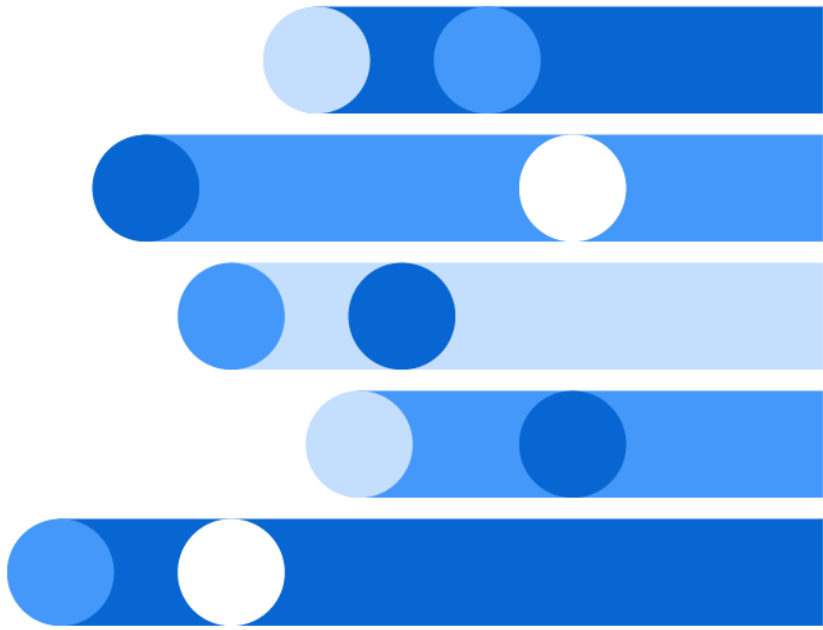
SAS/GRAPH®: Reference

2024.03 - 2026.06*



* This document might apply to additional versions of the software. Open this document in SAS Help Center and click on the version in the banner to see all available versions.

SAS® Documentation
June 23, 2026

The correct bibliographic citation for this manual is as follows: SAS Institute Inc. 2024. *SAS/GRAPH®: Reference*. Cary, NC: SAS Institute Inc.

SAS/GRAPH®: Reference

Copyright © 2024, SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA

All Rights Reserved. Produced in the United States of America.

For a hard copy book: No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher, SAS Institute Inc.

For a web download or e-book: Your use of this publication shall be governed by the terms established by the vendor at the time you acquire this publication.

The scanning, uploading, and distribution of this book via the Internet or any other means without the permission of the publisher is illegal and punishable by law. Please purchase only authorized electronic editions and do not participate in or encourage electronic piracy of copyrighted materials. Your support of others' rights is appreciated.

U.S. Government License Rights; Restricted Rights: The Software and its documentation is commercial computer software developed at private expense and is provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS to the United States Government. Use, duplication, or disclosure of the Software by the United States Government is subject to the license terms of this Agreement pursuant to, as applicable, FAR 12.212, DFAR 227.7202-1(a), DFAR 227.7202-3(a), and DFAR 227.7202-4, and, to the extent required under U.S. federal law, the minimum restricted rights as set out in FAR 52.227-19 (DEC 2007). If FAR 52.227-19 is applicable, this provision serves as notice under clause (c) thereof and no other notice is required to be affixed to the Software or documentation. The Government's rights in Software and documentation shall be only those set forth in this Agreement.

SAS Institute Inc., SAS Campus Drive, Cary, NC 27513-2414

June 2026

SAS® and all other SAS Institute Inc. product or service names are registered trademarks or trademarks of SAS Institute Inc. in the USA and other countries. ® indicates USA registration.

Other brand and product names are trademarks of their respective companies.

v_003-P1:graphref

Contents

About This Book . . . . . *xiii*

PART 1 Getting Started 1

Chapter 1 / Get Started Using SAS/GRAPH **3**
What is SAS/GRAPH? 3
Components of SAS/GRAPH Software 4
What You Can Create Using SAS/GRAPH 5
What You Need to Know to Get Started Using SAS/GRAPH 6
Learning By Example: Create Your First Chart Using SAS/GRAPH 10
Where to Go from Here 12

Chapter 2 / Gallery of SAS/GRAPH Plots and Charts **15**
A Quick Look at the Gallery 16
Gallery of Basic Charts and Plots 16
Gallery of Additional Graph Features 35

Chapter 3 / Common Tasks Associated with Developing SAS/GRAPH Programs **39**
About the SAS/GRAPH Tasks 39
Output Environment Tasks 40
Graph Creation Tasks 40
Graph Enhancement Tasks 41

Chapter 4 / Additional Resources to Help You Develop Your SAS/GRAPH Programs **43**
SAS/GRAPH Sample Programs 43
Examples and Resources on the Web 43
Books 44

PART 2 SAS/GRAPH Concepts 45

Chapter 5 / Elements of a SAS/GRAPH Program **47**
Overview 47
A Typical SAS/GRAPH Program 48
SAS/GRAPH PROC Step 49
Global Statements 50
Annotate DATA Set 51
ODS Statements 52
Base SAS Language Elements 53

Other Resources . . . 55

Chapter 6 / Overview of Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles . . . 57
Introduction to Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles . . . 57
Working with ODS Destinations and Styles . . . 58
Generating Output with SAS/GRAPH Procedures . . . 60
Controlling the Graphics Output Format with the DEVICE= Option . . . 61
Summary of Default Destinations, Styles, and Devices . . . 62
Sending Output to Multiple Open Destinations . . . 64
Related Topics . . . 65

Chapter 7 / Using Run-Group Processing . . . 67
Using Run-Group Processing . . . 67
RUN-group Processing with Global and Local Statements . . . 68
RUN-group Processing with BY Statements . . . 68
RUN-group Processing with the WHERE Statement . . . 69

Chapter 8 / The Graphics Output Environment . . . 71
Overview . . . 71
The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas . . . 72
Controlling Dimensions . . . 73
Controlling Display Area Size and Image Resolution . . . 74
Units . . . 75
Maintaining the Quality of Your Image across Devices . . . 78
How Graphics Elements Are Placed in the Graphics Output Area . . . 79
How Errors in Sizing Are Handled . . . 80

Chapter 9 / Using Graphics Devices . . . 81
Overview: Using Graphics Devices . . . 82
What Is a SAS/GRAPH Device? . . . 82
Commonly Used Devices . . . 83
Default Devices for ODS Destinations . . . 84
Viewing the List of All Available Devices . . . 86
Displaying Information with the QDEVICE Procedure . . . 86
Deciding Which Device to Use . . . 88
Overriding the Default Device . . . 89
Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes . . . 89
Using Universal Printer Shortcut Devices . . . 92
Creating Universal Printers and Shortcut Devices . . . 94
Viewing and Modifying Device (DEV) Entries . . . 94
Creating a Custom Device . . . 95
Compatibility Device Driver (Z Driver) . . . 96
Additional Consideration for Devices . . . 96
Related Topics . . . 96
Dictionary . . . 97

Chapter 10 / Managing Your Graphics with ODS . . . 101
Managing Your Graphics with ODS . . . 101
Managing ODS Destinations . . . 101
Specifying a Destination . . . 103
ODS Destination Statement Options . . . 103
ODS and Procedures That Support RUN-Group Processing . . . 105

Controlling Titles and Footnotes 105

Chapter 11 / SAS/GRAPH Output **109**
Overview of SAS/GRAPH Output 110
Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph 114
The SAS/GRAPH Output Process 117
Setting the Size of Your Graph 118
Setting the Resolution of Your Graph 119
Controlling Where Your Output Is Stored 122
Replacing an Existing Graphics Output File Using the GSFMODE= Graphics Option 132
Storing Multiple Graphs in a Single Graphics Output File 133
Replaying Your SAS/GRAPH Output 135
Previewing Output 139
Printing Your Graph 140
Exporting Your Output 141

PART 3 Generating Output with SAS/GRAPH 143

Chapter 12 / Using SVG Graphics **145**
Introduction to Scalable Vector Graphics 145
Advantages of SVG Graphics 146
Browsers That Support SVG Documents 146
Universal Printers versus SAS/GRAPH Devices 147
The SVG Devices and the Output That They Create 147
ODS Destinations That Create SVG Documents 148
Web Server Content Type for SVG Files 149
Sizing and Scaling SVG Images 149
Browser Support for Viewing SVG Files 149
Controlling Graph Resolution with the SVG Devices 151
Controlling Graph Size with the SVG Devices 151
SAS System Options and SVG Output 151
Creating Animated Output Using the SVG Device 153
Examples 154

Chapter 13 / Generating SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Graphics **161**
What is a Non-Interactive Graph? 161
Creating a Non-Interactive Graph 162
SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Devices Compared to the JAVAIMG Device 164
Developing Web Presentations with the PNG, SVG, and GIF Devices 165
Developing Web Presentations with the JAVAIMG Device 166
Adding Drill-Down Links to Web Presentations Generated with a Static-Graphic Device 167
Implementing Data Tips and Drill-Down Links with the SVG Devices 167
Examples: Generating Static Graphics 168

Chapter 14 / Generating Animations **175**
Animating Images in SAS/GRAPH 175
Controlling Animations with System Options 180

Animating Annotation Text Labels . . . 182
Examples: Generating Animated Images . . . 185

Chapter 15 / Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality . . . **197**
Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations . . . 198
Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations . . . 199
Data Tips for Web Presentations . . . 201
Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options . . . 203
Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes . . . 211
Generating Drill-Down Links with the Annotate Facility . . . 213
Examples . . . 216

Chapter 16 / Using SAS/GRAPH Output with Microsoft Office Products . . . **229**
What to Consider When Choosing an Output Format . . . 229
Comparison of the Graphics Output . . . 232
Enhancing Your Graphs . . . 235
Importing Your Graphs into Microsoft Office . . . 235

Chapter 17 / Writing Your Graphs to a PDF File . . . **237**
Overview of Writing Graphs to a PDF File . . . 237
Specifying Fonts . . . 238
Changing the Page Layout . . . 239
Adding Metadata to Your PDF File . . . 239
Adding Bookmarks for Your Graphs . . . 240
Adding Drill-Down Graphs in Your PDF File . . . 240
Changing the Default Compression Level for Your PDF File . . . 241
Examples: Writing Graphs to a PDF File . . . 241

Chapter 18 / Troubleshooting Web Output . . . **259**
Overview . . . 259
Solutions to Common Rendering Problems . . . 259
Checking Browser Permissions . . . 261
Using HTML Character Entities . . . 262
Correcting Text Fonts . . . 262
Resolving Differences between Graphs Generated with Different Technologies . . . 263

PART 4 Controlling the Appearance of Your Output 265

Chapter 19 / Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options . . . **267**
Overview . . . 268
About Style Templates . . . 269
Specifying a Style . . . 272
Overriding Style Attributes with SAS/GRAPH Statement Options . . . 273
Precedence of Appearance Option Specifications . . . 274
Additional Considerations with ODS Styles . . . 274
Viewing the List of Styles Provided by SAS . . . 275
Modifying a Style . . . 276

Graphical Style Element Reference for Device-Based Graphics . . . 279
Changing the Appearance of Output to Match That of Earlier SAS Releases . . . 290
Related Topics . . . 290

Chapter 20 / Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs . . . 291
Introduction: Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs . . . 292
SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts . . . 292
TrueType Fonts Supplied by SAS . . . 293
International Character Support . . . 295
Determining What Fonts Are Available . . . 296
Default Fonts . . . 297
Viewing Font Specifications in the SAS Registry . . . 298
Listing the Registered Fonts for a Device or Printer . . . 298
Registering Fonts . . . 300
Specifying a Font . . . 301
Methods for Specifying Fonts . . . 307

Chapter 21 / Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs . . . 311
Colors, Styles, and Device Parameters . . . 311
Specifying Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs . . . 312
Using Transparency . . . 314
Color-Naming Schemes . . . 316
Color Support for Universal Printers . . . 327
Using the Color Utility Macros . . . 328
Processing Limitations for Colors . . . 329

Chapter 22 / Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output . . . 331
Introduction . . . 331
Image File Types Supported by SAS/GRAPH . . . 332
Displaying an Image in a Graph Background . . . 333
Displaying an Image in Graph Frame . . . 335
Displaying Images on Data Elements . . . 337
Displaying Images Using Annotate . . . 339
Displaying Pop-Up Images Using the SVG Graphics Devices . . . 340
Disabling and Enabling Image Output . . . 341

PART 5 Statements Used by SAS/GRAPH 343

Chapter 23 / About the SAS/GRAPH Statements . . . 345
Statement Types . . . 345
About Global Statements . . . 345
About Common Procedure Statements . . . 346
About Procedure Statements . . . 346

Chapter 24 / The Global Statements . . . 347
Dictionary . . . 347
Examples . . . 494

Chapter 25 / The Common Procedure Statements 543
ATTRIB Statement 544
BY Statement 545
FORMAT Statement 551
LABEL Statement 553
NOTE Statement 554
WHERE Statement 557

PART 6 Options Used by SAS/GRAPH 559

Chapter 26 / Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary 561
Introduction to Graphics Options and Device Parameters 565
Specifying Graphics Options and Device Parameters 565
Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements 566
Dictionary 567

Chapter 27 / SAS System Options Used by SAS/GRAPH 715
Introduction to System Options 715
Dictionary 716

PART 7 The Annotate Facility 719

Chapter 28 / Using Annotate Data Sets 721
Overview: The Annotate Facility 722
The Annotate Function, Variable, and Macro Dictionaries 725
About the Annotate Data Set 725
About Annotate Graphics 732
Creating an Annotate Data Set 739
Producing Graphics Output from Annotate Data Sets 741
Annotate Processing Details 742
List of Annotate Examples 746
Annotate Error Messages 746
Examples 751

Chapter 29 / Annotate Function Dictionary 759
About the Annotate Functions 759
Dictionary 760

Chapter 30 / Annotate Variable Dictionary 805
About the Annotate Variables 806
Annotate Internal Coordinates 806
Dictionary 806

Chapter 31 / Annotate Macro Dictionary 857
About the Annotate Macros 858
Using Annotate Macros 858
Dictionary 860

PART 8 SAS/GRAPH Procedures 889

Chapter 32 / SAS Mapping Procedures 891
Procedures Documented in Another SAS Publication 891

Chapter 33 / GANNO Procedure 893
Overview: GANNO Procedure 893
Syntax: GANNO Procedure 894
Examples: GANNO Procedure 898

Chapter 34 / GBARLINE Procedure 909
Overview: GBARLINE Procedure 910
Concepts: GBARLINE Procedure 911
Syntax: GBARLINE Procedure 922
Examples: GBARLINE Procedure 979

Chapter 35 / GCHART Procedure 989
Overview: GCHART Procedure 990
Concepts: GCHART Procedure 996
Syntax: GCHART Procedure 1007
Usage: GCHART Procedure 1246
Examples: GCHART Procedure 1257
References 1289

Chapter 36 / GCONTOUR Procedure 1291
Overview: GCONTOUR Procedure 1292
Concepts: GCONTOUR Procedure 1293
Syntax: GCONTOUR Procedure 1294
Examples: GCONTOUR Procedure 1337
References 1348

Chapter 37 / GDEVICE Procedure 1349
Overview: GDEVICE Procedure 1349
Concepts: GDEVICE Procedure 1350
Syntax: GDEVICE Procedure 1351
Usage: GDEVICE Procedure 1359

Chapter 38 / GFONT Procedure 1363
Overview: GFONT Procedure 1363
Concepts: GFONT Procedure 1364
Syntax: GFONT Procedure 1367
Usage: GFONT Procedure 1391
Examples: GFONT Procedure 1405

Chapter 39 / GKPI Procedure 1413
Overview: GKPI Procedure 1414
Concepts: GKPI Procedure 1417
Syntax: GKPI Procedure 1424
Examples: GKPI Procedure 1494

Chapter 40 / GOPTIONS Procedure 1507
Overview: GOPTIONS Procedure 1507

Syntax: GOPTIONS Procedure 1509
Examples: GOPTIONS Procedure 1512

Chapter 41 / GPLOT Procedure 1515
Overview: GPLOT Procedure 1516
Concepts: GPLOT Procedure 1521
Syntax: GPLOT Procedure 1524
Examples: GPLOT Procedure 1616

Chapter 42 / GRADAR Procedure 1653
Overview: GRADAR Procedure 1654
Syntax: GRADAR Procedure 1657
Usage: GRADAR Procedure 1697
Examples: GRADAR Procedure 1698

Chapter 43 / GREPLAY Procedure 1713
Overview: GREPLAY Procedure 1714
Concepts: GREPLAY Procedure 1715
Syntax: GREPLAY Procedure 1719
Usage: GREPLAY Procedure 1746
Examples: GREPLAY Procedure 1752

Chapter 44 / GSLIDE Procedure 1767
Overview: GSLIDE Procedure 1767
Syntax: GSLIDE Procedure 1769
Examples: GSLIDE Procedure 1788

Chapter 45 / GTILE Procedure 1793
Overview: GTILE Procedure 1794
Concepts: GTILE Procedure 1794
Syntax: GTILE Procedure 1802
Examples: GTILE Procedure 1855

Chapter 46 / G3D Procedure 1865
Overview: G3D Procedure 1866
Concepts: G3D Procedure 1868
Syntax: G3D Procedure 1871
Examples: G3D Procedure 1909
References 1921

Chapter 47 / G3GRID Procedure 1923
Overview: G3GRID Procedure 1924
Concepts: G3GRID Procedure 1926
Syntax: G3GRID Procedure 1929
Examples: G3GRID Procedure 1942
References 1953

PART 9 Appendixes 1955

Appendix 1 / Summary of JAVAIMG Device Support 1957
Introduction 1958
SAS/GRAPH Statements 1959
PROC GBARLINE 1972
PROC GCHART 1975
PROC GCONTOUR 1984
PROC GMAP 1986
PROC GPLOT 1992
PROC GRADAR 2000
PROC GTILE 2003
PROC G3D 2004
Annotate Functions 2007

Appendix 2 / Using SAS/GRAPH Fonts 2019
Introduction 2019
Rendering Bitstream Fonts 2019
Listing or Displaying SAS/GRAPH Fonts on Your System 2020
SAS/GRAPH Font Lists 2021
The SIMULATE Font 2030
Font Locations and the Default Search Path 2031

Appendix 3 / Using Device-Resident Fonts 2033
Introduction 2033
Default Device-Resident Fonts 2034
Specifying the Full Font Name 2037
Specifying Alternative Device-Resident Fonts 2038

Appendix 4 / Special Fonts and Symbols in JAVAIMG Output 2041
Special Fonts and Symbols in JAVAIMG Output 2041

Appendix 5 / SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output 2043
SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output 2043

Appendix 6 / Predefined Colors 2049
Predefined Colors 2049

Appendix 7 / Color Utility Macro Reference 2063

Appendix 8 / GREPLAY Procedure Template Reference 2073
Overview 2074
H2: One Box Left and One Box Right 2074
H2S: One Box Left and One Box Right with Space 2074
H3: Three Boxes Across 2075
H3S: Three Boxes Across with Space 2075
H4: Four Boxes Across 2076
H4S: Four Boxes Across with Space 2077
L1R2: One Box Left and Two Boxes Right 2077
L1R2S: One Box Left and Two Boxes Right with Space 2078
L2R1: Two Boxes Left and One Box Right 2078

L2R1S: Two Boxes Left and One Box Right with Space 2079
L2R2: Two Boxes Left and Two Boxes Right 2080
L2R2S: Two Boxes Left and Two Boxes Right with Space 2080
U1D2: One Box Up and Two Boxes Down 2081
U1D2S: One Box Up and Two Boxes Down with Space 2082
U2D1: Two Boxes Up and One Box Down 2082
U2D1S: Two Boxes Up and One Box Down with Space 2083
V2: One Box Up and One Box Down 2083
V2S: One Box Up and One Box Down with Space 2084
V3: Three Boxes Vertically 2084
V3S: Three Boxes Vertically with Space 2085
WHOLE: Entire Screen Template 2085

Appendix 9 / Differences between Base SAS ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH **2087**
Differences between Base SAS ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH 2087

Appendix 10 / Understanding Hexadecimal Values **2089**
Understanding Hexadecimal Values 2089

Appendix 11 / Transporting and Converting Graphics Output **2093**
About Transporting and Converting Graphics Output 2093
Transporting Catalogs across Operating Environments 2094
Converting Catalogs to a Different Version of SAS 2097

About This Book

Using This Document

Prerequisites

This document is written for users who are experienced in using SAS. To get the most from this documentation, you should be familiar with the following tasks:

- invoking SAS at your site
- entering, editing, and submitting SAS program code
- using Base SAS procedures to create and manipulate data
- using DATA steps to create and manipulate SAS data sets
- using the Base SAS Output Delivery System (ODS) to control program output
- assigning librefs using LIBNAME statements
- assigning filerefs using FILENAME statements

Refer to the SAS documentation for information about how to perform these tasks.

About the Annotate Macros

To use Annotate macros in your SAS programs, you need to know where the Annotate macro SAS program (annomac.sas) is stored on your system. Depending on your installation, the Annotate macro data set might automatically be assigned a fileref. Ask your on-site SAS support personnel or system administrator where the Annotate macro data set is stored for your site.

About Examples, Their Output, and Sample Data Sets

Most of the chapters in this document include examples that illustrate some of the features of a procedure or its statements. In most cases, the output for the examples in this document was generated using the default graphics device and the Illuminate ODS style. Exceptions are noted in the text. When you run the examples in SAS Data and AI Studio (known as SAS Studio prior to 2026.06), the output might be different in appearance from what is shown. Refer to the SAS Data and AI Studio documentation for information about your program output.

Some of the examples in this document generate custom output, which requires an output environment that is different from the default output environment. In these examples, ODS statements are used to open a new ODS destination. The PATH= or FILE= option is used in the ODS destination statement to specify an output path. In the example code, *file-path* is used as a placeholder for the output path. To run these examples, you must replace *file-path* with a path that is accessible to your IDE.

The dimensions of the graphics output area vary across devices. The dimensions can affect aspects of the graphics output – for example, the appearance of axes or the position of graphics elements that use explicit coordinates in units other than percent. You might need to adjust the dimensions of your graphics output area or the size of graphics elements to correct any differences that you see. Most of the images of output in this document were generated with a GOPTIONS statement. This statement generally specified a size approximately equal 5.5 inches by 4.2 inches. However, some images might be larger, if necessary, to accommodate the content of the graph.

```
goptions hsize=5.5in vsize=4.2in;
```

These HSIZE= and VSIZE= settings are not shown in the example code and are not necessary for generating the output. However, you might want to use similar settings if your output looks significantly different from the output that is shown in the document.

Most examples specify the following graphics options in the GOPTION statement:

RESET=ALL
: sets all graphics options to default values and cancels all global statements.

BORDER
: draws a border around the graphics output area.

Many examples process sample data contained in a SAS data set stored in the SASHELP library. The documentation for each example provides the data set name used. To see a brief description of any SAS data set in the SASHELP library, as well

as output displaying the first five observations in each data set, please refer to SASHELP Data Sets.

For more information about the sample programs, see "SAS/GRAPH Sample Programs" on page 43.

Syntax Conventions for the SAS Language

Overview of Syntax Conventions for the SAS Language

SAS uses standard conventions in the documentation of syntax for SAS language elements. These conventions enable you to easily identify the components of SAS syntax. The conventions can be divided into these parts:

- syntax components
- style conventions
- special characters
- references to SAS libraries and external files

Syntax Components

The components of the syntax for most language elements include a keyword and arguments. For some language elements, only a keyword is necessary. For other language elements, the keyword is followed by an equal sign (=). The syntax for arguments has multiple forms in order to demonstrate the syntax of multiple arguments, with and without punctuation.

keyword
specifies the name of the SAS language element that you use when you write your program. Keyword is a literal that is usually the first word in the syntax. In a CALL routine, the first two words are keywords.

In these examples of SAS syntax, the keywords are bold:

CHAR (*string, position*)

CALL RANBIN (*seed, n, p, x*);

ALTER (*alter-password*)

BEST *w*.

REMOVE <*data-set-name*>

In this example, the first two words of the CALL routine are the keywords:

CALL RANBIN(*seed*, *n*, *p*, *x*)

The syntax of some SAS statements consists of a single keyword without arguments:

DO;
... *SAS code* ...
END;

Some system options require that one of two keyword values be specified:

DUPLEX | **NODUPLEX**

Some procedure statements have multiple keywords throughout the statement syntax:

CREATE <UNIQUE> **INDEX** *index-name* **ON** *table-name* (*column-1* <, *column-2*, ...>)

argument
specifies a numeric or character constant, variable, or expression. Arguments follow the keyword or an equal sign after the keyword. The arguments are used by SAS to process the language element. Arguments can be required or optional. In the syntax, optional arguments are enclosed in angle brackets (< >).

In this example, *string* and *position* follow the keyword CHAR. These arguments are required arguments for the CHAR function:

CHAR (*string, position*)

Each argument has a value. In this example of SAS code, the argument *string* has a value of 'summer', and the argument *position* has a value of 4:

```
x=char('summer', 4);
```

In this example, *string* and *substring* are required arguments, whereas *modifiers* and *startpos* are optional.

FIND(*string, substring* <, *modifiers*> <, *startpos*>

argument(s)
specifies that one argument is required and that multiple arguments are allowed. Separate arguments with a space. Punctuation, such as a comma (,) is not required between arguments.

The MISSING statement is an example of this form of multiple arguments:

MISSING *character(s)*;

<LITERAL_ARGUMENT> *argument-1* <<LITERAL_ARGUMENT> *argument-2* ... >
specifies that one argument is required and that a literal argument can be associated with the argument. You can specify multiple literals and argument

pairs. No punctuation is required between the literal and argument pairs. The ellipsis (...) indicates that additional literals and arguments are allowed.

The BY statement is an example of this argument:

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1* <<DESCENDING> *variable-2* ...>;

argument-1 <*options*> <*argument-2* <*options*> ...>
specifies that one argument is required and that one or more options can be associated with the argument. You can specify multiple arguments and associated options. No punctuation is required between the argument and the option. The ellipsis (...) indicates that additional arguments with an associated option are allowed.

The FORMAT procedure PICTURE statement is an example of this form of multiple arguments:

PICTURE name <(*format-options*)>
<*value-range-set-1* <(*picture-1-options*)>
<*value-range-set-2* <(*picture-2-options*)> ...>>;

argument-1=value-1 <*argument-2=value-2* ...>
specifies that the argument must be assigned a value and that you can specify multiple arguments. The ellipsis (...) indicates that additional arguments are allowed. No punctuation is required between arguments.

The LABEL statement is an example of this form of multiple arguments:

LABEL *variable-1=label-1* <*variable-2=label-2* ...>;

argument-1 <, *argument-2*, ...>
specifies that one argument is required and that you can specify multiple arguments that are separated by a comma or other punctuation. The ellipsis (...) indicates a continuation of the arguments, separated by a comma. Both forms are used in the SAS documentation.

Here are examples of this form of multiple arguments:

AUTHPROVIDERDOMAIN (*provider-1:domain-1* <, *provider-2:domain-2*, ...>

INTO :*macro-variable-specification-1* <, :*macro-variable-specification-2*, ...>

Note: In most cases, example code in SAS documentation is written in lowercase with a monospace font. You can use uppercase, lowercase, or mixed case in the code that you write.

Style Conventions

The style conventions that are used in documenting SAS syntax include uppercase bold, uppercase, and italic:

UPPERCASE BOLD
identifies SAS keywords such as the names of functions or statements. In this example, the keyword ERROR is written in uppercase bold:

ERROR <*message*>;

UPPERCASE
identifies arguments that are literals.

In this example of the CMPMODEL= system option, the literals include BOTH, CATALOG, and XML:

CMPMODEL=BOTH | CATALOG | XML |

italic
identifies arguments or values that you supply. Items in italic represent user-supplied values that are either one of the following:

- nonliteral arguments. In this example of the LINK statement, the argument *label* is a user-supplied value and therefore appears in italic:

  LINK *label*;

- nonliteral values that are assigned to an argument.

  In this example of the FORMAT statement, the argument DEFAULT is assigned the variable *default-format*:

  FORMAT *variable(s)* <*format* > <DEFAULT = *default-format*>;

Special Characters

The syntax of SAS language elements can contain the following special characters:

=
an equal sign identifies a value for a literal in some language elements such as system options.

In this example of the MAPS system option, the equal sign sets the value of MAPS:

MAPS=*location-of-maps*

< >
angle brackets identify optional arguments. A required argument is not enclosed in angle brackets.

In this example of the CAT function, at least one item is required:

CAT (*item-1* <, *item-2*, ...>)

|
a vertical bar indicates that you can choose one value from a group of values. Values that are separated by the vertical bar are mutually exclusive.

In this example of the CMPMODEL= system option, you can choose only one of the arguments:

CMPMODEL=BOTH | CATALOG | XML

...
an ellipsis indicates that the argument can be repeated. If an argument and the ellipsis are enclosed in angle brackets, then the argument is optional. The repeated argument must contain punctuation if it appears before or after the argument.

In this example of the CAT function, multiple *item* arguments are allowed, and they must be separated by a comma:

CAT (*item-1* <, *item-2*, ...>)

'*value*' or "*value*"
indicates that an argument that is enclosed in single or double quotation marks must have a value that is also enclosed in single or double quotation marks.

In this example of the FOOTNOTE statement, the argument *text* is enclosed in quotation marks:

FOOTNOTE <*n*> <*ods-format-options* '*text*' | "*text*">;

;
a semicolon indicates the end of a statement or CALL routine.

In this example, each statement ends with a semicolon:

```
data namegame;
   length color name $8;
   color = 'black';
   name = 'jack';
   game = trim(color) || name;
run;
```

References to SAS Libraries and External Files

Many SAS statements and other language elements refer to SAS libraries and external files. You can choose whether to make the reference through a logical name (a libref or fileref) or use the physical filename enclosed in quotation marks.

If you use a logical name, you typically have a choice of using a SAS statement (LIBNAME or FILENAME) or the operating environment's control language to make the reference. Several methods of referring to SAS libraries and external files are available, and some of these methods depend on your operating environment.

In the examples that use external files, SAS documentation uses the italicized phrase *file-specification*. In the examples that use SAS libraries, SAS documentation uses the italicized phrase *SAS-library* enclosed in quotation marks:

```
infile file-specification obs = 100;
libname libref 'SAS-library';
```

Recommended Reading

Here is the recommended reading list for this title:

- *Producing High-Quality Figures Using SAS/GRAPH® and ODS Graphics Procedures*
- *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*

PART 1

Getting Started

Chapter 1
Get Started Using SAS/GRAPH 3

Chapter 2
Gallery of SAS/GRAPH Plots and Charts 15

Chapter 3
Common Tasks Associated with Developing SAS/GRAPH Programs 39

Chapter 4
Additional Resources to Help You Develop Your SAS/GRAPH Programs 43

1

Get Started Using SAS/GRAPH

What is SAS/GRAPH? . . . 3
Components of SAS/GRAPH Software . . . 4
What You Can Create Using SAS/GRAPH . . . 5
Charts and Plots . . . 5
Multicell Graphs . . . 5
Interactive Graphs . . . 6
Maps . . . 6
What You Need to Know to Get Started Using SAS/GRAPH . . . 6
SAS/GRAPH Procedures . . . 6
Global Statements . . . 9
ODS Destinations and Styles . . . 9
Graphics Options . . . 9
Output Devices . . . 9
Learning By Example: Create Your First Chart Using SAS/GRAPH . . . 10
About the Scenario in This Chapter . . . 10
Creating a Bar Chart Using SAS/GRAPH . . . 10
Where to Go from Here . . . 12

What is SAS/GRAPH?

SAS/GRAPH is data visualization and presentation software. It creates and delivers accurate, high-impact visuals that enable decision makers to gain a quick understanding of critical business issues. As such, SAS/GRAPH does the following:

- organizes the presentation of your data and visually represents the relationship between data values as two- and three-dimensional graphs, including charts, plots, and maps.
- enhances the appearance of your output by enabling you to select text fonts, colors, patterns, and line styles, and control the size and position of many graphics elements.

- creates presentation graphics. SAS/GRAPH can create text slides, display several graphs at one time, combine graphs and text in one display, and create automated presentations.
- generates a variety of graphics output that you can display on your screen or in a web browser, store in catalogs, or review. You can send the graphics output to a hard copy graphics output device such as a laser printer.
- provides utility procedures and statements to manage the output.

Components of SAS/GRAPH Software

There are several components to SAS/GRAPH software:

SAS/GRAPH procedures
: enable you to create a variety of graphs, including bar charts, pie charts, scatter plots, surface plots, contour plots, and much more. The SAS/GRAPH procedures include the GCHART, GPLOT, GBARLINE, GKPI, GCONTOUR, and G3D procedures, as well as others. These procedures use device drivers to generate output. SAS/GRAPH device drivers enable you to send output directly to your output device. Device drivers enable you to create output in a variety of formats such as PNG, SVG, TIFF, and so on. This document describes these procedures and how to use the SAS/GRAPH devices.

  SAS/GRAPH GMAP procedure enables you to create a variety of maps, including block, choropleth, prism, and surface maps. The GMAP procedure and all of the other mapping procedures are described in SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference.

The Annotate Facility
: enables you to generate a special data set of graphics commands from which you can produce graphics output. This data set is referred to as an Annotate data set. You can use it to generate custom graphics or to enhance graphics output from many device-based SAS/GRAPH procedures, including GCHART, GMAP, GPLOT, GBARLINE, GCONTOUR, and G3D, as well as others. Annotation data sets are described in Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721.

What You Can Create Using SAS/GRAPH

Charts and Plots

The follow table lists the charts and plots that you can create using SAS/GRAPH.

Table 1.1 *SAS/GRAPH Charts and Plots*

Category	Chart or Plot	
Charts	Area Bar Charts	KPI Charts
	Bar Charts	Pie Charts
	Bar-line Charts	Radar Charts
	Block Charts	Star Charts
	Donut Charts	Tile Charts
2-D Plots	Bubble Plots	Regression Plots
	High-Low Plots	Scatter Plots
	Line Plots	Spline Plots
	Needle Plots	Step Plots
3-D Plots	Contour Plots	
	Scatter Plots	
	Surface Plots	

Multicell Graphs

SAS/GRAPH enables you to create graphs that contain multiple charts and plots. Each chart or plot occupies a single cell in the graph. You can specify a layout for the graph, which divides the graph area into individual cells, and then populate each cell with a chart or plot. SAS/GRAPH provides several predefined layouts that you can use, or you can create your own layout.

Interactive Graphs

SAS/GRAPH enables you to create graphs that display additional information when certain user actions occur. You can add data tips to your graphs, which display information when the mouse pointer is positioned on an element in your graph. The data tip can display data or additional details. You can create drill-down graphs, which link elements in your graph to resources such as other graphs, detailed descriptions, and so on. When a linked element in your graph is clicked, the linked resource opens in a new browser window. You can create multiple levels of drill-down graphs to enable your users to explore your data on their own. SAS/GRAPH also enables you to create animated graphs, which display graphs in a sequence in order to show trends in your data over time.

Maps

SAS/GRAPH enables you to create two- and three-dimensional maps that can show an area or represent values of response variables for subareas. The types of maps that you can create include block maps, choropleth maps, prism maps, and surface maps. You can use the map data sets that are provided with SAS or you can use your own data.

What You Need to Know to Get Started Using SAS/GRAPH

SAS/GRAPH Procedures

Procedures That Generate Single-Cell Plots

SAS/GRAPH provides procedures that you can use to create various single-cell charts and plots. The following table lists the procedure that you can use to generate each of the charts and plots.

Table 1.2 *Charts and Plots and the SAS/GRAPH Procedures and Statements That Generate Them*

Chart or Plot	Procedure	Statement
Bar Chart	GCHART	GCHART procedure statement HBAR, HBAR3D, VBAR, or VBAR3D
Bar-line Chart	GBARLINE	GBARLINE procedure statements BAR for a vertical bar-line chart and PLOT for the line-plot overlay
Block Chart	GCHART	GCHART procedure statement BLOCK
Box Plot	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure statement PLOT Global statement SYMBOL with the INTERPOL=BOX option
Bubble Plot	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure BUBBLE statement
Contour Plot	GCONTOUR	GCONTOUR procedure statement PLOT
Donut Chart	GCHART	GCHART procedure statement DONUT
High-Low Plot	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure statement PLOT Global statement SYMBOL with the INTERPOL=HILO option
KPI Chart	GKPI	GKPI procedure statement DIAL, HBULLET, HSLIDER, HTRAFFICLIGHT, SPEEDOMETER, VTRAFFICLIGHT, VBULLET, or VSLIDER
Line Plot	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure statement PLOT Global statement SYMBOL with the INTERPOL=JOIN option
Map	GMAP	The GMAP procedure statements and the supporting data preparation procedures GEOCODE, GINSIDE, GPROJECT, GREDUCE, GREMOVE, and MAPIMPORT are described in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*.
Needle Plot	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure statement PLOT Global statement SYMBOL with the INTERPOL=NEEDLE option
Pie Chart	GCHART	GCHART procedure statement PIE or PIE3D

Chart or Plot	Procedure	Statement
Radar Chart	GRADAR	GRADAR procedure CHART statement
Regression Plot	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure statement PLOT Global statement SYMBOL with the regression interpolation option
Scatter Plot (2-D)	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure statement PLOT
Scatter Plot (3-D)	G3D	G3D procedure statement SCATTER
Series Plot	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure statement PLOT Global statement SYMBOL with the INTERPOL=JOIN option
Spline Plot	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure statement PLOT Global statement SYMBOL with the INTERPOL=SPLINE option
Star Chart	GCHART	GCHART procedure statement STAR
Step Plot	GPLOT	GPLOT procedure statement PLOT Global statement SYMBOL with the INTERPOL=STEP option
Surface Plot	G3D	G3D procedure statement PLOT
Tile Chart	GTILE	GTILE procedure statement FLOW, TILE, or TOGGLE

An example of each of these plots is in Chapter 2, “Gallery of SAS/GRAPH Plots and Charts,” on page 15.

Procedure That Generates Multicell Graphs

SAS/GRAPH provides the GREPLAY procedure, which you can use to create various multicell graphs using a predefined layout or your own custom layout. The GREPLAY procedure also has other capabilities that you might find useful. The GREPLAY procedure is described in Chapter 43, “GREPLAY Procedure,” on page 1713.

Global Statements

A global statement is a statement that can be specified anywhere in your SAS program. It remains in effect until it is explicitly changed, overridden, canceled, or until the SAS session is terminated. TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and OPTIONS are examples of global statements. These and other global statements can be used with SAS/GRAPH. The global statements are described in "The Global Statements" on page 347. SAS/GRAPH provides additional global statements that affect only the graphics output that is generated by the SAS/GRAPH procedures and by the SAS/GRAPH Annotate facility.

ODS Destinations and Styles

The SAS Output Delivery System (ODS) manages output from SAS, including SAS/GRAPH. ODS enables you to generate output in various document formats. To generate output in ODS, you must open the ODS destination for the document format that you want. By default, your IDE opens an ODS destination for HTML5 output. If you want RTF, PDF, Word, Excel, or PowerPoint, you can change the default ODS destination in your IDE. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for more information. Each ODS destination has a default style, but you can select any one of the available ODS styles for your output. You can also open an ODS destination programatically. If you do so, be sure to close the destination at the end of your program. For each destination, the visual attributes of the output such as colors, fonts, plot markers, and so on, are controlled by an ODS style. ODS is described in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Graphics Options

SAS/GRAPH provides several graphics options that control various aspects of SAS/GRAPH output such as size, format, fonts, and so on. These options are listed in "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561. The GOPTIONS statement sets one or more graphics options. The GOPTIONS statement is described in GOPTIONS Statement on page 396. The GOPTIONS procedure displays the current value of the graphics options. For details, see the Chapter 40, "GOPTIONS Procedure," on page 1507.

Output Devices

Graphics output in SAS/GRAPH is generated by a graphics device. A graphics device generates output in a specific format such as PNG, SVG, PDF, and so on. The

device is specified with the DEVICE= graphics option in a GOPTIONS statement or with the DEVICE= system option in an OPTIONS statement. The SAS/GRAPH devices are described in "Using Graphics Devices" on page 81. See also the list of "Commonly Used Devices" on page 83.

By default, SAS/GRAPH output is determined by the ODS destination. The default output for the ODS destinations is described in "Default Devices for ODS Destinations" on page 84. There are some exceptions indicated in this document where applicable.

Learning By Example: Create Your First Chart Using SAS/GRAPH

About the Scenario in This Chapter

This chapter presents an example that demonstrates the basic steps that are required to generate a simple bar chart using SAS/GRAPH. When you have completed this example, you will know the basic steps that are needed to create a chart or plot using SAS/GRAPH. In this example, you will perform the following tasks:

- Use the GOPTIONS statement to set graphics options for your graph.
- Use ODS statements to specify an output document format and style for your output.
- Use SAS/GRAPH AXIS global statements to specify various attributes of your graph axes.
- Use global statements TITLE and FOOTNOTE to add a title and a footnote to your graph.
- Use the SAS/GRAPH GCHART procedure to generate a vertical bar chart.

Creating a Bar Chart Using SAS/GRAPH

Here is the SAS program for this example. The numbers inside the code comments identify the major steps in the program.

```
goptions border xpixels=460 ypixels=500;              /* 1 */
axis1 label=(angle=90 "Models Produced");             /* 2 */
axis2 label=("Vehicle Type");
title "Models Produced By Vehicle Type and Origin";   /* 3 */
footnote "Data: SASHELP.CARS";
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;                        /* 4 */
```

```
   vbar3d type /                                          /* 5 */
      subgroup=origin
      type=freq freq
      shape=cylinder space=1
      axis=axis1 maxis=axis2 autoref clipref;
run;
quit;                                                     /* 6 */
title;                                                    /* 7 */
footnote;
```

Here is a description of each step in the program.

1 The GOPTIONS statement on page 396 specifies the graphics options. The BORDER option specifies a border around the graph. The XPIXELS=460 option specifies a width of 460 pixels, and the YPIXELS=500 specifies a height of 500 pixels for the graph.

2 The AXIS statements on page 347 specify the attributes of the chart axes.The AXIS1 statement specifies a label for the response axis. The ANGLE=90 option rotates the label 90 degrees to display it vertically along the response axis. By default, the label is displayed horizontally at the top of the axis. The AXIS2 statement specifies a label for the midpoint axis.

3 The TITLE global statement specifies the title for the graph, and the FOOTNOTE global statement specifies the footnote. See "TITLE Statement" on page 476.

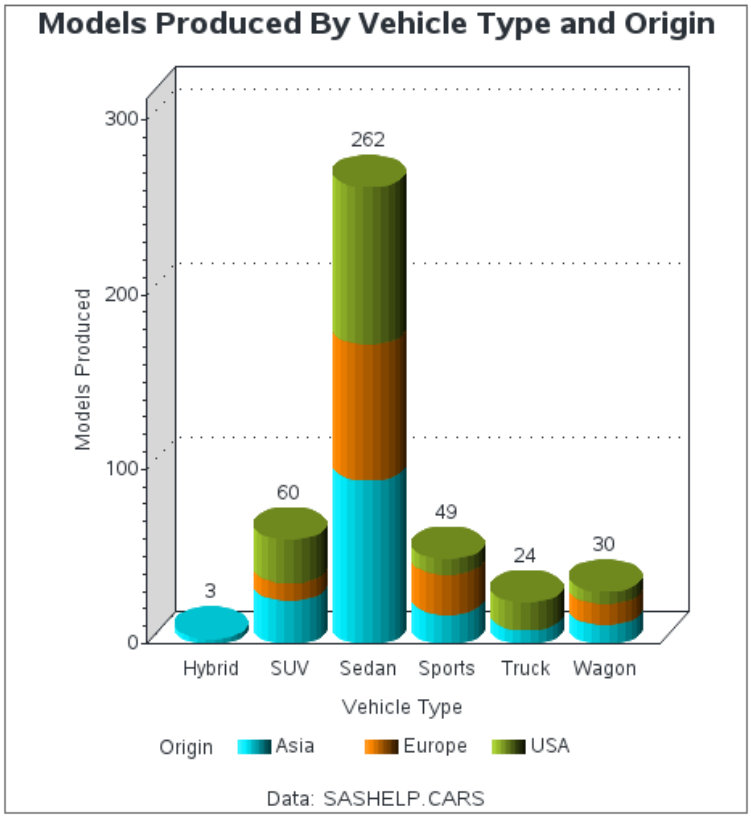
4 The PROC GCHART statement on page 1008 starts the GCHART procedure step. The DATA= option specifies the input data set, Sashelp.Cars.

5 The VBAR3D statement generates a 3-D vertical bar chart. Variable Type is specified as the category variable, and variable Origin is specified as the subgroup variable. Option TYPE=FREQ specifies frequency as the summary statistic. Option FREQ displays the frequency at the top of each bar. The SHAPE=CYLINDER and SPACE=1 specify the bar shape and spacing. The AXIS=AXIS1 option assigns the AXIS1 statement to the response axis, and the MAXIS=AXIS2 assigns the AXIS2 statement to the midpoint axis. The AUTOREF option draws reference lines at the major tick marks while the CLIPREF option clips the reference lines at the bars.

6 The QUIT statement terminates the GCHART procedure step.

7 The TITLE and FOOTNOTE global statements clear the title and footnote.

Here is the program output.



Using what you have learned from this example, you can begin exploring how to create other charts and plots using SAS/GRAPH.

Where to Go from Here

Now that you have a basic understanding of how to use SAS/GRAPH, review the remaining topics in this book to expand on your knowledge of the SAS/GRAPH product. The following table provides suggestions for your next steps.

Table 1.3 *Next Steps*

Task	Reference
If necessary, review the basic concepts of programming in the SAS language.	"Prerequisites" (p. xiii)
Learn more about the basic elements of a SAS/GRAPH program.	Chapter 5, "Elements of a SAS/GRAPH Program," (p. 47)
See other charts and plots that you can create using SAS/GRAPH.	Chapter 2, "Gallery of SAS/GRAPH Plots and Charts," (p. 15)

Task	Reference
Learn how to perform common tasks that are associated with developing SAS/GRAPH programs.	Chapter 3, "Common Tasks Associated with Developing SAS/GRAPH Programs," (p. 39)
Identify resources that you can use to help you develop your SAS/GRAPH programs.	Chapter 4, "Additional Resources to Help You Develop Your SAS/GRAPH Programs," (p. 43)

2

Gallery of SAS/GRAPH Plots and Charts

A Quick Look at the Gallery 16

Gallery of Basic Charts and Plots 16
- Area Plot 16
- Bar Charts 17
- Bar-Line Charts 18
- Block Charts 19
- Box Plots 19
- Bubble Plots 20
- Contour Plots 21
- Donut Charts 22
- Geographical Maps 22
- High-Low Plots 23
- KPI Charts 24
- Line Plots 25
- Needle Plots 26
- Pie Charts 26
- Radar Charts 27
- Regression Plots 28
- Scatter Plots 29
- Scatter Plots, 3-D 30
- Series Plots 30
- Spline Plots 31
- Star Charts 32
- Step Plots 33
- Surface Plots 34
- Tile Charts 34

Gallery of Additional Graph Features 35
- Annotations 35
- Multicell Graphs 36
- Interactive Graphs 37

A Quick Look at the Gallery

SAS/GRAPH provides a wide variety of plots. This section lists the basic plots and charts that are available with SAS/GRAPH and provides a sample of each. The statement that generates each plot or chart is also listed.

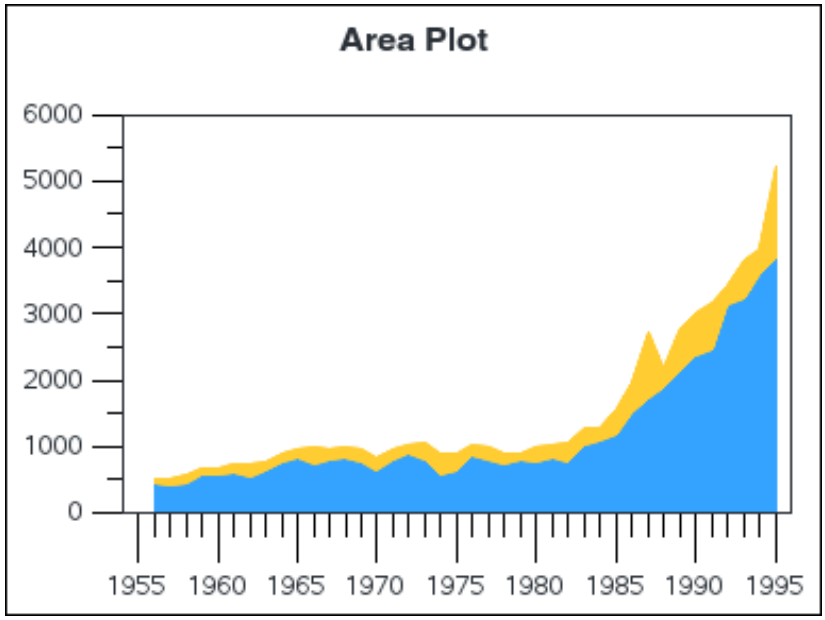
This gallery contains a sample of each of the following chart and plot types:

- Area Plot
- Bar Charts
- Bar-Line Charts
- Block Charts
- Box Plots
- Bubble Plots
- Contour Plots
- Donut Charts
- Geographical Maps
- High-Low Plots
- KPI Charts
- Line Plots
- Needle Plots
- Pie Charts
- Radar Charts
- Regression Plots
- Scatter Plots
- Scatter Plots, 3-D
- Series Plots
- Spline Plots
- Star Charts
- Step Plots
- Surface Plots
- Tile Charts

Gallery of Basic Charts and Plots

Area Plot

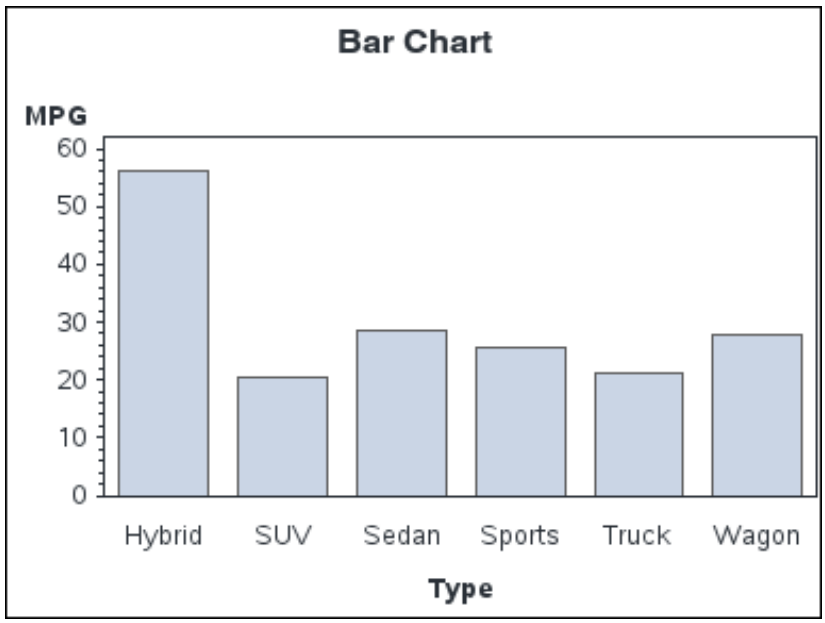
An area plot is a line, step, or spline plot where the area between the line and the category axis is filled with a color, pattern, or both. They are typically used to visualize quantitative data over time. Here is a sample.



Use the SAS/GRAPH GPLOT procedure PLOT statement with the AREAS= option and a SYMBOL statement that specifies JOIN, SPLINE, or STEP interpolation. The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515. The code that generates this area plot is in "Example 7: Filling Areas in an Overlay Plot" on page 1634.

Bar Charts

Bar charts use vertical or horizontal bars to represent statistics based on the values of a category variable. You can also provide a response variable. Here is a sample.

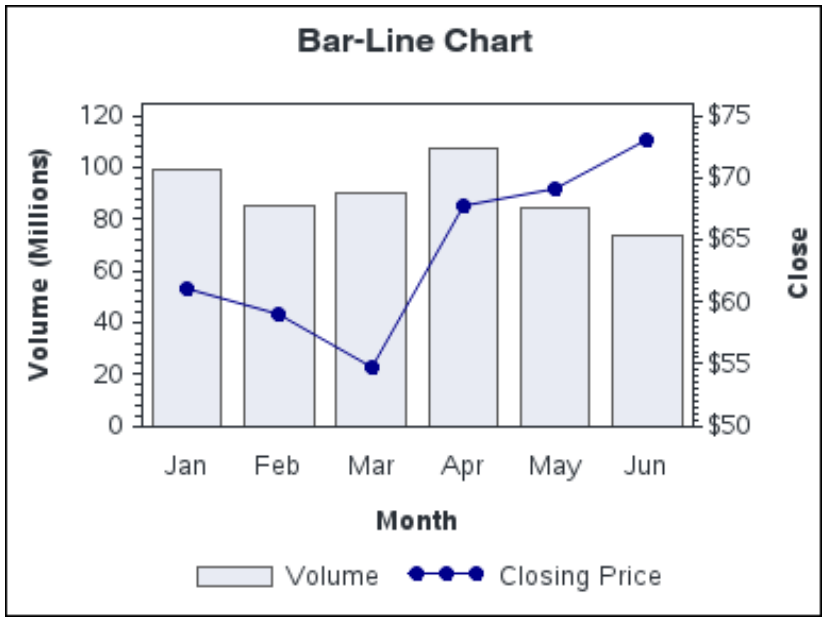


Use the GCHART procedure VBAR statement for a vertical bar chart or HBAR statement for a horizontal bar chart. The GCHART procedure syntax is described in Chapter 35, "GCHART Procedure," on page 989. For examples, see:

- "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262
- "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265
- "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268
- "Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

Bar-Line Charts

A bar-line chart is a vertical bar chart with one or more plot overlays. This chart graphically represents the value of a statistic calculated for one or more variables in an input SAS data set. Here is a sample.

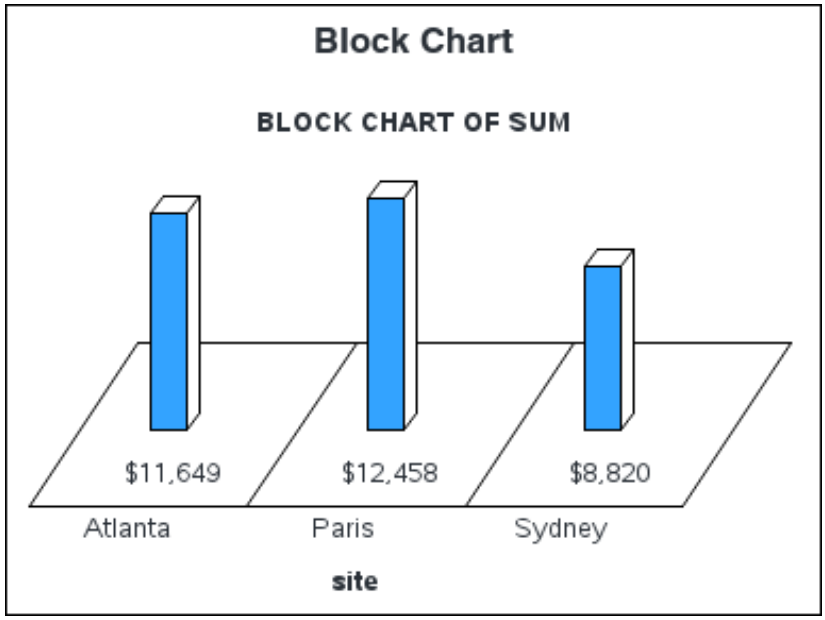


Use the GBARLINE procedure BAR and PLOT statements to generate a bar-line chart. The GBARLINE procedure syntax is described in Chapter 34, "GBARLINE Procedure," on page 909. For examples, see:

- "Example 1: Producing a Basic Bar-Line Chart" on page 979
- "Example 2: Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 981
- "Example 3: Specifying Subgroups, Multiple Plots, and Data Tips" on page 983

Block Charts

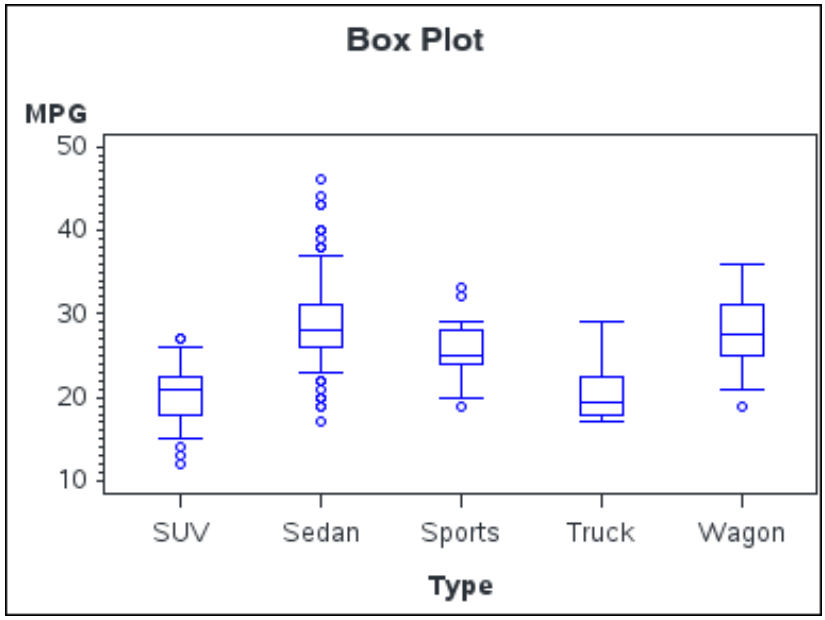
Block charts display the relative magnitude of data with blocks of varying height, each set in a square that represents a category of data (midpoint). Because block charts do not use axes, they are most useful when the relative magnitude of the blocks is more significant than the exact magnitude of any particular block. Here is a sample.



Use the GCHART procedure BLOCK statement to generate a block chart. The GCHART procedure syntax is described in Chapter 35, "GCHART Procedure," on page 989. The code that generates this block chart is in "Example 1: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Block Chart" on page 1257. For another example, see "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259.

Box Plots

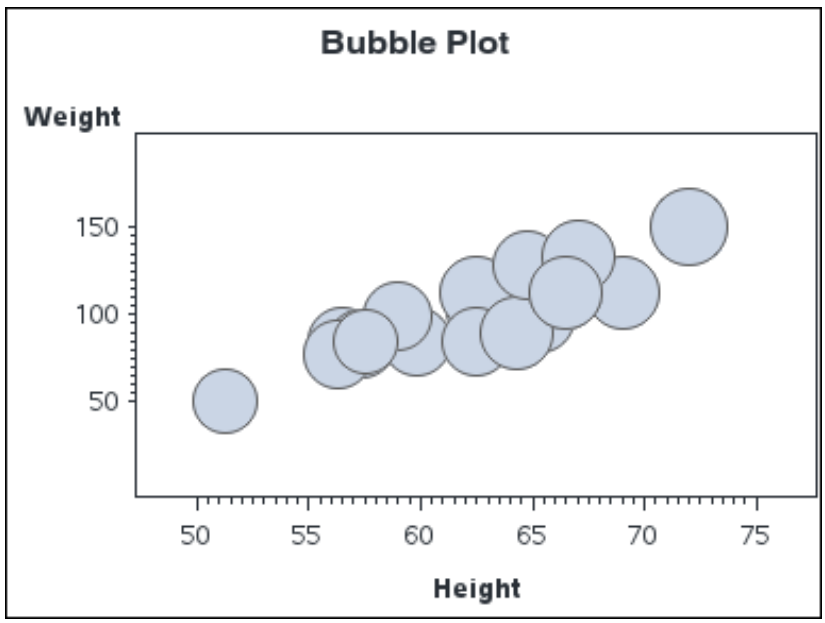
A box plot summarizes the data and indicates the median, upper and lower quartiles, and minimum and maximum values. The plot provides a quick visual summary that easily shows center, spread, range, and any outliers. Here is a sample.



Use the GCHART procedure PLOT statement and the SYMBOL statement with the INTERPOL=BOX option to generate a box plot. A HILO interpolation can be used instead of the BOX interpolation. The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515. The SYMBOL statement syntax is described in "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437. For an example, see "Example 4: Creating and Modifying Box Plots" on page 505.

Bubble Plots

A bubble plot consists of X and Y values, which specify the location of the center of each bubble. The value of a third variable determines the size of the bubble. Here is a sample.

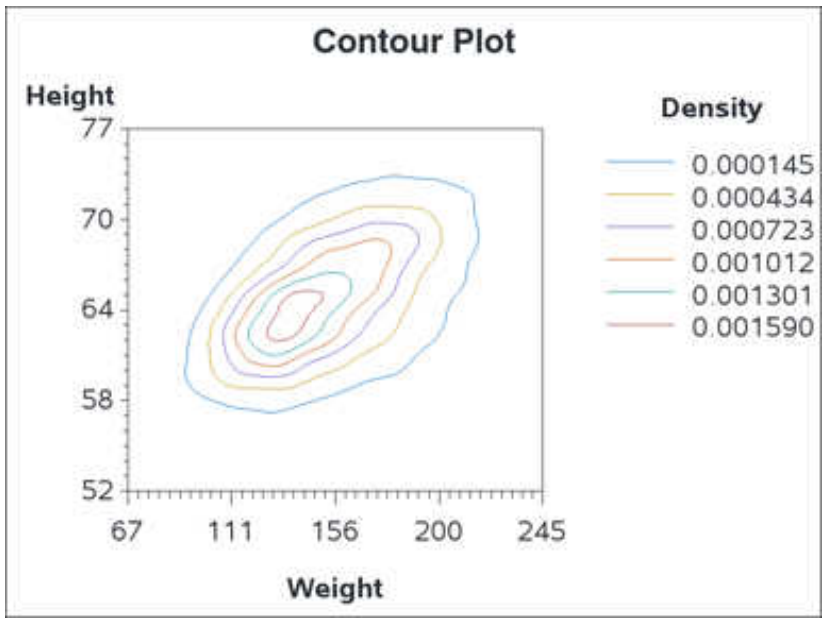


Use the GPLOT procedure BUBBLE statement to generate a bubble plot. The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515. For examples, see:

- "Example 1: Generating a Simple Bubble Plot" on page 1616
- "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618
- "Example 3: Adding a Right Vertical Axis" on page 1621

Contour Plots

A contour plot represents a three-dimensional surface by plotting Z values on a two-dimensional format. The data provides the X, Y, and Z values. Here is a sample.

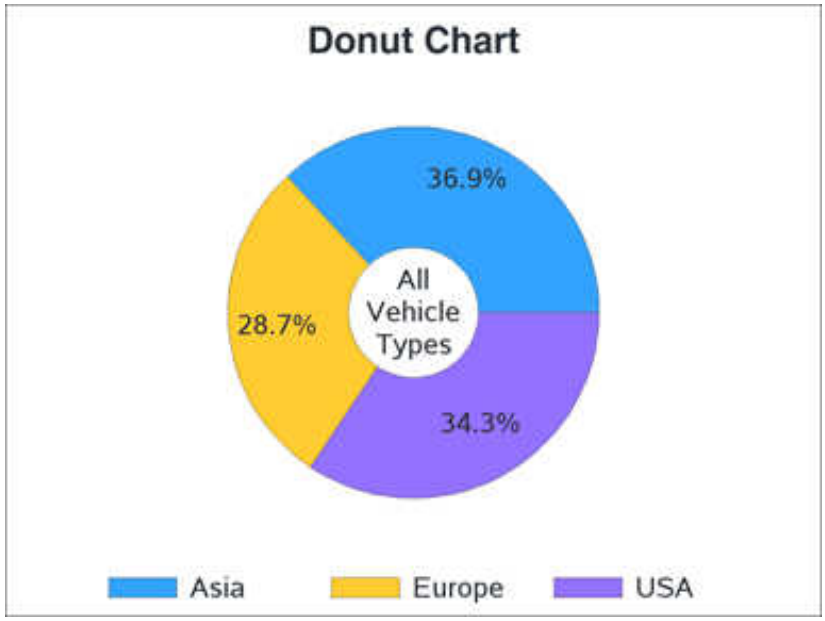


Use the GCONTOUR procedure PLOT statement to generate a countour plot. The GCONTOUR procedure syntax is described in Chapter 36, "GCONTOUR Procedure," on page 1291. For examples, see:

- "Example 1: Simple Contour Plot" on page 1337
- "Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend" on page 1338
- "Example 3: Specifying Contour Levels" on page 1341
- "Example 4: Using Patterns and Joins" on page 1343

Donut Charts

A donut chart is a variation of a pie chart, which represents the relative contribution of parts to the whole as wedge-shaped slices of a circle. Unlike a pie chart, a donut chart has a hole in the center in which you can add text. Here is a sample.



Use the GCHART procedure DONUT statement to generate a donut chart. The GCHART procedure syntax is described in Chapter 35, "GCHART Procedure," on page 989. For an example, see "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277.

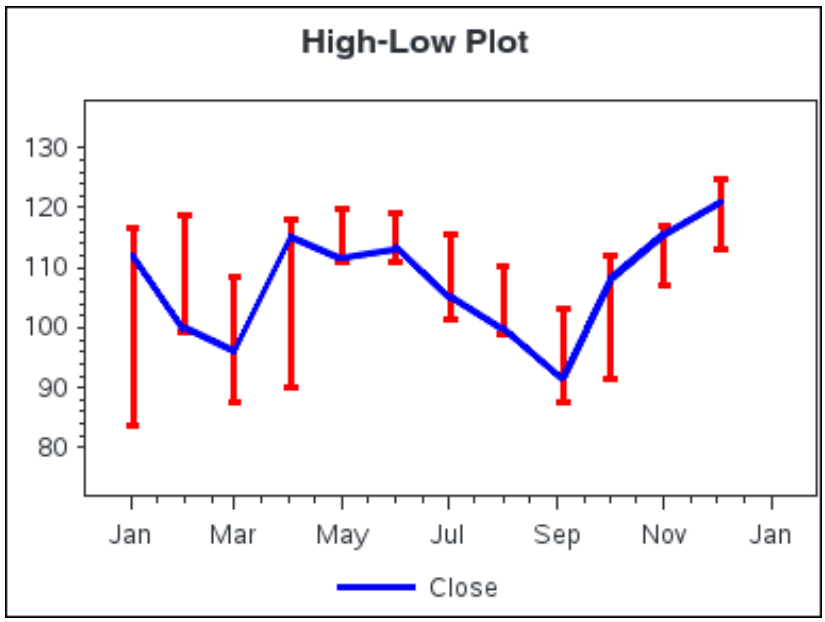
Geographical Maps

A geographical map displays values or attributes related to areas on the map. Map types include block, choropleth, prism, and surface. Maps can be generated by SAS/GRAPH. Here is a sample.

Use the GMAP procedure BLOCK, CHORO, PRISM, or SURFACE statement to generate a geographical map. See *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*.

High-Low Plots

Creates a display of floating vertical or horizontal lines or bars that represent high and low values for each value of a variable. You can show a tick mark at each mean Y value or you can join the mean values with a line or a bar. You can also show a top and bottom for each line. Here is a sample.



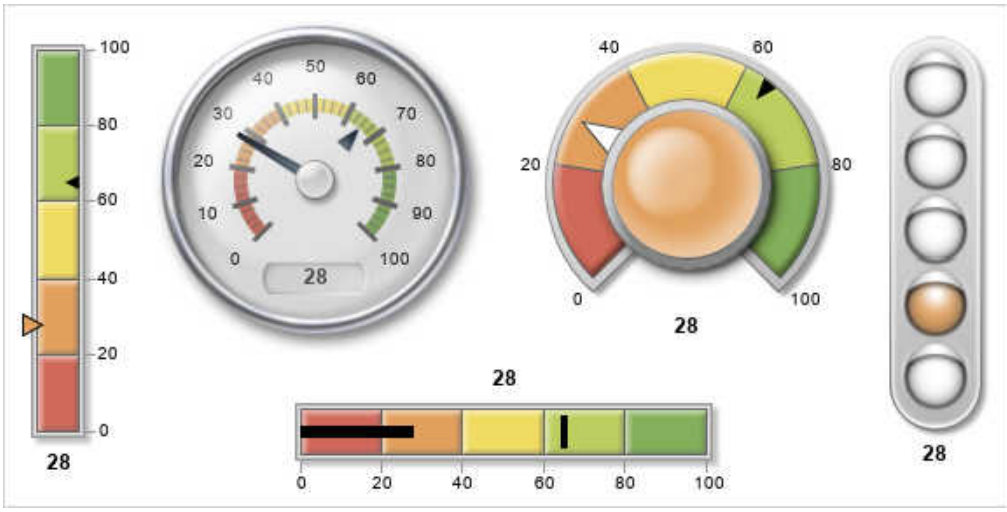
Use the GPLOT procedure PLOT statement and the SYMBOL statement with a HILO interpolation option to generate a high-low plot. The GPLOT procedure

syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515. The SYMBOL statement syntax is described in "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437.

KPI Charts

Creates graphical key performance indicators (KPIs), which show metrics that help a business monitor its performance and measure its progress toward specific goals. You can create five KPI chart types, as displayed left to right in the graphic following this list:

- vertical slider
- speedometer
- radial dial
- vertical traffic light
- horizontal bullet graph (bottom)

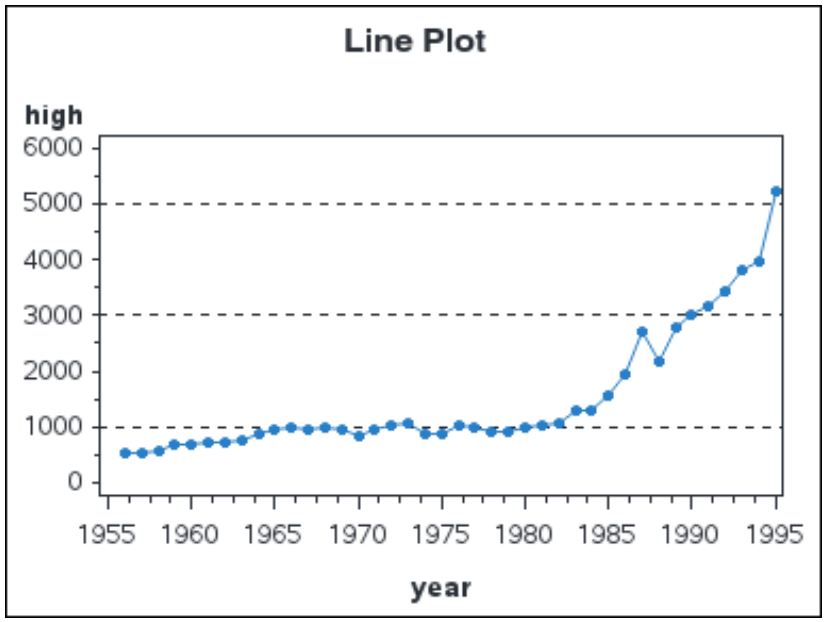


Use the GKPI procedure to create a KPI chart.The GKPI procedure syntax is described in Chapter 39, "GKPI Procedure," on page 1413. For examples, see:

- "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494
- "Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496
- "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498
- "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499
- "Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501
- "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

Line Plots

A line plot shows the relationship of one variable to another, often as movements or trends in the data over a period of time. Typically, each variable value on the horizontal axis has only one corresponding value on the vertical axis. Here is a sample.



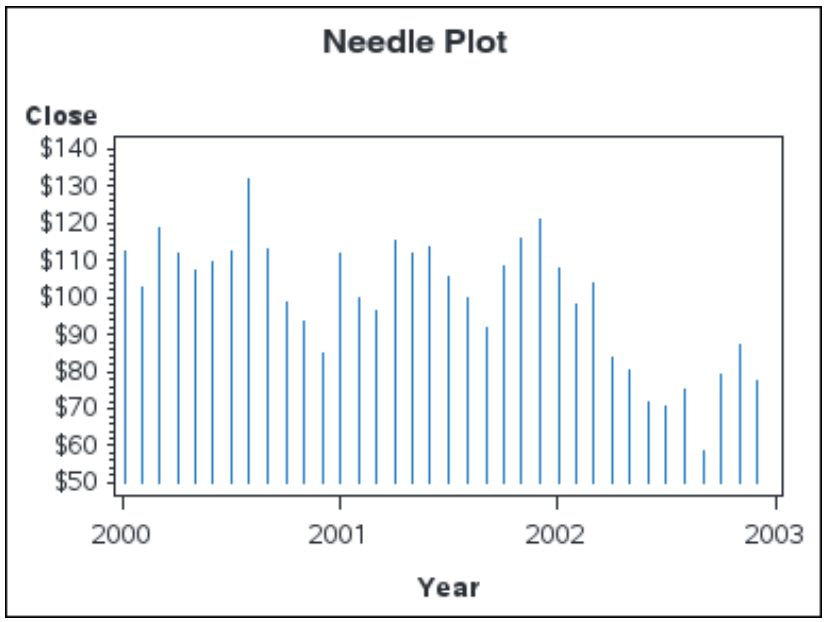
Use the GPLOT procedure PLOT statement and the SYMBOL statement with the INTERPOL=JOIN option to create a simple line chart.The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515 The SYMBOL statement syntax is described in "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437. The code that generates this line plot is in "Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points" on page 1627. For more examples, see:

- "Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot" on page 1630
- "Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot" on page 1630
- "Example 8: Plotting Three Variables" on page 1637

TIP The line connecting data points can be smoothed using a variety of interpolation methods, including the Lagrange and the cubic spline interpolation methods. See "Spline Plots" on page 31.

Needle Plots

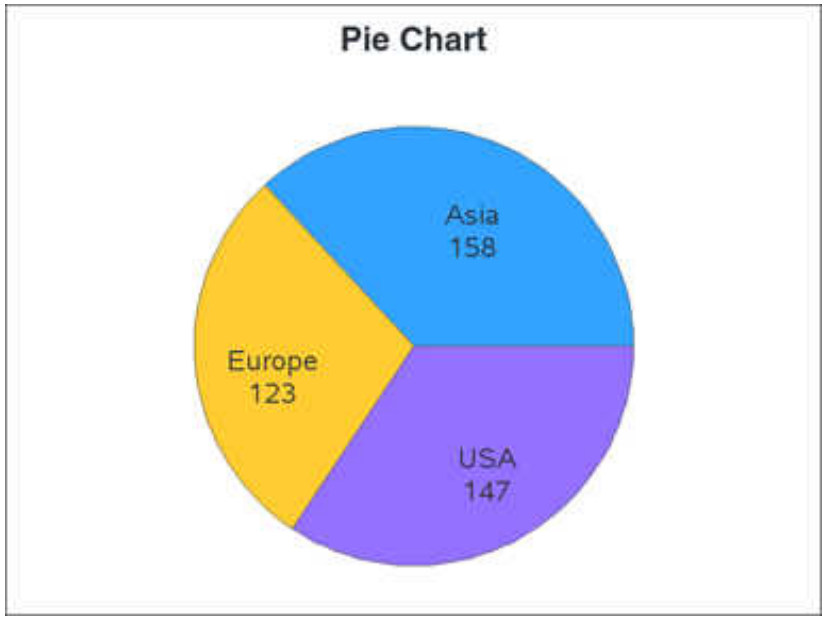
A needle plot uses vertical line segments, or needles, to connect each data point to a baseline. Here is a sample.



Use the GPLOT procedure PLOT statement and the SYMBOL statement with the NEEDLE interpolation option to generate a needle plot. The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515. The SYMBOL statement syntax is described in "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437. For an example, see "Example 9: Plotting with Different Scales of Values" on page 1642.

Pie Charts

A pie chart represents input data as slices on the pie. Here is a sample.

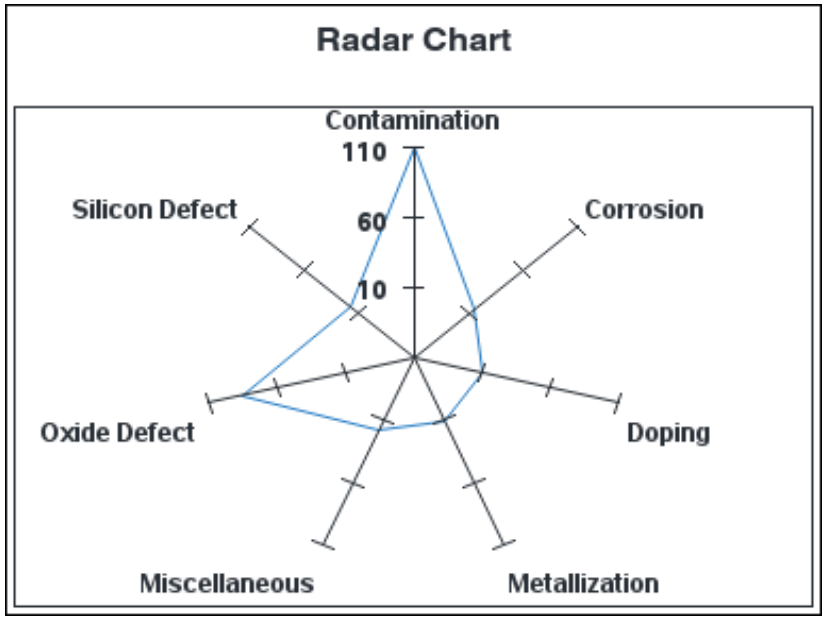


Use the GCHART procedure PIE statement to generate a pie chart. Use the PIE3D statement to generate a 3-D pie chart. The GCHART procedure syntax is described in Chapter 35, "GCHART Procedure," on page 989. For examples, see:

- "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274
- "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280
- "Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281
- "Example 13: Creating a Detail Pie Chart" on page 1288

Radar Charts

A radar chart shows the relative frequency of data measures in quality control or market research problems. The chart statistics are displayed along spokes that radiate from the center of the chart. Radar charts are often stacked on top of one another with reference circles, which resembles a radar screen. Radar charts are also referred to as star charts or spider charts, depending on the appearance of the chart and the variable types that the chart depicts. Here is a sample of a radar chart.

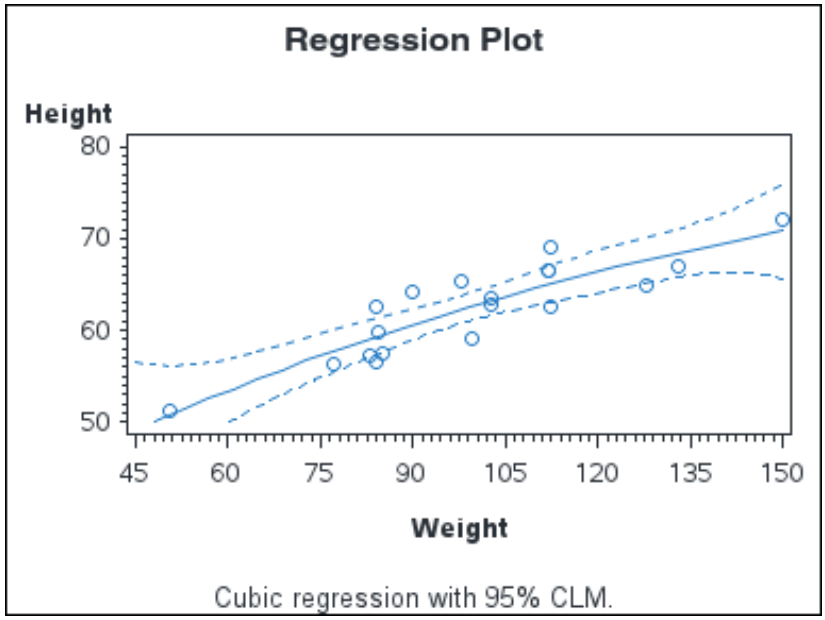


Use the GRADAR procedure CHART statement to generate a radar chart. The GRADAR procedure syntax is described in Chapter 42, "GRADAR Procedure," on page 1653. The code that generates this radar chart is in "Example 1: Producing a Basic Radar Chart" on page 1698. For more examples, see:

- "Example 2: Overlaying Radar Charts" on page 1699
- "Example 3: Tiling Radar Charts" on page 1700
- "Example 4: Using Multiple Classification Variables in Radar Charts" on page 1702
- "Example 5: Modifying the Appearance of Radar Charts" on page 1703
- "Example 7: Modifying Chart Axes" on page 1706
- "Example 8: Creating a Wind Rose Chart" on page 1709
- "Example 9: Creating a Calendar Chart" on page 1710

Regression Plots

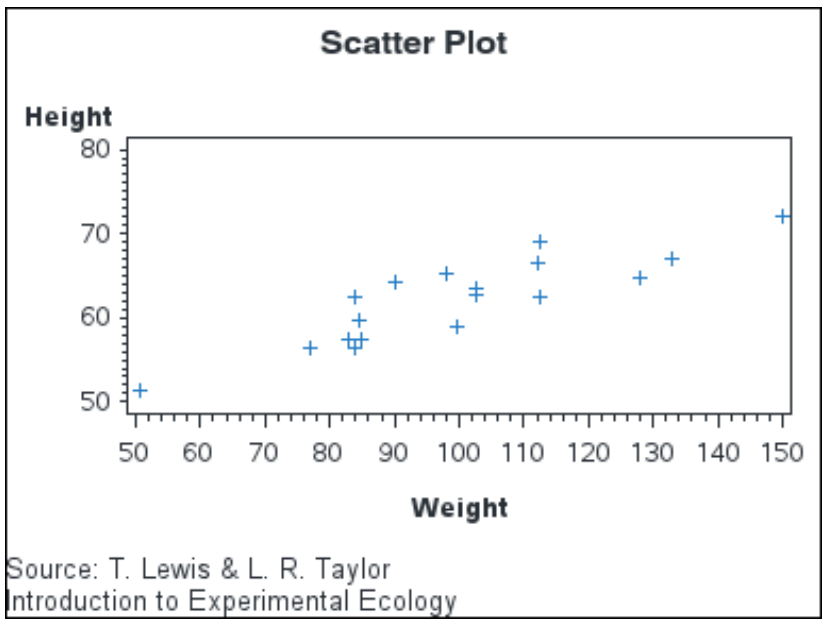
A regression plot includes a scatter plot of two numeric variables along with an overlaid linear or nonlinear fit line that enables you to perform a regression analysis. You can specify with the DEGREE option range of 1–10 a certain type of regression equation. Examples are linear (DEGREE=1), quadratic (DEGREE=2), or cubic (DEGREE=3). You can display confidence limits for mean predicted values or individual predicted values. Here is a sample.



Use the GPLOT procedure PLOT statement and the SYMBOL statement with a regression interpolation option to generate a regression plot. The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515. The SYMBOL statement syntax is described in "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437. The code that generates this regression plot is in "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624.

Scatter Plots

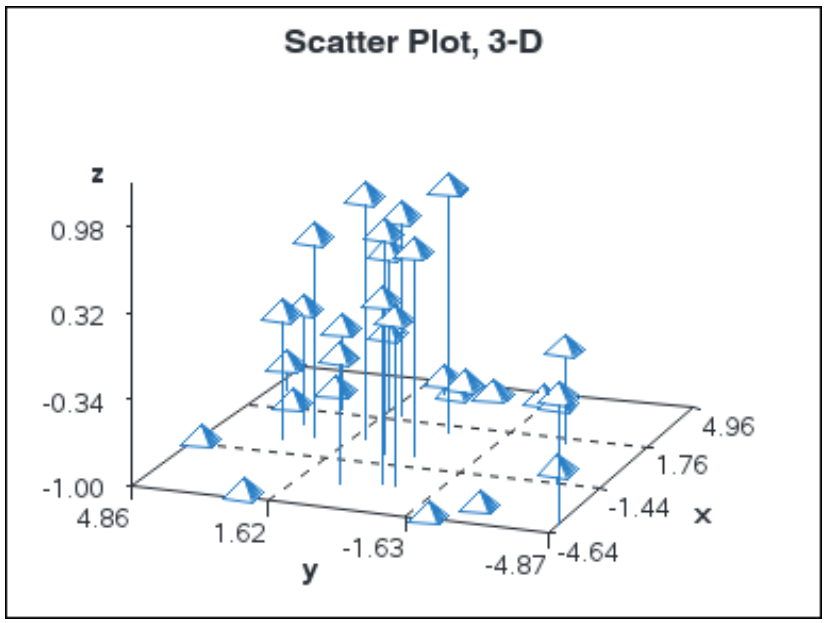
A scatter plot generates a marker for each observation that has nonmissing X and Y values. Markers can be symbols or character strings. Symbol markers can be labeled. Here is a sample.



Use the GPLOT procedure PLOT statement to generate a scatter plot. The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515. The code that generates this scatter plot is in "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624.

Scatter Plots, 3-D

A 3-D scatter plot generates a marker for each observation that has nonmissing values for three variables. Markers can be symbols or character strings. Symbol markers can be labeled. Here is a sample.

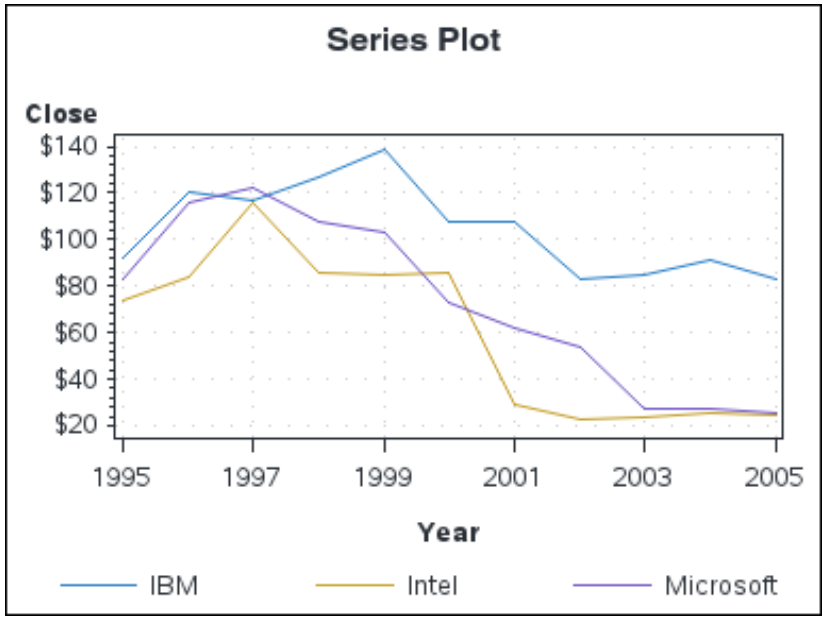


Use the G3D procedure SCATTER statement to generate a 3-D scatter plot.The G3D procedure syntax is described in Chapter 46, "G3D Procedure," on page 1865. For examples, see:

- "Example 4: Generating a Scatter Plot" on page 1914
- "Example 5: Generating a Scatter Plot with Modified Shapes" on page 1915
- "Example 6: Generating a Scatter Plot with Modified Shapes and a Grid" on page 1917
- "Example 7: Generating a Rotated Scatter Plot with Modified Axes" on page 1919

Series Plots

A series plot, also referred to as a line plot, displays a series of line segments that connect observations of input data. Here is a sample.

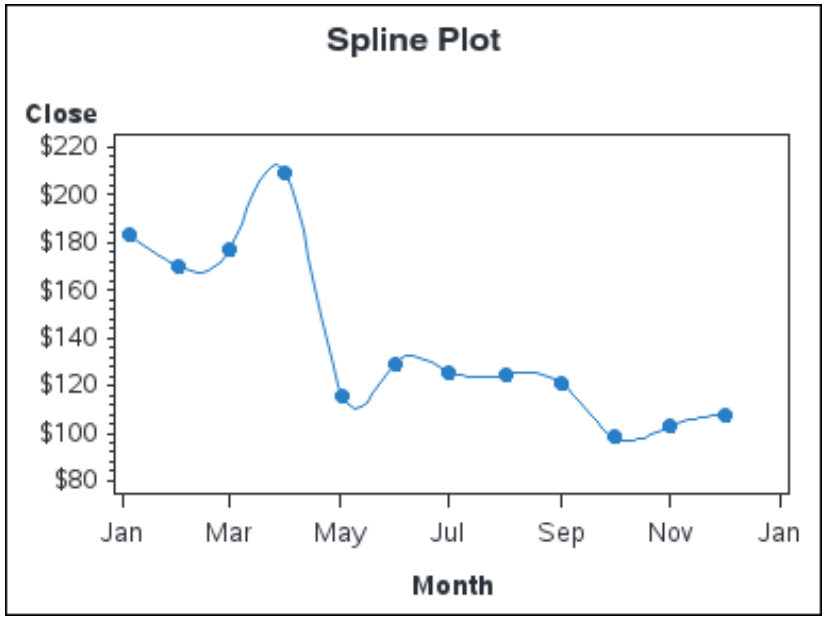


Use the GPLOT procedure PLOT statement and the SYMBOL statement with the JOIN interpolation option to generate a series plot. The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515. The SYMBOL statement syntax is described in "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437. For examples, see:

- "Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points" on page 1627
- "Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot" on page 1630
- "Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot" on page 1630
- "Example 8: Plotting Three Variables" on page 1637

Spline Plots

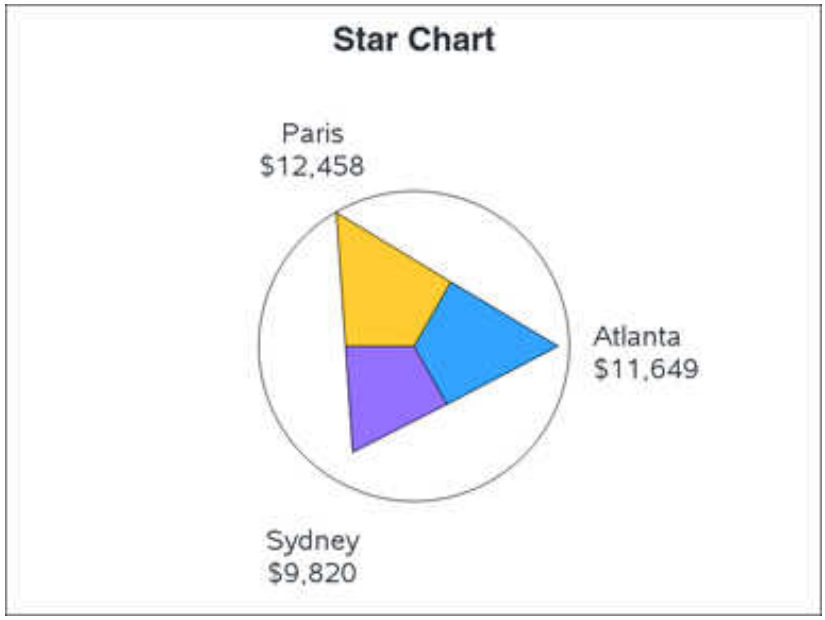
A spline plot is a line plot that uses a cubic spline method with continuous second derivatives to produce smooth curves. Here is a sample.



Use the GPLOT procedure PLOT statement and the SYMBOL statement with the INTERPOL=SPLINE option to create a spline plot. The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515 The SYMBOL statement syntax is described in "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437. For an example, see "Example 8: Plotting Three Variables" on page 1637.

Star Charts

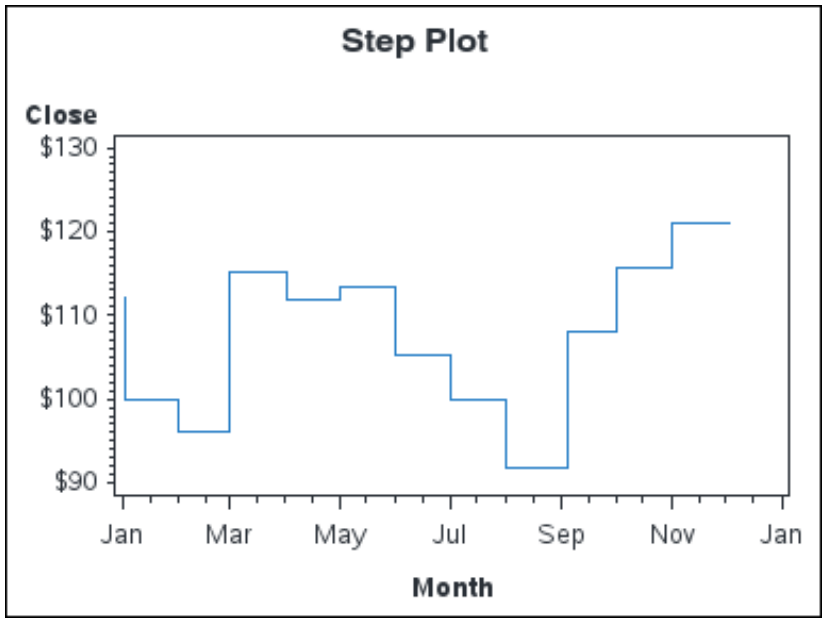
Star charts display data as lines ("spines") radiating from the center of a circle toward the perimeter. Each spine represents a category of data (midpoint). The length of a spine represents the magnitude of the chart statistic for that midpoint starting at the center of the circle, which by default represents 0. The radius of the circle is the length of the longest spine (greatest statistic value) in the chart. Here is a sample.



Use the GCHART procedure STAR statement to generate a start chart.The GCHART procedure syntax is described in Chapter 35, "GCHART Procedure," on page 989. The code that generates this start chart is in "Example 11: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Star Chart" on page 1283. For another example, see "Example 12: Charting a Discrete Numeric Variable in a Star Chart" on page 1285.

Step Plots

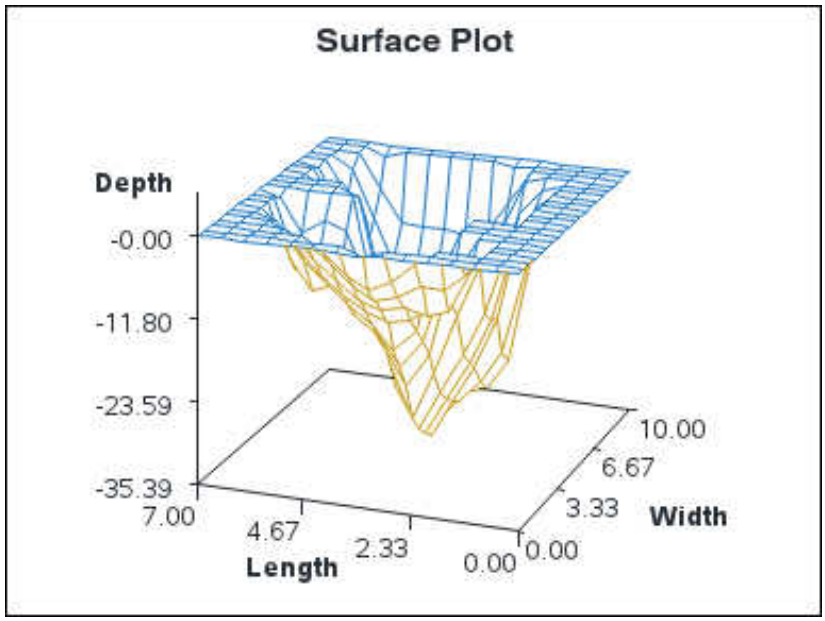
A step plot displays a series of horizontal and vertical line segments that connect observations of input data. The plots use a step function to connect the data points. The vertical line can change at each step. Here is a sample.



Use the GPLOT procedure PLOT statement and the SYMBOL statement with the STEP interpolation option to generate a step plot. The GPLOT procedure syntax is described in GPLOT Procedure on page 1515. The SYMBOL statement syntax is described in "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437.

Surface Plots

A 3-D surface plot forms an evenly spaced grid of horizontal values (X and Y) and one or more vertical values (Z) for each combination. You can use the G3GRID procedure to interpolate the necessary values. The input data must be sorted by Y and X in order to obtain the correct lighting. Here is a sample.

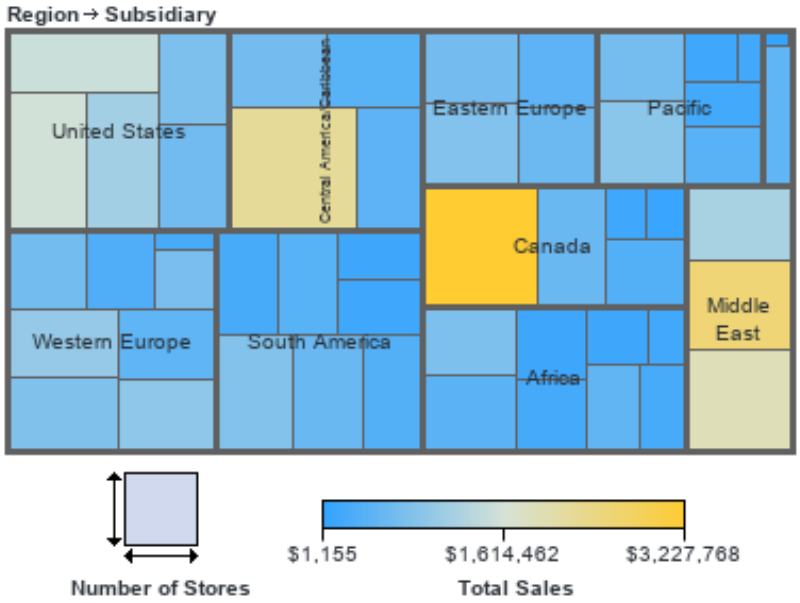


Use the G3D procedure PLOT statement to generate a surface plot. The G3D procedure syntax is described in Chapter 46, "G3D Procedure," on page 1865. The code that generates this surface plot is in "Example 1: Generating a Surface Plot" on page 1909. For more examples, see:

- "Example 2: Generating a Rotated Surface Plot" on page 1911
- "Example 3: Generating a Tilted Surface Plot" on page 1912

Tile Charts

A tile chart consist of rectangles or squares that are divided into tile-shaped segments. The chart is sometimes referred to as a rectangular tree map. The chart represents the relative sizes of the tiles to one another and to the whole. Here is a sample.



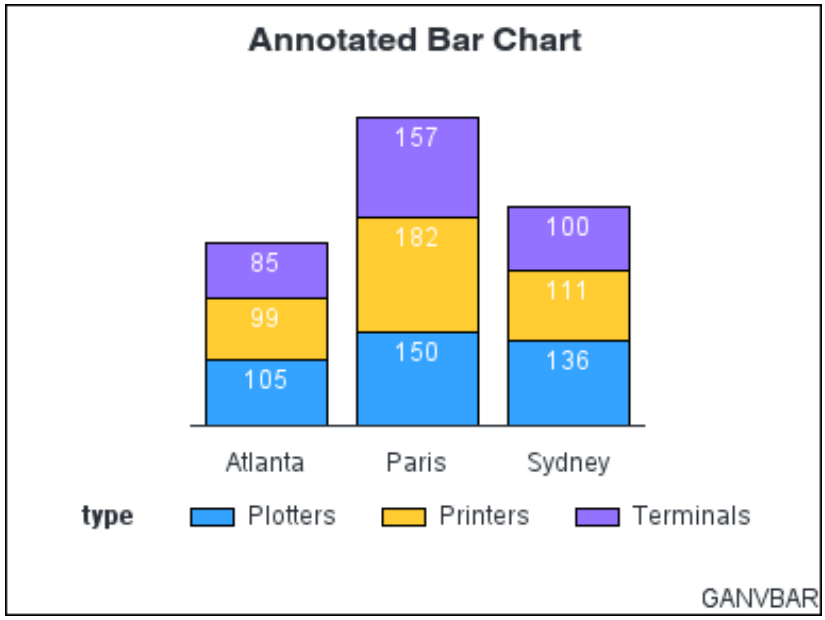
Use the GTILE procedure TILE statement to generate a tile chart.The GTILE procedure syntax is described in Chapter 45, “GTILE Procedure,” on page 1793. The code that generates this tile chart is in “Example 1: Simple GTILE with the COLORVAR= Option” on page 1855. For more examples, see:

- “Example 2: Specifying the COLORRAMP= and COLORVAR= Options” on page 1857
- “Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range” on page 1860
- “Example 4: Specifying Discrete Tile Colors” on page 1862

Gallery of Additional Graph Features

Annotations

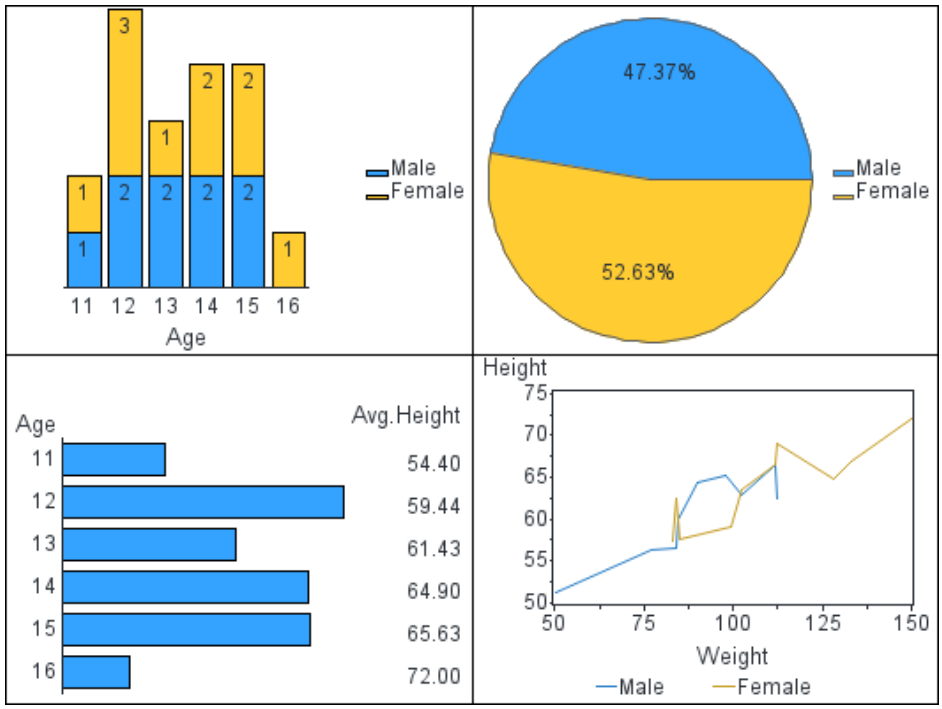
You can use the SAS/GRAPH Annotate facility to enhance your graphs with annotations. Here is a sample.



In this sample, labels are drawn inside the bar segments using text attributes that differ from the rest of the graph. The SAS/GRAPH Annotate facility is described in Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721. The code that generates this annotated bar chart is in "Example 1: Labeling Subgroups in a Vertical Bar Chart" on page 751. For another example, see "Example 2: Drawing a Circle of Stars" on page 754.

Multicell Graphs

You can use the SAS/GRAPH GREPLAY procedure to create multicell graphs. Here is a sample.

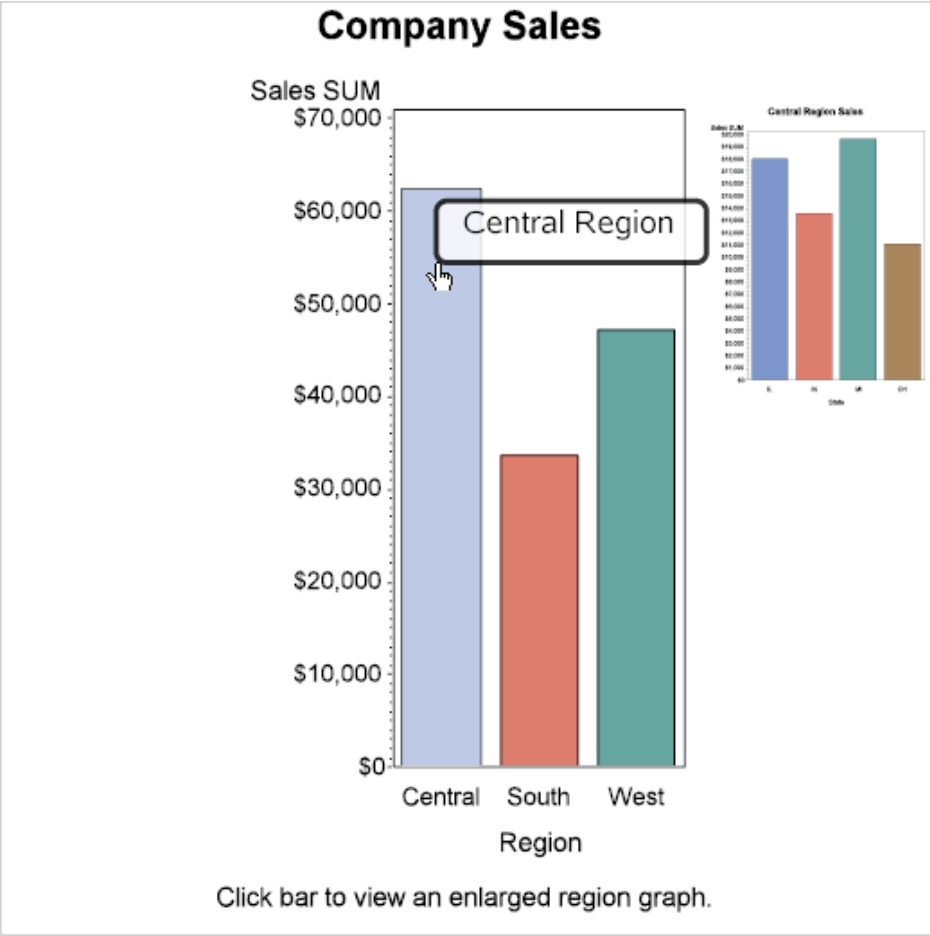


A layout template provides the layout for the multicell graph. Several predefined templates are provided. You can also create your own template. The GREPLAY procedure syntax and usage are described in Chapter 43, "GREPLAY Procedure," on page 1713 and "Example 3: Replaying Graphs into a Template" on page 1757. The code that generates this multicell graph is in "Example 3: Replaying Graphs into a Template" on page 1757. For another example, see "Example 3: Replaying Graphs into a Template" on page 1757.

Interactive Graphs

Drill-Down Graphs

You can use SAS/GRAPH to create drill-down graphs that enable your users to explore your data. Elements in the graph such as bars, markers, and so on, can link to additional resources that show more detail. You can create multiple drill-down levels. When a user clicks a linked element in the graph, a new resource with more detail opens in the browser.



Drill-down graphs are described in Chapter 15, "Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality," on page 197. The code that generates this drill-down graph is in "Example 3: Enhancing an SVG Drill-Down Presentation Using HTML Attributes" on page 222. For more examples, see:

- "Examples" on page 216
- "Example 3: Enhancing an SVG Drill-Down Presentation Using HTML Attributes" on page 222
- "Adding Drill-Down Graphs in Your PDF File" on page 240

Animated Graphs

You can use SAS/GRAPH to create animated graphs in the GIF or SVG format. An animated graph shows a sequence of graphs automatically. It is useful for showing how data changes over time. You can control the amount of time that each graph is displayed and how the graphs transition. Animated graphs are described in Chapter 14, "Generating Animations," on page 175. For examples, see "Examples: Generating Animated Images" on page 185.

3

Common Tasks Associated with Developing SAS/GRAPH Programs

About the SAS/GRAPH Tasks 39
Output Environment Tasks 40
Graph Creation Tasks 40
Graph Enhancement Tasks 41

About the SAS/GRAPH Tasks

This chapter lists common tasks that are associated with developing SAS/GRAPH programs. For each task, one or more links are provided to information about how to complete the task. Because there are many tasks associated with SAS/GRAPH, the tasks are categorized as follows:

- Output environment
- Graph creation
- Graph enhancement

The task lists in this chapter can help you quickly locate information in this reference that you need to create your graphs.

Output Environment Tasks

The following table lists tasks that are related to establishing the output environment for SAS/GRAPH.

Task	Reference
Learn about the SAS/GRAPH output environment.	Chapter 8, "The Graphics Output Environment," on page 71 Chapter 11, "SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 109
Learn about the SAS/GRAPH graphics devices.	"Using Graphics Devices" (p. 81)
Create a custom SAS/GRAPH graphics device.	"Creating Universal Printers and Shortcut Devices" on page 94 "Creating a Custom Device" on page 95
Specify the graph size.	"Setting the Size of Your Graph" on page 118
Specify the image resolution.	"Setting the Resolution of Your Graph" on page 119
Use ODS to specify the output document format.	Chapter 10, "Managing Your Graphics with ODS," (p. 101)

Graph Creation Tasks

The following table lists tasks that are related to generating graphs using SAS/GRAPH.

Task	Reference
Determine the SAS/GRAPH language elements that you need to use to create your graph.	Chapter 2, "Gallery of SAS/GRAPH Plots and Charts," (p. 15)

Task	Reference
Create your SAS/GRAPH program.	Chapter 5, "Elements of a SAS/GRAPH Program," (p. 47)
Add titles, footnotes, and notes to your graph.	"TITLE Statement" (p. 476)
Specify fonts in your SAS/GRAPH program.	Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," (p. 291)
Specify colors in your SAS/GRAPH program.	Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," (p. 311)
Create multiple graphs in a single procedure step.	Chapter 7, "Using Run-Group Processing," on page 67 "BY Statement" on page 545
Generate a graph in the SVG format.	Chapter 12, "Using SVG Graphics," (p. 145)
Generate a graph in a bitmap format.	Chapter 13, "Generating SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Graphics," (p. 161)

Graph Enhancement Tasks

The following table lists tasks that are related to adding enhancements to your graphs.

Task	Reference
Add data tips and a description to your graph.	Chapter 15, "Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality," (p. 197)
Add one or more images to your graph.	Chapter 22, "Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output," (p. 331)
Annotate your graph.	Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," (p. 311)
Animate your graph.	Chapter 14, "Generating Animations," (p. 175)

Task	Reference
Add drill-down links to your graph.	Chapter 15, "Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality," (p. 197)

4

Additional Resources to Help You Develop Your SAS/GRAPH Programs

SAS/GRAPH Sample Programs 43
Examples and Resources on the Web 43
Books 44

SAS/GRAPH Sample Programs

The documentation for each procedure, for global statements, and for features such as the Annotate facility provide examples that demonstrate these features of SAS/GRAPH. You can copy all or part of the example code from the documentation and paste it into the program editor in your IDE as needed.

Examples and Resources on the Web

The SAS website contains a large number of examples that can help you visualize and code your graphs. The examples cover a range of SAS technologies including the SAS/GRAPH procedures.

- The SAS Training Post is a blog that provides tutorials, tips, and practical information about SAS. Dr. Robert Allison contributed a great deal of SAS/GRAPH and ODS Graphics data visualization examples to this blog during his tenure at SAS. His blog is no longer active, but it provides an extensive set of very useful examples. The SAS Training Post is available at the following URL:

https://blogs.sas.com/content/sastraining/author/robertallison/

- The SAS Knowledge Base contains an abundance of searchable samples and SAS Notes. You can browse by topic, search for a particular note or a particular technology such as the name of a procedure, and conduct other searches. The SAS Knowledge Base is available at the following URL:

  https://support.sas.com/en/knowledge-base.html

  Note: The SAS Knowledge Base content is currently available only in English.

- The Graphics Samples Output Gallery in the SAS Knowledge Base is a collection of graphs organized by SAS procedure. The graphs link to the source code. The gallery is maintained by SAS Technical Support. It is available at the following URL:

  https://support.sas.com/en/knowledge-base/graph-samples-gallery.html

- The Focus Area Graphics site provides a simple interface to business and analytical graphs. The site is maintained by the SAS Data Visualization team. It is available at the following URL:

  https://support.sas.com/rnd/datavisualization/index.htm

- You can share your questions, suggestions, and experiences related to graphics on the Graphics Programming community site. It is available at the following URL:

  https://communities.sas.com/t5/Graphics-Programming/bd-p/sas_graph

In addition, SAS offers instructor-led training and self-paced e-learning courses to help you get started with platform graphics software. The SAS Training site provides information about the courses that are available. It is available at the following URL:

sas.com/training

Books

For a list of books that might help you develop your SAS/GRAPH programs, see “Recommended Reading” on page xx.

PART 2

SAS/GRAPH Concepts

Chapter 5
Elements of a SAS/GRAPH Program 47

Chapter 6
Overview of Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles 57

Chapter 7
Using Run-Group Processing 67

Chapter 8
The Graphics Output Environment 71

Chapter 9
Using Graphics Devices 81

Chapter 10
Managing Your Graphics with ODS 101

Chapter 11
SAS/GRAPH Output 109

5

Elements of a SAS/GRAPH Program

Overview 47

A Typical SAS/GRAPH Program 48

SAS/GRAPH PROC Step 49
Procedure Statement 49
Subordinate Statement 49
Other Statements and Options 50

Global Statements 50

Annotate DATA Set 51

ODS Statements 52
Destination Statements 52
ODS Statement Options 53

Base SAS Language Elements 53
Shared Language Statements 53
FILENAME Statement 54
LIBNAME Statement 54

Other Resources 55

Overview

The elements used by SAS/GRAPH programs can include SAS/GRAPH language elements, ODS statements, and Base SAS language elements. The purpose of this chapter is to familiarize you with the overall structure of a typical SAS/GRAPH program. This chapter defines a program's basic parts and shows how these parts relate to one another.

A Typical SAS/GRAPH Program

Most SAS/GRAPH programs have Base SAS statements, ODS statements, and SAS/GRAPH statements. Annotate DATA steps are also used in many SAS/GRAPH programs. The sample program below identifies the basic parts of a typical SAS/GRAPH program. Each element is described in more detail in the following sections.

```
/* The following is an ODS destination statement
   that defines a the custom output file name and location, and
   changes the style from the default of HTMLEncore to Dove
*/
ods html5 path="file-path"
    file="regression.htm"                1
    style=dove;                          11
/* The following four statements are Global statements */
goptions reset=all device=png;           2
title "Study of Height vs. Weight";      3
footnote j=r h=2 "Data: SASHELP.CLASS";  3
symbol interpol=rcclm95 value=circle;    4
/* The next five lines represent the PROC step */
proc gplot data=sashelp.class;           5
    plot height*weight  /                6
         haxis=45 to 155 by 10;          10
run;                                     7
quit;                                    8
/* The following is an ODS destination statement.
   It resets the default style. */
ods html5 close;                         9
```

1 For information about ODS destinations, see “Destination Statements” on page 52.

2 For information about the GOPTIONS statement, see “Global Statements” on page 50.

3 For information about the TITLE and FOOTNOTE statements, see “Global Statements” on page 50.

4 For information about the SYMBOL statement, see “Global Statements” on page 50.

5 For information about the procedure statement, see “Procedure Statement” on page 49.

6 For information about the plot (action) statement, see “ Subordinate Statement” on page 49.

7 For information about the RUN statement, see “Shared Language Statements” on page 53.

8 For information about the QUIT statement, see "Shared Language Statements" on page 53.

9 For information about specifying the style for an ODS destination, see "Destination Statements" on page 52.

10 For information about the HAXIS option, see "Other Statements and Options" on page 50.

11 For information about ODS styles, see "ODS Statement Options" on page 53.

SAS/GRAPH PROC Step

A group of SAS procedure statements is called a PROC step. The PROC step consists of all the statements, variables, and options that are contained within the (beginning) PROC 5 and (ending) RUN 7 statements of a procedure. These statements can identify and analyze the data in SAS data sets. They can generate the graphics output and control the appearance of the output. Statements can define variables and perform other operations on your data. You can also specify global statements and options within the PROC step to customize the appearance of your graph. However, it is often more efficient to specify global statements before the PROC step.

Procedure Statement

The procedure statement 5 identifies which procedure you are invoking (for example, GPLOT, GCHART, or GCONTOUR) and identifies which input data set is to be used.

Subordinate Statement

Subordinate statements 6 are statements used within the procedure that perform the work of the procedure. Subordinate statements that generate graphs are called *action statements*. At least one action statement is required for a procedure to produce a graph. Examples of action statements are the HBAR statement in the GCHART procedure and the BUBBLE statement in the GPLOT procedure.

Non-action statements are those that do not generate graphs. The GRID statement in PROC G3GRID and the DELETE statement in PROC GDEVICE are examples of non-action statements.

Other Statements and Options

There are many options [10] that you can specify within the PROC step to control your graphics output. PROC step options always follow the forward slash (/) following the action statement of the procedure. These options might control such things as axis characteristics, midpoint values, statistics, catalog entry descriptions, or appearance elements of your graph. An example is the SUBGROUP= option in the BLOCK statement of the GCHART procedure. The option tells the procedure to divide the graph's bars into segments according to the values of the SUBGROUP= variable. The HAXIS option in the PLOT statement of the GPLOT procedure, as shown in "A Typical SAS/GRAPH Program" on page 48, specifies where to draw the major tick mark values for the horizontal axis.

Global Statements

A *global statement* is a statement that you can specify anywhere in a SAS program. A global statement sets values and attributes for all the output created after that global statement is specified in the program. The specifications in a global statement are not confined to the output generated by any one procedure. However, they do apply to all the output generated thereafter in the program, unless they are overridden by a procedure option or another global statement. The RESET= option in the GOPTIONS statement also overrides global statements by resetting them.

Below is a list of commonly used SAS/GRAPH statements and a brief description of each. For a complete list of statements and a detailed description of each, see "The Global Statements" on page 347 and Chapter 25, "The Common Procedure Statements," on page 543.

AXIS
: modifies the appearance, position, and range of values of axes in charts and plots.

BY
: processes data and orders output according to the values of a classification (BY) variable. The BY statement in SAS/GRAPH is essentially the same as the BY statement in Base SAS, but the effect on the output is different when it is used with SAS/GRAPH procedures. When used with SAS/GRAPH procedures, the BY statement subsets the data and creates a graph for each unique value of the BY-variable.

Note: The BY statement is an exception here because it is not a global statement. It must be specified within a DATA or PROC step.

GOPTIONS 2
: specifies graphics options that control the appearance of graphics elements by specifying characteristics such as default colors, fill patterns, fonts, or text height. Graphics options can also temporarily change device settings.

LEGEND
: modifies the appearance and position of legends generated by procedures that produce charts, plots, and maps.

PATTERN
: defines the characteristics of patterns used in graphs created by the GBARLINE, GCHART, GCONTOUR, GMAP, and GPLOT procedures.

Note: See *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference* for GMAP procedure examples that use the PATTERN global statement.

SYMBOL 4
: defines the characteristics of symbols that display the data plotted by a PLOT statement used by PROC GBARLINE, PROC GCONTOUR, and PROC GPLOT as well the interpolation method for plot data. The SYMBOL statement also controls the appearance of lines in contour plots.

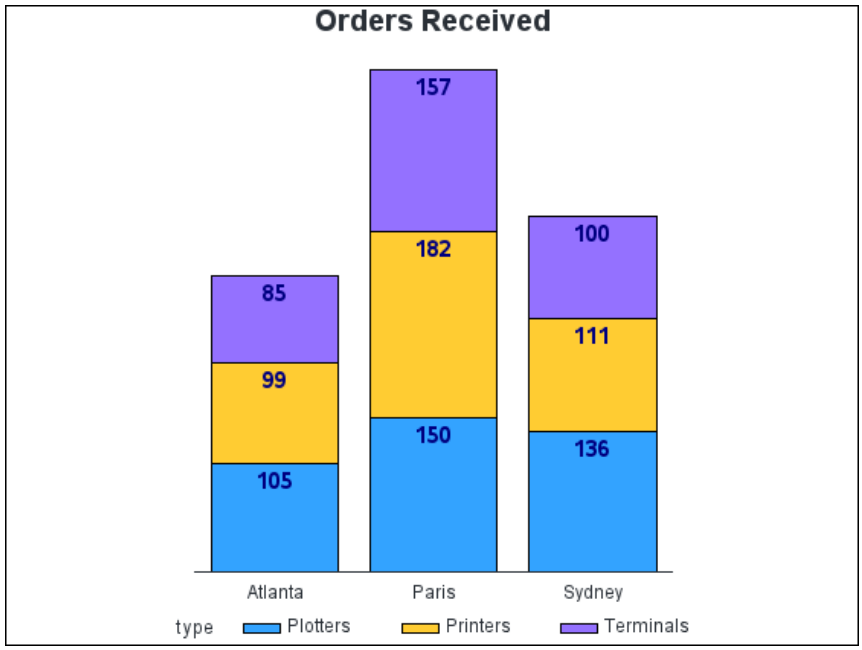
TITLE, NOTE, and FOOTNOTE 3
: add text to maps, plots, charts, and text slides. They control the content, appearance, and placement of text on your graph. The TITLE statement is used to specify up to ten title lines to be printed on the title area of the output. The NOTE statement is used to add text to the procedure output area of your graph. The FOOTNOTE statement is used to display lines of text at the bottom of the page.

Note: The NOTE statement is a local statement. It can be specified only within a PROC step, and it affects the output of that PROC step only.

Annotate DATA Set

An Annotate DATA set is a data set containing graphics commands that can be applied to SAS/GRAPH output. See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721 for information about building and using Annotate data sets. The Annotate facility can be used to create a completely new graph or to annotate existing PROC output. See "Annotate Function Dictionary" on page 759 and "Annotate Variable Dictionary" on page 805 for a complete description of all Annotate functions and variables. Below is an example of how the Annotate facility can be used to annotate numbers on bars in a graph that was created using the GCHART procedure.

Figure 5.1 *Using Annotate with GCHART Procedure Output*



ODS Statements

Destination Statements

Like Base SAS, SAS/GRAPH uses ODS destination statements ([1], [9]) to control where the output goes and how it looks. Although ODS statements are not required in every SAS/GRAPH program, they are necessary if you want to generate graphs for ODS destinations other than the default destination in your IDE. For information about your program output, refer to the documentation for your IDE. For information about ODS destinations, see "Understanding ODS Destinations" in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide* in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*

As shown in "A Typical SAS/GRAPH Program" on page 48, the ODS destination statement is used at the beginning and end of the program to modify the default destination. The beginning statement modifies the default path and filename of the output file as well as the default style. The end statement sets the HTML5 style back to its default of HTMLEncore. The ODS destination statement can also be used to open a different destination. If you do choose to use a destination other than the default and need to use the ODS destination statement, you should always open the destination before calling the procedure. Opening a non-default destination results in output being sent both to HTML5 by default as well as to the additional specified destination. Conserve system resources by using the ODS

destination statement at the end of the SAS program to close a destination that was opened in that program.

ODS Statement Options

You can use the STYLE= option [11] on the ODS destination statement to change the style that is applied to your output. The default style is HTMLEncore. For more information about the STYLE= option, see Chapter 19, "Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options," on page 267.

Base SAS Language Elements

Shared Language Statements

The following Base SAS language statements are also part of SAS/GRAPH:

FORMAT statement
: assigns a format to a variable. SAS/GRAPH procedures use formatted values to determine such aspects of the graph as midpoints, axis labels, tick-mark values, and legend entries. For a complete description of this statement, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

FILENAME
: associates a SAS fileref with an external file or output device. See "FILENAME Statement" on page 54 for a more detailed description of this statement. For a complete description of this statement, see *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

RUN statement [7]
: executes the statements in the PROC step. For a complete description of this statement, see *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

LABEL statement
: assigns a descriptive text string (a "label") to a variable. The label appears in place of the variable name on the axis and legend. For a complete description of this statement, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

LIBNAME
: associates a libref with a SAS library. See "LIBNAME Statement" on page 54 for a more detailed description of this statement. For a complete description of this statement, see *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

ODS statements
: control the output of SAS/GRAPH procedures, where the output is sent (destination), the appearance of the output (STYLE=), and the output file type (DEVICE=). The default style is HTMLEncore.See Chapter 6, "Overview of

Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles," on page 57 for information about using ODS with SAS/GRAPH procedures.

OPTIONS statement
changes the value of one or more SAS system options. For a complete description of this statement, see *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

QUIT statement 8
executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure. It also ends a procedure that is using RUN-GROUP processing.

WHERE statement
specifies observations from SAS data sets that meet a particular condition. You can use a WHERE statement to easily subset your data. For a complete description of this statement, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

FILENAME Statement

The FILENAME statement associates a SAS fileref with an external file or output device. With SAS/GRAPH software, you can use a FILENAME statement to do the following tasks:

- point to a text file that you want to use for data input or output.
- assign the destination of a graphics stream file (GSF). This destination can be either a single, specific file or an aggregate file storage location, such as directory or PDS. See "Exporting Your Output" on page 141 for information about creating graphics stream files.

You can also use the FILENAME statement to route input to and from other devices. For details, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

A FILENAME statement that points to an external file has this general form:

FILENAME *fileref* '*external-file*';

fileref
is any SAS name.

external-file
is the physical name of the external file or aggregate file storage location that you want to reference. For details about specifying the physical names of external files, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

LIBNAME Statement

The LIBNAME statement associates a libref with a SAS library. A SAS library can be either temporary or permanent. Typically, SAS libraries used with SAS/GRAPH contain the following items:

- SAS files for data input and output.

- SAS catalogs that contain SAS/GIS maps, fonts, GRSEG, CMAP, TEMPLATE, or device entries.
- SAS catalogs that contain graphics output. These catalogs are often stored in permanent libraries. See "Controlling Where Your Output Is Stored" on page 122 for information about storing graphics output in a permanent catalog.

The LIBNAME statement has this general form:

LIBNAME *libref* '*SAS-library*';

libref
is any SAS name.

SAS-library
is the physical name for the SAS library on your host system. For details about specifying *SAS-library*, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

Other Resources

- For more information about using and managing SAS/GRAPH programs to create graphics output, see Chapter 6, "Overview of Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles," on page 57.
- For more information about generating SAS/GRAPH output for the web, see Chapter 13, "Generating SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Graphics," on page 161 and Chapter 14, "Generating Animations," on page 175.
- For information about using and managing SAS/GRAPH output, see Chapter 11, "SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 109.

6

Overview of Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles

Introduction to Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles 57

Working with ODS Destinations and Styles 58
Opening and Closing Destinations 58
Introduction to Styles 59
Specifying a Style 60

Generating Output with SAS/GRAPH Procedures 60

Controlling the Graphics Output Format with the DEVICE= Option 61
Overview of Devices and Destinations 61
Specifying the DEVICE= Graphics Option 61

Summary of Default Destinations, Styles, and Devices 62

Sending Output to Multiple Open Destinations 64
Tips for Sending Output to Multiple Destinations 64
Closing Destinations to Save System Resources 64
Specifying Devices and Styles with Multiple Open Destinations 65

Related Topics 65

Introduction to Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles

The output from SAS/GRAPH procedures is controlled by the following:

SAS/GRAPH device
: SAS/GRAPH uses device drivers to generate graphics output. SAS/GRAPH device drivers control the format of your graphics. For example, devices determine whether SAS/GRAPH produces a PNG file or an SVG file. You can use the default or specify a device in the OPTIONS statement or the ODS destination statement.

ODS destination
: Like other SAS procedures, the output from SAS/GRAPH procedures is controlled by ODS (Output Delivery System). An ODS destination controls where your output is sent, which could be to an HTML file, to a PDF file, and so on. The ODS destination is specified by the ODS destination statement.

ODS style
: By default, ODS also applies a style to your output. The ODS style controls the overall appearance of your output, including colors and fonts. You can specify a style with the STYLE= option in the ODS destination statement.

Note: This document deals only with device-based graphics. For information about template-based graphics (also called ODS Graphics), see *SAS Graph Template Language: User's Guide*, *SAS Graph Template Language: Reference*, and *SAS ODS Graphics: Procedures Guide*.

Each ODS destination is associated with a default ODS style and a default SAS/GRAPH device to optimize your output for that destination. However, you can change the default values in order to customize your graphics output. Combining ODS statements with SAS/GRAPH statements and options enables you to control all of the aspects of your output. This includes where your output is sent, its appearance, and the format of your graphics.

The following sections discuss these concepts of SAS output and describe how you can use SAS/GRAPH and ODS statements and options to create the graphic output that you want.

For complete information about ODS, see also *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Working with ODS Destinations and Styles

ODS destinations determine where your SAS/GRAPH output is sent. For example, the HTML destination sends output to an HTML file (by default). By default, ODS styles determine the overall appearance of your output.

Opening and Closing Destinations

A *destination* is a designation that ODS uses to determine where to send your output. Valid destinations include HTML (by default),RTF, and PDF, but other destinations are also available. Depending on the options available for the destination, you can specify options such as the filename or the path to an output directory.

To generate output, a valid ODS destination must be open. By default, the HTML5 destination is open in your IDE. You can specify a different default ODS destination in your IDE, if you wish. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for more information. You can also open an ODS destination programatically by using ODS statements. See *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide* for more information. Your output is sent to all destinations that are open, so you can create, for example, HTML and PDF output by submitting your code only once. With the exception of the HTML destination, you must also close the destination before output is generated.

Here is the general form of the statements that open and close an ODS destination.

```
ods destination <options>;    /* opens the destination */
    /* procedure statements and other program elements here */
ods destination close;    /* closes the destination */
```

For example, to send output to the PDF destination, you would specify the following:

```
ods pdf;
    /* procedure statements and other program elements here */
ods pdf close;
```

For more information about ODS destinations, see "Managing ODS Destinations" on page 101 and "ODS Destination Statement Options" on page 103.

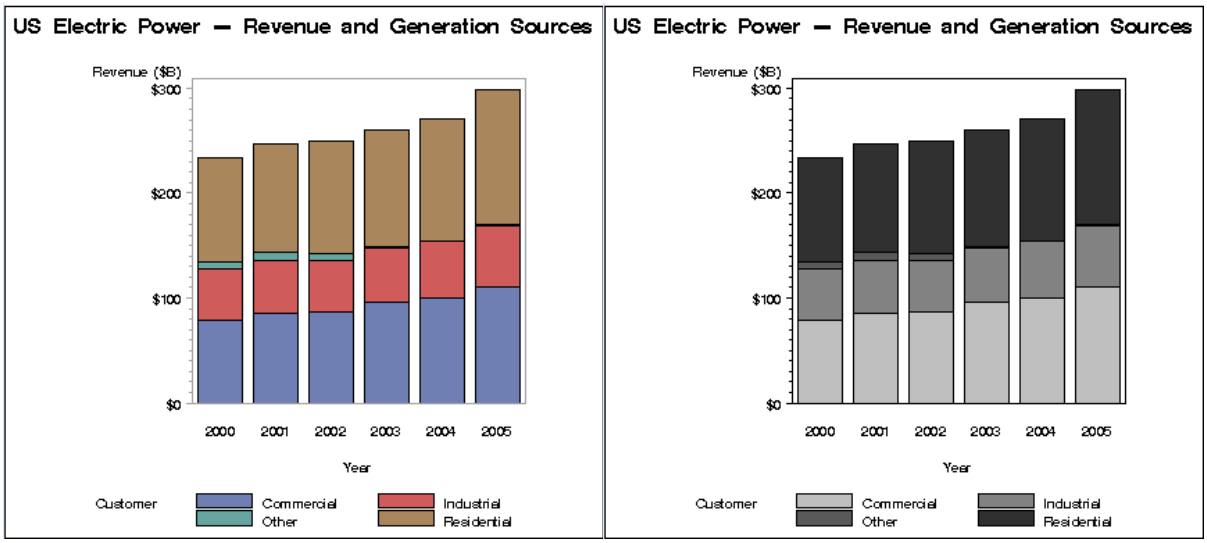
Introduction to Styles

By default, ODS applies a *style* to all output. A style is a template, or set of instructions, that determines the colors, font face, font sizes, and other presentation aspects of your output. SAS ships many predefined styles in the STYLES item store, such as HTMLEncore, Dove, Statistical, and Journal. Examples of some of these predefined styles are shown in Table 6.1 on page 59. Many additional styles (see "Viewing the List of Styles Provided by SAS" on page 275) are available in the STYLES item store in SASHELP.TMPLMST.

Each destination has a default style that is associated with it. For example, the default style for the PDF destination is Pearl, and the default style for the HTML5 destination is HTMLEncore. See "ODS Destinations and Default Styles" on page 269 and "Recommended Styles" on page 270 for more information.

Table 6.1 *Examples of Styles Available in SASHELP.TMPLMST*

Style=Statistical	Style=Journal



Specifying a Style

To change the style that is applied to your output, specify the STYLE= option on your ODS destination statement. For example, suppose you want to change the overall look of your graph for the HTML destination to the Dove style. Do this by specifying `style=dove` in the ODS HTML destination statement as follows:

```
ods html style=dove;
```

See "About Style Templates" on page 269 and "Specifying a Style" on page 272 for more information.

Generating Output with SAS/GRAPH Procedures

ODS provides many destinations to which you can send output. Some of the most often used destinations are HTML5 (a web page), RTF (Rich Text Format), and PDF (Portable Document Format). Your IDE offers these destinations, with HTML5 being the default. For more information about your program output, refer to the documentation for your IDE.

Each ODS destination is associated with a default style and a default SAS/GRAPH device to optimize your output for that destination. For more information, see "Introduction to Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles" on page 57.

If you need a different ODS destination from your ID's default destination, you can open your own destination programatically by using ODS statements. For more information, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Controlling the Graphics Output Format with the DEVICE= Option

Overview of Devices and Destinations

SAS/GRAPH procedures use device drivers to generate graphics output. Device drivers determine the format of your graphics output. For example, the GIF device driver generates GIF image files. The SASPRTC device generates graphics output for the current printer as determined by the PRINTERPATH= system option.

Every ODS destination has a default device driver that is associated with it. For example, the default device driver for the HTML destination is PNG. By default, when you send output to the HTML destination, your graphics output is rendered as a PNG file. (An HTML file is also generated. This HTML file contains any non-graphical output generated by your application plus an `<IMG>` tag that links to the PNG output that was generated.) When you send output to the HTML5 destination, the non-graphical HTML file generated also contains the generated image output.

Each destination supports several devices. For example, the HTML destination supports the SVG, PNG, and GIF devices, in addition to several others. "Viewing the List of All Available Devices" on page 86 describes how to display the entire list of devices that are available. Table 6.2 on page 62 lists the default and supported devices for the EPUB, EXCEL, HTML, HTML5, PDF, PowerPoint, RTF, and WORD destinations.

Specifying the DEVICE= Graphics Option

You can change the device, and therefore the format of your graphics output, by changing the device driver that SAS uses. You can specify a device in the OPTIONS statement, the SAS/GRAPH GOPTIONS statement, or the ODS destination statement.

For example, to use the GOPTIONS statement to change the device, submit this code:

```
goptions  device=device-entry;
```

The DEVICE= option in the ODS destination statement overrides the DEVICE= option in a GOPTIONS or OPTIONS statement.

Devices that you might specify include SVG, PNG, GIF, and many others. For all open destinations, SAS/GRAPH attempts to use the device that you specify. If the device that you specify is not valid for an open destination, SAS/GRAPH switches to the default device for that destination.

For details, see "GOPTIONS Statement" on page 396. "Summary of Default Destinations, Styles, and Devices" on page 62 describes the supported devices for the HTML, RTF, and PDF destinations. See also "Using Graphics Devices" on page 81.

Summary of Default Destinations, Styles, and Devices

Each destination has a default device and default style that are used if you do not specify otherwise. Also, each destination has a set of recommended devices. Table 6.2 on page 62 summarizes this information for the ODS destinations.

You can use any style with any destination. If you specify a device with the GOPTIONS DEVICE= option, you should specify a device that is compatible with all of the destinations that you have open.

Table 6.2 *Default Devices and Styles for Commonly Used ODS Destinations*

ODS Destination	Default Device	Default Style	Default Output	Recommended Devices
EPUB	SVG	Daisy	EPUB file	GIF PNG SVG
EXCEL[2]	SVG	Excel	EMF in Microsoft Office 2010 and later with PNG. EMF for Microsoft Office 365, or Office 2016 or later with SVG.	EMF JPEG JPG PNG SVG
HTML[1]	PNG	HTMLBlue	HTML and PNG files	GIF JAVAIMG PNG

ODS Destination	Default Device	Default Style	Default Output	Recommended Devices
				SVG
HTML5	SVG	HMTLEncore	HTML5 with inline SVG	GIF JAVAIMG PNG SVG
PDF	SASPRTC	Pearl	PDF file	SASPRTC (color) SASPRTG (gray scale) SASPRTM (monochrome)
POWERPOINT[2]	SVG	PowerPointLight	PPTX file for Office 2010 and later with PNG. PPTX file for Microsoft Office 365, or Office 2016 or later with SVG.	BMP EMF GIF JAVAIMG PNG SVG TIFF
RTF	EMF	Rtf	RTF file (with embedded metafile)	EMF PNG PNG300 SASEMF
WORD[2]	SVG	Word	Microsoft Office XML format for Office 2010 and later with PNG. Microsoft Office XML format for Office 365, or Office 2016 or later with SVG.	EMF GIF JPEG PNG SVG TIFF

1 For information about the ODS HTML statement, see ODS HTML Statement in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

2 For customers using Microsoft Office 365 or Office 2016 or later, the ODS destinations of Excel, PowerPoint, and Word support Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) as the default image format. An SVG image requires a much smaller storage footprint than its PNG predecessor, and scales to a smooth image when viewing interactively, during web animation, and with a zoom function.

Note: SASHELP.DEVICES also has high-resolution versions of the PNG and JPEG devices, PNG300 and JPEG300. These devices are not appropriate choices for the HTML destination. Web browsers cannot display images in high resolution, so high resolution images appear very large.

Sending Output to Multiple Open Destinations

Tips for Sending Output to Multiple Destinations

When you are sending output to more than one destination at the same time, you should remember two points:

- You should close any open destinations whose output you are not interested in. Doing so saves system resources.
- If you specify a device that is not supported for an open destination, SAS/GRAPH switches to the default device for that destination and prints a warning to the SAS log.

Closing Destinations to Save System Resources

SAS/GRAPH creates output for every open destination. The HTML destination is open by default, and you can open as many additional destinations as needed. For example, you can open the RTF and PDF destinations, and generate output for all three destinations by submitting your SAS code only once. However, SAS/GRAPH goes through the process of generating GRSEG catalog entries and graphics output files for each open destination. This process uses system resources. Each open destination increases system resources required by your application. If you are not interested in the output of a destination, it is recommended that you close that destination.

Specifying Devices and Styles with Multiple Open Destinations

Unless you specify a different device or different style, SAS/GRAPH uses the default device and default style for each open destination.

For example, suppose your SAS program specifies the following:

```
ods _all_ close;
ods rtf;
      /* procedure statements and other program elements here */
ods rtf close;
```

In this case, SAS/GRAPH uses the SASEMF device and the RTF style to generate output for the RTF destination.

If you specify a different device with the DEVICE= option in the GOPTIONS statement, SAS/GRAPH attempts to use that device to generate output for every open destination. If you want to use a different style for all output, you need to specify that style on each ODS destination statement. For example, suppose you want to use the PNG device and the DOVE style for all output sent to both the HTML5 and RTF destinations. In this case you would specify the GOPTIONS statement and the STYLE= option as follows:

```
goptions device=png;
ods _all_ close;
ods html5 style=dove;
ods rtf style=dove
    /* procedure statements and other program elements here */
ods rtf close;
ods html5 close;
```

If you specify a device that is not supported for an open destination, SAS/GRAPH switches to the default device for that destination and prints a warning to the SAS log.

Related Topics

Additional information is available on all of the SAS/GRAPH output concepts that are described in this chapter. For more information about generating output with the SAS/GRAPH procedures, see the following topics:

- Chapter 11, “SAS/GRAPH Output,” on page 109
- “Developing Web Presentations with the PNG, SVG, and GIF Devices” on page 165 describes the devices that can generate non-interactive graphs that contain interactive capabilities such as drill-down links or data tips. These graphs are

often used in web presentations."Developing Web Presentations with the JAVAIMG Device" on page 166 describes the options available for creating a web presentation with interactive graphs.

For more information about ODS, ODS destinations, and ODS styles, see the following topics:

- Chapter 10, "Managing Your Graphics with ODS," on page 101
- Chapter 19, "Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options," on page 267

For more information about using the graphics devices, see "Using Graphics Devices" on page 81.

7

Using Run-Group Processing

Using Run-Group Processing 67
RUN-group Processing with Global and Local Statements 68
RUN-group Processing with BY Statements 68
RUN-group Processing with the WHERE Statement 69

Using Run-Group Processing

You can use RUN-group processing with the GBARLINE, GCHART, GKPI, GPLOT, GRADAR, GREPLAY, GSLIDE, and GTILE procedures to produce multiple graphs without restarting the procedure every time.

To use RUN-group processing, you start the procedure and then submit multiple RUN-groups. A *RUN-group* is a group of statements that contains at least one action statement and ends with a RUN statement. The procedure can contain other SAS statements such as AXIS, BY, GOPTIONS, LEGEND, TITLE, or WHERE. As long as you do not terminate the procedure, it remains active and you do not need to resubmit the PROC statement.

To end RUN-group processing and terminate the procedure, submit a QUIT statement or start a new procedure. If you do not submit a QUIT statement, SAS/GRAPH does not terminate RUN-group processing until it reaches another step boundary.

Note: When using SAS/GRAPH with the ODS statement, it is best to use a QUIT statement after each procedure that uses RUN-group processing. Do this rather than relying on a new procedure to end the processing. Running too many procedures without an intervening QUIT statement can use up too much memory. Also, note that failing to submit a QUIT statement before submitting an ODS CLOSE statement results in the process memory not being freed at all.

RUN-group Processing with Global and Local Statements

Global statements and NOTE statements that are submitted in a RUN-group affect all subsequent RUN-groups until you cancel the statements or exit the procedure. For example, each of these two RUN-groups produces a plot and both plots display the title defined in the first RUN-group:

```
/* first run group*/
proc gplot data=sashelp.retail;
   title1 "Sales Summary";
   by year;
   plot sales*year;
run;
   /* second run group */
   plot sales*date;
run;
quit;
```

RUN-group Processing with BY Statements

BY statements persist in exactly the same way as global and local statements. Suppose you submit a BY statement within a RUN-group. Then the BY-group processing produces a separate graph for each value of the BY variable for the RUN-group in which you submit it. This continues for all subsequent RUN-groups until you cancel the BY statement or exit the procedure. Thus, as you submit subsequent action statements, you continue to get multiple graphs (one for each value of the BY variable). For more information, see the "BY Statement" on page 545.

RUN-group Processing with the WHERE Statement

The WHERE statement enables you to graph only a subset of the data in the input data set. If you submit a WHERE statement with a RUN-group, the WHERE definition remains in effect for all subsequent RUN-groups until you exit the procedure or reset the WHERE definition.

Using a WHERE statement with RUN-group processing follows most of the same rules as using the WHERE statement outside of RUN-group processing with one exception. With a procedure that is using an Annotate data set, the following requirements must be met:

- The ANNOTATE= option must be included in the action statement.
- The WHERE variable must occur in both the input data set and the Annotate data set.

8

The Graphics Output Environment

Overview . . . 71
The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas . . . 72
Controlling Dimensions . . . 73
Controlling Display Area Size and Image Resolution . . . 74
Units . . . 75
Cells . . . 75
Other Units . . . 77
Maintaining the Quality of Your Image across Devices . . . 78
Maintaining Proportions . . . 78
Getting the Colors That You Want . . . 78
Previewing Your Output . . . 79
How Graphics Elements Are Placed in the Graphics Output Area . . . 79
How Errors in Sizing Are Handled . . . 80

Overview

The result of most SAS/GRAPH procedures is the graphic display of data in the form of graphics output. *Graphics output* consists of commands that tell a graphics device how to draw graphics elements. A *graphics element* is a visual element of graphics output. Examples include a plot line, a bar, a footnote, the outline of a map area, or a border.

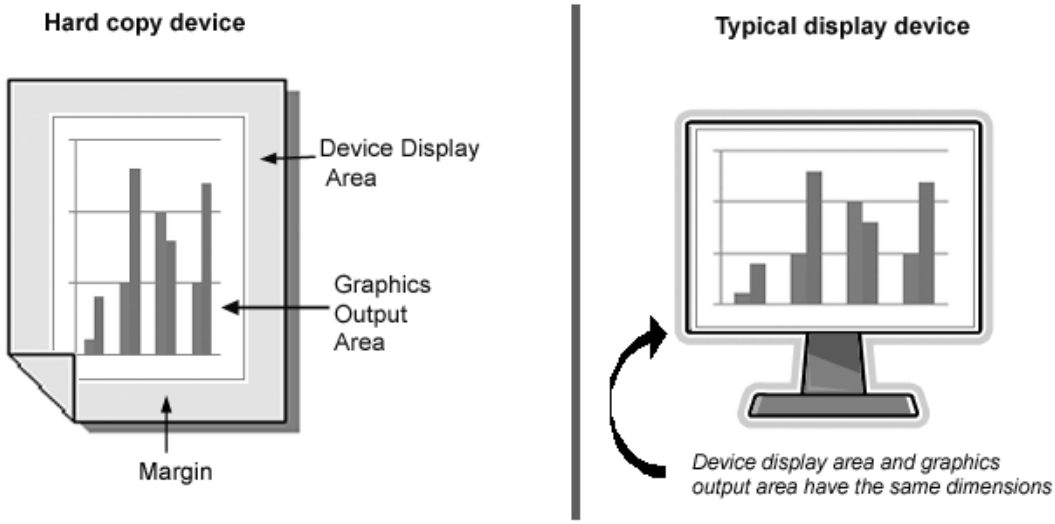
To generate graphics output, your SAS program uses a device driver that directs the graphics output to a display device (a monitor or terminal), a hard-copy device, or a file. Even though all graphics devices do not understand the same commands, SAS/GRAPH can produce graphics output on many types of graphics devices.

You can programmatically control this process as well as the environment in which the graphics appear. This section describes this graphics environment and how you can modify it to make your programs work for different output devices.

Note: You can opt to run your program with the default device that is used in your IDE.

The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas

When SAS/GRAPH produces graphics output, it draws the graphics elements inside an area called the *graphics output area*. The graphics output area is contained within the *device display area*. Characteristics of both the graphics output area and the device display area are determined by the values of specific device parameters. In many cases the dimensions of the graphics output area equals those of the device display area. This is particularly true for display devices such as monitors and terminals. Hard-copy devices, such as a printed output, create a margin since the dimensions of the graphics output area are smaller than those of the device's display area.



You can modify some of the characteristics of the graphics output area and the device display area by using graphics options to change the values of the device parameter.

This section describes how you can change the dimensions of the output and display areas. It discusses how these changes in dimension affect the output. It will also describe the types of units that you can specify for your output. For a description of the graphics options and device parameters referred to in this section, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

Controlling Dimensions

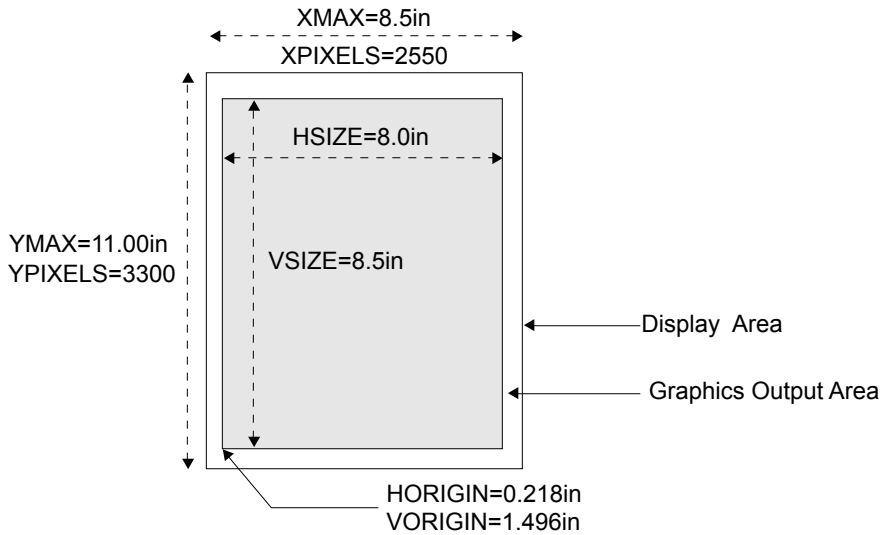
The outer dimensions of the device's display area are controlled by the values of the XMAX and YMAX device parameters. XMAX sets the maximum horizontal dimension; YMAX sets the maximum vertical dimension.

The outer dimensions of the graphics output area are controlled by the values of the HSIZE and VSIZE device parameters.

Since the dimensions of the device display area are typically the same as the dimensions of the graphics output area, the default value of HSIZE and VSIZE is 0. However, for hard-copy devices, because the XMAX, YMAX values represent the outer boundaries of the output medium (such as a sheet of paper), these devices might need a margin. Therefore, HSIZE, VSIZE, HORIGIN, and VORIGIN are assigned default values and the default graphics output area is somewhat smaller than the device's display area. Figure 8.1 on page 73 illustrates such a device.

Note: The default unit of measurement for the XMAX and YMAX options is inches.

Figure 8.1 *Default Dimensions of the PSCOLOR Device*



For additional discussion of how the default values for HSIZE and HORIGIN are determined using the value of the LEFTMARGIN option, see "HSIZE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option" on page 643 and "HORIGIN= Device Parameter and Graphics Option" on page 640.

Note that HORIGIN and VORIGIN define the left margin and bottom margin, respectively. The right margin and top margin are calculated by the device driver as follows:

right-margin = XMAX − (HSIZE + HORIGIN)

top-margin = YMAX − (VSIZE + VORIGIN)

You cannot specify values for *right-margin* and *top-margin*.

You can change the dimensions of the graphics output area for a SAS session or for a single graph with the HSIZE= and VSIZE= graphics options. Changing the size of the graphics output area does not change the dimensions of the device's display area or affect the resolution. The values of HSIZE= and VSIZE= cannot exceed the maximum dimensions for the device as specified by XMAX and YMAX. Furthermore, you cannot specify values for graphics options HSIZE= and VSIZE= that exceed the maximum HSIZE and VSIZE values for that device.

Controlling Display Area Size and Image Resolution

The resolution of an image is the number of pixels per inch. Resolution is determined by the values of the device parameters XMAX, YMAX, XPIXELS, and YPIXELS, and is calculated by dividing the number of pixels by the corresponding outer dimension. For example:

x-resolution = XPIXELS / XMAX

Therefore, the X resolution of the PSCOLOR device illustrated in Figure 8.1 on page 73 is 300dpi (dots per inch).

Ordinarily, you do not want to change the image resolution because changing it might distort your image. However, you might want to change the size of the display area. To do so without changing the resolution, use the GOPTIONS statement to change either the values of XPIXELS= and YPIXELS=, or the values of XMAX= and YMAX=. SAS/GRAPH automatically calculates the correct value for the unspecified parameters so that the device retains the default resolution.

For information about controlling the resolution of your image see "Using the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= Graphics Options to Set the Resolution for the Traditional Devices" on page 120.

Units

Cells

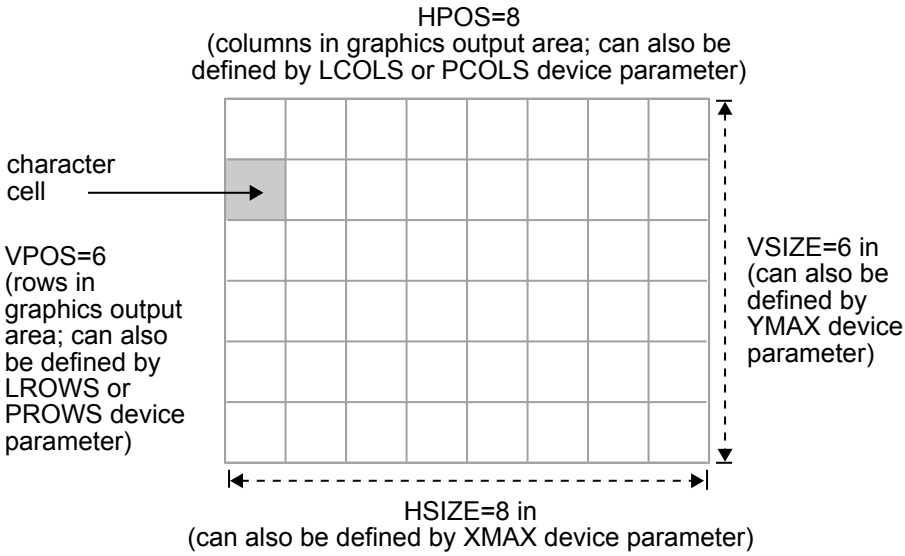
Within the graphics output area, SAS/GRAPH defines an invisible grid of rows and columns. This grid consists of *character cells* as shown in Figure 8.2 on page 75.

The size and shape of these cells affect the size and appearance of your graph since each graphics element is drawn using units of cells. The size and shape of the cells are determined by the size of the graphics output area. They are also determined by the number of rows and columns that SAS/GRAPH has defined in the grid. You can control the number of rows by specifying the LROWS device parameter (for a landscape orientation) or the PROWS device parameter (for a portrait orientation). Similarly, the number of columns is controlled by the LCOLS (landscape) or PCOLS (portrait) device parameter.

It is not recommended that you change the number of rows and columns in the grid from the default for your device. If you must do so, you can specify the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options. HPOS= overrides the value of LCOLS or PCOLS and sets the number of columns in the graphics output area. VPOS= overrides the value of LROWS or PROWS and sets the number of rows in the graphics output area.

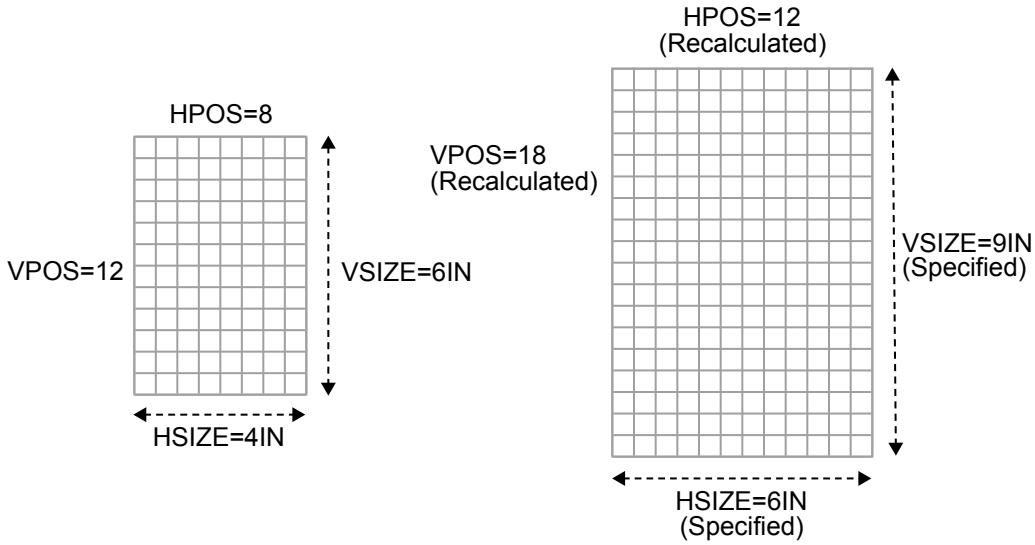
Figure 8.2 on page 75 illustrates how device parameter settings for the size of the output area relate to the parameter settings for the number of character cells in the output area.

Figure 8.2 *Rows, Columns, and Cells in the Graphics Output Area*



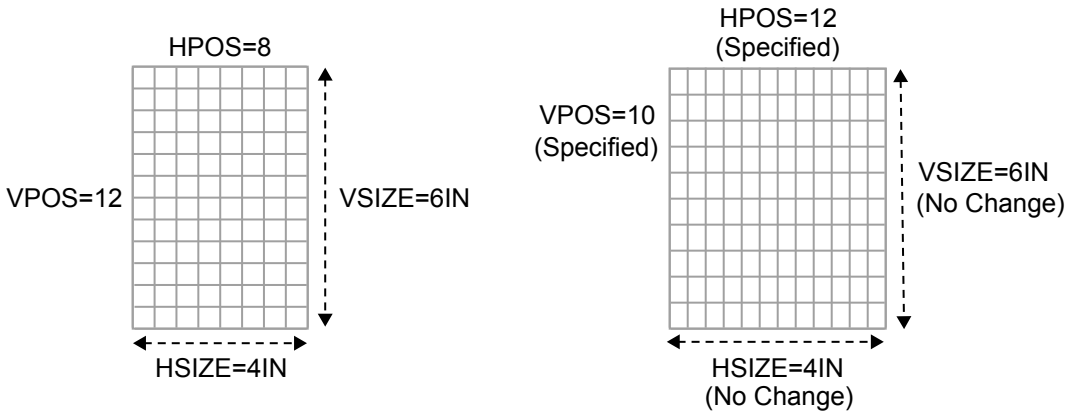
Changing only the outer dimensions of the graphics output area (HSIZE= and VSIZE=) retains the cell size. However, this causes SAS/GRAPH to automatically recalculate the number of rows and columns, as illustrated in Figure 8.3 on page 76.

Figure 8.3 *Changing HSIZE= and VSIZE= Changes Dimensions and Recalculates the Number of Rows and Columns*



Changing only the number of rows and columns (HPOS and VPOS) changes the size of the cells without altering the overall size of the output. Figure 8.4 on page 76 shows how increasing the number of rows and columns reduces the size of the individual cells.

Figure 8.4 *Changing HPOS= and VPOS= Changes Cell Size*



Suppose you use units of CELLS to control the size of the text in your graph while also changing the number of rows and columns. In this case the size of the text changes. If the cells are large (that is, HPOS= and VPOS= have small values), the text might not fit. If the cells are too small, the text might be too small to read. In this case, you can adjust the size of the text with the HEIGHT= statement option or the HTEXT= graphics option.

To change all the attributes of the graphics output area, specify values for all four options, as shown in Figure 8.5 on page 77.

Figure 8.5 *Changing HSIZE=, VSIZE=, HPOS=, and VPOS= Changes Dimensions and the Number and Size of Cells*

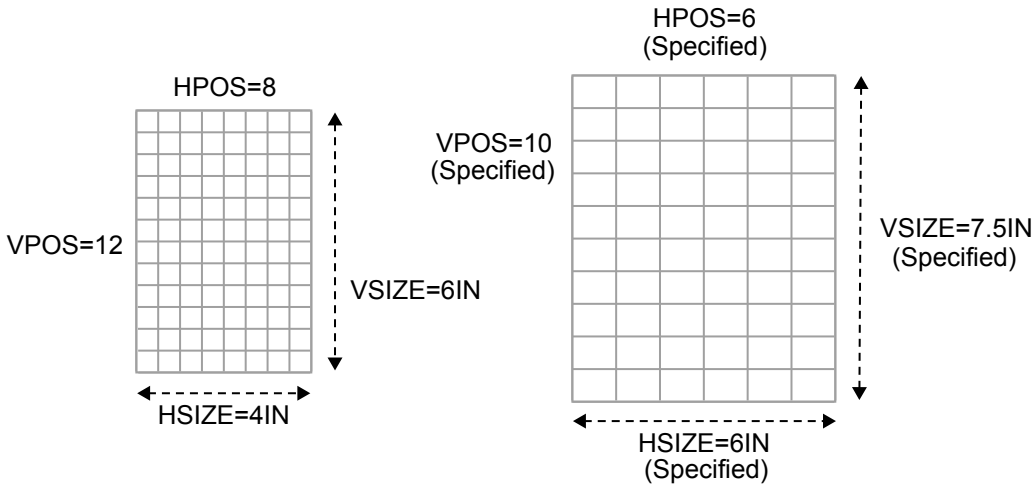


Table 8.1 on page 77 summarizes the interaction of the HSIZE=, VSIZE=, HPOS=, and VPOS= graphics options.

Table 8.1 *Interaction of Graphics Options Affecting Cells*

Options Specified	Options Not Specified	Result
HSIZE= and VSIZE=	HPOS= and VPOS= (or specify HPOS=0 and VPOS=0)	Changes the external dimensions of the graphics output area and recalculates the number of rows and columns in order to retain cell size and proportions.
HPOS= and VPOS=	HSIZE= and VSIZE=	Keeps the external dimensions but changes the cell size according to the number of rows and columns.
HSIZE=, HPOS=, VSIZE=, and VPOS=		Changes the dimensions of the graphics output area, the number of rows and columns, and recalculates the cell size.

Other Units

By default, most graphics elements are drawn using units of CELLS to determine their size. For example, the default character height for the TITLE1 definition is two cells; for all other text the default height is one cell.

Changing the cell size to control the size of one element, such as text, can distort other parts of your graph. Instead, you might want to change the type of units that SAS/GRAPH uses to control the size of the graphics elements. In addition to CELLS, you can use the following units:

- inches (IN)
- centimeters (CM)
- points (PT)
- percent (PCT)

The percent unit specification is often a good choice because it changes the height of the graphics elements in proportion to the size of the graphics output area.

You can specify the unit for individual graphics elements, or you can use the GUNIT= graphics option to set the units for most graphics element heights.

Maintaining the Quality of Your Image across Devices

When you want to write a program that produces the same graphics output on two different devices, you can use features in SAS/GRAPH to simplify the process.

Maintaining Proportions

You can use percent of the graphics output area (PCT) as the unit of measure when specifying text size to make sure that text is proportional across devices. For example, a one-inch-high title might be appropriate on a standard piece of paper, but a title of this size uses almost all of the display area of a slide. To make units of percentage the default for size specifications, use the GUNIT= graphics option:

```
goptions gunit=pct;
```

You can also specify PCT anywhere you specify a size:

```
axis1 label=(height=3 pct 'Year');
```

See a complete description of the graphics option “GUNIT= Graphics Option” on page 635.

Getting the Colors That You Want

ODS styles are designed to provide optimal results for a variety of devices. Therefore, you use the STYLE= option in the ODS statement to specify a style most appropriate for your device. For example, you might want to specify the ODS style

Journal since it works well with black and white devices. You can also set a different style for each ODS output destination. For information about ODS styles and destinations, see "Specifying Devices and Styles with Multiple Open Destinations" on page 65. You can compare colors and patterns for different devices and choose the device that has the fewest colors. A slide camera, for example, offers more than 16 million colors from which to chose, but some graphics monitors display significantly fewer colors.

Previewing Your Output

You can preview the appearance of the output on a different device with the TARGETDEVICE= graphics option. For example, to see how the output looks on a color PostScript printer, specify as follows:

```
goptions targetdevice=pscolor;
```

How Graphics Elements Are Placed in the Graphics Output Area

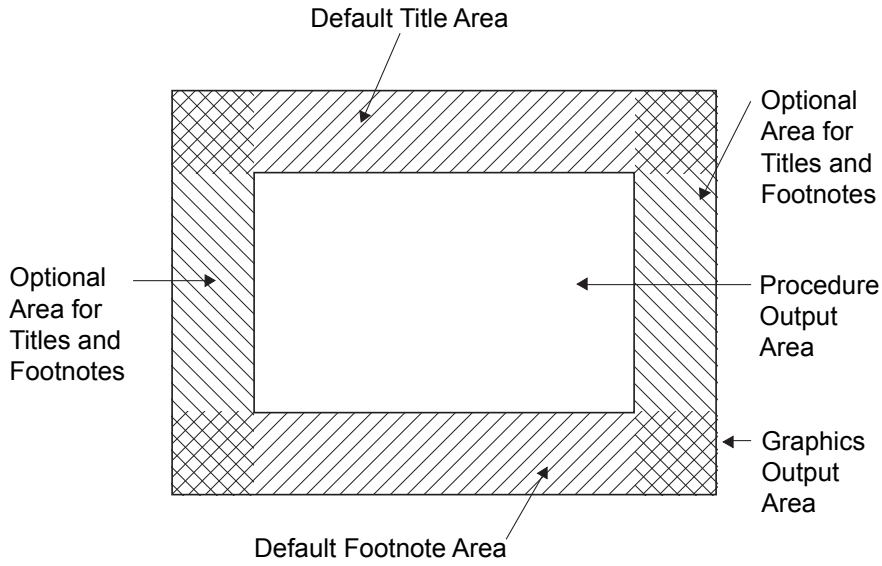
By default, SAS/GRAPH software positions certain graphics elements in predefined locations in the graphics output area.

Figure 8.6 on page 80 shows the graphics output area and the areas within it that are used by the following graphics elements:

- Titles are placed in the title area at the top of the graphics output area.
- Footnotes are placed in the footnote area at the bottom of the graphics output area.
- The graph itself uses the *procedure output area*, which is the area left after the titles and footnotes have been drawn.
- Legends use the procedure output area and can affect the amount of space available for the graph. By default, space is reserved for the legend below the axis area of a graph and above the footnote area. However, you can position the legend in the part of the procedure output area that is reserved for the graph. For details, see the "LEGEND Statement" on page 398.

Note: Titles and footnotes can be positioned elsewhere on the graph as well, with different effects on space allocation. See "TITLE Statement" on page 476 for details. For destinations other than the LISTING destination, some graphics elements, such as the title and footnote, can appear in the graphics output instead of the procedure output area.

Figure 8.6 *Default Locations for Graphics Elements in the Graphics Output Area*



Note: If the titles, footnotes, and legend are very large, they can make the procedure output area too small for the graph. You can control the size of title and footnote text and of most legend elements with statement options. For details, see "The Global Statements" on page 347 for a description of the appropriate statement. In addition, the "GOPTIONS Statement" on page 396 lists the graphics options that control the size of various graphics elements.

How Errors in Sizing Are Handled

Sometimes SAS/GRAPH cannot fit one or more graphics elements on the graph. This can happen if an element is too big for the available space. An example is when the title is too long. Or perhaps you have too many elements to fit in a given space. An example of this is a bar chart with too many bars. In these cases, SAS/GRAPH does one of the following:

- resizes the graphics element and issues a warning explaining what it did
- issues an error message and does not attempt to produce the graph

For example, it adjusts the size of titles to make them fit but it does not drop bars in order to produce a readable bar chart. If you get unexpected results or no graph, check the SAS log for notes, warnings, and errors.

9

Using Graphics Devices

Overview: Using Graphics Devices . . . 82
What Is a SAS/GRAPH Device? . . . 82
Commonly Used Devices . . . 83
Default Devices for ODS Destinations . . . 84
Viewing the List of All Available Devices . . . 86
Displaying Information with the QDEVICE Procedure . . . 86
Deciding Which Device to Use . . . 88
Overriding the Default Device . . . 89
Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes . . . 89
Using Universal Printer Shortcut Devices . . . 92
Creating Universal Printers and Shortcut Devices . . . 94
Viewing and Modifying Device (DEV) Entries . . . 94
What Is a SAS/GRAPH Device Entry? . . . 94
Viewing the Contents of a Device Entry . . . 94
Modifying Device Entry Parameters . . . 94
Creating a Custom Device . . . 95
Compatibility Device Driver (Z Driver) . . . 96
Additional Consideration for Devices . . . 96
Related Topics . . . 96
Dictionary . . . 97
%SHORTCUT Autocall Macro . . . 97

Overview: Using Graphics Devices

SAS/GRAPH procedures that produce graphics output require a device to create the output. The following topics discuss the role of devices in generating SAS/GRAPH output, provide directions for selecting and specifying them, and explain how you can change the settings of device parameters.

What Is a SAS/GRAPH Device?

A SAS/GRAPH device generates graphical output in a specified format. It might send output to a file on disk, such as a PNG file or a GIF file. Or it might send output directly to a hardware device, such as a PostScript printer or a display. A SAS/GRAPH device consists of two parts: a device entry and device driver.

Device entry
: A device entry is a SAS catalog entry of type DEV. Every device that is shipped with SAS/GRAPH has a device entry in the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog. Device entries contain parameters that control the following:

  - the appearance of the output when styles are not in effect, such as dimensions and orientation, cell size, colors, and default SAS/GRAPH or device-resident fonts
  - where output is sent (when you send output to the LISTING destination and use a SAS/GRAPH device)
  - communications between the operating environment and the device
  - host commands that are issued before and after its driver produces output
  - the device driver that is used to generate graphics output

  See also "Viewing and Modifying Device (DEV) Entries" on page 94.

Device driver
: A device driver is the executable module that produces device-specific commands that a device can understand. Every device entry specifies the name of the executable module (device driver) that is to be used to generate output. The device driver uses the parameters specified in the device entry or the current style to tell it exactly how to do so.

When you specify a device, you are specifying the name of a device entry. SAS/GRAPH uses that device entry to determine which device driver to use in order to generate final output. However, most users do not ever need to deal directly with device drivers, so for simplicity, this document simply refers to "devices".

Commonly Used Devices

The following table lists some of the more commonly used SAS/GRAPH devices and describes the output that they produce.

Table 9.1 *SAS/GRAPH Devices and the Output They Generate*

Device	External files
BMP	A BMP file that contains the graph.
CGM	A CGM file that contains the graph.
CGMOF97L	A CGM file suitable for inserting into Microsoft Word or PowerPoint presentations.
EMF	An EMF file that contains the graph. The file contains EMF Plus language extensions.
EMFDUAL	An EMF file that contains the graph. The file contains both traditional EMF and EMF Plus language extensions.
GIF	A GIF file that contains the graph.
JAVAIMG	A PNG file that contains a graph that is generated with the JAVAIMG device.
JPEG	A JPG file that contains the graph. You can use the JPEGQUALITY= system option to control the image quality and compression of JPEG images. See *SAS System Options: Reference* for more information.
PCL5	A PCL file that contains one or more graphs and tables.
PDF	A PDF file that contains one or more graphs and tables.
PNG	A PNG file that contains the graph. This is often the default driver.
PSCOLOR	A PostScript file that contains one or more graphs.
PSL	A PostScript file that contains the graph in gray scale.
SASEMF	An EMF file that contains the graph. The file contains traditional EMF language.

Device	External files
SVG	An SVG file that contains the graph.
TIFF	A TIFF file that contains the graph in color. This device uses RGBA colors.
TIFFK	A TIFF file that contains the graph in color. This device uses CMYK colors.

Note: Chapter 12, "Using SVG Graphics," on page 145 describes any requirements or limitations associated with using the SVG device.

Default Devices for ODS Destinations

Each ODS destination has a default device. Table 9.8 summarizes this information for the most commonly used destinations. These default devices are used to generate output for each open destination unless you override the default device as described in "Overriding the Default Device" on page 89.

Table 9.2 *Default Devices and Styles for Commonly Used ODS Destinations*

ODS Destination	Default Device	Default Style	Default Output	Recommended Devices
EPUB	SVG	Daisy	EPUB file	GIF PNG SVG
EXCEL[2]	SVG	Excel	EMF in Microsoft Office 2010 and later with PNG. EMF for Microsoft Office 365, or Office 2016 or later with SVG.	EMF JPEG JPG PNG SVG

ODS Destination	Default Device	Default Style	Default Output	Recommended Devices
HTML[1]	PNG	HTMLBlue	HTML and PNG files	GIF JAVAIMG PNG SVG
HTML5	SVG	HMTLEncore	HTML5 with inline SVG	GIF JAVAIMG PNG SVG
PDF	SASPRTC	Pearl	PDF file	SASPRTC (color) SASPRTG (gray scale) SASPRTM (monochrome)
POWERPOINT[2]	SVG	PowerPointLight	PPTX file for Office 2010 and later with PNG. PPTX file for Microsoft Office 365, or Office 2016 or later with SVG.	BMP EMF GIF JAVAIMG PNG SVG TIFF
RTF	EMF	Rtf	RTF file (with embedded metafile)	EMF PNG PNG300 SASEMF
WORD[2]	SVG	Word	Microsoft Office XML format for Office 2010 and later with PNG. Microsoft Office XML format for Office 365, or Office	EMF GIF JPEG PNG SVG TIFF

ODS Destination	Default Device	Default Style	Default Output	Recommended Devices
			2016 or later with SVG.	

1 For information about the ODS HTML statement, see ODS HTML Statement in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

2 For customers using Microsoft Office 365 or Office 2016 or later, the ODS destinations of Excel, PowerPoint, and Word support Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) as the default image format. An SVG image requires a much smaller storage footprint than its PNG predecessor, and scales to a smooth image when viewing interactively, during web animation, and with a zoom function.

Viewing the List of All Available Devices

You can view the complete list of devices that are available in any of the following ways:

- Use GDEVICE procedure statements to write the list of device drivers to the SAS log. For example:

```
proc gdevice catalog=sashelp.devices nofs browse;
    list;
run;
quit;
```

  If you want to write the list of devices to an external file, you can do either of the following actions:

  - save the contents of the SAS log.
  - use the PRINTTO procedure to redirect the GDEVICE procedure output to an external file. See *Base SAS Procedures Guide* for a description of the PRINTTO procedure.

- Use the QDEVICE procedure to write the list of all device drivers to a SAS data set. Specify the keyword _ALL_ in the DEVICE statement. See "Displaying Information with the QDEVICE Procedure" on page 86 for more information.

Displaying Information with the QDEVICE Procedure

The QDEVICE procedure produces reports about Universal Printers and most of the graphics devices. You can use the information in these reports to determine the best device or printer to use for a specific application. See "QDEVICE Procedure" in *Base SAS Procedures Guide* for more information.

The QDEVICE procedure generates six different reports. These reports summarize information such as color support, default output sizes, margin sizes, resolution, supported fonts, hardware symbols, hardware fill types, hardware line styles, device options, and much more. The default report type is the GENERAL report. You can send the output of this procedure to the SAS log or to an output SAS data set.

For example, the following code produces a GENERAL report for the PNG and GIF devices and the PDF and SVG Universal Printers. It sends this report to WORK.MYREPORT.

```
proc qdevice out=myreport;
  device png imgpng gif imggif;
  printer svg pdf;
run;
```

The following code prints specific information from WORK.MYREPORT.

```
proc print data=myreport;
   var name desc type clrspace
      height width units;
run;
```

Figure 9.1 *PRINT Procedure Output*

Obs	NAME	DESC	TYPE	CLRSPACE	HEIGHT	WIDTH	UNITS
1	PNG	Portable Network Graphics	Shortcut Device	RGBA	6.25	8.33	IN
2	IMGPNG	Portable Network Graphics Format -- Perf	Graph Device	RGB	6.25	8.33	IN
3	GIF	Graphics Interchange Format RGB Color/Alpha Blending	Shortcut Device	RGBA	6.25	8.33	IN
4	IMGGIF	Graphics Interchange Format -- Performan	Graph Device	RGB	6.25	8.33	IN
5	SVG	Scalable Vector Graphics 1.1	Universal Printer	RGBA	6.25	8.33	IN
6	PDF	Portable Document Format Version 1.4	Universal Printer	RGBA	10.50	8.00	IN

You can display information about all of the available device drivers by specifying the keyword _ALL_ in the DEVICE statement. For example, the following code produces a GENERAL report for all devices and sends this report to WORK.ALLDEV.

```
proc qdevice out=alldev;
  device _ALL_;
run;
```

Note: The QDEVICE procedure does not list information about the following devices:

JAVAIMG XCOLOR ZGIF
XBW XGRAY

To display information about these devices, use the GDEVICE procedure LIST statement instead. See "LIST Statement" on page 1356.

Deciding Which Device to Use

The default device for each ODS destination generates optimal results for that destination. It is recommended that you use the default device whenever possible. If you do not specify a device, then SAS/GRAPH automatically uses the default device listed in Table 9.7 on page 83 for each open destination.

Note: If you are working with multiple open destinations, see "Specifying Devices and Styles with Multiple Open Destinations" on page 65.

If you need to specify a different device, you should specify one of the recommended devices in the table in Table 9.7 on page 83. If you specify a device that cannot be used with an open destination, SAS/GRAPH switches to a device that produces similar results as the device that you specified.

The SAS/GRAPH device that you specify should be appropriate for your specific output device. For example, if you use a color PostScript printer and you select a device for a black and white PostScript printer, your graph is not printed in color.

When you are sending output to the HTML destination, there are several devices that you can specify. See "Developing Web Presentations with the PNG, SVG, and GIF Devices" on page 165 for information and recommendations on which device to use.

Note: High resolution devices such as PNG300 and JPEG300 are not appropriate choices for the HTML destination. Web browsers cannot display images in high resolution, so high resolution images appear very large. These drivers are appropriate for high resolution output that can be inserted into other software applications.

When you are running SAS without a terminal, there are choices in options that you must specify. Use the DEVICE= option in the GOPTIONS statement or specify the DEVICE= or PRINTER= option in the ODS destination statement. No terminal is associated with your SAS session if you are running SAS on Linux without an X Server or if you have specified the NOTERMINAL system option. See *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide* for information about specifying the DEVICE= and PRINTER= options on the ODS destination statements.

For SAS jobs that generate a large number of graphs, using the IMGPNG or IMGGIF device might improve job performance. When used to render a large number of graphs, the performance of these devices is better than their corresponding Universal Printer shortcut devices, PNG and GIF.

Overriding the Default Device

You can override the default device in a SAS session in the following ways:

- Specify the name of a device entry with the DEVICE= option in a GOPTIONS statement. For example:

  ```
  goptions device=gif;
  ```

  For details, see "GOPTIONS Statement" on page 396.
- Specify the name of a device entry with the DEVICE= option in an OPTIONS statement. For details, see "DEVICE= System Option" on page 716.
- Specify the name of the device entry with the DEVICE= option in an ODS destination statement. You can specify this option in many of the ODS destination statements, including ODS HTML5, ODS MARKUP, and ODS RTF. When you specify a device in an ODS destination statement, do not specify the JAVAIMG device.

If you specify a device in more than one way, the last specification that SAS/GRAPH encounters is the one that it uses. The device specification stays in effect until you specify another device, submit the graphics option RESET=GOPTIONS or RESET=ALL, or end your SAS session.

If you use the same device for most or all of your SAS/GRAPH programs, you can put the GOPTIONS DEVICE= statement in your AUTOEXEC file. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for more information.

You can also specify a device for previewing or printing your output with the TARGETDEVICE= graphics option. For details, see "Printing Your Graph" on page 140.

Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes

Note: Chapter 19, "Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options," on page 267 describes the recommended methods for controlling the attributes of your SAS/GRAPH output. Modifying device parameters should be attempted only in unusual circumstances when modifying parameters and options in the GOPTIONS statement is not sufficient. If you need to modify a device entry, consider contacting SAS Technical Support for assistance first.

There are four general categories of devices that are distributed with SAS/GRAPH. The type of device determines how you control certain aspects of your output.

Traditional SAS/GRAPH devices
: produce output in the native language of the device. They do not set or use the SYSPRINT= or PRINTERPATH= system options as do some other device types. For example, TIFFP, IMGPNG, and IMGGIF are traditional SAS/GRAPH devices.

  In output from the QDEVICE procedure, a traditional SAS/GRAPH device is identified as a "Graph Device". See Figure 9.8 on page 87 for more information. With traditional SAS/GRAPH devices, you can specify default attributes for your output by customizing the device entry (the DEV catalog entry). For example, by editing the DEV catalog entry for the device, you can change several attributes. You can change the default size and resolution of your output and the default colors and fonts that are used when styles are turned off.

JAVAIMG device
: produce output using the JAVAIMG device. This device does not use the information specified in the device (DEV) catalog entry.

Universal Printer shortcut devices
: use the Universal Printing system to generate output. Universal Printing is a printing system that provides printing capabilities to SAS applications and procedures on all the operating environments that are supported by SAS. It is part of Base SAS.

  Universal Printer shortcut devices can generate output in the following formats: PDF, PostScript, PCL, PNG, GIF, EMF, TIFF, and SVG. For example, TIFFK, EMFDUAL, PNG, and SVG are Universal Printer shortcut devices. The description of a Universal Printer shortcut device frequently says "Universal Printer" when you view the contents of the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog. In output from the QDEVICE procedure, a Universal Printer shortcut device is identified as a "Shortcut Device". See Figure 9.8 on page 87 for an example.See "Viewing the List of All Available Devices" on page 86.

  Universal Printer shortcut devices are designed to emulate a traditional SAS/GRAPH device, which means that these devices behave as much as possible like traditional SAS/GRAPH devices. For example, these devices set the value of PRINTERPATH= so that you need only specify the device name with the GOPTIONS statement. However, for these devices there are some attributes of your output, such as default resolution, that cannot be changed by modifying the DEV catalog entry. See "Using Universal Printer Shortcut Devices" on page 92 for more information.

Interface devices
: are devices that, in some operating environments, use the facilities of the operating environment, and, in other operating environments, use Universal Printing to generate output. There are three subcategories of interface devices: printer, display, and metafile.

  The printer interface devices are the SASPRTC, SASPRTG, and SASPRTM devices.

Table 9.9 on page 91 summarizes the device categories and describes how to control output attributes based on the device category. See also "Viewing and Modifying Device (DEV) Entries" on page 94.

Table 9.3 *Device Categories, GOPTIONS, and DEV Entries*

Device category		Examples	Honor GOPTIONS specifications?	Honor specifications in the device (DEV) catalog entry?
Shortcut devices		EMF GIF PNG SASEMF SVG	Yes, except for resolution [1, 3]	Yes, except for size, resolution, and fonts
Interface devices	Printer	SASPRTC SASPRTG SASPRTM	Yes, except for resolution[4]	Yes, except for size, resolution, and fonts
	Metafile	BMP	Yes	Yes, except for resolution[5] and fonts
Traditional SAS/GRAPH devices		BMP CGM IMGGIF IMGPNG TIFFP	Yes[2]	Yes
JAVAIMG device		JAVAIMG	Yes, except as noted in the documentation for specific graphics options. Also, resolution is controlled by the operating environment.	No

1 With SVG devices, the XMAX= and YMAX= graphics options set the size of the page, and the HSIZE= and VSIZE= graphics options set the size of the SVG output. With other devices, all four options set the size of the graphics output, and if all four are specified, the smaller specifications are used.

2 Some traditional devices have a set resolution, and others have a fixed set of supported resolutions that you can specify.

3 Shortcut devices use Universal Printers. Universal Printers have a fixed set of supported resolutions that can be selected through the Print Setup dialog box or through the PRINTDEF procedure.

4 The interface printer devices use a mix of host printing facilities and Universal Printing, depending on the operating environment. On Linux, resolution and size are set through the Print Setup dialog box or through the PRINTDEF procedure.

5 Display resolution is set in the display properties for the operating environment. The device is queried, and the resolution is set according to the value returned.

Using Universal Printer Shortcut Devices

Universal Printer shortcut devices enable you to generate SAS/GRAPH output using the Universal Printing system without specifying ODS statements or an OPTIONS PRINTERPATH= statement. The shortcut devices were created primarily for use with the LISTING and HTML destinations. They perform two functions:

- set the PRINTERPATH= system option. These options determine which Universal Printer is used to generate your final output. (See "PRINTERPATH= System Option" in *SAS System Options: Reference* for more information.)
- convert SAS/GRAPH GRSEG output into instructions understood by Universal Printers.

Using a Universal Printer shortcut device requires that there is a Universal Printer with the same name in the SAS registry. Universal printers have already been defined for all of the shortcut devices that are shipped with SAS. You can create your own device by copying one of the Universal Printer shortcut device entries,. However, you must make sure that you define a Universal Printer with the same name as your new device entry. For information about creating a new SAS/GRAPH device, see "Creating a Custom Device" on page 95.

For information about the ODS PRINTER statement, see ODS PRINTER Statement in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Table 9.10 lists all of the Universal Printer shortcut devices that are provided by SAS.

Table 9.4 *Universal Printer Shortcut Devices*

Name	Description
GIF	GIF Universal Printer
EMF	Enhanced Metafile Format Plus Extensions (EMF Plus)[1]
EMFDUAL	EMF and EMF Plus Format Support[1]
PCL5	PCL5 Universal Printer
PCL5C	PCL5c Universal Printer
PCL5E	PCL5e Universal Printer
PDF	PDF Version 1.3 — color

Name	Description
PDFA	Archive PDF - ISO-19005-1/b
PDFC	PDF Version 1.3 — color
PNG	PNG Universal Printer
PNG300	PNG Universal Printer-300 dpi
PNGT	PNG Universal Printer with Transparency
PSCOLOR	PostScript Level 1 (Color)
PSL	PostScript Level 1 (Gray Scale)
PSLEPSF	PostScript EPS (Gray Scale)
PSLEPSFC	PostScript EPS (Color)
SASEMF	Enhanced Metafile Format[1]
SVG	SVG Universal Printer
SVGT	SVG Transparency Universal Printer
SVGVIEW	SVG Printer w/ Control Buttons
SVGZ	SVG Compressed Universal Printer
TIFF	TIFF RGBA Universal Printer
TIFFK	TIFF CMYK Universal Printer

1 SAS can produce EMF files in three different formats: EMF, EMF Plus, and EMF Dual. EMF Dual files contain both EMF and EMF Plus records. The EMF viewer determines which set of records to display.

Creating Universal Printers and Shortcut Devices

You can use the %SHORTCUT macro to create a Universal Printer shortcut device for an existing Universal Printer. You can also use this macro to define a new Universal Printer and create a shortcut device for the new printer at the same time.

For information about this macro, see "%SHORTCUT Autocall Macro" on page 97.

Viewing and Modifying Device (DEV) Entries

What Is a SAS/GRAPH Device Entry?

As described in "What Is a SAS/GRAPH Device?" on page 82, device entries contain parameters that control much of the default behavior and default output attributes of a device. However, even though a device entry exists for every device, the information in it is not always used. This is especially true for interface and shortcut devices, which derive many attributes from the operating environment and the Universal Printer definition in the SAS registry. See "Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes" on page 89 for more information.

Viewing the Contents of a Device Entry

SAS/GRAPH provides device entries for your operating environment in the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog. If your site has created custom device entries, they might also be stored in SASHELP.DEVICES, although custom devices are typically stored in the catalog GDEVICE0.DEVICES. For more information about custom device entries, see "Device Catalogs" on page 1350 or ask your on-site SAS support personnel.

To view the contents of a device entry, run the GDEVICE procedure in program mode. For example, the following statements list the contents of the PSCOLOR device entry:

```
proc gdevice catalog=sashelp.devices nofs browse;
   list pscolor;
run;
quit;
```

Modifying Device Entry Parameters

Use the GDEVICE procedure to modify the properties of an existing device entry. See Chapter 37, "GDEVICE Procedure," on page 1349.

The modifications made to a device entry are in effect for all SAS sessions.

The new values that you specify for device parameters must be within the device's capabilities. For example, devices are limited in the size of the output that they can display. Some output devices cannot display color. If you try to increase the size of the display past the device's capability, results are unpredictable. Also, if you specify colors for a device that cannot display them, results are unpredictable. You cannot force a device to act as a device with different capabilities by choosing a different device driver.

Note: The device driver that is associated with a device entry is shown in the **Module** field in the device entry. It is recommended that you do not change the device driver associated with a device entry. Please contact SAS Technical Support before changing the device driver associated with a device entry.

Note: If you run SAS/GRAPH software in a multi-user environment, you should not change the device entries in the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog. Exceptions to this rule apply if you are the system administrator or other on-site SAS support personnel.

If you need to change a device entry in SASHELP.DEVICES, copy it into a personal catalog named DEVICES, and then modify the copy. To use the new device, assign the libref GDEVICE0 to the library that contains the modified copy. See "Creating or Modifying Device Entries" on page 1360 for details.

Creating a Custom Device

You can use the GDEVICE procedure to create a custom device. For each new device, you need to create a new device entry. Device entries that you create or modify are typically stored in the catalog GDEVICE*n*.DEVICES.

If you want to create a custom device, it is recommended that you copy an existing device and modify it as needed. If you cannot find a device that is suitable for your purposes, contact SAS Technical Support.

See "Modifying Device Entry Parameters" on page 95 and Chapter 37, "GDEVICE Procedure," on page 1349 for more information.

Compatibility Device Driver (Z Driver)

The ZGIF device is intended primarily to provide compatibility with previous releases of SAS/GRAPH. See "Changing the Appearance of Output to Match That of Earlier SAS Releases" on page 290 for more information.

Additional Consideration for Devices

When you are replaying a graph with the GREPLAY procedure, it is recommended that you replay the graph with the same device that it was originally created with. Replaying the graph with other devices can produce undesirable results.See "Replaying Your Output Using the GREPLAY Procedure" on page 135 for additional information.

Related Topics

Other tasks related to devices are discussed in the following topics:

- Chapter 11, "SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 109 provides general information about graphics output formats and the SAS/GRAPH output process. Tasks discussed include, setting the size and resolution of your graphics output and previewing on one device how output looks on another device. Tasks also include sending output directly to a printer or other hard-copy device, and replaying output.
- "Developing Web Presentations with the PNG, SVG, and GIF Devices" on page 165 describes the devices that can generate non-interactive graphs that contain interactive capabilities such as drill-down links or data tips. These graphs are often used in web presentations."Developing Web Presentations with the JAVAIMG Device" on page 166 describes the options available for creating a web presentation with interactive graphs.
- Chapter 16, "Using SAS/GRAPH Output with Microsoft Office Products," on page 229 describes how to choose a device for output that you want to use in Microsoft Office products.

- Chapter 37, "GDEVICE Procedure," on page 1349 describes how to create and modify devices.

Dictionary

%SHORTCUT Autocall Macro

Creates a shortcut device that is linked to the existing Universal Printer of the same name, or defines a new Universal Printer and shortcut device and links the device to the Universal Printer.

Syntax

%SHORTCUT (NAME=*new-name* <PROTOTYPE=*existing-name*>
<DESCRIPTION=*description*> <LIBREF=*libref*>
<REGISTRY=SASUSER | SASHELP>)

Required Argument

NAME=*new-name*
specifies the name of the shortcut device and Universal Printer (if a Universal Printer is also being created). The name must be a valid SAS name less than or equal to 8 characters in length with no embedded spaces.

Restriction A device with the same name cannot already exist in the location specified by the LIBREF= option. If you specify the name of a device that already exists, the macro writes an error to the SAS log and does not create the device.

Interactions If you do not also specify the PROTOTYPE= option, then the macro assumes that you want to create a shortcut device to an existing Universal Printer. The *new-name* must match the name of an existing Universal Printer. The list of valid printer names is available in the SAS registry at CORE\PRINTING\PRINTERS. Use the REGISTRY procedure to view the SAS registry. See "REGISTRY Procedure" in *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

If you also specify the PROTOTYPE= option, then the macro assumes that you want to create a new Universal Printer. A Universal Printer with the same name must not already exist. If you specify the name of a Universal Printer that already exists, the

macro writes an error to the log and does not create the Universal Printer.

Optional Arguments

PROTOTYPE=*prototype-name*
specifies the name of the Universal Printer prototype to use when defining a new Universal Printer. The list of valid prototype names is available in the SAS registry at CORE\PRINTING\PROTOTYPES. Use the REGISTRY procedure to display the contents of the SAS registry. See "REGISTRY Procedure" in *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

DESCRIPTION=*description*
specifies the description to use for the new shortcut device and the new Universal Printer (if created).

LIBREF=*libref*
specifies the library where the new device driver is to be created. You can specify any of the GDEVICE*n* librefs, from GEDEVICE0 to GEDEVICE9. You can also specify the SASHELP libref, but you must have Update access to SASHELP.

If you do not specify the LIBREF= option, SAS/GRAPH assigns the libref GDEVICE0 to the current directory and uses that libref. If you specify a GDEVICE*n* libref, but that libref has not already been assigned to a directory, SAS/GRAPH assigns that libref the current directory.

See "Device Catalogs" on page 1350

REGISTRY=SASUSER | SASHELP
specifies the portion of the SAS registry where the new printer is to reside. If you specify SASHELP, you must have Update access to SASHELP.

Default SASUSER

See "The SAS Registry" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*

Details

To create both a new Universal Printer and a shortcut device for the new printer, specify both the NAME= and PROTOTYPE= options. The %SHORTCUT macro defines a Universal Printer and a shortcut device with the name specified in the NAME= option. The Universal Printer is based on the specified prototype. The macro links the new Universal Printer to the new shortcut device.

To create a shortcut device for an existing Universal Printer, specify the name of an existing Universal Printer with the NAME= option. Do not specify the PROTOTYPE= option. The %SHORTCUT macro creates a new shortcut device using the NAME= value as the name. It links the new shortcut device to the Universal Printer of the same name.

In both cases, when the shortcut device is specified in a SAS application, the Universal Printer is used to generate output.

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Shortcut Device to an Existing Universal Printer

This example creates a shortcut device named SVGnotip and links the device to the Universal Printer of the same name.

```
%shortcut(name=SVGnotip,description=SVG with no tooltips,
               libref=gdevice0)
```

Example 2: Defining a New Printer and Creating a New Shortcut Device

This example defines a new Universal Printer and shortcut device named NEWEMF. The Universal Printer is based on the EMF Plus prototype.

```
%shortcut(name=newEMF,prototype=EMF Plus,
               description=Custom EMF Plus,
               libref=gdevice0,registry=sasuser)
```

10

Managing Your Graphics with ODS

Managing Your Graphics with ODS 101
Managing ODS Destinations 101
Specifying a Destination 103
ODS Destination Statement Options 103
ODS and Procedures That Support RUN-Group Processing 105
Controlling Titles and Footnotes 105
Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered 106
Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT) 106
Controlling the Text Font, Size, and Color 107

Managing Your Graphics with ODS

The Output Delivery System (ODS) manages all output created by procedures and enables you to display the output in a variety of forms, such as HTML, PDF, and RTF. The ODS destination statements provide options for control of many relevant features.

Managing ODS Destinations

ODS supports multiple destinations for procedure output. The most frequently used destinations are HTML, RTF, and PDF, although many more destinations are available.

ODS destinations can be open or closed. When a destination is open, ODS can send output to it, and when a destination is closed, ODS cannot send output to it. You can have several destinations open at the same time, and SAS sends output to each destination. The HTML destination is open by default.

An open destination always uses system resources. It is best to close any destinations if you do not need the output from that destination.

Note: For more information about ODS destinations, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

The following table lists the ODS destinations and the default type of output that results from each destination.

Table 10.1 *Relevant Destination Table*

Destinations	Results	Default Style	Default ImgFmt	Default DPI
DOCUMENT	ODS document	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
EPUB	EPUB file	Daisy	SVG	
EXCEL[1]	EMF	Excel	SVG	96
HTML	HTML file for online viewing	HTMLBlue	PNG	96
HTML5	HTML5 file for online viewing	HTMLEncore	SVG	96
LATEX [1]	LaTeX file	Default	PostScript	200
OUTPUT	SAS data set	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
PDF	PDF file	Pearl	Native PDF	150
POWERPOINT [1]	PPTX file	PowerPoint Light	SVG	96
RTF	output written in Rich Text Format for use with Microsoft Word 2000	RTF	EMF	200

1. LATEX is an experimental tagset. Do not use this tagset in production jobs.

Destinations	Results	Default Style	Default ImgFmt	Default DPI
Measured RTF		RTF	EMF	200
WORD[1]	Microsoft Office XML format for Office 2010 and later	Word	SVG	96

1 For customers using Microsoft Office 365 or Office 2016 or later, the ODS destinations of Excel, PowerPoint, and Word support Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) as the default image format. An SVG image requires a much smaller storage footprint than its PNG predecessor, and scales to a smooth image when viewing interactively, during web animation, and with a zoom function.

Specifying a Destination

To generate output from SAS, a valid ODS destination must be open. By default, the HTML destination is open. You can use an ODS destination statement, such as ODS PDF, to open a different destination. You can also specify options, such as the HTML file name or the path to an output directory, on the ODS destination statement.

ODS *destination* <*options*;>

The options available vary with the destination that is specified.

ODS Destination Statement Options

There are several destination statement options that you can use to control where your files or graphics should be written. Destination statement options enable you to specify a different style and the appropriate image resolution in DPI for your output images. Here is a typical ODS HTML statement:

```
ods html path="file-Path"
         gpath="file-Path\images" (url="https://www.sas.com/images/")
         body="barGraph.htm"
         style=dove;
```

This ODS statement does the following:

- It opens the HTML destination.
- It specifies that the images are to be written to your specified directory *file-Path*\images.

- It specifies that the URL for the images is `https://www.sas.com/images/image-filename` in the HTML file.
- It specifies that the other output files (for example, the HTML file) are to be written to your specified directory *file-Path*.
- It specifies that the name of the initial HTML file that is displayed is `barGraph.htm`.
- It changes the style to Dove.

The following ODS HTML statement specifies that the output is sent to the HTML destination. Because it does not specify either the PATH= or GPATH= options, all output is sent to the default SAS folder.

```
ods html body="barGraph.html";
```

The HTML output is written to the file specified by the BODY= option, barGraph.html.. In your IDE, your output is written to a default directory. For custom output, add a path="*file-path*" to the ODS HTML statement, which is where such output is written. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

If you do not specify a filename for your output, SAS provides a default file that is determined by the ODS destination. This file is saved in either a temporary directory or, if custom output, the *file-path* directory. You can check the SAS log to verify the name of the file in which your output is saved. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for information about your program output.

Options that you might want to specify on ODS destination statements are the following:

GPATH= (URL=*location* '*Uniform-Resource-Locator*' | NONE)
specifies the location for all graphics output that is generated while the destination is open. You can specify an external file or a fileref. You can use the URL= suboption to specify a URL that is used in links and references to output files. The GPATH= option is valid for the Markup family of destinations. If the GPATH option is not specified, the images are written to the location specified by the PATH option. For complete documentation on GPATH= option, see the ODS MARKUP statement in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

PATH= (URL=*location* '*Uniform-Resource-Locator*' | NONE)
specifies the location of an external file or a SAS catalog for all markup files. You can specify an external file or a fileref. You can use the URL= suboption to specify a URL that is used in links and references to output files. The PATH= option is valid for the RTF, Measured RTF, and Markup family of destinations. If the PATH option is not specified, images are written to the temporary directory. For complete documentation on PATH= option, see the ODS MARKUP or TAGSET.RTF statements in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

IMAGE_DPI=
specifies the image resolution in DPI for the output images sent to HTML or RTF destinations. The default value is 96. For complete documentation on the IMAGE_DPI= option, see the statement documentation in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

STYLE= *style-definition*
specifies a style to be used for the output. Each ODS destination has a default style for the formatting of output. The style specifies a collection of visual attributes that are used for the rendering of the output. The STYLE= option is valid for all ODS destinations except the Document destination and the Output destination. For complete documentation on the STYLE= option, see the ODS statements in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*. For more information about using the STYLE= option with SAS/GRAPH output, see Chapter 19, "Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options," on page 267.

Note:

If you specify the PATH= or GPATH= options, the directory name that you specify is used to refer to images that are generated as part of your output. For example, if you are sending output to the HTML destination, and you specify `path="/home/sasdemo/myfiles/"`, then all HTML image tags use that path to refer to your images:

```
<img src="/home/sasdemo/myfiles/myoutput.png">
```

If your browser implements strict security regarding access to local files, you might have problems viewing the images. You can avoid these problems by specifying the URL= suboption.

ODS and Procedures That Support RUN-Group Processing

When you use ODS, it is wise to specify a QUIT statement at the end of every procedure that supports RUN-group processing. If you end every procedure step explicitly, rather than waiting for the next PROC or DATA step to end it for you, then the QUIT statement clears the selection list. Using this approach you are less likely to encounter unexpected results.

Controlling Titles and Footnotes

When you use ODS to send your graphs to an HTML, RTF, or PRINTER destination, you can control the location where titles and footnotes are printed or displayed. They can be displayed by ODS as part of the output file (such as the HTML body file) just as they are with tabular output. Or they can be rendered as part of the graphical image. Whether titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the image determines how you control their font, size, and color.

Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered

Where titles and footnotes are displayed depends on the device driver that you are using and on the setting of the ODS statement options GTITLE and GFOOTNOTE.

For the JAVAIMG device, titles and footnotes are created by ODS as part of the HTML or RTF file. The GTITLE and GFOOTNOTE options are ignored for these drivers.

For all other devices, the GTITLE and GFOOTNOTE options determine where the titles and footnotes are displayed. The GTITLE and GFOOTNOTE options, by default, render titles and footnotes as part of the graphic image. You can specify that titles and footnotes appear as part of the output file (for example, the HTML body file) and not as part of the graphical image. To do this you must specify the NOGTITLE or NOGFOOTNOTE option, as in the following example.

```
/* direct titles and footnotes to the ODS output file */
ods html body="filename.htm" nogtitle nogfootnote;
```

Specifying NOGTITLE or NOGFOOTNOTE can increase the amount of space allowed for the procedure output area, which can increase the size of the graph, but the aspect ratio is preserved. Space that would have been used for the title or footnote is devoted instead to the graph. You might need to be aware of this possible difference if you are using annotate or map coordinates.

Note: When you specify NOGTITLE or NOGFOOTNOTE, the title or footnote text is not part of the GSEG and cannot be retrieved when the graph is replayed.

Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT)

When titles and footnotes are rendered as part of ODS output file instead of the graphic image, ODS does not recognize the settings for the following graphics options. ODS does recognize the settings if you also specify the ODS USEGOPT statement:

- CTEXT=
- CTITLE=
- FTEXT=
- FTITLE=
- HTEXT=
- HTITLE=

When titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the graphic image, these options are honored regardless of whether you specify the ODS USEGOPTS statement.

For example, the following code generates two graphs. The title for the first graph uses the text color and font as defined by the current style (Analysis). The title for the second graph uses the font size and color specified by the HTITLE and CTEXT options.

```
/* Specify an ODS output path */
filename odsout ".";

ods _all_ close;
ods html path=odsout file="myout.htm" style=analysis;
goptions reset=all dev=javaimg htitle=8 ctext="black";

ods nousegopt;
title "My title";
footnote "My footnote";
proc gchart data=sashelp.class;
   pie age / discrete legend;
run;

ods usegopt;
   pie age / discrete legend;
run;

quit;
ods nousegopt;
ods html close;
```

While ODS USEGOPT is in effect, the settings for these graphics options affect all of the titles and footnotes rendered by ODS. To turn off the use of these graphics option settings (for non-graphic output), specify the ODS NOUSEGOPT statement.

The default setting is ODS NOUSEGOPT.

Controlling the Text Font, Size, and Color

SAS looks for information about how to format titles and footnotes in the following order:

1. SAS looks for options on the TITLE and FOOTNOTE statement. For example, you can specify BOLD, ITALIC, FONT=, or HEIGHT= options on these statements.
2. When titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the ODS output file, and the ODS USEGOPTS statement is used, SAS looks for global options in the GOPTIONS statement. Such options are CTEXT= and FTITLE=. When titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the graphic image, SAS looks for options in the GOPTIONS statement. In this case using the ODS USEGOPTS statement has no effect.For more information, see “Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT)” on page 106.
3. SAS looks for information specified in the current style.

There are occasions when titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the ODS output file, and font sizes are specified as a percentage. These font sizes are interpreted as a percentage of the size specified by the current style. When titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the graphic file, fonts sizes that are specified as a percentage are interpreted as a percentage of the graphics output area. For more information about specifying fonts and font sizes, refer to the following topics:

- “FTEXT= Graphics Option” on page 619 and “FTITLE= Graphics Option” on page 620
- “HTEXT= Graphics Option” on page 643 and “HTITLE= Graphics Option” on page 644
- “GUNIT= Graphics Option” on page 635
- “TITLE Statement” on page 476

11

SAS/GRAPH Output

Overview of SAS/GRAPH Output **110**
About SAS/GRAPH Output 110
SAS/GRAPH Output Terminology 110
Supported Graphics Formats 111
Output Types 112
About GRSEGs 112
What You Can Do with SAS/GRAPH Output 113

Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph **114**
About the Output Delivery System (ODS) 114
About the Graphics Output Devices 114

The SAS/GRAPH Output Process **117**
All Devices except JAVAIMG 117
JAVAIMG Device 117

Setting the Size of Your Graph **118**
Using the HSIZE= and VSIZE= Graphics Options to Set the Size of Your Graphics Area 118
Using the XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= Graphics Options to Set the Size of Your Graph 119

Setting the Resolution of Your Graph **119**
About Setting the Resolution 119
Using the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= Graphics Options to Set the Resolution for the Traditional Devices 120
Using a Device Variant to Set the Size or Resolution of Your Graph 122

Controlling Where Your Output Is Stored **122**
About the ODS Default Output Directory 122
Specifying the Name and Location of Your ODS Output 122
Specifying the Name and Location of Your Graphics Output Files 124
About Filename Indexing 125
Specifying the Catalog Name and Entry Name for Your GRSEGs 126
Summary of How Output Filenames and GRSEG Names Are Handled 129

Replacing an Existing Graphics Output File Using the GSFMODE= Graphics Option . . . **132**

Storing Multiple Graphs in a Single Graphics Output File **133**
Using Graphics Options to Store Multiple Graphs in One Graphics Output File . . . 133
Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Store Multiple Graphs in One Graphics Output File 133

Replaying Your SAS/GRAPH Output **135**

Replaying Your Output Using the GREPLAY Procedure 135
Replaying Output Using the DOCUMENT Procedure 136

Previewing Output **139**

Printing Your Graph **140**
About Printing Graphs 140
Saving and Printing Your Graph 140

Exporting Your Output **141**

Overview of SAS/GRAPH Output

About SAS/GRAPH Output

The result of most SAS/GRAPH procedures is the graphic display of data in the form of *graphics output*, which is distinct from *SAS output*. Whereas SAS output consists of text, graphics output consists of commands that tell a graphics device how to draw graphics elements. A *graphics element* is a visual element of graphics output (for example, a plot line, a bar, a footnote, the outline of a map area, or a border). This chapter discusses how to display, print, store, and export SAS/GRAPH output after you have created it.

SAS/GRAPH Output Terminology

The following terms are used when describing SAS/GRAPH output:

Graphics output file
: A file that contains bitmapped or vector graphic information. See "Supported Graphics Formats" on page 111.

Image file
: A file that contains bitmapped graphic information. Examples include PNG and GIF files. Image files are a subset of graphics output files.

Document file
: A file output by the Output Delivery System (ODS) that contains an image or is used to view an image. Examples include HTML, PDF, RTF, SVG, and PostScript files.

Supported Graphics Formats

You can export your SAS/GRAPH output in many different graphics file formats. SAS/GRAPH supports the following image file formats:

BMP	Windows Bitmap
GIF	Graphics Interchange Format
JPEG	Joint Photographic Experts Group
PNG	Portable Network Graphics
TIFF	Tagged Image Format File

SAS/GRAPH supports the following vector file formats:

CGM	Computer Graphics Metafile
EMF	Microsoft Enhanced Metafile
PDF	Portable Document Format
SVG	Scalable Vector Graphics

The vector-based formats:

- are usually smaller than image files
- can be edited with third–party software
- support system fonts
- support font embedding with the PDF, and SVGdevices
- provide a clear image on high-resolution devices.

The type of graphics file format that you choose depends on how you are going to use the output. For example, you are planning to import the graph into other software applications, such as Microsoft Excel, Word or PowerPoint, you might prefer to create an EMF file. The vector-based files are usually smaller than image files, they support TrueType fonts, and they can be edited with third-party software. In addition, they use device-resident fonts and provide a clear image on high-resolution devices.

If you want to display the graph on a web page, or import it into software that cannot accept vector graphics, you must create an image file such as PNG or GIF.

Most software applications that process graphics input can accept one or more of these file formats. Check the documentation for the hardware or software product to which you want to send the graph to determine what file formats it can use.

For a complete list of graphics file formats that are available with SAS/GRAPH in your operating environment, refer to the Device Help for SAS/GRAPH in the SAS Help facility.

Output Types

The SAS graphics procedures can generate the following types of output:

- a GRSEG (except for procedures GKPI and GTILE)
- a graphics output file that contains the graph (BMP, JPG, GIF, PNG, and so on)

In addition, the SAS Output Delivery System (ODS) creates document files, which include the following types of output:

- an HTML file that displays one or more graphs
- a PDF file that contains one or more graphs
- an RTF file that contains one or more graphs
- an SVG file that contains one or more graphs

About GRSEGs

A GRSEG is a SAS catalog entry that contains graphics commands in a generic, device-independent format. There are few cases in which you would be concerned with the GRSEGs. One case for using the GRSEGs is when combining multiple graphs into a single graphics output file using the GREPLAY procedure. (See "Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Store Multiple Graphs in One Graphics Output File" on page 133.) Beyond this case, there are few reasons to use the GRSEGs. If you plan to use the GRSEGs, you must understand when they are generated and where they are stored.

GRSEGs are supported by the SAS/GRAPH procedures that use the graphics output devices with some exceptions. The procedures that are supported by only the JAVAIMG device, such as GKPI and GTILE, do not support GRSEGs.

A procedure that generates a GRSEG produces output in two steps:

1. It creates a GRSEG in a SAS catalog.
2. It uses a graphics output device to translate the commands from the GRSEG to commands that a particular graphics device understands. This is called device-dependent output.

This method enables you to produce graphics output on several types of graphics output devices.

A GRSEG is stored in a catalog in the SAS temporary directory. The graphics instructions that are contained in the GRSEG are understood only by the SAS/GRAPH software. You cannot use third-party graphics applications to view the graphic in a GRSEG. The SAS/GRAPH software provides devices that enable you to

convert a GRSEG to standard graphics formats such as GIF, PNG, and PDF, which you can view using third-party applications.

SAS/GRAPH software always assigns a name and a description to each GRSEG so that you can identify it. By default, the names and descriptions are determined by the procedure. For example, a GRSEG produced by the GCHART procedure is assigned the name GCHART and a description such as PIE CHART OF MONTH.

By default, SAS/GRAPH appends each new GRSEG to the catalog. If you create more than one graph with a procedure during a SAS session and the GRSEGs are stored in the same catalog, SAS/GRAPH software appends a number to the end of the name of subsequent GRSEGs. This number makes the names unique within the catalog. For example, if you create three graphs with the GCHART procedure during the same SAS session, the GRSEGs are named GCHART, GCHART1, and GCHART2. SAS/GRAPH software uses this naming convention whether GRSEGs are being stored in a temporary or permanent catalog.

You can supply a name and description when you create the graph by using the NAME= and DESCRIPTION= options. If you create more than one graph of the same name, the SAS/GRAPH software increments the specified name just as it does the default names.

What You Can Do with SAS/GRAPH Output

By default, output from SAS/GRAPH procedures that produce graphics output is sent to the ODS HTML5 destination. Optionally, you can send your output to other ODS destinations such as PDF and RTF. Using the SAS ODS and the graphics options, you can direct graphics output to a variety of destinations. Specifically, you can do the following with your graphics output:

- send it directly to a graphics hard-copy device, such as a printer. For details, see “Printing Your Graph” on page 140.
- save it in a temporary or permanent SAS catalog for later replay. See “Replaying Your SAS/GRAPH Output” on page 135.
- export it to a graphics output file using different graphics file formats. For example, you can save SAS/GRAPH output in formats such as CGM or PostScript for use with other software applications. For details, see “Exporting Your Output” on page 141.

Regardless of the destination of a graph, a GRSEG is created for those SAS/GRAPH procedures that support GRSEGs. The GRSEG is stored in the WORK.GSEG catalog unless you specify a different catalog with the GOUT= procedure option. To generate only GRSEGs and suppress all other forms of graphics output, use the NODISPLAY graphics option. See “DISPLAY, NODISPLAY Graphics Options” on page 604.

After your graphics output is saved in a catalog, you can do the following with your graphics:

- transport them in catalogs from one operating environment to another. For details, see Appendix 11, “Transporting and Converting Graphics Output,” on page 2093.

- convert them for use with a different version of SAS by converting the catalog containing the graphics output. For details, see "Converting Catalogs to a Different Version of SAS" on page 2097.
- export them to graphics output files using different graphics file formats. For details, see "Exporting Your Output" on page 141.

Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph

About the Output Delivery System (ODS)

The SAS ODS sends your graph output to a default destination or a destination that you specify, such as your monitor, a printer, or a graphics output file. Each destination has a default style and graphics output device associated with it. You can use the STYLE= ODS option to specify a different style, and you can use the DEVICE= graphics option to specify a different device that is supported by the ODS destination that you are using.

See Chapter 10, "Managing Your Graphics with ODS," on page 101 and Chapter 19, "Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options," on page 267 for more information about using the ODS destinations, styles, and supported devices.

About the Graphics Output Devices

The Output That Each Device Generates

By default, SAS/GRAPH output is written to the HTML5 destination in your IDE and is displayed in the Results tab. SAS/GRAPH also creates a GRSEG entry in the GSEG catalog. You can open your own ODS destination and specify a different device. For information about using ODS to manage your graphics output, see Chapter 10, "Managing Your Graphics with ODS," on page 101.

The following table lists the common graphics output devices, and the default output that each generates.

Table 11.1 SAS/GRAPH Devices and the Output They Generate

Device	External files
BMP	A BMP file that contains the graph.
CGM	A CGM file that contains the graph.
CGMOF97L	A CGM file suitable for inserting into Microsoft Word or PowerPoint presentations.
EMF	An EMF file that contains the graph. The file contains EMF Plus language extensions.
EMFDUAL	An EMF file that contains the graph. The file contains both traditional EMF and EMF Plus language extensions.
GIF	A GIF file that contains the graph.
JAVAIMG	A PNG file that contains a graph that is generated with the JAVAIMG device.
JPEG	A JPG file that contains the graph. You can use the JPEGQUALITY= system option to control the image quality and compression of JPEG images. See *SAS System Options: Reference* for more information.
PCL5	A PCL file that contains one or more graphs and tables.
PDF	A PDF file that contains one or more graphs and tables.
PNG	A PNG file that contains the graph. This is often the default driver.
PSCOLOR	A PostScript file that contains one or more graphs.
PSL	A PostScript file that contains the graph in gray scale.
SASEMF	An EMF file that contains the graph. The file contains traditional EMF language.
SVG	An SVG file that contains the graph.
TIFF	A TIFF file that contains the graph in color. This device uses RGBA colors.
TIFFK	A TIFF file that contains the graph in color. This device uses CMYK colors.

Graphics Output Files

When you export SAS/GRAPH output, you run the output through a device driver that creates a graphics output file. A graphics output file is a file that contains vector or bitmap graphics commands. Typically, you select a device that produces the type of graphics file format that you want, such as PNG, CGM, GIF, or TIFF. You can select a device that sends the output directly to a printer or other hard-copy device without creating a graphics output file. You can specify the exact name and location of each file or assign a default location to which all files are sent.

You can also use the ODS to generate SAS/GRAPH output as HTML that you can view with a web browser. Details are discussed in Chapter 10, "Managing Your Graphics with ODS," on page 101.

Once you have created a graphics output file, you can do the following:

- print the file using host commands
- view the file with an appropriate viewer or browser
- edit the file with the appropriate editing software
- import the file into other software applications

Note: A graphics output file is different from a SAS/GRAPH GRSEG. A graphics output file is a file that is independent of SAS, and a GRSEG is a type of SAS catalog file. Consequently, you use host commands to manipulate a graphics output file independent of SAS, whereas you must use SAS to manipulate SAS GRSEGs. The GREPLAY procedure can be used to replay graph entries stored in catalogs and display them in the Results tab.

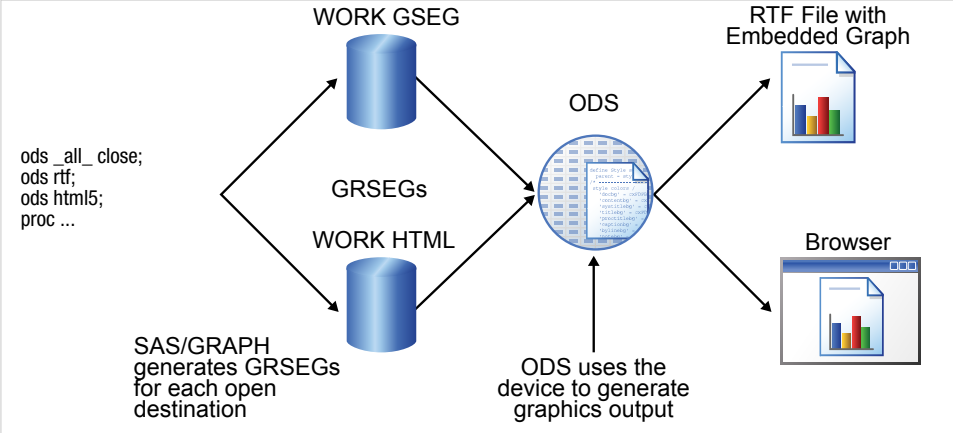
About File Extensions

When you send SAS/GRAPH output to an aggregate file storage location, SAS/GRAPH generates the name of the graphics output file. This is done by taking the GRSEG name and adding the appropriate file extension. Most devices provide a default extension. If a device does not generate an extension, then SAS/GRAPH uses the default extension .gsf. To specify a different extension from the one SAS/GRAPH provides, use the EXTENSION= graphics option. (For details, see "EXTENSION= Graphics Option" on page 611).

The SAS/GRAPH Output Process

All Devices except JAVAIMG

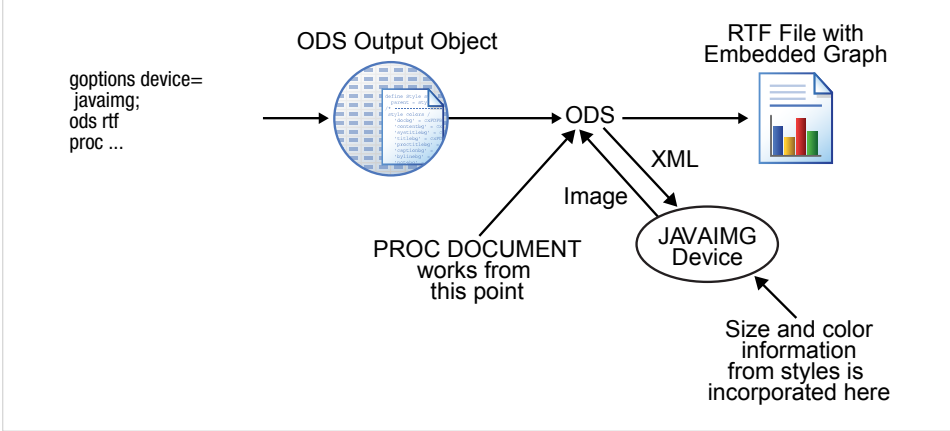
The following diagram illustrates the output process for all of the SAS/GRAPH graphics output devices except JAVAIMG.



Note: The image size, color, and font information is obtained from the device entry and incorporated into the GRSEG.

JAVAIMG Device

The following diagram illustrates the output process for the JAVAIMG device.



Setting the Size of Your Graph

Using the HSIZE= and VSIZE= Graphics Options to Set the Size of Your Graphics Area

You can use the HSIZE= and VSIZE= graphics options to change the default size of the graphics area for the device that you are using. The HSIZE= option sets the horizontal dimension while the VSIZE= option sets the vertical dimension. You can specify the dimension in inches (in), centimeters (cm), or points (pt). The default unit is inches (in).

Note:

For the ODS PDF destination, the page area (easel) is determined by the printer's default paper size or by the PAPERSIZE= option.

Here is an example that creates a 15 centimeter wide by 10 centimeter high graph.

```
goptions hsize=15cm vsize=10cm;
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
   vbar Make
      where MPG_Highway >= 37;
   run;
quit;
```

Using the XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= Graphics Options to Set the Size of Your Graph

You can use the XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= graphics options to set the size of the graph without having to modify the graphics device. Setting only the XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= options affects the size of the graph, but does not affect the resolution.

Note: The XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= graphics options are partially supported by theJAVAIMG device.

The ODS PDFdestination does not honor the XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= graphics options. For the PDF destination, you must use the HSIZE= and VSIZE= graphics options to set the graph size. See "Using the HSIZE= and VSIZE= Graphics Options to Set the Size of Your Graphics Area" on page 118.

Here is an example that creates a 600 pixel wide by 800 pixel high graph.

```
goptions xpixels=600 ypixels=800;
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
   vbar Make;
      where MPG_Highway >= 37;
   run;
quit;
```

Notice that XMAX= and YMAX= are not set. In this example, the SAS/GRAPH software recomputes the XMAX= and YMAX= values to retain the original resolution for the new graph size.

Setting the Resolution of Your Graph

About Setting the Resolution

To set the resolution of your device-based graphics, use one of the following methods:

- Use the IMAGE_DPI= option in an ODS destination statement to set the image resolution, and specify one of the following Universal Printer shortcut devices: PNG, PNGT, PNG300, SVG, SVGT, SVGVIEW, or SVGZ. The default resolution for the PNG300 device is 300 DPI while the default resolution for the remaining devices that are listed is 96 DPI.

Note: Devices other than those listed do not honor the IMAGE_DPI= option.

- Use the IMAGE_DPI= option in an ODS RTF statement to set the image resolution, and specify one of the following Universal Printer shortcut devices: PNG, PNGT, or PNG300.
- Use the DPI= option in an ODS PDF statement to set the image resolution. The default resolution for the ODS PDFdestination is 150 DPI.
- Use a traditional SAS/GRAPH device and specify the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= graphics options to set the resolution for graphics formats that support variable resolution. See "Using the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= Graphics Options to Set the Resolution for the Traditional Devices" on page 120.
- Use a device variant to set the resolution of your graph to a specific resolution. See "Using a Device Variant to Set the Size or Resolution of Your Graph" on page 122.

Using the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= Graphics Options to Set the Resolution for the Traditional Devices

For the traditional SAS/GRAPH devices, you can use the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= graphics options to set the resolution of your graph. Note the following:

- The XPIXELS=, YPIXELS=, XMAX=, and YMAX= graphics options are not supported by the default display devices and the Universal Printer devices, including the shortcut devices. These graphics options are partially supported by the JAVAIMG device.
- The resolution of GIF and BMP images is fixed and cannot be changed using this method.

The XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= graphics options set the number of pixels for the X and Y axes respectively. The XMAX= and YMAX= graphics options set the maximum boundaries of the output on the X and Y axes respectively. The SAS/GRAPH software computes the resolution as follows:

X-resolution = XPIXELS / XMAX

Y-resolution = YPIXELS / YMAX

Table 11.2 on page 121 summarizes the effect of the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= graphics options have on the image resolution.

Table 11.2 *Interactions of Graphics Options That Affect Resolution*

Options Specified	Options Not Specified	SAS/GRAPH Action
XPIXELS= and YPIXELS=	XMAX= and YMAX=	Changes the dimensions and recalculates the value of XMAX= and YMAX= in order to retain the resolution.
XMAX= and YMAX=	XPIXELS= and YPIXELS=	Changes the dimensions and recalculates the value of XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= in order to retain the resolution.
XMAX= and XPIXELS=		Changes the horizontal dimension and recalculates the resolution.
YMAX= and YPIXELS=		Changes the vertical dimension and recalculates the resolution.

For example, for the graphics option settings XPIXELS=800 and XMAX=8in, the resulting X resolution is 100 DPI.

You can set the X resolution, the Y resolution, or both. Here is an example that sets the resolution of a 1000-pixel-wide-by-1200-pixel-high TIFF image of a graph to 200 DPI.

```
ods _all_ close;
filename gout "file-path/cars.tif";
ods listing style=daisy;
goptions reset=all device=tiffp xpixels=1000 xmax=5in ypixels=1200
   ymax=6in gsfname=gout;
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
   vbar Make;
      where MPG_Highway >= 37;
   run;
quit;
ods listing close;
filename gout clear;
```

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

Using a Device Variant to Set the Size or Resolution of Your Graph

Some of the graphics output devices have variants that produce graphics of a specific size or resolution for a given format. For example, the PNG300 and JPEG300 device variants produce 300 DPI images in the PNG and JPEG format respectively.

Note: The PNG300 and JPEG300 devices are not appropriate for use with the ODS HTML5 destination. These devices are used when a high-resolution graph (300 DPI) in the PNG or JPEG format is required for printing purposes. Because most browsers do not use the resolution value stored in the PNG or JPEG file, images produced by the PNG300 and JPEG300 devices appear very large when they are viewed in the browser.

See "Overview: Using Graphics Devices" on page 82.

Controlling Where Your Output Is Stored

About the ODS Default Output Directory

In your IDE, by default, output is generated in the HTML5 format and stored in the default output location. If you open your own ODS destination, by default, the output is stored in your working directory. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for information about your program output.

Specifying the Name and Location of Your ODS Output

You can use the FILE= option in your ODS statement to specify where your ODS output files are stored. For the HTML destination, you can also use the PATH=, GPATH=, and the BODY= options to specify a different location for the HTML output file and the graphics output files. Here is an example that uses the FILE= ODS option with the PDF destination to send the PDF output to file mygraph.pdf.

```
/* Specify the ODS output path */
```

```
filename pdfout "file-path/mygraph.pdf";
ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all;
ods pdf file=pdfout;
proc gchart data=sashelp.prdsale;
   vbar Product / sumvar=actual;
      title1 "First Quarter Sales in Canada";
      where Quarter=1 and Country="CANADA";
   run;
quit;
ods pdf close;
filename pdfout clear;
```

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

Here is an example that uses the PATH=, GPATH=, and the BODY= ODS options with the HTML5 destination to send the HTML output to file mygraph.html in the output directory, and the graphics output file to the **images** subdirectory. You can open the resulting HTML output file in your web browser.

```
/* Specify the ODS output path */
filename odsout "file-path";
filename images "file-path/images";
ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all device=png; /* Specify the PNG device */
ods html5                 /* Open the ODS HTML5 destination */
   path=odsout (url=none) /* HTML output directory */
     gpath=images            /* Graphics output file location */
     body="mygraph.html";    /* HTML filename */
proc gchart data=sashelp.prdsale; /* Run procedure to generate graphs
*/
   vbar Product / sumvar=actual;
      title1 "First Quarter Sales in Canada";
      where Quarter=1 and Country="CANADA";
   run;
quit;
ods html5 close; /* Close the HTML file */
filename odsout clear;
filename images clear;
```

You can use BY statements to create multiple graphs.

You can specify a device other than PNG with the DEVICE= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

Note: With the SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF device, footnotes and titles are stored in the graphics output file by default. To move footnotes and titles out of the graphics output file and into the HTML file, specify the ODS HTML5 options NOGTITLE or NOGFOOTNOTE or both. See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105.

For more information about the PATH=, GPATH=, and BODY= options, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Specifying the Name and Location of Your Graphics Output Files

When Graphics Output Files Are Created

By default, the ODS HTML5 destination uses the SVG device to generate an inline SVG image in the HTML file. A separate image file is not generated in that case. The default HTML5 destination in your IDE might be configured to used a different device such as PNG. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for more information. By default, many of the graphics devices such as PNG and GIF write their graphics output to a disk file when used with the ODS HTML5 destination. For more information, see “About the Graphics Output Devices ” on page 114.

For the ODS HTML5 destination, options are available that enable you to control the location and name of the graphics output files. For more information, see “ODS HTML5 Statement” in *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

Controlling Graphics Output for ODS HTML5

For the ODS HTML5 destination, you can use the GPATH= option in the ODS HTML5 statement to specify the location of the graphics output files and the plot statement NAME= option to specify the base name. Here is an example that shows how to send the output of the GCHART procedure to file mychart.svg in the MyGraphs directory.

```
/* Specify the ODS output paths */
filename odsout "file-path";
filename images "file-path/MyGraphs";
ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all device=svg;
ods html5 path=odsout file="mychart.html" gpath=images;
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
   pie Make / name="MYCHART";
      where MSRP <= 15000;
   run;
quit;
ods html5 close;
filename odsout clear;
filename images clear;
```

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

About Filename Indexing

When duplicate names occur in graphics output filenames, SAS/GRAPH procedures use indexing systems to determine unique names for new graphics output files. (Numbers are added to the end of the filename to create new filenames). Two indexing systems are used: ODS Graphics indexing and catalog-based indexing. ODS Graphics indexing is used in all ODS Graphics output and by the procedures listed in Table 11.3 on page 125. All of the other procedures use catalog-based indexing.

Table 11.3 *Filename Indexing Systems Used by SAS/GRAPH Procedures*

Indexing System	How To Control Graphics Filenames	Procedure Name
Catalog-based	NAME= option in the procedure action statement	All procedures not listed below.
ODS Statistical Graphics		GKPI GTILE

Because two independent indexing systems are used by the SAS/GRAPH procedures, it is possible that graphics output files can be overwritten if the same graphics filename both for procedures that use catalog-based indexing and for procedures that use ODS Graphics indexing. To avoid this problem, make sure that you specify different names for the procedures that use ODS Graphics indexing and the procedures that use catalog-based indexing. For example, if your application uses both the GCHART procedure and the GTILE procedure, and you are using the NAME= option to specify output filenames, make sure you specify different filenames for each procedure.

The current index value for both catalog-based indexing and ODS Graphics indexing can be reset. To reset the index value for catalog-based indexing, delete the entries from the GRSEG catalog. To reset the index value for ODS Graphics indexing, use the following statement:

```
ods graphics / reset=index;
```

In both cases, after the index value is reset, the new output overwrites output files that already exist.

Specifying the Catalog Name and Entry Name for Your GRSEGs

Using the Default Catalog and Entry Name

If you omit the NAME= and GOUT= options, the SAS/GRAPH software uses the default naming convention to name the GRSEG entry and stores the entry in the default WORK.GSEG catalog. The GRSEG naming convention uses up to eight characters of the default name for the procedure as the base name for the GRSEG. If the name generated by the procedure duplicates an existing GRSEG, the name is incremented such as GCHART, GCHART1, GCHART2, and so on. For details, see the description of the NAME= option for a specific procedure.

If you specify a filename for the graphics output file and omit the NAME= option, the graphics output filename is the name specified in the FILENAME statement, and the GRSEG entry name is the default procedure name. When you specify the filename, make sure that you include the appropriate file extension, such as .gif or .ps.

If you specify an aggregate file storage location instead of a specific filename and you omit the NAME= option, the name of both the GRSEG entry and the graphics output file is the default procedure name, and SAS/GRAPH supplies the appropriate file extension.

See “Summary of How Output Filenames and GRSEG Names Are Handled” on page 129.

Specifying a Name for Your GRSEG Entry with the NAME= Option

You can use the NAME= option to change the name of your GRSEG entry. Here is an example that shows how to change the name of the GCHART procedure GRSEG entry to MYCHART.

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
pie Make / name="Mychart";
where MSRP <= 15000;
run;
quit;

proc catalog catalog=work.gseg;
   contents;
run;
quit;
```

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

In this example, the NAME= option in the GCHART PIE statement specifies MYCHART as the name of the GRSEG entry. The CATALOG procedure is then used to show the contents of the GSEG catalog. Here is the CATALOG procedure output.

Contents of Catalog WORK.GSEG					
#	Name	Type	Create Date	Modified Date	Description
1	MYCHART	GRSEG	04/07/2020 09:56:46	04/07/2020 09:56:46	Pie chart of Make

See "Summary of How Output Filenames and GRSEG Names Are Handled" on page 129 for additional information about output naming.

Specifying the Catalog and GRSEG Name with the GOUT= and NAME= Options

By default, GRSEGs are stored in the WORK.GSEG temporary catalog under the default name of the procedure that was used to generate the graph. The GRSEG name can be specified using the NAME= option, and the output catalog can be changed using the GOUT= procedure option. GRSEG names are limited to eight characters. If the NAME= option is set to a name that is more than eight characters in length, the GRSEG name is truncated to eight characters.

The name of the library and catalog in which the GRSEG is stored can be changed with the GOUT= procedure option. The GOUT= procedure option is assigned the catalog name in the format *libref.catalog* for the desired catalog. The name can be a one-level or two-level name. If a one-level name is used, the GRSEG is stored in the temporary WORK library under the specified catalog name. A two-level name can be used to specify a permanent catalog.

Here is an example that shows how to store a GRSEG generated by the GCHART procedure under entry MYCHART in the MYGRAPHS.CARS catalog.

```
libname Mygraphs "&_SASWS_";
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars gout=Mygraphs.cars;
   vbar Make / name="Mychart";
      where MPG_Highway >= 37;
run;
quit;

proc catalog catalog=mygraphs.cars;
   contents;
run;
quit;
```

Here is the output from the CATALOG procedure.

Contents of Catalog MYGRAPHS.CARS					
#	Name	Type	Create Date	Modified Date	Description
1	MYCHART	GRSEG	04/07/2020 09:18:52	04/07/2020 09:18:52	Bar chart of Make

Table 11.4 on page 128 summarizes the location of the GRSEG based on the NAME= and GOUT= procedure using the GCHART procedure as an example.

Table 11.4 *How NAME= and GOUT= Affect the GRSEG Location*

NAME=	GOUT=	GRSEG Location
Not specified	Not specified	Gchart in WORK.GSEG
Not specified	CARS	Gchart in WORK.CARS
Not specified	MYGRAPHS.CARS	Gchart in MYGRAPHS.CARS
MYCHART	Not specified	Mychart in WORK.GSEG
MYCHART	CARS	Mychart in WORK.CARS
MYCHART	MYGRAPHS.CARS	Mychart in MYGRAPHS.CARS

Where GRSEGs Are Stored When Multiple ODS Destinations Are Used

When you send output to multiple ODS destinations, a catalog is created for the GRSEGs for each of the destinations. If the GOUT= procedure option is not specified, by default, the GRSEGs for the first destination that was opened are sent to the WORK.GSEG catalog. The GRSEGs for the subsequently opened ODS destinations are sent to a catalog that is named after the destination itself. For example, if you open the ODS HTML5, ODS PDF, and ODS RTF destinations, in that order, the GRSEGs are stored in the catalogs that are shown in the following table.

Table 11.5 *Catalog Names for Default Catalog and Multiple ODS Destinations*

Catalog Name	Content
WORK.GSEG	The GRSEGs for the ODS HTML5 destination
WORK.PDF	The GRSEGs for ODS PDF destination
WORK.RTF	The GRSEGs for ODS RTF destination

In the default case, the GRSEGs for the first destination that is opened are stored in the WORK.GSEG catalog, regardless of the destination.

If you use the GOUT= procedure option to specify a catalog name, the GRSEGs for the first destination that you opened are sent to the catalog that is specified by the GOUT= procedure option. The GRSEGs for the subsequently opened ODS destinations are sent to a catalog that is named after the destination itself. For example, if you open the ODS HTML5, PDF, and RTF destinations, and you use the GOUT=MyGraphs.Sales procedure option, the GRSEGs are stored in the catalogs that are shown in the following table.

Table 11.6 *Catalog Names for User-Specified Catalog and Multiple ODS Destinations*

Catalog Name	Content
MYGRAPHS.SALES	The GRSEGs for ODS HTML5
MYGRAPHS.PDF	The GRSEGs for ODS PDF
MYGRAPHS.RTF	The GRSEGs for ODS RTF

The GRSEGs for the first destination are stored in the catalog that is specified by the GOUT= procedure option.

Summary of How Output Filenames and GRSEG Names Are Handled

Table 11.7 on page 129 summarizes how SAS/GRAPH generates names for catalog entries and graphics output files, depending on 1) whether the NAME= option is used, and 2) the file reference specification in the FILENAME statement. This illustration assumes that the GCHART procedure is used with the DEVICE=GIF graphics option. It describes the case where a GRSEG and output file of the same name do not already exist, and the case where they do already exist.

Table 11.7 *How SAS/GRAPH Generates Initial GRSEG Names and Filenames*

NAME=	Condition	Result
NAME="FRED"	GSFNAME= points to a file named "MYGRAPH.GIF" and the catalog is empty.	GRSEG name: FRED external filename: MYGRAPH.GIF
NAME="FRED"	GSFNAME= points to an aggregate file	GRSEG name: FRED

NAME=	Condition	Result
	storage location and the catalog is empty.	external filename: FRED.GIF
NAME="MYIMAGES"	The NAME= value is exactly eight characters in length. GSFNAME= points to an aggregate file storage location and the catalog is empty.	GRSEG name:MYIMAGES external filename:MYIMAGES.GIF
NAME="WEATHEROBS"	GSFNAME= points to an aggregate file storage location and the catalog is empty.	GRSEG name:WEATHERO external filename: WEATHEROBS.GIF
NAME= (not specified)	GSFNAME= points to a file named "MYGRAPH.GIF" and the catalog is empty.	GRSEG name: GCHART external filename: MYGRAPH.GIF
NAME= (not specified)	GSFNAME= points to an aggregate file storage location and the catalog is empty.	GRSEG name: GCHART external filename: GCHART.GIF

Note: When the file reference points to an aggregate file storage location, the name of the GRSEG *always* determines the name of the graphics output file. It does not matter whether the GRSEG name is the default name or a name assigned by the NAME= option.

CAUTION

If the graph created by your program already exists in the catalog, a new GRSEG with an incremented name is created. A new graphics output file might be created, which leaves your old graphics output file in place.

Although GRSEG names cannot be more than eight characters in length, the NAME= option supports long names. When the NAME= option is assigned a name of more than eight characters and the file reference points to an aggregate file location, the GRSEG name is the NAME= value truncated to eight characters, and the graphics output filename is the complete NAME= value. This is demonstrated by the NAME="WEATHEROBS" example in Table 11.7 on page 129.

When a GRSEG of the same name already exists in the catalog, the SAS/GRAPH software combines the NAME= option value with a number to create an incremented name of no more than eight characters. If the GSFNAME= graphics option is used and the file reference points to an aggregate file location, the new

graphics output filename is also incremented using the same number that is used for the GRSEG name. The way in which the incremented graphics output filename is formed depends on the length of the NAME= value as follows:

- If the length of the NAME= value is less than eight characters or more than eight characters, the number that is used in the GRSEG name is appended to the NAME= value.
- If the length of the NAME= value is exactly eight characters, the number that is used in the GRSEG name is appended to the first seven characters of the NAME= value.

If the GSFNAME= graphics option points to a file, the graphics output filename remains the same and the original file is replaced with the new graph by default.

Table 11.8 on page 131 demonstrates how the SAS/GRAPH software increments the GRSEG name and the graphics output filenames when a GRSEG and graphics output file of the same name already exist.

Table 11.8 *How SAS/GRAPH Increments GRSEG Names and Filenames*

NAME=	Condition	Result
NAME="FRED"	GSFNAME= points to a file named "MYGRAPH.GIF" and GRSEG FRED already exists.	GRSEG name: FRED1 external filename: MYGRAPH.GIF
NAME="FRED"	GSFNAME= points to an aggregate file storage location and GRSEG FRED already exists.	GRSEG name: FRED1 external filename: FRED1.GIF
NAME="MYIMAGES"	The NAME= value is exactly eight characters in length. GSFNAME= points to an aggregate file storage location and GRSEG MYIMAGES already exists.	GRSEG name:MYIMAGE1 external filename:MYIMAGE1.GIF
NAME="WEATHEROBS"	GSFNAME= points to an aggregate file storage location and GRSEG WEATHERO already exists.	GRSEG name:WEATHER1 external filename: WEATHEROBS1.GIF
NAME= (not specified)	GSFNAME= points to a file named "MYGRAPH.GIF" and	GRSEG name: GCHART1

NAME=	Condition	Result
	GRSEG GCHART already exists.	external filename: MYGRAPH.GIF
NAME= (not specified)	GSFNAME= points to an aggregate file storage location and GRSEGs GCHART and GCHART1 already exist.	GRSEG name: GCHART2 external filename: GCHART2.GIF

Notice that in the NAME="MYIMAGES" example the incremented external filename is formed by appending the number to the first seven characters of the NAME= value, while in the NAME="WEATHEROBS" and NAME="FRED" examples, the incremented external filename is formed by appending the number to the full NAME= value. Be aware that the way in which the incremented graphics output filename is formed is different when the length of the NAME= value is exactly eight characters than when it is more or less than eight characters.

You cannot replace individual GRSEGs in a catalog. To replace a GRSEG, you must delete the GRSEG, and then re-create it. Therefore, even though the contents of the graphics output file are replaced, the GRSEG is not. Each time you submit the program, a new GRSEG is created, and the GRSEG name is incremented.

Replacing an Existing Graphics Output File Using the GSFMODE= Graphics Option

You can use the GSFMODE= graphics option to replace an existing graphics output file with a new graph. To replace an existing graphics output file, the GSFMODE= option must be set to REPLACE, which is the default value for this option. When you run a SAS program that creates a graphics output file and the graphics option GSFMODE=REPLACE is used, the existing graphics output file is replaced with the new graph. However, a unique GRSEG is still generated each time you run the procedure.

See "GSFMODE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option" on page 631.

Storing Multiple Graphs in a Single Graphics Output File

Using Graphics Options to Store Multiple Graphs in One Graphics Output File

You can use the GSFMODE=APPEND and the GSFNAME= graphics options to store multiple graphs in one graphics output file. When the GSFMODE= graphics option is set to APPEND and the GSFNAME= option points to a file, if the graphics output file specified by the GSFNAME= option already exists, the SAS/GRAPH software appends the new graph to the graphics output file. Otherwise, it creates the graphics output file and stores the graph in it.

Note: Although a file can contain multiple graphs, some viewers can view only one graph. This can make it appear that a file containing multiple graphs contains only one graph.

The GSFMODE=APPEND option is useful only with the GIF graphics output device. When used with other devices, such as PNG, SVG, or PDF, only the first graph is displayed in the viewer. A common application of the GSFMODE=APPEND option is in the production of animated GIFs. See "Animating GIF Images in SAS/GRAPH" on page 176.

Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Store Multiple Graphs in One Graphics Output File

You can use the GOUT= procedure option with the GREPLAY procedure to store multiple graphs in one output file. This involves the following steps:

1. Create a file reference for your output file. For example:

   ```
   filename myfile "file-path/MyOutputFile.pdf";
   ```

   File-path must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

2. Run the procedure to generate your charts and store them in a catalog.
3. Open an ODS destination such as ODS PDF for the output.
4. Run the GREPLAY procedure as follows:

```
proc greplay
   igout=<CatalogName>
      replay _all_;
   run;
quit;
```

Replace <CatalogName> with the name of the catalog in which your graphs are stored. The REPLAY _ALL_ action statement replays all of the entries in the catalog.

5 Close the ODS destination.

Here is an example that replays five graphs to one PDF file for printing.

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Specify graphics output file name */
filename pdfout "file-path/multicharts.pdf";

/* Specify the graphics options */
goptions reset=all device=png nodisplay;

/* Generate the graphs */
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars gout=Work.Mygraphs;
   vbar Make;
      title1 "30 MPG or better";
      where MPG_Highway > 30;
   run;
      vbar Make;
      title1 "Between 25 MPG and 29 MPG";
      where MPG_Highway >= 25 AND MPG_Highway <= 29;
   run;
   vbar Make;
      title1 "Between 20 MPG and 24 MPG";
      where MPG_Highway >= 20 AND MPG_Highway <= 24;
   run;
   vbar Make;
      title1 "Between 15 MPG and 19 MPG";
      where MPG_Highway >= 15 AND MPG_Highway <= 19;
   run;
   vbar Make;
      title1 "Less than 15 MPG";
      where MPG_Highway < 15;
   run;
quit;

/* List the graphs in Work.Mygraphs */
proc greplay igout=Work.Mygraphs;
   list igout;
run;
quit;

/* Enable display, and then replay all of the graphs to psout */
goptions display;

/* Close the currently open destinations */
```

```
ods _all_ close;

/* Open ODS PDF */
ods pdf file=pdfout;

proc greplay
   igout=Work.Mygraphs nofs;
      replay _all_;
   run;
quit;

/* Close the PDF destination */
ods pdf close;

/* Clear fileref pdfout */
filename pdfout clear;

/* Clear catalog Work.Mygraphs */
proc greplay igout=Work.Mygraphs;
   delete _all_;
run;
quit;
```

The following is written to the SAS log.

```
NOTE: Graphs on WORK.MYGRAPHS
     NAME          DESCRIPTION
  1  GCHART    I   Bar chart of Make
  2  GCHART1   I   Bar chart of Make
  3  GCHART2   I   Bar chart of Make
  4  GCHART3   I   Bar chart of Make
  5  GCHART4   I   Bar chart of Make
```

Replaying Your SAS/GRAPH Output

Replaying Your Output Using the GREPLAY Procedure

For the SAS/GRAPH procedures that support GRSEGs, you can use the GREPLAY procedure to replay your graph GRSEGs without having to rerun your DATA step and procedures. You can replay all of your graphs or only the ones that you select. When you replay your graphs, use the same device that you used when you generated the original graphs. If you use a different device, your replayed graphs might be distorted.

You can replay your graphs to the Results tab for viewing or to a graphics output file. Here is an example that replays all of the graphs in the WORK.GSEG catalog for viewing in the Results tab:

```
proc greplay igout=work.gseg nofs;
   replay _all_;
run;
quit;
```

You can also use the GREPLAY procedure to replay multiple graphs to a single file for the graphic and document formats that support multiple images per file. See "Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Store Multiple Graphs in One Graphics Output File" on page 133 and Chapter 14, "Generating Animations," on page 175.

For information about the GREPLAY procedure, see Chapter 43, "GREPLAY Procedure," on page 1713.

Replaying Output Using the DOCUMENT Procedure

About the DOCUMENT Procedure

For all of the SAS/GRAPH procedures, you can use the DOCUMENT procedure to replay output that you created. Use the ODS DOCUMENT destination, without having to rerun your DATA step and procedures. The ODS DOCUMENT destination creates ODS output objects for your output. You can replay the output objects at any time to your monitor or to a different device.

Creating Your ODS Document

To create an ODS document for your output, do the following in your SAS program:

1. Close the currently open ODS destinations.
2. Open ODS DOCUMENT and specify the name of the output catalog with Write permissions.
3. Open the ODS destinations that you want to send your output to.
4. Specify the device that you want to use using the DEVICE= graphics option.
5. Generate your chart.
6. Close the ODS destinations that you opened in step 3.
7. Close ODS DOCUMENT.

Here is an example that shows how to create an ODS document containing three pie charts and how to store it in catalog Mygraphs.Mydocs. The pie charts are generated with the JAVAIMG device.

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Create the Mygraphs catalog */
LIBNAME Mygraphs "file-path/MyGraphs";

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Open the DOCUMENT destination. Specify catalog */
/* Mygraphs.Mydocs for the output and give it write permission */
ods document name=Mygraphs.Mydocs(write);

/* Open the HTML5 destination, and specify the JAVAIMG device. */
ods html5 style=daisy;
goptions reset=all device=javaimg;

/* Generate the charts */
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars gout=Mygraphs.Mydocs;
   pie Make / other=2;
      title1 "30 MPG or Better";
      where MPG_Highway >= 30;
   run;
   pie Make / other=3;
      title1 "Between 20 MPG and 29 MPG";
      where MPG_Highway < 30 and MPG_Highway >=20;
   run;
   pie Make / other=3;
      title1 "19 MPG or less";
      where MPG_Highway < 20;
   run;
quit;

/* Close the HTML5 and DOCUMENT destinations */
ods html5 close;
ods document close;
```

Replaying Your ODS Document

After you create your ODS document, use the DOCUMENT procedure to replay it. You can replay all of the graphs in your document or only those that you select. Here is an example that shows how to list the graphs in Mygraphs.Mydocs.

```
proc document name=Mygraphs.Mydocs; 1
    list / levels=all;              2
run;
quit;
```

1 The document with a filename of Mygraphs.Mydocs preexists.

2 To see a list of the graphs in this ODS document, use a LIST statement with the DOCUMENT procedure.

A list of the graphs in the document is displayed in the Results tab as shown in the following figure.

Listing of: \Mygraphs.Mydocs\		
Order by: Insertion		
Number of levels: All		
Obs	Path	Type
1	\Gchart#1	Dir
2	\Gchart#1\Gchart#1	Graph
3	\Gchart#1\Gchart#2	Graph
4	\Gchart#1\Gchart#3	Graph

In this example, the graphs are listed in the order in which they were inserted into the catalog. To replay individual graphs, you must know the path to the graphs, which is shown in the Path column.

To replay the output:

1 Close the currently open ODS destinations.

2 Open the ODS destinations that you want to send the output to

3 Use the DEVICE= graphics option to specify the graphics output device that you want to use to generate the graphs.

4 Run the DOCUMENT procedure with one or more REPLAY statements to replay your graphs. Specify the path to each graph, and use the DEST= option to specify the output destination. If you want to display all of the graphs, do not specify a path.

5 Close the ODS destinations that you opened previously.

Here is an example that shows how to play the first and third graphs in the Mygraphs.Mydocs catalog to the ODS RTF destination using the PNG device.

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all device=png;
filename rtfout "file-path/mygraphs.rtf";
ods rtf file=rtfout;
proc document name=Mygraphs.Mydocs;
   replay \Gchart#1\Gchart#1 / levels=all
dest=rtf;                          1
   replay \Gchart#1\Gchart#3 / levels=all
dest=rtf;                          2
   run;
quit;
ods rtf close;
```

```
   filename rtfout clear;
```

1 Specify the location of the first graph from the Mygraphs.Mydocs catalog.

2 In a similar way, specify the location of the third graph.

To replay all of the graphs in the catalog, use one REPLAY statement that does not specify a path. For example:

```
ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all device=png;
filename rtfout "file-path/mygraphs_all.rtf";
ods rtf file=rtfout;
proc document name=Mygraphs.Mydocs;
   replay / levels=all dest=rtf;
   run;
quit;
ods rtf close;
filename rtfout clear;
```

For more information about using the ODS DOCUMENT destination, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*. For details about the DOCUMENT procedure, see *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

Previewing Output

If you want to preview how a graph is going to appear on another device before you send it to that device, use the TARGETDEVICE= graphics option. For example, to preview output on your display as it would appear on a color PostScript printer, include TARGETDEVICE= in a GOPTIONS statement and specify the device for the printer:

```
goptions targetdevice=pscolor;
```

How output is displayed on your screen depends on the following:

- the orientation of the target device. As a result, the graph might not cover the entire display area of the preview device.
- the values of either the LCOLS and LROWS pair or the PROWS and PCOLS pair, depending on the orientation of the target device.
- the values of the HSIZE and VSIZE device parameters for the target device. The HSIZE and VSIZE values are scaled to fit the display device, but they retain the target device aspect ratio.

All other device parameter values, including the destination of the output, come from the current device entry. Therefore, the output displayed by TARGETDEVICE= might not be an exact replication of the actual output, but it is as close as possible.

See "TARGETDEVICE= Graphics Option" on page 700 for a complete description of TARGETDEVICE=.

Printing Your Graph

About Printing Graphs

You can print your SAS/GRAPH output on hard-copy devices such as a printer. Regardless of the destination, you can create a hard copy of your graph in one of the following ways:

- Print the SAS/GRAPH program output by creating a graphics output file, HTML file, or PDF file, and then printing the file using host commands or host application commands.
- Print the displayed graph directly from your IDE.
- Print the displayed graph directly from a browser that supports the SVG format.

Saving and Printing Your Graph

You can save your graph to a graphics output file, and then print the file using host commands. You can perform these two steps separately or combine them by incorporating the host printing commands into your program or graphics output device. In any case, you must choose a graphics file format that is compatible with your printer. For example, if you are using a PostScript printer, be sure to create a PostScript file using the appropriate device for the printer.

You can use any of the following methods to create and print a graphics output file:

- Use FILENAME and GOPTIONS statements to create the graphics output file, and then use a host command to spool the file to a spooler for the device.
- Use an ODS destination such as PDF to create a document file, and then use a host command or a host application command to send the file to the printer.
- Use the GDEVICE procedure to modify a SAS/GRAPH device to save the output to a graphics output file and spool the output directly to a printer. See Chapter 37, “GDEVICE Procedure,” on page 1349 for information about modifying device entries.
- Use the Universal Printing interface.

For detailed instructions on each of these methods, refer to the SAS Help facility for SAS/GRAPH.

Exporting Your Output

You can export your SAS/GRAPH output to other formats or to other software applications such as Microsoft Office. See the following topics for more information.

- “Replaying Output Using the DOCUMENT Procedure” on page 136
- Chapter 17, “Writing Your Graphs to a PDF File,” on page 237
- Chapter 16, “Using SAS/GRAPH Output with Microsoft Office Products,” on page 229

PART 3

Generating Output with SAS/GRAPH

Chapter 12
Using SVG Graphics 145

Chapter 13
Generating SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Graphics 161

Chapter 14
Generating Animations 175

Chapter 15
Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality 197

Chapter 16
Using SAS/GRAPH Output with Microsoft Office Products 229

Chapter 17
Writing Your Graphs to a PDF File 237

Chapter 18
Troubleshooting Web Output 259

12

Using SVG Graphics

Introduction to Scalable Vector Graphics 145
Advantages of SVG Graphics 146
Browsers That Support SVG Documents 146
Universal Printers versus SAS/GRAPH Devices 147
The SVG Devices and the Output That They Create 147
ODS Destinations That Create SVG Documents 148
Web Server Content Type for SVG Files 149
Sizing and Scaling SVG Images 149
Browser Support for Viewing SVG Files 149
Browsers That Support SVG Files 149
Using Mozilla Firefox to View SVG Graphics 150
Using an iPad to View SVG Graphics 150
Controlling Graph Resolution with the SVG Devices 151
Controlling Graph Size with the SVG Devices 151
SAS System Options and SVG Output 151
Creating Animated Output Using the SVG Device 153
Examples: 154
Generating an HTML File with Inline SVG Images 154
Creating an SVG File 155
Placing an Image behind a Graph 156
Generating a Single SVG File with Multiple Pages and Page Controls 158

Introduction to Scalable Vector Graphics

Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) is an XML language for describing two-dimensional vector graphics.

SAS creates SVG files based on the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) recommendation for SVG files. SAS SVG files are created using the UNICODE standard encoding.

Advantages of SVG Graphics

SVG graphics are vector graphics, so they can be resized without losing quality. A single SVG file can be scaled to any size or transformed to any resolution without compromising the clarity of the graphic. Bitmap images such as PNG and GIF lose quality anytime they are resized.

Also, if you need to display the same graphic at multiple sizes or resolutions, you would need multiple bitmap images, but only one SVG file. SVG files are displayed clearly at any size in any viewer or browser that supports SVG. Using browser controls, the user can zoom in to view details in a complicated SVG graphic.

An SVG file might also be smaller in size than the same graphic created by a bitmap (image) device such as GIF or PNG.

SVG files are ideal for producing documents of any size. The documents can be displayed on a computer monitor, PDA, or cell phone, or be printed or delivered as PDF files.

Browsers That Support SVG Documents

In order to view SVG documents, you need a viewer or browser that supports Scalable Vector Graphics. Some browsers, such as Mozilla Firefox, have built-in support for SVG documents.

The following table lists some browsers and viewers that support SVG documents.

Table 12.1 *SVG Browser Support*

Browser or Viewer	Company
Batik SVG Toolkit	Apache Software Foundation
Google Chrome [1, 2]	Google Inc.
Microsoft Edge[1]	Microsoft
Mozilla Firefox [1]	Mozilla Foundation

Browser or Viewer	Company
Opera	Opera Software ASA
Safari, including iPad [1, 2, 3]	Apple, Inc.

1 This browser is supported by SAS.
2 See "Sizing and Scaling SVG Images" on page 149.
3 When an animated SVG file is opened in Safari, the **Refresh** button does not work. You need to refresh the browser.

Universal Printers versus SAS/GRAPH Devices

You can create SVG files by using either the SAS/GRAPH SVG devices or the Base SAS SVG universal printers. The SVG devices enable you to generate SAS/GRAPH output using the Universal Printing system without specifying ODS statements or an OPTIONS PRINTERPATH= statement. The SAS/GRAPH SVG device can be used with serveral of the ODS destinations. See "Summary of Default Destinations, Styles, and Devices" on page 62. The remaining SAS/GRAPH SVG devices are primarily for use with the HTML destinations.

For detailed information about the SVG standard, see the W3C documentation at https://www.w3.org/TR/SVG.

The SVG Devices and the Output That They Create

There are five SVG devices:

SVG
: produces SVG 1.1 files. When used in the HTML destination, if your procedure produces multiple graphs, the SVG device produces separate SVG files for each graph. When used in the LISTING destination, the SVG device produces one SVG file, and the pages are in a continuous layout.

  When you also specify ANIMATION=START in the OPTIONS statement, the SVG device produces animated output.

SVGT
: produces SVG 1.1 files that are transparent (no background). These files are useful when you want to overlay several graphs on top of each other and you want all of the graphs to be visible. The SVGT device is intended for use when a procedure produces multiple graphs.

SVGZ
: produces compressed SVG 1.1 files, which are useful when file size is an issue. However, some browsers do not support compressed SVG files, and you cannot view these files in a text editor. (See also "Browsers That Support SVG Documents" on page 146.)

SVGVIEW
: produces SVG 1.1 files with navigational controls when the SVG file contains multiple pages. When used in the HTML destination, the SVGVIEW device produces separate SVG files for each graph, just like the SVG device.

SVGANIM
: produces SVG 1.1 animated output. You can modify the animation timing by specifying animation system options.

Note: You can also produce animated output by using the SVG device along with the ANIMATION=START system option. This documentation uses the SVG device in its examples.

ODS Destinations That Create SVG Documents

The following table shows the ODS destinations that you can use to create SVG documents and the output that is created:

Destination	Type of SVG Document	Output Created
ODS EPUB [1]	graphs created by SAS/GRAPH	an EPUB file with integrated SVG documents
ODS HTML5 svg_mode='inline' [1]	graphs created by SAS/GRAPH	an HTML file with integrated SVG documents
ODS HTML5 svg_mode='embed' or svg_mode="img"[1]	graphs created by SAS/GRAPH	an SVG file for each graph and an HTML file

1 SVG is the default printer.

Web Server Content Type for SVG Files

If the mime content type setting for your web server does not have the correct setting for SVG files, the results can be unpredictable. Your web browser might render SVG files as text files, or SVG files might be unreadable.

To ensure that SVG files are rendered correctly, you can configure your web server to use this mime content type:

```
image/svg+xml
```

Sizing and Scaling SVG Images

In HTML5 output, SVG and SVGZ file height and width attributes are set to the size of the SVG. The reason is that many browsers do not scale an SVG file to 100% of the container. The Google Chrome and Safari browsers do scale the SVG file to 100% of the container.

To enable scaling of SVG files that can be scaled to the size of the container, you set the SVGHEIGHT= and SVGWIDTH= system options to 100%.

```
options svgheight="100%" svgwidth="100%";
```

Browser Support for Viewing SVG Files

Browsers That Support SVG Files

In order to view SVG files, you need a viewer or browser that supports Scalable Vector Graphics. Some browsers, such as Mozilla Firefox, have built-in support for SVG files.

Note: SVGZ graphics that you create in the ODS HTML5 destination can be viewed only with the Google Chrome or Opera web browsers.

The following table lists some browsers and viewers that support SVG files.

Table 12.2 SVG Browser Support

Browser or Viewer	Company
Batik SVG Toolkit	Apache Software Foundation
Google Chrome [1, 2]	Google Inc.
Edge	Microsoft
Mozilla Firefox [1]	Mozilla Foundation
Opera	Opera Software ASA
Safari, including iPad [1, 2, 3]	Apple, Inc.

1 This browser is supported by SAS.
2 See "Sizing and Scaling SVG Images" on page 149.
3 When an animated SVG file is opened in Safari, the **Refresh** button does not work. You need to refresh the browser.

Using Mozilla Firefox to View SVG Graphics

- Compressed SVG files using the SVGZ Universal Printer are not supported.
- Zooming and panning features are not currently implemented.
- If you select **View** ⇨ **Page Style** ⇨ **No Style**, all graphs appear as a black rectangle.
- Firefox does not support font embedding. To avoid font mapping problems in your SVG file, you can set the NOFONTEMBEDDING system option. If the FONTEMBEDDING option is set when an SVG file is created and the SVG file is subsequently viewed in Firefox, Firefox uses the default font setting that is defined on the **Contents** tab in the Firefox Options dialog box.

Using an iPad to View SVG Graphics

To be able to view SVG graphics on a iPad and rotate the graphic to fit within the screen, you might need to do the following:

- Set the SVGHEIGHT= and SVGWIDTH= options. See "Sizing and Scaling SVG Images" on page 149 for more information.
- Create an HTML file that embeds an SVG file and view the HTML file. See "Example 1: Generating an HTML File with Inline SVG Images" on page 154 for more information.

The SVG, SVGT, and SVGView devices add the ROLE and ARIA-LABEL attributes in the HTML output when custom data tips are specified for hotspots and the ODS HTML5 destination is used. These attributes make these custom data tips accessible to iPad users who are using the Voiceover screen reader. The SVG devices do not generate data tips by default. For information about how to add data tips to your SVG graphs, see "Data Tips in PNG, GIF, SVG, SVGT, SVGView, and SVGZ Presentations" on page 202.

Controlling Graph Resolution with the SVG Devices

The default resolution for the SVG devices is 96 DPI. Because the SVG devices are Universal Printer shortcut devices, you cannot change the resolution using options in the GOPTIONS statement.

If you are sending output to an HTML destination, you can control the resolution with the IMAGE_DPI= option on the ODS destination statement. For example:

```
ods html5 image_dpi=300;
```

Controlling Graph Size with the SVG Devices

The default graph size for the SVG output is 800 x 600 pixels. You can change the size of your graph with the HSIZE= and VSIZE= graphics options. You can change the paper size by specifying the XMAX= and YMAX= or the XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= graphics options. Specifying a value for the XMAX=, YMAX=, XPIXELS=, or YPIXELS= graphics options changes the setting of the PAPERSIZE= system option. See "SAS System Options and SVG Output" on page 151 and "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

SAS System Options and SVG Output

You can use the following system options to set the environment for creating SVG documents:

Table 12.3 *SAS System Options That Affect SVG Documents*

Task	System Option
Specify the name of an SVG printer to create a stand-alone SVG document.	PRINTERPATH=
Embed a comment in the SVG document	COLOPHON
Options to set the SVG document size	
Set the paper size to use for Universal Printing.	PAPERSIZE=
Set the height of the SVG document. If the SVG document has embedded SVG documents, the height value affects only the outermost SVG document.	SVGHEIGHT=
Set the width of the SVG document. If the SVG document has embedded SVG documents, the width value affects only the outermost SVG document.	SVGWIDTH=
Set the x-axis coordinate for the lower left corner of an embedded SVG document.	SVGX=
Set the y-axis coordinate for lower left corner of an embedded SVG document.	SVGY=
Specify the X and Y coordinates, and the width and height that are used to set the viewBox for the outermost SVG document; specify the coordinates of the area of the document that is displayed in the viewport.	SVGVIEWBOX=
Specify whether to force uniform scaling of an SVG document.	SVGPRESERVEASPECTRATIO=
Options that modify the SVG document appearance	
Set the title that appears in the title bar of the SVG document.	SVGTITLE=
Specify whether to display navigational controls in a multi-page SVG document.	SVGCONTROLBUTTONS
Specify whether to display the magnify tool in SVG documents.	SVGMAGNIFYBUTTON

Task	System Option
Options for animating SVG documents	
Start or stop creating an animation file.	ANIMATION
Set the amount of time that each frame of an animated document is held in view.	ANIMDURATION
Specifies whether to loop through the animation continuously or to play it one time.	ANIMLOOP
Specifies whether to overlay frames in the animation or to play them sequentially.	ANIMOVERLAY
Specifies whether to immediately start an animation when an SVG document appears in the web browser.	SVGAUTOPLAY
Sets the number of seconds for a frame to fade into view.	SVGFADEIN
Specifies whether a frame in the animation overlaps the previous frame or if each frame is played sequentially when a frame is specified to fade in and out.	SVGFADEMODE
Sets the number of seconds for a frame to fade out of view.	SVGFADEOUT

For more information, see *SAS System Options: Reference*.

Creating Animated Output Using the SVG Device

You can use the SVG device to create a single SVG file that displays a sequence of images. Various SAS system options enable you to affect how the SVG devices generate output. Step-by-step details about creating an animated SVG image file are described in "Main Steps for Animating SVG Output" on page 178.

Examples

Example 1: Generating an HTML File with Inline SVG Images

In the HTML5 destination, by default, SVG graphics are created as inline graphics in the HTML file. This example generates a single HTML file, cars.htm. When using the ODS HTML5 destination, it's important to close the currently open ODS destinations first. The following code closes all open destinations before opening the HTML5 destination.

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Specify the output path */
filename svgout "file-path";

/* Specify the graphics options */
goptions reset=all device=svg
   hsize=5.75in vsize=4.5in
   gsfname=svgout;

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Open the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 path=svgout file="cars.htm";

/* Generate the bar chart.  The NAME= option */
/* specifies the name of the SVG file.       */
title h=2 "Types of Vehicles Produced Worldwide";
axis1 label=none major=none minor=none;
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
   vbar type / raxis=axis1 outside=freq
               name="carType";
run;
quit;

/* Close the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 close;

/* Reset the graphics options and clear fileref svgout */
goptions reset=all;
filename svgout clear;
```

Example 2: Creating an SVG File

The following code produces an SVG file named `carstype.svg` and an HTML file named `cars.htm`. To create a separate SVG file, option OPTIONS(SVG_MODE=”EMBED”) is specified in the ODS HTML5 statement.

Program

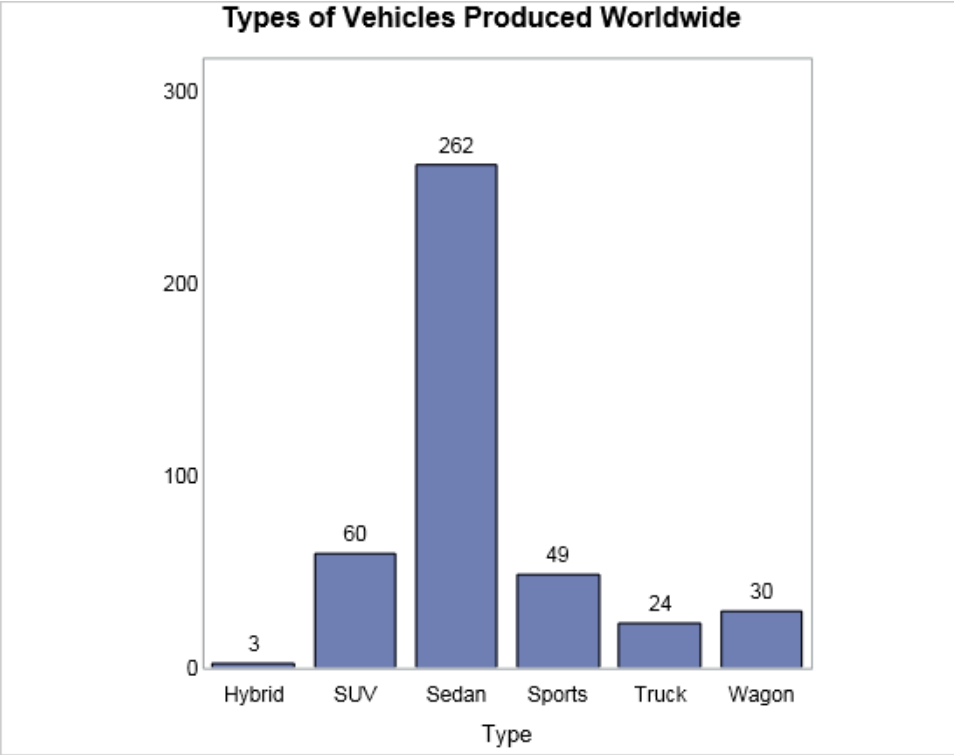
Here is the code for this example. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Specify the output path */
filename svgout "file-path";

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Specify the graphics options */
goptions reset=all device=svg
   hsize=5.75in vsize=4.5in
   gsfname=svgout;

/* Open the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 path=svgout file="cars.htm" options(svg_mode="embed");

/* Generate the bar chart.  The NAME= option */
/* specifies the name of the SVG file.       */
title h=2 "Types of Vehicles Produced Worldwide";
axis1 label=none major=none minor=none;
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
   vbar type / raxis=axis1 outside=freq
               name="carType";
run;
quit;

/* Close the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 close;

/* Reset the graphics options */
goptions reset=all;

/* Clear fileref svgout */
filename svgout clear;
```

Output

You can view the SVG graphic by opening `cars.htm` in your SVG-enabled browser. If your browser does not render the graphic, see "Browser Support for Viewing SVG Files" on page 149.

You can view the SVG coding by opening the SVG file, `cartype.svg`, in a text editor.



Example 3: Placing an Image behind a Graph

You can use the IBACK= or IFRAME= graphics options in the GOPTIONS statement to specify the graphics file that you want to be placed behind the SVG graphic. From the file that you specify with either of these options, SAS/GRAPH embeds a base64-encoded PNG image directly into the SVG file.

Program

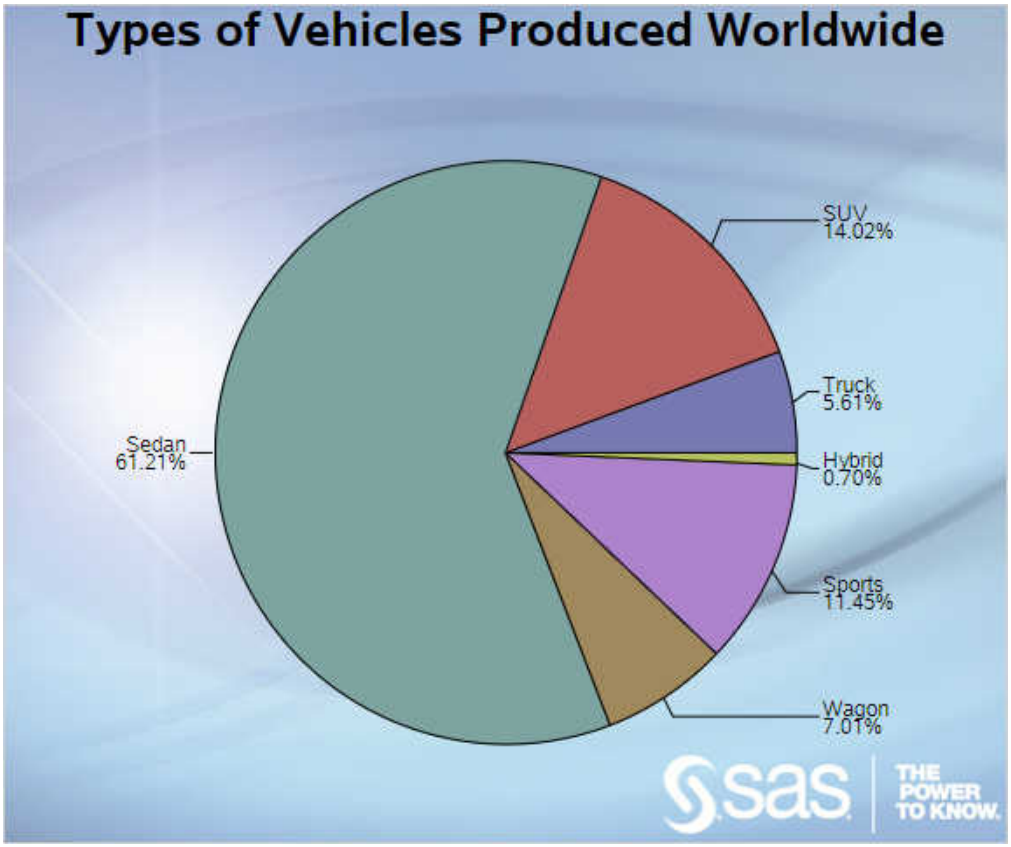
This program creates a file named cartype.svg. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Specify the output file and the background image file */
filename odsout "file-path";
filename bgimage "file-path/images/svg_background_light.png";
```

```
/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Specify the background image with the IBACK=  */
/* option. Replace external-image-file with the  */
/* name of an image that resides on your system. */
goptions reset=all device=svg hsize=6in vsize=5in
             gsfname=svgout htext=2
             imagestyle=fit iback=bgimage;

/* Specify the SVG viewport size */
options svgwidth=6in svgheight=5in;

/* Open the HTML5 destination */
ods html5 path=odsout file="carTypes.html";

/* Generate the pie chart. */
title height=3.5 "Types of Vehicles Produced Worldwide";
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
   pie type / other=0
      radius=35
      midpoints="Truck" "SUV" "Sedan" "Wagon" "Sports" "Hybrid"
      value=none
      percent=arrow
      slice=arrow
      noheading;
run;
quit;

/* Close the HTML5 destination */
ods html5 close;

/* Reset system options SVGWIDTH and SVGHEIGHT */
options svgwidth="" svgheight="";

/* Clear filerefs odsout and bgimage */
filename odsout clear;
filename bgimage clear;
```

Output

To view the results, open the SVG file in your browser. The following figure shows the output. If your browser does not render the graphic, see “Browser Support for Viewing SVG Files” on page 149. For additional information about placing images behind your SVG graph, see “Displaying an Image in a Graph Background” on page 333.



Example 4: Generating a Single SVG File with Multiple Pages and Page Controls

The SVGVIEW device is designed to be used when in the LISTING destination. It is useful when a single procedure produces multiple graphs, such as with BY-group processing. When used in the LISTING destination, the SVGVIEW device creates a single SVG file with multiple pages. Each graph produced by the procedure is on a different page. The SVG file, by default, has control buttons that enable you to navigate forward and backward through the graphs. You can also display an index page that shows a thumbnail image of each page.

For information about the ODS LISTING statement, see ODS LISTING Statement in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Program

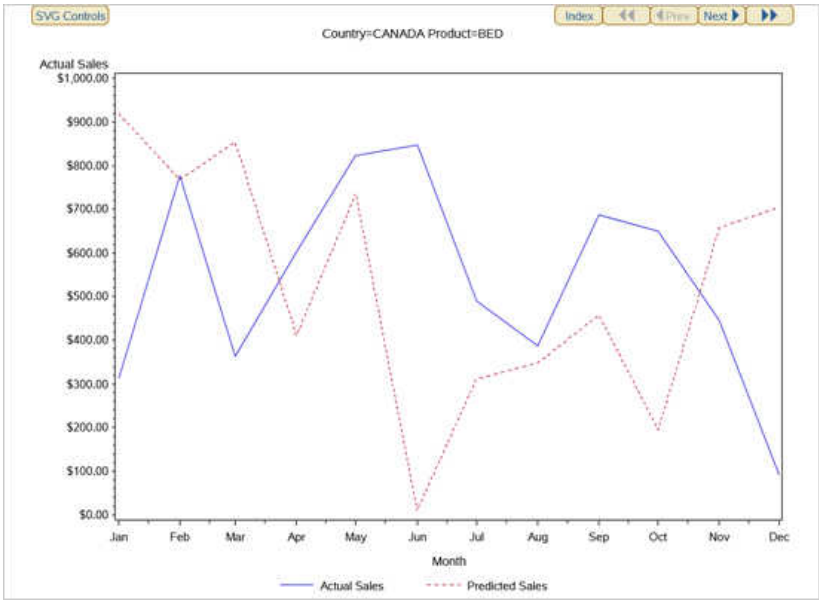
Here is the code for this example. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Specify the output path and filename */
filename mysvg "file-path/productView.svg";
```

```
/* Subset the data set SASHELP.PRDSALE. */
/* Output the subset to WORK.PRODSUB.   */

data prodsub;
  set sashelp.prdsale;
  where year=1994 and
     (country = "U.S.A." or country = "CANADA")
      and region="EAST" and division="CONSUMER" and
     (product in ("SOFA", "TABLE", "BED"));
run;

/* Sort WORK.PRODSUB by variables Country and Product. */
proc sort data=prodsub;
   by country product;
run;

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations. */
ods _all_ close;

/* Use the GSFNAME= option to send the  */
/* output to the MYSVG fileref.         */
goptions reset=all device=svgview
         gsfmode=replace gsfname=mysvg;

/* Open the LISTING destination. */
ods listing;

/* Join the data points and change the */
/* line style for the predicted sales  */
/* to a dashed line.                   */
symbol1 interpol=join line=1 color=_style_;
symbol2 interpol=join line=2 color=_style_;
legend1 label=none;

/* Generate a graph for each unique    */
/* combination of country and product. */
proc gplot data=work.prodsub;
   by country product;
   plot actual*month predict*month /
        overlay legend=legend1;
run;
quit;

/* Close the LISTING destination.   */
/* and reopen the HTML destination. */
ods listing close;

/* Clear fileref mysvg. */
filename mysvg clear;
```

Output

This program produces six graphs. The following figure shows the initial graph.



You can page through the graphs by clicking on the **Prev** and **Next** buttons. The **Index** button displays a page of thumbnail images. There is one thumbnail for each page in the SVG file that, when clicked, take you to that page.

13

Generating SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Graphics

What is a Non-Interactive Graph? ... 161

Creating a Non-Interactive Graph ... 162

SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Devices Compared to the JAVAIMG Device ... 164
- SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Devices ... 164
- JAVAIMG Device ... 164

Developing Web Presentations with the PNG, SVG, and GIF Devices ... 165
- About the SVG, PNG, and GIF Devices ... 165
- When to Use the SVG, PNG, and GIF Devices ... 165

Developing Web Presentations with the JAVAIMG Device ... 166
- About the JAVAIMG Device ... 166
- Generating an HTML Output File Using the JAVAIMG Device ... 166

Adding Drill-Down Links to Web Presentations Generated with a Static-Graphic Device ... 167

Implementing Data Tips and Drill-Down Links with the SVG Devices ... 167

Examples: Generating Static Graphics ... 168
- About These Examples ... 168
- Example: Using the JAVAIMG Device ... 168
- Example: Generating PNG Output ... 170
- Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links ... 171

What is a Non-Interactive Graph?

A non-interactive graph is a graph that is permanently fixed after it is displayed. You can view a non-interactive graph but you cannot manipulate it as you view it in a browser. Examples of non-interactive graphs include GIF and PNG images. To generate a non-interactive graph, in your SAS program, run a SAS graphics procedure and specify with the DEVICE= graphics option on one of the following devices:

SVG	TIFF
GIF	JAVAIMG
PNG	

See Chapter 12, "Using SVG Graphics," on page 145 for information about SVG devices and their output.

Variants of some of the devices are also available for special purposes. The GIF device by default creates images with dimensions of 800 x 600 pixels.

However, using the XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= graphics options with the GIF device is the recommended way to change the default size of your GIF graph to whatever size you need. See "Using the XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= Graphics Options to Set the Size of Your Graph" on page 119.

You can also use the following additional variants:

PNG300	produces PNG images with 300 DPI resolution
PNGT	provides support for transparency in PNG images
SVGZ	produces compressed SVG images
SVGT	provides support for transparency in SVG images
SVGVIEW	provides navigational control buttons for multipage SVG images

See "Using Graphics Devices" on page 81 for more information about these devices.

When you send your graph output to the ODS HTML5 destination, you can add data tips and drill-down links to your non-interactive graph. See Chapter 15, "Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality," on page 197.

Creating a Non-Interactive Graph

You can use a GOPTIONS statement with a device type of SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF to create a non-interactive graphic output file from one or more SAS/GRAPH procedures. SAS first creates a GRSEG entry in a graphics catalog in your WORK library, and then creates a graphics output file of the specified type from the GRSEG entry.

Follow these steps to generate one or more non-interactive graphs using the ODS LISTING destination:

1 Add a FILENAME statement to create a file reference for the location of the output files. To generate only one output file, specify the file reference, filename, and storage location as shown in the following example.

```
filename mygif1 "/home/sasdemo/images/barchart.gif"; /* Path to output file */
```

The file reference can be up to eight characters in length. To generate multiple images in a single program, specify a file reference for the path only, as follows:

```
filename imageout "/home/sasdemo/images"; /* Path to output directory */
```

When you generate multiple image output files, the SAS/GRAPH software automatically generates the names of the graphics output files, as described in "Summary of How Output Filenames and GRSEG Names Are Handled" on page 129.

2 Add a GOPTIONS statement to specify the output format using the DEVICE= graphics option, and the file reference using the GSFNAME= graphics option as follows:

```
goptions reset=all device=gif  gsfname=mygif1;
```

The value of the GSFNAME= graphics option is the name of your previously defined file reference, whether that file reference references a filename or a directory. If you do not specify a value for the GSFNAME= graphics option, the SAS/GRAPH software uses default names for your graphics output files as described in "Summary of How Output Filenames and GRSEG Names Are Handled" on page 129.

3 Close the currently open ODS destinations, and then open the ODS LISTING destination.

```
ods _all_ close;
ods listing;
```

For information about the ODS LISTING statement, see ODS LISTING Statement in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

4 Run the procedure that generates the graph. For example:

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.class;
        hbar3d sex / sumvar=height type=mean;
 run;
quit;
```

The output is stored in the format specified by the DEVICE= graphics option, and in the output location specified by the GSFNAME= graphics option. For example, **/home/sasdemo/images/barchart.gif** is an output file for a bar chart.

5 Close the ODS LISTING destination.

```
ods listing close;
```

To create an HTML file that links to the image, use the ODS HTML5 destination with the following options:

BODY=
The filename of the output HTML file (FILE= is a synonym for BODY=).

PATH=
The location (path, directory, or file reference) of the HTML file and non-interactive graph file.

GPATH=
The location of the graphics output file that is created.

Note: You must specify a value for the GPATH= option only if you specify the FILE= option as a *complete path* and filename, and you do not specify the PATH= option. You can specify FILE= as just a filename (and extension). If you

also specify PATH=, then both the HTML file and the graphics output file are written to the same location (as specified by PATH=).

STYLE=
The style to be applied. If you do not specify a style, the default style is applied.

For samples, see "Examples: Generating Static Graphics" on page 168.

For complete information about these options, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Devices Compared to the JAVAIMG Device

SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF Devices

When you use the graphics option DEVICE=SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF with a SAS/GRAPH procedure, an ODS style is applied to your graph by default.

When you send your output to the ODS HTML5 destination, you can add data tips to your graph that are displayed when the cursor is over a portion of the image. You can also add drill-down links to other images or to other URLs. See "Links in SVG, PNG, and GIF Presentations" on page 210.

JAVAIMG Device

When you use the graphics option DEVICE=JAVAIMG with a SAS/GRAPH procedure, an ODS style is always applied to your graph by default. This is the same behavior as with the SVG, PNG, GIF, and TIFF devices. You can apply any of the ODS styles to your graph.

You can also add data tips to your graph (see "Data Tips in JAVAIMG Presentations" on page 202) and drill-down links to other URLs.

Developing Web Presentations with the PNG, SVG, and GIF Devices

You can use the SVG, PNG, and GIF devices to create web presentations that consist of non-interactive graphs. You can also add data tips and drill-down links to your graphs.

About the SVG, PNG, and GIF Devices

The SVG, PNG, and GIF devices enable you to generate non-interactive graphs for your web presentation. You can use these devices when you are sending output to the ODS HTML5 destination in order to generate an HTML file to display one or more graphs. For details, see "Controlling Graphics Output for ODS HTML5" on page 124.

Enhancements that are available to SVG, PNG, and GIF web presentations include adding drill-down links or tool-tip functionality. Styles other than the default ODS style can be applied with the STYLE= ODS option. Drill-down links can be added to the following elements:

- the chart elements (such as the bars, plot markers, or GMAP areas) using the URL= or the HTML= option
- the legend using the HTML_LEGEND= option
- the titles and footnotes using the LINK= option in the title or footnote statement
- the annotated text or graphs or both that use the HTML= variable in the annotate data set

For details, see "Adding Drill-Down Links to Web Presentations Generated with a Static-Graphic Device" on page 167.

When to Use the SVG, PNG, and GIF Devices

The SVG, PNG, and GIF devices are most suitable for web presentations that consist of non-interactive graphs and graphs with simple drill-down capabilities. The GIF device provides only 256 colors, which might be suitable for many presentations. The SVG, and PNG devices provide TruColor support and are better suited for web presentations that contain color-intensive graphics.

For sample code that generates an HTML output file using the PNG device, see "Specifying the Name and Location of Your ODS Output" on page 122.

Developing Web Presentations with the JAVAIMG Device

About the JAVAIMG Device

You can use the JAVAIMG device to create web presentations that include graphs in the PNG format that are generated using Java technology. You can also add data tips and drill-down links to your graphs. The resulting PNG files can be viewed in any supported browser that supports the PNG format—the Java run-time environment is not required to view them on the client side. You can use the JAVAIMG device with the G3D, GCHART, GPLOT, GMAP, and GTILE procedures.

Note: With the JAVAIMG device, the titles and footnotes are always stored in the HTML file. They are not stored in the graphics output files regardless of whether the GTITLE and GFOOTNOTE options are set. See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105.

Generating an HTML Output File Using the JAVAIMG Device

The procedure for generating an HTML output file for viewing JAVAIMG device output is similar to the procedure for generating the same file for the SVG, PNG, or GIF devices. For an example, see "Example: Using the JAVAIMG Device" on page 168.

Adding Drill-Down Links to Web Presentations Generated with a Static-Graphic Device

You can add drill-down links to web presentations that are generated with an SVG, PNG, GIF, or JAVAIMG device. For information about the default configurations of these web presentations, see "Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171.

You can add drill-down links to the following elements:

- graph elements or legend elements or both. See "Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171.
- graph elements specified in an Annotate data set. See "Generating Drill–Down Links with the Annotate Facility" on page 215.
- titles and footnotes using the LINK= option in the TITLE or FOOTNOTE statement.

Implementing Data Tips and Drill-Down Links with the SVG Devices

You can implement data tips and drill-down links in SVG files that are generated in the HTML and LISTING destinations. In both cases, you use the HTML= option or the HTML_LEGEND= option (or both options) to specify variables in your input data that define the drill-down URLs. See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203 for information about implementing drill-down links, including defining link variables. For information about adding data tips, see "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201.

Implementing data tips and drill-down links in SVG files that are generated in the LISTING destination has an additional requirement: you must specify the IMAGEMAP= option in the PROC statement. This option makes the image map generated by the procedure available to the SVG device. For example:

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.prdsale imagemap=myimgmap;
```

Examples: Generating Static Graphics

About These Examples

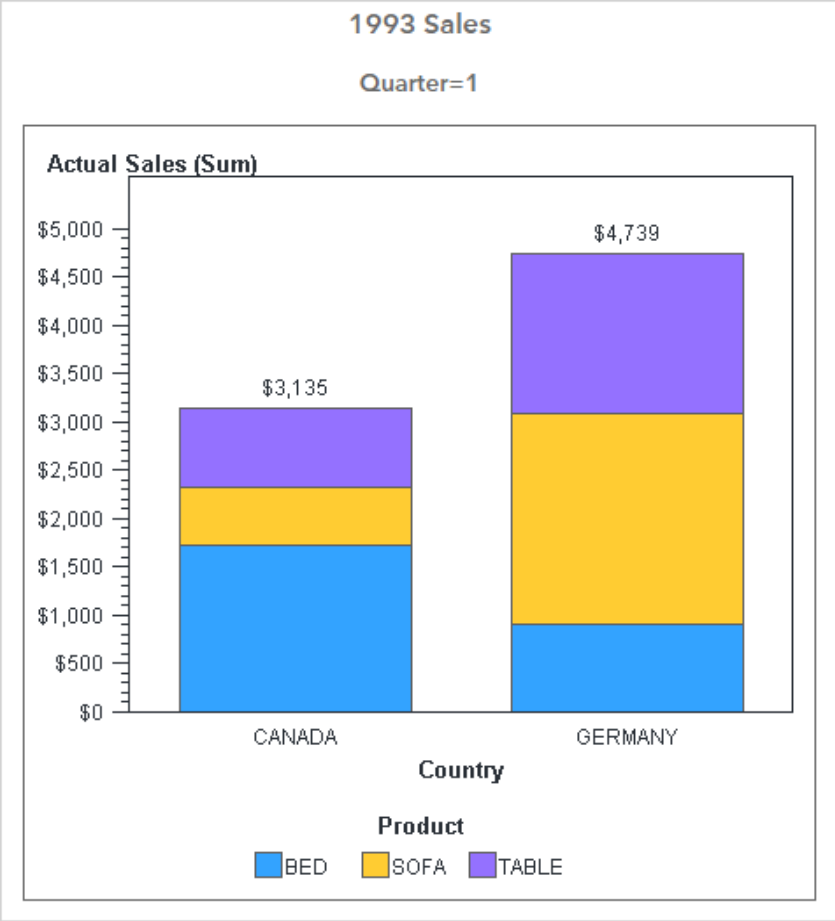
The examples in this section demonstrate how to create non-interactive images for a web presentation using the default ODS destination. The examples include:

- "Example: Using the JAVAIMG Device" on page 168
- "Example: Generating PNG Output" on page 170
- "Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

Example: Using the JAVAIMG Device

Here is an example that uses the JAVAIMG graphics device and the GCHART procedure generate a series of four charts that show quarterly sales for 1993. The GCHART procedure uses BY-group processing to display the results of each quarter. Only the first chart is shown here. To see all of the charts in the output, you must scroll down the page in your browser.

Figure 13.1 *Using ODS with the JAVAIMG Device*



Here is the complete SAS code for this example.

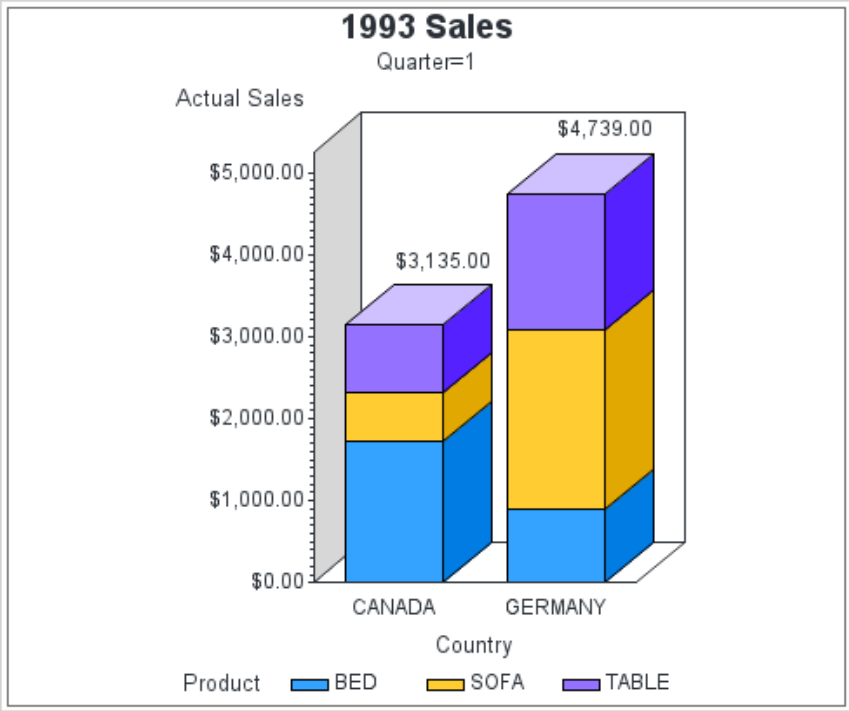
```
/* Create data set from sashelp.prdsale */
data prdsummary;
  set sashelp.prdsale;
  where year=1993 and (country = "GERMANY" or country = "CANADA")
        and region="EAST" and division="CONSUMER" and
        (product="SOFA" or product="TABLE" or product="BED");
run;

/* Sort the data set by quarter */
proc sort data=work.prdsummary;
    by quarter;
run;

/* Specify device as javaimg */
goptions border device=javaimg xpixels=450 ypixels=440;

title1 "1993 Sales";

/* Chart total 1993 sales for each country by quarter */
proc gchart data=work.prdsummary;
   vbar country / sumvar=actual subgroup=product sum;
   format actual dollar7.;
   by quarter;
```

```
run;
quit;
```

Example: Generating PNG Output

Here is an example that uses the PNG graphics device and the GCHART procedure generate a series of four charts that show quarterly sales for 1993. The GCHART procedure uses BY-group processing to display the results of each quarter. Only the first chart is shown here. To see all of the charts in the output, you must scroll down the page in your browser.

Figure 13.2 *Generating PNG Output Using ODS*



Here is the complete SAS code for this example.

```
/* Create data set from sashelp.prdsale */
data prdsummary;
    set sashelp.prdsale;
    where year=1993 and (country = "GERMANY" or country = "CANADA")
        and region="EAST" and division="CONSUMER" and
        (product="SOFA" or product="TABLE" or product="BED");
run;

/* Sort the data set by quarter */
proc sort data=work.prdsummary;
    by quarter;
run;

/* Set the graphics options */
goptions border xpixels=480 ypixels=400;
```

```
/* Generate the graph */
title1 "1993 Sales";
proc gchart data=prdsummary(where=(year=1993));
    vbar3d country / sumvar=actual subgroup=product sum;
    by quarter;
run;
quit;
```

Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links

Here is an example that generates web output with drill-down functionality using the GIF device.

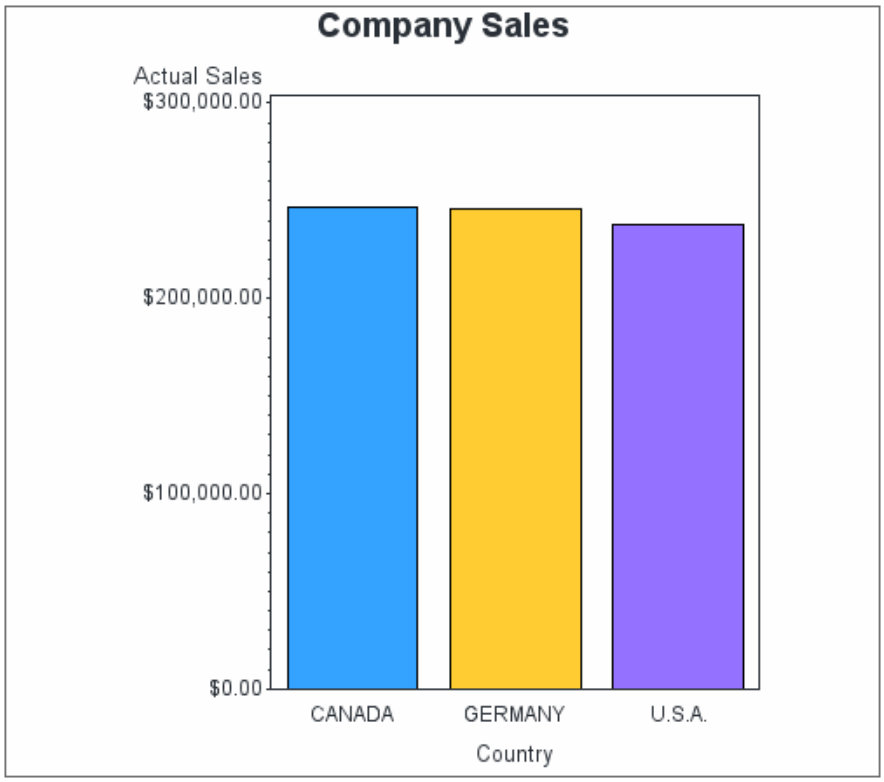
(See also Chapter 15, “Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality,” on page 197.)

In this example, the DEVICE=GIF graphics option generates image output files and the ODS HTML5 statement generates an HTML output file. The URL= option identifies a link variable that provides drill-down URLs. The values of the link variables are added to the data set with IF/THEN statements. ODS inserts the drill-down URLs into an image map that it generates in the HTML output file. Because the link variable contains the URL string only, the URL= option must be used to identify the link variable. The HTML= option cannot be used in this case.

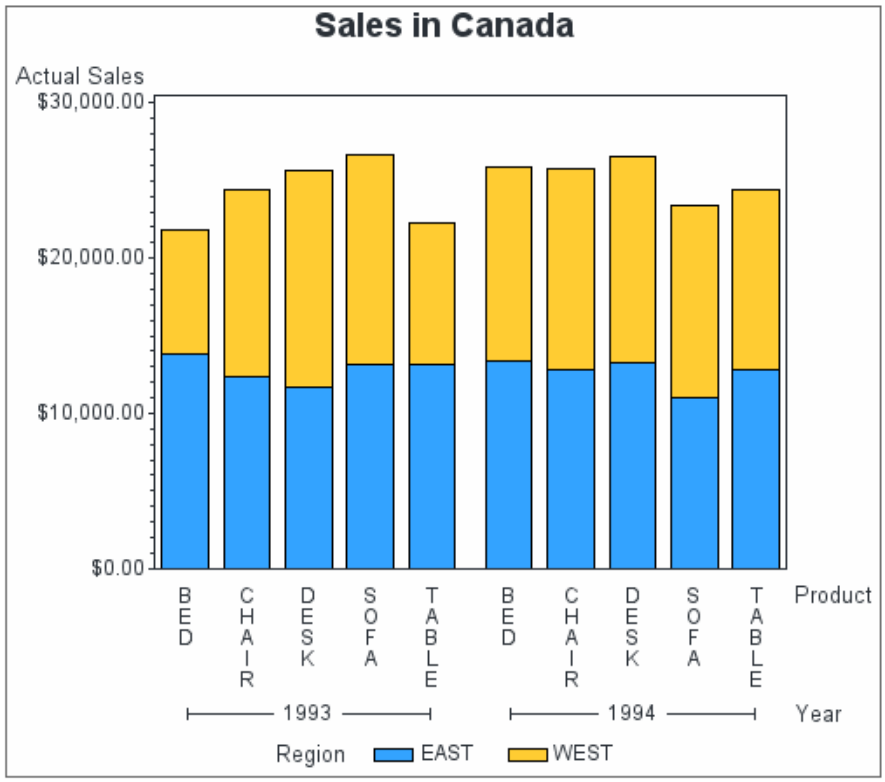
When you display the HTML output file in a web browser, the following chart is the first chart that is displayed.

Note: When viewing the output in your IDE, the drill-down links might not open. To see the drill-down charts in that case, write the ODS output to a directory that is accessible to your local machine or download the output to your local machine, and then open it locally in a browser. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for information about your program output.

Figure 13.3 *Vertical Bar Chart with Drill-Down Links*



If you click one of the three blocks in the chart, you see a chart for that block. For example, if you click the Canada block, the following chart is displayed.



Here is the example code.

```
/* Set graphics options. */
goptions border device=gif xpixels=500 ypixels=440;

/* Create the data set SALES from SASHELP.PRDSALE. */
data sales;
   length rpt $ 8;
   set sashelp.prdsale;
   /* Assign values to the URL variable. */
   if Country="CANADA" then
     rpt="#IDX1";
   else if Country="GERMANY" then
     rpt="#IDX2";
   else if Country="U.S.A." then
     rpt="#IDX3";
run;

/* Create a chart that uses the link variable.  */
title1 "Company Sales";
proc gchart data=sales;
   vbar country / sumvar=actual
   patternid=midpoint
   url=rpt; /* Set the URL variable to rpt */
run;
quit;

/* Create the sales graph for Canada */
title1 "Sales in Canada";
proc gchart data=sales(where=(Country eq "CANADA"));
   vbar product / sumvar=actual group=year subgroup=region;
run;
quit;

/* Create the sales graph for Germany */
title1 "Sales in Germany";
proc gchart data=sales(where=(Country eq "GERMANY"));
   vbar product / sumvar=actual group=year subgroup=region;
run;
quit;

/* Create the sales graph for U.S.A. */
title1 "Sales in the U.S.A.";
proc gchart data=sales(where=(Country eq "U.S.A."));
   vbar product / sumvar=actual group=year subgroup=region;
run;
quit;

/* Clear titles and footnotes */
title;
footnote;
```

14

Generating Animations

Animating Images in SAS/GRAPH **175**
Animating GIF Images in SAS/GRAPH 176
Animating Image Output with the SVG Device 177
Adding Data Tips and Drill-down Links 180

Controlling Animations with System Options **180**
Starting and Stopping Animation Output in Your SAS Program 180
Specifying System Options to Control Animation Attributes 181

Animating Annotation Text Labels **182**
See Also 185

Examples: Generating Animated Images **185**
About These Examples 185
Example: Creating an Animated GIF Using BY-Group Processing 186
Example: Creating an Animated GIF Using Run-Group Processing and Transparency 188
Example: Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Control the Image Order in a GIF Animation 190
Example: Creating an SVG Animation 193

Animating Images in SAS/GRAPH

You can create either an animated GIF or SVG image output file. The following sections describe what an animated image is, the steps involved in animating your output, the system options available for altering animation attributes, and examples of creating animations.

Animating GIF Images in SAS/GRAPH

Overview of GIF Animation

Using the GIF image format, you can create an animated image that displays a sequence of images automatically from a single GIF file. These animated sequences are commonly referred to as slide shows. The display sequence repeats until the web user selects **Stop** in the web browser, until the user displays another web page, or until the animation completes the number of iterations that it is configured to run. Animated images are useful for presentations that do not need to be controlled by the web user. Finite looping is appropriate for most cases such as demonstrating trends in data over time. Infinite looping is appropriate for unattended kiosk displays.

The information provided here is limited to creating animated GIF files using the SAS/GRAPH animation device in the HTML destination.

Animating GIF Image Output

Use the GIF graphics output device with the ODS HTML5 destination to generate the animated GIF file and an HTML file that displays the animation in a web browser.

Note: The generated HTML file can also contain HTML tags for drill-down links and data tips. See Chapter 15, "Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality," on page 197.

Main Steps for Animating GIF Image Output

To create an animated GIF image, follow these general steps in your SAS program:

1 Use an OPTIONS statement to set the appropriate system options for the animated GIF image:

OPTIONS <ANIMDURATION=*duration* | MIN>
<ANIMLOOP=*number*>
<ANIMOVERLAY | NOANIMOVERLAY>;

For information about the animation options, see "Specifying System Options to Control Animation Attributes" on page 181.

2 At the point in your program where you want your animation output to begin, use the following OPTIONS statement to start the animation output:

OPTIONS ANIMATE=START;

3 Open the ODS HTML5 destination. After you have set the options and opened the ODS destination, proceed with your SAS code to create each frame in your file. The animation frames are created when you run SAS procedures.

> **TIP** You can use the ANIMDURATION= animation option in between procedures to change the duration that a frame is held in view.

4 To stop your animation output temporarily in your program, use the following OPTIONS statement at the point where you want to stop:

OPTIONS ANIMATE=STOP;

To resume your animation output later in your program, use the following OPTIONS statement:

OPTIONS ANIMATE=START;

5 When all of your animation output has been generated, close the ODS HTML5 destination:

6 Use the following OPTIONS statement to stop the animation output:

OPTIONS ANIMATE=STOP;

Animating Image Output with the SVG Device

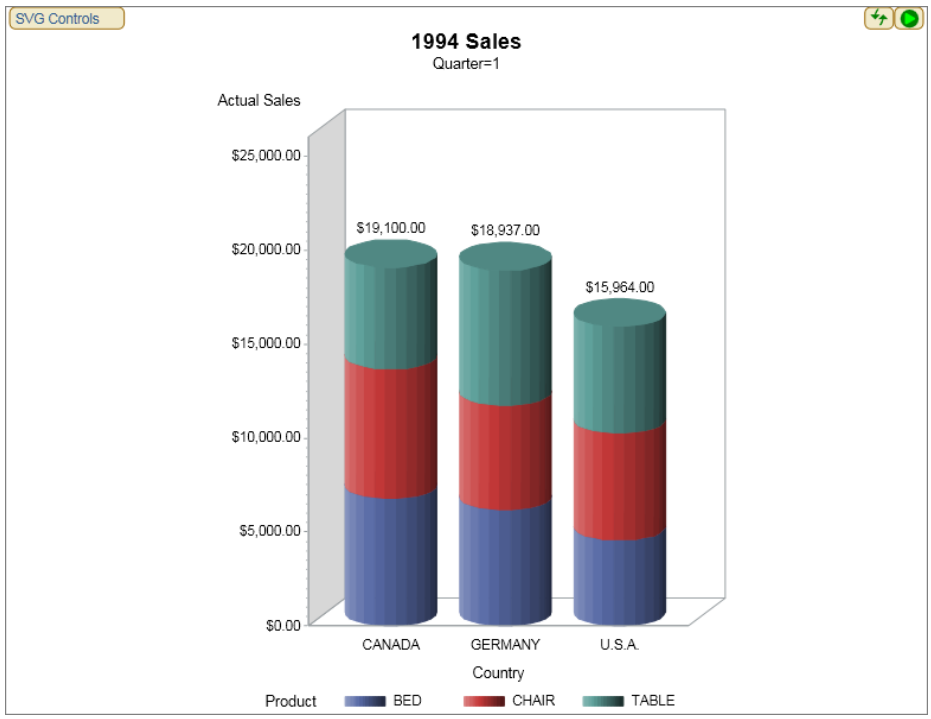
Overview of SVG Animation

You can use the SVG device to create a single SVG file that displays a sequence of images. The system options enable you to configure these animation attributes:

- the amount of time that a frame is in view
- whether frames are overlaid or are played sequentially
- the number of times an animation loop is repeated
- whether to immediately start the animation when the file is loaded in the web page
- whether a frame fades in and out of view and whether the frames are overlaid or played sequentially during the fade-in and fade-out time

The information provided here is limited to creating animated SVG files using the SAS/GRAPH animation device in the LISTING and HTML destinations.

The following display shows one frame of an SVG animation. This animation was created by the example code shown in "Example: Creating an SVG Animation" on page 193.



By default, the SVG device adds three buttons to the top of the display.

Button	Description
SVG Controls	turns on and off the display of the buttons across the top of the SVG image.
	resets the animation to the initial image.
	pauses the animation. When the animation is paused, the button changes to .

By default, the display sequence repeats until you click or until you display another web page.

Main Steps for Animating SVG Output

To create an animated SVG image, follow these general steps in your SAS program:

1 Use the following GOPTIONS statement to specify the SVG device:

GOPTIONS DEVICE=SVG

2 Use an OPTIONS statement to set the graphics options that you want for your animation:

OPTIONS <ANIMDURATION=*duration* | MIN>
<ANIMLOOP=YES | NO | *number*>
<ANIMOVERLAY | NOANIMOVERLAY>
<SVGAUTOPLAY | NOSVGAUTOPLAY>
<SVGFADEIN=*number*>
<SVGFADEOUT=*number*>
<SVGFADEMODE=OVERLAP | SEQUENTIAL>;

Here is an example:

```
options animduration=5 animloop=yes noanimoverlay;
```

In this OPTIONS statement, the ANIMDURATION option specifies that each frame is held for 5 seconds. The ANIMLOOP option specifies to continuously repeat the animation loop. The NOANIMOVERLAY option specifies that each frame is played sequentially.

For information about the animation options, see "Specifying System Options to Control Animation Attributes" on page 181.

3 At the point in your program where you want your animation output to begin, use the following OPTIONS statement to begin generating the animation output:

OPTIONS ANIMATE=START;

4 Open the ODS HTML5 destination.

> **TIP** See "Browser Support for Viewing SVG Files" on page 149 to determine whether to use HTML5 or HTML.

5 After you have set the options and opened the ODS destination, proceed with your SAS code to create each frame in your file. The animation frames are created when you run SAS procedures.

> **TIP** You can use animation options in between procedures to change the duration that a frame is held in view and the fade-in and fade-out times. For example, you might want to hold a particular frame in view for a longer period of time. You would use the OPTIONS ANIMDURATION= statement before a procedure to increase the time that the frame is held in view.

6 To stop your animation output temporarily in your program, use the following OPTIONS statement at the point where you want to stop:

OPTIONS ANIMATE=STOP;

To resume your animation output later in your program, use the following OPTIONS statement:

OPTIONS ANIMATE=START;

7 When your animation output has been generated, close the ODS HTML5 destination.

8 Use the following OPTIONS statement to stop the animation output:

OPTIONS ANIMATION=STOP;

Adding Data Tips and Drill-down Links

Note: Animated GIF images and animated SVG images do not support data tips and drill-down links. However, using the ODS HTML5 output destination in combination with certain device drivers and any SAS/GRAPH procedure that supports the HTML= option enables you to use these functions. If you need to add data tips and drill-down links to your images, seeChapter 15, "Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality," on page 197.

For animated GIF images, the GIF graphics output device supports alpha transparency and anti-aliasing for lines.

Controlling Animations with System Options

Starting and Stopping Animation Output in Your SAS Program

The system option ANIMATE starts and stops the animation output in a SAS program. In your SAS program, to start your animation output, add an `OPTIONS ANIMATE=START` statement at the point where you want your animation to start. Add an `OPTIONS ANIMATE=STOP` statement at the point where you want your animation output to stop. You can start and stop your animation output multiple times in your SAS program, if necessary. This feature enables you to span procedure boundaries and include in your animation output selected graphics produced from multiple procedures in your SAS program.

For more information about the ANIMATE system options, see *SAS System Options: Reference*.

Specifying System Options to Control Animation Attributes

You can use system options to control various attributes of your animated image. Attributes include such things as the amount of time each image is displayed or the number of times the image sequence is repeated. You set the system options using the OPTIONS statement before opening the ODS destination. The following table summarizes the system options that specify various attributes of animated images.

Image Output Supported	Option Name	Description
GIF, SVG	ANIMATION=	Starts or stops the creation of an animation file.
GIF, SVG	ANIMDURATION=	Specifies the amount of time that each frame in an animation is held in view.
GIF, SVG	ANIMLOOP=	Specifies whether the animation loop is played continuously or is played once. For SVG files, if ANIMLOOP=0 or YES, the animation loops continuously. All other values (NO and any number other than 0) display the animation only once.
GIF, SVG	ANIMOVERLAY | NOANIMOVERLAY	Specifies whether the animation frames are overlaid or are played sequentially. If you overlay frames, your frames require some level of transparency for the output not to be overwritten.
SVG	SVGAUTOPLAY | NOSVGAUTOPLAY	Specifies whether an SVG animation starts immediately in the web browser.

Image Output Supported	Option Name	Description
		If you specify NOSVGAUTOPLAY, the animation can be started by clicking .
SVG	SVGFADEIN=	Specifies the number of seconds for an SVG frame to fade into view.
SVG	SVGFADEMODE=	Specifies whether an SVG frame overlaps the previous frame or if each frame is played sequentially when a frame is fading in and out.
SVG	SVGFADEOUT=	Specifies the number of seconds for an SVG frame to fade out of view.

For more information about these system options, see "Dictionary of System Options" in *SAS System Options: Reference*.

To control the transparency of the background, use the CBACK= graphics option to specify an RGBA color code. See "RGBA Color Codes" on page 318.

Animating Annotation Text Labels

When you create text labels using the Annotate facility, you can animate those labels if you use one of the SAS/GRAPH SVG device drivers, except SVGANIM. Various animation actions are available, including moving text on a path, growing or shrinking text, moving text, and blinking text.

To animate labels, add the HTML variable to the LABEL function in the annotate data set. The HTML variable accepts attributes that specify the animation action and the parameters that control the animation.

In the following example, the HTML variable specifies that the text "ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker" moves continuously across the bottom of the screen. The code for this example can be found in Example Code 14.1.

The figure captures a still frame of the output.

Figure 14.1 *Example: Adding a Moving Text Annotation to Charts*

Here is the HTML variable statement that created the moving text.

```
html="animate=move('ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker',
  100, +0, 0, 5, repeat)";
```

The following items describe the parts of the statement:

- ANIMATE=MOVE(*parameters*) specifies the type of animation to perform. In this example, the MOVE animation is performed. The HTML variable specified must be enclosed in double quotation marks.
- *'ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker'* specifies the text that is moved. The text must be enclosed in single quotation marks. In addition, the text must match the text string that is provided for the TEXT variable in the LABEL function.
- *100* specifies the X coordinate that the text moves to in percentage units of the display or the SVG space.
- *+0* specifies the Y coordinate that the text moves to in percentage units of the display or the SVG space. The + indicates that the text moves the specified amount relative to the Y value that is specified for the label.
- *0, 5* specifies that the animation begins 0 seconds after the SVG page has been loaded and has a duration of 5 seconds.
- REPEAT specifies that the animation repeats continuously.

The attributes that determine the text color, background color, and so on, are specified separately in the data set.

Here are the main steps for producing the graph in the example.

1 In your annotation data set, after you specify FUNCTION='LABEL', add the HTML variable that specifies the animation action and associated parameters.

  For complete syntax, see "HTML Variable" on page 816.

2 Use the GOPTIONS statement to specify one of the SVG device drivers, except SVGANIM.

```
goptions dev=svgview;
```

3 Specify the ODS HTML destination.

Note: For information about the ODS HTML statement, see ODS HTML Statement in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

4 After you have set the options and opened the ODS destination, proceed with your SAS code to create the graph. The graph code should be designed to display the annotation. For more information, see "Producing Graphics Output from Annotate Data Sets" on page 741.

SAS/GRAPH generates the output as an SVG graphic. To view the output, open the SVG file in a browser.

Note: If your browser does not render the graphic, see "Browser Support for Viewing SVG Files" on page 149.

The following code produces the output shown in the previous example.

Example Code 14.1 *Code for Adding a Moving Text Annotation to Charts*

```
/* Create a file reference for the ODS output */
filename odsout "file-path";

/* Create the annotation data set */
/* that includes animation for the label */
data moving;
length color $ 8;
xsys='3'; ysys='3'; hsys='D'; position='6'; function='label';
x=0; y=5; color='black'; style='Helvetica'; size=18;
text='ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker';
html="animate=move('ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker',
  100, +0, 0, 5, repeat)";
output;
function='move'; x=0; y=3; hsys='3';
text=''; html='';  output;
function='bar'; x=100; y=5; hsys='3'; style='solid'; line=0;
  color='yellow';
output;
run;

/* Specify the graphics options */
options nodate nonumber nofontembedding;
goptions reset=all device=svgview;
ods _all_ close;
ods html path=odsout file="animlabel.html";

/* Generate the graph */
title1 "Stock Portfolio Performance in 2001";
footnote h=2 ' ';
proc gchart data=sashelp.stocks(where=(year(date)=2001)) anno=moving;
```

```
   vbar3d date / sumvar=close subgroup=stock mean
   shape=cylinder width=8;
   format date monname3.;
   label date="Month";
run;
quit;

/* Close the ODS HTML destination */
ods html close;

/* Clear fileref odsout */
filename odsout clear;

/* Reset the system options */
options date number fontembedding;
```

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

For another example of label text animation, see "Example: Moving Text on a Path" on page 781.

See Also

- Chapter 12, "Using SVG Graphics," on page 145
- Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721
- "LABEL Function" on page 775

Examples: Generating Animated Images

About These Examples

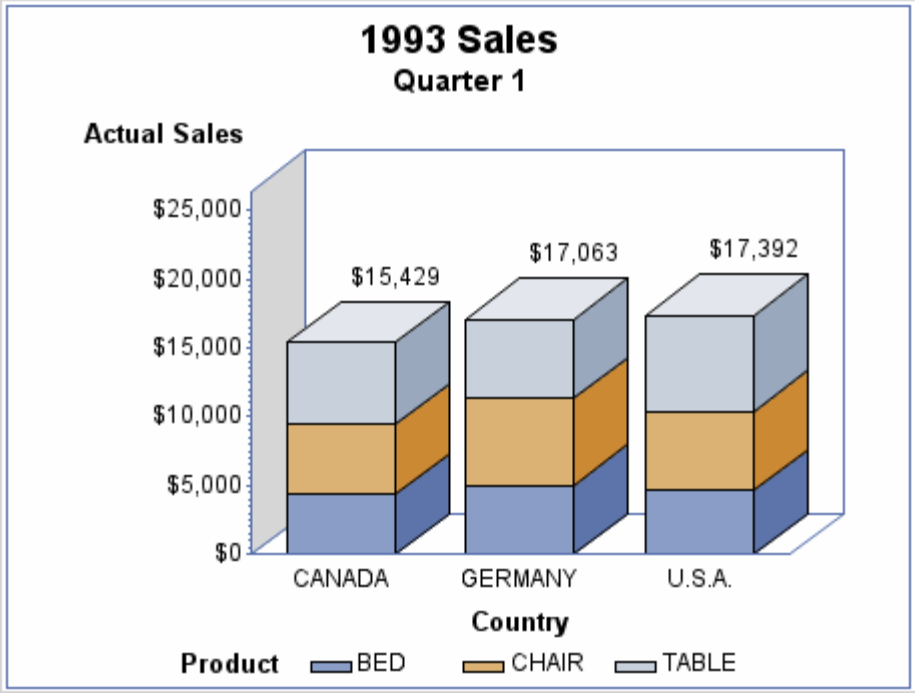
This section provides examples of how to generate animated GIF images using the GIF graphics output device or animated SVG images using the SVG graphics output device. The examples include:

- "Example: Creating an Animated GIF Using BY-Group Processing" on page 186
- "Example: Creating an Animated GIF Using Run-Group Processing and Transparency" on page 188
- "Example: Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Control the Image Order in a GIF Animation" on page 190
- "Example: Creating an SVG Animation" on page 193

Example: Creating an Animated GIF Using BY-Group Processing

This example uses the GIF graphics output device to generate an animated GIF image from a SAS data set and two invocations of the GCHART procedure. Each invocation of the GCHART procedure uses BY-group processing to create a series of graphs. This example also generates an HTML file that displays the animation.

The following figure shows the first image of the animated GIF image sequence.



Here is the example program code.

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Define a fileref for the ODS output */
filename odsout "file-path";

/* Specify a base name for the output */
%let name=gifa;

/* Specify a name for the HTML output file */
%let htmlout=gifanima.html;   /* HTML output */

/* Sort our sales data by year and quarter */
proc sort data=sashelp.prdsale out=work.sales;
    by year quarter;
run;
```

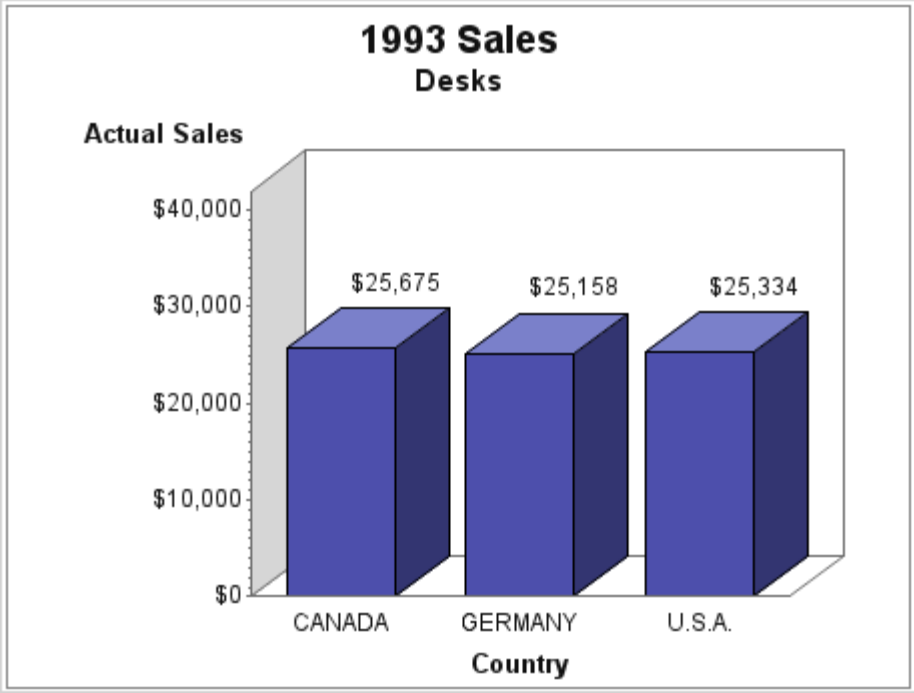
```
/* Close all open destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Set the graphics options */
goptions reset=all
    xpixels=450 ypixels=340 /* Specify the graph size */
    device=gif /* Specify the GIF shortcut device */
    border;    /* Specify a border around the graphs */

/* Set the system options for the animation */
options nobyline  /* Suppress the BY-line */
   animduration=2 /* Wait 2 seconds between graphs */
   animloop=yes;  /* Repeat the sequence continuously */

/* Create a consistent response axis */
axis1 order=(0 to 25000 by 5000);

/* Start the animation output */
options animation=start;

/* Open the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 path=odsout file="&htmlout" style=plateau;

/* Generate the graphs by year and quarter */
title1 "#byval(year) Sales" lspace=1;
title2 "Quarter #byval(quarter)";
proc gchart data=work.sales;
    vbar3d country / name="&name" sumvar=actual subgroup=product
       sum raxis=axis1;
    where product in ("BED" "TABLE" "CHAIR");
    by year quarter;
    format actual dollar8.0;
run;
quit;

/* Close the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 close;

/* Stop the animation output */
options animation=stop;

/* Reset system and graphics options */
goptions reset=all;
options byline animduration=min;

/* Clear fileref odsout */
filename odsout clear;
```

The animation displays the sales figures for each quarter of each of the two years. It waits 1.5 seconds between each graph. The sequence plays once initially, and then repeats two times for a total of three iterations. After the last iteration, it stops on the last graph in the sequence (1994 Q4). You can change the amount of time that each graph is displayed by changing the ANIMDURATION= system option value. You can change the number of times the sequence repeats by changing the ANIMLOOP= system option value.

Example: Creating an Animated GIF Using Run-Group Processing and Transparency

This example uses the GIF graphics output device to generate an animated GIF image file. RUN-group processing is used to show the 1993 sales data in a specific product order: desks, tables, chairs, sofas, and beds. This example also shows how to create an animated GIF image with a transparent background.

The following display shows the first image of the animated GIF image sequence.



Here is the example program code.

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Define a fileref for the ODS output */
filename odsout "file-path";

/* Specify a name for the graphics output */
%let name=gifb;

/* Specify a name for the HTML output file */
%let htmlout=gifanimb.html; /* HTML output */

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;
```

```
/* Specify a border, a transparent background, and  the GIF shortcut
device */
goptions reset=all border cback=aFFFFFF00 gsfname=gout device=gif
   xpixels=450 ypixels=340;

/* Set the system animation options */
options
   noanimoverlay   /* Display the images sequentially */
   animduration=2  /* Wait 2 seconds between graphs */
   animloop=4;     /* Repeat the sequence 4 times */

/* Delete the previously created graphs before creating new ones */
proc greplay igout=work.gseg nofs;
    delete _all_;
run; quit;

/* Create a consistent response axis */
axis1 order=(0 to 40000 by 10000);

/* Start the animation output */
options animate=start;

/* Open the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 path=odsout file="&htmlout" style=dove;

/* Generate the graphs using RUN-group processing */
title1 "1993 Sales" lspace=1;
proc gchart data=sashelp.prdsale(where=(year=1993));
    title2 "Desks";
    vbar3d country / name="&name" sumvar=actual sum
    raxis=axis1;
    where product="DESK";
    format actual dollar8.0;
run;
    title2 "Tables";
    vbar3d country / name="&name" sumvar=actual sum
    raxis=axis1;
    where product="TABLE";
run;
    title2 "Chairs";
    vbar3d country / name="&name" sumvar=actual sum
    raxis=axis1;
    where product="CHAIR";
run;
    title2 "Sofas";
    vbar3d country / name="&name" sumvar=actual sum
    raxis=axis1;
    where product="SOFA";
run;
    title2 "Beds";
    vbar3d country / name="&name" sumvar=actual sum
    raxis=axis1;
    where product="BED";
run;
quit;
```

```
/* Close the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 close;

/* Stop the animation output */
options animate=stop;

/* Reset the system and graphics options */
goptions reset=all;
options animoverlay animduration=min animloop=yes;
```

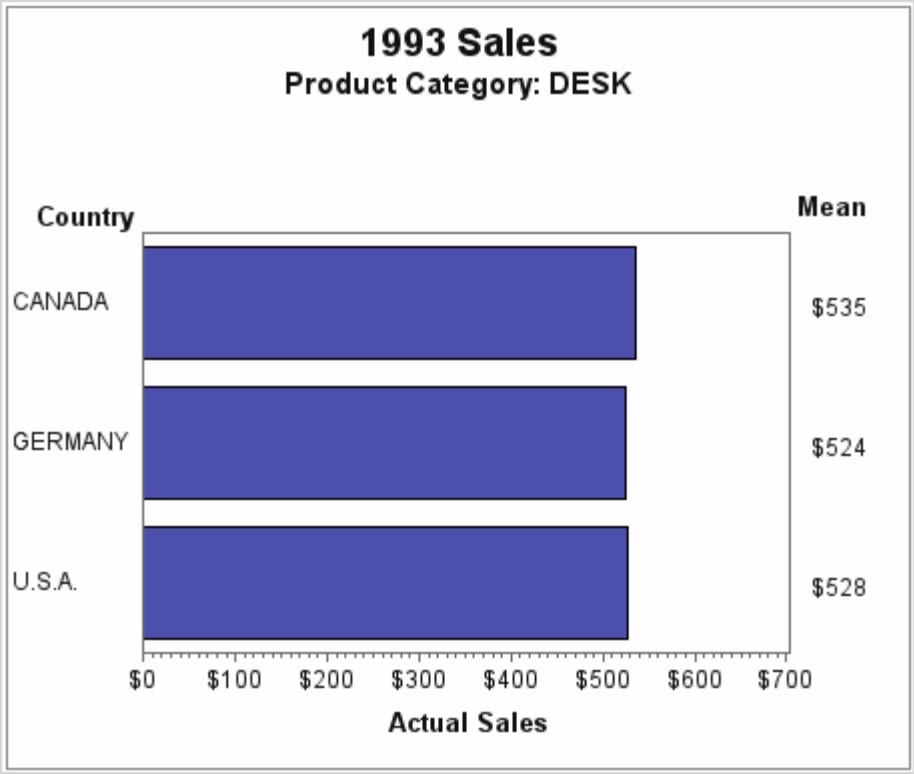
The animation displays the sales data for Canada, Germany, and the U.S.A. It waits two seconds between each image and repeats the image sequence four times. The animation stops after the fourth iteration and displays the last graph in the sequence (beds). The images are generated using the GCHART procedure with RUN-group processing and WHERE clauses to select individual products. The CBACK= option specifies a transparent background for the graph, which allows the page background to show through. Because of the transparent graph background, the NOANIMOVERLAY option is used to display the frames sequentially. Otherwise, the previous frames can show through the current frame.

You can change the amount of time that each graph is displayed by changing the ANIMDURATION= system option value. You can change the number of iterations by changing the ANIMLOOP= system option value. You can make the background opaque by removing the CBACK= option from the GOPTIONS statement or you can change the transparency value of the RGBA color code to vary the degree of transparency.

Example: Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Control the Image Order in a GIF Animation

This example uses the ODS HTML5 destination and the GIF graphics output device to create an animated GIF web presentation. The GCHART procedure, with BY-group processing, generates the graphs and stores them in a catalog. The GREPLAY procedure is then used with the GIF graphics output device to create an animated GIF image that plays the graphs in a specific product order: desks, tables, chairs, sofas, and beds.

The following display shows the first image of the animated GIF image sequence.



Note: When the GREPLAY procedure and the GIF graphics output device are used to create an animated GIF image, anti-aliasing for lines is not supported. In order to produce smoother lines in graphs that contain angled or curved lines, use RUN-group processing with WHERE statements to arrange the images instead of the GREPLAY procedure. See "Example: Creating an Animated GIF Using Run-Group Processing and Transparency" on page 188.

Here is the example program code.

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Define a fileref for the ODS output */
filename odsout "file-path";

/* Specify a style for the graphs */
%let style=dove;

/* Specify a base name for the output */
%let name=gifc;

/* Specify a name for the HTML output file */
%let htmout=gifanimc.html;  /* HTML output */

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Create our data set by extracting the 1993 data from
   sashelp.prdsale */
data sales;
```

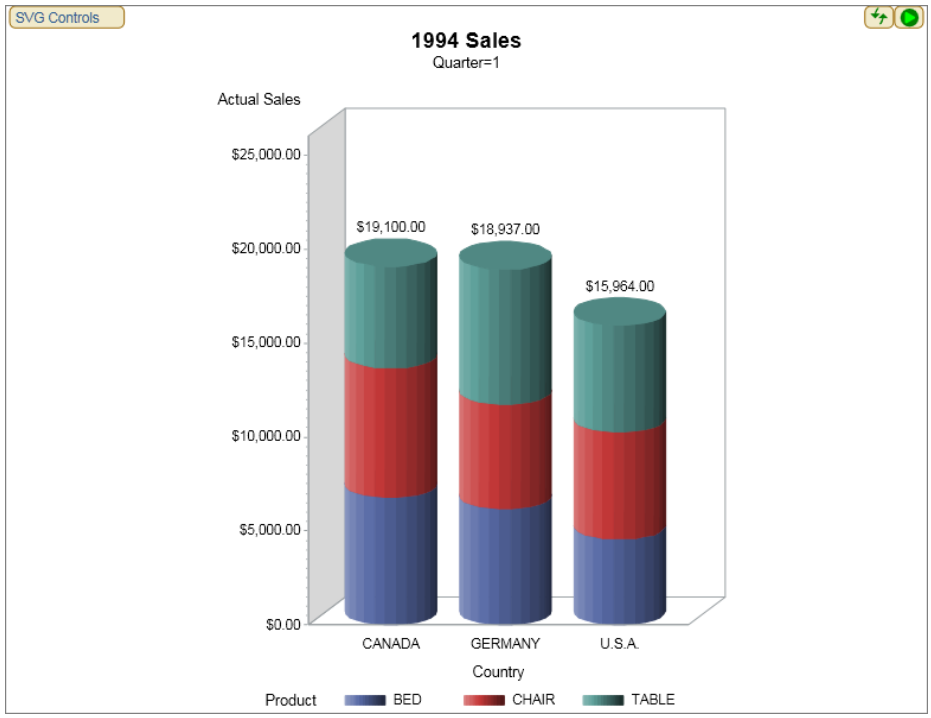
```
   set sashelp.prdsale;
   where year=1993;
run;

/* Sort the data by year and product */
proc sort data=sales;
    by product;
run;
quit;

/* Set graphics options */
goptions reset=all device=gif noborder nodisplay xpixels=450
ypixels=380;

/* Delete the previously created graphs before creating new ones */
proc greplay igout=work.gseg nofs;
    delete _all_;
run; quit;

/* Create a consistent response axis */
axis1 order=(0 to 700 by 100);

/* Disable the BY-line */
options nobyline;

/* Open ODS HTML5 and specify the graph style */
ods html5 style=&style;

/* Generate the graphs using BY-group processing */
title1 "1993 Sales" lspace=1;
title2 "Product Category: #BYVAL(product)";
proc gchart data=work.sales;
    hbar country / sumvar=actual type=mean name="&name" raxis=axis1
    mean meanlabel="Mean";
    by product;
    format actual dollar8.0;
run;
quit;

/* Close ODS HTML5 */
ods html5 close;

/* Reset the graphics options and set the device to GIF */
goptions reset=all device=gif xpixels=450 ypixels=380;

/* Set the system animation options */
options animduration=2   /* Wait 2 seconds between graphs */
   animloop=yes;    /* Repeat the sequence continuously */

/* Start the animation output */
options animate=start;

/* Open the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 path=odsout file="&htmout" style=&style;

/* The graphs are to be replayed in the following product order: */
```

```
/* desks, tables, chairs, sofas, and beds */
/* This means that we have to replay the GRSEGs in the following
order:*/
/* Gifc2, Gifc4, Gifc1, Gifc3, and Gifc. */
proc greplay igout=work.gseg nofs;
    replay &name.2 &name.4 &name.1 &name.3 &name;
run;
quit;

/* Close the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 close;

/* Stop the animation output */
options ANIMATE=STOP;

/* Reset the system and graphics options */
options animduration=min;
goptions reset=all;

/* Clear fileref odsout */
filename odsout clear;
```

The animation iterates through the 1993 product sales data for Canada, Germany, and the U.S.A. The animation waits two seconds between each image and repeats the animation sequence continuously.

Example: Creating an SVG Animation

This example animation shows sales figures for each of the four quarters in the years 1993 and 1994. The following display shows one frame of the example SVG animation.



By default, the ODS HTML5 destination generates a single HTML file with inline SVG graphics. For an animated SVG to display properly, the SVG graphic must be a separate SVG file that is embedded in the HTML file. To embed the SVG image, specify SVG_MODE="EMBED" in OPTIONS in the ODS HTML5 statement. Here is the code for this example. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

Example Code 14.2 *Creating an Animation Using the SVG Device*

```
/* Define a fileref for the ODS output */
filename odsout "file-path";

/* Specify a name for the HTML output file */
%let htmout=svgAnim.html;  /* HTML output */

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Set the graphic environment. Specify */
/*  the SVG device and start the animation output. */

goptions reset=all device=svg htext=1.5 htitle=2;
options animation=start animduration=5 noanimoverlay
        nodate nonumber;

/* Open the ODS HTML5 destination, specify  */
/* the filename and EMBED for SVG_MODE. */

ods html5 path=odsout file="&htmout" options(svg_mode="embed");

/* Create a data set by extracting data */
/* from sashelp.prdsale. Keep only the  */
/* columns needed for the graphs.       */
```

```
data work.qsales;
 set sashelp.prdsale (keep=Actual Country Product Quarter Year);
run;

/* Sort the data by quarter. When using */
/* BY groups, the data must be sorted   */
/* according to the BY variable.        */

proc sort data=work.qsales;
by quarter;
run;

/* Set the major tick mark interval */
/* on the vertical axis.            */

axis1 order=(0 to 25000 by 5000);

/* Generate graphs for 1993. */

title1 "1993 Sales";
proc gchart data=work.qsales(where=(year=1993));
vbar3d country / sumvar=actual subgroup=product sum
       raxis=axis1 shape=cylinder name='sales93';
where product in ("BED" "TABLE" "CHAIR");
by quarter;
run;
quit;

/* Generate graphs for 1994. */

title1 "1994 Sales";
proc gchart data=work.qsales(where=(year=1994));
vbar3d country / sumvar=actual subgroup=product sum
       raxis=axis1 shape=cylinder name='sales94';
where product in ("BED" "TABLE" "CHAIR");
by quarter;
run;
quit;

/* Close the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 close;

/* Stop the animation output */
options animation=stop;

/* Clear the title  */
title1;

/* Reset the graphics and system options */
goptions reset=all;
options animduration=min animoverlay
        date number;

/* Clear fileref odsout */
filename odsout clear;
```

15

Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality

Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations 198

Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations 199
- What Is a Chart Description? 199
- Example: Adding Custom Chart Descriptions 199
- Chart Descriptions in PNG, GIF, and JAVAIMG Presentations 200
- Chart Descriptions in SVG, SVGT, SVGView, and SVGZ Presentations 201

Data Tips for Web Presentations 201
- What Is a Data Tip? 201
- Adding Custom Data Tips with the HTML= Option 201
- Data Tips in PNG, GIF, SVG, SVGT, SVGView, and SVGZ Presentations 202
- Data Tips in JAVAIMG Presentations 202

Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options 203
- About the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options 203
- Link Variables and Enhancement Variables 204
- Working with Link and Enhancement Variables 205
- Links in SVG, PNG, and GIF Presentations 210
- Links in JAVAIMG Presentations 210
- Links in Animated GIF Presentations 210

Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes 211
- Additional Link Enhancements That Are Available with the SVG Graphics Devices 211
- Using the ONMOUSEOVER= HTML Attribute 212
- Using the ONCLICK= HTML Attribute 213

Generating Drill-Down Links with the Annotate Facility 213
- When to Use PROC GANNO to Generate Drill–Down Links 214
- When to Apply Annotate Data Sets to Web Presentations 214
- Generating Drill–Down Links with the Annotate Facility 215

Examples of Using Annotated Data Sets 215

Examples: 216
Adding Custom Data Tips to a Graph in a Web Presentation 216
Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph 217
Enhancing an SVG Drill-Down Presentation Using HTML Attributes 222

Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations

When you enhance a web presentation, you specify additional options, arguments, or parameters to enhance the web presentation that is generated by default. Enhancements include the following:

- Adding custom chart descriptions. See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199.
- Displaying pop-up text when the mouse pointer is over a portion of the diagram. See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201.
- Adding drill-down functionality that enables you to link to other web pages. See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203 and "Generating Drill-Down Links with the Annotate Facility" on page 213.

Table 15.1 *Support for Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality*

Device	Chart Descriptions		Data Tips		Drill-down Links	
	Generated by default	**Can be customized**	**Generated by default**	**Can be customized**	**Generated by default**	**Can be customized**
GIF	X	X		X		X
PNG	X	X		X		X
SVG family	X	X		X		X
JAVAIMG	X	X	X	X		X

Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations

What Is a Chart Description?

A chart description is the text that describes the entire chart. Default chart descriptions are generated when you use the HTML output destination, in combination with certain device driver entries. A description of your graphics output is created and stored in the HTML IMG tag ALT= attribute in your output file. You can suppress any chart description by specifying the NOALTDESC graphics option. You can display the chart description again by using the ALTDESC graphics option.

Chart descriptions are one way to meet Section 508 standards that require text equivalents for graphics elements. See "ACCESSIBLE, NOACCESSIBLE Graphics Options" on page 567 for an alternate technique.

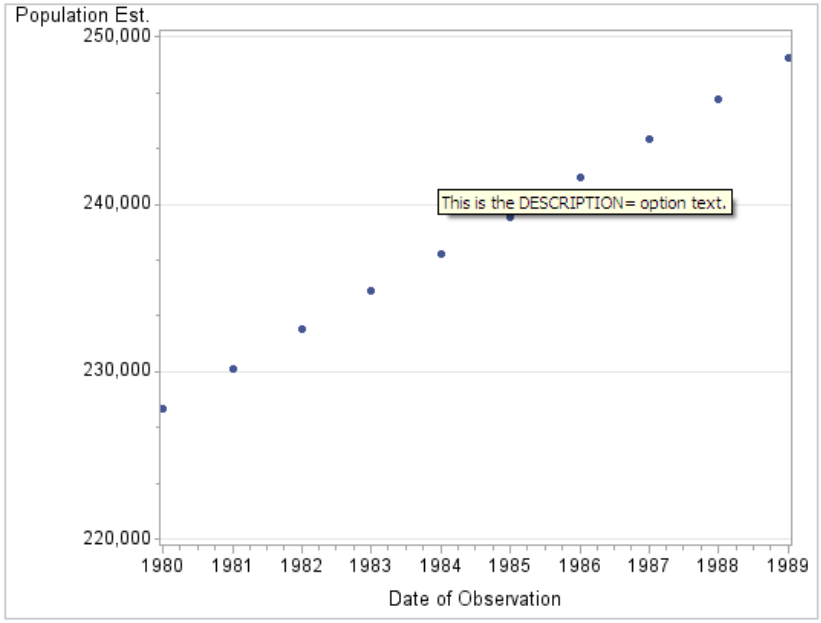
To supply your own text that describes the chart, use the DESCRIPTION= option with your procedure statement. The maximum length for a custom chart description is 256 characters. See individual procedure statements for DESCRIPTION= option details.

Example: Adding Custom Chart Descriptions

The following code generates a plot chart with a custom chart description. The custom chart description is created using the DESCRIPTION= option.

```
goptions border cback="white";
axis1 label=("Population Est.") minor=(n=2);
symbol v=dot;
proc gplot data=sashelp.citiyr;
   format pan comma7.;
   plot pan*date/ vaxis=axis1 autovref
      description="This is the DESCRIPTION= option text.";
run;
quit;
```

Figure 15.1 *Plot of Two Variables with a Custom Chart Description*



Note: Some web browsers do not display the ALT= attribute text as a data tip. Refer to the documentation for your preferred web browser to determine how the ALT= attribute text is displayed.

Chart Descriptions in PNG, GIF, and JAVAIMG Presentations

For output generated with the PNG, GIF, and JAVAIMG device drivers, using the ALTDESC graphics option displays the chart description, and is set by default.

The NOALTDESC graphics option suppresses the display of the chart description.

Specifying DESCRIPTION= provides content to the ALT attribute of your HTML file and replaces the default chart description content. The description value is limited to 256 characters. Chart descriptions are not supported in presentations generated by the JAVAIMG device.

Note: DESCRIPTION=" " can also be used to suppress the chart description.

Chart Descriptions in SVG, SVGT, SVGView, and SVGZ Presentations

For output generated with the SVG, SVGT, SVGView, and SVGZ device drivers, using the ALTDESC graphics option displays the chart description, and is set by default.

The NOALTDESC graphics option suppresses the display of the chart description.

Specifying DESCRIPTION= provides content to the feMerge element of your output file and replaces the default chart description content. The description value is limited to 256 characters.

Note: DESCRIPTION=" " can also be used to suppress the chart description.

Data Tips for Web Presentations

What Is a Data Tip?

A data tip is a data value or detailed information that is displayed as pop-up text when a user positions a mouse pointer over an element in a graph. A data tip typically displays the data value that is represented by a bar, a plot point, or some other data element. Data tips are created by default, and custom data tips are supported when using the HTML output destination in combination with certain device drivers.

Note: The information displayed in a data tip can often be read by screen reader software applications used by the visually impaired.

Adding Custom Data Tips with the HTML= Option

You can add custom data tips to the output of any SAS/GRAPH procedure that supports the HTML= option. The default device for the HTML destination is PNG, so the output of the following code is an HTML file that references a PNG image file.

To add custom data tips:

1 Add a data tip variable to the data set. In the example that follows, the data tip variable is named *rpt*.

2 Assign values to the data tip variable using the following form:

```
'title="data tip"'
```

Note: Some web browsers display text that is specified with the ALT= attribute as data tips. In that case, you can use the ALT= attribute instead, but be aware that the data tips might not be displayed in other browsers. Refer to the documentation for your preferred web browser to determine how the TITLE= and ALT= attribute text is displayed.

3 Add HTML=*data-tip-variable* to your procedure's statement.

When the mouse pointer is positioned over a graph data element, the browser displays the data tip. For an example, see "Example 1: Adding Custom Data Tips to a Graph in a Web Presentation" on page 216.

Data Tips in PNG, GIF, SVG, SVGT, SVGView, and SVGZ Presentations

By default, data tips are not generated by the following devices:

PNG	SVG	SVGT
GIF	SVGView	SVGZ

For SAS/GRAPH procedures that support the HTML= option, you can add custom data tips to the output as described in "Adding Custom Data Tips with the HTML= Option" on page 201. To determine whether a procedure supports the HTML= option, refer to the description for that procedure in Part 8, "SAS/GRAPH Procedures," on page 889.

Data Tips in JAVAIMG Presentations

For output generated with the JAVAIMG device, data tips are created by default. The data tips are displayed when the mouse pointer is positioned over a graph data element. Use the TIPS=NONE parameter in the ODS HTML5 or ODS HTML statement to suppress data tips for JAVAIMG output. For example:

```
ODS HTML5 parameters=("Tips"="NONE")
```

For SAS/GRAPH procedures that support the HTML= option, you can add custom data tips to the output as described in "Adding Custom Data Tips with the HTML= Option" on page 201. To determine whether a procedure supports the HTML=

option, refer to the description for that procedure in Part 8, "SAS/GRAPH Procedures," on page 889.

Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options

About the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options

The URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= options can be used in a number of statements that generate graphs. These options are use to add drill-down links, data tips, and enhancements to web presentations that are generated with the following device drivers:

- SVG, PNG, or GIF
- JAVAIMG

The following table shows what each of these options can add to a graph.

Option	What It Can Add to a Graph
URL=	drill-down links to the data elements
HTML=	drill-down links, data tips, and enhancements to the data elements
HTML_LEGEND=	drill-down links, data tips, and enhancements to the graph legend values

As shown in the table, both the URL= option and the HTML= option can be used to add drill-down links to the data elements of a graph. You must use either the URL= option or the HTML= option, but not both. If you just want to link your graph data elements to a URL, use the URL= option or the HTML= option. However, if you want to add data tips or other enhancements to your graph data elements, you must use the HTML= option.

Note: If you specify both the URL= and HTML= option in your SAS/GRAPH procedure statement, the URL= option is ignored. A warning message appears in the SAS log.

Link Variables and Enhancement Variables

The URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= options identify a variable in the data set that contains the link information. The variable can contain a link URL only or it can contain other functionality, such as a data tip or a link target. If the variable contains only a link URL, it is referred to as a *link variable*. If the variable contains a data tip, link target, or other functionality, because it does more than establish a link, it is referred to as an *enhancement variable*. Only link variables can be used with the URL= option. Both link variables and enhancement variables can be used with the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options.

The syntax of the link variable value depends on the link option with which it is used. For the URL= option, the link value syntax is as follows:

```
"URL<#anchor name>"
```

For the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options, the link value syntax is as follows:

```
"href='URL<#anchor name>'"
```

An enhancement variable is used when other attributes such as TITLE= or TARGET= are included in the link value in order to provide additional functionality. The enhancement value syntax is as follows:

```
"attribute='value' <...attribute='value'>"
```

where *attribute* can be an HTML <A> tag attribute such as HREF=, TITLE=, TARGET=, or ALT=, or an SVG device driver attribute such as ONMOUSEOVER. See “Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes” on page 211.

The URL= option provides the simplest means of adding drill-down links to your presentation. You specify only the URL string, and the SAS/GRAPH software codes the URL into an HREF= attribute-value pair for you. The HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options enable you to add one or more HTML <A> tag or SVG device driver attribute-value pairs to your link value. However, you must code the attribute-value pairs yourself, which can be complicated when multiple attribute-value pairs are included.

Note: Values created for the URL= option, and values created for the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options are not interchangeable.

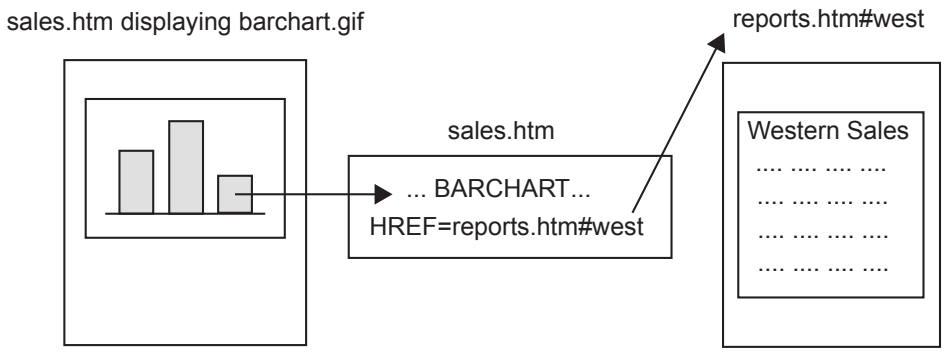
Working with Link and Enhancement Variables

Creating Link and Enhancement Variables in a Web Presentation

To create link and enhancement variables for your web presentation, you must do the following:

- define the link variable or enhancement variable, or both
- add data to the link variable or enhancement variable, or both
- for a link variable, in your SAS/GRAPH procedure statement, do one of the following:
  - identify the variable in the URL= option
  - identify the variable in the HTML= option, the HTML_LEGEND= option, or both
- for an enhancement variable, in your SAS/GRAPH procedure statement, identify the variable in the HTML= option, the HTML_LEGEND= option, or both

For example, assume that you have a web-based sales presentation that consists of a total sales bar chart in file sales.htm and a detailed sales chart for each region in file report.htm. Each bar in the total sales chart indicates the total sales for one of three corporate regions: central, southern, and western. You want to link each bar in your total sales chart to the detailed sales report for that region in file report.htm as shown in the following figure.



In addition, when a bar in the total sales chart is clicked, you want the drill-down chart in file reports.htm to be opened in a separate browser window named REGIONSALES.

To create the drill-down links for your presentation, perform the following steps:

1 Determine the link value that you need to implement your link behavior. For drill-down graphs to open in a separate browser window, your link value must include the URL and the TARGET= attribute as shown in the following example:

```
href="reports.html#west" target="regionsales"
```

See "Considerations When Using Anchored Links and Link Targets" on page 206.

2 Determine the type of variable that you need to create and the syntax for the link value. Because the value in this case includes a URL and the TARGET= attribute, you must use an enhancement variable. Therefore, the syntax for the link value is as follows:

```
"href='reports.html#west' target='regionsales'"
```

See "Link Variables and Enhancement Variables" on page 204.

3 Define your link variable in your data set. The following code fragment defines a link variable named RPT and assigns that variable a length of 80 characters.

```
data regsales;
   input Region State Sales;
   length RPT $80;
```

Note: When you create your link variable, be sure to define it with a length that is sufficient to contain your link value. There is no limit on the length of the variable.

4 In your DATA step, assign a value to your link variable as shown in the following example:

```
RPT="href='reports.html#west' target='regionsales'";
```

For information about assigning values to your link variable, see "Assigning Values to Link and Enhancement Variables" on page 207.

5 In your SAS/GRAPH procedure statement, use the HTML= option to identify the enhancement variable RPT as shown in the following code fragment.

```
title "Regional Sales";
proc gchart data=regsales;
   vbar region / sumvar=sales subgroup=region
     html=RPT;
run;
```

Considerations When Using Anchored Links and Link Targets

When you link to an anchor in the same HTML file, you can omit the HTML filename. Instead, include only the anchor name in the URL as shown in the following example:

```
RPT="href='#west' target='regionsales'"
```

However, if you want to use an SVG device to generate your web presentation, to link from the SVG document to an anchor in the parent HTML file, you must include the HTML filename and the anchor name in the link URL. If you omit the HTML filename in that case, the link will not work.

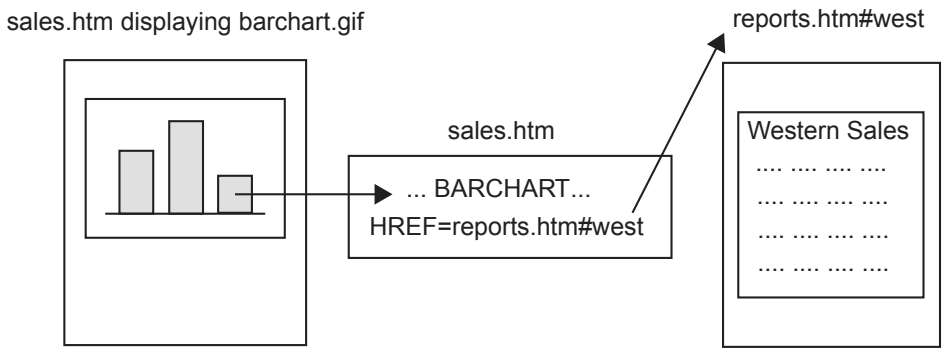
When you use the TARGET= attribute to open a drill-down link in a separate browser window, if a pop-up blocker is active in your web browser, it might prevent the new window from opening. In that case, you must disable or temporarily override the pop-up blocker, or you must modify the pop-up blocker settings to allow the window to open. Refer to your pop-up blocker documentation for more information.

Assigning Values to Link and Enhancement Variables

The most obvious method of adding these variables to your data set is to manually add them to the desired observations in your data set. This method is not practical or feasible in many cases. In those cases, you can use IF/THEN statements or variable substitution in your DATA step.

The following diagram shows how link variables are assigned to a bar chart. The three bars represent regional sales for a company's central, southern, and western regions.

Figure 15.2 *Links in Drill-Down Graphs*



Each bar in the chart links to an anchor tag in an HTML file named reports.htm. The anchor names in the linked file are "Central," "South," and "West." In the following DATA step, IF/THEN/ELSE statements are used to assign values to the link variable, which is then identified using the HTML= option.

```
/* Define a file reference for the ODS output */
filename odsout "file-path";

/* Create data set REGSALES */
data regsales;
 length Region State $ 8;
 format Sales dollar8.;
 input Region State Sales;
 length rpt $80; /* the link dest. variable */
```

```
datalines;
West CA 13636
West OR 18988
West WA 14523
Central IL 18038
Central IN 13611
Central OH 11084
Central MI 19660
South FL 14541
South GA 19022
;
/* Assign HREF values to link dest. variable */
data regsales;
 set regsales;
 if Region="Central" then
  rpt="HREF='reports.htm#central' target='regionsales'";
 else if Region="South" then
  rpt="HREF='reports.htm#south' target='regionsales'";
 else if Region="West" then
 rpt="HREF='reports.htm#west' target='regionsales'";
run;

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Specify device PNG */
goptions reset=all device=png;

/* Open the ODS HTML5 destination */
ods html5 path=odsout file="sales.htm" options(bitmap_mode="inline");

/* Create chart that uses link targets */
title "Regional Sales";
proc gchart data=regsales;
   vbar region / sumvar=sales
     width=10 html=rpt;
run;
ods html5 close;

/* Create the link targets */
ods html5 path=odsout file="reports.htm" anchor="south"
   options(bitmap_mode="inline");
title "Southern Sales";
proc gchart data=regsales;
 where region="South";
 vbar state / sumvar=sales width=10;
run;

ods html5 anchor="central";
title "Central Sales";
proc gchart data=regsales;
 where region="Central";
 vbar state /sumvar=sales width=10;
run;

ods html5 anchor="west";
```

```
title "Western Sales";
proc gchart data=regsales;
 where region="West";
 vbar state /sumvar=sales width=10;
run;
quit;

/* Close ODS HTML5 */
ods html5 close;

/* Reset the graphics options */
goptions reset=all;

/* Clear the title */
title;

/* Clear fileref odsout */
filename odsout clear;
```

The following code prints data set REGSALES to the SAS log.

```
proc print data=work.regsales noobs;
run;
```

Here is the output.

Figure 15.3 *REGSALES Data Set*

Region	State	Sales	rpt
West	CA	$13,636	HREF='reports.htm#west' target='regionsales'
West	OR	$18,988	HREF='reports.htm#west' target='regionsales'
West	WA	$14,523	HREF='reports.htm#west' target='regionsales'
Central	IL	$18,038	HREF='reports.htm#central' target='regionsales'
Central	IN	$13,611	HREF='reports.htm#central' target='regionsales'
Central	OH	$11,084	HREF='reports.htm#central' target='regionsales'
Central	MI	$19,660	HREF='reports.htm#central' target='regionsales'
South	FL	$14,541	HREF='reports.htm#south' target='regionsales'
South	GA	$19,022	HREF='reports.htm#south' target='regionsales'

You could use variable substitution to simplify the DATA step. The URLs used in the preceding program all use the same HTML filename, but the anchor differs depending on the value of the Region variable. You can concatenate the value of the Region variable to the common HTML filename to generate the drill-down URLs.

```
data regsales;
 set regsales;
 rpt="HREF='reports.htm#"||Region||"' target='regionsales'";
run;
```

Links in SVG, PNG, and GIF Presentations

To add drill-down functionality to images generated with the SVG, SVGT, SVGZ, SVGVIEWPNG, and GIF drivers, do one of the following:

- Use the URL= option with a SAS/GRAPH procedure to add drill-down functionality to the graph data elements.
- Use the HTML= option with a SAS/GRAPH procedure to add drill-down functionality to the graph data elements.
- Use the HTML_LEGEND= option with a SAS/GRAPH procedure to add drill-down functionality to the legend entries.
- Use both the HTML= option and the HTML_LEGEND= option with a SAS/GRAPH procedure to add drill-down functionality to the legend entries.

Additional functionality is available through the use of HTML attributes with the SVG graphics devices. For more information, see "Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes" on page 211.

Links in JAVAIMG Presentations

To add drill-down functionality to an image created with the JAVAIMG device driver, use the HTML= option as described in "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203.

Links in Animated GIF Presentations

SAS/GRAPH does not directly support drill-down functionality for animated GIFs. To enable drill-down functionality from an animated GIF, use any third-party tools that are available to you. You can make the entire image a hotspot by including the <IMG> tag inside an <A HREF=> tag.

Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes

Additional Link Enhancements That Are Available with the SVG Graphics Devices

The SVG graphics devices provide additional functionality that you can use to enhance your drill-down links. These devices include SVG, SVGT, SVGView, and SVGZ. For information about these devices, see Chapter 12, "Using SVG Graphics," on page 145. The additional functionality that the SVG graphics devices provide is based on the mouse events that are shown in Table 15.2 on page 211.

Table 15.2 *Mouse Events and Available Functionality*

Mouse Event	Available Functionality
The mouse pointer is positioned over a linked shape.	You can add one or more of the following effects for the duration of the event: ■ display a pop-up image in a designated area of the graph ■ change the fill color of the linked shape ■ change the fill opacity of the linked shape
A linked shape is clicked.	In addition to opening a drill-down link, you can add one or more of the following effects: ■ change the fill color of the linked shape ■ change the fill opacity of the linked shape

The ONMOUSEOVER= and ONCLICK= HTML attributes control the mouse event effects with an SVG graphics device. These attributes are added to the HTML string with other attributes, such as HREF and ALT. The ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute controls the effects that occur when the mouse pointer is positioned over a linked shape. The ONCLICK= HTML attribute controls the effects that occur when a linked shape is clicked.

Note: The ONMOUSEOVER= and ONCLICK= HTML attributes are supported only by the SVG graphics devices. These attributes are ignored when other graphics devices are used.

Using the ONMOUSEOVER= HTML Attribute

Use the ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute in your HTML= option value to display a pop–up image, change the shape fill color, and change the shape fill opacity when the mouse pointer is positioned over a linked shape. The effects that are provided for a linked shape by the ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute persist only as long as the mouse pointer is positioned on that shape. The syntax of the ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute is as follows:

ONMOUSEOVER=*function(s)*

To achieve the effects that you want, you can specify one or more of the functions shown in Table 15.3 on page 212 for *functions()*.

Table 15.3 *ONMOUSEOVER= HTML Attribute Functions*

Function	Description
showImage	This function displays a pop–up image in a specified area of the graph. The pop–up image is stored in a separate file.
changeColor	This function changes the color of the linked shape to a specified color.
changeOpacity	This function changes the fill opacity of the linked shape to a specified value.

The syntax of the ShowImage function is as follows:

'showImage("*image-file*", *xorigin*, *yorigin*, *image-width*, *image-height*)'

The *image-file* parameter specifies the name of the file that contains the image to be displayed. The filename must be enclosed in quotation marks. The *xorigin* and *yorigin* parameters specify the X and Y coordinates of the origin of the image, which is the lower left corner of the image. The image can be placed anywhere in the graphics output area. However, any portion of the image that extends beyond the graphics output area is clipped. The *image-height* and *image-width* parameters specify the size of the image in pixels.

The syntax of the changeColor and changeOpacity functions are as follows:

changeColor(*color*)

changeOpacity(*factor*)

The **`color`** parameter can be a color name, such as red, green, or blue, or an RGB specification, such as #55CC22. The factor parameter can be a value between 0 and 1, which specifies the desired degree of opacity. A value of 0 makes the shape 100% opaque.

When you specify more than one function in your ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute, you must separate each function with a semicolon. Here is an example of an ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute that displays image myimage.gif and changes the color of the linked shape to blue when the mouse pointer is positioned over the shape.

```
'ONMOUSEOVER=ShowImage("./myimage.gif",300,550,200,250); changeColor(blue)'
```

In this example, the showImage function displays image myimage.gif at coordinates (300, 550), and scales the image to 200 pixels wide by 250 pixels high. The changeColor function changes the color of the linked shape to blue. When the mouse pointer is moved off of the linked shape, the image disappears, and the shape fill color reverts to its original color.

For an additional example, see "Example 3: Enhancing an SVG Drill-Down Presentation Using HTML Attributes" on page 222.

Using the ONCLICK= HTML Attribute

Use the ONCLICK= HTML attribute in your HTML= option value to change the shape fill color and the shape fill opacity when a linked shape is clicked. The syntax of the ONCLICK= HTML attribute is as follows:

'ONCLICK=*function(s)*'

To achieve the effects that you want, you can specify one or both of the changeColor and changeOpacity functions that are used with the ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute. (See Table 15.3 on page 212.) When you specify more than one function, separate each function with a semicolon. Here is an example of an ONCLICK= HTML attribute that changes the fill opacity of a linked shape to 50% when it is clicked.

```
'ONCLICK=changeOpacity(.5)'
```

Generating Drill-Down Links with the Annotate Facility

You can use the Annotate facility to generate web presentations with drill-down links in the following ways:

- use the GANNO procedure and an Annotate data set to generate an entire web presentation with drill-down links
- apply an Annotate data set to add drill-down functionality to a web presentation that is generated with the PNG or GIF device driver

When to Use PROC GANNO to Generate Drill–Down Links

You can use ODS, the GANNO procedure, an Annotate data set, and a PNG or GIF device driver to generate a web presentation with drill-down links. This method of generating a drill-down presentation is preferred if you do not need to use an image from another SAS/GRAPH procedure in your web presentation. For example, you could use PROC GANNO to generate an HTML output file that showed a GIF image, with accompanying text, and a selectable label containing the text “Click Here”. Larger presentations with multiple drill-down links are also entirely feasible.

For information about the GANNO procedure, see Chapter 33, “GANNO Procedure,” on page 893. To generate a drill-down graph with PROC GANNO, see “Generating Drill–Down Links with the Annotate Facility” on page 215.

When to Apply Annotate Data Sets to Web Presentations

You can use Annotate data sets to add drill-down links to web presentations generated by any procedure that uses the ANNOTATE= option. The web presentation must be generated with the PNG or GIF device driver.

Using an Annotate data set to add drill-down links is preferable in the following circumstances:

- when you cannot add drill-down functionality by other means. Some SAS/GRAPH statements do not support the HTML= option, which SAS/GRAPH needs to generate an image map in the HTML output file. If the procedure does support the ANNOTATE= option, then you can use that procedure as the basis of a web presentation with drill-down functionality.
- when you do not want web users to drill down by selecting graph elements. For example, if you did not want your web users to drill down by selecting the bars in a bar chart, you could define graphics elements with drill-down links using the Annotate facility.

To learn how to use the Annotate facility to add drill-down links to a web presentation, see “Generating Drill–Down Links with the Annotate Facility” on page 215.

Reference information about generating and applying Annotate data sets is provided in “The Annotate Function, Variable, and Macro Dictionaries” on page 725. Usage information is provided in Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721.

Generating Drill–Down Links with the Annotate Facility

Follow these steps if you are adding drill-down links to a web presentation or if you are generating an entire web presentations with PROC GANNO:

1. Plan your web presentation so that you know how and where you want to apply Annotate graphical elements with drill-down links. Also determine your drill-down URLs.
2. Generate an Annotate data set. Elements that can be defined as drill-down hot zones are generated by Annotate functions that use the HTML variable. To see which functions use the HTML variable, refer to Figure 28.3 on page 730. To generate the Annotate data set, see Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721.
3. Specify the PNG or GIF device using the DEVICE= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
4. Create a file reference for your ODS output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

   ```
   filename odsout "file-path";
   ```

5. Close the currently open ODS destinations, and then open the ODS HTML5 destination.

   ```
   ods _all_ close;
   ods html5 path=odsout file="annodril.htm";
   ```

6. Generate a PNG or GIF image and identify the Annotate data set. Use the GANNO procedure or another SAS/GRAPH procedure that uses the ANNOTATE= option.
7. Close the ODS HTML5 destination.
8. Generate any additional HTML files or images as needed to provide files that are named in drill-down URLs.
9. When you are finished, clear the odsout fileref.

   ```
   filename odsout clear;
   ```

Examples of Using Annotated Data Sets

For examples of applying Annotate data sets to output, see “List of Annotate Examples” on page 746.

Examples

Example 1: Adding Custom Data Tips to a Graph in a Web Presentation

Features:

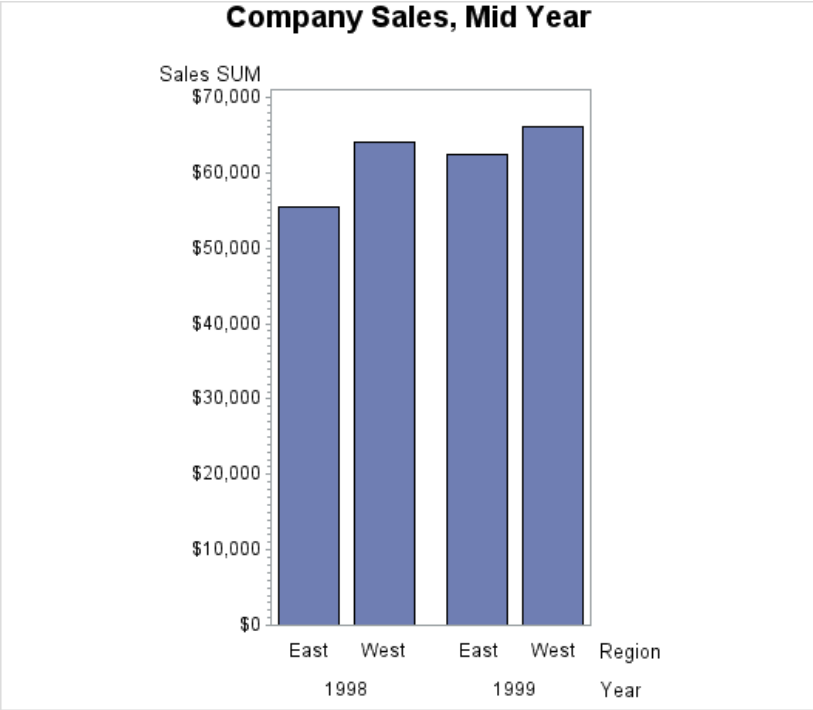
VBAR statement

VBAR options
- GROUP=
- HTML=

GOPTIONS statement option
- BORDER

This example uses the HTML= procedure option to add custom data tips to the vertical bar chart that is shown in the following figure. It generates the data tip `North Carolina and Massachusetts` for the East bars and `California and Oregon` for the West bars.

Output 15.1 *Bar Chart with Custom Data Tips*



Program

```
/* Create the temporary data set named sales. */
data sales;
   length Region $ 4 State $ 2;
   format Sales dollar8.;
   input Region State Sales Year Qtr;
   datalines;
West CA 13636 1999 1
West OR 18988 1999 1
West CA 14523 1999 2
West OR 18988 1999 2
East MA 18038 1999 1
East NC 13611 1999 1
East MA 11084 1999 2
East NC 19660 1999 2
West CA 12536 1998 1
West OR 17888 1998 1
West CA 15623 1998 2
West OR 17963 1998 2
East NC 17638 1998 1
East MA 12811 1998 1
East NC 12184 1998 2
East MA 12760 1998 2
;
/* Use an IF/THEN statement to assign values to the variable RPT. */
data sales;
   set sales;
      if state in ("NC" "MA") then
         RPT="title='North Carolina and Massachusetts'";
      if state in ("CA" "OR") then  RPT="title='California and
Oregon'";
run;

/* Specify a border around the graph. */
goptions border;

/* Generate the bar chart. Add the HTML= option to associate */
/* the custom data tips with each graph element.             */
title "Company Sales, Mid Year";
proc gchart data=sales;
   vbar region / sumvar=sales
      group=year
      html=RPT;
run;
quit;
```

Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph

Features: VBAR3D Statement
VBAR3D options

SUMVAR=
PATTERNID=
WIDTH=
HTML=

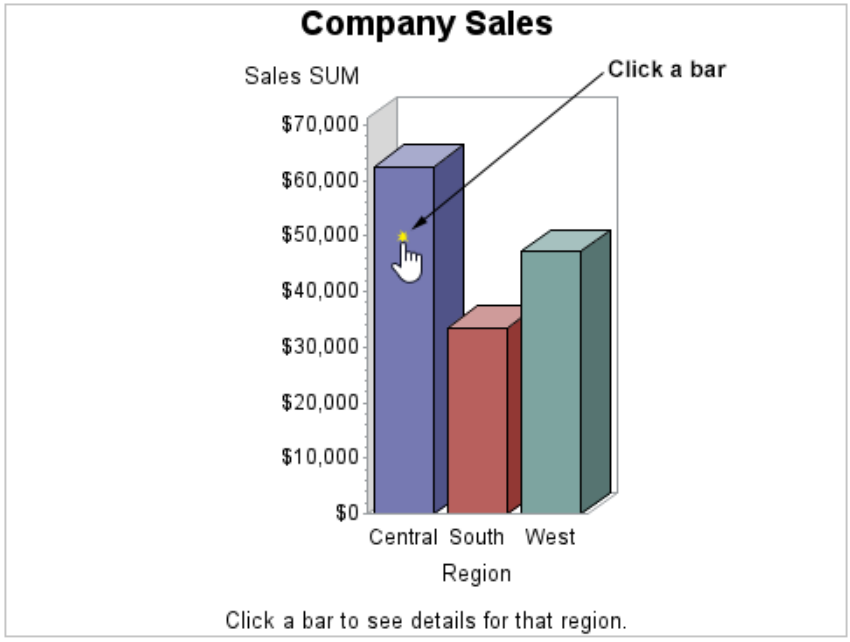
ODS HTML5 statement options
BODY=
PATH=
OPTIONS

GOPTIONS statement options
DEVICE=
BORDER
XPIXELS=
YPIXELS=

Note: When viewing the output for this example in your IDE, the drill-down links might not open. To see the drill-down charts in that case, write the ODS output to a directory that is accessible to your local machine or download the output to your local machine, and then open it locally in a browser. For information about your program output, refer to the documentation for your IDE.

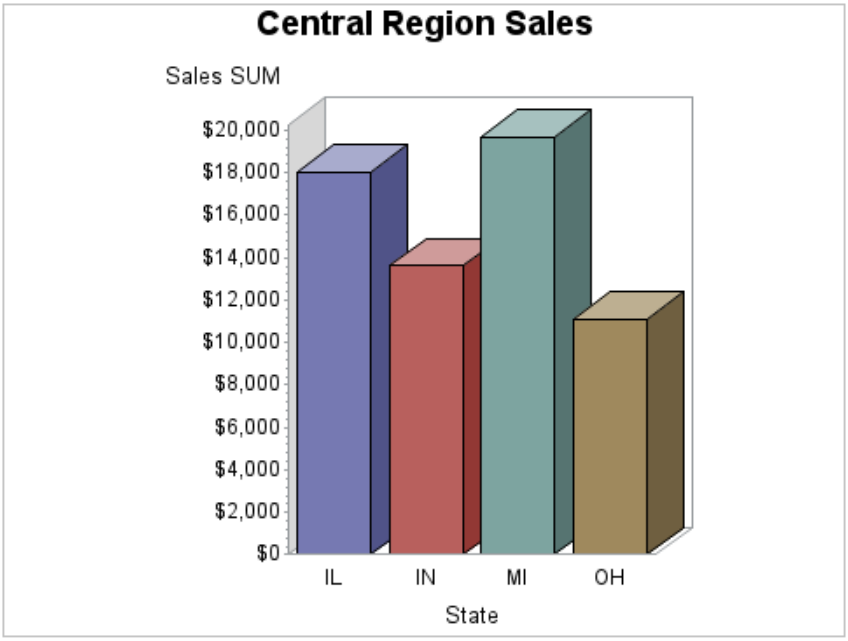
The initial graph displayed by this example is shown in the following figure. In this graph, REGION is the independent variable, and SALES is the dependent variable. Each bar is linked to a target graph for that region.

Output 15.2 *Initial Graph*



Clicking the Central bar as shown in the figure opens the Central sales graph, which is shown in the following figure.

Output 15.3 *Drill-Down Graph for the Central Region*



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

data regsales(drop=drilltarget);
   length Region State $8 drilltarget $30 link $120;
   format Sales dollar8.;
   input Region State Sales drilltarget;

   /* Build the link HTML string from each drill target */
   link="href='" || "./" || trim(drilltarget) || "' target='_self'";

/* Specify the data */
datalines;
Central IL 18038 central_sales.html
Central IN 13611 central_sales.html
Central OH 11084 central_sales.html
Central MI 19660 central_sales.html
South   FL 14541 south_sales.html
South   GA 19022 south_sales.html
West    CA 13636 west_sales.html
West    OR 18988 west_sales.html
West    WA 14523 west_sales.html
;

ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all border device=png xpixels=480 ypixels=360;

ods html5 body="salesreport.html" path=odsout
options(bitmap_mode="inline");
title1 "Company Sales";
```

```
footnote1 j=c "Click a bar to see details for that region.";
proc gchart data=regsales imagemap=imap;
   vbar3d region / sumvar=sales width=8
   patternid=midpoint
   html=link; /* Set the HTML variable to link. */
run;
quit;
ods html5 close;

%macro createRegionGraph(region);
   goptions reset=all border device=png xpixels=480 ypixels=360;
   options nobyline;
   ods html5 body="%sysfunc(lowcase(&region))_sales.html" path=odsout
      options(bitmap_mode="inline");
   title "&region Region Sales";
   proc gchart data=regsales;
      vbar3d state / sumvar=sales width=10 name="&region"
patternid=midpoint;
      where region eq "&region";
   run;
   quit;
   ods html5 close;
%mend createRegionGraph;

%createRegionGraph(Central);
%createRegionGraph(South);
%createRegionGraph(West);

goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Specify the output path and the base URL for the drill-down links. Fileref ODSOUT specifies an aggregate output path for ODS output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Create the data. The data includes the chart variables Region, State, and Sales, and variable Link, which contains the HREF string for the drill-down links. Variable Drilltarget is an interim variable that contains the name of the drill-down target HTML file. Variable Link incorporates Drilltarget in the Link value for each observation. Variable Drilltarget is dropped from the output data. The HREF string includes TARGET='_self', which opens the drill-down graph in the current window. You can specify a different target such as _blank for the drill-down graphs.

```
data regsales(drop=drilltarget);
   length Region State $8 drilltarget $30 link $120;
   format Sales dollar8.;
   input Region State Sales drilltarget;

   /* Build the link HTML string from each drill target */
   link="href='" || "./" || trim(drilltarget) || "' target='_self'";
```

```
/* Specify the data */
datalines;
Central IL 18038 central_sales.html
Central IN 13611 central_sales.html
Central OH 11084 central_sales.html
Central MI 19660 central_sales.html
South   FL 14541 south_sales.html
South   GA 19022 south_sales.html
West    CA 13636 west_sales.html
West    OR 18988 west_sales.html
West    WA 14523 west_sales.html
;
```

Close all open ODS destinations, and then set the graphics options.

```
ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all border device=png xpixels=480 ypixels=360;
```

Create the initial drill-down chart. Option PATH= in the ODS HTML5 statement specifies fileref ODSOUT, which sends all of the ODS output to the specified path. The OPTIONS option specifies inline bitmap graphics, which embeds the images inline in the HTML file. This results in only one output file, the HTML file. The initial drill-down chart is a bar chart of Region and Sales. Variable Link provides the HTML for each bar's drill-down link.

```
ods html5 body="salesreport.html" path=odsout
options(bitmap_mode="inline");
title1 "Company Sales";
footnote1 j=c "Click a bar to see details for that region.";
proc gchart data=regsales imagemap=imap;
   vbar3d region / sumvar=sales width=8
   patternid=midpoint
   html=link; /* Set the HTML variable to link. */
run;
quit;
ods html5 close;
```

Create a macro that creates a graph for a region. A macro provides an efficient way to create multiple graphs that are similar. This macro generates a bar chart of State and Sales for a specified region. Only one output file, the HTML file, is generated for each region graph.

```
%macro createRegionGraph(region);
   goptions reset=all border device=png xpixels=480 ypixels=360;
   options nobyline;
   ods html5 body="%sysfunc(lowcase(&region))_sales.html" path=odsout
      options(bitmap_mode="inline");
   title "&region Region Sales";
   proc gchart data=regsales;
      vbar3d state / sumvar=sales width=10 name="&region"
patternid=midpoint;
      where region eq "&region";
   run;
   quit;
   ods html5 close;
%mend createRegionGraph;
```

Use the macro to generate a drill-down graph for each region.

```
%createRegionGraph(Central);
%createRegionGraph(South);
%createRegionGraph(West);
```

Reset the graphics options, and clear fileref ODSOUT.

```
goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

Example 3: Enhancing an SVG Drill-Down Presentation Using HTML Attributes

Features:

VBAR statement

VBAR options
- HTML=
- NAME=
- PATTERNID=
- WIDTH=

GREPLAY DELETE statement

BY-Group processing

GOPTIONS statement options
- BORDER
- DEVICE=
- XPIXELS=
- YPIXELS=

ODS HTML5 statement options
- ANCHOR=
- BODY=
- PATH=
- STYLE=
- PARAMETERS=
- OPTIONS

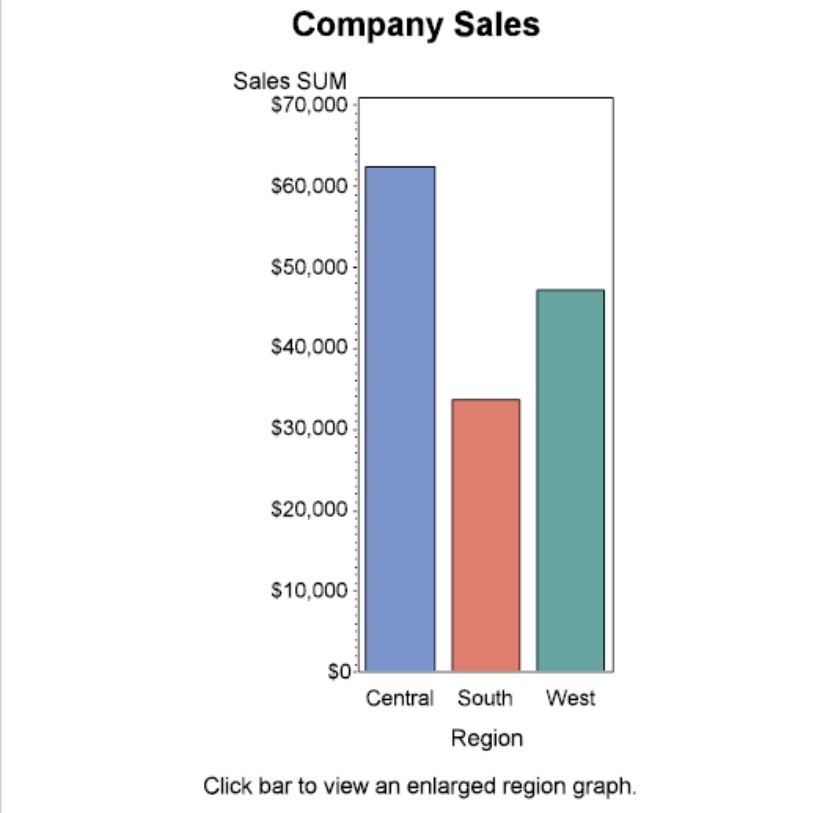
OPTIONS statement NOBYLINE option

Note: When viewing the output for this example in your IDE, the drill-down links might not open and some of the features might not work. To see the drill-down charts and their features in that case, write the ODS output to a directory that is accessible to your local machine or download the output to your local machine, and then open it locally in a browser. For information about your program output, refer to the documentation for your IDE.

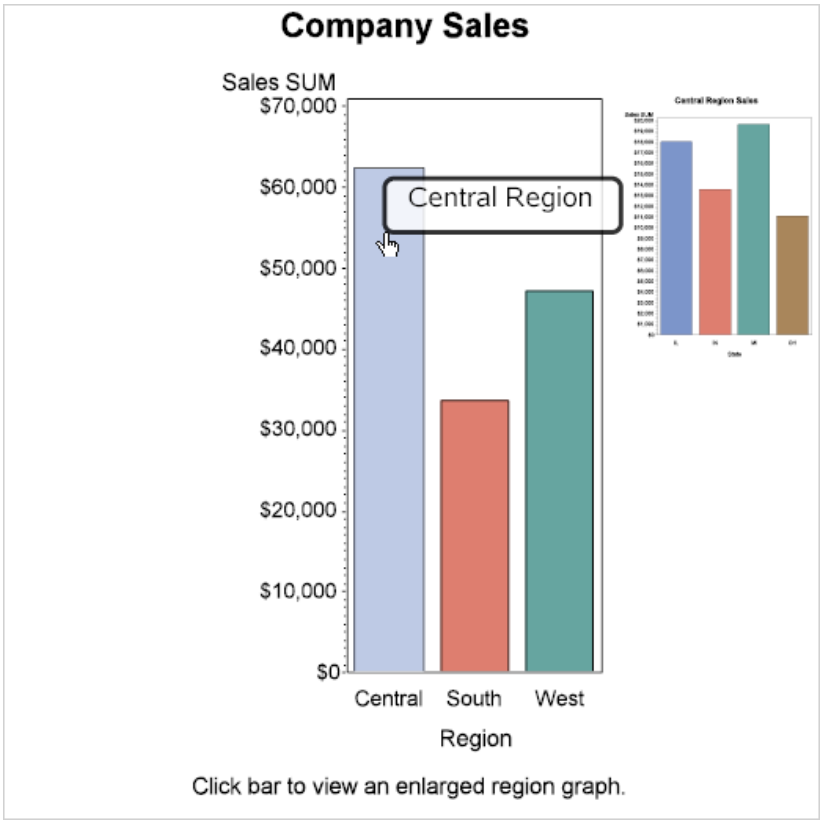
This example uses the SVG graphics device with the ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute in the HTML= string to add special effects to a drill-down graph. The drill-down graph is a simple bar chart of regional sales data. Each bar in the main chart is linked to a drill-down graph that displays detailed sales data for that region. The special effects are activated when the mouse pointer is positioned on a bar. The drill-down link for each bar contains the ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute. The

ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute value includes the showImage and changeOpacity functions. The showImage function displays a pop–up preview image of a bar's drill-down chart in the upper right corner of the graph when the mouse pointer is positioned on that bar. The changeOpacity function changes the fill opacity of a bar to 50% when the mouse pointer is positioned on that bar. When a bar is clicked, an enlarged version of the drill-down graph for that bar opens in the browser window.

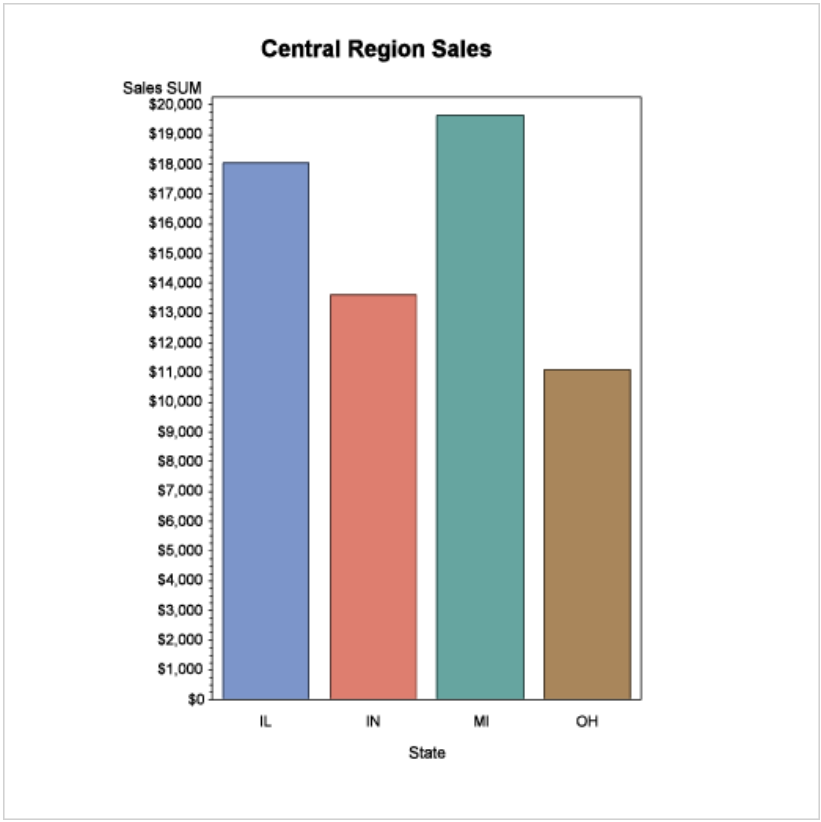
The main graph is stored in file SALESREPORT.HTML. Here is the graph as it is initially displayed when this file is opened.



For example, when the mouse pointer is positioned on the Central bar, the fill opacity of the bar changes to 50% as shown in the following figure. A pop-up image of the Central Region Sales drill-down chart is displayed in the top right corner of the graphics output area.



If the Central bar is clicked, an enlarged version of the Central Region Sales drill-down chart is opened in the browser as shown in the following figure.



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

data regsales(drop=drillurl imgurl);
   length Region State $8 drillurl imgurl $50 htmlstr $256;
   format Sales dollar8.;
   input Region State Sales drillurl imgurl;

   /* Create and add the HTML variable for each observation. */
   htmlstr="href="||quote(trim(drillurl))||
      " title="||quote(trim(Region)||" Region") ||
      " ONMOUSEOVER=ShowImage("||quote(trim(imgurl))||
      ",400,25,200,200); changeOpacity(.5)";

datalines;
Central IL 18038 ./regsales.html#rpt  ./sales.png
Central IN 13611 ./regsales.html#rpt  ./sales.png
Central OH 11084 ./regsales.html#rpt  ./sales.png
Central MI 19660 ./regsales.html#rpt  ./sales.png
South   FL 14541 ./regsales.html#rpt1 ./sales1.png
South   GA 19022 ./regsales.html#rpt1 ./sales1.png
West    CA 13636 ./regsales.html#rpt2 ./sales2.png
West    OR 18988 ./regsales.html#rpt2 ./sales2.png
West    WA 14523 ./regsales.html#rpt2 ./sales2.png
;

goptions reset=all border device=svg xpixels=600 ypixels=450;

ods _all_ close;

ods html5 body="salesreport.html" path=odsout style=listing
    parameters=("drilldownmode"="html") options(bitmap_mode="inline");

title1 "Company Sales";
footnote1 j=c "Click bar to view an enlarged region graph.";
proc gchart data=regsales;
   vbar region / sumvar=sales width=8
   patternid=midpoint
   html=htmlstr; /* Set the HTML variable to htmlstr. */
run;
quit;

ods html5 close;

proc greplay nofs igout=work.gseg;
   delete _all_;
run;
quit;

goptions reset=all border device=pngt;

options nobyline;

ods html5 body="regsales.html" path=odsout anchor="rpt"
   style=listing;

title "#byval(region) Region Sales";
proc gchart data=regsales;
   vbar state / sumvar=sales width=10 name="sales" patternid=midpoint;
```

```
   by region;
run;
quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;

filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed description of the SAS program for this example.

Specify the output path. Fileref ODSOUT specifies an aggregate output path for ODS output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Create the sales data set. The data set includes the region name, state codes, and the regional sales figures. It also includes the drill-down URL for each of the drill-down graphs (DRILLURL) and the path to the pop-up image for each drill-down graph (IMGURL). Notice that the base anchor RPT is used in the drill-down URLs. This base anchor is specified later in this program. The HTMLSTR variable is added to the data for each observation to store the HTML drill-down string. It is formed from the DRILLURL and IMGURL variables, and includes the TITLE= and ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attributes. The ONMOUSEOVER= HTML attribute value contains the ShowImage and changeOpacity functions to achieve the desired effects. After the HTMLSTR variable is formed, the DRILLURL and IMGURL variables are no longer needed and are dropped from the data set.

```
data regsales(drop=drillurl imgurl);
   length Region State $8 drillurl imgurl $50 htmlstr $256;
   format Sales dollar8.;
   input Region State Sales drillurl imgurl;

   /* Create and add the HTML variable for each observation. */
   htmlstr="href="||quote(trim(drillurl))||
      " title="||quote(trim(Region)||" Region") ||
      " ONMOUSEOVER=ShowImage("||quote(trim(imgurl))||
      ",400,25,200,200); changeOpacity(.5)";

datalines;
Central IL 18038 ./regsales.html#rpt  ./sales.png
Central IN 13611 ./regsales.html#rpt  ./sales.png
Central OH 11084 ./regsales.html#rpt  ./sales.png
Central MI 19660 ./regsales.html#rpt  ./sales.png
South   FL 14541 ./regsales.html#rpt1 ./sales1.png
South   GA 19022 ./regsales.html#rpt1 ./sales1.png
West    CA 13636 ./regsales.html#rpt2 ./sales2.png
West    OR 18988 ./regsales.html#rpt2 ./sales2.png
West    WA 14523 ./regsales.html#rpt2 ./sales2.png
;
```

Set the graphics options for the top-level graph. The SVG graphics device is used for the top-level graph.

```
goptions reset=all border device=svg xpixels=600 ypixels=450;
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Specify the ODS HTML5 settings for the top-level graph. The top-level graph output is sent to file SALESREPORT.HTML in the directory that was defined earlier by fileref ODSOUT. The LISTING style is used for this graph. The drill-down mode is set to HTML.

```
ods html5 body="salesreport.html" path=odsout style=listing
    parameters=("drilldownmode"="html") options(bitmap_mode="inline");
```

Generate the top-level drill-down graph.

```
title1 "Company Sales";
footnote1 j=c "Click bar to view an enlarged region graph.";
proc gchart data=regsales;
   vbar region / sumvar=sales width=8
   patternid=midpoint
   html=htmlstr; /* Set the HTML variable to htmlstr. */
run;
quit;
```

Close the ODS HTML5 destination.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Clear the GRSEG catalog. Because the image files must be SALES.SVG, SALES1.SVG, and SALES2.SVG, as defined in variable IMGURL in the data set, the existing SALES entries must be cleared from the GRSEG catalog. Otherwise, different filenames might be used. In that case, the pop-up images will not be displayed.

```
proc greplay nofs igout=work.gseg;
   delete _all_;
run;
quit;
```

Specify the graphics options for the drill-down graphs. Because the drill-down graph images are overlaid onto the main graph, the PNGT device is used for the drill-down graphs. As a result, the background of the main graph shows through the pop-up graph images.

```
goptions reset=all border device=pngt;
```

Suppress the BY line. BY-group processing is used to generate the drill-down graphs. To suppress the BY line in the drill-down graphs, set the NOBYLINE system option.

```
options nobyline;
```

Specify the ODS HTML5 settings for the drill-down graphs. The drill-down graphs are stored in file REGSALES.HTML in the directory that is defined by fileref ODSOUT. The ANCHOR=RPT sets the base anchor to RPT, which is specified in the DRILLURL variable in the data set.

```
ods html5 body="regsales.html" path=odsout anchor="rpt"
   style=listing;
```

Generate the drill-down graphs.

```
title "#byval(region) Region Sales";
proc gchart data=regsales;
   vbar state / sumvar=sales width=10 name="sales" patternid=midpoint;
   by region;
run;
quit;
```

Close the ODS HTML5 destination to close the output file.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics options.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Clear fileref ODSOUT.

```
filename odsout clear;
```

16

Using SAS/GRAPH Output with Microsoft Office Products

What to Consider When Choosing an Output Format 229
Considerations 229
Graphics Formats versus Document Formats 230
Image Resolution and Size 230
Color Depth 231
Multiple-Image Graphics Files 231
Ability to Edit: Vector versus Raster Formats 232
Comparison of the Graphics Output 232
SAS/GRAPH Images That You Can Import into Microsoft Products 232
Working around the EMF Transparency Limitation 235
Enhancing Your Graphs 235
Importing Your Graphs into Microsoft Office 235

What to Consider When Choosing an Output Format

Considerations

When choosing a format for your SAS/GRAPH output to use with Microsoft products, you must consider the following:

- whether you need output in a graphics format or a document format
- the resolution and size of your graphs
- the color depth required for your graphs
- whether you need multiple graphs per page

- whether you need to edit your graphs using Microsoft products or using other third-party software

Graphics Formats versus Document Formats

The SAS/GRAPH software supports output in both graphics format and document format. The graphics format includes graphics information and some text, such as titles, footnotes, and legends.

The document format can include both text and graphics in a single document. These documents store graphics in one of the following ways:

- in the format of the document
- in a graphics format embedded in the document
- in an external file that the document links to

To include images in a document, the images must be compatible with the document. Here is a summary of the compatibility between the SAS/GRAPH document and graphics formats:

Table 16.1 *Document Format and Graphics Format Compatibility*

Document Format	Compatible Graphics Formats
HTML	GIF, JPEG, JPG, PNG, and SVG
Microsoft Excel Microsoft PowerPoint Microsoft Word	BMP, EMF, GIF, JPEG, JPG, PNG, SVG, and TIFF[1]
PDF	GIF, JPEG, JPG, PNG, and SVG
RTF	EMF, JFIF, JPEG, JPG, and PNG

1 Refer to the Microsoft Office documentation to determine whether your version of Microsoft Office supports SVG.

Image Resolution and Size

Each of the SAS/GRAPH graphics output devices has a default size and resolution setting for the graphics that they generate. For information about the default settings for each device, see "Overview: Using Graphics Devices" on page 82. If you are using a raster format for your graphs, resizing the graph after it is imported into a Microsoft application might degrade the quality of the graph. To preserve the qualify of your raster image, when you create your graph in SAS, set the size to the

size that you need in the Microsoft application. Doing so avoids the need to resize after it is imported. See "Setting the Size of Your Graph" on page 118. You can also change to one of the vector formats, which can be resized with no loss of quality.

If you need a high-resolution image, many of the graphics output devices enable you to use the graphics options to change their default resolution. Some of the devices have device variants that you can use to generate high-resolution images. See "Setting the Resolution of Your Graph" on page 119.

Color Depth

Another consideration when choosing a graphics format is color depth. This is the number of bits that are used to represent each color in an image. Color depth can affect the smoothness, clarity, and color trueness of the elements in a rasterized image. A greater color depth means that more distinct colors are available to represent elements such as gradient shading and antialiasing in text.

Most of the graphics file formats support Truecolor, which provides a 24-bit color depth. The GIF format provides only an 8-bit color depth, which can represent up to 256 distinct colors in a single image. For many graphics, 8-bit color depth is sufficient. However, if your output includes background images, color gradients, or other color-intensive elements, consider using a format that supports Truecolor. The formats that support Truecolor include the following:

BMP PNG
EMF SVG

See "Overview: Using Graphics Devices" on page 82 for information about the color depth supported by each of the graphics output devices. See alsoChapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311.

Multiple-Image Graphics Files

If you need to store more than one graph in a file, you can use one of the following methods:

- Use the GREPLAY procedure to replay multiple graphs to a file of the same format that was used to generate the original graphs.
- Use the ODS DOCUMENT destination and the DOCUMENT procedure to replay multiple graphs to a file of any supported format. For information about the ODS DOCUMENT destination, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.
- Use an ODS destination that supports multiple-page documents such as PDF or RTF. See *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.
- Use the GIF graphics device to insert multiple graphs into an animated GIF image. See Chapter 14, "Generating Animations," on page 175.

If you intend to use animated GIFs, be aware that animated GIFs in Microsoft Word documents, PowerPoint presentations, and Excel worksheets do not play by default. Only the first image in the animation sequence is displayed. To play animated GIFs:

- in a Microsoft Word document, you can save the document as an HTML file, and then open the saved HTML file in a web browser.
- in a Microsoft PowerPoint presentation, you can view the presentation in the Slide Show mode.

For more information, refer to the Microsoft Office documentation.

See "Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Store Multiple Graphs in One Graphics Output File" on page 133 and "Exporting Your Output" on page 141 for information about replaying your graphs. See "Animating GIF Images in SAS/GRAPH" on page 176.

Ability to Edit: Vector versus Raster Formats

You might need the ability to edit your graphs using Microsoft or other third-party software. Make sure that you choose a graphics format that enables you to perform the type of editing that you need to do. For vector formats, such as EMF and SVG, you can edit individual text and graphics elements using graphics editing software. For raster images, some programs such as Microsoft Paint enable you to edit the image. However, in Microsoft Office products, editing is limited to changing only the global attributes of the image, such the size, contrast, brightness, and so on.

Comparison of the Graphics Output

SAS/GRAPH Images That You Can Import into Microsoft Products

The SAS/GRAPH software can generate the following types of graphics output that can be imported into Microsoft products:

EMF	GIF and BMP	JAVAIMG (PNG)
PNG	HTML (PNG)	
TIFF	RTF	

Note the following:

- By default, the ODS HTML5 destination generates an HTML file with an inline SVG image. To generate a separate SVG image file, specify SVG_MODE="IMG"

in OPTIONS in your ODS HTML5 statement. If you use DEVICE= to specify a raster image format, ODS HTML5 generates an HTML file and a separate raster image file. See "ODS HTML5 Statement" in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

- The ODS RTF destination, when used with a device such as PNG or GIF, generates a single RTF file with an embedded image.
- The JAVAIMG device generates a PNG file that contains a graph generated using Java technology.

Table 16.2 on page 233 provides a brief comparison of these graphics output formats and lists some of the graphics output devices that generate each output type. For detailed information about all of the graphics output devices, see "Overview: Using Graphics Devices" on page 82.

Table 16.2 *Comparison of the Graphics and Document Types*

Type	Advantages and Limitations	Devices
EMF	Advantages: ■ Most Windows applications recognize the EMF format. ■ Graphs stored in EMF can usually be edited after they are imported. ■ Graphs are imported at full size into Office, and can be resized without a loss of quality. Limitations: ■ The EMF format does not support transparency.See "Working around the EMF Transparency Limitation" on page 235. ■ Only one graph per file is supported.	SASEMF EMF
PNG	Advantages: ■ Designed to display images on the web. ■ Uses lossless data compression. ■ Supports transparency (with the PNGT device). ■ Can store high-resolution images. ■ Supports truecolor images. Limitation: cannot be resized without a loss of quality.	PNG (no transparency) PNG300 (no transparency) PNGT (transparency)
TIFF	Advantages:	TIFF (RGBA color) TIFFB (monochrome)

Type	Advantages and Limitations	Devices
	■ TIFF can store high-resolution graphics. Limitations: ■ TIFF is not a web graphics format. ■ TIFF images cannot be resized without a loss of quality.	TIFFK (CMYK color) TIFFP (256 colors)
GIF and BMP	Advantages: ■ GIF supports transparent backgrounds. ■ GIF supports alpha-transparency (RGBA), which enables the blending of overlapping colors. ■ GIF supports anti-aliasing, which improves the appearance of text and angled lines. ■ GIF can store multiple images per file when it is formatted as an animated GIF. ■ Both formats support the IBACK option and the IMAGE annotation function for including logos and other images in the background of the graph. Limitations: ■ Both formats have a fixed resolution of 96 DPI. ■ The GIF standard is limited to 256 colors. ■ Both formats lose quality when resized.	BMP GIF
HTML	Advantage: Can store text and graphics. Limitation: The images are not loaded into a PowerPoint or Excel document when the HTML is imported. Only the text and tables are imported.	GIF JAVAIMG, which creates a PNG file PNG and PNGT
RTF	Advantages: ■ Designed specifically for sharing documents between word processors. ■ Can store both text and graphics.	JAVAIMG, which creates a PNG file PNG and PNGT SASEMF and EMF

Working around the EMF Transparency Limitation

To work around the EMF transparency limitation, use the CBACK= or IBACK= graphics options to assign the matching color or image for the graph background. You could instead edit the EMF file after it is imported to remove the default background.

Enhancing Your Graphs

You can use various features in SAS/GRAPH that enable you to enhance your graphs. The following table lists some of these features.

Table 16.3 *Features That Can Enhance Your Graph*

Feature in SAS/GRAPH	Reference
Changing the style of the graphic	Chapter 19, "Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options," (p. 267)
Adding annotations to the graph	Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," (p. 721)
Adding drill-down links and data tips to the graph	Chapter 15, "Enhancing Web Presentations with Chart Descriptions, Data Tips, and Drill-Down Functionality," (p. 197)
Animating the graph	Chapter 14, "Generating Animations," (p. 175)

Importing Your Graphs into Microsoft Office

You can import SAS/GRAPH output that you generated in the HTML or RTF format into Microsoft Office documents such as Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, and Microsoft PowerPoint. For information about how to import HTML or RTF files into Microsoft Office documents, refer to the Microsoft web site. You can also use the

ODS destination for PowerPoint to generate SAS/GRAPH output in a Microsoft PowerPoint format.

17

Writing Your Graphs to a PDF File

Overview of Writing Graphs to a PDF File 237
Specifying Fonts 238
Changing the Page Layout 239
Adding Metadata to Your PDF File 239
Adding Bookmarks for Your Graphs 240
Adding Drill-Down Graphs in Your PDF File 240
Changing the Default Compression Level for Your PDF File 241
Examples: Writing Graphs to a PDF File 241
About These Examples 241
Example: Writing Graphs to a PDF File That Contains Bookmarks and Metadata 242
Example: Writing Multiple Graphs to a One-Page, PDF/A-1b-Compliant File 246
Example: Writing a Drill-Down Graph to a PDF File 247
Example: Writing Multiple Drill-Down Graphs to a PDF File Using BY-Group Processing 251
Example: Writing Multiple Graphs to a PDF File Using the GREPLAY Procedure . 255

Overview of Writing Graphs to a PDF File

You can use one of the following methods to write your graph output to a PDF file:

- use the ODS PDF destination to write to a standard PDF file. This is the preferred method.
- if you need a PDF file that you can archive, use the ODS PRINTER destination with the PRINTER=PDFA option to write to a PDF/A-compliant PDF file.

Using either of these methods, you can do the following:

- create a PDF document that contains one or more pages of graphs with one or more graphs per page.

- use the system fonts or the resident PDF fonts in your document. See "Specifying Fonts" on page 238.
- use system options to control the page layout in your document. See "Changing the Page Layout" on page 239.

The ODS PDF destination and the PDF devices provide additional features and capabilities of their own. To help you determine which method to use for generating your PDF file, Table 17.1 on page 238 lists the additional features and capabilities that the ODS PDF destination and the PDF devices provide.

Table 17.1 *Features and Capabilities Supported by ODS PDF and the PDF Devices*

Method Used	PDF File Types	Document Metadata	Bookmarks	Compression	Drill-Down Links
ODS PDF	PDF Version 1.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ODS PDF PRINTER=PDFA [1]	PDF/A-1b	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

1 This method is used when a PDF/A-compliant PDF file is needed.

See also "Example: Writing Multiple Graphs to a One-Page, PDF/A-1b-Compliant File" on page 246 and "Adding Drill-Down Graphs in Your PDF File" on page 240.

Specifying Fonts

The ODS PDF destination and the PDF devices support the SAS/GRAPH fonts, the TrueType fonts that are installed with the Base SAS product, the TrueType fonts that are installed on the system and are registered in the SAS registry, and the resident PDF fonts. The resident PDF fonts are the Base 14 fonts that are installed by default with the Adobe Acrobat Reader. These fonts include:

Courier	Helvetica/oblique	Times/bold
Courier/oblique	Helvetica/bold	Times/bold/italic
Courier/bold	Helvetica/bold/oblique	Symbol
Courier/bold/oblique	Times	ITC Zapf Dingbats
Helvetica	Times/italic	

For more information about fonts, see Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291.

Changing the Page Layout

The following system options enable you to change the page layout for your PDF document when you use the ODS PDF destination or one of the PDF devices:

- ORIENTATION=PORTRAIT | LANDSCAPE | REVERSEPORTRAIT | REVERSELANDSCAPE
- PAPERSIZE="*paper-size*"
- LEFTMARGIN=*value*
- RIGHTMARGIN= *value*
- TOPMARGIN= *value*
- BOTTOMMARGIN=*value*

The PAPERSIZE= and margin options must be set before the ODS PDF statement is executed. These settings apply to the entire file and cannot be changed as the output is being generated. In contrast, the ORIENTATION= system option can be used to set the initial page orientation and to change the page orientation at any point as the output is being generated. See *SAS System Options: Reference* for information about these system options. See "Example: Writing Graphs to a PDF File That Contains Bookmarks and Metadata" on page 242 for an example of how to use these system options to change the page layout of a PDF file.

Adding Metadata to Your PDF File

The following ODS PDF options enable you to add document metadata to your PDF file:

- AUTHOR="*author-name*"
- KEYWORDS="*word1 word2 ...* "
- SUBJECT="*document-subject*"
- TITLE="*document-title*"

See "Example: Writing Graphs to a PDF File That Contains Bookmarks and Metadata" on page 242 for an example of how to add metadata to a PDF file.

Adding Bookmarks for Your Graphs

The ODS PROCLABEL=*label* statement enables you to add bookmarks for your graphs when you use the ODS PDF destination. The PROCLABEL= ODS option specifies the name of the top-level bookmark. The description for each procedure that you run after your ODS PROCLABEL= statement is added as a subtopic under the top-level bookmark that the PROCLABEL= option defines. You can use the DESCRIPTION= option to set the text of the subtopic bookmark for each graph procedure. If you do not specify a description, the default graph description is used. See "Example: Writing Graphs to a PDF File That Contains Bookmarks and Metadata" on page 242 for an example.

Adding Drill-Down Graphs in Your PDF File

The SAS/GRAPH PDF device enables you to add drill-down graphs to your PDF file when you generate your PDF file using the ODS PDF destination. The drill-down links include links that are created with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= options for graph statements and annotation data, and the LINK= option for TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. The links can be to an external file or URL. Creating drill-down graphs for a PDF document is similar to creating drill-down graphs for a web presentation. See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203.

Note: In the PDF format, when the mouse pointer is positioned on a drill-down link, a data tip displays the destination URL for that link. Custom data tips are not supported in the PDF format.

In order to write a drill-down graph to a PDF file, you must do all of the following:

- use an ODS PDF statement to open a PDF destination:

  ```
  ODS PDF;
  ```

- use one or more of the following options to specify the URL for your drill-down links:
  - the URL= or HTML= option in your drill-down chart statement
  - the HTML_LEGEND= option in your drill-down chart statement
  - the HTML= option in your annotate data

- the LINK= option on your TITLE, NOTE, or FOOTNOTE statement

If all of these conditions are not met, your graph is written to the PDF file, but the drill-down links do not work as expected.

See the following examples:

- "Example: Writing a Drill-Down Graph to a PDF File" on page 247
- "Example: Writing Multiple Drill-Down Graphs to a PDF File Using BY-Group Processing" on page 251
- "Example: Writing Multiple Graphs to a PDF File Using the GREPLAY Procedure" on page 255

Changing the Default Compression Level for Your PDF File

The COMPRESS= ODS PDF option enables you to change the default compression level for your PDF file. The COMPRESS= option can be set to an integer value between 0 and 9, which specifies the level of compression. A value of 0 means no compression. The default level is 6. For information about the ODS PDF statement COMPRESS= option, see "COMPRESS=n" in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Examples: Writing Graphs to a PDF File

About These Examples

The examples in this section show you how to exports graphs to a PDF file. The examples include:

- "Example: Writing Graphs to a PDF File That Contains Bookmarks and Metadata" on page 242
- "Example: Writing Multiple Graphs to a One-Page, PDF/A-1b-Compliant File" on page 246
- "Example: Writing a Drill-Down Graph to a PDF File" on page 247
- "Example: Writing Multiple Drill-Down Graphs to a PDF File Using BY-Group Processing" on page 251

- "Example: Writing Multiple Graphs to a PDF File Using the GREPLAY Procedure" on page 255

Example: Writing Graphs to a PDF File That Contains Bookmarks and Metadata

Here is an example that writes a multipage PDF document to file EuropeanCars.pdf. The document contains two sets of graphs that show information about European cars and car makers. The first set of graphs shows the number of models that each car maker produces that fall within the following ranges of fuel efficiency in highway miles per gallon (MPG):

- 19 MPG or less
- between 20 and 29 MPG (inclusive)
- 30 MPG or higher

The second set of graphs shows the total number of models of the following vehicle types: sedans, SUVs, wagons, and sports cars. RUN-GROUP processing is used to generate all of the graphs. Each page displays a single bar chart and is set up for A4 paper with a 1 cm right, left, and bottom margin, and a 2 cm top margin. For the first set of graphs, the page orientation for each graph is set as shown in the following table.

Graph	Page Orientation
19 MPG or less	Portrait
between 20 and 29 MPG	Landscape
30 MPG or higher	Portrait

For the second set, the page orientation for each graph is set as shown in the following table:

Graph(s)	Page Orientation
Sedans	Landscape
SUVs, wagons, and sports cars	Portrait

The document also contains bookmarks and metadata. The PROCLABEL= ODS option is used to set the text of the top-level bookmark heading for each graph set. The DESCRIPTION= option is used with each procedure to set the text of each subheading bookmark. The document metadata includes the following:

- the document's title: European Cars by MPG and Type

- the document's author: J. L. Cho
- the subject of the document: European Cars
- a list of search keywords: automobiles, European, cars, MPG, sedans, wagons, and SUVs

Here is the SAS program for this example.

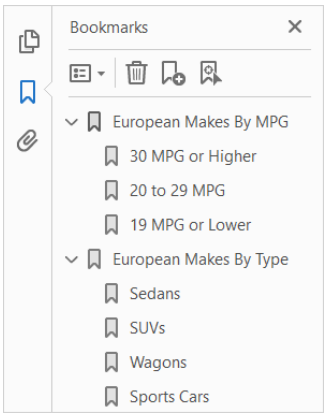
Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Create the output file reference */
filename pdfout "file-path/useprev.pdf";

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Reset the graphics options  */
goptions reset=all;

/* Modify the PDF page properties. These options must
   be set before the ODS PDF statement is executed. */
options
   papersize=A4
   leftmargin=1cm
   rightmargin=1cm
   bottommargin=1cm
   topmargin=2cm;

/* Open the PDF destination */
ods pdf
   file=pdfout  /* Output filename */
   compress=0   /* No compression */
   /* Add metadata */
   author="J. L. Cho"
   subject="European Cars"
   title="European Cars by MPG and Type"
   keywords="automobiles European cars MPG sedans wagons SUVs";

/* Create a data set of European cars from SASHELP.CARS */
proc sort data=sashelp.cars(where=(origin="Europe")) out=europeancars;
   by make type mpg_highway;
run;

/* Create the axes */
axis1 label=(angle=90 "Number of Models Rated at Specified MPG
Highway");
axis2 label=(angle=90 "Number of Models of Specified Type");
run;

/* Set the top-level bookmark for the first set of graphs */
ods proclabel="European Makes By MPG";

/* Create the first set of graphs */
proc gchart data=europeancars;
   vbar Make / name="HighMPG"
```

```
      raxis=axis1 autoref clipref cref=lightgray lautoref=33
      description="30 MPG or Higher"; /* Set subheading text */
      title1 "30 MPG or Higher";
      where MPG_Highway >= 30;
   run;
   options orientation=LANDSCAPE; /* Display LANDSCAPE */
   vbar Make / name="MedMPG"
      raxis=axis1 autoref clipref cref=lightgray lautoref=33
      description="20 to 29 MPG"; /* Set subheading text */
      title1 "20 to 29 MPG";
      where MPG_Highway < 30 and MPG_Highway >= 20;
   run;
   options orientation=PORTRAIT; /* Display PORTRAIT */
   vbar Make / name="LowMPG"
      raxis=axis1 autoref clipref cref=lightgray lautoref=33
      description="19 MPG or Lower"; /* Set subheading text */
      title1 "19 MPG or Lower";
      where MPG_Highway < 20;
   run;
quit;

/* Set the top-level bookmark for the second set of graphs */
ods proclabel="European Makes By Type";

/* Create the second set of graphs */
proc gchart data=europeancars;
   options orientation=LANDSCAPE; /* Display LANDSCAPE */
   vbar Make / name="Sedans"
      raxis=axis2 autoref clipref cref=lightgray lautoref=33
      description="Sedans"; /* Set subheading text */
      title1 "Sedans";
      where Type = "Sedan";
   run;
   options orientation=PORTRAIT; /* Display PORTRAIT */
   vbar Make / name="SUVs"
      raxis=axis2 autoref clipref cref=lightgray lautoref=33
      description="SUVs"; /* Set subheading text */
      title1 "SUVs";
      where Type="SUV";
   run;
   vbar Make / name="Wagons"
      raxis=axis2 autoref clipref cref=lightgray lautoref=33
      description="Wagons"; /* Set subheading text */
      title1 "Wagons";
      where type="Wagon";
   run;
   vbar Make / name="Sports"
      raxis=axis2 autoref clipref cref=lightgray lautoref=33
      description="Sports Cars"; /* Set subheading text */
      title1 "Sports Cars";
      where type="Sports";
   run;
quit;

/* Close the PDF destination */
ods pdf close;
```

```
/* Reset the system options, and clear the titles and footnotes */
options
   papersize=locale
   leftmargin=""
   rightmargin=""
   bottommargin=""
   topmargin="";

title;
footnote;

/* Clear fileref pdfout */
filename pdfout clear;
```

The bookmarks in the PDF document are shown in the following figure:



The document metadata is displayed on the **Description** tab of the Document Properties dialog box. To open the Document Properties dialog box, type CTRL-D anywhere in the PDF viewer window or right-click in the PDF viewer window, and then select **Document Properties** from the pop-up menu. The following figure shows the document metadata that is displayed for this example.

Example: Writing Multiple Graphs to a One-Page, PDF/A-1b-Compliant File

Here is an example that creates the PDF/A-1b-compliant file FourVbars.pdf, which contains four vertical bar charts on one page. The graphs show the average sales of sofas, chairs, desks, and beds in Canada by province. The PRINTER=PDFA ODS option is used to create a PDF file that is compliant with PDF/A-1b standards. To create a standard Version 1.4 PDF file, remove the PRINTER=PDFA option from the ODS statement. The STARTPAGE=NEVER ODS option is used to prevent a page break from being inserted between each graph. The HORIGIN= and VORIGIN= graphics options are used to position each graph on the page. Here is the SAS code for this example.

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

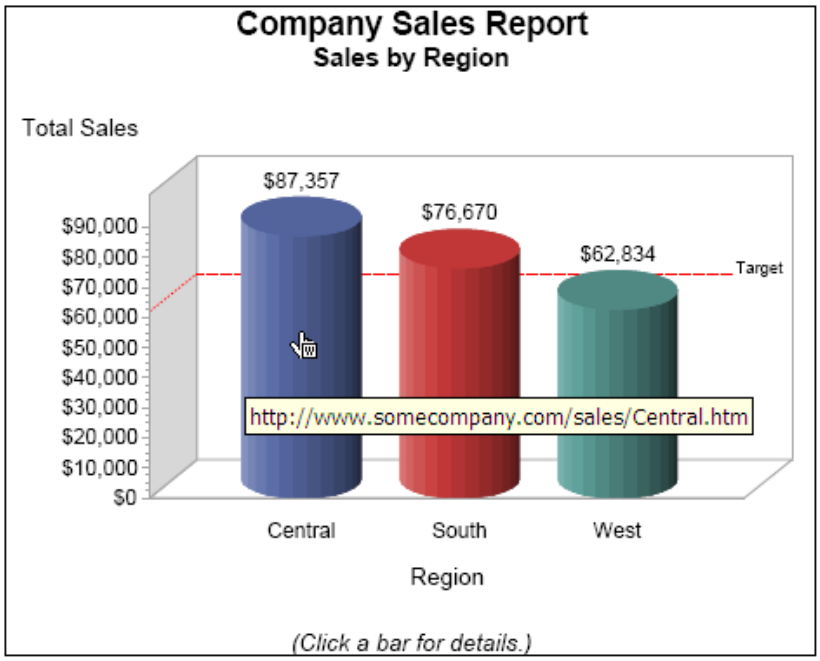
```
/* Create the output file reference */
filename pdfout "file-path/useprev.pdf";

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations */
ods _all_ close;

/* Set page options */
options rightmargin=0.1in leftmargin=0.1in;
goptions reset=all ftext="Helvetica/bold";

/* Create the axes */
axis1 label=(angle=90 "Average Sales"); /* Left-side graph Y axis */
axis2 label=none;         /* Right-side graph Y axis */
axis3 label=("Province"); /* Midpoint axis */

/* Open ODS PDF and specify the PDFA printer */
ods pdf printer=pdfa  /* Create an archivable PDF */
    notoc                /* No Table of Contents */
    style=printer        /* Style */
    file=pdfout          /* Output filename */
    startpage=never;     /* Do not insert a pagebreak after each
graph */

/* Size each graph 4in x 4in */
goptions hsize=4in vsize=4in;

/* Generate the graphs */
proc gchart data=sashelp.prdsal3;
   /* Format the sales values */
   format Actual comma5.0;

   /* Create the Sofas graph in the top-left quadrant */
   title1 "Average Sales of Sofas";
   goptions horigin=0in vorigin=5in;
```

```
   vbar State / sumvar=Actual type=mean
      autoref clipref raxis=axis1 maxis=axis3;
      where product="SOFA" and country="Canada";
   run;

   /* Create the Chairs graph in the top-right quadrant */
   title1 "Average Sales of Chairs";
   goptions horigin=4.2in vorigin=5in;
   vbar State / sumvar=Actual type=mean
      autoref clipref raxis=axis2 maxis=axis3;
      where product="CHAIR" and country="Canada";
   run;

   /* Create the Desks graph in the bottom-left quadrant */
   title1 "Average Sales of Desks";
   goptions horigin=0in vorigin=0in;
   vbar State / sumvar=Actual type=mean
      autoref clipref raxis=axis1 maxis=axis3;
      where product="DESK" and country="Canada";
   run;

   /* Create the Beds graph in the bottom-right quadrant */
   title1 "Average Sales of Beds";
   goptions horigin=4.2in vorigin=0in;
   vbar State / sumvar=Actual type=mean
      autoref clipref raxis=axis2 maxis=axis3;
      where product="BED" and country="Canada";
   run;
quit;

/* Close the PDF destination */
ods pdf close;

/* Reset graphics and system options and clear the title */
goptions reset=all;
options rightmargin="" leftmargin="";
title;

/* Clear fileref pdfout */
filename pdfout clear;
```

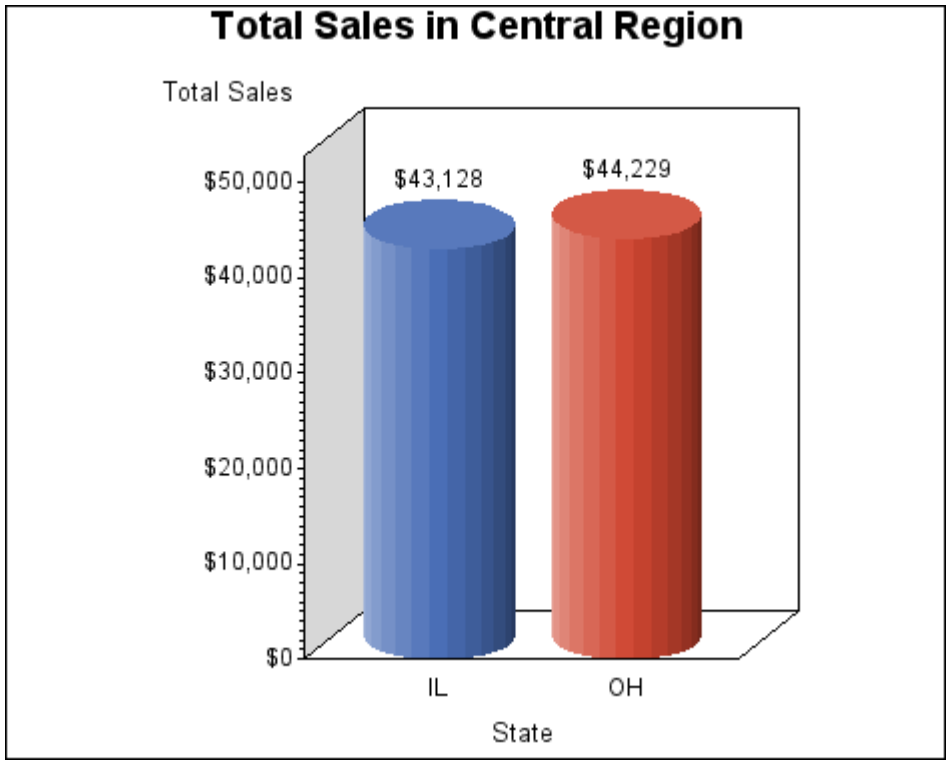
Example: Writing a Drill-Down Graph to a PDF File

Here is an example that exports a drill-down graph to a PDF file. This example writes a top-level drill-down graph to a PDF file, and then writes the drill-down target graphs to HTML files. The top-level drill-down graph in the PDF file shows the total sales in three regions in which a company operates. A reference line indicates a sales target of $62,000 for each region. Each region bar in the graph is linked to a graph that breaks down the sales data for that region. When the mouse pointer is positioned on a bar, a data tip shows the URL to the drill-down graph. An example is shown in the following figure.

Figure 17.1 Vertical Bar Chart of Region and Total Sales



The drill-down graphs consist of one HTML file for each region: Central.htm, South.htm, and West.htm. Each HTML file contains a graph that breaks down the total sales data by state for that region. When you click a bar in the top-level graph, the HTML file to which that bar is linked appears in your web browser. In this example, if you click the Central bar, the Central.htm file is opened, which displays the following graph in your web browser.



Here is the SAS code for this example.

Note:

- *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.
- In your IDE, to view the output from this example, you must download the output to your local machine or write the ODS output to a directory that is accessible to your local machine, and then open it locally. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for information about your program output.

```
/* Define the ODS output path. */
%let outpath=file-path;
filename odsout "&outpath";

/* Define the PDF output filename. */
filename pdfout "&outpath/salesrpt_single_page.pdf";

/* Define the base URL for the drill-down links. */
%let baseurl=base-url;

 /* Create the data set REGSALES. */
data regsales;
   length Region State $ 8 Location $ 15;
   format Sales dollar8.;
   input State Region Location Sales;
datalines;
IL Central EVANSTON   18038
IL Central CHICAGO    14322
IL Central AURORA     10768
OH Central COLUMBUS   13611
OH Central DAYTON     11084
OH Central CINCINNATI 19534
FL South   MIAMI      14541
FL South   TAMPA      16733
NC South   RALEIGH    19022
NC South   WILMINGTON 12876
NC South   CHARLOTTE  13498
CA West    SANTA-CRUZ 13636
CA West    LONG-BEACH 15687
WA West    SEATTLE    18988
WA West    TACOMA     14523
;

/* Add the link information to the data. */
data regsales;
   set regsales;
   length RPTR $ 80;
   if (Region="Central") then RPTR="&baseurl./Central.htm";
   else if (Region="South") then RPTR="&baseurl./South.htm";
   else if (Region="West") then RPTR="&baseurl./West.htm";
   else RPTR=.;
run;

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations. */
```

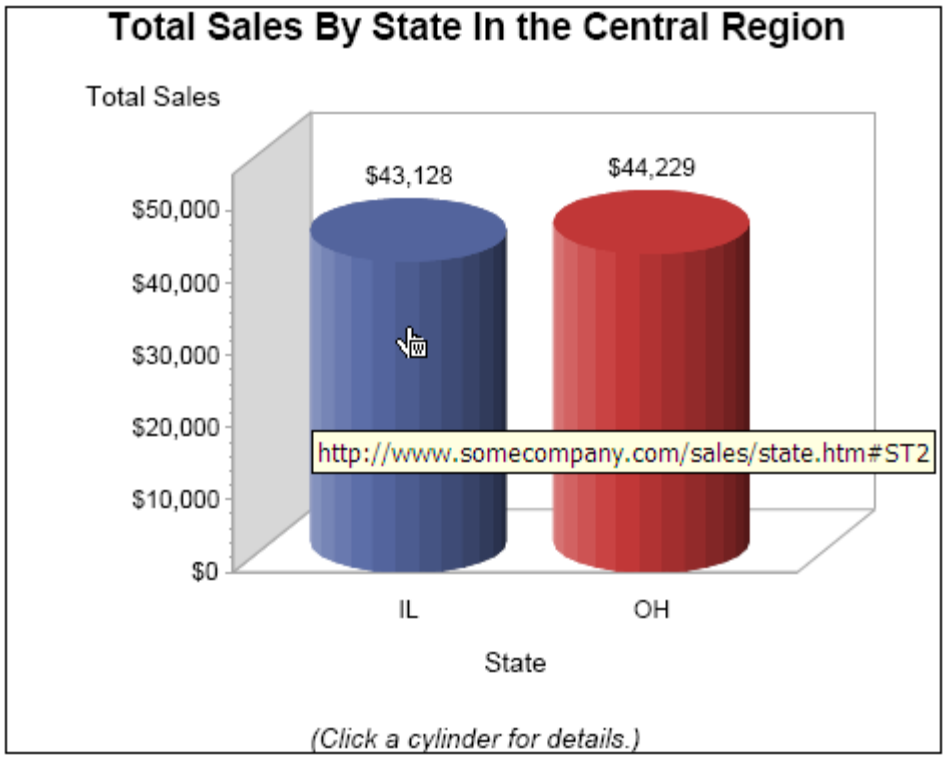
```
ods _all_ close;

/* Set the graphics options. */
goptions reset=all device=png border xpixels=520 ypixels=450;

/* Clear titles and footnotes */
title;
footnote;

/* Create a macro to use for generating the region charts. */
%macro do_region(region);
   /* Open ODS HTML5 destination. Use the region name as the filename
*/
   ods html5 file="&region..htm" path=odsout style=listing
      options(bitmap_mode="inline");

   /* Set the axis label and title */
   axis1 label=("Total Sales");
   title1 "Total Sales in &region Region";

   /* Create the chart */
   proc gchart data=regsales;
      vbar3d state / sumvar=sales outside=sum name="region"
         raxis=axis1 patternid=midpoint
         description="Total sales for &region region"
         shape=cylinder width=15;
      where region="&region";
   run; quit;

   /* Close the ODS HTML5 destination */
   ods html5 close;
%mend do_region;

/* Call the %DO_REGION macro for Central, South, and West. */
%do_region(Central);
%do_region(South);
%do_region(West);

/* Open the PDF destination and set the style. */
ods pdf file=pdfout style=statistical;

/* Set the graphics options. You must use the PDF or PDFA device. */
goptions reset=all gsfname=outp device=pdf border
   vorigin=2.5in horigin=0.6in vsize=550pt hsize=520pt;

/* Generate the Company Sales report PDF document. */
title1 "Company Sales Report";
title2 "Sales by Region";
footnote1 "(Click a bar for details.)";
axis1 label=("Total Sales") reflabel=(j=r "Target  ");
proc gchart data=regsales;
      vbar3d region /
      cref=red lref=3 ref=62000 /* Draw a reference line at the */
                                /* sales target. */
      sumvar=sales outside=sum raxis=axis1
      shape=cylinder width=15 patternid=midpoint
```

```
      description="Company sales report"
      url=RPTR;  /* Specify RPT as the URL variable in the data. */
run; quit;

/* Close the PDF destination. */
ods pdf close;

/* Reset graphics options, and clear the titles and footnotes. */
goptions reset=all;
title;
footnote;

/* Clear filerefs odsout and pdfout */
filename odsout clear;
filename pdfout clear;
```

In the SAS program, notice that column RPTR is added to the data. For each observation, RTPR is set to the URL of the appropriate report based on the base URL specified in &BASEURL and the value of column REGION. For example, if &BASEURL is set to `https://www.somecompany.com/sales`, then RPTR for the Central region is `https://www.somecompany.com/sales/Central.html` as shown in Figure 17.1 on page 248. Because column RPTR contains a URL string only, it is specified in the URL= option on the drill-down chart GCHART statement. The HTML= option cannot be used in this case. After the files have been generated, they can be copied to the appropriate directory on a web server.

Example: Writing Multiple Drill-Down Graphs to a PDF File Using BY-Group Processing

Here is an example that creates a PDF file that contains three drill-down graphs of sales data. This example uses the ODS PDF destination and BY-group processing to write the top-level graphs to a PDF file. It uses the ODS HTML5 destination with BY-group processing to generate the drill-down graphs. In the PDF file, each graph shows the total sales data by state in each of three regions: Central, South, and West. In each of the graphs, each bar is linked to a drill-down graph that breaks down the total sales data for that state by store location. A data tip displays the URL to the drill-down graph as shown in the following figure.

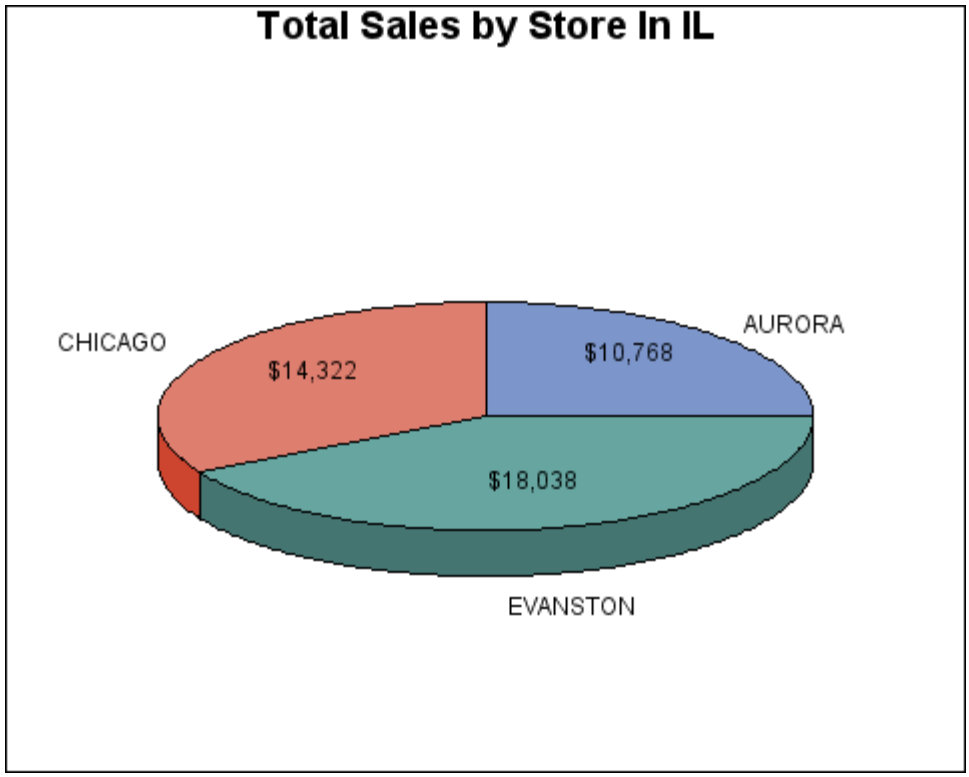


The drill-down graphs consist of one graph for each of the following states: IL, OH, FL, NC, CA, and WA. Each drill-down graph shows the total sales data for a state by store location. All six of the drill-down graphs are written to the HTML file state.htm. In the state.htm file, a named anchor is placed at the top of each graph. The ANCHOR= option is used in the ODS HTML5 statement to set the base anchor name to ST. When BY-group processing occurs, the anchor names are assigned to each STATE value as they occur in the data. The first name assigned is the base name, which is ST in this example. For the subsequent names, a number is appended to the base name to create a unique name for each STATE value. Because the data is sorted by STATE, the anchor names are assigned as shown in the following table.

STATE Value	Anchor Name
CA	ST
FL	ST1
IL	ST2
NC	ST3
OH	ST4
WA	ST5

The named anchors are included in the URLs that link the bars in the top-level graph to the drill-down graph in the state.htm file. The data tip shown in the

previous figure provides an example. Clicking the IL bar in this example opens the state.htm file and positions the cursor at the IL graph anchor (ST2) as shown in the following figure.



Here is the SAS code for this example.

Note:

- *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.
- In your IDE, to view the output from this example, you must download the output to your local machine or write the ODS output to a directory that is accessible to your local machine, and then open it locally. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for information about your program output.

```
/* Define the ODS output path. */
%let outpath=file-path;
filename odsout "&outpath";

/* Define the PDF output filename. */
filename pdfout "&outpath/salesrpt_single_page.pdf";

/* Define the base URL for the links. */
%let baseurl=base-url;

 /* Create the data set REGSALES. */
data sales;
   length Region State $ 8 Location $ 15;
   format Sales dollar8.;
   input State Region Location Sales;
```

```
datalines;
CA West    SANTA-CRUZ 13636
CA West    LONG-BEACH 15687
FL South   MIAMI      14541
FL South   TAMPA      16733
IL Central EVANSTON   18038
IL Central CHICAGO    14322
IL Central AURORA     10768
NC South   RALEIGH    19022
NC South   WILMINGTON 12876
NC South   CHARLOTTE  13498
OH Central COLUMBUS   13611
OH Central DAYTON     11084
OH Central CINCINNATI 19534
WA West    SEATTLE    18988
WA West    TACOMA     14523
;
run;

/* Add the link information to the data */
data sales;
   set sales;
   length RPTS $ 80;
   if (State="CA") then RPTS="&baseurl/state.htm#ST";
   else if (State="FL") then RPTS="&baseurl/state.htm#ST1";
   else if (State="IL") then RPTS="&baseurl/state.htm#ST2";
   else if (State="NC") then RPTS="&baseurl/state.htm#ST3";
   else if (State="OH") then RPTS="&baseurl/state.htm#ST4";
   else if (State="WA") then RPTS="&baseurl/state.htm#ST5";
   else RPTS=.;
run;

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations, and then set the
   graphics options. */
ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all device=png border hsize=5in vsize=4in;

/* Generate the state sales charts. Use ST as the base HTML anchor
   and state.htm as the output filename. The drill-down chart links
   to this file. */
ods html5 file="state.htm" path=odsout anchor="ST" style=listing
   options(bitmap_mode="inline");
title1 "Total Sales by Store In #byval(State)";
title2;
proc gchart data=sales;
   pie3d Location / sumvar=Sales
      noheader
      slice=outside value=inside
      description="Total Sales by Store In #byval(State)";
   by State;
run;
quit;
ods html5 close; /* Close ODS HTML5. */

/* Sort the data by region. */
proc sort data=sales out=regsort;
```

```
   by Region;
run; quit;

/* Set the graphics options. You must use the PDF or PDFA device. */
goptions reset=all gsfname=outp device=pdf border
   vorigin=2.5in horigin=0.5in hsize=450pt vsize=380pt;

/* Open the PDF destination and specify the STATISTICAL style */
ods pdf file=pdfout style=statistical;

/* Generate the drill-down chart. */
axis1 label=("Total Sales");
title1 "Total Sales By State In the #byval(Region) Region";
footnote "(Click a bar for details.)";
proc gchart data=regsort;
   vbar3d state / sumvar=sales outside=sum name="region"
      raxis=axis1 patternid=midpoint
      shape=cylinder width=15
      url=RPTS; /* Specify RTPS as the URL variable. */
   by Region;
run; quit;

/* Close the PDF destination. */
ods pdf close;

/* Reset graphics options and clear the titles and footnotes */
goptions reset=all;
title;
footnote;

/* Clear filerefs odsout and pdfout */
filename odsout clear;
filename pdfout clear;
```

Example: Writing Multiple Graphs to a PDF File Using the GREPLAY Procedure

Here is an example that creates a sales report in both the HTML and PDF format. It first generates the sales report in the HTML format. It then uses the GREPLAY procedure to replay the graphs to a PDF file. The second graph in the report is a drill-down graph in both the HTML report and the PDF report.

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
/* Define the ODS output path. */
%let outpath=file-path;
filename odsout "&outpath";

/* Define the output filename. */
%let outfilename=salesrpt_single_page;
filename pdfout "&outpath/&outfilename..pdf";
```

```
/* Define the base URL for the links. */
%let baseurl=base-url;

 /* Create the data set REGSALES. */
data sales;
   length Region State $ 20 Location $ 20;
   format Sales dollar8.;
   input State Region Location Sales;
datalines;
CA West    SANTA-CRUZ 13636
CA West    LONG-BEACH 15687
FL South   MIAMI      14541
FL South   TAMPA      16733
IL Central EVANSTON   18038
IL Central CHICAGO    14322
IL Central AURORA     10768
NC South   RALEIGH    19022
NC South   WILMINGTON 12876
NC South   CHARLOTTE  13498
OH Central COLUMBUS   13611
OH Central DAYTON     11084
OH Central CINCINNATI 19534
WA West    SEATTLE    18988
WA West    TACOMA     14523
;

/* Add the drill-down link information to the data. */
data sales;
   set sales;
   length RPTS $ 80;
   select(State);
     when("CA") RPTS="&baseurl.#ST";
     when("FL") RPTS="&baseurl.#ST1";
     when("IL") RPTS="&baseurl.#ST2";
     when("NC") RPTS="&baseurl.#ST3";
     when("OH") RPTS="&baseurl.#ST4";
     when("WA") RPTS="&baseurl.#ST5";
     otherwise RPTS=.;
   end;
run;

/* Close the currently open ODS destinations, and then set
   the graphics options. */
ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all device=png border xpixels=450 ypixels=450;

/* Generate the state sales charts. Use ST as the base HTML anchor, and
   state.htm as the output filename. The drill-down graph will link to
   this file. */
ods html5 path=odsout file="state.htm" anchor="ST" style=listing
   options(bitmap_mode="inline");
title1 "Total Sales by Store Location";
title2;
proc gchart data=sales;
   pie3d Location / sumvar=Sales noheader;
```

```
   by State;
run; quit;
ods html5 close; /* Close ODS HTML5. */

/* Delete the old chart GRSEGs. */
proc greplay igout=work.gseg nofs;
   delete _all_;
run; quit;

/* Set the graph size. */
goptions xpixels=550 ypixels=550 gunit=pt;

/* Open the HTML5 destination to generate the HTML report. */
ods html5 path=odsout file="&outfilename..html" style=statistical
   options(bitmap_mode="inline");

/* Generate the region, state, and local charts. Use Region, State,
   and Location as the GRSEG names. */
axis1 label=("Total Sales");
proc gchart data=sales;
   /* Generate the Regional sales chart. */
   title1 "Total Sales by Region";
   vbar3d region / sumvar=sales outside=sum name="Region"
      raxis=axis1 patternid=midpoint shape=cylinder width=15
      description="Total Sales by Region";
run;
   /* Generate the drill-down State sales chart. */
   title1 "Total Sales by State";
   footnote "(Click a bar for details.)";
   hbar3d state / sumvar=sales sum sumlabel="Total Sales" name="State"
      patternid=midpoint raxis=axis1 shape=cylinder width=5
      description="Total Sales by State"
      url=RPTS; /* Specify the URL variable in the data. */
run;
   /* Generate the Location sales chart. */
   title1 "Total Sales by Location";
   footnote; /* Clear the footnote */
   pie location / name="Location" sumvar=sales noheading
      plabel=(height=9pt)
      description="Total Sales by Location";
run; quit;

/* Close the HTML5 destination. */
ods html5 close;

/* Set the graphics options for write to a PDF file. */
goptions device=pdf noborder;

/* Suppress the creation date and time in the PDF output. */
option nodate;

/* Create a replay template that centers that graph on the page
   and draws a navy border around each graph. */
proc greplay tc=work.tempcat nofs;
tdef newtemp
     1/llx=10 lly=20
```

```
        ulx=10 uly=80
        urx=90 ury=80
        lrx=90 lry=20
        color=navy;
     template newtemp;
quit;

/* Set the report title and footnote. */
title1 "Sales Report";
footnote1 "Sales data is based on first-quarter results.";

/* Open the ODS PDF destination to generate the PDF report.
   Specify NOGTITLE and NOGFOOTNOTE so that the report title
   and footnote appear in the printer output. */
ods pdf file=pdfout nogtitle nogfootnote;

/* Replay the three sales charts to the PDF file. */
proc greplay tc=work.tempcat igout=work.gseg nofs
   template=newtemp;
   treplay 1:Region des="Total Sales by Region";
   treplay 1:State des="Total Sales by State";
   treplay 1:Location des="Total Sales by Location";
run; quit;

/* Close ODS PDF. */
ods pdf close;

/* Reset the graphics options and clear the titles and footnotes. */
goptions reset=all;
title;
footnote;

/* Clear filerefs odsout and pdfout */
filename odsout clear;
filename pdfout clear;
```

In order to add a title and footnote to the PDF report, TITLE1 and FOOTNOTE1 statements are used to define the title and footnote text. The NOGTITLE and NOGFOOTNOTE options are then specified in the ODS PDF statement, which add the title and footnote to the PDF output. For more information about the ODS PDF statement NOGTITLE and NOGFOOTNOTE options, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

18

Troubleshooting Web Output

Overview 259
Solutions to Common Rendering Problems 259
Checking Browser Permissions 261
Using HTML Character Entities 262
Correcting Text Fonts 262
Resolving Differences between Graphs Generated with Different Technologies 263

Overview

This chapter contains information that you can use to resolve rendering problems on client workstations. Included is a table listing solutions to common problems as well as various tips ranging from resolving web server access issues to modifying HTML character entities.

Solutions to Common Rendering Problems

If you or a member of your audience cannot display your presentation, then refer to the following table for solutions.

Note: To view your web presentation, your audience must view the presentation through one of the supported browsers. For a list of supported browsers, go to the SAS web site Install Center. Select System Requirements to access the system requirements documentation, and then click the Client Requirements link.

Table 18.1 *Web Troubleshooting*

Symptom	Cause	Remedy
Cannot access the HTML file.	Incorrect URL.	Check the URL in the browser.
	Network access denied.	Check operating environment permissions for the HTML file.
		Check firewall access permissions for Internet clients.
	User has not been authenticated for that browser and that web page.	Check to see whether authentication is needed, and then authenticate.
	Browser does not recognize the file as HTML.	Ensure that the type of the HTML file is correctly specified.
		Ensure that the DOCTYPE and MIME tags are correctly formatted.
	Browser permissions too restrictive.	Check browser permissions. See "Checking Browser Permissions" on page 261.
		Check browser permissions for running JavaScripts. See "Checking Browser Permissions" on page 261.
Browser displays pop-up message `Error: Not enough virtual memory to produce plot.`	Client RAM is insufficient for rendering.	Generate a new graph using a smaller data set or a simpler graph. If using PROC GMAP, consider using PROC GREDUCE.
Graph is not rendering as specified by the ODS graph style.	A style attribute might not be enabled for your ODS destination.	Ensure that the attribute is enabled for your ODS destination. For example, the URL attribute is not enabled for the PS destination. Refer to the

Symptom	Cause	Remedy
		table of style attributes for the STYLE statement of the TEMPLATE procedure in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.
	A style attribute might be overridden by a global option, global statement option, procedure option, or statement option.	Specify the minimum options needed for your graph, for example:`goptions reset=all device=svg;`
Text font is incorrect.		Change browser fonts or change the fonts in the SAS/GRAPH program. See "Correcting Text Fonts" on page 262.
Text in browser shows incorrect characters.	Browser misinterpreting special characters.	Replace special characters with character entities. See "Using HTML Character Entities" on page 262.
Graph loses attributes after graph type is changed in the web browser.	Some attribute loss is inherent in graph type changes.	Select the **Refresh** button in the web browser to restore the original graph.
Changes made through the Data Options dialog box cause the graph to revert to its original view.	The graph discards subsetting information if you make changes through the Data Options dialog box.	Make any changes needed through the Data Options dialog box before subsetting the graph.

Checking Browser Permissions

Access permissions vary from browser to browser, but some form of access control is enforced in most browsers. To check your permissions, open the browser's settings window, and then verify that the browser permissions allow the following:

- Style sheets

- JavaScripts

Use your browser's Help system or contact your system support representative, if needed, to access the settings for your browser.

For Internet Explorer, on the **Security** tab in the Internet Options window, verify that the selected web content zone enables access to the web presentation.

Using HTML Character Entities

A special character in your web presentation might not resolve in the browser. The character might need to be changed to a character entity in the source file or in the SAS program. A character entity is a standardized string of characters that represents a special character. The browser recognizes the string and replaces it with the special character when it is formatting the display. One common character entity is > . This entity represents the greater-than symbol (>).

Lists of standard character entities are provided in HTML reference books and in HTML references on the Worldwide web.

Correcting Text Fonts

Your presentation might display an incorrect text font on a given client computer. The cause might be that the client computer maps a logical font name such as Courier to a different physical font set. If the logical font is not mapped to any physical font, the JAVAIMG device uses a default font.

When you are using the JAVAIMG device, the actual fonts used are determined at run time. The fonts are resolved based on the fonts available on the system where the graph is viewed. When the file is viewed, if a font is not available, the font mapper on the system where the file is viewed determines the font that is substituted.

It is recommended that you specify system fonts whenever possible. See "Determining What Fonts Are Available" on page 296 and "TrueType Fonts Supplied by SAS" on page 293 for more information.

Resolving Differences between Graphs Generated with Different Technologies

Graphics output that is rendered with the JAVAIMG device is rendered using Java technology. Graphics output that is rendered with other devices such as PNG, GIF, or SVG is rendered with SAS technology.

Because of technological differences between SAS and Java, output generated with these different technologies might differ. This is true even if the output is generated with the same SAS procedure code. The graphs might differ in appearance, in the default values used for certain options, or in the availability of certain features.

For example, differences might occur if you are using a global statement or procedure option that is not enabled for an applet or control. Most global statement and procedure options are fully supported by the JAVAIMG device. Exceptions are identified in the procedure and statement documentation and summarized in Appendix 1, “Summary of JAVAIMG Device Support,” on page 1957.

PART 4

Controlling the Appearance of Your Output

Chapter 19
Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options 267

Chapter 20
Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs 291

Chapter 21
Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs 311

Chapter 22
Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output 331

19

Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options

Overview 268

About Style Templates 269
ODS Destinations and Default Styles 269
Recommended Styles 270
Examples of Output Using Different Styles 270

Specifying a Style 272
Changing the Current Style By Using the STYLE= Option in ODS Destination Statements 272

Overriding Style Attributes with SAS/GRAPH Statement Options 273

Precedence of Appearance Option Specifications 274

Additional Considerations with ODS Styles 274

Viewing the List of Styles Provided by SAS 275
Using the TEMPLATE Procedure 275
Using the Templates Window 275

Modifying a Style 276
Using the TEMPLATE Procedure 276
Example: Modifying a Style Element 276
Ways to Modify Graph Fonts or Colors Specified by Styles 277
Modifying the GraphFonts and GraphColors Style Elements 277

Graphical Style Element Reference for Device-Based Graphics 279
The GraphColors Style Element 279
The GraphFonts Style Element 280
Font Specifications in the GraphFonts Style Element 281
Style Elements for Use with SAS/GRAPH Output 281

Changing the Appearance of Output to Match That of Earlier SAS Releases 290

Related Topics 290

Overview

The appearance of SAS/GRAPH output is determined by ODS styles by default. Along with table and page attributes, ODS styles contain a collection of graphical attributes such as color, marker shape, line pattern, fonts, and so on. Many carefully designed styles that enhance the visual impact of the graphics are shipped with SAS. In addition to creating visually appealing graphics, the styles ensure that different groups of data can be easily distinguished from one another. They also ensure that data of equal importance is given equal visual emphasis.

These styles produce professional-looking graphics without additional code in your SAS programs and without modifying the styles themselves. However, you can use SAS/GRAPH statement options to override specific elements in the styles, or you can modify style elements to create a customized style for yourself or your organization.

Table 19.1 *Controlling Graph Appearance*

Method	Description	Level of Complexity	Reference
Specify a different style template.	Specify a style template with the STYLE= option to change the appearance of the entire graph. Requires no further modification.	Low	"Changing the Current Style By Using the STYLE= Option in ODS Destination Statements" (p. 272)
Use appearance options.	Specify an appearance option using SAS/GRAPH procedure options or global statement options to change various aspects of your graph. This method requires modification of your SAS/GRAPH program.	Medium	"Overriding Style Attributes with SAS/GRAPH Statement Options" (p. 273)
Modify individual style elements.	Specify or change style attributes in order to modify a style element. This requires the use of PROC TEMPLATE style statements.	High	"Modifying a Style" (p. 276)

About Style Templates

An ODS style is a collection of named *style elements* that provides specific visual attributes for your graphical and tabular SAS output. Each style element is a named collection of *style attributes* such as background color, text color, marker symbol, line style, font face, font size, as well as many others. Each graphical element of a plot, such as a marker, a bar, a line or a title, derives its visual attributes from a specific style element from the current style. Note that the style that a destination uses is applied to tabular output as well as graphical output.

ODS Destinations and Default Styles

Every ODS output destination, except the Document and Output destinations, is associated with a default style. These styles are customized for each destination. Therefore, your output might look different depending on which destination you use. If your program does not specify a style, SAS uses the styles listed in Table 19.2.

Table 19.2 *Default Style Templates*

ODS Destination	Default Style Name
DOCUMENT	Not applicable
LISTING	Listing
OUTPUT	Not applicable
HTML	Default (Styles.Default)
LATEX	Default (Styles.Default)
PRINTER	Printer
RTF	Rtf
Measured RTF	Rtf

Chapter 6, “Overview of Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles,” on page 57 shows examples of graphs using several styles, including the default styles for the most commonly used destinations. “Examples of Output Using Different Styles” on page 270 shows examples of graphs and tables using the Printer, Rtf, and Journal styles.

Recommended Styles

SAS provides a set of styles that have been designed by GUI experts to address the needs of different situations. Table 19.3 on page 270 describes a subset of the styles provided by SAS that are particularly well-suited to displaying graphics.

Table 19.3 *Recommended Style Templates*

Desired Output	Recommended Styles	Comments
Full Color	Default (Styles.Default)	Gray background, optimized for HTML output
	Statistical	White background, colored fills
	Rtf	Similar to Printer; optimized for RTF output
Gray Scale	Journal	Interior filled areas are gray scale

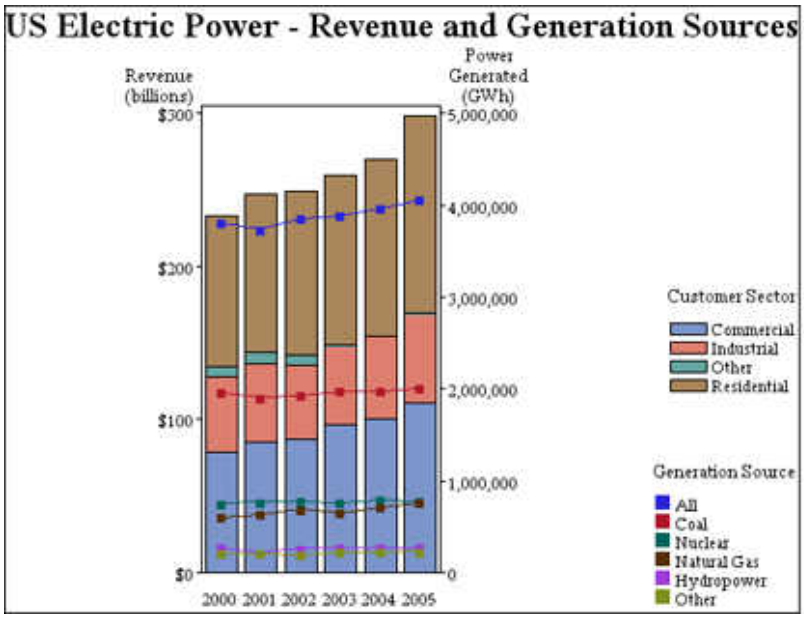
Note: Certain ODS styles map textures onto graph elements. For the JAVAIMG device, these textures can be applied to two-dimensional rectangles only. Therefore, styles with textures cannot be applied to three-dimensional bar and pie charts in JAVAIMG graphs.

Chapter 6, "Overview of Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles," on page 57 shows examples of graphs using several styles, including the default styles for the most commonly used destinations. "Examples of Output Using Different Styles" on page 270 shows examples of graphs and tables using the Statistical, Rtf, and Journal styles.

Examples of Output Using Different Styles

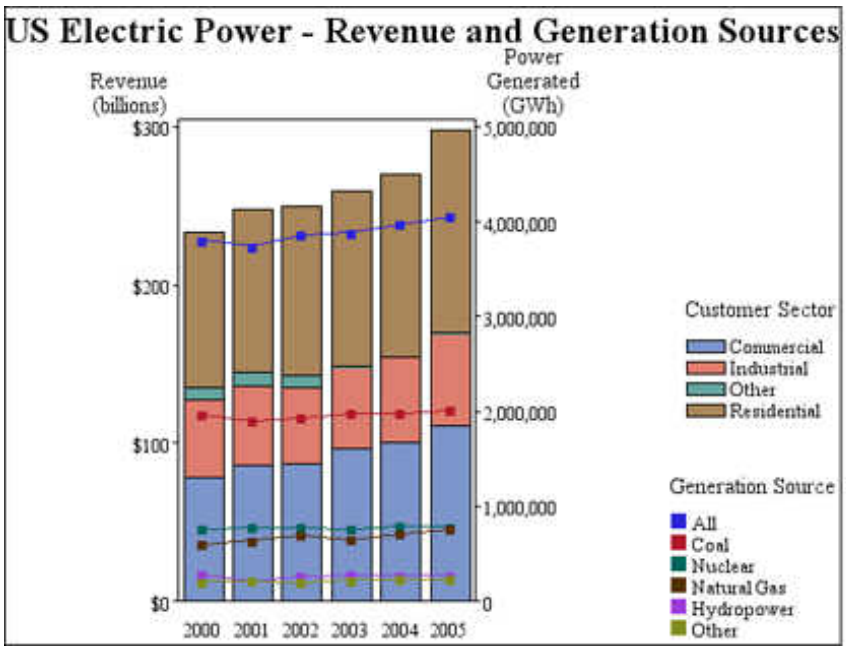
Each of the following sets of output was created using a different style. Additional examples of output are in Chapter 6, "Overview of Devices, ODS Destinations, and ODS Styles," on page 57.

Figure 19.1 Output Using the Printer Style



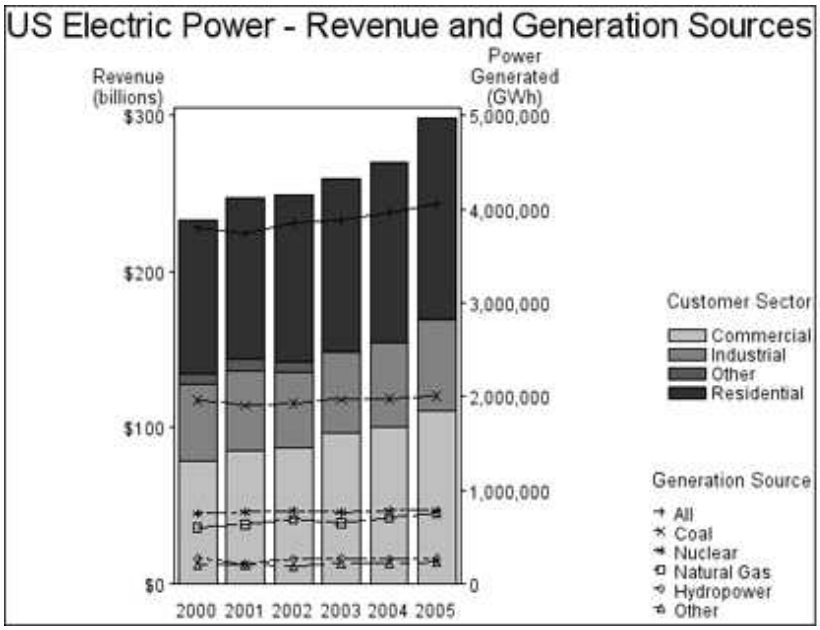
Obs	Customer	Revenue	Year
1	Commercial	$63	1994
2	Industrial	$48	1994
3	Other	$7	1994
4	Residential	$85	1994
5	Commercial	$66	1995

Figure 19.2 Output Using the RTF Style



Obs	Customer	Revenue	Year
1	Commercial	$63	1994
2	Industrial	$48	1994
3	Other	$7	1994
4	Residential	$85	1994
5	Commercial	$66	1995

Figure 19.3 Output Using the Journal Style



Obs	Customer	Revenue	Year
1	Commercial	$63	1994
2	Industrial	$48	1994
3	Other	$7	1994
4	Residential	$85	1994
5	Commercial	$66	1995

Note: The table in Figure 19.3 on page 272 was sent to the PDF destination.

Specifying a Style

Changing the Current Style By Using the STYLE= Option in ODS Destination Statements

Changing the current style for an ODS destination is the easiest, simplest way of changing the appearance of your output. Changing the current style requires only the use of the STYLE= option in an ODS destination statement. By specifying only STYLE=*style-definition* in your ODS destination statement, you can create an entirely different appearance for your graphs. For example, you can specify that ODS apply the Styles.Journal style template to all HTML output with one of the following statements:

```
ods html style=styles.journal;
ods html style=journal;
```

This style is applied to all output for that destination until you change or close the destination or start a new SAS session.

Alternately, specify a different ODS style as the default style in your IDE. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for more information.

Overriding Style Attributes with SAS/GRAPH Statement Options

By default, the attributes of various elements of the graph are derived from specific ODS style elements. Exceptions occur when the attributes are explicitly overridden with procedure or global statement options. For example, you can use the CTITLE= and CTEXT= options in the GOPTIONS global statement to change the color of the text in all of your graphs. You can use the SYMBOL statement to specify colors for markers. The settings remain in effect until you change them or end your SAS session. For information about GOPTIONS, see "GOPTIONS Statement" on page 396 and "Specifying Colors in a GOPTIONS Statement" on page 312. See the examples in "The Global Statements" on page 347.

Instead of specifying global options, which affect all of your SAS/GRAPH output, you can specify options on specific action statements that affect only the output produced by that statement. Values that you specify on procedure action statements override default style attributes (or device entry parameters) and global options. For an example, see "Example 5: Modifying the Appearance of Radar Charts" on page 1703.

The documentation for each option that overrides a style element includes the name of the style element and attribute. For example, the documentation for the GCHART procedure's "CAXIS=*grid-color*" on page 1012 option includes the following style reference information:

CAXIS=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines element

You might want to change the color of the same graphical elements that are affected by the CAXIS= option by modifying a style. In this case, you need to modify the Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines element. See "Modifying a Style" on page 276 for more information.

Attributes that are used repeatedly might be best specified in an ODS style. However, if you have created a customized style, be aware that you might need to make this style available to anyone to whom you send your SAS code.

Attributes that are used only once or occasionally are best specified using SAS/GRAPH statements.

Precedence of Appearance Option Specifications

When you specify options that override style attributes or device parameters, the general order of precedence that SAS/GRAPH uses is as follows:

1. options in a SAS/GRAPH procedure action statement
2. options in AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, NOTE, PATTERN, SYMBOL, or TITLE statements
3. graphics options in a GOPTIONS statement
   a. color options in the GOPTIONS statement that control specific graph elements such as the background color or title text color
   b. the color list specified with the COLORS= option in the GOPTIONS statement
4. attributes specified in the current style
5. default hardware settings for a device

SAS/GRAPH uses the first specification that it finds in this list. Any exceptions to this rule are noted in the documentation for the specific option as described in "Overriding Style Attributes with SAS/GRAPH Statement Options" on page 273.

Additional Considerations with ODS Styles

- Some ODS styles, such as BlockPrint, include background images. Not all devices support these images. You can suppress the display of these images by specifying the NOIMAGEPRINT graphics option. See "Disabling and Enabling Image Output" on page 341.

  Note: The BlockPrint ODS style is removed from suggested use. This style still functions when used in SAS programs, but it no longer appears in the list of available styles.

- Not all the styles work with all the chart types. For example, the default colors for axis labels might blend into the background color of the style. Specify a different style.

Viewing the List of Styles Provided by SAS

You can view the styles that SAS provides using the TEMPLATE procedure or through the Templates window.

Using the TEMPLATE Procedure

To view the list of all styles available, submit the following code:

```
proc template;
     list styles;
run;
```

SAS writes the list of available styles in the Output window.

Using the Templates Window

To view the list of all styles available, follow these steps:

1. Open the Templates window. You can open the Templates window in two ways:
   - Enter the `odstemplates` command on the SAS command line.
   - In the Results window, select the Results folder. Right-click and select **Templates** to open the Templates window.

   The Templates window contains the item stores **Sasuser.Templat** and **Sashelp.Tmplmst**.
2. Double-click an item store, such as **Sashelp.Tmplmst**, to expand the list of directories where ODS templates are stored. The templates that SAS provides are in the item store **Sashelp.Tmplmst**.
3. Double-click **Styles** to view the list of styles defined in the selected item store.
4. Double-click the style that you want to view. For example, the HTMLEncore style is the default style for the HTML5 destination. Similarly, the Rtf style is the default style for the RTF destination.

To view the actual style template, double-click a style name. The style template is displayed in the Template Browser window.

Modifying a Style

Using the TEMPLATE Procedure

Within the TEMPLATE procedure, you can use the DEFINE STYLE statement to create a completely new style or you can start from an existing style. When you create styles from existing styles, you can modify the individual style elements.

For complete documentation about using PROC TEMPLATE to modify and create styles, see "TEMPLATE Procedure: Creating a Style Template" in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide* in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Example: Modifying a Style Element

The style element GraphData1 is defined in the Default style as follows:

```
proc template;
   define style Styles.Default;
        ...more style elements...
   class GraphData1 /
           markersymbol = "circle"
           linestyle = 1
           contrastcolor = GraphColors('gcdata1')
           color = GraphColors('gdata1');
```

You can use the DEFINE STYLE statement in the TEMPLATE procedure to create a new style from the Default style and modify the GraphData1 style element. The following program creates the new style MyStyleDefault, which inherits all of its style elements and style attributes from the Default style, and modifies the GraphData1 style element:

```
proc template;
   define style MyStyleDefault;
   parent=Styles.Default;
   style GraphData1 from GraphData1 /
         markersymbol = "triangle"
         linestyle = 2
         contrastcolor = GraphColors("gcdata1")
         color = GraphColors("gdata1");
    end;
run;
```

The new GraphData1 uses the same colors as the original GraphData1, but specifies a different marker symbol and line style.

To use the new MyStyleDefault style for HTML output, specify the STYLE= option:

```
ods html style=MyStyleDefault;
```

Ways to Modify Graph Fonts or Colors Specified by Styles

There are different ways to change the fonts or colors used by a style. Which method you choose depends on how extensively you want to change the font or color specifications used in your output. You can do any of the following:

- Modify a specific style element that controls a specific graphical element. For example, the GraphValueText element specifies the font and color for tick mark values and legend value descriptions. You could change the font or color specified by the GraphValueText element for the Analysis style. Changes to specific style elements affect only the graphical elements that they control and affect them in only the styles where you change them. See "Style Elements for Use with SAS/GRAPH Output" on page 281 for information about the specific style elements that you can modify.
- Modify the font or color specifications in the GraphFonts or GraphColors style elements for a specific style. The settings specified in GraphFonts and GraphColors are referenced by specific style elements elsewhere in the style. Other style elements that reference the GraphFonts or GraphColors style elements use the modified settings. See "The GraphFonts Style Element" on page 280 and "The GraphColors Style Element" on page 279 for more information. A single change in the specifications in the GraphFonts or GraphColors style elements can potentially change the appearance of several graphical elements. And it can affect output of any style that refers to GraphFonts or GraphColors.

Modifying the GraphFonts and GraphColors Style Elements

The attributes in the GraphFonts and GraphColors style elements are used as the values for specific style elements elsewhere in the style. In other words, the GraphFonts and GraphColors elements are *abstract elements*. They are used to assign values to other elements.

For example, the GraphFonts element could be defined follows:

```
class GraphFonts
         "Fonts used in graph styles" /
         'GraphDataFont' = ("<sans-serif>, <MTsans-serif> ",7pt)
```

```
'GraphValueFont' = ("<sans-serif>, <MTsans-serif>",9pt)
'GraphLabelFont' = ("<sans-serif>, <MTsans-serif> ",10pt,bold)
'GraphFootnoteFont' = ("<sans-serif>, <MTsans-serif>",10pt)
'GraphTitleFont' = ("<sans-serif>, <MTsans-serif>",11pt,bold);
```

Each attribute, GraphDataFont, GraphValueFont, GraphLabelFont, and so on, defines a list of fonts for use by SAS/GRAPH whenever the corresponding attribute is referenced. These attributes are specified elsewhere in the style as the value of a another font attribute. (For information about the syntax used in the GraphFonts style element, see "Font Specifications in the GraphFonts Style Element" on page 281.)

For example, the GraphValueText element specifies the font and color for tick mark values and legend value descriptions. Suppose the GraphValueText element is defined as follows:

```
class GraphValueText /
        font = GraphFonts('GraphValueFont')
        color = GraphColors('gtext');
```

The font and color for GraphValueText are specified by elements in the GraphFonts and GraphColors style elements.

`GraphFonts('GraphValueFont')`
: tells SAS/GRAPH to use the font specified by the GraphValueFont attribute in the GraphFonts style element.

`GraphColors('gtext')`
: tells SAS/GRAPH to use the color specified by the gtext attribute in the GraphColors style element.

To change the font and color for tick mark values and legend value descriptions, you could modify either of the following:

- the FONT= and COLOR= attributes in the GraphValueText element
- the GraphValueFont attribute in the GraphFonts style element and the gtext attribute in the GraphColors style element.

However, because elements in GraphFonts and GraphColors are referred to by other elements in the style, changing the values in GraphFonts and GraphColors result in more extensive changes. A targeted change involves modifying a specific style element such as GraphValueText directly. If you modify the GraphValueText element directly, your modifications affect only the items controlled by GraphValueText. If you modify the GraphValueFont or gtext attributes, then your modifications might affect other portions of the graph in addition to tick mark values and legend value descriptions. This list includes pie labels, regression equations, data point labels, bar labels, and graph titles.

The styles supplied with SAS/GRAPH are designed to provide a consistent visual appearance for all graphical elements in your output. Modifying attributes in the GraphFonts or GraphColors elements instead of modifying several specific style elements makes it easier to maintain the consistent appearance in your output.

The tables listed in "Graphical Style Element Reference for Device-Based Graphics" on page 279 describe the portions of SAS/GRAPH output that are affected by elements and attributes defined in the styles.

Graphical Style Element Reference for Device-Based Graphics

The GraphColors Style Element

The GraphColors style element specifies the colors that are used for different categories of graphical elements.

Table 19.4 on page 279 lists the style attributes that are defined in the GraphColors style element and the graphical elements that they affect by default.

Table 19.4 *GraphColors Attributes for Device-Based Output*

GraphColors Attribute[1]	Portion of Graph Affected
gaxis	Axis lines and tick marks
gborderlines	Border around the graph wall, legend border, and borders to complete axis frame
gconnectLine	Line for connecting boxes
gfloor	Graph floor
ggrid	Grid lines
glabel	Axis labels and legend titles
glegend	Background of the legend
goutline	Outlines for data primitives such as bars, pie slices, and boxes
gshadow	Drop shadows used with text
gtext[2]	Graph titles, tick mark values, and legend value descriptions
gwalls	Frame area in two-dimensional graphs and vertical walls in three-dimensional graphs

GraphColors Attribute[1]	Portion of Graph Affected
gdata1–gdata12 gcdata1–gcdata12	Data items; gdata1–gdata12 apply to filled areas; gcdata1–gcdata12 apply to markers and lines
gramp2cstart gramp2cend	Gradient contours, surfaces, continuous choropleth maps, and continuous block maps when areas are not used
gconramp2cstart gconramp2cend	Continuous block maps when areas are used

1 Elements in the GraphColors style element that are not included in this table are used with template-based (ODS Graphics) output only.

2 The gtext attribute does not affect text that is not rendered as part of the graph. See also "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105.

The GraphFonts Style Element

The GraphFonts style element specifies the fonts that are used for different categories of graphical elements. Table 19.5 on page 280 lists the style attributes that are defined in the GraphFonts style element and the graphical elements that they affect by default.

Table 19.5 *GraphFonts Attributes for Device-Based Output*

GraphFonts Attributes[1]	Portion of Graph Affected
GraphDataFont	Contour labels
GraphValueFont	Axis tick mark labels, legend value description labels, data values in statistics tables, pie labels, regression equations, data point labels, bar labels
GraphLabelFont	Axis labels, legend labels, column headings in statistics tables
GraphFootnoteFont	Footnotes
GraphTitleFont	Titles

1 The GraphUnicode and GraphAnnoFont attributes are used with ODS graphics only.

Font Specifications in the GraphFonts Style Element

Font definitions in the GraphFonts style element can refer to registry entries, they can specify a specific font, or they can specify a font family. For example:

```
'GraphLabelFont' = ("<MTsans-serif>, Arial, sans-serif",10pt,bold)
```

`<MTsans-serif>`
specifies the font family identified by the `MTsans-serif` subkey in the SAS registry. The less than and greater than signs tell SAS that this is the name of a subkey in the SAS registry. Because it is the first font listed, SAS uses this font if possible. For more information, see "Listing the Registered Fonts for a Device or Printer" on page 298.

`Arial`
specifies the Arial font family. If SAS cannot find the first font listed, it tries to find the second font listed.

`sans-serif`
specifies the sans-serif font family. If SAS cannot find the specific fonts listed, then it looks for a font in the sans-serif font family.

`10pt,bold`
specifies the weight and style that should be used.

In this example, if the SAS registry entry for the `MTsans-serif` subkey specifies Albany AMT, then SAS/GRAPH first tries to use the Albany AMT 10 point bold font. If it cannot find this font, then it tries to use Arial 10 point bold, and so on.

Note: SAS might not be able to find a specific font unless it is registered with the FONTREG procedure. The fonts provided by SAS are already registered. If you want to add additional fonts, see "Registering Fonts" on page 300. See *Base SAS Procedures Guide* for information about the FONTREG procedure.

Style Elements for Use with SAS/GRAPH Output

The style elements listed in the following tables affect SAS/GRAPH output and can be used in styles. These tables list each style element, the portion of the graph that it affects or was created to use with, and its attribute values. Attribute values can be changed with PROC TEMPLATE, as described in "Using the TEMPLATE Procedure" on page 276 and "Example: Modifying a Style Element" on page 276 .For complete documentation about the style attributes that can be specified in each style element, see "About Style Attributes" in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

Table 19.6 *Device-Based Graph Style Elements: General Graph Appearance*

Style Element	Portion of Graph Affected	Recognized Attributes
DropShadowStyle	Used with text types	Color
Graph	Graph size and outer border appearance	OutputWidth OutputHeight BorderColor BorderWidth CellPadding CellSpacing
GraphAxisLines	X, Y, and Z-axis lines	Color LineStyle LineThickness
GraphBackground	Background of the graph	Transparency BackgroundColor Gradient_Direction StartColor EndColor BackgroundImage Image VerticalAlign TextAlign
GraphBorderLines	Border around graph wall, legend border, borders to complete axis frame	Color LineThickness LineStyle
GraphCharts	All charts within the graph	Transparency BackgroundColor Gradient_Direction StartColor EndColor BackgroundImage Image VerticalAlign TextAlign

Style Element	Portion of Graph Affected	Recognized Attributes
GraphDataText	Text font and color for point and line labels	Font or *font-attributes*[1] Color
GraphFloor	3-D floor	BackgroundColor Transparency Gradient_Direction StartColor EndColor BackgroundImage Image VerticalAlign TextAlign
GraphFootnoteText	Text font and color for footnotes	Font or *font-attributes*[1] Color
GraphGridLines	Horizontal and vertical grid lines drawn at major tick marks	Color LineStyle LineThickness Transparency displayopts
GraphGridLines	Horizontal and vertical grid lines drawn at major tick marks	Color LineStyle LineThickness Transparency displayopts
GraphLegendBackground	Background color of the legend	Color FrameBorder Transparency
GraphOutlines	Outline properties for fill areas such as bars, pie slices, and box plots.	Color LineStyle LineThickness
GraphTitle1Text	Text font and color for the first title	Font or *font-attributes*[1] Color

Style Element	Portion of Graph Affected	Recognized Attributes
GraphTitleText	Text font and color for titles subsequent to the first title	Font or *font-attributes*[1] Color
GraphValueText	Text font and color for axis tick values and legend values	Font or *font-attributes*[1] Color
GraphWalls	Vertical walls bounded by axes	Transparency BackgroundColor Gradient_Direction StartColor EndColor BackgroundImage Image

1 *Font-attributes* can be one of the following: FONTFAMILY=, FONTSIZE=, FONTSTYLE=, FONTWEIGHT=.

Table 19.7 *Style Elements Affecting Device-Based Non-Grouped Graphical Data Representation*

Style Element	Portion of Graph Affected	Default Attributes
GraphCutLine	Cutline attributes for a dendogram	Color LineStyle
GraphFinal	Final data for the waterfall chart. Color applies to filled areas.	Color ContrastColor LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol TextColor
GraphInitial	Initial data for the waterfall chart. Color applies to filled areas.	Color ContrastColor LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol TextColor

Style Element	Portion of Graph Affected	Default Attributes
GraphOther	Other data for the graph. Color applies to filled areas.	Color ContrastColor LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol TextColor
GraphOverflow	Overflow data for the graph. Color applies to filled areas. ContrastColor applies to markers and lines.	Color ContrastColor LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol TextColor
GraphUnderflow	Underflow data for the graph. Color applies to filled areas. ContrastColor applies to markers and lines.	Color ContrastColor LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol TextColor
ThreeColorAltRamp	Line contours, markers, and data labels with segmented range color response	StartColor NeutralColor EndColor
ThreeColorRamp	Gradient contours, surfaces, markers, and data labels with continuous color response	StartColor NeutralColor EndColor
TwoColorAltRamp	Line contours, markers, and data labels with segmented range color response	StartColor EndColor
TwoColorRamp	Gradient contours, surfaces, markers, and data labels with continuous color response	StartColor EndColor

Table 19.8 *Style Elements Affecting Device-Based Grouped Graphical Data Representation*

Style Element	Portion of Graph Affected	Default Attributes
GraphData1	Primitives related to 1st grouped data items. Color applies to filled areas. ContrastColor applies to markers and lines.	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor
GraphData2	Primitives related to 2nd grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor
GraphData3	Primitives related to 3rd grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor

Style Element	Portion of Graph Affected	Default Attributes
GraphData4	Primitives related to 4th grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor
GraphData5	Primitives related to 5th grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor
GraphData6	Primitives related to 6th grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor

Style Element	Portion of Graph Affected	Default Attributes
GraphData7	Primitives related to 7th grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor
GraphData8	Primitives related to 8th grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor
GraphData9	Primitives related to 9th grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor

Style Element	Portion of Graph Affected	Default Attributes
GraphData10	Primitives related to 10th grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor
GraphData11	Primitives related to 11th grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor
GraphData12	Primitives related to 12th grouped data items	BackGroundImage ContrastColor Color EndColor Gradient_Direction Image LineStyle LineThickness MarkerSize MarkerSymbol StartColor

Changing the Appearance of Output to Match That of Earlier SAS Releases

Over time, the introduction of many new SAS/GRAPH features significantly change the default appearance of your SAS/GRAPH output. To produce HTML output that looks as if it were produced with previous versions of SAS/GRAPH, specify DEVICE=ZGIF in the GOPTIONS statement when you are sending output to the HTML destination. See “Compatibility Device Driver (Z Driver)” on page 96 for more information.

Related Topics

- “Setting the Size of Your Graph” on page 118
- “Setting the Resolution of Your Graph” on page 119
- Chapter 12, “Using SVG Graphics,” on page 145

20

Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs

Introduction: Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs ... 292
SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts ... 292
TrueType Fonts Supplied by SAS ... 293
International Character Support ... 295
Determining What Fonts Are Available ... 296
Default Fonts ... 297
Viewing Font Specifications in the SAS Registry ... 298
Listing the Registered Fonts for a Device or Printer ... 298
Registering Fonts ... 300
Specifying a Font ... 301
Specifying the FONT= Option ... 301
Specifying Font Modifiers (/bold, /italic, and /unicode) ... 302
Using a Registry Subkey ... 302
Specifying International Characters (Unicode Encoding) ... 303
Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes ... 303
Methods for Specifying Fonts ... 307
Different Ways to Specify Fonts ... 307
Using SAS/GRAPH Global Statement Options to Specify Fonts ... 308
Using GOPTIONS to Specify Fonts ... 309
Changing the Font Specifications Used by a Style ... 309
Precedence of Font Specifications ... 310

Introduction: Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs

SAS/GRAPH provides access to a variety of fonts, or typefaces, to display text and special characters for your graphics output. SAS provides a number of TrueType fonts that you can use in your applications. By default, ODS styles use system fonts, including the TrueType fonts shipped with SAS, for the various titles, labels, and other text in SAS/GRAPH output. You can modify the default fonts by modifying the styles, by specifying graphics options, or by using font options in procedure action statements. You can specify special characters using character codes or hexadecimal codes.

SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts

There are three types of fonts that you can use when you generate output with SAS/GRAPH.

SAS/GRAPH fonts
: fonts stored in the SASHELP.FONTS catalog, and fonts created by the user and stored in a GFONT*n* catalog. These fonts can be used only by SAS/GRAPH procedures or other procedures that generate GRSEG output files. Examples of SAS/GRAPH fonts include Swiss, Simulate, and Marker. These fonts are provided for specialized purposes only. For information about these fonts, see Appendix 2, "Using SAS/GRAPH Fonts," on page 2019.

system fonts
: fonts that can be used by any SAS procedure and by other software, such as Microsoft Word. These fonts include TrueType and Type1 fonts. Examples of system fonts include Albany AMT, Monotype Sorts, and Arial. Some system fonts, such as Helvetica, can also be present as device-resident fonts. System fonts are installed on the operating system and then registered with SAS using the FONTREG procedure. System fonts generally provide the highest quality output. SAS/GRAPH installs and registers a set of TrueType fonts, and it is recommended that you use these fonts whenever possible. See "TrueType Fonts Supplied by SAS" on page 293 for more information.

device-resident fonts
: fonts that are burned into the chips in a device's hardware. These fonts are specific to the device being used and are not portable between devices. Some device-resident fonts, such as Helvetica, can also be present as system fonts.

TrueType Fonts Supplied by SAS

When you install SAS, a number of TrueType fonts are available. TrueType fonts that are supplied by SAS can be categorized into four groups: Windows Glyph List (WGL) Pan-European character set fonts; graphic symbol; multilingual; and monolingual Asian. The following tables show the fonts that are supplied by SAS.

Note: The fonts that are supplied by SAS are automatically registered in the SAS registry when you install SAS. To register other TrueType Fonts, see "Registering Fonts" on page 300.

Table 20.1 *Multilingual TrueType Fonts*

Font Name	Language Supported	Font Description
Arial Unicode MS[1]	Arabic, Armenian, Basic Latin, Bengali, Bopomofo, Cyrillic, Devanagari, Georgian, Greek and Coptic, Gujarati, Gurmukhi, hangul jamo, Hebrew, hiragana, Kanbun, Kannada, katakana, Lao, Malayalam, Oriya, Tamil, Telugu, Oriya, Tamil, Telugu, Thai Tibetan.	sans-serif
Times New Roman Uni[1]	Arabic, Basic Latin, Bopomofo, Cyrillic,Devanagari, Georgian, Greek and Coptic,Gujarati, hangul jamo, Hebrew, hiragana, Kanbun, katakana, Lao, Mongolian, Tamil, Telugu, Thai, Tibetan.	serif

1 The Arial Unicode MS and Times New Roman fonts replace the Monotype Sans WT and Thorndale Duospace WT fonts, respectively.

Table 20.2 *Monolingual Asian TrueType Fonts*

Language Supported	Font Name	Character Set
Korean	Gulim, Dotum	KSC5601
	Batang, Gungsuh	KSC5601
Japanese	MS Gothic, MS UI Gothic, MS PGothic	Shift JIS
	MS Mincho, MS PMincho	Shift JIS
Simplified Chinese	CSongGB18030C-Light CSongGB18030-LightHWL MYingHei_18030_C-Medium MYingHei_18030_C-MediumHWL	GB18030 and GB2312
Traditional Chinese[1]	Hei	Big5
	MingLiU, PMingLiU	Big5

1 Hei, MingLiU, and PMingLiu support HKSCS2004 (Hong Kong Supplemental Character Set) characters.

Table 20.3 *Anova UI and HelveticaNeueforSAS TrueType Fonts Distributed by SAS*

Font Name
Anova UI Italic[1]
Anova UI Roman[1]
Anova UI Bold Italic[1]
Anova UI Bold Roman[1]
Anova UI Light Italic[1]
Anova UI Light Roman[1]
HelveticaNeueforSAS
HelveticaNeueforSAS Bold Italic
HelveticaNeueforSAS Bold
HelveticaNeueforSAS Italic

Font Name
HelveticaNeueforSAS Light
HelveticaNeueforSAS Light Italic

1 The Anova UI fonts are available starting with 2025.06.

International Character Support

TrueType fonts support a wide range of international characters. These fonts support Unicode characters. To print international characters, specify a font that supports Unicode characters and use the Unicode value for each character. TrueType fonts support a wide range of international characters. Here is an example that includes the Euro currency symbol in a title:

```
title1 font="Arial Unicode MS" "Total Sales in " '20AC'x;
```

Here is an example uses the PRINT statement to print data that contains world currency symbols:

```
%macro addobs(name, char);                    /* 1 */
   name="&name";
   code=upcase("&char");
   char=kcvt("&char"x, 'ucs2b', 'utf8');
   output;
%mend addobs;

data utf8char;                                /* 2 */
   length name $40;
   label name="Name" code="Code" char="Character";
   %addobs(Cent Sign, 00A2);
   %addobs(Pound Sign, 00A3);
   %addobs(Currency Sign, 00A4);
   %addobs(Yen Sign, 00A5);
   %addobs(Rupee Sign, 20A8);
   %addobs(Euro Sign, 20AC);
   %addobs(Dong Sign, 20AB);
   %addobs(Euro-currency Sign, 20A0);
   %addobs(Colon Sign, 20A1);
   %addobs(Cruzeiro Sign, 20A2);
   %addobs(French Franc Sign, 20A3);
   %addobs(Lira Sign, 20A4);
run;
title "Currency Symbols";
proc print data=utf8char label                /* 3 */
   style(data)={fontsize=16pt fontfamily='Arial Unicode MS'};
   id name code;
run;
```

1. Macro %ADDOBS generates an observation for a Unicode character code. The KCVT function converts the Unicode code to a UTF-8 character, which is stored in variable Char. See "KCVT Function" in *SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide*.
2. DATA step UTF8CHAR uses macro %ADDOBS to create a data set that contains several international characters.
3. The PRINT procedure prints the data. Option STYLE specifies font Arial Unicode MS, which supports Unicode characters.

Here is the output.

Currency Symbols

Name	Code	Character
Cent Sign	00A2	¢
Pound Sign	00A3	£
Currency Sign	00A4	¤
Yen Sign	00A5	¥
Rupee Sign	20A8	₨
Euro Sign	20AC	€
Dong Sign	20AB	₫
Euro-currency Sign	20A0	₠
Colon Sign	20A1	₡
Cruzeiro Sign	20A2	₢
French Franc Sign	20A3	₣
Lira Sign	20A4	₤

Determining What Fonts Are Available

The fonts listed in "TrueType Fonts Supplied by SAS" on page 293 are available on all systems where SAS is installed. It is recommended that you use these fonts when possible. Additional system fonts that are available to your application and the methods for determining those fonts depend on the following:

- the operating environment that you are working in

- the device or universal printer that you are using

You can add additional fonts to your system for use by SAS/GRAPH, but all fonts must be registered with the FONTREG procedure. See *Base SAS Procedures Guide* for more information.

All of the fonts that have been registered with the FONTREG procedure are listed in the SAS registry. To display the list of registered fonts, use the REGISTRY procedure to list registry key CORE/PRINTING/FREETYPE/FONTS. See "REGISTRY Procedure" in *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

The SAS/GRAPH fonts are available on all systems where SAS/GRAPH is installed, but they are provided primarily for special uses. See Appendix 2, "Using SAS/GRAPH Fonts," on page 2019 for more information.

When you are deciding what font to use, consider all operating environments in which your SAS code will be run. If you specify a font that is not available on other systems, then your output will appear different on those systems. If you specify one of the fonts that are installed with SAS (see "TrueType Fonts Supplied by SAS" on page 293), then your output will appear the same on all systems. It is recommended that you use system fonts whenever possible.

Default Fonts

Many of the default fonts are specified in the SAS registry. See "Viewing Font Specifications in the SAS Registry" on page 298. The SAS registry is localized, so fonts that are specified by the SAS registry are dependent on your locale.

By default, fonts are specified by the current ODS style. Each style specifies fonts for various graph elements such as axis labels, graph titles, tick mark labels, and so on. See "Modifying the GraphFonts and GraphColors Style Elements" on page 277 and "The GraphFonts Style Element" on page 280 for more information about the font specifications in the styles. If graphics option FTEXT=NONE is specified or if option FONT=NONE is specified in a SAS/GRAPH statement, SAS attempts to use the default hardware font or the SIMULATE font. If neither can be used, SAS substitutes the default SAS font.

Note: In some cases, SAS/GRAPH can switch to Simulate. If the height specified for other fonts is not equal to one, then SAS/GRAPH switches to Simulate. See "The SIMULATE Font" on page 2030 for more information.

When you are using the JAVAIMG device, the fonts are determined at run time. The fonts are resolved based on the fonts available on the system where the graph is viewed. When you use the JAVAIMG device, the fonts specified by the styles are also specified in the HTML or RTF file that is generated. When the file is viewed, if a font is not available, the font mapper on the system where the file is viewed determines the font that is substituted.

See "Specifying a Font" on page 301 and "Methods for Specifying Fonts" on page 307 for information about how to override default font specifications.

Viewing Font Specifications in the SAS Registry

To view the font settings in the SAS registry, use the REGISTRY procedure to display the registry contents starting at registry key **ODS** ⇨ **Fonts**. See "REGISTRY Procedure" in *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

Each entry in the registry consists of a name, such as `<MTsans-serif>` or `<MTmonospace>` followed by its value, such as "Albany AMT" or "Cumberland AMT".

Note: The Fonts key contains subkeys that specify which fonts to use based on the locale.

For more information, see "The SAS Registry" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*.

Listing the Registered Fonts for a Device or Printer

You can use the QDEVICE procedure to view the list of fonts that have been registered in the SAS registry, including fonts that you registered with the FONTREG procedure. The following code creates macro %FONTLIST, which you can use to list the available fonts for a SAS/GRAPH device or a Universal Printer.

```
%macro fontlist(type, name);
   proc qdevice report=font out=fonts;
      &type "&name";
      var font ftype fstyle fweight;
   run;

   data fontdata;
      set fonts;
      drop ftype;
      length type $16;
      nullChar = index(font,'00'x);
      if (nullChar) then do;
         font = substr(font,1,nullChar);
      end;
```

```
      if ftype = "System"
         then do;
         if substr(font,2,3) = "ttf" then type = "TrueType";
            else if substr(font,2,3) = "at1" then type = "Adobe Type1";
            else if substr(font,2,3) = "cff" then type = "Adobe CFF/
Type2";
            else if substr(font,2,3) = "pfr" then type = "Bitstream
PFR";
            else type = "System";
         if type ^= "System" then font = substr(font,7,length(font)-6);
            else if substr(font,1,1) = "@"
               then font = substr(font, 2,length(font)-1);
         end;
      else type = "Printer Resident";
      drop nullChar;
   run;

   proc sort;
      by font;
   run;

   title "Fonts Supported by the %upcase(&name)
%sysfunc(propcase(&type))";
   proc print label;
      label fstyle="Style" fweight="Weight" font="Font" type="Type";
   run;
%mend fontlist;
```

Macro argument *type* can be DEVICE for a SAS/GRAPH device or PRINTER for a Universal Printer. *Name* specifies the name of the device or printer. The following statement lists the fonts that are available with the SVG Universal Printer:

```
%fontlist(printer, svg)
```

Here is an example of the output:

Fonts Supported by the SVG Printer

Obs	Font	Style	Weigth	Type
1	Albany AMT	Italic	Bold	TrueType
2	Albany AMT	Italic	Normal	TrueType
3	Albany AMT	Roman	Bold	TrueType
4	Albany AMT	Roman	Normal	TrueType
5	Anova	Italic	Normal	TrueType
6	Anova	Roman	Normal	TrueType
7	Anova Bold	Italic	Normal	TrueType
8	Anova Bold	Roman	Normal	TrueType
9	Anova Light	Italic	Normal	TrueType
10	Anova Light	Roman	Normal	TrueType
11	Anova UI	Italic	Normal	TrueType
12	Anova UI	Roman	Normal	TrueType
13	Anova UI Bold	Italic	Normal	TrueType
14	Anova UI Bold	Roman	Normal	TrueType
15	Anova UI Light	Italic	Normal	TrueType
16	Anova UI Light	Roman	Normal	TrueType
17	Arial Symbol	Italic	Bold	TrueType
18	Arial Symbol	Italic	Normal	TrueType
19	Arial Symbol	Roman	Bold	TrueType
20	Arial Symbol	Roman	Normal	TrueType

For more information, see "QDEVICE Procedure" in *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

Registering Fonts

In addition to the TrueType fonts that come installed with SAS, SAS supports PostScript Type1 fonts. The following table shows the font prefix and file extension for TrueType and Type1 fonts:

Table 20.4 *Font Types Supported by SAS*

Type	Tag	File Extension
TrueType	<ttf>	.ttf
Type1	<at1>	.pfb [1]

1 Data from a .pfm file is used to generate output using the WMF device and the EMF universal printer. This file is not required to register Type1 fonts using PROC FONTREG. If you do not register a .pfm file, you might not have the desired results.

The fonts that are supplied by SAS are automatically registered in the SAS registry when you install SAS. Custom fonts such as fonts that are installed after you install SAS or system fonts that are not available in SAS must be registered manually in the SAS registry by using the FONTREG procedure.

Note: Registering a font in the SAS registry means that SAS knows where to find the font file. The font file is not actually used until the font is called for in a SAS program.

The FONTREG procedure enables you to update the SAS registry to include custom fonts, which can then be used in SAS output. PROC FONTREG uses FreeType font-rendering to recognize and incorporate various types of font definitions. Fonts of any type that can be incorporated and used by SAS are known collectively in this documentation as fonts in the FreeType library.

To register custom fonts in SAS, submit the following SAS program.

```
proc fontreg;
   fontpath 'pathname';
run;
```

The FONTPATH statement specifies the directory that contains the fonts and **pathname** is the directory path of the fonts. The directory path must be accessible to the SAS Compute server.

Note: Do not move or delete the font files after you have registered your fonts in the SAS registry.

In SAS Data and AI Studio (known as SAS Studio prior to 2026.06), when you run the FONTREG procedure in a Program Editor window, the registered fonts are made available for the duration of the session. When you sign out, your custom font registration is lost. You must register your custom fonts each time you start a new SAS Data and AI Studio session. You can add the FONTREG procedure step code to your SAS Data and AI Studio autoexec file to register your fonts automatically each time you start SAS Data and AI Studio. For more information, see *SAS Data and AI Studio: User's Guide*.

Specifying a Font

Specifying the FONT= Option

To specify a font in your SAS program, include a font name, enclosed in quotation marks, anywhere fonts are supported. For example, you can specify Thorndale AMT as the font for legend labels as follows:

```
legend label=(font="Thorndale AMT"  "Generation Source");
```

You can change between fonts, specify font modifiers such as /bold, and specify special characters. Font names are not case-sensitive. For example, the following FOOTNOTE statement prints $E=mc^2$.

```
footnote font="Thorndale AMT/bold" "E=mc" font="Albany AMT" "b2"x;
```

Specifying Font Modifiers (/bold, /italic, and /unicode)

To add a modifier such as bold or italic to a font, follow the font name with */modifier*. For example:

```
axis1 value=(font="Cumberland AMT/bold/italic" );
```

SAS/GRAPH recognizes three font modifiers.

/bold or /bo
: specifies bold text.

/italic or /it
: specifies italic text.

/unicode or /unic
: specifies special characters using Unicode code points. See "Specifying International Characters (Unicode Encoding)" on page 303 for more information.

Note: The /unicode modifier is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Note: You cannot specify font modifiers if you specify the font using a registry subkey.

Using a Registry Subkey

You can specify a font by specifying a registry subkey such as <MTsans-serif> or <MTmonospace> instead of specifying a font name. For example:

```
title font="<MTsans-serif>" "My Title";
```

The font specified by the <MTsans-serif> registry subkey is used for the title.

The SAS registry is localized. If you specify a font using a registry subkey, the actual font that is used is the localized value specified in your registry.

See also "Viewing Font Specifications in the SAS Registry" on page 298 and "Font Specifications in the GraphFonts Style Element" on page 281.

Specifying International Characters (Unicode Encoding)

You can use the /unicode modifier with a hexadecimal code to print any character in a font that supports Unicode encoding. Most of the TrueType fonts listed in "TrueType Fonts Supplied by SAS" on page 293 support Unicode encoding.

For example, the following statement uses the /unicode modifier and a hexadecimal code (see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303) to display the symbol for the Euro sign.

```
title "Euro Symbol" font="Albany AMT/unicode" "20ac"x;
```

Unicode Character Code Charts can be found on the Unicode website at https://www.unicode.org/charts. See also "International Character Support" on page 295.

The JAVAIMG device does not support the /unicode modifier.

Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes

Some fonts contain characters that are not mapped to the keyboard and cannot be entered directly into a text string. To display these special characters, substitute a character code or a hexadecimal value in the text string. Hexadecimal values are recommended over character codes.

Note: You can also display special characters using *Unicode code points*. Unicode code points are specified with the /unicode font modifier followed by a hexadecimal value. See "Specifying International Characters (Unicode Encoding)" on page 303 for more information.

Character codes include the letters, numbers, punctuation marks, and symbols that are commonly found on a keyboard. They are usually associated with symbols or national alphabets. These codes enable you to display the character by specifying the font and using the keyboard character in the text string.

Hexadecimal values are any two-digit hexadecimal numbers enclosed in quotation marks, followed by the letter x (for example, "3D"x). In double-byte character sets, the hexadecimal values contain four digits (for example, "4E60"x). Unicode characters also contain four digits.

You display characters with hexadecimal values the same way you display them with character codes. You specify the font that contains the special character and place the hexadecimal value in the text string. For example, this TITLE statement uses hexadecimal A9 to produce © in the Albany AMT font.

```
title font="Albany AMT" "a9"x;
```

Note: The character code or hexadecimal value associated with characters in a font might be dependent on the key map that is currently being used. Keymaps are not used if the /unicode modifier is specified, a symbol font is specified, or NOKEYMAP is specified in the font header. Contact Technical Support if you need assistance with creating or modifying key maps.

To determine the hexadecimal codes that you need to specify for a specific character, you can use the program shown in Example Code 20.1 on page 304. This program displays 224 characters of a font together with the hexadecimal codes for each character. As shown here, it displays the characters in the Symbol font. You can change the font displayed by this program to any font available on your system. Also, some fonts have many more characters than those displayed by the program below.

Note: Some fonts, such as Albany AMT, display variations due to the national characters for that locale. Symbol fonts, such as Monotype Sorts, are not affected by your locale encoding. For double-byte encodings, the second half of the table might be blank or show small rectangles.

Example Code 20.1 *SAS Program for Displaying Hexadecimal Codes for Special Characters*

```
/*************************************************/
/* Generate the hexadecimal values.  The A values  */
/* do not include 0 and 1 because these values are */
/* reserved for commands in most hardware fonts.   */
/*************************************************/

data one;
   do a="2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","a","b","c","d","e","f";
     do
b="0","1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","a","b","c","d","e","f";
        char=input(a||b,$hex3.);
        output;
        end;
     end;
run;

/*************************************************/
/* Create annotation data set to show the          */
/* hexadecimal values and the corresponding font   */
/* characters underneath the hexadecimal value.    */
/*************************************************/

data anno;
   length text $2. style $ 25.;
   retain xsys  "3"   ysys  "3"
          tempy 95    x     0
          size  1.5   count 0
          y     0     position "6";
   set one;
   count = count + 1;
```

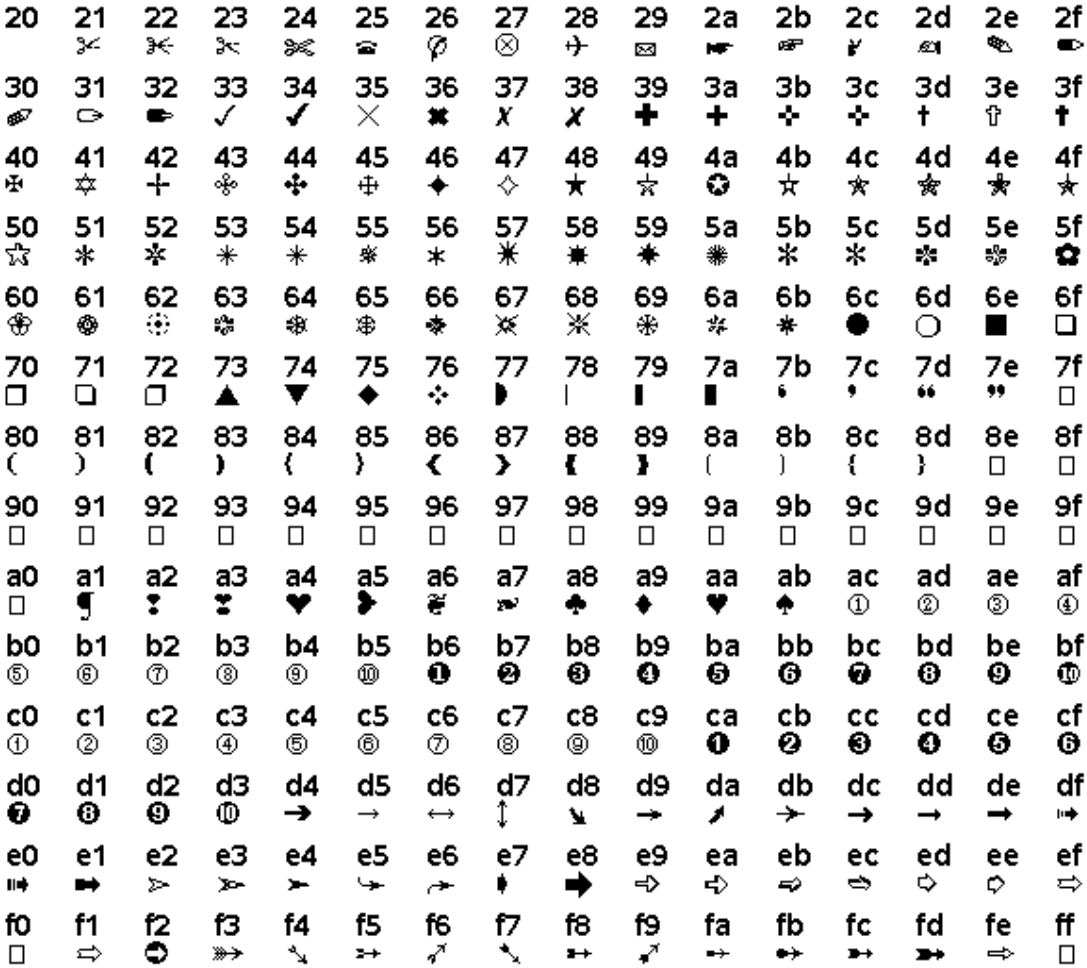
```
   x = x + 4;

   y     = tempy;
   text  = compress(a||b);
   style = "Albany AMT/bold";
   output;

   y        = tempy - 3;
   function = "label";

   /* Modify this statement to use the */
   /* font that you want to display.   */
   style    = "Monotype Sorts";
   text     = char;
   output;

   if int(count/16) = (count/16)
      then do;
            x = 0;
                tempy = tempy - 6;
        end;
 run;

/*****************************************************/
/* Create the table.  The symbol is shown below its */
/* hexadecimal value.  For example, a circle with   */
/* the number one inside is the hexadecimal value   */
/* AC in the Monotype Sorts system font. To use     */
/* this symbol, specify:                            */
/* font="Monotype Sorts" "AC"x;                     */
/*****************************************************/

proc ganno anno=anno;
run;
quit;
```

Figure 20.1 on page 306 and Figure 20.2 on page 307 show the output of the program above for the TrueType fonts Symbol MT and Monotype Sorts.

Figure 20.1 *Symbol MT Font*

20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	2a	2b	2c	2d	2e	2f
	!	∀	#	∃	%	&	∍	(	)	∗	+	,	−	.	/
30	**31**	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**3a**	**3b**	**3c**	**3d**	**3e**	**3f**
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	**41**	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**4a**	**4b**	**4c**	**4d**	**4e**	**4f**
≅	Α	Β	Χ	Δ	Ε	Φ	Γ	Η	Ι	ϑ	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ο
50	**51**	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**5a**	**5b**	**5c**	**5d**	**5e**	**5f**
Π	Θ	Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ	ς	Ω	Ξ	Ψ	Ζ	[	∴	]	⊥	_
60	**61**	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**6a**	**6b**	**6c**	**6d**	**6e**	**6f**
‾	α	β	χ	δ	ε	ϕ	γ	η	ι	φ	κ	λ	μ	ν	ο
70	**71**	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**7a**	**7b**	**7c**	**7d**	**7e**	**7f**
π	θ	ρ	σ	τ	υ	ϖ	ω	ξ	ψ	ζ	{	|	}	~	□
80	**81**	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**8a**	**8b**	**8c**	**8d**	**8e**	**8f**
□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
90	**91**	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**9a**	**9b**	**9c**	**9d**	**9e**	**9f**
□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
a0	**a1**	**a2**	**a3**	**a4**	**a5**	**a6**	**a7**	**a8**	**a9**	**aa**	**ab**	**ac**	**ad**	**ae**	**af**
□	ϒ	′	≤	⁄	∞	ƒ	♣	◆	♥	♠	↔	←	↑	→	↓
b0	**b1**	**b2**	**b3**	**b4**	**b5**	**b6**	**b7**	**b8**	**b9**	**ba**	**bb**	**bc**	**bd**	**be**	**bf**
°	±	″	≥	×	∝	∂	•	÷	≠	≡	≈	…	|	—	↵
c0	**c1**	**c2**	**c3**	**c4**	**c5**	**c6**	**c7**	**c8**	**c9**	**ca**	**cb**	**cc**	**cd**	**ce**	**cf**
ℵ	ℑ	ℜ	℘	⊗	⊕	∅	∩	∪	⊃	⊇	⊄	⊂	⊆	∈	∉
d0	**d1**	**d2**	**d3**	**d4**	**d5**	**d6**	**d7**	**d8**	**d9**	**da**	**db**	**dc**	**dd**	**de**	**df**
∠	∇	®	©	™	∏	√	·	¬	∧	∨	⇔	⇐	⇑	⇒	⇓
e0	**e1**	**e2**	**e3**	**e4**	**e5**	**e6**	**e7**	**e8**	**e9**	**ea**	**eb**	**ec**	**ed**	**ee**	**ef**
◊	〈	®	©	™	∑	⎛	⎜	⎝	⎡	⎢	⎣	⎧	⎨	⎩	⎪
f0	**f1**	**f2**	**f3**	**f4**	**f5**	**f6**	**f7**	**f8**	**f9**	**fa**	**fb**	**fc**	**fd**	**fe**	**ff**
□	〉	⌠	⌡	⎮	⎞	⎠	⎟	⎠	⎤	⎥	⎦	⎫	⎬	⎭	□

Figure 20.2 *Monotype Sorts Font*



Methods for Specifying Fonts

Different Ways to Specify Fonts

In general, there are four ways to specify fonts. The method that you choose depends on how extensively you want to change font specifications used in your program.

- Many procedures support font options that enable you to specify the fonts for certain graph elements. For example, with the GCHART procedure, you can use the FONT= suboption with the PLABEL= option to control the font for the pie slice labels. With the GKPI procedure, you can use the BFONT= option to

specify the font for boundary labels. Changes specified using procedure options affect the output of the current invocation of the procedure only.

For information about the font options that are available for a specific procedure, see the documentation for the procedure.

- You can specify fonts in the AXIS, LEGEND, or SYMBOL global statements. Fonts specified with these statements affect the output of any procedure that references those statements. See "Using SAS/GRAPH Global Statement Options to Specify Fonts" on page 308.
- You can specify fonts in the GOPTIONS statement. The GOPTIONS statement is also a global statement, and specifications in the GOPTIONS statement affect all output in the current SAS session. Using the FTEXT= graphics option is frequently the best solution if you are dealing with any of the following situations.
  - You want to specify the fonts only for the current SAS session.
  - You want to specify the fonts only for a specific application.
  - You do not need all of your output to use the same style.
  - You do not want your code to be dependent on registry settings or a customized style. For example, you might want to run your program as a stored process or send it to others who might not have the same registry settings.

  See "Using GOPTIONS to Specify Fonts" on page 309.
- If you want all of your output to use the same ODS style, you can create a new style by copying and modifying an existing style and changing the font settings. Your new style can be used for all your ODS output at your site to ensure a consistent appearance. If you always want all of your output to have a specific appearance, then modifying a style might be the best alternative. See "Changing the Font Specifications Used by a Style" on page 309.

Using SAS/GRAPH Global Statement Options to Specify Fonts

Font options on SAS/GRAPH AXIS, LEGEND, and SYMBOL global statements enable you to specify fonts for the following:

- axis labels, reference line labels, and tick mark values
- legend labels and legend value descriptions
- contour line labels and plot point labels

For example, the following statement could be used to label contour lines:

```
symbol value="Deep" font="CUMBERLAND AMT/bold/italic";
```

See "Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend" on page 1338 for an example that uses SYMBOL statements to label contour lines.

As with the options specified in the GOPTIONS statement, options specified with these global statements remain in effect until you change them or until you start a new SAS session.

For specific information about each of the global statements, see "The Global Statements" on page 347.

Using GOPTIONS to Specify Fonts

The GOPTIONS statement has several options that can be used to specify fonts for your graphs.

- FBY= sets the BY line font in your graphs.
- FTEXT= sets the font for all the text in your graphs.
- FTITLE= sets the font for the first title in your graphs.

For example, to specify Cumberland AMT for all of the text in your graphs, use

```
goptions ftext="Cumberland AMT";
```

Settings specified in the GOPTIONS statement remain in effect until you change them, until you specify `reset=all`, or until you close the SAS session.

If you want most or all of the text in your output to use a single font, specifying this font with the FTEXT= graphics option is frequently the best alternative. Using the FTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement instead of adding font specifications to several procedure action statements in addition to other global statements makes your code easier to maintain.

Note: The FBY= option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device. For specific information about the GOPTIONS statement, see "GOPTIONS Statement" on page 396. Information for specific graphics options is in "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

Note: When you are sending SAS/GRAPH output to the HTML or RTF destinations (MARKUP destinations), titles and footnotes can be rendered as part of your graph image or as part of the HTML or RTF files. Where your titles and footnotes are rendered determines the fonts that are used for them. See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105 for information about the GTITLE and GFOOTNOTE destination options and the ODS USEGOPT statement.

Changing the Font Specifications Used by a Style

There are three ways to change the font specifications used by a style. Which method you choose depends on how extensively you want to change the fonts used in your output.

- You can modify the style element that controls a specific graph element such as graph titles or contour line labels.
- You can modify the abstract font specifications in the GraphFonts class. These font specifications can be referenced in multiple places in a style and affect several graph elements.
- You can modify the font settings in the SAS registry that the styles use to determine the default fonts. Changes to the SAS registry affect the fonts used by all styles that reference the SAS registry entry.

Modifying an existing style to use different fonts might be the best alternative if you need to create a style for all of your company's output. If you want to change only the fonts used in a few applications, then using the GOPTIONS statement is a better alternative.

For information about changing the font specifications used by the styles, see "Ways to Modify Graph Fonts or Colors Specified by Styles" on page 277.

Precedence of Font Specifications

When SAS/GRAPH is trying to determine the font to use for a specific graph element, it uses the first font that it finds from the following list.

1. fonts specified on procedure action statement options such as the PLABEL= option in the PIE statement in the GCHART procedure
2. fonts specified on the AXIS, LEGEND, or SYMBOL statements
3. fonts specified with the GOPTIONS global statement
4. default fonts as described in "Default Fonts" on page 297

21

Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs

Colors, Styles, and Device Parameters 311

Specifying Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs 312
How to Specify Colors 312
Specifying Colors in a GOPTIONS Statement 312
Defining and Using a Color List 313
About the SAS/GRAPH Device Colors 314

Using Transparency 314

Color-Naming Schemes 316
Overview of Color-Naming Schemes 316
RGB Color Codes 317
RGBA Color Codes 318
CMYK Color Codes 319
HLS Color Codes 320
HSV (or HSB) Color Codes 321
Gray-Scale Color Codes 322
Color Naming System (CNS) Values 323
SAS Color Names and RGB Values in the SAS Registry 324
Converting Color Values between Color-Naming Schemes 325
Converting Numeric Color Component Values to Color Names 325

Color Support for Universal Printers 327

Using the Color Utility Macros 328

Processing Limitations for Colors 329
Maximum Number of Colors Displayed on a Device 329

Colors, Styles, and Device Parameters

The appearance of SAS/GRAPH output is determined by the current ODS style by default. Styles set the overall appearance of your output, including the colors and

fonts that are used. Some styles also add an image to the background of your graphs. You can override the default colors and change them as described in "Specifying Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs" on page 312.

You can add images to your output as described in Chapter 22, "Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 331.

Specifying Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs

How to Specify Colors

SAS/GRAPH enables you to set colors in several ways. You can do any of the following:

- specify colors in procedure action statements for any procedures that create graphics output. For example, the CAXIS= option in the HBAR statement specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines. These options are described in the documentation for the individual procedures.
- specify colors in global statements that enhance procedure output: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, SYMBOL, and TITLE. You can also specify colors in the NOTE statement, which is a local statement, not a global statement. See Chapter 25, "The Common Procedure Statements," on page 543.
- use options in the GOPTIONS statement that define colors for specific graphics elements. See "Specifying Colors in a GOPTIONS Statement" on page 312.
- define a color list with the GOPTIONS COLORS= option. See "COLORS= Graphics Option" on page 586.
- specify a different style, modify an existing style, or create a custom style. See Chapter 19, "Using ODS Styles, Device Parameters, and Options," on page 267 for more information about styles.

See "Precedence of Appearance Option Specifications" on page 274 for information about which settings take precedence when colors are set in more than one way.

Specifying Colors in a GOPTIONS Statement

The GOPTIONS statement has several graphics options that set colors for specific graphical elements. These colors are used unless they are overridden by more specific options specified on other global statements or on procedure statements.

Option	Purpose
CBACK=	Specifies the color of background for graphics output
CBY=	Specifies the color of BY lines in graphics output
CPATTERN=	Specifies the color of fill patterns
CSYMBOL=	Specifies the color of SYMBOL definitions
CTEXT=	Specifies the color of all text and the border in graphics output
CTITLE=	Specifies the color of border, plus all titles, footnotes, and notes

You can also use the COLORS= option in a GOPTIONS statement to specify a list of colors rather than specific colors for individual graphical elements. Refer to "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561 for complete information about each of these graphics options.

Defining and Using a Color List

You can use the GOPTIONS statement to specify a list of colors for SAS/GRAPH to use instead of the colors defined by the current style. The color selected from a color list varies depending on the procedure using the color and the graphical element that it is drawing. Usually, the first color in the list is used. However, certain procedures can select other colors. For example, if the CAXIS= option is not specified in the GCONTOUR procedure's PLOT statement, the procedure selects the second color from the color list to draw the axes. See the documentation for individual procedures for more information.

To define a color list, use the COLORS= option in the GOPTIONS statement. A color list specified with the COLORS= option overrides the colors in the current ODS style. Building a color list is useful for selecting a subset of colors in a specific order for graphics output. For example, to ensure that the colors red, green, and blue are available in that order, you can specify any of the following:

```
goptions colors=(red green blue);
goptions colors=(CXFF0000 CX00FF00 CX0000FF);
goptions colors=(medium_red medium_green medium_blue);
```

You can specify colors in any color-naming schemes described in "Color-Naming Schemes" on page 316. Each value specified in a color list must be one of the following:

- a valid color name, not to exceed 64 characters
- a valid color code, not exceed eight characters

Note: The COLORS= graphics option provides only a default lookup table. Anytime you explicitly select any other colors in your SAS/GRAPH program, those colors are used to draw the graphical elements for which you have specified them.

See "COLORS= Graphics Option" on page 586 for more information.

About the SAS/GRAPH Device Colors

Each SAS/GRAPH device is associated with a list of colors. This list is defined in the device entry for the device. In earlier releases of SAS, when requested, these colors were used in graphs instead of the ODS style colors. The SAS/GRAPH device colors are not supported, except in a few cases. For the most part, the device colors are ignored. By default, most of the graph colors are determined by the ODS style. You can use COLORS= in a GOPTIONS statement to specify a new list of graph colors. You can also use options in your SAS/GRAPH statements to specify colors for specific graph elements.

There are a few cases where, by default, the first color in the device's color list is always used, regardless of the ODS style. These cases include the following:

- bar outlines in bar-line charts generated by the GBARLINE procedure
- block outlines in block charts generated by the GCHART procedure BLOCK statement
- bar and bar segment outlines for bar charts generated by the GCHART procedure VBAR, VBAR3D, HBAR, and HBAR3D statements
- outlines for 3-D pie charts generated by the GCHART procedure PIE3D statement, and outlines and callouts for detailed 2-D pie charts generated by the GCHART procedure PIE statement with the DETAIL option.

  Note: For 2-D pie charts generated by the PIE statement without the DETAIL option, the outline and call out colors are determined by the ODS style by default.

- circle and slice outlines in star charts generated by the GCHART procedure STAR statement
- borders and frames in slides generated by the GSLIDE procedure

You can use options in your SAS/GRAPH statements to specify different colors for these graph elements. See the procedure documentation for more information.

Using Transparency

There are two primary uses for transparency.

- The first use is to produce output with a transparent background. For example, you might want to add your output to a web page that already has a specific background color or image. Output that has a transparent background allows the background on the web page to show through. The background has a low color opacity. The following devices produce a transparent background by default.
  - PNGT
  - SVGT

  In addition, the following devices produce output with a transparent background when you also specify the TRANSPARENCY option in the GOPTION statement:
  - EMF and EMFDUAL
  - PNG and PNG300
  - SVG, SVGVIEW, and SVGZ
- The second use is to produce output with semi-transparent colors. Semi-transparent colors are particularly useful when you want to add annotations to your output while allowing the underlying graph or map to show through the annotations. Semi-transparent colors, when annotated on top of each other, blend together (alpha blending). In the following images, the red, green, and blue circles are all semi-transparent (in this case, 50% opaque). The yellow background in the first image is totally opaque. You can specify semi-transparent colors with the RGBA color model. See "RGBA Color Codes" on page 318 for information.

  The following devices use semi-transparent colors when the transparency is specified with RGBA color codes.
  - GIF
  - EMF and EMFDUAL
  - PCL5c
  - PNG, PNGT, and PNG300
  - SVG, SVGT, SVGVIEW, and SVGZ
  - TIFF

Color-Naming Schemes

Overview of Color-Naming Schemes

The valid color-naming schemes in SAS are as follows:

- RGB (red green blue)
- RGBA (red green blue transparency)
- CMYK (cyan magenta yellow black)
- HLS (hue lightness saturation)
- HSV (hue saturation brightness), also called HSB
- Gray scale
- SAS color names (from the SAS Registry)
- SAS Color Naming System (CNS)

Table 21.1 on page 316 shows examples of each color-naming scheme.

Table 21.1 *Examples of SAS Color-Naming Schemes*

Color-Naming Scheme	Example
RGB	`COLORS=(CX98FB98 CXDDA0DD CXFFDAB9 CXDB7093 CXB0E0E6)`
RGBA	`COLORS=(A98FB9833 ADDA0DD66 AFFDAB999 ADB7093CC AB0E0E6FF)` **Note:** RGBA color values are not supported by the JAVAIMG device.
CMYK	`COLORS=("FF00FF00" "00FFFF00" "FFFFFF00")`
HLS	`COLORS=(H14055FF H0F060FF H0B485FF H07880FF)`
HSV	`COLORS=(V0F055FF V010FFFF V03BFFFF V12C55E8)`
Gray Scale	`COLORS=(GRAY4F GRAY6D GRAY8A GRAYC3)`
SAS Registry Colors	`COLORS=(palegreen plum peachpuff palevioletred powderblue)`
CNS Color Names	`COLOR=("very light purplish blue")` `COLOR=(VeryLightPurplishBlue)`

Color-Naming Scheme	Example
	`COLOR=(Very_Light_Purplish_Blue)`

You can also mix color-naming schemes in the same statement. For example:

```
goptions colors=(CXEE0044 "vivid blue" darkgreen);
```

Note: The hardware characteristics of your output device might cause some colors with different color definitions to appear the same. The same color is likely to appear differently on different devices and might not appear correctly on some devices. To determine whether your device supports a specific color-naming scheme, refer to your graphics device documentation.

Each of the color-naming schemes has its advantages and disadvantages based on how the output is used. For example, if you are creating a report that will be viewed only online, then specifying colors using the RGB naming scheme or the SAS color names defined in the registry might produce better results. If you are creating a report for publishing in printed form, you might want to use the CMYK color-naming scheme.

Note: Invalid color names, such as a misspelled color name, are mapped to gray, and a NOTE is issued to the SAS log. A valid color name that is not supported by the current device is mapped to the closest color that is supported by the device.

For additional information about color-naming schemes, see *Effective Color Displays: Theory and Practice* by David Travis, *Computer Graphics: Principles and Practice* by Foley, van Dam, Feiner, and Hughes, and http://colorbrewer2.org.

RGB Color Codes

The RGB color-naming scheme is usually used to define colors for a display screen. This color-naming scheme is based on the properties of light. An RGB color code defines a color by combining red, green, and blue colors in different ratios. All the colors combined together create white. The absence of all color creates black.

Color names are in the form CX*rrggbb*, where the following is true:

- CX indicates to SAS that this is an RGB color specification.
- *rr* is the red component.
- *gg* is the green component.
- *bb* is the blue component.

The components are hexadecimal numbers in the range 00–FF (0% to 100%). Each hexadecimal number indicates how much of the red, green, or blue is included in the color. Lower percentage values are darker and higher values are lighter. This

scheme allows for up to 256 levels of each color component (more than 16 million different colors).

Table 21.2 *Examples of RGB Color Values*

Color	RGB Value
Red	CXFF0000
Green	CX00FF00
Blue	CX0000FF
White	CXFFFFFF
Black	CX000000

Any combination of the color components is valid. Some combinations match the colors produced by predefined SAS color names. See "Predefined Colors" on page 2049.

RGBA Color Codes

The RGBA color-naming scheme is the same as the RGB color scheme, except that RGBA includes an additional hexadecimal number for the alpha channel. This number specifies a percentage of opacity (indicating the transparency of the color). For a description of the primary uses of transparency, see "Using Transparency" on page 314.

Color names are in the form RGBA*rrggbbaa* or A*rrggbbaa*, where the following is true:

- RGBA or A indicates to SAS that this is an RGBA color specification.
- *rr* is the red component.
- *gg* is the green component.
- *bb* is the blue component.
- *aa* is the alpha channel specification, which represents a percentage of opacity.

The components are hexadecimal numbers in the range 00–FF. The alpha channel specification defines the intensity (opacity) of the color. The value 00 is transparent (0% opacity), and FF is opaque (100% opacity).

Table 21.3 *Examples of RGBA Color Values*

Color	RGBA Value
Red, very transparent	RGBAFF000015
Red, 20% opaque	AFF000033
Green, 40% opaque	A00FF0066
Blue, 60% opaque	A0000FF99
Blue, 80% opaque	A0000FFCC
Black, completely opaque	A000000FF

Any combination of the color components is valid. Some combinations match the colors produced by predefined SAS color names. See "Predefined Colors" on page 2049.

CMYK Color Codes

The CMYK color-naming scheme is used in four-color printing. CMYK is based on the principles of objects reflecting light. Combining equal values of cyan, magenta, and yellow produces process black, which might not appear as pure black. The black component (K) of CMYK can be used to specify the level of blackness in the output. A lack of all colors produces white when the output is printed on white paper.

To specify the colors from a printer's Pantone Color Lookup Table, you can use the CMYK color-naming scheme. Specify colors in terms of their cyan, magenta, yellow, and black components. Color names are in the form CMYK*ccmmyykk* or K*ccmmyykk*, where the following is true:

- CMYK or K is an optional prefix that indicates to SAS that this is a CMYK color specification.
- *cc* is the cyan component.
- *mm* is the magenta component.
- *yy* is the yellow component.
- *kk* is the black component.

The color-value components are hexadecimal numbers in the range 00–FF, where higher values are darker and lower values are brighter. This scheme allows for up to 256 levels of each color component. When the color value begins with a letter (A–F), you can omit the CMYK or K prefix. When the color value begins with a number (0–9), you must use the CMYK or K prefix, or enclose the value in quotation marks.

Table 21.4 *Examples of CMYK Color Values*

Color	CMYK Value
Red	"00FFFF00"[1]
Green	FF00FF00
Blue	CMYKFFFF0000
White	"00000000"[1]
Process black (using cyan, magenta, and yellow ink)	KFFFFFF00
Pure black (using only black ink)	"000000FF"[1]

1 Not valid for some graph style elements.

Note: You can specify a CMY value by specifying zero (00) for *kk*, the color's black component.

CMYK color specifications are for output devices that support four colors. If you specify CMYK colors on an output device that supports three colors such as RGB, the CMYK colors are converted to colors in the three-color space. Because the four-color space supports many more colors than a three-color space, the CMYK colors might map to different colors in the three-color space. To preserve your CMYK colors in that case, specify a device that supports the CMYK color space. Some of the SAS universal printers support CMYK colors. See "Color Support for Universal Printers" on page 327.

HLS Color Codes

The HLS color scheme specifies colors in terms of hue, lightness, and saturation levels. It is based on the Tektronix Color Standard. HLS color names are of the form H*hhhlss*, where the following is true:

- H indicates to SAS that this is an HLS color specification.
- *hhh* is the hue component, which is expressed as an angle.
- *ll* is the lightness component.
- *ss* is the saturation component.

The components are hexadecimal numbers. The hue component is in the range 000–168 hexadecimal, which represents an angular value in the range 0–360 decimal. Hue starts with the primary color blue at 0 degrees, and then progresses to red at 120 degrees, to green at 240 degrees, and back to blue at 360 degrees. Both the lightness and saturation components are in the range 00–FF hexadecimal

(0–255 decimal), which provides 256 levels that represent 0% to 100% for each component.

Table 21.5 *Examples of HLS Color Codes*

Color	HLS Color Code
Red	H07880FF
Green	H0F080FF
Blue	H00080FF
Light gray	H000BB00
White[1]	H*xxx*FF00, such as H000FF00
Black[1]	H*xxx*0000 such as H0000000

1 When the saturation is set to 00, the color is a shade of gray that is determined by the lightness value. Therefore, white is defined as H*xxx*FF00 and black as H*xxx*0000, where *xxx* can be any hue.

HSV (or HSB) Color Codes

The HSV color-naming scheme specifies colors in terms of hue, saturation, and value (or brightness) components. HSV color names are of the form V*hhhssvv*, where the following is true:

- V indicates to SAS that this is an HSV color specification.
- *hhh* is the hue component, which is expressed as an angle.
- *ss* is the saturation component.
- *vv* is the value or brightness component.

The components are hexadecimal numbers. The hue component is in the range 000–168 hexadecimal, which represents an angular value in the range 0–360 decimal. Hue starts with the primary color red at 0 degrees, and then progresses to green at 120 degrees, to blue at 240 degrees, and back to red at 360 degrees. Both the saturation and value (brightness) components are in the range 00–FF hexadecimal (0–255 decimal), which provides 256 levels for each component.

Table 21.6 *Examples of HSV (or HSB) Color Codes*

Color	HSV Color Code
Red	V000FFFF

Color	HSV Color Code
Green	V078FFFF
Blue	V0F0FFFF
Light gray[1]	V*xxx*00BB such as V07900BB
White[1]	V*xxx*00FF such as V07900FF
Black[1]	V*xxx*00000 such as V0790000

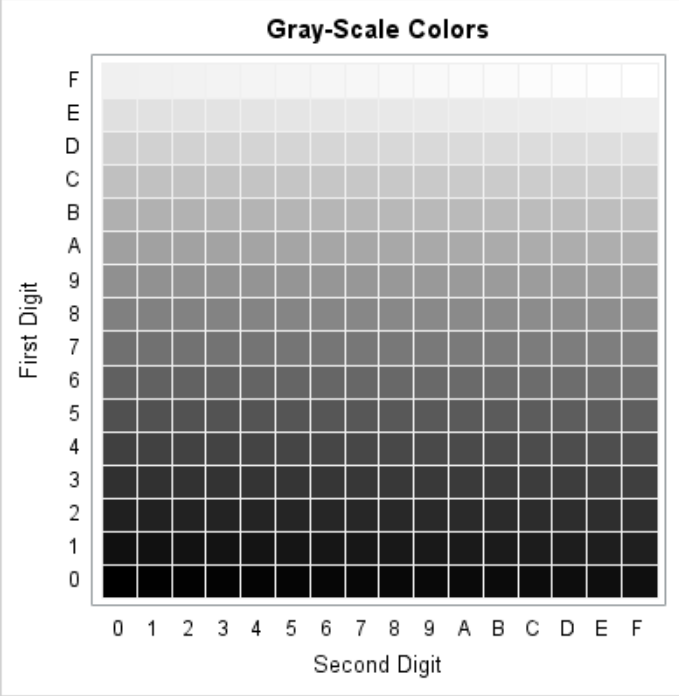
1 When the saturation is set to 00, the color is a shade of gray. The value component determines the intensity of gray level. The *xxx* value can be any hue.

Gray-Scale Color Codes

Gray-scale colors are specified using the word GRAY and a lightness value in the form GRAY*hh*. The value *hh* is the lightness of the gray and is a hexadecimal number in the range 00–FF, which provides 256 levels on the gray scale.

Note: GRAY, without a lightness value, is a SAS color name defined in the SAS registry. (See "SAS Color Names and RGB Values in the SAS Registry" on page 324.) Its value is CX808080. Invalid color specifications are mapped to GRAY.

The following figure shows the gray-scale color for each hexadecimal value.



Color Naming System (CNS) Values

For CNS, you specify a color value by specifying lightness, saturation, and hue, in that order, using the terms shown in the following table.

Table 21.7 *Color Naming System Values*

Lightness	Saturation	Hue
Black	Gray	Blue
Very Dark	Grayish	Purple
Dark	Moderate	Red
Medium	Strong	Orange/Brown
Light	Vivid	Yellow
Very Light		Green
White		

Follow these rules when you are determining the CNS color name:

- You should not use the lightness values Black and White with saturation or hue values.
- If you do not specify default values, medium is the default lightness value and vivid is the default saturation value.
- Gray is the only saturation value that can be used without a hue.
- Unless the color that you want is black, white, or some form of gray, you must specify at least one hue.

You can use one or two hue values in the CNS color name. When you use two hue values, the hues must be adjacent to each other in the following list: blue, purple, red, orange/brown, yellow, green, and then returning to blue. Two hue values result in a color that is a combination of both colors. Use the suffix “ish” to reduce the effect of a hue when two hues are combined. Reddish purple is less red than red purple. The color specified with the “ish” suffix must precede the color without the “ish” suffix.

You can write color names in the following ways:

- without space separators between words
- with an underscore to separate words
- with a space to separate words, enclosed in quotation marks

For example, the following color specifications are valid:

- verylightmoderatepurplishblue
- very_light_moderate_purplish_blue
- "very light moderate purplish blue"

Note: If a CNS color name is also a color name in the SAS Registry, the SAS Registry color value takes precedence. Some CNS color names and color names in the SAS Registry have different color values. Dark blue is an example.

To use a CNS color value when the color name is also in the SAS Registry, do one of the following:

- Include a space to separate the words and enclose the entire color name in quotation marks. Here is an example:

```
color="dark blue"
```

- Include an underscore to separate the words. Here is an example:

```
color=dark_blue
```

SAS Color Names and RGB Values in the SAS Registry

The SAS Registry provides a set of color names and RGB values that you can use to specify colors. These color names and RGB values are common to most web browsers. You can specify the name itself or the RGB value associated with that color name. To view the color names as associated RGB values that are defined in the registry, submit the following code:

```
proc registry list
 startat="COLORNAMES";
run;
```

SAS prints the output in the SAS log. Here is a partial listing.

```
NOTE: Contents of SASHELP REGISTRY starting at subkey [COLORNAMES]
[  COLORNAMES]
  Active="HTML"
[    HTML]
    AliceBlue=hex: F0,F8,FF
    AntiqueWhite=hex: FA,EB,D7
    Aqua=hex: 00,FF,FF
    Aquamarine=hex: 7F,FD,D4
    Azure=hex: F0,FF,FF
    Beige=hex: F5,F5,DC
    ...
```

For a list of the color names that are defined in the SAS Registry, see "Predefined Colors" on page 2049.

You can also create your own color values by adding them to the SAS registry. .For more information, see "REGISTRY Procedure" in *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

Converting Color Values between Color-Naming Schemes

The SAS/GRAPH software provides several macros that enable you to perform selected conversions between color-naming schemes. The following table shows the conversions that are possible using these macros.

From Color Value	To Color Value	Conversion Macro
CMY	RGB	%CMY
CNS	HLS	%CNS
RGB	HLS	%RGB2HLS
HLS	RGB	%HLS2RGB

For information about these macros, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

Converting Numeric Color Component Values to Color Names

The SAS/GRAPH software provides macros that enable you to perform selected conversions between color-naming schemes. The following table shows the macros that you can use for this purpose.

From Numeric Color Component Values	To Color Name	Conversion Macro
cyan, magenta, yellow, black	CMYK	%CMYK
hue, lightness, saturation	HLS	%HLS
hue, saturation, value	HSV	%HSV
red, green, blue	RGB	%RGB

The following example shows how to use the %HSV color utility macro to convert HSV color component values 357, 22, and 90, to an HSV color name.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
  put "%HSV(357,22,90)";
run;
```

Note: The %COLORMAC macro compiles all of the SAS/GRAPH color utility macros. You need to run it only once during a SAS session.

The result is V16538E6. The following example shows how to use the %RGB color utility macro to convert RGB numeric color component values 231, 179, and 180 to an RGB color name.

```
/* Compute the RGB percentages */
data _null_;
  r = 231;
  g = 179;
  b = 180;
  call symputx("r", round((r/255)*100));
  call symputx("g", round((g/255)*100));
  call symputx("b", round((b/255)*100));
run;

/* Convert to RGB color name */
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
  put "%RGB(&r,&g,&b)";
run;
```

Because the %RGB color utility macro accepts integer values in the range 0–100 as a percentage of 255, you must convert the 255-based values to integer percentages in order to use them in the %RGB macro call. The result is CXE8B3B5. The result from the %RGB macro is not exact due to rounding. If you want more exact results, use the following program.

```
data _null_;
  r = 231;
  g = 179;
  b = 180;
  rgb="CX" || put(r,hex2.) || put(g,hex2.) || put(b,hex2.);
  put rgb;
run;
```

The result is CXE7B3B4.

To convert the RGB color name to an HLS color name, use the %RGB2HLS macro as shown in the following program.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
  put "%RGB2HLS(CXE7B3B4)";
run;
```

The result is H077CD84.

For more information about the color utility macros, see "Color Utility Macro Reference" on page 2063.

Color Support for Universal Printers

All Universal Printers support 24-bit RGB colors. Most printers support 32-bit CMYK colors or 32-bit RGBA (transparency) colors. The following table lists the Universal Printers and their respective color support.

Table 21.8 *Color Support for Universal Printers*

Universal Printer	Color Support	Supports Transparency
EMF	RGBA (32–bit)	Yes
SASEMF	RGBA only for bitmap images. RGB for vector elements.	Yes, for bitmap images
GIF	RGBA (24–bit with support for transparent backgrounds)	Yes
PCL5c	RGBA	Yes
PDF	CMYK and RGBA	Yes, for RGBA colors
PNG	RGBA (32–bit)	Yes
PostScript	CMYK and RGB RGBA for GIF images	No No
SVG	RGBA (32–bit)	Yes
TIFF	RGBA	Yes
TIFFk	CYMK	No

Using the Color Utility Macros

The color utility macros enable you to define colors for a specific color-naming scheme and convert color values between color-naming schemes. These macros are useful when specifying colors in your SAS/GRAPH programs. Table 21.9 on page 328 provides a summary of the color utility macros that are available. A complete description is in "Color Utility Macro Reference" on page 2063.

Table 21.9 *Color Utility Macros*

Macro	Description
%COLORMAC	Creates the color utility macros in the current SAS session. You must run this macro in your current SAS session before you can use any of the macros that are listed in this table.
%HELPCLR	Writes Help information for the color utility macros to the SAS log.
%CMY	Creates an RGB color name from numeric CMY component values.
%CMYK	Creates a CMYK color name from numeric CMYK component values.
%CNS	Creates a SAS/GRAPH HLS color name from a color-naming scheme (CNS) color name.
%HLS	Creates an HLS color name from numeric HLS component values.
%HSV	Creates an HLS color name from numeric HSV component values.
%RGB	Creates an RBG color name from numeric RGB component values.
%HLS2RGB	Creates an RGB color name from an HLS color name.
%RGB2HLS	Creates an HLS color name from an RGB color name.

Processing Limitations for Colors

Note: Using colors in SAS/GRAPH is limited by the number of colors that you can use in one graph and by the capabilities of your device.

Maximum Number of Colors Displayed on a Device

The number of colors that you can display is limited by the graphics output device. If you create a graph with more colors than the device can display, the colors are mapped to an existing color for display. You might also receive a note in the SAS log telling you when a color is mapped to another color, along with the name of the replacement color.

If your device can support 16 million colors, it might not let you use all of them at once. The MAXCOLORS device parameter tells SAS/GRAPH the maximum number of colors that it can display simultaneously. MAXCOLORS is the number of foreground colors plus the background color. If you use more than the number of colors set by the MAXCOLORS device parameter, the excess colors are remapped. This can occur when a photograph is used as the background image for a graph or when gradient shading is used in a 3-D graph. In that case, use the MAXCOLOR device parameter to increase the maximum number of colors. See "MAXCOLORS= Device Parameter" on page 653.

Note: The MAXCOLORS device parameter defaults to the number of colors that the basic model of each graphics device supported can display. If your graphics device can display more colors than the base model, use the PENMOUNTS= graphics option to specify the number of colors your graphics device can display. You can also use the GDEVICE procedure to modify the value of the MAXCOLORS device parameter.

22

Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output

Introduction 331
Image File Types Supported by SAS/GRAPH 332
Displaying an Image in a Graph Background 333
Displaying an Image in Graph Frame 335
Displaying Images on Data Elements 337
Displaying Images Using Annotate 339
Displaying Pop-Up Images Using the SVG Graphics Devices 340
Disabling and Enabling Image Output 341

Introduction

By default, the appearance of SAS/GRAPH output is determined by the current ODS style. Some styles add an image to your graph, but most do not. You can use SAS/GRAPH statements and options to add images to your graphs as needed. You can place an image in the background area of a graph, in the backplane of graphs that support frames, or on the bars of two-dimensional bar charts. You can also apply images at specified graph-coordinate positions using the Annotate facility. The images that you add to your graphs can be SAS files or external files, in a range of image formats.

Image File Types Supported by SAS/GRAPH

For displaying images in your graphs, SAS/GRAPH supports the image file types shown in the following table.

Table 22.1 *Image File Types Supported by SAS/GRAPH*

File Type	Description
BMP (Microsoft Windows Device Independent Bitmap)	Supports color-mapped and true color images stored as uncompressed or run-length encoded. BMP was developed by Microsoft Corporation for storing images under Windows 3.0.
DIB (Microsoft Windows Device Independent Bitmap)	See the description of BMP.
GIF (Graphics Interchange Format)	Supports only color-mapped images. GIF is owned by CompuServe, Inc.
JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group)	Supports compression of images with the use of JPEG File Interchange Format (JFIF) software. JFIF software is developed by the Independent Joint Photographic Experts Group.
PBM (Portable Bitmap Utilities)	Supports gray, color, RGB, and bitmap files. The Portable Bitmap Utilities is a set of free utility programs that were primarily developed by Jeff Poskanzer.
PCD (Photo CD)	Kodak Photo CD format, which supports multiple image resolutions.
PCX (PC Paintbrush)	Supports bitmap, color-mapped, and true color images. PCX and PC Paintbrush are owned by Zsoft Corporation.
PNG (Portable Network Graphic)	Supports truecolor, gray-scale, and 8-bit images.

File Type	Description
SVG (Scalable Vector Graphics)	Is an XML language for describing two-dimensional vector graphics. SVG supports true color images and transparency.
TGA (Targa)	Supports true color images. Targa is owned by Truevision, Inc.
TIFF (Tagged Image File Format)	Internally supports a number of compression types and image types, including bitmap, color-mapped, gray-scale, and true color. TIFF was developed by Aldus Corporation and Microsoft Corporation.
XBM (X Window Bitmaps)	Supports bitmap images only. XBM is owned by MIT X Consortium.
XWD (X Window Dump)	Supports all X visual types (bitmap, color-mapped, and true color.) XWD is owned by MIT X Consortium.

Displaying an Image in a Graph Background

To place an image on the graph background, use the IBACK= option in a GOPTIONS statement. Specify either the path to the image file in quotation marks or a fileref that has been defined to point to the image file as follows:

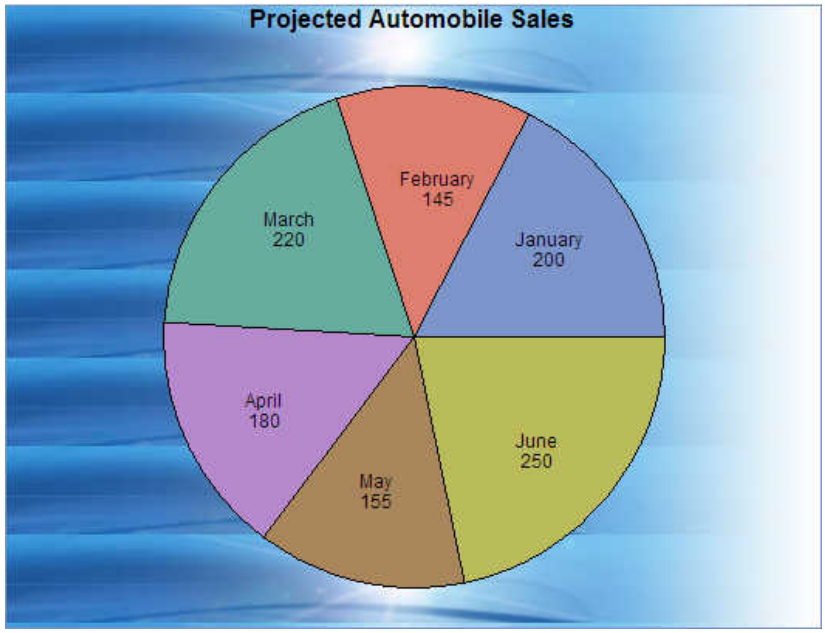
```
goptions iback="external-image-file" | fileref;
```

For example, the following program creates a pie chart with a background image:

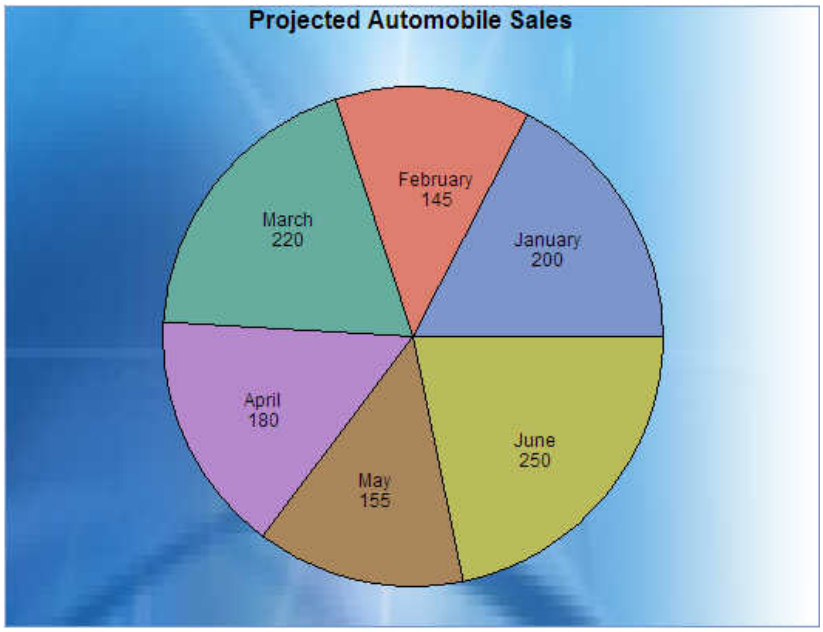
```
goptions reset=all
          htitle=1.25
         colors=(cx7c95ca cxde7d6f  cx66ada0
                 cxb689cd cxa9865b cxbabc5c)
         iback="external-image-file";
title "Projected Automobile Sales";
data sales;
    input Month Amount;
    informat month monyy.;
   datalines;
jan08 200
```

```
feb08 145
mar08 220
apr08 180
may08 155
jun08 250
;
proc sort;
   by month;
proc gchart;
   format month monname8.;
   pie month / discrete freq=amount value=inside
               noheading coutline=black;
run;
quit;
```

Because the default value for the IMAGESTYLE= graphics option is TILE, the image is copied as many times as needed to fill the background area.



You can specify IMAGESTYLE=FIT in the GOPTIONS statement to stretch the image so that a single image fits within the entire background area.



Displaying an Image in Graph Frame

Procedure action statements that support the IFRAME= support frames, which are the backplanes behind the graphs. The backplane is the area within the graph axes. To place an image on the backplane of a graph, specify the IFRAME= option in the procedure action statement that generates the graph. On the IFRAME= option, specify either the path to the image file in quotation marks or a fileref that has been defined to point to the image file:

```
iframe=fileref | "external-image-file";
```

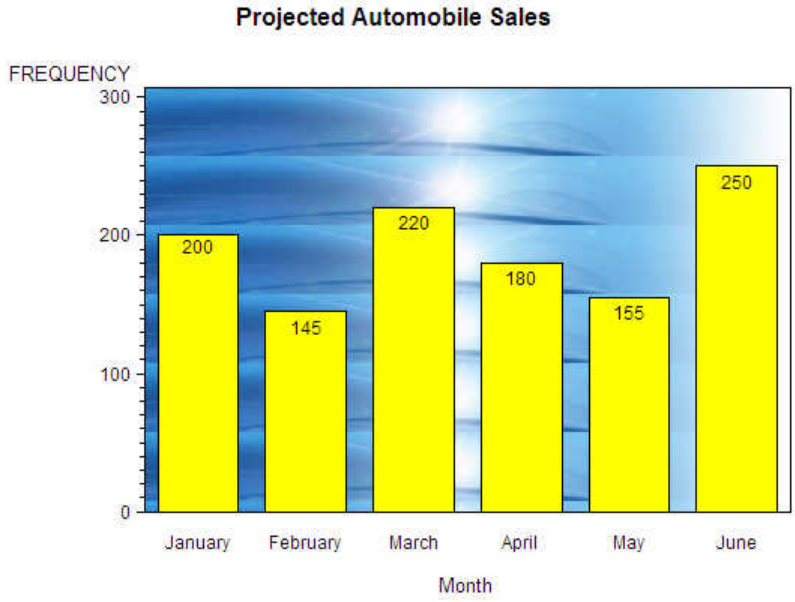
Note: If you specify the NOFRAME option in the procedure action statement or if you specify STYLE=0 in the AXIS statement, the IFRAME= option is ignored.

For example, the following program creates a vertical bar chart and adds an image to the graph frame:

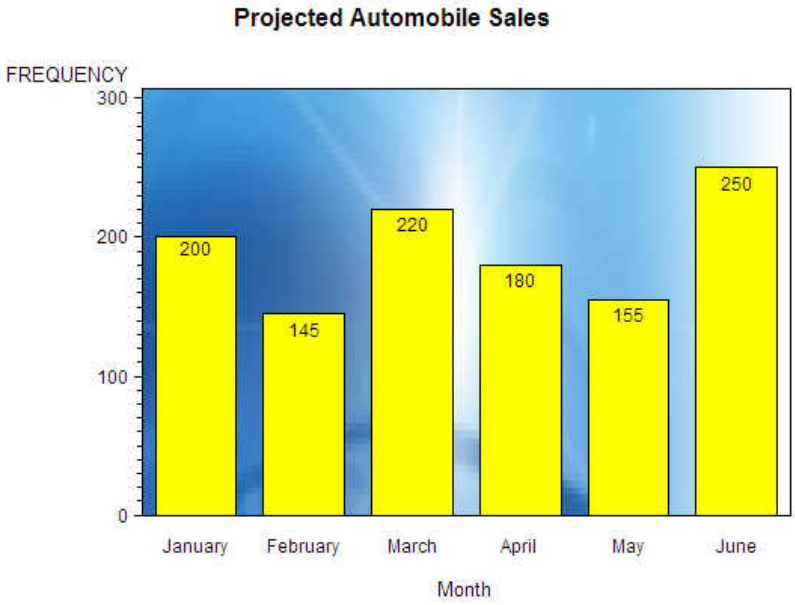
```
goptions reset=all htitle=1.25 colors=(yellow cxde7d6f);
title "Projected Automobile Sales";
data sales;
    input Month Amount;
    informat month monyy.;
   datalines;
jan08 200
feb08 145
mar08 220
apr08 180
may08 155
jun08 250
```

```
;
proc sort;
   by month;
proc gchart;
   format month monname8.;
   vbar month / discrete freq=amount inside=freq
                coutline=black
iframe="external-image-file";
run;
quit;
```

Because the default value for the GPLOT procedure's IMAGESTYLE= option is TILE, the image is copied as many times as needed to fill the frame area.



You can specify IMAGESTYLE=FIT in the GOPTIONS statement to stretch the image so that a single image fits within the entire frame area.



Displaying Images on Data Elements

You can place images on the bars in two-dimensional bar charts generated by the GCHART HBAR or VBAR statements.

In the IMAGE= option of the PATTERN statement, specify either the path to the image file in quotation marks or a fileref that has been defined to point to the image file.

```
pattern image=fileref | "external-image-file";
```

By default, the image is tiled on the bar, which means that the image is copied as many times as needed to fill each bar. Specify IMAGESTYLE=FIT in the PATTERN statement to stretch the image as needed to fill each bar.

```
pattern image="external-image-file"
imagestyle=fit;
```

To tile subsequent images, reset the PATTERN statement or by specify IMAGESTYLE=TILE.

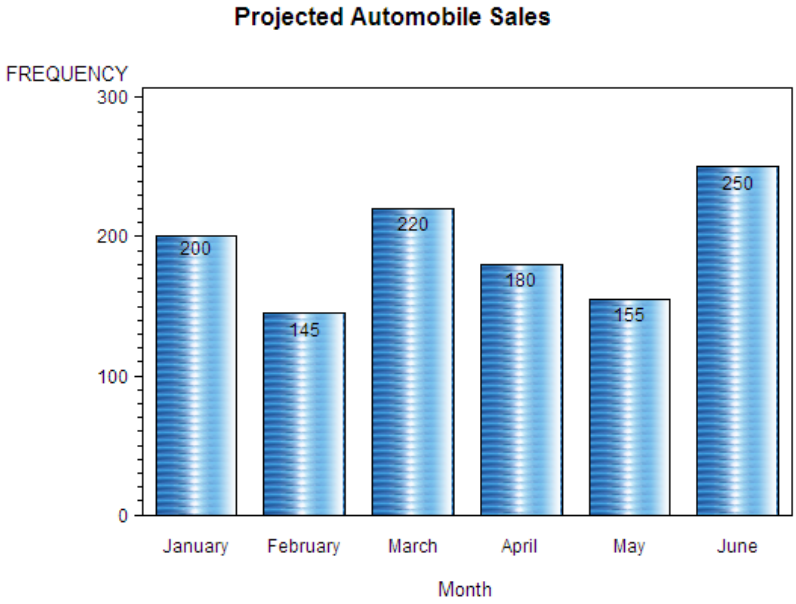
Note: Images are supported on bar charts generated by the HBAR and VBAR statements. If an image is specified in a PATTERN statement that is used with another type of chart, then the PATTERN statement is ignored and default pattern rotation is affected. If you submit a PIE statement when an image has been specified in the PATTERN= option, the default fill pattern is used for the pie slices. Each pie slice displays the same fill pattern.

The following example places an image on the bars of a vertical bar chart:

```
goptions reset=all htitle=1.25 colors=(yellow cxde7d6f);
title "Projected Automobile Sales";
data sales;
    input Month Amount;
    informat month monyy.;
   datalines;
jan08 200
feb08 145
mar08 220
apr08 180
may08 155
jun08 250
;
proc sort;
   by month;
pattern1 image="external-image-file";
proc gchart;
   format month monname8.;
   vbar month / discrete freq=amount inside=freq
                coutline=black;
 run;
```

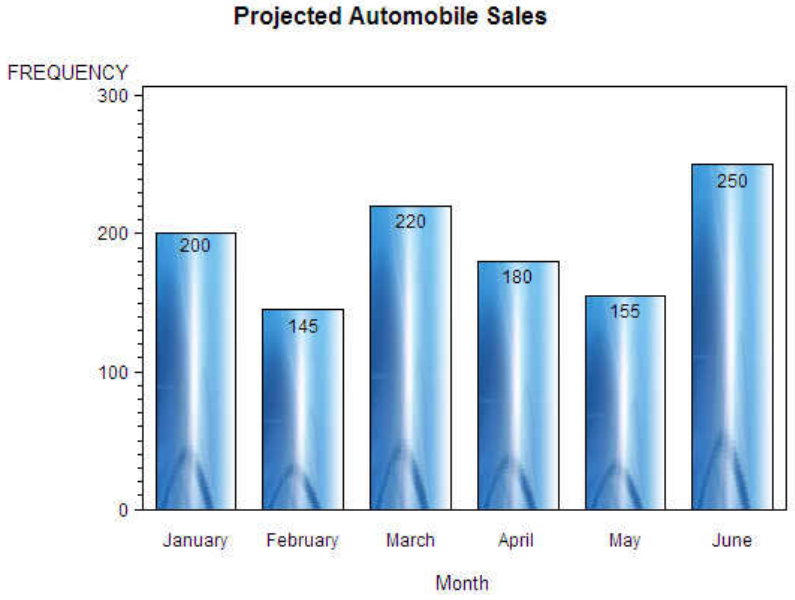
```
quit;
```

The image is tiled to fill each bar.



If the PATTERN IMAGESTYLE=FIT option is used, the image is stretched to fill each bar.

```
pattern=fileref | "external-image-file" imagestyle=fit;
```



Displaying Images Using Annotate

The Annotate facility enables you to display an image at the coordinate location that you specify with the X and Y variables. To display an image, do the following:

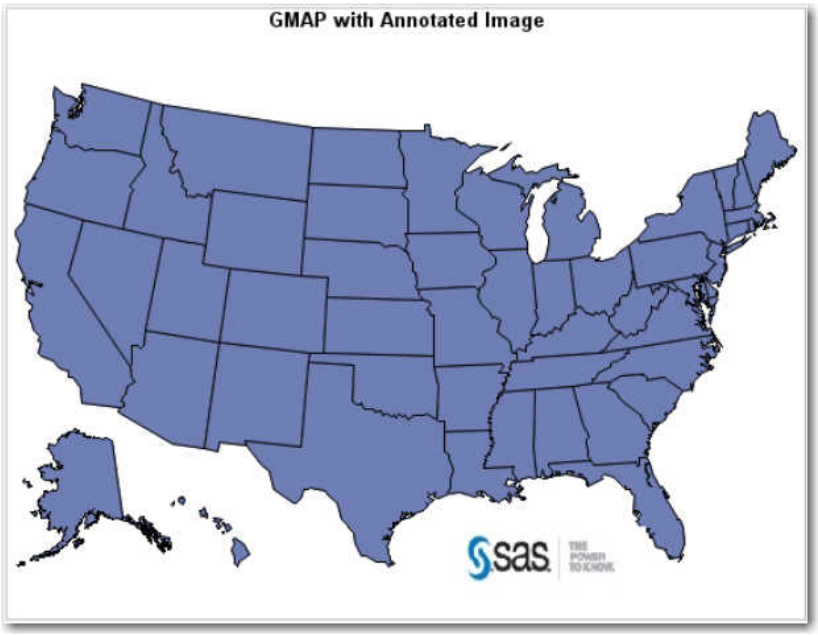
- Specify the image file in quotation marks on the IMGPATH variable.
- Set the image coordinates with the X and Y variables.
- Specify the IMAGE function.

One corner of the image is located by the current X and Y position. The opposite corner is located by the X and Y variables associated with the IMGPATH variable. Here is an example that uses the Annotate facility to place the SAS logo on a map of the United States. You must specify the path to the image file before running the code.

Note: The following program uses the GMAP procedure, which is described in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*.

```
goptions reset=all border htitle=1.75cells
    hsize=5.5in vsize=4.2in;
data my_anno;
   length function $8;
   xsys="3";  ysys="3"; when="a";
function="move";  x=55;  y=5;  output;
function="image";  style="fit";  imgpath="external-image-file";
         x=x+25;  y=y+10;  output;
run;
title1 "GMAP with Annotated Image";
proc gmap data=mapsgfk.us map=mapsgfk.us anno=my_anno;
   id state;
   choro state/
   levels=1
   nolegend
   statistic=freq;
run;
quit;
```

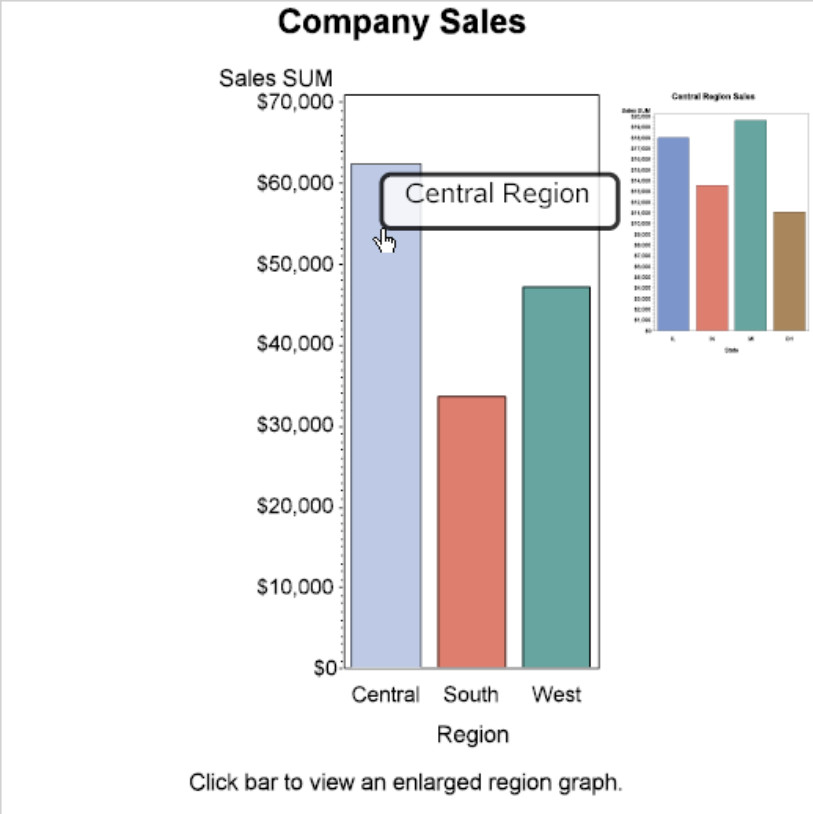
The `style="fit"` variable on the IMAGE function stretches the image as needed to fill the area.



To tile the image to fill the area where the logo is positioned, set the STYLE variable equal to `"tile"`. You can specify STYLE=`"single"` to center a single instance of the image on the specified coordinates.

Displaying Pop-Up Images Using the SVG Graphics Devices

When you use an SVG graphics device, the HTML= option enables you to display an image in a specific area of a graph when the mouse pointer is positioned on a linked shape. The pop-up image is displayed only as long as the mouse pointer is positioned on the linked shape. The following figure shows an example of a drill-down bar chart that displays a pop-up preview image of the Central Region Sales drill-down chart when the mouse pointer is positioned on the Central Region bar.



The pop-up images appear in the top right corner of the graphics output area. A pop-up image is displayed only as long as the mouse pointer is positioned on a bar. It disappears when the mouse pointer is moved off of the bar. The pop-up image can be placed anywhere in the graphics output area and can be sized as needed.

For more information about creating pop-up images using the SVG graphics devices, see “Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes” on page 211.

Disabling and Enabling Image Output

The NOIMAGEPRINT graphics option disables image output without removing code from your SAS/GRAPH program. Also, some ODS styles (such as BlockPrint) include background images, but not all devices support these images. You can suppress the images with the NOIMAGEPRINT option.

```
goptions noimageprint;
```

Note: The BlockPrint ODS style is removed from suggested use. This style still functions when used in SAS programs, but it no longer appears in the list of available styles.

To enable image output, reset the GOPTIONS statement or specify the IMAGEPRINT graphics option.

```
goptions imageprint;
```

PART 5

Statements Used by SAS/GRAPH

Chapter 23
About the SAS/GRAPH Statements **345**

Chapter 24
The Global Statements **347**

Chapter 25
The Common Procedure Statements **543**

23

About the SAS/GRAPH Statements

Statement Types 345
About Global Statements 345
About Common Procedure Statements 346
About Procedure Statements 346

Statement Types

There are several statements that you can use with many of the SAS procedures. These statements can be categorized as follows:

- global statements
- common procedure statements
- procedure statements

About Global Statements

Global statements are statements that can be specified anywhere in a SAS program. These statements typically specify attributes of a graph, such as titles and footnotes, for the duration of a SAS session. When executed, these statements remain in effect until modified or canceled, or until the SAS session is terminated. Global statements include the following:

- AXIS

- FOOTNOTE
- GOPTIONS
- LEGEND
- PATTERN
- SYMBOL
- TITLE

For information about the common procedure statements, see "The Global Statements" on page 347.

About Common Procedure Statements

Common procedure statements are statements that can be used in the PROC step for many of the SAS procedures. These statements include the following:

- ATTRIB
- BY
- FORMAT
- LABEL
- NOTE
- WHERE

Not all of these statements are supported by every SAS procedure. The description for each procedure indicates which of these common statements is supported by that procedure. For information about the common procedure statements, see Chapter 25, "The Common Procedure Statements," on page 543.

About Procedure Statements

Procedure statements are procedure-specific statements that can be used in the PROC step for that procedure only. For a description of the procedure statements, refer to the procedure description.

24

The Global Statements

Dictionary **347**
AXIS Statement 347
FOOTNOTE Statement 378
GOPTIONS Statement 396
LEGEND Statement 398
PATTERN Statement 422
SYMBOL Statement 437
TITLE Statement 476

Examples **494**
Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values 494
Specifying Logarithmic Axes 494
Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List 494
Creating and Modifying Box Plots 494
Filling the Area between Plot Lines 494
Enhancing Titles 494
Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts 494
Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page 494
Creating a Web Page with Drill-Down Functionality Using the ODS HTML5 Statement 494

Dictionary

AXIS Statement

Controls the location, values, and appearance of the axes in plots and charts.

Used by: GBARLINE, GCHART, GCONTOUR, GPLOT, GRADAR, G3D

Type: Global

Restrictions: For the G3D procedure, the AXIS statement is not supported.

For the GCHART procedure, the AXIS statement and its options are ignored when used in conjunction with the BLOCK statement.

Video: Watch the video: "Control the Graph Axis Using the Axis Statement".

Syntax

AXIS<*1-99*> <*options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

COLOR=*axis-color*
: specifies the color for all axis components (the axis line, all tick marks, the frame outline, and all text) unless you include a more explicit AXIS statement color specification.

LENGTH=*axis length* <*units*>
: specifies the length of the axis in number of units.

NOBRACKETS
: suppresses the printing of group brackets drawn around the values on the group axis in a bar chart.

NOPLANE
: removes either the horizontal or vertical three-dimensional axis plane in bar charts produced by the HBAR3D and VBAR3D statements.

OFFSET=(*n1*<,*n2*>)<*units*> | (*n1*<*units*><,*n2*><*units*>)
: specifies the distance from the first and last major tick marks or bars to the ends of the axis line.

ORIGIN=(<*x*><,*y*>)<*units*> | (<*x*><*units*><,*y*><*units*>)
: specifies the *x* coordinate and the *y* coordinate of the origin of the axis.

STAGGER
: offsets the axis values on a horizontal axis.

STYLE=*line-type*
: specifies a line type for the axis line.

WIDTH=*thickness-factor*
: specifies the thickness of the axis line.

Axis scale options

INTERVAL=EVEN | UNEVEN | PARTIAL
: The INTERVAL option affects the LOGBASE option in the AXIS statement.

LOGBASE=*base* | E | PI
: scales the axis values logarithmically according to the value specified.

LOGSTYLE=EXPAND | POWER
: specifies whether the values displayed on the logarithmic axis are the values of the base or the values of the power.

ORDER=(*value-list*)
specifies the order in which data values appear on the axis.

Text options

LABEL=(*text-options*) | (<*text-options*> "*text-string*") | NONE
modifies an axis label.

REFLABEL=(*text-options*) | (<*text-options*>"*text-string*") | NONE
creates and defines the appearance of a reference-line label.

SPLIT="*split-char(s)*"
specifies one or more characters that the AXIS statement uses to break axis values into multiple lines.

VALUE=(*text-options*) | (<*text-options*>"*text-string*") | NONE
modifies the text that labels the major tick marks on the axis.

Tick mark options

MAJOR=(*tick-mark-suboptions*) | NONE
modifies the major tick marks.

MINOR=(*tick-mark-suboptions*) | NONE
modifies the minor tick marks that appear between major tick marks.

Optional Arguments

COLOR=*axis-color*
specifies the color for all axis components (the axis line, all tick marks, the frame outline, and all text) unless you include a more explicit AXIS statement color specification.

The following table lists the SAS/GRAPH statement options that can be used to override the COLOR= specification. The table also lists the name of the style reference associated with each of the options.

Table 24.1 *SAS/GRAPH Statement Options per Axis Component*

Option	Graph Element	Style Reference
AXIS statement:		
LABEL= (COLOR=*color*)	Axis label	GraphLabelText
REFLABEL= (COLOR=*color*)	Reference-line labels	
VALUE= (COLOR=*color*)	Major tick mark values	GraphValueText
calling procedure:		

Option	Graph Element	Style Reference
CTEXT=	All axis text (AXIS label and major tick mark value descriptions)	GraphLabelText
CAXIS=	Axis line, axis frame outline, and major minor tick marks	GraphAxisLines

If you omit all color options, the AXIS statement looks for a color specification in this order:

1 the CTEXT= graphics option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the color of all axis components is the color of the default style

Alias C=

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

INTERVAL=EVEN | UNEVEN | PARTIAL

The INTERVAL option affects the LOGBASE option in the AXIS statement. Specifying the options INTERVAL=UNEVEN and LOGBASE=10 permits non-base-10 values to be specified for the ORDER option, while retaining a logarithmic scale for the axis.

Note PARTIAL is an alias for UNEVEN. They have the same effect.

LABEL=(*text-options*) | (*<text-options>* "*text-string*") | NONE

modifies an axis label. By default, label descriptions are the values of the variable that populate the axis.

When specified, the *text-options* that modify an axis label must precede the *text-string* or *text-strings* for which it is intended.

Specify as many text strings and text options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses.

text-options

modifies a characteristic of the axis label, such as the font, color, or size. *Text-options* can be one or more of these:

ANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the *baseline* with respect to the horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal) unless the text is automatically angled or rotated to avoid overlapping.

Alias A=

Restriction You cannot justify angled text that is used to describe tick marks on a horizontal axis; the JUSTIFY= option is not honored when the ANGLE= value is anything other than zero.

See " ROTATE=*degrees* " on page 353

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

COLOR=*text-color*
specifies the color for the text. If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1 the CTEXT= option for the procedure
2 the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3 the color of the default style

Alias C=

FONT=*font* | NONE
specifies the font for the text. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying *font*. If you omit the FONT= option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2 the default style font, NONE

You might use a device-resident font for your midpoint axis labels and find that one or more of the axis labels overlap the legend in your graph. In this case the device-resident font for each label that overlaps the legend is replaced with a SAS/GRAPH font. Because device-resident fonts do not support clipping, a SAS/GRAPH font must be substituted in that case. This includes the axis label and the tick mark labels. An overlap can occur when you use the MODE=PROTECT option on your LEGEND statement with labels on your midpoint axis. To correct an overlap condition, you can use the NOLEGEND option on your plot statement to suppress the legend. Or you can use the positioning options on your LEGEND statement to reposition the legend. See "POSITION=(<BOTTOM | MIDDLE | TOP> <LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT> <OUTSIDE | INSIDE>)" on page 408.

Alias F=

HEIGHT=*text-height <units>*
specifies the height of the text characters in number of units. If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1 the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2 the default style value; HEIGHT=1 CELL.

Alias H=

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT

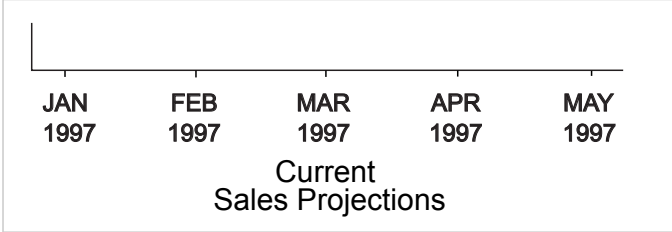
specifies the alignment of the text. The default depends on the option with which it is used and the text that it applies to.

- With the LABEL= option, the following is true:
  - For a left vertical axis label, the default is JUSTIFY=RIGHT.
  - for a right vertical axis label, the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT.
  - for a horizontal axis label, the default is JUSTIFY=CENTER.
- With the REFLABEL= option, the following is true:
  - For a reference line that intersects a vertical axis, the default is JUSTIFY=CENTER. RIGHT places the text string on the right end of the line. CENTER places the text string in the middle of the line. LEFT places the text string to the left of the line.
  - For a reference line that intersects a horizontal axis, the default is JUSTIFY=RIGHT for all procedures except the BAR statement in GBARLINE. For the BAR statement in GBARLINE the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT. RIGHT places the text string just to the right of the line. CENTER centers the text string on top of the line. LEFT places the text string just to the left of the line.
- With the VALUE= option, the following is true:
  - For numeric variables on a vertical axis, the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT, starting with SAS/GRAPH release 9.2. Specify JUSTIFY=RIGHT to align the variable values according to release 9.1 and earlier behavior.
  - For character variables on a vertical axis, the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT.
  - For all variables on a horizontal axis, the default is JUSTIFY=CENTER.

You can use the JUSTIFY= option to print multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option before the text string for each line. You can also use JUSTIFY= to specify multi-line text at specified major tick marks. For example, this statement produces an axis label and major tick mark values like those shown in Figure 24.22 on page 352.

```
axis label=("Current" justify=c
            "Sales Projections")
     value=(tick=1 "JAN" justify=c "1997"
            tick=2 "FEB" justify=c "1997"
            tick=3 "MAR" justify=c "1997"
            tick=4 "APR" justify=c "1997"
            tick=5 "MAY" justify=c "1997");
```

Figure 24.1 *The JUSTIFY= option*



Place text description options before the text strings that they modify.

Alias J=L | C | R

Restriction You cannot justify angled or rotated text that is used to describe tick marks on a horizontal axis; the JUSTIFY= option is not honored.

See " TICK=*n* " on page 365

ROTATE=*degrees*
specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. A positive value for *degree* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*) unless the text is automatically angled or rotated to avoid overlapping.

Alias R=

Restriction You cannot justify angled text that is used to describe tick marks on a horizontal axis; the JUSTIFY= option is not honored when the ROTATE= value is anything other than zero.

See " ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 350

"text-string"
provides up to 256 characters of label text. By default, the text of the axis label is either the variable name or a previously assigned variable label. Enclose each string in quotation marks. Separate multiple strings with blanks.

In addition, if you have a BY statement in your procedure step, you can use BY-variable substitution to include the value of one or more BY variables in *text-string*. See "Using #BYVAL and #BYVAR Substitution in Label, Reflabel, and Value Strings" on page 377.

NONE
suppresses the axis label.

The axis values (bars, lines, and so on) are still displayed.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphLabelText style element

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. This is because BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Example Text description options affect all the strings that follow them unless the option is changed or turned off. If the value of a option is changed, the new value affects all the text strings that follow it. Consider this example:

```
label=(font=swiss height=4 "Weight"
       justify=right height=3 "(in tons)")
```

FONT=SWISS applies to both Weight and (in tons). HEIGHT=4 affects “Weight”, but is respecified as HEIGHT=3 for “(in tons)”. JUSTIFY=RIGHT affects only “(in tons)”.

Examples “Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values” on page 494

“Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

“Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts” on page 517

LENGTH=*axis length <units>*

specifies the length of the axis in number of units. If you request a length that cannot fit the display, a warning message is written to the log and your graph might produce unexpected results.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphLabelText graph element

Restriction Not supported by the GRADAR Procedure

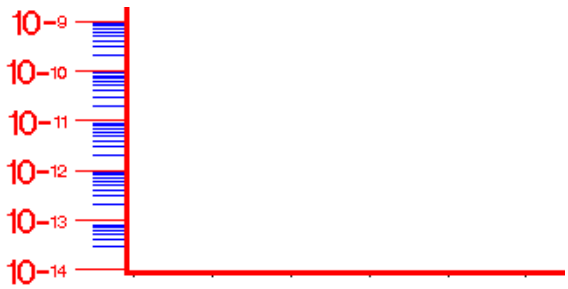
Examples “Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

“Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page” on page 524

LOGBASE=*base* | E | PI

scales the axis values logarithmically according to the value specified. *Base* must be greater than 1. The number of minor tick marks is a function of the logbase, and is calculated as the logbase minus 2. For example, if logbase=10, there are 8 minor tick marks. If logbase=2, then there are no minor tick marks. Because the value of logbase=e (2.718281828) is so close to 2, it also results in no minor tick marks. How the values are displayed on the axis depends on the LOGSTYLE= option. For example, LOGBASE=10 with the default LOGSTYLE=EXPAND generates an axis like the one in Figure 24.23 on page 354.

Figure 24.2 *Axis Generated with LOGBASE=10 and LOGSTYLE=EXPAND*



Restriction Not supported by the GRADAR Procedure

Example “Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

LOGSTYLE=EXPAND | POWER

specifies whether the values displayed on the logarithmic axis are the values of the base or the values of the power. The LOGSTYLE= option is meaningful only when you use the LOGBASE= option.

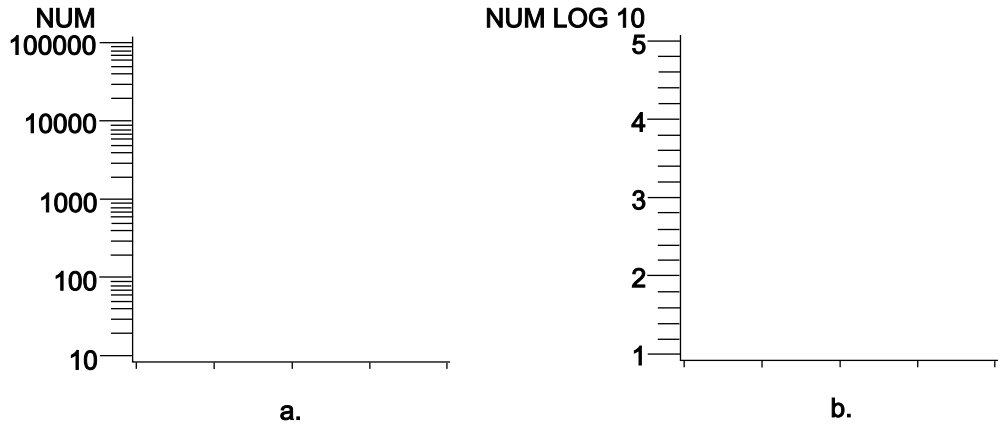
LOGSTYLE=EXPAND specifies that the values displayed are the values of the base raised to successive powers and that the minor tick marks are logarithmically placed. For example, if the base is 10, the values displayed are 10, 100, 1000, 10000, and so on. The default is LOGSTYLE=EXPAND. This statement generates an axis like the one in part (a) of Figure 24.24 on page 355:

```
axis logbase=10 logstyle=expand;
```

LOGSTYLE=POWER specifies that the values displayed are the powers to which the base is raised (for example, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and so on). For example, this statement generates an axis like the one in part (b) of Figure 24.24 on page 355:

```
axis logbase=10 logstyle=power;
```

Figure 24.3 *Axes Generated with the LOGSTYLE=option*



If you use the ORDER= option with a logarithmic axis, the values specified by the ORDER= option must match the style specified by the LOGSTYLE= option. For example, if you specify a logarithmic axis with a base of 2 and you want to display the first five expanded values, use this statement:

```
axis logbase=2 logstyle=expand
     order=(2 4 8 16 32);
```

If you use LOGSTYLE=POWER, the values in the ORDER= option must represent the powers to which the base is raised, as in this example:

```
axis logbase=2 logstyle=power order=(1 2 3 4 5);
```

If the values that are specified by ORDER= do not match the type of values specified by LOGSTYLE=, the request for a logarithmic axis is ignored.

Restriction Not supported by the GRADAR Procedure

Example "Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes" on page 498

MAJOR=(*tick-mark-suboptions*) | NONE

modifies the major tick marks. *Tick-mark-suboptions* defines the color, size, and number of the major tick marks. NONE suppresses all major tick marks, although the values represented by those tick marks are still displayed. List all suboptions and their values within one set of parentheses.*Tick-mark-suboption* can be one or more of the following:

COLOR=*tick-color*
specifies the color of the major tick marks

HEIGHT=*tick-height <units>*
specifies the vertical height of the major tick marks

NUMBER=*number-of-ticks*
specifies the number of the major tick marks

WIDTH=*thickness-factor*
specifies the width of the major tick marks

Restrictions AXIS definitions assigned to the group axis of a bar chart by the GAXIS= option ignore MAJOR= because the axis does not use tick marks.

AXIS definitions assigned to the group axis of a block chart ignore MAJOR= because the grid does not use either axes or tick marks.

Note By default, tick marks are placed at three intervals on the spokes of a GRADAR chart. They are placed at the minimum value, maximum value, and at one value in between. The tick marks on the 12 o'clock spoke are also labeled by default.

See "Tick Mark Description Suboptions" on page 373 for complete descriptions

Examples "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

"Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes" on page 498

"Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

MINOR=(*tick-mark-suboptions*) | NONE
modifies the minor tick marks that appear between major tick marks. *Tick-mark-suboptions* defines the color, number, or size of the minor tick marks. NONE suppresses all minor tick marks. List all suboptions and their values within one set of parentheses. *Tick-mark-suboption* can be the following:

COLOR=*tick-color*
specifies the color of the minor tick marks

HEIGHT=*tick-height <units>*
specifies the vertical height of the minor tick marks

NUMBER=*number-of-ticks*
specifies the number of the minor tick marks

WIDTH=*thickness-factor*
specifies the width of the minor tick marks

Restrictions Not supported by the GRADAR Procedure

AXIS definitions assigned to the group axis of a bar chart by the GAXIS= option ignore MINOR= because the axis does not use tick marks.

AXIS definitions assigned to the group axis of a block chart ignore MINOR= because the grid does not use either axes or tick marks.

See "Tick Mark Description Suboptions" on page 373 for complete descriptions

Examples "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

"Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes" on page 498

"Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

NOBRACKETS

suppresses the printing of group brackets drawn around the values on the group axis in a bar chart. NOBRACKETS applies only to the group axis of bar charts.

Restriction Not supported by the GRADAR Procedure

See "GROUP=*group-variable*" on page 1038

"GAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1038

NOPLANE

removes either the horizontal or vertical three-dimensional axis plane in bar charts produced by the HBAR3D and VBAR3D statements. NOPLANE affects only the axis to which the AXIS statement applies.

To remove selected axis elements such as lines, values or labels, use specific AXIS statement options. To remove all axis elements except the three-dimensional planes use the NOAXIS option in the procedure. To remove the three-dimensional back wall, use the NOFRAME option in the procedure.

Restriction Not supported by the GRADAR Procedure

Example "Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

OFFSET=(*n1*<,*n2*>)<*units*> | (*n1*<*units*><,*n2*><*units*>)

specifies the distance from the first and last major tick marks or bars to the ends of the axis line. The value of (*n1*) is the distance from the beginning (origin) of the axis line to the first tick mark or middle of the first bar. The value of (*n2*) is the distance from the end of the axis line to the last tick mark or middle of the last bar.

On a horizontal axis, the (*n1*) offset is measured from the left end of the axis line and the (*n2*) offset is measured from the right end. On a vertical axis, the (*n1*) offset is measured up from the bottom of the axis line and the (*n2*) offset is measured down from the top of the line.

To specify the same offset for both *n1* and *n2*, use one value, with or without a following comma. For example, either option sets both *n1* and *n2* to 4 centimeters:

```
offset=(4 cm)
offset=(4 cm,)
```

To specify different offsets, use two values, with or without a comma separating them. For example:

```
offset=(4 cm, 2 cm)
```

To specify only the second offset, use only one value preceded by a comma. This option offsets the last major tick mark or bar three centimeters from the right-hand end of the axis line:

```
offset=(,3 cm)
```

You can specify *units* for the *n1*,*n2* pair or for the individual offset values.

Restriction Not supported by the GRADAR procedure

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

ORDER=(*value-list*)

specifies the order in which data values appear on the axis. The values specified by the ORDER= option are the major tick mark values. You can modify the appearance of these values with the VALUE= option.

The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of variable:

value-list

For numeric variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:

- *n* < ...*n*>
- *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
- *n*< ...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n* < ...*n* > >

If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the unformatted values.

Values must be listed in either ascending or descending order. By default the increment value is 1. You can use a negative integer for *increment* to specify a value list in descending order. In all forms, multiple *n* values can be separated by blanks or commas. Here are some examples:

```
order=(2 4 6)
order=(6,4,2)
order=(2 to 10 by 2)
order=(50 to 10 by -5)
order=(0 to 4 by 1, 5 to 19 by 2)
```

There are some instances where the specified range is not evenly divisible by the increment value. In those cases the highest value displayed on the axis is the last incremental value below the ending value for the range. For example, this value list produces a maximum axis value of 9:

```
order=(0 to 10 by 3)
```

value-list

For character variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

"value-1" <" value-2" ..." value-n">

If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values for PROC GCHART and the *unformatted* values for PROC GPLOT.

You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

Character values can be specified in any order, but the character strings must match exactly the variable values in case and spelling. For example:

```
order=("Paris" "London" "Tokyo")
```

Observations can be inadvertently excluded if entries in the *value-list* are misspelled or if the case does not match exactly.

value-list

For date and time values, *value-list* can have the following forms:

- *"SAS-value"i < ..."SAS-value"i>*
- *"SAS-value"i* TO *"SAS-value"i* <BY *interval*>

“SAS-value”i

is any SAS date, time, or datetime value described for the SAS functions INTCK and INTNX. Enclose the value in quotation marks and specify one of the following for *i*:

D
date

T
time

DT
datetime

interval

is one of the valid arguments for the INTCK or INTNX functions. These are the default intervals:

DAY
default interval for date

SECOND
default interval for time

DTSECOND
default interval for datetime

These value lists use SAS date and time values:

```
order=("25MAY16"d "04JUL16"d "07SEP16"d)
order=("01JUL16"d to "01AUG16"d)
order=("01JUL15"d to "01JAN16"d by week)
order=("9:25"t to "11:25"t by minute)
```

```
order=("04JUN16:12:00:00"dt to
       "10JUN16:12:00:00"dt by dtday)
order=("18JAN2015"d to "17DEC2015"d by semimonth)
order=("18JAN2015"d  "01FEB2015"d to "17DEC2015"d by semimonth)
```

With SAS date and time values, use a FORMAT statement so that the tick mark values have an understandable form. For more information about SAS date and time values, see the *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference* For more information about SAS date and time values, see the "About Formats" in *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*.

Note: The last two value lists result in different axis values. In the first order by semi-month statement, the first axis tick mark value is the starting date of 18JAN2015. The remaining tick marks are generated in 15-day intervals from the 18th. The tick marks are 18JAN2015, 03FEB2015, 18FEB2015, ... 16DEC2015. In the second order by semi-month statement, the starting tick mark is specified at 18JAN2015. This is followed by the start and end dates specified for the SEMIMONTH interval. In this instance the tick marks are 01FEB2015, 15FEB2015, 01MAR2015 ... 15DEC2015.

With any type of *value-list*, specifying values that are not distributed uniformly or are not in ascending or descending order, generates a warning message in the SAS log. The specified values are spaced evenly along the axis even if the values are not distributed uniformly.

Using the ORDER= option to restrict the values displayed on the axis can result in clipping. For example, the data range is 1 to 10 and you specify ORDER=(3 TO 5). Only the data values from 3 to 5 appear on the plot or chart. For charts, the omitted values are still included in the statistic calculation.

Note: Values out of range do not always produce a warning message in the SAS log.

Using the ORDER= option to specify non-uniform intervals for major tick marks can result in no minor tick marks being drawn. It also generates a warning message in the SAS log.

Using the ORDER= option to specify only starting and ending tick mark values without a *BY increment* can result in a recalculation of the requested order. Unless specified, the *BY increment* is 1 by default. The recalculation occurs when more than 20 tick marks are requested. A warning message in the SAS log indicates that the original order request is ignored in favor of using the default order algorithm. This recalculation avoids displaying output with overlapping tick marks.

CAUTION

The ORDER= option does not calculate midpoint values. As a result, it is not interchangeable with the MIDPOINTS= option in the GCHART procedure.

You can use the ORDER= option to specify the order in which the midpoints are displayed on a chart, but do not use it to calculate midpoint values. Make sure

that the values that you specify match the midpoint values that are calculated either by default by the GCHART procedure or by the MIDPOINTS= option. For details, see the description of the MIDPOINTS= option for the appropriate statement in Chapter 35, "GCHART Procedure," on page 989.

Restriction Not valid with the ASCENDING, DESCENDING, and NOZEROS options used with the bar chart statements in the GCHART procedure.

Interaction The ORDER= option overrides the suboption NUMBER= described in "Tick Mark Description Suboptions" on page 373 .

Examples "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

"Example 5: Filling the Area between Plot Lines" on page 510

"Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

ORIGIN=(*<x><,y>*)*<units>* | (*<x><units><,y><units>*)

specifies the *x* coordinate and the *y* coordinate of the origin of the axis. The origin of the horizontal axis is the left end of the axis, and the origin of the vertical axis is the bottom of the axis. The ORIGIN= option explicitly positions the axis anywhere on the graphics output area.

If you specify only one value, with or without a comma following it, only the *x* coordinate is set to that value. For example, this specification sets *x* to 4 centimeters:

```
origin=(4 cm,)
```

If you specify two values, with or without a comma separating them, the first value sets the *x* coordinate and the second value sets the *y* coordinate:

```
origin=(2 pct, 4 pct)
```

If you specify one value preceded by a comma, only the *y* coordinate is set to that value, as shown here:

```
origin=(,3 pct)
```

You can specify *units* for the *x*,*y* pair or for the individual coordinates.

Restriction Not supported by the GRADAR procedure

REFLABEL=(*text-options*) | (*<text-options>"text-string"*) | NONE

creates and defines the appearance of a reference-line label. When specified, the *text-options* that modify a reference line label must precede the *text-string* or *text-strings* for which it is intended.

Specify as many text strings and their modifying text options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses.

text-options

modifies a characteristic of a reference-line label, such as the font, color, or size. *Text-options* can be one or more of these:

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the *baseline* with respect to the horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal) unless the text is automatically angled or rotated to avoid overlapping.

Alias A=

Restriction You cannot justify angled text that is used to describe tick marks on a horizontal axis; the JUSTIFY= option is not honored when the ANGLE= value is anything other than zero.

See " ROTATE=*degrees* " on page 365

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

AUTOREF
automatically labels each reference line on an axis with the response value at the reference line's position.

The AUTOREF option is used only with the REFLABEL= option, and can be used in conjunction with the FORMAT= option to refine the labels. When the FORMAT= option applies a valid format to a response variable value, AUTOREF displays those formatted values as the reference line labels. When the FORMAT= option is omitted, AUTOREF displays (as reference line labels) the response variable values as is.

The automatic labels are applied only to reference lines without specific labels assigned to them. For example, the following option uses the response-axis value as the label for every reference line except the second reference line, which is assigned the label **two**:

```
reflabel=(autoref t=2 "two")
```

Note: You might simultaneously request automatic labeling with a PLOT or BUBBLE statement (using the AUTOHREF or AUTOVREF option). In this case the automatic labeling can write on top of the custom label that you specified using the AXIS statement. You must ensure that your custom labels specified using the AXIS statement are not at the same position as automatic labels requested with a different statement.

See "FORMAT='*ValidFormat*'" on page 363

COLOR=*text-color*
specifies the color for the text. If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CTEXT= option for the procedure
2. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3. the color of the default style

Alias C=

FONT=*font* | NONE
specifies the font for the text. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying *font*. If you omit the FONT= option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the default style font, NONE

You might use a device-resident font for your midpoint axis labels and find that one or more of the axis labels overlap the legend in your graph. In this case the device-resident font for each label that overlaps the legend is replaced with a SAS/GRAPH font. Because device-resident fonts do not support clipping, a SAS/GRAPH font must be substituted in that case. This includes the axis label and the tick mark labels. An overlap can occur when you use the MODE=PROTECT option on your LEGEND statement with labels on your midpoint axis. To correct an overlap condition, you can use the NOLEGEND option on your plot statement to suppress the legend. Or you can use the positioning options on your LEGEND statement to reposition the legend. See "POSITION=(<BOTTOM | MIDDLE | TOP> <LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT> <OUTSIDE | INSIDE>)" on page 408.

Alias F=

FORMAT='*ValidFormat*'
specifies a valid format to be applied to the response-axis value shown with the AUTOREF label on each reference line.

This option allows for the character or numeric formatting of variable values for the X axis and Y axis. The FORMAT= option of the REFLABEL option controls the display of different values at the reference lines relating to conversion rates, scales, and the like. If an invalid format is specified, then a warning message is issued and the resulting labels have response-axis values with no formatting. When FORMAT= is omitted, the default reverts to the AUTOREF option behavior of producing labels automatically with unformatted response-axis values.

Restrictions Must be used with the AUTOREF option of the REFLABEL option.

Formatting might accommodate response-axis variable values that are up to 256 characters in length.

Note Although the AUTOREF option ignores any format assigned to an x- or y-axis variable with the FORMAT statement, the FORMAT= option provides a way to format each response-axis variable value.

See " AUTOREF" on page 362

HEIGHT=*text-height <units>*
specifies the height of the text characters in number of units. If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1 the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the default style value; HEIGHT=1 CELL.

Alias H=

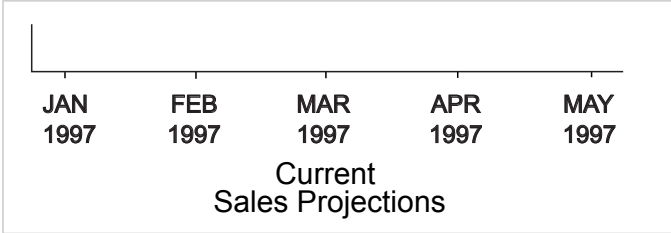
JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text. The default depends on the option with which it is used and the text that it applies to.

- With the LABEL= option, the following is true:
  - For a left vertical axis label, the default is JUSTIFY=RIGHT.
  - for a right vertical axis label, the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT.
  - for a horizontal axis label, the default is JUSTIFY=CENTER.
- With the REFLABEL= option, the following is true:
  - For a reference line that intersects a vertical axis, the default is JUSTIFY=CENTER. RIGHT places the text string on the right end of the line. CENTER places the text string in the middle of the line. LEFT places the text string to the left of the line.
  - For a reference line that intersects a horizontal axis, the default is JUSTIFY=RIGHT for all procedures except the BAR statement in GBARLINE. For the BAR statement in GBARLINE the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT. RIGHT places the text string just to the right of the line. CENTER centers the text string on top of the line. LEFT places the text string just to the left of the line.
- With the VALUE= option, the following is true:
  - For numeric variables on a vertical axis, the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT, starting with SAS/GRAPH release 9.2. Specify JUSTIFY=RIGHT to align the variable values according to release 9.1 and earlier behavior.
  - For character variables on a vertical axis, the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT.
  - For all variables on a horizontal axis, the default is JUSTIFY=CENTER.

You can use the JUSTIFY= option to print multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option before the text string for each line. You can also use JUSTIFY= to specify multi-line text at specified major tick marks. For example, this statement produces an axis label and major tick mark values like those shown in Figure 24.25 on page 365.

```
axis label=("Current" justify=c
            "Sales Projections")
     value=(tick=1 "JAN" justify=c "1997"
            tick=2 "FEB" justify=c "1997"
            tick=3 "MAR" justify=c "1997"
            tick=4 "APR" justify=c "1997"
            tick=5 "MAY" justify=c "1997");
```

Figure 24.4 *The JUSTIFY= option*



Place text description options before the text strings that they modify.

Alias J=L | C | R

Restriction You cannot justify angled or rotated text that is used to describe tick marks on a horizontal axis; the JUSTIFY= option is not honored.

See " TICK=*n* " on page 365

POSITION=TOP | MIDDLE | BOTTOM

specifies the position of a reference-line label relative to the reference line. The default is TOP for both vertical and horizontal reference lines. The POSITION= option is available only on the REFLABEL= option.

- For horizontal reference lines, TOP places the label just above the reference line. MIDDLE places the label on the reference line. BOTTOM places the label just below the reference line.
- For vertical reference lines, TOP places the label at the top end of the reference line. MIDDLE places the label in the middle of the line. BOTTOM places the label at the bottom end of the line.

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. A positive value for *degree* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*) unless the text is automatically angled or rotated to avoid overlapping.

Alias R=

Restriction You cannot justify angled text that is used to describe tick marks on a horizontal axis; the JUSTIFY= option is not honored when the ROTATE= value is anything other than zero.

See " ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 362

TICK=*n*

specifies the *n* reference line or tick mark value. Used only with the REFLABEL= option or the VALUE= option. If neither one is specified, then the TICK= option is ignored.

- With the REFLABEL= option, the TICK= option specifies the n^{th} reference line. It is used to limit modifications to individual reference lines when

there are multiple reference lines on an axis. For example, the following option changes the color of only the third reference line's label and leaves all other reference-line labels unchanged:

```
reflabel=(autoref t=3 color=red)
```

Suboptions that precede the TICK= option affect all the reference-line labels on an axis. Suboptions that follow the TICK= option affect only the specified line's label. For example, the following option assigns the color green to all the reference-line labels on an axis, but left-justifies only the third reference line's label:

```
reflabel(c=green "one" "two" t=3  j=left "three")
```

In order for the options to be applied to a text string, they must precede the quoted string. In the following option, the `j=left` is ignored because it follows the string:

```
reflabel(c=green "one" "two" t=3 "three" j=left)
```

- With the VALUE= option, the TICK= option specifies the n^{th} major tick mark value. It is used to designate the tick mark value whose text and appearance you want to modify. For example, the following option changes the color of only the third tick mark value and leaves all others unchanged:

  ```
  value=(tick=3 color=red)
  ```

  Suboptions that precede the TICK= option affect all the major tick mark values. Suboptions that follow the TICK= option affect only the specified value. For example, the following option makes all the major tick mark values four units high and colors all of them blue except for the third one, which is red:

  ```
  value=(height=4 color=blue tick=3 color=red)
  ```

  Alias T=

"text-string"
provides up to 256 characters of label text. By default, a reference line does not have a label. Enclose each string in quotation marks. Separate multiple strings with blank spaces. The strings are applied to the reference lines specified by the VREF or HREF option.

In addition, if you have a BY statement in your procedure step, you can use BY-variable substitution to include the value of one or more BY variables in *text-string*. See "Using #BYVAL and #BYVAR Substitution in Label, Reflabel, and Value Strings" on page 377.

NONE
suppresses the reference-line label.

The axis values (bars, lines, and so on) are still displayed.

Style reference Font and Color attributes of the GraphLabelText element

Restrictions Not supported by the GRADAR procedure

#BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Example Text description options affect all the strings that follow them unless the option is changed or turned off. If the value of a option is changed, the new value affects all the text strings that follow it. Consider this example:

```
reflabel=(font=swiss height=4 "Weight"
       justify=right height=3 "(in tons)")
```

FONT=SWISS applies to both Weight and (in tons). HEIGHT=4 affects “Weight”, but is respecified as HEIGHT=3 for “(in tons)”. JUSTIFY=RIGHT affects only “(in tons)”.

SPLIT="*split-char(s)*"

specifies one or more characters that the AXIS statement uses to break axis values into multiple lines. *Split-char(s)* can be any character value that can be specified in a SAS character variable. Do not delimit when specifying multiple split characters. Each split character must be embedded in the variable values in the data set or sets, or in an associated format. When the AXIS statement encounters the split character, it automatically breaks the value at that point and continues on the next line. For example, suppose the data set contains the value `Berlin, Germany/Europe`, and you specify SPLIT=“,/”. The value would appear on the axis as follows: If the AXIS statement does not encounter a specified split character, no break in the variable value occurs, and no warning or error is issued.

```
Berlin
Germany
Europe
```

Axis values specified with VALUE= do not use the split character. For example, suppose you specify this statement:

```
axis1 split="," value=(tick=1 "December, 1999");
```

The value appears on the axis on one line as `December, 1999`. However, any other axis values containing a comma honors the split character.

Restrictions Not supported by the GRADAR procedure

Up to 31 split characters are supported. If you specify more than 31 characters, only the first 31 are honored.

Note The split characters themselves are not displayed.

Example “Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph” on page 217

STAGGER

offsets the axis values on a horizontal axis. This option is useful when values overlap on an axis.

STYLE=*line-type*

specifies a line type for the axis line. Valid values for *line-type* are 0 through 46. If you specify STYLE=0, the axis line is not drawn.

Default 1 The axis is drawn as a solid line.

Style reference Line style attribute of the GraphAxisLine element

Interactions In order for the axis line to be altered by the STYLE= option, the NOFRAME option must also be set. If only the STYLE=option is set, the line framing the axis area is modified.

When specifying both the STYLE= and the WIDTH= options, only the WIDTH= specification is used, resulting in a modification to the tick mark thickness but not the axis line type.

Using the PNG device with STYLE= results in the specified line type being applied to the line framing the axis area.

See Figure 24.50 on page 471 for examples of the available line types

VALUE=(*text-options*) | (*<text-options>"text-string"*) | NONE
modifies the text that labels the major tick marks on the axis. When specified, the *text-options* that modify a major tick mark label must precede the *text-string* or *text-strings* for which it is intended.

Specify as many text strings and text options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses.

text-options
modifies a characteristic of the major tick mark text, such as the font, color, or size. *Text-options* can be one of more of these:

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the *baseline* with respect to the horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal) unless the text is automatically angled or rotated to avoid overlapping.

Alias A=

Restriction You cannot justify angled text that is used to describe tick marks on a horizontal axis; the JUSTIFY= option is not honored when the ANGLE= value is anything other than zero.

See " ROTATE=*degrees* " on page 370

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

COLOR=*text-color*
specifies the color for the text. If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1 the CTEXT= option for the procedure
2 the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3 the color of the default style

Alias C=

FONT=*font* | NONE
specifies the font for the text. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying *font*. If you omit the FONT= option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1. the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the default style font, NONE

You might use a device-resident font for your midpoint axis labels and find that one or more of the axis labels overlap the legend in your graph. In this case the device-resident font for each label that overlaps the legend is replaced with a SAS/GRAPH font. Because device-resident fonts do not support clipping, a SAS/GRAPH font must be substituted in that case. This includes the axis label and the tick mark labels. An overlap can occur when you use the MODE=PROTECT option on your LEGEND statement with labels on your midpoint axis. To correct an overlap condition, you can use the NOLEGEND option on your plot statement to suppress the legend. Or you can use the positioning options on your LEGEND statement to reposition the legend. See "POSITION=(<BOTTOM | MIDDLE | TOP> <LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT> <OUTSIDE | INSIDE>)" on page 408.

Alias F=

HEIGHT=*text-height <units>*
specifies the height of the text characters in number of units. If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1. the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the default style value; HEIGHT=1 CELL.

Alias H=

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text. The default depends on the option with which it is used and the text that it applies to.

- With the LABEL= option, the following is true:
  - For a left vertical axis label, the default is JUSTIFY=RIGHT.
  - for a right vertical axis label, the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT.
  - for a horizontal axis label, the default is JUSTIFY=CENTER.
- With the REFLABEL= option, the following is true:
  - For a reference line that intersects a vertical axis, the default is JUSTIFY=CENTER. RIGHT places the text string on the right end of the line. CENTER places the text string in the middle of the line. LEFT places the text string to the left of the line.
  - For a reference line that intersects a horizontal axis, the default is JUSTIFY=RIGHT for all procedures except the BAR statement in GBARLINE. For the BAR statement in GBARLINE the default is

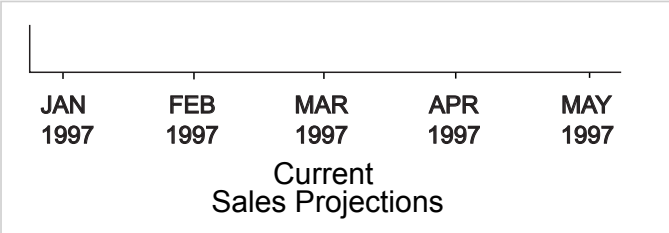
JUSTIFY=LEFT. RIGHT places the text string just to the right of the line. CENTER centers the text string on top of the line. LEFT places the text string just to the left of the line.

- With the VALUE= option, the following is true:
  - For numeric variables on a vertical axis, the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT, starting with SAS/GRAPH release 9.2. Specify JUSTIFY=RIGHT to align the variable values according to release 9.1 and earlier behavior.
  - For character variables on a vertical axis, the default is JUSTIFY=LEFT.
  - For all variables on a horizontal axis, the default is JUSTIFY=CENTER.

You can use the JUSTIFY= option to print multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option before the text string for each line. You can also use JUSTIFY= to specify multi-line text at specified major tick marks. For example, this statement produces an axis label and major tick mark values like those shown in Figure 24.26 on page 370.

```
axis label=("Current" justify=c
            "Sales Projections")
     value=(tick=1 "JAN" justify=c "1997"
            tick=2 "FEB" justify=c "1997"
            tick=3 "MAR" justify=c "1997"
            tick=4 "APR" justify=c "1997"
            tick=5 "MAY" justify=c "1997");
```

Figure 24.5 *The JUSTIFY= option*



Place text description options before the text strings that they modify.

Alias J=L | C | R

Restriction You cannot justify angled or rotated text that is used to describe tick marks on a horizontal axis; the JUSTIFY= option is not honored.

See “ TICK=*n* ” on page 365

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. A positive value for *degree* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*) unless the text is automatically angled or rotated to avoid overlapping.

Alias R=

Restriction You cannot justify angled text that is used to describe tick marks on a horizontal axis; the JUSTIFY= option is not honored when the ROTATE= value is anything other than zero.

See " ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 368

TICK=*n*
specifies the *n* reference line or tick mark value. Used only with the REFLABEL= option or the VALUE= option. If neither one is specified, then the TICK= option is ignored.

- With the REFLABEL= option, the TICK= option specifies the n^{th} reference line. It is used to limit modifications to individual reference lines when there are multiple reference lines on an axis. For example, the following option changes the color of only the third reference line's label and leaves all other reference-line labels unchanged:

```
reflabel=(autoref t=3 color=red)
```

Suboptions that precede the TICK= option affect all the reference-line labels on an axis. Suboptions that follow the TICK= option affect only the specified line's label. For example, the following option assigns the color green to all the reference-line labels on an axis, but left-justifies only the third reference line's label:

```
reflabel(c=green "one" "two" t=3  j=left "three")
```

In order for the options to be applied to a text string, they must precede the quoted string. In the following option, the `j=left` is ignored because it follows the string:

```
reflabel(c=green "one" "two" t=3 "three" j=left)
```

- With the VALUE= option, the TICK= option specifies the n^{th} major tick mark value. It is used to designate the tick mark value whose text and appearance you want to modify. For example, the following option changes the color of only the third tick mark value and leaves all others unchanged:

```
value=(tick=3 color=red)
```

Suboptions that precede the TICK= option affect all the major tick mark values. Suboptions that follow the TICK= option affect only the specified value. For example, the following option makes all the major tick mark values four units high and colors all of them blue except for the third one, which is red:

```
value=(height=4 color=blue tick=3 color=red)
```

Alias T=

"text-string"
provides up to 256 characters of text for the major tick mark value. By default, the value is either the variable value or an associated format value. Enclose each string in quotation marks and separate multiple strings with blanks.

Specified text strings are assigned to major tick marks in order. If you specify only one text string, only the first tick mark value changes, and all the other tick mark values display the default. If you specify multiple strings, the first string is the value of the first major tick mark. The second string is the value of the second major tick mark, and so on. For example, to change default tick mark values 1, 2, and 3 to `First`, `Second`, and `Third`, use this option:

```
value=("First" "Second" "Third")
```

Note: Although the VALUE= option changes the text displayed at a major tick mark, it does not affect the actual value represented by the tick mark. To change the tick mark values, use the ORDER= option.

Note: To change the value of midpoints in bar charts produced with the GCHART procedure, use the MIDPOINTS= option in the procedure.

In addition, if you have a BY statement in your procedure step, you can use BY-variable substitution to include the value of one or more BY variables in *text-string*. See "Using #BYVAL and #BYVAR Substitution in Label, Reflabel, and Value Strings" on page 377.

NONE
suppresses the major tick mark labels, although the major tick marks are still displayed.

The axis values (bars, lines, and so on) are still displayed.

Style reference — Color attribute of the GraphLabelText graph element

Restrictions — Place text options before the text strings that they modify. Options not followed by a text string affect the default values. To specify and describe the text for individual values or to produce multi-line text, use the TICK= option.

#BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Interaction — This option, with any of its specified modifying options, overrides the RANGE= option when creating vertical bar charts, as with the GBARLINE and GCHART procedures. This is noted in the SAS log as follows:

```
NOTE: Axis value is specified. RANGE option is ignored.
```

Example — Text description options affect all the strings that follow them unless the option is changed or turned off. If the value of a option is changed, the new value affects all the text strings that follow it. Consider this example:

```
value=(font=swiss height=4 "Weight"
       justify=right height=3 "(in tons)")
```

FONT=SWISS applies to both Weight and (in tons). HEIGHT=4 affects “Weight”, but is respecified as HEIGHT=3 for “(in tons)”. JUSTIFY=RIGHT affects only “(in tons)”.

Examples “Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

“Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts” on page 517

“Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page” on page 524

WIDTH=*thickness-factor*

specifies the thickness of the axis line. Thickness increases directly with the value of *thickness-factor*. By default, WIDTH=1.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphAxisLines element

Interactions In order for the axis line to be altered by the WIDTH= option, the NOFRAME option must also be set. If only the WIDTH= option is set, the line framing the axis area is modified

When specifying both the STYLE= and WIDTH= suboptions, only the WIDTH= specification is used, resulting in a modification to the tick mark thickness but not the axis line type

Example “Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values” on page 494

Tick Mark Description Suboptions

COLOR=*tick-mark-color*

colors the tick marks. If you omit the COLOR= suboption, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the COLOR= option in the AXIS statement
2. the CAXIS= option for the procedure
3. the color of the default style

Alias C=

HEIGHT=*tick-height <units>*

specifies the height of the tick mark. The defaults for the HEIGHT= suboption depend on the option with which it is used:

- With the MAJOR= option the default height .5 CELLS.
- With the MINOR= option the default height .25 CELLS.

If you specify a negative number, tick marks are drawn inside the axis.

Alias H=

NUMBER=*number-of-ticks*
specifies the number of tick marks to be drawn. With the MAJOR= option, *number-of-ticks* must be greater than 1. With the MINOR= option, *number-of-ticks* must be greater than 0.

With the MAJOR= option, the NUMBER= suboption can be overridden by a major tick mark specification in the procedure, which in turn can be overridden by the ORDER= option.

With the MINOR= option, the NUMBER= suboption can be overridden by a minor tick mark specification in the procedure.

The NUMBER= option is not valid with logarithmic axes.

Alias N=

WIDTH=*thickness-factor*
specifies the thickness of the tick mark, where *thickness-factor* is a number. Thickness increases directly with *thickness-factor*. By default, WIDTH=1.

Alias W=

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphAxisLines element

Details

Description: AXIS Statement

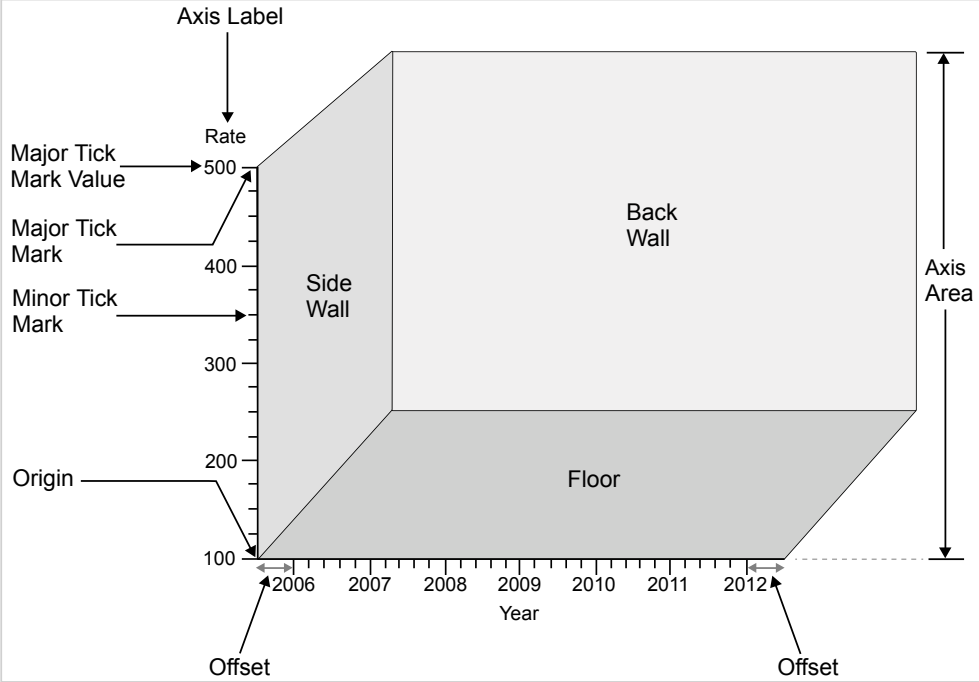
AXIS statements specify the following characteristics of an axis:

- how the axis is scaled
- how the data values are ordered
- the location and appearance of the axis line and the tick marks
- the text and appearance of the axis label and major tick mark values

AXIS definitions are used only when they are explicitly assigned by an option in a procedure that produces graphs with axes.

Figure 24.27 on page 375 illustrates the terms associated with the various parts of axes.

Figure 24.6 *Parts of Axes*



Using the AXIS Statement

AXIS statements can be defined anywhere in your SAS program. They are global and remain in effect until redefined, canceled, or until the end of your SAS session. AXIS statements are not applied automatically, and must be explicitly assigned by an option in the procedure that uses them.

You can define up to 99 different AXIS statements. If you define two AXIS statements of the same number, the most recently defined statement replaces the previously defined statement of the same number. An AXIS statement without a number is treated as an AXIS1 statement.

Cancel individual AXIS statements by defining an AXIS statement of the same number without options (a null statement):

```
axis4;
```

Canceling one AXIS statement does not affect any other AXIS definitions. To cancel all current AXIS statements, use the RESET= option in a GOPTIONS statement:

```
goptions reset=axis;
```

Specifying RESET=GLOBAL or RESET=ALL cancels all current AXIS definitions as well as other settings.

To display a list of current AXIS definitions in the LOG window, use the GOPTIONS procedure with the AXIS option:

```
proc goptions axis nolist;
run;
```

Assigning AXIS Definitions

AXIS definitions must always be explicitly assigned by the appropriate option in the statement that generates the graph. The following table lists the procedures and statements that generate axes, the type of axis, and the statement option that assigns an AXIS definitions to that axis:

Table 24.2 *Procedures and Statements That Generate Axes*

Procedure	Statement that generates an axis	Type of axis	Option that assigns an AXIS definition
GBARLINE	BAR | PLOT	Midpoint axis	MAXIS=
		Response axis	RAXIS=
GCHART	HBAR | VBAR	Group axis	GAXIS=
		Midpoint axis	MAXIS=
		Response axis	RAXIS=
GCONTOUR	PLOT	Horizontal axis	HAXIS=
		Vertical axis	VAXIS=
GPLOT	PLOT	Horizontal axis	HAXIS=
		Vertical axis	VAXIS=
GRADAR	CHART	Star axis	STARAXIS=

Some types of axes cannot use certain AXIS statement options:

- Group and midpoint axes ignore the LOGBASE=, MAJOR=, and MINOR= options.
- Midpoint, horizontal and vertical axes ignore the NOBRACKETS option.

Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String

The BY statement produces a BY line that contains the variable name and its value. If you specify the variable name, options are available to substitute the variable name and its value in text strings. To use the #BYVAR and #BYVAL options, insert the option in the text string at the position that you want the substitution text to appear. Both #BYVAR and #BYVAL specifications must be followed by a delimiting character. This can be either a space or other nonalphanumeric character, such as the quotation mark that ends the text string. If not, the specification is completely ignored and its text remains intact and is displayed with the rest of the string.

To allow a #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables). The trailing dot is not displayed in the resolved text.

If you want a period to be displayed as the last character in the resolved text, use two dots after the #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution.

The substitution for #BYVAL or #BYVAR does not occur if the following is true:

- The BY statement does not name the variable specified by #BYVAL or #BYVAR. For example, #BYVAL2 when there is only one BY variable or #BYVAL(ABC) when ABC is not a BY variable or does not exist.
- There is no BY statement at all.

When substitution does not occur, no error or warning message is issued and the option specification is displayed with the rest of the string. The graph continues to display a BY line at the top of the page unless you suppress it by using the NOBYLINE option in an OPTION statement.

For more information, see the "BY Statement" on page 545.

Note: This feature is not available in the Annotate facility because BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Using #BYVAL and #BYVAR Substitution in Label, Reflabel, and Value Strings

If you use a BY statement in your procedure step, you can use one or more of the following #BYVAL and #BYVAR substitution options in *text-string* for the LABEL=, REFLABEL=, and VALUE= options:

#BYVAL*n* | #BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example `#BYVAL2` specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example `#BYVAL(YEAR)` specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n* | #BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.
- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

FOOTNOTE Statement

Controls the content, appearance, and placement of text in a footnote.

Valid in: Anywhere

Used by: GBARLINE, GCHART, GCONTOUR, GFONT, GKPI, GPLOT, GRADAR, GREPLAY, GSLIDE, GTILE, G3D

Type: Global statement

Restriction: The FOOTNOTE statement does not support Unicode.

Requirement: You must specify the FOOTNOTE option if you use a FILE statement.

Syntax

FOOTNOTE<*1-10*> <*ods-format-options*> <*text-options*><'*text-string*'>;

Without Arguments

Using FOOTNOTE without arguments cancels all existing footnotes.

```
footnote;
```

Optional Arguments

<1-10>
specifies the relative line that contains the footnote text.

Valid in Anywhere

Default If you omit a number, SAS assumes a value of 1. Therefore, you can specify FOOTNOTE or FOOTNOTE1 for the first footnote line.

Tips For footnotes, lines are pushed up from the bottom. The FOOTNOTE statement with the highest number appears on the bottom line.

You can create footnotes that contain blank lines between the lines of text. For example, if you specify text with a FOOTNOTE statement and a FOOTNOTE3 statement, there is a blank line between the two lines of text.

ods-format-options
specifies formatting options for the ODS HTML5, PDF, and RTF destinations.

BCOLOR=*color*
specifies the background color of the footnote block.

You can optionally draw a box around a text string with the BOX= option. The BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box. By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. You can specify colors using a number of different color-naming schemes. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Valid in Base SAS, ODS Graphics, SAS/GRAPH

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit the BOX= option, the BCOLOR= option is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= option or the JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

“ BOX=1-4 ” on page 386

Example “Example 6: Enhancing Titles” on page 514

COLOR=*color*
specifies the color for the text. You can specify colors using a number of different color-naming schemes.

The color stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered. Change colors as often as you like. For example, the following code produces a footnote where the first word is red and the second word is blue:

```
footnote color=red "Total Sales" color=blue;
```

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1 the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

3 the default, the first color in the color list.

Valid in: Base SAS. ODS Graphics, SAS/GRAPH

Alias: C=

Style reference: Color attribute of the GraphTitle1Text (TITLE1) and the GraphTitleText (TITLE2...n) elements

See "BCOLOR=*color*" on page 379

FONT=*system-font*
specifies the system font to use for the subsequent text string.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

- for a FOOTNOTE1 statement:

1 the FTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

3 the default font, SWISS (COMPLEX in Release 6.06 and earlier)

- for all other FOOTNOTE statements:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the default hardware font, NONE

Valid in: Base SAS, ODS Graphics, SAS/GRAPH

Alias: F=

Notes: Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

If the FOOTNOTE is displayed using an ODS markup destination and the corresponding NOGFOOTNOTE option is specified, then the **bold** and **italic** FONT attributes are on by default. However, if you specify different attributes with the FONT= option, the **bold** and **italic** attributes are turned off.

Example: "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

HEIGHT=*numeric-value<units>*
specifies the size of the text. You can also specify the unit of measurement. Without a unit of measure, the number becomes a relative size.

numeric-value
Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

<units>
is a nonnegative number.

Measurement Units

cm	Centimeters
in	Inches
pct or %	Percentage
pt	A printer's point

Valid in: Base SAS, ODS Graphics, SAS/GRAPH

Alias: H=

Default: For FOOTNOTE or FOOTNOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent TITLE statements.

Style reference: Height attribute of the GraphTitle1Text (FOOTNOTE1) and the GraphTitleText (FOOTNOTE2...n) elements

Examples

"Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

"Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

JUSTIFY= LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string. You can specify one of the following values:

LEFT
specifies left justification.

Alias: L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias: C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias: R

Valid in: Base SAS, ODS Graphics, and SAS/GRAPH

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Notes The JUSTIFY= option affects all of the text strings that follow it in your FOOTNOTE statement. You can specify multiple alignments by using more than one JUSTIFY= option. For example, the following code creates a footnote where the first string is aligned to the left and the second string is aligned to the right:

```
footnote justify=left "Example 2" justify=right "Graph 3";
```

You can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this FOOTNOTE statement produces a three-line footnote, with each line right-justified:

```
footnote  justify=right "First Line"
     justify=right "Second Line"
     justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three FOOTNOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

LINK='*URL*'

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a footnote links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in "Using #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR Substitution in URL and FOOTNOTE Text Strings" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

Valid in Base SAS, SAS/GRAPH

ODS destination HTML, RTF, PRINTER

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

Note The footnote can be displayed using an ODS markup destination (such as HTML). And the corresponding ODS option NOGFOOTNOTE can be specified. Then the footnote is rendered in the body of the HTML file rather than in the

graphic itself. Specifying the NOGFOOTNOTE options results in increasing the amount of space allowed for the procedure output area, which can result in increasing the size of the graph. Space that would have been used for the footnote is devoted instead to the graph. You might need to be aware of this possible difference if you are using annotate or map coordinates.

UNDERLIN=*0-3*

specifies whether the subsequent text is underlined. UNDERLIN=0 indicates no underlining. Values 1, 2, and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line.

Underlines follow the text baseline. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Valid in SAS/GRAPH

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE

See " ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 391

"Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

Note The defaults for how ODS renders the FOOTNOTE statement come from style elements relating to system titles in the current style. The FOOTNOTE statement syntax with *ods-format-options* is a way to override the settings provided by the current style. The current style varies according to the ODS destination. For more information about how to determine the current style, see "Understanding Styles, Style Elements, and Style Attributes" in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*. Also see "TEMPLATE Procedure: Creating a Style Template" in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

Tip You can specify these options by letter, word, or words by preceding each letter or word of *text-string* by the option. For example, this code makes the footnote "Red, Green, and Blue" appear in different colors

```
footnote color=red "Red, " color=green "Green, and " color=blue "Blue";
```

<text-options>

specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT=*'text-string'*

The *'text-string'* that you use to describe a footnote, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in "Using #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR Substitution in URL and FOOTNOTE Text Strings" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

Valid in: SAS/GRAPH

Restrictions: The ALT= option is not for template-based procedures.

You must enclose *'text-string'* in single or double quotation marks.

Supports: The ALT= option can be used in conjunction with the LINK= option.

Note: The footnote can be displayed by using an ODS markup destination (such as HTML). Also, the corresponding ODS option NOGFOOTNOTE is specified. In this case, the footnote is rendered in the body of the HTML file rather than in the graphic itself. And the ALT= text is not associated with the footnote.

See: "Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered" on page 106

"LINK='*URL*'" on page 382

Example: "Producing a Drilldown Choropleth Map" in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*

ANGLE=*degrees*

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled footnotes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the footnote area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

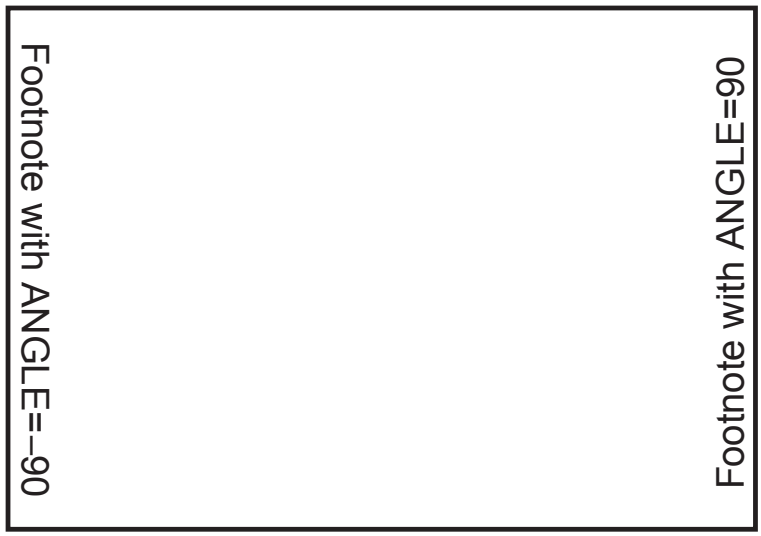
Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled footnote.

ANGLE=90 positions the footnote at the right edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and centered vertically.

ANGLE=–90 positions the footnote at the left edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and centered vertically.

Figure 24.7 *Positioning Footnotes with the ANGLE=Option*



Valid in SAS/GRAPH

Alias A=

Restriction The ANGLE= option is not for template-based procedures.

See " LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 388

" ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 391

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

BLANK=YES

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because footnotes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out footnotes of a lower number.

Valid in SAS/GRAPH

Alias BL=

Restriction The BLANK= option is not for template-based procedures.

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

" BOX=1-4 " on page 386

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

BOX=1-4

Specify a value between 1 and 4, where 1 specifies the thinnest line and 4 specifies the thickest line. Only the last BOX= option is used. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 24.29 on page 387:

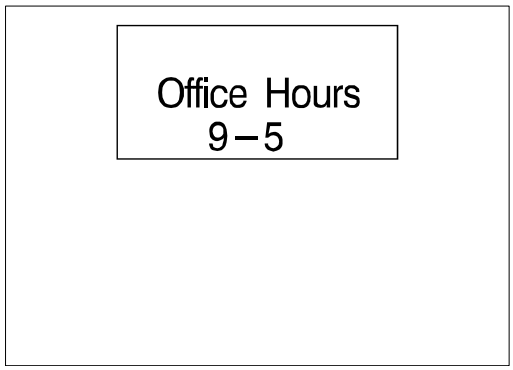
```
footnte font=swiss justify=center box=1
   "Office Hours"      move=(-7,-2)pct "9-5";
```

  The MOVE= option in this FOOTNOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

  Using the MOVE= option in a FOOTNOTE statement enables you to position a footnote on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 24.8 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Valid in SAS/GRAPH, ODS Graphics

Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*color*" on page 379

" BLANK=YES " on page 385

" BSPACE=*numeric-value<units>*" on page 387

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

BSPACE=*numeric-value<units>*

units specifies the measurement criterion. See the "Units of Measurement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference* for details.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Valid in SAS/GRAPH, ODS Graphics

Alias BS=

Default 1

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

" BOX=1-4 " on page 386

DRAW=(*x,y -,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 24.3 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

units specifies the measurement criterion. See the "Units of Measurement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference* for details.

Valid in SAS/GRAPH

Alias D=

Restriction The DRAW= option is not for template-based procedures.

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

LANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string or text strings with respect to the horizontal axis. A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise.

Angled footnotes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the footnote area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

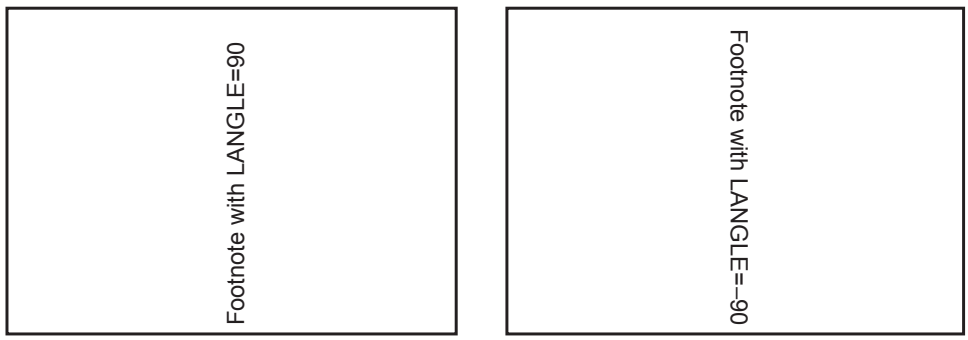
Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled text.

Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified.

LANGLE=90	angles the footnote 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top. The footnote is centered horizontally and positioned as the bottom of the picture.
LANGLE=–90	angles the footnote –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom. The footnote is centered horizontally and positioned at the bottom of the picture.

Figure 24.9 *Positioning Footnotes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

Default LANGLE=0 (horizontal)

See " ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 384

LSPACE=*line-space <units>*

specifies the amount of spacing below lines of footnote text. For footnotes, the spacing is measured from the font minimum of the current line to the capline of the line below.

units specifies the measurement criterion. See the "Units of Measurement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference* for details.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>

positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 24.4 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following program uses the FOOTNOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the lower right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
footnote move=(85,05)pct color=purple 'My Footnote';
proc gslide;
run;
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

units specifies the measurement criterion. See the "Units of Measurement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference* for details.

Alias M=

Restriction The MOVE= option is not for template-based procedures.

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A FOOTNOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In this case, the text of the next FOOTNOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

“ BOX=1-4 ” on page 386 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Examples “Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

“Example 6: Enhancing Titles” on page 514

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 24.31 on page 391 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 24.10 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*

Alias R=

See “ ANGLE=*degrees*” on page 384

Example “Example 6: Enhancing Titles” on page 514

WRAP

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BLANK, BOX, MOVE, and UNDERLINE,options.

<'text-string'>

is a text string with a maximum length of 255 bytes. You must enclose text strings in either single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and spaces. Footnotes automatically wrap to additional lines if necessary. If the length of the specified title is greater than the value of the LINESIZE option, the title is truncated to the line size.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the footnote, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
footnote 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
footnote "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in FOOTNOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
footnote color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing `x` identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: `(*ESC*){Unicode '`*`hexadecimal-value`*`'x}`. For example:

```
footnote "Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode '03B1'x}=.05)";
```

This statement produces the footnote, "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because '03B1'x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

> **TIP** You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05` and `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05`.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

You can also customize footnotes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in footnotes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified footnote text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear. See "Using #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR Substitution in URL and FOOTNOTE Text Strings" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

Restriction Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Tips For compatibility with previous releases, SAS accepts some text without quotation marks. When you write new programs or update existing programs, *always* enclose text in quotation marks.

You can use macro variables and macros to change the information in FOOTNOTE statements. If the footnote is enclosed in double quotation marks (""), the text indicated is substituted into the footnote. If the footnote is enclosed in single quotation marks ('), the text is not substituted.

See For more information about including quotation marks as part of the footnote, see "SAS Constants in Expressions" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*.

"Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

"Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page" on page 524

Details

Using FOOTNOTE Statement

You can define FOOTNOTE statements anywhere in your SAS program. They are global and remain in effect until you cancel them or until you end your SAS session. All currently defined FOOTNOTE statements are automatically displayed.

You can define up to ten FOOTNOTE statements in your SAS session. A FOOTNOTE statement without a number is treated as a FOOTNOTE1 statement. You do not have to start with FOOTNOTE1 and you do not have to use sequential statement numbers. Skipping a number in the sequence leaves a blank line.

You can use as many text strings and options as you want, but place the options before the text strings that they modify. See "Using Multiple Options" on page 491.

The most recently specified FOOTNOTE statement of any number completely replaces any other FOOTNOTE statement of that number. In addition, it cancels all FOOTNOTE statements of a higher number. For example, if you define FOOTNOTE1, FOOTNOTE2, and FOOTNOTE3, then resubmitting the FOOTNOTE2 statement cancels TITLE3.

To cancel individual FOOTNOTE statements, define a FOOTNOTE statement of the same number without options (a null statement):

```
footnote4;
```

But remember that this cancels all other existing statements of a higher number.

To cancel all current FOOTNOTE statements, use the RESET= graphics option in a GOPTIONS statement:

```
goptions reset=footnote
```

Specifying RESET=GLOBAL or RESET=ALL also cancels all current FOOTNOTE statements as well as other settings.

Using Multiple Options

In each statement, you can use as many text strings and options as you want, but you must place the options before the text strings that they modify. Most options affect all text strings that follow them in the same statement, unless the option is explicitly reset to another value. In general, FOOTNOTE statement options stay in effect until one of these events occurs:

- The end of the statement is reached.
- A new specification is made for that option.

For example, this statement specifies that one part of the footnote is red and another part is blue, but the height for all of the footnote text is 4:

```
footnote1 height=1.5 color=red "Red Tide"
     color=blue " impacts observed in the Eastern region.";
```

Controlling Placement of Text

The following options enable the positioning of text on the graphics output area:

- JUSTIFY= on page 381 aligns the text string
- MOVE= on page 390 positions a line or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates.

  Figure 24.29 on page 387 illustrates using the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position a subsequent line of text
- "WRAP" on page 391 wraps the text to a second line

See the description of each option for usage details and restrictions.

Setting Defaults

You can set default characteristics for titles (including FOOTNOTE1 definitions) by using the following graphics options in a GOPTIONS statement:

CTEXT=*text-color*
: sets the default color for footnote text.

FTEXT=*text-font*
: sets the default font for all text.

HTEXT=*n<units>*
: sets the default height for all text; overridden by the HEIGHT= option a FOOTNOTE statement.

See "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561 for a complete description of each option.

Using Options That Can Reset Other Options

The ANGLE=, MOVE=, and JUSTIFY= options affect the position of the text and cause text breaks. (To cause a text break, the MOVE= option must have at least one absolute coordinate.) When a statement contains multiple text strings, the resulting text break can cause the following options to reset to their default values:

- BCOLOR=
- BLANK=
- BOX=
- BSPACE=
- LSPACE=
- UNDERLIN=.

Note: The LANGLE= option does not cause a text break.

In a FOOTNOTE statement, before the first text string, you can use an option that can be reset (such as the UNDERLIN= option). Before the second string, if you use an option that resets it (such as the JUSTIFY= option), the first option does not affect the second string. In order for the first option to affect the second string, repeat the option and position it after the resetting option and before the text string.

For example, this statement produces a two-line footnote in which only the first line is underlined:

```
footnote underlin=1 "Line 1" justify=left "Line 2";
```

To underline Line 2, repeat the UNDERLIN= option before the second text string and after the JUSTIFY= option:

```
footnote underlin=1 "Line 1" justify=left
      underlin=1 "Line 2";
```

Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String

The BY statement produces a BY line that contains the variable name and its value. If you specify the variable name, options are available to substitute the variable name and its value in text strings. To use the #BYVAR and #BYVAL options, insert the option in the text string at the position that you want the substitution text to appear. Both #BYVAR and #BYVAL specifications must be followed by a delimiting character. This can be either a space or other nonalphanumeric character, such as the quotation mark that ends the text string. If not, the specification is completely ignored and its text remains intact and is displayed with the rest of the string.

To allow a #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables). The trailing dot is not displayed in the resolved text.

If you want a period to be displayed as the last character in the resolved text, use two dots after the #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution.

The substitution for #BYVAL or #BYVAR does not occur if the following is true:

- The BY statement does not name the variable specified by #BYVAL or #BYVAR. For example, #BYVAL2 when there is only one BY variable or #BYVAL(ABC) when ABC is not a BY variable or does not exist.
- There is no BY statement at all.

When substitution does not occur, no error or warning message is issued and the option specification is displayed with the rest of the string. The graph continues to display a BY line at the top of the page unless you suppress it by using the NOBYLINE option in an OPTION statement.

For more information, see the "BY Statement" on page 545.

Note: This feature is not available in the Annotate facility because BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Examples

For examples of how to use the FOOTNOTE statement with SAS/GRAPH, see:

- "Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend" on page 1338
- "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624
- "Example 8: Plotting Three Variables" on page 1637
- "Example 1: Producing Text Slides" on page 1788
- "Example 2: Displaying Annotate Graphics" on page 1790
- "Example 6: Generating a Scatter Plot with Modified Shapes and a Grid" on page 1917

See Also

"TITLE Statement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*

GOPTIONS Statement

Temporarily sets default values for many graphics attributes and device parameters used by SAS/GRAPH procedures.

Used by: all statements and procedures in a SAS session

Type: Global

Syntax

GOPTIONS <*options-list*>;

Optional Argument

options-list
can be one or more options as listed and described in the "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

Details

Description: GOPTIONS Statement

The GOPTIONS statement specifies values for *graphics options*. Graphics options control characteristics of the graph, such as size, colors, type fonts, fill patterns,

and symbols. If GOPTIONS are specified, they override the default style. In addition, they affect the settings of device parameters, which are defined in the device entry. Device parameters control such characteristics as the appearance of the display, the type of output produced, and the destination of the output.

The GOPTIONS statement enables you to change these settings temporarily, either for a single graph or for the duration of your SAS session. You can use the GOPTIONS statement to do the following tasks:

- override default values for graphics options that control either graphics attributes or device parameters for a single graph or for an entire SAS session
- reset individual graphics options or all graphics options to their default values
- cancel definitions for AXIS, FOOTNOTE, PATTERN, SYMBOL, and TITLE statements

To change device parameters permanently, you must use the GDEVICE procedure to modify the appropriate device entry or to create a new one. See the Chapter 37, "GDEVICE Procedure," on page 1349 for details.

To review the current settings of all graphics options, use the GOPTIONS procedure. See the Chapter 40, "GOPTIONS Procedure," on page 1507 for details.

Using the GOPTIONS Statement

GOPTIONS statements are global and can be located anywhere in your SAS program. However, for the graphics options to affect the output from a procedure, the GOPTIONS statement must execute before the procedure.

With the exception of the RESET= option, graphics options can be listed in any order in a GOPTIONS statement. The RESET= option should be the first option in the GOPTIONS statement.

A graphics option remains in effect until you specify the option in another GOPTIONS statement, use the RESET= option to reset the values, or end the SAS session. When a session ends, the values of the graphics options return to their default values.

Graphics options are additive. That is, the value of a graphics option remains in effect until the graphics option is explicitly changed or reset or until your SAS session ends. Graphics options remain in effect even after you submit additional GOPTIONS statements specifying different options.

To reset an individual option to its default value, submit the option without a value (a null graphics option.) You can use a comma (but it is not required) to separate a null graphics option from the next one. For example, this GOPTIONS statement sets the values for the background color, the text height, and the text font:

```
goptions cback=blue htext=6 pct ftext="Albany AMT";
```

Note: When there is a space in the font name, surround the name in quotation marks. The quotation marks also indicate use of a system font rather than a software graph font.

To reset only the background color specification to the default and keep the remaining values, use this GOPTIONS statement:

```
goptions cback=;
```

To reset all graphic options to their default values, specify RESET=GOPTIONS:

```
goptions reset=goptions;
```

Alternatively, you can use RESET=ALL, but it also cancels any global statement definitions in addition to resetting all graphics options to default values.

Graphics Option Processing

You can control many graphics attributes through statement options, graphics options, device parameters, or a combination of these. SAS/GRAPH searches these places to determine the value to use, stopping at the first place that gives it an explicit value:

1. statement options
2. the value of the corresponding graphics option
3. the value of a device parameter found in the catalog entry for your device driver

Note: Not every graphics attribute can be set in all three places. See the statement and procedure chapters for the options that can be used with each.

Some graphics options are supported for specific devices or operating environments only. See the SAS Help facility for SAS/GRAPH or the SAS companion for your operating environment for more information.

LEGEND Statement

Controls the location and appearance of legends on two-dimensional plots, contour plots, and charts.

Used by: GBARLINE, GCHART, GCONTOUR, GPLOT

Type: Global

Syntax

LEGEND*<1 - 99> <options>*;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
: specifies the number of columns to use for legend entries.

CBLOCK=*block-color*

generates and colors a three-dimensional block effect behind the legend.

CBORDER=*frame-color*
draws a colored frame around the legend.

CFRAME=*background-color*
specifies the background color of the legend.

CSHADOW=*shadow-color*
generates and colors a drop shadow behind the legend.

DOWN=*number-of-rows*
specifies the number of rows to use for legend entries.

FRAME

NOFRAME
draws a frame around the legend.

FWIDTH=*thickness-factor*
specifies the thickness of the frame, where *thickness-factor* is a number.

REPEAT=1 | 2 | 3
specifies how many times the plot symbol is repeated in the legend.

ROWMAJOR

COLMAJOR
specifies the arrangement of legend entries when there are multiple rows and multiple columns.

SHAPE=BAR(*width<units>,height<units>*) *<units>* | LINE(*length*) *<units>* | SYMBOL(*width<units>,height<units>*) *<units>*
specifies the size and shape of the legend values displayed in each legend entry.

SPACE=*value-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual legend values along a horizontal baseline.

Position options

MODE=PROTECT | RESERVE | SHARE
specifies whether the legend is drawn in the procedure output area or whether legend elements can overlay other graphics elements.

OFFSET=(*<x><,y>*)*< units>* | (*<x< units>><,y< units>>*)
specifies the distance to move the entire legend.

ORIGIN=(*<x><,y>*)*< units>* | (*<x< units>><,y< units>>*)
specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates of the lower left corner of the legend box.

POSITION=(<BOTTOM | MIDDLE | TOP> <LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT> <OUTSIDE | INSIDE>)
positions the legend on the graph.

Text options

LABEL=(*text-options* | (*<text-options>* "*text-string*") | NONE
modifies a legend label.

ORDER=(*value-list*) | DESCENDING
selects or orders the legend values that appear in the legend.

SPLIT="*split-char(s)*"

specifies one or more characters that the LEGEND statement uses to break a text description string into multiple lines.

VALUE=(*text-options* | (<*text-options*> "*text-string*") | NONE
modifies the legend value descriptions.

Optional Arguments

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
specifies the number of columns to use for legend entries. If there are multiple rows and columns in a legend, use the ROWMAJOR and COLMAJOR options to specify the arrangement of legend entries. Specify the ROWMAJOR option to arrange entries (from lowest to highest) starting from left to right, and then top to bottom. Specify the COLMAJOR option to arrange entries starting from top to bottom, and then left to right.

See "ROWMAJOR|COLMAJOR" on page 409

Example "Using Global Statements When Creating a Map" in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*

CBLOCK=*block-color*
generates and colors a three-dimensional block effect behind the legend. The size and position of the block are controlled by the graphics option OFFSHADOW=(*x,y*)..

Restriction The CBLOCK= and CSHADOW= options are mutually exclusive. If both are present, SAS/GRAPH software uses the last one specified.

Interaction The CBLOCK= option is usually used in conjunction with the FRAME, CFRAME=, or CBORDER= options.

See "OFFSHADOW= Graphics Option" on page 656

"Creating Drop Shadows and Block Effects" on page 420

CBORDER=*frame-color*
draws a colored frame around the legend.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphBorderLines graph element

Restriction This option overrides the FRAME option.

Interaction CBORDER= can be used in conjunction with the CFRAME= option.

CFRAME=*background-color*
specifies the background color of the legend. This option overrides the FRAME option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphLegendBackground graph element

Restriction If both the CFRAME= and FRAME= options are specified, only the solid background produced by the CFRAME= option is displayed.

Interaction The CFRAME= option can be used in conjunction with the CBORDER= option.

CSHADOW=*shadow-color*
generates and colors a drop shadow behind the legend. The size and position of the shadow is controlled by the graphics option OFFSHADOW=(*x,y*).

Restriction The CSHADOW= and CBLOCK= options are mutually exclusive. If both are present, SAS/GRAPH uses the last one specified.

Interaction The CSHADOW= option is usually specified in conjunction with the FRAME, CFRAME=, or CBORDER= options.

See "OFFSHADOW= Graphics Option" on page 656

"Creating Drop Shadows and Block Effects" on page 420

DOWN=*number-of-rows*
specifies the number of rows to use for legend entries. If there are multiple rows and columns in a legend, use the ROWMAJOR and COLMAJOR options to specify the arrangement of legend entries. Specify the ROWMAJOR option to arrange entries (from lowest to highest) starting from left to right, and then top to bottom. Specify the COLMAJOR option to arrange entries starting from top to bottom, and then left to right.

Default When there are multiple rows and columns in a legend, the ROWMAJOR option is the default

See "ROWMAJOR|COLMAJOR" on page 409

FRAME | NOFRAME
draws a frame around the legend. The color of the frame is the first color in the color list. NOFRAME suppresses the drawing of a frame, and is the default.

FWIDTH=*thickness-factor*
specifies the thickness of the frame, where *thickness-factor* is a number. The thickness of the line increases directly with *thickness-factor*. By default, FWIDTH=1.

LABEL=(*text-options* | (*<text-options>* "*text-string*") | NONE
modifies a legend label. By default, the text of the legend label is either the variable name or a previously assigned variable label (except in the case of GPLOT with OVERLAY. In that case, the default label is "PLOT"). You can use an overlay variable and suppress the legend label that would display that variable name. Specify a SAS software font to generate the unprintable hexadecimal character of '00'x, as shown in this example:

```
legend1 label=(font=swiss '00'x);
```

When specified, the *text-options* that modify an legend label must precede the *text-string* or *text-strings* for which it is intended.

Specify as many text strings and text options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses.

text-options

modifies a characteristic of the legend label, such as the font, color, or size.. *Text-options* can be one or more of these:

ANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the legend label or legend value description text with respect to the horizontal. A positive value for degrees moves the text counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Note: Some settings of ANGLE= in the LEGEND statement might result in undesirable text positioning.

Alias A=

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 404

COLOR=*text-color*

specifies the color of the text. If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CTEXT= option for the procedure
2. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3. the color of the default style

Alias C=

FONT=*font* | NONE

specifies the font for the text. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for information about specifying fonts. If you omit the FONT= option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1. the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the default style font, NONE

Alias F=

HEIGHT=*text-height <units>*

specifies the height of the text characters in the number of units. By default, HEIGHT=1 CELL. If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1. the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the height specified by the default style

Alias H=

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT

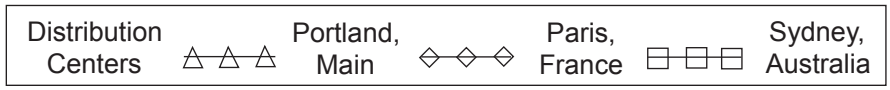
specifies the alignment of the text. The default for character variables is JUSTIFY=LEFT. The default for numeric variables is JUSTIFY=RIGHT.

Associating a character format with a numeric variable does not change the default justification of the variable.

You can use the JUSTIFY= option to print multiple lines of text by repeating the option before the text string for each line. For example, this statement produces a legend label and value descriptions like those shown in Figure 24.32 on page 403:

```
legend label=(justify=c "Distribution"
              justify=c "Centers")
value=(tick=1 justify=c "Portland,"
              justify=c "Maine"
       tick=2 justify=c "Paris,"
              justify=c "France"
       tick=3 justify=c "Sydney,"
              justify=c "Australia");
```

Figure 24.11 *Specifying Multiple Lines of Text with the JUSTIFY= Suboption*



Place text options before the text string or text strings that they modify.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

Alias J=

See "TICK=*n*" on page 405

POSITION=(<BOTTOM | MIDDLE | TOP> <LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT>)
places the legend label in relation to the legend entries. The POSITION= option is used only with the LABEL= option. By default, POSITION=LEFT.

The parentheses are not required if only one value is supplied. If you specify two or three values and omit the parentheses, SAS/GRAPH accepts the first value and ignores the others.

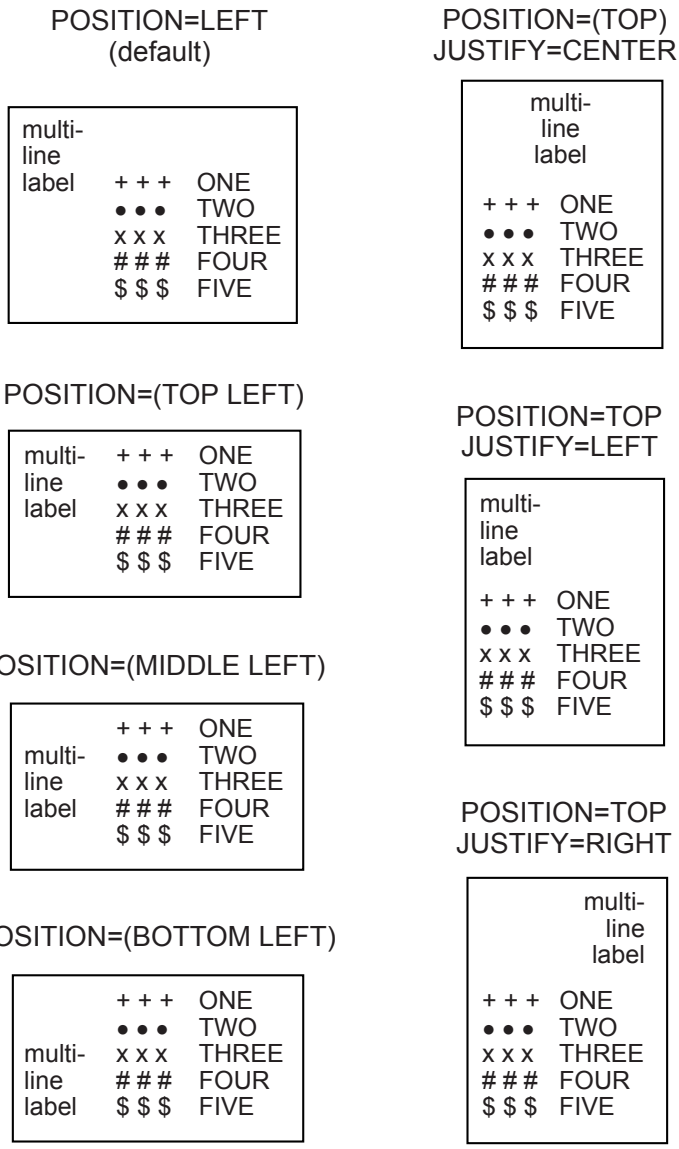
Figure 24.33 on page 404 shows some of the ways the POSITION= option affects a multiple-line legend label in which the entries are stacked in a column (ACROSS=1). This figure uses a label specification such as the following:

```
label=("multi-"
```

```
justify=left "line"
justify=left "label"
position=left)
```

In this specification, the POSITION= option specifies the default value, LEFT, which is represented by the first legend in the figure. The POSITION= value is indicated above each legend. The default justification is used unless you also use the JUSTIFY= option.

Figure 24.12 *Using the POSITION= Suboption with Multiple-line Legend Labels*



In addition, specifying POSITION=RIGHT mirrors the effect of POSITION=LEFT, and specifying POSITION=BOTTOM mirrors the effect of POSITION=TOP.

ROTATE=*degrees*
specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. A positive value for degree rotates the

character counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Note: Some settings of ROTATE= in the LEGEND statement might result in undesirable text positioning.

Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 402

TICK=*n*

specifies the n^{th} legend entry. The TICK= option is used only with the VALUE= option to designate the legend entry whose text and appearance you want to modify. For example, to change the text of the third legend entry to `Minneapolis`, specify the following code:

```
value=(tick=3 "Minneapolis")
```

The characteristics of all other value descriptions remain unchanged.

If you use the TICK= option when you designate text for one legend entry, you must also use it when you designate text for any additional legend entries. For example, this option changes the text of both the second and third legend entries:

```
value=(tick=2 "Paris" tick=3 "Sydney")
```

If you omitted TICK=3, the text of the second legend entry would be `ParisSydney`.

Text options that precede the TICK= option affect all the value descriptions for the legend unless the same option (with a different value) follows a TICK= specification. Text options that follow the TICK= option affect only the specified legend entry. For example, suppose you specify this option for a legend with three entries:

```
value=(color=red font=swiss tick=2 color=blue)
```

The text of all three entries would use the Swiss font; the first and third entries would be red and only the second entry would be blue.

Alias T=

"text-string"

provides up to 256 characters of label text. Enclose each string in quotation marks. Separate multiple strings with blanks.

In addition, if you have a BY statement in your procedure step, you can use BY-variable substitution to include the value of one or more BY variables in *text-string*. See "Using #BYVAL and #BYVAR Substitution in Label and Value Strings" on page 421.

NONE

suppresses the value descriptions.

The legend values (bars, lines, and so on) are still displayed.

Style reference: Color attribute of the GraphLabelText graph element

Restrictions: #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

When there is not enough room in the output to display a long label text, the variable name is displayed instead. However, when POSITION=INSIDE and the legend label is too long, the legend is suppressed. In either case, the SAS log displays a warning message.

Example: Text description options affect all the strings that follow them unless the option is changed or turned off. If the value of a option is changed, the new value affects all the text strings that follow it. Consider this example:

```
label=(font=albany amt height=4 "Weight"
       justify=right height=3 "(in tons)")
```

FONT=ALBANY AMT applies to both Weight and (in tons). HEIGHT=4 affects “Weight”, but is respecified as HEIGHT=3 for “(in tons)”. JUSTIFY=RIGHT affects only “(in tons)”.

Examples: “Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List” on page 502

“Using Global Statements When Creating a Map” in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*

MODE=PROTECT | RESERVE | SHARE

specifies whether the legend is drawn in the procedure output area or whether legend elements can overlay other graphics elements. If the space required to display the legend exceeds that of the space required to display the graph, a warning is issued and the legend is suppressed. The MODE= option can take one of these values:

PROTECT
: draws the legend in the procedure output area, but a *blanking area* surrounds the legend, preventing other graphics elements from being displayed in the legend. (A blanking area is a protected area in which no other graphics elements are displayed.)

RESERVE
: takes space for the legend from the procedure output area, thereby reducing the amount of space available for the graph. If MODE=RESERVE is specified in conjunction with OFFSET=, the legend can push the graph off the graphics output area. RESERVE is valid only when POSITION=OUTSIDE. If POSITION=INSIDE is specified, a warning is issued and MODE= value is changed to PROTECT.

SHARE
: draws the legend in the procedure output area. If the legend is positioned over elements of the graph itself, both graphics elements and legend elements are displayed.

By default, MODE=RESERVE unless POSITION=INSIDE. In this case, the default changes to MODE=PROTECT.

If the MODE=PROTECT option is used with labels on the midpoint axis, the axis labels might overlap the legend. In that case, if a device-resident font is used as the label font, the device-resident font for each label that overlaps the legend is replaced with a SAS/GRAPH font. This includes the axis label and the tick mark labels. Because device-resident fonts do not support clipping, a SAS/GRAPH font must be substituted in that case. To correct an overlap condition, you can use the LABEL=NONE and VALUE=NONE options on your midpoint axis statement to suppress the axis labels. Another choice is to use the positioning options on your LEGEND statement to reposition the legend.

See "Positioning the Legend" on page 418

OFFSET=(<*x*><,*y*>)< *units*> | (<*x*< *units*>><,*y*< *units*>>)

specifies the distance to move the entire legend. *x* is the number of units to move the legend right (positive numbers) or left (negative numbers). *y* is the number of units to move the legend up (positive numbers) or down (negative numbers).

To set only the *x* offset, specify one value, with or without a following comma:

```
offset=(4 cm,)
```

To set both the *x* and *y* offset, specify two values, with or without a comma separating them:

```
offset=(2 pct, 4 pct)
```

To set only the *y* offset, specify one value preceded by a comma:

```
offset=(,-3 pct)
```

The OFFSET= option is usually used in conjunction with the POSITION= option to adjust the position of the legend. Moves are relative to the location specified by the POSITION= option, with OFFSET=(0,0) representing the initial position. You can also apply the OFFSET= option to the default legend position.

The OFFSET= option is unnecessary with the ORIGIN= option because the ORIGIN= option explicitly positions the legend and requires no further adjustment. However, if you specify both options, the OFFSET= values are added to the ORIGIN= values, and the LEGEND is positioned accordingly.

See "Positioning the Legend" on page 418

"POSITION=(<BOTTOM | MIDDLE | TOP> <LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT> <OUTSIDE | INSIDE>)" on page 408

ORDER=(*value-list*) | DESCENDING

selects or orders the legend values that appear in the legend. DESCENDING specifies that the legend values appear in the legend in reverse of the default order, sorted from maximum to minimum value. Alternatively, use *value-list* to select only those legend values that you want to display and by their placement in the list, order where they appear in the legend. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of variable that generates the legend:

- For numeric variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < ...*n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n* < ...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < ...*n*>>

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the unformatted values.
- For character variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:
  - *"value-1"<" value-2" ..." value-n">*

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the formatted values.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see the ORDER= option in the "AXIS Statement" on page 347.

Even though the ORDER= option controls whether a legend value is displayed and where it appears, the VALUE= option controls the text that the legend value displays.

Restriction Up to 256 characters in a variable value might be displayed.

ORIGIN=(<*x*><,*y*>)< *units*> | (<*x*< *units*>><,*y*< *units*>>)

specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates of the lower left corner of the legend box. The ORIGIN= option explicitly positions the legend anywhere on the graphics output area. It is possible to run a legend off the page or overlay the graph.

To set only the *x* coordinate, specify one value, with or without a following comma:

```
origin=(4 cm,)
```

To set both the *x* and *y* coordinates, specify two values, with or without a comma separating them:

```
origin=(2 pct, 4 pct)
```

To set only the *y* coordinate, specify one value preceded by a comma:

```
origin=(,3 pct)
```

The ORIGIN= option overrides the POSITION= option if both are used. Although using the OFFSET= option with the ORIGIN= option is unnecessary, if the OFFSET= option is also specified, it is applied after the ORIGIN= request has been processed.

See "Positioning the Legend" on page 418

POSITION=(<BOTTOM | MIDDLE | TOP> <LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT> <OUTSIDE | INSIDE>)

positions the legend on the graph. Values for POSITION= are as follows:

OUTSIDE
INSIDE
specifies the location of the legend in relation to the axis area.

BOTTOM
MIDDLE
TOP
specifies the vertical position.

LEFT
CENTER
RIGHT
specifies the horizontal position.

By default, POSITION=(BOTTOM CENTER OUTSIDE). You can change one or more settings. If you supply only one value, then the parentheses are not required. If you specify two or three values and omit the parentheses, SAS/GRAPH accepts the first value and ignores the others.

Once you assign the initial legend position, you can adjust it with the OFFSET= option.

The ORIGIN= option overrides the POSITION= option. The value of the MODE= option can affect the behavior of the POSITION= option.

Restriction When there is not enough room in the output to display a long label text, the variable name is displayed instead. However, when POSITION=INSIDE and the legend label is too long, the legend is suppressed. In either case, the SAS log displays a warning message.

See "OFFSET=(<*x*><,*y*>)< *units*> | (<*x*< *units*>><,*y*< *units*>>)" on page 407

"MODE=PROTECT | RESERVE | SHARE" on page 406

REPEAT=1 | 2 | 3
specifies how many times the plot symbol is repeated in the legend. Valid values are 1 to 3. The default value is 3 .

ROWMAJOR | COLMAJOR
specifies the arrangement of legend entries when there are multiple rows and multiple columns. Specify the ROWMAJOR option (the default) to arrange entries (from lowest to highest) starting from left to right, and then top to bottom. Specify the COLMAJOR option to arrange the entries starting from top to bottom, and then left to right.

See "ACROSS=*number-of-columns*" on page 400

"DOWN=*number-of-rows*" on page 401

SHAPE=BAR(*width*<*units*>,*height*<*units*>) <*units*> | LINE(*length*) <*units*> | SYMBOL(*width*<*units*>,*height*<*units*>) <*units*>
specifies the size and shape of the legend values displayed in each legend entry. The SHAPE= value that you specify depends on which procedure generates the legend.

BAR(*width*,*height*)<*units*>
(*width*<*units*>,*height*<*units*>) <*units*>
is used with the GCHART procedure, with the GPLOT procedure if you use the AREAS= option, and with the GCONTOUR procedure if you use the PATTERN option. Each legend value is a bar of the specified width and height.

Default *width* is 5, *height* is 0.8, and *units* are CELLS.

Note You can specify the width and height in units of character cells (CELLS), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), percentage of the graphics output area (PCT), or points (PT). There are approximately 72 points in an inch.

Tip You can specify *units* for the *width*,*height* pair or for either or both of the individual coordinates.

LINE(*length*) <*units*>
is used with the GPLOT and GCONTOUR procedures. Each legend value is a line of the length that you specify. Plotting symbols are omitted from the legend values. You can specify *units* for *length*.

Default *length* is 5 and *units* are CELLS.

Note You can specify the length in units of character cells (CELLS), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), percentage of the graphics output area (PCT), or points (PT). There are approximately 72 points in an inch.

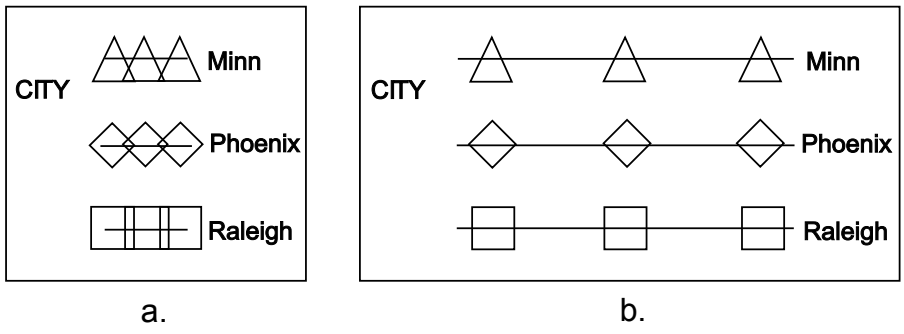
SYMBOL(*width*,*height*)<*units*>
(*width*<*units*>,*height*<*units*>) <*units*>
is used with the GPLOT procedure. Each legend value (not each symbol), is the width and height that you specify. For example, this specification produces legend values like the ones in Figure 24.34 on page 410 (a):

```
shape=symbol(.5,.5)
```

This specification produces legend values like the ones in Figure 24.34 on page 410 (b):

```
shape=symbol(2,.5)
```

Figure 24.13 *Legend Values Produced with SHAPE= SYMBOL*



Default *width* is 5, *height* is 1, and *units* are CELLS.

Note You can specify the width and height in units of character cells (CELLS), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), percentage of the graphics output area (PCT), or points (PT). There are approximately 72 points in an inch.

Tips You can specify *units* for the *width*,*height* pair or for either or both of the individual coordinates.

Use the SHAPE=SYMBOL option when using the SYMBOL statement option INTERPOL=NEEDLE to modify the width or height values of the legend entry separately from the size of the GPLOT procedure's plot needles.

SPACE=*value-spacing*

specifies the amount of space between individual legend values along a horizontal baseline. *Value-spacing* can be any nonnegative number, including decimal values. Units are only character cells. You cannot specify a unit of measure, such as inches or percent. The LEGEND statement calculates spacing based on the available display area, and the number and width of legend entries. If the spacing requested exceeds the display area, the legend values and their descriptions are rearranged to fit.

The SPACE= option is ignored if the following is true:

- SPACE=0 is specified.
- The specified spacing is requested in conjunction with vertically stacked columns.

SPLIT="*split-char(s)*"

specifies one or more characters that the LEGEND statement uses to break a text description string into multiple lines. *Split-char(s)* can be any character value that can be specified in a SAS character variable. Do not delimit when specifying multiple split characters. When the LEGEND statement encounters the split character, it automatically breaks the value at that point and continues on the next line. For example, suppose the legend text description contains the string `Berlin, Germany/Europe`, and you specify SPLIT=",/". The legend breaks the text string into top-aligned lines as follows:

```
Berlin
Germany
Europe
```

If the LEGEND statement does not encounter a specified split character, no break in the text occurs, and no warning or error is issued.

Restrictions Not supported by the GRADAR procedure

Up to 31 split characters are supported. If you specify more than 31 characters, only the first 31 are honored.

Note The split characters themselves are not displayed.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

VALUE=(*text-options* | (*<text-options>* "*text-string*") | NONE
modifies the legend value descriptions. By default, value descriptions are the values of the variable that generates the legend or an associated format value. Numeric values are right-justified and character values are left-justified.

Specify as many text strings and text options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses.

text-options
modifies a characteristic of the legend value description, such as the font, color, or size. *Text-options* can be one or more of these:

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the legend label or legend value description text with respect to the horizontal. A positive value for degrees moves the text counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Note: Some settings of ANGLE= in the LEGEND statement might result in undesirable text positioning.

Alias A=

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 415

COLOR=*text-color*
specifies the color of the text. If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CTEXT= option for the procedure
2. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3. the color of the default style

Alias C=

FONT=*font* | NONE
specifies the font for the text. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for information about specifying fonts. If you omit the FONT= option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1. the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the default style font, NONE

Alias F=

HEIGHT=*text-height <units>*
specifies the height of the text characters in the number of units. By default, HEIGHT=1 CELL. If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1. the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the height specified by the default style

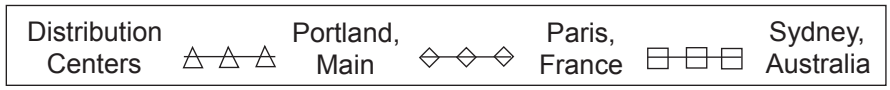
Alias H=

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text. The default for character variables is JUSTIFY=LEFT. The default for numeric variables is JUSTIFY=RIGHT. Associating a character format with a numeric variable does not change the default justification of the variable.

You can use the JUSTIFY= option to print multiple lines of text by repeating the option before the text string for each line. For example, this statement produces a legend label and value descriptions like those shown in Figure 24.35 on page 413:

```
legend label=(justify=c "Distribution"
              justify=c "Centers")
value=(tick=1 justify=c "Portland,"
              justify=c "Maine"
       tick=2 justify=c "Paris,"
              justify=c "France"
       tick=3 justify=c "Sydney,"
              justify=c "Australia");
```

Figure 24.14 *Specifying Multiple Lines of Text with the JUSTIFY= Suboption*



Place text options before the text string or text strings that they modify.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

Alias J=

See "TICK=*n*" on page 415

POSITION=(<BOTTOM | MIDDLE | TOP> <LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT>)
places the legend label in relation to the legend entries. The POSITION= option is used only with the LABEL= option. By default, POSITION=LEFT.

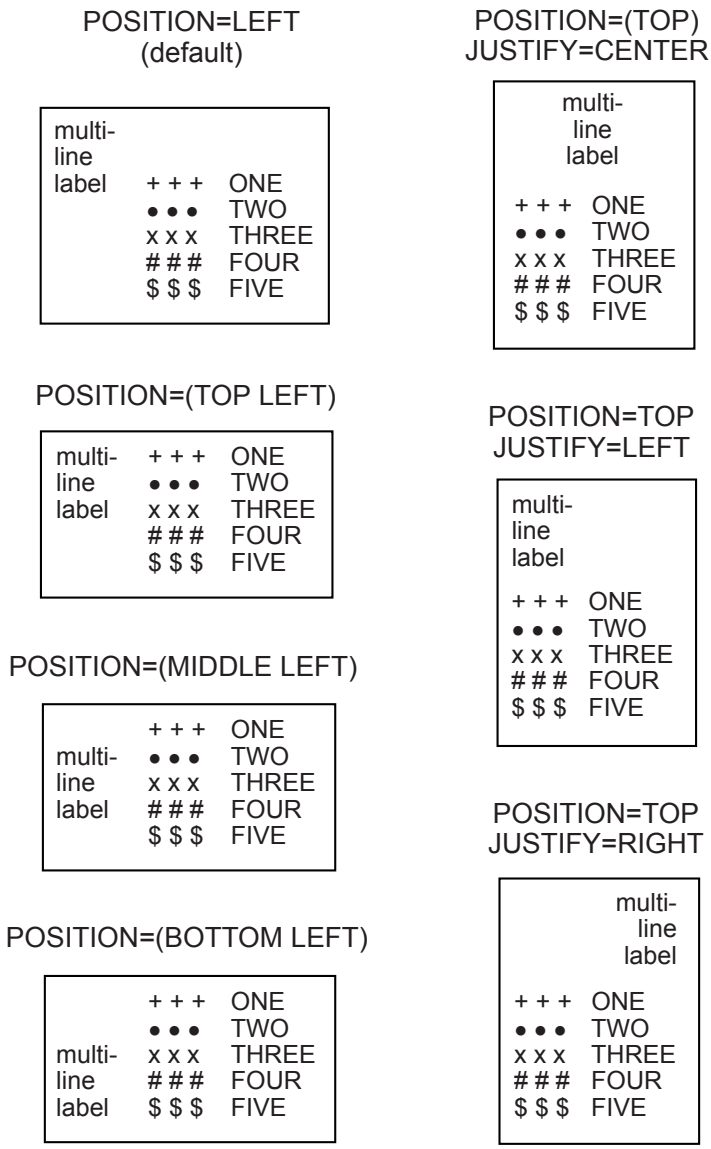
The parentheses are not required if only one value is supplied. If you specify two or three values and omit the parentheses, SAS/GRAPH accepts the first value and ignores the others.

Figure 24.36 on page 414 shows some of the ways the POSITION= option affects a multiple-line legend label in which the entries are stacked in a column (ACROSS=1). This figure uses a label specification such as the following:

```
label=("multi-"
        justify=left "line"
        justify=left "label"
        position=left)
```

In this specification, the POSITION= option specifies the default value, LEFT, which is represented by the first legend in the figure. The POSITION= value is indicated above each legend. The default justification is used unless you also use the JUSTIFY= option.

Figure 24.15 *Using the POSITION= Suboption with Multiple-line Legend Labels*



In addition, specifying POSITION=RIGHT mirrors the effect of POSITION=LEFT, and specifying POSITION=BOTTOM mirrors the effect of POSITION=TOP.

ROTATE=*degrees*
specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. A positive value for degree rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Note: Some settings of ROTATE= in the LEGEND statement might result in undesirable text positioning.

Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 412

TICK=*n*
specifies the n^{th} legend entry. The TICK= option is used only with the VALUE= option to designate the legend entry whose text and appearance you want to modify. For example, to change the text of the third legend entry to `Minneapolis`, specify the following code:

```
value=(tick=3 "Minneapolis")
```

The characteristics of all other value descriptions remain unchanged.

If you use the TICK= option when you designate text for one legend entry, you must also use it when you designate text for any additional legend entries. For example, this option changes the text of both the second and third legend entries:

```
value=(tick=2 "Paris" tick=3 "Sydney")
```

If you omitted TICK=3, the text of the second legend entry would be `ParisSydney`.

Text options that precede the TICK= option affect all the value descriptions for the legend unless the same option (with a different value) follows a TICK= specification. Text options that follow the TICK= option affect only the specified legend entry. For example, suppose you specify this option for a legend with three entries:

```
value=(color=red font=swiss tick=2 color=blue)
```

The text of all three entries would use the Swiss font; the first and third entries would be red and only the second entry would be blue.

Alias T=

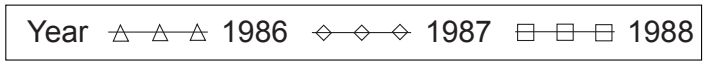
Note Place text options before the text strings that they modify. Options not followed by a text string affect the default values. To specify and describe the text for individual values or to produce multi-line text, use the TICK= text option.

"text-string"
provides up to 256 characters of text for the value description. Enclose each string in quotation marks. Separate multiple strings with blanks. Value description text that is too long to fit in a legend area can result in the entire value not being displayed.

Specified text strings are assigned to the legend values in order. If you submit only one string, only the first legend entry uses the value of that string. If you specify multiple strings, the first string is the text for the first entry; the second string is the text for the second entry; and so on. For example, this specification produces legend entries like those shown in Figure 24.37 on page 416:

```
value=("1986" "1987"
"1988")
```

Figure 24.16 *Specifying Value Descriptions with the VALUE= Option*



In addition, if you have a BY statement in your procedure step, you can use BY-variable substitution to include the value of one or more BY variables in *text-string*. See "Using #BYVAL and #BYVAR Substitution in Label and Value Strings" on page 421.

NONE
suppresses the value descriptions.

The legend values (bars, lines, and so on) are still displayed.

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Tip To order or select legend entries, use the ORDER= option.

See "ORDER=(*value-list*) | DESCENDING" on page 407

Example Text description options affect all the strings that follow them unless the option is changed or turned off. If the value of a option is changed, the new value affects all the text strings that follow it. Consider this example:

```
value=(font=swiss height=4 "Weight"
       justify=right height=3 "(in tons)")
```

FONT=SWISS applies to both Weight and (in tons). HEIGHT=4 affects "Weight", but is respecified as HEIGHT=3 for "(in tons)". JUSTIFY=RIGHT affects only "(in tons)".

Details

Description: LEGEND Statement

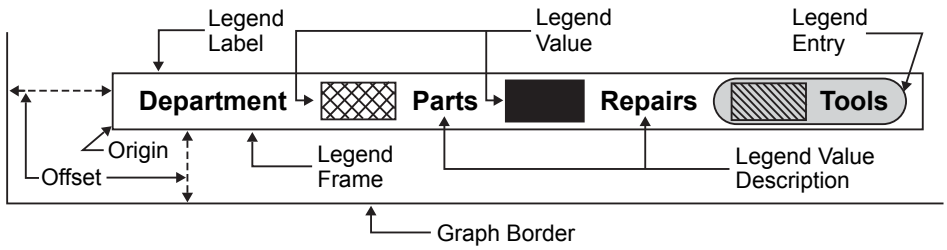
LEGEND statements specify the characteristics of a legend but do not create legends. The characteristics are as follows:

- the position and appearance of the legend box
- the text and appearance of the legend label
- the appearance of the legend entries, including the size and shape of the legend values
- the text of the labels for the legend values

LEGEND definitions are not automatically applied when a procedure generates a legend. Instead, they must be explicitly assigned with a LEGEND= option in the appropriate procedure statement.

The following figure illustrates the terms associated with the various parts of a legend.

Figure 24.17 *Parts of a Legend*



Using the LEGEND Statement

LEGEND statements can be located anywhere in your SAS program. They are global and remain in effect until canceled or until you end your SAS session. LEGEND statements are not applied automatically, and must be explicitly assigned by an option in the procedure that uses them.

You can define up to 99 different LEGEND statements. If you define two LEGEND statements of the same number, the most recently defined statement replaces the previously defined statement of the same number. A LEGEND statement without a number is treated as a LEGEND1 statement.

Cancel individual LEGEND statements by defining a LEGEND statement of the same number without options (a null statement):

```
legend4;
```

Canceling one LEGEND statement does not affect any other LEGEND definitions. To cancel all current LEGEND statements, use RESET= in a GOPTIONS statement:

```
goptions reset=legend;
```

Specifying RESET=GLOBAL or RESET=ALL cancels all current LEGEND definitions as well as other settings.

To display a list of current LEGEND definitions in the SAS LOG tab, use the GOPTIONS procedure with the LEGEND option:

```
proc goptions legend nolist;
run;
```

Positioning the Legend

How to Position a Legend

By default, the legend shares the procedure output area with the procedure output, such as a map or bar chart. See "How Graphics Elements Are Placed in the Graphics Output Area" on page 79. However, several LEGEND statement options enable you to position a legend anywhere on the graphics output area and even to overlay the procedure output. This section describes these options and their effect on each other.

Positioning the Legend on the Graphics Output Area

There are two ways that you can position the legend on the graphics output area:

- Describe the general location of the legend with the POSITION= option. If necessary, fine-tune the position with the OFFSET= option.
- Position the legend explicitly with the ORIGIN=option.

Using POSITION= and OFFSET=

The values of the POSITION= option affect the legend in two ways:

- OUTSIDE and INSIDE determine whether the legend is located outside or inside the axis area.
- BOTTOM or MIDDLE or TOP (vertical position) and LEFT or CENTER or RIGHT (horizontal position) determine where the legend is located in relation to its OUTSIDE or INSIDE position.

Figure 24.39 on page 418 shows the legend positions inside the axis area.

Figure 24.18 *Legend Positions inside the Axis Area*

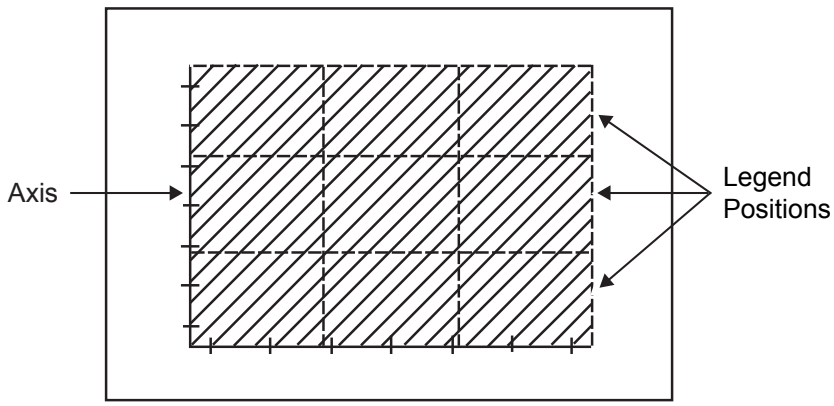
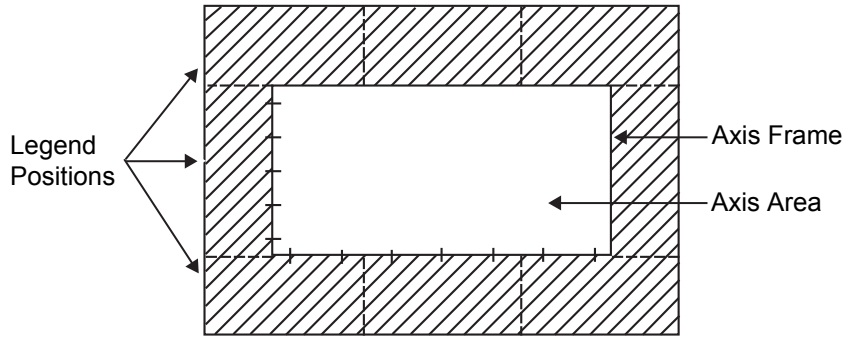


Figure 24.40 on page 419 shows legend positions outside the axis area.

Figure 24.19 *Legend Positions outside the Axis Area*



The default combination is POSITION=(BOTTOM CENTER OUTSIDE). The combination (OUTSIDE MIDDLE CENTER) is not valid.

Use OFFSET=(*x*,*y*) to adjust the position of the legend specified by the POSITION= option. The *x* value shifts the legend either left or right and the *y* value shifts the legend either up or down.

The offset values are always applied after the POSITION= request. For example, if POSITION=(TOP RIGHT OUTSIDE), the legend is located in the upper right corner of the graphics output area. If OFFSET=(0,0) is specified, the legend does not move. If OFFSET=(–5,–8)CM, the legend moves 5 centimeters to the left and 8 centimeters down.

Using ORIGIN=

Use ORIGIN=(*x*,*y*) to specify the coordinates of the exact location of the lower left corner of the legend box. Because ORIGIN=(0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area, the values of *x* and *y* must be positive. If you specify negative values, a warning is issued and the default value is used.

Relating Legends to Other Graphics Elements

By default, the legend is inside the procedure output area and the space that it occupies reduces the size of the graph itself. If a choice must be made between displaying the legend or the graph, the legend is suppressed. To control how the legend relates to the other elements of the graph, use the MODE= option. These are values for the MODE= option:

- RESERVE reserves space for the legend outside the axis area and moves the graph to make room for the legend. This is the default setting and is valid only when POSITION=OUTSIDE.
- PROTECT prevents the legend from being overwritten by the procedure output. PROTECT blanks out graphics elements, allowing only legend elements to be displayed in the legend's space.
- SHARE displays both graphics elements and legend elements in the same space. This setting is usually used when the legend is positioned inside the axis area. SHARE is useful when the graph has a space that the legend can fit into.

Interactions between POSITION= and MODE=

You cannot specify both POSITION=INSIDE and MODE=RESERVE because MODE=RESERVE assumes that the legend is outside the axis area, and POSITION=INSIDE positions the legend inside the axis area. Therefore, when you specify POSITION=INSIDE, change the value of the MODE= option to SHARE or PROTECT. Otherwise, SAS/GRAPH issues a warning and automatically changes the MODE= value to PROTECT.

Creating Drop Shadows and Block Effects

You can produce a drop shadow or a three-dimensional block effect behind the legend. Use the CSHADOW= or CBLOCK= option in the LEGEND statement in conjunction with the graphics option OFFSHADOW=(*x*,*y*).

The value of *x* determines how far the shadow or block extends to the right (positive numbers) or to the left (negative numbers) of the legend. The value of *y* determines how far the shadow or block extends above (positive numbers) or below (negative numbers) the legend. If OFFSHADOW=(0,0) is specified, the shadow or block is not visible.

By default, OFFSHADOW=(0.0625, -0.0625) IN. That is, the shadow or block extends 1/16th of an inch to the right and 1/16th of an inch below the legend.

Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String

The BY statement produces a BY line that contains the variable name and its value. If you specify the variable name, options are available to substitute the variable name and its value in text strings. To use the #BYVAR and #BYVAL options, insert the option in the text string at the position that you want the substitution text to appear. Both #BYVAR and #BYVAL specifications must be followed by a delimiting character. This can be either a space or other nonalphanumeric character, such as the quotation mark that ends the text string. If not, the specification is completely ignored and its text remains intact and is displayed with the rest of the string.

To allow a #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables). The trailing dot is not displayed in the resolved text.

If you want a period to be displayed as the last character in the resolved text, use two dots after the #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution.

The substitution for #BYVAL or #BYVAR does not occur if the following is true:

- The BY statement does not name the variable specified by #BYVAL or #BYVAR. For example, #BYVAL2 when there is only one BY variable or #BYVAL(ABC) when ABC is not a BY variable or does not exist.
- There is no BY statement at all.

When substitution does not occur, no error or warning message is issued and the option specification is displayed with the rest of the string. The graph continues to display a BY line at the top of the page unless you suppress it by using the NOBYLINE option in an OPTION statement.

For more information, see the "BY Statement" on page 545.

Note: This feature is not available in the Annotate facility because BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Using #BYVAL and #BYVAR Substitution in Label and Value Strings

If you use a BY statement in your procedure step, you can use one or more of the following #BYVAL and #BYVAR substitution options in *text-string* for the LABEL= and VALUE= options:

#BYVAL*n* | #BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example `#BYVAL2` specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example `#BYVAL(YEAR)` specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n* | #BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.
- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

PATTERN Statement

Defines the characteristics of patterns used in graphs.

Used by: GBARLINE, GCHART, GCONTOUR, GPLOT, SYMBOL statement, Annotate facility

Type: Global

Syntax

PATTERN*<1 - 255>*
<COLOR=*pattern-color | _style_*>
<IMAGE=*fileref* | *"external-file"*>
<IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT>
<REPEAT=*number-of-times*>
<VALUE=*bar/block-pattern* | *plot-pattern* | *pie/star-pattern*>;

Optional Arguments

COLOR=*pattern-color | _style_*
specifies the color of the fill. *Pattern-color* is any SAS/GRAPH color name. The _STYLE_ value specifies the appropriate color based on the current style. See Chapter 21, “Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs,” on page 311.

Using the COLOR= option with a null value cancels the color specified in a previous PATTERN statement of the same number without affecting the values of other options.

The COLOR= option overrides the CPATTERN= graphics option.

The CFILL= option in the PIE and STAR statements overrides the COLOR= option. For details, see “Controlling Pie and Donut Chart Slice Patterns and Colors” on page 1254.

No color can be specified for a PATTERN statement, that is, neither the COLOR= nor the CPATTERN= option is used. In this case the PATTERN statement rotates the specified fill through each color in the color list before the next PATTERN statement is used.

Alias C=

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Working with PATTERN Statements" on page 433

Example "Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

CAUTION **Omitting the COLOR= option in a PATTERN statement can cause the PATTERN statement to generate multiple PATTERN definitions.**

IMAGE=*fileref* | "*external-file*"
specifies an image file that is used to fill one or more bars of a bar chart. The image file can be generated by the HBAR and VBAR statements of the GCHART procedure. And, in some cases, the image file can be generated by the HBAR3D and VBAR3D statements of the GCHART procedure. The format of the external file specification varies across operating environments. See the companion reference for your specific operating environment.

Notes When you specify an image file to fill a bar, the bar is not outlined. Also, the COLOR= and VALUE= options are ignored.

If an image is specified in a PATTERN statement that is used with another type of chart, then the PATTERN statement is ignored and default pattern rotation is affected. For example, you can submit a PIE statement when an image has been specified in a PATTERN statement. In this case the default fill pattern is used for the pie slices, with each slice in the pie displaying the fill pattern in the same color.

See "Displaying Images on Data Elements" on page 337 for related information

"IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT" on page 423

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies how the image specified in the IMAGE= option is to be applied to fill a bar in a bar chart. The TILE value repeats the image as needed to fill the bar. The FIT value stretches a single instance of the image to fill the bar.

Default TILE

REPEAT=*number-of-times*
specifies the number of times that a PATTERN definition is applied before the next PATTERN definition is used.

The behavior of the REPEAT= option depends on the color specification:

- If you use both the COLOR= and REPEAT= options in a PATTERN statement, the pattern is repeated the specified number of times in the specified color. The fill can be either the default solid or a fill specified with the VALUE= option.
- You can use the CPATTERN= option in a GOPTIONS statement to specify a single pattern color. Use the REPEAT= option either alone or with the VALUE= option in a PATTERN statement. The resulting hatch pattern is repeated the specified number of times.

- You can omit both the COLOR= and CPATTERN= options and use the REPEAT= option. If you use the REPEAT= option alone, it generates default solids. Or you can use the REPEAT= option in conjunction with the VALUE= option in a PATTERN statement. The resulting pattern is rotated through each color in the color list. The entire group generated by this cycle is then repeated the number of times specified in the REPEAT= option. Thus, the total number of patterns produced depends on the number of colors in the current color list.

Using REPEAT= with a null value cancels the repetition specified in a previous PATTERN statement of the same number without affecting the values of other options.

Alias R=

Default REPEAT=1

See "Understanding Pattern Sequences" on page 435

VALUE=*bar/block-pattern*

Patterns are specified for the following:

- bar charts produced by the HBAR, HBAR3D, VBAR, and VBAR3D statements in the GCHART procedure including two-dimensional and three-dimensional bar shapes.
- the front surface of blocks in block charts produced by the BLOCK statement in the GCHART procedure.

Values for *bar/block-pattern* are as follows:

EMPTY
an empty pattern.

Alias E

SOLID
a solid pattern (the only valid value for three-dimensional charts).

Alias S

style<density>
a shaded pattern. *Style* specifies the direction of the lines:

L
specifies left-slanting lines.

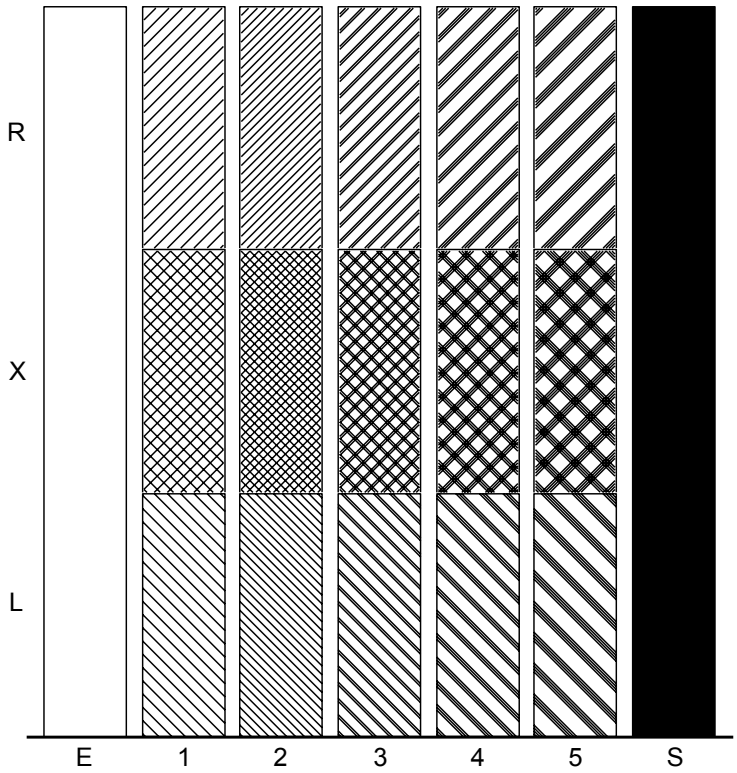
R
specifies right-slanting lines.

X
specifies crosshatched lines.

Density specifies the density of the pattern's shading. Specify a number from 1 to 5. The number 1 produces the lightest shading and 5 produces the heaviest shading.

Figure 24.41 on page 425 shows all of the patterns available for bars and blocks.

Figure 24.20 *Bar and Block Patterns*



If no valid patterns are available, default bar and block fill patterns are selected in this order:

1 SOLID
2 X1–X5
3 L1–L5
4 R1–R5

Each fill is used once with every color in the color list unless a pattern color is specified. The entire sequence is repeated as many times as required to provide the necessary number of patterns.

Alias V=

VALUE=*plot-pattern*
specifies patterns for the following:

- contour levels in contour plots produced by the GCONTOUR procedure
- areas under curves in plots produced by the AREAS= option in the PLOT statement in the GPLOT procedure

Values for *plot-pattern* are as follows:

MEMPTY
specifies an empty pattern.

Aliases ME

EMPTY is a valid alias for the GCONTOUR and GPLOT procedures.

E is a valid alias for the GCONTOUR and GPLOT procedures.

MSOLID
specifies a solid pattern.

Aliases MS

SOLID is also a valid alias.

S is also a valid alias.

M*density*<*style*<*angle*>>
specifies a shaded pattern.

Density specifies the density of the pattern's shading. Specify a number from 1 to 5. The number 1 produces the lightest shading and 5 produces the heaviest shading.

Style specifies the type of the pattern lines:

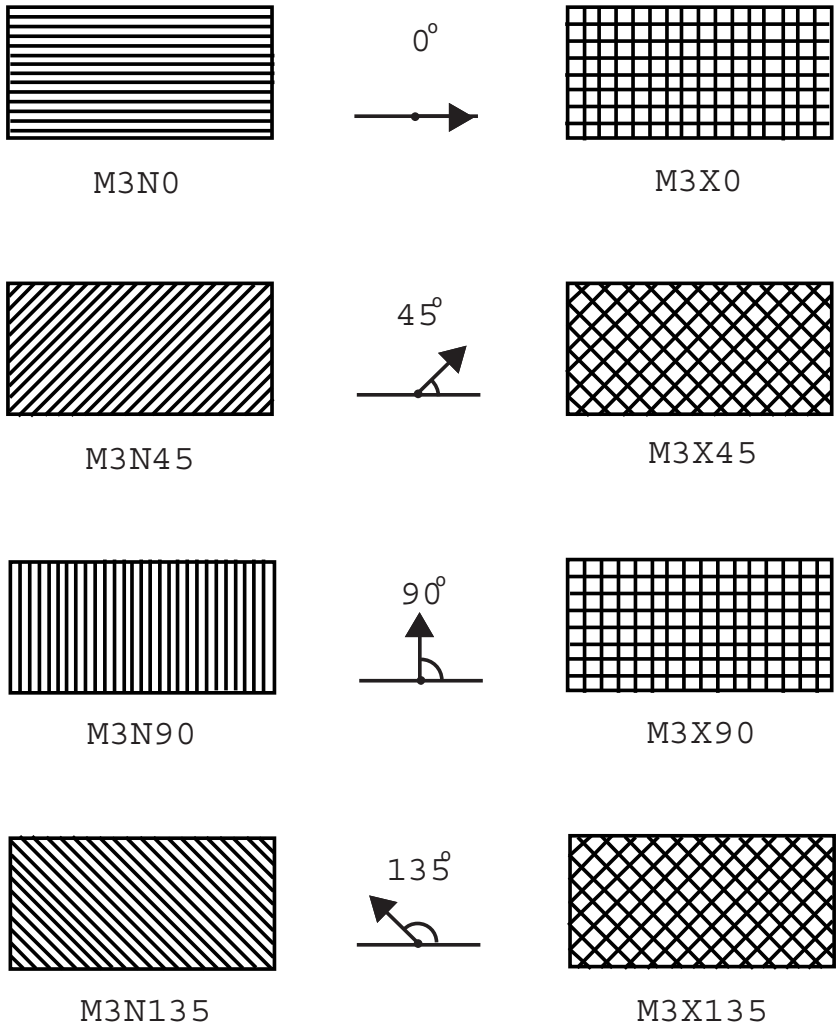
N
specifies parallel lines (the default).

X
specifies crosshatched lines.

Angle specifies the angle of the pattern lines. Specify a number from 0 to 360. The number specifies the degrees at which the parallel lines are drawn, measured from the horizontal. By default, *angle* is 0 (lines are horizontal).

Figure 24.42 on page 427 shows some typical plot patterns.Figure 24.42 on page 427 shows some typical map patterns.

Figure 24.21 *Plot Patterns*



If no valid patterns are available, default plot fill patterns are selected in this order:

1. MSOLID
2. M2N0
3. M2N90
4. M2X45
5. M4N0
6. M4N90
7. M4X90

Each fill is used once with every color in the color list unless a pattern color is specified. The entire sequence is repeated as many times as required to provide the necessary number of patterns.

Alias V=

VALUE=*pie/star-pattern*

specifies patterns for pie and star charts produced by the PIE and STAR statements in the GCHART procedure. Values for *pie/star-pattern* are as follows:

PEMPTY

specifies an empty pattern. EMPTY or E are also valid aliases.

Alias PE

PSOLID

specifies a solid pattern. SOLID or S are also valid aliases.

Alias PS

P*density<style<angle>>*

specifies a shaded pattern.

Density specifies the density of the pattern's shading. Specify a number from 1 to 5. The number 1 produces the lightest shading and 5 produces the heaviest shading.

Style specifies the type of the pattern lines:

N

specifies parallel lines (the default).

X

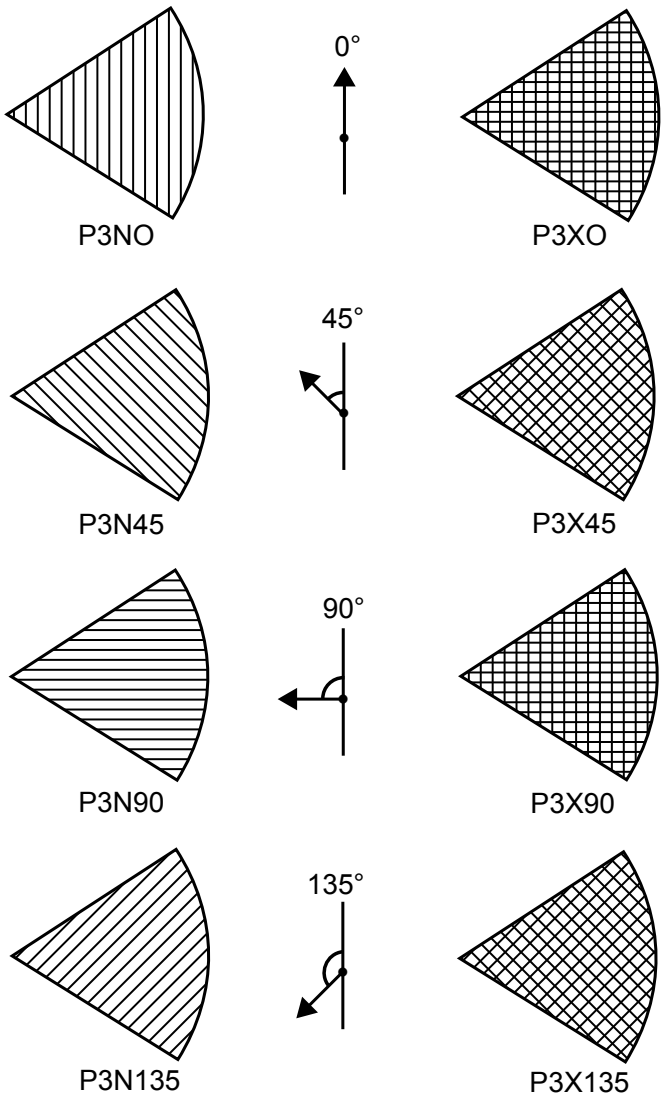
specifies crosshatched lines.

Angle specifies the angle of the pattern lines. Specify a number from 0 to 360. The number specifies the angle of the lines, measured in degrees from perpendicular to the radius of the slice. By default, *angle* is 0.

The FILL= option in the PIE and STAR statements in the GCHART procedure overrides VALUE=.

Figure 24.43 on page 429 shows some typical pie and star patterns.

Figure 24.22 *Pie and Star Patterns*



If no valid patterns are available, default pie and star fill patterns are selected in this order:

1 PSOLID
2 P2N0
3 P2N90
4 P2X45
5 P4N0
6 P4N90
7 P4X90

Each fill is used once with every color in the color list unless a pattern color is specified. The entire sequence is repeated as many times as required to provide the necessary number of patterns.

Alias V=

Note If you use hatch patterns and request a legend instead of slice labels, the patterns in the slices are oriented to be visually equivalent to the legend.

Details

Description: PATTERN Statement

PATTERN statements create PATTERN definitions that define the color and type of area fill for patterns used in graphs. These are the procedures and the graphics areas that they create that use PATTERN definitions:

GCHART
: color, fill pattern, or image for the bars in two-dimensional bar charts; color and fill pattern for the segments of three-dimensional bar charts, pie charts, and star charts.

GCONTOUR
: contour levels in contour plots

GPLOT
: areas beneath or between plotted lines

In addition, the SYMBOL statement and certain Annotate facility functions and macros can use pattern specifications. For details, see the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437 and Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721.

You can use the PATTERN statement to control the fill and color of a pattern, and whether the pattern is repeated. There are various types of patterns:

- bar and block patterns
- plot patterns
- pie and star patterns

Pattern fills can be solid or empty, or composed of parallel or crosshatched lines. For two-dimensional bar charts, the PATTERN statement can specify images to fill horizontal or vertical bars. In addition, you can specify device-dependent hardware patterns for polygon, rectangle, and pie fills on devices that support hardware patterns.

If you do not create PATTERN definitions, SAS/GRAPH software generates them as needed and assigns them to your graphs by default. Generally, the default behavior is to rotate a solid pattern through the current color list. For details, see "About Default Patterns" on page 432.

Using the PATTERN Statement

How PATTERN Definitions Are Generated

PATTERN statements can be located anywhere in your SAS program. They are global and remain in effect until redefined, canceled, or until the end of your SAS session.

You can define up to 255 different PATTERN statements. A PATTERN statement without a number is treated as a PATTERN1 statement.

PATTERN statements generate one or more PATTERN definitions, depending on how the COLOR=, VALUE=, and IMAGE= options are used. For information about PATTERN definitions, see "Working with PATTERN Statements" on page 433, as well as the descriptions of " COLOR=*pattern-color | _style_*" on page 422, "IMAGE=*fileref* | *"external-file"*" on page 423, and "VALUE=*plot-pattern* " on page 425.

PATTERN definitions are generated in the order in which the statements are numbered, regardless of gaps in the numbering or the statement's position in the program. Although it is common practice, you do not have to start with PATTERN1, and you do not have to use sequential statement numbers.

PATTERN definitions are applied automatically to all areas of the graphics output that require patterns. When assigning PATTERN definitions, SAS/GRAPH starts with the lowest-numbered definition with an appropriate fill specification or with no fill specification. It continues to use the specified patterns until all valid PATTERN definitions have been used. Then, if more patterns are required, SAS/GRAPH returns to the default pattern rotation, but continues to outline the areas in the same color as the fill.

Altering or Canceling PATTERN Statements

PATTERN statements are additive. You can define a PATTERN statement and later submit another PATTERN statement with the same number. The new PATTERN statement redefines or cancels only the options that are included in the new statement. Options not included in the new statement are not changed and remain in effect. For example, assume you define PATTERN4 as follows:

```
pattern4 value=x3 color=red repeat=2;
```

This statement cancels only REPEAT= without affecting the rest of the definition:

```
pattern4 repeat=;
```

Add or change options in the same way. This statement changes the color of the pattern from red to blue:

```
pattern4 color=blue;
```

After all these modifications, PATTERN4 has these characteristics:

```
pattern4 value=x3 color=blue;
```

Cancel individual PATTERN statements by defining a PATTERN statement of the same number without options (a null statement):

```
pattern4;
```

Canceling one PATTERN statement does not affect any other PATTERN definitions. To cancel all current PATTERN statements, use the RESET= option in a GOPTIONS statement:

```
goptions reset=pattern;
```

Specifying RESET=GLOBAL or RESET=ALL cancels all current PATTERN definitions as well as other settings.

To display a list of current PATTERN definitions in the LOG tab, use the GOPTIONS procedure with the PATTERN option:

```
proc goptions pattern nolist;
run;
```

About Default Patterns

How SAS/GRAPH Generates and Assigns PATTERN Definitions

When a procedure produces a graph that needs one or more patterns, SAS/GRAPH does one of the following actions:

- automatically generates the appropriate default patterns and outlines to fill the areas
- uses patterns, colors, and outlines that are defined by PATTERN statements, graphics options, and procedure options.

In order to understand how SAS/GRAPH generates and assigns patterns defined with PATTERN statements, it is helpful to understand how it generates and assigns default patterns. The following sections describe the default pattern behavior for all procedures. See "Working with PATTERN Statements" on page 433 for details about defining patterns.

How Default Patterns and Outlines Are Generated

In general, the default pattern that SAS/GRAPH uses is a solid fill. SAS/GRAPH uses default patterns when no PATTERN statements are defined. The default colors are determined by the current style.

The procedure uses the style's default bar and block fill colors, plot line colors, widths, symbols, patterns, and outline colors when producing output. Specifically, SAS/GRAPH uses the default values when you do not specify any of the following:

- any PATTERN statements
- the CPATTERN= graphics option
- the COLORS= graphics options (that is, you use the device's default color list and it has more than one color)
- the COUTLINE= option in the action statement

If all of these conditions are true, then SAS/GRAPH performs the following operations:

- selects the first default fill for the appropriate pattern, which is always solid. It rotates once through the list of colors available in the current style, generating one solid pattern for each color. If you use the default style colors and the first color in the list is either black or white, the procedure does not create a pattern in that color. If you specify a color list with the COLORS= graphics option, then the procedure uses all the colors in the list to generate the patterns.
- uses the style's outline color to outline every patterned area.

If a procedure needs additional patterns, SAS/GRAPH selects the next default pattern fill appropriate to the graph and rotates it through the color list, skipping

the foreground color as before. SAS/GRAPH continues in this fashion until it has generated enough patterns for the chart.

Things That Affect Default Patterns

Changing any of these conditions can change or override the default behavior:

- If you specify a color list with the COLORS= option in a GOPTIONS statement and the list contains more than one color, SAS/GRAPH rotates the default fills, beginning with SOLID, through that list. In this case, it uses every color, even if the foreground color is black (or white). The default outline color remains the foreground color.
- If you specify either COLORS=(*one-color*) or the CPATTERN= graphics option, the default fill changes from SOLID to the appropriate list of hatch patterns. SAS/GRAPH uses the specified color to generate one pattern definition for each hatch pattern in the list.

For a description of these options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

Working with PATTERN Statements

What You Can Specify with PATTERN Statements

With PATTERN statements, you can specify the following:

- the type of fill (VALUE=)
- the color of the fill (COLOR=)
- the images used to fill the bars in a two-dimensional chart (IMAGE=)
- how many times to apply the statement before using the next one (REPEAT=).

See "Displaying Images on Data Elements" on page 337 for information about filling the bars of two-dimensional bar charts with images using the PATTERN statement.

You can also use procedure options to specify the pattern outline color and the CPATTERN= graphics option to specify a default color for all patterns.

Whether you use PATTERN statement options alone or with each other affects the number and type of patterns your PATTERN statements generate. Depending on which options you use, you can explicitly specify every pattern used by your graphs. Or you can let the PATTERN statement generate a series of pattern definitions using either the color list or the list of default fills.

Explicitly Specifying Patterns

To explicitly specify all the patterns in your graph, you need to do one of the following for every pattern your graph requires:

- Provide a PATTERN statement that uses the COLOR= option to specify the pattern color, for example:

  ```
  pattern1 color=red;
  ```

  By default, the fill type is SOLID.

- Provide a PATTERN statement that uses both the COLOR= option and the VALUE= option to specify the fill, for example:

```
pattern1 color=blue value=r3;
```

Including the COLOR= option in the PATTERN statement is the simplest way to ensure that you get exactly the patterns that you want. When you use the COLOR= option, the PATTERN statement generates exactly one PATTERN definition for that statement. If you also use the REPEAT= option, the PATTERN definition is repeated the specified number of times.

Generating Multiple Pattern Definitions

You can also use PATTERN statements to generate multiple PATTERN definitions. To do this use the VALUE= option to specify the type of fill you want but omit the COLOR= option. For example:

```
pattern1 value=r3;
```

In this case, the PATTERN statement rotates the R3 fill through all the colors in the color list. For more information about pattern rotation, see “Understanding Pattern Sequences” on page 435.

Selecting an Appropriate Pattern

The type of fill pattern that you specify depends on the type of graph that you are producing:

Table 24.5 *Fill Patterns for Graph Types*

Type of graph	Appropriate type of fill
Bar and block charts (PROC GCHART)	“ VALUE=*bar/block-pattern*” on page 424
Contour plots (PROC GCONTOUR)	“VALUE=*plot-pattern* ” on page 425
Pie and star charts (PROC GCHART)	“VALUE=*pie/star-pattern* ” on page 428

Note: You might specify a fill that is inappropriate for the type of graph that you are generating. In this case SAS/GRAPH ignores the PATTERN statement and continues searching for a valid pattern. If it does not find a definition with a valid fill specification, it uses default patterns instead.

Controlling Outline Colors

Whenever you use PATTERN statements, the default outline color uses the style’s outline color to outline every patterned area.

You can change the outline color of any pattern, whether the pattern is default or user-defined. Use the COUTLINE= option or the CEMPTY= option, or both, in the action statement that generates the chart.

The Effect of the CPATTERN= Graphics Option

Although the CPATTERN= graphics option is used most often with default patterns, it does affect the PATTERN statement. With default patterns (no PATTERN statements specified), it does the following:

- specifies the color for all patterns
- causes default patterns to use hatched fills instead of the default SOLID

In conjunction with the PATTERN statement that it does the following:

- With a PATTERN statement that specifies only a fill (VALUE=), the CPATTERN= option determines the color of that fill. For example, these statements produce two green, hatched patterns:

```
goptions cpattern=green;
pattern1 value=x3;
pattern2 value=x1;
```

- With a PATTERN statement that specifies only a color (COLOR=), the COLOR= option overrides the CPATTERN= color, but CPATTERN= causes the fill to be hatched, not the default SOLID. For example, these statements produce one red, hatched pattern:

```
goptions cpattern=green;
pattern1 color=red;
```

See also the description of "CPATTERN= Graphics Option" on page 591.

Understanding Pattern Sequences

About Pattern Sequences

Pattern sequences are sets of PATTERN definitions that SAS/GRAPH automatically generates when a PATTERN statement specifies a fill but not a color. In this case, the specified fill is used once with every color in the color list. If the REPEAT= option is also used, the resulting PATTERN definitions are repeated the specified number of times.

Generating Pattern Sequences

SAS/GRAPH generates pattern sequences when a PATTERN statement uses VALUE= to specify a fill and all of the following conditions are also true:

- The COLOR= option is not used in the PATTERN statement.
- The CPATTERN= graphics option is not used.
- The color list, either default or user-specified, contains more than one color.

In this case, the PATTERN statement rotates the fill specified by the VALUE= option through every color in the color list. One PATTERN definition is generated for every color in the list. After every color has been used once, SAS/GRAPH goes

to the next PATTERN statement. For example, suppose you specified the following color list and PATTERN statements for bar or block patterns:

```
goptions colors=(blue red green) ctext=black;
pattern1 color=red   value=x3;
pattern2 value=r3;
pattern3 color=blue  value=l3;
```

Here, `PATTERN1` generates the first PATTERN definition. `PATTERN2` omits the COLOR= option, so the specified fill is rotated through all three colors in the color list before the PATTERN3 statement is used. This table sequentially lists the color and fill of the PATTERN definitions that would be generated if nine patterns were required:

Table 24.6 *Color and Fill PATTERN Definitions for the First Nine Patterns*

Definition Number	Source	Characteristics	
		Color	Fill
1	PATTERN1	Red	x3
2	PATTERN2	Blue	r3
3	PATTERN2	Red	r3
4	PATTERN2	Green	r3
5	PATTERN3	Blue	l3
6	First default	Blue	Solid
7	First default	Red	Solid
8	First default	Green	Solid
9	Second default	Blue	x1

Notice that after all the PATTERN statements are exhausted, the procedure begins using the default bar and block patterns, beginning with SOLID. Each fill from the default list is rotated through all three colors in the color list before the next default fill is used.

Repeating Pattern Sequences

If you use the REPEAT= option but not the COLOR= option, the sequence generated by cycling the definition through the color list is repeated the number of times specified by the REPEAT= option. For example, these statements illustrate the effect of the REPEAT= option on PATTERN statements both with and without explicit color specifications:

```
goptions colors=(red blue green);
pattern1 color=gold repeat=2;
pattern2 value=x1 repeat=2;
```

In the following table, PATTERN1 is used twice and PATTERN2 cycles through the list of three colors and then repeats this cycle a second time:

Table 24.7 *The Cyclical Use of PATTERN Statements*

Sequence Number	Source	Characteristics	
		Color	Fill
1	PATTERN1	Gold	Solid (first default)
2	PATTERN1	Gold	Solid (first default)
3	PATTERN2	Red	x1
4	PATTERN2	Blue	x1
5	PATTERN2	Green	x1
6	PATTERN2	Red	x1
7	PATTERN2	Blue	x1
8	PATTERN2	Green	x1

SYMBOL Statement

Defines the characteristics of symbols that display the data plotted by a PLOT statement used by the GBARLINE, GCONTOUR, and GPLOT procedures.

Used by: GBARLINE, GCONTOUR, GPLOT

Type: Global

Syntax

SYMBOL*<1 - 255>*
<COLOR=*symbol-color* | _style_>
<MODE=EXCLUDE | INCLUDE>
<REPEAT=*number-of-times*>
<STEP=*distance<units>*>
<BWIDTH=*box-width*>

<CI=*line-color* | _style_>
<CO=*color*>
<CV=*value-color* | _style_>
<FONT="*font*">
<HEIGHT=*symbol-height<units>*>
<LINE=*line-type*>
<POINTLABEL<=(*label-description(s)*) | NONE>>
<VALUE=*special-symbol* | *text-string* | SPECIAL | NONE>
<WIDTH=*thickness-factor*>
<INTERPOL=*interpolation-option*>
<SINGULAR=*n*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

BWIDTH=*box-width*
: specifies the width of the box generated by either the INTERPOL=BOX or INTERPOL=HILOB option.

CI=*line-color* | _style_
: specifies a color for an interpolation line (GPLOT and GBARLINE) or a contour line (GCONTOUR).

CO=*color*
: specifies a color for outlines of filled areas, confidence limit lines, and staffs, boxes, and bars.

COLOR=*symbol-color* | _style_
: specifies a color for the entire definition, unless it is followed by a more explicit specification.

CV=*value-color* | _style_
: specifies a color for plot symbols, filled areas, and contour labels.

FONT="*font*"
: specifies the font for the plot symbol (GPLOT, GBARLINE) or contour labels (GCONTOUR) specified by the VALUE= option.

HEIGHT=*symbol-height<units>*
: specifies the height in number of units of plot symbols (GPLOT, GBARLINE) or contour labels (GCONTOUR).

LINE=*line-type*
: specifies the line type of plot or contour lines.

MODE=EXCLUDE | INCLUDE
: specifies that any interpolation method exclude or include data values that are outside the range of plot axes.

POINTLABEL<=(*label-description(s)*) | NONE>
: labels plot points.

STEP=*distance<units>*
: specifies the minimum distance between labels on contour lines

VALUE=*special-symbol* | *text-string* | SPECIAL | NONE
: specifies a plot symbol for the data points (GPLOT and GBARLINE).

WIDTH=*thickness-factor*

specifies the thickness of interpolated lines (GPLOT) or contour lines (GCONTOUR).

Interpolation option

INTERPOL=*specification*
specifies the interpolation method for the plot.

Specification options

REPEAT=*number-of-times*
specifies the number of times that a SYMBOL definition is applied before the next SYMBOL definition is used.

SINGULAR=*n*
tunes the algorithm used to check for singularities.

Optional Arguments

BWIDTH=*box-width*
specifies the width of the box generated by either the INTERPOL=BOX or INTERPOL=HILOB option. *Box-width* can be any number greater than 0. By default, the value of *box-width* is the same as the value of the WIDTH= option, whose default value is 1. Therefore, if you specify a WIDTH= value for the line thickness of interpolated lines, and omit the BWIDTH= option, the width of the box changes according to the WIDTH= value.

Example "Example 4: Creating and Modifying Box Plots" on page 505

CI=*line-color* | _style_
specifies a color for an interpolation line (GPLOT and GBARLINE) or a contour line (GCONTOUR). The _STYLE_ value specifies the appropriate color based on the current style. If you omit the CI= option but specify the CV= option, the CI= option assumes the value of the CV= option. In this case, the CI= and CV= options specify the same color, which is the same as specifying the COLOR= option alone.

If you omit the CI= option, the color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the COLOR= option
2. the CV= option
3. the CSYMBOL= option in a GOPTIONS statement
4. each color in the color list sequentially before the next SYMBOL definition is used

See "Using Color" on page 469

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

CO=*color*
specifies a color for the following:

- outlines of filled areas generated by the INTERPOL=*map/plot-pattern* option
- confidence limit lines generated by the INTERPOL=R *series* option

- staffs, boxes, and bars generated by the high-low interpolation methods: INTERPOL=HILO, INTERPOL=BOX, and INTERPOL=STD

If you omit the CO= option, the search order for a color specification depends on the interpolation method being used.

See "Using Color" on page 469

Examples "Example 5: Filling the Area between Plot Lines" on page 510

"Example 4: Creating and Modifying Box Plots" on page 505

COLOR=*symbol-color* | _style_
specifies a color for the entire definition, unless it is followed by a more explicit specification. For the GPLOT and GBARLINE procedures, this includes plot symbols, the plot line, confidence limit lines, and outlines. For the GCONTOUR procedure, this includes contour lines and labels. The _STYLE_ value specifies the appropriate color from the current style.

Using the COLOR= option is exactly the same as specifying the same color for both the CI= and CV= options.

If COLOR= precedes the CI= or CV= option in the same statement, the CI= or CV= option is used instead.

If you do not use the COLOR=, CI=, CV=, or CO= option, the color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CSYMBOL= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. each color in the color list sequentially before the next SYMBOL definition is used.

Alias: C=

Style reference: Color attribute of the GraphLabelText style element

Note: You might not use a SYMBOL statement to specify a color for each symbol. Instead, you specify a color list in a GOPTIONS statement. To ensure consistency on all devices, you should use SYMBOL statements to explicitly specify the symbols and symbol colors that you want to use in your plot.

See "Using Color" on page 469

CV=*value-color* | _style_
specifies a color for the following:

- plot symbols in the GPLOT procedure
- the filled areas generated by the INTERPOL=*map/plot-pattern* option
- contour labels in the GCONTOUR procedure

The _STYLE_ value specifies the appropriate color based on the current style. If you omit the CV= option but specify the CI=, the CV= option assumes the value of the CI= option. In this case, the CV= and CI= options specify the same color, which is the same as specifying the COLOR= option alone.

If you omit the CV= option, the color specification is searched for in this order:

1 the COLOR= option
2 the CI= option
3 the CSYMBOL= option in a GOPTIONS statement
4 each color in the color list sequentially before the next SYMBOL definition is used

See "Using Color" on page 469

Examples "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

"Example 4: Creating and Modifying Box Plots" on page 505

"Example 5: Filling the Area between Plot Lines" on page 510

FONT="*font*"

specifies the font for the plot symbol (GPLOT, GBARLINE) or contour labels (GCONTOUR) specified by the VALUE= option. The *font* specification must be enclosed in quotation marks and can include the `/bold` and `/italic` font modifiers.

By default, the symbol specified by the VALUE= option is taken from the special symbol table shown in Table 24.60 on page 461. To use symbols from the special symbol table, you must omit the FONT= option.

You might want to use a symbol that is not in that special symbol table. Specify the font containing the symbol and the character code or hexadecimal code of the symbol that you want to use. You can also specify text instead of special symbols. For example:

```
symbol font="Albany AMT" value="80"x;   /* hexadecimal code for the Euro symbol */
symbol font="Monotype Sorts" value="s";   /* character code for a filled triangle */
symbol font="Cumberland AMT/bo" value="F";   /* prints the letter F in bold */
```

To cancel a font specification and return to the default special symbol table, enter a null font specification:

```
symbol font= value=dot;
```

Alias F=

Restriction Only single-byte symbol characters are supported.

Note If the font is specified with the Unicode attribute,: then the font symbol values are processed as double-byte characters. Double-byte characters resolve to question marks.

See "VALUE=*special-symbol* | *text-string* | SPECIAL | NONE" on page 460

"Specifying Plot Symbols" on page 467

"Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303

Example "Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend" on page 1338

HEIGHT=*symbol-height<units>*

specifies the height in number of units of plot symbols (GPLOT, GBARLINE) or contour labels (GCONTOUR).

Alias H=

Notes With the IMG device driver, the minimum height is two pixels.

The HEIGHT= option affects only the height of the symbols and labels on the plot; it does not affect the height of any symbols that might appear in a legend.

The HEIGHT option overrides the MarkerSize attribute in ODS styles. For more information about ODS styles, see the *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

See the option "SHAPE=BAR(*width<units>*,*height<units>*) *<units>* | LINE(*length*) *<units>* | SYMBOL(*width<units>*,*height<units>*) *<units>*" on page 409 in the LEGEND statement

Examples "Example 4: Creating and Modifying Box Plots" on page 505

"Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

INTERPOL=*specification*

specifies the interpolation method for the plot. Valid values for *Specification* are shown in the following table.

INTERPOL= Specification	Description
"NONE"	Specifies that any interpolation is suppressed and, if the VALUE= option is not specified, that the plot points are also suppressed. If graphics option INTERPOL= is not specified, NONE is the default. See "INTERPOL= Graphics Option" on page 649.
"BOX<options><00 - 25>"	Specifies box-and-whisker plots.
"HILO<C><option>"	Specifies that a solid vertical line connect the minimum and maximum Y values for each X value.
"JOIN"	Specifies that data points are connected with straight lines.
"L<degree><P><S>"	Specifies a Lagrange interpolation to smooth the plot line.

INTERPOL= Specification	Description
"map/plot-pattern"	Specifies that a pattern fill the polygon that has been defined by the data points.
"NEEDLE"	Specifies that a vertical line is drawn from each data point to a horizontal line at the 0 value on the vertical axis or the minimum value on the vertical axis.
"R<type><0>CLM | CLI<50 – 99>"	Specifies a regression analysis plot.
"SM<n><P><S>"	Specifies that a smooth line is fit to data using a spline routine.
"SPLINE<P><S>"	Specifies that the interpolation for the plot line use a spline routine.
"STD<1 | 2 | 3> <variance> <options>"	Specifies that a solid line connect the mean Y value with ± 1, 2, or 3 standard deviations for each X.
"STEP<placement><J><S>"	Specifies that the data are plotted with a step function.

Alias I=

Default The value of graphics option INTERPOL=, if specified. Otherwise, NONE.

See "INTERPOL= Graphics Option" on page 649

Following is a description of each of the INTERPOL= specifications.

BOX<*options*><*00 - 25*>
produces box-and-whisker plots.

In all instances the bottom and top edges of the box are located at the sample 25th and 75th percentiles. The center horizontal line is drawn at the 50th percentile (median). Specifying options controls the appearance and the drawing of reference lines. Percentile specifications control the whiskers.

You can specify INTERPOL=BOX, with no option or percentile specified. In that case the vertical lines, or whiskers, are drawn from the box to the most extreme point less than or equal to 1.5 interquartile ranges. (An interquartile range is the distance between the 25th and 75th sample percentiles.) Any value more extreme than this is marked with a plot symbol.

Values for *options* are one or more of these:

F
fills the box with the color specified by CV= and outlines the box with the color specified by CO=

J
joins the median points of the boxes with a line

T
draws tops and bottoms on the whiskers.

In addition, you can specify a percentile to control the length of the whiskers within the range 00 through 25. These are examples of percentile specifications and their effect:

00
specifies high or low extremes. INTERPOL=BOX00 is not the same as the default, INTERPOL=BOX.

01
specifies 1st percentile low, 99th high.

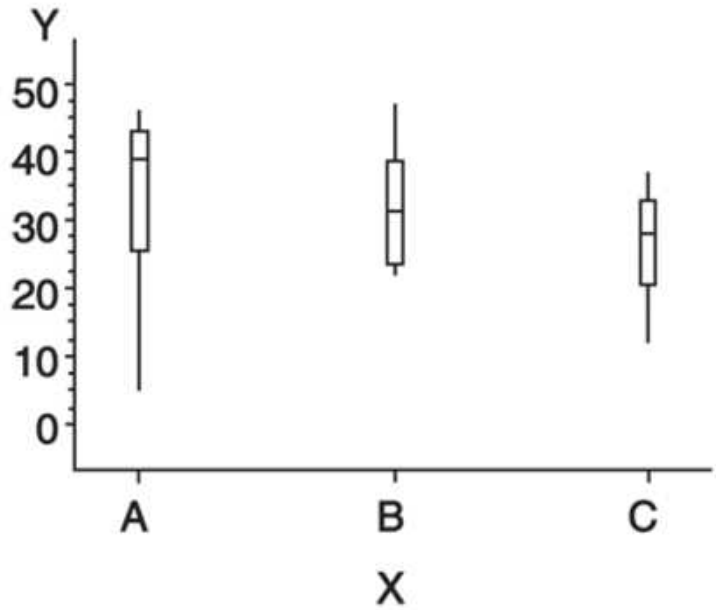
05
specifies 5th percentile low, 95th high.

10
specifies 10th percentile low, 90th high.

25
specifies 25th percentile low, 75th high. Because the box extends from the 25th to the 75th percentile, no whiskers are produced.

Figure 24.44 on page 444 shows the type of plot INTERPOL=BOX produces.

Figure 24.23 *Box Plot*



To increase the thickness of all box plot lines, including the box, whiskers, join line, and top and bottom ticks, use the WIDTH= option.

To increase the width of the box itself, use the BWIDTH= option. By default the value of the BWIDTH= option is the same as the value of the WIDTH= option. Therefore, if you specify a value for the WIDTH= option and omit the BWIDTH= option, the width of the box changes.

For a scatter effect with the box, use a multiple plot request, as in this example:

```
symbol1 i=none v=star color=green;
symbol2 i=box v=none color=blue;
proc gplot data=test;
   plot (y y)*x / overlay;
```

Restriction You cannot use the GPLOT procedure PLOT statement option AREAS= with INTERPOL=BOX.

Notes You can use the HAXIS= or VAXIS= options in the PLOT statement. Or you can use the ORDER= option in an AXIS definition. Use any of these options to restrict the range of axis values. By default any observations that fall outside the axis range are excluded from the interpolation calculation. See the "MODE=EXCLUDE | INCLUDE" on page 456.

When using DEVICE=IMG with overlaid plots, different interpolations are supported per overlay unless any of the interpolations is BOX, HILO or STD. When any of these interpolations are encountered, the first interpolation specified becomes the only interpolation that is used for all overlays. All other interpolations are ignored.

Example "Example 4: Creating and Modifying Box Plots" on page 505

HILO<C><*option*>
specifies that a solid vertical line connect the minimum and maximum Y values for each X value.

The data should have at least two values of Y for every value of X. Otherwise, the single value is displayed without the vertical line.

By default, for each X value, the mean Y value is marked with a tick. This is shown in Figure 24.45 on page 446.

To specify high, low, close stock market data, include this option:

C
draws tick marks at the close value instead of at the mean value. Specifying C assumes that there are three values of Y (HIGH, LOW, and CLOSE) for every value of X. If more or fewer than three Y values are specified, the mean is ticked. The Y values can be in any order in the input data set.

In addition, you can specify one of these values for *option*:

B
connects the minimum and maximum Y values with bars instead of lines. Use the BWIDTH= option to increase the width of the bars.

J
joins the mean values or the close values (if HILOC is specified) with a line. This point is not marked with a tick mark. You cannot use the PLOT statement option AREAS= with INTERPOL=HILOJ.

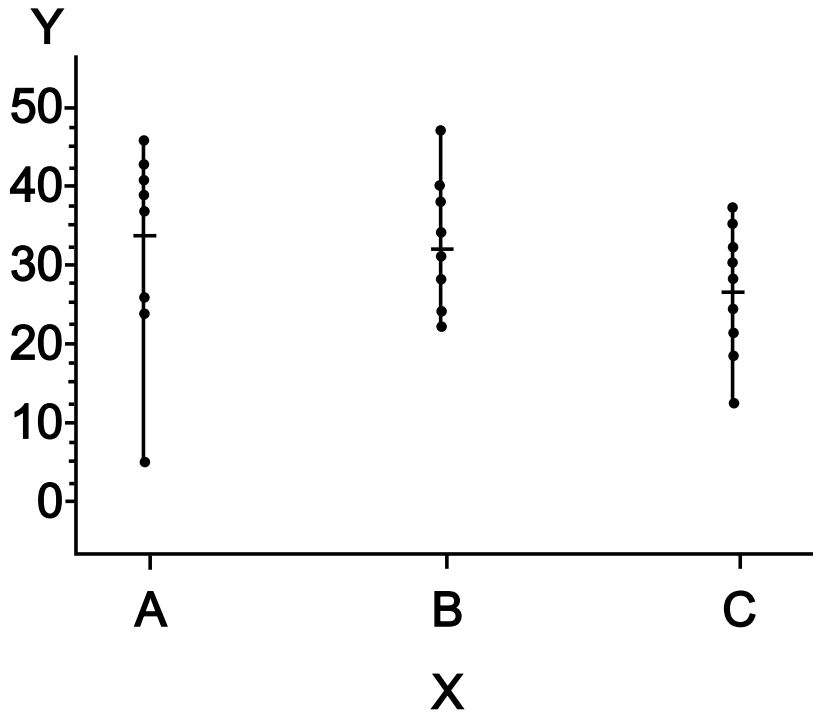
T
adds tops and bottoms to each line.

BJ
connects maximum and minimum values with a bar and joins the mean or close values.

TJ
adds tops and bottoms to the lines and joins the mean or close values.

Figure 24.45 on page 446 shows the type of plot INTERPOL=HILO produces. Plot symbols in the form of dots have been added to this figure.

Figure 24.24 *High-Low Plot*



When using DEVICE=IMG with overlaid plots, different interpolations are supported per overlay unless any of the interpolations is BOX, HILO or STD. When any of these interpolations are encountered, the first interpolation specified becomes the only interpolation that is used for all overlays. All other interpolations are ignored.

Restriction Partially supported by IMG

Note You can restrict the range of axis values by using the HAXIS= or VAXIS= option in a PLOT statement. Or use the ORDER= option in an AXIS definition. By default any observations that fall outside the axis range are excluded from the interpolation

calculation. See the option "MODE=EXCLUDE | INCLUDE" on page 456.

Tip To increase the thickness of all lines generated by the INTERPOL=HILO option, use the WIDTH= option.

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

JOIN
connects data points with straight lines.

Points are connected in the order in which they occur in the input data set. Therefore, the data should be sorted by the independent (horizontal axis) variable.

If the data contain missing values, the observations are omitted. However, the plot line is not broken at missing values unless the SKIPMISS option is used.

See "SKIPMISS" on page 1590

"Missing Values" on page 1523

L<*degree*><P><S>
specifies a Lagrange interpolation to smooth the plot line.

Specify one of these values for *degree*:

1
3
5
specifies the degree of the Lagrange interpolation polynomial. By default, *degree* is 1.

In addition, you can specify one or both of these:

P
specifies a parametric interpolation.

S
sorts a data set by the independent variable before plotting its data.

The Lagrange methods are useful chiefly when data consist of tabulated, precise values. A polynomial of the specified degree (1, 3, or 5) is fitted through the nearest 2, 4, or 6 points. In general, the first derivative is not continuous. If the values of the horizontal variable are not strictly increasing, the corresponding parametric method (L1P, L3P, or L5P) is used.

Specifying INTERPOL=L1P, INTERPOL=L3P, or INTERPOL=L5P results in a parametric Lagrange interpolation of degree 1, 3, or 5, respectively. Both the horizontal and vertical variables are processed with the Lagrange method and a parametric interpolation of degree 1, 3, or 5, using the distance between points as a parameter.

map/plot-pattern
specifies that a pattern fill the polygon that has been defined by the data points.

Values for *map/plot-pattern* are as follows:

MEMPTY
specifies an empty pattern. EMPTY and E are valid aliases.

Alias ME

MSOLID
specifies a solid pattern. SOLID and S are valid aliases

Alias MS

M*density*<*style*<*angle*>>
specifies a shaded pattern.

Density specifies the density of the pattern's shading. Specify a number from 1 to 5. The number 1 produces the lightest shading and 5 produces the heaviest.

Style specifies the direction of pattern lines:

N
specifies parallel lines (the default)

X
specifies crosshatched lines.

Angle specifies the starting angle for parallel or crosshatched lines. Specify a number from 0 to 360. The number specifies the degree at which the parallel lines are drawn. By default, *angle* is 0 (lines are parallel to the horizontal axis).

Restrictions Partially supported by IMG

The INTERPOL=*map/plot-pattern* option works only if the data are structured so that the data points and, consequently, the plot lines form an enclosed area. The plot lines should not cross each other.

See "PATTERN Statement" on page 422

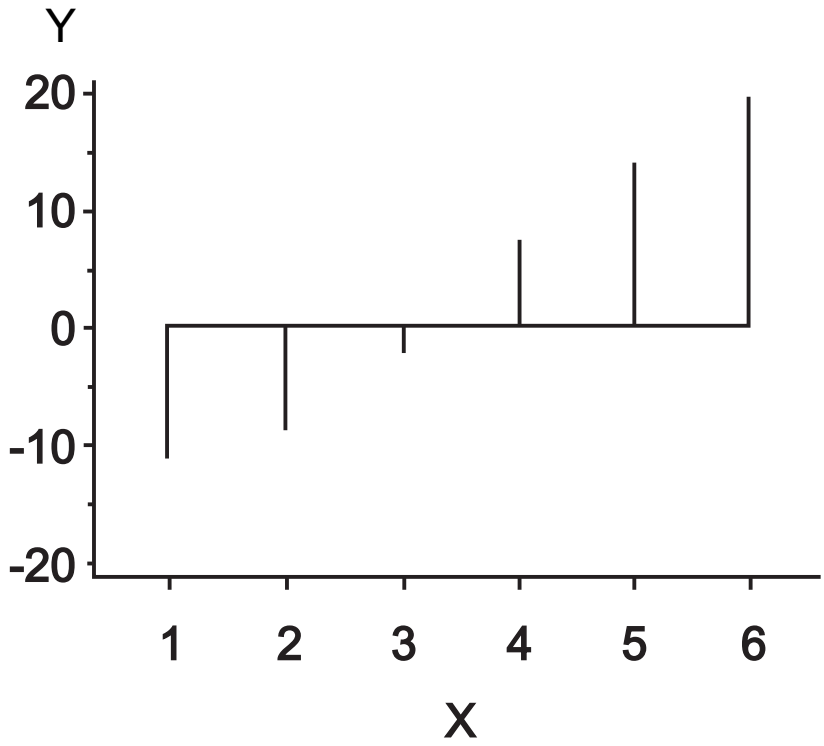
Example "Example 5: Filling the Area between Plot Lines" on page 510

NEEDLE
draws a vertical line from each data point to a horizontal line at the 0 value on the vertical axis or the minimum value on the vertical axis.

The horizontal line is drawn automatically.

Figure 24.46 on page 449 shows the type of plot INTERPOL=NEEDLE produces. Plot symbols are not displayed in this figure.

Figure 24.25 *Needle Plot*



Restriction You cannot use the PLOT statement option AREAS= with INTERPOL=NEEDLE

Tip Use the WIDTH= option or the HEIGHT= option in the SYMBOL statement to vary the width or the height of the plot needles, respectively. The specified width or height is also reflected in the legend entry. You can vary the width or height of the legend separately from the size of the plot needles. In this case, use the LEGEND statement option SHAPE="SYMBOL(*width*,*height*)<*units*>|(*width*<*units*>,*height*<*units*>) <*units*>" on page 410 when using the SYMBOL statement option INTERPOL=NEEDLE to modify the width or height values of the legend entry.

NONE

suppresses any interpolation and, if the VALUE= option is not specified, also suppresses plot points.

If no interpolation method is specified in a SYMBOL statement and if the graphics option INTERPOL= is not used, INTERPOL=NONE is the default.

Restriction You cannot use the PLOT statement option AREAS= with INTERPOL=NONE.

R<*type*><*0*>CLM | CLI<*50 – 99*>

specifies that a plot is a regression analysis.

By default, the regression type is L, regression lines are not forced through plot origins, and confidence limits are not displayed.

The regression line is drawn in the line type specified in the LINE= option. By default, the line type of the regression line is 1.

Type indicates the type of regression. Specify one of these values for *type*:

L

requests linear regression representing the regression equation

$Y = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X.$

Q

requests quadratic regression representing the regression equation

$Y = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X + \beta_2 X^2.$

C

requests cubic regression representing the regression equation

$Y = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X + \beta_2 X^2 + \beta_3 X^3.$

Note: When least-square solutions for the parameters are not unique, most devices use a quadratic equation by default for the interpolation.

CAUTION

You must specify *type* if you use 0, or CLI, or CLM, in order to achieve the expected results.

For example, the following interpolation request is correct:

```
I=RL0CLM95
```

while the following interpolation request is incorrect because type is missing although 0 is specified:

```
I=R0CLM95
```

and the following interpolation request is incorrect because type is missing although CLM is indicated:

```
I=RCLM95
```

To force the regression line through a (0,0) origin, specify the following:

0

eliminates the β_0 parameter, or intercept, from the regression equation. If the origin is at (0,0), also forces the regression line through the origin. For example, if you specify 0 for a linear regression, the plot line represents the equation

$Y = \beta_1 X.$

Note: You can force the regression line through the origin (0,0) when the data ranges do not place the origin at (0,0). Use the GPLOT procedure options HZERO and VZERO (ignored if the data contain negative values). Or use the HAXIS= and VAXIS= options to specify axes ranges from 0 to maximum data value. If the data ranges contain negative values and the

HAXIS= and VAXIS= options specify ranges starting at 0, only values within the displayed range are used in the interpolation calculations.

To display confidence limits, specify one of these:

CLM
displays confidence limits for mean predicted values.

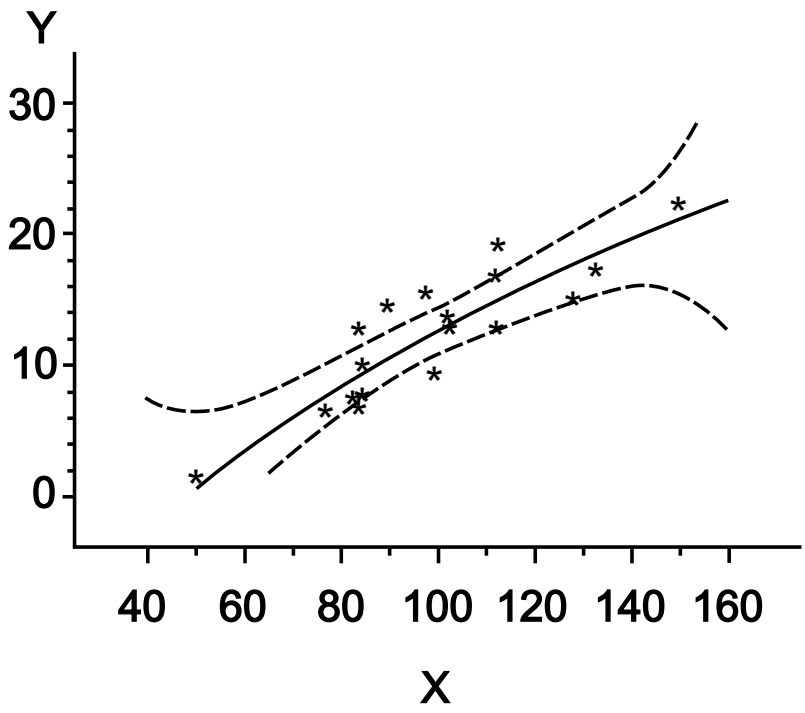
CLI
displays confidence limits for individual predicted values.

You can specify confidence levels from 50% to 99%. By default, the confidence level is 95%. Include a confidence level specification only if you use CLM or CLI.

The line type used for the confidence limit lines is determined by adding 1 to the values of LINE=. By default, the line type of confidence limit lines is 2.

Figure 24.47 on page 451 shows the type of plot INTERPOL=RCCLM95 produces (cubic regression analysis with 95% confidence limits).

Figure 24.26 *Plot of Regression Analysis and Confidence Limits*



Restriction Partially supported by IMG

Example "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624

SM<*n*><P><S>
specifies that a smooth line is fit to data using a spline routine.

INTERPOL=SM is a method for smoothing noisy data. The points on the plot do not necessarily fall on the line.

The relative importance of plot values versus smoothness is controlled by *nn*. Values for *n* are as follows:

<0> - <99>
produces a cubic spline that minimizes a linear combination of the sum of squares of the residuals of fit and the integral of the square of the second derivative[1]. The greater the *nn* value, the smoother the fitted curve. By default, the value of *nn* is 0.

In addition, specify one or both of these:

P
specifies a parametric cubic spline.

S
sorts data by the independent variable before plotting.

Restriction Not supported by JAVAIMG

SPLINE<P><S>
specifies that the interpolation for the plot line use a spline routine.

INTERPOL=SPLINE produces the smoothest line and is the most efficient of the nontrivial spline interpolation methods.

Spline interpolation smooths a plot line using a cubic spline method with continuous second derivatives[2] This method uses a piecewise third-degree polynomial for each set of two adjacent points. The polynomial passes through the plotted points and matches the first and second derivatives of neighboring segments at the points.

Specify one or both of these:

P
specifies a parametric spline interpolation method. This interpolation uses a parametric spline method with continuous second derivatives. Using the method described earlier for the spline interpolation, a parametric spline is fitted to both the horizontal and vertical values. The parameter used is the distance between points

$$t = \sqrt{(x^2 + y^2)}$$

If two points are so close together that the computations overflow, the second point is not used.

S
sorts a data set by the independent variable before plotting its data.

Notes When points on the graph are out of range of the axis values, the curve is clipped. If an end point is out of range, no curve is drawn. Out-of-range conditions can be caused by restricting the range of axis values with the HAXIS= or VAXIS= option in the PLOT statement or the ORDER= option in an AXIS definition.

1. C.H. Reinsch, “Smoothing by Spline Functions,” *Numerische Mathematik* 10 (1967): 177–183.
2. Stephen M. Pizer,*Numerical Computing and Mathematical Analysis*, Chicago: Science Research Associates, Inc. (1975), Chapter 4.

When points on the graph are close together and a spline interpolation is used, the applet is unable to draw some line types correctly.

STD<1 | 2 | 3> <*variance*> <*options*>

specifies that a solid line connect the mean Y value with ± 1, 2, or 3 standard deviations for each X.

The sample variance is computed about each mean, and from it, the standard deviation s_y is computed. *Variance* can be one or both of these:

M

computes $s_{\bar{y}}$.

P

computes sample variances using a pooled estimate, as in a one-way ANOVA model.

In addition, specify one of these values for *options*:

B

connects the minimum and maximum Y values with bars instead of lines.

J

connects the means from bar to bar with a line.

T

adds tops and bottoms to each line.

BJ

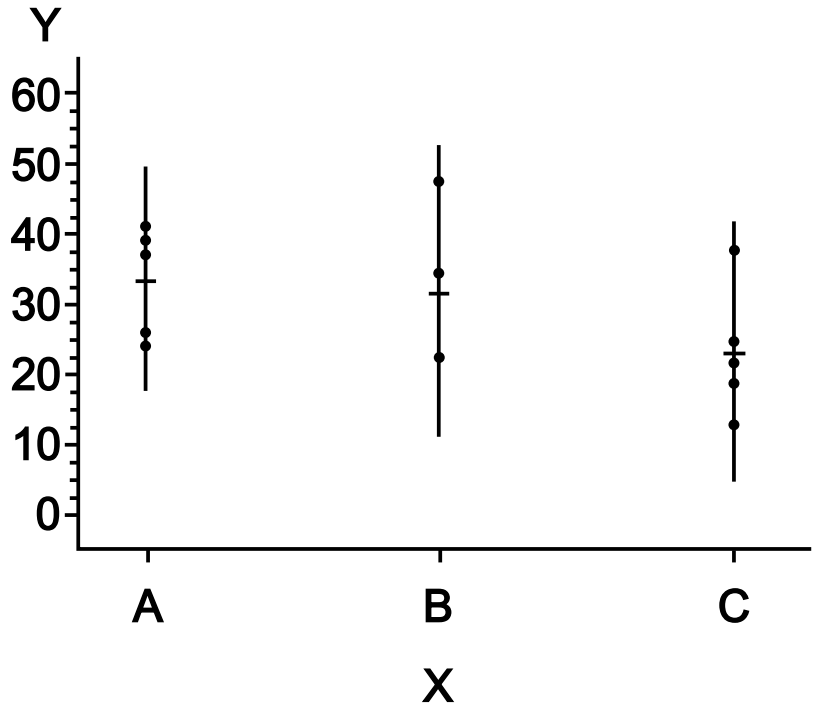
connects maximum and minimum values with a bar and joins the mean values.

TJ

adds tops and bottoms to the lines and joins the mean values.

Figure 24.48 on page 454 shows the type of plot INTERPOL=STD produces. A horizontal tick is drawn at the mean. Plot symbols in the form of dots have been added to this figure.

Figure 24.27 Plot of Standard Deviations



You can restrict the range of axis values by using the HAXIS= or VAXIS= option in a PLOT statement. Or use the ORDER= option in an AXIS definition. By default any observations that fall outside the axis range are excluded from the interpolation calculation. See the "MODE=EXCLUDE | INCLUDE" on page 456.

To increase the thickness of all lines generated by the INTERPOL=STD option, use the WIDTH= option.

You cannot use the PLOT statement option AREAS= with INTERPOL=STD.

When using DEVICE= and DEVICE=IMG with overlaid plots, different interpolations are supported per overlay unless any of the interpolations is BOX, HILO or STD. When any of these interpolations are encountered, the first interpolation specified becomes the only interpolation that is used for all overlays. All other interpolations are ignored.

Restriction Partially supported by

Notes By default, two standard deviations are used.

By default, the vertical axis ranges from the minimum to the maximum Y value in the data. The requested number of standard deviations from the mean covers a range of values that might exceed the maximum or is less than the minimum. In this case the STD lines are cut off at the minimum and maximum Y values. When this cutoff occurs, rescale the axis using VAXIS= in the PLOT statement or ORDER= in an AXIS definition so that the STD lines are shown.

STEP<*placement*><J><S>
specifies that the data are plotted with a step function.

By default, the data point is on the left of the step, the steps are not joined with a vertical line, and the data are not sorted before processing.

Specify one of these values for *placement*:

L
displays the data point on the left of the step.

R
displays the data point on the right of the step.

C
displays the data point in the center of the step.

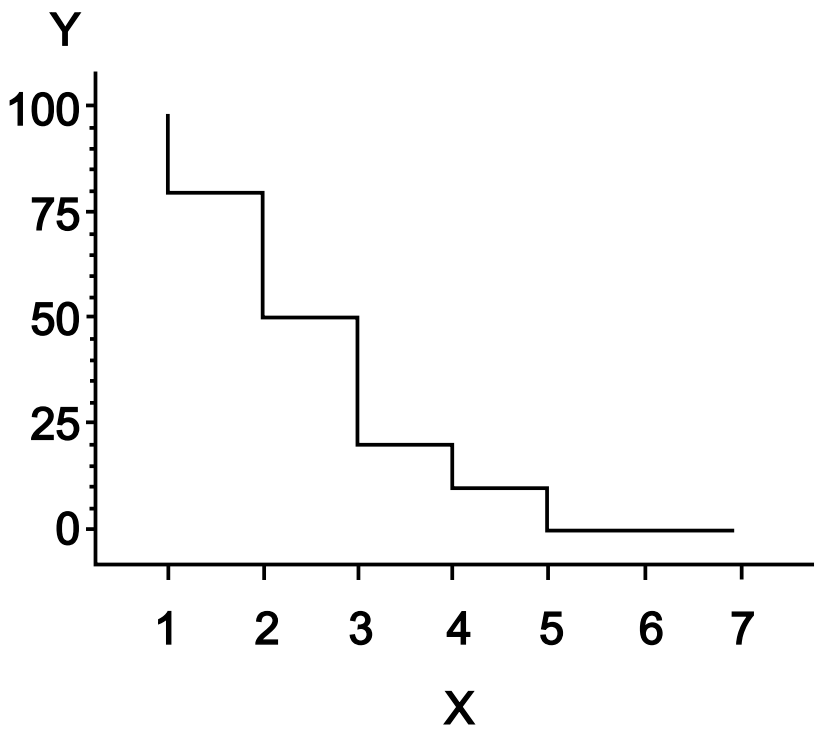
In addition, specify one or both of these:

J
produces steps joined with a vertical line.

S
sorts unordered data by the independent variable before plotting.

Figure 24.49 on page 455 shows the type of plot that INTERPOL=STEPJR produces. Plot symbols in the form of dots have been added to this figure.

Figure 24.28 *Step Plot*



Note Sometimes a step is retraced in order to locate its center point. In this case the GIF, JPEG, PNG, and IMG devices treat this as effectively not drawing that part of the step at all.

LINE=*line-type*
specifies the line type of the plot line in the GPLOT procedure, or the contour line in the GCONTOUR procedure:

1
specifies a solid line.

2 - 46
specifies a dashed line.

Line types are shown in Figure 24.50 on page 471. By default, LINE=1.

Alias L=

Note This option overrides the LineStyle attribute in graph styles.

MODE=EXCLUDE | INCLUDE
specifies that any interpolation method exclude or include data values that are outside the range of plot axes. By default, MODE=EXCLUDE prevents values outside the axis range from being displayed.

You can restrict the range of axis values by using the HAXIS= or VAXIS= option in a PLOT statement. Or use the ORDER= option in an AXIS definition. By default any observations that fall outside the axis range are excluded from the interpolation calculation. Using these options to control value ranges has a particularly noticeable effect on the high-low interpolation methods, which include INTERPOL=HILO, INTERPOL=BOX, and INTERPOL=STD. Regression analysis also represents only part of the original data.

See "Values Out of Range" on page 1523

POINTLABEL<=(*label-description(s)*)) | NONE>
labels plot points. The labels always use the format that is assigned to the variable or variables whose values are used for the labels. POINTLABEL without any specified description labels results in no displayed labels for the points. NONE suppresses the point labels. *Label-description(s)* can be used to change the variable whose values are used to label points. This value can also change features of the label text, such as the color, font, or size of the text.

Label-description(s) can be one or more of these:

COLOR=*text-color*
specifies the color of the label text.

The POINTLABEL COLOR= specification searches for a color in this order:

1. the color specified by the COLOR= option of the POINTLABEL= option of the SYMBOL statement
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PLOT statement of the GPLOT procedure
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement
4. the first color in the color list of the GOPTIONS statement

Alias C=

Default The default is the color of the axis label.

Note If you do not specify a color in a SYMBOL statement, the symbol definition is rotated through the color list before the next SYMBOL statement is used. Take the case where your plot contains multiple plot lines and you want to limit your POINTLABEL specification to a single line. You must specify a color in the SYMBOL statement that contains the POINTLABEL description.

DROPCOLLISIONS
NODROPCOLLISIONS
specify DROPCOLLISIONS to drop new labels if they collide with a label already in use. Specify NODROPCOLLISIONS to retain all labels. The default is DROPCOLLISIONS.

The algorithm for the placement of markers tries to avoid placing labels such that they collide. If the algorithm is unable to avoid a collision, then the default DROPCOLLISIONS is to drop the new label, whereas NODROPCOLLISIONS retains even colliding labels.

FONT=*font* | NONE
specifies the font for the text. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying *font*. If you omit FONT=, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2 the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Restriction Only single-byte symbol characters are supported.

Note If the font is specified with the Unicode attribute, then the font symbol values are processed as double-byte characters. Double-byte characters resolve to question marks. POINTLABEL specifications that mix double- and single-byte characters are processed as if the entire string consists of double-byte characters.

HEIGHT=*text-height <units>*
specifies the height of the text characters in number of units. By default, HEIGHT=1 CELL. If you omit HEIGHT=, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1 the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2 the default value, 1

Alias H=

JUSTIFY=CENTER | LEFT | RIGHT
specifies the horizontal alignment of the label text. The default is CENTER. The location of the point label is relative to the location of the corresponding data point.

Alias J=C | L | R

POSITION=TOP | MIDDLE | BOTTOM
specifies the vertical placement of the label text. The default is TOP. The location of the point label is relative to the location of the corresponding data point.

"#var1<:#var2 <$char>>"
specifies the variable or variables whose values label the plot points, and the delimiter between more than one variable. The variable specification must be enclosed in either single or double quotation marks. The first specified variable must be prefixed with a number sign (#). If a second variable is specified, it must be prefixed with a colon and a number sign (:#). When you specify two variables, you can also specify the character to display as the delimiter between variable values in the plot label.

By default, if the POINTLABEL= option is specified without naming a label variable, the Y values label the plot points. You can change the default by using *"#var"* to specify a different variable whose values should label the points. For example, you might specify the name of the X variable. The following option specifies the variable SALES as the variable whose values label plot points:

```
POINTLABEL=("#sales")
```

Alternatively, you can label the plot points with the values of two variables, in either order. The order in which you specify the variables determines the order that the values are displayed in the label. The following option specifies variables HEIGHT and WEIGHT; which in the label displays the value for HEIGHT and then the value for WEIGHT:

```
POINTLABEL=("#height:#weight")
```

By default, when you specify two variables, a colon (:) is displayed in the label to separate the variable values. To change the character that is displayed as the delimiter, use the $ syntax to specify an alternative character. The following option specifies a vertical bar (|) as the delimiter in the label:

```
POINTLABEL=("#height:#weight $|")
```

The $ syntax must be within the same quotation marks as the variable specification. The $ specification can precede or follow the variable specification, but it must be separated from the variable specification by at least one space.

Specify as many label-description suboptions as you want. Enclose them all within a single set of parentheses, and separate each suboption from the others by at least one space.

Restriction There is a 16-character length limit for each variable. A maximum character length limit of thirty-three characters is possible. This can be composed of X and Y variables, any other valid data set variable, and a separator as required.

Notes Specifying a delimiting character with the $ changes only the character that is displayed in the label. It does not change the

syntax of the variable specification, which requires a colon and number sign (:#) to precede the second variable.

Creating multiple plots that share the same or close-ranging data points, along with specifying appearance suboptions, can result in multiple data point labels.

Depending on the appearance suboptions that you use for point labels, the labels can overlap other elements on the graph. The HEIGHT= suboption is an example. When this occurs, a warning appears in the SAS log.

The algorithm for placing markers on the graph repositions point labels that are overwriting a graphics output area boundary. When this occurs, a note appears in the SAS log.

REPEAT=*number-of-times*

specifies the number of times that a SYMBOL definition is applied before the next SYMBOL definition is used. The behavior of REPEAT= depends on whether any of the SYMBOL color options (CI=, CV=, CO=, and COLOR=) or the CSYMBOL= graphics option also is used:

- If any SYMBOL color option also is used in the SYMBOL definition, that SYMBOL definition is repeated the specified number of times in the specified color.
- If no SYMBOL color option is used but the CSYMBOL= graphics option is currently in effect, the SYMBOL definition is repeated the specified number of times in the specified color.
- If no SYMBOL statement color options are used and the CSYMBOL= graphics option is not used, the SYMBOL definition is cycled through each color in the color list. The entire group generated by this cycle then repeats the number of times specified by the REPEAT= option. Thus, the total number of iterations of the SYMBOL definition depends on the number of colors in the current color list.

Alias R=

Default REPEAT=1.

See “Using the SYMBOL Statement” on page 464

SINGULAR=*n*

tunes the algorithm used to check for singularities. The default value is machine dependent but is approximately 1E-7 on most machines. This option is rarely needed.

STEP=*distance<units>*

specifies the minimum distance between labels on contour lines The value of *distance* must be greater than zero.

When you use the STEP= option, specify the minimum distance that you want between labels. The option then calculates how many labels it can fit on the contour line, taking into account the length of the labels and the minimum distance that you specified. Once it has calculated how many labels it can fit

while retaining the minimum distance between them, it places the labels, evenly spaced, along the line. Consequently, the space between labels can be greater than what you specify, although it is never less.

In general, to increase the number of labels from the default, reduce the value of *distance*.

There are times when the procedure cannot write the label at a particular location on the contour. For example, when the contour line makes a sharp turn, the label might be placed farther along the line or omitted. If labels are omitted, a note appears in the log. Specifying a low value for the GCONTOUR procedure's TOLANGLE= option can also cause labels to be omitted. This specification forces the procedure to select smoother labeling locations, which might not be available on some contours.

Default STEP=65PCT

Note If you specify units of PCT or CELLS, the STEP= option calculates the distance between the labels based on the width of the graphics output area, not the height. For example, if you specify STEP=50PCT and if the graphics output area is 9 inches wide, the distance specified is 4.5 inches. A value less than 10% is ignored and 10% is used instead.

Example "Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend" on page 1338

VALUE=*special-symbol* | *text-string* | SPECIAL | NONE
specifies a plot symbol for the data points (GPLOT and GBARLINE).

- If you omit the SYMBOL statement, plot points are generated using the default plot symbols. If you specify a SYMBOL statement, but do not specify the VALUE= option, the plot symbols are suppressed on the graph and in the legend.
- specifies contour-label text in a contour plot (GCONTOUR). By default with the AUTOLABEL option, GCONTOUR labels contour lines with the contour variable's value at that contour level.
- VALUE=SPECIAL enables you to define unique special symbols for up to 12 plots (GPLOT) in one SYMBOL statement. Some of the symbols include the following: CIRCLE, DIAMOND, DIAMONDFILLED, DOT, HASH, PAW, POINT, PLUS, SQUARE, SQUAREFILLED, STAR, TRIANGLE, TRIANGLEFILLED, X, Y, and Z. See Table 24.60 on page 461 for the complete list. This option is useful when the number of plots in your graph is variable. Rather than writing a SYMBOL statement for each possible plot, you can use VALUE=SPECIAL in one SYMBOL statement to define symbols for up to 12 individual plots.
- VALUE=NONE suppresses plot symbols at the data points, or labels on the contour lines. You can set the VALUE=NONE option independent of the INTERPOL= option.

Values for *special-symbol* are the names and characters shown in Table 24.60 on page 461. The special symbol table can be used only if the FONT= option is not used or a null value is specified:

```
font=,
```

This means that you cannot use VALUE=*special-symbol* or VALUE=SPECIAL if you are using the FONT= option.

Table 24.8 *Supported Plot Symbols*

Value	Symbol	Value	Symbol
PLUS		$	
X		%	
STAR		&	
SQUARE		' (single quote)	
SQUAREFILLED		=	
DIAMOND		- (hyphen)	
DIAMONDFILLED		@	
TRIANGLE		* (asterisk)	
TRIANGLEFILLED		+	
HASH		>	
Y		. (period)	
Z		<	
PAW		, (comma)	
POINT		/	
DOT		?	
CIRCLE		(	
_ (underscore)		)	
" (double quote)		:	

Value	Symbol	Value	Symbol
#	♡		

Note: The words or special characters in the VALUE= column are entered exactly as shown.

To specify a single quotation mark, you must enclose it in double quotation marks:

```
value="'"
```

To specify a double quotation mark, you must enclose it in single quotation marks:

```
value='"'
```

In some operating environments, punctuation characters might require single quotation marks.

If you use VALUE=*text-string* to specify a plot symbol, you must also use the FONT= option to specify a symbol font or a text font. If you specify a symbol font, the characters in the string are character codes for the symbols in the font. If you specify a text font, the characters in the string are displayed. If you specify a text string containing quotation marks or blanks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

For example, if you specify this statement, the plot symbol is the word "plus" instead of the symbol +:

```
symbol font=swiss value=plus;
```

Note: You might not use a SYMBOL statement to specify a color for each symbol, but you do specify a color list in a GOPTIONS statement.To ensure consistency on all devices, for VALUE=*special-symbol* or VALUE=*text-string*, you should specify the desired color of each symbol. If you do not specify a symbol color, SAS/GRAPH uses the first default color and the first symbol. It uses each color in the list of default colors until the list is exhausted. SAS/GRAPH then selects the next symbol and begins again with the first default color. It rotates the new symbol through the list of default colors before selecting another symbol. It continues selecting new symbols and colors until no more symbols are needed.

For VALUE=SPECIAL, the way in which symbols and their colors are assigned is different from VALUE=*special-symbol* and VALUE=*text-string*. For example, you specify VALUE=SPECIAL when generating symbols for a plot. Rather than rotating each symbol through the list of colors, SAS/GRAPH rotates through the 12 special symbols and assigns each symbol a color from the color list. The symbols and the symbol colors that are used in a plot depend on the following:

- whether a symbol color is specified in the SYMBOL statement or in the GOPTIONS statement

- the number of colors in the color list when a symbol color is not specified

Alias V=

Note The VALUE option overrides the MarkerSymbol attribute in graph styles.

See "Symbol Sequences Generated from SYMBOL Statements" on page 473

"FONT=*font* | NONE" on page 457

"Specifying Plot Symbols" on page 467

"Special Fonts and Symbols in JAVAIMG Output" on page 2041 for a description of the special symbols that the devices support and the value that you must specify in the SYMBOL statement VALUE= option for each.

Examples "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

"Example 4: Creating and Modifying Box Plots" on page 505

"Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend" on page 1338

WIDTH=*thickness-factor*

specifies the thickness of interpolated lines (GPLOT) or contour lines (GCONTOUR). *thickness-factor* is a number. The thickness of the line increases directly with *thickness-factor*. By default, WIDTH=1.

WIDTH= also affects all the lines in box plots (INTERPOL=BOX), high-low plots with bars (INTERPOL=HILOB), and standard deviation plots (INTERPOL=STD). It also affects the outlines of the area generated by the AREAS= option in the PLOT statement of the GPLOT procedure.

Alias W=

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphAxisLines element

Note By default, the value specified by WIDTH= is used as the default value for the BWIDTH= option. For example, specifying WIDTH=6 also sets BWIDTH= to 6 unless you explicitly assign a value to the BWIDTH= option.

Examples "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

"Example 4: Creating and Modifying Box Plots" on page 505

Details

Description: SYMBOL Statement

SYMBOL statements create SYMBOL definitions. These definitions are used by the GPLOT, GBARLINE, and GCONTOUR procedures. For GPLOT and GBARLINE procedures, SYMBOL definitions control the following:

- the appearance of plot symbols and plot lines, including bars, boxes, confidence limit lines, and area fills
- interpolation methods
- how plots handle data out of range

For the GCONTOUR procedure, SYMBOL definitions control the following:

- the appearance and text of contour labels
- he appearance of contour lines

If you create SYMBOL definitions, they are automatically applied to a graph by the procedure. If you do not create SYMBOL definitions, these procedures generate default definitions and apply them as needed to your plots.

Using the SYMBOL Statement

How SYMBOL Definitions Are Generated

A SYMBOL statement specifies one or more options that indicate the color and other attributes used by the GPLOT, GBARLINE, and GCONTOUR procedures. For GPLOT and GBARLINE, the main attributes include the plot symbol, interpolation method, and type of plot line. For GCONTOUR, the main attributes include the type of contour lines used and the text used to label those lines.

Note: SYMBOL statements can be applied only to contour plots when the AUTOLABEL option is specified on GCONTOUR.

You can define up to 255 different SYMBOL statements. A SYMBOL statement without a number is treated as a SYMBOL1 statement.

SYMBOL definitions can be defined anywhere in your SAS program. They are global and remain in effect until canceled or until you end your SAS session. Once defined, SYMBOL definitions can be used as follows:

- assigned by default by GPLOT or explicitly selected with the plot request
- used by GCONTOUR to control the labels and attributes of contour lines

SYMBOL statements generate one or more symbol definitions, depending on how color is used and whether a plot symbol or type of contour line is specified. For more information, see “Controlling Consecutive SYMBOL Statements” on page 465 and “Using Generated Symbol Sequences” on page 472.

Although it is common practice, you do not have to start with SYMBOL1, and you do not have to use sequential statement numbers. When assigning SYMBOL

definitions, SAS/GRAPH software starts with the lowest-numbered definition and works upward, ignoring gaps in the numbering.

Altering or Canceling SYMBOL Statements

SYMBOL statements are additive. You can define a SYMBOL statement and later submit another SYMBOL statement with the same number. The new SYMBOL statement defines or cancels only the options that are included in the new statement. Options that are not included in the new statement are not changed and remain in effect.

Note: An exception to this rule is presented by POINTLABEL= suboptions that are not carried over to subsequent SYMBOL statements.

Assume you define SYMBOL4 as follows:

```
symbol4 value=star cv=red height=4;
```

The following statement cancels only HEIGHT= without affecting the rest of the definition:

```
symbol4 height=;
```

Add or change options in the same way. This statement adds an interpolation method to SYMBOL4:

```
symbol4 interpol=join;
```

This statement changes the color of the plot symbol from red to blue:

```
symbol4 cv=blue;
```

After all these modifications, SYMBOL4 has these characteristics:

```
symbol4 value=star cv=blue interpol=join;
```

Cancel individual SYMBOL statements by defining a SYMBOL statement of the same number without options (a null statement):

```
symbol4;
```

Canceling one SYMBOL statement does not affect any other SYMBOL definitions. To cancel all current SYMBOL statements, use the RESET= option in a GOPTIONS statement:

```
goptions reset=symbol;
```

Specifying RESET=GLOBAL or RESET=ALL cancels all current SYMBOL definitions as well as other settings.

To display current SYMBOL definitions in the LOG window, use the GOPTIONS procedure with the SYMBOL option:

```
proc goptions symbol nolist;
run;
```

Controlling Consecutive SYMBOL Statements

You can specify consecutively numbered SYMBOL statements and you might want SAS/GRAPH to use each definition only once. Use color specifications to ensure

that each SYMBOL statement generates only one symbol definition. You can do the following actions:

- specify colors in each SYMBOL statement, using the COLOR=, CI=, CV=, or CO= options. This method lets you explicitly assign colors for each definition. For example, these statements generate four definitions:

```
symbol1 value=star color=green;
symbol2 value=square color=yellow;
symbol3 value=special color=cyan;
symbol4 value=special color=orange;
```

- specify a default color for all SYMBOL statements using the CSYMBOL= option in the GOPTIONS statement. This method makes it easy to specify the same color for each definition when you do not need more explicit color specifications.
- limit the color list to a single color using the COLORS= option in the GOPTIONS statement. This method makes it easy to specify the same color for each definition when you want the color to apply to other definitions also, such as PATTERN definitions.

For more information about specifying colors for symbol definitions, see "Using Color" on page 469.

You do not have to use a color to limit a SYMBOL statement to a single symbol definition. In this case, SAS/GRAPH generates multiple symbol definitions from that statement by rotating the current definition through the color. For more details, see "Using Generated Symbol Sequences" on page 472. Note that SAS/GRAPH uses symbol definitions in the order in which they are generated. This can result in the n^{th} symbol definition applied to a graph to not necessarily correspond to the SYMBOL*n* statement.

For example, assuming that no color is specified on the CSYMBOL= graphics option, these statements generate seven definitions:

```
goptions colors=(red blue green);
symbol1 value=star;
symbol2 value=square color=yellow;
symbol3 value=special;
```

Because no color is specified on SYMBOL1, SAS/GRAPH rotates the symbol definition through the color list, which has three colors. Thus, SYMBOL1 defines the first three applied symbol definitions. The SYMBOL2 definition specifies a color for the symbol, which means that it generates only one symbol. Thus, SYMBOL2 defines the fourth. Finally, SYMBOL3 specifies SPECIAL as its value, which means that it rotates through the list of 12 special symbols using the colors in the color list. Thus, SYMBOL3 defines the last three symbol definitions. Here is a summary of the symbols that are generated by these SYMBOL statements.

Table 24.9 *Example Output Using 3 Symbol Definitions*

Sequence Number	Source	Characteristics: Color	Symbol
1	SYMBOL1	Red	Star

Sequence Number	Source	Characteristics: Color	Symbol
2	SYMBOL1	Blue	Star
3	SYMBOL1	Green	Star
4	SYMBOL2	Yellow	Square
5	SYMBOL3	Red	Dot
6	SYMBOL3	Blue	Plus
7	SYMBOL3	Green	X

In this case, if a graph needs only three symbols, the SYMBOL2 and SYMBOL3 definitions are not used.

To make the n^{th} applied symbol definition correspond to the SYMBOL*n* statement, limit each SYMBOL statement to a single color. You can use one of the techniques listed at the beginning of this section.

Setting Definitions for PROC GPLOT and PROC GBARLINE

Specifying Plot and Interpolation Methods

The following topics apply only for SYMBOL statements used with PROC GPLOT and PROC GBARLINE:

- specifying plot symbols
- specifying default interpolation methods
- sorting data with spline interpolation

Specifying Plot Symbols

The VALUE= option specifies the plot symbols that PROC GPLOT and PROC GBARLINE uses to mark the data points on a plot. Plot symbols can be in the following forms:

- special symbols as shown in Table 24.60 on page 461
- characters from symbol fonts
- text strings

By default, the plot symbol is the DOT symbol for the JAVAIMG device or the + symbol for all of the other devices. To specify a special symbol, use the VALUE= option to specify a name or a character from Table 24.60 on page 461:

```
symbol1 value=hash color=green;
symbol2 value=) color=blue;
```

This example uses color to ensure that each SYMBOL statement generates only one definition. You can omit color specifications to let SAS/GRAPH rotate symbol definitions through the color list. For details, see "Using Generated Symbol Sequences" on page 472.

To use plot symbols other than those in Table 24.60 on page 461, use the FONT= option to specify a font for the plot symbol. If the font is a symbol font, such as Marker, the string specified with the VALUE= option is the character code for the symbol to be displayed. If the font is a text font, the string specified with the VALUE= option is displayed as the plot symbol. (See "VALUE=*special-symbol* | *text-string* | SPECIAL | NONE" on page 460 and "FONT="*font*"" on page 441.)

This table illustrates some of the ways that you can define a plot symbol:

Table 24.10 *Examples of Plot Symbol Definitions*

Definition	Plot Symbol
`symbol1 value=plus;`	
`symbol2 value=+;`	
`symbol3 font=swiss value=plus;`	plus
`symbol4 font=marker value=U;`	
`symbol5 value="'";`	

Specifying a Default Interpolation Method

The INTERPOL= option in a GOPTIONS statement specifies a default interpolation method to be used with all SYMBOL definitions. This default interpolation method is in effect unless you specify a different interpolation in a SYMBOL statement. If the GOPTIONS statement does not specify an interpolation method, the default for each SYMBOL statement is NONE.

Sorting Data with Spline Interpolation

To use the GPLOT procedure to sort by the horizontal axis variable before plotting, add the letter S to the end of any of the spline interpolation methods (INTERPOL=L, INTERPOL=SM, and INTERPOL=SPLINE). For example, suppose you want to overlay three plots (Y1*X1, Y2*X2, and Y3*X3). For each plot, you want the X variable sorted in ascending order. Use these statements:

```
symbol1 i=splines c=red;
symbol2 i=splines c=blue;
symbol3 i=splines c=green;
proc gplot;
```

```
   plot y1*x1 y2*x2 y3*x3 / overlay;
run;
```

Using Color

How to Specify Color for Symbols

Generally, there are two ways to explicitly specify color with SYMBOL statements:

- specify color in the SYMBOL statement
- specify color on the CSYMBOL= graphics option

You can also let SAS/GRAPH rotate symbol definitions through the color list. For details, see "Using Generated Symbol Sequences" on page 472.

Specifying Colors with SYMBOL Statements

The SYMBOL statement has these options for specifying color:

- The CV= option specifies color for plot symbols in GPLOT and GBARLINE, or for contour labels in GCONTOUR.
- The CO= option specifies color for confidence limit lines and area outlines in GPLOT and GBARLINE.
- The CI= option specifies color for plot lines in GPLOT and GBARLINE, or contour lines in GCONTOUR.
- The COLOR= option specifies color for the entire symbol. For GPLOT and GBARLINE, this includes plot symbols, plot lines, and outlines. For GCONTOUR, this includes contour lines and labels.

The CV= and CI= options have the same effect as using the COLOR= option when they are used in these ways:

- Only CV= or CI= option is used. (The option that is not used is assigned the value of the option used.)
- Both the CV= and CI= options specify the same color.

In general, the CI=, CV=, and CO= options color specific areas of the symbol. Use these options to produce symbols and plot lines of different colors without having to overlay multiple plot pairs. For example, if you request regression analysis with confidence limits, use the following statement. It assigns red to the plot symbol, blue to the regression lines, and green to the confidence limit lines:

```
symbol cv=red ci=blue co=green;
```

The COLOR= option colors the entire symbol or those portions of it not colored by one of the other color options. If the COLOR= option precedes the CI= or CV= options, the CI= or CV= specification is used instead. If none of the SYMBOL color options is used, color specifications are searched for in this order:

1. the CSYMBOL= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. each color in the color list sequentially before the next SYMBOL definition is used

CAUTION
If no color options are used, the SYMBOL definition cycles through each color in the color list.

If the SYMBOL color options and the CSYMBOL= graphics option are not used, the SYMBOL definition cycles through each color in the color list before the next definition is used. For details, see "Using Generated Symbol Sequences" on page 472.

Specifying Color with CSYMBOL=

The CSYMBOL= option in the GOPTIONS statement specifies the default color to be used by all SYMBOL definitions:

```
goptions csymbol=green;
symbol1 value=star;
symbol2 value=square;
symbol3 value=special;
```

In this example, all three of the SYMBOL statements use green.

Note: Although the SYMBOL3 definition specifies VALUE=SPECIAL, because the CSYMBOL= graphics option is used, it generates only the first symbol in the 12–symbol list (DOT) using the color green.

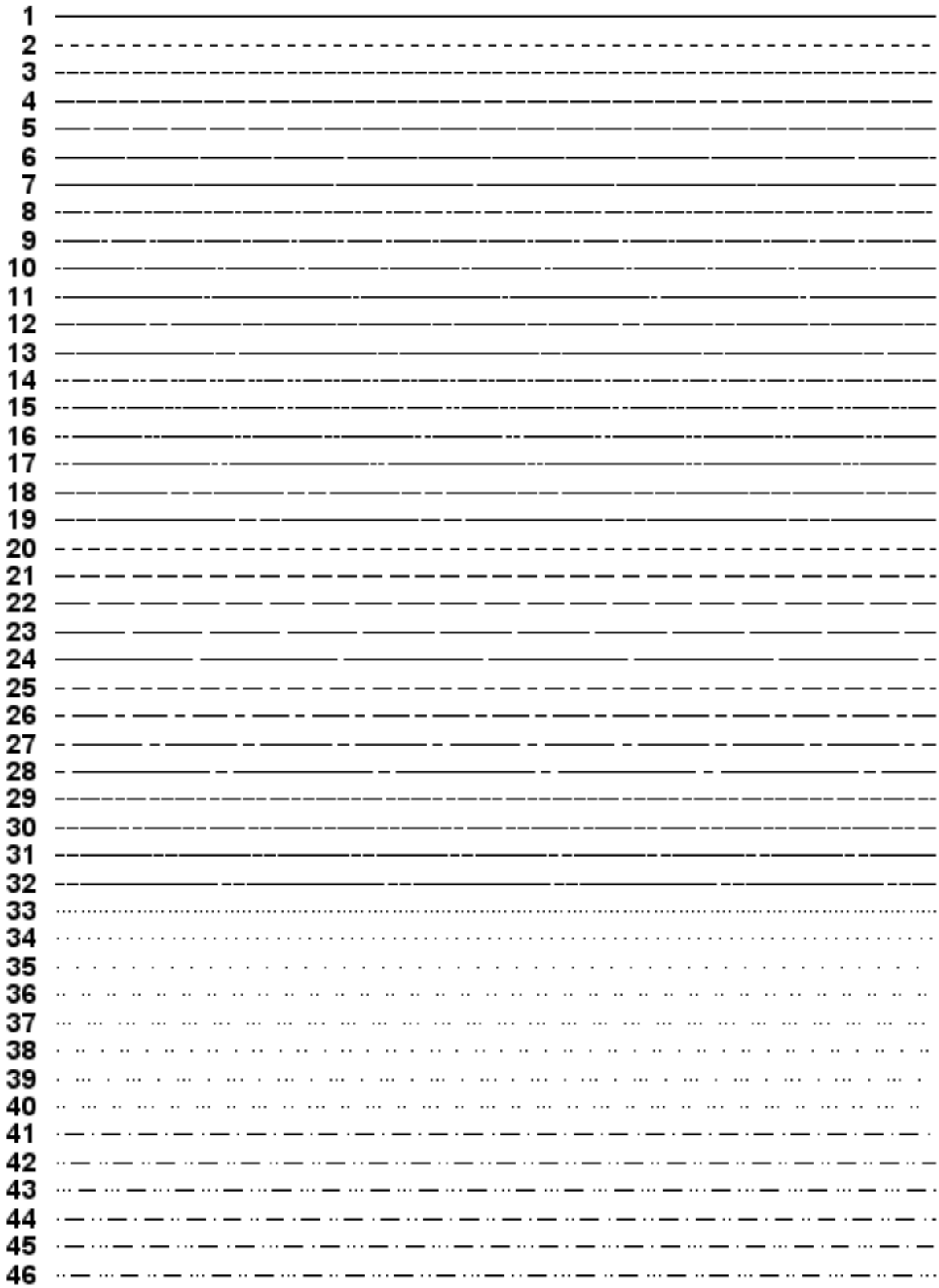
CSYMBOL= is overridden by any of the SYMBOL statement color options. See "Using Color" on page 469 for details.

If more SYMBOL definitions are needed, SAS/GRAPH returns to generating default symbol sequences.

Specifying Line Types

To specify the type of line for plot or contour lines, use the LINE= option to specify a number from 1 through 46. Figure 24.50 on page 471 shows the line types represented by these numbers. By default, the line type is 1 for plot and contour lines, and 2 for confidence limit lines.

Figure 24.29 *Line Types*



Note: These line types are also used by other statements and procedures. Some options accept a line type of 0, which produces no line.

Using Generated Symbol Sequences

How SYMBOL Definitions Are Generated

Symbol sequences are sets of SYMBOL definitions that are automatically generated by SAS/GRAPH software if any of these conditions is true:

- no valid SYMBOL definition is available. In this case, default symbol sequences are generated by rotating symbol definitions through the color specified in the GOPTIONS statement's CSYMBOL= option. If a CSYMBOL= color is not in effect, the definitions are rotated through the color list.
- a SYMBOL statement specifies color but not a plot symbol for the GPLOT procedure. Or a SYMBOL statement specifies a line type for the GCONTOUR procedure (assuming that GCONTOUR does not specify the needed line types).Either a default plot symbol or a line type is used with the specified color and only one definition is generated.
- a SYMBOL statement specifies a plot symbol for GPLOT or a line type for GCONTOUR, but no color options. In this case, the specified plot symbol or line type is used once with the color specified by the CSYMBOL= graphics option. If a CSYMBOL= color is not in effect, the specified plot symbol or line type is rotated through the color list.
- a SYMBOL statement specifies VALUE=SPECIAL for GPLOT, but no color options. In this case, the first symbol in the 12–symbol list (DOT) is used once with the color specified by the CSYMBOL= graphics option. If CSYMBOL= color is not in effect, the SAS/GRAPH software rotates through the 12 symbols and assigns each symbol a color from the color list.

If the REPEAT= option is also used, the resulting SYMBOL definition is repeated the specified number of times.

Default Symbol Sequences

Default symbol sequences are generated by rotating symbol definitions through the current color list.

- Definitions used for GPLOT rotate plot symbols through the color list; the first default plot symbol is a plus sign (+).
- Definitions used for GCONTOUR rotate line types; the first default line type is a solid line (line type 1).

Each time a default definition is required, SAS/GRAPH takes the first default plot symbol or line type and uses it with the first color in the color list. If more than one definition is required, it uses the same plot symbol or line type with the next color in the color list. It continues until all the colors have been used once. If more definitions are needed, SAS/GRAPH selects the second default plot symbol or line type and rotates it through the color list. It continues in this fashion, selecting

default plot symbols or line types and cycling them through the color list until all the required definitions are generated.

A color can be specified with the CSYMBOL= option in the GOPTIONS statement. In this case, each default plot symbol or line type is used once with the specified color, and the colors in the color list are ignored.

Symbol Sequences Generated from SYMBOL Statements

You can use SYMBOL statements to generate a custom sequence of symbols and symbol colors for a plot. This is true if you do not specify the symbol color in the SYMBOL statement or with the CSYMBOL= graphics option. For symbols, you can use the default symbols or you can use the VALUE= option in the SYMBOL statement to specify a symbol by name (VALUE=*symbol-name*. Or instead use VALUE=*text-string*). Another possibility is to specify a predefined list of 12 special symbols (VALUE=SPECIAL). The predefined list of 12 symbols includes DOT, PLUS, X, TRIANGLE, SQUARE, STAR, DIAMOND, CIRCLE, HASH, Y, Z, and PAW. For the symbol colors, you can use the default color list or you can use the COLORS= graphics option to specify a custom list of colors.

Sometimes the symbol color is not specified and the VALUE=*symbol-name* or VALUE=*text-string* is used. In order to generate symbols for a plot in this case, SAS/GRAPH rotates each symbol through every color in the color list before it proceeds to the next SYMBOL definition. Sometimes the VALUE=SPECIAL option is used to generate symbols for a plot. In this case SAS/GRAPH rotates through each symbol in the 12–symbol list and assigns each symbol a color from the color list. Before proceeding to the next SYMBOL definition, the SAS/GRAPH software continues rotating in this manner. It rotates until either all of the 12 symbols are used or all of the colors in the color list are used.

Here is an example of SYMBOL statements that use a custom color list with both default symbols and symbols that is identified by name:

```
goptions colors=(blue red green);
symbol1 cv=red i=join;
symbol2 i=spline v=dot;
symbol3 cv=green v=star;
```

In this example, the SYMBOL1 statement generates the first SYMBOL definition. The SYMBOL2 statement does not include color, so the first default plot symbol is rotated through all colors in the color list before the SYMBOL3 statement is used. This table shows the colors and symbols that would be used if nine symbol definitions were required for PROC GPLOT:

Table 24.11 *Example Output Using 9 Symbol Definitions in PROC GPLOT*

Sequence Number	Source	Characteristics: Color	Symbol	Interpolation
1	SYMBOL1	cv=red	First default	Join
2	SYMBOL2	color=blue	Dot	Spline

Sequence Number	Source	Characteristics: Color	Symbol	Interpolation
3	SYMBOL2	color=red	Dot	Spline
4	SYMBOL2	color=green	Dot	Spline
5	SYMBOL3	cv=green	Star	NONE
6	First default	color=blue	First default	Default
7	First default	color=red	First default	Default
8	First default	color=green	First default	Default
9	Second default	color=blue	Second default	Default

Notice that after the SYMBOL statements are exhausted, the procedure begins using the default definitions (sequences 6 through 9). Each plot symbol from the default list is rotated through all colors in the color list before the next plot symbol is used. Also, SYMBOL1 does not specify a plot symbol, so the default sequencing provides the first default symbol (a + sign). When sequencing resumes in sequence number 6, it starts at the beginning again, selecting the first default plot symbol and rotating it through the color list.

If you use the REPEAT= option but no color, the sequence generated by cycling the definition through the color list is repeated the number of times specified by the REPEAT= option. Here is an example of statements that define a color list and illustrate the effect of the REPEAT= option on SYMBOL statements both with and without explicit color specifications:

```
goptions colors=(blue red green);
symbol1 color=gold repeat=2;
symbol2 value=star color=cyan;
symbol3 value=square repeat=2;
```

In this example, SYMBOL1 is used twice, SYMBOL2 is used once, and SYMBOL3 rotates through the list of three colors and then repeats this cycle a second time:

Table 24.12 *Example Output Using 3 SYMBOL Statements*

Sequence Number	Source	Characteristics: Color	Symbol	Interpolation
1	SYMBOL1	Gold	First default	Default
2	SYMBOL1	Gold	First default	Default

Sequence Number	Source	Characteristics: Color	Symbol	Interpolation
3	SYMBOL2	Cyan	Star	Default
4	SYMBOL3	Blue	Square	Default
5	SYMBOL3	Red	Square	Default
6	SYMBOL3	Green	Square	Default
7	SYMBOL3	Blue	Square	Default
8	SYMBOL3	Red	Square	Default
9	SYMBOL3	Green	Square	Default

Here is an example that uses a custom list of colors with the VALUE=SPECIAL option in the SYMBOL statement:

```
goptions reset=all colors(red green blue cyan);
symbol1 v=special;
```

In this example, assuming that four symbols are needed for a plot, the SYMBOL1 statement iterates through the 12–symbol list and assigns each symbol a color from the color list. Because four colors are specified in the color list, the SYMBOL1 statement generates only four symbols. Here is a summary of the symbols that are generated.

Table 24.13 *Example Output of 4 Symbols Generated with 1 SYMBOL Statement*

Sequence Number	Source	Characteristics: Color	Symbol	Interpolation
1	SYMBOL1	Red	Dot	Default
2	SYMBOL1	Green	Plus	Default
3	SYMBOL1	Blue	X	Default
4	SYMBOL1	Cyan	Triangle	Default

If more than four symbols are needed, SAS/GRAPH proceeds to the next SYMBOL definition. If no more SYMBOL definitions are provided, SAS/GRAPH returns to generating default symbol sequences for the remaining symbols.

If you want to specify the same color for all of the 12 symbols, use the CSYMBOL= graphics option. Or use a color option in the SYMBOL statement to specify the symbol color. You would then use the REPEAT= option to repeat the SYMBOL statement. Here is an example that specifies the color blue for all 12 of the symbols:

```
symbol1  value=special color=blue repeat=12;
```

The SYMBOL statement in this example repeats 12 times to generate the 12 special symbols. The symbol color is specified in the SYMBOL statement. So each time that the SYMBOL statement is repeated, the next symbol in the 12–symbol list is generated and is assigned the color blue. When a subsequent PLOT statement is executed, the symbol sequence begins again with the first symbol in the 12–symbol list (DOT).

TITLE Statement

Specifies title lines for SAS output.

Valid in: Anywhere

Used by: GBARLINE, GCHART, GCONTOUR, GFONT, GKPI, GPLOT, GRADAR, GREPLAY, GSLIDE, GTILE, G3D

Type: Global statement

Restriction: The TITLE statement does not support Unicode.

Syntax

TITLE<*1-10*> <*ods-format-options*> <*text-options*> <'*text-string*'>;

Without Arguments

Using TITLE without arguments cancels all existing titles.

```
title;
```

Optional Arguments

<1–10>
specifies the relative line that contains the title text.

Valid in Anywhere

Default If you omit a number, SAS assumes a value of 1. Therefore, you can specify TITLE or TITLE1 for the first title line.

Tips The TITLE statement with the highest number appears on the bottom line.

You can create titles that contain blank lines between the lines of text. For example, if you specify text with a TITLE statement and a TITLE3 statement, there is a blank line between the two lines of text.

ods-format-options
specifies formatting options for the ODS HTML5, PDF, and RTF destinations.

BCOLOR=*color*
specifies the background color of the title block.

You can optionally draw a box around a text string with the BOX= option. The BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box. By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. You can specify colors using a number of different color-naming schemes. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Valid in: Base SAS, ODS Graphics, SAS/GRAPH

Alias: BC=

Restriction: If you omit the BOX= option, the BCOLOR= option is ignored.

Note: The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= option or the JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See: "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

" BOX=1-4 " on page 483

Example: "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

COLOR=*color*
specifies the color for the text, box, or line that follows it. You can specify colors using a number of different color-naming schemes.

The color stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered. Change colors as often as you like. For example, the following code produces a title where the first word is red and the second word is blue:

```
title color=red "Total Sales" color=blue;
```

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3. the default, the first color in the color list.

Valid in: Base SAS. ODS Graphics, SAS/GRAPH

Alias: C=

Style reference: Color attribute of the GraphTitle1Text (TITLE1) and the GraphTitleText (TITLE2...n) elements

See: "BCOLOR=*color*" on page 477

FONT='*system-font*'
specifies the system font to use for the subsequent text string.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

- for a TITLE1 statement:

1 the FTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

3 the default font, SWISS (COMPLEX in Release 6.06 and earlier)

- for all other TITLE statements:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the default hardware font, NONE

Valid in	Base SAS, ODS Graphics, SAS/GRAPH
Alias	F=
Style reference	Color attribute of the GraphTitle1Text (TITLE1) and the GraphTitleText (TITLE2...n) elements
Notes	Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks. If the TITLE is displayed using an ODS markup destination and the corresponding NOGTITLE option is specified, then the **bold** and **italic** FONT attributes are on by default. However, if you specify different attributes with the FONT= option, the **bold** and **italic** attributes are turned off.
Example	"Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

HEIGHT=*numeric-value<units>*
specifies the size of the text. You can also specify the unit of measurement. Without a unit of measure, the number becomes a relative size.

numeric-value
Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

<units>
is a nonnegative number.

Measurement Units

cm	Centimeters
in	Inches
pct or %	Percentage

pt A printer's point

Valid in Base SAS, ODS Graphics, SAS/GRAPH

Alias H=

Default For TITLE or TITLE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent TITLE statements.

Style reference Height attribute of the GraphTitle1Text (TITLE1) and the GraphTitleText (TITLE2...n) elements

Examples "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

"Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

JUSTIFY= LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT

specifies the alignment of the text string. You can specify one of the following values:

LEFT

aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER

aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT

aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Notes The JUSTIFY= option affects all of the text strings that follow it in your TITLE statement. You can specify multiple alignments by using more than one JUSTIFY= option. For example, the following code creates a title where the first string is aligned to the left and the second string is aligned to the right:

```
title justify=left "Example 2" justify=right "Graph 3";
```

You can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this TITLE statement produces a three-line title with each line right-justified:

```
title  justify=right "First Line"
```

```
justify=right "Second Line"
justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three TITLE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

LINK='*URL*'

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a title links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in "Using #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR Substitution in URL and TITLE Text Strings" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

Valid in Base SAS, SAS/GRAPH

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

Note The title can be displayed using an ODS markup destination (such as HTML). And the corresponding ODS option NOGTITLE can be specified. Then the title is rendered in the body of the HTML file rather than in the graphic itself. Specifying the NOGTITLE options results in increasing the amount of space allowed for the procedure output area, which can result in increasing the size of the graph. Space that would have been used for the title is devoted instead to the graph. You might need to be aware of this possible difference if you are using annotate or map coordinates.

UNDERLIN=*0-3*

specifies whether the subsequent text is underlined. UNDERLIN=0 indicates no underlining. Values 1, 2, and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line.

Underlines follow the text baseline. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Valid in SAS/GRAPH

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE

See " ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 488

"Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

Note The defaults for how ODS renders the TITLE statement come from style elements relating to system titles in the current style. The TITLE statement syntax with *ods-format-options* is a way to override the settings provided by the current style. The current style varies according to the ODS destination. For more information about how to determine the current style, see "Understanding Styles, Style Elements, and Style Attributes" in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*. Also see "TEMPLATE Procedure: Creating a Style Template" in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

Tips You can specify these options by letter, word, or words by preceding each letter or word of *text-string* by the option.

For example, this code makes the title "Red, Green, and Blue" appear in different colors.

```
title color=red "Red, " color=white "Green, and " color=blue "Blue";
```

text-options

specifies formatting options for the text:

ALT=*'text-string'*

The *'text-string'* that you use to describe a title, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in "Using #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR Substitution in URL and TITLE Text Strings" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

Valid in SAS/GRAPH

Restrictions The ALT= option is not for template-based procedures.

You must enclose *'text-string'* in single or double quotation marks.

Supports The ALT= option can be used in conjunction with the LINK= option.

Note The title can be displayed by using an ODS markup destination (such as HTML). Also, the corresponding ODS option NOGTITLE is specified. In this case, the title is rendered in the body of the HTML file rather than in the graphic itself. And the ALT= text is not associated with the title.

See "Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered" on page 106

"LINK='URL' " on page 480

Example "Producing a Drilldown Choropleth Map" in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*

ANGLE=*degrees*

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled titles might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the title area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

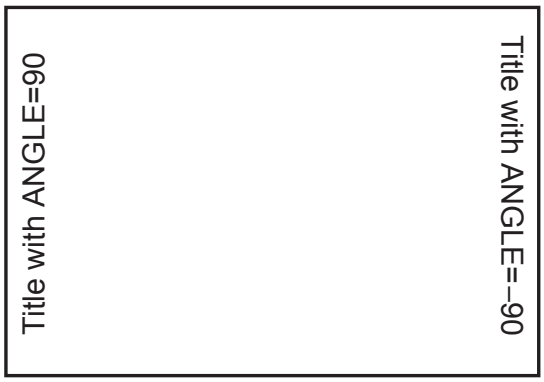
The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled title.

ANGLE=90 positions the title at the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 -degrees (counterclockwise) and centered vertically.

ANGLE=–90 positions the title at the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90-degrees (clockwise) and centered vertically.

Figure 24.51 on page 482 shows how ANGLE=90 degrees and ANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates titles.

Figure 24.30 *Positioning Titles with the ANGLE= Option*



Valid in SAS/GRAPH

Alias A=

Restriction The ANGLE= option is not for template-based procedures.

See " LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 486

" ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 488

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

BLANK=YES

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because titles are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out titles of a lower number.

Valid in SAS/GRAPH

Alias BL=

Restriction The BLANK= option is not for template-based procedures.

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

" BOX=1-4 " on page 483

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

BOX=1-4

Specify a value between 1 and 4, where 1 specifies the thinnest line and 4 specifies the thickest line. Only the last BOX= option is used. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 24.52 on page 484:

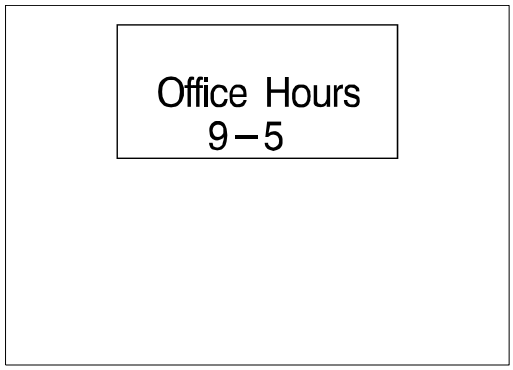
```
title font=swiss justify=center box=1
   "Office Hours"      move=(-7,-2)pct "9-5";
```

The MOVE= option in this TITLE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

Using the MOVE= option in a TITLE statement enables you to position a title on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 24.31 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Valid in SAS/GRAPH, ODS Graphics

Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*color*" on page 477

" BLANK=YES " on page 483

" BSPACE=*numeric-value<units>*" on page 484

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

BSPACE=*numeric-value<units>*

units specifies the measurement criterion. See the "Units of Measurement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference* for details.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Valid in SAS/GRAPH, ODS Graphics

Alias BS=

Default 1

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

" BOX=1-4 " on page 483

DRAW=(*x,y -,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 24.14 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

units specifies the measurement criterion. See the "Units of Measurement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference* for details.

Valid in SAS/GRAPH

Alias D=

Restriction The DRAW= option is not for template-based procedures.

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

LANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string or text strings with respect to the horizontal axis. A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise.

Angled titles might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the title area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled text.

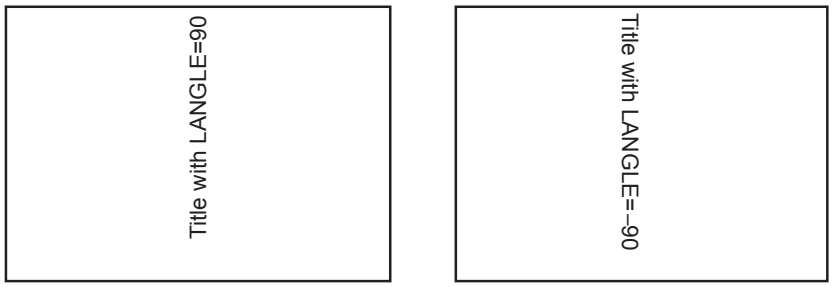
Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified.

LANGLE=90	angles the title 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top. The title is centered horizontally and positioned at the top of the procedure output area.
LANGLE=-90	angles the title –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom. The title is centered horizontally and positioned at the top of the procedure output area.

Figure 24.53 on page 486 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates titles.

Figure 24.32 *Positioning Titles with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

Default LANGLE=0 (horizontal)

See Figure 24.53 on page 486

LSPACE=*line-space <units>*

specifies the amount of spacing above lines of title text For titles, the spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

units specifies the measurement criterion. See the "Units of Measurement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference* for details.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>
positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 24.15 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following program uses the TITLE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
title move=(85,90)pct color=purple 'My Title';
proc gslide;
run;
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

units specifies the measurement criterion. See the "Units of Measurement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference* for details.

Alias M=

Restriction The MOVE= option is not for template-based procedures.

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A TITLE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In

this case, the text of the nextTITLE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

" BOX=1-4 " on page 483 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Examples "Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes" on page 498

"Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 24.54 on page 488 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 24.33 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*

Alias R=

See " ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 482

Example "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514

WRAP

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BLANK, BOX, MOVE, and UNDERLINE,options.

<'text-string'>

is a text string with a maximum length if 255 bytes. You must enclose text strings in either single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and spaces. Titles automatically wrap to additional lines if necessary. If the length of the specified title is greater than the value of the LINESIZE option, the title is truncated to the line size.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the title, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
title 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
title "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in TITLE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
title color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing `x` identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: `(*ESC*){Unicode '`*`hexadecimal-value`*`'x}`. For example:

```
title "Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode '03B1'x}=.05)";
```

This statement produces the title, "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because '03B1'x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

> **TIP** You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05` and `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05`.

For more information, see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

You can also customize titles by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in titles that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

Restriction Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Note For SVG output, the value of the TITLE statement is used for the SVGTITLE option if the latter is not specified. If more than one TITLE statement is specified, the titles are concatenated, separated

by a semicolon. The maximum number of characters for the SVGTITLE option is 256 characters.

Tips

For compatibility with previous releases, SAS accepts some text without quotation marks. When writing new programs or updating existing programs, always enclose text in quotation marks.

You can use macro variables and macros to change the information in TITLE statements. The SAS macro facility resolves the macro variable. If the title is enclosed in double quotation marks (""), the text indicated is substituted into the title. If the title is enclosed in single quotation marks ('), the text is not substituted.

See

For more information about including quotation marks as part of the title, see "SAS Constants in Expressions" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*.

"Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

"Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page" on page 524

Details

Using TITLE Statement

You can define TITLE statements anywhere in your SAS program. They are global and remain in effect until you cancel them or until you end your SAS session. All currently defined TITLE statements are automatically displayed.

You can define up to ten TITLE statements in your SAS session. A TITLE statement without a number is treated as a TITLE1 statement. You do not have to start with TITLE1 and you do not have to use sequential statement numbers. Skipping a number in the sequence leaves a blank line.

You can use as many text strings and options as you want, but place the options before the text strings that they modify. See "Using Multiple Options" on page 491.

The most recently specified TITLE statement of any number completely replaces any other TITLE statement of that number. In addition, it cancels all TITLE statements of a higher number. For example, if you define TITLE1, TITLE2, and TITLE3, then resubmitting the TITLE2 statement cancels TITLE3.

To cancel individual TITLE statements, define a TITLE statement of the same number without options (a null statement):

```
title4;
```

But remember that this cancels all other existing statements of a higher number.

To cancel all current TITLE statements, use the RESET= graphics option in a GOPTIONS statement:

```
goptions reset=title
```

Specifying RESET=GLOBAL or RESET=ALL also cancels all current TITLE statements as well as other settings.

Note: The cumulative text from the TITLE1-10 statements must not exceed 256 characters for output using the SVG device.

Using Multiple Options

In each statement, you can use as many text strings and options as you want, but you must place the options before the text strings that they modify. Most options affect all text strings that follow them in the same statement, unless the option is explicitly reset to another value. In general, TITLE statement options stay in effect until one of these events occurs:

- The end of the statement is reached.
- A new specification is made for that option.

For example, this statement specifies that one part of the title is red and another part is blue, but the height for all of the title text is 4:

```
title1 height=4 color=red "Red Tide"
     color=blue " Effects on Coastal Fishing";
```

Controlling Placement of Text

The following options enable the positioning of text on the graphics output area:

- JUSTIFY= on page 479 aligns the text string
- MOVE= on page 487 positions a line or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates.

  Figure 24.52 on page 484 illustrates using the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position a subsequent line of text
- WRAP on page 488 wraps the text to a second line

See the description of each option for usage details and restrictions.

Setting Defaults

You can set default characteristics for titles (including TITLE1 definitions) by using the following graphics options in a GOPTIONS statement:

CTITLE=*color*
: sets the default color for all titles, footnotes, and notes; overridden by the COLOR= option in a TITLE statement.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: sets the default color for all text; overridden by the CTITLE= option for titles.

FTITLE=*title-font*
: sets the default font for TITLE1 definitions; overridden by the FONT= option in the TITLE1 statement.

FTEXT=*text-font*
sets the default font for all text, including the TITLE1 statement if the FTITLE= option is not used; overridden by the FONT= option a TITLE statement.

HTITLE=*height<units>*
sets the default height for TITLE1 definitions; overridden by the HEIGHT= option in the TITLE1 statement.

HTEXT=*n<units>*
sets the default height for all text, including the TITLE1 statement if the HTITLE= option is not used; overridden by the HEIGHT= option a TITLE statement.

See "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561 for a complete description of each option.

Using Options That Can Reset Other Options

The ANGLE=, MOVE=, and JUSTIFY= options affect the position of the text and cause text breaks. (To cause a text break, the MOVE= option must have at least one absolute coordinate.) When a statement contains multiple text strings, the resulting text break can cause the following options to reset to their default values:

- BCOLOR=
- BLANK=
- BOX=
- BSPACE=
- LSPACE=
- UNDERLIN=.

Note: The LANGLE= option does not cause a text break.

In a TITLE, FOOTNOTE, or NOTE statement, before the first text string, you can use an option that can be reset (such as the UNDERLIN= option). Before the second string, if you use an option that resets it (such as the JUSTIFY= option), the first option does not affect the second string. In order for the first option to affect the second string, repeat the option and position it after the resetting option and before the text string.

For example, this statement produces a two-line title in which only the first line is underlined:

```
title underlin=2 "Line 1" justify=left "Line 2";
```

To underline Line 2, repeat the UNDERLIN= option before the second text string and after the JUSTIFY= option:

```
title underlin=2 "Line 1" justify=left
      underlin=2 "Line 2";
```

Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String

The BY statement produces a BY line that contains the variable name and its value. If you specify the variable name, options are available to substitute the variable name and its value in text strings. To use the #BYVAR and #BYVAL options, insert the option in the text string at the position that you want the substitution text to appear. Both #BYVAR and #BYVAL specifications must be followed by a delimiting character. This can be either a space or other nonalphanumeric character, such as the quotation mark that ends the text string. If not, the specification is completely ignored and its text remains intact and is displayed with the rest of the string.

To allow a #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables). The trailing dot is not displayed in the resolved text.

If you want a period to be displayed as the last character in the resolved text, use two dots after the #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution.

The substitution for #BYVAL or #BYVAR does not occur if the following is true:

- The BY statement does not name the variable specified by #BYVAL or #BYVAR. For example, #BYVAL2 when there is only one BY variable or #BYVAL(ABC) when ABC is not a BY variable or does not exist.
- There is no BY statement at all.

When substitution does not occur, no error or warning message is issued and the option specification is displayed with the rest of the string. The graph continues to display a BY line at the top of the page unless you suppress it by using the NOBYLINE option in an OPTION statement.

For more information, see the "BY Statement" on page 545.

Note: This feature is not available in the Annotate facility because BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Examples

For examples of how to use the TITLE statement with SAS/GRAPH, see:

- "Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes" on page 498
- "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502
- "Example 6: Enhancing Titles" on page 514
- "Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page" on page 524

See Also

"TITLE Statement" in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*

Examples

Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values

Features:

AXIS statement options
- LABEL=
- OFFSET=
- ORDER=

FOOTNOTE statement option
- JUSTIFY=

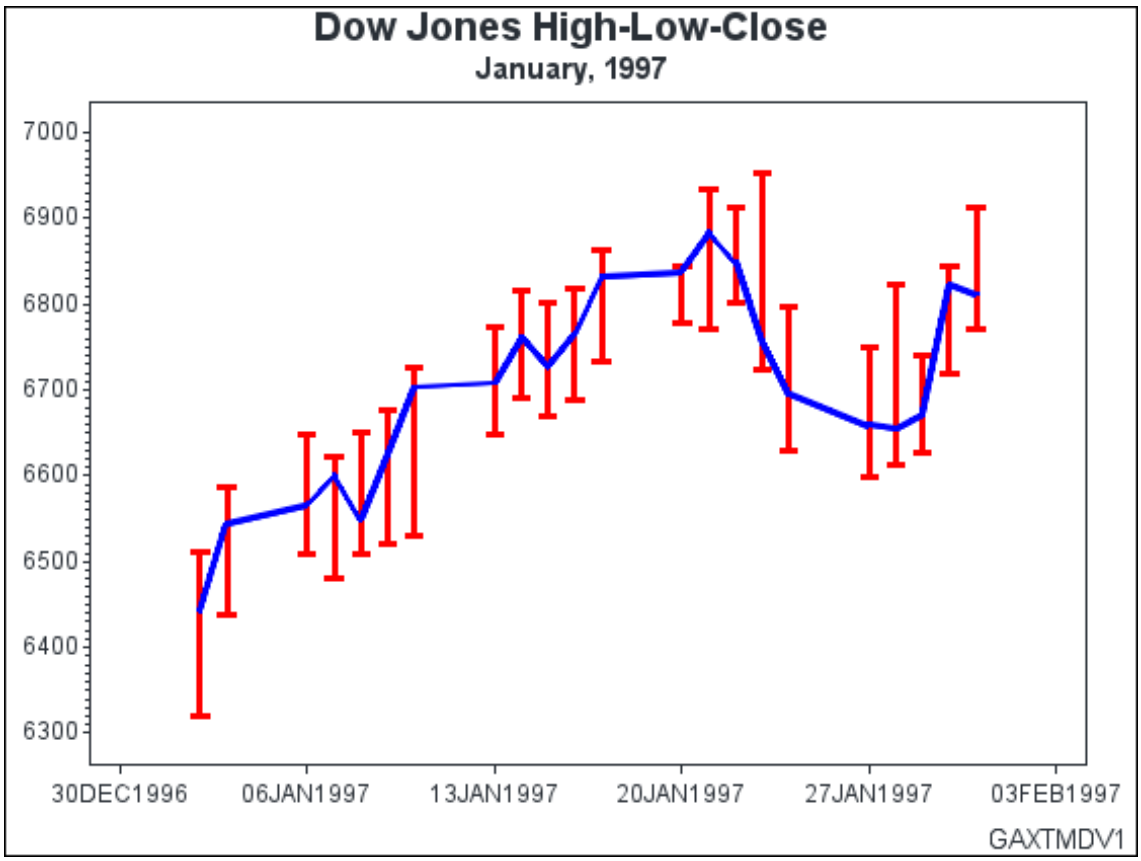
SYMBOL statement options
- INTERPOL=
- WIDTH=

GOPTIONS statement options
- BORDER

Details

This example uses SAS datetime values with an AXIS statement's ORDER= option to set the major tick marks on the horizontal axis. It adjusts the position of the first and last major tick marks. The example also uses HILOCTJ interpolation in a SYMBOL statement to join minimum and maximum values.

Output



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data dowhlc;
     input date date9. high low close;
     format date date9.;
     datalines;
02JAN1997   6511.38  6318.96  6442.49
03JAN1997   6586.42  6437.10  6544.09
06JAN1997   6647.22  6508.30  6567.18
07JAN1997   6621.82  6481.75  6600.66
08JAN1997   6650.30  6509.84  6549.48
09JAN1997   6677.24  6520.23  6625.67
10JAN1997   6725.35  6530.62  6703.79
13JAN1997   6773.45  6647.99  6709.18
14JAN1997   6816.17  6689.94  6762.29
15JAN1997   6800.77  6669.93  6726.88
16JAN1997   6818.47  6688.40  6765.37
17JAN1997   6863.88  6732.66  6833.10
20JAN1997   6839.13  6777.30  6843.87
21JAN1997   6934.69  6771.14  6883.90
22JAN1997   6913.14  6801.16  6850.03
23JAN1997   6953.55  6724.19  6755.75
```

```
24JAN1997   6798.08  6629.91  6696.48
27JAN1997   6748.82  6598.73  6660.69
28JAN1997   6823.48  6612.20  6656.08
29JAN1997   6673.39  6627.98  6740.74
30JAN1997   6845.03  6719.96  6823.86
31JAN1997   6912.37  6769.99  6813.09
;

data dowhlc2;
   set dowhlc;
   drop high low close;
   dow=high; output;
   dow=low; output;
   dow=close; output;
run;

title1 "Dow Jones High-Low-Close";
title2 "January, 1997";

symbol interpol=hiloctj
       cv=red
       ci=blue
       width=2;

axis1 order=("30DEC1996"d to "03FEB1997"d by week)
      offset=(3,3)
      label=none ;

axis2
      label=none
      offset=(2,2);

proc gplot data=dowhlc2;
   plot dow*date / haxis=axis1
                   vaxis=axis2;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. BORDER draws a border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set. DOWHLC contains the high, low, and close values of the Dow Jones Industrial index for each business day for a month.

```
data dowhlc;
     input date date9. high low close;
     format date date9.;
     datalines;
02JAN1997   6511.38  6318.96  6442.49
03JAN1997   6586.42  6437.10  6544.09
06JAN1997   6647.22  6508.30  6567.18
07JAN1997   6621.82  6481.75  6600.66
08JAN1997   6650.30  6509.84  6549.48
09JAN1997   6677.24  6520.23  6625.67
10JAN1997   6725.35  6530.62  6703.79
13JAN1997   6773.45  6647.99  6709.18
```

```
14JAN1997   6816.17  6689.94  6762.29
15JAN1997   6800.77  6669.93  6726.88
16JAN1997   6818.47  6688.40  6765.37
17JAN1997   6863.88  6732.66  6833.10
20JAN1997   6839.13  6777.30  6843.87
21JAN1997   6934.69  6771.14  6883.90
22JAN1997   6913.14  6801.16  6850.03
23JAN1997   6953.55  6724.19  6755.75
24JAN1997   6798.08  6629.91  6696.48
27JAN1997   6748.82  6598.73  6660.69
28JAN1997   6823.48  6612.20  6656.08
29JAN1997   6673.39  6627.98  6740.74
30JAN1997   6845.03  6719.96  6823.86
31JAN1997   6912.37  6769.99  6813.09
;
```

Prepare the data for a high-low plot. DOWHLC2 generates three records for each date, storing each date's high, low, and close values in variable DOW.

```
data dowhlc2;
   set dowhlc;
   drop high low close;
   dow=high; output;
   dow=low; output;
   dow=close; output;
run;
```

Define titles.

```
title1 "Dow Jones High-Low-Close";
title2 "January, 1997";
```

Define symbol characteristics. INTERPOL=HILOCTJ specifies that the minimum and maximum values of DOW are joined by a vertical line with a horizontal tick mark at each end. The close values are joined by straight lines. The CV= option controls the color of the symbol. The CI= and WIDTH= options control the color and the thickness of the line that joins the close points.

```
symbol interpol=hiloctj
       cv=red
       ci=blue
       width=2;
```

Define characteristics of the horizontal axis. The ORDER= option uses a SAS date value to set the major tick marks. The OFFSET= option moves the first and last tick marks to make room for the tick mark value.

```
axis1 order=("30DEC1996"d to "03FEB1997"d by week)
      offset=(3,3)
      label=none ;
```

Define characteristics of the vertical axis. LABEL=NONE suppresses the AXIS label.

```
axis2
      label=none
      offset=(2,2);
```

Generate the plot and assign AXIS definitions. The HAXIS= option assigns AXIS1 to the horizontal axis, and the VAXIS= option assigns AXIS2 to the vertical axis.

```
proc gplot data=dowhlc2;
   plot dow*date / haxis=axis1
                   vaxis=axis2;
run;
quit;
```

Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes

Features:

AXIS statement options
- LABEL=
- LENGTH=
- LOGBASE=
- LOGSTYLE=
- MAJOR=
- MINOR=
- VALUE=

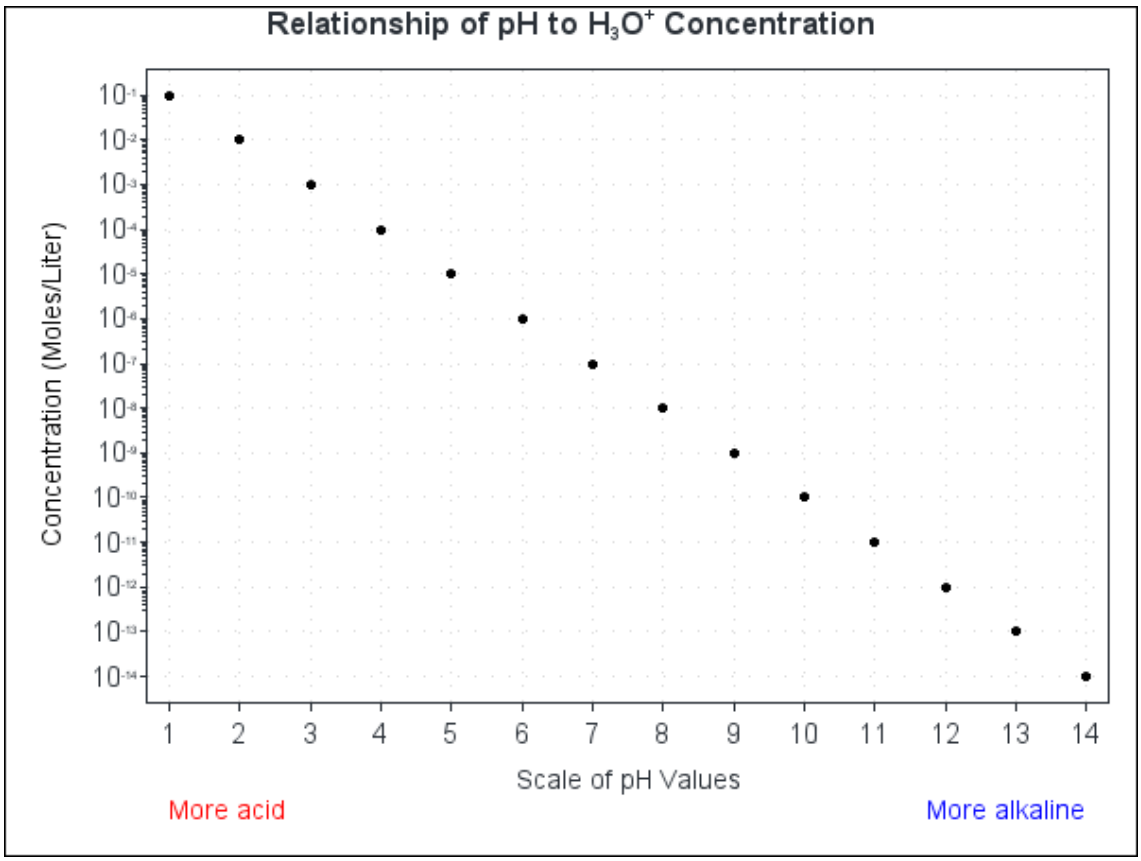
TITLE statement options
- MOVE=

GOPTIONS statement options
- GUNIT

Details

This example illustrates the AXIS statement options LOGBASE= and LOGSTYLE=. The horizontal axis represents pH level. The vertical axis, which represents the concentration of the hydroxide ion expressed as moles per liter, is scaled logarithmically, using a base of 10. In addition, this example shows how the TICK= parameter of the VALUE= option modifies individual tick marks. It also uses the MOVE= option in a TITLE statement to position the title's subscript and superscript text.

Output



Program

```
goptions reset=all  gunit=pct;

data concentr;
   input pH conc;
   datalines;
1  1E-1
2  1E-2
3  1E-3
4  1E-4
5  1E-5
6  1E-6
7  1E-7
8  1E-8
9  1E-9
10 1E-10
11 1E-11
12 1E-12
13 1E-13
14 1E-14
;
run;
```

```
title1 h=3.7 "Relationship of pH to H"
       move=(-0,-.75) h=2 "3"
       move=(+0,+.75) h=3.7 "O"
       move=(+0,+1.5) h=2 "+"
       move=(-0,-1.5) h=3.7  " Concentration";


symbol value=dot color=black height=2;

axis1 label=(h=3 "Scale of pH Values"
             justify=left color=red h=2 "More acid"
             justify=right color=blue "More alkaline")
      minor=none
      length=60
      offset=(2,2);

axis2 logbase=10
      logstyle=expand
      label=(angle=90 h=2 color=black
            "Concentration (Moles/Liter)" )
      value=(tick=1 "10" height=1.2 "-14"
             tick=2 "10" height=1.2 "-13"
             tick=3 "10" height=1.2 "-12"
             tick=4 "10" height=1.2 "-11"
             tick=5 "10" height=1.2 "-10"
             tick=6 "10" height=1.2 "-9"
             tick=7 "10" height=1.2 "-8"
             tick=8 "10" height=1.2 "-7"
             tick=9 "10" height=1.2 "-6"
             tick=10 "10" height=1.2 "-5"
             tick=11 "10" height=1.2 "-4"
             tick=12 "10" height=1.2 "-3"
             tick=13 "10" height=1.2 "-2"
             tick=14 "10" height=1.2 "-1")
      offset=(3,3);

proc gplot data= concentr;
   plot conc*pH / haxis=axis1
                  vaxis=axis2
                  autohref chref=graydd
                  autovref cvref=graydd;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The GUNIT option specifies the default unit of measure to use with height specifications.

```
goptions reset=all  gunit=pct;
```

Create the data set. The data set is named CONCENTR and it contains the pH values and the concentration amount.

```
data concentr;
   input pH conc;
   datalines;
1  1E-1
```

```
2  1E-2
3  1E-3
4  1E-4
5  1E-5
6  1E-6
7  1E-7
8  1E-8
9  1E-9
10 1E-10
11 1E-11
12 1E-12
13 1E-13
14 1E-14
;
run;
```

Define the title. The MOVE= option positions subscript 3 and superscript +. Each new position is relative to the last position specified by the MOVE= option.

```
title1 h=3.7 "Relationship of pH to H"
       move=(-0,-.75) h=2 "3"
       move=(+0,+.75) h=3.7 "O"
       move=(+0,+1.5) h=2 "+"
       move=(-0,-1.5) h=3.7  " Concentration";
```

Define the symbol characteristics.

```
symbol value=dot color=black height=2;
```

Define the horizontal axis characteristics. The LABEL= option uses the JUSTIFY= suboption to create a descriptive two-line label that replaces the variable name pH. MINOR=NONE removes all minor tick marks. The LENGTH= option controls the length of the horizontal axis. The OFFSET= option specifies the distance from the first and last major tick marks to the ends of the axis line.

```
axis1 label=(h=3 "Scale of pH Values"
             justify=left color=red h=2 "More acid"
             justify=right color=blue "More alkaline")
      minor=none
      length=60
      offset=(2,2);
```

Define the vertical axis characteristics. LOGBASE=10 scales the vertical axis logarithmically, using a base of 10. Each major tick mark represents a power of 10. LOGSTYLE=EXPAND displays minor tick marks in logarithmic progression. The LABEL= option uses the ANGLE= suboption to place the label parallel to the vertical axis. The VALUE= option displays the major tick mark values as 10 plus an exponent. The HEIGHT= suboption for each TICK= specification affects only the text following it.

```
axis2 logbase=10
      logstyle=expand
      label=(angle=90 h=2 color=black
            "Concentration (Moles/Liter)" )
      value=(tick=1 "10" height=1.2 "-14"
             tick=2 "10" height=1.2 "-13"
             tick=3 "10" height=1.2 "-12"
             tick=4 "10" height=1.2 "-11"
```

```
                tick=5 "10" height=1.2 "-10"
                tick=6 "10" height=1.2 "-9"
                tick=7 "10" height=1.2 "-8"
                tick=8 "10" height=1.2 "-7"
                tick=9 "10" height=1.2 "-6"
                tick=10 "10" height=1.2 "-5"
                tick=11 "10" height=1.2 "-4"
                tick=12 "10" height=1.2 "-3"
                tick=13 "10" height=1.2 "-2"
                tick=14 "10" height=1.2 "-1")
        offset=(3,3);
```

Generate the plot and assign AXIS definitions. AXIS1 modifies the horizontal axis and AXIS2 modifies the vertical axis. The AUTOHREF and AUTOVREF options draw reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes. The CHREF and CVREF options specify the color for these reference lines.

```
proc gplot data= concentr;
   plot conc*pH / haxis=axis1
                  vaxis=axis2
                  autohref chref=graydd
                  autovref cvref=graydd;
run;
quit;
```

Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List

Features:

GOPTIONS statement options
- COLORS=
- BORDER

LEGEND statement options
- LABEL=
- JUSTIFY=

SYMBOL statement options
- VALUE=

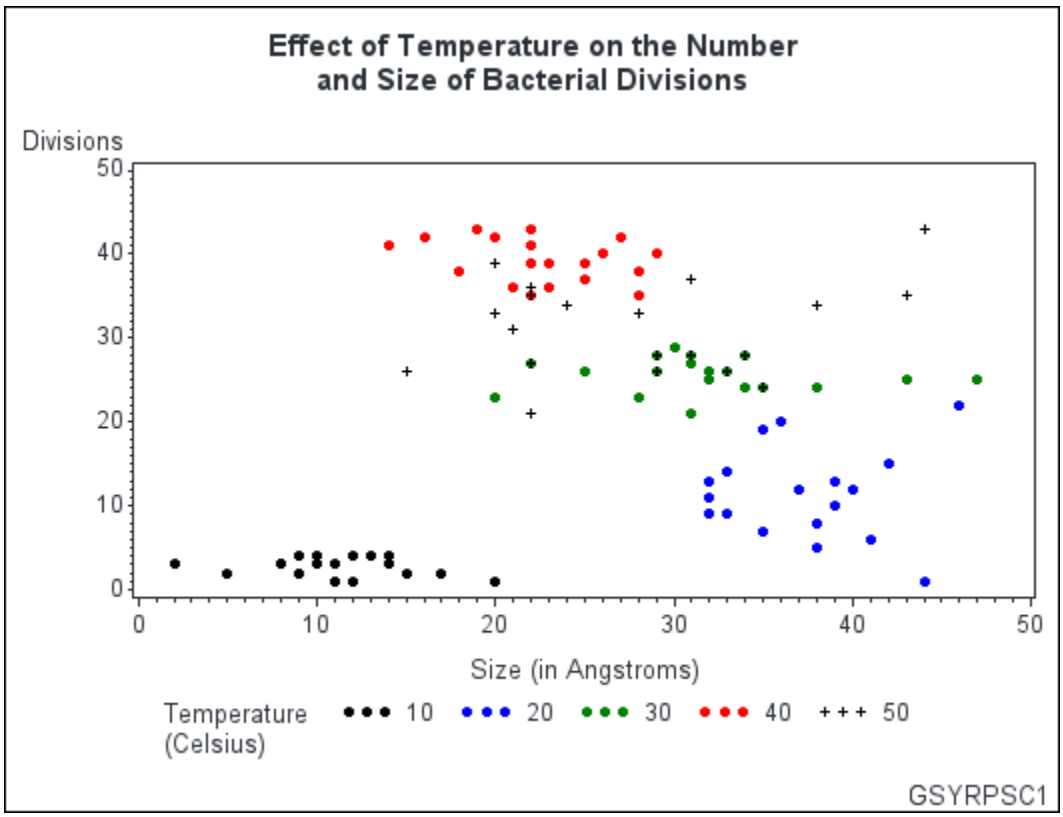
TITLE statement options
- JUSTIFY=
- HEIGHT=

Details

This example specifies a plot symbol in a SYMBOL statement and rotates the symbol through the specified color list. Temperature values in the data are represented by the same plot symbol in a different color. The example also shows how default symbol sequencing provides a default plot symbol if a plot needs more

plot symbols than are defined. It also uses a LEGEND statement to specify a two-line legend label and to align the label with the legend values.

Output



Program

```
goptions reset=all  border
         colors=(black blue green red)
          ;

data bacteria;
   input temp div mass life @@;
   datalines;
10 3 10 1   20 22 46 0   30 23 20 9    40 42 16 16   50 33 20 6
10 1 11 2   20 01 44 2   30 21 31 10   40 41 14 12   50 31 21 7
10 4 14 3   20 13 32 4   30 24 34 9    40 43 22 14   50 34 24 2
10 2 09 2   20 12 40 6   30 26 29 8    40 42 20 16   50 26 29 4
10 3 08 3   20 09 33 8   30 24 38 11   40 39 23 18   50 34 38 2
10 2 09 1   20 08 38 1   30 25 47 14   40 38 18 12   50 43 44 1
10 4 10 3   20 15 42 3   30 29 30 14   40 35 22 14   50 39 20 8
10 3 11 2   20 20 36 5   30 28 31 9    40 40 26 15   50 28 31 0
10 2 15 3   20 19 35 7   30 26 25 11   40 39 25 17   50 26 15 4
10 4 12 3   20 14 33 2   30 27 22 8    40 36 23 12   50 27 22 3
10 4 13 3   20 12 37 4   30 26 33 9    40 42 27 14   50 26 33 5
```

```
10 2 17 1  20 10 39 6  30 25 43 13  40 40 29 16  50 35 43 7
10 3 14 1  20 08 38 4  30 28 34 8   40 38 28 14  50 28 34 4
10 1 12 1  20 06 41 2  30 26 32 14  40 36 21 12  50 21 22 2
10 1 11 4  20 09 32 2  30 27 31 8   40 39 22 12  50 37 31 2
10 1 20 2  20 11 32 5  30 25 32 16  40 41 22 15  50 35 22 5
10 4 09 2  20 13 39 1  30 28 29 12  40 43 19 15  50 28 29 1
10 3 02 2  20 09 32 5  30 26 32 9   40 39 22 15  50 36 22 5
10 2 05 3  20 07 35 4  30 24 35 15  40 37 25 14  50 24 35 4
10 3 08 1  20 05 38 6  30 23 28 9   40 35 28 16  50 33 28 6
;
proc sort data=bacteria;
   by temp;
run;

title1 ls=1.5 h=2 "Effect of Temperature on the Number"
  j=c "and Size of Bacterial Divisions";

symbol1  value=dot;

axis1 label=("Size (in Angstroms)") ;
axis2 label=("Divisions");

legend1 label=(position=(top left)
               "Temperature" j=l "(Celsius)")
        ;

proc gplot data= bacteria;
     plot div*mass=temp / haxis=axis1
                          vaxis=axis2
                          legend=legend1;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The COLORS= graphics option specifies the color list. This list is used by the SYMBOL statement if a color option is not specified on that statement.

```
goptions reset=all  border
         colors=(black blue green red)
          ;
```

Create the data set. BACTERIA contains information about the number and size of bacterial divisions at various temperatures.

```
data bacteria;
   input temp div mass life @@;
   datalines;
10 3 10 1  20 22 46 0  30 23 20 9   40 42 16 16  50 33 20 6
10 1 11 2  20 01 44 2  30 21 31 10  40 41 14 12  50 31 21 7
10 4 14 3  20 13 32 4  30 24 34 9   40 43 22 14  50 34 24 2
10 2 09 2  20 12 40 6  30 26 29 8   40 42 20 16  50 26 29 4
10 3 08 3  20 09 33 8  30 24 38 11  40 39 23 18  50 34 38 2
10 2 09 1  20 08 38 1  30 25 47 14  40 38 18 12  50 43 44 1
10 4 10 3  20 15 42 3  30 29 30 14  40 35 22 14  50 39 20 8
10 3 11 2  20 20 36 5  30 28 31 9   40 40 26 15  50 28 31 0
10 2 15 3  20 19 35 7  30 26 25 11  40 39 25 17  50 26 15 4
```

```
10 4 12 3  20 14 33 2  30 27 22 8   40 36 23 12  50 27 22 3
10 4 13 3  20 12 37 4  30 26 33 9   40 42 27 14  50 26 33 5
10 2 17 1  20 10 39 6  30 25 43 13  40 40 29 16  50 35 43 7
10 3 14 1  20 08 38 4  30 28 34 8   40 38 28 14  50 28 34 4
10 1 12 1  20 06 41 2  30 26 32 14  40 36 21 12  50 21 22 2
10 1 11 4  20 09 32 2  30 27 31 8   40 39 22 12  50 37 31 2
10 1 20 2  20 11 32 5  30 25 32 16  40 41 22 15  50 35 22 5
10 4 09 2  20 13 39 1  30 28 29 12  40 43 19 15  50 28 29 1
10 3 02 2  20 09 32 5  30 26 32 9   40 39 22 15  50 36 22 5
10 2 05 3  20 07 35 4  30 24 35 15  40 37 25 14  50 24 35 4
10 3 08 1  20 05 38 6  30 23 28 9   40 35 28 16  50 33 28 6
;
proc sort data=bacteria;
   by temp;
run;
```

Define title. LS= adds some space between the title and the border of the graphics output area. Positioning J= in the middle of the title breaks the title into two lines. H= specifies the size of the entire title.

```
title1 ls=1.5 h=2 "Effect of Temperature on the Number"
  j=c "and Size of Bacterial Divisions";
```

Define symbol shape. The VALUE= option specifies a dot for the plot symbol. Because no color is specified, the symbol is rotated through the graphics option color list. Because the plot needs a fifth symbol, the default plus sign is rotated into the color list to provide that symbol.

```
symbol1  value=dot;
```

Define axis characteristics.

```
axis1 label=("Size (in Angstroms)") ;
axis2 label=("Divisions");
```

Define legend characteristics. The LABEL= option specifies text for the legend label. J=L specifies a new line and left-justifies the second string under the first. The POSITION= option aligns the top label line with the first (and in this case only) value row.

```
legend1 label=(position=(top left)
               "Temperature" j=l "(Celsius)")
        ;
```

Generate the plot.

```
proc gplot data= bacteria;
     plot div*mass=temp / haxis=axis1
                          vaxis=axis2
                          legend=legend1;
run;
quit;
```

Example 4: Creating and Modifying Box Plots

Features: GOPTIONS statement options

BORDER

AXIS statement options

LABEL=
LENGTH=
OFFSET=
VALUE=

SYMBOL statement options

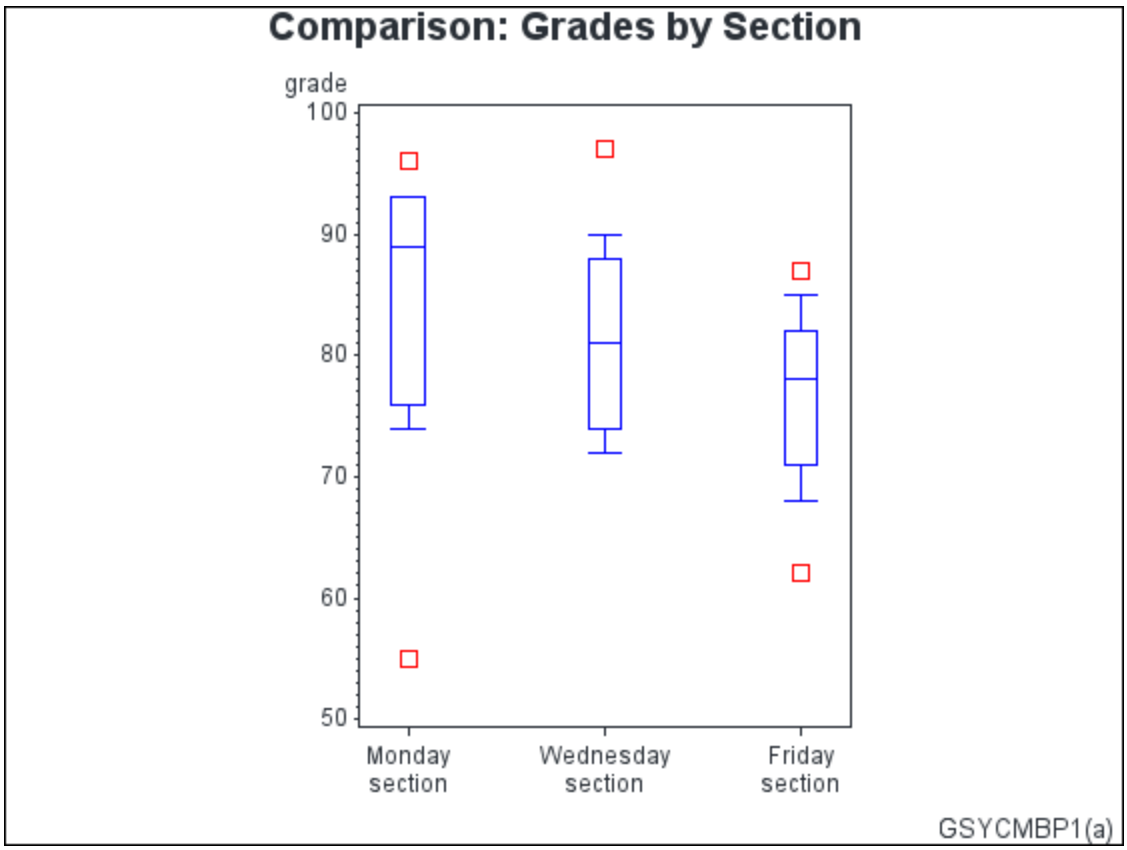
BWIDTH=
CO=
CV=
HEIGHT=
INTERPOL=
VALUE=
WIDTH=

Details

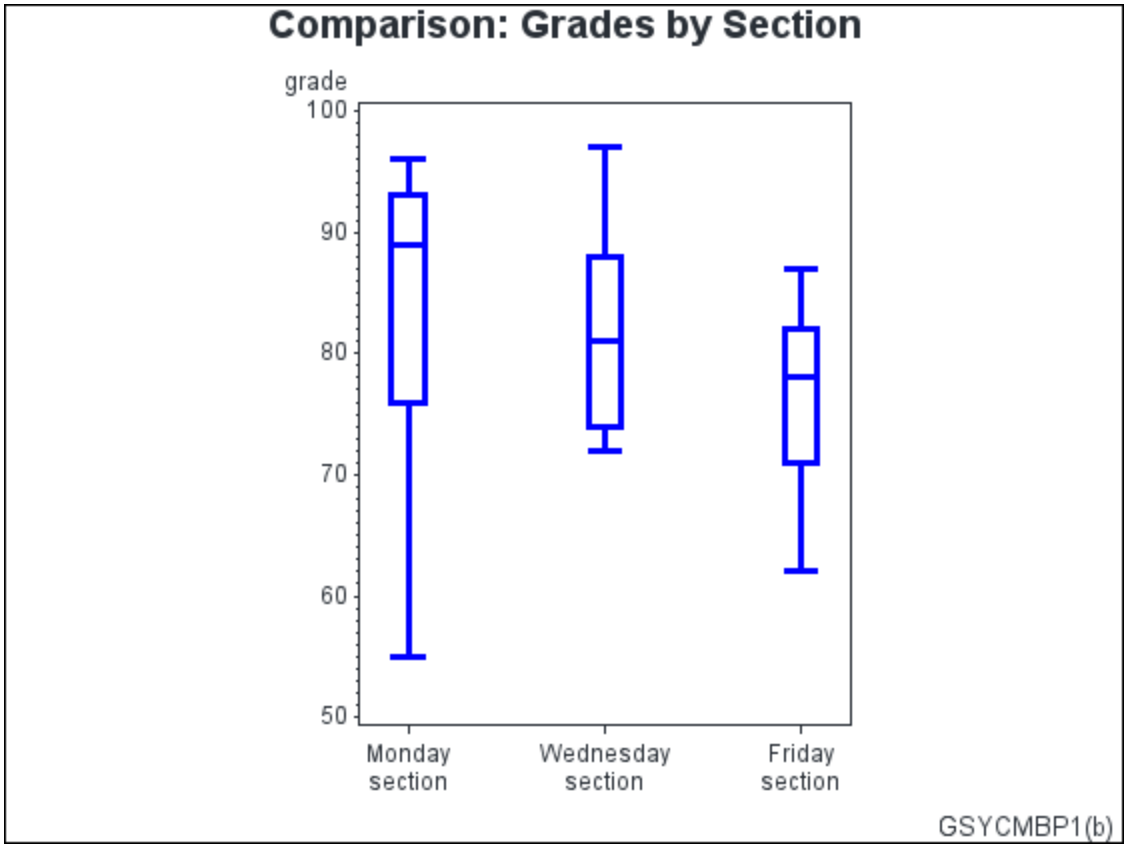
This example shows how to create box plots and how to specify SYMBOL definitions so that data outside the box-plot range can be represented with data points. It also shows how to change a box plot's percentile range to see whether the new range encompasses the data.

Output

The first plot in the example uses a SYMBOL definition with INTERPOL=BOXT20. to specify a box plot with whisker tops at the 80th percentile. It also specifies whisker bottoms at the 20th percentile. Data points that are outside this percentile range are represented with squares.



As illustrated in the following output, the example then changes the SYMBOL definition to INTERPOL=BOXT10. This definition expands the whisker range to the 90th percentile for tops and the 10th percentile for bottoms. There are no data points outside the new percentile range.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data grades;
     input section $ grade @@;
     datalines;
A 74 A 89 A 91 A 76 A 87 A 93 A 93 A 96 A 55
B 72 B 72 B 84 B 81 B 97 B 78 B 88 B 90 B 74
C 62 C 74 C 71 C 87 C 68 C 78 C 80 C 85 C 82
;

title1 "Comparison: Grades by Section";

symbol interpol=boxt20 /* box plot              */
       co=blue         /* box and whisker color */
       bwidth=4        /* box width             */
       value=square    /* plot symbol           */
       cv=red          /* plot symbol color     */
       height=2;       /* symbol height         */

axis1 label=none
      value=(t=1 "Monday" j=c "section"
             t=2 "Wednesday" j=c "section"
             t=3 "Friday" j=c "section")
      offset=(5,5)
      length=50;

proc gplot data= grades;
```

```
   plot grade*section / haxis=axis1
                        vaxis=50 to 100 by 10;
run;

symbol interpol=boxt10 width=2;

plot grade*section / haxis=axis1
                        vaxis=50 to 100 by 10;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set. GRADES contains codes to identify each class section, and the grades scored by students in each section.

```
data grades;
     input section $ grade @@;
     datalines;
A 74 A 89 A 91 A 76 A 87 A 93 A 93 A 96 A 55
B 72 B 72 B 84 B 81 B 97 B 78 B 88 B 90 B 74
C 62 C 74 C 71 C 87 C 68 C 78 C 80 C 85 C 82
;
```

Define title.

```
title1 "Comparison: Grades by Section";
```

Define symbol characteristics. INTERPOL=BOXT20 specifies a box plot with tops and bottoms on its whiskers, and the high and low bounds at the 80th and 20th percentiles. The CO= option colors the boxes and whiskers. The BWIDTH= option affects the width of the boxes. The VALUE= option specifies the plot symbol that marks the data points outside the range of the box plot. The CV= option colors the plot symbols. The HEIGHT= option specifies a symbol size.

```
symbol interpol=boxt20 /* box plot              */
       co=blue         /* box and whisker color */
       bwidth=4        /* box width             */
       value=square    /* plot symbol           */
       cv=red          /* plot symbol color     */
       height=2;       /* symbol height         */
```

Define axis characteristics.

```
axis1 label=none
      value=(t=1 "Monday" j=c "section"
             t=2 "Wednesday" j=c "section"
             t=3 "Friday" j=c "section")
      offset=(5,5)
      length=50;
```

Generate the first plot.

```
proc gplot data= grades;
   plot grade*section / haxis=axis1
                        vaxis=50 to 100 by 10;
```

```
run;
```

Change symbol characteristics. INTERPOL=BOXT10 changes the high and low bounds to the 90th percentile at the top and the 10th percentile on the bottom. All other symbol characteristics remain unchanged.

```
symbol interpol=boxt10 width=2;
```

Generate the second plot.

```
plot grade*section / haxis=axis1
                     vaxis=50 to 100 by 10;
run;
quit;
```

Example 5: Filling the Area between Plot Lines

Features:

GOPTIONS statement options
- BORDER

AXIS statement options
- LABEL=
- MAJOR=
- MINOR=
- OFFSET=
- ORDER=
- WIDTH=

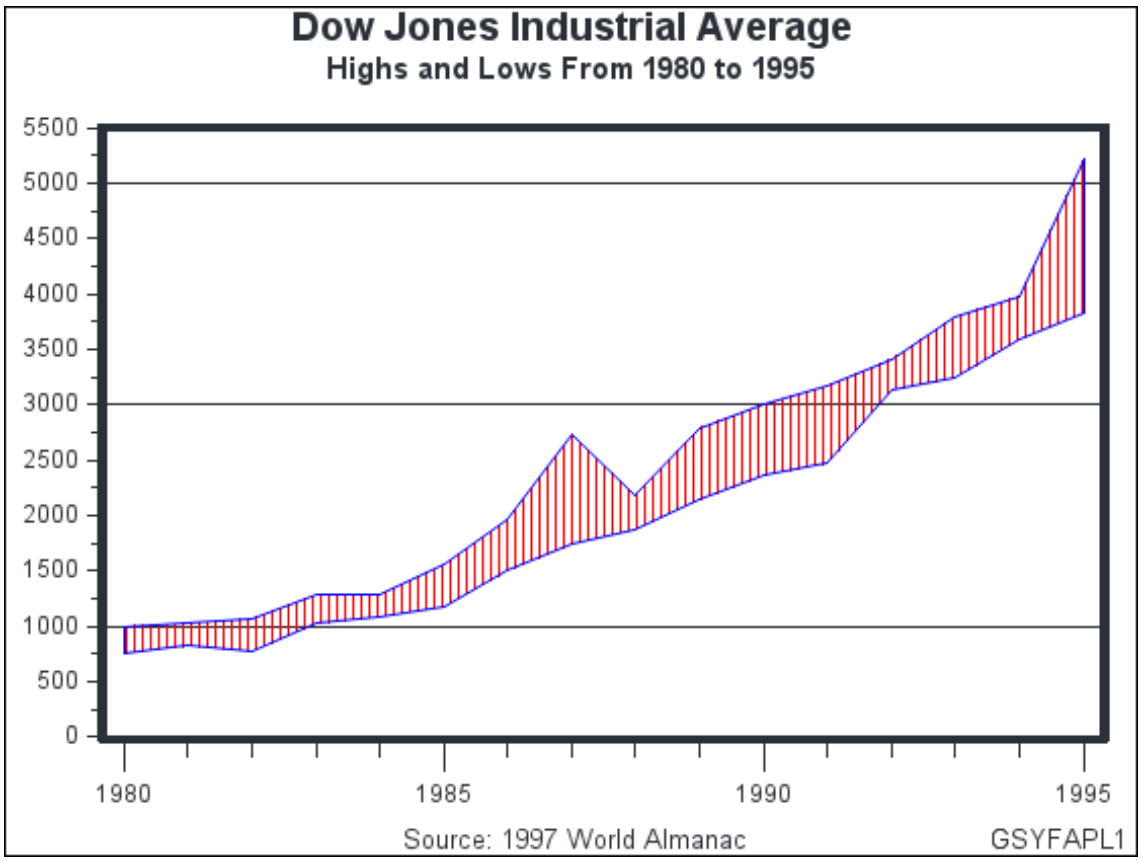
SYMBOL statement options
- CO=
- CV=
- INTERPOL=

Details

This example shows how to fill the area between two plot lines by concatenating two data sets into one to form a polygon with the data points. It uses a SYMBOL statement to specify a pattern to fill the polygon and to determine the color of the area fill and the outline around the area.

The example plots yearly highs and lows for the Dow Jones Industrial Average. It separates the dependent variables HIGH and LOW to produce an upper plot line and a lower plot line. The dependent variable is named VALUE and the independent variable is named YEAR. When concatenated into one data set, AREA, the data sets form the polygon.

Output



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data stocks;
   input year @7  hdate date9. @17 high
              @26 ldate date9. @36 low;
   format hdate ldate date9.;
   datalines;

1980  20NOV1980 1000.17  21APR1980  759.13
1981  27APR1981 1024.05  25SEP1981  824.01
1982  27DEC1982 1070.55  12AUG1982  776.92
1983  29NOV1983 1287.20  03JAN1983 1027.04
1984  06JAN1984 1286.64  24JUL1984 1086.57
1985  16DEC1985 1553.10  04JAN1985 1184.96
1986  02DEC1986 1955.57  22JAN1986 1502.29
1987  25AUG1987 2722.42  19OCT1987 1738.74
1988  21OCT1988 2183.50  20JAN1988 1879.14
1989  09OCT1989 2791.41  03JAN1989 2144.64
1990  16JUL1990 2999.75  11OCT1990 2365.10
1991  31DEC1991 3168.83  09JAN1991 2470.30
1992  01JUN1992 3413.21  09OCT1992 3136.58
1993  29DEC1993 3794.33  20JAN1993 3241.95
```

```
1994  31JAN1994 3978.36  04APR1994 3593.35
1995  13DEC1995 5216.47  30JAN1995 3832.08
;

data high(keep=year value)
     low(keep=year value);
   set stocks;
   value=high; output high;
   value=low; output low;
run;

proc sort data=low;
   by descending year;
run;

data area;
   set high low;
run;

title1 "Dow Jones Industrial Average";
title2  "Highs and Lows From 1980 to 1995";
footnote " Source: 1997 World Almanac";

symbol interpol=m3n90
       cv=red
       co=blue;

axis1 order=(1980 to 1995 by 5)
      label=none
      major=(height=2)
      minor=(number=4 height=1)
      offset=(2,2)
      width=3;
axis2 order=(0 to 5500 by 500)
      label=none
      major=(height=1.5)  offset=(0,0)
      minor=(number=1 height=1);

proc gplot data=area;
   plot value*year / haxis=axis1
                     vaxis=axis2
                     vref=(1000 3000 5000);
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set. STOCKS contains yearly highs and lows for the Dow Jones Industrial Average, and the dates of the high and low values each year.

```
data stocks;
   input year @7  hdate date9. @17 high
              @26 ldate date9. @36 low;
   format hdate ldate date9.;
   datalines;
```

```
1980  20NOV1980 1000.17  21APR1980  759.13
1981  27APR1981 1024.05  25SEP1981  824.01
1982  27DEC1982 1070.55  12AUG1982  776.92
1983  29NOV1983 1287.20  03JAN1983 1027.04
1984  06JAN1984 1286.64  24JUL1984 1086.57
1985  16DEC1985 1553.10  04JAN1985 1184.96
1986  02DEC1986 1955.57  22JAN1986 1502.29
1987  25AUG1987 2722.42  19OCT1987 1738.74
1988  21OCT1988 2183.50  20JAN1988 1879.14
1989  09OCT1989 2791.41  03JAN1989 2144.64
1990  16JUL1990 2999.75  11OCT1990 2365.10
1991  31DEC1991 3168.83  09JAN1991 2470.30
1992  01JUN1992 3413.21  09OCT1992 3136.58
1993  29DEC1993 3794.33  20JAN1993 3241.95
1994  31JAN1994 3978.36  04APR1994 3593.35
1995  13DEC1995 5216.47  30JAN1995 3832.08
;
```

Restructure the data so that it defines a closed area. Create the temporary data sets HIGH and LOW.

```
data high(keep=year value)
     low(keep=year value);
   set stocks;
   value=high; output high;
   value=low; output low;
run;
```

Reverse order of the observations in LOW.

```
proc sort data=low;
   by descending year;
run;
```

Concatenate HIGH and LOW to create data set AREA.

```
data area;
   set high low;
run;
```

Define titles and footnote.

```
title1 "Dow Jones Industrial Average";
title2  "Highs and Lows From 1980 to 1995";
footnote " Source: 1997 World Almanac";
```

Define symbol characteristics. The INTERPOL= option specifies a map pattern or a plot pattern to fill the polygon formed by the data points. The pattern consists of medium-density parallel lines at 90 degrees. The CV= option colors the pattern fill. The CO= option colors the outline of the area. (If the CO= option is not used, the outline is the color of the area.)

```
symbol interpol=m3n90
       cv=red
       co=blue;
```

Define axis characteristics. The ORDER= option places the major tick marks at 5-year intervals.

```
axis1 order=(1980 to 1995 by 5)
      label=none
```

```
      major=(height=2)
      minor=(number=4 height=1)
      offset=(2,2)
      width=3;
axis2 order=(0 to 5500 by 500)
      label=none
      major=(height=1.5)  offset=(0,0)
      minor=(number=1 height=1);
```

Generate the plot using data set AREA.

```
proc gplot data=area;
   plot value*year / haxis=axis1
                     vaxis=axis2
                     vref=(1000 3000 5000);
run;
quit;
```

Example 6: Enhancing Titles

Features:

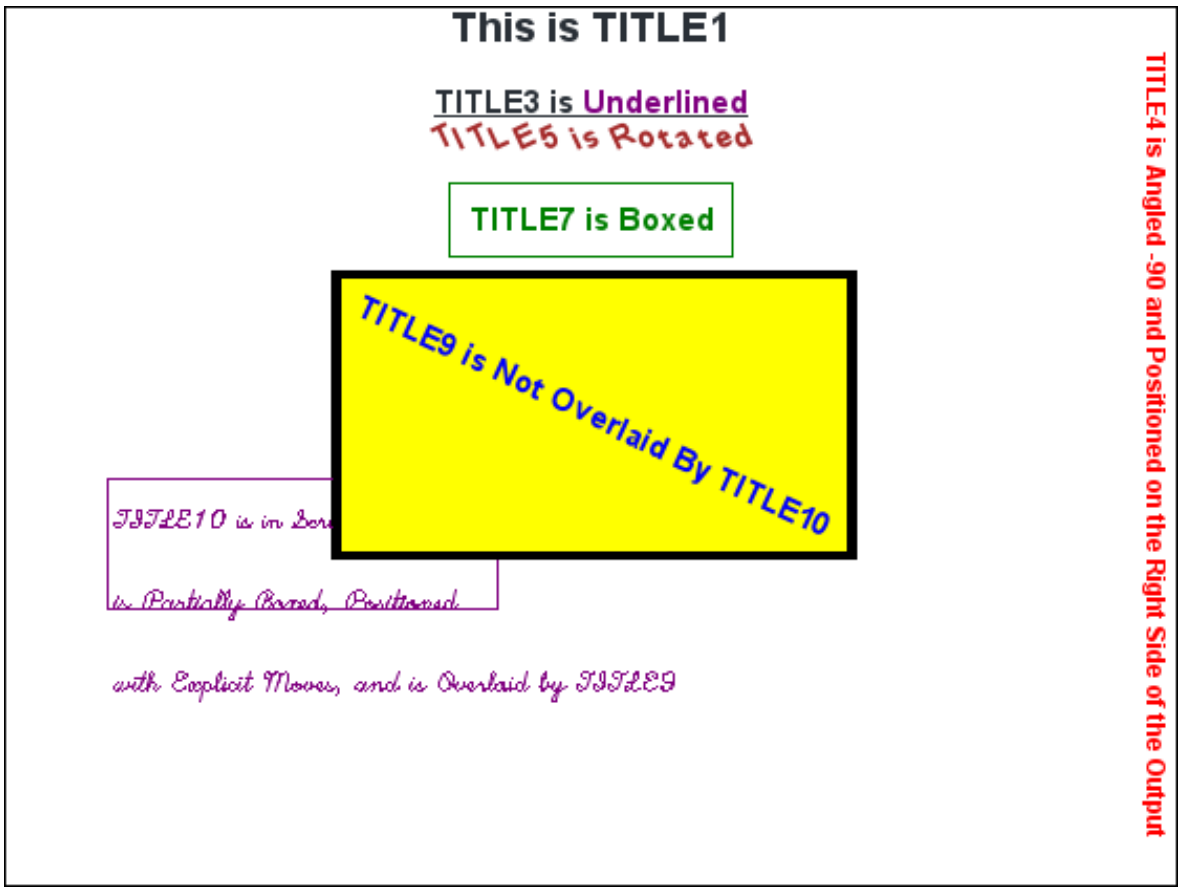
GOPTIONS statement options
- BORDER

TITLE statement options
- ANGLE=
- BCOLOR=
- BLANK=
- BOX=
- COLOR=
- DRAW=
- FONT=
- HEIGHT=
- MOVE=
- ROTATE=
- "*text-string*"
- UNDERLIN=

Details

This example illustrates some ways that you can format title text. The same options can be used to format footnotes.

Output



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

title1 "This is TITLE1"
height=4;

title3 underlin=1
       "TITLE3 is"
       color=purple
       " Underlined";

title4 color=red
       angle=-90
       "TITLE4 is Angled -90 and Positioned on the Right Side of the
Output";

title5
       color=brown
       rotate=25
       "TITLE5 is Rotated";

title7 color=green
       box=1
       "TITLE7 is Boxed";
```

```
title9 color=black
       box=3
       blank=yes
       bcolor=yellow
       color=blue
       angle=-25
       "TITLE9 is Not Overlaid By TITLE10";

title10 color=purple
        draw=(20,35 20,27 58,27 58,35 20,35)cells
        move=(20,32)
        font=script
        "TITLE10 is in Script and "
        move=(20,27)
        height=2
        "is Partially Boxed, Positioned"
        move=(20,22)
        height=2
        "with Explicit Moves, and is Overlaid by TITLE9";

proc gslide;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. BORDER draws a border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Define TITLE1. TITLE1 uses the default font and height defined in the default style. The HEIGHT= option sets the height of the text.

```
title1 "This is TITLE1"
height=4;
```

Define TITLE3. The UNDERLIN= option underlines both text strings.

```
title3 underlin=1
       "TITLE3 is"
       color=purple
       " Underlined";
```

Define TITLE4. The ANGLE= option tilts the line of text clockwise 90 degrees and places it at the right edge of the output, centered vertically.

```
title4 color=red
       angle=-90
       "TITLE4 is Angled -90 and Positioned on the Right Side of the
Output";
```

Define TITLE5. The ROTATE= option rotates each character in the text string at the specified angle.

```
title5
       color=brown
       rotate=25
       "TITLE5 is Rotated";
```

Define TITLE7. The BOX= option draws a green box around the text with the thinnest of the 4 available box lines.

```
title7 color=green
       box=1
       "TITLE7 is Boxed";
```

Define TITLE9. The BLANK= option prevents the boxed title from being overwritten by TITLE10. The first COLOR= option specifies the color of the box border, and the BCOLOR= option specifies the background color of the box. The second COLOR= option specifies the text color.

```
title9 color=black
       box=3
       blank=yes
       bcolor=yellow
       color=blue
       angle=-25
       "TITLE9 is Not Overlaid By TITLE10";
```

Define TITLE10. In this statement, the DRAW= option draws a box around the first two text strings. The BOX= option is turned off by the MOVE= option that uses absolute coordinates and causes a text break.

```
title10 color=purple
        draw=(20,35 20,27 58,27 58,35 20,35)cells
        move=(20,32)
        font=script
        "TITLE10 is in Script and "
        move=(20,27)
        height=2
        "is Partially Boxed, Positioned"
        move=(20,22)
        height=2
        "with Explicit Moves, and is Overlaid by TITLE9";
```

Display titles. All existing titles are automatically displayed by the procedure.

```
proc gslide;
run;
quit;
```

Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts

Features: AXIS statement options
- LABEL=
- MAJOR=
- MINOR=
- NOPLANE
- ORDER=
- SPLIT=
- STYLE=
- VALUE=

BY statement

OPTIONS statement options
    NOBYLINE

PATTERN statement options
    COLOR=

TITLE statement
    #BYVAL

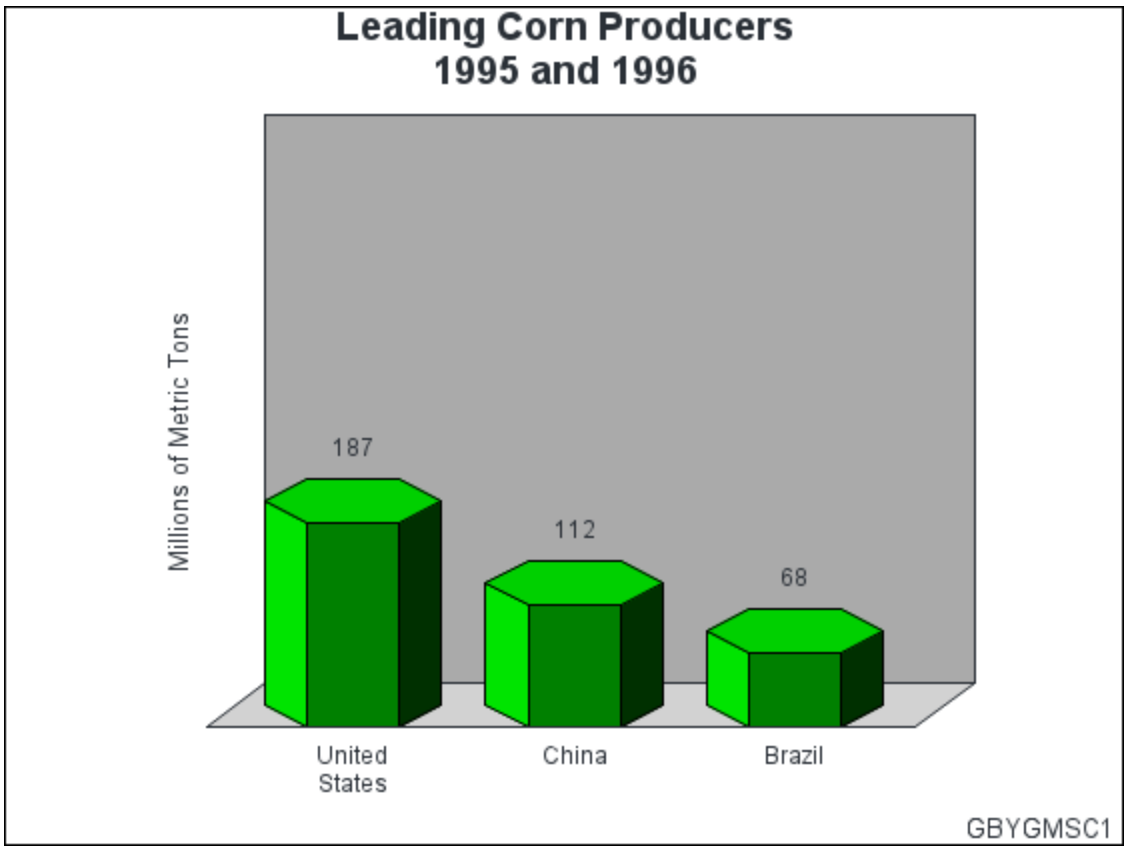
Details

This example uses a BY statement with the GCHART procedure to produce a separate three-dimensional vertical bar chart for each value of the BY variable TYPE. The three charts, which are shown in Output 24.4 on page 519, Output 24.5 on page 520, and Output 24.6 on page 521, show leading grain producers for 1995 and 1996.

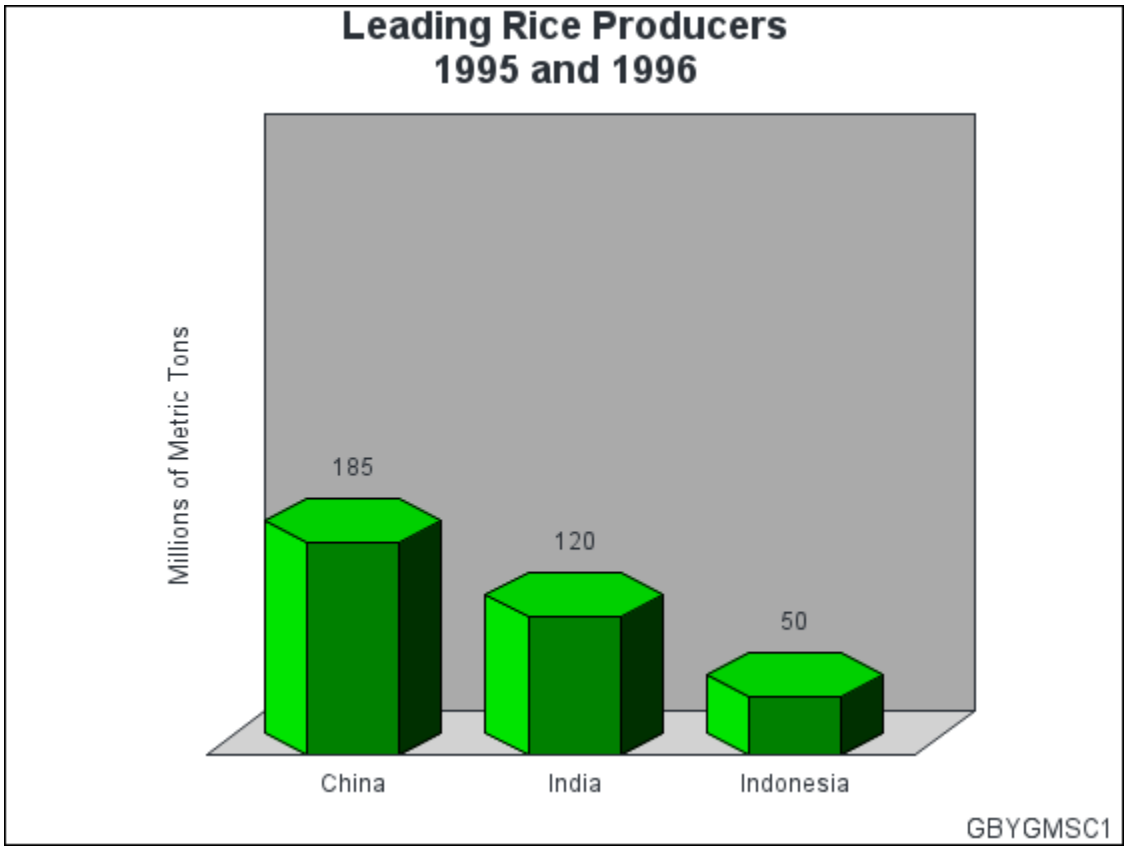
The program suppresses the default BY lines and instead uses #BYVAL in the TITLE statement text string to include the BY variable value in the title for each chart. The AXIS1 statement that is assigned to the vertical (response) axis is automatically applied to all three graphs generated by the BY statement. This AXIS statement removes all the elements of the response axis except the label. The same AXIS statement also includes an ORDER= option. Because this option is applied to all the graphs, it ensures that they all use the same scale of response values. Because no subgroups are specified and the PATTERNID= option is omitted, the color specified in the single PATTERN statement is used by all of the bars.

Output

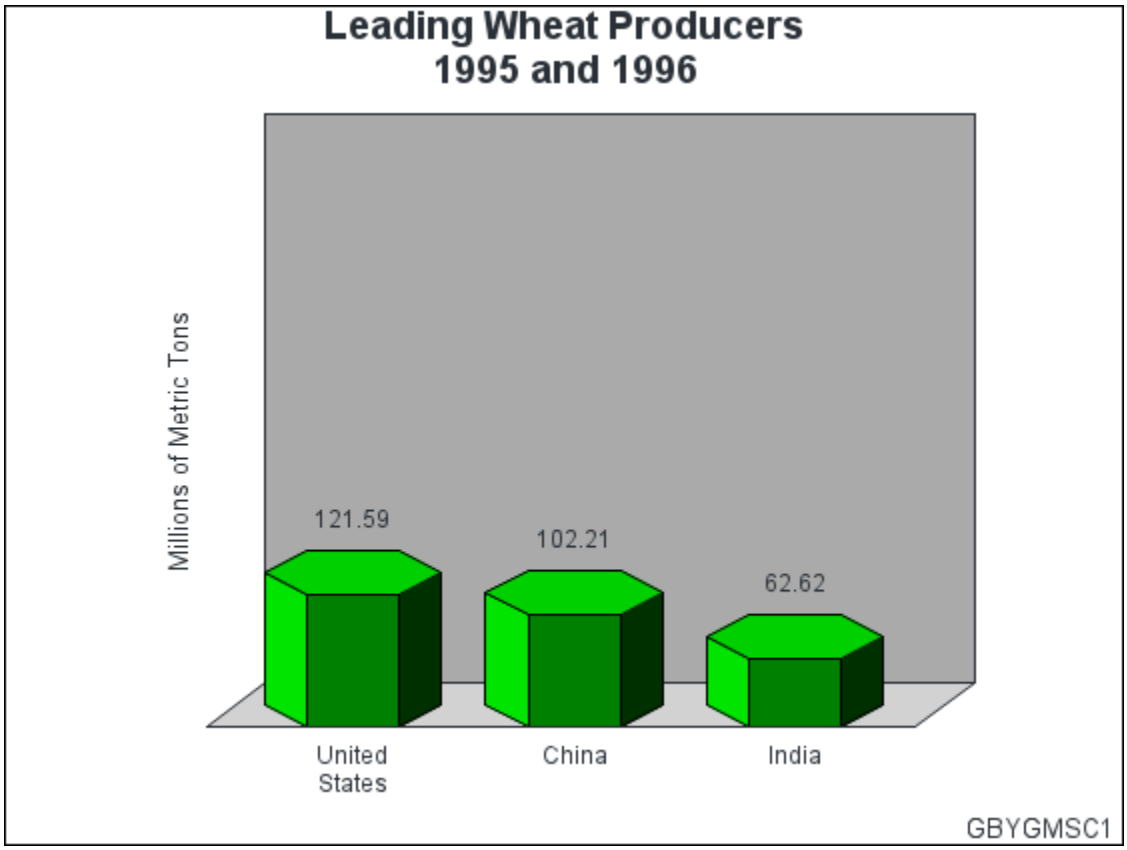
Output 24.1 *Output for BY Value Corn*



Output 24.2 *Output for BY Value Rice*



Output 24.3 *Output for BY Value Wheat*



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data grainldr;
   length country $ 3 type $ 5;
   input year country $ type $ amount;
   megtons=amount/1000;
   datalines;
1995 BRZ  Wheat    1516
1995 BRZ  Rice     11236
1995 BRZ  Corn     36276
1995 CHN  Wheat    102207
1995 CHN  Rice     185226
1995 CHN  Corn     112331
1995 INS  Wheat    .
1995 INS  Rice     49860
1995 INS  Corn     8223
1995 USA  Wheat    59494
1995 USA  Rice     7888
1995 USA  Corn     187300
1996 BRZ  Wheat    3302
1996 BRZ  Rice     10035
1996 BRZ  Corn     31975
1996 IND  Wheat    62620
```

```
1996 IND  Rice     120012
1996 IND  Corn     8660
1996 USA  Wheat    62099
1996 USA  Rice     7771
;

proc format;
  value $country "BRZ" = "Brazil"
                 "CHN" = "China"
                 "IND" = "India"
                 "INS" = "Indonesia"
                 "USA" = "United States";
run;

options nobyline;
title1 "Leading #byval(type) Producers"
        j=c "1995 and 1996";

pattern1 color=green;

axis1 order=(0 to 550 by 100)
      label=(angle=90 "Millions of Metric Tons")
      major=none
      minor=none
      value=none
      style=0
      noplane;

axis2 label=none
      split=" ";

proc sort data=grainldr out=temp;
     by type;
run;

proc gchart data=temp (where=(megtons gt 31));
   by type;
   format country $country.;
   vbar3d country / sumvar=megtons
                    outside=sum
                    descending
                    shape=hexagon
                    width=8
                    coutline=black
                    cframe=grayaa
                    maxis=axis2
                    raxis=axis1 name="GBYGMSC1";
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set GRAINLDR. GRAINLDR contains data about grain production in five countries for 1995 and 1996. The quantities in AMOUNT are in thousands of metric tons. MEGTONS converts these quantities to millions of metric tons.

```
data grainldr;
   length country $ 3 type $ 5;
   input year country $ type $ amount;
   megtons=amount/1000;
   datalines;
1995 BRZ  Wheat    1516
1995 BRZ  Rice     11236
1995 BRZ  Corn     36276
1995 CHN  Wheat    102207
1995 CHN  Rice     185226
1995 CHN  Corn     112331
1995 INS  Wheat    .
1995 INS  Rice     49860
1995 INS  Corn     8223
1995 USA  Wheat    59494
1995 USA  Rice     7888
1995 USA  Corn     187300
1996 BRZ  Wheat    3302
1996 BRZ  Rice     10035
1996 BRZ  Corn     31975
1996 IND  Wheat    62620
1996 IND  Rice     120012
1996 IND  Corn     8660
1996 USA  Wheat    62099
1996 USA  Rice     7771
;
```

Create a format for the values of COUNTRY.

```
proc format;
  value $country "BRZ" = "Brazil"
                 "CHN" = "China"
                 "IND" = "India"
                 "INS" = "Indonesia"
                 "USA" = "United States";
run;
```

Suppress the default BY line and define a title that includes the BY-value. #BYVAL inserts the value of the BY variable COUNTRY into the title of each report.

```
options nobyline;
title1 "Leading #byval(type) Producers"
        j=c "1995 and 1996";
```

Specify a color for the bars.

```
pattern1 color=green;
```

Define the axis characteristics for the response axes. The ORDER= option specifies the range of values for the response axes. ANGLE=90 in the LABEL= option rotates the label 90 degrees. All the other options remove axis elements. The MAJOR=, MINOR=, and VALUE= options remove the tick marks and values. STYLE=0 removes the line. The NOPLANE option removes the three-dimensional plane.

```
axis1 order=(0 to 550 by 100)
      label=(angle=90 "Millions of Metric Tons")
      major=none
      minor=none
```

```
      value=none
      style=0
      noplane;
```

Define midpoint axis characteristics. The SPLIT= option defines one or more characters, such as a blank, that the AXIS statement uses to break axis values into multiple lines.

```
axis2 label=none
      split=" ";
```

Sort data according to values of BY variable. The data must be sorted before running PROC GCHART with the BY statement.

```
proc sort data=grainldr out=temp;
     by type;
run;
```

Generate the vertical bar charts using a BY statement. The BY statement produces a chart for each value of SITE. The FORMAT statement assigns the $COUNTRY. format to the chart variable. Assigning AXIS1 to the RAXIS= option causes all three charts to have the same response axis.

```
proc gchart data=temp (where=(megtons gt 31));
   by type;
   format country $country.;
   vbar3d country / sumvar=megtons
                    outside=sum
                    descending
                    shape=hexagon
                    width=8
                    coutline=black
                    cframe=grayaa
                    maxis=axis2
                    raxis=axis1 name="GBYGMSC1";
run;
quit;
```

Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page

Features:

AXIS statement options
- LENGTH=
- MINOR=
- ORDER=
- VALUE=

BY statement

GOPTIONS statement options
- BORDER
- DEVICE=
- TRANSPARENCY

LEGEND statement options

LABEL=
SHAPE=

ODS HTML statement options
BODY=
CONTENTS=
FRAME=
PATH=
NOGTITLE

OPTIONS statement option
NOBYLINE

TITLE statement option
#BYVAL

Details

This example generates several graphs of sales data that can be accessed from a single web page. The graphs are two bar charts of summary sales data and three pie charts that break the data down by site. Each bar chart and an accompanying report is stored in a separate body file.

The three pie charts are generated with BY-group processing and are stored in one body file. The program suppresses the default BY lines and instead includes the BY variable value in the title for each chart. The SAS/GRAPH titles are displayed in the HTML output instead of in the graphics output.

Output

The web page contains two frames, one that displays a Table of Contents for all the graphs, and one that serves as the display area. Links to each piece of output appear in the table of contents, which is displayed in the left frame. Initially the frame file displays the first body file, which contains a bar chart and a report, as shown in the following figure.

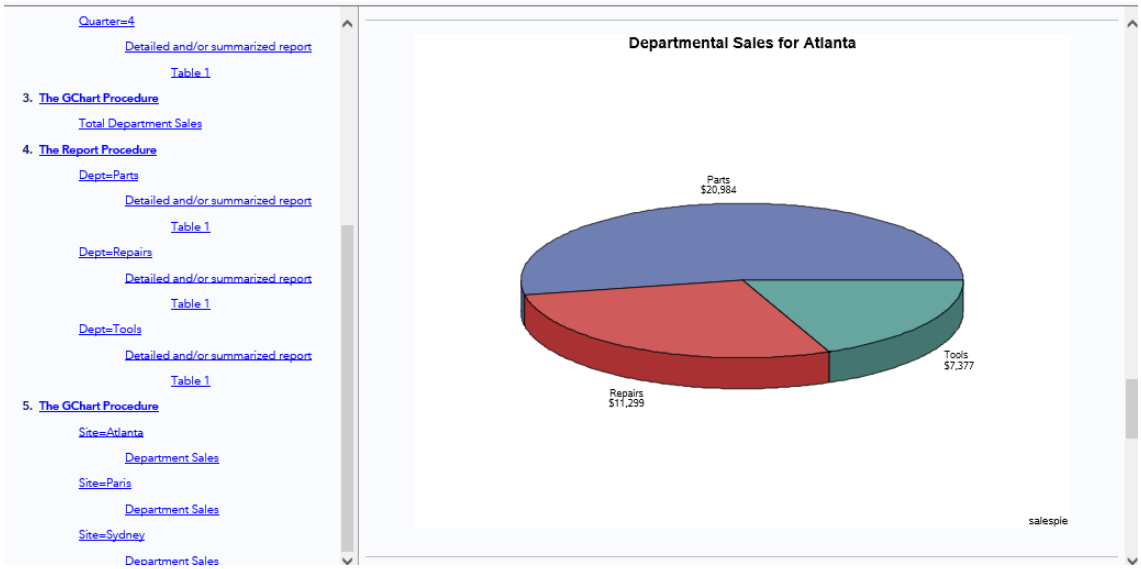
Output 24.4 *Browser View of Bar Chart and Quarterly Sales Report*

Notice that the chart title is displayed outside the graph as part of the HTML file. Select the link to **Total Department Sales** to display the second bar chart, as shown in the following figure.

Output 24.5 *Browser View of Bar Chart and Department Sales Report*

Selecting any link for **Department Sales** displays the corresponding pie chart as shown in the following figure. Because the pie charts are stored in one file, you can easily see all three by scrolling through the file.

Output 24.6 *Browser View of Pie Charts of Site Sales*



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

goptions reset=all border;

data totals;
   length Dept $ 7 Site $ 8;
   input Dept Site Quarter Sales;
   datalines;

Repairs Sydney  1 5592.82
Repairs Atlanta 1 9210.21
Tools   Sydney  1 1775.74
Tools   Atlanta 1 2424.19
Tools   Paris   1 5914.25
Parts   Atlanta 2 11595.07
Parts   Paris   2 9558.29
Repairs Sydney  2 5505.31
Repairs Paris   2 7538.56
Tools   Atlanta 2 1903.99
Tools   Paris   2 7868.34
Parts   Sydney  3 8437.96
Parts   Paris   3 6789.85
Tools   Atlanta 3 3048.52
Tools   Paris   3 9017.96
Parts   Sydney  4 6065.57
Parts   Atlanta 4 9388.51
Parts   Paris   4 8509.08
Repairs Atlanta 4 2088.30
Repairs Paris   4 5530.37
;
```

```
ods html5 path=odsout frame="MyReport.html"
   contents="MyReport_contents.html"
   body="MyReport_body.html"
    nogtitle
    options(bitmap_mode="inline");

title1 "Total Sales By Quarter";

axis1 order=(0 to 60000 by 20000)
      minor=(number=1)
      label=none;
axis2 label=none length=70pct
      value=("1Q" "2Q" "3Q" "4Q");

legend1 label=none shape=bar(4,4);

proc gchart data=totals;
   format sales dollar8.;
   vbar3d quarter / discrete
                    sumvar=sales
                    shape=cylinder
                    subgroup=site
                    cframe=grayaa
                    caxis=black
                    width=12
                    space=4
                    legend=legend1
                    maxis=axis2
                    raxis=axis1
                    des="Total Quarterly Sales"
                    name="salesqtr";
run;
quit;

proc sort data=totals out=qtrsort;
   by quarter site;
run;

options nobyline;

title1 "Sales for Quarter #byval(quarter)";
proc report data=qtrsort nowindows;
  by quarter;
  column quarter site dept sales;
  define quarter / noprint group;
  define site    / display group;
  define dept    / display group;
  define sales   / display sum format=dollar8.;
  compute after quarter;
          site="Total";
  endcomp;
  break after site    / summarize style=rowheader;
  break after quarter / summarize style=rowheader;
run;

title1 "Total Sales By Department";

axis1 label=none
      minor=(number=1)
      order=(0 to 100000 by 20000);
axis2 label=none length=70pct;
```

```
proc gchart data=totals;
   format sales dollar8.;
   vbar3d dept / shape=cylinder
                 subgroup=site
                 cframe=grayaa
                 width=12
                 space=4
                 sumvar=sales
                 legend=legend1
                 maxis=axis2
                 raxis=axis1
                 caxis=black
                 des="Total Department Sales"
                 name="salesdep";
run;
quit;

proc sort data=totals out=deptsort;
   by dept site;
run;

title1 "Sales for #byval(dept)";
proc report data=deptsort nowindows;
  by dept;
  column dept site quarter sales;
  define dept    / noprint group;
  define site    / display group;
  define quarter / display group;
  define sales   / display sum format=dollar8.;
  compute after dept;
          site="Total";
  endcomp;
  break after site / summarize style=rowheader;
  break after dept / summarize style=rowheader;
run;

ods html5 gtitle;

proc sort data=totals out=sitesort;
   by site;
run;

title1 "Departmental Sales for #byval(site)";

proc gchart data=sitesort;
     format sales dollar8.;
     by site;
     pie3d dept / noheading
                  coutline=black
                  sumvar=sales
                  des="Department Sales"
                  name="salespie";
run;
quit;

ods html5 close;
```

Program Description

Specify a location for the ODS output file. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Set the graphics environment. The BORDER option is used so that the border around the graphics output area is compatible with the borders that are created for non-graphics output.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set TOTALS. The data set contains quarterly sales data for three manufacturing sites for one year.

```
data totals;
   length Dept $ 7 Site $ 8;
   input Dept Site Quarter Sales;
   datalines;

Repairs Sydney  1 5592.82
Repairs Atlanta 1 9210.21
Tools   Sydney  1 1775.74
Tools   Atlanta 1 2424.19
Tools   Paris   1 5914.25
Parts   Atlanta 2 11595.07
Parts   Paris   2 9558.29
Repairs Sydney  2 5505.31
Repairs Paris   2 7538.56
Tools   Atlanta 2 1903.99
Tools   Paris   2 7868.34
Parts   Sydney  3 8437.96
Parts   Paris   3 6789.85
Tools   Atlanta 3 3048.52
Tools   Paris   3 9017.96
Parts   Sydney  4 6065.57
Parts   Atlanta 4 9388.51
Parts   Paris   4 8509.08
Repairs Atlanta 4 2088.30
Repairs Paris   4 5530.37
;
```

Set the ODS HTML destination for file handling options. The PATH= option specifies the fileref defined previously for the output. The FRAME= option names the HTML file that integrates the contents and body files. The CONTENTS= option names the HTML file that contains the table of contents to the HTML procedure output. The BODY= option names the file for storing the HTML output. The contents file links to each of the body files written to the HTML destination. The NOGTITLE option suppresses the graphics titles from the SAS/GRAPH output and displays them through the HTML page.

```
ods html5 path=odsout frame="MyReport.html"
   contents="MyReport_contents.html"
```

```
   body="MyReport_body.html"
    nogtitle
    options(bitmap_mode="inline");
```

Define title.

```
title1 "Total Sales By Quarter";
```

Define axis characteristics for the first bar chart. In AXIS2, the LENGTH= option specifies the length of the midpoint axis.

```
axis1 order=(0 to 60000 by 20000)
      minor=(number=1)
      label=none;
axis2 label=none length=70pct
      value=("1Q" "2Q" "3Q" "4Q");
```

Suppress the legend label and define the size of the legend values.

```
legend1 label=none shape=bar(4,4);
```

Generate the vertical bar chart of quarterly sales. The NAME= option specifies the name of the catalog entry.

```
proc gchart data=totals;
   format sales dollar8.;
   vbar3d quarter / discrete
                    sumvar=sales
                    shape=cylinder
                    subgroup=site
                    cframe=grayaa
                    caxis=black
                    width=12
                    space=4
                    legend=legend1
                    maxis=axis2
                    raxis=axis1
                    des="Total Quarterly Sales"
                    name="salesqtr";
run;
quit;
```

Sort the data set for the report of quarterly sales. The data must be sorted in order of the BY variable before running PROC REPORT with BY-group processing.

```
proc sort data=totals out=qtrsort;
   by quarter site;
run;
```

Suppress the BY line. We suppress the BY line because otherwise #BYVAL inserts the value of the BY variable into the title of each report.

```
options nobyline;
```

Generate a report of quarterly sales. Because the HTML body file that references the GCHART procedure output is still open, the report is stored in that file. The chart and report are shown in Output 24.7 on page 526.

```
title1 "Sales for Quarter #byval(quarter)";
proc report data=qtrsort nowindows;
  by quarter;
  column quarter site dept sales;
```

```
  define quarter / noprint group;
  define site    / display group;
  define dept    / display group;
  define sales   / display sum format=dollar8.;
  compute after quarter;
          site="Total";
  endcomp;
  break after site    / summarize style=rowheader;
  break after quarter / summarize style=rowheader;
run;
```

Define title for second bar chart.

```
title1 "Total Sales By Department";
```

Define axis characteristics. These axis statements replace the ones defined earlier. As before, the LENGTH= option defines the length of the midpoint axis.

```
axis1 label=none
      minor=(number=1)
      order=(0 to 100000 by 20000);
axis2 label=none length=70pct;
```

Generate the vertical bar chart of departmental sales.

```
proc gchart data=totals;
   format sales dollar8.;
   vbar3d dept / shape=cylinder
                 subgroup=site
                 cframe=grayaa
                 width=12
                 space=4
                 sumvar=sales
                 legend=legend1
                 maxis=axis2
                 raxis=axis1
                 caxis=black
                 des="Total Department Sales"
                 name="salesdep";
run;
quit;
```

Sort the data set for the report of department sales. The data must be sorted in order of the BY variable before running PROC REPORT with BY-group processing.

```
proc sort data=totals out=deptsort;
   by dept site;
run;
```

Define a report title, and generate the report of department sales. #BYVAL inserts the value of the BY variable into the title of each report. The chart and report are shown in Output 24.7 on page 526.

```
title1 "Sales for #byval(dept)";
proc report data=deptsort nowindows;
  by dept;
  column dept site quarter sales;
  define dept    / noprint group;
  define site    / display group;
  define quarter / display group;
```

```
  define sales   / display sum format=dollar8.;
  compute after dept;
          site="Total";
  endcomp;
  break after site / summarize style=rowheader;
  break after dept / summarize style=rowheader;
run;
```

Add the pie charts to the body file. The contents and frame files remain open. GTITLE displays the titles in the graph.

```
ods html5 gtitle;
```

Sort data set in order of the BY variable before running the GCHART procedure with BY-group processing.

```
proc sort data=totals out=sitesort;
   by site;
run;
```

Define title. #BYVAL inserts the value of the BY variable SITE into the title for each output.

```
title1 "Departmental Sales for #byval(site)";
```

Generate a pie chart for each site. All the procedure output is stored in one body file. Because BY-group processing generates multiple graphs from one PIE3D statement, the name assigned by the NAME= option is incremented to provide a unique name for each piece of output.

```
proc gchart data=sitesort;
     format sales dollar8.;
     by site;
     pie3d dept / noheading
                  coutline=black
                  sumvar=sales
                  des="Department Sales"
                  name="salespie";
run;
quit;
```

Close the ODS HTML5 destination. If you do not close the destination, then you are not able to view the HTML file specified by the FRAME option until you close your SAS session.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Example 9: Creating a Web Page with Drill-Down Functionality Using the ODS HTML5 Statement

Features:

GOPTIONS statement options
- RESET=
- TRANSPARENCY=
- DEVICE=

ODS HTML statement options

BODY=
NOGTITLE
PATH=

Data set: TOTALS

Details

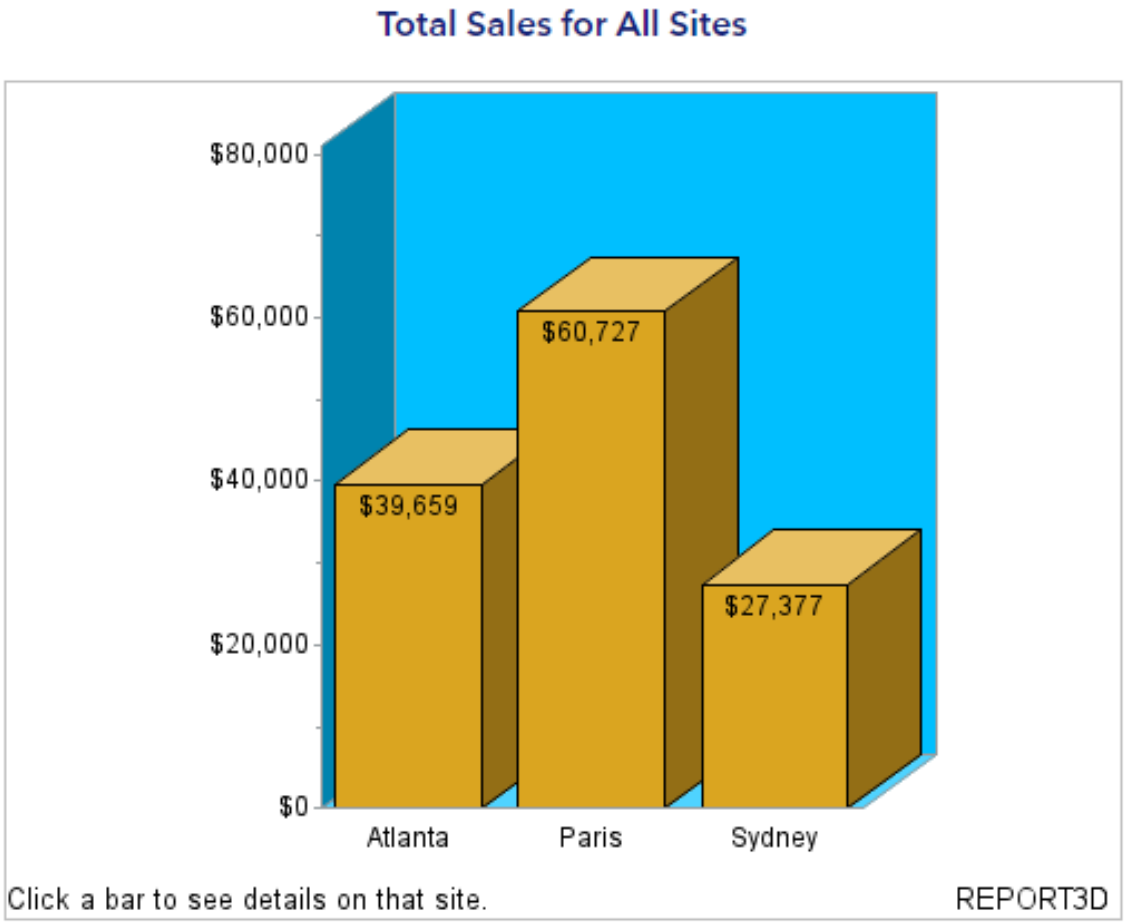
This example shows you how to create a drill-down graph in which the user can select an area of the graph in order to display additional information about the data. The program creates one vertical bar chart of total sales for each site and three reports that break down the sales figures for each site by department and quarter.

Note: When viewing the output from this example in your IDE, the drill-down links might not open. To see the drill-down charts in that case, write the ODS output to a directory that is accessible to your local machine or download the output to your local machine, and then open it locally in a browser. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for information about your program output.

Output

The following figure shows the bar chart of sales.

Output 24.7 *Vertical Bar Chart of Total Sales*



Output 24.11 on page 535 shows the PROC REPORT output that appears when you click on the bar for Atlanta.

Output 24.8 *PROC REPORT Output Displayed in a Web Browser*

Sales Report for Atlanta

Dept	Quarter	Sales
Parts	2	$11,595
	4	$9,389
Repairs	1	$9,210
	4	$2,088
Tools	1	$2,424
	2	$1,904
	3	$3,049
Total		**$39,659**

Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

goptions reset=all device=gif transparency border;

data totals;
   length Dept $ 7 Site $ 8;
   input Dept Site Quarter Sales;
   datalines;

Repairs Sydney  1 5592.82
Repairs Atlanta 1 9210.21
Tools   Sydney  1 1775.74
Tools   Atlanta 1 2424.19
Tools   Paris   1 5914.25
Parts   Atlanta 2 11595.07
Parts   Paris   2 9558.29
Repairs Sydney  2 5505.31
Repairs Paris   2 7538.56
Tools   Atlanta 2 1903.99
Tools   Paris   2 7868.34
Parts   Sydney  3 8437.96
Parts   Paris   3 6789.85
Tools   Atlanta 3 3048.52
Tools   Paris   3 9017.96
Parts   Sydney  4 6065.57
Parts   Atlanta 4 9388.51
Parts   Paris   4 8509.08
Repairs Atlanta 4 2088.30
Repairs Paris   4 5530.37
;

data newtotal;
   set totals;
   length sitedrill $40;
if site="Atlanta" then
   sitedrill="HREF='report_deptsales.html#IDX'";

else if site="Paris" then
   sitedrill="HREF='report_deptsales.html#IDX1'";

if site="Sydney" then
   sitedrill="HREF='report_deptsales.html#IDX2'";
run;

ods html5
    path=odsout body="report_body.html"
    nogtitle
    options(bitmap_mode="inline");

title1 "Total Sales for All Sites";
footnote1  j=l "Click a bar to see details on that site.";

pattern color=goldenrod;

axis1 order=(0 to 80000 by 20000)
      minor=(number=1)
```

```
      label=none;
axis2 label=none offset=(9,9);

proc gchart data=newtotal;
   format sales dollar8.;
   vbar3d site / discrete
                 width=15
                 sumvar=sales
                 inside=sum
                 html=sitedrill
                 coutline=black
                 cframe=deepskyblue
                 maxis=axis2
                 raxis=axis1
                 name="report3d ";
run;
quit;

ods html5 close;

proc sort data=newtotal;
   by site dept quarter;
run;

ods html5 path=odsout body="report_deptsales.html";

goptions reset=footnote;

options nobyline;
title1 "Sales Report for #byval(site)";

proc report data=newtotal nowindows;
  by site;
  column site dept quarter sales;
  define site    / noprint group;
  define dept    / display group;
  define quarter / display group;
  define sales   / display sum format=dollar8.;
  compute after site;
          dept="Total";
  endcomp;
  break after site / summarize style=rowheader page;
run;

ods html5 close;

filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Specify a location for the ODS output file. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Set the graphics environment. In the GOPTIONS statement, DEVICE=GIF causes the ODS HTML5 statement to generate the graphics output as GIF files. The

TRANSPARENCY option causes the graphics output to use the web-page background as the background of the graph.

```
goptions reset=all device=gif transparency border;
```

Create the data set TOTALS. The data set contains quarterly sales data for three manufacturing sites for one year.

```
data totals;
   length Dept $ 7 Site $ 8;
   input Dept Site Quarter Sales;
   datalines;

Repairs Sydney  1 5592.82
Repairs Atlanta 1 9210.21
Tools   Sydney  1 1775.74
Tools   Atlanta 1 2424.19
Tools   Paris   1 5914.25
Parts   Atlanta 2 11595.07
Parts   Paris   2 9558.29
Repairs Sydney  2 5505.31
Repairs Paris   2 7538.56
Tools   Atlanta 2 1903.99
Tools   Paris   2 7868.34
Parts   Sydney  3 8437.96
Parts   Paris   3 6789.85
Tools   Atlanta 3 3048.52
Tools   Paris   3 9017.96
Parts   Sydney  4 6065.57
Parts   Atlanta 4 9388.51
Parts   Paris   4 8509.08
Repairs Atlanta 4 2088.30
Repairs Paris   4 5530.37
;
```

Add the HTML variable to the TOTALS data set and create the NEWTOTAL data set. The HTML variable SITEDRILL contains the targets for the values of the variable SITE. Each HREF value specifies the HTML body file and the name of the anchor within the body file that identifies the target graph.

```
data newtotal;
   set totals;
   length sitedrill $40;
if site="Atlanta" then
   sitedrill="HREF='report_deptsales.html#IDX'";

else if site="Paris" then
   sitedrill="HREF='report_deptsales.html#IDX1'";

if site="Sydney" then
   sitedrill="HREF='report_deptsales.html#IDX2'";
run;
```

Assign the destination for the ODS graphics output. The PATH= option specifies the fileref that was defined previously for the output. The BODY= option names the file for storing HTML output. The NOGTITLE option suppresses the graph titles from the SAS/GRAPH output and displays them in the HTML.

```
ods html5
```

```
    path=odsout body="report_body.html"
    nogtitle
    options(bitmap_mode="inline");
```

Define title and footnote.

```
title1 "Total Sales for All Sites";
footnote1  j=l "Click a bar to see details on that site.";
```

Assign a pattern color for the bars. Each bar in the graph uses the same PATTERN definition.

```
pattern color=goldenrod;
```

Define axis characteristics. The VBAR3D statement to follow assigns axis1 to the response axis and axis2 to the midpoint axis.

```
axis1 order=(0 to 80000 by 20000)
      minor=(number=1)
      label=none;
axis2 label=none offset=(9,9);
```

Generate the vertical bar chart of total sales for each site. The HTML= option specifies SITEDRILL as the variable that contains the name of the target. Specifying the HTML= option causes SAS/GRAPH to add an image map to the HTML body file. The NAME= option specifies the name of the catalog entry.

```
proc gchart data=newtotal;
   format sales dollar8.;
   vbar3d site / discrete
                 width=15
                 sumvar=sales
                 inside=sum
                 html=sitedrill
                 coutline=black
                 cframe=deepskyblue
                 maxis=axis2
                 raxis=axis1
                 name="report3d ";
run;
quit;
```

Close the ODS HTML5 destination.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Sort the data set NEWTOTAL. The data must be sorted in order of the BY variable before running PROC REPORT with BY-group processing.

```
proc sort data=newtotal;
   by site dept quarter;
run;
```

Open the file for the PROC REPORT output. Assigning a new body file closes REPORT_BODY.HTML.

```
ods html5 path=odsout body="report_deptsales.html";
```

Clear the footnote.

```
goptions reset=footnote;
```

Suppress the default BY line and define a title that includes the BY-value. #BYVAL inserts the value of the BY variable SITE into the title of each report.

```
options nobyline;
title1 "Sales Report for #byval(site)";
```

Print a report of departmental sales for each site.

```
proc report data=newtotal nowindows;
  by site;
  column site dept quarter sales;
  define site    / noprint group;
  define dept    / display group;
  define quarter / display group;
  define sales   / display sum format=dollar8.;
  compute after site;
          dept="Total";
  endcomp;
  break after site / summarize style=rowheader page;
run;
```

Close ODS HTML5. If you do not close the destination, then you are not able to view the output HTML file until you close your SAS session.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Clear the filename.

```
filename odsout clear;
```

Details

Putting It All Together

This section provides additional information about the pieces of this program and how they work together to generate SAS/GRAPH output with drill-down functionality. It describes

- how an HREF value is built
- how the HTML= option creates an image map in the HTML file
- how the HTML file references the SAS/GRAPH output.

Building an HREF Value

In the DATA step, the variable SITEDRILL is assigned a string that defines the link target for a data value. An example follows.

```
if site="Atlanta" then
   sitedrill="HREF='report_deptsales.html#IDX1'";
```

The link target is specified by the HTML HREF attribute. The HREF value tells the web page where to link to when a user selects the region associated with the value `Atlanta`.

For example, clicking on the first bar in the chart links to the target defined by `report_deptsales.html#IDX1`. This target consists of a filename and an anchor. The file, `report_deptsales.html`, is generated by the PROC REPORT step. `IDX1` is the anchor that identifies the section of the file that contains the report for the first BY group, `Atlanta`.

Because anchor names increment, in order to assign them accurately you must know how many pieces of output your program generates and in what order. For example, this table lists in order the pieces of output generated by this example and their default anchor names:

Procedure	Output	Anchor name
GCHART	report3d.gif	IDX
REPORT	Atlanta report	IDX1
REPORT	Paris report	IDX2
REPORT	Sydney report	IDX3

Creating an Image Map

The HTML= option in the GCHART procedure is assigned the variable with the target information – in this case, SITEDRILL.

```
html=sitedrill
```

This option causes SAS/GRAPH to generate (in the HTML body file) the MAP and AREA elements that compose the image map. It loads the HREF attribute value from SITEDRILL into the AREA element. This image map is named `gqcke00k_map`. The map is stored in `report_body.html`. (ODS generates unique map names each time you run the program, so the next time this program runs, the map name will be different):

```
<MAP NAME="gqcke00k_map">
   <AREA SHAPE="POLY"
       HREF="report_deptsales.html#IDX3"
       COORDS="423,409,423,242,510,242,510,409" >
   <AREA SHAPE="POLY"
       HREF="report_deptsales.html#IDX2"
       COORDS="314,409,314,139,401,139,401,409" >
   <AREA SHAPE="POLY"
       HREF="report_deptsales.html#IDX1"
       COORDS="205,409,205,199,292,199,292,409" >
</MAP>
```

The AREA element defines the regions within the graph that you can select to link to other locations. It includes attributes that define the shape of the region (the SHAPE= option) and position of the region (the COORDS= option) as well as the link target (the HREF= option).

The value assigned to the HREF= attribute is contained in the variable assigned to the HTML= option, in this case SITEDRILL.

Referencing SAS/GRAPH Output

In the GOPTIONS statement, DEVICE=GIF causes SAS/GRAPH to create GIF files from the SAS/GRAPH output. It also adds to the open body file an IMG element that points to the GIF file. In this case, SAS/GRAPH adds the following IMG element to `report_body.html`:

```
<IMG SRC="report3d.gif" USEMAP="#gqcke00k_map">
```

The IMG element tells the web page to get the image from the file `report3d.gif`. It also tells the web page to use the image map `#report3d_map` to define the hotspots of the bar chart.

25

The Common Procedure Statements

ATTRIB Statement **544**
About the ATTRIB Statement 544
Procedures with Which ATTRIB Can Be Used 544
See Also 545

BY Statement **545**
About the BY Statement 545
Procedures with Which BY Can Be Used 545
Preparing Data for BY-Group Processing 546
Controlling BY Lines 547
Naming the Catalog Entries 548
Using the BY Statement 548
See Also 551

FORMAT Statement **551**
About the FORMAT Statement 551
Procedures with Which FORMAT Can Be Used 552
See Also 552

LABEL Statement **553**
About the LABEL Statement 553
Procedures with Which LABEL Can Be Used 553
See Also 554

NOTE Statement **554**
About the NOTE Statement 554
Procedures with Which NOTE Can Be Used 554
Using Multiple Options 555
Controlling Placement of Text 555
Setting Defaults 555
Using Options That Can Reset Other Options 556
Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String 556

WHERE Statement **557**
About the WHERE Statement 557
Procedures with Which WHERE Can Be Used 557
See Also 558

ATTRIB Statement

About the ATTRIB Statement

The ATTRIB statement associates attributes with one or more data set variables. It can be used in a PROC step or in a DATA step. However, the rules for usage in a PROC step differ from those in a DATA step. In a PROC step, you can use the ATTRIB statement to change attributes such as format and label for one or more variables for the duration of the PROC step. In some procedures, you can also specify the informat. For more information about using the ATTRIB statement in a PROC step, see *Base SAS Procedures Guide*. In a DATA step, the ATTRIB statement permanently changes attributes such as format, informat, label, and length for one or more variables.

You can use the ATTRIB statement to replace individual attribute statements such as FORMAT, INFORMAT, LABEL, and LENGTH.

Procedures with Which ATTRIB Can Be Used

The following table lists the SAS/GRAPH procedures with which you can use the ATTRIB statement.

Table 25.1 *SAS/GRAPH Procedures That Support the ATTRIB Statement*

Procedure	Syntax Description
GBARLINE	"ATTRIB Statement" (p. 959)
GCHART	"ATTRIB Statement" (p. 1226)
GCONTOUR	"ATTRIB Statement" (p. 1317)
GPLOT	"ATTRIB Statement" (p. 1597)
GRADAR	"ATTRIB Statement" (p. 1678)
GTILE	"ATTRIB Statement" (p. 1835)
G3D	"ATTRIB Statement" (p. 1890)

Procedure	Syntax Description
G3GRID	"ATTRIB Statement" (p. 1936)

See Also

"ATTRIB Statement" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

BY Statement

About the BY Statement

The BY statement divides the observations from an input data set into groups for processing. Each set of contiguous observations with the same value for a specified variable is called a *BY group*. A variable that defines BY groups is called a *BY variable* and is the variable that is specified in the BY statement. When you use a BY statement, the graphics procedure performs the following operations:

- processes each group of observations independently
- generates a separate graph or output for each BY group
- automatically adds a heading called a *BY line* to each graph identifying the BY group represented in the graph
- adds BY statement information below the **Description** field of the catalog entry

By default, the procedure expects the observations in the input data set to be sorted in ascending order of the BY variable values.

Note: The BY statement in SAS/GRAPH is essentially the same as the BY statement in Base SAS. However, the effect on the output is different when it is used with SAS/GRAPH procedures.

Procedures with Which BY Can Be Used

The following table lists the SAS/GRAPH procedures with which you can use the BY statement.

Table 25.2 SAS/GRAPH Procedures That Support the BY Statement

Procedure	Syntax Description
GBARLINE	"BY Statement" (p. 960)
GCHART	"BY Statement" (p. 1227)
GCONTOUR	"BY Statement" (p. 1318)
GPLOT	"BY Statement" (p. 1598)
GRADAR	"BY Statement" (p. 1679)
GTILE	"BY Statement" (p. 1836)
G3D	"BY Statement" (p. 1891)
G3GRID	"BY Statement" (p. 1937)

Preparing Data for BY-Group Processing

Unless you specify the NOTSORTED option, observations in the input data set must be in ascending numeric or alphabetic order. To prepare the data set, you can sort it with the SORT procedure using the same BY statement that you plan to use in the target procedure. Or you can create an appropriate index on the BY variables.

If the procedure encounters an observation that is out of the proper order, it issues an error message.

If you need to group data in some other order, you can still use BY-group processing. To do so, process the data so that observations are arranged in contiguous groups that have the same BY-variable values and specify the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement.

For an example of sorting the input data set, see "Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517.

Controlling BY Lines

Understanding Default Behavior

By default, the BY statement prints a BY line above each graph that contains the variable name followed by an equal sign and the variable value. For example, if you specify BY SITE in the procedure, the default heading when the value of SITE is `London` would be SITE=London.

Suppressing the BY Line

To suppress the entire BY line, use the NOBYLINE option in an OPTION statement or specify HBY=0 in the GOPTIONS statement. See “Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts” on page 517.

Suppressing the Name of the BY Variable

You can suppress the variable name and the equal sign in the heading and leave only the BY value. Use the LABEL statement to assign a null label ("00"X) to the BY variable. For example, this statement assigns a null label to the SITE variable:

```
label site="00"x;
```

You can also use the NOBYLINE option and then use the #BYVAL1 substitution in a TITLE statement:

```
options nobyline;
title #byval1;
```

Controlling the Appearance of the BY Line

To control the color, font, and height of the BY lines, use the following graphics options in a GOPTIONS statement:

CBY=*BY-line-color*
: specifies the color for BY lines.

FBY=*font*
: specifies the font for BY lines.

HBY=*n<units>*
: specifies the height for BY lines.

For a description of each option, see the "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

Naming the Catalog Entries

The catalog entries generated with BY-group processing always use incremental naming. This means that the first entry created by the procedure uses the base name and subsequent entries increment that name. The base name is either the default entry name for the procedure (for example, GPLOT) or the name specified with the NAME= option in the action statement. Incrementing the base name automatically appends a number to each subsequent entry (for example, GPLOT1, GPLOT2, and so on). See "Specifying the Catalog Name and Entry Name for Your GRSEGs " on page 126. For an example of incremented catalog names, see "Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page" on page 524.

Using the BY Statement

Overview

This section describes the following:

- the effect of BY-group processing on the GCHART and GPLOT procedure
- the interaction between BY-group and RUN-group processing
- the requirements for using BY-group processing with the Annotate facility
- how to include BY information in axis labels, reference labels and tick mark values, donut labels, legend labels and values, and titles, notes, and footnotes
- how patterns and symbols are assigned to BY-groups
- the effect of using BY-group processing with the ODS HTML statement

For additional information about any of these topics, refer to the appropriate chapter.

Using the BY Statement with the GCHART Procedure

When you use BY-group processing with the GCHART procedure, you can do the following tasks:

- With the BLOCK, HBAR, and VBAR statements, you can use the PATTERNID=BY option to assign patterns according to BY groups. With PATTERNID=BY, each BY group uses a different PATTERN definition, but all

bars or blocks within a BY group use the same pattern. For more information, see "Example: PATTERN and SYMBOL Definitions with BY Groups in the GCHART Procedure" on page 551.

- With the BLOCK statement, you can use the BLOCKMAX= option to produce the same block-height scaling in all block charts in a BY group.
- With the HBAR or VBAR statement, you can use the RAXIS= option. This option produces the same response axis scaling in all horizontal or vertical bar charts in a BY group.
- With the DONUT statement, you can use the LABEL= option to substitute a BY variable value. Or you can substitute a name for #BYVAL or #BYVAR in a text string to display in the donut hole label.

With the PIE and STAR statements, the effect of a BY statement is similar to that of the GROUP= option. The exception is that the GROUP= option enables you to put more than one graph on a single page while the BY statement does not. Do not use a BY variable as the group variable in STAR or PIE statements.

Using the BY Statement with the GPLOT Procedure

You can use the UNIFORM option in the PROC GPLOT statement to produce the same axis scaling for all graphs in a BY group. By default, the range of the axes can vary from graph to graph, but UNIFORM forces the scaling to be the same for all graphs generated by the procedure.

The UNIFORM option applies colors and heights uniformly across all BY-groups.

Using the BY Statement with the RUN Groups

You can use the BY statement with a GCHART or GPLOT procedure that processes data and supports RUN-group processing. In this case, each time you submit an action statement or a RUN statement, you get a separate graph for each value of the BY variable. For example, each of these two RUN-groups produces a separate plot for every value of the BY variable YEAR:

```
/* first run group*/
proc gplot data=sashelp.retail;
   title1 "Sales Summary";
   by year;
   plot sales*year;
run;
   /* second run group */
   plot sales*date;
run;
quit;
```

The BY statement stays in effect for every subsequent RUN group until you submit another BY statement or exit the procedure. Variables in subsequent BY statements replace any previous BY variables.

You can also turn off BY-group processing by submitting a null BY statement (BY;) in a RUN group. Do this with care however, because the null BY statement turns off BY-group processing and the RUN group generates a graph.

For more information, see Chapter 7, "Using Run-Group Processing," on page 67.

Using the BY Statement with the Annotate Facility

If a procedure that is using BY-group processing also specifies annotation with the ANNOTATE= option in the PROC statement, the same annotation is applied to every graph generated by the procedure.

If you specify annotation with the ANNOTATE= option in the action statements for a procedure, the BY-group processing is applied to the Annotate data set. In this way, you can customize the annotation for the output from each BY group. Include the BY variable in the Annotate data set and use each BY-variable value as a condition for the annotation to be applied to the output for that value.

Using the BY Statement with AXIS, LEGEND, TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE Statements

AXIS and LEGEND statements can automatically include the BY variable name or BY variable value in the text that they produce for labels, reference labels, values for major tick marks, and legend labels and values. In addition, TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements can automatically include the BY lines in the text that they produce. To insert BY line information into the text strings used by these statements, use the appropriate #BYVAR, #BYVAL, and #BYLINE substitution options. For an example, see "Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517.

Using the BY Statement with PATTERN and SYMBOL Definitions

By default, when using a BY statement, the graph for each BY group uses the same patterns or symbols in their defined order. For example, the BY variable contains four values and there are two response levels for each BY value. In this case the PATTERN1 and PATTERN2 or SYMBOL1 and SYMBOL2 statements are used for each graph . Each BY-group starts over with PATTERN1 or SYMBOL1.

Example: PATTERN and SYMBOL Definitions with BY Groups in the GCHART Procedure

The GCHART procedure, when used with SYMBOL or PATTERN definitions, assigns the symbols or patterns in order to each BY group. For example, if the BY variable REGION has four values—`East`, `North`, `South`, and `West`—the patterns are assigned to the BY-groups in this order:

1. PATTERN1 is assigned to *East.*
2. PATTERN2 is assigned to *North.*
3. PATTERN3 is assigned to *South.*
4. PATTERN4 is assigned to *West.*

You might create sets of graphs from several data sets containing the variable REGION. If you want the same pattern assigned to the same region each time, you must make sure that REGION always has the same four values. Otherwise, the patterns might not be the same across graphs. For example, if the value `North` is missing from the data, the patterns are assigned as follows:

1. PATTERN1 is assigned to *East.*
2. PATTERN2 is assigned to *South.*
3. PATTERN3 is assigned to *West.*

In this case, `South` is assigned pattern 2 instead of pattern 3 and `West` is assigned pattern 3 instead of pattern 4. To avoid this, include the value `North` for the variable REGION, but assign it a missing value for all other variables.

See Also

"BY Statement" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

FORMAT Statement

About the FORMAT Statement

The FORMAT statement associates formats with one or more variables in a PROC step or in a DATA step. You can specify one or more formats and associate each

with one or more variables. Formats can be standard SAS formats or user-defined formats that were created using the FORMAT procedure. When used in a PROC step, the formats are applied for the duration of the PROC step. When specified in a DATA step, the formats are permanently applied to the variables.

Procedures with Which FORMAT Can Be Used

The following table lists the SAS/GRAPH procedures with which you can use the FORMAT statement.

Table 25.3 *SAS/GRAPH Procedures That Support the FORMAT Statement*

Procedure	Syntax Description
GBARLINE	"FORMAT Statement" (p. 961)
GCHART	"FORMAT Statement" (p. 1228)
GCONTOUR	"FORMAT Statement" (p. 1319)
GPLOT	"FORMAT Statement" (p. 1599)
GRADAR	"FORMAT Statement" (p. 1680)
GTILE	"FORMAT Statement" (p. 1837)
G3D	"FORMAT Statement" (p. 1892)
G3GRID	"FORMAT Statement" (p. 1938)

See Also

"FORMAT Statement" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

LABEL Statement

About the LABEL Statement

The LABEL statement applies descriptive labels to variables in a data set. You can specify one or more variable and label pairs in a LABEL statement. The LABEL statement can be used in a PROC step or in a DATA step. When used in a PROC step, the labels are applied for the duration of the PROC step. When used in a DATA step, the labels are permanently applied.

Procedures with Which LABEL Can Be Used

The following table lists the SAS/GRAPH procedures with which you can use the LABEL statement.

Table 25.4 *SAS/GRAPH Procedures That Support the LABEL Statement*

Procedure	Syntax Description
GBARLINE	"LABEL Statement" (p. 963)
GCHART	"LABEL Statement" (p. 1230)
GCONTOUR	"LABEL Statement" (p. 1321)
GPLOT	"LABEL Statement" (p. 1600)
GRADAR	"LABEL Statement" (p. 1681)
GTILE	"LABEL Statement" (p. 1839)
G3D	"LABEL Statement" (p. 1893)
G3GRID	"LABEL Statement" (p. 1940)

See Also

"LABEL Statement" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

NOTE Statement

About the NOTE Statement

The NOTE statement adds text to a graph. It must be used in a PROC step or in a RUN-group in a PROC step. All notes defined in the current RUN group, as well as those defined in previous RUN-groups, are displayed in the output as long as the procedure remains active.

You can use as many text strings and options as you want, but place the options before the text strings that they modify. See "Using Multiple Options" on page 491.

Procedures with Which NOTE Can Be Used

The following table lists the SAS/GRAPH procedures with which you can use the NOTE statement.

Table 25.5 *SAS/GRAPH Procedures That Support the NOTE Statement*

Procedure	Syntax Description
GBARLINE	"NOTE Statement" (p. 965)
GCHART	"NOTE Statement" (p. 1232)
GCONTOUR	"NOTE Statement" (p. 1323)
GPLOT	"NOTE Statement" (p. 1602)
GRADAR	"NOTE Statement" (p. 1683)
GSLIDE	"NOTE Statement" (p. 1775)
G3D	"NOTE Statement" (p. 1895)

Using Multiple Options

In each NOTE statement, you can use as many text strings and options as you want, but you must place the options before the text strings that they modify. Most options affect all text strings that follow them in the same statement, unless the option is explicitly reset to another value. In general, NOTE statement options stay in effect until one of these events occurs:

- The end of the statement is reached.
- A new specification is made for that option.

For example, this statement specifies that one part of the note is red and another part is blue, but the height for all of the text is 4:

```
note height=4 color=red "Red Tide"
     color=blue " Effects on Coastal Fishing";
```

Controlling Placement of Text

The following options enable the positioning of text on the graphics output area:

- JUSTIFY= aligns the text string
- MOVE= positions a line or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates.
- WRAP= wraps the text to a second line

For usage details for these options, see the NOTE statement syntax description listed in Table 25.5 on page 554 for the procedure that you want to use.

Setting Defaults

You can set default characteristics for notes by using the following graphics options in a GOPTIONS statement:

CTITLE=*color*
: sets the default color for all notes; overridden by the COLOR= option in a NOTE statement.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: sets the default color for all text; overridden by the CTITLE= option for notes.

FTEXT=*text-font*
: sets the default font for all text, overridden by the FONT= option in a NOTE statement.

HTEXT=*n<units>*
sets the default height for all text, overridden by the HEIGHT= option a NOTE statement.

See "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561 for a complete description of each option.

Using Options That Can Reset Other Options

The ANGLE=, MOVE=, and JUSTIFY= options affect the position of the text and cause text breaks. (To cause a text break, the MOVE= option must have at least one absolute coordinate.) When a statement contains multiple text strings, the resulting text break can cause the following options to reset to their default values:

- BCOLOR=
- BLANK=
- BOX=
- BSPACE=
- LSPACE=
- UNDERLIN=.

Note: The LANGLE= option does not cause a text break.

In a NOTE statement, before the first text string, you can use an option that can be reset (such as the UNDERLIN= option). Before the second string, if you use an option that resets it (such as the JUSTIFY= option), the first option does not affect the second string. In order for the first option to affect the second string, repeat the option and position it after the resetting option and before the text string.

For example, this statement produces a two-line note in which only the first line is underlined:

```
note underlin=2 "Line 1" justify=left "Line 2";
```

To underline Line 2, repeat the UNDERLIN= option before the second text string and after the JUSTIFY= option:

```
note underlin=2 "Line 1" justify=left
      underlin=2 "Line 2";
```

Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String

The BY statement produces a BY line that contains the variable name and its value. If you specify the variable name, options are available to substitute the variable name and its value in text strings. To use the #BYVAR and #BYVAL options, insert the option in the text string at the position that you want the substitution text to

appear. Both #BYVAR and #BYVAL specifications must be followed by a delimiting character. This can be either a space or other nonalphanumeric character, such as the quotation mark that ends the text string. If not, the specification is completely ignored and its text remains intact and is displayed with the rest of the string.

To allow a #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables). The trailing dot is not displayed in the resolved text.

If you want a period to be displayed as the last character in the resolved text, use two dots after the #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution.

The substitution for #BYVAL or #BYVAR does not occur if the following is true:

- The BY statement does not name the variable specified by #BYVAL or #BYVAR. For example, #BYVAL2 when there is only one BY variable or #BYVAL(ABC) when ABC is not a BY variable or does not exist.
- There is no BY statement at all.

When substitution does not occur, no error or warning message is issued and the option specification is displayed with the rest of the string. The graph continues to display a BY line at the top of the page unless you suppress it by using the NOBYLINE option in an OPTION statement.

For more information, see the "BY Statement" on page 545.

Note: This feature is not available in the Annotate facility because BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

WHERE Statement

About the WHERE Statement

The WHERE statement selects observations that meet a specific condition. The condition is specified as one or more arithmetic or logical expressions, which generally consist of a sequence of operands and operators. A WHERE statement can be used to improve efficiency by eliminating observations that are not relevant. It can be used in a PROC step or in a DATA step.

Procedures with Which WHERE Can Be Used

The following table lists the SAS/GRAPH procedures with which you can use the WHERE statement.

Table 25.6 SAS/GRAPH Procedures That Support the WHERE Statement

Procedure	Syntax Description
GBARLINE	"WHERE Statement" (p. 978)
GCHART	"WHERE Statement" (p. 1245)
GCONTOUR	"WHERE Statement" (p. 1336)
GPLOT	"WHERE Statement" (p. 1616)
GRADAR	"WHERE Statement" (p. 1696)
GTILE	"WHERE Statement" (p. 1854)
G3D	"WHERE Statement" (p. 1908)
G3GRID	"WHERE Statement" (p. 1942)

See Also

"WHERE Statement" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

PART 6

Options Used by SAS/GRAPH

Chapter 26
Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary **561**

Chapter 27
SAS System Options Used by SAS/GRAPH **715**

26

Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary

Introduction to Graphics Options and Device Parameters **565**

Specifying Graphics Options and Device Parameters **565**
Using the GOPTIONS Statement and the GDEVICE Procedure 565
Specifying Units of Measurement 565

Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements **566**

Dictionary **567**
ACCESSIBLE, NOACCESSIBLE Graphics Options 567
ALTDESC, NOALTDESC Graphics Options 570
ASPECT= Device Parameter and Graphics Option 571
AUTOCOPY, NOAUTOCOPY Graphics Options 572
AUTOCOPY= Device Parameter 572
AUTOFEED, NOAUTOFEED Graphics Options 573
AUTOFEED= Device Parameter 574
AUTOSIZE= Graphics Option 574
BINDING= Graphics Option 575
BORDER, NOBORDER Graphics Options 576
CBACK= Graphics Option 577
CBY= Graphics Option 577
CELL, NOCELL Graphics Options 578
CELL= Device Parameter 579
CHARACTERS, NOCHARACTERS Graphics Options 580
CHARACTERS= Device Parameter 581
CHARREC= Device Parameter 581
CHARTYPE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option 583
CIRCLEARC, NOCIRCLEARC Graphics Options 583
CIRCLEARC= Device Parameter 584
CMAP= Device Parameter 584
COLLATE, NOCOLLATE Graphics Options 585
COLORS= Graphics Option 586
COLORS= Device Parameter 588
COLORTBL= Device Parameter 589
COLORTYPE= Device Parameter 589

COLS Device Parameter ... 590
CPATTERN= Graphics Option ... 591
CSYMBOL= Graphics Option ... 592
CTEXT= Graphics Option ... 592
CTITLE= Graphics Option ... 593
DASH, NODASH Graphics Options ... 594
DASH= Device Parameter ... 595
DASHLINE= Device Parameter ... 595
DASHSCALE= Graphics Option ... 596
DELAY= Graphics Option ... 597
DESCRIPTION= Device Parameter ... 597
DEVADDR= Graphics Option ... 598
DEVICE= Graphics Option ... 598
DEVMAP= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 599
DEVOPTS= Device Parameter ... 600
DEVTYPE= Device Parameter ... 604
DISPLAY, NODISPLAY Graphics Options ... 604
DISPOSAL= Graphics Option ... 605
DRVINIT1=, DRVINIT2= Device Parameters and Graphics Options ... 606
DRVQRY, NODRVQRY Device Parameters ... 606
DRVTERM1=, DRVTERM2= Device Parameters and Graphics Options ... 607
DUPLEX, NODUPLEX Graphics Options ... 608
ERASE, NOERASE Graphics Options ... 609
ERASE= Device Parameter ... 610
EXTENSION= Graphics Option ... 611
FASTTEXT, NOFASTTEXT Graphics Options ... 611
FBY= Graphics Option ... 612
FCACHE= Graphics Option ... 613
FILECLOSE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 613
FILEONLY, NOFILEONLY Graphics Options ... 614
FILL, NOFILL Graphics Options ... 615
FILL= Device Parameter ... 616
FILLINC= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 616
FONT NAME Device Parameter ... 617
FONTRES= Graphics Option ... 618
FORMAT= Device Parameter ... 618
FTEXT= Graphics Option ... 619
FTITLE= Graphics Option ... 620
FTRACK= Graphics Option ... 621
GACCESS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 622
GCOPIES= Graphics Option ... 623
GCOPIES= Device Parameter ... 624
GEND= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 625
GEPILOG= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 626
GOUTMODE= Graphics Option ... 627
GPROLOG= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 627
GPROTOCOL= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 628
GRAPHRC, NOGRAPHRC Graphics Options ... 629
GSFLEN= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 630
GSFMODE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 631
GSFNAME= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 632
GSFPROMPT, NOGSFPROMPT Graphics Options ... 633
GSIZE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 634
GSTART= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 634

GUNIT= Graphics Option ... 635
GWAIT= Graphics Option ... 636
HANDSHAKE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 637
HBY= Graphics Option ... 638
HEADER= Device Parameter ... 639
HEADERFILE= Device Parameter ... 640
HORIGIN= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 640
HOSTSPEC= Device Parameter ... 641
HPOS= Graphics Option ... 642
HSIZE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 643
HTEXT= Graphics Option ... 643
HTITLE= Graphics Option ... 644
IBACK= Graphics Option ... 645
ID= Device Parameter ... 646
IMAGEPRINT, NOIMAGEPRINT Graphics Options ... 647
IMAGESTYLE= Graphics Option ... 647
INTERACTIVE= Device Parameter ... 648
INTERLACED, NONINTERLACED Graphics Options ... 649
INTERPOL= Graphics Option ... 649
ITERATION= Graphics Option ... 650
KEYMAP= Graphics Option ... 650
LCOLS= Device Parameter ... 651
LFACTOR= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 652
LROWS= Device Parameter ... 652
MAXCOLORS= Device Parameter ... 653
MAXPOLY= Device Parameter ... 654
MODEL= Device Parameter ... 654
MODULE= Device Parameter ... 655
NAK= Device Parameter ... 655
OFFSHADOW= Graphics Option ... 656
PAPERDEST= Graphics Option ... 657
PAPERFEED= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 658
PAPERLIMIT= Graphics Option ... 658
PAPERSIZE= Graphics Option ... 659
PAPERSOURCE= Graphics Option ... 660
PAPERTYPE= Graphics Option ... 661
PATH= Device Parameter ... 662
PCLIP, NOPCLIP Graphics Options ... 663
PCOLS= Device Parameter ... 665
PENMOUNTS= Graphics Option ... 665
PENSORT, NOPENSORT Graphics Options ... 666
PENSORT= Device Parameter ... 667
PIEFILL, NOPIEFILL Graphics Options ... 667
PIEFILL= Device Parameter ... 668
POLYGONCLIP, NOPOLYGONCLIP Graphics Options ... 669
POLYGONFILL, NOPOLYGONFILL Graphics Options ... 670
POLYFILL= Device Parameter ... 670
POSTGEPILOG= Graphics Option ... 671
POSTGPROLOG= Graphics Option ... 672
POSTGRAPH1=, POSTGRAPH2= Device Parameters and Graphics Options ... 672
PPDFILE= Graphics Option ... 673
PREGEPILOG= Graphics Option ... 674
PREGPROLOG= Graphics Option ... 675
PREGRAPH1=, PREGRAPH2= Device Parameters and Graphics Options ... 675

PROCESS= Device Parameter ... 676
PROCESSINPUT= Device Parameter ... 677
PROCESSOUTPUT= Device Parameter ... 677
PROMPT, NOPROMPT Graphics Options ... 678
PROMPT= Device Parameter ... 678
PROMPTCHARS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 679
PROWS= Device Parameter ... 682
QMSG, NOQMSG Graphics Options ... 682
QMSG= Device Parameter ... 683
RECTFILL= Device Parameter ... 684
RENDER= Graphics Option ... 685
RENDERLIB= Graphics Option ... 686
REPAINT= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 687
RESET= Graphics Option ... 687
REVERSE, NOREVERSE Graphics Options ... 688
ROTATE, NOROTATE Graphics Options ... 689
ROTATE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 690
ROTATION= Device Parameter ... 691
ROWS Device Parameter ... 692
SCALABLE Device Parameter ... 693
SIMFONT= Graphics Option ... 693
SPEED= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 694
SWAP, NOSWAP Graphics Options ... 694
SWAP= Device Parameter ... 695
SWFONTRENDER= Graphics Option ... 696
SYMBOL, NOSYMBOL Graphics Options ... 697
SYMBOL= Device Parameter ... 697
SYMBOLS= Device Parameter ... 698
TARGETDEVICE= Graphics Option ... 700
TRAILER= Device Parameter ... 700
TRAILERFILE= Device Parameter ... 701
TRANSPARENCY, NOTRANSPARENCY Graphics Options ... 702
TRANTAB= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 702
TYPE= Device Parameter ... 703
UCC= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 704
USERINPUT, NOUSERINPUT Graphics Options ... 705
VORIGIN= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 705
VPOS= Graphics Option ... 706
VSIZE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 707
V6COMP, NOV6COMP Graphics Options ... 708
XMAX= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 708
XPIXELS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 710
YMAX= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 711
YPIXELS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option ... 712

Introduction to Graphics Options and Device Parameters

This chapter provides a detailed description of all of the graphics options and device parameters used with SAS/GRAPH software. These include

- all graphics options used by the GOPTIONS statement
- all device parameters that can be specified as options in the ADD and MODIFY statements in the GDEVICE procedure
- all device parameters that appear as fields in the GDEVICE procedure `LIST` *`device-name`* statement output.

The descriptions provide the syntax, defaults, and required information for each option and parameter.

The graphics options and device parameters are intermixed and listed alphabetically. When the graphics option and device parameter have the same name, they are discussed in the same dictionary entry and the description uses only that name and does not distinguish between the option and the parameter except where the distinction is necessary.

For a list of all the graphics options, see "GOPTIONS Statement" on page 396. For a list of all the device parameters, see "ADD Statement" on page 1353.

If the syntax for the graphics option and the device parameter is different, both forms are shown. If the syntax is the same, one form is shown.

Specifying Graphics Options and Device Parameters

Using the GOPTIONS Statement and the GDEVICE Procedure

Use a GOPTIONS statement to specify the graphics options. Some graphics options can also be specified in an OPTIONS statement. Use the GDEVICE procedure to specify the device parameters. (See "GOPTIONS Statement" on page 396 and Chapter 37, "GDEVICE Procedure," on page 1349 for details.)

Note: The syntax for device parameters is the syntax for specifying parameters when using the GDEVICE procedure statements.

Note: The values that you specify for any option or parameter must be valid for the device. If you specify a value that exceeds the device's capabilities, SAS/GRAPH software reverts to values that can be used with the device.

Specifying Units of Measurement

When the syntax of an option includes *units*, use one of these unless the syntax specifies otherwise:

CELLS	character cells
CM	centimeters
IN	inches
PCT	percentage of the graphics output area
PT	points (there are approximately 72 points in an inch)

If you omit *units*, a unit specification is searched for in this order:

1. the value of GUNIT= in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the default unit, CELLS

Note: The IN and CM units of measurement are not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements

Several of the graphics options are also used as system options. These options include the following:

- these printer options:

BINDING	PAPERSIZE
COLLATE	PAPERSOURCE
DUPLEX	PAPERTYPE

PAPERDEST

- the DEVICE option

With the exception of the DEVICE= option, the effect of setting these options depends on whether they are set as graphics options or system options. For the printer options, when they are set as graphics options in a GOPTIONS statement, they affect the SAS/GRAPH devices. When they are set as system options in an OPTIONS statement, they affect the Universal Printers and the Universal Printer shortcut devices. For information about the Universal Printers, Universal Printer shortcut devices, and the SAS/GRAPH devices, see "Using Graphics Devices" on page 81. Setting a printer graphics option does not affect the corresponding system option, and vice versa. For example, here is a statement that sets the graphics option PAPERSIZE= to A4.

```
goptions papersize=A4;
```

This statement does not affect the PAPERSIZE= system option. As a result, it sets the paper size to A4 for the SAS/GRAPH printer devices only. If you want to set the paper size for the Universal Printer devices or the Universal Printer shortcut devices, you must set the PAPERSIZE= system option instead of the graphics option as shown in the following example.

```
options papersize=A4;
```

For information about the GOPTIONS statement, see "GOPTIONS Statement" on page 396. For information about the OPTIONS statement, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

In contrast to the printer options listed previously, setting the DEVICE= option as a graphics option has the same effect as setting it as a system option. That is, setting DEVICE= as either a graphics option or a system option sets the SAS/GRAPH output device driver. As a result, the following two statements have the same effect:

```
options device=pdf;
goptions device=pdf;
```

Note: Only one of the two statements is needed to set the device. You can use either one.

Dictionary

ACCESSIBLE, NOACCESSIBLE Graphics Options

Specifies whether descriptive text and summary statistics representing your graphics output are written to the graph's HTML output file.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOACCESSIBLE

Syntax

ACCESSIBLE

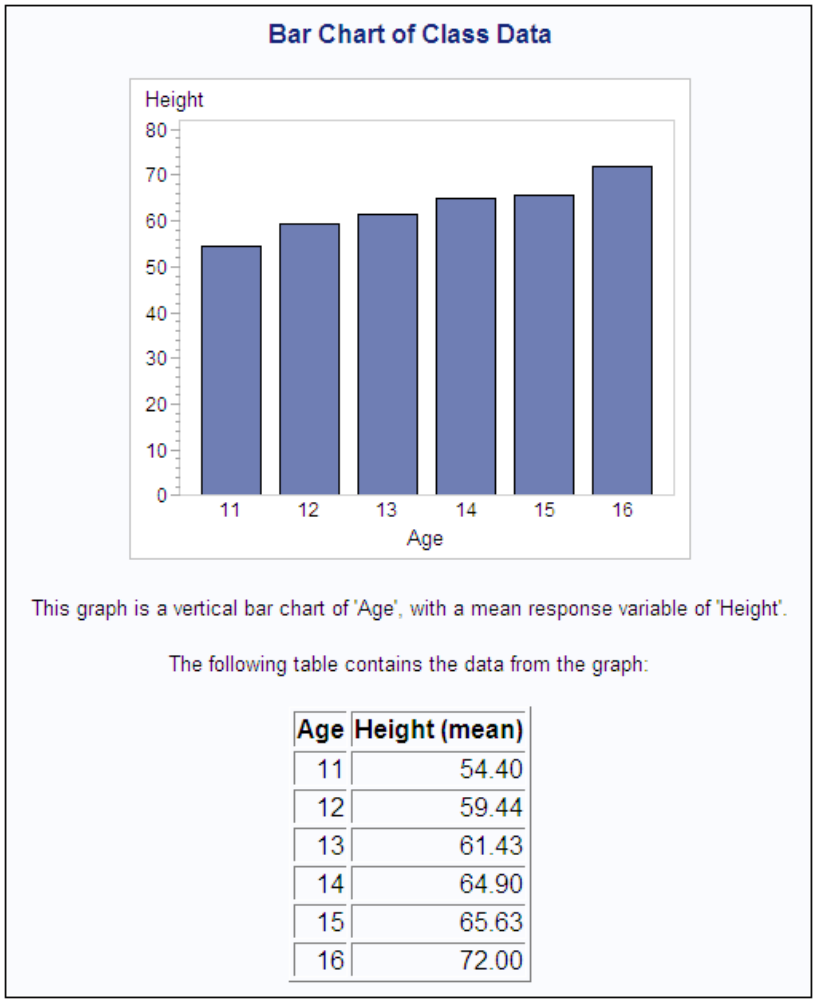
NOACCESSIBLE

Syntax Description

ACCESSIBLE

when used with an HTML ODS destination, generates descriptive text and data for your graphs to comply with section 508 of the Rehabilitation Acts and to meet usability requirements for disabled users. SAS/GRAPH writes accessibility information to the graph's output HTML file, and creates a left-justified footnote that provides a link to the information. The information and the link are not visible in the output HTML. However, both are detected by accessibility aids, such as screen readers. You can also access the information by pressing the tab key and enter. The information will be displayed once you press enter on the link in the footnote. The information will also be displayed if you move your mouse over the location of the left–justified footnote, and click the link when the mouse pointer shape changes.

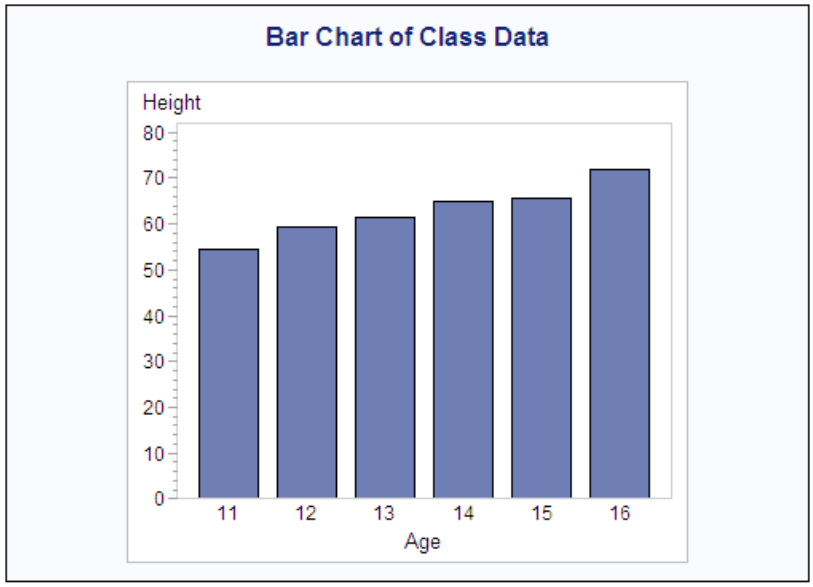
Figure 26.1 ACCESSIBLE



Age	Height (mean)
11	54.40
12	59.44
13	61.43
14	64.90
15	65.63
16	72.00

NOACCESSIBLE
toggles off the ACCESSIBLE option.

Figure 26.2 NOACCESSIBLE



ALTDESC, NOALTDESC Graphics Options

Specifies whether to write the DESCRIPTION= statement text to the ALT= text in an HTML file.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: ALTDESC

Restriction: Supported only when used with the HTML output destination and the DESCRIPTION= option.

Syntax

ALTDESC

NOALTDESC

Syntax Description

ALTDESC

when used with an HTML ODS destination, includes an HTML ALT tag in the HTML output that specifies alternate text for the graph. By default the entire output has an HTML ALT tag that specifies which procedure was used, and which variables were plotted. Or, if you have specified text using the DESCRIPTION= option, then that value is used for the HTML ALT tag rather than the default ALT tag (many users add a textual description of the graph using this technique, to help the vision-impaired, and to help meet 508-compliance).

If you prefer not to have an ALT tag for the entire graph, you can suppress it by specifying DESCRIPTION=" " (which might be more convenient on a graph by graph basis) or by using GOPTIONS NOALTDESC (which might be more convenient for turning them off for all graphs, such as putting this in your AUTOEXEC.BAT).

NOALTDESC
toggles off the ALTDESC option.

ASPECT= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Sets the aspect ratio for graphics elements.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

ASPECT=*scaling-factor*

Syntax Description

scaling-factor
specifies a nonnegative integer or real number that determines the ratio of width to height for graphics elements. If you specify ASPECT=1, each graphics element has equal horizontal and vertical scaling factors; ASPECT=2 scales the graphics element twice as wide as its height; and so on. If ASPECT= is not specified or is set to 0 or null, SAS/GRAPH uses the aspect ratio of the hardware device.

Details

The aspect ratio affects many graphics characteristics, such as the shape of software characters and the roundness of pie charts. Some graphics drivers do not produce correct output if the aspect ratio is anything other than the default. When you use a device that uses local scaling (that is, the device itself can scale the output—for example, some plotters), use ASPECT= to tell SAS/GRAPH the scaling factor.

Note: You can get more reliable results if you use the default aspect ratio and use the HSIZE= and VSIZE= graphics options to set the dimensions.

AUTOCOPY, NOAUTOCOPY Graphics Options

Specifies whether to generate hard copy automatically.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOAUTOCOPY

Restrictions: This option is device-dependent.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

AUTOCOPY

NOAUTOCOPY

Syntax Description

AUTOCOPY
prints a copy of the graph automatically.

Valid in GOPTIONS statement

NOAUTOCOPY
suppresses printing a copy of the graph. A blank `Autocopy` field is the same as AUTOCOPY=N.

Valid in GOPTIONS statement

Details

AUTOCOPY is used only for older terminals with printers attached directly to the device.

AUTOCOPY= Device Parameter

Specifies whether to generate hard copy automatically.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: N

Restrictions: This option is device-dependent.

This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

AUTOCOPY=Y | N

Details

AUTOCOPY is used only for older terminals with printers attached directly to the device.

AUTOFEED, NOAUTOFEED Graphics Options

Specifies whether devices with continuous paper or automatic paper feed should roll or feed the paper automatically for the next graph.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: AUTOFEED (if a device is specified)

Restrictions: This option is device-dependent.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PPDFILE on page 673

Syntax

AUTOFEED

NOAUTOFEED

Syntax Description

AUTOFEED
causes the device to feed new paper automatically for the next graph. A blank `Autofeed` field is the same as AUTOFEED=Y.

Valid in GOPTIONS statement

NOAUTOFEED
suppresses the automatic paper feed.

Valid in GOPTIONS statement

Details

For PostScript devices, if AUTOFEED is unaltered, the PostScript file is unchanged. If you specify NOAUTOFEED and do not select a PPD file with the PPDFILE option, a PostScript Level 1 MANUALFEED command is added to the driver output. If you specify NOAUTOFEED and select a PPD that contains a MANUALFEED option, the procedure code for that MANUALFEED option is sent. If there is no MANUALFEED option in the PPD, no MANUALFEED code is sent. See "PPDFILE= Graphics Option" on page 673.

AUTOFEED= Device Parameter

Specifies whether devices with continuous paper or automatic paper feed should roll or feed the paper automatically for the next graph.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: Y

Restrictions: This option is device-dependent.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PPDFILE on page 673

Syntax

AUTOFEED=Y | N

Details

For PostScript devices, if AUTOFEED is unaltered, the PostScript file is unchanged. If you specify NOAUTOFEED and do not select a PPD file with the PPDFILE option, a PostScript Level 1 MANUALFEED command is added to the driver output. If you specify NOAUTOFEED and select a PPD that contains a MANUALFEED option, the procedure code for that MANUALFEED option is sent. If there is no MANUALFEED option in the PPD, no MANUALFEED code is sent. See "PPDFILE= Graphics Option" on page 673.

AUTOSIZE= Graphics Option

Controls whether to change the size of the character cells in order to preserve the number of rows and columns specified in the device entry.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: DEVOPTS on page 600

Syntax

AUTOSIZE=ON | OFF | DEFAULT

Syntax Description

ON
changes the cell size in order to preserve the number of rows and columns.

OFF
preserves the device's original cell size and temporarily changes the number of rows and columns.

DEFAULT
uses the default setting (ON or OFF) that is controlled by DEVOPTS bit 50. See "DEVOPTS= Device Parameter" on page 600.

Details

AUTOSIZE is useful when you change the size of the graphics display area using one or more of the options PAPERSIZE, XPIXELS, YPIXELS, XMAX, or YMAX. It lets you control image text size without using PROC GDEVICE. Typically, AUTOSIZE is on for most image drivers and off for all other types of drivers.

Note: If you use HSIZE of VSIZE, the character cell size changes regardless of the AUTOSIZE setting.

BINDING= Graphics Option

Specifies which edge of the document is the binding edge.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, OPTIONS statement

Default: DEFAULTEDGE

Restrictions: PostScript and PCL printers only. PostScript printers require a PPD file.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: DUPLEX on page 608

PPDFILE on page 673
"Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements" on page 566

Syntax

BINDING=DEFAULTEDGE | LONGEDGE | SHORTEDGE

Comparisons

BINDING controls how the page is flipped when DUPLEX is in effect. It does not change the orientation of the graph. DEFAULTEDGE refers to the hardware's factory-default setting. LONGEDGE and SHORTEDGE refer to the paper's long and short edges.

For PostScript printers, a PPD file must also be specified, using the PPDFILE= option. The PPD file contains the command that SAS/GRAPH needs to request the appropriate binding method on the printer being used. If a PPD file is not specified, the BINDING= option is ignored because SAS/GRAPH will lack the command needed to request the binding method.

BORDER, NOBORDER Graphics Options

Specifies whether to draw a border around the graphics output area.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOBORDER

Restriction: This option is ignored when the JAVAIMG device is used.

Syntax

BORDER

NOBORDER

Syntax Description

BORDER
draws a border around the graphics output area.

NOBORDER
suppresses the border around the graphics output area.

Details

The placement of the border on the display is defined by the HSIZE= and VSIZE= graphics options, if used. Otherwise, the placement is defined by the XMAX and YMAX device parameters.

CBACK= Graphics Option

Specifies the background color of the graphics output.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: GraphBackground style element backgroundcolor attribute

Syntax

CBACK=*background-color*

Syntax Description

background-color
specifies the background color using any SAS/GRAPH color name. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for information about specifying colors.

Details

This option overrides the Background and Foreground style attributes in the ODS styles. For more information about ODS styles, refer to the TEMPLATE procedure documentation in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

If you explicitly specify a background color with the CBACK= option, the background color that you select should contrast with the foreground colors. If the IBACK= option is also in effect, an image will appear in the background in place of the color specified with the CBACK= option.

CBY= Graphics Option

Selects the color of the BY lines that appear in the graphics output.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Defaults: (1) CTEXT= graphics option, if used

(2) first color in current color list

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CBY=*By line-color*

Syntax Description

By line-color
specifies the By-line color using any SAS/GRAPH color name. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for information about specifying colors.

Details

When you use a BY statement with a SAS/GRAPH procedure to process a data set in subgroups, each graph produced by that procedure is headed by a BY line that displays the BY variables and their values that define the current subgroup.

CELL, NOCELL Graphics Options

Controls whether to use cell alignment.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CELL
NOCELL

Syntax Description

CELL
causes the device to use cell alignment. In that case, SAS/GRAPH attempts to place hardware (or simulated hardware) characters inside character cells. This restriction on the location of characters means that in some cases the SAS/GRAPH procedure can generate axes that do not occupy the entire

procedure output area or might be unable to create the requested graph. A blank `Cell` field is the same as CELL=Y.

NOCELL
suppresses cell alignment, causing the procedure to use the entire procedure output area and place axis and tick mark labels without regard to cell alignment.

Details

Specify N in the device entry or use NOCELL in a GOPTIONS statement if you want to preview a graph on a cell-aligned display but intend to produce the final graph on a device that is not cell-aligned, such as a pen plotter.

CELL= Device Parameter

Controls whether to use cell alignment.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CELL=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes the device to use cell alignment. In that case, SAS/GRAPH attempts to place hardware (or simulated hardware) characters inside character cells. This restriction on the location of characters means that in some cases the SAS/GRAPH procedure can generate axes that do not occupy the entire procedure output area or might be unable to create the requested graph. A blank `Cell` field is the same as CELL=Y.

N
suppresses cell alignment, causing the procedure to use the entire procedure output area and place axis and tick mark labels without regard to cell alignment.

Details

Specify N in the device entry or use NOCELL in a GOPTIONS statement if you want to preview a graph on a cell-aligned display but intend to produce the final graph on a device that is not cell-aligned, such as a pen plotter.

CHARACTERS, NOCHARACTERS Graphics Options

Specifies whether the device-resident font is used when no font or FONT=NONE is specified in a SAS statement.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: CHARACTERS

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CHARACTERS

NOCHARACTERS

Syntax Description

CHARACTERS
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the device-resident font when you do not specify a font in a SAS program. A blank `Characters` field is the same as CHARACTERS=Y.

NOCHARACTERS
causes SAS/GRAPH to draw the characters using the SIMULATE font and suppresses the use of *all* device—resident fonts, regardless of values that you specify in other SAS statements.

Details

The device—resident font is not used if you changed the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options from the default, or if you used the HEIGHT= option in a SAS statement *and* the device does not have scalable characters.

CHARACTERS= Device Parameter

Specifies whether the device-resident font is used when no font or FONT=NONE is specified in a SAS statement.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: Y

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CHARACTERS=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the device-resident font when you do not specify a font in a SAS program. A blank `Characters` field is the same as CHARACTERS=Y.

N
causes SAS/GRAPH to draw the characters using the SIMULATE font and suppresses the use of *all* device—resident fonts, regardless of values that you specify in other SAS statements.

Details

The device—resident font is not used if you changed the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options from the default, or if you used the HEIGHT= option in a SAS statement *and* the device does not have scalable characters.

CHARREC= Device Parameter

Specifies a device-resident font by associating a CHARTYPE number with a device-resident font. Also defines a default size to use with that font.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

CHARREC=(

type, *rows*, *cols*, '*font*', 'Y' | 'N'
<*type*, *rows*, *cols*, '*font*', 'Y' | 'N'>
<...>
)

Syntax Description

Each list contains values that correspond to the fields in a Chartype record in the device entry. *Charrec-list* in this form:

type
specifies the CHARTYPE number, which can be an integer in the range 0–9999. See "CHARTYPE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option" on page 583 for more information.

rows
specifies the number of rows of text in the font that will fit on the display. See "ROWS Device Parameter" on page 692 for more information.

cols
specifies the number of columns of text in the font that will fit on the display. See "COLS Device Parameter" on page 590 for more information.

'font'
specifies a character string enclosed in quotation marks that contains the name of the corresponding device-resident font. See "FONT NAME Device Parameter" on page 617 for more information.

'Y' | 'N'
specifies whether the font is scalable.

'Y'
specifies a scalable font.

A scalable font can be displayed at any size. See "SCALABLE Device Parameter" on page 693 for more information.

'N'
specifies a nonscalable font.

A nonscalable font can be displayed only at a fixed size. See "SCALABLE Device Parameter" on page 693 for more information.

Example These values assign the device's Helvetica font to be the first device-resident font under CHARTYPE in the driver entry:

```
charrec=(1, 100, 75, 'helvetica', 'y')
```

CHARTYPE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Selects the number of the default hardware character set.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CHARTYPE=*hardware-font-chartype*

Syntax Description

hardware-font-chartype
specifies the hardware font character type as an integer in the range 0–999. *Hardware-font-chartype* refers to the actual number for the device-resident font that you want to use as listed in the Chartype field in the device entry for the selected device driver. By default, CHARTYPE is 0, which is the default device-resident font for the device.

CIRCLEARC, NOCIRCLEARC Graphics Options

Specifies whether SAS/GRAPH should use the device's hardware circle-drawing capability, if available.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CIRCLEARC
NOCIRCLEARC

Syntax Description

CIRCLEARC
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware circle- and arc-drawing capability of the device. A blank `Circlearc` field is the same as CIRCLEARC=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

NOCIRCLEARC
causes SAS/GRAPH to use software move and draw commands to draw circles and arcs.

CIRCLEARC= Device Parameter

Specifies whether SAS/GRAPH should use the device's hardware circle-drawing capability, if available.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CIRCLEARC=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware circle- and arc-drawing capability of the device. A blank `Circlearc` field is the same as CIRCLEARC=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

N
causes SAS/GRAPH to use software move and draw commands to draw circles and arcs.

CMAP= Device Parameter

Specifies a color map for the device.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Syntax

CMAP=('*from-color*:*to-color*' <,'*from-color-n*:*to-color-n*'> <...>)

Syntax Description

'from-color:to-color'
specifies a color map entry.

from-color
specifies the name that you want to assign to the color designated by the *color* value.

In the Colormap field, enter this value in the `From` field.

to-color
specifies any SAS/GRAPH color name up to eight characters long.

In the Colormap field, enter this value in the `To` field. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for information about specifying colors.

Details

Once you have defined the color mapping, you use the new color name in any color option. For example, if your device entry maps the color name DAFFODIL to the SAS color value PAOY, you can specify the following:

```
pattern1 color=daffodil;
```

and the driver will map this to the color value PAOY.

COLLATE, NOCOLLATE Graphics Options

Specifies whether to collate the output, if collation is supported by the device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, OPTIONS statement

Default: NOCOLLATE

Restrictions: This option is hardware-dependent.
PostScript printers require a PPD file.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GPROLOG on page 627
PPDFILE on page 673
"Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements" on page 566

Syntax

COLLATE

NOCOLLATE

Comparisons

A limited number of printers can *collate* output, which means to separate each copy of printed output when you print multiple copies of output.

For PostScript printers, if a device's PPD file has Collate defined as "True", the COLLATE option is supported.

For PCL printers that support collation, use the GPROLOG= option to specify a Printer Job Language (PJL) command to enable the collation. For information about the appropriate PJL command, consult the Printer Commands section of your printer's user manual.

COLORS= Graphics Option

Specifies the colors used to produce your graphics output if you do not specify colors explicitly in program statements.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: The current ODS style

Example: "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

Syntax

COLORS=<(*colors-list* | NONE)>

Syntax Description

colors-list

specifies one or more SAS color names. If you specify more than one color, separate each name with a blank. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for information about specifying colors and using a color list.

Note SAS/GRAPH device colors are no longer supported, except in a few cases. See "Details" on page 587.

Tip To change some of the colors in the color list and retain others, you can use a null value for colors that you do not want to change. For example,

to change COLORS=(RED GREEN BLUE) to COLORS=(WHITE GREEN BROWN), you can specify COLORS=(WHITE,BROWN).

NONE
tells SAS/GRAPH to use only the colors that you explicitly specify in program statements and to ignore the ODS style colors.

Note: If you specify COLORS=(NONE) in your GOPTIONS statement or COLORS=() in your GDEVICE procedure statement, and you omit a color specification for a graphics element such as patterns, SAS/GRAPH selects at random one of the colors already specified in your program.

Details

When you specify colors in a GOPTIONS statement, the order of the colors in the list is important when you use default colors. For example, the colors used for titles, axes, and surfaces in the G3D procedure are assigned by default according to their position in the color list.

Note: Colors can be assigned to graph elements in different orders by different devices such as JAVAIMG.

If you omit or reset COLORS=, SAS/GRAPH uses the colors specified in the current ODS style. To explicitly reset the color list to the ODS style colors, specify either

```
goptions colors=;
goptions colors=();
```

If you use default patterns with a color list specified by COLORS= option, the patterns rotate through every color in the list. If the color list contains only one color (for example, COLORS=(BLUE)), the solid pattern is skipped and the patterns rotate through only the appropriate default hatch patterns for the graph.

See "PATTERN Statement" on page 422 for more information about pattern rotation.

TIP You can use the COLOR= option on the global PATTERN statement, the CTEXT= option, or the CTITLE= option in the GOPTIONS statement to control the color.

The SAS/GRAPH device colors are not supported, except in a few cases. For the most part, the device colors are ignored. By default, most of the graph colors are determined by the ODS style. You can use COLORS= in a GOPTIONS statement to specify a new list of graph colors. You can also use options in your SAS/GRAPH statements to specify colors for specific graph elements. For more information, see "About the SAS/GRAPH Device Colors" on page 314.

COLORS= Device Parameter

Specifies the colors used to produce your graphics output if you do not specify colors explicitly in program statements.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: The current ODS style

Example: "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

Syntax

COLORS=(*<colors-list>*) | ()

Syntax Description

(colors-list)

specifies one or more SAS color names. If you specify more than one color, separate each name with a blank. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for information about specifying colors and using a color list.

Note SAS/GRAPH device colors are no longer supported, except in a few cases. See "Details" on page 587.

Tip To change some of the colors in the color list and retain others, you can use a null value for colors that you do not want to change. For example, to change COLORS=(RED GREEN BLUE) to COLORS=(WHITE GREEN BROWN), you can specify COLORS=(WHITE,BROWN).

()

tells SAS/GRAPH to use only the colors that you explicitly specify in program statements and to ignore the ODS style colors.

Note: If you specify COLORS=() in your GDEVICE procedure statement, and you omit a color specification for a graphics element such as patterns, SAS/GRAPH selects at random one of the colors already specified in your program.

Details

When you specify colors, the order of the colors in the list is important when you use default colors. For example, the colors used for titles, axes, and surfaces in the G3D procedure are assigned by default according to their position in the color list.

Note: Colors can be assigned to graph elements in different orders by different devices such as JAVAIMG.

If you omit or reset COLORS=, SAS/GRAPH uses the colors specified in the current ODS style. To explicitly reset the color list to the ODS style colors, specify

```
colors=();
```

If you use default patterns with a color list specified by COLORS= option, the patterns rotate through every color in the list. If the color list contains only one color (for example, COLORS=(BLUE)), the solid pattern is skipped and the patterns rotate through only the appropriate default hatch patterns for the graph.

See "PATTERN Statement" on page 422 for more information about pattern rotation.

TIP You can use the COLOR= option on the global PATTERN statement, the CTEXT= option, or the CTITLE= option in the GOPTIONS statement to control the color.

The SAS/GRAPH device colors are not supported, except in a few cases. For the most part, the device colors are ignored. By default, most of the graph colors are determined by the ODS style. You can use COLORS= in a GOPTIONS statement to specify a new list of graph colors. You can also use options in your SAS/GRAPH statements to specify colors for specific graph elements. For more information, see "About the SAS/GRAPH Device Colors" on page 314.

COLORTBL= Device Parameter

An eight-character field in the Gcolors field that is not currently implemented. SAS/GRAPH ignores any value entered into this field.

COLORTYPE= Device Parameter

Specifies the color space used by the user-written part of the Metagraphics device driver.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: NAME

Syntax

COLORTYPE=NAME | RGB | RGBA | HLS | GRAY | CMY | CMYK | HSV | HSB

Syntax Description

See Chapter 21, “Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs,” on page 311 for a description of these color types.

NAME
specifies SAS predefined color names.

RGB
specifies red-green-blue (RGB) colors.

RGBA
specifies RGB colors with an alpha channel to control color opacity.

HLS
specifies hue-lightness-saturation(HLS) colors.

GRAY
specifies gray-scale level colors.

CMY
specifies cyan-magenta-yellow colors.

CMYK
specifies cyan-magenta-yellow-black colors..

HSV
specifies hue-saturation-value (HSV) colors.

HSB
specifies hue-saturation-brightness (HSB) colors.

Details

Use the COLORTYPE device parameter also to specify the color-naming scheme that is used for devices that support more than one color-naming scheme.

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

COLS Device Parameter

Sets the number of columns that the device-resident font uses.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure, CHARREC= option

Default: 0

See: CHARREC on page 581

Details

For information about the syntax, see "CHARREC= Device Parameter" on page 581.

If you are using a device driver from SASHELP.DEVICES, this parameter is already set for device-resident fonts that have been defined for your installation. If you are adding to or modifying the device-resident fonts available for a particular device driver, specify a positive value for the COLS device parameter. If COLS is greater than 0, it overrides the values of the LCOLS and PCOLS device parameters. For scalable fonts, you can specify 1 for COLS, and the actual number of columns will be computed based on the current text width.

CPATTERN= Graphics Option

Selects the default color for PATTERN definitions when a color has not been specified.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: first color in current color list

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CPATTERN=*pattern-color*

Syntax Description

pattern-color
specifies the pattern color using any SAS/GRAPH color name. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for information about specifying colors.

Details

CPATTERN= is overridden by any color specification in a PATTERN statement. For details about how CPATTERN= affects the PATTERN statement, see "The Effect of the CPATTERN= Graphics Option" on page 435.

If you specify CPATTERN=, the solid pattern is skipped and the patterns rotate through only the appropriate default hatch patterns for the graph. See "PATTERN Statement" on page 422 for more information about pattern rotation.

CSYMBOL= Graphics Option

Specifies the default color for SYMBOL definitions when a color has not been specified.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: first color in current color list

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

CSYMBOL=*symbol-color*

Syntax Description

symbol-color
specifies the symbol color using any SAS/GRAPH color name. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for information about specifying colors.

Details

CSYMBOL= is overridden by any color specification in a SYMBOL statement. See "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437.

CTEXT= Graphics Option

Selects the default color for all text and the border.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Defaults: JAVAIMG device: black
all other devices: the first color in current color list

Restriction: This option is partially supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: CTITLE on page 593

Syntax

CTEXT=*text-color*

Syntax Description

text-color
specifies the text color using any SAS/GRAPH color name. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for information about specifying colors.

Details

The CTITLE= graphics option overrides CTEXT= for all titles, notes, and footnotes, as well as the border. Any other color specifications for text in SAS statements also override the value of the CTEXT= graphics option.

Note: When you use ODS to send graphics to an HTML destination, and titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the HTML body file instead of the graphic image, you must specify the ODS USEGOPT statement for this option to work. See "Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT)" on page 106 for more information.

CTITLE= Graphics Option

Selects the default color for all titles, footnotes, and notes, and the border.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Defaults: (1) color specified by CTEXT=, if used
(2) based on device:

JAVAIMG	black
all other devices:	the first color in current color list

See: CTEXT on page 592

Syntax

CTITLE=*title-color*

Syntax Description

title-color
specifies the title color using any SAS/GRAPH color name. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for information about specifying colors.

Details

Any color specification in a TITLE, FOOTNOTE, or NOTE statement overrides the value of the CTITLE= graphics option for the text. The border, however, still uses the color specified in the CTITLE= graphics option.

Note: When you use ODS to send graphics to an HTML destination, and titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the HTML body file instead of the graphic image, you must specify the ODS USEGOPT statement for this option to work. See "Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT)" on page 106 for more information.

DASH, NODASH Graphics Options

Specifies whether to use the device's hardware dashed-line capability, if available.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: DASHLINE on page 595

Syntax

DASH

NODASH

Syntax Description

DASH
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware dashed-line drawing capability of the device when generating graphics output. A blank `Dash` field is the same as DASH=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

NODASH
causes SAS/GRAPH to draw the dashed lines.

DASH= Device Parameter

Specifies whether to use the device's hardware dashed-line capability, if available.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: DASHLINE on page 595

Syntax

DASH=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware dashed-line drawing capability of the device when generating graphics output. A blank `Dash` field is the same as DASH=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

N
causes SAS/GRAPH to draw the dashed lines.

DASHLINE= Device Parameter

Specifies which dashed lines should be generated by hardware means if possible.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

See: DASH on page 594

Syntax

DASHLINE=*'dashed-line-hex-string'*X

Syntax Description

dashed-line-hex-string
specifies a 16-character hexadecimal string where each bit in the string corresponds to a line type. All 64 bits must be specified. Setting a bit to 1 selects the correspond line type. The bits are numbered 1–64, from left to right, where bit 1 is the most-significant bit in the hexadecimal string. Figure 24.50 on page 471 lists the line type that correspond to each bit. To use line type 1, turn on bit 1; to use line type 2, turn on bit 2; and so on. For example, in the following option the first byte is '1000'; only bit 1 is on and only line type 1 is selected:

```
dashline='8000000000000000'x
```

To turn on both bits 1 and 2, specify '1100' as the first byte as shown in the following:

```
dashline='c000000000000000'x
```

Bit 1 should always be on because it corresponds to a solid line.

Details

If the DASH device parameter is N in the device entry or if NODASH is used in a GOPTIONS statement, SAS/GRAPH ignores the hexadecimal string in the DASHLINE device parameter.

DASHSCALE= Graphics Option

Scales the lengths of the dashes in a dashed line.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: DASHSCALE=1

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

DASHSCALE=*scaling-factor*

Syntax Description

scaling-factor
can be any number greater than 0. For example, GOPTIONS DASHSCALE=.5 reduces any existing dash length by one-half.

Details

Only dashes or spaces with lengths greater than one pixel are scaled. Dots are not scaled because their length is effectively zero. DASHSCALE= always uses system line styles instead of the device's dashed line capabilities.

DELAY= Graphics Option

Controls the amount of time between graphs in the animation sequence.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: 0

Restrictions: This option applies to the GIF and SVGANIM device drivers only.
This option is not supported by all browsers.

See: Chapter 14, "Generating Animations," on page 175
"Example: Creating an SVG Animation" on page 193

Syntax

DELAY=*delay-time*

Syntax Description

delay-time
specifies the length of time between graphs in units of 0.01 seconds. For example, to specify a delay of .03 seconds, specify DELAY=3.

Details

SAS/GRAPH puts the DELAY= value into the image file. Based on this value, the browser determines how to display the series of graphs.

DESCRIPTION= Device Parameter

Provides a description of the device entry.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Alias: DES

Default: none

Syntax

DESCRIPTION=*'text-string'*

Syntax Description

text-string
is a string up to 256 characters long. This is a comment field and does not affect the graphics output.

DEVADDR= Graphics Option

Specifies the location of the device to which the output of device drivers is sent.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: host-dependent

Restriction: IBM mainframe systems only

Syntax

DEVADDR=*device-address*

Syntax Description

device-address
specifies the address of the device to which the device driver output is to be sent.

DEVICE= Graphics Option

Specifies the device driver to which SAS/GRAPH sends the procedure output. The device driver controls the format of graphics output.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, OPTIONS statement

Alias: DEV

Default: device-dependent

Note: When you are running SAS without a terminal, you must either specify the DEVICE= option in the GOPTIONS statement, or specify the DEVICE= or PRINTER= option in the ODS destination statement. A terminal is not associated with your SAS session if you are running SAS on Linux without an X Server or if you have specified the NOTERMINAL system option.

See: "Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements" on page 566

Syntax

DEVICE=*device-entry*

Syntax Description

device-entry
specifies the name of a device entry that is stored in a device catalog.

Details

A device driver can direct graphics output to a hardware device, such as a terminal or a printer, or can create an external file in another graphics file format, such as TIF, GIF, or PostScript. Usually, a device driver is assigned by default.

For a description of device drivers and for more information about selecting a device entry and changing device parameters, see "Using Graphics Devices" on page 81.

For information about using device drivers to display and print graphics output, see Chapter 11, "SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 109.

For information about using device drivers to export graphics output to external files, see "Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph" on page 114. For information about using device drivers to create output for the web, see "Developing Web Presentations with the PNG, SVG, and GIF Devices" on page 165and "Developing Web Presentations with the JAVAIMG Device" on page 166.

DEVMAP= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the device map to be used when device-resident fonts are used.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

DEVMAP=*device-map-name* | NONE

Syntax Description

device-map-name
is a string up to eight characters long that is the name of the device map entry.

NONE
specifies that you do not want to use a device map. This can cause text to be displayed incorrectly or not at all.

Details

Device maps usually are used only when national characters appear in the text and you want them to display properly.

DEVOPTS= Device Parameter

Specifies the hardware capabilities of the device.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

DEVOPTS=*'hardware-capabilities-hex-string'*X

Syntax Description

hardware-capabilities-hex-string
specifies a 16-character hexadecimal string where each bit in the string corresponds to a device capability. All 64 bits must be specified. Setting a bit to 1 specifies the corresponding capability. The bits are numbered 0–63, from left to right, where bit 0 is the most-significant bit in the hexadecimal string. Setting a bit to 1 turns the bit on, and setting a bit to 0 turns it off. The following table lists the capability that corresponds to each bit.

Table 26.1 *Device Capabilities Represented in the DEVOPTS String*

Bit On	Capability
0	hardware circle generation
1	hardware pie fill supported
2	scalable hardware characters

Bit On	Capability
3	device is a CRT-type (See TYPE device parameter)
4	translate table needed for non-ASCII hosts
5	hardware polygon fill available
6	hardware characters cell-aligned
7	user-definable colors supported
8	hardware polygons with multiple boundaries supported
9	not used
10	not used
11	adjustable hardware line width
12	double-byte font (non-US) supported
13	hardware repaint supported
14	hardware characters supported
15	no hard limit on x coordinate
16	no hard limit on y coordinate
17	not used
18	ability to justify proportional text
19	driver can produce dependent catalog entries
20	device cannot draw in default background color
21	flush device buffer when filled
22	colors defined using HLS
23	colors defined using RGB
24	not used
25	polyline supported

Bit On	Capability
26	polymarker supported
27	graphics clipping supported
28	not used
29	linkable device driver
30	select CHARTYPE by name in CHARREC entries
31	device-dependent pattern support
32	treat SCALABLE=Y CHARREC as metric
33	size CHARTYPE as HW from CHARREC entries
34	device supports rotated arcs
35	device supports target fonts
36	device supports drawing images
37	device supports multiple color maps
38	image rotation direction
39	device requires sublib for image rotation
40	device is a 24 bit truecolor machine
41	device supports setting font attributes
42	use scan line font rendering
43	device can scale images
44	text clipping supported
45	non-interactive color device
46	driver does prolog processing
47	driver does epilog processing
48	driver output uses only a file

Bit On	Capability
49	driver output requires a directory or PDS
50	autosize text to fit rows and columns
51	default binding is SHORTEDGE
52	driver supports duplex printing
53	device does right edge binding
55	JAVAIMG device
56	device uses a universal printer driver

Details

Each capability in the table corresponds to a bit in the value of the DEVOPTS device parameter. For example, if your device can generate hardware pie fills, the second bit in the first byte of the DEVOPTS string should be turned on if you want the driver to use that capability. If your device is capable of generating only hardware circles and pie fills, specify a value of 'C000000000000000'X as your DEVOPTS value (the first byte is '1100' so that the first 2 bits of the first byte are set to 1). Many of the hardware capabilities specified in the DEVOPTS string are overridden by graphics options or other device parameters.

CAUTION
Do not modify the DEVOPTS device parameter unless you are building a Metagraphics driver. If you want to prevent a driver supplied by SAS from using certain hardware capabilities, change the specific device parameter or use the corresponding graphics option.

If the DEVOPTS string indicates that a capability is available, the driver uses it unless it is explicitly disabled by another device parameter or graphics option. If the DEVOPTS string indicates that the capability is not available, it is not used by the driver, even if the corresponding device parameter or graphics option indicates that it should be used. For example, if the DEVOPTS value indicates that the device can do a hardware pie fill, the driver uses the hardware pie fill capability unless the PIEFILL device parameter is set to N or NOPIEFILL has been specified in a GOPTIONS statement. However, if the DEVOPTS device parameter indicates that the device cannot do a hardware pie fill, the driver does not attempt to use one, even if the PIEFILL device parameter is set to Y or PIEFILL is used in a GOPTIONS statement.

DEVTYPE= Device Parameter

Specifies the information required by SAS/GRAPH routines to determine the nature of the output device.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

DEVTYPE=*device-type*

Syntax Description

device-type
specifies an eight-character string containing either blanks or some token name that is interpreted by the host. A token name can be one of the following:

GTERM
indicates that the output device is a graphics device that will be receiving graphics data. Most device drivers use this value.

G3270
indicates that the output device is an IBM 3270 graphics data stream.

If your device is an IBM 3270 type of device, DEVTYPE= must be G3270.

Note: GTERM and G3270 are SAS/GRAPH device types. Other valid values depend on your operating environment. DEVTYPE supports any of the device-type values supported in the FILENAME statement. Refer to the SAS Help facility for the device types the FILENAME statement supports in your operating environment. In most cases, this field should not be changed.

DISPLAY, NODISPLAY Graphics Options

Specifies whether output is displayed on the graphics device but does not affect whether a graph is placed in a catalog.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: DISPLAY

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

DISPLAY

NODISPLAY

Syntax Description

DISPLAY
displays the graph output.

NODISPLAY
suppresses the graph output.

Comparisons

In most cases, NODISPLAY suppresses *all* output except the catalog entry written to the catalog selected in the GOUT= option. Therefore, you usually specify NODISPLAY when you want to generate a graph in a catalog but do not want to display the graph on your monitor or terminal while the catalog entry is being produced.

DISPOSAL= Graphics Option

Specifies what happens to the graphic after it is displayed.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NONE

Restriction: GIF driver only

Syntax

DISPOSAL=NONE | BACKGROUND | PREVIOUS | UNSPECIFIED

Syntax Description

NONE
causes the graphic to be left in place after displaying.

BACKGROUND
causes the background color to be returned and the graph erased after displaying.

PREVIOUS
causes the graphic area to be restored with what was displayed in the area previously.

UNSPECIFIED
indicates that no action is necessary.

DRVINIT1=, DRVINIT2= Device Parameters and Graphics Options

Specifies host commands to be executed before driver initialization.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

DRVINIT1=*'system-command(s)'*

DRVINIT2=*'system-command(s)'*

Syntax Description

system-command(s)
specifies a character string of up to 72 characters that contains one or more valid system commands and can be in upper- or lowercase letters. You can include more than one command in the string if you separate the commands with a command delimiter, which is host-specific. For example, some operating environments use a semicolon as a command delimiter.

Restriction The length of the entire string cannot exceed 72 characters.

Details

The DRVINIT command is executed before the driver is initialized. DRVINIT is typically used with FILECLOSE=DRIVERTERM to allocate a host file needed by the device driver.

DRVQRY, NODRVQRY Device Parameters

Specifies whether the device can be queried for information about the current device configuration.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

DRVQRY

NODRVQRY

Syntax Description

DRVQRY
specifies that the device can be queried for information about the current device configuration.

NODRVQRY
specifies that the device cannot be queried for information about the current device configuration.

Comparisons

Generally, this setting is device-dependent and you should not change it.

DRVTERM1=, DRVTERM2= Device Parameters and Graphics Options

Specifies host commands to be executed after the driver terminates.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

DRVTERM1=*'system-command(s)'*

DRVTERM2=*'system-command(s)'*

Syntax Description

system-command(s)
specifies a character string of up to 72 characters that contains one or more valid system commands and can be in upper- or lowercase letters. specifies a character string that is a valid system command and can be in upper- or

lowercase letters. You can include more than one command in the string if you separate the commands with a command delimiter, which is host-specific. For example, some operating environments use a semicolon as a command delimiter.

Restriction The length of the entire string cannot exceed 72 characters.

Details

The DRVTERM command is executed after the driver terminates. DRVTERM is typically used with FILECLOSE=DRIVERTERM to de-allocate a host file and execute utility programs that send the data to the graphics device. For example, DRVTERM might specify commands to send the file to a host print queue.

DUPLEX, NODUPLEX Graphics Options

Specifies whether to use duplex printing if available on the device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, OPTIONS statement

Default: NODUPLEX

Restriction: duplex printers only

See: BINDING on page 575
GSFMODE on page 631
PPDFILE on page 673
“Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements” on page 566

Syntax

DUPLEX

NODUPLEX

Syntax Description

DUPLEX
specifies that duplex printing can be used if it is available on the device.

NODUPLEX
specifies that duplex printing is not to be used.

Comparisons

When DUPLEX is on, the driver sets up the printer for duplex operation. Before producing the first graph, set GSFMODE=REPLACE in the GOPTIONS statement, and DUPLEX on an OPTIONS or GOPTIONS statement. You can also use the BINDING= option in conjunction with DUPLEX. Before producing the second graph, set GSFMODE=APPEND in the GOPTIONS statement so that the driver knows to place succeeding graphs on the next available side of paper.

If DUPLEX is in effect, the page's inside (binding) margin is set equal to the current HORIGIN setting, and the outside margin is set equal to XMAX – HSIZE – HORIGIN.

In terms of even- and odd-numbered pages, this means the following:

odd-numbered pages
: HORIGIN determines the left margin, and XMAX – HSIZE – HORIGIN determines the right margin

even-numbered pages
: XMAX – HSIZE – HORIGIN determines the left margin, and HORIGIN determines the right margin

For PostScript printers, if you do not use the PPDFILE= option to specify a PPD (PostScript Printer Description) file, a generic PostScript Level 1 duplex command is added to the driver output. If PPDFILE= is used, the duplex command is obtained from the PPD file.

ERASE, NOERASE Graphics Options

Specifies whether to erase graph after display.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOERASE

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

ERASE

NOERASE

Syntax Description

ERASE
: causes the graph to be erased when you press Enter after the graph has been displayed.

NOERASE
causes the graph to remain on the display when you press Enter after the graph has been displayed. A blank `Erase` field is the same as ERASE=N.

Details

ERASE is useful for those devices that overlay the graphics area and the message area – that is, those devices that have separate dialog box and graphics areas. On other devices, the graph is erased.

ERASE= Device Parameter

Specifies whether to erase graph after display.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: N

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

ERASE=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes the graph to be erased when you press Enter after the graph has been displayed.

N
causes the graph to remain on the display when you press Enter after the graph has been displayed. A blank `Erase` field is the same as ERASE=N.

Details

ERASE is useful for those devices that overlay the graphics area and the message area – that is, those devices that have separate dialog box and graphics areas. On other devices, the graph is erased.

EXTENSION= Graphics Option

Specifies the file extension for an external graphics file.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GACCESS on page 622
GSFNAME on page 632

Syntax

EXTENSION=*'file-type'*

Syntax Description

file-type
a string up to eight characters long that is a file extension, such as GIF or CGM, that you want to append to an external file.

Details

The extension specified on EXTENSION= is used when the output destination is a storage location. The extension is ignored when the output destination is a file. To specify the output destination, you can use a FILENAME statement, or the graphics options GACCESS= or GSFNAME=.

Assuming that the output destination is a storage location,

- if EXTENSION='', no extension is added to the filename
- if EXTENSION=' ' or EXTENSION= is not used, the driver's default extension is added to the filename
- if the driver has no default extension, SAS/GRAPH uses the default extension .GSF.

FASTTEXT, NOFASTTEXT Graphics Options

Specifies whether to use integer-based font processing for faster font rendering.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOFASTTEXT

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Note: When the FASTTEXT option is specified and you use the Annotate facility, some round symbols in the Marker font, such as W, might appear noncircular, especially if you use the PNG device. In that case, use the NOFASTTEXT option instead.

Syntax

FASTTEXT

NOFASTTEXT

Syntax Description

FASTTEXT
specifies that integer-based font processing is to be used for faster font rendering.

NOFASTTEXT
specifies that integer-based font processing is not to be used.

FBY= Graphics Option

Selects the font for BY lines.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Defaults: (1) font specified by FTEXT=, if used
(2) deviceresident font
(3) simulate font

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: "BY Statement" on page 545

Syntax

FBY=*By line-font*

Syntax Description

By line-font
specifies the font for all BY lines on the graphics output. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for information about specifying fonts.

Details

When you use a BY statement with a SAS/GRAPH procedure to process a data set in subgroups, each graph produced by that procedure is headed by a BY line that displays the BY variables and their values that define the current subgroup.

FCACHE= Graphics Option

Specifies the number of system fonts to keep open at one time.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: FCACHE=3

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

FCACHE=*number-fonts-open*

Syntax Description

number-fonts-open
specifies the number of system fonts to keep open. *Number-fonts-open* must be greater than or equal to zero.

Details

Each font requires from 4K to 10K memory. Graphs that use many fonts can run faster if you set the value of *number-fonts-open* to a higher number. However, graphs that use multiple fonts might require too much memory on some computer systems if all the fonts are kept open. In such cases, set the value of *number-fonts-open* to a lower number to conserve memory.

FILECLOSE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Controls when the graphics stream file (GSF) is closed when you are using the device driver to send graphics output to a hard copy device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: DRIVERTERM (if a device is specified)

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: "Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph" on page 114

Syntax

FILECLOSE=DRIVERTERM | GRAPHEND

Syntax Description

DRIVERTERM

closes the GSF and makes it available to the device after all graphs have been produced and the procedure or driver terminates. A host command might be needed to actually send the GSF to the device. Host commands can be specified with the DRVINIT or DRVTERM parameters or entered in the Host File Options field of the device entry. If multiple graphs are produced by a procedure, this specification creates one large file. Specifying DRIVERTERM is appropriate for batch processing because it is slightly more efficient to allocate the file only once.

Alias DRIVER

GRAPHEND

closes the GSF after each separate graph is produced and releases it to the device before sending another. This method creates smaller files if multiple graphs are produced by a procedure. You can specify a command that sends the graph to the device with the POSTGRAPH parameter. Specifying GRAPHEND is appropriate for drivers that are used interactively, or for devices that require only one graph per physical file.

Alias GRAPH

FILEONLY, NOFILEONLY Graphics Options

Specifies whether a file location or a storage location is the default destination for graphics output.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restrictions: This option is ignored if the device requires the output destination to be a storage location.

This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: DEVOPTS on page 600

GSFNAME on page 632

Syntax

FILEONLY

NOFILEONLY

Syntax Description

FILEONLY
specifies that a file rather than a storage location is the default destination for graphics output.

NOFILEONLY
specifies that a storage location is the default destination for graphics output, unless a file of the same name exists.

Details

Most devices use FILEONLY as the default. However, devices that require the output destination to be a storage location use NOFILEONLY as the default. For example, the HTML device requires a storage location because it produces two types of output (HTML files and GIF image files) that cannot be written to the same file.

To determine what the default is for a particular device, look at the settings for DEVOPTS bits 48 and 49.

For more information, see "Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph" on page 114.

FILL, NOFILL Graphics Options

Specifies whether to use the device's hardware rectangle-fill capability.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

FILL

NOFILL

Syntax Description

FILL
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware rectangle-filling capability of the device. A blank `Fill` field is the same as FILL=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

NOFILL
causes SAS/GRAPH to use software fills to fill rectangles.

FILL= Device Parameter

Specifies whether to use the device's hardware rectangle-fill capability.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

FILL=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware rectangle-filling capability of the device. A blank `Fill` field is the same as FILL=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

N
causes SAS/GRAPH to use software fills to fill rectangles.

FILLINC= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the number of pixels to move before drawing the next line in a software fill of a solid area.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: FILL on page 615
PIEFILL on page 667
POLYGONFILL on page 670

Syntax

FILLINC=0 – 9999

Comparisons

In order for FILLINC to have any effect, a software fill must be used. To force a software fill, use the options NOFILL, NOPIEFILL, and NOPOLYGONFILL in a GOPTIONS statement.

If FILLINC is set to 0 or 1, adjacent lines are used (solid fill with no gaps). If FILLINC is set to 2, a pixel-width line is skipped before drawing the next line of a fill.

This option can be useful for keeping plotters from over saturating a solid area and for speeding the plotting. Some inks spread on paper. The type of paper used can also affect ink spread.

FONT NAME Device Parameter

Specifies the device-resident font associated with CHARTYPE.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure, CHARREC= option

Requirement: if adding or modifying a CHARREC

See: CHARREC on page 581

Details

For information about the syntax, see “CHARREC= Device Parameter” on page 581.

Use FONT NAME if you are adding to or modifying the device-resident fonts available for a particular device driver. The fonts that you specify must be valid for the output device. If you are using a device entry supplied by SAS, this parameter already is set for most available device-resident fonts.

FONTRES= Graphics Option

Controls the resolution of Bitstream fonts.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NORMAL

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See:
FASTTEXT on page 611
FCACHE on page 613
RENDER on page 685
RENDERLIB on page 686
SWFONTRENDER on page 696

Syntax

FONTRES=NORMAL | PRESENTATION

Syntax Description

NORMAL
renders fonts in memory using integer rendering routines, which improves character drawing speed for most host systems. NORMAL has the same effect as specifying the default values for these graphics options.

```
render=memory
renderlib=work
fasttext
fcache=0
```

PRESENTATION
disables the storage or use of rendered versions of Bitstream fonts, but produces the fonts at their highest resolution. FONTRES=PRESENTATION has the same effect as specifying these graphics options:

```
render=none
renderlib=work
nofasttext
fcache=3
```

FORMAT= Device Parameter

Sets the file format of the metacode file produced by the part of the Metagraphics device driver that is supplied by SAS.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: CHARACTER

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

Syntax

FORMAT=CHARACTER | BINARY

Comparisons

A blank field defaults to CHARACTER. For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

FTEXT= Graphics Option

Sets the default font for all text.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: Fonts are determined by the current ODS style

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: FTITLE on page 620

Syntax

FTEXT=*text-font* | NONE

Syntax Description

text-font
specifies the font for all text on the graphics output. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for information about specifying fonts.

NONE
specifies that the default device-resident font be used for all text on the graphics output, if possible. If the default device-resident font is not available on the device, the SIMULATE font might be used instead. See "The SIMULATE Font" on page 2030. If the default device-resident font cannot be used, the system's default font is used instead.

Details

The FTITLE= graphics option overrides FTEXT= for the *first* title. Not all fonts are supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Note: When you use ODS to send graphics to an HTML destination, and titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the HTML body file instead of the graphic image, you must specify the ODS USEGOPT statement for this option to work. See "Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT)" on page 106 for more information.

FTITLE= Graphics Option

Selects the default font for the first TITLE line.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Defaults: (1) font specified by FTEXT=, if used
(2) value of the style variable
(3) device-resident font
(4) simulate font

See: FTEXT on page 619

Syntax

FTITLE=*title-font*

Syntax Description

title-font
specifies the font for the TITLE1 statement. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for information about specifying fonts.

Details

Note: When you use ODS to send graphics to an HTML destination, and titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the HTML body file instead of the graphic image, you must specify the ODS USEGOPT statement for this option to work. See "Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT)" on page 106 for more information.

FTRACK= Graphics Option

Controls the amount of space between letters in the Bitstream fonts supplied by SAS (Brush, Century, Swiss, and Zapf).

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: TIGHT

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

FTRACK=LOOSE | NONE | NORMAL | TIGHT | TOUCH | V5

Syntax Description

LOOSE
leaves the most visible space between characters and produces a longer string.

NONE
spacing depends on the size of the font. NONE might produce a shorter or longer string than LOOSE for the same font at different point sizes, because some sizes add space between the characters while others remove it.

NORMAL
is the recommended setting.

TIGHT
reduces the space between characters.

TOUCH
leaves the least visible space between characters.

V5
places a fixed amount of space between the characters and does not adjust for the shape of the character. That is, it does not support kerning. This spacing is compatible with Version 5 Bitstream fonts.

Details

The spacing that you specify with FTRACK= affects all Bitstream text in a graph. For example, you cannot produce TIGHT Century type and LOOSE Zapf type simultaneously. This option has no effect on other font types.

Because the value of FTRACK= is stored with the graph, the spacing that you specify when the graph is created is always used when the graph is replayed.

GACCESS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the format or the destination or both of graphics data written to a traditional SAS/GRAPH device driver or to a graphics stream file (GSF).

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: "Using Graphics Devices" on page 81 for more information about devices.

Syntax

GACCESS=*output-format* | *'output-formatdestination'*

Syntax Description

output-format
specifies the format or the destination (the SAS log or a fileref) of the graphics data. *Output-format* varies according to the operating environment. These values can be specified in all operating environments:

SASGASTD
specifies that a continuous stream of data is written.

SASGASTD is the default for most devices and is typically appropriate when the output file will be sent directly to a device. If you specify GACCESS=SASGASTD, use the GSFNAME= and GSFMODE= graphics options or device parameters to direct your graphics output to a GSF.

SASGAEDT
specifies that the file be host-specific edit format.

Some hosts allow editing by inserting characters at the end of each record. SASGAEDT is typically used when the output file is to be edited later. If you specify GACCESS=SASGAEDT, use the GSFNAME= and GSFMODE= graphics options or device parameters to direct your graphics output to a GSF.

SASGAFIX
specifies that fixed-length records be written.

The record length is controlled by the value of the GSFLEN= graphics option or device parameter, or the sixth byte of the PROMPTCHARS value. The records are padded with blanks where necessary. SASGAFIX is typically used when the output file will be transferred to a computer that requires fixed-length records. If you specify GACCESS=SASGAFIX, use the GSFNAME= and GSFMODE= graphics options or device parameters to direct your graphics output to a GSF.

Note: The value of the GPROTOCOL= graphics option or device parameter can greatly affect the length of the records; for example, if GPROTOCOL=SASGPLCL, the length of the records is doubled.

SASGALOG
specifies that records are to be written to the SAS log.

GSASFILE
specifies that the records are to be written to the destination whose fileref is GSASFILE.

The fileref can point to a specific external file or to an aggregate file location. See "FILENAME Statement" on page 54 for more information about specifying a fileref.

'output-format destination'
specifies the destination in addition to one of these output format values: SASGASTD, SASGAEDT, or SASGAFIX. *Destination* is the physical name of an external file or aggregate file location, or of a device. For details about specifying the physical name of a destination, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

This form is not available in all operating environments. See "Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph" on page 114 for more information about creating graphics stream files.

Note: In the `Gaccess` field, you can specify a destination without an output format. In that case, the format defaults to SASGASTD. When you specify a value in the `Gaccess` field, you do not need to quote it.

GCOPIES= Graphics Option

Sets the current and maximum number of copies to be printed.

Used by: GOPTIONS statements, OPTIONS statement

Default: (0,20)

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

GCOPIES=(*<current-copies> <,max-copies>*)

Syntax Description

current-copies
specifies the current number of copies as an integer in the range 0–*max-copies*. A value of 0 or 1 produces a single copy.

Restriction *Current-copies* cannot exceed *max-copies*.

max-copies
specifies the maximum copies as an integer in the range 1–255.

Details

If you do not specify GCOPIES, a default number of copies is searched for in this order:

1. the number of copies specified on an OPTIONS COPIES setting
2. 0 current copies, and 20 maximum copies.

Not all devices have the capability to print multiple copies. See the `Gcopies` field of the device entry for your device to determine its capabilities.

GCOPIES= Device Parameter

Sets the current and maximum number of copies to be printed.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: 0

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

GCOPIES=*current-copies*

Syntax Description

current-copies
specifies the current number of copies as an integer in the range 0–*max-copies*. A value of 0 or 1 produces a single copy.

Restriction *Current-copies* cannot exceed *max-copies*.

Details

If you do not specify GCOPIES, a default number of copies is searched for in this order:

1 the number of copies specified on an OPTIONS COPIES setting

2 0 current copies.

Not all devices have the capability to print multiple copies. See the `Gcopies` field of the device entry for your device to determine its capabilities.

GEND= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Appends an ASCII string to every graphics data record that is sent to a device or file.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GSTART on page 634

Syntax

GEND=*'string'* <*'string-n'*>

Syntax Description

'string'
specifies the ASCII string to append to every graphics data record that is sent to a device or file. *String* be either of the following:

- *'hex-string'*X
- *'character-string'*

In a GOPTIONS statement or in the GDEVICE procedure ADD or MODIFY statement, you can specify multiple strings with the GEND= option. In this case, you can mix the formats, specifying some as ASCII hexadecimal strings and some as character strings. Multiple strings are concatenated automatically.

PROC GOPTIONS always reports the value as a hexadecimal string.

Details

GEND is useful if you are creating a file and want to insert a carriage return at the end of every record. You can also use GEND in conjunction with the GSTART= graphics option or device parameter.

Note: On non-ASCII hosts, only ASCII hexadecimal strings produce consistent results in all instances because of how the character strings are translated. In addition, the only way to specify a value for GEND that can be used by all hosts is to use an ASCII hexadecimal string. Therefore, using an ASCII hexadecimal string to specify a value for GEND is the recommended method.

GEPILOG= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Sends a string to a device or file after all graphics commands are sent.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PREGEPILOG on page 674
POSTGEPILOG on page 671

Syntax

GEPILOG=*'string'* <*'string-n'*>

Syntax Description

'string'
specifies the string to a device or file after all graphics commands are sent. *String* can be either of the following:

- *'hex-string'*X
- *'character-string'*

In a GOPTIONS statement or in the GDEVICE procedure ADD or MODIFY statement, you can specify multiple strings with the GEPILOG= option. In this case, you can mix the formats, specifying some as ASCII hexadecimal strings and some as character strings. Multiple strings are concatenated automatically.

PROC GOPTIONS always reports the value as a hexadecimal string.

Details

GEPILOG can be used in conjunction with the GPROLOG= graphics option or device parameter.

Note: On non-ASCII hosts, only ASCII hexadecimal strings produce consistent results in all instances because of how the character strings are translated. In addition, the only way to specify a value for GEPILOG that can be used by all hosts

is to use an ASCII hexadecimal string. Therefore, using an ASCII hexadecimal string to specify a value for GEPILOG is the recommended method.

GOUTMODE= Graphics Option

Appends to or replaces the graphics output catalog.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: APPEND

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

GOUTMODE=APPEND | REPLACE

Syntax Description

APPEND
adds each new graph to the end of the current catalog.

REPLACE
replaces the contents of the catalog with the graph or graphs produced by a single procedure.

CAUTION
If you specify REPLACE, the entire contents of the catalog are replaced, not just graphs of the same name. Graphs are added to the catalog for the duration of the procedure, but when the procedure ends and a new procedure begins, the contents of the catalog are deleted and the new graph or graphs are added

GPROLOG= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Sends a string to device or file before graphics commands are sent.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PREGPROLOG on page 675
POSTGPROLOG on page 672

Syntax

GPROLOG=*'string'* <*'string-n'*>

Syntax Description

'string'
specifies the string to a device or file before all graphics commands are sent. *String* can be either of the following:

- *'hex-string'*X
- *'character-string'*

In a GOPTIONS statement or in the GDEVICE procedure ADD or MODIFY statement, you can specify multiple strings with the GPROLOG= option. In this case, you can mix the formats, specifying some as ASCII hexadecimal strings and some as character strings. Multiple strings are concatenated automatically.

PROC GOPTIONS always reports the value as a hexadecimal string.

Details

GPROLOG can be used in conjunction with the GEPILOG= graphics option or device parameter.

Note: On non-ASCII hosts, only ASCII hexadecimal strings produce consistent results in all instances because of how the character strings are translated. In addition, the only way to specify a value for GEND that can be used by all hosts is to use an ASCII hexadecimal string. Therefore, using an ASCII hexadecimal string to specify a value for GEND is the recommended method.

GPROTOCOL= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the protocol module to use when routing output directly to a printer or creating a graphics stream file (GSF) to send to a device attached to your host by a protocol converter.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: host-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

GPROTOCOL=*module-name*

Syntax Description

module-name
specifies the protocol module name. *Module-name* can be one of the following:

SASGPADE*	SASGPHYD*	SASGPMIC*
SASGPAGL*	SASGPIDA*	SASGPRTM*
SASGPASC	SASGPIDX*	SASGPSCS*
SASGPAXI*	SASGPIMP*	SASGPSTD
SASGPCAB*	SASGPIOC*	SASGPSTE*
SASGPCHK*	SASGPISI*	SASGPTCX*
SASGPDAT*	SASGPI24*	SASGPVAT*
SASGPDCA*	SASGPLCL*	SASGP497*
SASGPHEX	SASGPNET*	SASGP71

*Valid only for IBM mainframe systems.

Details

GPROTOCOL= specifies whether the graphics data generated by the SAS/GRAPH device driver should be altered and how the data should be altered. Unless you are using a protocol converter on an IBM mainframe, most devices do not require that the data be altered, and ordinarily, you do not have to change the default of GPROTOCOL.

On IBM hosts, the protocol module converts the graphics output to a format that can be processed by protocol converters. On other hosts, it can be used to produce a file in ASCII hexadecimal format.

Refer to the SAS Help facility for descriptions of these protocol modules.

Operating Environment Information: GPROTOCOL is valid only in certain operating environments.

GRAPHRC, NOGRAPHRC Graphics Options

Specifies whether to return a step code at graphics procedure termination.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: GRAPHRC

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Note: This option is typically used when running multiple jobs in a batch environment.

Syntax

GRAPHRC

NOGRAPHRC

Syntax Description

GRAPHRC
allows a return code at procedure termination. If the return code is not 0, the entire job might terminate.

NOGRAPHRC
always returns a step code of 0, even if the SAS/GRAPH program produced errors. As a result, the entire job's return code is unaffected by errors in any graphics procedure. NOGRAPHRC also overrides the ERRABEND system option.

GSFLEN= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Controls the length of records written to the graphics stream file (GSF).

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PROMPTCHARS on page 679

Syntax

GSFLEN=*record-length*

Syntax Description

record-length
specifies the length of the records written by the driver to a GSF or to the device as an integer in the range 0–99999. If GSFLEN is 0, SAS/GRAPH uses the sixth byte of the PROMPTCHARS string to determine the length of the records. If the sixth byte of the PROMPTCHARS string is 00, the device driver sets the record length.

If you specify GACCESS=SASGAFIX and omit GSFLEN=, SAS/GRAPH uses the default length for the device.

Some values of the GPROTOCOL device parameter cause each byte in the data stream to be expanded to two bytes. This expansion is done after the length of the record is set by GSFLEN. If you are specifying a value for GPROTOCOL that does this (for example, SASGPHEX, SASGPLCL, or SASGPAGL), specify a value for GSFLEN that is half of the actual record length desired. For example, a value of 64 produces a 128-byte record after expansion by the GPROTOCOL module.

GSFMODE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the disposition of records written to a graphics stream file (GSF) or to a device or communications port by the device driver.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: REPLACE

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GACCESS on page 622
GSFNAME on page 632

Syntax

GSFMODE=APPEND | PORT | REPLACE

Syntax Description

APPEND
adds the records to the end of a GSF designated by the GACCESS= or GSFNAME= graphics option or device parameter.

Note: The APPEND option is useful only with the GIF graphics output device, and the PCL and PostScript Universal Printer devices. When used with other devices, such as PNG, SVG, or PDF, only the first graph is displayed in the viewer.

If the file does not already exist, it is created. The destination can be either a specific file or an aggregate file storage location. If the destination of the GSF is a specific file and you specify APPEND, SAS/GRAPH will add the new records to an existing GSF of the same name. If the destination of the GSF is a file location and not a specific file, SAS/GRAPH will add the records to an external file whose name matches the name of the newly created catalog entry. For more information about how SAS/GRAPH names catalog entries, see "Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph" on page 114.

Note: Some viewers of bitmapped output can view only one graph, even though multiple graphs are stored in the file. Therefore, it might appear that a file contains only one graph when in fact, it contains multiple graphs.

PORT
sends the records to a device or communications port. The GACCESS= graphics option or device parameter should point to the desired port or device.

REPLACE
replaces the existing contents of a GSF designated by the GACCESS= or GSFNAME= graphics option or device parameter. If the file does not exist, it is created. REPLACE is always the default, regardless of the destination of the GSF. If the destination of the GSF is a specific file and you specify REPLACE, SAS/GRAPH will replace an existing GSF with the contents of a newly created GSF of the same name. If the destination of the GSF is a file location and not a specific file, SAS/GRAPH will replace an external file whose name matches the name of the newly created catalog entry. For more information about how SAS/GRAPH names catalog entries, see "Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph" on page 114.

Details

When you create a GSF, the GSFNAME= or GACCESS= graphics option or device parameter controls where the output goes, and GSFMODE= controls how the driver writes graphics output records. If the output is to go to a file, specify APPEND or REPLACE. If the output is to go directly to a device or to a communications port, specify PORT. See "Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph" on page 114 for more information about creating a graphics stream file.

GSFNAME= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the fileref of the file or aggregate file location to which graphics stream file records are written.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restrictions: Not valid for the JAVAIMG device.

The GIF and SVG graphics devices also support FILESRVC file references.

See: GACCESS on page 622

GSFMODE on page 631

Syntax

GSFNAME=*fileref*

Syntax Description

fileref
specifies a fileref that points to the destination for the graphics stream file (GSF) output. *Fileref* must be a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long and must be assigned with a FILENAME statement before running a SAS/GRAPH procedure that uses that fileref. The destination specified by the FILENAME statement can be either a specific file or an aggregate file location. See "FILENAME Statement" on page 54 for additional information about the FILENAME statement.

Details

Whether the resulting graphs are stored as one file or many files depends on both the type of destination and the setting of the GSFMODE= option.

If you specify a fileref with GSFNAME= and forget the FILENAME statement that defines the fileref, and if a destination is specified by the GACCESS= graphics option or device parameter, SAS/GRAPH assigns that destination to the fileref and sends the graphics output there. See also "GACCESS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option" on page 622.

See "Specifying the Graphics Output File Type for Your Graph" on page 114 for more information about creating graphics stream files.

GSFPROMPT, NOGSFPROMPT Graphics Options

Specifies whether to write prompt messages to the graphics stream file (GSF).

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOGSFPROMPT

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

GSFPROMPT

NOGSFPROMPT

Comparisons

When the GSF is processed by another program, that program can display the prompt messages. The default, NOGSFPROMPT, is compatible with Release 6.06.

Although the prompt messages appear if the graphics device is in eavesdrop mode, they do not wait for user response. If GSFPROMPT is on, the prompt messages are sent with the GSF to the device, regardless of the status of the graphics options PROMPT, GACCESS=, GSFMODE=, or GSFNAME=.

GSIZE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Sets the number of lines of display used for graphics for devices whose displays can be divided into graphics and text areas.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

GSIZE=*lines*

Syntax Description

lines
specifies the number of lines to be used for graphics. *Lines* is a nonnegative integer up to three digits long (0–999), and can be larger or smaller than the total number of lines that can be displayed at one time. If the number is larger, scroll the graph to see it all. If GSIZE is 0, all lines are used for text.

GSTART= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Prefixes every record of graphics data sent to a device or file with a string of characters.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: none

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GEND on page 625

Syntax

GSTART=*'string'* <*'string-n'*>

Syntax Description

'string'
specifies the string that prefixes every record of graphics data sent to a device or file. *String* can be either of the following:

- *'hex-string'*X
- *'character-string'*

In a GOPTIONS statement or in the GDEVICE procedure ADD or MODIFY statement, you can specify multiple strings with the GSTART= option. In this case, you can mix the formats, specifying some as ASCII hexadecimal strings and some as character strings. Multiple strings are concatenated automatically.

PROC GOPTIONS always reports the value as a hexadecimal string.

Details

GSTART is useful when sending a file to a device that requires each record be prefixed with some character. You can use GSTART= in conjunction with the GEND= graphics option or device parameter.

Note: On non-ASCII hosts, only ASCII hexadecimal strings produce consistent results in all instances because of how the character strings are translated. In addition, the only way to specify a value for GEND that can be used by all hosts is to use an ASCII hexadecimal string. Therefore, using an ASCII hexadecimal string to specify a value for GEND is the recommended method.

GUNIT= Graphics Option

Specifies the default unit of measure to use with height specifications.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: CELLS

Restrictions: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.
This option is not honored by the ODS styles.

Syntax

GUNIT=CELLS | CM | IN | PCT | PT

Syntax Description

CELLS
specifies character cells as the units.

CM
specifies centimeters as the units.

IN
specifies inches as the units.

PCT
specifies percentage of the graphics output area as the units.

PT
specifies points as the units (there are approximately 72 points in an inch).

Details

Used with options in the AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, NOTE, SYMBOL, and TITLE statements and in some graphics options. If you specify a value but do not specify an explicit unit, the value of the GUNIT= graphics option is used. If the HSIZE= and VSIZE= options are specified, GUNIT is ignored and inches will be used.

GWAIT= Graphics Option

Specifies the time between each graph displayed in a series.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: 0

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

GWAIT=*seconds*

Syntax Description

seconds
specifies the number of seconds between graphs. *Seconds* can be any reasonable positive integer. By default, GWAIT=0, which means that you must press the Enter key between each display in a series of graphs.

Details

GWAIT= enables you to view a series of graphs without having to press the Enter key between each display. For example, if you specify GWAIT=5, five seconds elapse between the display of each graph in a series. If you use the NOPROMPT graphics option, the GWAIT= graphics option is disabled.

HANDSHAKE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the type of flow control used to regulate the flow of data to a hard copy device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: host-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

HANDSHAKE=HARDWARE | NONE | SOFTWARE | XONXOFF

Syntax Description

HARDWARE
specifies that SAS/GRAPH instruct the device to use the hardware CTS and RTS signals for flow control.

Alias HARD

Note Hardware flow control is not appropriate for some devices.

NONE
specifies that SAS/GRAPH send data without providing flow control. Specify NONE only if the hardware or interface program that you are using provides its own flow control.

SOFTWARE
specifies that SAS/GRAPH use programmed flow control with plotters in eavesdrop mode.

Alias SOFT

XONXOFF
specifies that SAS/GRAPH instruct the device to use ASCII characters DC1 and DC3 for flow control.

Alias X

Note XON/XOFF flow control is not appropriate for some devices.

Details

HANDSHAKE regulates flow of control by specifying how and if a device can signal to the host to temporarily halt transmission and then resume it. Flow control is important because it is possible to send commands to a hard copy device faster than they can be executed.

HANDSHAKE can be used when you are using a protocol converter, interface program, or host computer that can perform XONXOFF or hardware handshaking. You can also use this option if you are routing output through flow-control programs of your own, as in a multiple-machine personal computer environment where the graphics plotter is a shared resource. SAS/GRAPH software sends output to a server (the file transfer does not require flow control). The server queues incoming graphs and sends them to the plotter. The server, rather than SAS/GRAPH software, is responsible for handling flow control. An interface program is usually invoked by the line printer daemon and provides formatting or control signals for a system destination. The interface program typically includes port configuration options, such as baud, parity, and special character processing requirements (raw or cooked mode) for that destination.

If you do not use HANDSHAKE, the value in the driver entry is used.

If you use HANDSHAKE=XONXOFF or HANDSHAKE=HARDWARE, SAS/GRAPH does not actually do the handshaking. It tells the device which type of handshake is being used. The protocol converter, interface program, or host computer actually does the handshake.

Note: If you are creating a graphics stream file using a driver for a plotter and you specify HANDSHAKE=SOFTWARE, the software that you use to send the file to the plotter must be able to perform a software handshake. You will probably want to specify one of the alternative values if you route output to a file.

HBY= Graphics Option

Specifies the height of BY lines generated when you use BY-group processing.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: One cell unless the HTEXT= option is used

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: “BY Statement” on page 545

Syntax

HBY=*By line-height* <*units*>

Syntax Description

By line-height <units>
specifies the height of BY line text; by default *By line-height* is 1. If you specify HBY=0, the BY headings are suppressed. "Specifying Units of Measurement" on page 566

units
specifies the units. For a description of *units*, see "Specifying Units of Measurement" on page 566.

Note: If a value for *units* is not specified, the current units associated with the GUNIT graphics option are used.

Details

When you use a BY statement with a SAS/GRAPH procedure to process a data set in subgroups, each graph produced by that procedure is headed by a BY line that displays the BY variables and their values that define the current subgroup.

HEADER= Device Parameter

Specifies the command that executes a user-supplied program to create HEADER records for the driver.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

See: HEADERFILE on page 640

Syntax

HEADER=*'command'*

Syntax Description

command
specifies a command that runs a user-written program that creates the file of HEADER records. *Command* is a string up to 40 characters long.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

HEADERFILE= Device Parameter

Specifies the fileref for the file from which the Metagraphics driver reads HEADER records.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

See: HEADER on page 639

Syntax

HEADERFILE=*fileref*

Syntax Description

fileref
specifies a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long. *Fileref* must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement or a host command before running the Metagraphics driver. See "FILENAME Statement" on page 54 for details.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

HORIGIN= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Sets the horizontal offset from the lower left corner of the display area to the lower left corner of the graph.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: VORIGIN on page 705

Syntax

HORIGIN=*horizontal-offset*<IN | CM | PT>

Syntax Description

horizontal-offset
specifies the horizontal offset as a nonnegative integer optionally followed by a units specification of IN for inches (default), CM for centimeters, or PT for points. If you do not specify HORIGIN, a default offset is searched for in this order:

1. the left margin specification on an OPTIONS LEFTMARGIN setting
2. HORIGIN setting in the device catalog.

IN | CM | PT
specifies the units as inches (IN), centimeters (CM), or points (PT).

Details

The display area is defined by the XMAX and YMAX device parameters. By default, the origin of the graphics output area is the lower left corner of the display area; the graphics output is offset from the lower left corner of the display area by the values of HORIGIN and VORIGIN. HORIGIN + HSIZE cannot exceed XMAX.

See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for details.

HOSTSPEC= Device Parameter

Stores FILENAME statement options in the device entry.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Syntax

HOSTSPEC=*'text-string'*

Syntax Description

text-string
specifies FILENAME statement options that are valid for the operating environment. *Text-string* accepts characters in upper or lower case. See the SAS documentation for your operating environment for details.

Details

HOSTSPEC can be used when the driver dynamically allocates a graphics stream file or spool file. It can specify the attributes of the file, such as record format or record length. It cannot be used with Metagraphics drivers.

HPOS= Graphics Option

Specifies the number of columns in the graphics output area.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent: the value of the LCOLS or PCOLS device parameter

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: LCOLS on page 651
PCOLS on page 665
VPOS on page 706

Syntax

HPOS=*columns*

Syntax Description

columns
specifies the number of columns in the graphics output area, which is equivalent to the number of hardware characters that can be displayed horizontally. Specifying HPOS=0 causes the device driver to use the default hardware character cell width for the device.

Details

The HPOS= graphics option overrides the values of the LCOLS or PCOLS device parameters and temporarily sets the number of columns in the graphics output area. HPOS= does not affect the width of the graphics output area but merely divides it into columns. Therefore, you can use HPOS= to control cell width.

The values specified in the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options determine the size of a character cell for the graphics output area and consequently the size of many graphics elements, such as device–resident text. The larger the size of the HPOS= and VPOS= values, the smaller the size of each character cell.

See “Overview” on page 71 for more information.

HSIZE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Sets the horizontal size of the graphics output area.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: VSIZE on page 707
XMAX on page 708

Syntax

HSIZE=*horizontal-size*<IN | CM | PT>

Syntax Description

horizontal-size
specifies the width of the graphics output area as a positive number optionally followed by a units specification of IN for inches (default), CM for centimeters, or PT for points. If you do not specify HSIZE=, a default size is searched for in this order:

1. the horizontal size is calculated as XMAX − LEFTMARGIN − RIGHTMARGIN. Note that LEFTMARGIN and RIGHTMARGIN are used in the OPTIONS statement.
2. HSIZE setting in the device catalog.

IN | CM | PT
specifies the units as inches (IN), centimeters (CM), or points (PT).

HTEXT= Graphics Option

Specifies the default height of the text in the graphics output.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: One cell

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

HTEXT=*text-height* <*units*>

Syntax Description

text-height <units>
specifies the height of the text.

Default 1

units
specifies the units. For a description of *units*, see "Specifying Units of Measurement" on page 566.

Note If a value for *units* is not specified, the current units associated with the GUNIT graphics option are used.

Details

HTEXT= is overridden by the HTITLE= graphics option for the *first* TITLE line.

Note: When you use ODS to send graphics to an HTML destination, and titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the HTML body file instead of the graphic image, you must specify the ODS USEGOPT statement for this option to work. See "Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT)" on page 106 for more information.

HTITLE= Graphics Option

Selects the default height used for the first TITLE line.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: Two cells unless HTEXT= is used

Syntax

HTITLE=*title-height <units>*

Syntax Description

title-height <units>
specifies the height of the text in the TITLE1 statement.

Default 2

Note If a value for *units* is not specified, the current units associated with the GUNIT graphics option are used.

units
specifies the units. For a description of *units*, see "Specifying Units of Measurement" on page 566.

Note If a value for *units* is not specified, the current units associated with the GUNIT graphics option are used.

Details

If you omit the HTITLE= option, TITLE1 uses the height specified by the HTEXT= graphics option, if used.

Note: When you use ODS to send graphics to an HTML destination, and titles and footnotes are rendered as part of the HTML body file instead of the graphic image, you must specify the ODS USEGOPT statement for this option to work. See "Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT)" on page 106 for more information.

IBACK= Graphics Option

Specifies an image file to display in a graph's background area.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: CBACK on page 577
IMAGESTYLE on page 647

Syntax

IBACK=*fileref* | *"external-file"* | *"URL"* | *" "*

Syntax Description

fileref
specifies a fileref that points to the image file that you want to use. *Fileref* must be a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long and must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement.

external-file
specifies the complete filename of the image file that you want to use. The format of external-file varies across operating environments.

URL
specifies the URL of the image file that you want to use.

" "
suppresses a background image.

Details

The image can be used with any procedures that produce a picture or support the CBACK= option.

This option overrides the BackGroundImage and Image styles attribute in the graph styles. To suppress a background image that is defined in a style or to reset the value of the IBACK= option, specify a blank space:

IBACK=" "

For more information about graph styles, refer to the TEMPLATE procedure documentation in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

For a list of the file types that you use, see "Image File Types Supported by SAS/GRAPH" on page 332.

ID= Device Parameter

Specifies the description string used by the Metagraphics driver.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

Syntax

ID=*'description'*

Syntax Description

description
is a character string up to 70 characters long. If this field is blank, a default description is used.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

IMAGEPRINT, NOIMAGEPRINT Graphics Options

Enables or disables image output

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: IMAGEPRINT

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

IMAGEPRINT

NOIMAGEPRINT

Syntax Description

IMAGEPRINT
default value specifies that any images are to be included in graphics output.

NOIMAGEPRINT
specifies that images are to be withheld from graphics output.

IMAGESTYLE= Graphics Option

Specifies how to display the image file that is specified on the IBACK= option.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: TILE

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT

Syntax Description

TILE
tile the image within the specified area. This copies the images as many times as needed to fit the area.

FIT
fit the image within the background area. This stretches the image, if necessary.

Details

Note: This option overrides the BackGroundImage and Image styles attribute in the graph styles. For more information about graph styles, refer to the TEMPLATE procedure documentation in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

INTERACTIVE= Device Parameter

Sets level of interactivity for Metagraphics driver.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: USER

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

Syntax

INTERACTIVE=USER | GRAPH | PROC

Syntax Description

USER
specifies that the user-written part of the driver be executed outside of SAS/GRAPH.

GRAPH
specifies that the user-written part be invoked for each graph.

PROC
specifies that the user-written part of the Metagraphics driver be invoked after the procedure is complete.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

INTERLACED, NONINTERLACED Graphics Options

Specifies whether images are to be displayed as they are received in the browser.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NONINTERLACED

Restriction: driver-dependent, GIF series of drivers only

Syntax

INTERLACED

NONINTERLACED

Comparisons

With interlacing it is possible to get a rough picture of what a large image will look like before it is completely drawn in your browser. Your browser might enable you to set an option that will determine how images are displayed.

INTERPOL= Graphics Option

Sets the default interpolation value for the SYMBOL statement.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

INTERPOL=*interpolation-method*

Syntax Description

interpolation-method
specifies the default interpolation to be used when the INTERPOL= option is not specified in the SYMBOL statement. See "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437 for the complete syntax of all interpolation methods.

ITERATION= Graphics Option

Specifies the number of times to repeat the GIF or SVG animation loop.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: 0

Restriction: GIF and SVGANIM drivers only

See: DELAY on page 597
Chapter 14, "Generating Animations," on page 175
"Example: Creating an SVG Animation" on page 193

Syntax

ITERATION=0 | *iteration-count*

Syntax Description

0
specifies that the animation loops continuously.

iteration-count
specifies the number of times that the animation loop is repeated. It is assumed that the animation is always played once; this option specifies how many times the animation is repeated. For a GIF animation, specify a numeric value greater than 0. For an SVG animation, specify 1. Your users can use the SVG Viewer reset and play buttons to replay the animation as desired.

Ranges For a GIF animation: 1–65535

For an SVG animation: 1

KEYMAP= Graphics Option

Selects the key map to use.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: installation-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

KEYMAP=*key-map-name* | NONE

Syntax Description

key-map-name
specifies the name of a key map.

NONE
suppresses the key map assigned by default to a non-U.S. keyboard. If you specify KEYMAP=NONE, text might be displayed incorrectly or not at all.

Details

Non-default key maps usually are used only with non-U.S. Keyboards.

LCOLS= Device Parameter

Sets the number of columns in the graphics output area for landscape orientation.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

See: HPOS on page 642
LROWS on page 652
PCOLS on page 665

Syntax

LCOLS=*landscape-columns*

Syntax Description

landscape-columns
must be a nonnegative integer in the range 0–999.

Details

Either the LROWS and LCOLS pair of device parameters or the PROWS and PCOLS pair of device parameters are required and must be nonzero.

The HPOS= graphics option overrides the value of LCOLS.

See “Overview” on page 71 for more information.

LFACTOR= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Selects the default hardware line thickness.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restrictions: Used only with devices that can draw hardware lines of varying thicknesses.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

LFACTOR=*line-thickness-factor*

Syntax Description

line-thickness-factor
specifies the default hardware line thickness as an integer in the range 0–9999. A value of 0 for LFACTOR is the same as a factor of 1. Lines are drawn *line-thickness-factor* times as thick as normal.

Details

LFACTOR is useful when you are printing graphics output on a plotter. Depending on the orientation and type of device, some plotters might require LFACTOR=10 to get the same thickness of lines as on the display of some devices.

LROWS= Device Parameter

Sets the number of rows in the graphics output area for landscape orientation.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

See: LCOLS on page 651
PROWS on page 682
VPOS on page 706

Syntax

LROWS=*landscape-rows*

Syntax Description

landscape-rows
is a nonnegative integer in the range 0–999.

Details

Either the LROWS and LCOLS pair of device parameters or the PROWS and PCOLS pair of device parameters are required and must be nonzero.

The VPOS= graphics option overrides the value of LROWS.

See "Overview" on page 71 for more information.

MAXCOLORS= Device Parameter

Sets the total number of colors that can be displayed at once.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

See: PENMOUNTS on page 665

Syntax

MAXCOLORS=*number-of-colors*

Syntax Description

number-of-colors
specifies the number of colors that can be displayed at once as an integer in the range 2–256. The total number of colors includes the foreground colors plus the background color.

Details

The PENMOUNTS= graphics option overrides the value of MAXCOLORS.

MAXPOLY= Device Parameter

Sets the maximum number of vertices for hardware-drawn polygons.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

MAXPOLY=*number-of-vertices*

Syntax Description

number-of-vertices
specifies the maximum number of vertices for hardware-drawn polygons as an integer in the range 0–9999. A value of 0 means that there is no limit to the number of vertices that can be specified in the hardware's polygon-drawing command. The maximum value of MAXPOLY depends on the number of vertices your device can process.

MODEL= Device Parameter

Specifies the model number of the output device.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

MODEL=*model-number*

Syntax Description

model-number
specifies the model number designated by SAS for the corresponding device as an integer in the range 0–99999. It is not the same as a manufacturer's model number.

Details

Do not change this field in drivers supplied by SAS or in drivers that you copy from drivers supplied by SAS .

MODULE= Device Parameter

Specifies the name of the corresponding executable driver module for the device.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

MODULE=*driver-module*

Syntax Description

driver-module
specifies the executable driver module name as a literal string up to eight characters long. All standard driver modules begin with the characters SASGD.

Details

Do not change this field in drivers supplied by SAS or in drivers that you copy from drivers supplied by SAS.

NAK= Device Parameter

Specifies the negative response for software handshaking for Metagraphics drivers.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

Syntax

NAK=*'negative-handshake-response'*X

Syntax Description

negative-handshake-response
specifies the negative response for software handshaking for Metagraphics drivers as a hexadecimal string up to 16 characters long.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

OFFSHADOW= Graphics Option

Controls the width and depth of the drop shadow in legend frames.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: (0.0625, 0.0625) IN

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

OFFSHADOW=(*x<units>* , *y<units>*) | (*x,y<units>*)

Syntax Description

(x<units>,y<units>)
specify the width (*x*) with optional units and depth (*y*) with optional units of the drop shadow generated by the LEGEND statement.

(x,y <units>)
specify the width (*x*) and depth (*y*) with optional units of the drop shadow generated by the LEGEND statement. If *units* is specified, it applies to both *x* and *y*.

Details

If a value for *units* is not specified, the current units associated with the GUNIT graphics option are used. For a description of *units*, see "Specifying Units of Measurement" on page 566.

The values specified by OFFSHADOW= are used with the CSHADOW= and CBLOCK= options in a LEGEND statement. For details, see "LEGEND Statement" on page 398.

PAPERDEST= Graphics Option

Specifies which output bin the printer should use if multiple bins are available on the device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, OPTIONS statement

Default: 1 (the upper output bin)

Restrictions: This option is hardware-dependent.
PostScript printers require a PPD file.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PAPERSOURCE on page 660
PPDFILE on page 673
"Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements" on page 566

Syntax

PAPERDEST=*bin* | *'long bin name'*

Syntax Description

bin
specifies the name or number of the output bin. Values for *bin* depend on the type of printer and can be one of the following:

For PostScript printers, the value for *bin* must correspond to an OutputBin value in the PPD file.

For PCL printers, consult the printer's documentation for valid bin values. If a numeric value exceeds the maximum bin value allowed for the printer, a warning message is issued . For string values, the string is checked against a list of strings that are valid for the driver (for example, 'UPPER', 'LOWER', or 'OPTIONALOUTBIN*n*', where *n* is the bin number). If the string is not valid for the driver, a warning message is issued.

Examples PAPERDEST=4

PAPERDEST=BIN2

PAPERDEST=SIDE

'long bin name'
specifies the name of the output bin as a character string.

Requirement Names with blanks or special characters must be quoted.

Example PAPERDEST='Top Output Bin'

PAPERFEED= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the increment of paper that is ejected when a graph is completed.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: PAPERFEED=0.0 IN

Restrictions: This option is device-dependent.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

PAPERFEED=*feed-increment*<IN | CM>

Syntax Description

feed-increment
specifies the feed increment as a nonnegative number.

<IN | CM>
specifies the units as inches (IN) or centimeters (CM).

Details

PAPERFEED does not control the total length of the ejection. If you specify PAPERFEED=1, the driver ejects paper in 1-inch increments until the total amount of paper ejected is at least half an inch greater than the size of the graph last printed. If you specify PAPERFEED=8.5 IN, the paper is ejected in increments of 8.5 inches, measuring from the origin of the first graph.

PAPERFEED is provided mainly for plotters that use fanfold or roll paper. If you are using fanfold paper, specify a value for PAPERFEED that is equal to the distance between the perforations.

PAPERLIMIT= Graphics Option

Sets the width of the paper used with plotters.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: maximum dimensions specified in the device driver

Restriction: ZETA plotters and KMW rasterizers

Syntax

PAPERLIMIT=*width*<IN | CM>

Syntax Description

width
specifies the paper width as a numeric value. If PAPERLIMIT= is not specified, the maximum dimensions of the graph are restricted by the hardware limits of the graphics device.

<IN | CM>
specifies the units as inches (IN) or centimeters (CM).

Details

If you want to use a driver with a device that has a larger plotting area than the device for which the driver is intended (for example, using the ZETA887 driver with a ZETA 836 plotter), the PAPERLIMIT= graphics option can be used to override the size limit of the driver.

PAPERSIZE= Graphics Option

Specifies the name of a paper size.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, OPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restrictions: This option is hardware-dependent.
PostScript printers require a PPD file.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PAPERSOURCE on page 660
PPDFILE on page 673
"Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements" on page 566

Syntax

PAPERSIZE=*'size-name'*

Syntax Description

size-name
specifies the name of a paper size, such as LETTER, LEGAL, or A4. If you do not specify the PAPERSIZE= option, the PAPERSIZE= option setting in an OPTIONS statement is used. If no OPTIONS statement sets a paper size, the value for paper size is device-dependent:

- The universal printing devices use the size specified in the Page Setup dialog box.
- All other printer devices use the LETTER paper size.

Details

Typically, you might use the PAPERSIZE= option with the Output Delivery System (ODS). For some printers, the PAPERSIZE= option overrides the PAPERSOURCE= option selection.

For PostScript devices, the name must match the name of a paper size in the PPD file. Refer to the PPD file for a list of valid names. *Size-name* is case-insensitive and can contain a subset of the full name. For example, if the name in the PPD file is *PageSize A4/A4, you can specify PAPERSIZE='A4'. If a PPD file is not specified, the PAPERSIZE= option is ignored.

For PCL devices, the device driver searches the SAS Registry for supported paper size values. To see the supported list of sizes, submit the following statements:

```
proc registry listhelp
     startat='options\papersize';
run;
```

For more information about the SAS Registry, refer to the SAS Help facility.

PAPERSOURCE= Graphics Option

Specifies which paper tray the printer should use if multiple trays are available on the device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, OPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restrictions: This option is hardware-dependent.
PostScript printers require a PPD file.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PAPERDEST on page 657
PAPERSIZE on page 659
PPDFILE on page 673
"Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements" on page 566

Syntax

PAPERSOURCE=*tray | 'long tray name'*

Syntax Description

tray
specifies the name or number of the paper tray.

Examples PAPERSOURCE=3

PAPERSOURCE=TRAY3

PAPERSOURCE=Upper

'long tray name'
specifies the name of the paper tray as a character string.

Requirement Names with blanks or special characters must be quoted.

Example PAPERSOURCE='Optional Output Tray'

Details

On some printers, if the PAPERSIZE= option is also specified, it overrides the setting on the PAPERSOURCE= option.

For PostScript printers, a tray number, such as PAPERSOURCE='tray3', must correspond to an InputSlot value in the PPD file.

For PCL printers, consult the printer's documentation for valid tray values. If a numeric value exceeds the maximum tray value allowed for the printer, a warning message is issued . For string values, the string is checked against a list of strings that are valid for the driver:

- 'AUTO'
- 'HCI' or 'HCI*n*', where *n* is a number from 2 to 21
- 'MANUAL'
- 'MANUAL_ENVELOPE'
- 'TRAY*n*', where *n* is 1, 2, or 3.

If the string is not valid for the driver, a warning message is issued.

PAPERTYPE= Graphics Option

Specifies the name of a paper type.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, OPTIONS statement

Default: PLAIN

Restrictions: This option is hardware-dependent.

PostScript printers require a PPD file.

This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PPDFILE on page 673

"Options Used in Both GOPTIONS and OPTIONS Statements" on page 566

Syntax

PAPERTYPE='*type-name*'

Syntax Description

type-name

specifies the name of a paper type. Valid values depend on the type of printer.

For PostScript devices, *type-name* must match the name of a paper type in the PPD file, such as TRANSPARENCY or PLAIN. Refer to the PPD file for a list of valid names. *Type-name* is case-insensitive and can contain a subset of the full name. For example, if the name in the PPD file is *MediaType Plain/Paper, you can specify PAPERTYPE='PLAIN/PAPER'.

For PCL devices, *type-name* specifies the name of a paper type that is available on the current printer, such as GLOSSY, PLAIN, SPECIAL, or TRANSPARENCY. Consult your printer's user manual for the complete list of available paper types on your printer.

Details

For PostScript devices, if a PPD file is not specified, the PAPERTYPE= option is ignored.

PATH= Device Parameter

Sets the increment of the angle for device-resident text rotation.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: PATH=0

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

Syntax

PATH=*angle-increment*

Syntax Description

angle-increment
specifies the angle at which to rotate the text baseline as an integer in the range 0–360. A value of 0 means that the device uses its default orientation.

Note Specify 0 if your device does not perform string angling in hardware.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

PCLIP, NOPCLIP Graphics Options

Specifies whether a clipped polygon is stored in its clipped or unclipped form.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOPCLIP

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: POLYGONCLIP on page 669

Syntax

PCLIP

NOPCLIP

Syntax Description

PCLIP
stores clipped polygons with the graph in the default catalog WORK.GSEG, or in the catalog that you specify.

NOPCLIP
stores the unclipped form of the polygon and causes the polygon to be clipped when replayed.

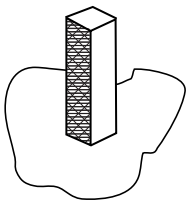
Details

The effects of this option are seen only when you use the graphics editor to edit a graph.

When a procedure produces a graph with intersecting polygons or blanking areas, it clips portions of the polygons to prevent the ones behind from showing through. When the graph is created and stored in a catalog, if PCLIP is in effect, the clipped form of the polygon is stored with it. If NOPCLIP is specified, the complete polygon is stored in the catalog and the graph is clipped each time it is replayed.

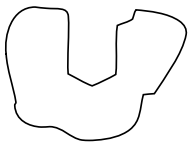
For example, suppose you create a block map like the one in Figure 26.57 on page 664.

Figure 26.3 *Intersecting Polygons*



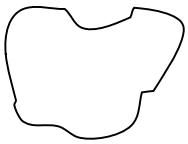
The block clips the boundary of the map area polygon. If you specify PCLIP, the map area polygon is stored in its clipped form, as shown in Figure 26.58 on page 664.

Figure 26.4 *Clipped Polygon with PCLIP Option*



NOPCLIP stores the map area in its unclipped form, as shown in Figure 26.59 on page 664.

Figure 26.5 *Clipped Polygon with NOPCLIP Option*



In this case, when the graph is recalled from the catalog, the map area polygon must be clipped before it is displayed with the block. If you plan to edit the graph with the graphics editor, specify NOPCLIP so that polygons retain their original form.

PCOLS= Device Parameter

Sets the number of columns in the graphics output area for portrait orientation.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

See: HPOS on page 642
LCOLS on page 651
PROWS on page 682

Syntax

PCOLS=*portrait-columns*

Syntax Description

portrait-columns
specifies the number of columns in the graphics output area for portrait orientation as an integer in the range 0–999.

Details

Either the LROWS and LCOLS pair of device parameters or the PROWS and PCOLS pair of device parameters are required and must be nonzero.

The HPOS= graphics option overrides the value of PCOLS.

See "Overview" on page 71 for more information.

PENMOUNTS= Graphics Option

Specifies the number of active pens or colors.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: MAXCOLORS on page 653

Syntax

PENMOUNTS=*active-pen-mounts*

Syntax Description

active-pen-mounts
specifies the number of pens for a plotter with multiple pens. After the specified number of pens have been used, you are prompted to change the pens.

Details

For devices that are not pen plotters, PENMOUNTS= can be used to indicate the number of colors that can be displayed at one time. In this case, PENMOUNTS= performs the same function as the MAXCOLORS device parameter except that the value specified for MAXCOLORS includes the background color and PENMOUNTS refers to foreground colors only. Thus, PENMOUNTS=4 implies MAXCOLORS=5.

PENMOUNTS= overrides the value of the MAXCOLORS device parameter. You can specify MAXCOLORS= in a GOPTIONS statement as a synonym for PENMOUNTS=.

PENSORT, NOPENSORT Graphics Options

Specifies whether plotters draw graphics elements in order of color.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

PENSORT

NOPENSORT

Syntax Description

PENSORT
causes the plotter to draw all graphics elements of one color at one time. For example, it draws all the red elements in the output, then all the blue elements, and so on. This specification is compatible with previous releases. Use it for plotters with real pens.

NOPENSORT
causes the plotter to draw each element as it is encountered, regardless of its color. For example, the plotter might draw a red circle, then a blue line, and then a red line, and so on. This method is best for electrostatic printers implemented with Metagraphics drivers of TYPE=PLOTTER. In addition, NOPENSORT enables you to specify nonstandard color names.

PENSORT= Device Parameter

Specifies whether plotters draw graphics elements in order of color.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

PENSORT=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes the plotter to draw all graphics elements of one color at one time. For example, it draws all the red elements in the output, then all the blue elements, and so on. This specification is compatible with previous releases. Use it for plotters with real pens.

N
causes the plotter to draw each element as it is encountered, regardless of its color. For example, the plotter might draw a red circle, then a blue line, and then a red line, and so on. This method is best for electrostatic printers implemented with Metagraphics drivers of TYPE=PLOTTER. In addition, NOPENSORT enables you to specify nonstandard color names.

PIEFILL, NOPIEFILL Graphics Options

Specifies whether to use the device's hardware pie-fill capability.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

PIEFILL

NOPIEFILL

Syntax Description

PIEFILL
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware capability of the device, if available, to fill pies and pie sections. A blank `Piefill` field is the same as PIEFILL=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

NOPIEFILL
causes SAS/GRAPH to fill pies and pie sections using software pie fills.

PIEFILL= Device Parameter

Specifies whether to use the device's hardware pie-fill capability.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

PIEFILL=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware capability of the device, if available, to fill pies and pie sections. A blank `Piefill` field is the same as PIEFILL=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

N
causes SAS/GRAPH to fill pies and pie sections using software pie fills.

POLYGONCLIP, NOPOLYGONCLIP Graphics Options

Specifies the type of clipping used when two polygons overlap.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PCLIP on page 663

Syntax

POLYGONCLIP

NOPOLYGONCLIP

Syntax Description

POLYGONCLIP
specifies polygon clipping, which enables a clipped polygon to be filled with a hardware pattern. POLYGONCLIP affects only graphs that have blanking areas or intersecting polygons.

NOPOLYGONCLIP
specifies line clipping; a polygon that has been line-clipped cannot use a hardware pattern.

Details

Clipping is the process of removing part of one polygon when two polygons intersect. For example, in a block map, a block might overlap the boundary of its map area. In this case, the polygon that makes up the map area is clipped so that you do not see the boundary line behind the block. (See Figure 26.57 on page 664 for an illustration of a clipped polygon.) The type of clipping used by a graph affects whether a clipped area can use hardware patterns.

POLYGONCLIP is affected by the PCLIP graphics option:

POLYGONCLIP with PCLIP or NOPCLIP
all areas can use hardware patterns

NOPOLYGONCLIP with NOPCLIP
all areas use only software patterns

NOPOLYGONCLIP with PCLIP
areas can use either hardware or software patterns depending on the nature of the clipped polygons.

Under some conditions the polygons might not be clipped correctly. Specifying both POLYGONCLIP and NOPCLIP will produce the correct graph.

POLYGONFILL, NOPOLYGONFILL Graphics Options

Specifies whether to use the hardware polygon-fill capability.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

POLYGONFILL

NOPOLYGONFILL

Syntax Description

POLYGONFILL
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware capability of the device to fill polygons. A blank `Polyfill` field is the same as POLYGONFILL.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

NOPOLYGONFILL
causes SAS/GRAPH to use software fills to fill polygons.

POLYFILL= Device Parameter

Specifies whether to use the hardware polygon-fill capability.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

POLYFILL=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in hardware capability of the device to fill polygons. A blank `Polyfill` field is the same as POLYGONFILL.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

N
causes SAS/GRAPH to use software fills to fill polygons.

POSTGEPILOG= Graphics Option

Specifies data to send immediately after the data that is stored in the Gepilog field of the device entry is sent.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: Null string

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GEPILOG on page 626
PREGEPILOG on page 674

Syntax

POSTGEPILOG=*'string'*

Syntax Description

'string'
specifies the data to send immediately after the data that is stored in the Gepilog field of the device entry is sent. *String* can be either of the following:

- *'hex-string'*X
- *'character-string'*

PROC GOPTIONS always reports the value as a hexadecimal string.

POSTGPROLOG= Graphics Option

Specifies the data to send immediately after the data that is stored in the Gprolog field of the device entry is sent.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: Null string

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GPROLOG on page 627
PREGPROLOG on page 675

Syntax

POSTGPROLOG=*'string'*

Syntax Description

'string'
specifies the data to send immediately after the data that is stored in the Gprolog field of the device entry is sent. *String* can be either of the following:

- *'hex-string'*X
- *'character-string'*

PROC GOPTIONS always reports the value as a hexadecimal string.

POSTGRAPH1=, POSTGRAPH2= Device Parameters and Graphics Options

Specifies host commands to be executed after the graph is produced.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: FILECLOSE on page 613

Syntax

POSTGRAPH1=*'system-command(s)'*

POSTGRAPH2=*'system-command(s)'*

Syntax Description

system-command(s)
specifies one or more valid system commands. The string can contain upper- or lowercase characters. Separate multiple commands with a command delimiter, which is host-specific; for example, some operating environments use a semicolon. The total length of the string cannot exceed 72 characters. The commands are executed right after the graph is produced.

Details

If you want to use a host command to send output to the device after each graph executes, use the POSTGRAPH parameter with FILECLOSE=GRAPHEND.

PPDFILE= Graphics Option

Specifies the location of an external file containing PostScript Printer Description (PPD) information.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Restriction: PostScript printers only

See:
BINDING on page 575
COLLATE on page 585
DUPLEX on page 608
PAPERDEST on page 657
PAPERSIZE on page 659
PAPERSOURCE on page 660
PAPERTYPE on page 661
REVERSE on page 688

Syntax

PPDFILE=*fileref* | *'external-file'*

Syntax Description

fileref
specifies a fileref that points to the PPD file that you want to use. *Fileref* must be a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long and must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement.

external-file
specifies the complete filename of the PPD file that you want to use. The format of *external-file* varies across operating environments. For details, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

Details

A PostScript Printer Description (PPD) file is a text file that contains commands required to access features of the device. These files are available from Adobe. Also, many printer manufacturers provide the appropriate PPD file for their PostScript printers.

PREGEPILOG= Graphics Option

Specifies data to send immediately before the data that is stored in the Gepilog field of the device entry is sent.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: Null string

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GEPILOG on page 626
POSTGEPILOG on page 671

Syntax

PREGEPILOG=*'string'*

Syntax Description

'string'
specifies data to send immediately before the data that is stored in the Gepilog field of the device entry is sent. *String* can be either of the following:

- *'hex-string'*X
- *'character-string'*

PROC GOPTIONS always reports the value as a hexadecimal string.

PREGPROLOG= Graphics Option

Specifies the data to send immediately before the data that is stored in the Gprolog field of the device entry is sent.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: Null string

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GPROLOG on page 627
POSTGPROLOG on page 672

Syntax

PREGPROLOG=*'string'*

Syntax Description

'string'
specifies the data to send immediately before the data that is stored in the Gprolog field of the device entry is sent. *String* can be either of the following:

- *'hex-string'*X
- *'character-string'*

PROC GOPTIONS always reports the value as a hexadecimal string.

PREGRAPH1=, PREGRAPH2= Device Parameters and Graphics Options

Specifies host commands to be executed before the graph is produced.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: FILECLOSE on page 613

Syntax

PREGRAPH1=*'system-command(s)'*

PREGRAPH2=*'system-command(s)'*

Syntax Description

system-command(s)
specifies one or more valid system commands. The string can contain upper- or lowercase characters. Separate multiple commands with a command delimiter, which is host-specific; for example, some operating environments use a semicolon. The total length of the string cannot exceed 72 characters. The commands are executed immediately before the graph is produced.

Details

The PREGRAPH parameter should be used with FILECLOSE=GRAPHEND.

PROCESS= Device Parameter

Specifies the command that translates the metafile into commands for the device.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

See: INTERACTIVE on page 648

Syntax

PROCESS=*'command'*

Syntax Description

command
specifies a character string of up to 40 characters that contains the command that translates the metafile produced by the Metagraphics driver into commands for the device. The command runs your program to produce the output.

Restriction *Command* cannot exceed 40 characters.

Details

PROCESS is required if the value of the INTERACTIVE device parameter is PROC or GRAPH.

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

PROCESSINPUT= Device Parameter

Specifies the fileref for the file that contains input for the user-written part of the Metagraphics driver.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

Syntax

PROCESSINPUT=*fileref*

Syntax Description

fileref
specifies a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long. *Fileref* must be assigned with a FILENAME statement or a host command before running the Metagraphics driver. See "FILENAME Statement" on page 54 *SAS/GRAPH: Reference* for additional information.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

PROCESSOUTPUT= Device Parameter

Specifies the fileref for the file that receives output from the user-written part of the Metagraphics driver.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

Syntax

PROCESSOUTPUT=*fileref*

Syntax Description

fileref
specifies a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long. *Fileref* must be assigned with a FILENAME statement or a host command before running the Metagraphics driver. See "FILENAME Statement" on page 54 for additional information.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

PROMPT, NOPROMPT Graphics Options

Specifies whether prompts are issued.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

PROMPT
NOPROMPT

Syntax Description

PROMPT
causes all prompts to be displayed.

NOPROMPT
suppresses all prompts. NOPROMPT overrides the GWAIT= graphics option.

Note If you specify NOPROMPT in a GOPTIONS statement, the display clears immediately after the graph is drawn.

PROMPT= Device Parameter

Specifies whether prompts are issued.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

PROMPT=0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7

Syntax Description

0
provides no prompting.

Note If you specify 0 for the PROMPT device parameter, the display clears immediately after the graph is drawn.

1
issues start-up messages only. Start-up messages are messages such as PLEASE PRESS RETURN TO CONTINUE.

2
signals end of graph if device is a video display or sends message to change paper if device is a plotter.

3
combines the effects of 1 and 2.

4
sends a message to mount pens if the device is a plotter.

5
combines the effects of 4 and 1.

6
combines the effects of 4 and 2.

7
sends all prompts.

PROMPTCHARS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Selects the prompt characters to be used by SAS/GRAPH device drivers.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: host-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: GSFLEN on page 630

HANDSHAKE on page 637

Syntax

PROMPTCHARS=*'prompt-chars-hex-string'*X

Syntax Description

prompt-chars-hex-string
specifies the prompt characters to be used by SAS/GRAPH device drivers as an 8-byte hexadecimal string that is specified as 16 hexadecimal characters. Enclose the string in single quotation marks, followed by an X.

Note: Bytes 1, 4, and 5 are the safest for you to change because you are most likely to know the correct value for them. Check with Technical Support before changing any of the other bytes.

The following table lists and describes each byte in the string.

Byte	Description
byte 1	is the ASCII code of the system prompt character (for software handshaking). The system prompt character is the last character that the host sends before waiting for a response from the plotter. For example, 11 means the host sends an XON or DC1 character as a prompt. If the host does not send a special character for a prompt, set this byte to 00.
byte 2	is the ASCII code of the echo-terminator character (for software handshaking). This character is sent at the beginning of each record.
byte 3	prevents splitting commands across records if the value is 01. If you are creating a graphics stream file to send to a device at a later time, and there is the possibility that extra characters will be added between records during transmission, setting the third byte to 01 reduces the likelihood that the extra characters are interpreted as graphics commands and cause stray lines or other device characters. If the third byte is set to 00, the driver makes the records as long as possible and splits device commands across records if necessary. Setting the third byte to 00 is more efficient but is more likely to result in device errors if output is written to a file and later transmitted to the device.

Byte	Description
byte 4	is the line-end character (for software handshaking). It indicates that more data can be sent. This character is almost always a carriage-return character, 0D.
byte 5	specifies turnaround delay in tenths of a second (for software handshaking). The turnaround delay is the amount of time the device waits after receiving the prompt character before sending the line-end character. For example, a value of 05 represents a half-second delay.
byte 6	sets default record length using a hexadecimal value 00–FF. This byte sets the length of the records sent to the device or to a file. If this byte is set to 00 (the default), SAS/GRAPH uses the longest record length possible for the device. To specify an alternate length, set the sixth byte to the hexadecimal value for the desired length. For example, to generate records of length 80, specify 50 for the sixth byte. If the GSFLEN device parameter or graphics option is specified, its value overrides the value of the sixth prompt character. Some values of the GPROTOCOL device parameter cause each byte in the data stream to be expanded to two bytes. This expansion is done after the length of the record is set by PROMPTCHARS. If you are specifying a value for GPROTOCOL that does this (for example, SASGPHEX, SASGPLCL, or SASGPAGL), specify a value for the sixth byte of PROMPTCHARS that is half of the actual record length desired. For example, a hexadecimal value of 40 (64 decimal) produces a 128-byte record after expansion by the GPROTOCOL module.
bytes 7 and 8	are unused and should be set to 0000.

Details

PROMPTCHARS is most commonly used to specify parameters used in software handshaking (see “HANDSHAKE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option” on page 637), but it can also be used to control the length of records written by most drivers. You can also use the GSFLEN= graphics option for this purpose. PROMPTCHARS can be used to control the length of records written by most drivers. You can also use the GSFLEN= graphics option for this purpose.

PROWS= Device Parameter

Sets the number of rows in the graphics output area for portrait orientation.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

See: LROWS on page 652
PCOLS on page 665
VPOS on page 706

Syntax

PROWS=*portrait-rows*

Syntax Description

portrait-rows
specifies the number of rows in the graphics output area for portrait orientation as an integer in the range 0–999.

Details

Either the LROWS and LCOLS pair of device parameters or the PROWS and PCOLS pair of device parameters are required and must be nonzero.

The VPOS= graphics option overrides the value of PROWS.

See "Overview" on page 71 for more information.

QMSG, NOQMSG Graphics Options

Specifies whether log messages are held until after the graphics output is displayed.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

QMSG

NOQMSG

Syntax Description

QMSG
queues driver messages while the device is in graphics mode (default for video devices).

NOQMSG
prevents the queuing of messages (default for plotters, cameras, and printers).

Details

Message queuing is desirable on display devices that do not have a separate dialog box and graphics area. If messages are not queued, they are written to the log as the graphics output is being generated. This behavior can cause problems on some devices.

A blank `Queued messages` field can mean either Y or N, depending on the device.

QMSG= Device Parameter

Specifies whether log messages are held until after the graphics output is displayed.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

QMSG=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
queues driver messages while the device is in graphics mode (default for video devices).

N
prevents the queuing of messages (default for plotters, cameras, and printers).

Details

Message queuing is desirable on display devices that do not have a separate dialog box and graphics area. If messages are not queued, they are written to the log as the graphics output is being generated. This behavior can cause problems on some devices.

A blank `Queued messages` field can mean either Y or N, depending on the device.

RECTFILL= Device Parameter

Specifies which rectangle fills should be performed by hardware.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

See: FILL on page 615

Syntax

RECTFILL=*'rectangle-fill-hex-string'*X

Syntax Description

rectangle-fill-hex-string
specifies which rectangle fills should be performed by hardware as a hexadecimal string that is 16 characters long. Enclose the string in single quotation marks, followed by an X. The following table shows which bit position (left-to-right) within the hexadecimal string controls each fill pattern.

Table 26.2 *Bit Positions That Control Fill Patterns*

Bit	Fill pattern	Bit	Fill pattern
1	R1	9	L4
2	R2	10	L5
3	R3	11	X1
4	R4	12	X2
5	R5	13	X3
6	L1	14	X4
7	L2	15	X5

Bit	Fill pattern	Bit	Fill pattern
8	L3	16	S

For example, if you want the driver to use only the L1 and R1 fills in hardware, the first and sixth bits of the first byte of the hexadecimal string should be turned on, which corresponds to a value of '8400000000000000'X ('84'X is equivalent to '1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0' in binary). If a particular hardware rectangle fill is not available or not to be used (as indicated by the value of RECTFILL), the fill is generated by the software.

See "PATTERN Statement" on page 422 for an illustration of the fill patterns.

Details

Note: Not all devices support this capability. If FILL=N is specified or the NOFILL option is used in a GOPTIONS statement, RECTFILL is ignored.

RENDER= Graphics Option

Controls the creation and disposition of rendered Bitstream fonts.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: MEMORY

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: RENDERLIB on page 686

Syntax

RENDER=APPEND | DISK | MEMORY | NONE | READ

Syntax Description

APPEND
creates files to store rendered versions of Bitstream fonts if the files do not already exist, reads previously rendered characters from the font files, and appends rendered versions of new characters to the font files when the SAS/GRAPH procedure terminates.

DISK
creates files to store rendered versions of Bitstream fonts if the files do not already exist, reads previously rendered characters from the font files, and appends rendered versions of new characters to the font files as they are encountered. This method is slower on some hosts, but it can work in memory-constrained conditions where the other rendering methods fail.

MEMORY
renders all fonts in memory without creating any font files on disk. Font files are not used even if they already exist. New characters are not written to existing font files when SAS/GRAPH procedures terminate.

This is the default and should be the fastest method on hosts that support virtual memory.

NONE
disables the font rendering features.

READ
reads existing rendered font files but does not create new font files or write new characters to existing font files. This is useful only when font files already exist in the rendered font library.

Details

The memory capacity and input/output characteristics of your host system determine which value for the RENDER= option provides the best performance.

RENDERLIB= Graphics Option

Specifies the SAS library in which rendered font files are stored.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: WORK

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: RENDER on page 685

Syntax

RENDERLIB=*libref*

Syntax Description

libref
specifies a previously defined libref that identifies the SAS library. The default library is WORK. See "LIBNAME Statement" on page 54 for more information about assigning a libref.

REPAINT= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies how many times to redraw the graph.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

REPAINT=*redraw-factor*

Syntax Description

redraw-factor
specifies how many times to redraw the graph as a integer in the range 0–999.

Details

Use this option with printers that produce light images after only one pass. This option also is useful for producing transparencies; multiple passes make the colors more solid or more intense.

Not all devices have this capability.

RESET= Graphics Option

Resets graphics options to their default values, cancels global statements, or both.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Example: "Example 9: Creating a Web Page with Drill-Down Functionality Using the ODS HTML5 Statement" on page 533

Syntax

RESET=ALL | GLOBAL | *statement-name* | (*statement-name(s)*)

Syntax Description

ALL
sets all graphics options to defaults and cancels all global statements.

GLOBAL
cancels all global statements (AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, SYMBOL, and TITLE). Options in the GOPTIONS statement are unaffected.

statement-name
resets or cancels only the specified global statements. For example, RESET=PATTERN cancels all PATTERN statements only. To cancel several statements at one time, enclose the statement names in parentheses. For example, RESET=(TITLE FOOTNOTE AXIS) cancels all TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and AXIS statements.

Note RESET=GOPTIONS sets all graphics options to defaults but does not cancel any global statements.

Details

RESET=ALL or RESET=GOPTIONS must be the first option specified in the GOPTIONS statement. Otherwise, the graphics options that precede the RESET= option in the GOPTIONS statement are reset. Other options can follow the RESET= graphics option in the statement.

REVERSE, NOREVERSE Graphics Options

Specifies whether to print the output in reverse order, if reverse printing is supported by the device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOREVERSE

Restrictions: This option is hardware-dependent.
PostScript printers require a PPD file.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PPDFILE on page 673

Syntax

REVERSE

NOREVERSE

Comparisons

The purpose of REVERSE is to control the stacking order of printer output, depending on how the printer stacks paper. On some printers, reverse implies using the alternate output bin (back of the printer).

For PCL devices, REVERSE sends output to the LOWER out bin, which is the face-up output bin.

For PostScript devices, if the PPD file has an “OutputOrder” entry and one of its entries is “Reverse,” the device supports reverse order printing and the appropriate PostScript code to activate reverse will be used. If the PPD file does not have an “OutputOrder” entry but does have a “PageStackOrder” entry and corresponding OutputBin value, then reverse order printing is supported indirectly, using the PPD file’s PageStackOrder or OutputBin entries.

Note: Some PostScript devices implement Reverse as the default output mode for one of the output bins. In this case, selecting either the “reverse” output bin or specifying REVERSE mode produces identical results.

ROTATE, NOROTATE Graphics Options

Specifies whether and how to rotate the graph.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Restrictions: This option is supported by printer-type Universal Printer devices only, which include PDF, POSTSCRIPT, and PCL.

This option is not supported by the SVG, SVGZ, SVGVIEW, SVGT, and SVGANIM devices.

This option is partially supported by the display devices.

Syntax

ROTATE

NOROTATE

Syntax Description

ROTATE
specifies rotation of 90 degrees from the default graph orientation.

NOROTATE
specifies no rotation.

Details

If you do not specify a rotation, a default orientation is searched for in this order:

1. the ORIENTATION setting in an OPTIONS statement
2. the device-dependent default

By default, many of the graphics output devices such as PNG and GIF use the landscape orientation while the printer devices use the portrait orientation. When you direct the output of a landscape device to printer device, the graph is scaled to fit the portrait dimensions, which might not be desirable. You can use the ROTATE graphics option to rotate the graph 90 degrees on the portrait-oriented printer easel in order to maintain the original dimensions of the graph. For example:

```
goptions reset=all rotate=landscape;
```

However, because the graph is being rendered by devices with different orientations in that case, unexpected results might occur. When directing landscape output to a printer device, the best approach is to use the ORIENTATION=LANDSCAPE system option rather than the ROTATE graphics option. For example:

```
options orientation=landscape;
```

The ORIENTATION=LANDSCAPE system option sets the orientation of all of the output devices to landscape, which eliminates any problems associated with different device orientations.

See "ORIENTATION= System Option" in *SAS System Options: Reference* for information about the ORIENTATION= system option.

ROTATE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies whether and how to rotate the graph.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restrictions: This option is supported by printer-type Universal Printer devices only, which include PDF, POSTSCRIPT, and PCL.

This option is not supported by the SVG, SVGZ, SVGVIEW, SVGT, and SVGANIM devices.

This option is partially supported by the display devices.

Syntax

ROTATE=LANDSCAPE | PORTRAIT

Syntax Description

LANDSCAPE
specifies landscape orientation (the graph is wider than it is high).

PORTRAIT
specifies portrait orientation (the graph is higher than it is wide).

Details

If you do not specify a rotation, a default orientation is searched for in this order:

1. the ORIENTATION setting in an OPTIONS statement
2. the device-dependent default

By default, many of the graphics output devices such as PNG and GIF use the landscape orientation while the printer devices use the portrait orientation. When you direct the output of a landscape device to printer device, the graph is scaled to fit the portrait dimensions, which might not be desirable. You can use the ROTATE=LANDSCAPE option to rotate the graph 90 degrees on the portrait-oriented printer easel in order to maintain the original dimensions of the graph. For example:

```
goptions reset=all rotate=landscape;
```

However, because the graph is being rendered by devices with different orientations in that case, unexpected results might occur. When directing landscape output to a printer device, the best approach is to use the ORIENTATION=LANDSCAPE system option rather than the ROTATE or ROTATE=LANDSCAPE graphics option. For example:

```
options orientation=landscape;
```

The ORIENTATION=LANDSCAPE system option sets the orientation of all of the output devices to landscape, which eliminates any problems associated with different device orientations.

See "ORIENTATION= System Option" in *SAS System Options: Reference* for information about the ORIENTATION= system option.

ROTATION= Device Parameter

Sets the increment of the angle by which the device can rotate any given letter in a string of text in a Metagraphics driver.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: ROTATION=0

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers.

Syntax

ROTATION=*angle-increment*

Syntax Description

angle-increment
specifies the increment of the angle at which to rotate individual characters (for example, every 5 degrees, every 45 degrees, and so on). *Angle-increment* is an integer in the range 0–360. A value of 0 means that the device uses its default character rotation. Specify 0 if your device does not perform hardware character rotation.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

ROWS Device Parameter

Specifies the number of rows the device-resident font uses in graphics output.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure, CHARREC= option

Default: 0

See: CHARREC on page 581

Details

For information about the syntax, see “CHARREC= Device Parameter” on page 581.

If you are using a device driver from SASHELP.DEVICES, this parameter already is set for device–resident fonts that have been defined for your installation. For scalable fonts, you can specify 1 for ROWS, and the actual number of rows are computed based on the current text width. If you are adding to or modifying device-resident fonts available for a particular device driver, specify a positive value for the ROWS device parameter. If ROWS is greater than 0, it overrides the values of the LROWS and PROWS device parameters.

SCALABLE Device Parameter

Specifies whether a font is scalable.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure, CHARREC= option

Default: device-dependent

See: CHARTYPE on page 583

Details

The SCALABLE option is set in the CHARREC= option in the GDEVICE procedure statement. See "CHARREC= Device Parameter" on page 581 for information about the CHARREC= option syntax.

A device-resident font is scalable if it can be used with any combination of rows and columns. Use the SCALABLE device parameter if you are adding to or modifying the fonts available for a particular device driver. If you are using a device driver from SASHELP.DEVICES, this parameter already is set for device-resident fonts that have been defined for your installation.

SIMFONT= Graphics Option

Specifies a SAS/GRAPH font to use if the default device-resident font cannot be used.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: SIMULATE

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

SIMFONT=*SAS/GRAPH-font*

Syntax Description

SAS/GRAPH-font
specifies a SAS/GRAPH font to use instead of the default device-resident font.

Default SIMULATE font, which is stored in the SASHELP.FONTS catalog

Details

SAS/GRAPH substitutes the SAS/GRAPH font specified by the SIMFONT= option for the default device-resident font in these cases:

- when you use the NOCHARACTERS option in a GOPTIONS statement
- when you specify a non-default value for the HPOS= or VPOS= graphics option and your device does not have scalable hardware characters
- when you replay a graph using a device driver other than the one used to create the graph
- when you specify an angle or rotation for your hardware text that the device is not capable of producing
- when you specify a device-resident font that is not supported by your device.

See Chapter 20, “Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs,” on page 291 for details.

SPEED= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Selects pen speed for plotters with variable speed selection.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

SPEED=*pen-speed*

Syntax Description

pen-speed
specifies a percentage (1 through 100) of the maximum pen speed for the device. For example, SPEED=50 slows the drawing speed by half. In general, slowing the drawing speed produces better results.

By default, the value of SPEED is the normal speed for the device.

SWAP, NOSWAP Graphics Options

Specifies whether to reverse BLACK and WHITE in the graphics output.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOSWAP

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

SWAP

NOSWAP

Syntax Description

SWAP
swaps BLACK for WHITE and vice versa.

NOSWAP
does not swap the colors. A blank `Swap` field is the same as SWAP=N.

Details

SWAP does not affect the background color and affects only BLACK and WHITE foreground colors specified as predefined SAS color names. SWAP ignores BLACK and WHITE specified in HLS, RGB, or gray-scale format. This option is useful when you want to preview a graph on a video device and send the final copy to a printer that uses a white background.

```
goptions reset=all cback=blue ctitle=black swap;
title1 h=8 'swap test';
title2 h=8 'another title';
proc gslide border;
run;
```

SWAP= Device Parameter

Specifies whether to reverse BLACK and WHITE in the graphics output.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: N

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

SWAP=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
swaps BLACK for WHITE and vice versa.

N
does not swap the colors. A blank `Swap` field is the same as SWAP=N.

Details

SWAP does not affect the background color and affects only BLACK and WHITE foreground colors specified as predefined SAS color names. SWAP ignores BLACK and WHITE specified in HLS, RGB, or gray-scale format. This option is useful when you want to preview a graph on a video device and send the final copy to a printer that uses a white background.

SWFONTRENDER= Graphics Option

Specifies the method used to render system fonts.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

SWFONTRENDER=POLYGON | SCANLINE

Syntax Description

POLYGON
uses polygon rendering

SCANLINE
uses scanline rendering

Details

SWFONTRENDER determines the method used to render system text to a vector graphics file. In some graphics formats, SCANLINE rendering can produce better quality output might be distorted if the output is replayed on a device with a different resolution than the original device. If the system text is rendered as a POLYGON, resizing the graph will not distort the text.

SYMBOL, NOSYMBOL Graphics Options

Specifies whether to use the device's symbol-drawing capability.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: SYMBOLS on page 698

Syntax

SYMBOL

NOSYMBOL

Syntax Description

SYMBOL
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in symbol-drawing capability of the device, if available. A blank `Symbol` field is the same as SYMBOL=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

NOSYMBOL
causes SAS/GRAPH to draw the symbols using SAS/GRAPH fonts.

SYMBOL= Device Parameter

Specifies whether to use the device's symbol-drawing capability.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: SYMBOLS on page 698

Syntax

SYMBOL=Y | N

Syntax Description

Y
causes SAS/GRAPH to use the built-in symbol-drawing capability of the device, if available. A blank `Symbol` field is the same as SYMBOL=Y.

Tip Hardware drawing is faster, but not all devices have the capability. SAS/GRAPH does not try to use the capability if your device does not support it.

N
causes SAS/GRAPH to draw the symbols using SAS/GRAPH fonts.

SYMBOLS= Device Parameter

Specifies which symbols can be generated by hardware.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

See: "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437

Syntax

SYMBOLS='*hardware-symbols-hex-string*'X

Syntax Description

hardware-symbols-hex-string
is a hexadecimal string that is 16 characters long and must be completely filled. This table shows which bit position (left-to-right) within the hexadecimal string controls each hardware symbol.

Table 26.3 *Bit Positions That Control Hardware Symbols*

Bit to Turn On	Symbol Name	Symbol
1	PLUS	+
2	X	×

Bit to Turn On	Symbol Name	Symbol
3	STAR	✳
4	SQUARE	□
5	DIAMOND	◇
6	TRIANGLE	△
7	HASH	#
8	Y	Y
9	Z	Z
10	PAW	⁘
11	POINT	·
12	DOT	●
13	CIRCLE	○

For example, if you want the driver to do only the PLUS and X symbols in hardware, the first and second bits of the first byte of the hexadecimal string should be turned on, which would correspond to a value of 'C000000000000000'X ('C0'X is equivalent to '1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0' in binary).

Details

These are not the only symbols that can be generated for graphics output but are the symbols that can be drawn by the hardware. SAS/GRAPH can draw other symbols.

Note: Not all devices are capable of drawing every symbol. If a particular hardware symbol is not available or not to be used (as indicated by the value of SYMBOLS), the symbol is generated by the software. If the value of the SYMBOL device parameter in the device entry is N or the NOSYMBOL graphics option is used, the value of SYMBOLS is ignored.

TARGETDEVICE= Graphics Option

Displays the output as it would appear on a different device. Also, specifies the device driver for the PRINT command.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Alias: TARGET

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

TARGETDEVICE=*target-device-entry*

Syntax Description

target-device-entry
specifies the name of a device entry in a catalog.

Details

Use TARGETDEVICE= to specify a device driver when you want to do the following:

- preview graphics output on your monitor as it would appear on a different output device. For details, see "Previewing Output" on page 139.
- specify a device driver for graphics output created by the ODS HTML5 statement.

TRAILER= Device Parameter

Specifies the command that creates TRAILER records for the Metagraphics driver.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers

See: TRAILERFILE on page 701

Syntax

TRAILER=*'command'*

Syntax Description

command
specifies a command that runs a user-written program that creates the TRAILER file.

Restriction *Command* cannot exceed 40 characters.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

TRAILERFILE= Device Parameter

Specifies the fileref of the file from which the Metagraphics driver reads TRAILER records.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Used only with user-supplied Metagraphics drivers

See: TRAILER on page 700

Syntax

TRAILERFILE=*fileref*

Syntax Description

fileref
specifies a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long. *Fileref* must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement or a host command before running the Metagraphics driver. See "FILENAME Statement" on page 54 for additional information about the FILENAME statement.

Details

For information about Metagraphics drivers, contact Technical Support.

TRANSPARENCY, NOTRANSPARENCY Graphics Options

Specifies whether the background of the image should appear to be transparent when the image is displayed in the browser.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOTRANSPARENCY

Restriction: This option is supported by the following device drivers only:

- the PNG device driver
- the SVG device drivers
- the GIF device drivers

Syntax

TRANSPARENCY

NOTRANSPARENCY

Comparisons

When the image is displayed and TRANSPARENCY is in effect, the browser's background color replaces the driver's background color, causing the image to appear transparent.

Note: It is recommended that you set the background color of your GIF output to match the background color of the presentation in which you want to use the GIF image.

TRANTAB= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Selects a translate table for your system that performs ASCII-to-EBCDIC translation.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: host-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

TRANTAB=*table* | *user-defined-table*

Syntax Description

table
specifies a translate table stored as a SAS/GRAPH catalog entry. *Table* can be one of the following:

- SASGTAB0 (default translate table for your operating environment)
- GTABVTAM
- GTABTCAM

user-defined-table
specifies the name of a user-created translate table.

Details

TRANTAB is set by the SAS Installation Representative and is needed when an EBCDIC host sends data to an ASCII graphics device. See the SAS/GRAPH installation instructions for details. You can also create your own translate table using the TRANTAB procedure. For a description of the TRANTAB Procedure, see *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

TYPE= Device Parameter

Specifies the type of output device to which graphics commands are sent.

Used by: GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Syntax

TYPE=CAMERA | CRT | EXPORT | PLOTTER | PRINTER

Syntax Description

CAMERA
specifies a film-recording device.

CRT
specifies a monitor or terminal.

EXPORT
identifies the list in which the device appears under SAS/ASSIST software. This is used for drivers that produce output to be exported to other software applications, such as CGM or HPGL.

PLOTTER
specifies a pen plotter.

PRINTER
specifies a printer

Details

You should not modify this value for device drivers supplied by SAS.

UCC= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Sets the user-defined control characters for the device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restrictions: This option is device-dependent.
This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

UCC=*'control-characters-hex-string'*X

Syntax Description

control-characters-hex-string
specifies the user-defined control characters for the device as a hexadecimal string that can be up 32 bytes (64 characters) long. You need to specify only up to the last nonzero byte; the remaining bytes will be set to zero.

Details

Not all devices support this feature, and the meaning of each byte of the string varies from device to device.

Typically, the UCC byte position is indicated by a bracketed value. For example, UCC[2] refers to the second byte of the string. For assistance with determining UCC values for your specific device, please contact SAS Technical Support.

USERINPUT, NOUSERINPUT Graphics Options

Determines whether user input is enabled for the device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: NOUSERINPUT

Restrictions: This option is supported by the GIF driver only.
This option is not supported by all browsers.

Syntax

USERINPUT

NOUSERINPUT

Syntax Description

USERINPUT
enables user input

NOUSERINPUT
disables user input

Details

When user input is enabled, processing of the animation is suspended until a carriage return, mouse click, or some other application-dependent event occurs. The user input feature works with the delay time setting so that processing continues when user input occurs or the delay time has elapsed, whichever comes first.

VORIGIN= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Sets the vertical offset from the lower left corner of the display area to the lower left corner of the graph.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: HORIGIN on page 640

Syntax

VORIGIN=*vertical-offset*<IN | CM | PT>

Syntax Description

vertical-offset
specifies the vertical offset as a nonnegative number. If you do not specify VORIGIN, a default offset is searched for in this order:

1. the bottom margin specification on an OPTIONS BOTTOMMARGIN setting
2. VORIGIN setting in the device catalog.

IN | CM | PT
specifies the units as inches (IN), centimeters (CM), or points (PT).

Details

The display area is defined by the XMAX and YMAX device parameters. By default, the origin of the graphics output area is the lower left corner of the display area; the graphics output is offset from the lower left corner of the display area by the values of HORIGIN and VORIGIN. VORIGIN + VSIZE cannot exceed YMAX.

See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for details.

VPOS= Graphics Option

Sets the number of rows in the graphics output area.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement

Default: device-dependent: the value of the LROWS or PROWS device parameter

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: HPOS on page 642
LROWS on page 652
PROWS on page 682

Syntax

VPOS=*rows*

Syntax Description

rows
specifies the number of rows in the graphics output area, which is equivalent to the number of hardware characters that can be displayed vertically. Specifying VPOS=0 causes the device driver to use the default hardware character cell height for the device.

Details

The VPOS= graphics option overrides the values of the LROWS or PROWS device parameters and temporarily sets the number of columns in the graphics output area. VPOS= does not affect the height of the graphics output area but merely divides it into rows. Therefore, you can use VPOS= to control cell height.

The values specified in the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options determine the size of a character cell for the graphics output area and consequently the size of many graphics elements, such as hardware text. The larger the size of the HPOS= and VPOS= values, the smaller the size of each character cell.

See "Overview" on page 71 for more information.

VSIZE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Sets the vertical size of the graphics output area.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: HSIZE on page 643
YMAX on page 711

Syntax

VSIZE=*vertical-size*<IN | CM | PT>

Syntax Description

vertical-size
specifies the height of the graphics output area as a positive number. If you do not specify the VSIZE= option, a default size is searched for in this order:

1. the vertical size is calculated as YMAX – BOTTOMMARGIN – TOPMARGIN. Note that BOTTOMMARGIN and TOPMARGIN are used in the OPTIONS statement.
2. VSIZE setting in the device catalog.

IN | CM | PT
specifies the units as inches (IN), centimeters (CM), or points (PT).

V6COMP, NOV6COMP Graphics Options

Allows programs that are run in the current version of SAS to run with selected Version 6 defaults.

Note: This option is no longer supported.

XMAX= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the width of the addressable graphics display area; affects the horizontal resolution of the device and the horizontal dimension of the graphics output area.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restriction: Ignored by default display drivers, universal printing drivers, and JAVAIMG.

See: HSIZE on page 643
PAPERSIZE on page 659
XPIXELS on page 710

Syntax

XMAX=*width*<IN | CM | PT>

Syntax Description

width
specifies the width of the addressable graphics display area as a positive number. If you do not specify XMAX, a default width is searched for in this order:

1. the *width* specification on an OPTIONS PAPERSIZE setting
2. XMAX in the device entry catalog.

If XMAX=0, default behavior is used. If both XMAX and PAPERSIZE have been specified on GOPTIONS, the last request is used.

IN | CM | PT
specifies the units as inches (IN), centimeters (CM), or points (PT).

Details

Like the XPIXELS device parameter, XMAX controls the width of the display area, but the width is in inches, centimeters, or points rather than pixels. Typically, you might use XMAX to change the width of the display area for a hardcopy device.

SAS/GRAPH uses the value of XMAX in calculating the horizontal resolution of the device: *x-resolution* = XPIXELS / XMAX.

However, changing XMAX does not necessarily change the resolution:

- If you use the GOPTIONS statement to change only the value of XMAX= and do not change XPIXELS=, SAS/GRAPH retains the default resolution of the device and recalculates XPIXELS, temporarily changing the width.
- If you specify values for both XMAX= and XPIXELS=, SAS/GRAPH recalculates the resolution of the device using both of the specified values. The new resolution might be different. For example, both of these pairs of values produce the same resolution, 300dpi:

  ```
  XPIXELS=1500 and XMAX=5

  XPIXELS=1800 and XMAX=6
  ```

XMAX also affects the value of HSIZE, which controls the horizontal dimension of the graphics output area.

- If you change the value of XMAX and do not change HSIZE=, SAS/GRAPH calculates a new value for HSIZE=, using this formula:

  ```
  HSIZE = XMAX - margins
  ```

  Note: The *margins* quantity, here, is not a device parameter. It represents the value of the left margin plus the right margin. The left margin is the value of HORIGIN. The right margin is whatever is left over when you subtract HSIZE and HORIGIN from XMAX. The value of *margins* is always based on the original XMAX and HSIZE values that are stored in the device entry.

- If you specify values for both XMAX= and HSIZE=, SAS/GRAPH uses the specified values plus the value of device parameter HORIGIN. Anything left over is added to the right margin. For example, if XMAX=6IN and HSIZE=4IN and HORIGIN=.5IN, the right margin will be 1.5in. If HSIZE= is larger than XMAX=, HSIZE= is ignored.

To permanently change the value of the XMAX device parameter in the device entry, use the GDEVICE procedure. This can change the resolution.

To temporarily change the size of the display and the resolution of the device for the current graph or for the duration of your SAS session, use XMAX= and XPIXELS= in the GOPTIONS statement.

To reset the value of XMAX to the default, specify XMAX=0. To return to the default resolution for the device, specify both XMAX=0 and XPIXELS=0.

See “Overview” on page 71 for more information.

XPIXELS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the width of the addressable display area in pixels and in conjunction with XMAX determines the horizontal resolution for the device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: XMAX on page 708

Syntax

XPIXELS=*width-in-pixels*

Syntax Description

width-in-pixels
specifies the width of the addressable display area in pixels as an integer in the range 0–99999999.

Details

Like the XMAX device parameter, XPIXELS controls the width of the display area, but the width is in pixels rather than inches, centimeters, or points. Typically, you might use XPIXELS to change the width of the display area for an image format device.

Note: This option overrides the OutputWidth style attribute in the graph styles. For more information about graph styles, refer to the TEMPLATE procedure documentation in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

The value of XPIXELS is used in calculating the resolution of the device: *x-resolution* = XPIXELS / XMAX. However, changing XPIXELS does not necessarily change the device resolution:

- If you use the GOPTIONS statement to change only the value of XPIXELS= and do not change XMAX=, SAS/GRAPH retains the default resolution of the device and recalculates XMAX, temporarily changing the width of the display. If HSIZE= is also not specified, SAS/GRAPH uses the new XMAX value to calculate a new HSIZE value as follows: HSIZE = XMAX – *margins*.

Note: *margins* are not device parameters, but represent the value of HORIGIN (the left margin) plus the right margin. The right margin is whatever is left over when you subtract HSIZE and HORIGIN from XMAX. The values of *margins* are always based on the original XMAX and HSIZE values that are stored in the device entry.

If HSIZE= is specified and its value is larger than XMAX, HSIZE= is ignored.

- If you use the GDEVICE procedure to permanently change the value of the XPIXELS device parameter in the device entry, SAS/GRAPH automatically recalculates the resolution of the device is using the value of XMAX device parameter.
- If you change the values of both XMAX= and XPIXELS=, SAS/GRAPH recalculates the resolution of the device using both of the specified values.

Note: When SAS/GRAPH recalculates the resolution, the resolution does not necessarily change. For example, both of these pairs of values produce the same resolution, 300dpi:

```
XPIXELS=1500 and XMAX=5
XPIXELS=1800 and XMAX=6
```

To reset the value of XPIXELS to the default, specify XPIXELS=0. To return to the default resolution for the device, specify both XPIXELS=0 and XMAX=0.

YMAX= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the height of the addressable graphics display area; affects the vertical resolution of the device and the vertical dimension of the graphics output area.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Restrictions: This option is ignored by the default display drivers and the universal printing drivers.

This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: PAPERSIZE on page 659
VSIZE on page 707
YPIXELS on page 712

Syntax

YMAX=*height*<IN | CM | PT>

Syntax Description

height
specifies the height of the addressable graphics display area as a positive number optionally followed by a units specification of IN for inches (default), CM for centimeters, or PT for points. If you do not specify YMAX, a default height is searched for in this order:

1. the *height* specification on an OPTIONS PAPERSIZE setting
2. YMAX in the device entry catalog.

If YMAX=0, default behavior is used. If both YMAX and PAPERSIZE have been specified on GOPTIONS, the last request is used.

IN | CM | PT
specifies the units as inches (IN), centimeters (CM), or points (PT).

See Also

"XMAX= Device Parameter and Graphics Option" on page 708

YPIXELS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option

Specifies the height of the addressable display area in pixels and in conjunction with YMAX determines the horizontal resolution for the device.

Used by: GOPTIONS statement, GDEVICE procedure

Default: device-dependent

Restriction: This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See: YMAX on page 711

Syntax

YPIXELS=*height-in-pixels*

Syntax Description

height-in-pixels
specifies the height of the addressable display area in pixels as an integer in the range 0–99999999.

Details

Note: This option overrides the OutputHeight style attribute in the graph styles. For more information about graph styles, refer to the TEMPLATE procedure documentation in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

See Also

"XPIXELS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option" on page 710

27

SAS System Options Used by SAS/GRAPH

Introduction to System Options 715

Dictionary 716
DEVICE= System Option 716
GSTYLE System Option 717

Introduction to System Options

This chapter provides a detailed description of the system options used with SAS/GRAPH software. The descriptions provide the syntax, defaults, and related options for each option.

The system options are listed alphabetically.

System options are instructions that affect the processing of an entire SAS program or interactive SAS session from the time the option is specified until it is changed. Examples of items that are controlled by SAS system options include the appearance of SAS output, the handling of some files that are used by SAS, the use of system variables, and the processing of observations in SAS data sets.

For detailed information about using SAS System Options, see *SAS System Options: Reference*

Dictionary

DEVICE= System Option

Specifies the device driver to which SAS/GRAPH sends procedure output.

Valid in:	Configuration file, SAS invocation, OPTIONS statement, SASV9_OPTIONS environment variable
Category:	Graphics: Driver Settings
PROC OPTIONS GROUP=	GRAPHICS
Alias:	DEV=
Requirement:	This option is required for the LISTING destination when you run SAS in a non-interactive mode.
Note:	This option can be restricted by a site administrator. For more information, see "Restricted Options" in *SAS System Options: Reference*.

Syntax

DEVICE=*device-driver-specification*

Syntax Description

device-driver-specification
specifies the name of a device driver.

Details

If you omit the device-driver name, the SAS Output Delivery System (ODS) selects a device driver for the opened destinations. If you specify a device that is not compatible with the opened destinations, ODS selects a device that is valid. If you enter an invalid device driver, SAS prompts you to enter a device driver when you execute a procedure that produces graphics.

A best practice is to let ODS select the device driver, except when you use the LISTING destination. When the LISTING destination is open, the default device is the Graph window.

See Also

"Using Graphics Devices" on page 81

GSTYLE System Option

Specifies that ODS styles are used to generate graphs that are stored as GRSEG catalog entries.

Categories: Graphics: Driver Settings
Log and Procedure Output Control: ODS Printing

PROC OPTIONS GROUP= GRAPHICS
ODSPRINT

Note: GSTYLE is always in effect. The NOGSTYLE system option is no longer supported.

Syntax

GSTYLE

Syntax Description

GSTYLE
specifies that ODS styles are used in the generation of graphs that are stored as GRSEG catalog entries. If no style is specified, the default style for the ODS destination is used. GSTYLE is always in effect. System option NOGSTYLE is no longer supported.

PART 7

The Annotate Facility

Chapter 28
Using Annotate Data Sets 721

Chapter 29
Annotate Function Dictionary 759

Chapter 30
Annotate Variable Dictionary 805

Chapter 31
Annotate Macro Dictionary 857

28

Using Annotate Data Sets

Overview: The Annotate Facility **722**
Overview of the Annotate Facility 722
Enhancing Existing Graphs 722
Creating Custom Graphs 723
Creating Annotate Graphics 724

The Annotate Function, Variable, and Macro Dictionaries **725**

About the Annotate Data Set **725**
Overview of Annotate Data Sets 725
Structure of an Annotate Data Set 726
Annotate Variables 727
Annotate Functions 730

About Annotate Graphics **732**
Overview of Annotate Graphics 732
Graphics Elements 733
Coordinates 734
Coordinate Systems 734
Internal Coordinates 737
Attribute Variables 738

Creating an Annotate Data Set **739**
Overview of Creating an Annotate Data Set 739
Using the DATA Step 739
Using Annotate Macros in the DATA Step 740
Effect of Missing Values 740

Producing Graphics Output from Annotate Data Sets **741**
Overview of Producing Graphics Output 741
Including Annotate Graphics with Procedure Output 741
Producing Only Annotate Graphics Output 741
Using the Annotate Variables for Web Output 742

Annotate Processing Details **742**
Order in Which Graphics Elements Are Drawn 742
Using BY-Group Processing with the Annotate Facility 743
Using the LIFO Stack 744
Debugging 745

List of Annotate Examples **746**

Annotate Error Messages **746**

Examples: 751
Labeling Subgroups in a Vertical Bar Chart 751
Drawing a Circle of Stars 754

Overview: The Annotate Facility

Overview of the Annotate Facility

The Annotate facility enables you to generate a special data set of graphics commands from which you can produce graphics output. This data set is referred to as an *Annotate data set*. You can generate custom graphics by using an Annotate data set with GANNO (Chapter 33, "GANNO Procedure," on page 893), or GSLIDE (Chapter 44, "GSLIDE Procedure," on page 1767). You can enhance your graphics output by applying an Annotate data set to graphics that you generated using procedures such as GCHART (Chapter 35, "GCHART Procedure," on page 989), GPLOT (Chapter 41, "GPLOT Procedure," on page 1515), and GMAP ("GMAP Procedure" in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*), among others.

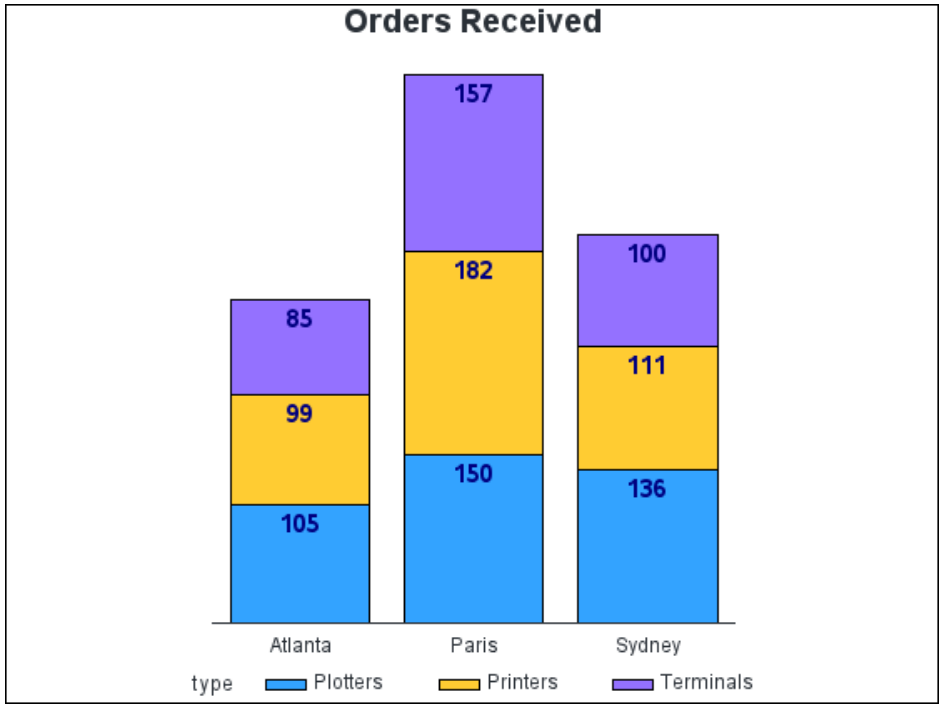
In addition, SAS/GRAPH supports using annotation in the following procedures with the JAVAIMG device: GCHART, GCONTOUR, GMAP, GPLOT, GRADAR, and G3D.

Enhancing Existing Graphs

The Annotate facility enhances output from SAS/GRAPH procedures by adding graphics elements to the output. For example, you can do the following:

- label points on a map using map coordinates
- label bars on horizontal and vertical bar charts
- label points on a plot
- create animated text labels
- create a legend for a three-dimensional graph

This figure shows the GCHART procedure using the VBAR statement to create annotated vertical bars. The units ordered, the city, and type text are all annotated.



See "Example 1: Labeling Subgroups in a Vertical Bar Chart" on page 751 for the program that generated this bar chart.

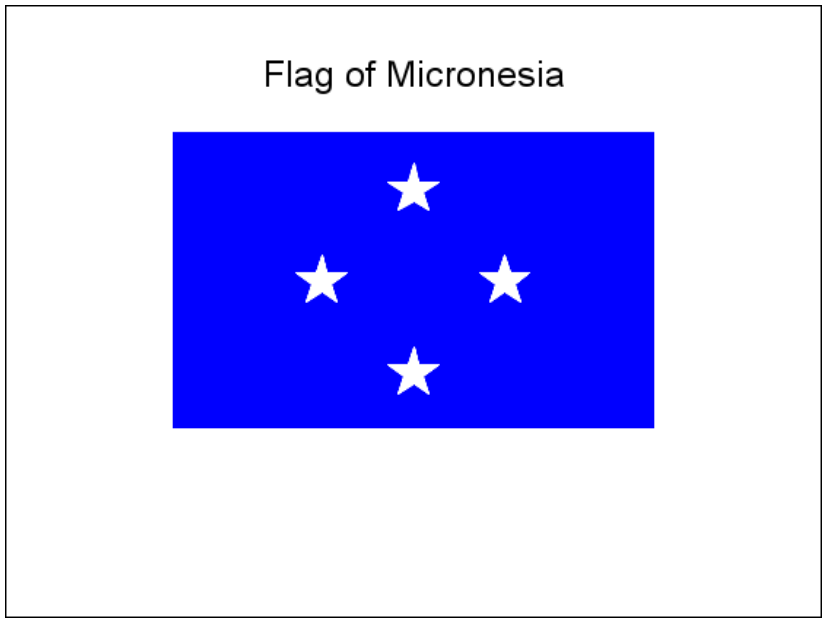
Creating Custom Graphs

You can also use an Annotate data set to create custom graphics. For example, you can use Annotate graphics commands to do the following:

- create various types of graphs (including pie charts, bar charts, and plots).
- draw graphics elements such as lines, polygons, arcs, symbols, and text. You can also animate the text.

Figure 28.1 on page 724 is an example of a custom graph that uses Annotate commands to draw the graphics elements.

Figure 28.1 Custom Graphics Using Only Annotate Commands



The program that creates this output is in "Example 2: Drawing a Circle of Stars" on page 754.

Creating Annotate Graphics

In order to create and use Annotate graphics, you must first understand the structure and functioning of the Annotate data set. For this information see "About the Annotate Data Set" on page 725. Once you understand how the data set works, you can follow these three steps to create Annotate graphics:

1. Determine what you want to draw, and where (location) and how (coordinate system) you want to position it on the graphics output. (See "About Annotate Graphics" on page 732.)
2. Build an Annotate data set of graphics commands using the Annotate variables and functions. (See "Creating an Annotate Data Set" on page 739.)
3. Submit a SAS/GRAPH procedure to produce the graphics output. (See "Producing Graphics Output from Annotate Data Sets" on page 741.)

The Annotate Function, Variable, and Macro Dictionaries

You can find detailed information about how to use the Annotate facility functions, variables, and macros in the Annotate dictionaries. The following table lists the dictionaries that are available for the Annotate facility:

Functions, Variables, or Macros	Dictionary
Functions	"Annotate Function Dictionary" (p. 759)
Variables	"Annotate Variable Dictionary" (p. 805)
Macros	"Annotate Macro Dictionary" (p. 857)

You can find information about error messages that might appear when you invoke an Annotate function or macro in "Annotate Error Messages" on page 746.

About the Annotate Data Set

Overview of Annotate Data Sets

In an Annotate data set, each observation represents a command to draw a graphics element or perform an action. The observations use a set of predefined annotate variables on page 806. Annotate functions on page 759 determine what is to be done with each observation. Annotate macros on page 858 simplify the process of drawing a graphics element. Annotate error messages on page 746 are sent to the SAS log. For usage information and example programs , refer to "Using Annotate Macros" on page 858 and Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721.

The observations in an Annotate data set use a set of predefined Annotate variables. The values of the variables in the observation determine what is done and how it is done. To create these observations, you assign values to the variables either explicitly with a DATA step or implicitly with Annotate macros. See "Creating an Annotate Data Set" on page 739.

The following sections describe the items in an Annotate data set and explain how SAS/GRAPH software uses the commands in an Annotate data set to create graphics elements.

Structure of an Annotate Data Set

Output 28.1 on page 726 is an example of an Annotate data set called TRIANGLE. The observations in this data set contain the commands that create a text label, move to a point in the output, and draw a triangle. (The DATA step that creates TRIANGLE is shown in "Using the DATA Step" on page 739.)

Output 28.1 *Listing of the Annotate Data Set TRIANGLE*

OBS	FUNCTION	X	Y	HSYS	XSYS	YSYS	STYLE	COLOR	POSITION	SIZE	LINE	TEXT
1	label	20	85	3	3	3	swissb	green	6	6.0	.	Sample Annotate Graphics
2	move	28	30	3	3	3	swissb	green	6	6.0	.	Sample Annotate Graphics
3	draw	68	30	3	3	3	swissb	red	6	0.8	1	Sample Annotate Graphics
4	draw	48	70	3	3	3	swissb	red	6	0.8	1	Sample Annotate Graphics
5	draw	28	30	3	3	3	swissb	red	6	0.8	1	Sample Annotate Graphics

Note: A blank denotes a missing value for a character variable. A '.' denotes a missing value for a numeric variable.

Each observation in this data set contains complete instructions for drawing a graphic or moving to a position to draw a graphic. The value of the FUNCTION variable determines what the observation does. Other variables control how the function is performed. This list describes each observation in the TRIANGLE and the task that it performs:

1. Create a label. This instruction draws a green label at position 20,85 (in X,Y coordinates). The value of the FUNCTION variable (LABEL) tells the program what to do. The values of the coordinate variables X and Y combined with the values of the coordinate system variables HSYS, XSYS, and YSYS tell where to do it. The values of the attribute variables STYLE, COLOR, TEXT, POSITION, and SIZE tell how to do it. These variables specify the font (SWISSB), the color, and text of the label. They also specify the position of the label in relation to X and Y (centered on the point), and the size of the text.

2. Go to the starting point for the triangle. The value of the FUNCTION variable (MOVE) tells the program to go to the point specified by X and Y. This is the only instruction in the observation. Notice that the values of the variables specified for the first observation persist but are not used because they have no effect on the MOVE function.

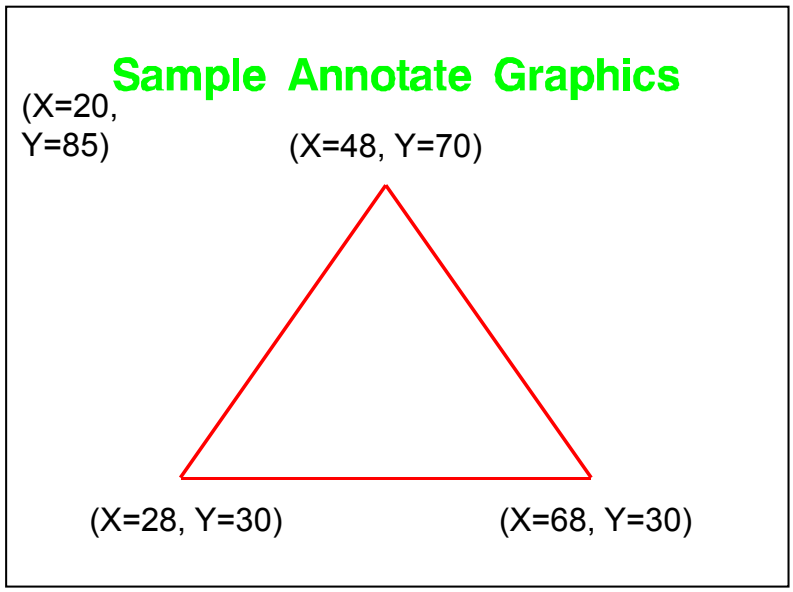
3. Draw the first line of the triangle. The value of the FUNCTION variable (DRAW) tells the program to draw a line. The line is drawn from the current point (the one specified by MOVE in the second observation) to the new point specified by X and Y. The value of the COLOR variable changes to red.

4 Draw the second line of the triangle.

5 Draw the third line of the triangle.

Figure 28.2 on page 727 shows the green title and the red triangle produced by the TRIANGLE data set and displayed with the GANNO on page 893 procedure. Notes on the figure in black contain the X and Y coordinates of the graphics elements.

Figure 28.2 *Annotate Output from the TRIANGLE Data Set*



Annotate Variables

Annotate variables have predefined names. In each observation, the Annotate facility looks only for variables with those names. Other variables can be present, but they are ignored. Conceptually, there are three types of variables:

an action variable
: tells *what* to do. The only action variable is FUNCTION, which specifies what graphics element to draw (graphics primitive) or what action to take (programming function).

positioning variables
: tell *where* to do it. The positioning variables specify the point at which to draw the graphics element.

attribute variables
: tell *how* to do it. The attribute variables specify the characteristics of the graphics element (for example, color, size, line style, text font).

There is also an HTML variable that is used to generate a drill-down graph that is viewed in a web browser.

When used with text labels and SVG devices, the HTML variable enables you to animate the text. For more information, see "LABEL Function" on page 775.

Table 28.1 on page 728 lists all Annotate variables, grouped by task, and briefly describes each one. See "About the Annotate Variables" on page 806 for a complete description of each variable.

Table 28.1 *Summary of Annotate Variables*

Task Group	Variable	Description
Variable that defines an action	FUNCTION	specifies a drawing or programming action; Table 28.2 on page 731 describes these actions.
Positioning variables that determine coordinate values	GROUP	uses the value of the GCHART GROUP= option in place of X or Y
	MIDPOINT	uses the value of the GCHART MIDPOINT= option in place of X or Y
	SUBGROUP	uses the value of the GCHART SUBGROUP= option in place of X or Y
	X	specifies a numeric horizontal coordinate
	Y	specifies a numeric vertical coordinate
	Z	specifies a numeric third dimensional coordinate; used with G3D procedure only
	XC	specifies a horizontal character coordinate; only used with data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, 8
	YC	specifies a vertical character coordinate; only used with data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, 8
Positioning variables that contain internal coordinates	XLAST, YLAST	contain the X and Y coordinates of the last nontext function
	XLSTT, YLSTT	contain the X and Y coordinates of the last text function
Positioning variables that specify coordinate systems	HSYS	specifies type of units for the SIZE variable
	XSYS	specifies coordinate system for X or XC coordinates
	YSYS	specifies coordinate system for Y or YC coordinates
	ZSYS	specifies coordinate system for Z coordinate (G3D procedure only)
Attribute variables	ANGLE	angle of text label or starting angle of a pie slice

Task Group	Variable	Description
	CBORDER	colored border around text or symbol
	CBOX	colored box behind text or symbol
	COLOR	color of a graphics primitive
	IMGPATH	path to an image file to be displayed.
	LINE	line type to use in drawing or special control over pies and bars
	POSITION	placement and alignment for text strings
	ROTATE	angle at which to place individual characters in a text string or the delta angle (sweep) of a pie slice
	SIZE	size of an aspect of a graphics primitive; depends on FUNCTION variable (for TEXT, height of characters; for PIE, pie slice radius; for DRAW, line thickness; and so on)
	STYLE	font or pattern for a graphics element, depends on the FUNCTION variable
	TEXT	text to use in a label, symbol, or comment
	WHEN	whether a graphics element is drawn before or after procedure graphics output
web variable	HTML	specifies link information for a drill-down graph for text labels, can be used to animate the text when using SVG devices

See Figure 28.3 on page 730 for a table that shows you which Annotate functions are used with which Annotate variables.

Figure 28.3 *Annotate Variables Used with Annotate Functions*

Variables \ Functions	ARROW	BAR	CNTL2TXT	COMMENT	DEBUG	DRAW	DRAW2TXT	FRAME	IMAGE	LABEL	MOVE	PIE	PIECNTR	PIEXY	POINT	POLY	POLYGONT	POP	PUSH	SWAP	SYMBOL	TXT2CNTL
ANGLE	x									x		x		x								
CBORDER										x											x	
CBOX										x											x	
COLOR	x	x				x	x	x		x		x			x	x	x				x	
FUNCTION	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
GROUP	x	x				x				x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
HSYS	x					x	x	x		x		x	x								x	
HTML	x	x						x	x	x		x				x					x	
IMGPATH									x													
LINE	x	x				x	x	x				x				x						
MIDPOINT	x	x				x				x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
POSITION										x												
ROTATE										x		x										
SIZE	x	x				x	x	x		x		x	x	x		x					x	
STYLE (fonts)										x											x	
STYLE (images)									x													
STYLE (patterns)	x	x						x				x				x						
SUBGROUP	x	x				x				x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
TEXT				x						x											x	
WHEN	x	x				x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x				x	
X	x	x				x			x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
XC	x	x				x				x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
XSYS	x	x				x		x		x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
Y	x	x				x			x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
YC	x	x				x				x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
YSYS	x	x				x		x		x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
Z	x	x				x			x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
ZSYS	x	x				x			x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	
XLAST YLAST	x	x	x			x			x		x	x	x	x	x			x	x	x		x
XLSTT YLSTT			x							x								x	x	x	x	x

Annotate Functions

The FUNCTION variable accepts a set of predefined values (functions) that perform both graphics tasks and programming tasks.

The graphics functions draw the graphics elements that are illustrated in “Graphics Elements” on page 733.

The programming functions control the internal coordinates, manipulate the LIFO stack, and help you debug an Annotate data set. These programming functions are discussed in "Internal Coordinates" on page 737, "Using the LIFO Stack" on page 744, and "Debugging" on page 745.

Table 28.2 on page 731 summarizes the tasks that are performed by the Annotate functions. See "About the Annotate Functions" on page 759 for a complete description of the FUNCTION variable and its values.

Table 28.2 *Summary of Graphics Tasks Performed by Annotate Functions*

Task Group	If you want to...	Use this function...
Graphics tasks	begin to draw a polygon (starting point) and specify a fill color and pattern	POLY
	continue drawing a polygon (additional vertex) and specify an outline color of the polygon	POLYCONT
	draw an arrow from the current (X,Y) position (see MOVE and TXT2CNTL)	ARROW
	draw a line from the current (X,Y) position (see MOVE and TXT2CNTL)	DRAW
	draw a point	POINT
	draw a rectangle from the current (X,Y) position (see MOVE and TXT2CNTL) and fill with a pattern	BAR
	draw a symbol	SYMBOL
	draw line from (XLAST, YLAST) coordinates to (XLSTT, YLSTT) coordinates	DRAW2TXT
	draw pie slice, circle, or arc	PIE
	draw text; animate the text	LABEL
	move to the specified point (X,Y)	MOVE
	put a frame around the area defined by XSYS and YSYS and fill with a pattern	FRAME
Programming tasks	insert a comment in the data set (no action); documentation aid	COMMENT

Task Group	If you want to...	Use this function...
	copy (XLAST, YLAST) coordinates to (XLSTT, YLSTT) coordinates	CNTL2TXT
	copy (XLSTT, YLSTT) coordinates to (XLAST, YLAST) coordinates	TXT2CNTL
	exchange LSTT and LAST coordinates	SWAP
	get coordinates of a point on a pie slice outline	PIEXY
	get values for LAST and LSTT coordinates from LIFO stack	POP
	put current values of LAST and LSTT coordinates onto LIFO stack	PUSH
	set pie radius and coordinates for center; does not draw a pie	PIECNTR
	turn on trace of previous values and LIFO stack	DEBUG

See Figure 28.3 on page 730 for a table that shows you which Annotate functions work with which Annotate variables.

About Annotate Graphics

Overview of Annotate Graphics

When you create Annotate graphics, you specify these things:

- what to draw (graphics elements)
- where to draw those elements (the coordinates of the position on the output)
- how to draw (characteristics of the element such as size or color).

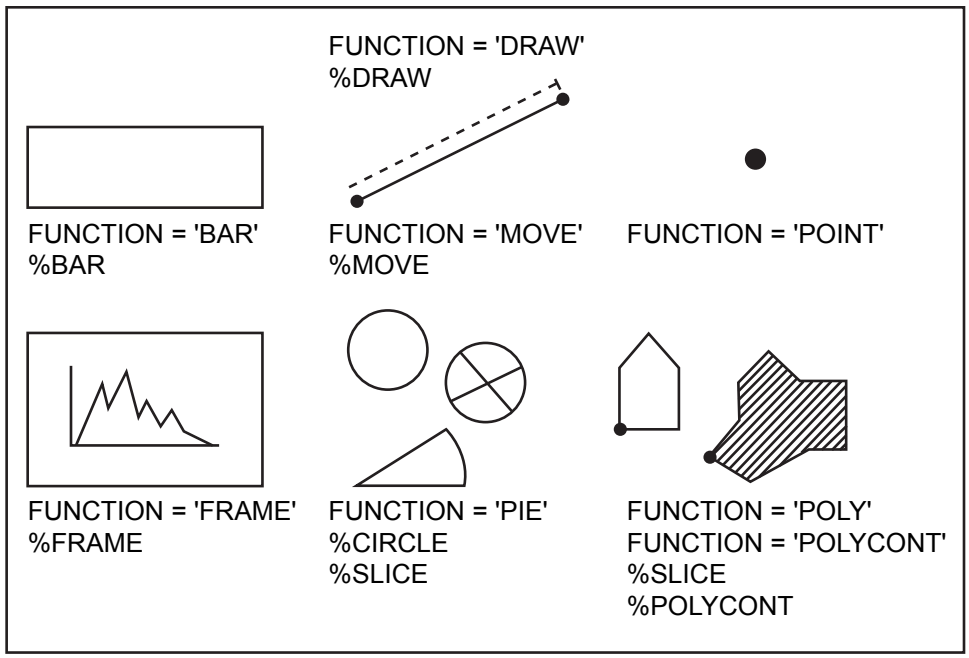
The following sections describe the components of the graphics output that are produced by an Annotate data set.

Graphics Elements

In an Annotate data set, the FUNCTION variable determines the graphics element that is drawn.

The particular graphics elements that you can draw are shown in Figure 28.4 on page 733 along with the value of the FUNCTION variable or Annotate macro that draws them.

Figure 28.4 *Annotate Graphics Elements*



You can control the position of graphics elements in the following ways:

- explicitly, using coordinates that you supply.
- dependently, based on the location of features in the SAS/GRAPH output. For example, when you use the GCHART procedure, you can label the parts of a subgrouped vertical bar chart by using the SUBGROUP variable in your Annotate data set. The Annotate facility enables you to label subgroups without having to specify the actual coordinates of the subgroup bar.
- dependently, based on values that are supplied from other data sets. For example, you can label the ending point of a plot line in the GPLOT procedure by extracting the value of the last point in the sorted input data set.

Coordinates

Coordinates specify where to put graphics elements. These variables can contain coordinate values:

- X, Y, and sometimes Z are used for numeric coordinates.
- XC and YC are used for character coordinates.
- GROUP, MIDPOINT, and SUBGROUP can be used when you annotate output from procedures such as GCHART. Use these variables to specify coordinates for horizontal or vertical bar charts.

Coordinates are interpreted in terms of a coordinate system in order to identify a precise location in the graphics output.

Coordinate Systems

Overview of Coordinate Systems

A coordinate system determines how coordinates are interpreted. You specify a coordinate system to use for each dimension, using the XSYS, YSYS, and ZSYS variables (for X, Y, and Z, respectively). Use ZSYS to annotate graphics output only from the G3D procedure.

You also specify a coordinate system for the SIZE variable using the HSYS variable. HSYS takes the same types of values as XSYS, YSYS, and ZSYS.

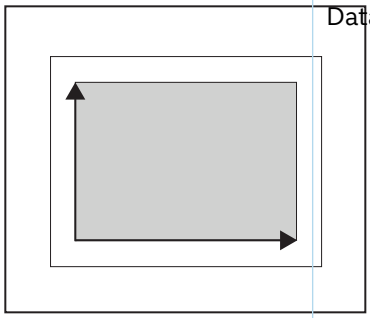
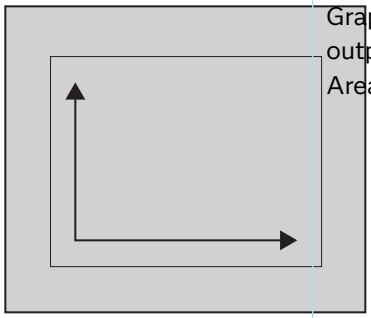
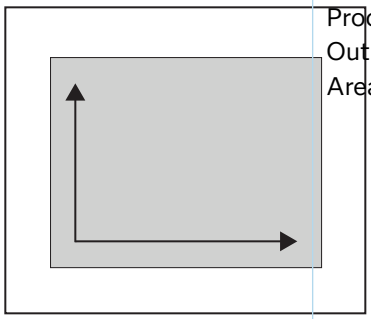
The SIZE variable can be used to specify the following:

- size of a graphics element, such as the width of lines (for example, FRAME)
- radius of pie slices (for example, PIE, PIECNTR, and PIEXY)
- height of text (for example, LABEL and SYMBOL)

These are the important components of the Annotate coordinate systems:

- Area: Each coordinate system refers to one of three drawing areas: data area, procedure output area, and graphics output area. Coordinates are measured from a different origin for each area; they also have different limits. Table 28.3 on page 735 shows the areas on the graphics output and the coordinate systems that use them.

Table 28.3 *Drawing Areas and Their Coordinate Systems*

Drawing Area	Unit	Coordinate System	
		Absolute	Relative
 Data	%	1	7
	Values	2	8
 Graphics output Area	%	3	9
	Cells	4	A
 Procedure Output Area	%	5	B
	Cells	6	C

- Units: The units for a coordinate system are based on one of the following:
  - data values (for data coordinate systems). The range of values depends on the range of data expressed along the axes of the graph.
  - cells (for coordinate systems for the procedure output area or graphics output area). The range of values depends on the type of area. See "Ranges for Cells" on page 736.
  - percentages of the total area available, that is, percent of the data area, or percent of the procedure output area, or percent of the graphics output area.
- Placement: The placement of a coordinate can be absolute or relative. Absolute coordinates name the exact location for a graphics element in the graphics output. Relative coordinates name the location with respect to another graphics element in the output.

Table 28.4 on page 736 describes the coordinate system values for the XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS, and HSYS variables.

Table 28.4 *Coordinate System Values for XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS, and HSYS Variables*

Type of Coordinates	Area	Units	Range	Value for XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS, HSYS
Absolute	data	%	0-100% of axis	'1' *
	data	values	minimum to maximum of axis	'2' *
	graphics output area	%	0-100% of graphics output area	'3'
	graphics output area	cells	0 to limit of graphics output area	'4'
	procedure output area	%	0-100% of procedure output area	'5'
	procedure output area	cells	0 to limit of procedure output area	'6'
Relative	data	%	0-100% of axis	'7' *
	data	values	minimum to maximum of axis	'8' *
	graphics output area	%	0-100% of graphics output area	'9'
	graphics output area	cells	0 to limit of graphics output area	'A'
	procedure output area	%	0–100% of procedure output area	'B'
	procedure output area	cells	0 to limit of procedure output area	'C'
none	Text font point size	none	0 to limit of graphics output area	'D'**

*Coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 are not valid with block, pie or star charts in the GCHART procedure or surface, prism, or block maps with the GMAP procedure. In addition, coordinate systems 2 and 8 are not valid with radar charts in the GRADAR procedure.

**Coordinate system D is used only for text functions such as LABEL. For functions that do not create text, a warning appears in the log and the 4-coordinate system is used.

Ranges for Cells

The available range for coordinate systems that are measured in cells differs by area:

graphics output area
: The range of cells that are available for the graphics output area depends on the device and the number of rows and columns. The rows and columns are set by the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options or by the PCOLS and LCOLS device parameters.

procedure output area
: As with the graphics output area, the range of cells available for the procedure output area depends on the device and the number of rows and columns. The rows and columns are set by the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options or by the PCOLS and LCOLS device parameters. However, the procedure output area is sized after areas for titles and footnotes are allocated and is reduced accordingly. If you specify that the legend appear outside of the axis area, the procedure output area also decreases by the size of the legend.

See "Overview" on page 71 for descriptions of the procedure output area and the graphics output area.

Internal Coordinates

The Annotate facility maintains two pairs of internal coordinates that are stored in internal variables:

- coordinates of the last graphics element drawn or the coordinates from the last move are stored in the variables XLAST and YLAST
- coordinates of the last text drawn are stored in the variables XLSTT and YLSTT.

Many functions use these internal coordinates as a starting point, relying on the coordinates that are specified with the function as an ending point. For example, in the BAR function, the (XLAST, YLAST) coordinate pair is used for the lower left corner; the position defined by the X and Y variables is used for the upper right corner. (For details, see "BAR Function" on page 763.) These internal variables can also provide default coordinates if X, XC, Y, or YC contains a missing value.

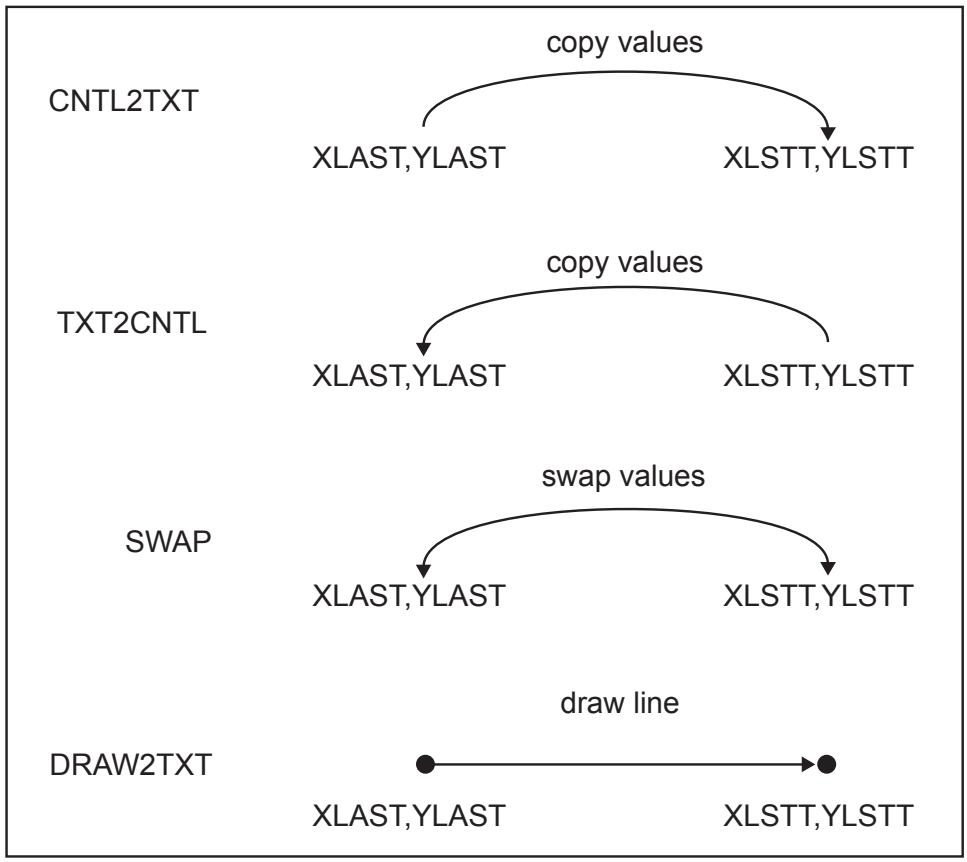
The internal coordinates are automatically updated by some of the Annotate functions. The text functions, LABEL and SYMBOL, update the (XLSTT,YLSTT) variables. The BAR, DRAW, MOVE, PIE, and POINT functions update the (XLAST,YLAST) variables.

You cannot explicitly assign a value to XLAST, YLAST, XLSTT, or YLSTT because they are internal variables. For example, you cannot make this assignment:

```
xlast=50;
```

However, you can use several functions to directly manipulate the values of the internal coordinates. The functions are shown in Figure 28.5 on page 738.

Figure 28.5 Programming Functions That Manipulate System Variables



For a complete description, see "Annotate Internal Coordinates" on page 806.

Attribute Variables

Attribute variables control the appearance of the graphics elements. Each function uses only a subset of these variables. See Table 28.1 on page 728 for a list of attribute variables.

What an attribute variable controls often depends on the graphics element to which it applies. For example, the SIZE variable controls the width of a line when it is used with FUNCTION='DRAW'. However, SIZE controls the text height when it is used with FUNCTION='LABEL'.

For a complete description of the attribute variables and the aspect of the graphics elements that they control, see "About the Annotate Variables" on page 806.

Creating an Annotate Data Set

Overview of Creating an Annotate Data Set

Once you have determined what you are going to draw and how you want it to appear in the output, you need to build an Annotate data set. Although there are many ways to create SAS data sets, the most commonly used method for creating Annotate data sets is with a DATA step that uses either:

- assignment statements that you explicitly output as separate observations
- Annotate macros, which implicitly assign values to Annotate variables

Most of the examples in this documentation use a DATA step with assignment statements. For more information about creating SAS data sets, see "SAS Data Sets" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*.

Using the DATA Step

When you use the SAS DATA step with assignment statements, each statement provides a value for an Annotate variable. After you have assigned all of the variable values for an observation, you must use an OUTPUT statement to write the observation to the data set. For example, the following statements create the TRIANGLE data set shown in Output 28.1 on page 726:

```
data triangle;

      /* declare variables */
   length function style color $ 8 text $ 25;
   retain hsys xsys ysys "3";

      /* create observation to draw the title */
   function="label"; x=20; y=85; position="6";
      text="Sample Annotate Graphics";
      style="swissb"; color="green"; size=6;
      output;

      /* create observations to draw the triangle */
   function="move"; x=28; y=30; output;
   function="draw"; x=68; y=30; size=.8; line=1;
      color="red"; output;
   function="draw"; x=48; y=70; output;
   function="draw"; x=28; y=30; output;
run;
```

```
proc ganno annotate=triangle;
run;
quit;
```

Notice that a RETAIN statement sets the values of the HSYS, XSYS, and YSYS variables. RETAIN statements are useful when you want to select the values for variables that are required for many functions and the value is the same for all of them.

The SIZE, LINE, and COLOR variables are included with only the first DRAW function. Using this method to create the data set, the values set in the first DRAW function carry over to subsequent DRAW functions.

The PROC GANNO statement takes as input the annotate data set triangle created by the previous DATA step and creates the output shown in Figure 28.2 on page 727.

Using Annotate Macros in the DATA Step

You can use macro calls in a DATA step to create observations in an Annotate data set. You can also use Annotate macros and explicit variable assignments together in the same DATA step. For complete information, see “About the Annotate Macros” on page 858 and “Using Annotate Macros” on page 858.

Effect of Missing Values

Annotate data sets follow the same rules for missing values as any other SAS data set. (See “Missing Values” in *SAS Programmer’s Guide: Essentials* for information about the effect of missing values in a data set.).

Variables that have a missing value use a default value. For example, if the COLOR variable has a missing value, then the first color in the color list that is defined by the COLORS= graphics option is used. If the COLORS= option is not specified, then the device’s default color list is used. If the FUNCTION variable has a missing value, LABEL is used. If the X variable is missing, the value of the XLSTT internal coordinate is used for text functions and the XLAST internal coordinate is used for nontext functions. See “About the Annotate Variables” on page 806 for the default value of each Annotate variable.

You probably should not depend on this effect when you create an Annotate data set. If the data set is structured so that observations depend on prior observations setting attributes for them, then you might need to change the order of observations later.

Sometimes missing values are required to produce the desired results. If you have calculated the coordinates of a point and have stored the values in (XLAST,YLAST) or (XLSTT,YLSTT), then you can force Annotate to use the internal coordinates. You do this by supplying missing values for the X and Y variables. See “Annotate

Internal Coordinates" on page 806 for details about using the (XLAST,YLAST) and (XLSTT,YLSTT) internal coordinates.

Producing Graphics Output from Annotate Data Sets

Overview of Producing Graphics Output

You can display Annotate graphics in two ways:

- annotate output from a SAS/GRAPH procedure by assigning the Annotate data set to the PROC statement or the action statement, or both.
- display only the Annotate graphics by assigning the Annotate data set to either the GANNO or GSLIDE procedure.

Including Annotate Graphics with Procedure Output

To annotate SAS/GRAPH procedure output, you must include the ANNOTATE= option in the appropriate statement in the procedure. ANNOTATE= must name the Annotate data set that you have already created. If you want the Annotate graphics to apply to all graphs produced by a procedure, you should include ANNOTATE= in the PROC statement. If you want the Annotate graphics to apply only to the graph produced by an action statement within the procedure, include ANNOTATE= in the action statement. You can specify Annotate data sets in both places.

When you annotate a SAS/GRAPH procedure, the Annotate graphics are displayed and stored as part of the graphics output that the procedure produces.

Producing Only Annotate Graphics Output

To produce Annotate graphics without other procedure output, use the GANNO procedure or the GSLIDE procedure:

- The GANNO procedure produces graphics output consisting only of Annotate graphics. See Chapter 33, "GANNO Procedure," on page 893 for information about displaying or storing Annotate graphics.

- The GSLIDE procedure can also produce graphics output consisting only of Annotate graphics. In addition, you can enhance the graphics output with TITLE, NOTE, and FOOTNOTE statements. See Chapter 44, "GSLIDE Procedure," on page 1767 for details.

Using the Annotate Variables for Web Output

Most of the annotate variables can be used in programs that generate output for the web. For more information about the annotate functions and variables, see "Annotate Function Dictionary" on page 759 and "Annotate Variable Dictionary" on page 805. For information about using annotate data sets in web output, see "When to Apply Annotate Data Sets to Web Presentations" on page 214.

Annotate Processing Details

Order in Which Graphics Elements Are Drawn

Overview of Drawing Order

When a procedure uses an Annotate data set, it reads and interprets the observations one at a time, starting with the first observation and proceeding to the last. The order of the observations in the data set determines the order in which the graphics elements are generated. If the coordinates of two graphics elements overlap, the graphics element produced by an earlier observation can be overwritten by any graphics elements that are produced by subsequent observations. As a result, graphics elements can overlay each other and they can also overlay or be overlaid by procedure output.

CAUTION

Overlay behavior is device-dependent. Most terminals, cameras, and some printers demonstrate overlay behavior because the process of drawing updates pixels as each graphics element is drawn. Plotters do not overlay the graphics elements internally before plotting; they draw graphics elements on top of each other on the paper. The area where graphics elements overlap shows one color showing through the color that overlays it. To ensure that one graphics element overlays another, use the WHEN variable.

Controlling the Processing with the WHEN Variable

The WHEN variable determines the order in which observations in an Annotate data set are processed. It determines whether observations are processed before or after output that is produced by a SAS/GRAPH procedure. This means that Annotate graphics can be overlaid by procedure output or can overlay procedure output. By default, Annotate graphics are drawn before the procedure output.

In effect, you can have two sets of Annotate graphics elements that are generated for the same output:

- Annotate graphics drawn before procedure output (the default, WHEN='B').
- Annotate graphics drawn after procedure output (WHEN='A').

Within each set, graphics elements are drawn in the order in which they appear in the Annotate data set. The graphics elements overlay each other as appropriate (on devices that demonstrate overlay behavior). For details, see the description of the WHEN variable on "WHEN Variable" on page 841.

Order of Annotate Layers

When you annotate a graph, you create additional transparent layers that are interspersed with the existing layers (starting from the bottom):

1. the graph background (back wall)
2. the WHEN="B" layer for all annotations except the LABEL and SYMBOL functions
3. axis frame area (chart wall)
4. the WHEN="B" layer for the LABEL and SYMBOL functions
5. the graphical data (plot points, join lines, bars, pie slices, and so on)
6. axes (axis lines, tick values, tick marks, labels)
7. the WHEN="A" layer for all annotations except the LABEL and SYMBOL functions
8. the WHEN="A" layer for the LABEL and SYMBOL functions

Using BY-Group Processing with the Annotate Facility

You can use the Annotate facility with procedures that use BY statements to annotate each graph that is generated with a BY statement. The Annotate graphics for each graph are generated depending on the value of the BY variable. To use BY-

group processing with the Annotate facility, your program must meet the following conditions:

- Both the input data set for the procedure and the Annotate data set must contain the same BY variable.
- The BY variable must be defined as the same type (character or numeric) and length in both data sets.
- If a label or format is associated with a BY variable in one data set, the same association must occur in the other data set.
- Both data sets must be sorted by the BY variable.
- The ANNOTATE= option must be specified in an action statement in the procedure. If you specify the ANNOTATE= option in the PROC statement, the Annotate graphics are used for all graphs that are generated by the procedure. Specifying ANNOTATE= in an action statement in the procedure generates Annotate graphics for unique values of the BY variable.

See "BY Statement" on page 545 for details.

Using the LIFO Stack

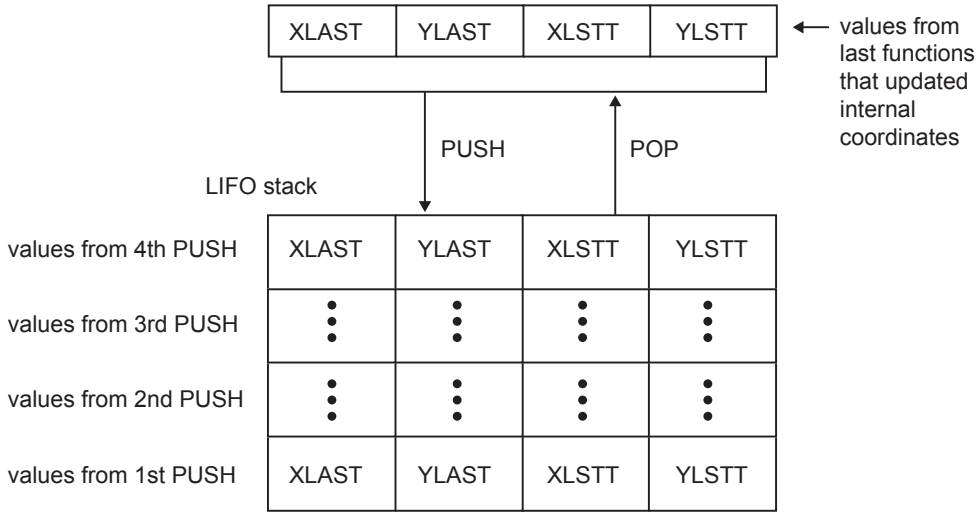
The FUNCTION variable supports several programming functions that manipulate the internal coordinates and provide other utility operations. Several of these functions use the LIFO stack to track and set variable values.

The LIFO (last-in-first-out) stack is a storage area where you can keep internal coordinate values for later use. It is useful when you want to save the current values of (XLAST,YLAST) and (XLSTT,YLSTT) and use them with functions later in the DATA step.

You store and retrieve values from the stack using the PUSH and POP functions. The PUSH function copies the current values of XLAST, YLAST, XLSTT, and YLSTT onto the stack. The POP function copies values from the stack into XLAST, YLAST, XLSTT, and YLSTT.

LIFO stacks manage the stored data so that the last data stored in the stack is the first data removed from the stack. This means that a POP function retrieves the values most recently stored with a PUSH function. Figure 28.6 on page 745 illustrates how PUSH and POP functions work together.

Figure 28.6 *Using PUSH and POP to Store and Retrieve Coordinate Values*



See also "Internal Coordinates" on page 737.

Debugging

You can print your Annotate data set with the PRINT procedure. This is an easy way to examine the Annotation that you have specified or to debug your program. For example, a listing such as the one in Output 28.1 on page 726 provides complete information about the value that you specify for each variable in every observation.

For more complex problems, the DEBUG function enables you to display the values of Annotate variables and internal coordinates before and after a function is submitted. The values are written to the SAS log.

If there is an error in your Annotate data set, one or more diagnostic messages are printed in the SAS log:

- If an error is found in preprocessing, this message appears:

  ```
  NOTE: ERROR DETECTED IN ANNOTATE= libref.dataset
  ```

- If an error is found as an observation is being read, this message appears:

  ```
  PROBLEM IN OBSERVATION number-message
  ```

  where *message* is the text of the error message.

- If the error limit of 20 errors is reached at any point during processing of the data set, a termination message similar to this one appears:

  ```
  ERROR LIMIT REACHED IN ANNOTATE PROCESS

                20 TOTAL ERRORS
  ```

For an explanation of common diagnostic messages, refer to the Help facility.

List of Annotate Examples

The following examples show how to annotate graphics that are created with SAS/GRAPH procedures and how to build custom graphics:

- "Specifying Response Levels in a Block Map" in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*
- "Example 1: Labeling Subgroups in a Vertical Bar Chart" on page 751
- "Example 2: Drawing a Circle of Stars" on page 754

Other examples that use Annotate data sets are as follows:

- "Example 1: Scaling Data-Dependent Output" on page 898 (and others in that chapter)
- "Mapping and Annotating Values from the GINSIDE Procedure" in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*
- "Example 2: Displaying Annotate Graphics" on page 1790
- "Projecting an Annotate Data Set" in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*
- Example Code 29.4 on page 780

Annotate Error Messages

If there is an error in your Annotate data set, one or more diagnostic messages are printed in the SAS log. A partial list of these messages is supplied here. Annotate data sets are checked for errors in this way:

- If an error is found in preprocessing, this message appears:

  ```
  NOTE: ERROR DETECTED IN ANNOTATE= libref.dataset
  ```

- If an error is found as an observation is being read, this message appears:

  ```
  PROBLEM IN OBSERVATION number - message
  ```

  where *message* is the text of the error message.

- If the error limit of 20 errors is reached at any point during processing of the data set, a termination message similar to this one appears:

  ```
  ERROR LIMIT REACHED IN ANNOTATE PROCESS

                20 TOTAL ERRORS
  ```

Some common diagnostic messages are explained here.

A CALCULATED COORDINATE LIES OUTSIDE THE VISIBLE AREA
Explanation: The *x* or *y* coordinate is outside the display area (defined by HPOS= and VPOS= values).

User Action: Check for an invalid or misspecified coordinate system value, or *x* or *y* values outside displayed range.

A CALCULATED WINDOW COORDINATE LIES OUTSIDE THE WINDOW AREA
Explanation: the *x* or *y* coordinate is outside of the window area. This message might accompany the message for invalid coordinate system specification.

User Action: Check for an invalid or misspecified coordinate system value, or *x* or *y* values outside displayed range.

A PERCENTAGE VALUE LIES OUTSIDE 0 TO 100 BOUNDARIES
Explanation: The *x* or *y* value requested is negative or greater than 100%. This message is informational.

User Action: Check requested value for accuracy.

ANNOTATE MIDPOINT DATATYPE DOES NOT MATCH GCHART- INPUT WAS #
Explanation: The MIDPOINT variable in the Annotate data set is character, and the GCHART midpoint is numeric or vice versa.

User Action: Check for misspelling or wrong variable assignment, or check for quotation marks in the assignment statement.

ANNOTATE GROUP DATATYPE DOES NOT MATCH GCHART- INPUT WAS #
Explanation: The GROUP variable in the Annotate data set is character, and the GCHART group is numeric or vice versa.

User Action: Check for misspelling or wrong variable assignment, or check for quotation marks in the assignment statement.

ANNOTATE SUBGROUP DATATYPE DOES NOT MATCH GCHART- INPUT WAS #
Explanation: The SUBGROUP variable in the Annotate data set is character, and the GCHART subgroup is numeric or vice versa.

User Action: Check for misspelling or wrong variable assignment, or check for quotation marks in the assignment statement.

BOTH OLD AND NEW VARIABLE NAMES ENCOUNTERED IN ANNOTATE= DATA SET
Explanation: Variables named both MIDPOINT and MIDPNT or SUBGROUP and SUBGRP occur in the Annotate data set.

User Action: Determine which variable has the proper values for the Annotate data set and either delete the other variable or rename MIDPNT to MIDPOINT and SUBGRP to SUBGROUP.

CALCULATED COORDINATES LIE COMPLETELY OFF THE VISIBLE AREA
Explanation: Both the *x* and *y* coordinates supplied are outside the visible display area.

User Action: Check for improper or inappropriate coordinate system specification or coordinates out of range.

CANNOT HAVE MISSING GROUP VALUE IF GROUPS ARE PRESENT
Explanation: The GROUP variable in the Annotate data set contains a missing value.

User Action: If the GROUP= option is specified in the GCHART procedure, the Annotate GROUP variable cannot contain missing values. Remove the missing value from the request. Check reference system for data-dependent request.

CANNOT HAVE SUBGROUP AND X/Y MISSING IN GCHART STREAM
Explanation: Data coordinate system was requested and the X, Y, and SUBGROUP variables contain missing values.

User Action: The X, Y, or SUBGROUP variable must have a value if a data coordinate system is requested. Check stream for improper request.

CANNOT OMIT GROUP VARIABLE IF GCHART GROUPS ARE PRESENT
Explanation: You used a data coordinate system and specified GROUP= in the GCHART procedure, but the Annotate data set does not contain the GROUP variable.

User Action: Supply the GROUP variable in the Annotate data set.

CHARACTER VALUE SHOWN IS NOT ON THE HORIZONTAL AXIS
Explanation: The specified value of the XC variable is not on the *x* axis of the graph or chart. The observation is ignored.

User Action: Check for misspelling, for uppercase or lowercase conflict, or for exclusion in an axis specification.

CHARACTER VALUE SHOWN IS NOT ON THE VERTICAL AXIS
Explanation: The specified value of the YC variable does not occur on the *y* axis of the graph or chart. The observation is ignored.

User Action: Check for misspelling, for uppercase or lowercase conflict, or for exclusion in an axis specification.

CONFLICT BETWEEN PROCEDURE AXIS TYPE AND ANNOTATE DATA TYPE
Explanation: The axis type is character and the *x* and *y* coordinates are numeric or vice versa.

User Action: Check values for proper type matching.

DATA SYSTEM NOT SUPPORTED FOR THIS STATEMENT
Explanation: The data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, 8 are not permitted for this statement.

User Action: Choose a different reference system for this observation.

DATA SYSTEM REQUESTED, BUT POINT IS NOT ON GRAPH
Explanation: The coordinate specified is not on displayed graph, and data coordinate system placement has been requested.

User Action: Check for improper specification of data value or graph axis parameters, or incorrect system specification. If this occurs, you might be able to use percent of the data area to position Annotate graphics.

G3D DATA SYSTEM REQUESTED, ALL SYSTEMS NOT DATA DEPENDENT
Explanation: Not all requested XSYS, YSYS, and ZSYS variable values are data values.

User Action: If one variable in G3D annotation is data-dependent, all variables must be data-dependent. Either specify all points in the data coordinate system or use another reference system value.

G3D DATA SYSTEM REQUESTED, VARIABLE CONTAINED MISSING VALUE
Explanation: The X, Y, or Z variable contained a missing value.

User Action: All values in G3D data placement requests must be specified. Remove the missing value from the request.

INTERNAL SYSTEM STACK OVERFLOW- TOO MANY PUSH FUNCTIONS
Explanation: The limit of stack positions has been exhausted. The maximum number of stack positions is system-dependent. Each PUSH operation uses one position; each POP frees one position for reuse.

User Action: Rewrite the program section to decrease the number of values stored in the stack.

INTERNAL SYSTEM STACK UNDERFLOW- TOO MANY POP FUNCTIONS
Explanation: The POP function has been issued with no values in the LIFO stack.

User Action: Check for unequal numbers of PUSH versus POP functions. They can be unequal, but you cannot move more values with the POP function than are stored with the PUSH function. At least one PUSH must occur before a POP can be issued.

LABEL FUNCTION REQUESTED, BUT TEXT VARIABLE NOT ON DATA SET
Explanation: A TEXT variable has not been found for the LABEL function.

User Action: If FUNCTION='LABEL', the TEXT variable must contain the string to be placed in the display area. Check for misspelling of variable name or specification of the wrong Annotate data set.

LINE VALUE SPECIFIED IS NOT WITHIN LIMITS- 0<=L<=3
Explanation: An invalid special line value has been specified.

User Action: The LINE value specified was not acceptable for FUNCTION='BAR' or the RECT macro. Check function for definition of line values or previous value used in DATA step prior to this observation.

LINE VALUE SPECIFIED IS NOT WITHIN LIMITS- 1<=L<=46
Explanation: The LINE value specified is not in the range 1 through 46.

User Action: Check for improper specification of data value. Line styles represented by the LINE values can be found in the "Specifying Line Types" on page 470.

MINIMUM VARIABLES NOT MET--AMBIGUITY PREVENTS SELECTION.
Explanation: The combinations of available X, Y, XC, YC, GROUP, MIDPOINT, and SUBGROUP variables do not identify the data-dependent values uniquely.

User Action: Check variable requirements and respecify.

MINIMUM VARIABLES NOT MET- MUST HAVE X/XC,Y/YC IN DATA SET
Explanation: The X, XC, Y, or YC variables have not been found in the Annotate data set.

User Action: The X or XC and Y or YC variables must be in the data set. This message represents a minimum validity check of the supplied Annotate data set.

POLYCONT ENCOUNTERED BEFORE POLY
Explanation: The POLYCONT function was encountered with no POLY function specification.

User Action: Probable sequencing error. Check for missing POLY command, improper ordering of polygon points, or interruption of POLY type commands by other valued functions. Also, check the value of WHEN for a mismatch.

“POLYCONT” INTERRUPTED
Explanation: A POLYCONT definition has been interrupted and resumed in the Annotate data set. This usually accompanies the error message `POLYCONT ENCOUNTERED BEFORE POLY`

User Action: Check data stream for proper order.

POSITION VALUE INVALID- MUST BE ONE OF “0123...9ABCDEF”
Explanation: The value of the POSITION variable is not in range '0' through '9' or 'A' through 'F' or '<', '+', or '>' in a LABEL command.

User Action: Check desired value in POSITION description and correct.

REQUESTED POLYGON CONTAINS TOO MANY VERTICES (OBSERVATIONS)
Explanation: The maximum allocation for polygon points is exhausted. The maximum number of vertices is limited by a device's memory.

User Action: Define polygon with fewer points or break polygon into sections.

SYSTEM VALUE INVALID- MUST BE ONE OF “0123...9ABC”
Explanation: The value supplied for the XSYS, YSYS, or HSYS variable is not valid.

User Action: Check the desired value and correct the data set.

TEXT STRING EXTENDS BEYOND BOUNDARY OF SYSTEM DEFINED
Explanation: The text string is too long.

User Action: Check for excessive SIZE value or shorten the string. This error could be caused by HSYS='4' and a small value of the VPOS graphics option.

USE THE XC VARIABLE FOR DATA VALUES WHEN TYPE IS CHARACTER
Explanation: The X variable is character type in the Annotate data set when it should be numeric.

User Action: If character data are being plotted, use the XC variable to specify any data-related points pertaining to character values. If data are not character, omit quotation marks in X data value assignment.

USE THE YC VARIABLE FOR DATA VALUES WHEN TYPE IS CHARACTER
Explanation: The Y variable is character type in the Annotate data set when it should be numeric.

User Action: If character data are being plotted, use the YC variable to specify any data-related points pertaining to character values. If data are not character, omit quotation marks in Y data value assignment.

VALUE SHOWN IS NOT A VALID FONT OR PATTERN TYPE
Explanation: The value of the STYLE variable is not a valid font or pattern.

User Action: Check the value supplied for misspelling, truncation, and support in the FUNCTION description.

VALUE SHOWN IS NOT A VALID FUNCTION
Explanation: The value in the FUNCTION variable is not recognized as an available function.

User Action: Check for misspellings or truncation of value. Truncation can be corrected by specifying a length of 8 bytes in the LENGTH statement in the DATA step that generates the data set.

VALUE SHOWN IS NOT A VALID SIZE FACTOR
Explanation: The SIZE value of the variable is negative or excessive.

User Action: Check request or calculation for positive value result.

VARIABLE SHOWN HAS IMPROPER LENGTH IN ANNOTATE= DATA SET
Explanation: The length is incorrect for variable indicated. Either the length of the character string exceeds the length for the variable specified in a LENGTH statement, or the variable was not specified in a LENGTH statement.

User Action: Make sure the variable length is defined in a length statement and that the length specified adequately covers the length of the character strings that are used.

VARIABLE SHOWN IS NOT OF THE PROPER DATA TYPE
Explanation: The data type does not match required type for variable listed. Either variable type is character where a numeric is required, or numeric where a character is required.

User Action: Specify proper type for variable as described in "About the Annotate Variables" on page 806.

Examples

Example 1: Labeling Subgroups in a Vertical Bar Chart

Features:

Annotate Function
LABEL

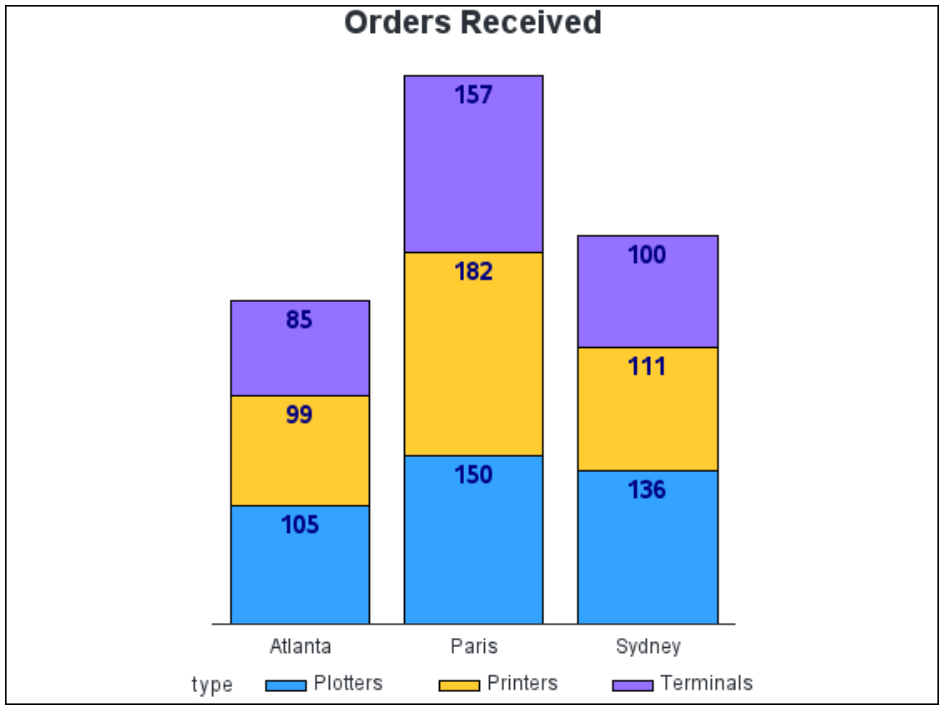
Annotate Variables
MIDPOINT
POSITION
SUBGROUP

This example shows how to annotate subgroup labels in a vertical bar chart that is generated by the GCHART procedure. Each bar represents total orders for a city and is subgrouped by the type of order. The Annotate facility labels each subgroup

with the number of units ordered for that category. The coordinates that position the subgroup labels are derived from the values of the GCHART procedure variables CITY (the chart (or midpoint) variable) and TYPE (the subgroup variable). These variables are assigned to the corresponding Annotate variable.

See Chapter 35, "GCHART Procedure," on page 989 for more information about creating bar charts.

Output 28.2 *Bar Chart with Annotated Labels on Subgroups*



Program

```
goptions border xpixels=500 ypixels=460;

data sold;
   length type $ 10;
   input city $ units type $ ;
   datalines;
Atlanta  99 Printers
Atlanta 105 Plotters
Atlanta  85 Terminals
Paris   182 Printers
Paris   150 Plotters
Paris   157 Terminals
Sydney  111 Printers
Sydney  136 Plotters
Sydney  100 Terminals
;
run;

data barlabel;
```

```
   length color style $ 20;
   retain color 'navy' when 'a' style 'Albany AMT/bo'
      xsys ysys '2' position 'E' size 3.5 hsys '3';
   set sold;
   midpoint=city;
   subgroup=type;
   text=left(put(units,5.));
run;

title "Orders Received";

axis1 label=none major=none minor=none style=0
      value=none;
axis2 label=none;

proc gchart data=sold;
   vbar city / type=sum
               sumvar=units
               subgroup=type
               width=17
               raxis=axis1
               maxis=axis2
               annotate=barlabel;
run;
quit;

goptions reset=all;
title;
footnote;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border xpixels=500 ypixels=460;
```

Create the data set SOLD.

```
data sold;
   length type $ 10;
   input city $ units type $ ;
   datalines;
Atlanta  99 Printers
Atlanta 105 Plotters
Atlanta  85 Terminals
Paris   182 Printers
Paris   150 Plotters
Paris   157 Terminals
Sydney  111 Printers
Sydney  136 Plotters
Sydney  100 Terminals
;
run;
```

Create the annotate data set BARLINE. Retain the navy color for the units that are labelled on the bars.

```
data barlabel;
   length color style $ 20;
   retain color 'navy' when 'a' style 'Albany AMT/bo'
      xsys ysys '2' position 'E' size 3.5 hsys '3';
   set sold;
   midpoint=city;
   subgroup=type;
   text=left(put(units,5.));
run;
```

Define the title.

```
title "Orders Received";
```

Define axis characteristics. AXIS1 suppresses the vertical axis. AXIS2 drops the midpoint axis label.

```
axis1 label=none major=none minor=none style=0
      value=none;
axis2 label=none;
```

Generate a vertical bar chart and assign the Annotate data set to the VBAR statement.

```
proc gchart data=sold;
   vbar city / type=sum
               sumvar=units
               subgroup=type
               width=17
               raxis=axis1
               maxis=axis2
               annotate=barlabel;
run;
quit;
```

Reset the graphics options, and clear the titles and footnotes.

```
goptions reset=all;
title;
footnote;
```

Example 2: Drawing a Circle of Stars

Features:

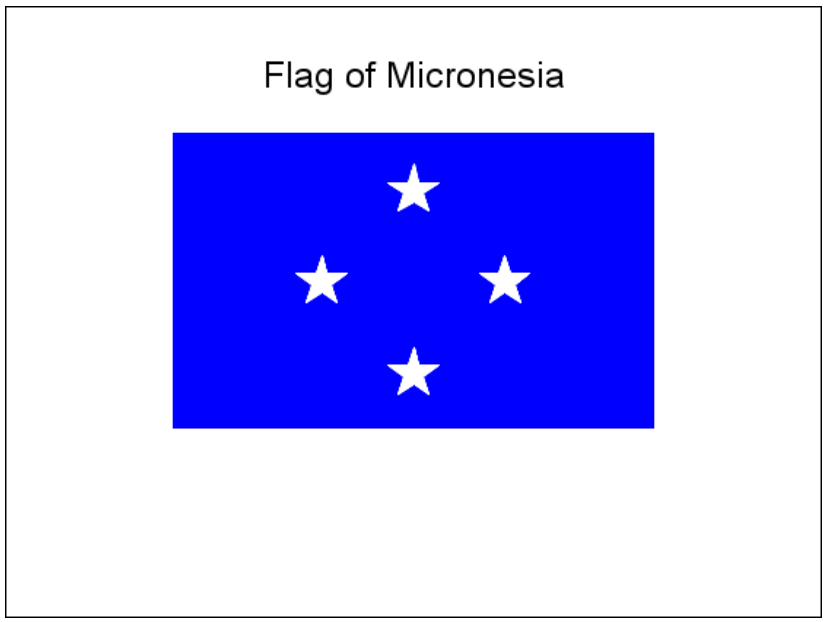
Annotate Functions
- BAR
- CNTL2TXT
- FRAME
- LABEL
- MOVE
- PIECNTR
- PIEXY
- SYMBOL

Annotate Variables
- COLOR
- HSYS, XSYS, YSY

LINE
STYLE
TEXT
X and Y
XLAST and YLAST
XLSTT and YLSTT

This example shows how to use an Annotate data set to draw a flag that consists of a rectangle and four stars. The stars are positioned by placing them on an imaginary circle. The program uses the PIECNTR and PIEXY functions to find the points on the circle and the CNTL2TXT programming function to transfer coordinate values. It also processes Annotate assignment statements in a DO loop. The GANNO procedure displays the Annotate graphics.

Output 28.3 *Stars Positioned in a Circle with GANNO*



Program

```
goptions border xpixels=500 ypixels=420;

data flag;
   length function style color $ 8 text $ 30;
   retain xsys ysys hsys "3";

   function="frame"; output;

   function="label"; x=50; y=90; text="Flag of Micronesia";
      style=""; size=6; output;

   function="move"; x=20; y=30; output;
   function="bar"; x=80; y=80; color="blue";
      line=3; style="solid"; output;

do star_ang=0 to 270 by 90;
```

```
      function="piecntr"; x=50; y=55; size=15; output;
      function="piexy"; size=1; angle=star_ang; output;

      function="cntl2txt"; output;
      function="symbol"; style="marker"; text="V";
         angle=0; color="white"; size=10; x=.; y=.;
         output;
      end;
run;

proc ganno annotate=flag;
run;
quit;

goptions reset=all;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border xpixels=500 ypixels=420;
```

Create the Annotate data set, FLAG. XSYS, YSYS, and HSYS specify coordinate system 3, absolute size of the graphics output area.

```
data flag;
   length function style color $ 8 text $ 30;
   retain xsys ysys hsys "3";
```

Draw a frame. The FRAME function uses the default color BLACK to draw a frame around the graphics output area specified by the XSYS and YSYS variables.

```
   function="frame"; output;
```

Draw the title. The LABEL function draws the text specified in the TEXT variable. X and Y explicitly position the title on the graphics output area.

```
   function="label"; x=50; y=90; text="Flag of Micronesia";
      style=""; size=6; output;
```

Draw the background. MOVE specifies the lower left corner of the rectangle that forms the flag. BAR draws the rectangle using the values of X and Y for the upper right corner. The LINE value of 3 fills the figure with the specified color.

```
   function="move"; x=20; y=30; output;
   function="bar"; x=80; y=80; color="blue";
      line=3; style="solid"; output;
```

Draw the circle of stars. The DO loop repeats the processing instructions defined by the nested assignment statements, placing a star every 90 degrees around the circle. To increase the number of stars, reduce the size of the angle between them and adjust the ending angle.

```
do star_ang=0 to 270 by 90;
```

The PIECNTR function is set to the center of the rectangle. PIEXY calculates a point on the arc based on the value of STAR_ANG and updates the internal coordinates XLAST and YLAST.

```
      function="piecntr"; x=50; y=55; size=15; output;
      function="piexy"; size=1; angle=star_ang; output;
```

The programming function CNTL2TXT copies the values of XLAST and YLAST to the text-handling coordinates XLSTT and YLSTT. Assigning missing values to X and Y forces the SYMBOL function to use the values of XLSTT and YLSTT to position the star. The text string V is the character code for the star figure in the MARKER font assigned by the STYLE variable.

```
      function="cntl2txt"; output;
      function="symbol"; style="marker"; text="V";
         angle=0; color="white"; size=10; x=.; y=.;
         output;
      end;
run;
```

Use the GANNO procedure to process the Annotate data set and generate the graphics output.

```
proc ganno annotate=flag;
run;
quit;
```

Reset the graphics options.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

29

Annotate Function Dictionary

About the Annotate Functions **759**

Dictionary **760**
ARROW Function 760
BAR Function 763
CNTL2TXT Function 766
COMMENT Function 768
DEBUG Function 768
DRAW Function 769
DRAW2TXT Function 771
FRAME Function 772
IMAGE Function 774
LABEL Function 775
MOVE Function 783
PIE Function 784
PIECNTR Function 788
PIEXY Function 789
POINT Function 791
POLY Function 793
POLYCONT Function 795
POP Function 798
PUSH Function 798
SWAP Function 799
SYMBOL Function 799
TXT2CNTL Function 802

About the Annotate Functions

In an Annotate data set, the value of the FUNCTION variable specifies what action the observation performs. Annotate functions act in conjunction with Annotate variables that determine where and how to perform the action. Many of these

variables are function-dependent, that is, what they do depends on the function that they are used with. For example, with the LABEL function the STYLE variable specifies a font; with the BAR function, STYLE specifies a pattern.

This section describes all of the values of the FUNCTION variable. For each function it

- describes the function's action.
- notes whether the function updates the internal coordinate variables XLAST, YLAST and XLSTT, YLSTT.
- describes how other Annotate variables behave with the function. For a complete description of each variable, see "About the Annotate Variables" on page 806

For a summary of drawing and programming tasks performed by the FUNCTION variable, see Table 28.2 on page 731.

The variables that are available for use with each function are listed in Figure 28.3 on page 730 .

Dictionary

ARROW Function

Draws an arrow in the graphics output from the (XLAST, YLAST) coordinates to the (X,Y) coordinates specified in the function.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Tip: For best results, specify a graphics device driver in the GOPTIONS statement.

Syntax

FUNCTION='ARROW';

Associated Variables

ANGLE=*angle-value*
specifies the angle for the tip of the arrowhead. You can specify any number for the angle. If the angle that you specify is not between 0 and 180, the absolute value of mod(*angle-value*,180) is used. For example, the values -45, 45, and 225 all produce the same result.

Default 30

See “ANGLE Variable” on page 806

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the color of the arrow that is being drawn. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See “COLOR Variable” on page 810.

GROUP=*group-value*
MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*
SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*
specify coordinates for HBAR and VBAR charts from the GCHART procedure. Use these variables only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8.

See “GROUP Variable” on page 813

“MIDPOINT Variable” on page 825

“SUBGROUP Variable” on page 838

HSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the SIZE variable.

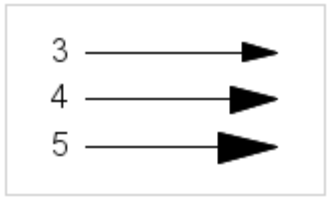
See “HSYS Variable” on page 815

HTML='*link-string*'
specifies the text that defines the drill-down link. The drill-down information is applied to the arrowhead.

See “HTML Variable” on page 816

LINE=*length*
specifies the length of the sides of the arrowhead as a percentage of the graphics area, regardless of the value for HSYS.

Figure 29.1 *Sample Filled Arrowhead Sizes Used with the SIZE Variable*

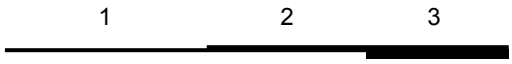


Default 1

See “LINE Variable” on page 823

SIZE=*line-thickness*
specifies the thickness of the line that is being drawn. The units depend on the value of the HSYS variable. For example, if HSYS='3', the SIZE variable is in units of percent of the graphics output area. If HSYS='4', the SIZE variable is in units of cells of the graphics output area.

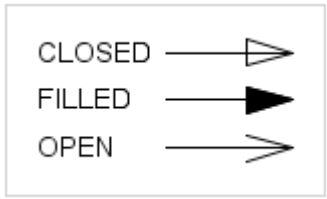
Figure 29.2 *Sample Line Thicknesses Used with the SIZE Variable*



See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

STYLE='CLOSED' | 'FILLED' | 'OPEN'
specifies the arrowhead style.

Figure 29.3 *Arrowhead Styles CLOSED, FILLED, and OPEN*



Default OPEN

See "STYLE Variable: Arrows" on page 836

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the arrow in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the arrow is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the arrow is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=horizontal-coordinate
Y=vertical-coordinate
Z=depth-coordinate
XC='character-type-horizontal-coordinate'
YC='character-type-vertical-coordinate'
specify the endpoint of a line drawn from (XLAST, YLAST) to (X,Y).

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. The XC variable can be used only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y or YC variable. The YC variable can be used only with YSYS='2'.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

BAR Function

Draws a rectangle whose lower left corner is defined by the internal variables (XLAST, YLAST) and whose upper right corner is defined by the specified X, Y variable pair. You can define the color of the fill, the fill pattern, and the edge lines to be drawn.

Alias: BOX

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Syntax

FUNCTION='BAR';

Associated Variables

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the color of either the interior of the bar or the outline of the bar. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810. The part of the bar affected depends on the value of the STYLE variable. If STYLE specifies a pattern or fill, the COLOR variable determines the color of the interior. If STYLE specifies an empty pattern, the COLOR variable determines the color of the outline of the bar.

GROUP=*group-value*
MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*
SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*
specify coordinates for HBAR and VBAR charts from the GCHART procedure. Use these variables only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8.

See "GROUP Variable" on page 813

"MIDPOINT Variable" on page 825

"SUBGROUP Variable" on page 838

HTML='*link-string*'
specifies the text that defines the drill-down link.

See "HTML Variable" on page 816

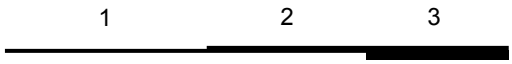
LINE=0–3
specifies the direction in which to adjust the outline of the bar. Use LINE values 1 and 2 to offset a particular bar from an axis or adjoining area.

Default 1

See "LINE Variable" on page 823

SIZE=*line-thickness*
specifies a line thickness for the rectangle

Figure 29.4 *Sample Line Thicknesses Used with the SIZE Variable*



See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

STYLE='SOLID' | 'EMPTY' | *style<density>*
specifies the pattern that fills the bar.

SOLID
specifies a solid color fill.

EMPTY
specifies no fill.

style<density>
specifies a fill style and density.

Default EMPTY

Restriction The JAVAIMG device supports only SOLID and EMPTY.

See "STYLE Variable: Patterns" on page 836

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the bar in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the bar is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the bar is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
define the upper right corner of a bar (rectangle) whose lower left corner is (XLAST,YLAST). Figure 29.70 on page 766 illustrates the use of these coordinates.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. The XC variable can be used only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for Y or YC variable. The YC variable can be used with YSYS='2' only.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

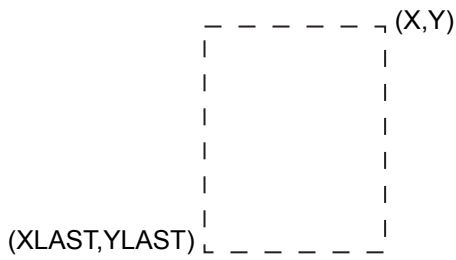
See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

Details

Figure 29.70 on page 766 shows how the XLAST, YLAST, and X, Y variables define the diagonal corners of the bar. With character data, the XC and YC variables are used in place of the X and Y variables. The values of the XLAST and YLAST

variables are usually initialized with a MOVE function or another function that updates the XLAST and YLAST pair. When the XC variable is used, set XSYS='2'. When the YC variable is used, set YSYS='2'.

Figure 29.5 *Points Used to Construct a Bar*



CNTL2TXT Function

Copies the values of the internal coordinates stored in the variable pairs (XLAST, YLAST) to (XLSTT, YLSTT).

Updates: XLSTT, YLSTT

Syntax

FUNCTION='CNTL2TXT';

Details

You can use CNTL2TXT to calculate the position of labels on a graph. For example, the following DATA step uses CNTL2TXT to position a pie slice label in the center of the arc and just beyond the arc itself, as shown in Figure 29.73 on page 768.

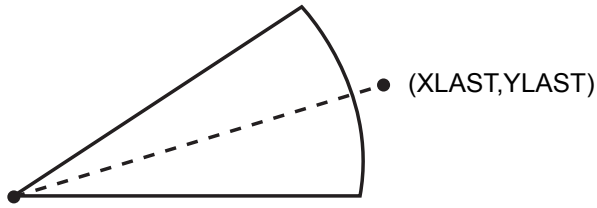
First, use the PIE function to draw the pie slice:

```
data pielabel;
   retain xsys ysys "3";
   length function style $ 8;
   function="pie"; size=20; x=30; y=30;
      style="empty"; rotate=45; output;
```

Then use the PIEXY function to calculate a point outside of the arc as shown in Figure 29.71 on page 767.

```
/* find a point that is half of the arc (rotate*.5) */
      /* and is 4 units beyond the radius (size=1.1) */
   function="piexy"; angle=rotate*.5; size=1.1; output;
```

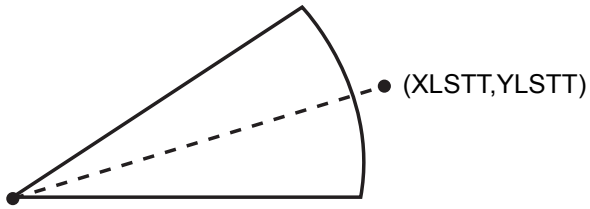
Figure 29.6 *Position Calculated with the PIEXY Function*



At this point, the XLAST and YLAST variables contain the coordinates of the point that is calculated by PIEXY. However, (XLAST, YLAST) cannot be used directly by text functions. Use CNTL2TXT to copy the coordinates in (XLAST, YLAST) to the XLSTT and YLSTT variables, which text functions can use. Figure 29.72 on page 767 shows the results.

```
function="cntl2txt";
output;
```

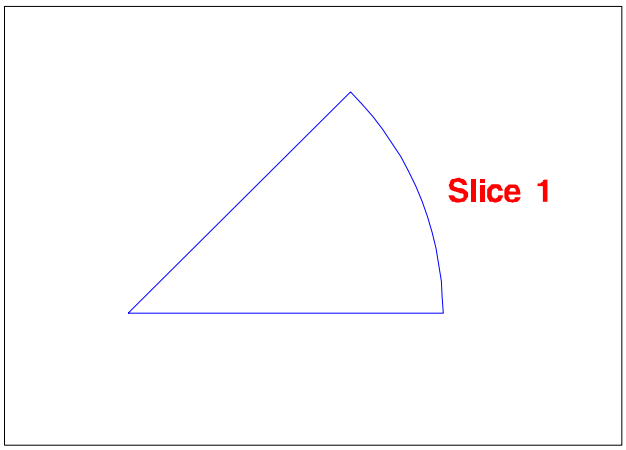
Figure 29.7 *Coordinates After Using the CNTL2TXT Function*



Now you can use the LABEL function to write the label as shown in Figure 29.73 on page 768. Specify missing values for the X and Y variables to force LABEL to use the XLSTT and YLSTT variables instead of the X and Y variables.

```
/* write the label "Slice 1" and position it to     */
      /* the right of the point stored in XLSTT and YLSTT */
   function="label"; text="Slice 1"; angle=0; rotate=0;
      position="6"; style="swissb"; size=4; x=.; y=.;
      output;
run;
   /* draw the Annotate graphics */
proc ganno anno=pielabel;
run;
quit;
```

Figure 29.8 Labeled Pie Slice



COMMENT Function

Inserts comments within the Annotate data set. The observations generated by the COMMENT function are ignored when the data set is processed.

Syntax

FUNCTION='COMMENT';

Associated Variables

TEXT='*text-string*'
specifies the comment to write to the data set.

See "TEXT Variable" on page 840

DEBUG Function

Writes the values of internal coordinates and Annotate variables to the SAS log before and after processing the next command (unless it is DEBUG) in the Annotate DATA step.

Syntax

FUNCTION='DEBUG';

DRAW Function

Draws a line in the graphics output from the (XLAST, YLAST) coordinates to the (X, Y) coordinates specified in the function.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Syntax

FUNCTION='DRAW';

Associated Variables

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the color of the line that is being drawn. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810.

GROUP=*group-value*
MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*
SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*
specify coordinates for HBAR and VBAR charts from the GCHART procedure. Use these variables only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8.

See "GROUP Variable" on page 813

"MIDPOINT Variable" on page 825

"SUBGROUP Variable" on page 838

HSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the SIZE variable.

See "HSYS Variable" on page 815

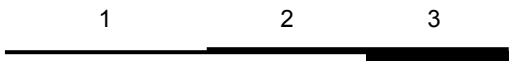
LINE=1–46
specifies the line type of the line that is being drawn.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823

"Specifying Line Types" on page 470 for an illustration of the line types.

SIZE=*line-thickness*
specifies the thickness of the line that is being drawn. The units depend on the value of the HSYS variable. For example, if HSYS='3', the SIZE variable is in units of percent of the graphics output area. If HSYS='4', the SIZE variable is in units of cells of the graphics output area.

Figure 29.9 *Sample Line Thicknesses Used with the SIZE Variable*



See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the line in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the line is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the line is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
specify the endpoint of a line drawn from (XLAST, YLAST) to (X,Y).

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. The XC variable can be used only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y or YC variable. The YC variable can be used only with YSYS='2'.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

DRAW2TXT Function

Draws a line from (XLAST, YLAST) to (XLSTT, YLSTT) without updating any of those variables.

Syntax

FUNCTION='DRAW2TXT';

Associated Variables

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the line color. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810.

HSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the SIZE variable.

See "HSYS Variable" on page 815

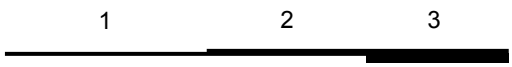
LINE=1–46
specifies the line type of the line that is being drawn.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823

"Specifying Line Types" on page 470 for an illustration of the line types.

SIZE=*line-thickness*
specifies the thickness of the line that is being drawn.

Figure 29.10 *Sample Line Thicknesses Used with the SIZE Variable*



See "LINE Variable" on page 823

"DRAW Function" on page 769 for details

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the line in relation to generation of the procedure output.

B
specifies that the line is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the line is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

Details

DRAW2TXT is useful for underlining text.

DRAW2TXT does not update the (XLAST, YLAST) or (XLSTT, YLSTT) coordinates; neither can it interrupt a POLYCONT sequence.

FRAME Function

Draws a border around the portion of the display area defined by the XSYS and YSYS variables. Can specify a background color for the framed area.

Note: The FRAME function is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Syntax

FUNCTION='FRAME';

Associated Variables

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the frame color and, if the STYLE variable is specified, fills the interior of the frame. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810.

HSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the SIZE variable.

See "HSYS Variable" on page 815

HTML='*link-string*'
specifies the text that defines the drill-down link.

See "HTML Variable" on page 816

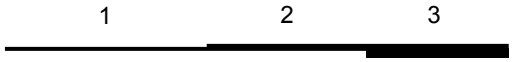
LINE=1–46
specifies the line type with which to draw the frame.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823

"Specifying Line Types" on page 470 for an illustration of the line types

SIZE=*line-thickness*
specifies the thickness of the line with which to draw the frame.

Figure 29.11 *Sample Line Thicknesses Used with the SIZE Variable*



See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

"DRAW Function" on page 769 for details.

STYLE='SOLID' | 'EMPTY' | *style<density>*
specifies the pattern that fills the area that is bounded by the frame.

SOLID
specifies a solid color fill.

EMPTY
specifies no fill.

style<density>
specifies a fill style and density.

Default EMPTY

Restriction The JAVAIMG device supports only SOLID and EMPTY.

See "STYLE Variable: Patterns" on page 836

the discussion of fill patterns for bars and blocks in the documentation for the VALUE= option for the "PATTERN Statement" on page 422.

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the frame in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the frame is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the frame is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
define the area to be enclosed by the frame.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

"YSYS Variable" on page 852

Details

Use FRAME to simulate the CBACK= graphics option on devices (such as plotters) that do not support that option. For devices that do support the CBACK= graphics option, FRAME works in addition to that option. FRAME does not alter the (XLAST, YLAST) coordinates. See "CBACK= Graphics Option" on page 577 for more information about CBACK=.

IMAGE Function

Displays an image in the graphics output from the current (X,Y) coordinates to the (X, Y) coordinates that are associated with the IMGPATH variable.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Syntax

FUNCTION='IMAGE';

Associated Variables

HTML='*link-string*'
specifies the text that defines the drill-down link.

See "HTML Variable" on page 816

IMGPATH= '*external-file*'
specifies the image file to be displayed in the graphics output. The syntax of external file specifications varies across operating environments.

Note Copying and pasting the image works only if an absolute path is specified instead of a relative path, or if the file into which the image is being pasted is opened from the directory to which the image is relative.

See "IMGPATH Variable" on page 823

STYLE ='TILE' | 'FIT' | 'SINGLE'
specifies how the image is to be applied to fill the specified area of the graphics output.

TILE
replicates the image to fill the area.

FIT
stretches a single instance of the image to fill the area.

SINGLE
centers a single instance of the image on the specified coordinates.

Any part of the image that extends beyond the data area is clipped.

Default TILE

See "STYLE Variable: Images" on page 835

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
specifies the coordinates that determine the size of the image displayed in the graphics output.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

Details

The following example shows how the IMAGE function adds a single stretched instance of an image to the graphics output. The image begins at the current coordinates and ends at the specified coordinates.

```
x=10; y=5; function="move"; output;
x=35; y=15; imgpath="/images/gifs/picture.gif";
style="fit";
function="image"; output;
```

For a list of the file types that you can use, see "Image File Types Supported by SAS/GRAPH" on page 332.

LABEL Function

Places text in the graphics output. Associated variables can control the color, size, font, base angle, and rotation of the characters displayed. You can also animate labels using the HTML= variable. When you specify the HTML= variable, you include the animation action and the parameters that control the animation. The animated label feature is available only when you use one of the SVG device drivers, except SVGANIM.

Updates: XLSTT, YLSTT

Syntax

FUNCTION='LABEL';

Associated Variables

ANGLE=0–360
specifies the baseline angle of the character string with respect to the horizontal. The pivot point is at (X, Y), and the rotation is in a counterclockwise direction.

See "ANGLE Variable" on page 806

CBORDER='*color*' | 'CTEXT'
draws a border around the text of a specified color.

color
specifies the border color as any valid SAS/GRAPH color name. See "CBORDER Variable" on page 808.

CTEXT
specifies the text color as the border color.

CBOX='*color*' | 'CBACK'
draws a solid box of a specified color behind the text.

color
specifies the box color as any valid SAS/GRAPH color name. See "CBORDER Variable" on page 808.

CBACK
specifies the background color as the box color.

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the color of the text. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810.

GROUP=*group-value*
MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*
SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*
specify coordinates for HBAR and VBAR charts from the GCHART procedure. Use these variables only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8.

See "GROUP Variable" on page 813

"MIDPOINT Variable" on page 825

"SUBGROUP Variable" on page 838

HSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the SIZE variable.

See "HSYS Variable" on page 815

HTML='*link-string*'
specifies the text that defines the drill-down link.

See "HTML Variable" on page 816

HTML="ANIMATE=*animate-action*(*parameters*)"
animates the text, and specifies the text animation action and the parameters that control the animation.

See ""ANIMATE=*animate-action*(*parameters*)"" on page 817

POSITION='*text-position*' | '0'
controls the text string placement and alignment. *Text-position* can be one of the characters 1 through 9, A through F, <, +, or >. Invalid or missing values default to POSITION='5'. POSITION should always be a character variable of length 1.

See "POSITION Variable" on page 828

ROTATE=*rotation-angle*
specifies the rotation angle of each character in the string. It is equivalent to the ROTATE= option in the FOOTNOTE, NOTE, and TITLE statements.

See "ROTATE Variable" on page 832

SIZE=*height*
specifies the height of the text string. The SIZE variable units are based on the value of the HSYS variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

STYLE='*font-specification*' | 'NONE'
specifies the font with which to draw the text that is specified by the TEXT variable.

See "STYLE Variable: Fonts" on page 834

TEXT='*text-string*'
specifies the text to be written. *Text-string* can be up to 200 characters. Define the TEXT variable with sufficient length to contain all of the characters in your text string. If you need longer strings, use separate observations and POSITION='0' to continue the text.

See "TEXT Variable" on page 840

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the text strings in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the text strings are drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the text strings are drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
specify the start point of the text string. You can also modify the placement of the text string with the POSITION variable.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. Use the XC variable only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y or YC variable. Use the YC variable only with YSYS='2'.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

Details

Animating Annotation Text Labels

When you create text labels using the Annotate facility, you can animate those labels if you use one of the SAS/GRAPH SVG device drivers, except SVGANIM. Various animation actions are available, including moving text on a path, growing or shrinking text, moving text, and blinking text.

To animate labels, add the HTML variable to the LABEL function in the annotate data set. The HTML variable accepts attributes that specify the animation action and the parameters that control the animation.

In the following example, the HTML variable specifies that the text “ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker” moves continuously across the bottom of the screen. The code for this example can be found in Example Code 29.4.

The figure captures a still frame of the output.

Figure 29.12 *Example: Adding a Moving Text Annotation to Charts*

Here is the HTML variable statement that created the moving text.

```
html="animate=move('ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker',
  100, +0, 0, 5, repeat)";
```

The following items describe the parts of the statement:

- ANIMATE=MOVE(*parameters*) specifies the type of animation to perform. In this example, the MOVE animation is performed. The HTML variable specified must be enclosed in double quotation marks.
- *'ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker'* specifies the text that is moved. The text must be enclosed in single quotation marks. In addition, the text must match the text string that is provided for the TEXT variable in the LABEL function.
- *100* specifies the X coordinate that the text moves to in percentage units of the display or the SVG space.
- *+0* specifies the Y coordinate that the text moves to in percentage units of the display or the SVG space. The + indicates that the text moves the specified amount relative to the Y value that is specified for the label.
- *0, 5* specifies that the animation begins 0 seconds after the SVG page has been loaded and has a duration of 5 seconds.
- REPEAT specifies that the animation repeats continuously.

The attributes that determine the text color, background color, and so on, are specified separately in the data set.

Here are the main steps for producing the graph in the example.

1 In your annotation data set, after you specify FUNCTION='LABEL', add the HTML variable that specifies the animation action and associated parameters.

   For complete syntax, see "HTML Variable" on page 816.

2 Use the GOPTIONS statement to specify one of the SVG device drivers, except SVGANIM.

```
goptions dev=svgview;
```

3 Specify the ODS HTML destination.

   Note: For information about the ODS HTML statement, see ODS HTML Statement in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

4 After you have set the options and opened the ODS destination, proceed with your SAS code to create the graph. The graph code should be designed to display the annotation. For more information, see "Producing Graphics Output from Annotate Data Sets" on page 741.

SAS/GRAPH generates the output as an SVG graphic. To view the output, open the SVG file in a browser.

Note: If your browser does not render the graphic, see "Browser Support for Viewing SVG Files" on page 149.

The following code produces the output shown in the previous example.

Example Code 29.1 *Code for Adding a Moving Text Annotation to Charts*

```
/* Create a file reference for the ODS output */
filename odsout "file-path";

/* Create the annotation data set */
/* that includes animation for the label */
data moving;
length color $ 8;
xsys='3'; ysys='3'; hsys='D'; position='6'; function='label';
x=0; y=5; color='black'; style='Helvetica'; size=18;
text='ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker';
html="animate=move('ALERT: Here is a moving news ticker',
  100, +0, 0, 5, repeat)";
output;
function='move'; x=0; y=3; hsys='3';
text=''; html='';  output;
function='bar'; x=100; y=5; hsys='3'; style='solid'; line=0;
  color='yellow';
output;
run;

/* Specify the graphics options */
options nodate nonumber nofontembedding;
goptions reset=all device=svgview;
ods _all_ close;
```

```
ods html path=odsout file="animlabel.html";

/* Generate the graph */
title1 "Stock Portfolio Performance in 2001";
footnote h=2 ' ';
proc gchart data=sashelp.stocks(where=(year(date)=2001)) anno=moving;
   vbar3d date / sumvar=close subgroup=stock mean
   shape=cylinder width=8;
   format date monname3.;
   label date="Month";
run;
quit;

/* Close the ODS HTML destination */
ods html close;

/* Clear fileref odsout */
filename odsout clear;

/* Reset the system options */
options date number fontembedding;
```

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

For another example of label text animation, see "Example: Moving Text on a Path" on page 781.

See Also

- Chapter 12, "Using SVG Graphics," on page 145
- Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721
- "LABEL Function" on page 775

Example: Moving Text on a Path

This example moves text on a path that is defined in the annotate data set using the DRAW function. The path moves from left to right in a zig-zag motion, first up, then down, and back up again. The following figure shows a snapshot of the moving text.

In the figure, the path defined by the DRAW function is made visible so that you can see how the text moves along the defined text path. You must use the ODS HTML destination for this feature. For information about the ODS HTML statement, see ODS HTML Statement in *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*. Here is the code for this example.

In the output from this code, the path that is defined by the DRAW function is completely transparent.

```
filename odsout "file-path";

data annotp;
length function $8 color $ 10 style $ 18 text $ 50 html $ 100;
xsys='3'; ysys='3'; hsys='D';

/* Label observation to create moving text on a path */
function='label'; x=0; y=50; size=12; color='blue'; style='Helvetica/
bold';
text='Up  and  down  and  UP  UP  UP';
html="animate=textpath('Up  and  down  and  UP  UP  UP', 0, 100, 0, 5,
repeat)";
output;

/* Move and Draw observations to create transparent line */
function='move'; x=0; y=0; color='AFFFFFF00'; html=''; text='';
size=.; style='';
hsys=''; position=''; output;
function='draw'; x=30; y=50; color='AFFFFFF00'; output;
function='draw'; x=45; y=30; color='AFFFFFF00'; output;
function='draw'; x=85; y=90; color='AFFFFFF00'; output;

run;

ods _all_ close;
ods html path=odsout file="movingtext.html";

options nofontembedding;
goptions reset=all dev=svg vsize=3in hsize=4in;
```

```
proc gslide anno=annotp;
run;
quit;

ods html close;

options fontembedding;
```

Note: *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

MOVE Function

Moves the drawing pointer to a specific location without drawing a line.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Syntax

FUNCTION='MOVE';

Associated Variables

GROUP=*group-value*
MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*
SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*
specify coordinates for HBAR and VBAR charts from the GCHART procedure. Use these variables only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8.

See "GROUP Variable" on page 813

"MIDPOINT Variable" on page 825

"SUBGROUP Variable" on page 838

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to perform the move in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the move is performed before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the move is performed after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
specify the coordinates to which the pen is to be moved.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. Use the XC variable only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y or YC variable. Use the YC variable only with YSYS='2'.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

Details

Use MOVE to prepare for a DRAW command, a BAR command, or programming functions.

PIE Function

Draws pie slices in the graphics output.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST to coordinates for center of the slice.

Syntax

FUNCTION='PIE';

Associated Variables

ANGLE=*starting-angle*
specifies the starting angle of the slice arc. The default is 0.00 (horizontal) if the ANGLE variable is not specified for the first slice. After the first slice, the default is the ending angle of the slice arc just drawn if ANGLE=. (missing). Therefore, you can specify consecutive pie slices more easily by omitting the start and end calculations that are otherwise required. If you want the next slice to start at an angle that is different from the ending angle of the previous slice, specify a value for the ANGLE variable.

See "ANGLE Variable" on page 806

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the color of the pie slice, if a pattern is specified in the STYLE variable. If you specify STYLE='EMPTY', the COLOR variable also specifies the outline color of the pie slices. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810.

GROUP=*group-value*
MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*
SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*
specify coordinates for HBAR and VBAR charts from the GCHART procedure. Use these variables only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8.

See "GROUP Variable" on page 813

"MIDPOINT Variable" on page 825

"SUBGROUP Variable" on page 838

HSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the SIZE variable.

See "HSYS Variable" on page 815

HTML='*link-string*'
specifies the text that defines the drill-down link.

See "HTML Variable" on page 816

LINE=0–3
specifies which slice line (or lines) to draw.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823

ROTATE=*rotation-angle*
specifies the angle of rotation or the delta angle of the slice arc. For example, if you specify these statements, the slice arc that is drawn begins at 90 degrees (vertical) and ends at 135 degrees (90+45):

```
function="pie"; angle=90; rotate=45; output;
```

The ANGLE variable is internally updated to the end value, 135 degrees. The value is modified only internally. If a second PIE is used and the ANGLE variable contains a missing value, the start angle is assumed to be the previous end, or 135 degrees. The arc continues from that point.

If you specify the previous statements and then specify these statements, the slice begins at 135 degrees (the end angle from the previous slice). The slice extends another 45 degrees to the end point, 180 degrees.

```
function="pie"; angle=.; rotate=45; output;
```

This action repeats for every missing angle in the sequence.

Default 0

See "ROTATE Variable" on page 832

SIZE=*radius*
specifies the radius of the circle being drawn. The SIZE variable uses units that are determined by the HSYS variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

STYLE='PSOLID' | 'PEMPTY' | P*density<style<angle>>*
specifies the value of the pattern that fills the pie slices.

PSOLID
specifies a solid color fill.

PEMPTY
specifies no fill.

P*style<density>*
specifies a fill style and density.

Default PEMPTY

Restriction The JAVAIMG device supports only PSOLID and PEMPTY.

See "STYLE Variable: Patterns" on page 836

the discussion of fill patterns for pie and star charts in the documentation for the VALUE= option for the "PATTERN Statement" on page 422.

WIDTH='*line-thickness*'
specifies the thickness of the outline around the pie slice.

See "WIDTH Variable" on page 843

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the pie slice in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the pie slice is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the pie slice is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
define the center of the slice. The pivot point for all slices is the point referenced by X, Y, and Z (with the G3D procedure only). The first PIE command that is issued sets the center at the (X,Y) value. If subsequent values for X and Y are missing, the coordinates of the center point are used.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. Use the XC variable only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y or YC variable. Use the YC variable only with YSYS='2'.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

See Also

"CNTL2TXT Function" on page 766

PIECNTR Function

Sets new center and radius values for later use by the PIEXY function but does not draw an arc.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Syntax

FUNCTION='PIECNTR';

Associated Variables

GROUP=*group-value*
MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*
SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*
specify coordinates for HBAR and VBAR charts from the GCHART procedure. Use these variables only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8.

See "GROUP Variable" on page 813

"MIDPOINT Variable" on page 825

"SUBGROUP Variable" on page 838

HSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the SIZE variable.

See "HSYS Variable" on page 815

SIZE=*radius*
specifies the new radius of the pie slice. The new radius is used by a subsequent PIEXY function.

Tip The HSYS variable determines the SIZE variable units.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the pie slice in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the pie slice is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the pie slice is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
define the center and radius of the slice. All slices are referenced from that center.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. Use the XC variable only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y or YC variable. Use the YC variable only with YSYS='2'.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

PIEXY Function

Calculates a point on the outline of the slice arc.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Syntax

FUNCTION='PIEXY';

Associated Variables

ANGLE=*rotation-angle*
specifies the angle of rotation when moving around the perimeter of a pie. The ANGLE variable determines the angle at which the point is located relative to 0 (the three o'clock position).

Default 0

See "ANGLE Variable" on page 806

SIZE=*radius-multiplier*
determines the distance from the center of the slice to the point that is being calculated. The point's distance is the current value of the SIZE variable multiplied by the radius (that is, the SIZE variable) of the previously drawn slice. To position a graphics element inside the pie slice, set the SIZE variable to less than 1; to position it outside of the pie slice, set the SIZE variable to greater than 1. For example, if you specify these statements, the point calculated is 1.1 times the radius. (The radius is taken from the SIZE variable that is used with the previous FUNCTION='PIE' or FUNCTION='PIECNTR' observation.)

```
function="piexy"; size=1.1; output;
```

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to update the internal coordinate pair (XLAST, YLAST) in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that XLAST and YLAST are updated before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that XLAST and YLAST are updated after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

Details

PIEXY does not draw anything but places the calculated coordinates of the point in the internal coordinate pair (XLAST, YLAST). Then you can use XLAST and YLAST with other functions to perform other graphics actions, such as labeling pie slices. If you need to use the calculated position for a text function, use the SWAP or CNTL2TXT to put (XLAST, YLAST) into (XLSTT, YLSTT).

PIEXY assumes that a pie slice has been drawn or that FUNCTION='PIECNTR' has been used. Erroneous results can occur if a slice has not been drawn and PIEXY is invoked.

Figure 29.78 on page 791 shows a pie slice that is drawn with the PIE function. Figure 29.79 on page 791 shows a point beyond the arc that was calculated using the PIEXY function.

Figure 29.13 *Pie Slice Drawn with the PIE Function*

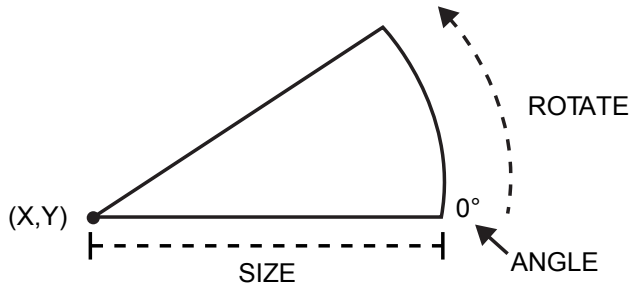
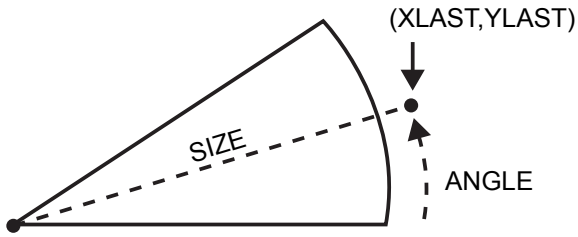


Figure 29.14 *Point Calculated with the PIEXY Function*



See Also

"CNTL2TXT Function" on page 766

POINT Function

Places a single point at the (X, Y) coordinates in the color that you specify. The point is one visible pixel in size.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Syntax

FUNCTION='POINT';

Associated Variables

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the color of the point to be drawn. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810.

GROUP=*group-value*
MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*
SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*
specify coordinates when used with HBAR and VBAR charts from the GCHART procedure. Use these variables only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8.

See "GROUP Variable" on page 813

"MIDPOINT Variable" on page 825

"SUBGROUP Variable" on page 838

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the point in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the point is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the point is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
specify the coordinates of the point that is to be drawn.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. Use the XC variable only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y or YC variable. Use the YC variable only with YSYS='2'.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

POLY Function

Specifies the beginning point of a polygon. Associated variables can define the fill pattern and color, as well as the line type that outlines the polygon.

Syntax

FUNCTION='POLY';

Associated Variables

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the color of the interior of the polygon, if a pattern is specified for the STYLE variable. The outline color is specified with the POLYCONT function. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810.

HTML='*link-string*'
specifies the text that defines the drill-down link.

See "HTML Variable" on page 816

LINE=1–46
specifies the line type that outlines the polygon.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823

"Specifying Line Types" on page 470 for an illustration of the line types.

STYLE='MSOLID' | 'MEMPTY' | M*density*<*style*<*angle*>>
specifies the value of the pattern that fills the polygon.

MSOLID
specifies a solid color fill.

MEMPTY
specifies no fill.

M*density<style<angle>>*
specifies a fill style and density.

For example, if STYLE='MSOLID' for the POLY function, the fill area that is drawn by the POLYCONT sequence uses a solid fill. If STYLE='M5N15', the fill area uses a shaded fill of parallel lines. The *fill-pattern* value M5N15 specifies that the lines use the heaviest density, are parallel, and are drawn at a 15-degree angle from the horizontal.

Default MEMPTY

Restriction The JAVAIMG device supports only MSOLID and MEMPTY.

See "STYLE Variable: Patterns" on page 836

the discussion of fill patterns for maps in the documentation for the VALUE= option for the "PATTERN Statement" on page 422.

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to begin the polygon in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the polygon begins before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the polygon begins after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
specify the initial point of the polygon that is being created.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. Use the XC variable only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y or YC variable. Use the YC variable only with YSYS='2'.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

Details

Use POLY with POLYCONT to define and fill areas in the graphics output. POLY and POLYCONT do not update the (XLAST, YLAST) coordinates.

See Also

"POLYCONT Function" on page 795

POLYCONT Function

Continues drawing a polygon begun with the POLY function. POLYCONT specifies each successive point in the polygon definition.

Syntax

FUNCTION='POLYCONT';

Associated Variables

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the polygon outline color. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810. You can specify an outline color only with the first POLYCONT command in the sequence; all subsequent POLYCONT commands ignore the COLOR variable. If you do not specify a color, the POLYCONT function uses the interior color that was specified with the POLY function.

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the polygon in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the polygon is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the polygon is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
specify a point on the outline of the polygon that is being created.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X and XC variable.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y and YC variable.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable.

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

Details

The polygon definition is terminated by a new POLY command or by any of these functions:

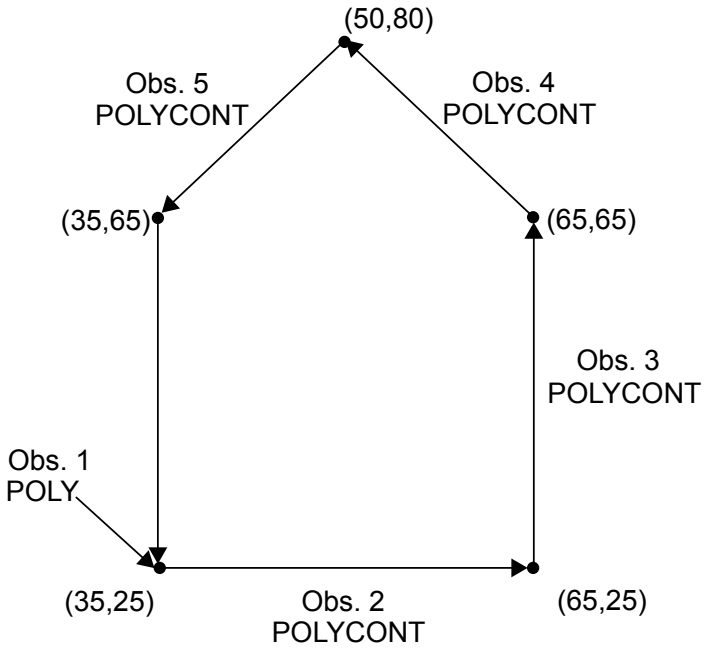
BAR	LABEL	PIEXY
DRAW	MOVE	POINT

DRAW2TXT	PIE	SYMBOL
FRAME	PIECNTR	

Use POLY and POLYCONT together to draw a polygon. The (X, Y) observation from the POLY function and the last (X, Y) observation from POLYCONT are assumed to connect. Thus, you are not required to respecify the first point. For example, these statements draw a pentagon like the one in Figure 29.80 on page 797:

```
data house;
   retain xsys ysys "3";
   length function $ 8;
      /* start at the lower left corner */
   function="poly"; x=35; y=25; output;
      /* move to the lower right corner */
   function="polycont"; x=65; y=25; output;
      /* move to the upper right corner */
   function="polycont"; x=65; y=65; output;
      /* move to the center top*/
   function="polycont"; x=50; y=80; output;
      /* move to the upper left corner and complete the figure */
   function="polycont"; x=35; y=65; output;
run;
proc ganno anno=house;
run;
quit;
```

Figure 29.15 *Pentagon Produced with the POLY and POLYCONT Functions*



Missing values for the X and Y variables that are specified with POLYCONT are interpreted differently from how they are interpreted with the other functions. Other functions use the missing values to request a default value. POLYCONT interprets a missing value as a discontinuity (that is, a hole) in the polygon. If you are not using the data coordinate system and you specify an X or Y value of –999 in a POLYCONT observation, the default of (XLAST, YLAST) is used. Missing values

indicate holes and are handled identically in the Annotate facility and the GMAP procedure. See "Displaying Map Areas and Response Data" in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference* for more information about handling missing values.

POP Function

Removes the (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT) values from the LIFO stack and updates the internal coordinate pairs with the retrieved values.

Updates: (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT)

Syntax

FUNCTION='POP';

Comparisons

Use POP when you want to access the values of (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT) that you most recently stored with the PUSH function. See the PUSH function for a description of the LIFO stack.

PUSH Function

Adds current (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT) values to the LIFO stack.

Syntax

FUNCTION='PUSH';

Comparisons

The LIFO (last-in-first-out) stack is a storage area where you can keep internal coordinate values for later use by utility functions without recalculating those values. LIFO stacks manage the stored data so that the last data stored in the stack is the first data removed from the stack.

Use the stack to save the current values of (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT) and use them with functions later in the DATA step. You store and retrieve these values from the stack with the PUSH and POP functions. The PUSH function copies

the current values of XLAST, YLAST, XLSTT, and YLSTT onto the stack. The POP function copies values from the stack into XLAST, YLAST. XLSTT, and YLSTT.

SWAP Function

Exchanges values of (XLAST, YLAST) with (XLSTT, YLSTT) and vice versa.

Updates: (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT)

Syntax

FUNCTION='SWAP';

Comparisons

Use SWAP when you want to use both the (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT) coordinates for text and nontext functions, respectively.

SYMBOL Function

Places symbols in the graphics output. Associated variables can specify the color, font, and height of the symbols displayed.

Updates: XLSTT, YLSTT

Syntax

FUNCTION='SYMBOL';

Associated Variables

CBORDER='*color*' | 'CTEXT'
draws a border of a specified color around the text.

color
specifies the border color as any valid SAS/GRAPH color name. See "CBORDER Variable" on page 808.

CTEXT
specifies the text color as the border color.

CBOX='*color*' | 'CBACK'
draws a solid box of a specified color behind the text.

color
specifies the box color as any valid SAS/GRAPH color name. See "CBORDER Variable" on page 808.

CBACK
specifies the background color as the box color.

COLOR='*color*'
specifies the symbol color. *Color* can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See "COLOR Variable" on page 810. The COLOR variable behaves in the same way as the COLOR= option in the SYMBOL statement.

See "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437

GROUP=*group-value*
MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*
SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*
specify coordinates for HBAR and VBAR charts from the GCHART procedure. Use these variables only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8.

See "GROUP Variable" on page 813

"MIDPOINT Variable" on page 825

"SUBGROUP Variable" on page 838

HSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the SIZE variable.

See "HSYS Variable" on page 815

HTML='*link-string*'
specifies the text that defines the drill-down link.

See "HTML Variable" on page 816

SIZE=*height*
specifies the height of the symbol that is being drawn, using units determined by the HSYS variable. The SIZE variable is equivalent to the HEIGHT= option in the SYMBOL statement.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

"SYMBOL Statement" on page 437

STYLE='*font-specification*' | 'NONE'
specifies the font that is used to draw the symbol that is specified by the TEXT variable. When the STYLE variable is used with the SYMBOL function, it behaves the same as the FONT= option in the SYMBOL statement. By default, no font is specified and the symbol that is specified by the TEXT variable is taken from the special symbol table. If you use STYLE to specify a symbol font, such as Marker, the string that is assigned by the TEXT variable is the character

code for a symbol. If you use STYLE to specify a text font, such as Swiss, the string assigned by the TEXT variable is displayed as text.

See "STYLE Variable: Arrows" on page 836

"STYLE Variable: Fonts" on page 834

TEXT='*special-symbol*' | '*text-string*';
specifies the symbol or text string to be displayed. *Special-symbol* can be up to eight characters long. Values for *special-symbol* are those described in the VALUE= option of the SYMBOL statement.

For the JAVAIMG device, the following values are supported: plus, X, star, square, diamond, triangle, dot (draws a circle), circle, *, +, >. If a symbol is not supported, a plus sign (+) is drawn instead.

If you also specify a text font with the STYLE variable, you can specify a text string that is displayed as the symbol. The maximum length for *text-string* is 200 characters.

When the TEXT variable is used with the SYMBOL function, it behaves the same as the VALUE= option in the SYMBOL statement.

See "TEXT Variable" on page 840

"SYMBOL Statement" on page 437

WHEN='B' | 'A'
specifies when to draw the symbols in relation to other procedure output.

B
specifies that the symbols are drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

A
specifies that the symbols are drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See "WHEN Variable" on page 841

X=*horizontal-coordinate*
Y=*vertical-coordinate*
Z=*depth-coordinate*
XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*'
YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*'
specify the point at which the symbol is placed.

Restriction The Z= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "X Variable" on page 843

"Y Variable" on page 850

"Z Variable" on page 854

"XC Variable" on page 844

"YC Variable" on page 851

XSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the X or XC variable. Use the XC variable only with XSYS='2'.

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

YSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Y or YC variable. Use the YC variable only with YSYS='2'.

See "YSYS Variable" on page 852

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*'
specifies the coordinate system for the Z variable

Restriction The ZSYS= variable is used with the G3D procedure only.

See "ZSYS Variable" on page 854

Details

SYMBOL is similar to the LABEL function with these exceptions:

- SYMBOL draws symbols. If you do not specify a font, SYMBOL can use the symbols found in Table 24.60 on page 461.
- The text cannot be rotated or angled.
- The text string cannot be longer than eight characters.
- The text string is always centered with respect to *x* and *y*.

TXT2CNTL Function

Copies the values (XLSTT, YLSTT) to (XLAST, YLAST), replacing previous values of (XLAST, YLAST).

Syntax

FUNCTION='TXT2CNTL';

Comparisons

TXT2CNTL allows nontext functions to use the ending position of a text string as a starting or ending point.

30

Annotate Variable Dictionary

About the Annotate Variables ... **806**

Annotate Internal Coordinates ... **806**

Dictionary ... **806**

- ANGLE Variable ... 806
- CBORDER Variable ... 808
- CBOX Variable ... 809
- COLOR Variable ... 810
- FUNCTION Variable ... 811
- GROUP Variable ... 813
- HSYS Variable ... 815
- HTML Variable ... 816
- IMGPATH Variable ... 823
- LINE Variable ... 823
- MIDPOINT Variable ... 825
- POSITION Variable ... 828
- ROTATE Variable ... 832
- SIZE Variable ... 832
- STYLE Variable: Fonts ... 834
- STYLE Variable: Images ... 835
- STYLE Variable: Arrows ... 836
- STYLE Variable: Patterns ... 836
- SUBGROUP Variable ... 838
- TEXT Variable ... 840
- WHEN Variable ... 841
- WIDTH Variable ... 843
- X Variable ... 843
- XC Variable ... 844
- XLAST, YLAST Variables ... 846
- XLSTT, YLSTT Variables ... 847
- XSYS Variable ... 847
- Y Variable ... 850
- YC Variable ... 851
- YSYS Variable ... 852
- Z Variable ... 854
- ZSYS Variable ... 854

About the Annotate Variables

When an Annotate data set is processed, the Annotate facility looks at the values of specific variables in order to draw graphics. This section describes all of the Annotate variables in alphabetical order. Not all variables are used with all functions. Refer to the description of the individual functions in "About the Annotate Functions" on page 759 for more information about how each variable is used with each function. For a summary of Annotate variables and their uses, see Table 28.1 on page 728.

Annotate Internal Coordinates

The Annotate facility maintains two sets of internal coordinates that are stored in the variable pairs (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT). One set of variables (XLAST, YLAST) stores coordinate values that are generated by nontext functions and the other set (XLSTT, YLSTT) stores coordinates generated by text functions. These two variable pairs supply default values when the X or Y variable contains a missing value.

Both pairs are initially set to 0 and remain 0 until a function updates the values. You cannot assign explicit values to these variables, but you can manipulate their values with some of the Annotate functions.

Dictionary

ANGLE Variable

Specifies the angle at which the graphics output is drawn.

Type: numeric

Default: function dependent

Syntax

ANGLE=*angle-value*;

Variable Values

angle-value
specifies the angle at which the graphics output is to be drawn.

Details

The ANGLE variable is function dependent.

Function	What the ANGLE variable specifies
ARROW	the angle of the tip of the arrowhead. You can specify any number value. If the angle that you specify is not between 0 and 180, the absolute value of mod(*angle-value*,180) is used. For example, the values -45, 45, and 225 all produce the same result. The default value is 30.
LABEL	the baseline angle of the character string with respect to the horizontal. With the LABEL function, the pivot point is at (X,Y) and the direction of rotation is counterclockwise. The valid values are from 0 to 360. The default value is 0.
PIE	the starting angle of the slice arc, measured counterclockwise. The valid values are from –360 to 360. The default for the first PIE function is ANGLE=0 (horizontal, or 3:00 position), or is the ending point of the arc of the previous slice. Specify a value for the ANGLE variable if you want the next slice to start at an angle that is different from the edge of the previous slice. Also, specify a value if you want the first slice to start at an angle other than horizontal.
PIEXY	the angle that works with the SIZE variable to establish the new XLAST, YLAST point relative to the last pie element established with the PIE or PIECNTR functions. The angle is measured counterclockwise starting at the 3:00 position. The default value is 0.

CBORDER Variable

Draws a colored border around text or symbols.

Type: character

Length: 8 for color codes and up to 64 for color names

See: CBOX

Syntax

CBORDER='*color*' | 'CTEXT';

Variable Values

color
specifies the color that outlines the box. The *color* value can be any SAS/GRAPH color name. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for more information about specifying colors.

Specifying a null value for the *color* value (CBORDER=' ') cancels the CBORDER variable.

CTEXT
draws the border in the same color as the text or symbol. The text color is determined by (1) the COLOR variable or (2) the CTEXT=graphics option or (3) the first color in the color list.

Details

Using the CBORDER Variable

Once you have specified CBORDER, it remains in effect for all subsequent observations that use the LABEL or SYMBOL function and draws a border around all text or symbols. To turn off the border for subsequent text or symbols, specify CBORDER=' '.

To fill the area defined by CBORDER, use the CBOX variable in conjunction with CBORDER.

Functions

You can use the CBORDER variable with these functions:

LABEL
SYMBOL

CBOX Variable

Draws a solid box behind the text or symbol and fills the box with the specified color.

Type: character

Length: 8 for color codes and up to 64 for color names

Note: The size of the box that is drawn behind some symbols might change when UTF-8 encoding is used in the SAS session.

See: CBORDER

Syntax

CBOX='*color*' | 'CBACK';

Variable Values

color
specifies the color that fills the box. *Color* is any SAS/GRAPH color name. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for more information about specifying colors.

Specifying a null value for *color* (CBOX=' ') cancels the CBOX variable.

CBACK
fills the box with the same color as the background color of the graph. The background color is either the color specified by the CBACK= graphics option or the color specified by style attribute backgroundcolor in style element GraphBackground for the current ODS style.

Details

Using the CBOX Variable

Once you have specified CBOX, it remains in effect for all subsequent observations that use the LABEL or SYMBOL function.

The color of the text or symbol within the box is controlled by the COLOR variable.

By default, the solid box has no border. To add a colored border to the box, use the CBORDER variable in conjunction with CBOX.

Functions

You can use the CBOX variable with these functions:

LABEL
SYMBOL

COLOR Variable

Specifies the color used by the function.

Type: character

Length: 8 for color codes and up to 64 for color names

Default: 1. COLORS= graphics option, if specified; 2. first color in device's default color list

Syntax

COLOR='*color*';

Variable Values

color
specifies any SAS/GRAPH color name. See Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311 for more information about specifying colors.

Details

The COLOR variable is function dependent.

Function	What the COLOR variable specifies
BAR	The color that outlines and, as an option, fill the bar if a pattern is specified in the STYLE (patterns) on page 836 variable. If no pattern is specified, the *color* value is applied only to the outline of the bar.
ARROW	The color of the arrow.
DRAW, DRAW2TXT	The color of the line.
FRAME	The color of the outline of the frame. If a fill pattern is specified, *color* also determines the color of the inside of the frame.

Function	What the COLOR variable specifies
LABEL	The color of the text.
PIE	The color for the pie slice if a pattern is specified with the STYLE (patterns) on page 836 variable. If no pattern is specified, *color* determines the color of the outline of the pie slice.
POINT	The color of the point.
POLY	The fill color for the interior of the polygon if a pattern is specified with the STYLE variable. If the STYLE variable is missing or EMPTY, *color* is ignored. Use the POLYCONT function to specify the outline color.
POLYCONT	The color that outlines the polygon when used with the first POLYCONT function. COLOR is ignored for subsequent POLYCONT functions in the POLYCONT sequence.
SYMBOL	The color that draws the symbol.

FUNCTION Variable

Specifies a graphics command or programming function for the Annotate facility to perform.

Type: character

Length: 8

Default: LABEL

Syntax

FUNCTION='*function-name*';

Variable Values

function-name
specifies the name of an Annotate function. The *function-name* value can be any of the following.

BAR
draws and fills a rectangle (optional).

CNTL2TXT
DRAW2TXT
copies (XLAST, YLAST) to (XLSTT, YLSTT), overwriting the previous values of (XLSTT, YLSTT).

COMMENT
places comments in your data set. The observation is ignored when the data set is processed.

DEBUG
writes the values of all Annotate variables to the SAS log before and after the next observation.

DRAW
draws a line in the graphics output.

FRAME
draws a border around the area defined by XSYS and YSYS and specifies a background color for the framed area.

IMAGE
displays an image in the graphics output from the current (X,Y) coordinates to the coordinates that are associated with the IMGPATH variable.

LABEL
draws text and is the default for the FUNCTION variable.

MOVE
moves to the specified point (does not draw a line).

PIE
draws a pie slice, arc, or circle that can be filled.

PIECNTR
sets new center and radius values. The PIEXY function can use this information in a later observation.

PIEXY
returns the coordinates of a point on a pie slice. Other functions can use this information in a later observation.

POINT
draws a point.

POLY
begins drawing a polygon (first vertex). Use the POLYCONT function in successive observations to supply the remaining vertices.

POLYCONT
continues drawing a polygon.

POP
gets values from the LIFO stack and changes the current value of (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT) to those values.

PUSH
puts the current values for (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT) in the LIFO stack.

SWAP
exchanges the values of (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT).

SYMBOL
draws a symbol.

TXT2CNTL
copies the values (XLSTT, YLSTT) to (XLAST, YLAST), overwriting the previous values of (XLAST, YLAST).

For a list of the symbols that can be used with the SYMBOL variable, see Table 24.60 on page 461.

All other variables in the observation that contain the function act as parameters for the action. For a detailed description of each function and the Annotate variables that can be used in conjunction with it, see "About the Annotate Functions" on page 759.

GROUP Variable

Positions graphics elements on the bars of a vertical or horizontal bar chart drawn using the GROUP= option in the GCHART procedure.

Type:	Numeric or character; must match the type of the GROUP= variable used in the GCHART procedure.
Length:	Should match the length of GROUP= variable in the GCHART procedure.
Default:	none
Restriction:	Used only with vertical or horizontal bar charts produced by the GCHART procedure.

Syntax

GROUP=*group-value*;

Variable Values

group-value
references value(s) of the variable that is identified by the GROUP= option in the GCHART procedure either as a variable name or as an explicit data value. *Group-value* can be one of the following:

group-variable
the name of a group variable.

group-data-value
a specific numeric data value.

'group-data-value'
a specific character data value.

To annotate all the bars in a horizontal or vertical bar chart, specify a variable name. To annotate a bar chart for a specific value of the GROUP variable, specify a specific value.

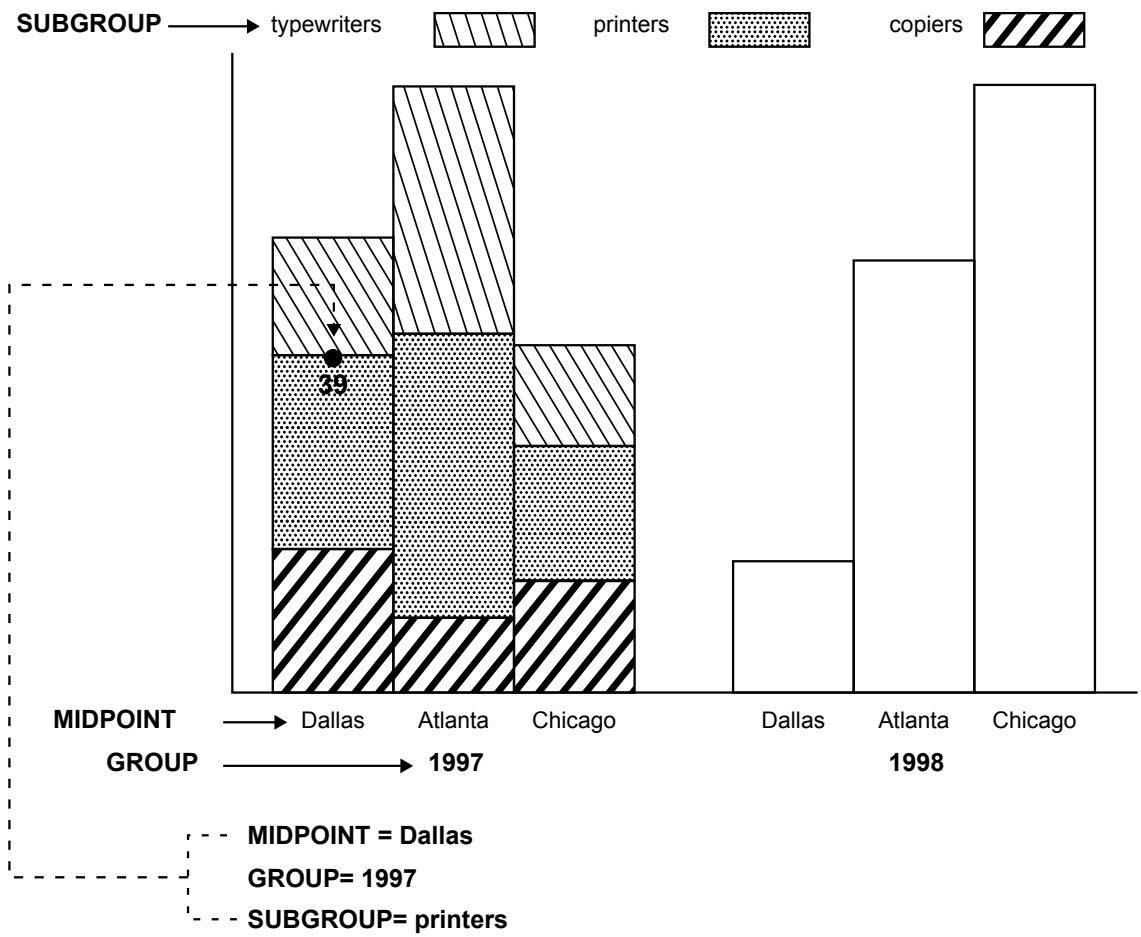
Details

Using the GROUP Variable

Using the GROUP variable is similar to using the X and Y variables with data system coordinates to position graphics elements in a vertical or horizontal bar chart.

Figure 30.81 on page 814 shows how the GROUP variable works with the SUBGROUP and MIDPOINT variables to label the bars of a vertical bar chart.

Figure 30.1 *Using the GROUP Variable to Position a Label in a Bar Chart*



The label showing the number of units that were sold in Dallas in the year 1997 is positioned by the values that are assigned to these Annotate variables:

- GROUP=YEAR (where YEAR is a variable in the GCHART data set)
- MIDPOINT=CITY (where CITY is a variable in the GCHART data set)
- SUBGROUP=ITEM (where ITEM is a variable in the GCHART data set).

Functions

You can use the GROUP variable only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8, and with these functions:

BAR	MOVE	POINT
DRAW	PIE	SYMBOL
LABEL	PIECNTR	

HSYS Variable

Defines the coordinate system and area of the output used by the SIZE variable to display the Annotate graphics. In addition, you can use the HSYS variable with the JAVAIMG device to control the marker size and line size for the BAR, DRAW, DRAW2TXT, POLY, and SYMBOL functions.

Type: character

Length: 1

Default: 4

Syntax

HSYS='*coordinate-system*';

Variable Values

coordinate-system
specifies a value that represents a coordinate system. Values can be 1 through 9 and A through C as shown in the following table:

Absolute Systems	Relative Systems	Coordinate System Units
1	7	percentage of data area
2	8	data values
3	9	percentage of graphics output area
4	A	cell in graphics output area

Absolute Systems	Relative Systems	Coordinate System Units
5	B	percentage of procedure output area
6	C	cell in procedure output area
D		point size (text only)

These values are also used by the XSYS and YSYS variables. See "Coordinate Systems" on page 734 for a description of the areas and coordinate systems.

Details

About the Coordinate System

The coordinate system that you specify with the HSYS variable affects how the function interprets the value of the SIZE variable. For example, if you use HSYS='3' and SIZE=10 with the DRAW function, the thickness of the line is 10% of the graphics output area. If you use HSYS='1' and SIZE=10 with DRAW, the thickness of the line is 10% of the data area.

For text only, HSYS='D' specifies that text sizes are in points. For example, if you use HSYS='D' and SIZE=10 for the LABEL function, the label text uses a 10-point font.

If you use HSYS='D' with a function that does not create text, a warning appears in the log and the HSYS='4' coordinate system is used.

Functions

You can use HSYS with these functions, all of which also use the SIZE variable:

DRAW	LABEL	SYMBOL
DRAW2TXT	PIE	
FRAME	PIECNTR	

HTML Variable

Defines a link in the HTML file that is created for a drill-down graph. This link is associated with an area of the graph and contains valid HTML syntax that can link to a report or another graph. The report or graph is displayed when the user clicks on the area.

Type: character

Length: no limit

Default: none

Tip: When used with an SVG graphics device, the variable can create particular drill-down events. When used with the LABEL function and an SVG graphics device, this variable can be used to animate the label text.

Syntax

HTML='*link-string*';

HTML="ANIMATE=*animate-action*(*parameters*)";

HTML=*enhanced-link-options*;

Variable Values

link-string
specifies the text that defines the drill-down link. For more information about drill-down graphs and how to specify the link string, see "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203. For using the HTML variable for data tips, see "Adding Custom Data Tips with the HTML= Option" on page 201.

"ANIMATE=*animate-action*(*parameters*)"
specifies an animation action and animation control parameters that are required to animate a label. Use this option with the LABEL function and an SVG graphics device to animate label text. *Animate-action* specifies an animation action while *parameters* specifies the parameters that control the animation.

Note: "ANIMATE=*animate-action*(*parameters*)" must be enclosed in double quotation marks. If you use single quotation marks, an error is generated.

When you animate the label text, the output is saved as an SVG graphic.

animate-action can be one of the following:

BLINK('*text-string*', *begin*, *speed*, REPEAT | *repeat-value*)
causes the text in the label observation to blink at a specified rate.

Provide all of the following parameters in the order listed here.

'text-string'
specifies the value of the label to blink.

This parameter must exactly match the text variable in the corresponding label observation in the annotate data set. In addition, '*text-string*' must be enclosed in single quotation marks. If you use double quotation marks, an error is generated.

begin
specifies after how many seconds to begin the blinking action after the SVG page has been loaded.

speed
specifies the blinking speed in seconds.

REPEAT | *repeat-value*
repeats the blink action.

REPEAT
repeats indefinitely.

repeat-value
repeats *repeat-value* times.

Examples This example causes the text label 'blinking text' to blink when the page is loaded into the browser. The text blinks at a speed of one second, and repeats indefinitely.

```
HTML="animate=blink('blinking text', 0, 1, repeat)"
```

This example causes the text label 'text blinking for 10 times' to blink when the page is loaded into the browser. The text blinks 10 times at a speed of 2 seconds, and then stops blinking.

```
HTML="animate=blink('text blinking for 10 times',
   0, 2, 10)"
```

SIZE('*text-string*', *begin*, *duration*, REPEAT | *repeat-value*)
causes the text in the label observation to increase or decrease in size by modifying the font size of the text over a time interval.

Provide all of the following parameters in the order listed here.

'*text-string*'
specifies the value of the label to resize.

This parameter must exactly match the text variable in the label observation in the annotate data set. In addition, '*text-string*' must be enclosed in single quotation marks. If you use double quotation marks, an error is generated.

font-size
specifies the new font size in pixels. The text changes to this size during the specified duration.

begin
specifies after how many seconds to begin the sizing action after the SVG page has been loaded.

duration
specifies the duration in seconds during which the text sizing should occur.

REPEAT | *repeat-value*
repeats the size action.

REPEAT
repeats indefinitely.

repeat-value
repeats *repeat-value* times.

Examples This example causes the text label 'growing text' to increase to an 80-pixel font size. The increase occurs three seconds after the page is loaded into the browser over a duration of five seconds. The action repeats indefinitely.

```
HTML="animate=size('growing text', 80, 3, 5, repeat)"
```

This example causes the text label 'growing text' to decrease to 0 pixel font size. The increase occurs five seconds after the page is loaded into the browser over a duration of three seconds, and then the animation stops.

```
HTML="animate=size('shrinking text', 0, 5, 3, norepeat)"
```

MOVE('*text-string*', *toX*, *toY*, *begin*, *duration*, REPEAT | *repeat-value*)
moves the text in the label observation to a specified coordinate in the SVG output within a specified time interval.

Provide all of the following parameters in the order listed here.

'text-string'
specifies the value of the label to move.

This parameter must exactly match the text variable in the label observation in the annotate data set. In addition, *'text-string'* must be enclosed in single quotation marks. If you use double quotation marks, an error is generated.

toX
specifies the X coordinate that the text moves to in percentage units of the display or the SVG space.

You can specify either a relative or absolute value.

Note: The *toX* and *toY* coordinates can be specified in either a relative or absolute value from the original X and Y coordinates of the annotated text string. To indicate a relative move, add + or – prior to the coordinate. The symbol causes the text to move the specified amount in a positive or negative direction relative from the original text coordinate. To move the text to an absolute position, specify the percentage-based coordinates without the + or –.

toY
specifies the Y coordinate that the text moves to in percentage units of the display or the SVG space.

You can specify either a relative or absolute value. (See the note for toX.)

begin
specifies after how many seconds to begin the move action after the SVG page has been loaded.

duration
specifies the duration in seconds during which the text move should occur.

REPEAT | *repeat-value*
repeats the move action.

REPEAT
repeats indefinitely.

repeat-value
repeats *repeat-value* times.

Examples This example moves the text label 'moving text' to the bottom right corner of the screen when the page is loaded into the browser. The text moves over a duration of four seconds, and repeats indefinitely.

```
HTML="animate=move('moving text', 100, 0, 0, 4, repeat)"
```

This example moves the text label across the bottom of the screen when the page is loaded into the browser. The text moves over a duration of five seconds, and repeats indefinitely. The X value of *100* is interpreted as an absolute value and moves the text 100% across the display. The Y value of *+0* is relative to the original Y coordinate. The 0 value has the effect of not moving the text vertically.

```
HTML="animate=
   move('ALERT: SVG can create a moving news ticker!',
      100, +0, 0, 5, repeat)"
```

TEXTPATH('*text-string*', *from-offset*, *to-offset*, *begin*, *duration*, REPEAT | *repeat-value*)
causes the text in the label observation to move along a path at a specified speed. The path that the text follows must also be defined in the annotate data set.

Provide all of the following parameters in the order listed here.

'text-string'
specifies the value of the label to move.

This parameter must exactly match the text variable in the label observation in the annotate data set. In addition, '*text-string*' must be enclosed in single quotation marks. If you use double quotation marks, an error is generated.

from-offset
specifies the starting position of the text string relative to the path. This value is expressed as a percentage of the path.

to-offset
specifies the ending position of the text string relative to the path. This value is expressed as a percentage of the path.

begin
specifies after how many seconds to begin the move action after the SVG page has been loaded.

duration
specifies the duration in seconds during which the move should occur.

REPEAT | *repeat-value*
repeats the move action.

REPEAT
repeats indefinitely.

repeat-value
repeats *repeat-value* times.

Restriction There can be only one TEXTPATH action per SVG file.

Requirement The line that the text follows must be added to the annotate data set using the MOVE and DRAW functions. The line annotation must immediately follow the label observation in the data set.

Example This example causes the text label 'moving text on a path' to move from the 0% to 100% offset of the path. The animation occurs when the page is loaded into the browser. The text moves across the annotated line over a duration of five seconds, and repeats indefinitely.

```
HTML="animate=textpath('moving text on a path', 0,
   100, 0, 5, repeat)"
```

Example "Example: Moving Text on a Path" on page 781

Restriction Available only when used with the LABEL function and an SVG graphics device.

See Chapter 12, "Using SVG Graphics," on page 145

enhanced-link-options
When you generate output as an SVG graphic, you have additional options for enhancing your drill-down links. The SVG graphics devices provide the following *enhanced-link-options*.

ONMOUSEOVER=*events*
specifies particular events that occur when the mouse pointer is positioned over a linked shape.

ONCLICK=*events*
specifies particular events that occur when a linked shape is clicked.

For the complete syntax with examples, see "Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes" on page 211.

See Chapter 12, "Using SVG Graphics," on page 145

Details

Setting the Length of the HTML Variable

Use a LENGTH statement to set the length of the HTML variable to the longest string that you need for the link string. Be sure to set the HTML value to a null if you continue writing observations to the annotate data set after you are done assigning links. For example, the following code defines link information for two squares, but then sets the HTML variable to null when drawing a frame. Otherwise, the background area within the frame uses the link information from the last defined HTML value and become a hot zone in the graph.

```
data squares;
     length function style color $ 8
            html text $ 15;
     xsys="3"; ysys="3";
        /* draw a green square */
     color="green";
     function="move"; x=10; y=65; output;
     function="bar";  x=30; y=95; style="solid";
        html="href=green.gif"; output;
        /* draw a red square */
     color="red";
     function="'move"; x=60; y=65; output;
     function="bar";  x=80; y=95;
        html="href=red.gif"; output;
        /* draw a blue frame */
     function="frame"; color="blue"; style="empty";
        /* set null link for background area in frame */
        html=""; output;
run;
```

Functions

You can use the HTML variable with these functions:

- ARROW
- BAR
- FRAME
- IMAGE
- LABEL
- PIE
- POLY
- SYMBOL

IMGPATH Variable

Specifies an image to be displayed from the current (X,Y) coordinates to the (X,Y) coordinates that are associated with this variable.

Type: character

Length: 255

Syntax

IMGPATH='*external-file*';

Variable Values

external-file
specifies the full path or full filename of an external image file. The format of the external file specification varies between operating environments. You can also specify the URL for a graphic on a web page. For example:

```
'https://mywebsite.com/myImage.png'
```

Note Copying and pasting the image works only if an absolute path is specified instead of a relative path, or if the file into which the image is being pasted is opened from the directory to which the image is relative.

Details

The IMGPATH variable can be used only with the "IMAGE Function" on page 774.

The manner in which the specified image is to be displayed is determined by the "STYLE Variable: Images" on page 835.

For a list of the file types that you use, see "Image File Types Supported by SAS/GRAPH" on page 332.

LINE Variable

Controls the drawing of a line by determining either the type of line to draw or the relative position of the line.

Type: numeric

Default: 1

Syntax

LINE=*line-type*;

Variable Values

line-type
specifies the line type. The line type that can be used depends on the function. See "Details" on page 824.

Details

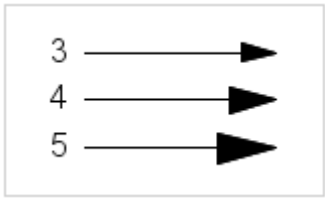
Syntax and Behavior of the LINE Variable

The syntax and behavior of the LINE variable are function dependent.

LINE Variable in the ARROW Function

In the ARROW function, the valid values are positive numbers greater than 1. The value of the LINE variable specifies the length of the sides of the arrowhead. The units for the LINE variable are always a percentage of the graphics area, regardless of the HSYS= value.

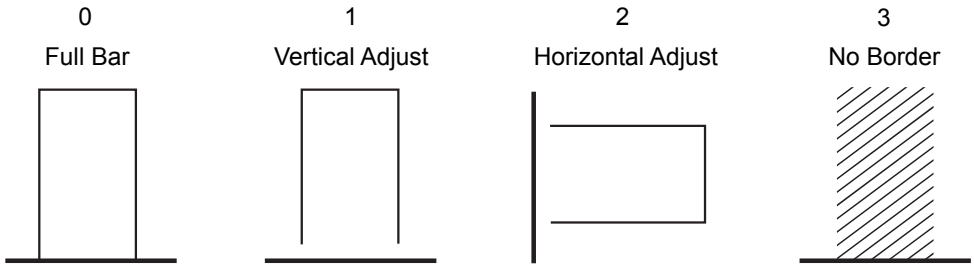
Figure 30.2 *Sample LINE Values for Filled Arrowheads*



LINE Variable in the BAR Function

In the BAR function, valid values for the LINE variable can be 0, 1, 2, or 3. These values determine how the outline of the bar is to be drawn, as shown in the following figure. A value of 0 draws the outline all the way around the bar. A value of 1 draws the outline only on the vertical sides of the bar. A value of 2 draws the outline only on the horizontal sides of the bar. A value of 3 draws no outline.

Figure 30.3 *LINE Values for Bars*



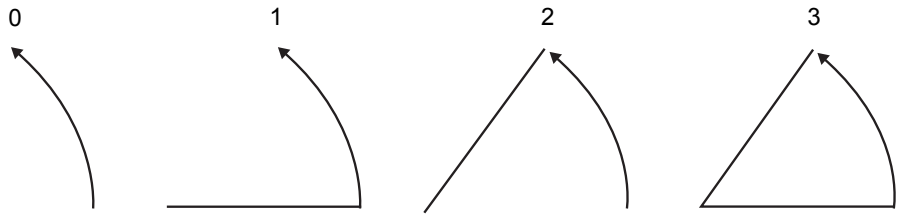
LINE Variable in the DRAW, DRAW2TXT, FRAME, and POLY Functions

Valid values are whole numbers from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line. The remaining values specify different segmented lines, as illustrated in Figure 24.50 on page 471.

LINE Variable in the PIE Function

Valid values are 0, 1, 2, or 3. The value specifies which lines of a pie slice are to be drawn for the current arc, as shown in Figure 30.84 on page 825.

Figure 30.4 *LINE Values Used with the PIE Function*



MIDPOINT Variable

Positions graphics elements on the bars of a vertical or horizontal bar chart drawn by the GCHART procedure.

Type:	Numeric or character; must match the type of the midpoint variable in the GCHART procedure.
Length:	Should match the length of the midpoint variable in the GCHART procedure.
Default:	none
Restriction:	Used only with vertical or horizontal bar charts produced by the GCHART procedure.

Syntax

MIDPOINT=*midpoint-value*;

Variable Values

midpoint-value
references midpoint data value(s) in the GCHART procedure either as a variable name or as an explicit data value. *Midpoint-value* can have one of the following forms:

midpoint-variable
the name of a midpoint variable.

midpoint-data-value
a specific numeric data value.

'midpoint-data-value'
a specific character data value.

Generally, specify a variable name if you want to annotate all of the bars in a horizontal or vertical bar chart. To annotate a bar chart for a specific value of the MIDPOINT variable, specify a specific value.

Details

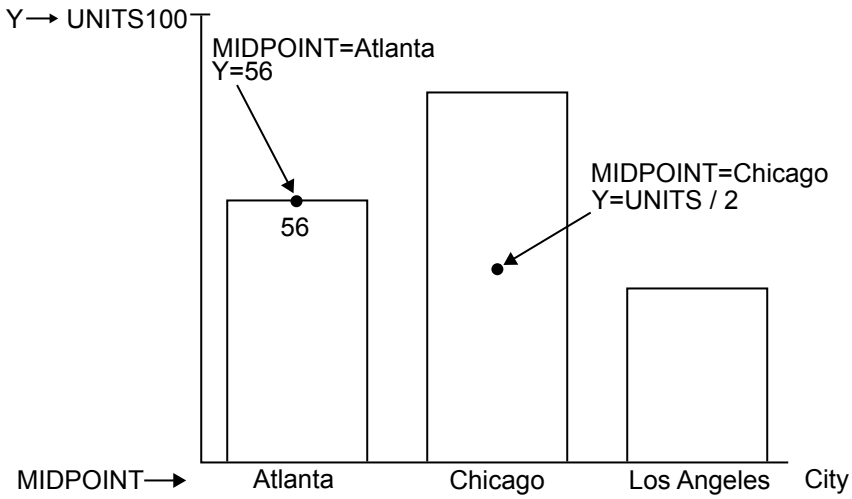
Using the MIDPOINT Variable

Using the MIDPOINT variable is similar to using the X and Y variables to position graphics elements in a vertical or horizontal bar chart when using data system coordinates. For example, suppose you produce a vertical bar chart in which the chart variable CITY produces a bar for each city in a data set. The height of each bar is determined by the value of the SUMVAR= variable, UNITS.

You can label these bars by assigning the chart variable CITY to the Annotate MIDPOINT variable. The MIDPOINT variable provides the *x* coordinate for the label. By default, Annotate assigns the statistic variable, in this case the SUMVAR= variable, UNITS, to the Annotate Y variable, which provides the *y* coordinate for the label.

Figure 30.85 on page 827 shows how the values of the MIDPOINT and Y variables position the label that shows the number of units sold in Atlanta. The value, which is calculated and printed by the LABEL function, is 56.

Figure 30.5 *Using the MIDPOINT Variable to Position a Label in a Bar Chart*



The labels in this figure are positioned by the values that are assigned to these Annotate variables:

- MIDPOINT=CITY (where CITY is the chart variable); the MIDPOINT variable provides the horizontal coordinate in the vertical bar chart.
- Y=UNITS (where UNITS is the SUMVAR= variable); the Y variable provides the vertical coordinate. By specifying Y=units/2, you can vertically center the label in the bar.

Note: In a horizontal bar chart, the MIDPOINT variable controls the *y* coordinate and the statistic variable controls the *x* coordinate.

CAUTION

Be careful when using MIDPOINT and X and Y variables in the same data set. Using the MIDPOINT and X variables in an Annotate data set that is used to annotate a VBAR chart can cause unexpected results. The same is true when using the MIDPOINT and Y variables in the same data set that is used to annotate an HBAR chart.

When annotating a VBAR chart, the Annotate facility uses the MIDPOINT variable as the horizontal coordinate if it exists in the Annotate data set and ignores the X variable. Consequently, you should use the MIDPOINT variable as the horizontal coordinate for all observations in an Annotate data set if you use it for one. A similar behavior occurs if you use both the MIDPOINT and Y variables in an Annotate data set that is used to annotate HBAR charts. The MIDPOINT variable is always used, regardless of whether it has a missing value, and the Annotate facility ignores the Y variable. In this case, as well, use the MIDPOINT variable for the vertical coordinate for all observations in an Annotate data set if you use it for one.

Functions

You can use the MIDPOINT variable only with the data coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8, and with these functions:

BAR	MOVE	POINT
DRAW	PIE	SYMBOL
LABEL	PIECNTR	

POSITION Variable

Controls placement and alignment of a text string specified by the LABEL function.

Type: character

Length: 1

Default: 5

Syntax

POSITION=*text-position* | '0';

Variable Values

text-position
specifies the placement of the text string in relation to the position that is defined by the X and Y variables. *Text-position* can be one of the characters 1 through 9, A through F, <, +, or >. These characters represent the positions that are described in the following table.

Vertical Position of Text Relative To Specified Location	Horizontal Alignment		
	Right	Center	Left
One cell above location	1	2	3
Centered on location	<	+	>
Text baseline half cell below location	4	5	6
One cell below location	7	8	9
Half cell above location	A	B	C
Half cell below location	D	E	F

These positions are illustrated in Table 30.81 on page 829.

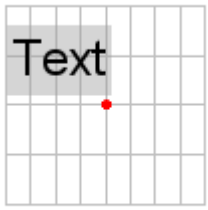
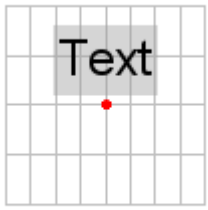
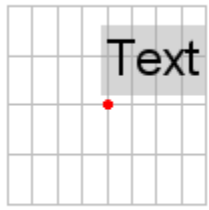
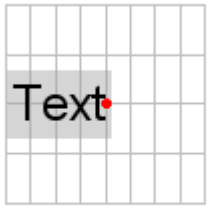
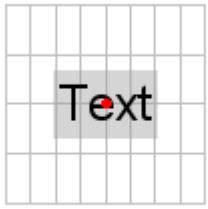
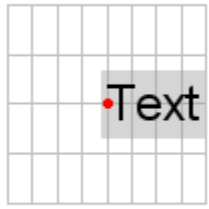
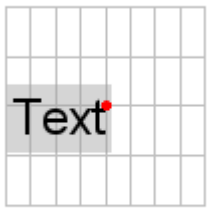
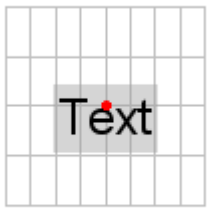
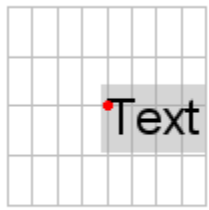
'0'
specifies a pause in the string in order to change an attribute, such as the color of the text.

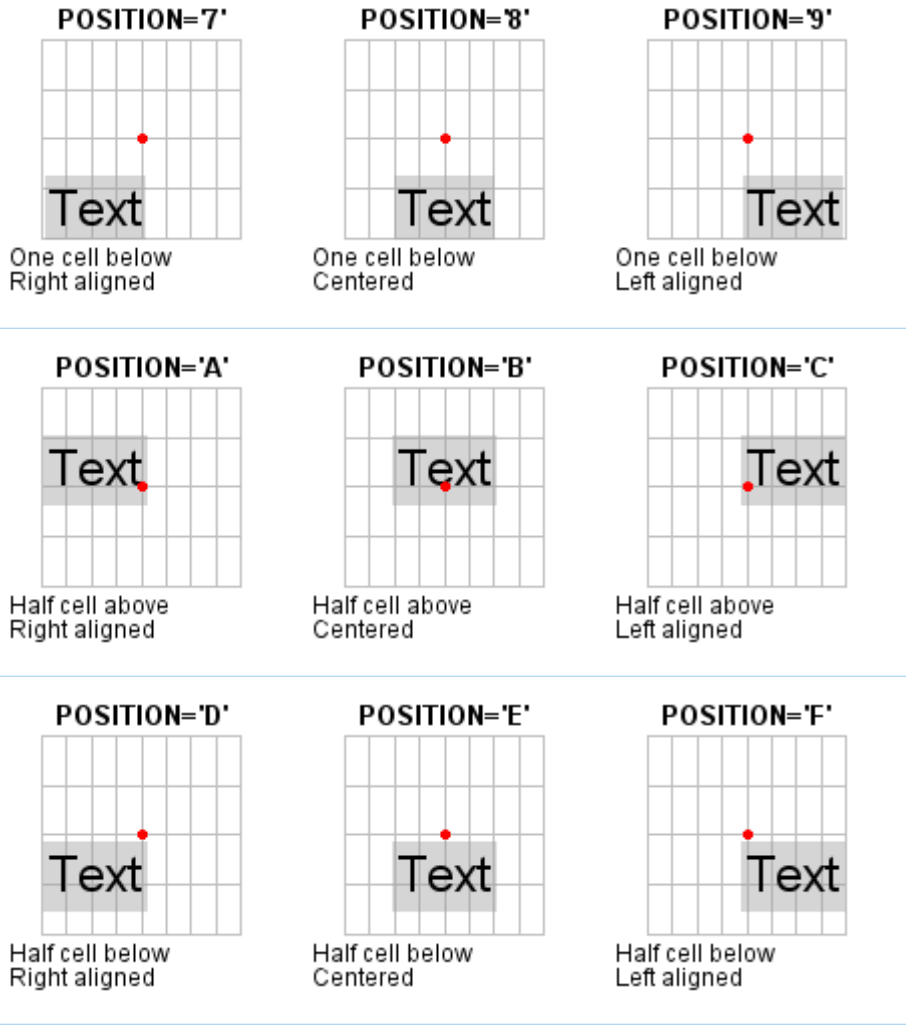
Details

Positioning Text Strings

Table 30.81 on page 829 shows the effect of the POSITION= variable values on text string, "Text." In each image, The red dot represents the location specified for the text string. The gray box surrounding the text string indicates the bounding box for the text.

Table 30.1 *Effect of POSITION Values on Text Strings*

POSITION='1'  One cell above Right aligned	**POSITION='2'**  One cell above Centered	**POSITION='3'**  One cell above Left aligned
POSITION='<'  Centered Right aligned	**POSITION='+'**  Centered Centered	**POSITION='>'**  Centered Left aligned
POSITION='4'  Baseline half cell below Right aligned	**POSITION='5'**  Baseline half cell below Centered	**POSITION='6'**  Baseline half cell below Left aligned

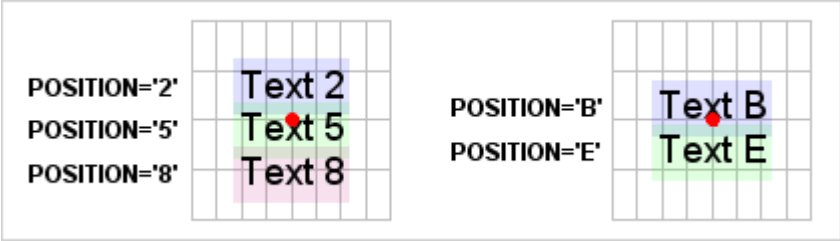


The <, +, and > positions are recommended for labels that are numbers. The + position is also recommended for annotating font-based markers. The <, +, and > positions are especially useful when you are labeling a horizontal bar chart. You can use <, +, or > if the numbers in your font are significantly smaller than the text and you are having trouble centering labels. If the numbers in your font are the same or nearly the same height as the text, you can use positions 4, 5, and 6 to center the labels.

Stacking Text Strings

To stack text strings, specify a different position value of each string. Figure 30.86 on page 831 shows two ways to stack text. The text bounding boxes are shaded with different colors so that you can see how they overlap when text strings are stacked.

Figure 30.6 *Combining POSITION Values to Stack Text*



Note: You cannot stack <, +, and > positions as you can 4, 5, and 6 positions.

Changing Attributes in the Middle of a Text String

0 is a special value to use when you want to pause and then continue a text string. With this value, you can change colors, fonts, and so on, in the middle of a line, while retaining the exact position of the text at the pause. When POSITION='0', the combined text string is left-justified beginning at the point that is defined by the X and Y variables. However, you must define missing values for X for the continuation string. The following Annotate data set changes the font in the middle of the string. The result is shown in Figure 30.87 on page 831.

```
data anno;
   length style $ 8 text $ 12;
   xsys="3"; ysys="3"; hsys="3"; x=5; y=50;
      style="swissb"; size=10; text="This is the";
      position="0"; output;
   x=.; style="swissbi"; text=" ITALIC font";
       output;
run;
```

Figure 30.7 *Using POSITION='0' to Change the Attributes of a Text String*

ROTATE Variable

Specifies the angle at which to rotate the graphics element.

Type: numeric

Default: 0.00

Syntax

ROTATE=*rotation-angle*;

Variable Values

rotation-angle
specifies the angle at which the graphics element is to be rotated. This variable is function dependent. See "Details" on page 832.

Details

The ROTATE variable is function dependent:

Function	What the variable does
PIE	Specifies the sweep of the generated arc that begins at the angle that is specified by the ANGLE variable that is used with the PIE function.
LABEL	Rotates the individual text characters with respect to the baseline.

SIZE Variable

Determines the size of the graphics element with which it is used.

Type: numeric

Length: 8

Default: 1.00 (2 when HSYS=3)

Interaction: For the LABEL function, the value of the HTEXT= goption is used as the default. However, the value of the GUNIT= goption affects the default value that is used by the SIZE= variable.

Syntax

SIZE=*size-factor*;

Variable Values

size-factor
specifies the size of the graphics element. This variable is function dependent. See "Functions" on page 833.

Details

About the SIZE Variable

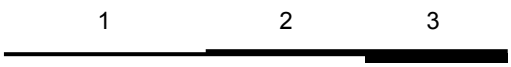
The SIZE variable uses the coordinate system that is specified by the "HSYS Variable" on page 815, which specifies the type of coordinate system used to generate the graph.

For lines, as the thickness of the line increases, it might be impossible to center around a given coordinate. For example, if you specify a thickness of value 2 and HSYS='4', the first line is drawn at the (X, Y) coordinates. The second is drawn slightly above the first. The exact amount varies by device, but it is always one pixel in width. A thickness of value 3 produces one line above, one line at, and one line below the (X, Y) coordinate position.

The SIZE variable is equivalent to the HEIGHT= option in the SYMBOL statement. See "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437 for details.

See Figure 30.88 on page 833 for examples of line thicknesses.

Figure 30.8 *Sample Line Thicknesses Used with the SIZE Variable*



Functions

The SIZE variable is function dependent.

Function.	What the variable does
ARROW	Determines the thickness of the arrow being drawn.

Function.	What the variable does
DRAW, DRAW2TXT, or FRAME	Determines the thickness of the line being drawn.
LABEL	Specifies the height of the text.
PIE or PIECNTR	Determines the radius of the pie.
PIEXY	Sets the radius multiplier.
SYMBOL	Selects the height of the symbol.

STYLE Variable: Fonts

Specifies a font for text or symbols produced by the LABEL or SYMBOL functions.

Type: character

Length: Depends on specification.

Default: default device-resident font

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Syntax

STYLE='*font-specification*' | 'NONE';

Variable Values

font-specification
specifies a font. You can specify a GRSEG catalog entry that is supplied by SAS (for example, CENTB) or a system font that is available in your operating environment. A device-resident font can be specified by using either of these forms:

- HW*xxxnn*
- *font-name*

NONE
specifies the default device-resident font.

Details

When the STYLE variable is used with the SYMBOL function, it behaves the same as the FONT= option in the SYMBOL statement. By default, no font is specified and the symbol that is specified by the TEXT variable is taken from the special symbol table. If you use STYLE to specify a symbol font, such as Marker, the string that is assigned by the TEXT variable is the character code for a symbol. If you use STYLE to specify a text font, such as Swiss, the string assigned by the TEXT variable is displayed as text. See the FONT= option of the SYMBOL statement for details.

Note: The JAVAIMG device does not support the STYLE variable. However, you can use special symbols from the MARKER font by using the SYMBOL function.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for more information about specifying fonts.

If the value of the STYLE variable is missing, SAS/GRAPH software searches for a font specification in this order:

1. the font specified by the FTEXT= graphics option
2. the device-resident font, if the device supports one
3. the SIMULATE font.

STYLE Variable: Images

Determines the appearance of images specified with the IMGPATH variable and the IMAGE function.

Type: character

Default: 'TILE'

Syntax

STYLE='TILE' | 'FIT' | 'SINGLE';

Variable Values

TILE
uses copies of the image to fill the image area.

FIT
stretches one instance of the image to fill the image area.

SINGLE
centers a single instance of the image on the specified coordinates. Any part of the image that extends beyond the data area is clipped.

Details

This version of the STYLE variable can be used only with the "IMAGE Function" on page 774.

STYLE Variable: Arrows

Specifies the type of arrowhead for arrows.

Type: character

Length: 8

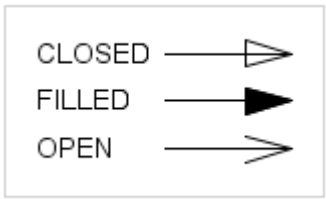
Default: OPEN

Syntax

STYLE='CLOSED' | 'FILLED' | 'OPEN';

Details

The following figure shows an example of each arrowhead style.



STYLE Variable: Patterns

Specifies a pattern for bars, pies, frames, and rectangles

Type: character

Length: 8

Default: EMPTY | PEMPTY | MEMPTY

Restriction: Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Syntax

STYLE='*fill-pattern*';

Variable Values

fill-pattern

specifies a pattern to use with the graphics element. The value for *fill-pattern* is function dependent as shown in the following table.

Function	Fill Pattern [1, 2]	Description
BAR, FRAME	SOLID | S	Fill with a solid color.
	EMPTY | E	No fill.
	style <*density*>	*style* R for right-slanted fill lines, L for left-slanted fill lines, or X for crossing fill lines. *density* Whole numbers 1 through 5 specify increasing thickness for the fill lines.
PIE	PSOLID | PS	Fill with a solid color.
	PEMPTY | PE	No fill.
	P*density* <*style*<*angle*>>	*density* Whole numbers 1 through 5 specify increasing thickness for the fill lines. *style* N, the default, can specify parallel fill lines; X can specify crossed fill lines. *angle* can specify the angle of the fill lines. Values range from 0 to 360. The angle is measured counterclockwise from the horizontal. The default is 0°, which draws horizontal lines. For example, if STYLE='P5N15', a pie slice with a fill of parallel lines is produced. The fill uses the heaviest density to draw the lines, and the parallel lines are drawn at a

Function	Fill Pattern [1, 2]	Description
		15-degree angle from perpendicular to the radius of the pie slice. **Note:** The JAVAIMG device supports only PSOLID and PEMPTY values and default to PEMPTY if any other value is used. An illustration of these pattern styles is provided in the definition of the VALUE= option of the PATTERN statement.
POLY	MSOLID | MS	Fill with a solid color.
	MEMPTY | ME	No fill.
	M*density* <*style*<*angle*>>	*density* Whole numbers 1 through 5 specify increasing thickness for the fill lines. *style* N, the default, can specify parallel fill lines; X can specify crossed fill lines. *angle* Can specify the angle of the fill lines. Values range from 0 to 360. The angle is measured counterclockwise from the vertical. The default is 0°, which draws vertical lines. **Note:** The JAVAIMG device supports only MSOLID and MEMPTY and default to MEMPTY if any other value is used. An illustration of these pattern styles is provided in the definition of the VALUE= option of the PATTERN statement.

1 The JAVAIMG device supports only SOLID and EMPTY. EMPTY is the default if any other value is used.

2 An illustration of these pattern styles is provided in the VALUE= option description for the PATTERN statement on page 422.

SUBGROUP Variable

Positions graphics elements within subgrouped bars of a vertical or horizontal bar chart produced by the GCHART procedure.

Type: Numeric or character; must match the type of the SUBGROUP variable used in the GCHART procedure.

Length: Should match the length of the SUBGROUP= variable in the GCHART procedure.

Default: none

Restriction: The bar charts must have been produced using the SUBGROUP= option.

Syntax

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-value*;

Variable Values

subgroup-value
references value(s) of the SUBGROUP= variable in the GCHART procedure either as a variable name or as an explicit data value. *Subgroup-value* can have one of the following forms:

subgroup-variable
the name of a subgroup variable.

subgroup-data-value
a specific numeric data value.

subgroup-data-value
a specific character data value.

Generally, specify a variable name if you want to annotate all of the bars in a horizontal or vertical bar chart. To annotate a bar chart for a specific value of the SUBGROUP variable, specify a specific value.

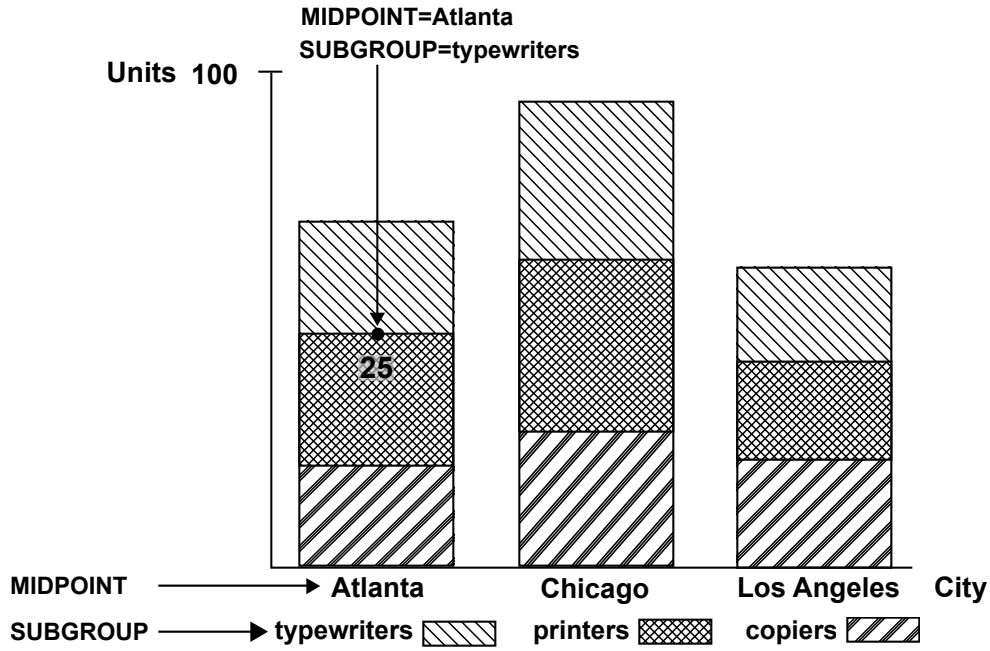
Details

Using the SUBGROUP Variable

The SUBGROUP variable positions the graphics elements in subgroup segments in vertical and horizontal bar charts. Using the SUBGROUP variable is similar to using the X and Y variables with data system coordinates. For example, in a vertical bar chart that produces a bar for each city in a data set, you can easily label the subgroups in each bar by setting *subgroup-variable* to the GCHART variable by which the bar is being subgrouped. This variable provides the *y* coordinate of the label. Therefore, you do not specify a competing value for y, but instead specify *y=.* or *y=y*.

The MIDPOINT variable works well with the SUBGROUP variable to provide the *x* coordinate. In this example, if you set the MIDPOINT variable to the GCHART variable that contains the names of the cities, the MIDPOINT variable provides your *x* coordinate. Rather than providing the X and Y variables, you would use the SUBGROUP and MIDPOINT variables. Figure 30.89 on page 840 shows how the SUBGROUP variable works with the MIDPOINT variable to label the bars of a vertical bar chart.

Figure 30.9 *Using the SUBGROUP Variable to Position a Label in a Bar Chart*



The label showing the number of printers sold in Atlanta is positioned by the values that are assigned to these Annotate variables:

- MIDPOINT=CITY (where CITY is a variable in the GCHART data set)
- SUBGROUP=ITEM (where ITEM is a variable in the GCHART data set)

Functions

You can use the SUBGROUP variable only with the data coordinate system 1, 2, 7, or 8, and with these functions:

BAR	MOVE	POINT
DRAW	PIE	SYMBOL
LABEL	PIECNTR	

TEXT Variable

Specifies the text or symbol to be placed on the graphics output.

Type: character

Length: up to 200

Default: blank string

Syntax

TEXT='*text-string*' | '*special-symbol*';

Variable Values

text-string
specifies the text that is used as a label (LABEL or COMMENT function) or symbol (SYMBOL function). The maximum length for *text-string* is 200 characters.

special-symbol
specifies the name of a special symbol. The maximum length for *special-symbol* is eight characters. See Table 24.60 on page 461.

Details

Defining the TEXT Variable

Define the TEXT variable with sufficient length to contain all of the characters in your text string. If you need longer strings, use separate observations and POSITION='0' to continue the text.

Use a LENGTH statement to set the length of the TEXT variable if the length of a text string is longer than one character.

Functions

You can use the TEXT variable with these functions:

COMMENT
LABEL
SYMBOL

WHEN Variable

Specifies when the function is performed in relation to generating other graphics output for the procedure or in relation to generating other Annotate graphics.

Type: character

Length: 1

Default: B

Syntax

WHEN='B' | 'A';

Variable Values

B

draws the annotation before the graph is drawn.

Notes A missing value is equivalent to specifying B.

The frame of some plot types is drawn before the annotations when WHEN="B". If you use the Annotate facility to draw a background and you want your graph frame to be visible, then you can use the BAR function to draw a frame. The following annotate statements draw a white graph frame:

```
xsys="3"; ysys="3"; when="b";
function="move"; x=0; y=0; output;
function="bar"; style="solid"; color="white"; x=100; y=100; output;
```

A

draws the annotation after the graph is drawn.

Tip To prevent your graph from occluding your annotations, specify WHEN="A". This is particularly important for interactive presentations, where the back wall of the graph might be made visible by default.

Details

The WHEN Variable and Annotate Data Set Processing

Normally, observations in an Annotate data set are processed sequentially. If you use the WHEN variable, all those observations with a WHEN value of B are processed first. The procedure output is then processed (if one is to be produced), and finally the observations with a WHEN value of A are processed.

Functions

You can use the WHEN variable with these functions:

BAR	MOVE	POLY
DRAW	PIE	POLYCONT
DRAW2TXT	PIECNTR	SYMBOL
FRAME	PIEXY	
LABEL	POINT	

WIDTH Variable

Determines the thickness of a line.

Type: numeric

Length: 8

Default: 1

Syntax

WIDTH=*line-thickness*;

Variable Values

line-thickness
specifies the thickness of the line that is to be drawn.

Details

The WIDTH variable can be used only with the PIE function.

The WIDTH variable always specifies a width in pixels. The coordinate system that you specify with the HSYS variable does not affect the WIDTH variable.

Note: The WIDTH variable is not supported by the JAVAIMG device when your graph contains a depth axis (for example, graphs that are created by the SCATTER statement of the G3D procedure).

X Variable

Identifies the *x* coordinate of where a graphics element is to be drawn.

Type: numeric

Default: value of XLAST or XLSTT

Syntax

X=*horizontal-coordinate*;

Variable Values

horizontal-coordinate
specifies the X coordinate of where the graphics element is to be drawn.

Details

Using the X Variable

Specify a corresponding vertical coordinate when using the X variable. This vertical coordinate can be specified with the Y, YC, MIDPOINT, or SUBGROUP variables, depending on the type of graph that you are annotating.

The X variable uses the units that are specified in the XSYS variable. If you use XSYS='2' and the data axis is entered as character, use the XC variable instead of the X variable.

If the value of the X variable is missing for a function that requires it, the value of the XLAST variable or the XLSTT variable is used. The XLAST variable is used with nontext functions, and the XLSTT variable is used with text functions.

Functions

You can use the X variable with these functions:

ARROW	LABEL	POINT
BAR	MOVE	POLY
DRAW	PIE	POLYCONT
IMAGE	PIECNTR	SYMBOL

Note: The X or XC variable is required unless either the MIDPOINT, GROUP, or SUBGROUP variable provides the horizontal coordinate.

XC Variable

Identifies the *x* coordinate of a graphics element when the coordinate value is character.

Type: character

Length: Should match that of the plot variable in the procedure. The maximum length is 256 characters.

Default: the value of XLAST or XLSTT

Restriction: Used only with output from the GCHART and GPLOT procedures. Ignored if the axes are numeric.

Syntax

XC='*character-type-horizontal-coordinate*';

Variable Values

character-type-horizontal-coordinate
specifies the X coordinate of the graphics element to be drawn when the coordinate value is a character.

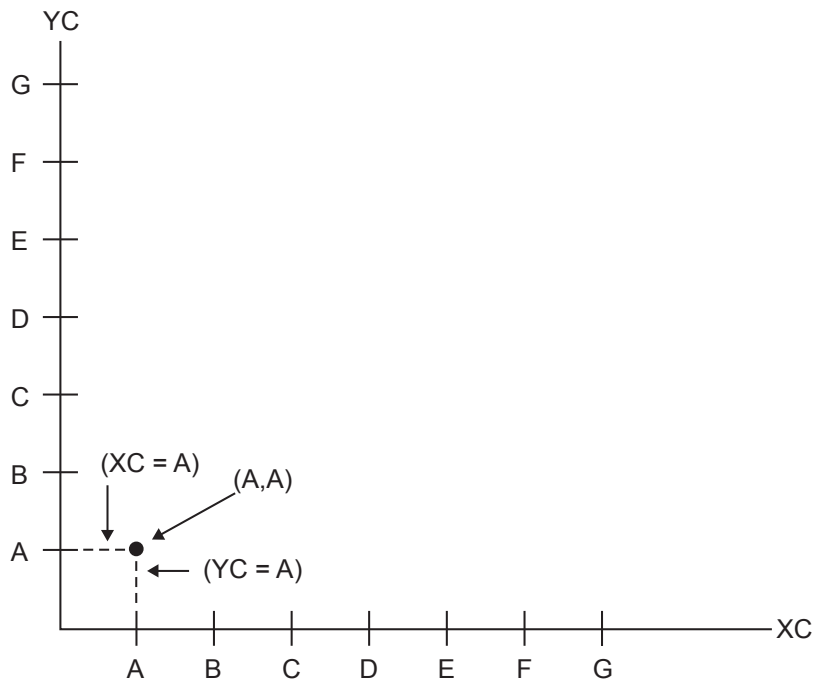
Details

Using the XC Variable

The XC variable is the character equivalent of the X variable. Use XC when the axis values are character. You must also specify a value of 2 (absolute data values) for the XSYS variable. (See also "XSYS Variable" on page 847.) If you use a value other than 2 for the XSYS variable, the graphics output is not displayed properly.

Figure 30.90 on page 845 illustrates the XC variable.

Figure 30.10 *Using the XC and YC Variables with Character Data*



Note: The X or XC variable is required unless either the MIDPOINT, GROUP, or SUBGROUP variable provides the horizontal coordinate.

CAUTION
Do not use the X and XC variables in the same data set. Using both X and XC variables in the same data set can cause unpredictable results.

Functions

You can use the XC variable with these functions:

BAR	PIE	POLYCONT
DRAW	PIECNTR	SYMBOL
LABEL	POINT	
MOVE	POLY	

XLAST, YLAST Variables

Track the last values specified for the X and Y variables when X and Y are used with nontext functions.

Comparisons

The coordinate values that are stored in the (XLAST, YLAST) variables are automatically updated by these nontext functions: BAR, DRAW, MOVE, PIE, and POINT. These values are then available for use by other nontext functions that follow in the DATA step. (The DRAW2TXT graphics function uses XLAST and YLAST but does not update them.)

Because (XLAST, YLAST) are updated internally, you cannot specify values for them. However, their values can be manipulated by these programming functions:

CNTL2TXT	PUSH
PIECNTR	SWAP
PIEXY	TXT2CNTL
POP	

XLSTT, YLSTT Variables

Track the last position for the X and Y variables when X and Y are used with text-handling functions.

Comparisons

The coordinate values stored in the (XLSTT, YLSTT) variables are automatically updated by the LABEL and SYMBOL text functions. These values are then available for use by other text functions that follow in the DATA step.

Because (XLSTT, YLSTT) are updated internally, you cannot specify values for them. However, their values can be manipulated by these programming functions:

CNTL2TXT	PUSH
DRAW2TXT	SWAP
POP	TXT2CNTL

XSYS Variable

Defines the coordinate system and area of the output used by the X and XC variables to display the Annotate graphics.

Type: character

Length: 1

Default: 4

Syntax

XSYS='*coordinate-system*';

Variable Values

coordinate-system
specifies a value that represents a coordinate system. Values can be 1 through 9 and A through C. See the following table.

Absolute Systems	Relative Systems	Coordinate System Units
1	7	Percentage of data area
2	8	Data values
3	9	Percentage of graphics output area
4	A	Cell in graphics output area
5	B	Percentage of procedure output area
6	C	Cell in procedure output area

These values are also used by the HSYS and YSYS variables. See "Coordinate Systems" on page 734 for a description of the areas and coordinate systems.

Details

Using the XSYS Variable with the X and XC Variables

The coordinate system that you specify with the XSYS variable affects how the function interprets the value of the X or XC variable.

Note: Not all coordinate systems can be used with all Annotate variables. For any restrictions, see the individual variables in this section.

Functions

You can use the XSYS variable with these functions:

ARROW	LABEL	POINT
BAR	MOVE	POLY
DRAW	PIE	POLYCONT
FRAME	PIECNTR	SYMBOL

The behavior of the XSYS variable is function dependent for the BAR, DRAW, and FRAME functions.

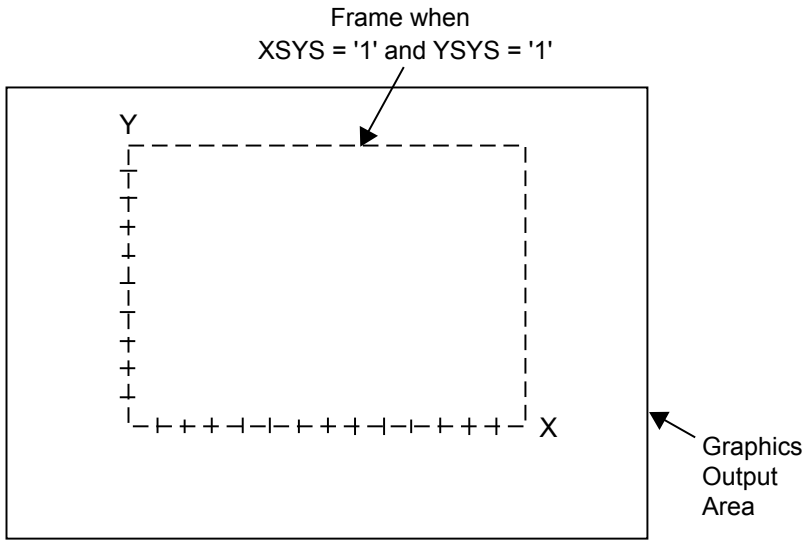
XSYS Variable Behavior in the BAR and DRAW Functions

The coordinate system that you specify with the XSYS variable affects how the function interprets the value of the X or XC variable. If XC is used, XSYS='2' must also be used.

XSYS Variable Behavior in the FRAME Function

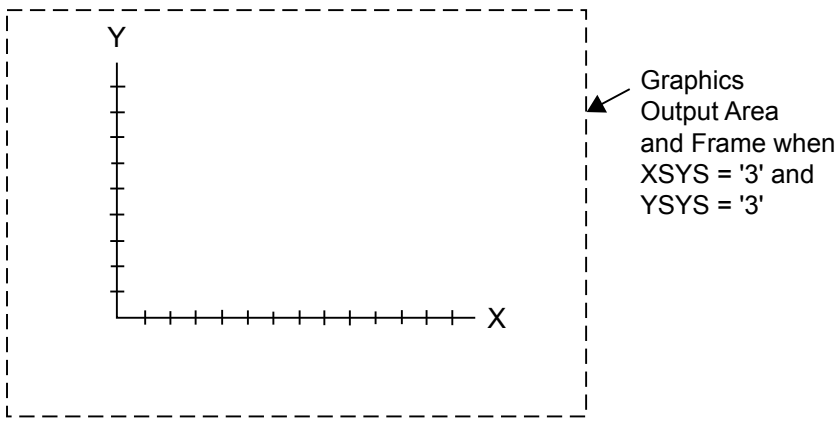
The XSYS and YSYS variables define the area enclosed by the frame. To draw a frame that encloses the axis area, use XSYS='1' and YSYS='1', as shown in the following figure.

Figure 30.11 *Frame Created When XSYS='1' and YSYS='1'*



To draw a frame that encloses the entire graphics output area, specify XSYS='3' and YSYS='3', as shown in the following figure.

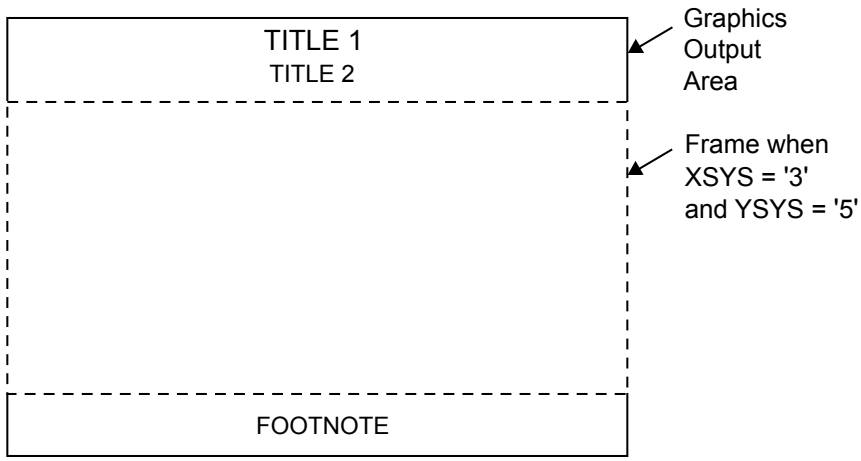
Figure 30.12 *Frame Created When XSYS='3' and YSYS='3'*



To limit the size of the frame to the size of the procedure output area, specify a value of 5 for XSYS and YSYS.

Note that the values of XSYS and YSYS can differ. You can specify a frame that occupies the entire width of the graphics output area and only the vertical width of the procedure output area. To do this, specify XSYS='3' and YSYS='5', as shown in the following figure.

Figure 30.13 *Frame Created When XSYS='3' and YSYS='5'*



Y Variable

Identifies the *y* coordinate of where a graphics element is to be drawn.

Type: numeric

Default: value of YLAST or YLSTT

Syntax

Y=*vertical-coordinate*;

Variable Values

vertical-coordinate
specifies the Y coordinate of where the graphics element is to be drawn.

Details

Using the Y Variable

Specify a corresponding horizontal coordinate when using the Y variable. You can specify the horizontal coordinate with the X, XC, MIDPOINT, or SUBGROUP variable, depending on the type of graph that you are annotating.

The Y variable uses the units specified in the YSYS variable. If you use YSYS='2' and the axis data is type character, use the YC variable instead of the Y variable.

If the value of the Y variable is missing for a function that requires it, the value of the YLAST variable or the YLSTT variable is used. The YLAST variable is used for nontext functions, and the YLSTT variable is used for text functions.

Functions

You can use the Y variable with these functions:

ARROW	LABEL	POINT
BAR	MOVE	POLY
DRAW	PIE	POLYCONT
IMAGE	PIECNTR	SYMBOL

Note: The Y or YC variable is required unless either the MIDPOINT, GROUP, or SUBGROUP variable provides the vertical coordinate.

YC Variable

Identifies the *y* coordinate of a graphics element when the coordinate value is character.

Type: character

Length: Should match that of the plot variable in the procedure. The maximum length is 256 characters.

Default: YLAST | YLSTT

Restriction: Used only with output from the GCHART and GPLOT procedures. Ignored if the axes are numeric.

Syntax

YC='*character-type-vertical-coordinate*';

Variable Values

character-type-vertical-coordinate
specifies the Y coordinate of the graphics element to be drawn when the coordinate value is a character.

Details

Using the YC Variable

The YC variable is the character equivalent of the Y variable. Use YC when the axis values are character. You must also specify a value of 2 (absolute data values) for the YSYS variable. (See "YSYS Variable" on page 852.) If you use a value other than 2 for the YSYS variable, the graphics output is not displayed properly.

See Figure 30.90 on page 845 for an illustration of the YC variable.

Note: The X or XC variable is required unless either the MIDPOINT, GROUP, or SUBGROUP variable provides the horizontal coordinate.

CAUTION
Do not use Y and YC variables in the same data set. Using both Y and YC variables in the same data set can cause unpredictable results.

Functions

You can use the YC variable with these functions:

BAR	PIE	POLYCONT
DRAW	PIECNTR	SYMBOL
LABEL	POINT	
MOVE	POLY	

YSYS Variable

Defines the coordinate system and area of the output used by Y and YC to display the Annotate graphics.

Type: character

Length: 1

Default: 4

Syntax

YSYS='*coordinate-system*';

Variable Values

coordinate-system

specifies a value that represents a coordinate system. Values can be 1 through 9 and A through C. See the following table.

Absolute Systems	Relative Systems	Coordinate System Units
1	7	Percentage of data area
2	8	Data values
3	9	Percentage of graphics output area
4	A	Cell in graphics output area
5	B	Percentage of procedure output area
6	C	Cell in procedure output area

These values are also used by the HSYS and XSYS variables. See "Coordinate Systems" on page 734 for a description of the areas and coordinate systems.

Details

Using the YSYS Variable with the Y and YC Variables

The coordinate system that you specify with the YSYS variable affects how the function interprets the value of the Y or YC variable.

Note: Not all coordinate systems can be used with all Annotate variables. For any restrictions, see the individual variables in this section.

Functions

The YSYS variable is function dependent, as defined in the "XSYS Variable" on page 847.

You can use the YSYS variable with these functions:

ARROW	LABEL	POINT
BAR	MOVE	POLY
DRAW	PIE	POLYCONT
FRAME	PIECNTR	SYMBOL

Z Variable

Identifies the *z* coordinate of where a graphics element is to be drawn.

Type: numeric

Length: 8

Default: none

Restriction: For the JAVAIMG device, you can use the Z variable with GMAP, GCHART, GCONTOUR, GPLOT, and G3D, for example, to add annotations above the plane of the map. For other devices, the Z variable is used only with output from the G3D procedure.

Syntax

Z=*depth-coordinate*;

Variable Values

depth-coordinate
specifies the Z coordinate of where the graphics element is to be drawn.

Note The Z variable uses the units that are specified in the ZSYS variable.

Details

You can use the Z variable with these functions:

ARROW	LABEL	POINT
BAR	MOVE	POLY
DRAW	PIE	POLYCONT
IMAGE	PIECNTR	SYMBOL

ZSYS Variable

Defines the coordinate system and area of the output used by Z variable to display the Annotate graphics.

Type: character

Length: 1

Default: 2

Syntax

ZSYS='*coordinate-system*';

Variable Values

coordinate-system

specifies a value that represents a coordinate system. Values can be 1, 2, 7, or 8 as shown in the following table:

Absolute Systems	Relative Systems	Coordinate System Units
1	7	Percentage of data area
2	8	Data values

See "Coordinate Systems" on page 734 for a description of the areas and coordinate systems.

Details

Using the ZSYS Variable with the Z Variable

The coordinate system that you specify with the ZSYS variable affects how the function interprets the value of the Z variable.

Note: Not all coordinate systems can be used with all Annotate variables. For any restrictions, see the individual variables in this section.

Functions

You can use the ZSYS variable with these functions:

ARROW	LABEL	POINT
BAR	MOVE	POLY
DRAW	PIE	POLYCONT
IMAGE	PIECNTR	SYMBOL

31

Annotate Macro Dictionary

About the Annotate Macros **858**

Using Annotate Macros **858**
Macro-Call Syntax 858
Making the Macros Available 858
Annotate Macro Task Summary 858

Dictionary **860**
%ANNOMAC Annotate Macro 860
%ARROW Annotate Macro 861
%BAR, %BAR2 Annotate Macros 862
%CIRCLE Annotate Macro 864
%CNTL2TXT Annotate Macro 865
%COMMENT Annotate Macro 865
%DCLANNO Annotate Macro 866
%DRAW Annotate Macro 866
%DRAW2TXT Annotate Macro 867
%FRAME Annotate Macro 868
%LABEL Annotate Macro 869
%LINE Annotate Macro 870
%MAPLABEL Annotate Macro 871
%MOVE Annotate Macro 872
%PIEXY Annotate Macro 873
%POLY, %POLY2 Annotate Macros 874
%POLYCONT Annotate Macro 875
%POP Annotate Macro 876
%PUSH Annotate Macro 877
%RECT Annotate Macro 877
%SCALE Annotate Macro 879
%SCALET Annotate Macro 880
%SEQUENCE Annotate Macro 882
%SLICE Annotate Macro 883
%SWAP Annotate Macro 885
%SYSTEM Annotate Macro 886
%TXT2CNTL Annotate Macro 887

About the Annotate Macros

You can use Annotate macros within a SAS DATA step to simplify the process of creating Annotate observations. With a macro, you specify a function and assign variable values in one step without having to write explicit variable assignment statements. You can mix assignment statements and macro calls in the same DATA step.

This section describes all of the Annotate macros including the complete syntax and a description of the parameters. For more information about accessing and using macros, and for a summary of operations performed by the Annotate macros, see "Using Annotate Macros" on page 858.

Using Annotate Macros

Macro-Call Syntax

The general syntax of an Annotate macro call is

```
%macro-name(parameter1, parameter2, ...);
```

In general, the macro name represents a function and the parameters contain the values for the variables that can be used with the function. All macros except DCLANNO, SYSTEM, and SEQUENCE output one or more observations.

The Annotate macro parameters are positional parameters, which must be specified in the proper order in the macro call. The parameters are either numeric or character. Numeric parameters can be numeric constants or numeric variable names that have been initialized to the appropriate value. Most character parameters must be expressed as literal character strings without quotation marks. Exceptions are the text values that are used with the COMMENT and LABEL macros, which can be expressed as character strings enclosed in quotation marks or as character variable names.

When generating observations, an Annotate macro assigns the macro parameter values to the corresponding Annotate variables. The resulting observations are equivalent to those that you would create manually using assignment statements. For example, the following two statements are equivalent:

```
%LABEL(10, 15, "Graph", black, 0, 0, centb, 8);

function="label"; x=10; y=15; text="Graph"; color="black"; style="centb";
position="8"; output;
```

Making the Macros Available

Before you can use the Annotate macros, you must run the %ANNOMAC autocall macro to compile the Annotate macros as follows:

```
%annomac;
```

When executed, the %ANNOMAC macro writes a message to the SAS log indicating that the Annotate macros are available. The message also describes how to get help for using the macros. The macros remain available for the duration of your SAS session. When you start a new SAS session, you must run the %ANNOMAC macro again to make the Annotate macros available in the new session.

Annotate Macro Task Summary

The following table summarizes the tasks performed by the Annotate macros.

Table 31.1 *Tasks with Annotate Macros*

Tasks	Macro to use
Assign values of (XLSTT,YLSTT) to (XLAST,YLAST)	%TXT2CNTL;
Begin drawing a polygon	%POLY(x, y, color, style, line);
Continue drawing a polygon	%POLYCONT(x, y, color);
Copy (XLAST,YLAST) to (XLSTT,YLSTT)	%CNTL2TXT;
Declare all variables	%DCLANNO;
Draw an arrow	%ARROW(x1, y1, x2, y2, color, line, size, angle, CLOSED | FILLED | OPEN);
Draw a bar	%BAR(x1, y1, x2, y2, color, line, style);
Draw a circle	%CIRCLE(x, y, size, color);
Draw a frame	%FRAME(color, line, size, style);
Draw a line from (XLAST,YLAST) to (XLSTT,YLSTT)	%DRAW2TXT(color, line, size);

Tasks	Macro to use
Draw a line from previous point	%DRAW(x, y, color, line, size);
Draw a line	%LINE(x1, y1, x2, y2, color, line, size);
Draw a pie slice or arc	%SLICE(x, y, angle, rotate, size, color, style, WHOLE | NONE | LEAD | TRAIL | BOTH);
Draw a rectangle	%RECT(x 1,y 1,x 2,y 2, color, line, size);
Draw text	%LABEL(x, y, text, color, angle, rotate, size, style, position);
Exchange the values of (XLAST,YLAST) and (XLSTT,YLSTT)	%SWAP;
Move to a point near a pie slice	%PIEXY(angle, size);
Move to a point without drawing	%MOVE(x, y);
Put values into a stack	%PUSH;
Retrieve values from a stack	%POP;
Scale and move input	%SCALET(ptx, pty, x0, y0, x1, y1, x0, vy0, vx1, vy1);
Scale input	%SCALE(ptx, pty, x0, y0, x1, y1, x0, vy0, vx1, vy1);
Set the coordinate system for the observation	%SYSTEM(xsys, ysys, hsys);
Set when to draw an observation	%SEQUENCE(BEFORE | AFTER);
Write a comment to the data set	%COMMENT(text);

Dictionary

%ANNOMAC Annotate Macro

Compiles Annotate macros and makes them available for use.

Variables written out: none directly

Syntax

%ANNOMAC;

Comparisons

In a SAS session, you must submit the %ANNOMAC macro before you can use the Annotate macros.

%ARROW Annotate Macro

Draws an arrow from (X1, Y1) to (X2,Y2).

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Variables written out: ANGLE, COLOR, FUNCTION, LINE, SIZE, STYLE, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%ARROW (*x1*, *y1*, *x2*, *y2*, *color*, *line*, *size*, *angle*, CLOSED | FILLED | OPEN);

Parameters

x1, y1
specify coordinates for the start point of the arrow. Values can be coordinate numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

x2, y2
specify coordinates for the end point of the arrow. Values can be coordinate numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

color
specifies the color of the line using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

line
specifies the length of the sides of the arrowhead as a percentage of the graph area. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823 for valid *line* values.

size
specifies the width of the line. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the ARROW function for valid *size* values.

angle
specifies the angle of the tip of the arrowhead. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "ANGLE Variable" on page 806 for the ARROW function for valid *angle* values.

CLOSED | FILLED | OPEN
specifies the arrowhead style.

See "STYLE Variable: Arrows" on page 836 for more information about the values.

Details

The point from which the line is drawn is usually set with the MOVE macro.

%BAR, %BAR2 Annotate Macros

Draws a rectangle using two sets of X/Y coordinates, which specify diagonal corners. You can specify the rectangle's line type, line color, fill type, and fill color.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Variables written out: COLOR, FUNCTION, LINE, STYLE, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%BAR (*x1*, *y1*, *x2*, *y2*, *color*, *line*, *style*);

%BAR2(*x1*, *y1*, *x2*, *y2*, *color*, *line*, *style*, *width*);

Parameters

x1, y1
specify the location of the first corner of the bar. Values can be numeric coordinates, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

x2, y2
specify the location of second corner of the bar, which is drawn diagonal to the first corner. Values can be numeric coordinates, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

color
specifies the outline color and optional fill color using a character string without quotation marks.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

line
specifies which of the outlines of the bar are to be drawn. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823 for the BAR function for valid *line* values.

style
specifies the fill pattern for the bar using a character string without quotation marks.

See "STYLE Variable: Patterns" on page 836 for the BAR function for valid *style* values.

width
specifies the width of the outline and optional fill lines. The value can a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the DRAW function for valid *width* values.

%CIRCLE Annotate Macro

Draws an empty circle with the center at (*x*, *y*).

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Variables written out: ANGLE, FUNCTION, ROTATE, SIZE, STYLE, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%CIRCLE (*x*, *y*, *size*, *color*);

Parameters

x, y
specify coordinates for the center of the circle. Values can be coordinate numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

size
specifies the radius of the circle. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for valid *size* values.

color
specifies the color of the circle using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

See Also

"%SLICE Annotate Macro" on page 883 to draw a filled circle

%CNTL2TXT Annotate Macro

Copies the values of the internal coordinates (XLAST, YLAST) to the text coordinate (XLSTT, YLSTT).

Updates: XLSTT, YLSTT

Variables written out: FUNCTION

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%CNTL2TXT;

Comparisons

The %CNTL2TXT macro is useful when you are calculating the position of labels on a graph. For an example, see "CNTL2TXT Function" on page 766.

%COMMENT Annotate Macro

Inserts a comment into an Annotate data set.

Variables written out: FUNCTION, TEXT

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%COMMENT (*text-string*);

Parameters

text-string
specifies the text to insert in the Annotate data set. The value can be a character string enclosed in quotation marks or the name of a character variable.

See "TEXT Variable" on page 840

%DCLANNO Annotate Macro

Automatically sets the correct length and data type for all Annotate variables except the TEXT variable.

Variables written out: None

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%DCLANNO;

%DRAW Annotate Macro

Draws a line from (XLAST, YLAST) to the specified coordinate.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Variables written out: COLOR, FUNCTION, LINE, SIZE, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%DRAW (*x*, *y*, *color*, *line*, *size*);

Parameters

x, y
specify coordinates for the end point of the line. Values can be coordinate numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

color
specifies the color of the line using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

line
specifies the line type (continuous or segmented). The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823 for the DRAW function for valid *line* values.

size
specifies the width of the line. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the DRAW function for valid *size* values.

Details

The point from which the line is drawn is usually set with the MOVE macro.

%DRAW2TXT Annotate Macro

Draws a line from the coordinate (XLAST, YLAST) to the text coordinate (XLSTT, YLSTT).

Variables written out: COLOR, FUNCTION, LINE, SIZE

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%DRAW2TXT (*color*, *line*, *size*);

Parameters

color
specifies the color of the line using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

line
specifies the line type (continuous or segmented). The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823 for the DRAW function for valid *line* values.

size
specifies the width of the line. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the DRAW function for valid *size* values.

%FRAME Annotate Macro

Draws a border around the portion of the display area defined by the reference system and can fill the area.

Variables written out: COLOR, FUNCTION, LINE, SIZE, STYLE

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%FRAME (*color*, *line*, *size*, *style*);

Parameters

color
specifies the outline color and the optional fill color using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

line
specifies a line type (continuous or segmented) for the frame outline and fill lines. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823 for the DRAW function for valid *line* values.

size
specifies the width of the frame outline and fill lines. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the DRAW function for valid *size* values.

style
specifies the fill pattern for the frame using a character string without quotation marks.

See "STYLE Variable: Patterns" on page 836 for the FRAME function for valid *style* values.

Details

See "%SYSTEM Annotate Macro" on page 886 for information about setting the reference system.

%LABEL Annotate Macro

Places a text label at the specified coordinates.

Updates: XLSTT, YLSTT

Variables written out: ANGLE, COLOR, FUNCTION, POSITION, ROTATE, SIZE, STYLE, TEXT, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%LABEL (*x*, *y*, *text-string*, *color*, *angle*, *rotate*, *size*, *style*, *position*);

Parameters

x, y
specifies the location of the text string. Values can be coordinate numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables. The position of the text string relative to *x*, *y* is determined by the *position* parameter.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

text-string
specifies the text of the label. The value can be a character variable name or a character string enclosed in quotation marks.

See "TEXT Variable" on page 840

color
specifies the color of the text string using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

angle
specifies the angle of the text string with respect to the horizontal. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable. The *x*, *y* coordinates specify the pivot point, and the *position* parameter positions the text relative to *x*, *y*.

See "ANGLE Variable" on page 806 for the LABEL function for valid *angle* values.

rotate
specifies the rotation angle of each character in the text string. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "ROTATE Variable" on page 832

size
specifies the size of the text string. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the LABEL function for valid *size* values.

style
specifies the text font, using a character string without quotation marks.

See "STYLE Variable: Fonts" on page 834

position
specifies the placement and alignment of the text string relative to the *x*, *y* coordinates, using a text string without quotation marks.

See "POSITION Variable" on page 828

%LINE Annotate Macro

Draws a line between two sets of coordinates.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Variables written out: COLOR, FUNCTION, LINE, SIZE, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%LINE (*x1*, *y1*, *x2*, *y2*, *color*, *line*, *size*);

Parameters

x1, y1
specify the coordinates of the start of the line. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

x2, y2
specify the coordinates of the end of the line. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

color
specifies the color of the line using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

line
specifies the line type, which can be continuous or segmented. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823 for the DRAW function for valid *line* values.

size
specifies the width of the line. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the DRAW function for valid *size* values.

%MAPLABEL Annotate Macro

Creates an output data set that can be used with the ANNO= option for PROC GMAP.

Variables written out: FUNCTION, STYLE, COLOR, SIZE, HSYS

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%MAPLABEL (*map-dataset*, *attr-dataset*,*output-dataset*,*label-var*,*id-list*,*font=font_name*,*color=n*,
size=n,*hsys=n*);

Parameters

map-dataset
the name of the map to be annotated.

attr-dataset
the name of the data set containing the text to be shown on each ID value.

output-dataset
the name of the Annotate data set created by the macro.

label-var
the name of the label variable to place on the map (the text for annotate).

id-list
the list of ID variables that you would issue in PROC GMAP to create the map. These values need to be on both the map and attribute data sets. If you also supply the SEGMENT variable, then every polygon will get a value. Without the SEGMENT variable, only one label per ID set will be shown over the collection of polygons. For example, Hawaii with SEGMENT gets a label on each island, whereas without SEGMENT, there is only one label centered on the entire set of islands.

font
specifies a font name for the STYLE variable.

color
specifies a value for the COLOR variable.

size
specifies a value for the SIZE variable. Defaults to 2.

hsys
specifies a value for the HSYS variable. Defaults to 3.

%MOVE Annotate Macro

Moves to the (*x*, *y*) coordinate.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Variables written out: FUNCTION, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%MOVE (*x*, *y*);

Parameters

x, y
specify new coordinates for the next annotation. Values can be numeric coordinates, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

%PIEXY Annotate Macro

Calculates a point in relation to the latest pie slice.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Variables written out: ANGLE, FUNCTION, SIZE, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%PIEXY (*angle*, *size*);

Parameters

angle
specifies the angle used to calculate the point, relative to the center of the latest pie slice. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "ANGLE Variable" on page 806 for the PIEXY function for valid *angle* values.

size
specifies the radius multiplier that works with the *angle* parameter to determine the location of the point. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the PIEXY function for valid *size* values.

Details

This macro is useful when you want to label a pie chart or a circle.

When you use this macro, the Annotate facility expects a slice to have been previously drawn. If a slice has not been drawn or if the "PIECNTR Function" on page 788 has not been processed, you can get erroneous results.

%POLY, %POLY2 Annotate Macros

Begins drawing a polygon at the specified coordinates and determines the color, fill pattern, and line type of the polygon.

Variables written out: FUNCTION, COLOR, LINE, STYLE, X, Y,

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%POLY (*x*, *y*, *color*, *style*, *line*);

%POLY2(*x*, *y*, *color*, *style*, *line*, *width*);

Parameters

x, y
specify the starting point for a new polygon. Values can be numeric coordinates, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

color
specifies the optional polygon fill color using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

Tip Use the "%POLYCONT Annotate Macro" on page 875 to specify the color of the polygon outline.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

style
specifies the fill pattern for the polygon, using a character string without quotation marks.

See "STYLE Variable: Patterns" on page 836 for the POLY function for valid *style* values.

line
specifies the polygon's line type, which can be continuous or segmented. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823 for the POLY function for valid *line* values.

width
specifies the width of the polygon's outline and optional fill lines. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the POLY function for valid *width* values.

See Also

"POLY Function" on page 793

%POLYCONT Annotate Macro

Continues drawing the polygon to the next specified coordinates.

Variables written out: COLOR, FUNCTION, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%POLYCONT (*x*, *y*, *color*);

Parameters

x, y
specify the end point of the next line in the polygon. Values can be numeric coordinates, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

color
specifies the color of the polygon outline using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

Details

The first invocation of the %POLYCONT macro in the polygon-drawing sequence determines the outline color of that polygon. Subsequent color specifications for that polygon in later invocations of the %POLYCONT macro are ignored.

The polygon fill color and line type are specified in the initial "%POLY, %POLY2 Annotate Macros" on page 874.

%POP Annotate Macro

Removes the coordinates (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT) from the LIFO system stack and updates the internal coordinate pairs with these retrieved values.

Updates:	XLAST, YLAST, XLSTT, YLSTT
Variables written out:	FUNCTION
Requirement:	You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%POP;

Comparisons

Use the %POP macro when you want to access the values of (XLAST on page 846, YLAST) and (XLSTT on page 847, YLSTT variables that you previously stored with the "%PUSH Annotate Macro" on page 877 or function.

%PUSH Annotate Macro

Enters the coordinates (XLAST, YLAST) and (XLSTT, YLSTT) in a LIFO system stack.

Updates:	XLAST, YLAST, XLSTT, YLSTT
Variables written out:	FUNCTION, internal coordinates
Requirement:	You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%PUSH;

Comparisons

The last-in, first-out (LIFO) stack provides a way to save previously calculated coordinates. It enables you to retain coordinate values for later use by utility functions without recalculating those values. In order to save coordinate values in the stack, you must explicitly push them onto the stack. See "Using the LIFO Stack" on page 744 for a description of the LIFO stack.

%RECT Annotate Macro

Draws a rectangle with diagonal corners at two specified points.

Updates:	XLAST, YLAST
Variables written out:	COLOR, FUNCTION, LINE, SIZE, X, Y
Requirement:	You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%RECT (*x1*, *y1*, *x2*, *y2*, *color*, *line*, *size*) ;

Parameters

x1, y1
specify the coordinates of the first corner of the rectangle. Values can be numeric coordinates, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

x2, y2
specify the coordinates of the second corner of the rectangle, which is drawn diagonal to the first corner. Values can be numeric coordinates, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

color
specifies the color of the rectangular line using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

line
specifies the rectangle's line type, which can be continuous or segmented. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "LINE Variable" on page 823 for the DRAW function for valid *line* values.

size
specifies the width of the line. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832 for the DRAW function for valid *size* values.

Details

The rectangle is drawn such that the first corner is diagonal to the second corner.

The %RECT macro produces rectangles that do not have fill patterns. Use the %BAR macro to generate filled rectangles. For more information, see "%BAR, %BAR2 Annotate Macros" on page 862..

%SCALE Annotate Macro

Scales input coordinates relative to the origin (0, 0) based on the relationship between two ranges of minima and maxima.

Variables written out: X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%SCALE (*ptx*, *pty*, *x1*, *y1*, *x2*, *y2*, *vx1*, *vy1*, *vx2*, *vy2*);

Parameters

ptx, pty
specifies the coordinates to scale. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

x1, y1
specifies the minima of the first range. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

x2, y2
specifies the maxima of the first range. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

vx1, vy1
specifies the minima of the second range. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

vx2, vy2
specifies the maxima of the second range. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

Details

The %SCALE macro reduces or enlarges Annotate graphics elements that use two-dimensional, numeric coordinates. The %SCALE macro does not affect graphics elements that are drawn with text functions.

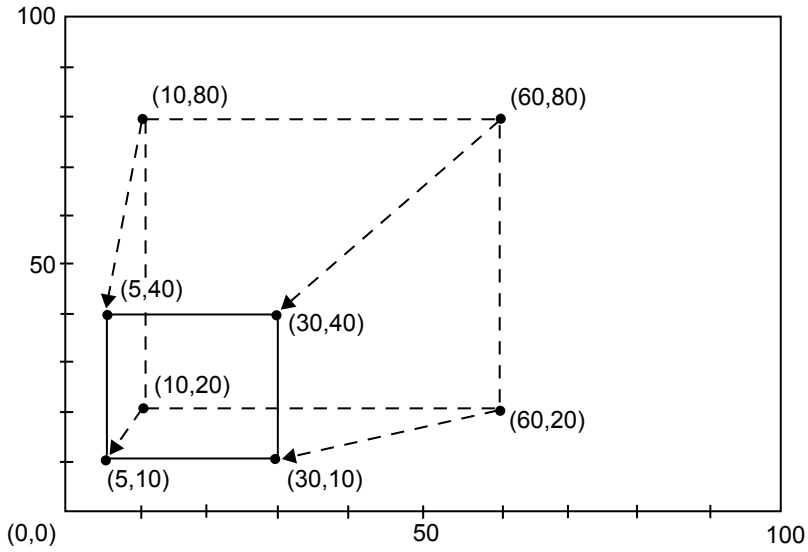
The difference between the %SCALE and %SCALET macros is that the %SCALE macro always places the origin at (0, 0) and plots the new coordinates with respect

to that origin. The %SCALET macro plots the new coordinates with respect to the minima of the second range. For details, see "%SCALET Annotate Macro" on page 880.

The following example uses the %SCALE macro to reduce *x* and *y* coordinates by 50%, as shown in Figure 31.94 on page 880.

```
%SCALE(x, y, 0, 0, 100, 100, 0, 0, 50, 50);
```

Figure 31.1 *Using the %SCALE Macro to Reduce the Size of a Box*



%SCALET Annotate Macro

Scales input coordinates based on the relationship between two ranges of minima and maxima. The scaled coordinates are plotted relative to the minima of the second range.

Variables written out: X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%SCALET (*ptx*, *pty*, *x1*, *y1*, *x2*, *y2*, *vx1*, *vy1*, *vx2*, *vy2*);

Parameters

ptx, pty
specifies the coordinates to scale. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

x1, y1
specifies the minima of the original range. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

x1, y2
specifies the maxima of the original range. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

vx1, vy1
specifies the minima of the second range using numeric values. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables. These coordinates are also used as the origin against which the scaled point is plotted.

vx2, vy2
specifies the maxima of the second range. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

Details

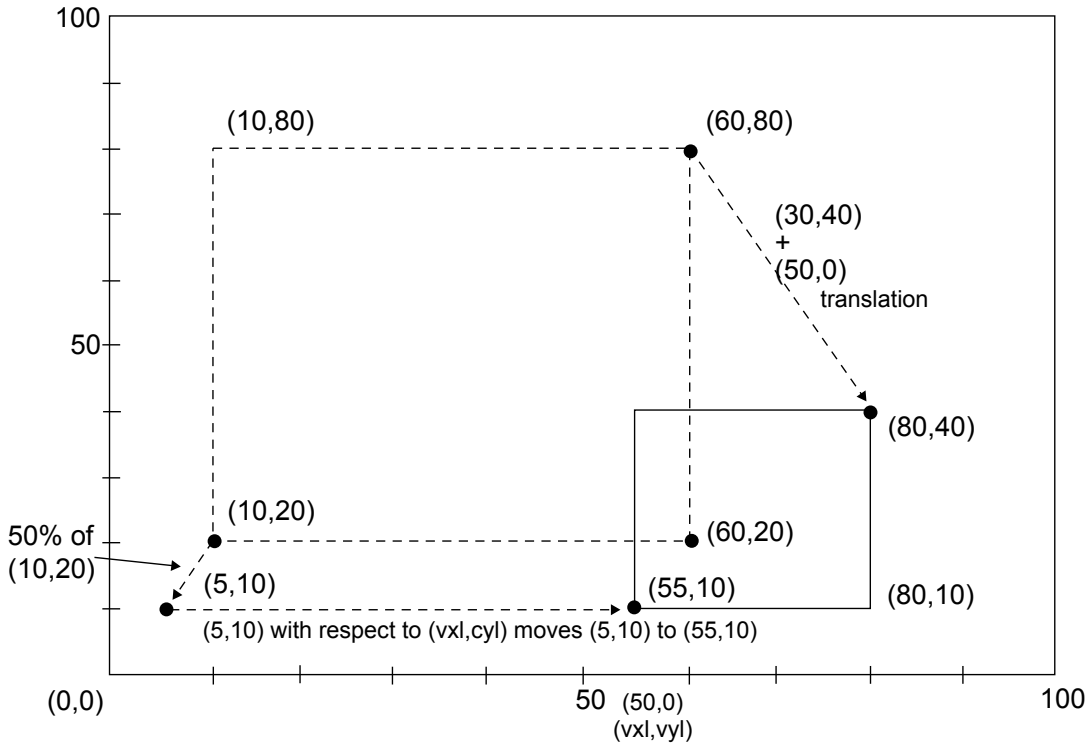
The %SCALET macro reduces or enlarges Annotate graphics elements that use two-dimensional numeric coordinates. The %SCALET macro does not affect graphics elements that are drawn with text functions.

The difference between the %SCALET and %SCALE on page 879 macros is that the SCALET macro plots the new coordinates with respect to minima of the second range (*vx1*, *vy1*). The %SCALE macro plots the new coordinates with respect to the origin (0, 0).

The following example uses the %SCALET macro reduces *x* and *y* coordinates by 50% and plots the new coordinates with respect to (50, 0), as shown in Figure 31.95 on page 882. :

```
%SCALET(x, y, 0, 0, 100, 100, 50, 0, 100, 50);
```

Figure 31.2 *Using the %SCALET Macro to Reduce the Size of a Box*



%SEQUENCE Annotate Macro

Specifies when to draw Annotate graphics elements, relative to the procedure's graphics output or relative to the other Annotate graphics drawn.

Variables written out: WHEN

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%SEQUENCE (BEFORE | AFTER);

Parameters

BEFORE
specifies that the annotation is drawn before the other procedure output is drawn.

AFTER
specifies that the annotation is drawn after the other procedure output is drawn.

See Also

"WHEN Variable" on page 841

%SLICE Annotate Macro

Draws a arc, pie slice, or circle, with available line types, colors, and fill types.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Variables written out: ANGLE, COLOR, FUNCTION, LINE, ROTATE, SIZE, STYLE, X, Y

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%SLICE (*x*, *y*, *angle*, *rotate*, *size*, *color*, *style*, WHOLE | NONE | LEAD | TRAIL | BOTH);

Parameters

x, y
specify the center point of the arc. Values can be numbers, numeric constants, or numeric variables.

See "X Variable" on page 843 and "Y Variable" on page 850

angle
specifies the starting point of the arc. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "ANGLE Variable" on page 806 for the PIE function for valid *angle* values.

rotate
specifies the sweep of the arc. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

Interaction When LINE=WHOLE on page 884 is specified, the %SLICE macro always specifies ROTATE=360 for the PIE function in the Annotate data set.

See "ROTATE Variable" on page 832 for the PIE function for valid *rotate* values.

size
specifies the radius of the arc. The value can be a number, a numeric constant, or a numeric variable.

See "SIZE Variable" on page 832

color
specifies the color of the arc outline and optional fill using a character string without quotation marks. Use an asterisk (*) to specify the previous value of the *color* parameter.

See "COLOR Variable" on page 810

style
specifies the fill pattern for the slice or circle, using a character string without quotation marks.

See "STYLE Variable: Patterns" on page 836 for the PIE function for valid *style* values.

WHOLE | NONE | LEAD | TRAIL | BOTH
specifies which lines of a pie slice are to be drawn. The value can be one of the following, which are shown in Figure 31.96 on page 885:

WHOLE
draws the entire 360 degree outside arc, starting at the specified angle, with no radius lines.

NONE
draws the outside arc from the specified starting angle through the specified rotation with no radius lines.

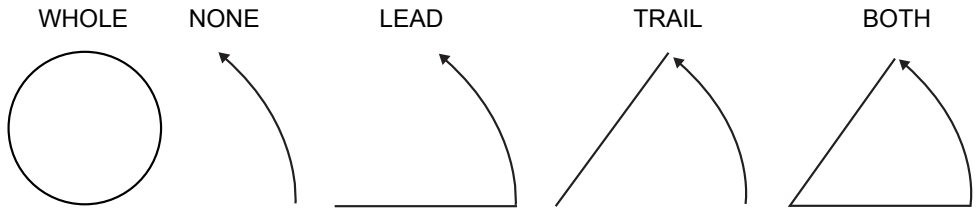
LEAD
draws the outside arc from the specified starting angle through the specified rotation and a radius line from the lead point to the center.

TRAIL
draws the outside arc from the specified starting angle through the specified rotation and a radius line from the trail point to the center.

BOTH
draws the outside arc from the starting angle through the specified rotation, a lead radius line, and a trail radius line.

The following figure illustrates each of the line values.

Figure 31.3 *LINE Values Used with the %SLICE Macro*



In the Annotate data set, these values are converted to the PIE function LINE values shown in the following table.

Macro %SLICE LINE Value	PIE Function LINE Value
WHOLE	0 [1]
NONE	0
LEAD	1
TRAIL	2
BOTH	3

1 When LINE=WHOLE is specified, LINE=0 and ROTATE=360 are specified for the PIE function in the Annotate data set.

See LINE Variable on page 823 for the PIE function.

%SWAP Annotate Macro

Exchanges control between (XLAST, YLAST) and text (XLSTT, YLSTT) coordinates.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST, XLSTT, YLSTT

Variables written out: FUNCTION

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%SWAP;

%SYSTEM Annotate Macro

Defines the Annotate reference systems and the XSYS, YSYS, and HSYS variables.

Variables written out: HSYS, XSYS, YSYS

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%SYSTEM (*xsys*, *ysys*, *hsys*);

Parameters

xsys*, *ysys*, *hsys
specifies values that represent a coordinate system and an area of the output.

Default %SYSTEM (4, 4, 4)

See "XSYS Variable" on page 847

"YSYS Variable" on page 852

"HSYS Variable" on page 815

Details

Note: Not all coordinate systems are valid with all Annotate variables or all SAS/GRAPH procedures. See "About the Annotate Functions" on page 759 for any restrictions that apply to the variable that you want to use.

The ZSYS variable on page 854 cannot be set through this macro. Use an explicit variable assignment instead:

```
zsys="value"; output;
```

See Coordinate Systems on page 734 for a description of the areas and coordinate systems.

%TXT2CNTL Annotate Macro

Assigns the values of the text (XLSTT, YLSTT) coordinates to the control (XLAST, YLAST) coordinates.

Updates: XLAST, YLAST

Variables written out: FUNCTION

Requirement: You must run the %ANNOMAC macro before using this or any of the other SAS/GRAPH annotate macros. See "Making the Macros Available" on page 859.

Syntax

%TXT2CNTL;

Comparisons

Use the %TXT2CNTL macro when you want nontext functions to use the ending position of a text string as a starting or ending point.

PART 8

SAS/GRAPH Procedures

Chapter 32
SAS Mapping Procedures 891

Chapter 33
GANNO Procedure 893

Chapter 34
GBARLINE Procedure 909

Chapter 35
GCHART Procedure 989

Chapter 36
GCONTOUR Procedure 1291

Chapter 37
GDEVICE Procedure 1349

Chapter 38
GFONT Procedure 1363

Chapter 39
GKPI Procedure 1413

Chapter 40
GOPTIONS Procedure 1507

Chapter 41
GPLOT Procedure 1515

Chapter 42
GRADAR Procedure 1653

Chapter 43
GREPLAY Procedure 1713

Chapter 44
GSLIDE Procedure 1767

Chapter 45
GTILE Procedure **1793**

Chapter 46
G3D Procedure **1865**

Chapter 47
G3GRID Procedure **1923**

32

SAS Mapping Procedures

Procedures Documented in Another SAS Publication 891

Procedures Documented in Another SAS Publication

The following mapping procedures are documented with related subject matter in *SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference*: GEOCODE, GINSIDE, GMAP, GPROJECT, GREDUCE, GREMOVE, and MAPIMPORT. The non-mapping SAS/GRAPH procedures are documented in this reference document.

33

GANNO Procedure

Overview: GANNO Procedure ***893***
What Does the GANNO Procedure Do? 893
Syntax: GANNO Procedure ***894***
PROC GANNO Statement 894
Examples: GANNO Procedure ***898***
Example 1: Scaling Data-Dependent Output 898
Example 2: Storing Annotate Graphics 901
Example 3: Using the NAME= Option to Produce Multiple Graphs 904

Overview: GANNO Procedure

What Does the GANNO Procedure Do?

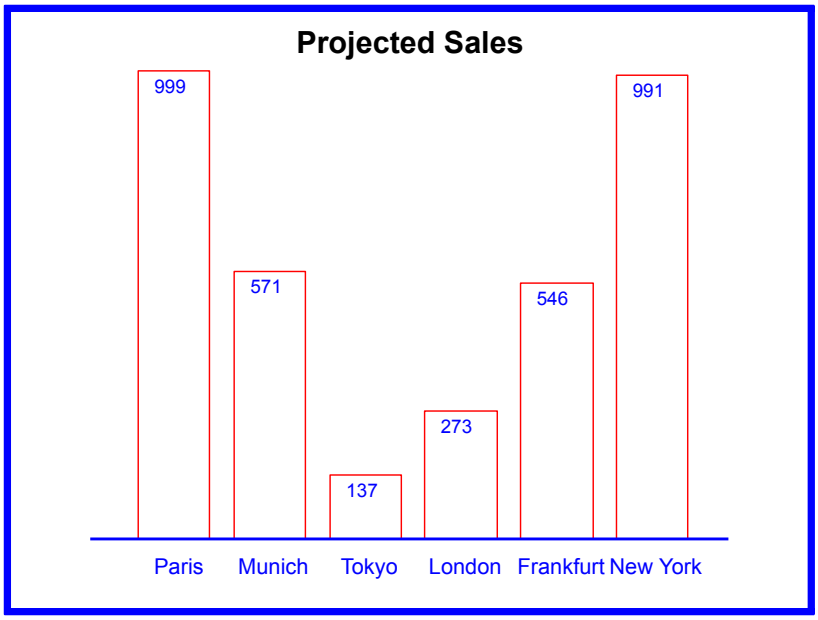
The GANNO procedure displays graphs created by Annotate data sets. The procedure can also be used to scale data-dependent graphics to fit the graphics output area. Note that the GANNO procedure ignores all currently defined title and footnote statements and some graphics option specifications, including BORDER. To include titles, footnotes, and graphics options along with your Annotate data set, use the GSLIDE procedure instead of the GANNO procedure. For more information about the Annotate facility, see Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721.

By default, both the GANNO and GSLIDE procedures scale graphics output from the data set to fill the entire graphics area. However, if you are using a data coordinate system, and the data values are so large that some of the graphics elements do not fit in the graphics output area and are not displayed, you can use the GANNO procedure with the DATASYS option. This causes the procedure to

scale the output to fit the available space. The GSLIDE procedure does not have this capability.

Figure 33.97 on page 894 displays output from an Annotate data set.

Figure 33.1 *Displaying Annotate Graphics with the GANNO Procedure*



The program for this graph is in "Example 1: Scaling Data-Dependent Output" on page 898 .

Syntax: GANNO Procedure

Requirement: An input Annotate data set is required.

PROC GANNO ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
<DATASYS>
<DESCRIPTION="*description*">
<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>
<IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*>
<NAME="*name*">;

PROC GANNO Statement

Identifies the Annotate data set and draws the graphics output defined by that data set. It can also scale the output to accommodate data-dependent coordinate values and specify an output catalog.

Syntax

PROC GANNO ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*

<DATASYS>

<DESCRIPTION="*description*">

<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>

<IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*>

<NAME="*name*">;

Summary of Optional Arguments

DATASYS
: indicates that absolute or relative data-dependent coordinates occur in the Annotate data set and scales the coordinates to fit the graphics output area.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*
: specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output produced by the GANNO procedure.

IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*
: creates a temporary SAS data set that is used to generate an image map.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Required Argument

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set that includes Annotate variables that identify graphics commands and parameters.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721

Optional Arguments

Options in the GANNO statement affect all graphs produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order.

DATASYS
: indicates that absolute or relative data-dependent coordinates occur in the Annotate data set and scales the coordinates to fit the graphics output area. Use the DATASYS option only with Annotate data sets in which the coordinate system variables XSYS, YSYS, and HSYS specify the values 1, 2, 7, or 8.

Use the DATASYS option when graphics elements that were created with data-dependent variables do not fit in the graphics output area. This happens when the coordinate values generated by the data exceed a range of 0 to 100.

If you omit the DATASYS option, the GANNO procedure attempts to draw each graphics element according to the data values assigned to it, without scaling the values. If the range of data values is too large, some graphics elements will not be displayed.

See "Using the DATASYS Option to Scale Graphs" on page 898

Example "Example 1: Scaling Data-Dependent Output" on page 898

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML5 statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results tab.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry.

Alias DES=

Default OUTPUT FROM PROC GANNO

GOUT=<*libref*.>*output-catalog*
specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output produced by the GANNO procedure. If you omit the libref, the SAS/GRAPH software looks for the catalog in the temporary library called WORK and creates the catalog if it does not exist.

See "Specifying the Catalog Name and Entry Name for Your GRSEGs " on page 126

Example "Example 2: Storing Annotate Graphics" on page 901

IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*
creates a temporary SAS data set that is used to generate an image map in an SVG file when you are sending output to the LISTING destination. (This option is not necessary when you are sending output to the HTML destination.) The drill-down URLs in the image map must be provided by variables in the input data set. These variables are identified to the procedure with the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203 and "Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes" on page 211

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GANNO

Examples "Example 2: Storing Annotate Graphics" on page 901

"Example 3: Using the NAME= Option to Produce Multiple Graphs" on page 904

Details

Using the DATASYS Option to Scale Graphs

If your Annotate data set specifies a coordinate system that is based on data values (that is, XSYS, YSYS, and HSYS are assigned the values 1, 2, 7, or 8), the data values determine the size and location of the graphics elements on the output.

If the procedure that specifies the annotation generates axes (such as GPLOT or GCHART), by default the axes are scaled to accommodate the full range of data values and to fit in the procedure output area. Because all values are included in the axes, the graph displays all the Annotate output that is dependent on data values.

However, if the annotation displays with the GSLIDE or GANNO procedure, which do not generate axes, the data values might generate coordinate values that exceed the limits of the graphics output area.

In this case, you can use the DATASYS option to tell the procedure that the Annotate data set contains data-dependent coordinates and to scale the output accordingly. For an illustration of this process, see "Example 1: Scaling Data-Dependent Output" on page 898 .

When you use the DATASYS option, the GANNO procedure reads the entire input data set before drawing the graph and creates an output environment that is data dependent. That is, the environment is based on the minimum and maximum values that are contained in the data set. It then scales the data to fit this environment so that all graphics elements can be drawn.

Although the DATASYS option enables you to generate graphs using one of the data-dependent coordinate systems, it requires that the procedure scan the entire data set to determine the minimum and maximum data values. You can save this extra pass of the data set by using data-dependent values only in procedures that generate axes. Annotate coordinate system 5 (percent of the procedure output area) is recommended for use with the GANNO procedure. This coordinate system works equally well with the GSLIDE procedure if you decide to display the annotation with titles and footnotes.

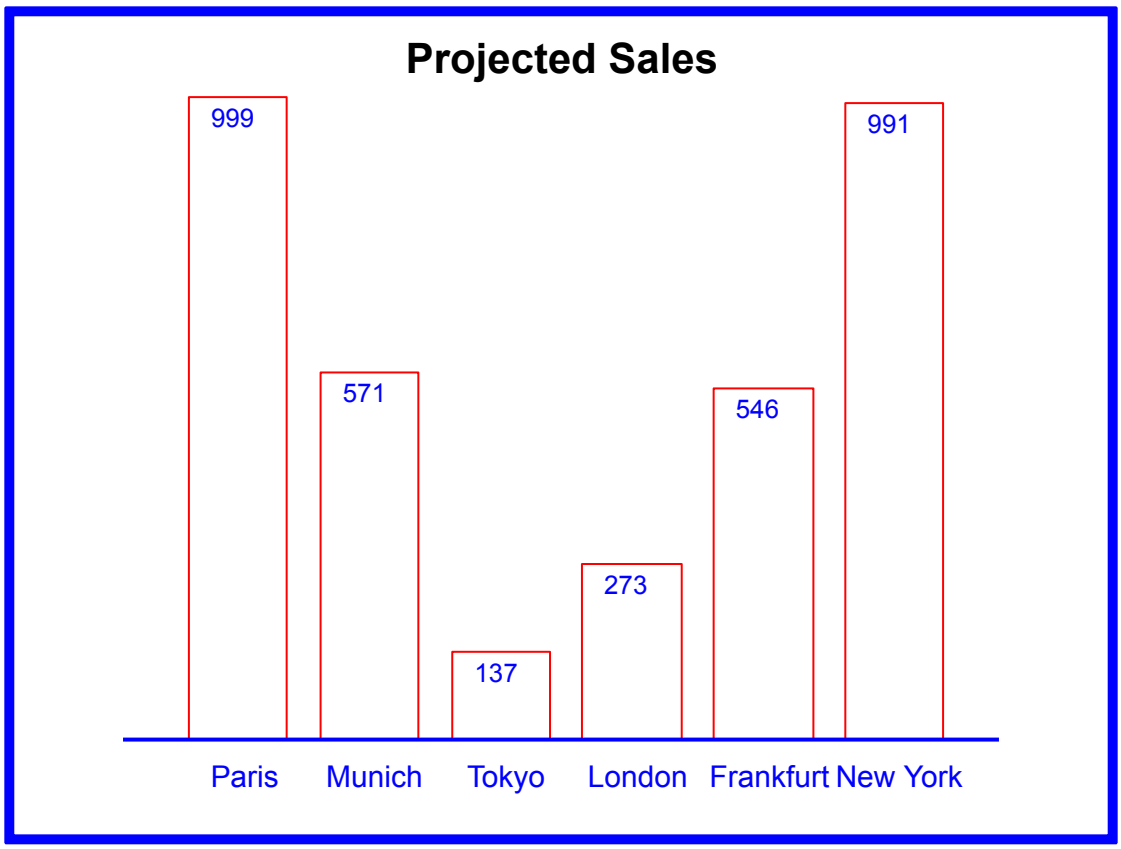
Examples: GANNO Procedure

Example 1: Scaling Data-Dependent Output

Features: PROC GANNO statement options ANNOTATE= and DATASYS

This example uses an Annotate data set to scale data-dependent output with the DATASYS option and create a vertical bar chart of sales for each of six sites. The values that determine the height of each bar range from 137 to 999. The range of values is so large that the GANNO procedure cannot fit all of the bars in the output area without scaling the output. This program uses the DATASYS option to scale the data values so that the bars fit in the graphics output area.

Output 33.1 *Scaled GANNO Output*



Program

```
goptions border;

data wrldtotl;
   length sitename $ 10;
   input sitename $ 1-10 mean 12-15;
   datalines;
Paris      999
Munich     571
Tokyo      137
London     273
Frankfurt  546
New York   991
;
run;

data wrldanno;
```

```
   length function color $ 8 style text $ 20;
   retain line 0 xsys ysys "2" hsys "3" x 8;
   set wrldtotl end=end;

   function="move"; x=x+8; y=20; output;
   function="bar"; y=y+(mean); x=x+9;
      style="empty"; color="red"; output;

   function="label"; y=0; x=x-4; size=3.5;
      position="E"; style="Arial";
      color="blue"; text=sitename; output;

   function="move"; y=y+(mean)-3; output;
   function="label"; x=x-1; text=left(put(mean,3.));
      position="5"; style="Arial"; size=3; output;

   if end then do;
      function="move"; x=10; y=20; output;
      function="draw"; x=90; y=20; line=1;
         size=.5; color="blue"; output;
      function="label"; x=50; y=95; text="Projected Sales";
         xsys="3"; ysys="3"; position="5"; style="Arial/bold";
         size=5; color=" "; output;
      function="frame"; color="blue"; when="b";
         style="empty"; output;
   end;
run;

proc ganno annotate=wrldanno
   datasys;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Create the data set WRLDTOTL. WRLDTOTL contains sales data for six sites. SITENAME contains the names of the sites. MEAN contains the average sales for each site.

```
data wrldtotl;
   length sitename $ 10;
   input sitename $ 1-10 mean 12-15;
   datalines;
Paris      999
Munich     571
Tokyo      137
London     273
Frankfurt  546
New York   991
;
run;
```

Create the Annotate data set, WRLDANNO. XSYS and YSYS specify coordinate system 2 (absolute data values) for X and Y. HSYS specifies coordinate system 3

(percent of the graphics output area) for SIZE. The SET statement processes every observation in WRLDTOTL.

```
data wrldanno;
   length function color $ 8 style text $ 20;
   retain line 0 xsys ysys "2" hsys "3" x 8;
   set wrldtotl end=end;
```

Draw the bars. The MOVE function defines the lower left corner of the bar. The BAR function draws the bar. Bar height (Y) is controlled by MEAN.

```
   function="move"; x=x+8; y=20; output;
   function="bar"; y=y+(mean); x=x+9;
      style="empty"; color="red"; output;
```

Label the bar with the name of site.

```
   function="label"; y=0; x=x-4; size=3.5;
      position="E"; style="Arial";
      color="blue"; text=sitename; output;
```

Move to the top of the bar and write the value of MEAN.

```
   function="move"; y=y+(mean)-3; output;
   function="label"; x=x-1; text=left(put(mean,3.));
      position="5"; style="Arial"; size=3; output;
```

After all the observations are processed, add an axis line, title, and frame. The MOVE and DRAW functions draw the axis line. The LABEL function writes the title. The FRAME function draws a border around the output.

```
   if end then do;
      function="move"; x=10; y=20; output;
      function="draw"; x=90; y=20; line=1;
         size=.5; color="blue"; output;
      function="label"; x=50; y=95; text="Projected Sales";
         xsys="3"; ysys="3"; position="5"; style="Arial/bold";
         size=5; color=" "; output;
      function="frame"; color="blue"; when="b";
         style="empty"; output;
   end;
run;
```

Display the annotate graphics. The ANNOTATE= option identifies the data set that contains the graphics commands. DATASYS tells the procedure to use the maximum and minimum data values to construct the output environment. In addition, the values of X and Y are scaled to fit the environment and all of the bars are displayed on the graph.

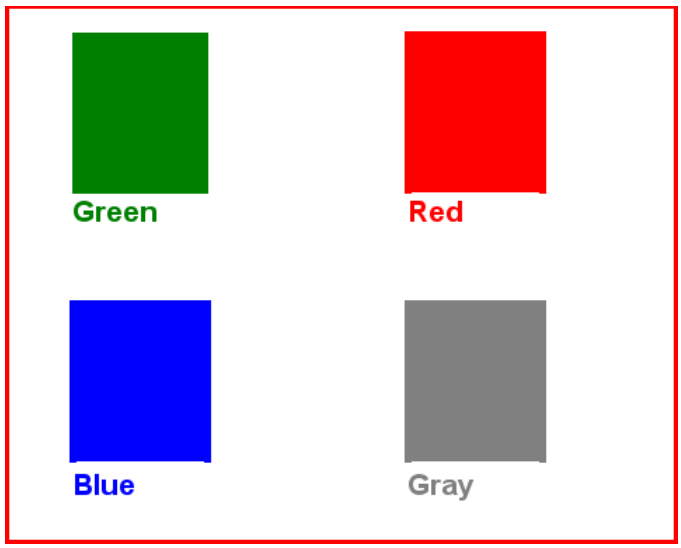
```
proc ganno annotate=wrldanno
   datasys;
run;
quit;
```

Example 2: Storing Annotate Graphics

Features: PROC GANNO statement options DESCRIPTION=, GOUT=, and NAME=

This example creates an Annotate data set that draws four colored squares, displays the data set as a single graphics output, and stores the output as a catalog entry in a permanent catalog. In this example, the NAME= option specifies a text string that identifies the name that is stored with the graphics output in the catalog.

Output 33.2 *Four Squares*



Program

```
goptions border;

data squares;
   length function style color $ 8 text $ 15;
   xsys="3"; ysys="3";

   color="green";
   function="move"; x=10; y=65; output;
   function="bar";  x=30; y=95; style="solid"; output;

   function="label"; x=10; y=63; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Green"; output;

   color="red";
   function="move"; x=60; y=65; output;
   function="bar";  x=80; y=95; output;
   function="label"; x=60; y=63; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Red"; output;

   color="blue";
   function="move"; x=10; y=15; output;
   function="bar";  x=30; y=45; output;
   function="label"; x=10; y=12; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Blue"; output;

   color="gray";
   function="move"; x=60; y=15; output;
```

```
   function="bar";  x=80; y=45; output;
   function="label"; x=60; y=12; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Gray"; output;

   function="frame"; color="red"; when="b";
      style="empty"; output;
run;

proc ganno annotate=squares
   gout=excat
   name="GANSQUAR"
   description="Four squares";
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Create the Annotate data set, SQUARES. XSYS and YSYS specify coordinate system 3 (percent of the graphics output area) for X and Y.

```
data squares;
   length function style color $ 8 text $ 15;
   xsys="3"; ysys="3";
```

Draw the first square. The COLOR variable assigns the color for the square. The FUNCTION variable selects the operation to be performed by the Annotate facility. The X and Y variables contain coordinate values. The BAR function draws the square. When the STYLE variable is used with the BAR function, it selects the fill pattern for the bar.

```
   color="green";
   function="move"; x=10; y=65; output;
   function="bar";  x=30; y=95; style="solid"; output;
```

Label the first square. The LABEL function creates the label. The POSITION value of 6 left-justifies the text with respect to X and Y. The TEXT variable specifies the text string to be written.

```
   function="label"; x=10; y=63; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Green"; output;
```

Draw and label the second square.

```
   color="red";
   function="move"; x=60; y=65; output;
   function="bar";  x=80; y=95; output;
   function="label"; x=60; y=63; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Red"; output;
```

Draw and label the third square.

```
   color="blue";
   function="move"; x=10; y=15; output;
   function="bar";  x=30; y=45; output;
   function="label"; x=10; y=12; position="6";
```

```
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Blue"; output;
```

Draw and label the fourth square.

```
   color="gray";
   function="move"; x=60; y=15; output;
   function="bar";  x=80; y=45; output;
   function="label"; x=60; y=12; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Gray"; output;
```

Draw a red frame.

```
   function="frame"; color="red"; when="b";
      style="empty"; output;
run;
```

Display the annotate graphics. GOUT= assigns the catalog in which the graphics output is stored. NAME= assigns a name to the entry stored in the WORK.EXCAT catalog. DESCRIPTION= assigns a description to the catalog entry.

```
proc ganno annotate=squares
   gout=excat
   name="GANSQUAR"
   description="Four squares";
run;
quit;
```

Example 3: Using the NAME= Option to Produce Multiple Graphs

Features: PROC GANNO statement option NAME=

In this example, the GANNO procedure uses the NAME= option to generate multiple graphs from one Annotate data set. Since NAME= is assigned the variable COLOR, the GANNO procedure generates separate graphics output for each value of the COLOR, as shown in Output 33.17 on page 905 , Output 33.18 on page 905 , Output 33.19 on page 906 and Output 33.20 on page 906 .

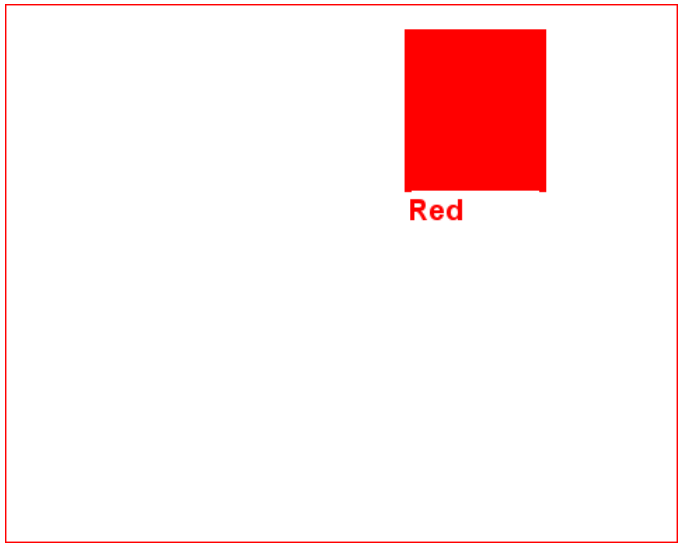
Each output is stored as a separate entry in the temporary output catalog WORK.EXCAT. The entries are named according to the values of COLOR: `BLUE`, `GRAY`, `GREEN`, and `RED`. The output for `RED` shows the frame that is generated by the Annotate data set. The black borders in the other outputs are not generated by the code.

Output 33.3 Output for COLOR Value BLUE (WORK.EXCAT.BLUE.GRSEG)

Output 33.4 Output for COLOR Value GRAY (WORK.EXCAT.GRAY.GRSEG)

Output 33.5 *Output for COLOR Value GREEN (WORK.EXCAT.GREEN.GRSEG)*

Output 33.6 *Output for COLOR Value RED (WORK.EXCAT.RED.GRSEG)*



Program

```
goptions border;

data squares;
   length function style color $ 8 text $ 15;
   xsys="3"; ysys="3";

   color="green";
   function="move"; x=10; y=65; output;
   function="bar";  x=30; y=95; style="solid"; output;

   function="label"; x=10; y=63; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Green"; output;

   color="red";
```

```
   function="move"; x=60; y=65; output;
   function="bar";  x=80; y=95; output;
   function="label"; x=60; y=63; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Red"; output;

   color="blue";
   function="move"; x=10; y=15; output;
   function="bar";  x=30; y=45; output;
   function="label"; x=10; y=12; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Blue"; output;

   color="gray";
   function="move"; x=60; y=15; output;
   function="bar";  x=80; y=45; output;
   function="label"; x=60; y=12; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Gray"; output;

   function="frame"; color="red"; when="b";
      style="empty"; output;
run;

proc ganno annotate=squares
           name=color
           gout=excat
           description="Individual squares";
run;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Create the Annotate data set, SQUARES. XSYS and YSYS specify coordinate system 3 (percent of the graphics output area) for X and Y.

```
data squares;
   length function style color $ 8 text $ 15;
   xsys="3"; ysys="3";
```

Draw the first square. The COLOR variable assigns the color for the square. The FUNCTION variable selects the operation to be performed by the Annotate facility. The X and Y variables contain coordinate values. The BAR function draws the square. When the STYLE variable is used with the BAR function, it selects the fill pattern for the bar.

```
   color="green";
   function="move"; x=10; y=65; output;
   function="bar";  x=30; y=95; style="solid"; output;
```

Label the first square. The LABEL function creates the label. The POSITION value of 6 left-justifies the text with respect to X and Y. The TEXT variable specifies the text string to be written.

```
   function="label"; x=10; y=63; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Green"; output;
```

Draw and label the second square.

```
   color="red";
   function="move"; x=60; y=65; output;
   function="bar";  x=80; y=95; output;
   function="label"; x=60; y=63; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Red"; output;
```

Draw and label the third square.

```
   color="blue";
   function="move"; x=10; y=15; output;
   function="bar";  x=30; y=45; output;
   function="label"; x=10; y=12; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Blue"; output;
```

Draw and label the fourth square.

```
   color="gray";
   function="move"; x=60; y=15; output;
   function="bar";  x=80; y=45; output;
   function="label"; x=60; y=12; position="6";
      style="swissb"; size=2; text="Gray"; output;
```

Draw a red frame.

```
   function="frame"; color="red"; when="b";
      style="empty"; output;
run;
```

Generate the annotate graphics, separating graphs by color. NAME= identifies the variable whose values PROC GANNO uses to generate the output. GANNO produces separate output for each value of COLOR. The COLOR value is the name of the catalog entry.

```
proc ganno annotate=squares
           name=color
           gout=excat
           description="Individual squares";
run;
```

34

GBARLINE Procedure

Overview: GBARLINE Procedure ***909***
About the GBARLINE Procedure 910
Chart Terminology 910

Concepts: GBARLINE Procedure ***911***
About Bar-Line Charts 911
About the Chart Variable 913
About Midpoints 913
About Response Variables 915
About Chart Statistics 916
Missing Values 918
Plot Variable Values Out of Range 919
Controlling Patterns, Outlines, Colors, and Images 919

Syntax: GBARLINE Procedure ***922***
PROC GBARLINE Statement 923
BAR Statement 924
PLOT Statement 948
ATTRIB Statement 959
BY Statement 960
FORMAT Statement 961
LABEL Statement 963
NOTE Statement 965
QUIT Statement 978
WHERE Statement 978

Examples: GBARLINE Procedure ***979***
Example 1: Producing a Basic Bar-Line Chart 979
Example 2: Calculating Weighted Statistics 981
Example 3: Specifying Subgroups, Multiple Plots, and Data Tips 983

Overview: GBARLINE Procedure

About the GBARLINE Procedure

The GBARLINE procedure produces bar-line charts. Bar-line charts are vertical bar charts with one or more plot overlays. These charts graphically represent the value of a statistic calculated for one or more variables in an input SAS data set. The charted variables can be either numeric or character.

The procedure calculates these statistics:

- sum
- mean
- frequency or cumulative frequency
- percentage or cumulative percentage

Use the GBARLINE procedure to do the following tasks:

- display and compare exact and relative magnitudes
- examine the contribution of parts to the whole
- analyze where data are out of balance
- display a long series of data, and show trends and patterns

In conjunction with the SYMBOL statement, the GBARLINE procedure can produce needle plot overlays, and overlay plots with stepped interpolation.

Note: PROC GBARLINE is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

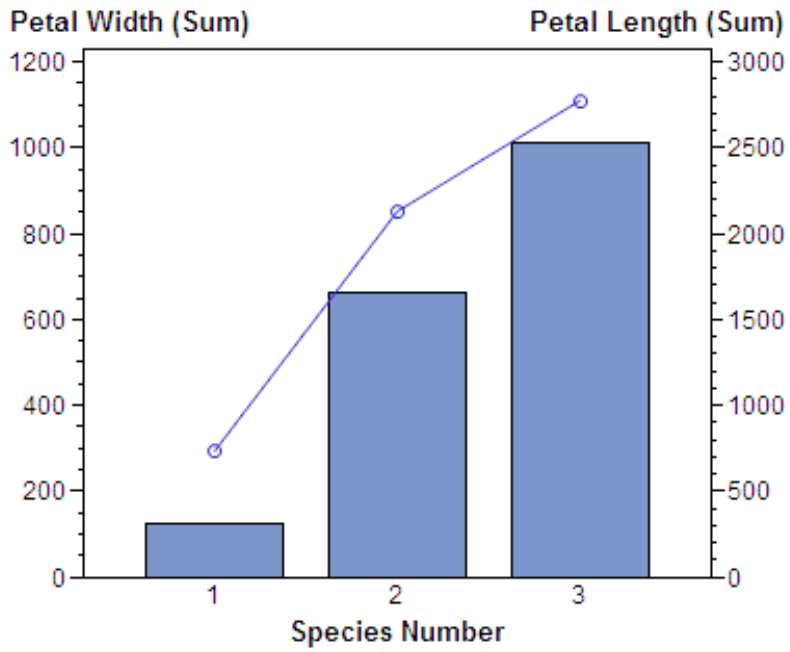
Chart Terminology

Bar-line charts display the magnitude of data with bars, each of which represents a category of data (midpoint). The height of the bars represents the value of the bar statistic for the corresponding midpoint.

Figure 34.98 on page 911 shows the relationship between petal width and petal length for three species of flowers. The horizontal axis is the midpoint axis and the vertical axes are response axes. The right response axis is the PLOT statement axis and the left vertical axis is the BAR statement axis. Each axis is labeled with the

variable name or label. Each species is a midpoint, so each bar is labeled with the species identifier.

Figure 34.1 *Bar-Line Chart*



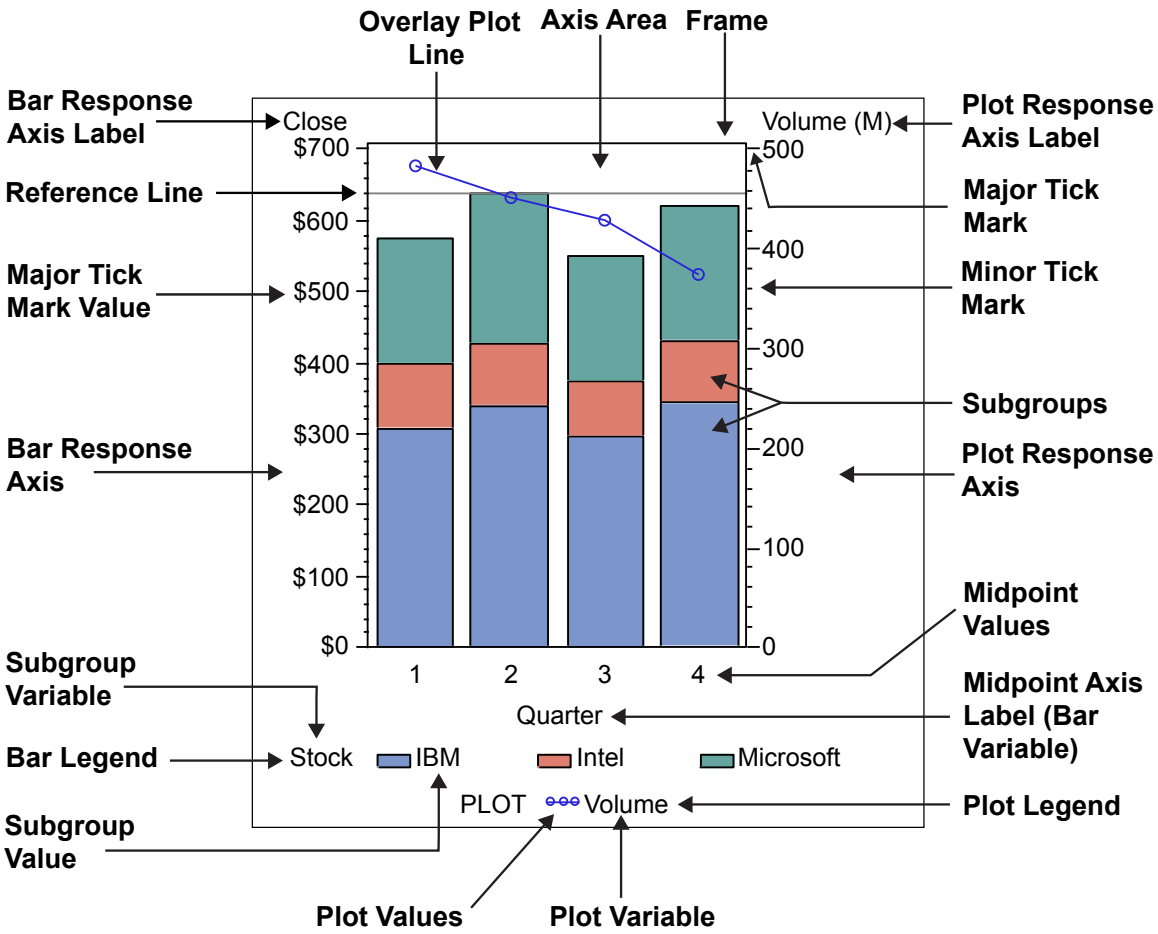
Concepts: GBARLINE Procedure

About Bar-Line Charts

The GBARLINE procedure produces a bar chart based on the values of a chart variable and an optional response variable (SUMVAR= option). The computed statistic can be set with the TYPE= option. Each line plot uses the same chart variable and has an optional response variable (SUMVAR= option). A computed statistic can be set with the TYPE= option.

Figure 34.99 on page 912 illustrates the parts of a bar-line chart.

Figure 34.2 Parts of a Bar-Line Chart



Bar-line charts have three axes:

- a midpoint axis that shows the categories of data, based on the chart variable
- a left response axis that displays the scale of values for the bar statistic (based on the response variable, if specified)
- a right response axis that displays the scale of values for the line statistic (based on the response variable, if specified)

The response axes are divided into evenly spaced intervals identified with major tick marks that are labeled with the corresponding statistic value. Minor tick marks are evenly distributed between the major tick marks. Each axis is labeled with the variable name or label. The right response axis is scaled to accommodate all the line variable response values when multiple PLOT statements are present.

About the Chart Variable

The *chart variable* is the variable in the input data set whose value determines the categories of data represented by the bar and lines. The chart variable generates the midpoints to which each observation in the data set contributes.

A character chart variable is always discrete.

About Midpoints

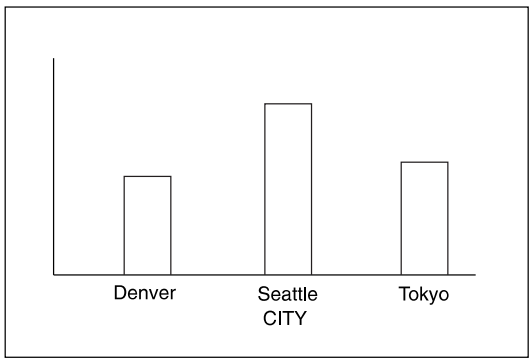
Definition: Midpoints

Midpoints are the values of the chart variable that identify categories of data. By default, midpoints are selected or calculated by the procedure. The way the procedure handles the midpoints depends on whether the values of the chart variable are character, discrete numeric, or continuous numeric.

Character Values

A character chart variable generates a midpoint for each unique value of the variable. In the following example, the chart variable CITY contains the names of three different cities, and each city is a midpoint, resulting in three midpoints for the chart:

Figure 34.3 *Character Midpoints*



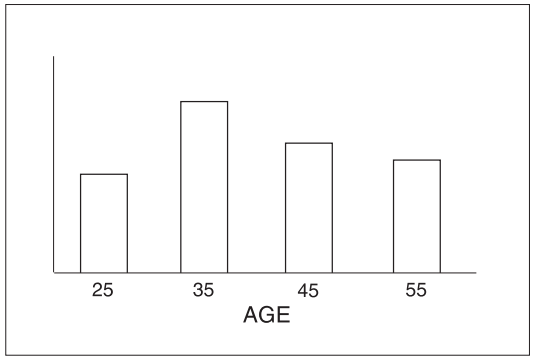
By default, character midpoints are arranged in alphabetic order. If a character variable has an associated format, then the values are arranged in order of the formatted values.

Continuous Numeric Values

A continuous numeric variable generates midpoints that represent ranges of values. By default, the GBARLINE procedure determines the number of uniform ranges (LEVELS), calculates the number of observations in each range, and then computes the TYPE= statistic based on this frequency. A value that falls exactly on a range boundary is placed in the higher range.

In the following example, the numeric variable AGE has been divided into five equal levels that span the data range. The horizontal axis tick values are at the midpoint of each level.

Figure 34.4 *Continuous Numeric Midpoints*



By default, midpoints of ranges are arranged in ascending order.

Selecting and Ordering Midpoints

For character or discrete numeric values, you can use the MIDPOINTS= option to rearrange the midpoints or to exclude midpoints from the chart. For example, to change the default alphabetic order of the midpoints in Figure 34.100 on page 913, specify the following midpoints:

```
midpoints="Tokyo" "Denver" "Seattle"
```

To exclude the midpoint for Denver, specify the following midpoints:

```
midpoints="Tokyo" "Seattle"
```

In this case, values excluded by the option are not included in the calculation of the chart statistic.

You can order or select discrete numeric midpoint values just as you do character values, but you omit the quotation marks when specifying numeric values.

For continuous numeric variables, use the LEVELS= or MIDPOINTS= option to change the number of midpoints. These options can also control the range of values each midpoint represents or change the order of the midpoints. To control the range of values each midpoint represents, use the MIDPOINTS= option to specify the

midpoint value of each range. For example, to select the ranges 20–29, 30–39, and 40–49, specify the following values:

```
midpoints=25 35 45;
```

Alternatively, to select the number of midpoints that you want and let the procedure calculate the ranges and midpoints, use the LEVELS= option.

You can also use formats to control the ranges of continuous numeric variables, but in that case the values are no longer continuous but become discrete.

Note: You cannot use the MIDPOINTS= option to exclude continuous numeric values from the chart. This is because values below or above the ranges specified by the option are automatically included in the first and last midpoints. To exclude continuous numeric values from a chart, use a WHERE statement in a DATA step or the WHERE= data set option.

See also the descriptions of the options "LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL" on page 936 and "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 937.

About Response Variables

Response variables can be specified for either the bar chart or any line plot with the SUMVAR= option.

For example:

```
BAR age  / DISCRETE SUMVAR=weight;  PLOT / SUMVAR=height;
```

When you specify a response variable, the only statistics available are SUM or MEAN. SUM is the default. To change the statistic, you specify the TYPE= option (for example, TYPE=MEAN).

If you do not specify a response variable, a summary statistic for the chart variable is computed. By default it is FREQ (frequency). You can use the TYPE= option to indicate another statistic: PERCENT, CFREQ (cumulative frequency) or CPERCENT (cumulative percent).

For more information about these statistics, see "About Chart Statistics" on page 916. See also the PLOT statement option descriptions of "SUMVAR=*plot-variable*" on page 956 and "TYPE=*statistic*" on page 956.

About Chart Statistics

Definition: Chart Statistics

The *chart statistics* are the statistical values calculated for the chart variable or the response variable. When there is no response variable, the GBARLINE procedure calculates one of four possible statistics with the default being FREQ. When there is a response variable, one of two possible statistics is computed with the default being SUM. You can specify the chart statistic with the TYPE= option for both the bar chart and any line plot. For the bar chart, the default statistic is frequency. For the plot variable, the default statistic is sum.

The examples given in the descriptions of these statistics in the following topics assume a data set with two variables, CITY and SALES. The values of CITY are **`Denver`**, **`Seattle`**, and **`Tokyo`**. There are 21 observations: seven for Denver, nine for Seattle, and five for Tokyo.

Frequency

The frequency statistic is the total number of observations in the data set for each midpoint. For example, seven observations of the bar variable, CITY, contain the value **`Denver`**, so the frequency for the **`Denver`** midpoint is 7.

Cumulative Frequency

The cumulative frequency statistic adds the frequency for the current midpoint to the frequency of all of the preceding midpoints. For example, the frequency for the **`Denver`** midpoint is 7, and the frequency for the next midpoint, **`Seattle`**, is 9. Therefore, the cumulative frequency for **`Seattle`** is 16 and the cumulative frequency for `Tokyo` is 21.

Percentage

The percentage statistic is calculated by dividing the frequency for each midpoint by the total frequency count for all midpoints in the chart or group and multiplying it by 100. For example, the frequency count for the **`Denver`** midpoint is 7 and the total frequency count for the chart is 21, so the percentage statistic for **`Denver`** is 33.3%.

Cumulative Percentage

The cumulative percentage statistic adds the percentage for the current midpoint to the percentage for all of the preceding midpoints in the chart or group. For example, the percentage for the **Denver** midpoint is 33.3, and the percentage for the next midpoint, **Seattle**, is 42.9, so the cumulative percentage for **Seattle** is 76.2.

Sum

The sum statistic is the total of the values, for each midpoint, for the variable specified by the SUMVAR= option. For example, if you specify SUMVAR=SALES and the values of the SALES variable for the seven **Denver** observations are **8734**, **982**, **1504**, **3207**, **4502**, **624**, and **918**, the sum statistic for the **Denver** midpoint is 20,471.

You must use the SUMVAR= option to specify the variable for which you want the sum statistic.

Mean

The mean statistic is the average of the values, for each midpoint, for the variable specified by the SUMVAR= option. For example, if TYPE=MEAN and SUMVAR=SALES, the mean statistic for the **Denver** midpoint is 2924.42.

You must use the SUMVAR= option to specify the variable for which you want the mean statistic.

Calculating Weighted Statistics

By default, each observation is counted only once in the calculation of a chart statistic. To calculate weighted statistics in which an observation can be counted more than once, use the FREQ= option. This option identifies a variable whose values are used as a multiplier for the observation in the calculation of the statistic. If the value of the FREQ= variable is missing, zero, or negative, then the observation is excluded from the calculation.

If you use the SUMVAR= option, then the SUMVAR= variable value for an observation is multiplied by the FREQ= variable value for the observation. The product of this calculation determines the chart statistic.

For example, to use a variable called COUNT to produce weighted statistics, assign FREQ=COUNT. If you also assign the variable HEIGHT to the SUMVAR= option, then the following table shows how the values of COUNT and HEIGHT would affect the statistic calculation:

Table 34.1 *Example of Weighted Statistics*

Value of COUNT	Value of HEIGHT	Number of times the observation is used	Value used for HEIGHT
1	55	1	55
5	65	5	325
.	63	0	-
-3	60	0	-

By default, the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics are calculated based on the frequency. Suppose you want to graph a percentage or cumulative percentage based on a sum. You can use the FREQ= option to specify a variable to use for the sum calculation and then specify PCT as the statistic, as shown in this example:

```
freq=count type=pct;
```

Because the variable that is specified by the FREQ= option determines the number of times an observation is counted, the value of COUNT is the equivalent of the sum statistic.

See also the descriptions of the options "TYPE=*statistic*" on page 944, "SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*" on page 944, and "FREQ=*numeric-variable*" on page 934.

Note: The FREQ= option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Missing Values

By default, the GBARLINE procedure ignores missing midpoint values for the chart variable. If you specify the MISSING option, then missing values are treated as a valid midpoint and are included on the axis. Missing values for the subgroup variables are always treated as valid subgroups.

When the value of the variable that is specified in the FREQ= option is missing, zero, or negative, the observation is excluded from the calculation of the chart statistic.

When the value of the variable specified in the SUMVAR= option is missing, the observation is excluded from the calculation of the chart statistic.

If all of the values for a response variable are missing for the bar chart, a midpoint is drawn, but no bar appears above it. For a line plot, no marker is drawn and the line connects the adjacent markers.

Plot Variable Values Out of Range

Exclude data values from a plot overlay by restricting the range of axis values with the RAXIS= options or with the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement. When an observation contains a value outside of the specified axis range, the GBARLINE procedure excludes the observation from the plot and issues a message to the log.

If you specify interpolation with a SYMBOL definition, then the values outside the axis range are excluded from interpolation calculations by default. As a result, this can change interpolated values for the plot overlay.

To specify that values outside of the axis range are included in the interpolation calculations, use the MODE= option in a SYMBOL statement. When MODE=INCLUDE, values that fall outside of the axis range are included in interpolation calculations but are excluded from the plot. The default (MODE=EXCLUDE) omits observations that are outside of the axis range from interpolation calculations. See the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437 for details.

Controlling Patterns, Outlines, Colors, and Images

How to Control Patterns, Outlines, Colors, and Images

Default patterns, colors, outlines, and, in some cases, images, are defined by the current style. You can override individual aspects of a graph's appearance by specifying PATTERN statements, SYMBOL statements, graphics options, and procedure options.

The following sections summarize pattern behavior for the GBARLINE procedure. For more information, see the "PATTERN Statement" on page 422 and the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437.

Default Patterns, Symbols, Lines, Colors, and Outlines

The default pattern that the GBARLINE procedure uses is a solid fill. The default colors are determined by the current style and the device.

The procedure generates output using the style's default bar fill colors, plot line colors, widths, symbols, patterns, and outline colors. Specifically, the GBARLINE procedure uses the default values when you do not specify any of the following:

- *any* PATTERN statements
- the CPATTERNS= graphics options
- the COLORS= graphics options
- the COUTLINE= option in the BAR statement
- any SYMBOLS statements

If you do not specify any of these statements or options, then the GBARLINE procedure performs the following operations:

- selects the first default fill pattern, which is always solid, and rotates it through the list of colors available in the current style, generating one solid pattern for each color. When the solid patterns are exhausted, the procedure selects the next default subgroup bar pattern (empty) and rotates it through the appropriate set of colors. It continues in this fashion until all of the required patterns have been assigned.

  If you use the default style colors and the first color in the list is either black or white, the procedure does not create a pattern in that color. If you specify a color list with the COLORS= graphics option, then the procedure uses all the colors in the list to generate the patterns.
- uses the style's outline color to outline every patterned area.
- uses the style's default symbol for the initial PLOT statement points. The procedure uses the second default symbol for the next PLOT statement, and the third default symbol for the next PLOT statement. The procedure continues orderly through the set of symbols belonging to that style until all the PLOT statements have been satisfied.
- connects all the plot symbols with a solid line.

Suppose no SYMBOL or PATTERN statements are in effect and the COLORS= option is not used in the GOPTIONS statement. In this case the plot line colors begin with the next color from the same color list used to color the bars. By doing this, the procedure prevents the plot line from being the same color as a bar fill. Specifically, GBARLINE performs the following operations:

- selects the first default fill, which is always solid, and rotates it through the color list, generating one solid pattern for each color. If the first color in the device's color list is black (or white), the procedure skips that color and begins generating patterns with the next color.
- uses the foreground color to outline every patterned area.
- selects the next default pattern fill (if it needs additional patterns), and rotates that pattern through the color list, skipping the foreground color as before. The procedure continues in this fashion until it has generated enough patterns for the chart.
- uses the device's default color to outline every patterned area.
- selects the next color in the list after the last bar color and uses it to draw the first PLOT statement symbol and connecting line.
- rotates through the color list for any subsequent PLOT statements.

If the procedure needs additional patterns, PROC GBARLINE selects the next default pattern fill (empty) and rotates it through the color list, skipping the

foreground color as before. The procedure continues in this fashion until it has generated enough patterns for the chart.

You might change or override the default behavior for patterns if you specify a color list with the COLORS= option in a GOPTIONS statement. For example, if the COLORS= list contains more than one color, then the procedure rotates the default solid pattern through that list. It uses every color, even if the foreground color is black (or white). The default outline color remains the foreground color or the color specified by the current style.

For a description of the COLORS= or other graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

User-Defined Patterns, Colors, Lines, Symbols, and Outlines

To override the default patterns and select fills and colors for the bars, use the PATTERN statement. Only solid and empty bar patterns are valid; all other pattern fills are ignored. For a complete description of all bar patterns, see " VALUE=*bar/block-pattern*" on page 424.

When you use PATTERN statements, the procedure uses the specified patterns until all of the PATTERN definitions that they generate have been used. Then, if more patterns are required, the procedure returns to the default pattern rotation. To change the outline color of any pattern, whether the pattern is default or user-defined, use the COUTLINE= option in the BAR statement that generates the chart. (See "COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME" on page 930.) To override the default plot colors, symbols, and line widths, use the SYMBOL statement. For a complete description of its parameters, see the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437. The SYMBOL statements are used in order for each PLOT statement. If there are fewer SYMBOL statements than PLOT statements, default SYMBOL values are used for subsequent plots.

Adding Images to Bar-Line Charts

You can apply images to the bars and to the background of bar-line charts developed with the BAR statement.

You can use PATTERN statements to specify images to fill the bars. For details, see "Displaying Images on Data Elements" on page 337.

You can use the IBACK= graphics option to specify image files that fill the background area. For additional information, including a list of recognized image file types, see "Image File Types Supported by SAS/GRAPH" on page 332 and "Displaying an Image in a Graph Background" on page 333.

Controlling When Bar Patterns Change

The PATTERNID= option controls when the pattern changes. By default, all of the bars are the same pattern. If you specify PATTERNID=MIDPOINT, then the pattern changes every time the midpoint value changes.

Instead of changing the pattern for each midpoint, you can change the pattern for each BY group by changing the value of the PATTERNID= option. See "PATTERNID=BY | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP" on page 940 for details.

Controlling Axis Color

By default, axis elements use the first color in the color list or the colors that are specified by AXIS statement color options. However, BAR statement options can also control the color of the axis lines, text, and frame.

Table 34.2 *Controlling Axis Color*

Axis Element.	Specify Color with this Option
the axis text	CTEXT=
the axis lines	CAXIS=
the area within the frame	CFRAME=

Syntax: GBARLINE Procedure

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Requirement: One BAR statement

Supported Statements: ATTRIB, AXIS , BY, FOOTNOTE, FORMAT, GOPTIONS, LABEL, LEGEND, NOTE, PATTERN, SYMBOL, TITLE, WHERE

PROC GBARLINE DATA=*input-data-set*
< ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set* >
< IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set* >
< UNIFORMAXES >;

BAR *bar-variable* < / *options* >;

<PLOT –1< / *options* >> <;PLOT–2< / *options* > ...>;

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

BY < DESCENDING > *variable-1*
< ... < DESCENDING > *variable-n* >
< NOTSORTED >;

FORMAT *variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > ... < DEFAULT=*default-format* >;

LABEL *variable-1*=*label-1* | ' ' <*variable-n*=*label-n* | ' '> ...;

NOTE<*text-arguments(s)*>;

QUIT;

WHERE *where-expression*;

PROC GBARLINE Statement

Identifies the data set containing the chart and response variables. Can specify an annotate data set.

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Requirement: An input data set is required.

Syntax

PROC GBARLINE DATA=*input-data-set*
< ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set* >
< IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set* >
< UNIFORMAXES >;

Required Argument

DATA=*input-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that contains the variable or variables to chart. If not specified, an input data set must have been created before issuing the PROC GBARLINE statement.

Default The GBARLINE procedure uses the most recently created SAS data set.

See "The SAS Data Set: Your Key to the SAS System" in *Step-by-Step Programming with Base SAS*

"About Data Set Options" in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*

"About the Chart Variable" on page 913

Optional Arguments

PROC GBARLINE statement options affect all graphs produced by the procedure.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GBARLINE procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the BAR statement.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*
creates a temporary SAS data set that is used to generate an image map in an SVG file when you are sending output to the LISTING destination. (This option is not necessary when you are sending output to the HTML destination.) The drill-down URLs in the image map must be provided by variables in the input data set. These variables are identified to the procedure with the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203 and "Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes" on page 211

UNIFORMAXES
generates identical scales automatically on both the bar and plot axes. Use this option to perform axes scaling automatically, instead of generating the data values on the axes with the ORDER= option in the AXIS statement.

Interaction The UNIFORMAXES option overrides an ORDER= option when both are specified.

Notes The UNIFORMAXES option might automatically scale the bar axis beyond the range specified by the FORMAT statement.

When one axis range is much larger than the other, the resulting bars or plots in the graph appear flattened.

Invoking different statistical functions between the bar and plot statements when using this option might yield unexpected results. For example, specifying a cumulative percentage in a BAR statement and a cumulative frequency in a PLOT statement, in conjunction with UNIFORMAXES, might generate an abnormal graph.

BAR Statement

Creates vertical bar charts in which the height of the bars represents the value of the bar statistic for each category of data.

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Requirement: One bar variable is required.

Supported Statements: AXIS , FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

BAR *chart-variable* < / *options* >;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GBARLINE procedure.

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame.

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
: specifies the color of error bars.

CFRAME=*background-color*
: specifies the color with which to fill the axis area.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME
: outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color.

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
: specifies colors for reference lines.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend.

FRAME

NOFRAME
: specifies whether the axis area frame is drawn.

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
: assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the plot part of the graph.

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
: specifies line types for reference lines.

NOLEGEND

suppresses the legend generated by the LEGEND= option.

PATTERNID=BY | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP
specifies how fill patterns are assigned.

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual bars along the midpoint axis.

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

WIDTH=*bar-width*
specifies the width of the bars.

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*
specifies the width of the bar outline in pixels.

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines.

Axes options

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the bar statistic.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the bar (left) response axis.

AXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS definitions to the axis.

CLIPREF
clips the reference lines at the bars.

DESCENDING
arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic.

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the bar response axis.

NOAXIS
suppresses the left BAR response axis and displays the midpoint and right PLOT axes.

NOBASEREF
suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN bar statistic has negative values.

NOZERO
suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar.

RANGE
displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>

specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the axis.

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points on the chart response axis.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for the chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the bars

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Statistic options

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic above the bars.

CLM=*confidence-level*
specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars.

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic above the bars.

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP
draws confidence intervals dependent on the statistic type.

FREQ
displays the frequency statistic above the bars.

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
: specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

INSIDE=*statistic*
: displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars.

MEAN
: displays the mean statistic above the bars.

OUTSIDE=*statistic*
: displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars.

PERCENT
: displays the percentages of observations having a given value for the bar variable above the bars.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
: overrides the GBARLINE default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUM
: displays the sum statistic above the bars.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
: specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
: specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable
specifies the variable that defines the categories of data to chart. The variable must be in the input data set.

See "About the Chart Variable" on page 913

Optional Arguments

Options in the BAR statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311. For details about specifying images, see Chapter 22, "Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 331. For a complete description of the graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GBARLINE procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the BAR statement.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the bar statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the

lengths of the bars. ASCENDING reorders the bars from shortest to longest. The ordering is left to right.

ASCENDING overrides any midpoint order specified in the MIDPOINTS= option or specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the bar (left) response axis. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option.

By default, reference lines are drawn in front of the bars. To draw reference lines behind the bars, use the CLIPREF option.

AXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS definitions to the axis.

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LAUTOREF= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame. If you omit the CAXIS option, the default color is defined by the current style.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines element

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
specifies the color of error bars. The default color is the color of the response axis, which is controlled by the CAXIS= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphError element

CFRAME=*background-color*
specifies the color with which to fill the axis area. The axis area color does not affect the frame color, which is always the same as the midpoint axis line color and controlled by the CAXIS= option. By default, the axis area is not filled.

The CFRAME= option is overridden by the NOFRAME option.

Alias CFR=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphWalls element

Notes If the background color, the bar color, and the outline color are the same, then you cannot distinguish the bars.

If the specified style contains an embedded image, the image is drawn instead of the specified CFRAME color.

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic above the bars. A maximum of two statistics can be printed if the INSIDE= option is also used.

Restriction This option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values.

Interaction The CFREQ option is ignored if the FREQ option is specified.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

"Displaying Statistics in Bar-Line Charts" on page 947

CLIPREF
clips the reference lines at the bars. Using this option makes the reference lines appear to be behind the bars.

CLM=*confidence-level*
specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars. Values for *confidence-level* must be greater than or equal to 50 and strictly less than 100. The default is 95.

See "ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP" on page 933 for details about how error bars are computed and drawn.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color. SAME specifies that the outline color of a bar or a bar segment or a legend value is the same as the interior pattern color.

The default outline color depends on the PATTERN statement:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color of the current style.
- If you specify an empty PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutLines element

See "Controlling Patterns, Outlines, Colors, and Images" on page 919

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic above the bars. A maximum of two statistics can be printed using the INSIDE= option for the second statistic. This option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, or PERCENT option is specified.

Alias CPCT

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

"Displaying Statistics in Bar-Line Charts" on page 947

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies colors for reference lines. Specifying a single color without parentheses applies that color to all reference lines, including lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. The CAUTOREF= option overrides the CREF= reference line color for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single color in parentheses applies that color only to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a reference color list applies colors in sequence to successive lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and color names separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ...colorN*) or separated by commas (*color1*, *color2 ...*, *colorN*). If you do not specify the CREF= option, the GBARLINE procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style. To specify line types for these reference lines, use the LREF= option.

Alias CR=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend. This includes axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GBARLINE procedure looks for the text color in the following order:

1 colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the BAR statement.

2 the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the BAR statement.

3 the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement.

4 the color specified in the current style.

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, then the CTEXT= color overrides the AXIS statement's COLOR= specification. This means that the CTEXT= color is used for axis labels and values. The AXIS statement's COLOR= color is still used for all other axis elements, such as tick marks.

Alias CT=

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

DESCENDING
arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. DESCENDING reorders the bars from longest to shortest. The ordering is left to right.

Interaction DESCENDING overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option or that is specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default BAR AND LINE PLOT OF *chart-variable*

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GBARLINE procedure creates a separate midpoint and, hence, a separate bar for each unique value of the chart variable. If the chart variable has a format that is associated with it, then each formatted value is treated as a midpoint.

Interactions The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option.

The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option.

The ORDER= option in an AXIS statement that is assigned to the midpoint axis can rearrange or exclude discrete midpoint values.

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP

draws confidence intervals for either of the following:

- the mean of the SUMVAR= variable for each midpoint if you specify TYPE=MEAN
- the percentage of observations assigned to each midpoint if you specify TYPE=PCT with no SUMVAR= option.

The ERRORBAR= option cannot be used with values of the TYPE= option other than MEAN or PCT. Valid values for ERRORBAR= are as follows:

BARS
draws error bars as bars half the width of the main bars.

BOTH
draws error bars as two ticks joined by a line (default).

TOP
draws the error bar as a tick for the upper confidence limit that is joined to the top of the bar by a line.

By default, ERRORBAR= uses a confidence level of 95%. You can specify different confidence levels with the CLM= option.

When you use ERRORBAR= with TYPE=PCT, the confidence interval is based on a normal approximation. Let TOTAL be the total number of observations, and PCT be the percentage assigned to a given midpoint. The standard error of the percentage is approximated as follows:

```
APSTDERR=100 * SQRT((PCT/100) * (1-(PCT/100)) / TOTAL);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
UCLP = PCT + APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

The lower confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
LCLP = PCT - APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

When you use ERRORBAR= with TYPE=MEAN, the sum variable must have at least two nonmissing values for each midpoint. Let N be the number of observations assigned to a midpoint. Let, MEAN be the mean of those observations and STD be the standard deviation of the observations. The standard error of the mean is computed as follows:

```
STDERR = STD / SQRT(N);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the mean is computed as follows:

```
UCLM = MEAN + STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

The lower confidence limit for the mean is computed as follows:

```
LCLM = MEAN - STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

Suppose you want the error bars to represent a given number, C, of standard errors instead of a confidence interval, and the number of observations assigned

to each midpoint is the same. You can then find the appropriate value for the CLM= option by running a DATA step. For example, suppose you want error bars that represent one standard error (C=1) with a sample size of N. You can run the following DATA step to compute the appropriate value for the CLM= option and assign that value to a macro variable &LEVEL:

```
data null; c = 1; n = 10;
level = 100 * (1 - 2 * (1 - probt( c, n-1)));
put all;
call symput("level",put(level,best12.));
run;
```

Then, when you run the GBARLINE procedure, you can specify CLM=&LEVEL.

Note that this method does not work precisely if different midpoints have different numbers of observations. However, choosing an average value for N can yield sufficiently accurate results for graphical purposes if the sample sizes are large or do not vary much.

FRAME | NOFRAME

specifies whether the axis area frame is drawn. The default is FRAME, which draws a frame around the axis area. Specifying NOFRAME removes the axis area frame, including any background color or image. To remove one or more axis elements, use either the AXIS statement or the NOAXIS option.

The color of the frame or backplane outline is the color of the midpoint axis, which is determined by the CAXIS= option.

Alias FR | NOFR

Interaction The NOFRAME option overrides the CFRAME= option and the IBACK= graphics option.

FREQ

displays the frequency statistic above the bars. Non-integer values are rounded down to the nearest integer. A maximum of two statistics can be printed using the INSIDE= option for the second. This option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values.

Interaction This option overrides the CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, SUM, and MEAN options.

See “About Chart Statistics” on page 916

“Displaying Statistics in Bar-Line Charts” on page 947

FREQ=*numeric-variable*

specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times that is specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, zero, or negative, then the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers. The FREQ= option is valid with all chart statistics.

You cannot use TYPE=PERCENT, TYPE=CPERCENT, TYPE=FREQ, or TYPE=CFREQ with the SUMVAR= option. You must use the FREQ= option to

calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum.

The statistics are affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 917

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

Example "Example 3: Specifying Subgroups, Multiple Plots, and Data Tips" on page 983

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

INSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars. *Statistic* can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- SUM
- MEAN

Interaction To display statistics with INSIDE=SUM or INSIDE=MEAN, you must also specify the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

"Displaying Statistics in Bar-Line Charts" on page 947

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the plot part of the graph. The LEGEND= option is ignored if the specified LEGEND definition is not in effect. When you specify the LEGEND option, the BAR statement generates a legend even if the SUBGROUP= option is not specified. This output differs from the output generated by the GCHART procedure where the SUBGROUP option creates a legend by default. In this case, only one bar is represented in the legend.

To create a legend based on the chart midpoints instead of the subgroups, use the chart variable as the subgroup variable: `bar city / subgroup=city;`

You can specify both a BAR and PLOT legend on the same graph. If you specify the same location with the LEGEND= option in the BAR statement and the POSITION= option in the LEGEND statement, a single combined legend is drawn.

See "SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 943

"LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Example "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for the chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each numeric midpoint is calculated automatically using the algorithm described in Terrell and Scott (1985). If you specify LEVELS=ALL, then all unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. If your data contains a large number of unique midpoint values (more than 200), then you can use the XPIXELS and YPIXELS GOPTIONS. This enables the device driver to render a larger (and more readable) graph. The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if any of the following is true:

- The chart variable is character type.
- The DISCRETE option is used.
- The MIDPOINTS= option is used.

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values

representing dashed lines. Specifying a line type without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the LAUTOREF= option overrides LREF=*reference-line-type* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line type in parentheses applies that line type to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-type list requires parentheses and is delimited by spaces (*type1 type2 ...typeN*). If you do not specify the LREF= option, the GBARLINE procedure uses the type specified by the AXIS statement's STYLE= option. If neither option is specified, the default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Style reference GraphReference

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>

assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis. The MAXIS= option is ignored if the specified AXIS definition does not exist.

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

"About Midpoints" on page 913

MEAN

displays the mean statistic above the bars. A maximum of two statistics can be printed using the INSIDE= option for the second.

Restriction This option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values.

Interactions This option is ignored if the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, or SUM option is specified.

The MEAN option is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

"Displaying Statistics in Bar-Line Charts" on page 947

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*

specifies the midpoint values for the bars The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of the bar variable.

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < *...n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n*< *...n*> TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < *...n*>>

  If a numeric chart variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

If you omit the DISCRETE option, then by default these statements are true:

- Numeric variable values are treated as continuous.
- The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the average of the first two midpoints.
- The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the average of the last two midpoints up to infinity.
- All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GBARLINE procedure calculates the midpoint values.

  If you include the DISCRETE option, then each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.

- For character bar variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:
- *'value-1' < ...'value-n'>*

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

  You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see " ORDER=(*value-list*)" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

If the *value-list* for either type of variable specifies so many midpoints that the axis values overwrite each other, then the values might be unreadable. In this case the procedure writes a warning to the SAS log. On many devices, this problem can be corrected by adjusting the size of the text with the HTEXT= graphics option. Or correct the problem by increasing the number of cells that are displayed in your graphics. Do this by using the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options.

The ORDER= option in the AXIS statement overrides the order specified in the MIDPOINTS= option. The BAR statement options ASCENDING and DESCENDING also override both the MIDPOINTS= and ORDER= options in the AXIS statement.

Note Any character bar variable value with a long text string has the potential to cause a scaling issue and might produce a wider bar chart than desired.

See "About Midpoints" on page 913

MIDPOINTS=OLD

generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

Restriction The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*

specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the bar response axis.

Interaction The MINOR= option in a bar chart statement overrides the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition assigned to the response axis with the RAXIS= option.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. By default, observations with missing values are ignored.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GBARLIN

NOAXIS
suppresses the left BAR response axis and displays the midpoint and right PLOT axes. The axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks

are suppressed on the left axis. If you specify an axis definition with the MAXIS= or RAXIS= options, then the axes are generated as defined in the AXIS statement. However, all lines, labels, values, and tick marks are suppressed. Therefore, AXIS statement options such as ORDER=, LENGTH=, and OFFSET= are used.

To remove only selected axis elements such as lines, values, or labels, use specific AXIS statement optionsF. If NOAXIS is specified for both the BAR and PLOT statements, both response axes and the midpoint axis are suppressed.

NOAXIS does not suppress either the default frame or an axis area fill requested by the CFRAME= option. To remove the axis frame, use the NOFRAME option in the procedure.

NOBASEREF
suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN bar statistic has negative values.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend generated by the LEGEND= option.

NOZERO
suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar.

Note There might be occasions when you assign bar label names to each bar with the VALUE= option in an AXIS statement and a bar is omitted from your graph. In this case the label names might be inadvertently shifted and assigned to the wrong bar.

OUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars. *Statistic* can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- SUM
- MEAN

Interaction To display statistics with OUTSIDE=SUM or OUTSIDE=MEAN, you must also specify the SUMVAR= option. A second statistic can be displayed by also using the INSIDE= option.

See “About Chart Statistics” on page 916

“Displaying Statistics in Bar-Line Charts” on page 947

PATTERNID=BY | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP
specifies how fill patterns are assigned. By default, all of the bars are the same color. Values for PATTERNID= are as follows:

BY
changes patterns each time the value of the BY variable changes. All bars use the same pattern if the GBARLINE procedure does not include a BY statement.

MIDPOINT
changes patterns every time the midpoint value changes.

SUBGROUP
changes patterns every time the value of the subgroup variable changes. The bars must be subdivided by the SUBGROUP= option for the SUBGROUP value to have an effect. Without the SUBGROUP= option, all bars have the same pattern.

PERCENT
displays the percentages of observations having a given value for the bar variable above the bars. A maximum of two statistics can be printed using the INSIDE= option for the second.

Alias PCT

Restriction This option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values.

Interaction The PERCENT option is ignored if the FREQ or CFREQ option is specified.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

"Displaying Statistics in Bar-Line Charts" on page 947

RANGE
displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar. In the graphics output:

- The starting value of each range is indicated with the less-than symbol (<).
- The ending value is indicated with the greater-than-or-equal-to symbol (>=).
- The default midpoint axis label is "*chart-variable* RANGE."

The RANGE option has no effect on axes that represent character data. By default, the values shown on the axis are determined by the value of the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 937.

Interactions If specified, the option "DISCRETE" on page 932 overrides the RANGE option.

During the creation of vertical bar charts, when options RANGE and LEVELS= are both used, RANGE displays the endpoints of the range for each vertical bar. It does this rather than displaying just the numerical midpoint of the range as would be displayed with the LEVELS= option alone. If necessary, RANGE automatically angles or rotates the values and they might be less readable

If the RANGE, LEVELS=, and AXIS VALUE= options are all specified, the RANGE option is ignored and the LEVELS= option displays the numeric midpoint of each vertical bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the axis. See "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 937 for a description of *value-list*. By default, the GBARLINE procedure scales the response axis automatically and provides an appropriate number of tick marks. The left response axis applies to the BAR statement when a PLOT statement is used. Otherwise, both the left and right axes apply to the BAR statement.

You can specify negative values, but negative values are reasonable only when TYPE=SUM or TYPE=MEAN and one or more of the sums or means are less than zero. Frequency and percentage values are never less than zero.

For lists of values, a separate major tick mark is created for each individual value. A warning message is written to the SAS log if the values are not evenly spaced.

If the values represented by the bars are larger than the highest tick mark value, then the bars are truncated at the highest tick mark.

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points on the chart response axis.

See "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 937 for a description of *value-list*.

Values can be listed in any order, but should be within the range of values represented by the chart response axis. A warning is written to the SAS log if any of the points are off of the axis, and no reference line is drawn for such points. You can use the AUTOREF option to draw reference lines automatically at all of the major tick marks.

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual bars along the midpoint axis. *Bar-spacing* can be any nonnegative number, including decimal values. Units are character cells. By default, the GBARLINE procedure calculates spacing based on the size of the axis area and the width of the bars on the chart. Use SPACE=0 to leave no space between adjacent bars.

Restriction The SPACE= option is ignored if its value results in a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. As a result, a warning message is issued in the log.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GBARLINE default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option associates a specified format with a calculated statistical value such as that specified with the frequency (FREQ=) option or TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas.

If you specify options TYPE=mean, STATFMT=f6.1, INSIDE=sum, and OUTSIDE=mean, the STATFMT=f6.1 option applies only to the calculated TYPE=mean statistical value. Here is an example:

```
footnote "Total revenue is displayed inside each bar.";
proc gbarline data=sashelp.electric;
   bar year / discrete width=6 sumvar=Revenue
      type=mean statfmt=f6.1 inside=sum outside=mean;
run;
quit;
footnote;
```

In this case, the INSIDE= option values are displayed in their default format. They are unaffected by the STATFMT= option. The OUTSIDE= option values are displayed in the format that is specified in the STATFMT= option.

If you change the previous example to specify option TYPE=sum, then the STATFMT=f6.1 option applies only to the calculated TYPE=sum statistical value. In that case, the OUTSIDE= values are displayed in their default format, and the INSIDE= values are displayed in the format that is specified in the STATFMT= option.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

Note The STATFMT= option overrides the format of the response-axis tick values.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*

divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*. *Subgroup-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. The SUBGROUP= option creates a separate segment within each bar for every unique value of the subgroup variable for that midpoint.

When you specify the LEGEND option, the BAR statement generates a legend even if the SUBGROUP= option is not specified. This output differs from the output generated by the GCHART procedure where the SUBGROUP option automatically creates a legend by default. In this case, only one bar is represented in the legend. To assign a LEGEND definition, use the LEGEND= option.

See “LEGEND Statement” on page 398

Example “Example 3: Specifying Subgroups, Multiple Plots, and Data Tips” on page 983

SUM

displays the sum statistic above the bars. A maximum of two statistics can be printed using the INSIDE= option for the second.

Restriction This option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values.

Interactions This option is ignored if the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, or CPERCENT option is specified.

The SUM option is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

"Displaying Statistics in Bar-Line Charts" on page 947

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GBARLINE procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *numeric-variable* for each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the length of the bars along the response axis, and they are displayed at major tick marks.

When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Example "Example 1: Producing a Basic Bar-Line Chart" on page 979

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (default)

CFREQ
cumulative frequency

PERCENT
percentage

CPERCENT
cumulative percentage

- If the SUMVAR= option is used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

SUM
sum (default)

MEAN
mean

You cannot use TYPE=PERCENT, TYPE=CPERCENT, TYPE=FREQ, or TYPE=CFREQ with the SUMVAR= option. You must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum. See also "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 917.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916 for a complete description of statistic types

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restriction This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

WIDTH=*bar-width*
specifies the width of the bars. By default, the GBARLINE procedure selects a bar width that accommodates the midpoint values displayed on the midpoint axis using a hardware font and a height of one cell. Units for *bar-width* are character cells. The value for *bar-width* must be greater than zero, but it does not have to be an integer, for example: `bar site / width=1.5;`

Restrictions Sometimes the requested bar width results in a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. In this case the procedure issues a warning in the SAS log and ignores the WIDTH= specification.

If the specified width is too narrow, the procedure might display the midpoint values vertically.

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*
specifies the width of the bar outline in pixels. WOUTLINE= affects both the slice and subgroup outlines.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutLines element

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying a line width without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the WAUTOREF= option overrides WREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line width in parentheses applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphReference element

Details

Description

The BAR statement specifies the variable that defines the categories of data to chart. This statement automatically performs the following operations:

- determines the midpoints
- calculates the chart statistic for each midpoint (the default is FREQ)
- scales the response axis and the bars according to the statistic value
- determines bar width and spacing
- assigns patterns to the bars (the default bar pattern is SOLID)
- draws a frame around the axis area using the color defined by the current style

You can use statement options to do the following:

- select or order the midpoints (bars)
- control the tick marks on the response axis
- change the type of chart statistic
- display specific statistics
- modify the appearance of the chart

You can also specify additional variables by which to subgroup or sum the data.

Bar charts support subgroups, which subdivide the bars into segments based on the values of a subgroup variable.

In addition, you can do the following actions:

- use global statements to add a legend, modify the axes, and change the bar patterns. See "The Global Statements" on page 347 for more information.
- add titles and footnotes to the chart. See "TITLE Statement" on page 476 for more information.
- use an Annotate data set to enhance the chart. See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721 for more information.
- display an image in the background of the chart. See "IBACK= Graphics Option" on page 645 for more information.
- display images in the bars of the chart. See the option "IMAGE=*fileref* | "*external-file*"" on page 423 for the PATTERN statement.

The Chart Statistic and the Response Axis

In bar-line charts, the scale of values of the chart statistic is displayed on the left response axis. By default, the response axis is divided into evenly spaced intervals identified with major tick marks that are labeled with the corresponding statistic value. Minor tick marks are evenly distributed between the major tick marks unless a log axis has been requested. For sum and mean statistics, the major tick marks are labeled with values of the SUMVAR= variable (formatted if the variable has an associated format). The response axis is also labeled with the statistic type.

Specifying Logarithmic Axes

Logarithmic axes can be specified with the AXIS statement.

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for a complete description.

Displaying Statistics in Bar-Line Charts

Statistic values on bar-line charts are not printed by default, so you must explicitly request a statistic with the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, SUM, MEAN, INSIDE=, or OUTSIDE= option.

To specify a statistic that you want to display above the bars, specify the statistic option (FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, SUM, or MEAN) or specify OUTSIDE=*statistic*. To specify a statistic that you want to display inside the bars, specify INSIDE=*statistic*.

If more than one statistic option is specified, only the highest priority statistic is displayed. The priority order, from highest to lowest, is as follows:

1. FREQ
2. CFREQ
3. PERCENT
4. CPERCENT
5. SUM
6. MEAN

The bars must be wide enough to accommodate the text. You can adjust the width of the bars with the WIDTH= option. To control the font and size of the text, use the HTEXT= and FTEXT= graphics options.

Ordering and Selecting Midpoints

To rearrange character or discrete numeric midpoint values or to select ranges for numeric values, use the MIDPOINTS= option. Changing the number of midpoints for numeric variables changes the range of values for individual midpoints. However, it does not change the range of values for the chart as a whole. For details, see "About Midpoints" on page 913.

Like the MIDPOINTS= option, the ORDER= option in the AXIS statement can rearrange the order of the midpoints or suppress the display of discrete numeric or character values. However, the ORDER= option cannot calculate the midpoints for a continuous numeric variable, nor can it exclude values from the calculations. For details, see the option description for "ORDER=(*value-list*) | DESCENDING" on page 407.

PLOT Statement

Creates one or more plot overlays on top of the bar-line chart.

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Requirement: This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only. If specified, a PLOT statement or statements must be specified after the BAR statement.

Supported Statements: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, SYMBOL, TITLE

Supports: Data tips and drill-down functionality

Syntax

PLOT < / *options(s)* >;

<PLOT –1< / *options* >> <;PLOT–2< / *options* > ...>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies a color for the tick marks and for the axis area frame on the plot (right) response axis.

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
: specifies colors for reference lines.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for all text on the plot response axis and legend.

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
: generates a legend and assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend.

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
: specifies line types for reference lines.

NOLINE
: suppresses the line connecting the PLOT symbols

NOMARKER

suppresses drawing the marker symbol.

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines.

Axes options

ASCENDING
joins the plot points in ascending order of the value of the plot statistic.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the plot (right) response axis.

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS definitions to the axis.

CLIPREF
clips the reference lines at the bars.

DESCENDING
joins the plot points in descending order of the value of the plot statistic.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the PLOT response axis.

NOAXIS
suppresses the right PLOT response axis and displays the midpoint and left BAR axes.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies the major tick mark values for the PLOT (right) response axis or assigns a global AXIS definition.

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points using the chart response axis.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Statistic options

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic above each plot data point.

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic above each plot data point.

FREQ

displays the frequency statistic above each plot data point.

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the plot statistic.

MEAN
displays the mean statistic above each plot data point.

PERCENT
displays the percentages of observations that have a given value for the plot variable above each plot data point.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GBARLINE default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUM
displays the sum statistic above each plot data point.

SUMVAR=*plot-variable*
specifies the variable to plot.

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the plot statistic.

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order.

ASCENDING
joins the plot points in ascending order of the value of the plot statistic. By default, plot points are connected from left to right.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the plot (right) response axis. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option. By default, reference lines are drawn in front of the bars. To draw reference lines behind the bars, use the CLIPREF option.

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS definitions to the axis.

See “RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>” on page 955

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LAUTOREF= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for the tick marks and for the axis area frame on the plot (right) response axis. If you omit the CAXIS option, the default color is the color defined by the default style or is the first color in the color list.

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic above each plot data point. If symbols are used, it appears above each symbol. CFREQ is ignored if the PERCENT or CPERCENT option is specified.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

CLIPREF
clips the reference lines at the bars. Using this option makes the reference lines appear to be behind the bars.

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic above each plot data point. If symbols are used, it appears above each symbol. CPERCENT overrides the FREQ, CFREQ, and PERCENT options.

Alias CPCT

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies colors for reference lines. Specifying a single color without parentheses applies that color to all reference lines, including lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. The CAUTOREF= option overrides the CREF= reference line color for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single color in parentheses applies that color only to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a reference color list applies colors in sequence to successive lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and color names separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ...colorN*) or separated by commas (*color1*, *color2 ...*, *colorN*). If you do not specify the CREF= option, the GBARLINE procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, then the default color is retrieved from the current style. To specify line types for these reference lines, use the LREF= option.

Alias CRF=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the plot response axis and legend. This includes axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GBARLINE procedure looks for the text color in the following order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the PLOT statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PLOT statement
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
4. the color specified in the current style.

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, then the CTEXT= color overrides the AXIS statement's COLOR= specification. This means that the CTEXT= color is used for axis labels and values. The COLOR= color is still used for all other axis elements, such as tick marks.

Alias CT=

Style reference GraphLabelText, GraphValueText

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

DESCENDING
joins the plot points in descending order of the value of the plot statistic. By default, plot points are connected from left to right.

FREQ
displays the frequency statistic above each plot data point. If symbols are used, it appears above each symbol. Non-integer values are rounded down to the nearest integer.

Restriction FREQ is ignored if the CFREQ, PERCENT, or CPERCENT option is specified.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the plot statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times that is specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, zero, or negative, then the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers. The FREQ= option is valid with all plot statistics.

You cannot use TYPE=PERCENT, TYPE=CPERCENT, TYPE=FREQ, or TYPE=CFREQ with the SUMVAR= option. You must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum.

The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

Example "Example 3: Specifying Subgroups, Multiple Plots, and Data Tips" on page 983

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
generates a legend and assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend. The LEGEND= option is ignored if the specified LEGEND definition is not in effect. When you specify the LEGEND option, the BAR statement generates a legend even if the SUBGROUP= option is not specified. This output differs from the output generated by the GCHART procedure where the SUBGROUP option automatically creates a legend by default. In this case, only one bar is represented in the legend.

You can specify both a BAR and PLOT legend on the same graph. If you specify the same location with the LEGEND= option in the BAR statement and the POSITION= option in the LEGEND statement, a single combined legend is drawn.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note Only one PLOT statement can contain a LEGEND= reference. If you request a PLOT legend, then all of the PLOT lines are displayed in the legend.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Example "Example 3: Specifying Subgroups, Multiple Plots, and Data Tips" on page 983

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. Specifying a line type without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the LAUTOREF= option overrides LREF=*reference-line-type* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line type in parentheses applies that line type to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-type list requires parentheses and types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ...typeN*). If you do not specify the LREF= option, the GBARLINE procedure uses the type specified by the AXIS statement's STYLE= option. If neither option is specified, the default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Alias LR=

Style reference GraphReference

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

MEAN
displays the mean statistic above each plot data point. If symbols are used, it appears above each symbol. MEAN is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the PLOT response axis. Minor tick marks are not labeled. The MINOR= option overrides the NUMBER= suboption of the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. You must specify a positive number.

NOAXIS
suppresses the right PLOT response axis and displays the midpoint and left BAR axes. The axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks are suppressed on the right axis. If you specify an axis definition with the MAXIS= or RAXIS= options, then the axes are generated as defined in the AXIS statement. However, all lines, labels, values, and tick marks are suppressed. Therefore, AXIS statement options such as ORDER=, LENGTH=, and OFFSET= are still used.

To remove only selected axis elements such as lines, values, or labels, use specific AXIS statement options.

NOAXIS does not suppress either the default frame or an axis area fill requested by the CFRAME= option. To remove the axis frame, use the NOFRAME option in the procedure.

Alias NOAXES

NOLINE
suppresses the line connecting the PLOT symbols This is true regardless of what is specified in the SYMBOL statement.

NOMARKER
suppresses drawing the marker symbol. This is true regardless of what is specified in the SYMBOL statement.

PERCENT
displays the percentages of observations that have a given value for the plot variable above each plot data point. If symbols are used, it appears above each symbol.

Alias PCT

Restriction The PERCENT option is ignored if the CPERCENT option is specified.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies the major tick mark values for the PLOT (right) response axis or assigns a global AXIS definition. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of variable:

- *For numeric variables*, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < ...*n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n* < ...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n* < ...*n*> >

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.
- *For date-time values*, *value-list* includes any SAS date, time, or datetime value described for the SAS functions INTCK and INTNX, shown here as *SAS-value*:
  - '*SAS-value*'*i* < ...'*SAS-value*'*i*>
  - '*SAS-value*'*i* TO '*SAS-value*'*i*<BY *interval*>

Restriction Any response values that exceed the highest tick mark value are not plotted.

Note The overlay plot line connects only the visible plot response values.

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points using the chart response axis. See "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 937 for a description of *value-list*.

Values can be listed in any order, but should be within the range of values represented by the PLOT response axis. A warning is written to the SAS log if any of the points are off of the axis, and no reference line is drawn for such

points. You can use the AUTOREF option to draw reference lines automatically at all of the major tick marks.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GBARLINE default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option specifies a format for a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas. Here is an example:

```
axis1 label=("Mean Revenue ($B)");
axis2 label=("Total Revenue ($B)");
proc gbarline data=sashelp.electric;
   bar year / discrete width=5 sumvar=Revenue type=mean statfmt=f6.1
      inside=mean raxis=axis1;
   plot / sumvar=Revenue type=sum statfmt=f6. sum raxis=axis2;
run;
quit;
axis;
```

In this example, the STATFMT= option in the PLOT statement specifies format F6. for the SUM values that are displayed above the plot symbols.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

Note The STATFMT= option has no effect on the format of the response-axis tick values. To format the response-axis values, use a FORMAT statement in the GBARLINE procedure step to apply a format to the variable specified in SUMVAR= or FREQ=.

SUM
displays the sum statistic above each plot data point. If symbols are used, it appears above each symbol.

Restrictions The SUM option is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

This option is ignored if the MEAN option is specified.

See “About Chart Statistics” on page 916

SUMVAR=*plot-variable*
specifies the variable to plot. *Plot-variable*, if specified, must be numeric. The GBARLINE procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *plot-variable* for each midpoint.

When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

See “About Response Variables” on page 915

Example “Example 1: Producing a Basic Bar-Line Chart” on page 979

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the plot statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (default)

CFREQ
cumulative frequency

PERCENT
percentage

CPERCENT
cumulative percentage

- If SUMVAR= is used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

SUM
sum (default)

MEAN
mean

Because you cannot use TYPE=FREQ, TYPE=CFREQ, TYPE=PERCENT, or TYPE=CPERCENT with SUMVAR=, you must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages or frequencies based on a sum.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 916

"Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 917

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restrictions This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Not supported by the GIF and PNG devices.

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored.

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying a line width without parentheses applies that type to all

reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the WAUTOREF= option overrides WREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line width in parentheses applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-width list is (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphReference element

Details

Using the PLOT Statement

PLOT statements are optional, but if specified, they must follow the BAR statement. If you do not specify any PLOT statements, GBARLINE generates only a bar chart and duplicates the chart response axis (left axis) as the right response axis.

To specify a variable to plot, use the SUMVAR= option. If you do not specify a plot variable, GBARLINE uses the chart variable as the plot variable. For more information, see "About Response Variables" on page 915 and the option description for "SUMVAR=*plot-variable*" on page 956.

Description

The PLOT statement specifies one plot request. You can use multiple PLOT statements to generate multiple plots. The PLOT statement automatically does the following:

- scales the plot response (right) axis to include the maximum and minimum data values
- plots data points within the axis and connects them from left to right
- labels the plot response axis and displays each major tick mark value

You can use statement options to specify a plot variable, manipulate the plot response axis, modify the appearance of your graph, and describe catalog entries. You can use SYMBOL definitions to modify plot symbols for the data points, suppress the joining of data points, or specify other types of interpolation. For more information, see the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437.

In addition, you can use global statements to add a legend, modify the axis, or add titles, footnotes, and notes to the plot.

About SYMBOL Definitions

How SAS/GRAPH Generates and Assigns SYMBOL Definitions

SYMBOL statements control the appearance of plot symbols and lines. They can specify the following attributes:

- the shape, size, and color of the plot symbols that mark the data points
- the plot line style, color, and width
- an interpolation method (either JOIN, NEEDLE, STEP, or NONE) for plotting data
- how missing values are treated in interpolation calculations

SYMBOL definitions are assigned either by default by the GBARLINE procedure or explicitly with a plot request.

If no SYMBOL definition is currently in effect, the GBARLINE procedure produces a join interpolation using the default plot symbol. For multiple PLOT statements where no SYMBOL statements were specified, the procedure rotates through the default symbols for the current device.

See the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437 for a complete discussion of its features.

About Interpolation Methods

You can produce plot overlays such as step plot overlays by specifying interpolation methods with the SYMBOL statement. For PROC GBARLINE, you can use the SYMBOL statement to do the following tasks:

- connect data points with straight lines (JOIN)
- produce overlay plots with unconnected data points (NONE)
- use a step function to connect the data points (STEP)

For bar-line charts, points on the plot overlays are automatically connected by default, which is equivalent to specifying the JOIN interpolation method.

The "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437 describes the JOIN, STEP, and NONE interpolation methods.

ATTRIB Statement

Associates a format, informat, label, and length with one or more variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

Arguments

variable-list(s)
names the variables that you want to associate with the attributes.

> **TIP** List the variables in any form that SAS allows.

attribute-list(s)
specifies one or more attributes to assign to *variable-list*. Specify one or more of these attributes in the ATTRIB statement:

FORMAT=*format*
associates a format with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The format can be either a standard SAS format or a format that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

INFORMAT=*informat*
associates an informat with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The informat can be either a standard SAS informat or an informat that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

LABEL='*label*'
associates a label with variables in *variable-list*.

See Also

"ATTRIB Statement" on page 544 for more information about the ATTRIB statement.

BY Statement

Orders the output according to the BY groups.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*

<-<DESCENDING> *variable-n*>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations in the data set must be sorted by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

You cannot use the NOTSORTED option in a PROC SORT step.

Note: You cannot use the GROUPFORMAT option, which is available in the BY statement in a DATA step, in a BY statement in any PROC step.

See Also

"BY Statement" on page 545 for more information about the BY statement.

FORMAT Statement

Associates formats with variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

FORMAT *variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > - <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

Required Argument

variable
names one or more variables for SAS to associate with a format. You must specify at least one *variable*.

Tip To disassociate a format from a variable, use the variable in a FORMAT statement without specifying a format in a DATA step or in PROC DATASETS. In a DATA step, place this FORMAT statement after the SET statement. See "Removing a Format" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*. You can also use PROC DATASETS.

Optional Arguments

format
specifies the format that is listed for writing the values of the variables.

Tip Formats that are associated with variables by using a FORMAT statement behave like formats that are used with a colon modifier in a subsequent PUT statement. For more information about using a colon modifier, see "PUT Statement: List" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

See *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*

DEFAULT=*default-format*
specifies a temporary default format for displaying the values of variables that are not listed in the FORMAT statement. These default formats apply only to the current DATA step; they are not permanently associated with variables in the output data set.

A DEFAULT= format specification applies to

- variables that are not named in a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement
- variables that are not permanently associated with a format within a SAS data set
- variables that are not written with the explicit use of a format.

Default If you omit DEFAULT=, SAS uses BEST*w*. as the default numeric format and $*w*. as the default character format.

Restriction Use this option only in a DATA step.

Tip A DEFAULT= specification can occur anywhere in a FORMAT statement. It can specify either a numeric default, a character default, or both.

Example "Assigning Formats and Defaults" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

See Also

"FORMAT Statement" on page 551 for more information about the FORMAT statement.

LABEL Statement

Assigns descriptive labels to variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

Form 1: Creates a descriptive label for one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1*='*text-string*' <...*variable-n*='*text-string*>;

Form 2: Removes the label from one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1* = ' ' < ...*variable-n*=' '>; | *variable-1* = <...*variable-n*= >

Arguments

variable

specifies the variable that you want to label. You can specify labels for multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   W = 10;
   label L = 'Length' W = 'Width';
run;
```

text-string

specifies a label of up to 256 bytes.

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   label L = 'Length';
run;
```

Restrictions If the label includes a semicolon (;) or an equal sign (=), you must enclose the label in either single or double quotation marks.

```
label N = 'Number = ';
```

If the label includes single quotation marks (’), you must enclose the label in double quotation marks.

```
label Name = "Owner's Last Name";
```

There is partial support for variable name substitution with the JAVAIMG device. When the label text for the variable exceeds the space allowed, the variable name is used instead by procedures that are labeling an axis or a legend title. With the exception of the SAS/GRAPH GPLOT procedure, the variable name is not used when the JAVAIMG device is specified.

Notes

Quotation marks are not required unless the label includes a semicolon, quotation marks, or an equal sign.

The LABEL statement expects an equal sign (=) after the first variable. If any other character is found, an error occurs. The LABEL statement considers everything after the equal sign, following the first variable, as part of the label until the statement comes to another variable followed by an equal sign, regardless of quotation marks. In this example, the label for x is **`this is x y 4 = this is y`** because the next variable that is followed by an equal sign is z.

```
data test;
   x = 1;
   y = 1;
   z = 1;
   label x = 'this is x' y 4 = 'this is y' z = 'This is z';
run;
```

In this LABEL statement, the x variable has the same label:

```
label x = this is x y 4 = this is y  z = This is z;
```

See

“Character Constants and Character Variables” in *SAS Programmer’s Guide: Essentials*.

’’

removes a label from a variable. Enclose a single blank space in quotation marks to remove an existing label. You can remove labels from multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L = ' '  W = ' ';
run;
```

Alternatively, you can remove a label by specifying nothing after the equal sign:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L =  W = ;
run;
```

See Also

"LABEL Statement" on page 553 for more information about the LABEL statement.

NOTE Statement

Control the content, appearance, and placement of text.

Used by: GMAP

Type: Procedure statement.

Tip: By drawing a white box in back of a note, that boxed note can appear on top of the graph instead of behind it. Here is an example of code that outputs a note on top of a chart:

```
goptions cback=white;

title font="swiss" "Note Text On a Chart";
proc gchart data=maps.us;
note move=(2,50)pct height=4pct
color=black font="swiss" "Note with 'box' behind it displays on top of chart"
color=black box=2 bcolor=white blank=yes;
hbar state / type=freq levels=7;
run;
quit;
```

Syntax

NOTE<*text-options*><'*text-string*'>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

<text-options>

Text provision option

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

Without Arguments

Using NOTE without arguments has no effect.

Optional Arguments

<text-options>
specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT=*"text-string"*
specifies descriptive text for a URL to which a note links, or the note itself.

The *"text-string"* that you use to describe a note, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL and #BYVAR. See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256.

Supports The ALT= option can be used with the LINK= option.

See "LINK="*URL*"" on page 1331

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the baseline of the entire text string with respect to the horizontal.

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled notes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the note area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

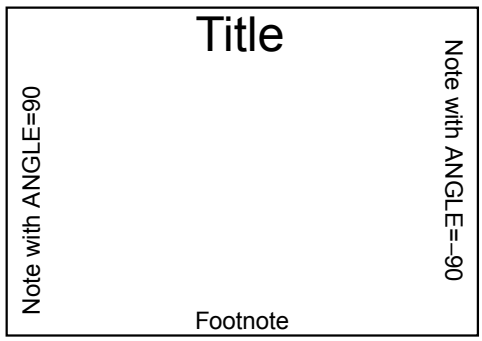
Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492.

The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled note.

Figure 34.102 on page 967 shows how ANGLE= 90 degrees or -90 degrees positions and rotates note text.

ANGLE=90	positions the note at the bottom of the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and reading from bottom to top.
ANGLE=–90	positions the note at the top of the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and reading from top to bottom.

Figure 34.5 *Positioning Notes with the ANGLE= Option*



Alias A=

See "LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1330

"ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

BCOLOR=*background-color*

specifies the background color of a box produced by the BOX= option.

By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit BOX=, BCOLOR= is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BLANK=YES

protects the box and its contents from being overwritten by any subsequent graphics elements.

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because notes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out notes of a lower number.

Alias BL=

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BOX=*1 - 4*
draws a box around one line of text.

A value of 1 produces the thinnest box lines; 4 produces the thickest. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 34.103 on page 968:

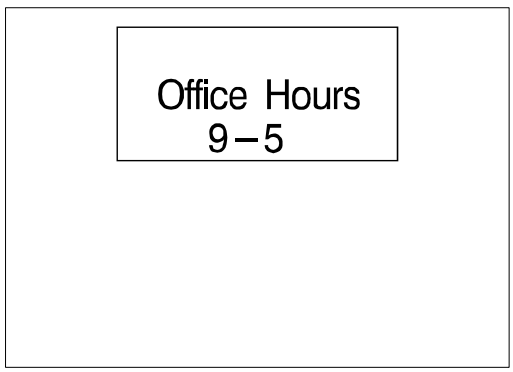
```
note font=swiss justify=center box=1 height=2
   "Office Hours" move=(-11,-4)pct "9-5";
```

  The MOVE=option in this NOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

  Using the MOVE= option in a NOTE statement enables you to position a note on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 34.6 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"BLANK=YES" on page 1325

"BSPACE=*box-space<units>*" on page 1327

BSPACE=*box-space<units>*
specifies the amount of space between the boxed text and the box.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum. By default, BSPACE=1.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Alias BS=

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

COLOR=*color*
specifies the color for the following text, box, or line.

The COLOR= option affects all text, lines, and boxes that follow it and stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered.

Change colors as often as you like. For example, this statement produces a note with red text in a box with a blue frame and a cream background:

```
proc gslide;
   note color=red height=2 "Total Sales" color=blue
      box=3 bcolor=cream;
run;
quit;
```

Although the BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box, the frame color is controlled with the COLOR= option that precedes the BOX= option.

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1 the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

3 the current ODS style

4 the first color in the color list.

Alias C=

Style reference GraphValueText Color attribute

See "BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

DRAW=(*x,y - ,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>
draws lines anywhere on the graphics output area.

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 34.3 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

Alias D=

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for the subsequent text.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the current ODS style

3 the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Style reference GraphValueText Font attribute

Note Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See “Controlling Titles and Footnotes” on page 105

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the height of text characters in number of units.

Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1 the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the default value, 1

Alias H=

Default For NOTE or NOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent NOTE statements.

See “Controlling Titles and Footnotes” on page 105

Example “Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values” on page 494

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

All the text strings following JUSTIFY= are treated as a single string and are displayed as one line that is left-, right-, or center-aligned. You can change the justification within a single line of text. For example, this NOTE statement displays a date on the left side of the output and the page number on the same line on the right:

```
note "June 28, 1997" justify=right "Page 3";
```

In addition, you can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this NOTE statement produces a three-line note with each line right-justified:

```
note justify=right "First Line"
      justify=right "Second Line"
      justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three NOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Default LEFT

Note Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

Tip Use the WRAP= on page 975 option with JUSTIFY= to fit long text strings.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

Example “Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List” on page 502

LANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string(s) with respect to the horizontal A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, LANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

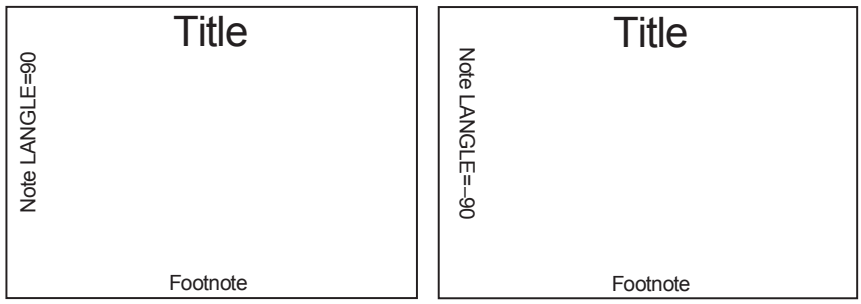
The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified:

LANGLE=90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top.

LANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom.

Figure 34.104 on page 973 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates notes.

Figure 34.7 *Positioning Notes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

LINK="*URL*"

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a note links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in "'*text-string*'" on page 976.

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

See "Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered" on page 106

"ALT="*text-string*"" on page 1324

LSPACE=*line-space* <*units*>

specifies the amount of spacing above lines of note text. The spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>

positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative

coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 34.4 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following code fragment uses the NOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
note move=(65,70)pct color=purple "My Note";
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

Alias M=

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A NOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In this case, the text of the next NOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

“BOX=*1 - 4*” on page 1326 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Example “Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 34.105 on page 975 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 34.8 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*

Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

UNDERLIN=*0 - 3*

underlines subsequent text.

Values of 1, 2 and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line. UNDERLIN=0 halts underlining for subsequent text.

Underlines follow the text *baseline*. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE=

Note The UNDERLIN= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

WRAP

wraps the text to a second line if the text does not fit on one line.

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BOX, BLANK, UNDERLINE, and MOVE options.

Tip Use the JUSTIFY= on page 971 option with WRAP= to justify the lines of text.

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

You must enclose text strings in single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and blanks.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the note, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
note 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
note "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in NOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
note color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing `x` identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: `(*ESC*){Unicode '`*`hexadecimal-value`*`'x}`. For example:

```
note 'Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode "03B1"x}=.05)';
```

This statement produces the note "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because "03B1"x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

TIP You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05` and `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05`.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

If you have a BY statement, you can also customize notes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in notes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified note text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. It also displays the BY line in the note produced by the statement.

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **`#BYVAL2`** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **`#BYVAL(YEAR)`** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.

- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

See "Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

"Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page" on page 524

See Also

"NOTE Statement" on page 554 for more information about the NOTE statement.

QUIT Statement

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure step.

Syntax

QUIT;

WHERE Statement

Subsets the input data set by specifying certain conditions that each observation must meet before it is available for processing.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

WHERE *where-expression*;

Required Argument

where-expression
is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For more information about where processing, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Tip You can specify multiple where-expressions.

See Also

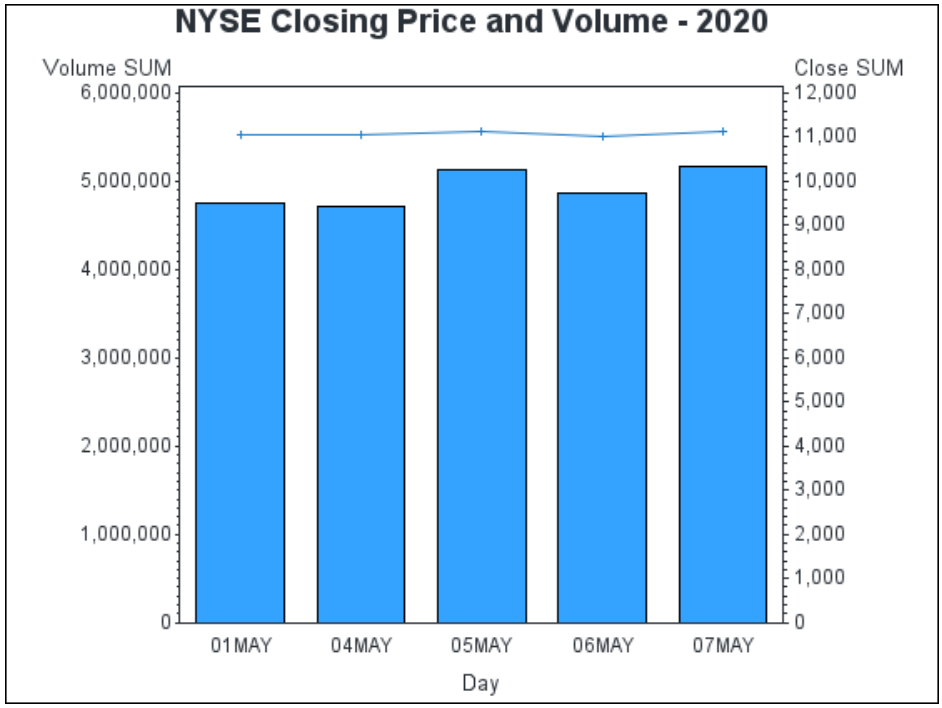
"WHERE Statement" on page 557 for more information about the WHERE statement.

Examples: GBARLINE Procedure

Example 1: Producing a Basic Bar-Line Chart

Features: BAR and PLOT statement options
SUMVAR=

This example produces a basic bar-line chart showing the volume and closing price for each of five days of trading activity on the New York Stock Exchange. The vertical bars indicate the volume using the left (chart) response axis, and the line plot shows the closing price.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data nyse;
   format Day Day $5.;
   format High Low Close comma12.;
   format Volume comma12.;
   input Day High Low Close Volume;

datalines;
01MAY 11187.77 11011.46 11058.57 4753160
04MAY 11061.96 10900.39 11056.28 4723140
05MAY 11259.20 11124.69 11135.40 5129590
06MAY 11204.53 10999.99 10999.99 4861920
07MAY 11228.25 11109.56 11121.67 5164640
;
run;

title1 "NYSE Closing Price and Volume - 2020";

proc gbarline data=nyse;
bar day / discrete sumvar=volume space=4;
plot / sumvar=close;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. Draw a border around the graphics output area.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Set the formatting options and create the data set NYSE. NYSE contains one observation for each of five workdays. Each observation includes the date, the high, the low, and the closing prices, and the closing volume.

```
data nyse;
   format Day Day $5.;
   format High Low Close comma12.;
   format Volume comma12.;
   input Day High Low Close Volume;

datalines;
01MAY 11187.77 11011.46 11058.57 4753160
04MAY 11061.96 10900.39 11056.28 4723140
05MAY 11259.20 11124.69 11135.40 5129590
06MAY 11204.53 10999.99 10999.99 4861920
07MAY 11228.25 11109.56 11121.67 5164640
;
run;
```

Define the title.

```
title1 "NYSE Closing Price and Volume - 2020";
```

Produce the bar-line chart. The SUMVAR= option in the BAR statement specifies the variable whose values determine the height of the bars. The SUMVAR= option in the PLOT statement specifies the variable whose values are used to calculate the overlay plot.

```
proc gbarline data=nyse;
bar day / discrete sumvar=volume space=4;
plot / sumvar=close;
run;
quit;
```

Example 2: Calculating Weighted Statistics

Features:

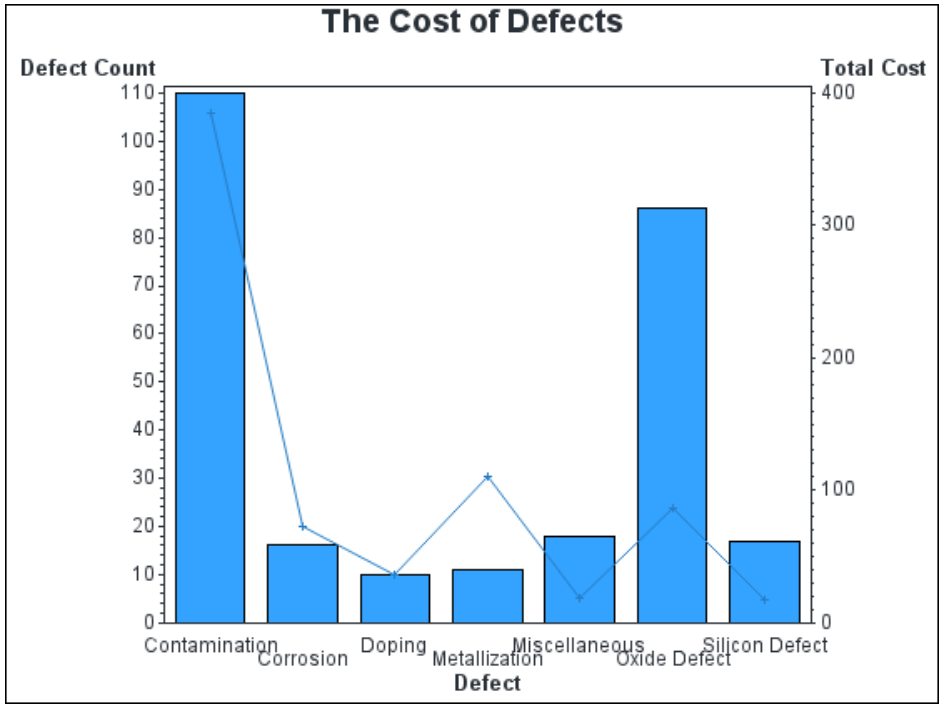
BAR statement options
- AXIS=
- SUMVAR=

PLOT statement options
- AXIS=
- FREQ=
- SUMVAR=

AXIS statement

Data set: SASHELP.FAILURE

This example uses the FREQ= option to calculate weighted statistics for the line plot. During the manufacture of a metal-oxide semiconductor (MOS) capacitor, various defects and their frequencies were recorded.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data myfail;
   set sashelp.failure;
   label Cause='Defect';
    select (Cause) ;
      when ("Contamination")  Cost=3.5;
      when ("Metallization")  Cost=10;
      when ("Oxide")          Cost=10.5;
      when ("Corrosion")      Cost=4.5;
      when ("Doping")         Cost=3.6;
      when ("Silicon")        Cost=5.4;
      otherwise               Cost=1.0;
    end;
run;

title1 "The Cost of Defects";

axis1 label=("Defect Count");
axis2 label=("Total Cost");

proc gbarline data=myfail;
   bar Cause / sumvar=Count axis=axis1;
   plot / sumvar=Count freq=cost axis=axis2;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

This graph uses the data set entitled FAILURE found in the SASHELP library. Each observation of the FAILURE data set contains the type of manufacturing defect and a count of how many times it occurred. Define data that associates a cost with each defect. Assign a label of 'Defect' in place of the variable name in the data set.

```
data myfail;
   set sashelp.failure;
   label Cause='Defect';
    select (Cause) ;
      when ("Contamination")  Cost=3.5;
      when ("Metallization")  Cost=10;
      when ("Oxide")          Cost=10.5;
      when ("Corrosion")      Cost=4.5;
      when ("Doping")         Cost=3.6;
      when ("Silicon")        Cost=5.4;
      otherwise               Cost=1.0;
    end;
run;
```

Define the title.

```
title1 "The Cost of Defects";
```

Define the labels for the axes.

```
axis1 label=("Defect Count");
axis2 label=("Total Cost");
```

Produce the bar-line chart. The SUMVAR= option in the BAR statement specifies the variable that determines the height of the bars. The SUMVAR= option in the PLOT statement specifies the plot variable, in this case the Cause of Failure, or Defect.. GBARLINE multiplies the value of the FREQ= variable (cost assigned) by the value of the COUNT variable, and uses the result to determine the plot points.

```
proc gbarline data=myfail;
   bar Cause / sumvar=Count axis=axis1;
   plot / sumvar=Count freq=cost axis=axis2;
run;
quit;
```

Example 3: Specifying Subgroups, Multiple Plots, and Data Tips

Features: BAR statement options
- DISCRETE
- HTML=
- LEGEND=

MAXIS=
RAXIS=
SUBGROUP=
SUMVAR=

PLOT statement options
AXIS=
HTML=
LEGEND=

Multiple PLOT statements
SUMVAR=

ODS statement option
STYLE=

AXIS statements

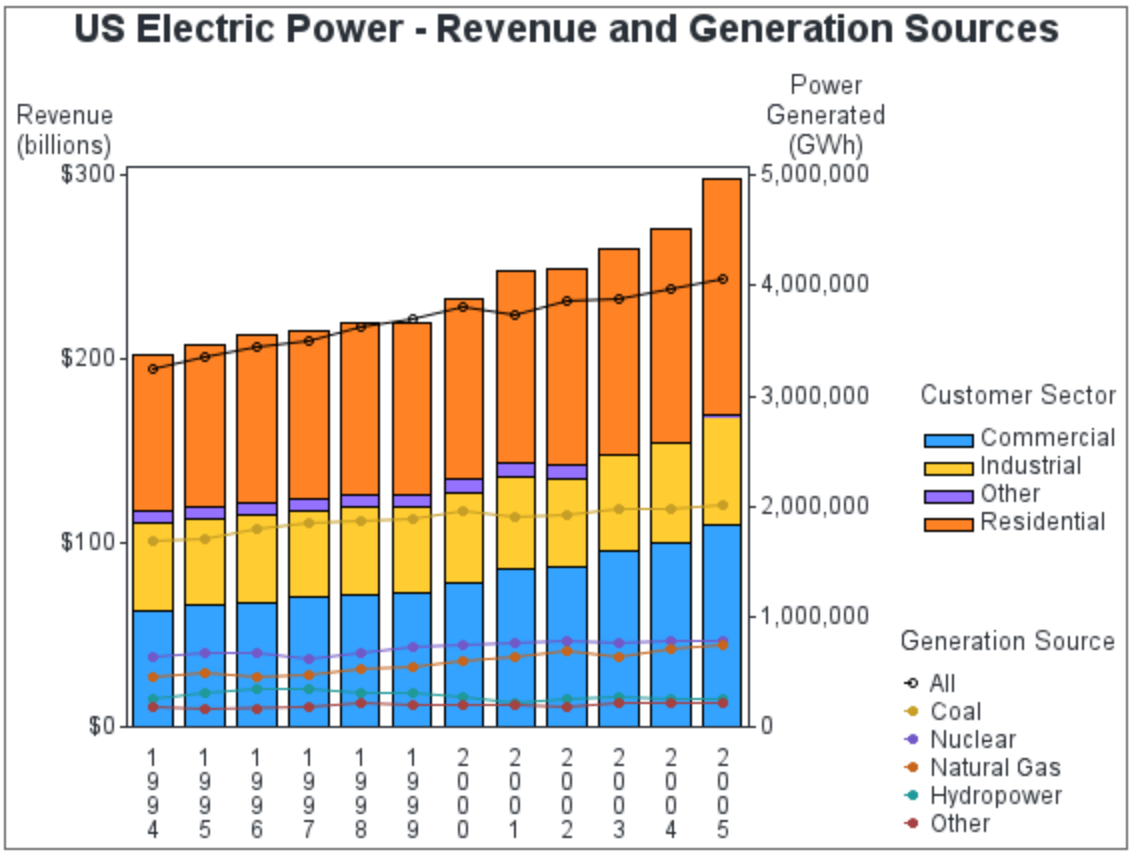
LEGEND statements

SYMBOL statement

Data set: SASHELP.ELECTRIC

This graph shows the total amount of power generated by six different energy sources in the US during the years 1994 to 2005. It also shows the revenue received from four different customer sectors during these same years. Here are some things to note about the barline graph:

- The power generated is graphed as a subgrouped bar chart. The chart variable is YEAR, and the subgroup variable is CUSTOMER, the customer sector. The program also specifies the DISCRETE option, so each year's data is graphed as a separate midpoint. The subgroups create a separate segment in the bar for each year, and the height of each bar represents the total revenue for that year for all customer sectors.
- The power generated from each energy source is plotted as six different line plots. Each of the six plot lines represents a different energy source.
- Separate legends are created for the bar chart and the line plots. By specifying the LEGEND POSITION= option, the legend for the bar chart is displayed at the top middle of the graph. The legend for the plots is displayed at the bottom right of the graph.
- The colors used for everything except the plot lines is controlled by the style. The example specifies the Dove style.
- This example defines data tip text for both the plot symbols and the bar chart segments.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

title1  "US Electric Power - Revenue and Generation Sources";

axis1 label=(j=c "Revenue" j=c "(billions)") minor=none; /* left */
axis2 label=(j=c "Power" j=c "Generated" j=c "(GWh)") minor=none; /*
right */
axis3 label=none; /* bottom */

/* Bar legend */
legend1 position=(middle right outside)  across=1
        label=(position=(top )  j=l "Customer Sector");
/* Line plot legend */
legend2 position=(bottom right outside) across=1 repeat=1
        label=(position=(top) j=l  "Generation Source") ;

symbol1 c=black value=circle;
symbol2 value=dot;

proc gbarline data=sashelp.electric;
   bar year / discrete sumvar=Revenue subgroup=Customer
              raxis=axis1 maxis=axis3 legend=legend1
              html=revtip name="US_Electric_Power"
              des="Chart of US Electricity Generation Sources and
Consumers";

   plot / sumvar=AllPower   html=alltip legend=legend2 axis=axis2;
```

```
   plot / sumvar=Coal       html=coaltip;
   plot / sumvar=Nuclear    html=nuketip;
   plot / sumvar=NaturalGas html=gastip;
   plot / sumvar=Hydro      html=hydrotip;
   plot / sumvar=Other      html=othertip;
run;
quit;

ods html close;

goptions reset=all;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Define the title.

```
title1  "US Electric Power - Revenue and Generation Sources";
```

Define the labels for the axes. The AXIS1 statement defines the axis properties for the bar response (left) axis. The AXIS2 statement defines the properties for the plot response (right) axis. The AXIS3 statement is used to suppress the default label on the midpoint axis.

```
axis1 label=(j=c "Revenue" j=c "(billions)") minor=none; /* left */
axis2 label=(j=c "Power" j=c "Generated" j=c "(GWh)") minor=none; /*
right */
axis3 label=none; /* bottom */
```

Specify options for the bar and plot legends. Use different LEGEND statements and position the legends in different places for the bar chart and the overlay plots. This causes GBARLINE to produce two separate legends instead of combining the legends into one.

```
/* Bar legend */
legend1 position=(middle right outside)  across=1
        label=(position=(top )  j=l "Customer Sector");
/* Line plot legend */
legend2 position=(bottom right outside) across=1 repeat=1
        label=(position=(top) j=l  "Generation Source") ;
```

Define the plot symbols.

```
symbol1 c=black value=circle;
symbol2 value=dot;
```

Produce the bar-line chart. This graph uses the data set entitled ELECTRIC found in the SASHELP library. The SUMVAR= option in the BAR statement specifies the variable that determines the height of the bars. The SUMVAR= option in the PLOT statement specifies the plot variable. The HTML= options associate data tip text with the bars and plot points.

```
proc gbarline data=sashelp.electric;
   bar year / discrete sumvar=Revenue subgroup=Customer
              raxis=axis1 maxis=axis3 legend=legend1
              html=revtip name="US_Electric_Power"
```

```
              des="Chart of US Electricity Generation Sources and
Consumers";

   plot / sumvar=AllPower   html=alltip legend=legend2 axis=axis2;
   plot / sumvar=Coal       html=coaltip;
   plot / sumvar=Nuclear    html=nuketip;
   plot / sumvar=NaturalGas html=gastip;
   plot / sumvar=Hydro      html=hydrotip;
   plot / sumvar=Other      html=othertip;
run;
quit;
```

Reset the ODS HTML destination.

```
ods html close;
```

Reset the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

35

GCHART Procedure

Overview: GCHART Procedure ***989***
About the GCHART Procedure 990
About Block Charts 991
About Bar Charts 991
About Pie, Detail Pie, and Donut Charts 993
About Star Charts 995

Concepts: GCHART Procedure ***996***
Chart Terminology 996
Understanding Chart Variables 999
Understanding Midpoints 1000
About Chart Statistics 1003
About Patterns 1005

Syntax: GCHART Procedure ***1007***
PROC GCHART Statement 1008
BLOCK Statement 1009
HBAR Statement 1023
HBAR3D Statement 1055
VBAR Statement 1088
VBAR3D Statement 1119
PIE Statement 1150
PIE3D Statement 1169
DONUT Statement 1187
STAR Statement 1210
ATTRIB Statement 1226
BY Statement 1227
FORMAT Statement 1228
LABEL Statement 1230
NOTE Statement 1232
QUIT Statement 1245
WHERE Statement 1245

Usage: GCHART Procedure ***1246***
Description of the Bar Statements 1246
The Bar Chart Statistic and the Response Axis 1247
Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts 1248
Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts 1249
Ordering and Selecting Midpoints in Bar Charts 1249
Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images 1250

Description of the Pie and Donut Charts 1252
Selecting and Positioning Pie and Donut Chart Slice Labels 1252
Controlling Pie and Donut Chart Slice Patterns and Colors 1254
Modifying the Statistic Heading and the Group Heading in Pie and Donut Charts 1256
Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String 1256

Examples: GCHART Procedure ***1257***
Example 1: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Block Chart 1257
Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart 1259
Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts 1262
Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart 1265
Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart 1268
Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart 1272
Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart 1274
Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart 1277
Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart 1280
Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts 1281
Example 11: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Star Chart 1283
Example 12: Charting a Discrete Numeric Variable in a Star Chart 1285
Example 13: Creating a Detail Pie Chart 1288

References ***1289***

Overview: GCHART Procedure

About the GCHART Procedure

The GCHART procedure produces six types of charts: block charts, horizontal and vertical bar charts, pie and donut charts, and star charts. These charts graphically represent the value of a statistic calculated for one or more variables in an input SAS data set. The charted variables can be either numeric or character.

The procedure calculates these statistics:

- frequency or cumulative frequency counts
- percentages or cumulative percentages
- sums
- means

Use the GCHART procedure to do the following tasks:

- display and compare exact and relative magnitudes
- examine the contribution of parts to the whole
- analyze where data are out of balance

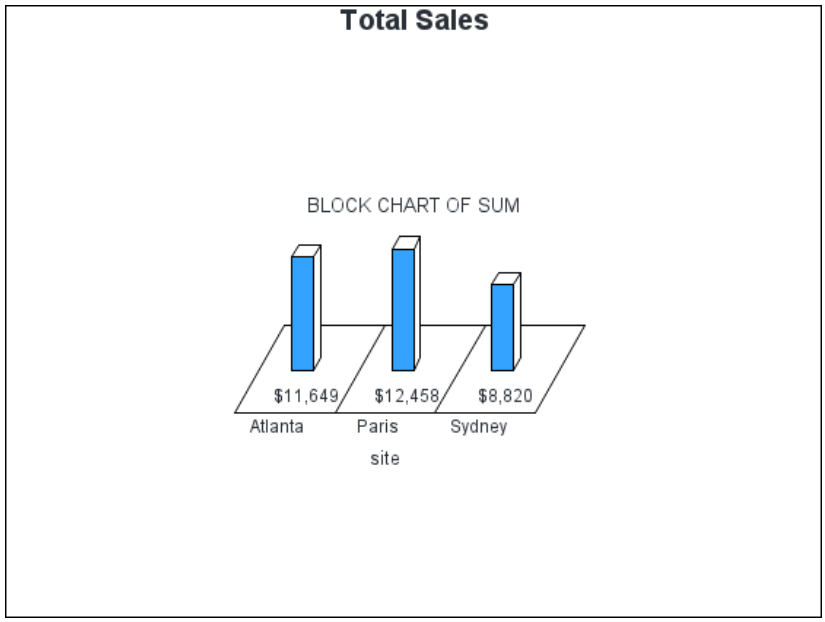
About Block Charts

Block charts display the relative magnitude of data with blocks of varying height, each set in a square that represents a category of data (midpoint). Because block charts do not use axes, they are most useful when the relative magnitude of the blocks is more significant than the exact magnitude of any particular block.

Figure 35.106 on page 991 shows a simple block chart of total sales for three manufacturing sites. Each site is a midpoint and occupies one square. The name of the site (the midpoint value) is printed below the square. By default, midpoint values are arranged in ascending order from left to right. The label below the midpoint grid names the chart variable.

Sales for the site (the chart statistic) are represented by the height of the block; sales amount (the formatted statistic value) is printed below the block. The heading above the blocks describes the type of statistic, in this case SUM.

Figure 35.1 *Block Chart*



The program for this chart is in "Example 1: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Block Chart" on page 1257. For more information about producing block charts, see the "BLOCK Statement" on page 1009.

About Bar Charts

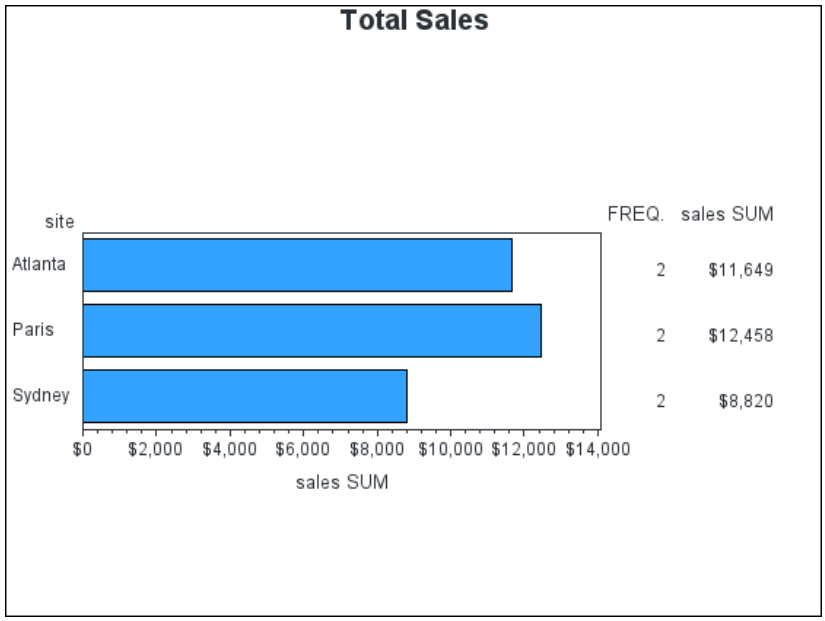
Horizontal and vertical bar charts display the magnitude of data with bars, each of which represents a category of data (midpoint). The length (or height) of the bars

represents the value of the chart statistic for the corresponding midpoint. Both horizontal and vertical bar charts can be either two-dimensional or three-dimensional shapes, depending on which statement you choose.

Figure 35.107 on page 992 shows a simple two-dimensional, horizontal bar chart of total sales for three manufacturing sites. Each site is a midpoint and is displayed as a bar. The name of the site (the midpoint value) is printed on the midpoint axis beside the bar. By default, midpoint values are arranged in ascending alphabetical or numeric order from top to bottom of the chart and labeled with the name or label of the chart variable.

The chart statistics, in this case total sales for each site, are represented by the length of the bars. The response axis displays the scale of values for the chart statistic. The table of statistics to the right of the bars displays the statistic for each bar. Both a column in the table and the response axis are labeled with the name of the summary variable and the type of statistic.

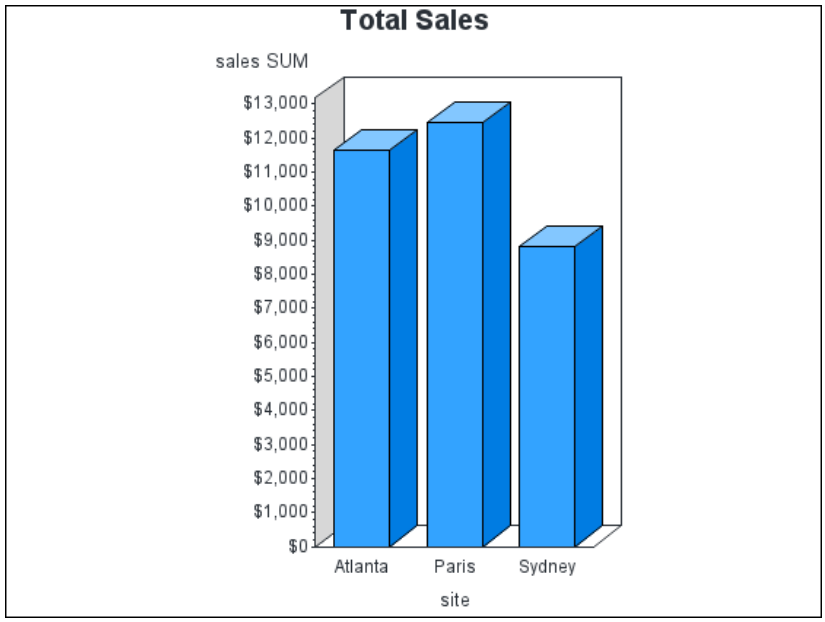
Figure 35.2 *Horizontal Bar Chart*



The program for this chart is "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262.

Figure 35.108 on page 993 shows the same data presented as a three-dimensional, vertical bar chart. The two types of bar charts have essentially the same characteristics except for where they display statistical values. By default, horizontal bar charts display a table of statistic values to the right of the bars. You can specify that vertical bar charts display the statistic value above or inside each bar.

Figure 35.3 Vertical (Three-Dimensional) Bar Chart



The program for this chart is "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262. For more information about producing horizontal and vertical bar charts, see "HBAR Statement" on page 1023.

About Pie, Detail Pie, and Donut Charts

Pie and donut charts represent the relative contribution of parts to the whole. They display data as wedge-shaped "slices" of a circle (either a "pie" or "donut"), either in two- or three-dimensional form. Each slice represents a category of data (midpoint). The size of each slice (length of the arc) represents the contribution of the corresponding midpoint to the total chart statistic. Detail pie charts are pie charts with a second pie overlay that shows additional detail about the data that contributes to each of the outer pie's slices. Donut charts look like pie charts except that they have a hole in the middle in which you can place text.

Figure 35.109 on page 994 shows a pie chart of total sales for three manufacturing sites. Each site is a midpoint and is displayed as a slice. By default, the slices are ordered alphabetically, by the midpoint name and counterclockwise beginning at the three o'clock position.

Sales for the site (the chart statistic) are represented by the size of the slice. Both the sales amount (the formatted value of the chart statistic) and the name of the site (the midpoint value) are printed outside of the slice. You can also label pie slices with the percentage of the total statistic value that they represent. The heading above the pie describes the type of statistic (SUM), and names the summary variable (SALES) and the chart variable (SITE).

Figure 35.4 Simple Pie Chart

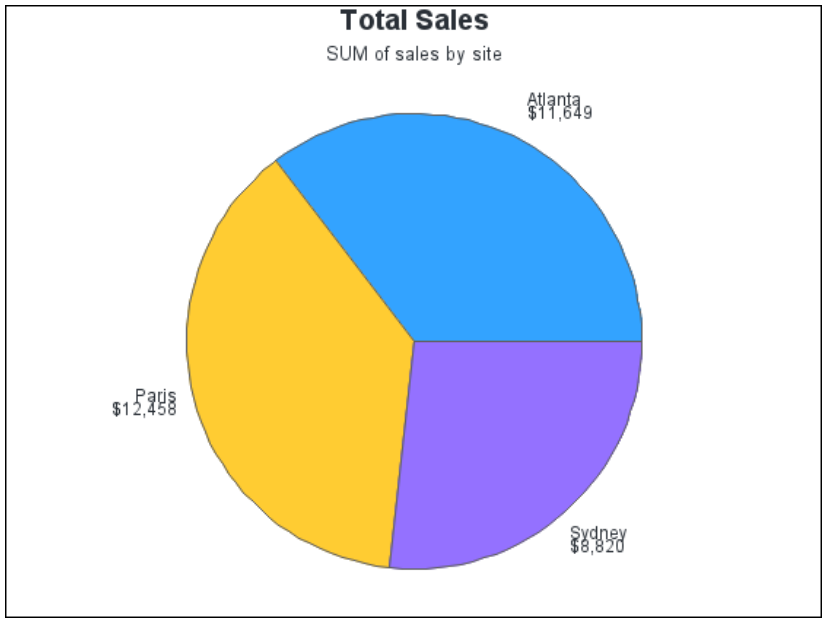


Figure 35.110 on page 994 shows the three-dimensional version of the same pie chart. This version features the exploded slice.

Figure 35.5 Three-Dimensional Pie Chart

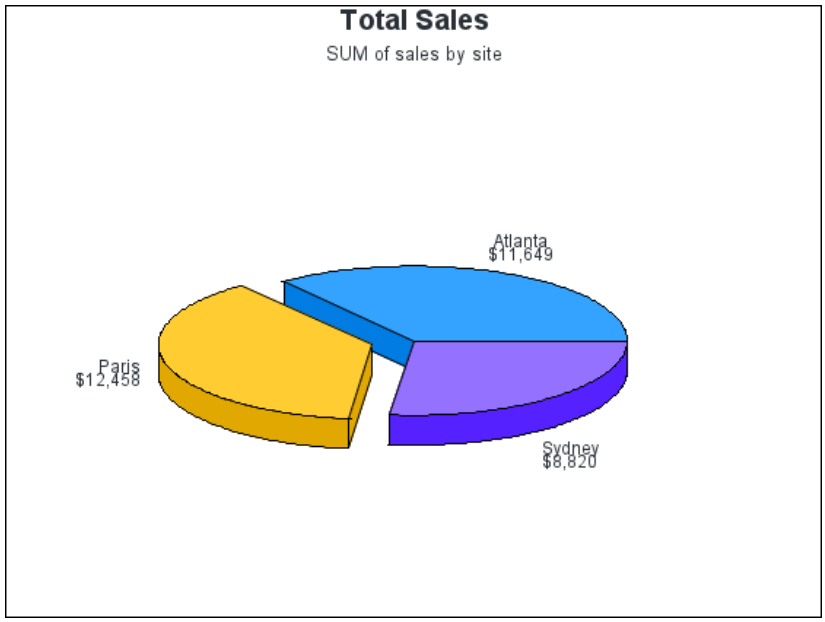
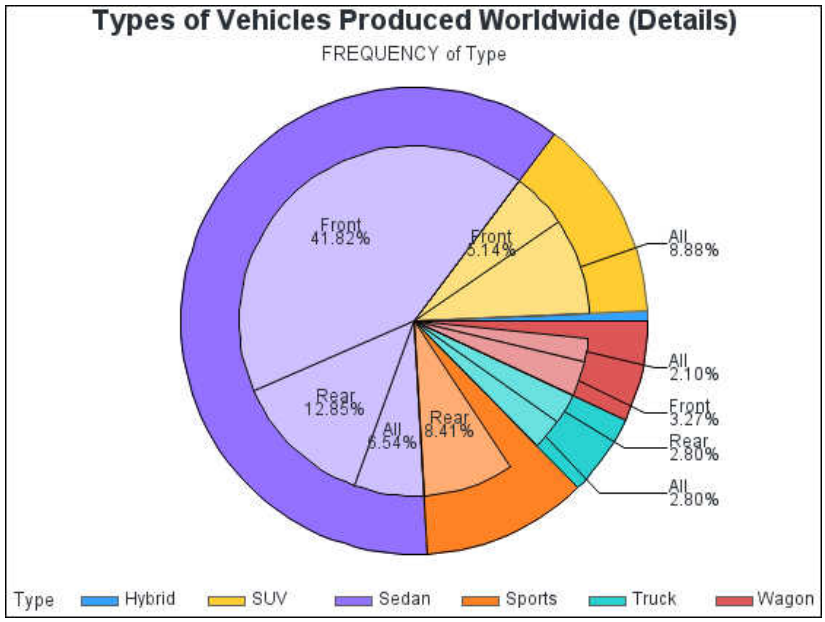


Figure 35.111 on page 995 shows a detail pie chart generated from the same data.

Figure 35.6 Detail Pie Chart



The programs for these charts are in "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274 and "Example 13: Creating a Detail Pie Chart" on page 1288. For more information about producing pie or donut charts, see "PIE Statement" on page 1150.

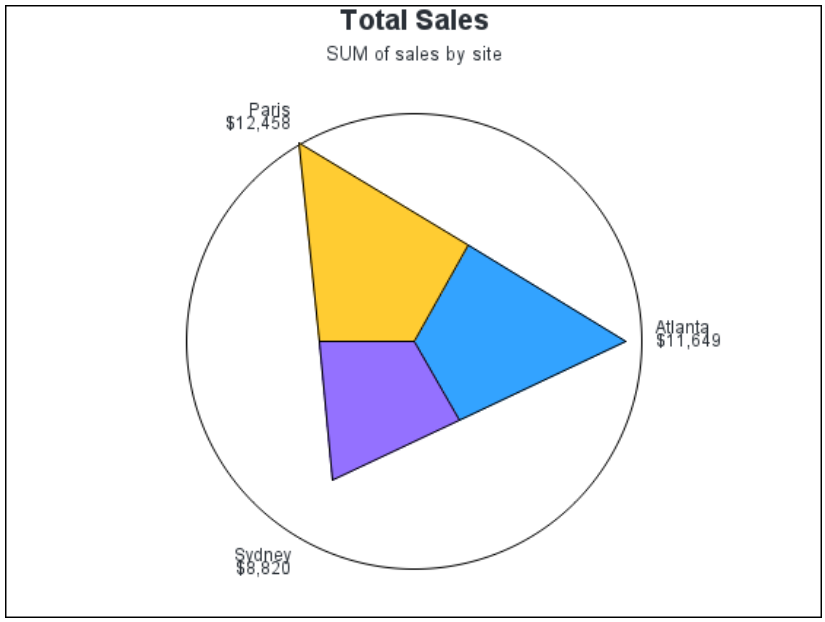
About Star Charts

Star charts display data as lines ("spines") radiating from the center of a circle toward the perimeter. Each spine represents a category of data (midpoint). The length of a spine represents the magnitude of the chart statistic for that midpoint starting at the center of the circle, which by default represents 0. The radius of the circle is the length of the longest spine (greatest statistic value) in the chart. Instead of spines, star charts can also display the chart statistic as slices, which are enclosed areas formed by connecting the ends of the spines.

Figure 35.112 on page 996 shows the total sales for the three manufacturing sites as a star chart. Each site is a midpoint and is displayed as a spine. By default the ends of the spines are connected and they are ordered counterclockwise beginning at the three o'clock position.

Sales for the site (the chart statistic) are represented by the length of the spine. Both the sales amount (the formatted statistic value) and the name of the site (the midpoint value) are printed outside of the star chart. You can also label star charts with the percentage of the total statistic value that they represent. The heading above the chart describes the type of statistic (SUM), and names the summary variable (SALES) and the chart variable (SITE).

Figure 35.7 Star Chart



The program for this chart is "Example 11: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Star Chart" on page 1283. For more information about producing star charts, see "STAR Statement" on page 1210. For an alternative way of producing similar types of charts, see Chapter 42, "GRADAR Procedure," on page 1653.

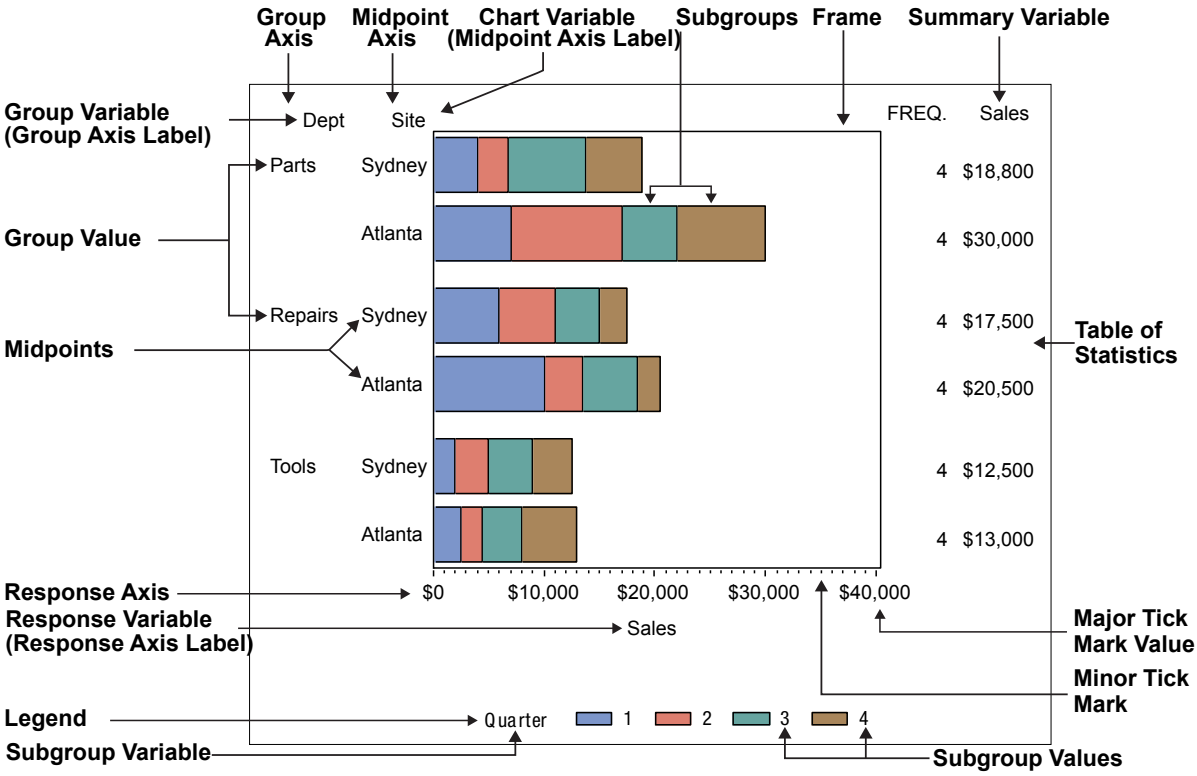
Concepts: GCHART Procedure

Chart Terminology

The GCHART procedure produces charts based on the values of a *chart variable*. These values are represented by a set of *midpoints*. The chart itself displays information about the chart variable in the form of *chart statistics*.

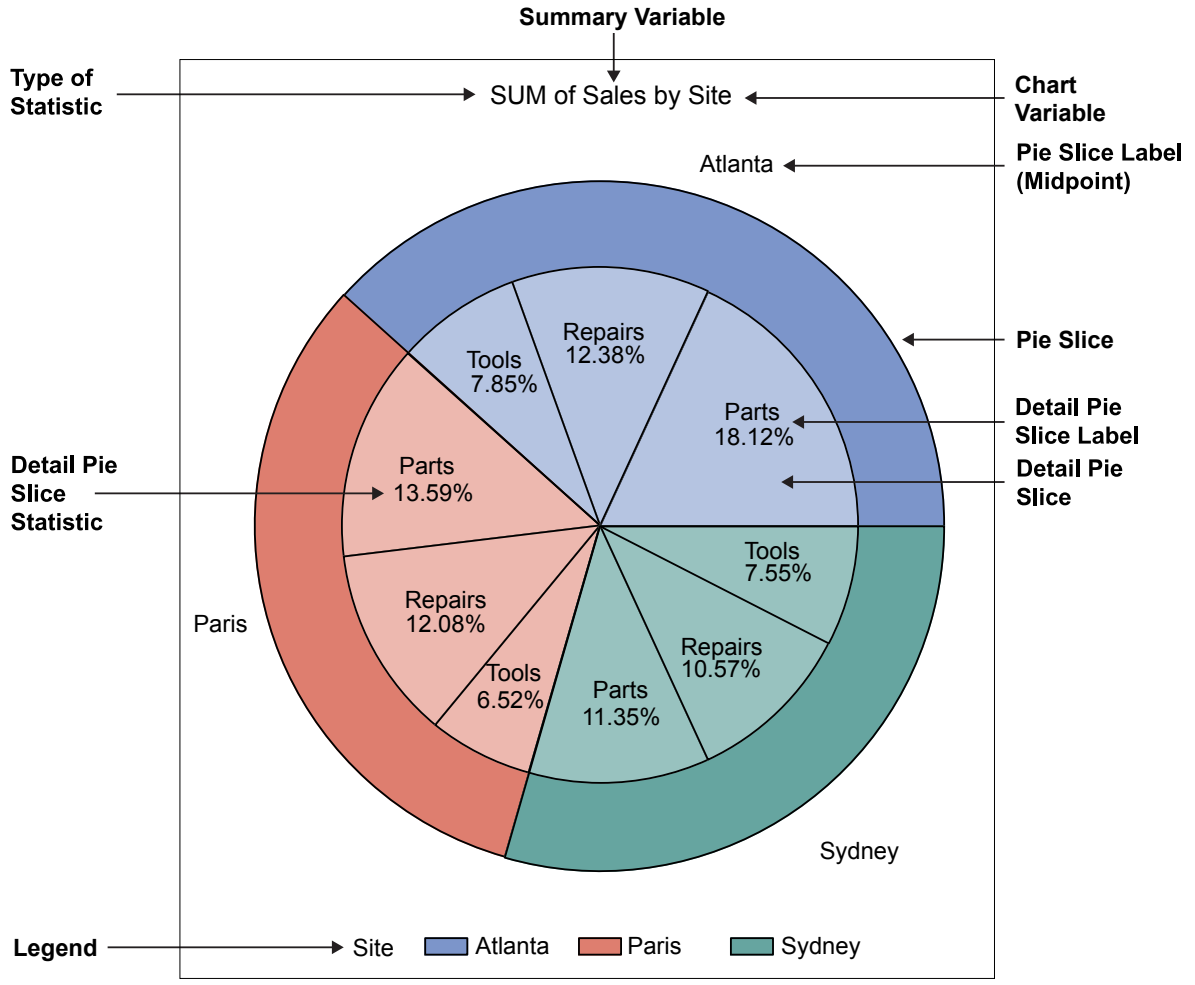
Figure 35.113 on page 997 and Figure 35.114 on page 998 illustrate these terms as well as other terms used with the GCHART procedure.

Figure 35.8 *Terms Used with Bar Charts*



Bar charts have at least two axes: a midpoint axis that shows the categories of data, and a response axis that displays the scale of values for the chart statistic. By default, the response axis is divided into evenly spaced intervals identified with major tick marks that are labeled with the corresponding statistic value. Minor tick marks are evenly distributed between the major tick marks. Each axis is labeled with the chart variable name or label. The response axis is also labeled with the statistic type.

Figure 35.9 *Terms Used with Pie and Donut Charts*



Pie charts show statistics based on values of a variable called the chart variable. Generally, the values of the chart variable are represented by the slices in the chart. Beside each pie slice a number (or character string) appears that identifies the value or range of values assigned to that slice by the GCHART procedure. This number (or character string) is known as the *midpoint* for that slice. The statistic value for each midpoint is displayed beneath the midpoint. Each pie slice represents a different value of a given variable (the chart variable). Because the pie chart forms a circle of 360 degrees, each slice represents a percentage of degrees of the circle. The number of degrees created by each slice represents the statistic value for the midpoint.

Understanding Chart Variables

About Chart Variables

The *chart variable* is the variable in the input data set whose values determine the categories of data represented by the bars, blocks, slices, or spines. The chart variable generates the midpoints to which each observation in the data set contributes.

The chart variable can be either character or numeric. Character chart variables contain character values, which are always discrete. Numeric chart variables fall into two categories: discrete and continuous.

Note: You can apply a format that converts multiple values or a range of values to a single formatted value. In this case the GCHART procedure produces a single midpoint for that single formatted value.

- *Discrete variables* contain a finite number of specific numeric values that are to be represented on the chart. For example, a variable that contains years, such as 1984 or 2001, is a discrete variable.
- *Continuous variables* contain a range of numeric values that are to be represented on the chart. For example, a variable of temperature data that contains real values between 0 and 212 is a continuous variable.

Numeric chart variables are always treated as continuous variables unless the DISCRETE option is used in the action statement, or, unless a format is used to group ranges of values. In most cases it is a good idea to specify the DISCRETE option when using date values.

Missing Values

By default, the GCHART procedure ignores missing midpoint values for the chart variable. If you specify the MISSING option, then missing values are treated as a valid midpoint and are included on the chart. Missing values for the group and subgroup variables are always treated as valid groups and subgroups.

When the value of the variable that is specified in the FREQ= option is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is excluded from the calculation of the chart statistic.

When the value of the variable specified in the SUMVAR= option is missing, the observation is excluded from the calculation of the chart statistic.

Understanding Midpoints

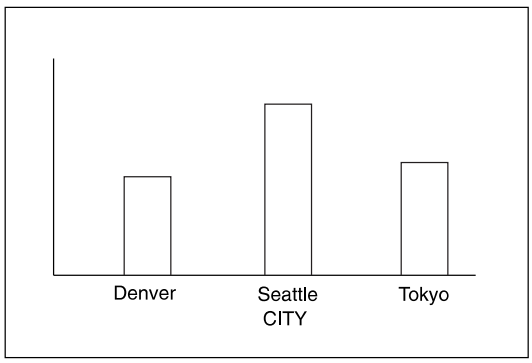
About Midpoints

Midpoints are the values of the chart variable that identify categories of data. By default, midpoints are selected or calculated by the procedure. The way the procedure handles the midpoints depends on whether the values of the chart variable are character, discrete numeric, or continuous numeric.

Character Values

A character chart variable generates a midpoint for each unique value of the variable. For example, if the chart variable CITY contains the names of three different cities, each city is a midpoint, resulting in three midpoints for the chart:

Figure 35.10 *Character Midpoints*



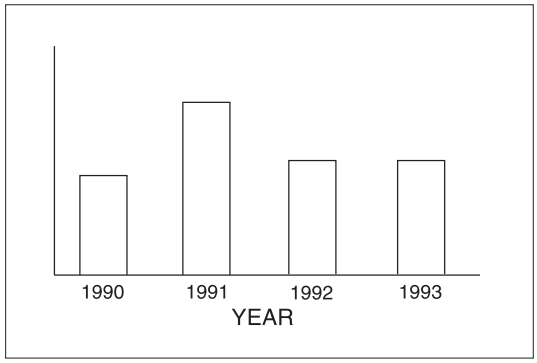
(In pie charts, midpoint values that compose a small percentage of the total for the chart might be placed in the OTHER slice and do not produce a separate midpoint.)

By default, character midpoints are arranged in alphabetic order. If a character variable has an associated format, the values are arranged in order of the formatted values.

Discrete Numeric Values

A numeric chart variable used with the DISCRETE option generates a midpoint for each unique value of the chart variable. For example, the numeric variable YEAR used with the DISCRETE option produces one midpoint for each year:

Figure 35.11 *Discrete Numeric Midpoints*



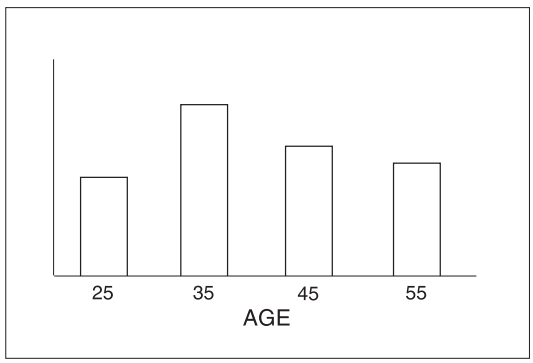
By default, numeric midpoints are arranged in ascending order. The DISCRETE option is very useful for working with dates and numeric values with text user-defined formats. If the numeric variable has an associated format, each formatted value generates a separate midpoint. Formatted numeric variables are arranged in ascending order according to their unformatted numeric values.

Continuous Numeric Values

A continuous numeric variable generates midpoints that represent ranges of values. By default, the GCHART procedure determines the ranges, calculates the median value of each range, and displays the appropriate median value at each midpoint on the chart. A value that falls exactly halfway between two midpoints is placed in the higher range.

For example, the numeric variable AGE produces four midpoints, each of which represents a ten-year age range; the median value of the range is displayed at each midpoint:

Figure 35.12 *Continuous Numeric Midpoints*



By default, midpoints of ranges are arranged in ascending order.

Selecting and Ordering Midpoints

For character or discrete numeric values, you can use the MIDPOINTS= option to rearrange the midpoints or to exclude midpoints from the chart. For example, to change the default alphabetic order of the midpoints in Figure 35.115 on page 1000, specify the following:

```
midpoints="Tokyo" "Denver" "Seattle"
```

To exclude the midpoint for Denver, specify the following:

```
midpoints="Tokyo" "Seattle"
```

In this case, values excluded by the option are not included in the calculation of the chart statistic.

You can order or select discrete numeric midpoint values just as you do character values, but you omit the quotation marks when specifying numeric values.

For continuous numeric variables, use the LEVELS= or MIDPOINTS= option to

- change the number of midpoints
- control the range of values each midpoint represents
- change the order of the midpoints.

To control the range of values each midpoint represents, use the MIDPOINTS= option to specify the median value of each range. For example, to select the ranges 20–29, 30–39, and 40–49, specify the following:

```
midpoints=25 35 45
```

Alternatively, to select the number of midpoints that you want and let the procedure calculate the ranges and medians, use the LEVELS= option.

After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each midpoint is calculated automatically, using the algorithm in Terrell and Scott (1985).

You can also use formats to control the ranges of continuous numeric variables, but in that case the values are no longer continuous but discrete.

Note: You cannot use the MIDPOINTS= option to exclude continuous numeric values from the chart. Values below or above the ranges specified by the option are automatically included in the first and last midpoints, respectively. To exclude continuous numeric values from a chart, use a WHERE statement in a DATA step or the WHERE= data set option.

See also the description of the LEVELS= and MIDPOINTS= options for the appropriate statement.

About Chart Statistics

Definition: Chart Statistics

The *chart statistic* is the statistical value calculated for the chart variable and represented by each block, bar, or slice. The GCHART procedure calculates six chart statistics; the default statistic is frequency.

The examples given in the descriptions of these statistics assume a data set with two variables, CITY and SALES. The values of CITY are **Denver**, **Seattle**, and **Tokyo**. There are 21 observations: seven for Denver, nine for Seattle, and five for Tokyo.

Frequency

The frequency statistic is the total number of observations in the data set for each midpoint. For example, seven observations of the chart variable, CITY, contain the value **Denver**, so the frequency for the **Denver** midpoint is 7.

Cumulative Frequency

The cumulative frequency statistic adds the frequency for the current midpoint to the frequency of all of the preceding midpoints. For example, the frequency for the **Denver** midpoint is 7, and the frequency for the next midpoint, **Seattle**, is 9, so the cumulative frequency for **Seattle** is 16.

You cannot request cumulative frequency with the DONUT, PIE, PIE3D, or STAR statements.

Percentage

The percentage statistic is calculated by dividing the frequency for each midpoint by the total frequency count for all midpoints in the chart or group and multiplying it by 100. For example, the frequency count for the **Denver** midpoint is 7 and the total frequency count for the chart is 21, so the percentage statistic for **Denver** is 33.3%.

Cumulative Percentage

The cumulative percentage statistic adds the percentage for the current midpoint to the percentage for all of the preceding midpoints in the chart or group. For example, the percentage for the **Denver** midpoint is 33.3, and the percentage for the next midpoint, **Seattle**, is 42.9, so the cumulative percentage for **Seattle** is 76.2.

You cannot request cumulative percentage with the DONUT, PIE, PIE3D, or STAR statements.

Sum

The sum statistic is the total of the values for the SUMVAR= variable for each midpoint. For example, if you specify SUMVAR=SALES, and the values of the SALES variable for the seven **Denver** observations are **8734**, **982**, **1504**, **3207**, **4502**, **624**, and **918**, then the sum statistic for the **Denver** midpoint is 20,471.

You must use the SUMVAR= option to specify the variable for which you want the sum statistic.

Mean

The mean statistic is the average of the values for the SUMVAR= variable for each midpoint. For example, if TYPE=MEAN and SUMVAR=SALES, the mean statistic for the **Denver** midpoint is 2924.42.

You must use the SUMVAR= option to specify the variable for which you want the mean statistic.

Calculating Weighted Statistics

By default, each observation is counted only once in the calculation of the chart statistic. To calculate weighted statistics in which an observation can be counted more than once, use the FREQ= option. This option identifies a variable whose values are used as a multiplier for the observation in the calculation of the statistic. If the value of the FREQ= variable is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is excluded from the calculation.

If you use the SUMVAR= option, then the SUMVAR= variable value for an observation is multiplied by the FREQ= variable value for that observation when calculating the chart statistic.

For example, to use a variable called COUNT to produce weighted statistics, assign FREQ=COUNT. If you also assign the variable HEIGHT to the SUMVAR= option,

then the following table shows how the values of COUNT and HEIGHT would affect the statistic calculation:

Value of COUNT	Value of HEIGHT	Number of Times the Observation is Used	Value Used for HEIGHT
1	55	1	55
5	65	5	325
.	63	0	-
-3	60	0	-

By default, the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics are calculated based on the frequency. If you want to chart a percentage or cumulative percentage based on a sum, you can use the FREQ= option to specify a variable to use for the "sum" calculation. You can also specify the PCT statistic, as shown in this example:

```
freq=count type=pct
```

Because the variable that is used by the FREQ= option determines the number of times an observation is counted, the value of COUNT is the equivalent of the sum statistic.

See also the descriptions of the TYPE=, SUMVAR=, and FREQ= options for the action statements.

About Patterns

Pattern Categories

When a chart needs one or more patterns, the procedure uses either one of the following:

- default patterns and outlines that are automatically generated by SAS/GRAPH
- patterns, colors, outlines, and images that are defined by PATTERN statements, graphics options, and procedure options

The following sections summarize pattern behavior for the GCHART procedure. For more information, see the "PATTERN Statement" on page 422.

Default Patterns and Outlines

The GCHART procedure uses default patterns and outlines when you do not do the following:

- specify *any* PATTERN statements
- use the CPATTERN= graphics option
- use the COLORS= graphics options
- use the COUTLINE= option in the action statement

The default patterns, colors, and outlines are generated from the current style. If all of the above conditions are true, then the GCHART procedure does the following:

- selects the default fill, which is always solid, and rotates it through the color list of the current style, generating one solid pattern for each color. If the first color in the style's color list is black (or white), the procedure skips that color and begins generating patterns with the next color.
- uses the style outline color to outline every patterned area.

Changing any of the above conditions changes or overrides the default behavior:

- If you specify a color list with the COLORS= option in a GOPTIONS statement. If the list contains more than one color, the procedure produces a solid pattern through that list, using every color, even if the foreground color is black (or white). The default outline color remains the style outline color.
- If you specify either COLORS=(*one-color*) or the CPATTERN= graphics option, the default fill pattern changes from solid to the list of appropriate hatch patterns. The procedure uses the specified color to generate one pattern definition for each hatch pattern in the list. The default outline color remains the style outline color. (The JAVAIMG device does not support hatch patterns.)

For a description of these graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

User-Defined Patterns, Outlines, and Images

You can use PATTERN statements to specify patterns, including color or fill type or both. You can also specify images to fill the bars of two-dimensional bar charts. For complete information about all patterns, see the "PATTERN Statement" on page 422. See also the section on controlling patterns and colors for each chart type.

When you use PATTERN statements, the procedure uses the specified patterns until all of the PATTERN definitions that they generate have been used. Then, if more patterns are required, it returns to the default pattern rotation.

To change the outline color of any pattern, whether it is a default or user-defined pattern, use the COUTLINE= option in the action statement that generates the chart.

The GCHART procedure uses the device colors for outlines in block, bar, pie, and star charts regardless of the ODS Style specified. Similarly, the color of the midpoint grid lines in particular charts depend on the device specified. For example, when you use ODS Style HighContrast with its black background, change from a black or dark-colored outline or axis color to a more visible color. Use the appropriate options available in the action statement that generates the chart. The COUTLINE= option changes the outline color of a block, bar, pie, or star chart. The CAXIS= option changes the axis color in a block or bar chart.

Two-dimensional bar charts created with the HBAR and VBAR statements can use the PATTERN statement to fill specified bars with specified images. For details, see the option description for "IMAGE=*fileref* | *"external-file*"" on page 423. Other means of including images in charts include adding background images to bar charts. The IBACK= option specifies an image file that fills the entire area behind the graph. The IFRAME= option specifies an image file that fills the area within the axes of the graph.

For additional information, including a list of recognized image file types, see "Image File Types Supported by SAS/GRAPH" on page 332.

Syntax: GCHART Procedure

Requirement: At least one BLOCK, HBAR, HBAR3D, VBAR, VBAR3D, PIE, PIE3D, DONUT, or STAR statement is required.

Supported Statements: ATTRIB, AXIS, BY, FOOTNOTE, FORMAT, GOPTIONS, LABEL, LEGEND, NOTE, PATTERN, TITLE, WHERE

Supports: RUN-group processing

Tip: When using procedures that support RUN-group processing, include a QUIT statement after the last RUN statement. Using the QUIT statement is especially important when the procedure is supposed to completely terminate within the boundaries of an ODS destination (for example, `ODS PDF; procedure-code; ODS PDF CLOSE;`). See Chapter 7, "Using Run-Group Processing," on page 67 for more information.

PROC GCHART DATA=*input-data-set*
<ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*>
<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>
<IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*>;

BLOCK *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

HBAR | HBAR3D | VBAR | VBAR3D *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

PIE | PIE3D | DONUT *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

STAR *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*
<... <DESCENDING> *variable-n*>

<NOTSORTED>;

FORMAT *variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > ... <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

LABEL *variable-1*=*label-1* | ' ' <*variable-n*=*label-n* | ' '> ...;

NOTE<*text-arguments(s)*>;

QUIT;

WHERE *where-expression*;

PROC GCHART Statement

Identifies the data set containing the chart variables. Can specify annotation and an output catalog.

Requirement: An input data set is required. If not specified, an input data set must have been created before issuing the PROC GCHART statement.

Syntax

PROC GCHART DATA=*input-data-set*
<ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*>
<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>
<IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*>;

Required Argument

DATA=*input-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that contains the variable or variables to chart. If not specified, an input data set must have been created before issuing the PROC GCHART statement.

Default By default, the procedure uses the most recently created SAS data set.

See "The SAS Data Set: Your Key to the SAS System" in *Step-by-Step Programming with Base SAS*

"About Data Set Options" in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*

"Understanding Chart Variables" on page 999

Optional Arguments

PROC GCHART statement options affect all graphs produced by the procedure.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

GOUT=<*libref*.>*output-catalog*
specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output that is produced by the GCHART procedure. If you omit the libref, SAS/GRAPH looks for the catalog in the temporary library called WORK and creates the catalog if it does not exist.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Specifying the Catalog Name and Entry Name for Your GRSEGs " on page 126

IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*
creates a temporary SAS data set that is used to generate an image map in an SVG file when you are sending output to the LISTING destination. (This option is not necessary when you are sending output to the HTML destination.) The drill-down URLs in the image map must be provided by variables in the input data set. These variables are identified to the procedure with the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203 and "Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes" on page 211

BLOCK Statement

Creates block charts in which the height of the blocks represents the value of the chart statistic for each category of data.

Requirement: At least one chart variable is required.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

BLOCK *chart-variable(s) </ options>*;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure.

BLOCKMAX=*max-value*
: specifies the chart statistic value of the tallest block on the chart.

CAXIS=*grid-color*
: specifies the color for the midpoint grid.

COUTLINE=*block-outline-color* | SAME
: outlines all blocks or all block segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for all text on the grid and legend.

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
: assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

NOHEADING
: suppresses the heading describing the type of statistic.

NOLEGEND
: suppresses the legend automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP
: specifies how fill patterns are assigned.

WOUTLINE=*block-outline-width*
: specifies the width of the block outline in pixels.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE
: treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

GROUP=*group-variable*
: organizes the data according to the values of *group-variable*.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
: specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for the chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD
: generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
: specifies the midpoint values for the blocks.

MISSING
: accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
: divides the blocks into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
: identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
: identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
: specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Statistic options

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
: specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

G100
: calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
: overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
: specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
: specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
: specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to chart. Each chart variable draws a separate chart. All variables must be in the input data set. Separate multiple chart variables with blanks. The values of a chart variable used with the BLOCK statement have a maximum length of 13.

See "Understanding Chart Variables" on page 999

Optional Arguments

Options in a BLOCK statement affect all graphs produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311. For a complete

description of the graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

BLOCKMAX=*max-value*
specifies the chart statistic value of the tallest block on the chart. This option lets you produce a series of block charts using the same scale. All blocks are rescaled using *max-value* as if it were the maximum value on the chart.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CAXIS=*grid-color*
specifies the color for the midpoint grid. By default, the midpoint grid uses the color of the current device.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines element

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

COUTLINE=*block-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all blocks or all block segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color. SAME specifies that the outline color of a block or a block segment or a legend value is the same as the interior pattern color.

The default outline color depends on the use of the PATTERN statement:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color of the current device.
- If you specify no PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

See "Controlling Block Chart Patterns and Colors" on page 1021

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Example "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the grid and legend. The GCHART procedure looks for the text color in the following order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on an assigned LEGEND statement, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the BLOCK statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the BLOCK statement.
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
4. the color specified in the current style.

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

Alias CT=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on statements such as TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default BLOCK CHART OF *chart-variable*

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GCHART procedure creates a separate midpoint and, hence, a separate grid square and block for each unique value of the chart variable. If the chart variable has a format that is associated with it, then each formatted value is treated as a midpoint.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option. The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option.

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers.

FREQ= is valid with all chart statistics.

You cannot use the PERCENT, CPERCENT, FREQ, or CFREQ statistics with the SUMVAR= option. As a result, you must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum.

The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

G100
calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group. When you use G100, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the group and total 100% for each group. G100 is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

By default, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the entire chart and total 100% for the entire chart.

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to the values of *group-variable*. *Group-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. The group variable can have up to 12 different values.

GROUP= produces a group grid that contains a separate row of blocks for each unique value of the group variable. Each row contains a square for each midpoint. The groups are arranged from front to back in ascending order of the group variable values. These values are printed to the left of each row; the group variable name or label is printed above the list of group values.

By default, each group includes all midpoints, even if no observations for the group fall within the midpoint range. Missing values for *group-variable* are treated as a valid group.

Example "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option. The LEGEND= option itself does *not* generate a legend.

LEGEND= is ignored if the following is true:

- SUBGROUP= is not used.
- The specified LEGEND definition is not in effect.
- The NOLEGEND option is used.
- The PATTERNID= option is set to any value other than SUBGROUP. That is, the value of PATTERNID= is BY or GROUP or MIDPOINT.

To create a legend based on the chart midpoints instead of the subgroups, use the chart variable as the subgroup variable:

```
block city / subgroup=city;
```

The JAVAIMG device does not support all LEGEND statement options. See the "LEGEND Statement" on page 398 for more information.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1019

"LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Example "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for the chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each midpoint is calculated automatically using the algorithm described in Terrell and Scott (1985). When you specify LEVELS=ALL, up to 25 unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. LEVELS=ALL is ignored if more than 25 values are specified. The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if any of the following is true:

- The chart variable is character type.
- The DISCRETE option is used.
- The MIDPOINTS= option is used.

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the blocks. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of variable:

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < *...n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n* < *...n*> TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < *...n*>>

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

  If you omit the DISCRETE option, then numeric values are treated as continuous, which means that the following is true by default:
  - The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the median of the first two midpoints.
  - The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the median of the last two midpoints up to infinity.
  - All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GCHART procedure calculates the midpoint values.

  If you include the DISCRETE option, then each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.
- For character chart variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

  'value-1' < *...'value-n'*>

If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see the "*value-list*" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

If *value-list* for either type of variable specifies so many midpoints that the axis values overwrite each other, then the values might be unreadable. In this case the procedure writes a warning to the SAS log. On many devices, you can correct crowded values by increasing the number of cells in your graphics is displayed using the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options.

See "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976). The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. By default, observations with missing values are ignored. Missing values are always valid for the group and subgroup variables.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

- If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
- If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
- The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCHART

NOHEADING
suppresses the heading describing the type of statistic. For the JAVAIMG device, NOHEADING is the default. For other devices, by default the heading is printed at the top of each block chart.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option. NOLEGEND is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP
specifies how fill patterns are assigned. By default, PATTERNID=SUBGROUP. Values for PATTERNID= are as follows:

BY
changes patterns each time the value of the BY variable changes. All blocks use the same pattern if the GCHART procedure does not include a BY statement.

GROUP
changes patterns every time the value of the group variable changes. All blocks in each group (row) use the same pattern, but a different pattern is used for each group.

MIDPOINT
changes patterns every time the midpoint value changes. If you use the GROUP= option, the respective midpoint patterns are repeated for each group.

SUBGROUP
changes patterns every time the value of the subgroup variable changes. The blocks must be subdivided by the SUBGROUP= option for the SUBGROUP value to have an effect. Without the SUBGROUP= option, all block faces have the same pattern.

Note If you use the SUBGROUP= option and specify a PATTERNID= value other than SUBGROUP, the block segments use the same pattern and are indistinguishable.

See "Controlling Block Chart Patterns and Colors" on page 1021

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

STATFMT=*format-specification*

overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option associates a specified format with a calculated statistical value such as that specified with the frequency (FREQ=) option or TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas.

The STATFMT= option specifies a format with a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use this option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas. Here is an example:

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.electric(where=(year ge 2000));
   block year / discrete sumvar=Revenue type=sum
      statfmt=dollar8.2;
run;
quit;
```

In this example, the STATFMT= option in the BLOCK statement specifies format DOLLAR8.2 for the SUM values.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*

divides the blocks into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*. *Subgroup-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. SUBGROUP= creates a separate segment within each block for every unique value of the subgroup variable for that midpoint.

If PATTERNID=SUBGROUP (the default setting), each segment is filled with a different pattern, and a legend providing a key to the patterns is automatically generated. If the value of PATTERNID= is anything other than SUBGROUP, the segments are all the same color, the legend is suppressed, and the subgrouping effect is lost.

By default the legend appears at the bottom of the chart. To modify the legend, assign a LEGEND definition with the LEGEND= option. To suppress the legend, specify NOLEGEND.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Example "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*

specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GCHART procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *numeric-variable* for each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the height of the blocks in each square. The values of a numeric variable used with the BLOCK statement have a maximum length of 8.

When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option value must be either SUM or MEAN. With SUMVAR=, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Example "Example 1: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Block Chart" on page 1257

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (the default)

CFREQ
cumulative frequency

PERCENT PCT
percentage

CPERCENT CPCT
cumulative percentage

- If SUMVAR= is used, *statistic* can be either:

SUM
sum (the default)

MEAN
mean

You cannot specify the statistics PERCENT, CPERCENT, FREQ, or CFREQ in conjunction with the SUMVAR= option. As a result, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum. See also "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004.

If you specify TYPE=MEAN and use the SUBGROUP= option, the height of the block represents the mean for the entire midpoint. The subgroup segments are proportional to the subgroup's contribution to the sum for the block.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

Example "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restriction This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

WOUTLINE=*block-outline-width*
specifies the width of the block outline in pixels.

Style reference	LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutlines element
Restriction	Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Details

Description

The BLOCK statement specifies the variable or variables that define the categories of data to chart. This statement automatically does the following actions:

- determines the midpoints.
- calculates the chart statistic for each midpoint (the default is FREQ).
- scales the blocks according to the statistic value.
- assigns patterns and colors to the block faces and the grid. The default block pattern is solid.

You can use statement options to select or order the midpoints (blocks), to change the type of chart statistic, and to modify the appearance of the chart. You can also specify additional variables by which to group, subgroup, or sum the data.

Block charts enable grouping, which organizes the blocks into rows based on the values of a group variable. Block charts also enable subgrouping, which subdivides the blocks into segments based on the values of a subgroup variable.

In addition, you can use global statements to modify the block patterns and the legend, as well as add titles, footnotes, and notes to the chart. You can also use an Annotate data set to enhance the chart.

Note: If you get a message that the chart is too large to display on your terminal or printer, try one or both of the following:

- reduce the size of the character cells defined for the output device by specifying larger values for the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options
- decrease the size of the chart text with the HTEXT= graphics option

See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for details.

Controlling Block Chart Patterns and Colors

Default Patterns and Outlines

Each block in a block chart is filled with a pattern, but only the front faces of the blocks display the patterns. The procedure uses the style's default patterns and outlines when producing output. By default, the procedure does the following:

- fills the bars with bar or block patterns, beginning with the default fill, SOLID, and uses each color in the color list available in the default style. When these colors are exhausted, the procedure rotates through a slightly modified version

of the original list of colors. It continues in this fashion until all of the chart variables have been assigned a unique pattern.

If you use the default style colors and the first color in the list is either black or white, the procedure does not create a pattern in that color. If you specify a color list with the COLORS= graphics option, the procedure uses all the colors in the list to generate the patterns.

- outlines blocks and block segments using the color defined by the style.
- colors the midpoint grid with the color of the current style.

See "About Patterns" on page 1005 for more information about how the GCHART procedure assigns default patterns and outlines.

User-Defined Patterns

To override the default patterns and select fills and colors for the blocks or block segments, use the PATTERN statement. Only bar or block patterns are valid; all other pattern fills are ignored. For a complete description of all bar or block patterns, see the description of the PATTERN statement option " VALUE=*bar/block-pattern*" on page 424.

Whenever you use PATTERN statements, the default pattern outline color is that of the current style. Only when the EMPTY pattern is used does the pattern change to SAME. That is, the outline color is the same as the fill color. To specify the outline color, use the "COUTLINE=*block-outline-color* | SAME" on page 1012.

When Patterns Change

The PATTERNID= option controls when the pattern changes. By default, PATTERNID=SUBGROUP. Therefore, when you use the SUBGROUP= option to subdivide the blocks, the pattern automatically changes each time the subgroup value changes. Each subdivision of the block displays a different pattern. As a result, the number of values for the SUBGROUP= variable determines the number of block patterns on the chart. If you do not subdivide the blocks, all blocks use the same pattern.

Instead of changing the pattern for each subgroup, you can change the pattern for each midpoint, each group, or each BY group, by changing the value of the PATTERNID= option. See the "About Patterns" on page 1005 for details.

Grid Color

By default, grid elements use the color specified in the current style. To change the grid color, use the CAXIS= option. To change the grid text color, use the CTEXT= option.

Controlling Block Chart Text

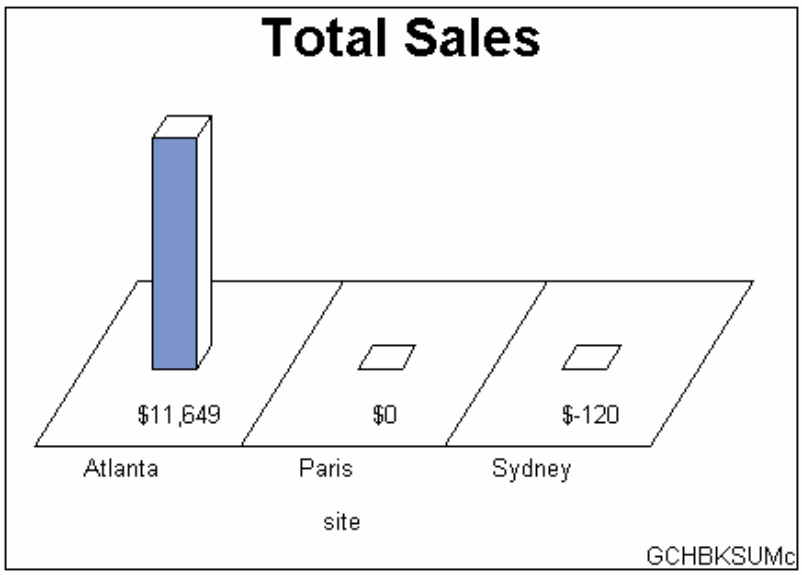
To control the font and size of text on the chart, use the graphic options "FTEXT= Graphics Option" on page 619 and "HTEXT= Graphics Option" on page 643.

Because block charts do not use AXIS statements, you must use a LABEL statement instead to suppress the label for the midpoint variable. See "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259.

Displaying Negative or Zero Values

The relative block heights in the chart represent the scaled value of the chart statistic value for the midpoint. The statistic can have a value of 0 or, in the case of sum and mean, a negative value. In these cases the base of the block is drawn in the square for the corresponding midpoint. Figure 35.118 on page 1023 shows an example of a chart with 0 and negative statistic values.

Figure 35.13 *Block Chart with 0 and Negative Statistic Values*



HBAR Statement

Create horizontal bar charts in which the length or height of the bars represents the value of the chart statistic for each category of data.

Requirement:	At least one chart variable is required.
Supported Statements:	AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, TITLE
Supports:	Drill-down functionality

Syntax

HBAR *chart-variable(s)* < / *options* >;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure.

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame.

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
: specifies the color of error bars in bar charts.

CFRAME=*background-color*
: specifies the color with which to fill the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts or the floor, back wall, and side wall of three-dimensional bar charts.

CGROUPREF
: specifies the color of the reference line dividing each group of bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements.

CLM=*confidence-level*
: specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars.

CMIDPOINTREF
: specifies the color of the midpoint reference lines between bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME
: outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color.

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
: specifies colors for reference lines.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions.

FRAME
: specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area of a two-dimensional bar chart.

GROUPREF
: draws a reference line dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

GSPACE=*group-spacing*
: specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars.

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
: identifies the image file that you want to apply to a two-dimensional chart's axis area or a three-dimensional chart's back wall.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
: specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image, or stretch a single image.

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
: assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

LGROUPREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies line types for reference lines dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

LMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies line types for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by HBAR and VBAR statements.

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
: specifies line types for reference lines.

MIDPOINTREF
: draws a reference line at the midpoint between each bar produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

NOFRAME
: specifies that no line is drawn around the axis area of a two-dimensional bar chart.

NOLEGEND
: suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

NOSYMBOL
: suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP
: specifies how fill patterns are assigned.

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
: specifies the amount of space between individual bars or between the bars within each group if you also use the GROUP= option.

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
: specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

WGROUPREF=*reference-line-width*
: specifies the line width for reference lines between groups of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

WIDTH=*bar-width*
: specifies the width of the bars.

WMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-width*
: specifies the line width for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*
: specifies the width of the outline in pixels.

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
: specifies line widths for reference lines.

Axis options

ASCENDING
: arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic.

AUTOREF
: draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the response axis.

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
: specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

CLIPREF
: clips the reference lines at the bars.

DESCENDING
: arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic.

FRONTREF
: specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars.

GAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
: assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the group axis.

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
: assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
: specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the response axis.

NOAXIS
: suppresses all axes, including axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks.

NOBASEREF
: suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN chart statistic has negative values.

NOZERO
: suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar.

RANGE
: displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
: specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
: draws reference lines at the specified points on the response axis.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE

treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable*.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the bars.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Statistic options

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

CFREQLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the CFREQ statistic in the table of statistics.

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

CPERCENTLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the CPERCENT statistic in the table of statistics.

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP
draws confidence levels.

FREQ
displays the frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

FREQLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
: specifies the text of the column label for the FREQ statistic in the table of statistics.

G100
: calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group.

INSIDE=*statistic*
: displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars.

MEAN
: displays the mean statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

MEANLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
: specifies the text of the column label for the MEAN statistic in the table of statistics.

NOSTATS
: suppresses the table of statistics.

OUTSIDE=*statistic*
: displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars.

PERCENT
: prints the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

PERCENTLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
: specifies the text of the column label for the PERCENT statistic in the table of statistics.

PERCENTSUM
: calculates a percent of the sum variable for horizontal or vertical bar charts.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
: overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUMLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
: specifies the text of the column label for the SUM statistic in the table of statistics.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
: specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
: specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
: specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to chart. Each chart variable draws a separate chart. All variables must be in the input data set. Multiple chart variables must be separated with blanks.

See “Understanding Chart Variables” on page 999

Optional Arguments

Options in an HBAR statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311. For details about specifying images, see Chapter 22, "Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 331. For a complete description of the graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. The ASCENDING option reorders the bars from shortest to longest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right.

If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The ASCENDING option overrides any midpoint order specified with the MIDPOINTS= option or specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the response axis. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option.

By default, reference lines in two-dimensional bar charts are drawn in front of the bars. To draw reference lines behind the bars, use the CLIPREF option.

By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis. To draw reference lines in front of the bars, use the FRONTREF option.

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1044 for a description of *value-list*.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS global statement options.

See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

"RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1050

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LAUTOREF= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame. If you omit the CAXIS= option, PROC GCHART searches for a color specification in this order:

1 the COLOR= option in AXIS definitions
2 the color specified in the current device.

This option also specifies the default color for all reference lines.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines attribute

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
specifies the color of error bars in bar charts. The default is the color of the response axis, which is controlled by the CAXIS= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphError element

CFRAME=*background-color*
specifies the color with which to fill the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts or the floor, back wall, and side wall of three-dimensional bar charts. The axis area color does not affect the frame color, which is always the same as the midpoint axis line color and controlled by the CAXIS= option. By default, the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts is not filled.

Alias CFR=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphWalls element

Restriction CFRAME= is overridden by the NOFRAME and IFRAME= options. If the IFRAME= option is in effect, an image appears in the axis area instead of the color.

Note If the color of the background, the bar, and the outline are the same, you might not be able to distinguish the bars.

See "FRAME" on page 1036

"IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1039

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ option is specified.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

CFREQLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the CFREQ statistic in the table of statistics. *Column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify CFREQLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CGROUPREF
specifies the color of the reference line dividing each group of bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements. To draw reference lines between specific groups of bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements, use the GROUPREF= option.

CLIPREF
clips the reference lines at the bars. This makes the reference lines appear to be behind the bars. Because the CLIPREF option is the default for three-dimensional bar charts, it affects only two-dimensional charts.

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

CLM=*confidence-level*
specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars. Values for *confidence-level* must be greater than or equal to 50 and strictly less than 100. The default is 95. See "ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP" on page 1035 for details about how error bars are computed and drawn.

CMIDPOINTREF
specifies the color of the midpoint reference lines between bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements. To draw the reference lines between specific midpoints of bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements, use the MIDPOINTREF= option.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color. SAME specifies that the outline color of a bar or a bar segment or a legend value is the same as the interior pattern color.

The default outline color depends on the use of the PATTERN statement:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color of the current device.
- Otherwise, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Examples "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262

"Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, or PERCENT option is specified.

Alias CPCT=

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

CPERCENTLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the CPERCENT statistic in the table of statistics. *Column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the

string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify CPERCENTLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies colors for reference lines. Specifying a single color without parentheses applies that color to all reference lines, including lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the CAUTOREF= option overrides the CREF= reference color for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single color in parentheses applies that color to only the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a reference color list applies colors in sequence to successive lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and color names separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ...colorN*) or separated by commas (*color1, color2 ..., colorN*). If you do not specify the CREF= option, the GCHART procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style To specify line types for these reference lines, use the LREF= option.

Alias CR=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GCHART procedure searches for a color specification in this order:

1 colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the BAR statement.
2 the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the BAR statement.
3 the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement.
4 the color specified in the current style.

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. In this instance the COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias CT=

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

DESCENDING

arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. The DESCENDING option reorders the bars from longest to shortest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right. If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The DESCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option. The DESCENDING option also overrides any midpoint order that is specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"

specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default BAR CHART OF *chart-variable*

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

DISCRETE

treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GCHART procedure creates a separate midpoint and, hence, a separate bar for each unique value of the chart variable. If the chart variable has a format that is associated with it, each formatted value is treated as a midpoint.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option. The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option.

The ORDER= option in an AXIS statement that is assigned to the midpoint axis can rearrange or exclude discrete midpoint values.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP

draws confidence intervals for either of the following:

- the mean of the SUMVAR= variable for each midpoint if you specify TYPE=MEAN
- the percentage of observations assigned to each midpoint if you specify TYPE=PCT with no SUMVAR= option

The ERRORBAR= option cannot be used with values of the TYPE= option other than MEAN or PCT. Valid values for the ERRORBAR= option are:

BARS
draws error bars as bars half the width of the main bars.

BOTH
draws error bars as two ticks joined by a line (default).

TOP
draws the error bar as a tick for the upper confidence limit that is joined to the top of the bar by a line.

By default, the ERRORBAR= option uses a confidence level of 95%. You can specify different confidence levels with the CLM= option.

When you use the ERRORBAR= option with TYPE=PCT, the confidence interval is based on a normal approximation. Let TOTAL be the total number of observations, and PCT be the percentage assigned to a given midpoint. The standard error of the percentage is approximated as follows:

```
APSTDERR=100 * SQRT((PCT/100) * (1-(PCT/100)) / TOTAL);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
UCLP = PCT + APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

The lower confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
LCLP = PCT - APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

When you use the ERRORBAR= option with TYPE=MEAN, the sum variable must have at least two nonmissing values for each midpoint. Let N be the number of observations assigned to a midpoint, MEAN be the mean of those observations, and STD be the standard deviation of the observations. The standard error of the mean is computed as follows:

```
STDERR = STD / SQRT(N);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the mean is computed as follows:

```
UCLM = MEAN + STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

The lower confidence limit for the mean is computed as

```
LCLM = MEAN - STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

In some instances, you want the error bars to represent a given number C of standard errors instead of a confidence interval. If the number of observations assigned to each midpoint is the same, then you can find the appropriate value for the CLM= option by running a DATA step. For example, suppose you want error bars that represent one standard error (C=1) with a sample size of N. Run the following DATA step to compute the appropriate value for the CLM= option and assign that value to a macro variable &LEVEL:

```
data _null_;
c = 1; n = 10;
level = 100 * (1 - 2 * (1 - probt( c, n-1)));
put _all_;
call symput("level",put(level,best12.));
run;
```

Then when you run the GCHART procedure, you can specify CLM=&LEVEL.

Note that this trick does not work precisely if different midpoints have different numbers of observations. However, choosing an average value for N can yield sufficiently accurate results for graphical purposes if the sample sizes are large or do not vary much.

If you want to create a chart with a legend and error bars, use the SUBGROUP= option with the ERRORBAR= option, and set the SUBGROUP= option to the midpoint variable.

FRAME

specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area of a two-dimensional bar chart. The color of the frame is the color of the midpoint axis, which is determined by the CAXIS= option.

Alias FR

Default FRAME

See "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1030

"IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*" on page 1039

To override the default and specify that no line is drawn around the axis area, use the "NOFRAME" on page 1046 option.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

FREQ

displays the frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Non-integer values are rounded down to the nearest integer. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values. This option overrides the CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, SUM, and MEAN options.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

FREQLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE

specifies the text of the column label for the FREQ statistic in the table of statistics. *column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify FREQLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Examples "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

FREQ=*numeric-variable*

specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times that is specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers. FREQ= is valid with all chart statistics.

Because you cannot use TYPE=PERCENT, TYPE=CPERCENT, TYPE=FREQ, or TYPE=CFREQ with the SUMVAR= option, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum.

The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

FRONTREF

specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars. By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis.

G100

calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group. When you use the G100 option, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the group and total 100% for each group. The G100 option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

By default, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the entire chart and total 100% for the entire chart.

GAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>

assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the group axis. (A group axis is created when you use the GROUP= option.) You can use the AXIS definition to modify the order of the groups, the text of the labels, and appearance of the axis. The GAXIS= option is ignored if the specified AXIS definition does not exist.

The AXIS statement options MAJOR= and MINOR= are ignored in AXIS definitions assigned to the group axis because the axis does not use tick marks. A warning message is written to the SAS log if these options appear in the AXIS definition.

The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS statement options. See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

To remove groups from the chart, use the ORDER= option in the AXIS statement.

To suppress the brackets drawn around the values on the group axis in vertical bar charts, use the NOBRACKETS option in the AXIS statement.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

GROUP=*group-variable*

organizes the data according to values of *group-variable*. *Group-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable.

The GROUP= option produces a separate group of bars for each unique value of the group variable. Missing values for *group-variable* are treated as a valid group. The groups are arranged in ascending order of the group variable values.

By default, each group includes all midpoints, even if no observations for the group fall within the midpoint range, meaning that no bar is drawn at the midpoint. Use the NOZERO option to suppress midpoints with no observations.

The GROUP= option also produces a *group axis* that lists the values that distinguish the groups. The group axis has no axis line but displays up to 256 characters of the group variable name or label. To modify the group axis, assign an AXIS definition with the GAXIS= option.

In horizontal bar charts, the group axis is to the left of the midpoint axis. The groups are arranged from top to bottom, starting with the lowest value at the top.

In vertical bar charts, the group axis is below the midpoint axis and the groups are arranged from left to right starting with the lowest value at the left. The group label in a vertical bar chart can be narrower than all the bars in the group. In this case brackets are added to the label to emphasize which bars belong in each group. Group brackets are not displayed if the space between the group values is less than one and one-half character cells. Use the NOBRACKETS option in the AXIS statement to suppress the group brackets.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

GROUPREF
draws a reference line dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option.

GSPACE=*group-spacing*
specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars. *Group-space* can be any nonnegative number. Units are character cells. Use GSPACE=0 to leave no extra space between adjacent groups of bars. In this case, the same space appears between groups of bars as between the bars in the same group.

The GSPACE= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option. By default, the GCHART procedure calculates group spacing based on the size of the axis area and the number of bars in the chart.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
identifies the image file that you want to apply to a two-dimensional chart's axis area or a three-dimensional chart's back wall. *fileref* must be a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long and must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement. *external-file* must specify the complete filename of the image file that you want to use. The format of *external-file* varies across operating environments.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interactions This option is overridden by the NOIMAGEPRINT goption. For information about the NOIMAGEPRINT goption, see "IMAGEPRINT, NOIMAGEPRINT Graphics Options" on page 647.

This option is ignored if you specify the NOFRAME option or if you specify the STYLE=0 option in the AXIS statement.

See the goption "IBACK= Graphics Option" on page 645 to fill the background surrounding two- and three-dimensional bar charts

"IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT" on page 1040

"Displaying Images on Data Elements" on page 337

"CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1030

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT

specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image, or stretch a single image. Use multiple instances of an image to fill the axis area or back wall (TILE). You can choose to stretch a single instance of an image to fill the axis area or back wall (FIT).The TILE value is the default.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1039

INSIDE=*statistic*

displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars. For the JAVAIMG device, this option is valid for both horizontal and vertical bar charts. However, these devices do not support INSIDE=PERCENTSUM. For other devices, this option is valid only for vertical bar charts .For subgrouped bar charts generated with the JAVAIMG device, you can display only one statistic for each bar. These devices do not create both inside and outside bar labels, and for graphs generated with these devices, the OUTSIDE= option overrides the INSIDE= option.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- MEAN
- PERCENT | PCT
- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM

If the bars are subgrouped, only the following statistics are valid:

- FREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- SUBPCT

- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM

With subgroups, PERCENT displays the percent contribution of each subgroup to the midpoint value of the bar, based on frequency. The PERCENT values for each subgroup total the percent contribution of the bar to the whole. For example, if the percent contribution of the whole bar is 60%, the PERCENT statistic for all the subgroups in that bar are 60% total. To calculate PERCENT based on the SUMVAR= variable, use the FREQ= and TYPE= options. For details, see "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004.

SUBPCT displays the percent contribution of each subgroup to the total bar. The SUBPCT values for each subgroup total the percent contribution to the whole bar. Because of rounding, the total of the percents might not equal 100.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*

specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>

assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option. The LEGEND= option itself does *not* generate a legend.

LEGEND= is ignored if any of the following is true:

- The SUBGROUP= option is not used.
- The specified LEGEND definition is not in effect.
- The NOLEGEND option is used.
- The PATTERNID= option is set to any value other than SUBGROUP. That is, the value of PATTERNID= is BY or GROUP or MIDPOINT.

To create a legend based on the chart midpoints instead of the subgroups, use the chart variable as the subgroup variable:

```
hbar city / subgroup=city;
```

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all LEGEND statement options.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

"SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1052

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each midpoint is calculated automatically, using the algorithm in Terrell and Scott (1985).

If you specify LEVELS=ALL, then all unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. You might have instances where the data contains a large number of unique midpoint values (more than 200). In this case you can use the XPIXELS and YPIXELS GOPTIONS to enable the device driver to render a larger (and more readable) graph.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if any of the following are true:

- The chart variable is character type.
- The DISCRETE option is used.
- The MIDPOINTS= option is used.

LGROUPREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for reference lines dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CGROUPREF= option. To specify a width for these reference lines, use the WGROUPREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by HBAR and VBAR statements. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CMIDPOINTREF= option. To specify a width for these reference lines, use the WMIDPOINTREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. Specifying a line type without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the LAUTOREF= option overrides LREF=*reference-line-type* for

reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line type in parentheses applies that line type to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ...typeN*). If you do not specify the LREF= option, the GCHART procedure uses the type specified by the AXIS statement's STYLE= option. If neither option is specified, the default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Alias LR=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>

assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis. The MAXIS= option is ignored if the specified AXIS definition does not exist.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS statement options.

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

"Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

MEAN

displays the mean statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. By default, the column heading in the table includes the name of the variable for which the mean is calculated. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, or SUM option is specified. The MEAN option is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

MEANLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE

specifies the text of the column label for the MEAN statistic in the table of statistics. *column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify MEANLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

MIDPOINTREF
draws a reference line at the midpoint between each bar produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option.

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the bars. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of the chart variable.

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < *...n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n*< *...n*> TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < *...n*>>

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

  If you omit the DISCRETE option, then numeric values are treated as continuous, which means that the following is true by default:
  - The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the median of the first two midpoints.
  - The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the median of the last two midpoints up to infinity.
  - All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GCHART procedure calculates the midpoint values.

  If you include the DISCRETE option, then each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.
- For character chart variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

  'value-1' < *...'value-n'*>

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

  You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see " ORDER=(*value-list*)" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

If the *value-list* for either type of variable specifies so many midpoints that the axis values overwrite each other, the values might be unreadable. In this case the procedure writes a warning to the SAS log. On many devices, this problem can be corrected by adjusting the size of the text with the HTEXT= graphics option. You can also correct the problem by increasing the number of cells in your graphics display. Do this by using the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options.

The ORDER= option in the AXIS statement overrides the order specified in the MIDPOINTS= option. The bar chart statement options ASCENDING and DESCENDING also override both the MIDPOINTS= and ORDER= options in the AXIS statement.

Note Any character bar variable value with a long text string has the potential to cause a scaling issue and might produce a wider bar chart than desired.

See "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976). The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the response axis. The MINOR= option in a bar chart statement overrides the number of minor tick marks specified in the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. The AXIS definition is assigned to the response axis with the RAXIS= option.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. By default, observations with missing values are ignored. Missing values are always valid for group and subgroup variables.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

- If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
- If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
- The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCHART

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

NOAXIS

suppresses all axes, including axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks. If you specify an axis definition with the GAXIS, MAXIS=, or RAXIS= options, then the axes are generated as defined in the AXIS statement. But in this case all lines, labels, values, and tick marks are suppressed. Therefore, AXIS statement options such as ORDER=, LENGTH, and OFFSET= are still used.

To remove only selected axis elements such as lines, values or labels, use specific AXIS statement options.

The NOAXIS option does not suppress either the default frame or an axis area fill requested by the CFRAME= option. To remove the frame around the two-dimensional axis area or the three-dimensional back wall, use the NOFRAME option in the procedure. To remove the horizontal or vertical axis planes, use the NOPLANE option in the AXIS statement.

NOBASEREF

suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN chart statistic has negative values.

NOFRAME

specifies that no line is drawn around the axis area of a two-dimensional bar chart. Specifying the NOFRAME option removes the axis area frame from two-dimensional charts, including any background color or image.

The color of the frame is the color of the midpoint axis, which is determined by the CAXIS= option.

Alias NOFR

Default FRAME

Interaction The NOFRAME option overrides the CFRAME= and IFRAME= options and the goption "IBACK= Graphics Option" on page 645.

See "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1030

"IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*" on page 1039

To specify that a line is drawn around the axis area, use the "FRAME" on page 1036 option.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

NOLEGEND

suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Alias NOSYMBOL

Interaction The NOLEGEND option is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

NOSTATS

suppresses the table of statistics. The NOSTATS option suppresses both the default statistics and specific statistics requested by the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, SUM, and MEAN options.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

NOSYMBOL

suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Alias NOLEGEND

Interaction The NOSYMBOL option is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

NOZERO

suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar. The NOZERO option is typically used with the GROUP= option. This combination suppresses midpoints when not all values of the chart variable are present for every group or if the chart statistic for the bar is 0.

Note There are instances when a bar is omitted and bar labels are specified with the VALUE= option in an AXIS statement. This might result in the labels being shifted and not displaying with the correct bar.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

OUTSIDE=*statistic*

displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars.

For example, OUTSIDE=*PERCENT* displays the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable. For the JAVAIMG device, this option is valid for both horizontal and vertical bar charts. However, a restriction exists when specifying OUTSIDE=PERCENTSUM. It is not supported by the JAVAIMG device. For other devices, this OUTSIDE= option is valid only for vertical bar charts. For subgrouped bar charts generated with the JAVAIMG device, you can

display only one statistic for each bar. These devices do not create both inside and outside bar labels. For graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, the OUTSIDE= option overrides the INSIDE= option.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM
- MEAN

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003 for definitions of each of these statistics.

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP

specifies how fill patterns are assigned. By default, PATTERNID=SUBGROUP. Values for PATTERNID= are as follows:

BY

changes patterns each time the value of the BY variable changes. All bars use the same pattern if the GCHART procedure does not include a BY statement.

GROUP

changes patterns every time the value of the group variable changes. All bars in each group use the same pattern, but a different pattern is used for each group.

MIDPOINT

changes patterns every time the midpoint value changes. If you use the GROUP= option, the respective midpoint patterns are repeated for each group.

SUBGROUP

changes patterns every time the value of the subgroup variable changes. The bars must be subdivided by the SUBGROUP= option for the SUBGROUP value to have an effect. Without the SUBGROUP= option, all bars have the same pattern.

Note If you use the SUBGROUP= option and specify a PATTERNID= value other than SUBGROUP, the bar segments use the same pattern and are indistinguishable.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

PERCENT

prints the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. If a chart variable is not specified, percentages are calculated from the weighted contribution of each observation (frequency). Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ or CFREQ option is specified.

Alias PCT

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

PERCENTLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE

specifies the text of the column label for the PERCENT statistic in the table of statistics. *column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label on the chart generated by an HBAR or HBAR3D statement, specify PERCENTLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

PERCENTSUM

calculates a percent of the sum variable for horizontal or vertical bar charts. The PERCENTSUM option is ignored if the SUMVAR= option is not specified.

Alias PCTSUM

Restriction The specification of INSIDE=PERCENTSUM is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.The specification of OUTSIDE=PERCENTSUM is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

RANGE

displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar. In the graphics output:

- The starting value of each range is indicated with the less-than symbol (<).
- The ending value is indicated with the greater-than-or-equal-to symbol (>=).
- The default midpoint axis label is "*chart-variable* RANGE."

The RANGE option has no effect on axes that represent character data. By default, the values shown on the axis are determined by the value of the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1044.

Interactions If specified, the "DISCRETE" option overrides the RANGE option.

During the creation of vertical bar charts, when options RANGE and LEVELS= are both used, RANGE displays the endpoints of the range for each vertical bar. It displays this rather than just the numerical midpoint of the range as would be displayed with the LEVELS= option alone. If necessary, RANGE automatically angles or rotates the values and they might be less readable.

If the RANGE, LEVELS=, and AXIS VALUE= options are all specified, the RANGE option is ignored and the LEVELS= option displays the numeric midpoint of each vertical bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>

specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1044 for a description of *value-list*. By default, the GCHART procedure scales the response axis automatically and provides an appropriate number of tick marks.

You can specify negative values. But note that negative values are reasonable only when TYPE=SUM or TYPE=MEAN and one or more of the sums or means are less than 0. Frequency and percentage values are never less than 0.

For lists of values, a separate major tick mark is created for each individual value. A warning message is written to the SAS log if the values are not evenly spaced.

If the values represented by the bars are larger than the highest tick mark value, the bars are truncated at the highest tick mark.

If you use a BY statement with the PROC GCHART statement, then the same response axes are produced for each BY group when RAXIS=*value-list* is used. The same is true if there is an ORDER= list in the AXIS statement assigned to the response axis.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS global statement options.

See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points on the response axis.

See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1044 for a description of *value-list*.

Values can be listed in any order, but should be within the range of values represented by the response axis. A warning is written to the SAS log if any of the points are off of the axis, and no reference line is drawn for such points. You can use the AUTOREF option to draw reference lines automatically at all of the major tick marks.

By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis. To draw the reference lines in front of the bars, use the FRONTREF option.

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual bars or between the bars within each group if you also use the GROUP= option. *Bar-spacing* can be any nonnegative number, including decimal values. Units are character cells. You cannot specify a unit of measure, such as inches or percent. By default, the GCHART procedure calculates spacing based on the size of the axis area and the width of the bars on the chart. Use SPACE=0 to leave no space between adjacent bars.

The SPACE= option is ignored if the following is true:

- You specify the WIDTH= option and are using the JAVAIMG device.
- The specified spacing requests a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. In this case, a warning message is issued.

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option specifies a format with a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas.

If you specify options TYPE=MEAN, STATFMT=f6.2, MEAN, and SUM, option STATFMT=f6.2 applies only to the calculated TYPE=MEAN statistical value. Here is an example:

```
axis1 label=("Total Revenue ($B)");
proc gchart data=sashelp.electric(where=(year ge 2000));
   hbar year / discrete width=5 sumvar=Revenue
      type=mean statfmt=f6.2 mean sum
      meanlabel="Mean Revenue" sumlabel="Total Revenue"
      raxis=axis1;
run;
quit;
```

```
axis;
```

In this case, in the statistics table to the right of the bars, the SUM values are displayed in their default format. They are unaffected by the STATFMT= option. The MEAN values are displayed in the format that is specified in the STATFMT= option.

If you change the previous example to specify option TYPE=SUM, then STATFMT=f6.2 applies to the SUM values. The MEAN values are displayed in their default format in that case.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

Restriction This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note The STATFMT= option overrides the format of the response-axis tick values.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*

divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*. *Subgroup-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. SUBGROUP= creates a separate segment within each bar for every unique value of the subgroup variable for that midpoint.

If PATTERNID=SUBGROUP (the default setting), each segment is filled with a different pattern and a legend that provides a key to the patterns is automatically generated. If the value of PATTERNID= is anything other than SUBGROUP, the segments are all the same color, the legend is suppressed, and the subgrouping effect is lost.

By default the legend appears at the bottom of the chart. To modify the legend, assign a LEGEND definition with the LEGEND= option. To suppress the legend, specify NOLEGEND.

See “LEGEND Statement” on page 398

Examples “Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart” on page 1265

“Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph” on page 217

“Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart” on page 1268

SUMLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE

specifies the text of the column label for the SUM statistic in the table of statistics. *Column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify SUMLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*

specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GCHART procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *numeric-variable* for

each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the length of the bars along the response axis, and they are displayed at major tick marks.

When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Examples "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

TYPE=*statistic*

specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (the default)

CFREQ
cumulative frequency

PERCENT PCT
percentage

CPERCENT CPCT
cumulative percentage

- If the SUMVAR= option is used, *statistic* can be either of the following:

SUM
sum (the default)

MEAN
mean

You cannot use TYPE=FREQ, TYPE=CFREQ, TYPE=PERCENT, or TYPE=CPERCENT with the SUMVAR= option. Therefore, you must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum. See also "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004.

If you specify TYPE=MEAN and use the SUBGROUP= option, the height or length of the bar represents the mean for the entire midpoint. The subgroup segments are proportional to the subgroup's contribution to the sum for the bar. See also the option description for "SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1052.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003 for a complete description of statistic types

Example "Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

URL=*character-variable*

specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restriction This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored.

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WGROUPREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines between groups of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CGROUPREF= option. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LGROUPREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CMIDPOINTREF= option. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LMIDPOINTREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WIDTH=*bar-width*
specifies the width of the bars. By default, the GCHART procedure selects a bar width that accommodates the midpoint values displayed on the midpoint axis using a hardware font and a height of one cell. Units for *bar-width* are character cells. The value for *bar-width* must be greater than 0, but it does not have to be an integer, for example:

```
vbar site / width=1.5;
```

Sometimes the requested bar width results in a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. In this case the procedure issues a warning in the log and ignores the WIDTH= option. If the specified width is too narrow, the procedure displays the midpoint values vertically.

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels. The WOUTLINE= option affects both the bar and subgroup outlines.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying a line width without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the WAUTOREF= option overrides WREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line width in parentheses applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphReference element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

HBAR3D Statement

Create horizontal charts in which the length of the bars represents the value of the chart statistic for each category of data.

Requirement: At least one chart variable is required.

Supported Statements: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

HBAR3D *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure.

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame.

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
: specifies the color of error bars in bar charts.

CFRAME=*background-color*
: specifies the color with which to fill the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts or the floor, back wall, and side wall of three-dimensional bar charts.

CLM=*confidence-level*
: specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME
: outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color.

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
: specifies colors for reference lines.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions.

FRAME
: specifies that a back wall is drawn in a three-dimensional bar chart.

GSPACE=*group-spacing*
: specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars.

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
: identifies the image file that you want to apply to a two-dimensional chart's axis area or a three-dimensional chart's back wall.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
: specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image, or stretch a single image.

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
: assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

LGROUPREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies line types for reference lines dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

LMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-type*

specifies line types for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by HBAR and VBAR statements.

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines.

NOFRAME
specifies that no back wall is drawn in a three-dimensional bar chart.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

NOSYMBOL
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP
specifies how fill patterns are assigned.

SHAPE=*three-dimensional-bar-shape*
specifies the shape of the bars in charts that are produced with the HBAR3D and VBAR3D statements.

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual bars or between the bars within each group if you also use the GROUP= option.

SUBOUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays a list of the subgroup values of the specified statistic above the bars.

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

WGROUPREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines between groups of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

WIDTH=*bar-width*
specifies the width of the bars.

WMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels.

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines.

Axis options

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the response axis.

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

CLIPREF

clips the reference lines at the bars.

DESCENDING
arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic.

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars.

GAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the group axis.

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the response axis.

NOAXIS
suppresses all axes, including axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks.

NOBASEREF
suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN chart statistic has negative values.

NOZERO
suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar.

RANGE
displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points on the response axis.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable*.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD

generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the bars.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Statistic options

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

CFREQLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the CFREQ statistic in the table of statistics.

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

CPERCENTLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the CPERCENT statistic in the table of statistics.

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP
draws confidence levels.

FREQ
displays the frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

FREQLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the FREQ statistic in the table of statistics.

G100
calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group.

INSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars.

MEAN
: displays the mean statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

MEANLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
: specifies the text of the column label for the MEAN statistic in the table of statistics.

NOSTATS
: suppresses the table of statistics.

OUTSIDE=*statistic*
: displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars.

PERCENT
: prints the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

PERCENTLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
: specifies the text of the column label for the PERCENT statistic in the table of statistics.

PERCENTSUM
: calculates a percent of the sum variable for horizontal or vertical bar charts.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
: overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUMLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
: specifies the text of the column label for the SUM statistic in the table of statistics.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
: specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
: specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
: specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to chart. Each chart variable draws a separate chart. All variables must be in the input data set. Multiple chart variables must be separated with blanks.

See "Understanding Chart Variables" on page 999

Optional Arguments

Options in an HBAR3D statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311. For details about specifying images, see Chapter 22, "Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH

Output," on page 331. For a complete description of the graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. The ASCENDING option reorders the bars from shortest to longest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right.

If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The ASCENDING option overrides any midpoint order specified with the MIDPOINTS= option or specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the response axis. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option.

By default, reference lines in two-dimensional bar charts are drawn in front of the bars. To draw reference lines behind the bars, use the CLIPREF option.

By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis. To draw reference lines in front of the bars, use the FRONTREF option.

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1075 for a description of *value-list*.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS global statement options.

See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

"RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1082

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LAUTOREF= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame. If you omit the CAXIS= option, PROC GCHART searches for a color specification in this order:

1 the COLOR= option in AXIS definitions
2 the color specified in the current device.

This option also specifies the default color for all reference lines.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines attribute

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
specifies the color of error bars in bar charts. The default is the color of the response axis, which is controlled by the CAXIS= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphError element

CFRAME=*background-color*
specifies the color with which to fill the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts or the floor, back wall, and side wall of three-dimensional bar charts. The axis area color does not affect the frame color, which is always the same as the midpoint axis line color and controlled by the CAXIS= option. By default, the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts is not filled.

Alias CFR=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphWalls element

Restriction CFRAME= is overridden by the NOFRAME and IFRAME= options. If the IFRAME= option is in effect, an image appears in the axis area instead of the color.

Note If the color of the background, the bar, and the outline are the same, you might not be able to distinguish the bars.

See "FRAME" on page 1036

"IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1071

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ option is specified.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

CFREQLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the CFREQ statistic in the table of statistics. *Column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify CFREQLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CLIPREF
clips the reference lines at the bars. This makes the reference lines appear to be behind the bars. Because the CLIPREF option is the default for three-dimensional bar charts, it affects only two-dimensional charts.

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

CLM=*confidence-level*
specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars. Values for *confidence-level* must be greater than or equal to 50 and strictly less than 100. The default is 95. See "ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP" on page 1066 for details about how error bars are computed and drawn.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color. SAME specifies that the outline color of a bar or a bar segment or a legend value is the same as the interior pattern color.

The default outline color depends on the use of the PATTERN statement:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color of the current device.
- Otherwise, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Examples "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262

"Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

CPERCENT

displays the cumulative percentage statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, or PERCENT option is specified.

Alias CPCT=

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

CPERCENTLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE

specifies the text of the column label for the CPERCENT statistic in the table of statistics. *Column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify CPERCENTLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)

specifies colors for reference lines. Specifying a single color without parentheses applies that color to all reference lines, including lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the CAUTOREF= option overrides the CREF= reference color for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single color in parentheses applies that color to only the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a reference color list applies colors in sequence to successive lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and color names separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ...colorN*) or separated by commas (*color1, color2 ..., colorN*). If you do not specify the CREF= option, the GCHART procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the

default color is retrieved from the current style To specify line types for these reference lines, use the LREF= option.

Alias CR=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CTEXT=*text-color*

specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GCHART procedure searches for a color specification in this order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the BAR statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the BAR statement.
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement.
4. the color specified in the current style.

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. In this instance the COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias CT=

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

DESCENDING

arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. The DESCENDING option reorders the bars from longest to shortest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right. If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The DESCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option. The DESCENDING option also overrides any midpoint order that is specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default BAR CHART OF *chart-variable*

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GCHART procedure creates a separate midpoint and, hence, a separate bar for each unique value of the chart variable. If the chart variable has a format that is associated with it, each formatted value is treated as a midpoint.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option. The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option. The ORDER= option in an AXIS statement that is assigned to the midpoint axis can rearrange or exclude discrete midpoint values.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP
draws confidence intervals for either of the following:

- the mean of the SUMVAR= variable for each midpoint if you specify TYPE=MEAN
- the percentage of observations assigned to each midpoint if you specify TYPE=PCT with no SUMVAR= option

The ERRORBAR= option cannot be used with values of the TYPE= option other than MEAN or PCT. Valid values for the ERRORBAR= option are:

BARS
draws error bars as bars half the width of the main bars.

BOTH
draws error bars as two ticks joined by a line (default).

TOP
draws the error bar as a tick for the upper confidence limit that is joined to the top of the bar by a line.

By default, the ERRORBAR= option uses a confidence level of 95%. You can specify different confidence levels with the CLM= option.

When you use the ERRORBAR= option with TYPE=PCT, the confidence interval is based on a normal approximation. Let TOTAL be the total number of observations, and PCT be the percentage assigned to a given midpoint. The standard error of the percentage is approximated as follows:

```
APSTDERR=100 * SQRT((PCT/100) * (1-(PCT/100)) / TOTAL);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
UCLP = PCT + APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

The lower confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
LCLP = PCT - APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

When you use the ERRORBAR= option with TYPE=MEAN, the sum variable must have at least two nonmissing values for each midpoint. Let N be the number of observations assigned to a midpoint, MEAN be the mean of those observations, and STD be the standard deviation of the observations. The standard error of the mean is computed as follows:

```
STDERR = STD / SQRT(N);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the mean is computed as follows:

```
UCLM = MEAN + STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

The lower confidence limit for the mean is computed as

```
LCLM = MEAN - STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

In some instances, you want the error bars to represent a given number C of standard errors instead of a confidence interval. If the number of observations assigned to each midpoint is the same, then you can find the appropriate value for the CLM= option by running a DATA step. For example, suppose you want error bars that represent one standard error (C=1) with a sample size of N. Run the following DATA step to compute the appropriate value for the CLM= option and assign that value to a macro variable &LEVEL:

```
data _null_;
c = 1; n = 10;
level = 100 * (1 - 2 * (1 - probt( c, n-1)));
put _all_;
call symput("level",put(level,best12.));
```

```
run;
```

Then when you run the GCHART procedure, you can specify CLM=&LEVEL.

Note that this trick does not work precisely if different midpoints have different numbers of observations. However, choosing an average value for N can yield sufficiently accurate results for graphical purposes if the sample sizes are large or do not vary much.

If you want to create a chart with a legend and error bars, use the SUBGROUP= option with the ERRORBAR= option, and set the SUBGROUP= option to the midpoint variable.

FRAME

specifies that a back wall is drawn in a three-dimensional bar chart. The color of the frame is the color of the midpoint axis, which is determined by the CAXIS= option.

Alias FR

Default FRAME

See "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1062

"IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1071

To override the default and specify that no back wall is drawn, use the "NOFRAME" on page 1078 option.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

FREQ

displays the frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Non-integer values are rounded down to the nearest integer. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values. This option overrides the CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, SUM, and MEAN options.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

FREQLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE

specifies the text of the column label for the FREQ statistic in the table of statistics. *column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify FREQLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Examples "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times that is specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers. FREQ= is valid with all chart statistics.

Because you cannot use TYPE=PERCENT, TYPE=CPERCENT, TYPE=FREQ, or TYPE=CFREQ with the SUMVAR= option, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum.

The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars. By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis.

G100
calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group. When you use the G100 option, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the group and total 100% for each group. The G100 option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

By default, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the entire chart and total 100% for the entire chart.

GAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the group axis. (A group axis is created when you use the GROUP= option.) You can use the AXIS definition to modify the order of the groups, the text of the labels, and appearance of the axis. The GAXIS= option is ignored if the specified AXIS definition does not exist.

The AXIS statement options MAJOR= and MINOR= are ignored in AXIS definitions assigned to the group axis because the axis does not use tick marks. A warning message is written to the SAS log if these options appear in the AXIS definition.

The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS statement options. See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

To remove groups from the chart, use the ORDER= option in the AXIS statement.

To suppress the brackets drawn around the values on the group axis in vertical bar charts, use the NOBRACKETS option in the AXIS statement.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

GROUP=*group-variable*

organizes the data according to values of *group-variable*. *Group-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable.

The GROUP= option produces a separate group of bars for each unique value of the group variable. Missing values for *group-variable* are treated as a valid group. The groups are arranged in ascending order of the group variable values.

By default, each group includes all midpoints, even if no observations for the group fall within the midpoint range, meaning that no bar is drawn at the midpoint. Use the NOZERO option to suppress midpoints with no observations.

The GROUP= option also produces a *group axis* that lists the values that distinguish the groups. The group axis has no axis line but displays up to 256 characters of the group variable name or label. To modify the group axis, assign an AXIS definition with the GAXIS= option.

In horizontal bar charts, the group axis is to the left of the midpoint axis. The groups are arranged from top to bottom, starting with the lowest value at the top.

In vertical bar charts, the group axis is below the midpoint axis and the groups are arranged from left to right starting with the lowest value at the left. The group label in a vertical bar chart can be narrower than all the bars in the group. In this case brackets are added to the label to emphasize which bars belong in each group. Group brackets are not displayed if the space between the group values is less than one and one-half character cells. Use the NOBRACKETS option in the AXIS statement to suppress the group brackets.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

GSPACE=*group-spacing*

specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars. *Group-space* can be any nonnegative number. Units are character cells. Use GSPACE=0 to leave no extra space between adjacent groups of bars. In this case, the same space appears between groups of bars as between the bars in the same group.

The GSPACE= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option. By default, the GCHART procedure calculates group spacing based on the size of the axis area and the number of bars in the chart.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

HTML=*variable*

identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs

pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*

identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'

identifies the image file that you want to apply to a two-dimensional chart's axis area or a three-dimensional chart's back wall. *fileref* must be a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long and must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement. *external-file* must specify the complete filename of the image file that you want to use. The format of *external-file* varies across operating environments.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interactions This option is overridden by the NOIMAGEPRINT goption. For information about the NOIMAGEPRINT goption, see "IMAGEPRINT, NOIMAGEPRINT Graphics Options" on page 647.

This option is ignored if you specify the NOFRAME option or if you specify the STYLE=0 option in the AXIS statement.

See the goption "IBACK= Graphics Option" on page 645 to fill the background surrounding two- and three-dimensional bar charts

"IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT" on page 1071

"Displaying Images on Data Elements" on page 337

"CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1062

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT

specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image, or stretch a single image. Use multiple instances of an image to fill the axis area or back wall (TILE). You can choose to stretch a single instance of an image to fill the axis area or back wall (FIT).The TILE value is the default.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*" on page 1071

INSIDE=*statistic*

displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars. For the JAVAIMG device, this option is valid for both horizontal and vertical bar charts. However, these devices do not support INSIDE=PERCENTSUM. For other devices, this option is valid only for vertical bar charts .For subgrouped bar charts generated with the JAVAIMG device, you can display only one statistic for each bar. These devices do not create both inside and outside bar labels, and for graphs generated with these devices, the OUTSIDE= option overrides the INSIDE= option.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- MEAN
- PERCENT | PCT
- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM

If the bars are subgrouped, only the following statistics are valid:

- FREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- SUBPCT
- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM

With subgroups, PERCENT displays the percent contribution of each subgroup to the midpoint value of the bar, based on frequency. The PERCENT values for each subgroup total the percent contribution of the bar to the whole. For example, if the percent contribution of the whole bar is 60%, the PERCENT statistic for all the subgroups in that bar are 60% total. To calculate PERCENT based on the SUMVAR= variable, use the FREQ= and TYPE= options. For details, see "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004.

SUBPCT displays the percent contribution of each subgroup to the total bar. The SUBPCT values for each subgroup total the percent contribution to the whole bar. Because of rounding, the total of the percents might not equal 100.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option. The LEGEND= option itself does *not* generate a legend.

LEGEND= is ignored if any of the following is true:

- The SUBGROUP= option is not used.
- The specified LEGEND definition is not in effect.
- The NOLEGEND option is used.
- The PATTERNID= option is set to any value other than SUBGROUP. That is, the value of PATTERNID= is BY or GROUP or MIDPOINT.

To create a legend based on the chart midpoints instead of the subgroups, use the chart variable as the subgroup variable:

```
hbar city / subgroup=city;
```

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all LEGEND statement options.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

"SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1084

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each midpoint is calculated automatically, using the algorithm in Terrell and Scott (1985).

If you specify LEVELS=ALL, then all unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. You might have instances where the data contains a large number of unique midpoint values (more than 200). In this case you can use the XPIXELS and YPIXELS GOPTIONS to enable the device driver to render a larger (and more readable) graph.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if any of the following are true:

- The chart variable is character type.
- The DISCRETE option is used.
- The MIDPOINTS= option is used.

LGROUPREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for reference lines dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CGROUPREF= option. To specify a width for these reference lines, use the WGROUPREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by HBAR and VBAR statements. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CMIDPOINTREF= option. To specify a width for these reference lines, use the WMIDPOINTREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. Specifying a line type without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the LAUTOREF= option overrides LREF=*reference-line-type* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line type in parentheses applies that line type to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ...typeN*). If you do not specify the LREF= option, the GCHART procedure uses the type specified by the AXIS statement's STYLE= option. If neither option is specified, the default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Alias LR=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis. The MAXIS= option is ignored if the specified AXIS definition does not exist.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS statement options.

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

"Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

MEAN

displays the mean statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. By default, the column heading in the table includes the name of the variable for which the mean is calculated. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, or SUM option is specified. The MEAN option is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

MEANLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE

specifies the text of the column label for the MEAN statistic in the table of statistics. *column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify MEANLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*

specifies the midpoint values for the bars. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of the chart variable.

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < ...*n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n*< ...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < ...*n*>>

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

  If you omit the DISCRETE option, then numeric values are treated as continuous, which means that the following is true by default:

  - The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the median of the first two midpoints.
  - The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the median of the last two midpoints up to infinity.

- All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GCHART procedure calculates the midpoint values.

  If you include the DISCRETE option, then each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.

- For character chart variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

  'value-1' < ...'value-n'>

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

  You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see " ORDER=(*value-list*)" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

If the *value-list* for either type of variable specifies so many midpoints that the axis values overwrite each other, the values might be unreadable. In this case the procedure writes a warning to the SAS log. On many devices, this problem can be corrected by adjusting the size of the text with the HTEXT= graphics option. You can also correct the problem by increasing the number of cells in your graphics display. Do this by using the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options.

The ORDER= option in the AXIS statement overrides the order specified in the MIDPOINTS= option. The bar chart statement options ASCENDING and DESCENDING also override both the MIDPOINTS= and ORDER= options in the AXIS statement.

Note Any character bar variable value with a long text string has the potential to cause a scaling issue and might produce a wider bar chart than desired.

See "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976). The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the response axis. The MINOR= option in a bar chart statement overrides the number of minor tick marks specified in the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. The AXIS definition is assigned to the response axis with the RAXIS= option.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. By default, observations with missing values are ignored. Missing values are always valid for group and subgroup variables.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCHART

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

NOAXIS
suppresses all axes, including axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks. If you specify an axis definition with the GAXIS, MAXIS=, or RAXIS= options, then the axes are generated as defined in the AXIS statement. But in this case all lines, labels, values, and tick marks are suppressed. Therefore, AXIS statement options such as ORDER=, LENGTH, and OFFSET= are still used.

To remove only selected axis elements such as lines, values or labels, use specific AXIS statement options.

The NOAXIS option does not suppress either the default frame or an axis area fill requested by the CFRAME= option. To remove the frame around the two-dimensional axis area or the three-dimensional back wall, use the NOFRAME option in the procedure. To remove the horizontal or vertical axis planes, use the NOPLANE option in the AXIS statement.

NOBASEREF
suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN chart statistic has negative values.

NOFRAME
specifies that no back wall is drawn in a three-dimensional bar chart. Specifying the NOFRAME option in three-dimensional charts removes the back wall color or image, and leaves the vertical and horizontal axis planes and axes. To remove these planes, use the NOPLANE option in the AXIS statement. To remove one or more axis elements, use either the AXIS statement or the NOAXIS option.

The color of the frame is the color of the midpoint axis, which is determined by the CAXIS= option.

Alias NOFR

Default FRAME

Restriction The NOFRAME option overrides the CFRAME= and IFRAME= options and the goption "IBACK= Graphics Option" on page 645.

See "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1062

"IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*" on page 1071

To specify that a back wall is drawn, use the "FRAME" on page 1068 option.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Alias NOSYMBOL

Interaction The NOLEGEND option is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

NOSTATS
suppresses the table of statistics. The NOSTATS option suppresses both the default statistics and specific statistics requested by the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, SUM, and MEAN options.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

NOSYMBOL
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Alias NOLEGEND

Interaction The NOSYMBOL option is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

NOZERO
suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar. The NOZERO option is typically used with the GROUP= option. This combination suppresses midpoints when not all values of the chart variable are present for every group or if the chart statistic for the bar is 0.

Note There are instances when a bar is omitted and bar labels are specified with the VALUE= option in an AXIS statement. This might result in the labels being shifted and not displaying with the correct bar.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

OUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars.

For example, OUTSIDE=*PERCENT* displays the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable. For the JAVAIMG device, this option is valid for both horizontal and vertical bar charts. However, a restriction exists when specifying OUTSIDE=PERCENTSUM. It is not supported by the JAVAIMG device. For other devices, this OUTSIDE= option is valid only for vertical bar charts. For subgrouped bar charts generated with the JAVAIMG device, you can display only one statistic for each bar. These devices do not create both inside and outside bar labels. For graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, the OUTSIDE= option overrides the INSIDE= option.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM
- MEAN

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003 for definitions of each of these statistics.

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP
specifies how fill patterns are assigned. By default, PATTERNID=SUBGROUP. Values for PATTERNID= are as follows:

BY
changes patterns each time the value of the BY variable changes. All bars use the same pattern if the GCHART procedure does not include a BY statement.

GROUP
changes patterns every time the value of the group variable changes. All bars in each group use the same pattern, but a different pattern is used for each group.

MIDPOINT
changes patterns every time the midpoint value changes. If you use the GROUP= option, the respective midpoint patterns are repeated for each group.

SUBGROUP
changes patterns every time the value of the subgroup variable changes. The bars must be subdivided by the SUBGROUP= option for the SUBGROUP value to have an effect. Without the SUBGROUP= option, all bars have the same pattern.

Note If you use the SUBGROUP= option and specify a PATTERNID= value other than SUBGROUP, the bar segments use the same pattern and are indistinguishable.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

PERCENT
prints the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. If a chart variable is not specified, percentages are calculated from the weighted contribution of each observation (frequency). Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ or CFREQ option is specified.

Alias PCT

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

PERCENTLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the PERCENT statistic in the table of statistics. *column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label on the chart generated by an HBAR or HBAR3D statement, specify PERCENTLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

PERCENTSUM
calculates a percent of the sum variable for horizontal or vertical bar charts. The PERCENTSUM option is ignored if the SUMVAR= option is not specified.

Alias PCTSUM

Restriction The specification of INSIDE=PERCENTSUM is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.The specification of OUTSIDE=PERCENTSUM is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

RANGE
displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar. In the graphics output:

- The starting value of each range is indicated with the less-than symbol (<).
- The ending value is indicated with the greater-than-or-equal-to symbol (>=).
- The default midpoint axis label is "*chart-variable* RANGE."

The RANGE option has no effect on axes that represent character data. By default, the values shown on the axis are determined by the value of the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1075.

Interactions If specified, the "DISCRETE" option overrides the RANGE option.

During the creation of vertical bar charts, when options RANGE and LEVELS= are both used, RANGE displays the endpoints of the range for each vertical bar. It displays this rather than just the numerical midpoint of the range as would be displayed with the LEVELS= option alone. If necessary, RANGE automatically angles or rotates the values and they might be less readable.

If the RANGE, LEVELS=, and AXIS VALUE= options are all specified, the RANGE option is ignored and the LEVELS= option displays the numeric midpoint of each vertical bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1075 for a description of *value-list*. By default, the GCHART procedure scales the response axis automatically and provides an appropriate number of tick marks.

You can specify negative values. But note that negative values are reasonable only when TYPE=SUM or TYPE=MEAN and one or more of the sums or means are less than 0. Frequency and percentage values are never less than 0.

For lists of values, a separate major tick mark is created for each individual value. A warning message is written to the SAS log if the values are not evenly spaced.

If the values represented by the bars are larger than the highest tick mark value, the bars are truncated at the highest tick mark.

If you use a BY statement with the PROC GCHART statement, then the same response axes are produced for each BY group when RAXIS=*value-list* is used. The same is true if there is an ORDER= list in the AXIS statement assigned to the response axis.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS global statement options.

See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points on the response axis.

See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1075 for a description of *value-list*.

Values can be listed in any order, but should be within the range of values represented by the response axis. A warning is written to the SAS log if any of the points are off of the axis, and no reference line is drawn for such points. You can use the AUTOREF option to draw reference lines automatically at all of the major tick marks.

By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis. To draw the reference lines in front of the bars, use the FRONTREF option.

SHAPE=*three-dimensional-bar-shape*
specifies the shape of the bars in charts that are produced with the HBAR3D and VBAR3D statements. *three-dimensional-bar-shape* can be one of the following:

- BLOCK | B (the default)
- CYLINDER | C
- HEXAGON | H

- PRISM | P
- STAR | S

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual bars or between the bars within each group if you also use the GROUP= option. *Bar-spacing* can be any nonnegative number, including decimal values. Units are character cells. You cannot specify a unit of measure, such as inches or percent. By default, the GCHART procedure calculates spacing based on the size of the axis area and the width of the bars on the chart. Use SPACE=0 to leave no space between adjacent bars.

The SPACE= option is ignored if the following is true:

- You specify the WIDTH= option and are using the JAVAIMG device.
- The specified spacing requests a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. In this case, a warning message is issued.

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option specifies a format with a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas.

If you specify options TYPE=MEAN, STATFMT=f6.2, MEAN, and SUM, option STATFMT=f6.2 applies only to the calculated TYPE=MEAN statistical value. Here is an example:

```
axis1 label=("Total Revenue ($B)");
proc gchart data=sashelp.electric(where=(year ge 2000));
   hbar3d year / discrete width=5 sumvar=Revenue
      type=mean statfmt=f6.2 mean sum
      meanlabel="Mean Revenue" sumlabel="Total Revenue"
      raxis=axis1;
run;
quit;
axis;
```

In this case, in the statistics table to the right of the bars, the SUM values are displayed in their default format. They are unaffected by the STATFMT= option. The MEAN values are displayed in the format that is specified in the STATFMT= option.

If you change the previous example to specify option TYPE=SUM, then STATFMT=f6.2 applies to the SUM values. The MEAN values are displayed in their default format in that case.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

Restriction This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note The STATFMT= option overrides the format of the response-axis tick values.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*. *Subgroup-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. SUBGROUP= creates a separate segment within each bar for every unique value of the subgroup variable for that midpoint.

If PATTERNID=SUBGROUP (the default setting), each segment is filled with a different pattern and a legend that provides a key to the patterns is automatically generated. If the value of PATTERNID= is anything other than SUBGROUP, the segments are all the same color, the legend is suppressed, and the subgrouping effect is lost.

By default the legend appears at the bottom of the chart. To modify the legend, assign a LEGEND definition with the LEGEND= option. To suppress the legend, specify NOLEGEND.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

SUBOUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays a list of the subgroup values of the specified statistic above the bars. The values are listed vertically above each bar in the order in which they occur on the bar from the top down. This option is valid for VBAR and VBAR3D charts only. The JAVAIMG devices does not support this option. For all of the other devices:

- SUBOUTSIDE= overrides OUTSIDE=.
- If you specify both the INSIDE= and SUBOUTSIDE= options, use the same statistic for both. If you specify a different statistic for the SUBOUTSIDE= option, SAS/GRAPH uses the INSIDE= statistic for SUBOUTSIDE= instead.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- SUM

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

SUMLABEL='*column-label*' | NONE
specifies the text of the column label for the SUM statistic in the table of statistics. *Column-label* can be up to 32 characters long, but a single line of the label can be no more than 24 characters. By default, a label with more than one word breaks as close to the center of the line as possible. A double space in the string forces a line break. To suppress the label, specify SUMLABEL=NONE.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GCHART procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *numeric-variable* for each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the length of the bars along the response axis, and they are displayed at major tick marks.

When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Examples "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (the default)

CFREQ
cumulative frequency

PERCENT PCT
percentage

CPERCENT CPCT
cumulative percentage

- If the SUMVAR= option is used, *statistic* can be either of the following:

SUM
sum (the default)

MEAN
mean

You cannot use TYPE=FREQ, TYPE=CFREQ, TYPE=PERCENT, or TYPE=CPERCENT with the SUMVAR= option. Therefore, you must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or

cumulative frequencies based on a sum. See also "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004.

If you specify TYPE=MEAN and use the SUBGROUP= option, the height or length of the bar represents the mean for the entire midpoint. The subgroup segments are proportional to the subgroup's contribution to the sum for the bar. See also the option description for "SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1084.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003 for a complete description of statistic types

Example "Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restriction This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored.

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WGROUPREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines between groups of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CGROUPREF= option. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LGROUPREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these

reference lines, use the CMIDPOINTREF= option. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LMIDPOINTREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WIDTH=*bar-width*

specifies the width of the bars. By default, the GCHART procedure selects a bar width that accommodates the midpoint values displayed on the midpoint axis using a hardware font and a height of one cell. Units for *bar-width* are character cells. The value for *bar-width* must be greater than 0, but it does not have to be an integer, for example:

```
vbar site / width=1.5;
```

Sometimes the requested bar width results in a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. In this case the procedure issues a warning in the log and ignores the WIDTH= option. If the specified width is too narrow, the procedure displays the midpoint values vertically.

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*

specifies the width of the outline in pixels. The WOUTLINE= option affects both the bar and subgroup outlines.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)

specifies line widths for reference lines. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying a line width without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the WAUTOREF= option overrides WREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line width in parentheses applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphReference element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

VBAR Statement

Create vertical charts in which the length of the bars represents the value of the chart statistic for each category of data.

Requirement: At least one chart variable is required.

Supported Statements: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

VBAR *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure.

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame.

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
: specifies the color of error bars in bar charts.

CFRAME=*background-color*
: specifies the color with which to fill the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts or the floor, back wall, and side wall of three-dimensional bar charts.

CGROUPREF
: specifies the color of the reference line dividing each group of bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements.

CLM=*confidence-level*
: specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars.

CMIDPOINTREF
: specifies the color of the midpoint reference lines between bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME

outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color.

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies colors for reference lines.

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions.

FRAME
specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area of a two-dimensional bar chart.

GROUPREF
draws a reference line dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

GSPACE=*group-spacing*
specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars.

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
identifies the image file that you want to apply to a two-dimensional chart's axis area or a three-dimensional chart's back wall.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image, or stretch a single image.

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

LGROUPREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for reference lines dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

LMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by HBAR and VBAR statements.

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines.

MIDPOINTREF
draws a reference line at the midpoint between each bar produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

NOFRAME
specifies that no line is drawn around the axis area of a two-dimensional bar chart.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

NOSYMBOL
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP

specifies how fill patterns are assigned.

SHAPE=*three-dimensional-bar-shape*
specifies the shape of the bars in charts that are produced with the HBAR3D and VBAR3D statements.

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual bars or between the bars within each group if you also use the GROUP= option.

SUBOUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays a list of the subgroup values of the specified statistic above the bars.

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

WGROUPREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines between groups of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

WIDTH=*bar-width*
specifies the width of the bars.

WMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels.

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines.

Axis options

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the response axis.

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

CLIPREF
clips the reference lines at the bars.

DESCENDING
arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic.

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars.

GAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the group axis.

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the response axis.

NOAXIS
suppresses all axes, including axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks.

NOBASEREF
suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN chart statistic has negative values.

NOZERO
suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar.

RANGE
displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points on the response axis.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable*.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the bars.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*

identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Statistic options

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP
draws confidence levels.

FREQ
displays the frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

G100
calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group.

INSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars.

MEAN
displays the mean statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

OUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars.

PERCENT
prints the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

PERCENTSUM
calculates a percent of the sum variable for horizontal or vertical bar charts.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUM
displays the sum statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to chart. Each chart variable draws a separate chart. All variables must be in the input data set. Multiple chart variables must be separated with blanks.

See "Understanding Chart Variables" on page 999

Optional Arguments

Options in an HBAR3D statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311. For details about specifying images, see Chapter 22, "Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 331. For a complete description of the graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. The ASCENDING option reorders the bars from shortest to longest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right.

If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The ASCENDING option overrides any midpoint order specified with the MIDPOINTS= option or specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the response axis. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option.

By default, reference lines in two-dimensional bar charts are drawn in front of the bars. To draw reference lines behind the bars, use the CLIPREF option.

By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis. To draw reference lines in front of the bars, use the FRONTREF option.

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1107 for a description of *value-list*.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS global statement options.

See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

"RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1113

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LAUTOREF= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame. If you omit the CAXIS= option, PROC GCHART searches for a color specification in this order:

1 the COLOR= option in AXIS definitions
2 the color specified in the current device.

This option also specifies the default color for all reference lines.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines attribute

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
specifies the color of error bars in bar charts. The default is the color of the response axis, which is controlled by the CAXIS= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphError element

CFRAME=*background-color*
specifies the color with which to fill the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts or the floor, back wall, and side wall of three-dimensional bar charts. The axis area color does not affect the frame color, which is always the same as the midpoint axis line color and controlled by the CAXIS= option. By default, the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts is not filled.

Alias CFR=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphWalls element

Restriction CFRAME= is overridden by the NOFRAME and IFRAME= options. If the IFRAME= option is in effect, an image appears in the axis area instead of the color.

Note If the color of the background, the bar, and the outline are the same, you might not be able to distinguish the bars.

See "FRAME" on page 1036

"IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1103

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

CFREQ

displays the cumulative frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ option is specified.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

CGROUPREF

specifies the color of the reference line dividing each group of bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements. To draw reference lines between specific groups of bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements, use the GROUPREF= option.

CLIPREF

clips the reference lines at the bars. This makes the reference lines appear to be behind the bars. Because the CLIPREF option is the default for three-dimensional bar charts, it affects only two-dimensional charts.

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

CLM=*confidence-level*

specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars. Values for *confidence-level* must be greater than or equal to 50 and strictly less than 100. The default is 95. See "ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP" on page 1098 for details about how error bars are computed and drawn.

CMIDPOINTREF

specifies the color of the midpoint reference lines between bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements. To draw the reference lines between specific midpoints of bars produced with the HBAR and VBAR statements, use the MIDPOINTREF= option.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color. SAME specifies that the outline color of a bar or a bar segment or a legend value is the same as the interior pattern color.

The default outline color depends on the use of the PATTERN statement:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color of the current device.
- Otherwise, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Examples "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262

"Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, or PERCENT option is specified.

Alias CPCT=

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies colors for reference lines. Specifying a single color without parentheses applies that color to all reference lines, including lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the CAUTOREF= option overrides the CREF= reference color for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single color in parentheses applies that color to only the first

reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a reference color list applies colors in sequence to successive lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and color names separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ...colorN*) or separated by commas (*color1, color2 ..., colorN*). If you do not specify the CREF= option, the GCHART procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style To specify line types for these reference lines, use the LREF= option.

Alias CR=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CTEXT=*text-color*

specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GCHART procedure searches for a color specification in this order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the BAR statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the BAR statement.
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement.
4. the color specified in the current style.

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. In this instance the COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias CT=

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

DESCENDING

arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. The DESCENDING option reorders the bars from longest to shortest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right. If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The DESCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option. The DESCENDING option also overrides any midpoint order that is specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"

specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default BAR CHART OF *chart-variable*

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

DISCRETE

treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GCHART procedure creates a separate midpoint and, hence, a separate bar for each unique value of the chart variable. If the chart variable has a format that is associated with it, each formatted value is treated as a midpoint.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option. The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option. The ORDER= option in an AXIS statement that is assigned to the midpoint axis can rearrange or exclude discrete midpoint values.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP

draws confidence intervals for either of the following:

- the mean of the SUMVAR= variable for each midpoint if you specify TYPE=MEAN

- the percentage of observations assigned to each midpoint if you specify TYPE=PCT with no SUMVAR= option

The ERRORBAR= option cannot be used with values of the TYPE= option other than MEAN or PCT. Valid values for the ERRORBAR= option are:

BARS
draws error bars as bars half the width of the main bars.

BOTH
draws error bars as two ticks joined by a line (default).

TOP
draws the error bar as a tick for the upper confidence limit that is joined to the top of the bar by a line.

By default, the ERRORBAR= option uses a confidence level of 95%. You can specify different confidence levels with the CLM= option.

When you use the ERRORBAR= option with TYPE=PCT, the confidence interval is based on a normal approximation. Let TOTAL be the total number of observations, and PCT be the percentage assigned to a given midpoint. The standard error of the percentage is approximated as follows:

```
APSTDERR=100 * SQRT((PCT/100) * (1-(PCT/100)) / TOTAL);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
UCLP = PCT + APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

The lower confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
LCLP = PCT - APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

When you use the ERRORBAR= option with TYPE=MEAN, the sum variable must have at least two nonmissing values for each midpoint. Let N be the number of observations assigned to a midpoint, MEAN be the mean of those observations, and STD be the standard deviation of the observations. The standard error of the mean is computed as follows:

```
STDERR = STD / SQRT(N);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the mean is computed as follows:

```
UCLM = MEAN + STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

The lower confidence limit for the mean is computed as

```
LCLM = MEAN - STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

In some instances, you want the error bars to represent a given number C of standard errors instead of a confidence interval. If the number of observations assigned to each midpoint is the same, then you can find the appropriate value for the CLM= option by running a DATA step. For example, suppose you want error bars that represent one standard error (C=1) with a sample size of N. Run the following DATA step to compute the appropriate value for the CLM= option and assign that value to a macro variable &LEVEL:

```
data _null_;
c = 1; n = 10;
level = 100 * (1 - 2 * (1 - probt( c, n-1)));
put _all_;
call symput("level",put(level,best12.));
run;
```

Then when you run the GCHART procedure, you can specify CLM=&LEVEL.

Note that this trick does not work precisely if different midpoints have different numbers of observations. However, choosing an average value for N can yield sufficiently accurate results for graphical purposes if the sample sizes are large or do not vary much.

If you want to create a chart with a legend and error bars, use the SUBGROUP= option with the ERRORBAR= option, and set the SUBGROUP= option to the midpoint variable.

FRAME
specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area of a two-dimensional bar chart. The color of the frame is the color of the midpoint axis, which is determined by the CAXIS= option.

Alias FR

Default FRAME

See "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1094

"IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1103

To override the default and specify that no line is drawn around the axis area, use the "NOFRAME" on page 1109 option.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

FREQ
displays the frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Non-integer values are rounded down to the nearest integer. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values. This option overrides the CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, SUM, and MEAN options.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times that is specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers. FREQ= is valid with all chart statistics.

Because you cannot use TYPE=PERCENT, TYPE=CPERCENT, TYPE=FREQ, or TYPE=CFREQ with the SUMVAR= option, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum.

The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars. By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis.

G100
calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group. When you use the G100 option, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the group and total 100% for each group. The G100 option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

By default, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the entire chart and total 100% for the entire chart.

GAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the group axis. (A group axis is created when you use the GROUP= option.) You can use the AXIS definition to modify the order of the groups, the text of the labels, and appearance of the axis. The GAXIS= option is ignored if the specified AXIS definition does not exist.

The AXIS statement options MAJOR= and MINOR= are ignored in AXIS definitions assigned to the group axis because the axis does not use tick marks. A warning message is written to the SAS log if these options appear in the AXIS definition.

The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS statement options. See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

To remove groups from the chart, use the ORDER= option in the AXIS statement.

To suppress the brackets drawn around the values on the group axis in vertical bar charts, use the NOBRACKETS option in the AXIS statement.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable*. *Group-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable.

The GROUP= option produces a separate group of bars for each unique value of the group variable. Missing values for *group-variable* are treated as a valid group. The groups are arranged in ascending order of the group variable values.

By default, each group includes all midpoints, even if no observations for the group fall within the midpoint range, meaning that no bar is drawn at the midpoint. Use the NOZERO option to suppress midpoints with no observations.

The GROUP= option also produces a *group axis* that lists the values that distinguish the groups. The group axis has no axis line but displays up to 256 characters of the group variable name or label. To modify the group axis, assign an AXIS definition with the GAXIS= option.

In horizontal bar charts, the group axis is to the left of the midpoint axis. The groups are arranged from top to bottom, starting with the lowest value at the top.

In vertical bar charts, the group axis is below the midpoint axis and the groups are arranged from left to right starting with the lowest value at the left. The group label in a vertical bar chart can be narrower than all the bars in the group. In this case brackets are added to the label to emphasize which bars belong in each group. Group brackets are not displayed if the space between the group values is less than one and one-half character cells. Use the NOBRACKETS option in the AXIS statement to suppress the group brackets.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

GROUPREF
draws a reference line dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option.

GSPACE=*group-spacing*
specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars. *Group-space* can be any nonnegative number. Units are character cells. Use GSPACE=0 to leave no extra space between adjacent groups of bars. In this case, the same space appears between groups of bars as between the bars in the same group.

The GSPACE= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option. By default, the GCHART procedure calculates group spacing based on the size of the axis area and the number of bars in the chart.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
identifies the image file that you want to apply to a two-dimensional chart's axis area or a three-dimensional chart's back wall. *fileref* must be a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long and must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement. *external-file* must specify the complete filename of the image file that you want to use. The format of *external-file* varies across operating environments.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interactions This option is overridden by the NOIMAGEPRINT goption. For information about the NOIMAGEPRINT goption, see "IMAGEPRINT, NOIMAGEPRINT Graphics Options" on page 647.

This option is ignored if you specify the NOFRAME option or if you specify the STYLE=0 option in the AXIS statement.

See the goption "IBACK= Graphics Option" on page 645 to fill the background surrounding two- and three-dimensional bar charts

"IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT" on page 1103

"Displaying Images on Data Elements" on page 337

"CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1094

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image, or stretch a single image. Use multiple instances of an image to fill the axis area or back wall (TILE). You can choose to stretch a single instance of an image to fill the axis area or back wall (FIT).The TILE value is the default.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1103

INSIDE=*statistic*

displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars. For the JAVAIMG device, this option is valid for both horizontal and vertical bar charts. However, these devices do not support INSIDE=PERCENTSUM. For other devices, this option is valid only for vertical bar charts .For subgrouped bar charts generated with the JAVAIMG device, you can display only one statistic for each bar. These devices do not create both inside and outside bar labels, and for graphs generated with these devices, the OUTSIDE= option overrides the INSIDE= option.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- MEAN
- PERCENT | PCT
- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM

If the bars are subgrouped, only the following statistics are valid:

- FREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- SUBPCT
- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM

With subgroups, PERCENT displays the percent contribution of each subgroup to the midpoint value of the bar, based on frequency. The PERCENT values for each subgroup total the percent contribution of the bar to the whole. For example, if the percent contribution of the whole bar is 60%, the PERCENT statistic for all the subgroups in that bar are 60% total. To calculate PERCENT based on the SUMVAR= variable, use the FREQ= and TYPE= options. For details, see "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004.

SUBPCT displays the percent contribution of each subgroup to the total bar. The SUBPCT values for each subgroup total the percent contribution to the whole bar. Because of rounding, the total of the percents might not equal 100.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option. The LEGEND= option itself does *not* generate a legend.

LEGEND= is ignored if any of the following is true:

- The SUBGROUP= option is not used.
- The specified LEGEND definition is not in effect.
- The NOLEGEND option is used.
- The PATTERNID= option is set to any value other than SUBGROUP. That is, the value of PATTERNID= is BY or GROUP or MIDPOINT.

To create a legend based on the chart midpoints instead of the subgroups, use the chart variable as the subgroup variable:

```
hbar city / subgroup=city;
```

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all LEGEND statement options.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

"SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1115

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each midpoint is calculated automatically, using the algorithm in Terrell and Scott (1985).

If you specify LEVELS=ALL, then all unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. You might have instances where the data contains a large number of unique midpoint values (more than 200). In this case you can use the XPIXELS and YPIXELS GOPTIONS to enable the device driver to render a larger (and more readable) graph.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if any of the following are true:

- The chart variable is character type.
- The DISCRETE option is used.
- The MIDPOINTS= option is used.

LGROUPREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for reference lines dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CGROUPREF= option. To specify a width for these reference lines, use the WGROUPREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by HBAR and VBAR statements. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CMIDPOINTREF= option. To specify a width for these reference lines, use the WMIDPOINTREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. Specifying a line type without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the LAUTOREF= option overrides LREF=*reference-line-type* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line type in parentheses applies that line type to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ...typeN*). If you do not specify the LREF= option, the GCHART procedure uses the type specified by the AXIS statement's STYLE= option. If neither option is specified, the default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Alias LR=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis. The MAXIS= option is ignored if the specified AXIS definition does not exist.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS statement options.

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

"Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

MEAN
displays the mean statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. By default, the column heading in the table includes the name of the variable for which the mean is calculated. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, or SUM option is specified. The MEAN option is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

MIDPOINTREF
draws a reference line at the midpoint between each bar produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option.

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the bars. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of the chart variable.

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < ...*n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n*< ...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < ...*n*>>

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

  If you omit the DISCRETE option, then numeric values are treated as continuous, which means that the following is true by default:
  - The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the median of the first two midpoints.
  - The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the median of the last two midpoints up to infinity.
  - All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GCHART procedure calculates the midpoint values.

  If you include the DISCRETE option, then each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.
- For character chart variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

  'value-1' < ...*'value-n'*>

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see " ORDER=(*value-list*)" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

If the *value-list* for either type of variable specifies so many midpoints that the axis values overwrite each other, the values might be unreadable. In this case the procedure writes a warning to the SAS log. On many devices, this problem can be corrected by adjusting the size of the text with the HTEXT= graphics option. You can also correct the problem by increasing the number of cells in your graphics display. Do this by using the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options.

The ORDER= option in the AXIS statement overrides the order specified in the MIDPOINTS= option. The bar chart statement options ASCENDING and DESCENDING also override both the MIDPOINTS= and ORDER= options in the AXIS statement.

Note Any character bar variable value with a long text string has the potential to cause a scaling issue and might produce a wider bar chart than desired.

See "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976). The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the response axis. The MINOR= option in a bar chart statement overrides the number of minor tick marks specified in the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. The AXIS definition is assigned to the response axis with the RAXIS= option.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. By default, observations with missing values are ignored. Missing values are always valid for group and subgroup variables.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.

- If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
- If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.

For the graphics output filename:

- The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
- All characters are represented in lowercase.
- If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
- If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
- If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
- The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCHART

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

NOAXIS
suppresses all axes, including axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks. If you specify an axis definition with the GAXIS, MAXIS=, or RAXIS= options, then the axes are generated as defined in the AXIS statement. But in this case all lines, labels, values, and tick marks are suppressed. Therefore, AXIS statement options such as ORDER=, LENGTH, and OFFSET= are still used.

To remove only selected axis elements such as lines, values or labels, use specific AXIS statement options.

The NOAXIS option does not suppress either the default frame or an axis area fill requested by the CFRAME= option. To remove the frame around the two-dimensional axis area or the three-dimensional back wall, use the NOFRAME option in the procedure. To remove the horizontal or vertical axis planes, use the NOPLANE option in the AXIS statement.

NOBASEREF
suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN chart statistic has negative values.

NOFRAME
specifies that no line is drawn around the axis area of a two-dimensional bar chart. Specifying the NOFRAME option removes the axis area frame from two-dimensional charts, including any background color or image.

The color of the frame is the color of the midpoint axis, which is determined by the CAXIS= option.

Alias NOFR

Default FRAME

Restriction The NOFRAME option overrides the CFRAME= and IFRAME= options and the goption "IBACK= Graphics Option" on page 645.

See "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1094

"IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*" on page 1103

To specify that a line is drawn around the axis area, use the "FRAME" on page 1100 option.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

NOLEGEND

suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Alias NOSYMBOL

Interaction The NOLEGEND option is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

NOSYMBOL

suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Alias NOLEGEND

Interaction The NOSYMBOL option is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

NOZERO

suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar. The NOZERO option is typically used with the GROUP= option. This combination suppresses midpoints when not all values of the chart variable are present for every group or if the chart statistic for the bar is 0.

Note There are instances when a bar is omitted and bar labels are specified with the VALUE= option in an AXIS statement. This might result in the labels being shifted and not displaying with the correct bar.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

OUTSIDE=*statistic*

displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars.

For example, OUTSIDE=*PERCENT* displays the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable. For the JAVAIMG device, this option is valid for both horizontal and vertical bar charts. However, a restriction exists when specifying OUTSIDE=PERCENTSUM. It is not supported by the JAVAIMG device. For other devices, this OUTSIDE= option is valid only for vertical bar charts. For subgrouped bar charts generated with the JAVAIMG device, you can display only one statistic for each bar. These devices do not create both inside and outside bar labels. For graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, the OUTSIDE= option overrides the INSIDE= option.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM
- MEAN

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003 for definitions of each of these statistics.

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP
specifies how fill patterns are assigned. By default, PATTERNID=SUBGROUP. Values for PATTERNID= are as follows:

BY
changes patterns each time the value of the BY variable changes. All bars use the same pattern if the GCHART procedure does not include a BY statement.

GROUP
changes patterns every time the value of the group variable changes. All bars in each group use the same pattern, but a different pattern is used for each group.

MIDPOINT
changes patterns every time the midpoint value changes. If you use the GROUP= option, the respective midpoint patterns are repeated for each group.

SUBGROUP
changes patterns every time the value of the subgroup variable changes. The bars must be subdivided by the SUBGROUP= option for the SUBGROUP value to have an effect. Without the SUBGROUP= option, all bars have the same pattern.

Note If you use the SUBGROUP= option and specify a PATTERNID= value other than SUBGROUP, the bar segments use the same pattern and are indistinguishable.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

PERCENT
prints the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. If a chart variable is not specified, percentages are calculated from the weighted contribution of each observation (frequency). Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ or CFREQ option is specified.

Alias PCT

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

PERCENTSUM
calculates a percent of the sum variable for horizontal or vertical bar charts. The PERCENTSUM option is ignored if the SUMVAR= option is not specified.

Alias PCTSUM

Restriction The specification of INSIDE=PERCENTSUM is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.The specification of OUTSIDE=PERCENTSUM is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

RANGE
displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar. In the graphics output:

- The starting value of each range is indicated with the less-than symbol (<).

- The ending value is indicated with the greater-than-or-equal-to symbol (>=).
- The default midpoint axis label is "*chart-variable* RANGE."

The RANGE option has no effect on axes that represent character data. By default, the values shown on the axis are determined by the value of the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1107.

Interactions If specified, the "DISCRETE" option overrides the RANGE option.

During the creation of vertical bar charts, when options RANGE and LEVELS= are both used, RANGE displays the endpoints of the range for each vertical bar. It displays this rather than just the numerical midpoint of the range as would be displayed with the LEVELS= option alone. If necessary, RANGE automatically angles or rotates the values and they might be less readable.

If the RANGE, LEVELS=, and AXIS VALUE= options are all specified, the RANGE option is ignored and the LEVELS= option displays the numeric midpoint of each vertical bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1107 for a description of *value-list*. By default, the GCHART procedure scales the response axis automatically and provides an appropriate number of tick marks.

You can specify negative values. But note that negative values are reasonable only when TYPE=SUM or TYPE=MEAN and one or more of the sums or means are less than 0. Frequency and percentage values are never less than 0.

For lists of values, a separate major tick mark is created for each individual value. A warning message is written to the SAS log if the values are not evenly spaced.

If the values represented by the bars are larger than the highest tick mark value, the bars are truncated at the highest tick mark.

If you use a BY statement with the PROC GCHART statement, then the same response axes are produced for each BY group when RAXIS=*value-list* is used. The same is true if there is an ORDER= list in the AXIS statement assigned to the response axis.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS global statement options.

See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points on the response axis.

See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1107 for a description of *value-list*.

Values can be listed in any order, but should be within the range of values represented by the response axis. A warning is written to the SAS log if any of the points are off of the axis, and no reference line is drawn for such points. You can use the AUTOREF option to draw reference lines automatically at all of the major tick marks.

By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis. To draw the reference lines in front of the bars, use the FRONTREF option.

SHAPE=*three-dimensional-bar-shape*
specifies the shape of the bars in charts that are produced with the HBAR3D and VBAR3D statements. *three-dimensional-bar-shape* can be one of the following:

- BLOCK | B (the default)
- CYLINDER | C
- HEXAGON | H
- PRISM | P
- STAR | S

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual bars or between the bars within each group if you also use the GROUP= option. *Bar-spacing* can be any nonnegative number, including decimal values. Units are character cells. You cannot specify a unit of measure, such as inches or percent. By default, the GCHART procedure calculates spacing based on the size of the axis area and the width of the bars on the chart. Use SPACE=0 to leave no space between adjacent bars.

The SPACE= option is ignored if the following is true:

- You specify the WIDTH= option and are using the JAVAIMG device.
- The specified spacing requests a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. In this case, a warning message is issued.

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option specifies a format with a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas.

If you specify options TYPE=MEAN, STATFMT=f6.2, INSIDE=SUM, and OUTSIDE=MEAN, the STATFMT=f6.2 option applies only to the calculated TYPE=MEAN statistical value. Here is an example:

```
footnote "Total revenue is shown inside each bar.";
proc gchart data=sashelp.electric(where=(year ge 2000));
   vbar year / discrete width=8 sumvar=Revenue
      type=mean statfmt=f6.2 inside=sum outside=mean;
run;
quit;
footnote;
```

In this case, the INSIDE= option values are displayed in their default format. They are unaffected by the STATFMT= option. The OUTSIDE= option values are displayed in the format that is specified in the STATFMT= option.

If you change the previous example to specify option TYPE=SUM, then the OUTSIDE= option values are displayed in their default format, and the INSIDE= option values are displayed in the format that is specified in the STATFMT= option.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

Restriction This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note The STATFMT= option overrides the format of the response-axis tick values.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*

divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*. *Subgroup-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. SUBGROUP= creates a separate segment within each bar for every unique value of the subgroup variable for that midpoint.

If PATTERNID=SUBGROUP (the default setting), each segment is filled with a different pattern and a legend that provides a key to the patterns is automatically generated. If the value of PATTERNID= is anything other than SUBGROUP, the segments are all the same color, the legend is suppressed, and the subgrouping effect is lost.

By default the legend appears at the bottom of the chart. To modify the legend, assign a LEGEND definition with the LEGEND= option. To suppress the legend, specify NOLEGEND.

See “LEGEND Statement” on page 398

Examples “Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart” on page 1265

“Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph” on page 217

“Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart” on page 1268

SUBOUTSIDE=*statistic*

displays a list of the subgroup values of the specified statistic above the bars. The values are listed vertically above each bar in the order in which they occur

on the bar from the top down. This option is valid for VBAR and VBAR3D charts only. The JAVAIMG device does not support this option. For all of the other devices:

- SUBOUTSIDE= overrides OUTSIDE=.
- If you specify both the INSIDE= and SUBOUTSIDE= options, use the same statistic for both. If you specify a different statistic for the SUBOUTSIDE= option, SAS/GRAPH uses the INSIDE= statistic for SUBOUTSIDE= instead.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- SUM

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

SUM
displays the sum statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. By default, the column heading in the table includes the name of the variable for which the sum is calculated. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, or CPERCENT option is specified. SUM is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GCHART procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *numeric-variable* for each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the length of the bars along the response axis, and they are displayed at major tick marks.

When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Examples "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (the default)

CFREQ
cumulative frequency

PERCENT PCT
percentage

CPERCENT CPCT
cumulative percentage

- If the SUMVAR= option is used, *statistic* can be either of the following:

SUM
sum (the default)

MEAN
mean

You cannot use TYPE=FREQ, TYPE=CFREQ, TYPE=PERCENT, or TYPE=CPERCENT with the SUMVAR= option. Therefore, you must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum. See also "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004.

If you specify TYPE=MEAN and use the SUBGROUP= option, the height or length of the bar represents the mean for the entire midpoint. The subgroup segments are proportional to the subgroup's contribution to the sum for the bar. See also the option description for "SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1115.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003 for a complete description of statistic types

Example "Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restriction This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored.

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default

line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WGROUPREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines between groups of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CGROUPREF= option. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LGROUPREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CMIDPOINTREF= option. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LMIDPOINTREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WIDTH=*bar-width*
specifies the width of the bars. By default, the GCHART procedure selects a bar width that accommodates the midpoint values displayed on the midpoint axis using a hardware font and a height of one cell. Units for *bar-width* are character cells. The value for *bar-width* must be greater than 0, but it does not have to be an integer, for example:

```
vbar site / width=1.5;
```

Sometimes the requested bar width results in a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. In this case the procedure issues a warning in the log and ignores the WIDTH= option. If the specified width is too narrow, the procedure displays the midpoint values vertically.

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels. The WOUTLINE= option affects both the bar and subgroup outlines.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying a line width without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the

WAUTOREF= option overrides WREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line width in parentheses applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphReference element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

VBAR3D Statement

Create vertical charts in which the length of the bars represents the value of the chart statistic for each category of data.

Requirement: At least one chart variable is required.

Supported Statements: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

VBAR3D *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure.

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame.

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
: specifies the color of error bars in bar charts.

CFRAME=*background-color*

specifies the color with which to fill the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts or the floor, back wall, and side wall of three-dimensional bar charts.

CLM=*confidence-level*
specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color.

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies colors for reference lines.

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions.

FRAME
specifies that a back wall is drawn in a three-dimensional bar chart.

GSPACE=*group-spacing*
specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars.

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
identifies the image file that you want to apply to a two-dimensional chart's axis area or a three-dimensional chart's back wall.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image, or stretch a single image.

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

LGROUPREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for reference lines dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

LMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by HBAR and VBAR statements.

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines.

NOFRAME
specifies that no back wall is drawn in a three-dimensional bar chart.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

NOSYMBOL
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP
specifies how fill patterns are assigned.

SHAPE=*three-dimensional-bar-shape*

specifies the shape of the bars in charts that are produced with the HBAR3D and VBAR3D statements.

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual bars or between the bars within each group if you also use the GROUP= option.

SUBOUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays a list of the subgroup values of the specified statistic above the bars.

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option.

WGROUPREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines between groups of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

WIDTH=*bar-width*
specifies the width of the bars.

WMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements.

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels.

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines.

Axis options

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the response axis.

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

CLIPREF
clips the reference lines at the bars.

DESCENDING
arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic.

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars.

GAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the group axis.

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the response axis.

NOAXIS

suppresses all axes, including axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks.

NOBASEREF
suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN chart statistic has negative values.

NOZERO
suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar.

RANGE
displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points on the response axis.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable*.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the bars.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*

identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Statistic options

CFREQ
displays the cumulative frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

CPERCENT
displays the cumulative percentage statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP
draws confidence levels.

FREQ
displays the frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

G100
calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group.

INSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars.

MEAN
displays the mean statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

OUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars.

PERCENT
prints the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

PERCENTSUM
calculates a percent of the sum variable for horizontal or vertical bar charts.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUM
displays the sum statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to chart. Each chart variable draws a separate chart. All variables must be in the input data set. Multiple chart variables must be separated with blanks.

See "Understanding Chart Variables" on page 999

Optional Arguments

Options in an HBAR3D statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311. For details about specifying images, see Chapter 22, "Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 331. For a complete description of the graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. The ASCENDING option reorders the bars from shortest to longest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right.

If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The ASCENDING option overrides any midpoint order specified with the MIDPOINTS= option or specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

AUTOREF
draws a reference line at each major tick mark on the response axis. To draw reference lines at specific points on the response axis, use the REF= option.

By default, reference lines in two-dimensional bar charts are drawn in front of the bars. To draw reference lines behind the bars, use the CLIPREF option.

By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis. To draw reference lines in front of the bars, use the FRONTREF option.

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

AXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick marks or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1137 for a description of *value-list*.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS global statement options.

See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

"RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1144

CAUTOREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LAUTOREF= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for the response and midpoint axis lines and for the default axis area frame. If you omit the CAXIS= option, PROC GCHART searches for a color specification in this order:

1 the COLOR= option in AXIS definitions
2 the color specified in the current device.

This option also specifies the default color for all reference lines.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines attribute

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

CERROR=*error-bar-color*
specifies the color of error bars in bar charts. The default is the color of the response axis, which is controlled by the CAXIS= option.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphError element

CFRAME=*background-color*
specifies the color with which to fill the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts or the floor, back wall, and side wall of three-dimensional bar charts. The axis area color does not affect the frame color, which is always the same as the midpoint axis line color and controlled by the CAXIS= option. By default, the axis area in two-dimensional bar charts is not filled.

Alias CFR=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphWalls element

Restriction CFRAME= is overridden by the NOFRAME and IFRAME= options. If the IFRAME= option is in effect, an image appears in the axis area instead of the color.

Note If the color of the background, the bar, and the outline are the same, you might not be able to distinguish the bars.

See "FRAME" on page 1036

"IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1134

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

CFREQ

displays the cumulative frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ option is specified.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

CLIPREF

clips the reference lines at the bars. This makes the reference lines appear to be behind the bars. Because the CLIPREF option is the default for three-dimensional bar charts, it affects only two-dimensional charts.

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

CLM=*confidence-level*

specifies the confidence intervals to use when drawing error bars. Values for *confidence-level* must be greater than or equal to 50 and strictly less than 100. The default is 95. See "ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP" on page 1129 for details about how error bars are computed and drawn.

COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME

outlines all bars or bar segments and legend values in the subgroup legend (if it appears) using the specified color. SAME specifies that the outline color of a bar or a bar segment or a legend value is the same as the interior pattern color.

The default outline color depends on the use of the PATTERN statement:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color of the current device.
- Otherwise, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Examples "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262

"Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

CPERCENT

displays the cumulative percentage statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, or PERCENT option is specified.

Alias CPCT=

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

CREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)

specifies colors for reference lines. Specifying a single color without parentheses applies that color to all reference lines, including lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the CAUTOREF= option overrides the CREF= reference color for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single color in parentheses applies that color to only the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a reference color list applies colors in sequence to successive lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and color names separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ...colorN*) or separated by commas (*color1, color2 ..., colorN*). If you do not specify the CREF= option, the GCHART procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style To specify line types for these reference lines, use the LREF= option.

Alias CR=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GCHART procedure searches for a color specification in this order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the BAR statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the BAR statement.
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement.
4. the color specified in the current style.

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. In this instance the COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias	CT=
Style reference	Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements
Note	If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

DESCENDING
arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. The DESCENDING option reorders the bars from longest to shortest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right. If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The DESCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option. The DESCENDING option also overrides any midpoint order that is specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default BAR CHART OF *chart-variable*

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

DISCRETE

treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GCHART procedure creates a separate midpoint and, hence, a separate bar for each unique value of the chart variable. If the chart variable has a format that is associated with it, each formatted value is treated as a midpoint.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option. The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option. The ORDER= option in an AXIS statement that is assigned to the midpoint axis can rearrange or exclude discrete midpoint values.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

ERRORBAR=BARS | BOTH | TOP

draws confidence intervals for either of the following:

- the mean of the SUMVAR= variable for each midpoint if you specify TYPE=MEAN
- the percentage of observations assigned to each midpoint if you specify TYPE=PCT with no SUMVAR= option

The ERRORBAR= option cannot be used with values of the TYPE= option other than MEAN or PCT. Valid values for the ERRORBAR= option are:

BARS
draws error bars as bars half the width of the main bars.

BOTH
draws error bars as two ticks joined by a line (default).

TOP
draws the error bar as a tick for the upper confidence limit that is joined to the top of the bar by a line.

By default, the ERRORBAR= option uses a confidence level of 95%. You can specify different confidence levels with the CLM= option.

When you use the ERRORBAR= option with TYPE=PCT, the confidence interval is based on a normal approximation. Let TOTAL be the total number of observations, and PCT be the percentage assigned to a given midpoint. The standard error of the percentage is approximated as follows:

```
APSTDERR=100 * SQRT((PCT/100) * (1-(PCT/100)) / TOTAL);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
UCLP = PCT + APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

The lower confidence limit for the percentage is computed as follows:

```
LCLP = PCT - APSTDERR * PROBIT( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2 );
```

When you use the ERRORBAR= option with TYPE=MEAN, the sum variable must have at least two nonmissing values for each midpoint. Let N be the number of observations assigned to a midpoint, MEAN be the mean of those observations, and STD be the standard deviation of the observations. The standard error of the mean is computed as follows:

```
STDERR = STD / SQRT(N);
```

Let LEVEL be the confidence level specified using the CLM= option, with a default value of 95. The upper confidence limit for the mean is computed as follows:

```
UCLM = MEAN + STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

The lower confidence limit for the mean is computed as

```
LCLM = MEAN - STDERR * TINV( 1-(1-LEVEL/100)/2, N-1);
```

In some instances, you want the error bars to represent a given number C of standard errors instead of a confidence interval. If the number of observations assigned to each midpoint is the same, then you can find the appropriate value for the CLM= option by running a DATA step. For example, suppose you want error bars that represent one standard error (C=1) with a sample size of N. Run the following DATA step to compute the appropriate value for the CLM= option and assign that value to a macro variable &LEVEL:

```
data _null_;
c = 1; n = 10;
level = 100 * (1 - 2 * (1 - probt( c, n-1)));
put _all_;
call symput("level",put(level,best12.));
run;
```

Then when you run the GCHART procedure, you can specify CLM=&LEVEL.

Note that this trick does not work precisely if different midpoints have different numbers of observations. However, choosing an average value for N can yield sufficiently accurate results for graphical purposes if the sample sizes are large or do not vary much.

If you want to create a chart with a legend and error bars, use the SUBGROUP= option with the ERRORBAR= option, and set the SUBGROUP= option to the midpoint variable.

FRAME
specifies that a back wall is drawn in a three-dimensional bar chart. The color of the frame is the color of the midpoint axis, which is determined by the CAXIS= option.

Alias FR

Default FRAME

See "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1125

"IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1134

To override the default and specify that no back wall is drawn, use the "NOFRAME" on page 1140 option.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

FREQ
displays the frequency statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. Non-integer values are rounded down to the nearest integer. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values. This option overrides the CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, SUM, and MEAN options.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times that is specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers. FREQ= is valid with all chart statistics.

Because you cannot use TYPE=PERCENT, TYPE=CPERCENT, TYPE=FREQ, or TYPE=CFREQ with the SUMVAR= option, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum.

The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars. By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis.

G100
calculates the percentage and cumulative percentage statistics separately for each group. When you use the G100 option, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the group and total 100% for each group. The G100 option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

By default, the individual percentages reflect the contribution of the midpoint to the entire chart and total 100% for the entire chart.

GAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the group axis. (A group axis is created when you use the GROUP= option.) You can use the AXIS definition to modify the order of the groups, the text of the labels, and appearance of the axis. The GAXIS= option is ignored if the specified AXIS definition does not exist.

The AXIS statement options MAJOR= and MINOR= are ignored in AXIS definitions assigned to the group axis because the axis does not use tick marks. A warning message is written to the SAS log if these options appear in the AXIS definition.

The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS statement options. See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

To remove groups from the chart, use the ORDER= option in the AXIS statement.

To suppress the brackets drawn around the values on the group axis in vertical bar charts, use the NOBRACKETS option in the AXIS statement.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable*. *Group-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable.

The GROUP= option produces a separate group of bars for each unique value of the group variable. Missing values for *group-variable* are treated as a valid group. The groups are arranged in ascending order of the group variable values.

By default, each group includes all midpoints, even if no observations for the group fall within the midpoint range, meaning that no bar is drawn at the midpoint. Use the NOZERO option to suppress midpoints with no observations.

The GROUP= option also produces a *group axis* that lists the values that distinguish the groups. The group axis has no axis line but displays up to 256

characters of the group variable name or label. To modify the group axis, assign an AXIS definition with the GAXIS= option.

In horizontal bar charts, the group axis is to the left of the midpoint axis. The groups are arranged from top to bottom, starting with the lowest value at the top.

In vertical bar charts, the group axis is below the midpoint axis and the groups are arranged from left to right starting with the lowest value at the left. The group label in a vertical bar chart can be narrower than all the bars in the group. In this case brackets are added to the label to emphasize which bars belong in each group. Group brackets are not displayed if the space between the group values is less than one and one-half character cells. Use the NOBRACKETS option in the AXIS statement to suppress the group brackets.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

GSPACE=*group-spacing*
specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars. *Group-space* can be any nonnegative number. Units are character cells. Use GSPACE=0 to leave no extra space between adjacent groups of bars. In this case, the same space appears between groups of bars as between the bars in the same group.

The GSPACE= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option. By default, the GCHART procedure calculates group spacing based on the size of the axis area and the number of bars in the chart.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
identifies the image file that you want to apply to a two-dimensional chart's axis area or a three-dimensional chart's back wall. *fileref* must be a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long and must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement. *external-file* must specify the complete filename of the image file that you want to use. The format of *external-file* varies across operating environments.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interactions This option is overridden by the NOIMAGEPRINT goption. For information about the NOIMAGEPRINT goption, see "IMAGEPRINT, NOIMAGEPRINT Graphics Options" on page 647.

This option is ignored if you specify the NOFRAME option or if you specify the STYLE=0 option in the AXIS statement.

See the goption "IBACK= Graphics Option" on page 645 to fill the background surrounding two- and three-dimensional bar charts

"IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT" on page 1134

"Displaying Images on Data Elements" on page 337

"CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1125

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image, or stretch a single image. Use multiple instances of an image to fill the axis area or back wall (TILE). You can choose to stretch a single instance of an image to fill the axis area or back wall (FIT).The TILE value is the default.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1134

INSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic inside the bars. For the JAVAIMG device, this option is valid for both horizontal and vertical bar charts. However, these devices do not support INSIDE=PERCENTSUM. For other devices, this option is valid only for vertical bar charts .For subgrouped bar charts generated with the JAVAIMG device, you can display only one statistic for each bar. These devices do not create both inside and outside bar labels, and for graphs generated with these devices, the OUTSIDE= option overrides the INSIDE= option.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- CPERCENT | CPCT
- MEAN
- PERCENT | PCT

- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM

If the bars are subgrouped, only the following statistics are valid:

- FREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- SUBPCT
- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM

With subgroups, PERCENT displays the percent contribution of each subgroup to the midpoint value of the bar, based on frequency. The PERCENT values for each subgroup total the percent contribution of the bar to the whole. For example, if the percent contribution of the whole bar is 60%, the PERCENT statistic for all the subgroups in that bar are 60% total. To calculate PERCENT based on the SUMVAR= variable, use the FREQ= and TYPE= options. For details, see "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004.

SUBPCT displays the percent contribution of each subgroup to the total bar. The SUBPCT values for each subgroup total the percent contribution to the whole bar. Because of rounding, the total of the percents might not equal 100.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

LAUTOREF=*reference-line-type*

specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>

assigns the specified global LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option. The LEGEND= option itself does *not* generate a legend.

LEGEND= is ignored if any of the following is true:

- The SUBGROUP= option is not used.
- The specified LEGEND definition is not in effect.
- The NOLEGEND option is used.

- The PATTERNID= option is set to any value other than SUBGROUP. That is, the value of PATTERNID= is BY or GROUP or MIDPOINT.

To create a legend based on the chart midpoints instead of the subgroups, use the chart variable as the subgroup variable:

```
hbar city / subgroup=city;
```

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all LEGEND statement options.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

"SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1146

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each midpoint is calculated automatically, using the algorithm in Terrell and Scott (1985).

If you specify LEVELS=ALL, then all unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. You might have instances where the data contains a large number of unique midpoint values (more than 200). In this case you can use the XPIXELS and YPIXELS GOPTIONS to enable the device driver to render a larger (and more readable) graph.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if any of the following are true:

- The chart variable is character type.
- The DISCRETE option is used.
- The MIDPOINTS= option is used.

LGROUPREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for reference lines dividing each group of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CGROUPREF= option. To specify a width for these reference lines, use the WGROUPREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies line types for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by HBAR and VBAR statements. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CMIDPOINTREF= option. To specify a width for these reference lines, use the WMIDPOINTREF= option.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. Specifying a line type without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the LAUTOREF= option overrides LREF=*reference-line-type* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line type in parentheses applies that line type to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ...typeN*). If you do not specify the LREF= option, the GCHART procedure uses the type specified by the AXIS statement's STYLE= option. If neither option is specified, the default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Alias LR=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

MAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns the specified global AXIS definition to the midpoint axis. The MAXIS= option is ignored if the specified AXIS definition does not exist.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS statement options.

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

"Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

MEAN
displays the mean statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. By default, the column heading in the table includes the name of the variable for which the mean is calculated. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, or SUM option is specified. The MEAN option is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the bars. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of the chart variable.

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < ...*n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n*< ...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < ...*n*>>

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

  If you omit the DISCRETE option, then numeric values are treated as continuous, which means that the following is true by default:
  - The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the median of the first two midpoints.
  - The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the median of the last two midpoints up to infinity.
  - All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GCHART procedure calculates the midpoint values.

  If you include the DISCRETE option, then each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.
- For character chart variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

  'value-1' < ...*'value-n'*>

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

  You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see " ORDER=(*value-list*)" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

If the *value-list* for either type of variable specifies so many midpoints that the axis values overwrite each other, the values might be unreadable. In this case the procedure writes a warning to the SAS log. On many devices, this problem can be corrected by adjusting the size of the text with the HTEXT= graphics option. You can also correct the problem by increasing the number of cells in your graphics display. Do this by using the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options.

The ORDER= option in the AXIS statement overrides the order specified in the MIDPOINTS= option. The bar chart statement options ASCENDING and DESCENDING also override both the MIDPOINTS= and ORDER= options in the AXIS statement.

Note Any character bar variable value with a long text string has the potential to cause a scaling issue and might produce a wider bar chart than desired.

See "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976). The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric.

MINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks between each major tick mark on the response axis. The MINOR= option in a bar chart statement overrides the number of minor tick marks specified in the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. The AXIS definition is assigned to the response axis with the RAXIS= option.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. By default, observations with missing values are ignored. Missing values are always valid for group and subgroup variables.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that

index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

- The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCHART

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

NOAXIS

suppresses all axes, including axis lines, axis labels, axis values, and all major and minor tick marks. If you specify an axis definition with the GAXIS, MAXIS=, or RAXIS= options, then the axes are generated as defined in the AXIS statement. But in this case all lines, labels, values, and tick marks are suppressed. Therefore, AXIS statement options such as ORDER=, LENGTH, and OFFSET= are still used.

To remove only selected axis elements such as lines, values or labels, use specific AXIS statement options.

The NOAXIS option does not suppress either the default frame or an axis area fill requested by the CFRAME= option. To remove the frame around the two-dimensional axis area or the three-dimensional back wall, use the NOFRAME option in the procedure. To remove the horizontal or vertical axis planes, use the NOPLANE option in the AXIS statement.

NOBASEREF

suppresses the zero reference line when the SUM or MEAN chart statistic has negative values.

NOFRAME

specifies that no back wall is drawn in a three-dimensional bar chart. Specifying the NOFRAME option in three-dimensional charts removes the back wall color or image, and leaves the vertical and horizontal axis planes and axes. To remove these planes, use the NOPLANE option in the AXIS statement. To remove one or more axis elements, use either the AXIS statement or the NOAXIS option.

The color of the frame is the color of the midpoint axis, which is determined by the CAXIS= option.

Alias NOFR

Default FRAME

Restriction The NOFRAME option overrides the CFRAME= and IFRAME= options and the goption "IBACK= Graphics Option" on page 645.

See "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1125

"IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*" on page 1134

To specify that a back wall is drawn, use the "FRAME" on page 1131 option.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Alias NOSYMBOL

Interaction The NOLEGEND option is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

NOSYMBOL
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Alias NOLEGEND

Interaction The NOSYMBOL option is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

NOZERO
suppresses any midpoints for which there are no corresponding values of the chart variable and, hence, no bar. The NOZERO option is typically used with the GROUP= option. This combination suppresses midpoints when not all values of the chart variable are present for every group or if the chart statistic for the bar is 0.

Note There are instances when a bar is omitted and bar labels are specified with the VALUE= option in an AXIS statement. This might result in the labels being shifted and not displaying with the correct bar.

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

OUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays the values of the specified statistic above the bars.

For example, OUTSIDE=*PERCENT* displays the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable. For the JAVAIMG device, this option is valid for both horizontal and vertical bar charts. However, a restriction exists when specifying OUTSIDE=PERCENTSUM. It is not supported by the JAVAIMG device. For other devices, this OUTSIDE= option is valid only for vertical bar charts. For subgrouped bar charts generated with the JAVAIMG device, you can display only one statistic for each bar. These devices do not create both inside and outside bar labels. For graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, the OUTSIDE= option overrides the INSIDE= option.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- CPERCENT | CPCT

- PERCENTSUM | PCTSUM
- SUM
- MEAN

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003 for definitions of each of these statistics.

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP

specifies how fill patterns are assigned. By default, PATTERNID=SUBGROUP. Values for PATTERNID= are as follows:

BY

changes patterns each time the value of the BY variable changes. All bars use the same pattern if the GCHART procedure does not include a BY statement.

GROUP

changes patterns every time the value of the group variable changes. All bars in each group use the same pattern, but a different pattern is used for each group.

MIDPOINT

changes patterns every time the midpoint value changes. If you use the GROUP= option, the respective midpoint patterns are repeated for each group.

SUBGROUP

changes patterns every time the value of the subgroup variable changes. The bars must be subdivided by the SUBGROUP= option for the SUBGROUP value to have an effect. Without the SUBGROUP= option, all bars have the same pattern.

Note If you use the SUBGROUP= option and specify a PATTERNID= value other than SUBGROUP, the bar segments use the same pattern and are indistinguishable.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

PERCENT

prints the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. If a chart variable is not specified, percentages are calculated from the weighted contribution of each observation (frequency). Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ or CFREQ option is specified.

Alias PCT

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

PERCENTSUM

calculates a percent of the sum variable for horizontal or vertical bar charts. The PERCENTSUM option is ignored if the SUMVAR= option is not specified.

Alias PCTSUM

Restriction The specification of INSIDE=PERCENTSUM is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.The specification of OUTSIDE=PERCENTSUM is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

RANGE

displays on the axis of the chart the range of numeric values represented by each bar. In the graphics output:

- The starting value of each range is indicated with the less-than symbol (<).
- The ending value is indicated with the greater-than-or-equal-to symbol (>=).
- The default midpoint axis label is "*chart-variable* RANGE."

The RANGE option has no effect on axes that represent character data. By default, the values shown on the axis are determined by the value of the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1137.

Interactions If specified, the "DISCRETE" option overrides the RANGE option.

During the creation of vertical bar charts, when options RANGE and LEVELS= are both used, RANGE displays the endpoints of the range for each vertical bar. It displays this rather than just the numerical midpoint of the range as would be displayed with the LEVELS= option alone. If necessary, RANGE automatically angles or rotates the values and they might be less readable.

If the RANGE, LEVELS=, and AXIS VALUE= options are all specified, the RANGE option is ignored and the LEVELS= option displays the numeric midpoint of each vertical bar.

RAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies values for the major tick mark divisions on the response axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1137 for a description of *value-list*. By default, the GCHART procedure scales the response axis automatically and provides an appropriate number of tick marks.

You can specify negative values. But note that negative values are reasonable only when TYPE=SUM or TYPE=MEAN and one or more of the sums or means are less than 0. Frequency and percentage values are never less than 0.

For lists of values, a separate major tick mark is created for each individual value. A warning message is written to the SAS log if the values are not evenly spaced.

If the values represented by the bars are larger than the highest tick mark value, the bars are truncated at the highest tick mark.

If you use a BY statement with the PROC GCHART statement, then the same response axes are produced for each BY group when RAXIS=*value-list* is used. The same is true if there is an ORDER= list in the AXIS statement assigned to the response axis.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all AXIS global statement options.

See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

REF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws reference lines at the specified points on the response axis.

See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1137 for a description of *value-list*.

Values can be listed in any order, but should be within the range of values represented by the response axis. A warning is written to the SAS log if any of the points are off of the axis, and no reference line is drawn for such points. You can use the AUTOREF option to draw reference lines automatically at all of the major tick marks.

By default, reference lines in three-dimensional bar charts are drawn on the back plane of the axis. To draw the reference lines in front of the bars, use the FRONTREF option.

SHAPE=*three-dimensional-bar-shape*
specifies the shape of the bars in charts that are produced with the HBAR3D and VBAR3D statements. *three-dimensional-bar-shape* can be one of the following:

- BLOCK | B (the default)
- CYLINDER | C
- HEXAGON | H
- PRISM | P
- STAR | S

Example "Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

SPACE=*bar-spacing*
specifies the amount of space between individual bars or between the bars within each group if you also use the GROUP= option. *Bar-spacing* can be any nonnegative number, including decimal values. Units are character cells. You cannot specify a unit of measure, such as inches or percent. By default, the GCHART procedure calculates spacing based on the size of the axis area and the width of the bars on the chart. Use SPACE=0 to leave no space between adjacent bars.

The SPACE= option is ignored if the following is true:

- You specify the WIDTH= option and are using the JAVAIMG device.
- The specified spacing requests a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. In this case, a warning message is issued.

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option specifies a format with a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas.

If you specify options TYPE=MEAN, STATFMT=f6.2, INSIDE=SUM, and OUTSIDE=MEAN, the STATFMT=f6.2 option applies only to the calculated TYPE=MEAN statistical value. Here is an example:

```
footnote "Total revenue is shown inside each bar.";
proc gchart data=sashelp.electric(where=(year ge 2000));
   vbar3d year / discrete width=8 sumvar=Revenue
      type=mean statfmt=f6.2 inside=sum outside=mean;
run;
quit;
footnote;
```

In this case, the INSIDE= option values are displayed in their default format. They are unaffected by the STATFMT= option. The OUTSIDE= option values are displayed in the format that is specified in the STATFMT= option.

If you change the previous example to specify option TYPE=SUM, then the OUTSIDE= option values are displayed in their default format, and the INSIDE=

option values are displayed in the format that is specified in the STATFMT= option.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

Restriction This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note The STATFMT= option overrides the format of the response-axis tick values.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
divides the bars into segments according to the values of *subgroup-variable*. *Subgroup-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. SUBGROUP= creates a separate segment within each bar for every unique value of the subgroup variable for that midpoint.

If PATTERNID=SUBGROUP (the default setting), each segment is filled with a different pattern and a legend that provides a key to the patterns is automatically generated. If the value of PATTERNID= is anything other than SUBGROUP, the segments are all the same color, the legend is suppressed, and the subgrouping effect is lost.

By default the legend appears at the bottom of the chart. To modify the legend, assign a LEGEND definition with the LEGEND= option. To suppress the legend, specify NOLEGEND.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Examples "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

"Example 2: Creating a Drill-Down HTML Graph" on page 217

"Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1268

SUBOUTSIDE=*statistic*
displays a list of the subgroup values of the specified statistic above the bars. The values are listed vertically above each bar in the order in which they occur on the bar from the top down. This option is valid for VBAR and VBAR3D charts only. The JAVAIMG device does not support this option. For all of the other devices:

- SUBOUTSIDE= overrides OUTSIDE=.
- If you specify both the INSIDE= and SUBOUTSIDE= options, use the same statistic for both. If you specify a different statistic for the SUBOUTSIDE= option, SAS/GRAPH uses the INSIDE= statistic for SUBOUTSIDE= instead.

Statistic can be one of the following:

- FREQ
- CFREQ
- PERCENT | PCT
- CPERCENT | CPCT

- SUM

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

SUM
displays the sum statistic in the table of statistics and above vertical bars. By default, the column heading in the table includes the name of the variable for which the sum is calculated. Default statistics are suppressed when you request specific statistics. For vertical bar charts, this option is ignored if the bars are too narrow to avoid overlapping values or if the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, or CPERCENT option is specified. SUM is ignored unless you also use the SUMVAR= option.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts" on page 1248

"Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts" on page 1249

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GCHART procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *numeric-variable* for each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the length of the bars along the response axis, and they are displayed at major tick marks.

When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Examples "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262

"Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (the default)

CFREQ
cumulative frequency

PERCENT PCT
percentage

CPERCENT CPCT
cumulative percentage

- If the SUMVAR= option is used, *statistic* can be either of the following:

SUM
sum (the default)

MEAN
mean

You cannot use TYPE=FREQ, TYPE=CFREQ, TYPE=PERCENT, or TYPE=CPERCENT with the SUMVAR= option. Therefore, you must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages, cumulative percentages, frequencies, or cumulative frequencies based on a sum. See also "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004.

If you specify TYPE=MEAN and use the SUBGROUP= option, the height or length of the bar represents the mean for the entire midpoint. The subgroup segments are proportional to the subgroup's contribution to the sum for the bar. See also the option description for "SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1146.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003 for a complete description of statistic types

Example "Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart" on page 1272

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restriction This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored.

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

WAUTOREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines at major tick marks, as determined by the AUTOREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CAUTOREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WGROUPREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for reference lines between groups of bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CGROUPREF= option. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LGROUPREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WMIDPOINTREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for midpoint reference lines between bars produced by the HBAR and VBAR statements. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the CMIDPOINTREF= option. To specify a line type for these reference lines, use the LMIDPOINTREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WIDTH=*bar-width*
specifies the width of the bars. By default, the GCHART procedure selects a bar width that accommodates the midpoint values displayed on the midpoint axis using a hardware font and a height of one cell. Units for *bar-width* are character cells. The value for *bar-width* must be greater than 0, but it does not have to be an integer, for example:

```
vbar site / width=1.5;
```

Sometimes the requested bar width results in a chart that is too large to fit in the space available for the midpoint axis. In this case the procedure issues a warning in the log and ignores the WIDTH= option. If the specified width is too narrow, the procedure displays the midpoint values vertically.

Example "Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart" on page 1265

WOUTLINE=*bar-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels. The WOUTLINE= option affects both the bar and subgroup outlines.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

WREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying a line width without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF and REF= options. Note that the WAUTOREF= option overrides WREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying a single line width in parentheses applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the REF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the REF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CREF= option.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphReference element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

PIE Statement

create pie charts. The size of a pie slice represents the value of the chart statistic for that category of data in relation to the total chart statistic for all categories.

Requirement: At least one chart variable is required.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

PIE *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure.

CFILL=*fill-color*
: specifies one color for all patterns in the chart, regardless of whether the fill is solid or hatch.

COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME
: outlines all slices, rings (subgroups), and legend values (if a legend appears) in the specified color.

DETAIL_RADIUS=*percent*
: determines the size of the detail pie.

EXPLODE=*value-list* | ALL
: pulls the specified slices slightly out from the rest of the pie for added emphasis.

FILL=SOLID | X
: specifies the fill pattern for all slices in the chart.

INVISIBLE=*value-list*
: makes the specified slices invisible, as if they had been removed from the pie.

NOHEADING
: suppresses the heading that is normally printed at the top of each page or display of output for all devices except JAVAIMG.

RADIUS=*value*
: specifies the radius of the pie and donut in their respective charts.

WOUTLINE=*slice-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Detail pie options

DETAIL_THRESHOLD=*percent*
determines whether a detail slice is included in the inner pie.

DETAIL=*variable*
produces an inner pie overlay whose slices show the major components that comprise the outer pie's slice.

Detail pie slice-labeling options

DETAIL_PERCENT=BEST | NONE
specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the percentage values for the detail pie slices.

DETAIL_SLICE=BEST | NONE
specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the detail variable labels for the inner pie slices.

DETAIL_VALUE=BEST | NONE
specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the data values for the detail pie slices.

Grouping and subgrouping options

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
draws *number-of-columns* pies across the procedure output area.

DOWN=*number-of-rows*
draws *number-of-rows* pies vertically in the procedure output area.

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable* and produces a separate pie (or donut) chart for each unique value of *group-variable*.

NOGROUPHEADING
suppresses the headings that are normally printed above each pie when you use the GROUP= option.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
divides the chart into concentric rings according to the values of *subgroup-variable*.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the slices.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

OTHER=*percent-of-total*
collects all midpoints with chart statistic values less than or equal to *percent-of-total* into a generic midpoint named OTHER.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Slice-labeling options

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend.

LEGEND | LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
generates a legend for the slice names (midpoint values) instead of printing them beside the slices.

MATCHCOLOR
uses the slice pattern color for all slice labels.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

OTHERCOLOR=*color*
specifies the color to use for the OTHER slice.

OTHERLABEL='*text-string*'
specifies a text string up to 16 characters for the label for the OTHER slice.

PERCENT=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
prints the percentage represented by each slice using the specified labeling method.

PLABEL=(*text-options*)
modifies the font, height, and color of the pie slice labels.

PPERCENT=(*text-options*)
modifies the font, height, and color of the displayed percentages associated with the pie slice labels.

SLICE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice name (midpoint value) for each slice.

VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice value (chart statistic) for each slice.

Slice-ordering options

ANGLE=*degrees*
starts the first slice at the specified angle.

ASCENDING
arranges the slices in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic.

CLOCKWISE
draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position.

DESCENDING
arranges the slices in descending order of the value of the chart statistic.

JSTYLE
arranges the midpoints in descending order of the statistic value and draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position.

Statistic options

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to chart. Each chart variable draws a separate chart. All variables must be in the input data set. Separate multiple chart variables with blanks.

See "Understanding Chart Variables" on page 999

Optional Arguments

Options in a PIE statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311. For a complete description of the graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
draws *number-of-columns* pies across the procedure output area.

Restriction If *number-of-columns* calls for more pies than fit horizontally in the graphics output area, no pies are drawn and an error message is written to the SAS log

Interactions The ACROSS= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

If you also use the DOWN= option, the pies are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order.

ANGLE=*degrees*
starts the first slice at the specified angle. A value of 0 for *degrees* corresponds to the three o'clock position. *Degrees* can be either positive or negative. Positive values move the starting position in the counterclockwise direction; negative values move the starting position clockwise.

Default ANGLE=0 Successive slices are drawn counterclockwise from the starting slice.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

ASCENDING
arranges the slices in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, slices are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to size. The ASCENDING option reorders the slices from smallest to largest. The OTHER slice is still last regardless of its size.

Interactions If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoint values might be different for each pie or donut.

The ASCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option.

CFILL=*fill-color*
specifies one color for all patterns in the chart, regardless of whether the fill is solid or hatch. For the PIE statement, it is possible that no pattern is specified in the pattern statement or with the FILL= option. In this case the procedure starts with the default solid fill and then, beginning with P2N0, uses each default pie hatch pattern with the specified color.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

Interaction The CFILL= option overrides any other pattern color specification and controls the color of all slices.

Note For the outline color, the procedure uses the default color, which is retrieved from the current style. Use the COUTLINE= option to specify a different outline color.

See "COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME" on page 1155

"Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Example "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

CLOCKWISE
draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position. Although this position implies ANGLE=90, you can use the ANGLE= option to specify a different starting angle.

COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all slices, rings (subgroups), and legend values (if a legend appears) in the specified color. SAME specifies that the outline color of a slice or a slice segment or a legend value is the same as the interior pattern color.

The default outline color depends on the PATTERN statement:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color of the current device.
- Otherwise, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

See "Controlling Pie and Donut Chart Slice Patterns and Colors" on page 1254

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Examples "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274

"Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend. This includes axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GCHART procedure looks for the text color in the following order:

1 the colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the PIE statement.
2 the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PIE statement.
3 the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
4 the color specified in the current style.

Use the VALUE= color option in the LEGEND statement to control color for legend values. Use its LABEL= color option to specify color for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. The COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias CT=

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

DESCENDING

arranges the slices in descending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, slices are arranged in ascending order of alphabetical or numeric midpoint value, without regard to size or summary statistic. DESCENDING reorders the slices from largest to smallest. The OTHER slice is still last, regardless of its size.

Interactions If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of midpoint values might be different for each pie.

The DESCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"

specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for Web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.

- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Therefore, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default Based on the chart type, PIE CHART OF *chart-variable*

DETAIL=*variable*
produces an inner pie overlay whose slices show the major components that comprise the outer pie's slice. *Variable* is the variable whose values are used to construct the detail pie.

Default Detail pie slices are always displayed in descending order.

Interaction If you specify the DETAIL= option and either GROUP= or SUBGROUP=, then the DETAIL= option is ignored.

DETAIL_PERCENT=BEST | NONE
specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the percentage values for the detail pie slices. NONE turns off the display of the percentage values.

DETAIL_RADIUS=*percent*
determines the size of the detail pie. *Percent* specifies the percent of the outer pie radius to use as the detail pie radius. The valid range is 25 to 90.

Default 75

DETAIL_SLICE=BEST | NONE
specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the detail variable labels for the inner pie slices. NONE turns off the display of the detail variable labels.

DETAIL_THRESHOLD=*percent*
determines whether a detail slice is included in the inner pie. Any detail slice comprising *percent* or more percent of the whole pie is included. The valid range for *percent* is 0 to 75. The default is 4.

DETAIL_VALUE=BEST | NONE
specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the data values for the detail pie slices. NONE turns off the display of the data values.

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GCHART procedure creates a separate midpoint and, as a result, a separate slice for each unique value of the chart variable. If the chart variable has a format that is associated with it, each formatted value is treated as a midpoint.

Interactions The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option.

The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option.

DOWN=*number-of-rows*
draws *number-of-rows* pies vertically in the procedure output area.

Restriction If *number-of-rows* calls for more pies than fit vertically in the graphics area of the output device, no pies are drawn and an error message is written to the SAS log.

Interactions The DOWN= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

If you also use the ACROSS= option, the pies are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order.

EXPLODE=*value-list* | ALL
pulls the specified slices slightly out from the rest of the pie for added emphasis. *Value-list* is the list of midpoint values for the slices to be exploded. For a description of *value-list*, see "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1161.

The values in the value list must match the existing midpoints exactly, including the case of character midpoints. Any values in the list that do not correspond to existing midpoints are ignored.

Using EXPLODE=ALL pulls all of the slices outward from the center of the pie.

When you use the EXPLODE= option, the radius is reduced to allow room for exploded slices.

Restriction EXPLODE=ALL is not supported by the JAVAIMG device for the slice labeled 'Other'.

Interaction When used with subgroups, the EXPLODE= option is supported only by the JAVAIMG device.

Example "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274

FILL=SOLID | X
specifies the fill pattern for all slices in the chart:

SOLID | S rotates a solid fill through the color list of the current style as many times as necessary.

X rotates a single hatch pattern through the list of colors defined in the current style. If you do not specify the COLORS= option on the GOPTIONS system option, the fill skips the first color in the color list.

Defaults SOLID

The outline color is the color defined by the current style. If PATTERN statements are used to specify colors, the slice outline color matches the slice fill color.

Style reference: Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interactions: FILL= overrides any pattern that is specified in PATTERN statements.

If any PATTERN statements are specified, the colors in the PATTERN definitions are used, in order, before the default style color rotation.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"PATTERN Statement" on page 422

FREQ=*numeric-variable*

specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers.

FREQ= is valid with all chart statistics.

Interaction: Because you cannot use TYPE=PERCENT or TYPE=FREQ with the SUMVAR= option, you must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages and frequencies based on a sum.

Note: The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

GROUP=*group-variable*

organizes the data according to values of *group-variable* and produces a separate pie (or donut) chart for each unique value of *group-variable*. *Group-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. Missing values for *group-variable* are treated as a valid group. By default, each group includes only those midpoints with nonzero chart statistic values.

By default, the charts are produced in ascending order of group variable value and each is drawn on a separate page or display. Therefore, the effect of the GROUP= option is essentially the same as using a BY statement. The exception is that the GROUP= option causes the midpoints with the same value to use the same color and fill pattern. To place more than one pie on a page or display, use the ACROSS= or DOWN= options, or both.

See "BY Statement" on page 545

The "ACROSS=*number-of-columns*" on page 1153option, or the "DOWN=*number-of-rows*" on page 1158 option.

Example "Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interaction If you specify either subgroups or the DETAIL= option, then the HTML_LEGEND= option is ignored.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

INVISIBLE=*value-list*
makes the specified slices invisible, as if they had been removed from the pie. *Value-list* comprises midpoint values for the invisible slices. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1161 for a description of *value-list*.

The values in the value list must match the existing midpoints exactly, including the case of character midpoints. Any values in the list that do not correspond to existing midpoints are ignored.

Restriction Labels are not printed for invisible slices.

JSTYLE
arranges the midpoints in descending order of the statistic value and draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position. The JSTYLE option has the same effect as specifying both the DESCENDING and CLOCKWISE options.

LEGEND | LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
generates a legend for the slice names (midpoint values) instead of printing them beside the slices. The legend displays each slice name and its associated pattern. This option also suppresses the display of the chart statistic values.

Specifying LEGEND=LEGEND*n* assigns the specified LEGEND statement to the legend.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all LEGEND statement options. See the "LEGEND Statement" on page 398 for more information.

Interaction If you use the SUBGROUP= option, the legend is automatically generated. However, because patterning is always by midpoint, the legend still describes the midpoint values, not the subgroups.

Note If you request a legend and the slices use hatch patterns, the patterns in the slices are oriented to be visually equivalent to the legend.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

To display the chart statistic values, use the "VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE" on page 1169 option.

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each numeric midpoint is calculated automatically using the algorithm described in Terrell and Scott (1985).

Specify LEVELS=ALL and all unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. You might have instances where the data contains a large number of unique midpoint values (more than 200). In this case you can use the GOPTIONS statement with its XPIXELS and YPIXELS options to enable the device driver to render a larger and more readable graph.

Interactions The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if the chart variable is character type.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if the MIDPOINTS= option is used.

MATCHCOLOR
uses the slice pattern color for all slice labels.

Interaction MATCHCOLOR overrides the color that is specified in the CTEXT= option.

See "CTEXT=*text-color*" on page 1155

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the slices. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of variable:

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:

- *n* < ...*n*>
- *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
- <*n* ...> *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < ...*n*>>

If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

If you omit the DISCRETE option, then numeric values are treated as continuous, which means that the following is true by default:

- The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the median of the first two midpoints.
- The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the median of the last two midpoints up to infinity.
- All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GCHART procedure calculates the midpoint values.

  If you include the DISCRETE option, then each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.

- For character chart variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

  'value-1' < ...'value-n'>

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

  You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see the "*value-list*" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

Midpoints that represent small percentages are collected into a generic midpoint named OTHER. See the descriptions of "OTHER=*percent-of-total*" on page 1164 and "OTHERLABEL='*text-string*'" on page 1164 for more information.

See "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

MIDPOINTS=OLD

generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

Interaction The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric.

MISSING

accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. Missing values are always valid for the group and subgroup variable.

Default Observations with a missing value are ignored. The MISSING option overrides this default.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCHART

NOGROUPHEADING
suppresses the headings that are normally printed above each pie when you use the GROUP= option.

See "GROUP=*group-variable*" on page 1159

NOHEADING
suppresses the heading that is normally printed at the top of each page or display of output for all devices except JAVAIMG.

Default For the JAVAIMG device, NOHEADING is the default.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Interaction NOLEGEND is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

OTHER=*percent-of-total*
collects all midpoints with chart statistic values less than or equal to *percent-of-total* into a generic midpoint named OTHER. The value of *percent-of-total* can be 0 to 100.

The OTHER slice is the last slice in the pie, regardless of the order of the slices. (In other words, it is the slice immediately before the starting slice.)

If only one midpoint falls into the OTHER category, its slice is displayed in its normal position in the pie and retains its original label. For example, suppose a pie has these slice and percent values: Coal 35%, Gas 15%, Hydro 5%, and Oil 45%. If you specify OTHER=5, Hydro remains the third slice instead of becoming the last slice.

Default 4 Therefore, any slice that represents 4% or less of the total is put in the OTHER category.

Note If you specify a small value for *percent-of-total*, the GCHART procedure might not be able to label all of the small slices.

OTHERCOLOR=*color*
specifies the color to use for the OTHER slice. If you omit the OTHERCOLOR= option, GCHART searches for a color specification in this order:

1. the CFILL= option
2. the COLOR= option in a PATTERN statement
3. the COLOR= option in a GOPTIONS statement
4. the color of the current style.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 to GraphDataN element, depending on the number of slices in the pie

See "Controlling Pie and Donut Chart Slice Patterns and Colors" on page 1254

OTHERLABEL='*text-string*'
specifies a text string up to 16 characters for the label for the OTHER slice.

Default "OTHER"

PERCENT=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
prints the percentage represented by each slice using the specified labeling method.

Whether the slice percent is displayed with or without decimal places, depends on the range of values across the chart. The only way to control the appearance of these values is to calculate the percentage with a DATA step. You can also calculate the percentage with a statistical procedure and use the resulting data set as input to the GCHART procedure. Assign the variable that contains the calculated percentages to the SUMVAR= option.

Default PERCENT=NONE (percentage is not displayed)

Examples "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

"Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281

PLABEL=(*text-options*)
modifies the font, height, and color of the pie slice labels. Text-options can be one or more of the following:

- COLOR=*color*
- FONT=*font*
- HEIGHT=*text-height* <*units*>

Specify as many options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses, even if you specify only one option.

Style reference Font Attributes of the GraphValueText element

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all of the text options

Interaction If there is no PPERCENT= option specification, the PLABEL= option controls the attributes for both the pie slice label and its associated percentage.

See "Text Description Suboptions for Donut" on page 1208 for a complete description.

"PPERCENT=(*text-options*)" on page 1165

PPERCENT=(*text-options*)
modifies the font, height, and color of the displayed percentages associated with the pie slice labels. This option enables you to differentiate the attributes of the percentage from the attributes of its associated text label. For example, you can specify a particular font and an orange color for the percentage with the PPERCENT= option, and a different font and a blue color for the label with the PLABEL= option:

```
ppercent=(font='Albany AMT' h=1.3 color=orange);
plabel=(font='Arial' h=1 color=blue);
```

Text-options can be one or more of the following:

- COLOR=*color*
- FONT=*font*

- HEIGHT=*text-height <units>*

Specify as many options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses, even if you specify only one option.

Default When PPERCENT is not specified, the percent displayed on the graph will share the same attributes as those of the pie slice label.

Style reference Font Attributes of the GraphValueText element

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all of the text options

See "Text Description Suboptions for Donut" on page 1208 for a complete description.

"PLABEL=(*text-options*)" on page 1165

RADIUS=*value*
specifies the radius of the pie and donut in their respective charts. *Value* is the pie radius in character cells.

SLICE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice name (midpoint value) for each slice.

Default SLICE=OUTSIDE (the name is outside of the slice)

See "Selecting and Positioning Pie and Donut Chart Slice Labels" on page 1252 for a description of the option values

Examples "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

"Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option specifies a format with a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas. Here is an example:

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.electric;
   pie year / discrete sumvar=Revenue
      type=sum statfmt=dollar8.2 percent=inside;
run;
quit;
```

In this example, the STATFMT= option specifies format DOLLAR8.2 for the SUM values.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

Restriction Do not use the STATFMT=PERCENTw.d in conjunction with the TYPE=PERCENT option when you need to produce a pie with percentages. Choose one or the other. Using both yields undesired results. When you use both, the TYPE= option adds a percentage sign '%', and the STATFMT= option also adds a percentage sign and

multiplies the calculated statistic by 100. A calculated percentage of 52.16% becomes 5216%%.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
divides the chart into concentric rings according to the values of *subgroup-variable*. The width of the rings, which is the same for each subgroup, is determined by the radius of the pie and the size of the donut hole, if any.

Each ring is labeled with its subgroup value; labels are placed to the right of the chart. If the GROUP= option is also used and if all groups contain the same subgroups, then only the first (upper left) chart on each page is labeled. If any group differs in the number of subgroups that it contains, then all charts are labeled.

The SUBGROUP= option automatically generates a legend for the midpoint values (not the subgroup values) and suppresses display of the chart statistic. By default the legend appears at the bottom of the chart. To modify the legend, assign a LEGEND definition. To suppress the legend, specify NOLEGEND. To display the chart statistic, use the VALUE= option.

Defaults The subgroups are outlined in the foreground color.

The subgroup rings are ordered from the outside in, alphabetically (if character) or numerically (if numeric). If the JSTYLE option is also used, the order of the slices within the subgroups is determined by the outermost subgroup. There might be an inner subgroup that contains a value that is not in the outer subgroup. In this case the new slice for that value is placed either last or just before the "other" slice, if one is present. That slice order is continued for any remaining subgroups.

Interaction The SUBGROUP= option is ignored when the EXPLODE option is also used.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME" on page 1155

To specify an outline color, use the "JSTYLE" on page 1160 option.

"LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Examples "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

"Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GCHART procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *numeric-variable* for each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the size of the slice and displayed beside of each slice.

Restriction When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Example "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (the default)

PERCENT PCT
percentage

- If SUMVAR= is used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

SUM
sum (the default)

MEAN
mean

Restrictions Because you cannot use TYPE=FREQ or TYPE=PERCENT with the SUMVAR= option, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages or frequencies based on a sum.

Do not use the TYPE=PERCENT option in conjunction with the STATFMT=PERCENTw.d when you need to produce a pie with percentages. Choose one or the other. Using both yields undesired results. When you use both, the TYPE= option adds a percentage sign '%', and the STATFMT= option also adds a percentage sign and multiplies the calculated statistic by 100. A calculated percentage of 52.16% becomes 5216%%.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restriction This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice value (chart statistic) for each slice.

Default VALUE=OUTSIDE (the value is outside the slice)

See "Selecting and Positioning Pie and Donut Chart Slice Labels" on page 1252 for a description of the option values

Example "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

WOUTLINE=*slice-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels. WOUTLINE= affects both the slice outlines and the subgroup outlines.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

PIE3D Statement

create three-dimensional pie charts. The size of a pie slice represents the value of the chart statistic for that category of data in relation to the total chart statistic for all categories.

Requirement: At least one chart variable is required.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

PIE3D *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure.

CFILL=*fill-color*
specifies one color for all patterns in the chart, regardless of whether the fill is solid or hatch.

COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all slices, rings (subgroups), and legend values (if a legend appears) in the specified color.

EXPLODE=*value-list* | ALL
: pulls the specified slices slightly out from the rest of the pie for added emphasis.

FILL=SOLID | X
: specifies the fill pattern for all slices in the chart.

INVISIBLE=*value-list*
: makes the specified slices invisible, as if they had been removed from the pie.

NOHEADING
: suppresses the heading that is normally printed at the top of each page or display of output for all devices except JAVAIMG.

RADIUS=*value*
: specifies the radius of the pie and donut in their respective charts.

WOUTLINE=*slice-outline-width*
: specifies the width of the outline in pixels.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Grouping and subgrouping options

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
: draws *number-of-columns* pies across the procedure output area.

DOWN=*number-of-rows*
: draws *number-of-rows* pies vertically in the procedure output area.

GROUP=*group-variable*
: organizes the data according to values of *group-variable* and produces a separate pie (or donut) chart for each unique value of *group-variable*.

NOGROUPHEADING
: suppresses the headings that are normally printed above each pie when you use the GROUP= option.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
: divides the chart into concentric rings according to the values of *subgroup-variable*.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE
: treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
: specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD
: generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
: specifies the midpoint values for the slices.

MISSING
: accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

OTHER=*percent-of-total*
: collects all midpoints with chart statistic values less than or equal to *percent-of-total* into a generic midpoint named OTHER.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
: identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
: identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
: specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Slice-labeling options

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend.

LEGEND | LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
: generates a legend for the slice names (midpoint values) instead of printing them beside the slices.

MATCHCOLOR
: uses the slice pattern color for all slice labels.

NOLEGEND
: suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

OTHERCOLOR=*color*
: specifies the color to use for the OTHER slice.

OTHERLABEL='*text-string*'
: specifies a text string up to 16 characters for the label for the OTHER slice.

PERCENT=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
: prints the percentage represented by each slice using the specified labeling method.

PLABEL=(*text-options*)
: modifies the font, height, and color of the pie slice labels.

PPERCENT=(*text-options*)
: modifies the font, height, and color of the displayed percentages associated with the pie slice labels.

SLICE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
: controls the position and style of the slice name (midpoint value) for each slice.

VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
: controls the position and style of the slice value (chart statistic) for each slice.

Slice-ordering options

ANGLE=*degrees*

starts the first slice at the specified angle.

ASCENDING
arranges the slices in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic.

CLOCKWISE
draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position.

DESCENDING
arranges the slices in descending order of the value of the chart statistic.

JSTYLE
arranges the midpoints in descending order of the statistic value and draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position.

Statistic options

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to chart. Each chart variable draws a separate chart. All variables must be in the input data set. Separate multiple chart variables with blanks.

See "Understanding Chart Variables" on page 999

Optional Arguments

Options in a PIE3D statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311. For a complete description of the graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
draws *number-of-columns* pies across the procedure output area.

Restriction If *number-of-columns* calls for more pies than fit horizontally in the graphics output area, no pies are drawn and an error message is written to the SAS log

Interactions The ACROSS= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

If you also use the DOWN= option, the pies are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order.

ANGLE=*degrees*
starts the first slice at the specified angle. A value of 0 for *degrees* corresponds to the three o'clock position. *Degrees* can be either positive or negative. Positive values move the starting position in the counterclockwise direction; negative values move the starting position clockwise.

Default ANGLE=0 Successive slices are drawn counterclockwise from the starting slice.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

ASCENDING
arranges the slices in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, slices are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to size. The ASCENDING option reorders the slices from smallest to largest. The OTHER slice is still last regardless of its size.

Interactions If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoint values might be different for each pie or donut.

The ASCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option.

CFILL=*fill-color*
specifies one color for all patterns in the chart, regardless of whether the fill is solid or hatch. For the PIE statement, it is possible that no pattern is specified in the pattern statement or with the FILL= option. In this case the procedure starts with the default solid fill and then, beginning with P2N0, uses each default pie hatch pattern with the specified color.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

Interaction The CFILL= option overrides any other pattern color specification and controls the color of all slices.

Note For the outline color, the procedure uses the default color, which is retrieved from the current style. Use the COUTLINE= option to specify a different outline color.

See "COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME" on page 1174

"Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Example "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

CLOCKWISE
draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position. Although this position implies ANGLE=90, you can use the ANGLE= option to specify a different starting angle.

COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all slices, rings (subgroups), and legend values (if a legend appears) in the specified color. SAME specifies that the outline color of a slice or a slice segment or a legend value is the same as the interior pattern color.

The default outline color depends on the PATTERN statement:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color of the current device.
- Otherwise, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

See "Controlling Pie and Donut Chart Slice Patterns and Colors" on page 1254

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Examples "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274

"Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend. This includes axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GCHART procedure looks for the text color in the following order:

1. the colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the PIE statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PIE statement.
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
4. the color specified in the current style.

Use the VALUE= color option in the LEGEND statement to control color for legend values. Use its LABEL= color option to specify color for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. The COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias CT=

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

DESCENDING

arranges the slices in descending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, slices are arranged in ascending order of alphabetical or numeric midpoint value, without regard to size or summary statistic. DESCENDING reorders the slices from largest to smallest. The OTHER slice is still last, regardless of its size.

Interactions If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of midpoint values might be different for each pie.

The DESCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"

specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for Web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these

options. Therefore, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default Based on the chart type, PIE CHART OF *chart-variable*

DISCRETE

treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GCHART procedure creates a separate midpoint and, as a result, a separate slice for each unique value of the chart variable. If the chart variable has a format that is associated with it, each formatted value is treated as a midpoint.

Interactions The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option.

The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option.

DOWN=*number-of-rows*

draws *number-of-rows* pies vertically in the procedure output area.

Restriction If *number-of-rows* calls for more pies than fit vertically in the graphics area of the output device, no pies are drawn and an error message is written to the SAS log.

Interactions The DOWN= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

If you also use the ACROSS= option, the pies are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order.

EXPLODE=*value-list* | ALL

pulls the specified slices slightly out from the rest of the pie for added emphasis. *Value-list* is the list of midpoint values for the slices to be exploded. For a description of *value-list*, see "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1180.

The values in the value list must match the existing midpoints exactly, including the case of character midpoints. Any values in the list that do not correspond to existing midpoints are ignored.

Using EXPLODE=ALL pulls all of the slices outward from the center of the pie.

When you use the EXPLODE= option, the radius is reduced to allow room for exploded slices.

Restriction EXPLODE=ALL is not supported by the JAVAIMG device for the slice labeled 'Other'.

Interaction When used with subgroups, the EXPLODE= option is supported only by the JAVAIMG device.

Example "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274

FILL=SOLID | X
specifies the fill pattern for all slices in the chart:

SOLID | S rotates a solid fill through the color list of the current style as many times as necessary.

X rotates a single hatch pattern through the list of colors defined in the current style. If you do not specify the COLORS= option on the GOPTIONS system option, the fill skips the first color in the color list.

Defaults SOLID

The outline color is the color defined by the current style. If PATTERN statements are used to specify colors, the slice outline color matches the slice fill color.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interactions FILL= overrides any pattern that is specified in PATTERN statements.

If any PATTERN statements are specified, the colors in the PATTERN definitions are used, in order, before the default style color rotation.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"PATTERN Statement" on page 422

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers.

FREQ= is valid with all chart statistics.

Interaction Because you cannot use TYPE=PERCENT or TYPE=FREQ with the SUMVAR= option, you must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages and frequencies based on a sum.

Note The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable* and produces a separate pie (or donut) chart for each unique value of *group-variable*. *Group-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete

variable. Missing values for *group-variable* are treated as a valid group. By default, each group includes only those midpoints with nonzero chart statistic values.

By default, the charts are produced in ascending order of group variable value and each is drawn on a separate page or display. Therefore, the effect of the GROUP= option is essentially the same as using a BY statement. The exception is that the GROUP= option causes the midpoints with the same value to use the same color and fill pattern. To place more than one pie on a page or display, use the ACROSS= or DOWN= options, or both.

See "BY Statement" on page 545

The "ACROSS=*number-of-columns*" on page 1172option, or the "DOWN=*number-of-rows*" on page 1176 option.

Example "Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interaction If you specify either subgroups or the DETAIL= option, then the HTML_LEGEND= option is ignored.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

INVISIBLE=*value-list*
makes the specified slices invisible, as if they had been removed from the pie. *Value-list* comprises midpoint values for the invisible slices. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1180 for a description of *value-list*.

The values in the value list must match the existing midpoints exactly, including the case of character midpoints. Any values in the list that do not correspond to existing midpoints are ignored.

Restriction Labels are not printed for invisible slices.

JSTYLE

arranges the midpoints in descending order of the statistic value and draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position. The JSTYLE option has the same effect as specifying both the DESCENDING and CLOCKWISE options.

LEGEND | LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>

generates a legend for the slice names (midpoint values) instead of printing them beside the slices. The legend displays each slice name and its associated pattern. This option also suppresses the display of the chart statistic values.

Specifying LEGEND=LEGEND*n* assigns the specified LEGEND statement to the legend.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all LEGEND statement options. See the "LEGEND Statement" on page 398 for more information.

Interaction If you use the SUBGROUP= option, the legend is automatically generated. However, because patterning is always by midpoint, the legend still describes the midpoint values, not the subgroups.

Note If you request a legend and the slices use hatch patterns, the patterns in the slices are oriented to be visually equivalent to the legend.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

To display the chart statistic values, use the "VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE" on page 1187 option.

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL

specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each numeric midpoint is calculated automatically using the algorithm described in Terrell and Scott (1985).

Specify LEVELS=ALL and all unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. You might have instances where the data contains a large number of unique midpoint values (more than 200). In this case you can use the GOPTIONS statement with its XPIXELS and YPIXELS options to enable the device driver to render a larger and more readable graph.

Interactions The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if the chart variable is character type.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if the MIDPOINTS= option is used.

MATCHCOLOR
uses the slice pattern color for all slice labels.

Interaction MATCHCOLOR overrides the color that is specified in the CTEXT= option.

See "CTEXT=*text-color*" on page 1174

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the slices. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of variable:

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < ...*n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - <*n* ...> *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < ...*n*>>

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

  If you omit the DISCRETE option, then numeric values are treated as continuous, which means that the following is true by default:
  - The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the median of the first two midpoints.
  - The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the median of the last two midpoints up to infinity.
  - All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GCHART procedure calculates the midpoint values.

    If you include the DISCRETE option, then each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.
- For character chart variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

  'value-1' < ...*'value-n'*>

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

  You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see the "*value-list*" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

Midpoints that represent small percentages are collected into a generic midpoint named OTHER. See the descriptions of "OTHER=*percent-of-total*" on page 1182 and "OTHERLABEL='*text-string*'" on page 1183 for more information.

See "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

Interaction The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. Missing values are always valid for the group and subgroup variable.

Default Observations with a missing value are ignored. The MISSING option overrides this default.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCHART

NOGROUPHEADING
suppresses the headings that are normally printed above each pie when you use the GROUP= option.

See "GROUP=*group-variable*" on page 1177

NOHEADING
suppresses the heading that is normally printed at the top of each page or display of output for all devices except JAVAIMG.

Default For the JAVAIMG device, NOHEADING is the default.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Interaction NOLEGEND is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

OTHER=*percent-of-total*
collects all midpoints with chart statistic values less than or equal to *percent-of-total* into a generic midpoint named OTHER. The value of *percent-of-total* can be 0 to 100.

The OTHER slice is the last slice in the pie, regardless of the order of the slices. (In other words, it is the slice immediately before the starting slice.)

If only one midpoint falls into the OTHER category, its slice is displayed in its normal position in the pie and retains its original label. For example, suppose a pie has these slice and percent values: Coal 35%, Gas 15%, Hydro 5%, and Oil 45%. If you specify OTHER=5, Hydro remains the third slice instead of becoming the last slice.

Default 4 Therefore, any slice that represents 4% or less of the total is put in the OTHER category.

Note If you specify a small value for *percent-of-total*, the GCHART procedure might not be able to label all of the small slices.

OTHERCOLOR=*color*
specifies the color to use for the OTHER slice. If you omit the OTHERCOLOR= option, GCHART searches for a color specification in this order:

1. the CFILL= option
2. the COLOR= option in a PATTERN statement
3. the COLOR= option in a GOPTIONS statement
4. the color of the current style.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 to GraphDataN element, depending on the number of slices in the pie

See "Controlling Pie and Donut Chart Slice Patterns and Colors" on page 1254

OTHERLABEL='*text-string*'
specifies a text string up to 16 characters for the label for the OTHER slice.

Default "OTHER"

PERCENT=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
prints the percentage represented by each slice using the specified labeling method.

Whether the slice percent is displayed with or without decimal places, depends on the range of values across the chart. The only way to control the appearance of these values is to calculate the percentage with a DATA step. You can also calculate the percentage with a statistical procedure and use the resulting data set as input to the GCHART procedure. Assign the variable that contains the calculated percentages to the SUMVAR= option.

Default PERCENT=NONE (percentage is not displayed)

Examples "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

"Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281

PLABEL=(*text-options*)
modifies the font, height, and color of the pie slice labels. Text-options can be one or more of the following:

- COLOR=*color*
- FONT=*font*
- HEIGHT=*text-height* <*units*>

Specify as many options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses, even if you specify only one option.

Style reference Font Attributes of the GraphValueText element

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all of the text options

Interaction If there is no PPERCENT= option specification, the PLABEL= option controls the attributes for both the pie slice label and its associated percentage.

See "Text Description Suboptions for Donut" on page 1208 for a complete description.

"PPERCENT=(*text-options*)" on page 1183

PPERCENT=(*text-options*)
modifies the font, height, and color of the displayed percentages associated with the pie slice labels. This option enables you to differentiate the attributes

of the percentage from the attributes of its associated text label. For example, you can specify a particular font and an orange color for the percentage with the PPERCENT= option, and a different font and a blue color for the label with the PLABEL= option:

```
ppercent=(font='Albany AMT' h=1.3 color=orange);
plabel=(font='Arial' h=1 color=blue);
```

Text-options can be one or more of the following:

- COLOR=*color*
- FONT=*font*
- HEIGHT=*text-height* <*units*>

Specify as many options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses, even if you specify only one option.

Default When PPERCENT is not specified, the percent displayed on the graph will share the same attributes as those of the pie slice label.

Style reference Font Attributes of the GraphValueText element

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all of the text options

See "Text Description Suboptions for Donut" on page 1208 for a complete description.

"PLABEL=(*text-options*)" on page 1183

RADIUS=*value*
specifies the radius of the pie and donut in their respective charts. *Value* is the pie radius in character cells.

SLICE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice name (midpoint value) for each slice.

Default SLICE=OUTSIDE (the name is outside of the slice)

See "Selecting and Positioning Pie and Donut Chart Slice Labels" on page 1252 for a description of the option values

Examples "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

"Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option specifies a format with a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas. Here is an example:

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.electric;
   pie3d year / discrete sumvar=Revenue
      type=sum statfmt=dollar8.2 percent=inside;
run;
```

```
quit;
```

In this example, the STATFMT= option specifies format DOLLAR8.2 for the SUM values.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

Restriction Do not use the STATFMT=PERCENTw.d in conjunction with the TYPE=PERCENT option when you need to produce a pie with percentages. Choose one or the other. Using both yields undesired results. When you use both, the TYPE= option adds a percentage sign '%', and the STATFMT= option also adds a percentage sign and multiplies the calculated statistic by 100. A calculated percentage of 52.16% becomes 5216%%.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*

divides the chart into concentric rings according to the values of *subgroup-variable*. The width of the rings, which is the same for each subgroup, is determined by the radius of the pie and the size of the donut hole, if any.

Each ring is labeled with its subgroup value; labels are placed to the right of the chart. If the GROUP= option is also used and if all groups contain the same subgroups, then only the first (upper left) chart on each page is labeled. If any group differs in the number of subgroups that it contains, then all charts are labeled.

The SUBGROUP= option automatically generates a legend for the midpoint values (not the subgroup values) and suppresses display of the chart statistic. By default the legend appears at the bottom of the chart. To modify the legend, assign a LEGEND definition. To suppress the legend, specify NOLEGEND. To display the chart statistic, use the VALUE= option.

Defaults The subgroups are outlined in the foreground color.

The subgroup rings are ordered from the outside in, alphabetically (if character) or numerically (if numeric). If the JSTYLE option is also used, the order of the slices within the subgroups is determined by the outermost subgroup. There might be an inner subgroup that contains a value that is not in the outer subgroup. In this case the new slice for that value is placed either last or just before the "other" slice, if one is present. That slice order is continued for any remaining subgroups.

Interaction The SUBGROUP= option is ignored when the EXPLODE option is also used.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME" on page 1174

To specify an outline color, use the "JSTYLE" on page 1179 option.

"LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Examples "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

"Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GCHART procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *numeric-variable* for each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the size of the slice and displayed beside of each slice.

Restriction When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Example "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (the default)

PERCENT PCT
percentage

- If SUMVAR= is used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

SUM
sum (the default)

MEAN
mean

Restrictions Because you cannot use TYPE=FREQ or TYPE=PERCENT with the SUMVAR= option, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages or frequencies based on a sum.

Do not use the TYPE=PERCENT option in conjunction with the STATFMT=PERCENTw.d when you need to produce a pie with percentages. Choose one or the other. Using both yields undesired results. When you use both, the TYPE= option adds a percentage sign '%', and the STATFMT= option also adds a percentage sign and multiplies the calculated statistic by 100. A calculated percentage of 52.16% becomes 5216%%.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restriction This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice value (chart statistic) for each slice.

Default VALUE=OUTSIDE (the value is outside the slice)

See "Selecting and Positioning Pie and Donut Chart Slice Labels" on page 1252 for a description of the option values

Example "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

WOUTLINE=*slice-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels. WOUTLINE= affects both the slice outlines and the subgroup outlines.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

DONUT Statement

create donut charts. The size of a pie slice represents the value of the chart statistic for that category of data in relation to the total chart statistic for all categories.

Requirement: At least one chart variable is required.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

DONUT *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure.

CFILL=*fill-color*
: specifies one color for all patterns in the chart, regardless of whether the fill is solid or hatch.

COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME
: outlines all slices, rings (subgroups), and legend values (if a legend appears) in the specified color.

DETAIL_RADIUS=*percent*
: determines the size of the detail pie.

EXPLODE=*value-list* | ALL
: pulls the specified slices slightly out from the rest of the pie for added emphasis.

FILL=SOLID | X
: specifies the fill pattern for all slices in the chart.

INVISIBLE=*value-list*
: makes the specified slices invisible, as if they had been removed from the pie.

NOHEADING
: suppresses the heading that is normally printed at the top of each page or display of output for all devices except JAVAIMG.

RADIUS=*value*
: specifies the radius of the pie and donut in their respective charts.

WOUTLINE=*slice-outline-width*
: specifies the width of the outline in pixels.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Detail pie options

DETAIL_THRESHOLD=*percent*
: determines whether a detail slice is included in the inner pie.

DETAIL=*variable*
: produces an inner pie overlay whose slices show the major components that comprise the outer pie's slice.

Detail pie slice-labeling options

DETAIL_PERCENT=BEST | NONE
: specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the percentage values for the detail pie slices.

DETAIL_SLICE=BEST | NONE
: specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the detail variable labels for the inner pie slices.

DETAIL_VALUE=BEST | NONE

specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the data values for the detail pie slices.

Donut-labeling options

DONUTPCT=*0...99*
: specifies the size of the donut hole in percent of the radius of the whole chart.

LABEL=(*text argument(s)*)
: defines the text that is displayed in the donut hole.

Grouping and subgrouping options

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
: draws *number-of-columns* pies across the procedure output area.

DOWN=*number-of-rows*
: draws *number-of-rows* pies vertically in the procedure output area.

GROUP=*group-variable*
: organizes the data according to values of *group-variable* and produces a separate pie (or donut) chart for each unique value of *group-variable*.

NOGROUPHEADING
: suppresses the headings that are normally printed above each pie when you use the GROUP= option.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*
: divides the chart into concentric rings according to the values of *subgroup-variable*.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE
: treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
: specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD
: generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
: specifies the midpoint values for the slices.

MISSING
: accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

OTHER=*percent-of-total*
: collects all midpoints with chart statistic values less than or equal to *percent-of-total* into a generic midpoint named OTHER.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
: identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
: identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Slice-labeling options

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend.

LEGEND | LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
generates a legend for the slice names (midpoint values) instead of printing them beside the slices.

MATCHCOLOR
uses the slice pattern color for all slice labels.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

OTHERCOLOR=*color*
specifies the color to use for the OTHER slice.

OTHERLABEL='*text-string*'
specifies a text string up to 16 characters for the label for the OTHER slice.

PERCENT=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
prints the percentage represented by each slice using the specified labeling method.

PLABEL=(*text-options*)
modifies the font, height, and color of the pie slice labels.

PPERCENT=(*text-options*)
modifies the font, height, and color of the displayed percentages associated with the pie slice labels.

SLICE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice name (midpoint value) for each slice.

VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice value (chart statistic) for each slice.

Slice-ordering options

ANGLE=*degrees*
starts the first slice at the specified angle.

ASCENDING
arranges the slices in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic.

CLOCKWISE
draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position.

DESCENDING
arranges the slices in descending order of the value of the chart statistic.

JSTYLE
arranges the midpoints in descending order of the statistic value and draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position.

Statistic options

FREQ=*numeric-variable*

specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to chart. Each chart variable draws a separate chart. All variables must be in the input data set. Separate multiple chart variables with blanks.

See "Understanding Chart Variables" on page 999

Optional Arguments

Options in a DONUT statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311. For a complete description of the graphics options, see "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
draws *number-of-columns* pies across the procedure output area.

Restriction If *number-of-columns* calls for more pies than fit horizontally in the graphics output area, no pies are drawn and an error message is written to the SAS log

Interactions The ACROSS= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

If you also use the DOWN= option, the pies are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order.

ANGLE=*degrees*
starts the first slice at the specified angle. A value of 0 for *degrees* corresponds to the three o'clock position. *Degrees* can be either positive or negative. Positive values move the starting position in the counterclockwise direction; negative values move the starting position clockwise.

Default ANGLE=0 Successive slices are drawn counterclockwise from the starting slice.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

ASCENDING
arranges the slices in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, slices are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to size. The ASCENDING option reorders the slices from smallest to largest. The OTHER slice is still last regardless of its size.

Interactions If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoint values might be different for each pie or donut.

The ASCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option.

CFILL=*fill-color*
specifies one color for all patterns in the chart, regardless of whether the fill is solid or hatch. For the DONUT statement, it is possible that no pattern is specified in the pattern statement or with the FILL= option. In this case the procedure starts with the default solid fill and then, beginning with P2N0, uses each default pie hatch pattern with the specified color.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

Interaction The CFILL= option overrides any other pattern color specification and controls the color of all slices.

Note For the outline color, the procedure uses the default color, which is retrieved from the current style. Use the COUTLINE= option to specify a different outline color.

See "COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME" on page 1192

"Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"About Patterns" on page 1005

Example "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

CLOCKWISE
draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position. Although this position implies ANGLE=90, you can use the ANGLE= option to specify a different starting angle.

COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME
outlines all slices, rings (subgroups), and legend values (if a legend appears) in the specified color. SAME specifies that the outline color of a slice or a slice segment or a legend value is the same as the interior pattern color.

The default outline color depends on the PATTERN statement:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color of the current device.
- Otherwise, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias	CO=
Style reference	Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element
Note	Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.
See	"Controlling Pie and Donut Chart Slice Patterns and Colors" on page 1254 "About Patterns" on page 1005
Examples	"Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274 "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

CTEXT=*text-color*

specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend. This includes axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GCHART procedure looks for the text color in the following order:

1. the colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the DONUT statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the DONUT statement.
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
4. the color specified in the current style.

Use the VALUE= color option in the LEGEND statement to control color for legend values. Use its LABEL= color option to specify color for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. The COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias	CT=
Style reference	Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

DESCENDING
arranges the slices in descending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, slices are arranged in ascending order of alphabetical or numeric midpoint value, without regard to size or summary statistic. DESCENDING reorders the slices from largest to smallest. The OTHER slice is still last, regardless of its size.

Interactions If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of midpoint values might be different for each donut.

The DESCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified with the MIDPOINTS= option.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for Web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Therefore, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default Based on the chart type, DONUT CHART OF *chart-variable*

DETAIL=*variable*
produces an inner pie overlay whose slices show the major components that comprise the outer pie's slice. *Variable* is the variable whose values are used to construct the detail pie.

Default Detail pie slices are always displayed in descending order.

Interaction If you specify the DETAIL= option and either GROUP= or SUBGROUP=, then the DETAIL= option is ignored.

DETAIL_PERCENT=BEST | NONE
specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the percentage values for the detail pie slices. NONE turns off the display of the percentage values.

DETAIL_RADIUS=*percent*
determines the size of the detail pie. *Percent* specifies the percent of the outer pie radius to use as the detail pie radius. The valid range is 25 to 90.

Default 75

DETAIL_SLICE=BEST | NONE
specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the detail variable labels for the inner pie slices. NONE turns off the display of the detail variable labels.

DETAIL_THRESHOLD=*percent*
determines whether a detail slice is included in the inner pie. Any detail slice comprising *percent* or more percent of the whole pie is included. The valid range for *percent* is 0 to 75. The default is 4.

DETAIL_VALUE=BEST | NONE
specifies the algorithm to use for displaying the data values for the detail pie slices. NONE turns off the display of the data values.

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GCHART procedure creates a separate midpoint and, as a result, a separate slice for each unique value of the chart variable. If the chart variable has a format that is associated with it, each formatted value is treated as a midpoint.

Interactions The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option.

The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option.

DONUTPCT=*0...99*
specifies the size of the donut hole in percent of the radius of the whole chart. Values of percent range from 0 to 99.

Default 25

Example “Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart” on page 1277

DOWN=*number-of-rows*
draws *number-of-rows* pies vertically in the procedure output area.

Restriction If *number-of-rows* calls for more pies than fit vertically in the graphics area of the output device, no pies are drawn and an error message is written to the SAS log.

Interactions The DOWN= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option.

If you also use the ACROSS= option, the pies are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order.

EXPLODE=*value-list* | ALL
pulls the specified slices slightly out from the rest of the pie for added emphasis. *Value-list* is the list of midpoint values for the slices to be exploded. For a description of *value-list*, see "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1201.

The values in the value list must match the existing midpoints exactly, including the case of character midpoints. Any values in the list that do not correspond to existing midpoints are ignored.

Using EXPLODE=ALL pulls all of the slices outward from the center of the pie.

When you use the EXPLODE= option, the radius is reduced to allow room for exploded slices.

Restriction EXPLODE=ALL is not supported by the JAVAIMG device for the slice labeled 'Other'.

Interaction When used with subgroups, the EXPLODE= option is supported only by the JAVAIMG device.

Example "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274

FILL=SOLID | X
specifies the fill pattern for all slices in the chart:

SOLID | S rotates a solid fill through the color list of the current style as many times as necessary.

X rotates a single hatch pattern through the list of colors defined in the current style. If you do not specify the COLORS= option on the GOPTIONS system option, the fill skips the first color in the color list.

Defaults SOLID

The outline color is the color defined by the current style. If PATTERN statements are used to specify colors, the slice outline color matches the slice fill color.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interactions FILL= overrides any pattern that is specified in PATTERN statements.

If any PATTERN statements are specified, the colors in the PATTERN definitions are used, in order, before the default style color rotation.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"PATTERN Statement" on page 422

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers.

FREQ= is valid with all chart statistics.

Interaction Because you cannot use TYPE=PERCENT or TYPE=FREQ with the SUMVAR= option, you must use the FREQ= option to calculate percentages and frequencies based on a sum.

Note The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

GROUP=*group-variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable* and produces a separate pie (or donut) chart for each unique value of *group-variable*. *Group-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. Missing values for *group-variable* are treated as a valid group. By default, each group includes only those midpoints with nonzero chart statistic values.

By default, the charts are produced in ascending order of group variable value and each is drawn on a separate page or display. Therefore, the effect of the GROUP= option is essentially the same as using a BY statement. The exception is that the GROUP= option causes the midpoints with the same value to use the same color and fill pattern. To place more than one pie on a page or display, use the ACROSS= or DOWN= options, or both.

See "BY Statement" on page 545

The "ACROSS=*number-of-columns*" on page 1191option, or the "DOWN=*number-of-rows*" on page 1195 option.

Example "Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interaction If you specify either subgroups or the DETAIL= option, then the HTML_LEGEND= option is ignored.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

INVISIBLE=*value-list*
makes the specified slices invisible, as if they had been removed from the pie. *Value-list* comprises midpoint values for the invisible slices. See the "MIDPOINTS=*value-list*" on page 1201 for a description of *value-list*.

The values in the value list must match the existing midpoints exactly, including the case of character midpoints. Any values in the list that do not correspond to existing midpoints are ignored.

Restriction Labels are not printed for invisible slices.

JSTYLE
arranges the midpoints in descending order of the statistic value and draws the slices clockwise starting at the twelve o'clock position. The JSTYLE option has the same effect as specifying both the DESCENDING and CLOCKWISE options.

LABEL=(*text argument(s)*)
defines the text that is displayed in the donut hole. *Text-argument(s)* defines the text or the appearance of the label, or both. *Text-argument(s)* can be one or more of the following:

'text-string'
provides the text of the label. Enclose each string in quotation marks. Separate multiple strings with blanks.

In addition, if you have a BY statement and you specify the variable that it names, you can embed one or both of the following in the string:

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **#BYVAL2** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **#BYVAL(YEAR)** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.
- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

text-description-suboption
modifies a characteristic such as the font, color, or size of the text string(s) that follows it. *Text-description-suboption* can be

- ANGLE=*degrees*
- COLOR=*color*

- FONT=*font*
- HEIGHT=*text-height* <*units*>
- JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
- ROTATE=*degrees*

Specify as many text strings and text description suboptions as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses.

Restrictions The JAVAIMG device does not support all of the suboptions. See "Text Description Suboptions for Donut" on page 1208 for a complete description.

#BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the DATA Step Graphics Interface or in the Annotate facility. This is because BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

LEGEND | LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
generates a legend for the slice names (midpoint values) instead of printing them beside the slices. The legend displays each slice name and its associated pattern. This option also suppresses the display of the chart statistic values.

Specifying LEGEND=LEGEND*n* assigns the specified LEGEND statement to the legend.

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all LEGEND statement options. See the "LEGEND Statement" on page 398 for more information.

Interaction If you use the SUBGROUP= option, the legend is automatically generated. However, because patterning is always by midpoint, the legend still describes the midpoint values, not the subgroups.

Note If you request a legend and the slices use hatch patterns, the patterns in the slices are oriented to be visually equivalent to the legend.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

To display the chart statistic values, use the "VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE" on page 1208 option.

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies the number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each numeric midpoint is calculated automatically using the algorithm described in Terrell and Scott (1985).

Specify LEVELS=ALL and all unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. You might have instances where the data contains a large number of unique midpoint values (more than 200). In this case you can use the

GOPTIONS statement with its XPIXELS and YPIXELS options to enable the device driver to render a larger and more readable graph.

Interactions The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if the chart variable is character type.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if the MIDPOINTS= option is used.

MATCHCOLOR
uses the slice pattern color for all slice labels.

Interaction MATCHCOLOR overrides the color that is specified in the CTEXT= option.

See "CTEXT=*text-color*" on page 1174

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the slices. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of variable:

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < ...*n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - <*n* ...> *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < ...*n*>>

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

  If you omit the DISCRETE option, then numeric values are treated as continuous, which means that the following is true by default:
  - The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the median of the first two midpoints.
  - The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the median of the last two midpoints up to infinity.
  - All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GCHART procedure calculates the midpoint values.

  If you include the DISCRETE option, then each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.
- For character chart variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

  'value-1' < ...*'value-n'*>

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

  You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see the "*value-list*" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

Midpoints that represent small percentages are collected into a generic midpoint named OTHER. See the descriptions of "OTHER=*percent-of-total*" on page 1203 and "OTHERLABEL='*text-string*'" on page 1204 for more information.

See "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

Example "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

MIDPOINTS=OLD

generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

Interaction The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric.

MISSING

accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. Missing values are always valid for the group and subgroup variable.

Default Observations with a missing value are ignored. The MISSING option overrides this default.

NAME="*name*"

specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

- If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
- If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
- The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCHART

NOGROUPHEADING
suppresses the headings that are normally printed above each pie when you use the GROUP= option.

See "GROUP=*group-variable*" on page 1197

NOHEADING
suppresses the heading that is normally printed at the top of each page or display of output for all devices except JAVAIMG.

Default For the JAVAIMG device, NOHEADING is the default.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

Interaction NOLEGEND is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

OTHER=*percent-of-total*
collects all midpoints with chart statistic values less than or equal to *percent-of-total* into a generic midpoint named OTHER. The value of *percent-of-total* can be 0 to 100.

The OTHER slice is the last slice in the pie, regardless of the order of the slices. (In other words, it is the slice immediately before the starting slice.)

If only one midpoint falls into the OTHER category, its slice is displayed in its normal position in the pie and retains its original label. For example, suppose a pie has these slice and percent values: Coal 35%, Gas 15%, Hydro 5%, and Oil 45%. If you specify OTHER=5, Hydro remains the third slice instead of becoming the last slice.

Default 4 Therefore, any slice that represents 4% or less of the total is put in the OTHER category.

Note If you specify a small value for *percent-of-total*, the GCHART procedure might not be able to label all of the small slices.

OTHERCOLOR=*color*
specifies the color to use for the OTHER slice. If you omit the OTHERCOLOR= option, GCHART searches for a color specification in this order:

1. the CFILL= option
2. the COLOR= option in a PATTERN statement
3. the COLOR= option in a GOPTIONS statement
4. the color of the current style.

Style reference: Color attribute of the GraphData1 to GraphDataN element, depending on the number of slices in the pie

See: "Controlling Pie and Donut Chart Slice Patterns and Colors" on page 1254

OTHERLABEL='*text-string*'
specifies a text string up to 16 characters for the label for the OTHER slice.

Default: "OTHER"

PERCENT=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
prints the percentage represented by each slice using the specified labeling method.

Whether the slice percent is displayed with or without decimal places, depends on the range of values across the chart. The only way to control the appearance of these values is to calculate the percentage with a DATA step. You can also calculate the percentage with a statistical procedure and use the resulting data set as input to the GCHART procedure. Assign the variable that contains the calculated percentages to the SUMVAR= option.

Default: PERCENT=NONE (percentage is not displayed)

Examples: "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

"Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281

PLABEL=(*text-options*)
modifies the font, height, and color of the pie slice labels. Text-options can be one or more of the following:

- COLOR=*color*
- FONT=*font*
- HEIGHT=*text-height* <*units*>

Specify as many options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses, even if you specify only one option.

Style reference: Font Attributes of the GraphValueText element

Restriction: The JAVAIMG device does not support all of the text options

Interaction If there is no PPERCENT= option specification, the PLABEL= option controls the attributes for both the pie slice label and its associated percentage.

See "Text Description Suboptions for Donut" on page 1208 for a complete description.

"PPERCENT=(*text-options*)" on page 1205

PPERCENT=(*text-options*)

modifies the font, height, and color of the displayed percentages associated with the pie slice labels. This option enables you to differentiate the attributes of the percentage from the attributes of its associated text label. For example, you can specify a particular font and an orange color for the percentage with the PPERCENT= option, and a different font and a blue color for the label with the PLABEL= option:

```
ppercent=(font='Albany AMT' h=1.3 color=orange);
plabel=(font='Arial' h=1 color=blue);
```

Text-options can be one or more of the following:

- COLOR=*color*
- FONT=*font*
- HEIGHT=*text-height* <*units*>

Specify as many options as you want, but enclose them all in one set of parentheses, even if you specify only one option.

Default When PPERCENT is not specified, the percent displayed on the graph will share the same attributes as those of the pie slice label.

Style reference Font Attributes of the GraphValueText element

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all of the text options

See "Text Description Suboptions for Donut" on page 1208 for a complete description.

"PLABEL=(*text-options*)" on page 1204

RADIUS=*value*

specifies the radius of the pie and donut in their respective charts. *Value* is the pie radius in character cells.

SLICE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE

controls the position and style of the slice name (midpoint value) for each slice.

Default SLICE=OUTSIDE (the name is outside of the slice)

See "Selecting and Positioning Pie and Donut Chart Slice Labels" on page 1252 for a description of the option values

Examples "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

"Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts" on page 1281

STATFMT=*format-specification*

overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option specifies a format with a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas. Here is an example:

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.electric;
   donut year / discrete sumvar=Revenue
      type=sum statfmt=dollar8.2 percent=inside;
run;
quit;
```

In this example, the STATFMT= option specifies format DOLLAR8.2 for the SUM values.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

Restriction Do not use the STATFMT=PERCENTw.d in conjunction with the TYPE=PERCENT option when you need to produce a donut with percentages. Choose one or the other. Using both yields undesired results. When you use both, the TYPE= option adds a percentage sign '%', and the STATFMT= option also adds a percentage sign and multiplies the calculated statistic by 100. A calculated percentage of 52.16% becomes 5216%%.

SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*

divides the chart into concentric rings according to the values of *subgroup-variable*. The width of the rings, which is the same for each subgroup, is determined by the radius of the pie and the size of the donut hole, if any.

Each ring is labeled with its subgroup value; labels are placed to the right of the chart. If the GROUP= option is also used and if all groups contain the same subgroups, then only the first (upper left) chart on each page is labeled. If any group differs in the number of subgroups that it contains, then all charts are labeled.

The SUBGROUP= option automatically generates a legend for the midpoint values (not the subgroup values) and suppresses display of the chart statistic. By default the legend appears at the bottom of the chart. To modify the legend, assign a LEGEND definition. To suppress the legend, specify NOLEGEND. To display the chart statistic, use the VALUE= option.

Defaults The subgroups are outlined in the foreground color.

The subgroup rings are ordered from the outside in, alphabetically (if character) or numerically (if numeric). If the JSTYLE option is also used, the order of the slices within the subgroups is determined by the outermost subgroup. There might be an inner subgroup that contains a value that is not in the outer subgroup. In this case the new slice for that value is placed either last or just before the "other" slice, if one is present. That slice order is continued for any remaining subgroups.

Interaction The SUBGROUP= option is ignored when the EXPLODE option is also used.

See "Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images" on page 1250

"COUTLINE=*slice-outline-color* | SAME" on page 1192

To specify an outline color, use the "JSTYLE" on page 1198 option.

"LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Examples "Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart" on page 1277

"Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GCHART procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of *numeric-variable* for each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the size of the slice and displayed beside of each slice.

Restriction When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Example "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (the default)

PERCENT PCT
percentage

- If SUMVAR= is used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

SUM
sum (the default)

MEAN
mean

Restrictions Because you cannot use TYPE=FREQ or TYPE=PERCENT with the SUMVAR= option, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages or frequencies based on a sum.

Do not use the TYPE=PERCENT option in conjunction with the STATFMT=PERCENTw.d when you need to produce a pie with percentages. Choose one or the other. Using both yields undesired results. When you use both, the TYPE= option adds a percentage sign '%', and the STATFMT= option also adds a percentage sign and

multiplies the calculated statistic by 100. A calculated percentage of 52.16% becomes 5216%%.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restriction This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice value (chart statistic) for each slice.

Default VALUE=OUTSIDE (the value is outside the slice)

See "Selecting and Positioning Pie and Donut Chart Slice Labels" on page 1252 for a description of the option values

Example "Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart" on page 1280

WOUTLINE=*slice-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels. WOUTLINE= affects both the slice outlines and the subgroup outlines.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Text Description Suboptions for Donut

The LABEL= option in the DONUT statement and both the PLABEL= and PPERCENT= options in the PIE statement use text description suboptions to change the attributes of the text string or strings that follow.

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle at which the baseline of the text string or strings is rotated with respect to the horizontal. A positive value for degrees moves the baseline counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Valid in DONUT

Alias A=

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

COLOR=*color*

specifies the color for the text string or strings. The COLOR= suboption stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered. If you omit the COLOR= option, the LABEL= option uses the color defined by the current style.

Valid in DONUT, PIE, PIE3D

Alias C=

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interaction COLOR= suboption ignores the CTEXT= graphics option

See Chapter 21, “Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs,” on page 311 for details about specifying *color*

FONT=*font*

specifies the font for the text string or strings. If you omit the FONT= option, the LABEL= option uses the font that is specified by the FTEXT= graphics option. If no font is specified, it uses the default hardware font, NONE.

Valid in DONUT, PIE, PIE3D

Alias F=

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all fonts

See Chapter 20, “Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs,” on page 291 for details about specifying *font*

“FTEXT= Graphics Option” on page 619

HEIGHT=*text-height <units>*

specifies the height of the text string or strings. *Text-height* is the number of units. If you omit the HEIGHT= option, the LABEL= option uses the height that is specified by the HTEXT= graphics option. If no text height is specified and if the default text height is too large for the donut hole, the size of the label is reduced to fit. *Units* can be CELLS | CM | IN | PCT | PT. If you omit *units*, then the HEIGHT= option uses the unit that is specified by the GUNIT= graphics option, or the default unit, CELLS.

Valid in DONUT, PIE, PIE3D

Alias H=

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT

specifies the alignment of the text string or strings. By default, JUSTIFY=CENTER.

Alias J=

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

ROTATE=
specifies the angle at which each character is rotated with respect to the baseline of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text baseline angle specified by the ANGLE= suboption. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the baseline).

Valid in DONUT

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

STAR Statement

Creates star charts in which the length of the spines represents the value of the chart statistic for each category of data or midpoint.

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Requirement: At least one chart variable is required.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, PATTERN, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality (slices only)

Syntax

STAR *chart-variable(s)* </ *options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANGLE=*degrees*
starts the first slice at the specified angle.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure.

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic.

CFILL=*fill-color*
specifies one color for all slices in the chart, regardless of whether the fill is solid or hatch.

COUTLINE=*star-outline-color* | SAME

specifies the color for the circle that surrounds the star chart and for the slice outlines or spines.

DESCENDING
arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic.

FILL=SOLID | X
specifies the fill pattern for all slices in the star chart.

LEGEND=LEGEND<1 ...99>
assigns the specified LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

NOCONNECT
draws only star spines without connecting lines.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option.

STARMAX=*max-value*
scales the chart so that the outside (or edge) of the circle represents the value that is specified by *max-value*.

STARMIN=*min-value*
scales the chart so that the center of the circle represents the value that is specified by *min-value*.

WOUTLINE=*slice-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Grouping options

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
draws *number-of-columns* stars across the procedure output area.

DOWN=*number-of-rows*
draws *number-of-rows* stars vertically in the procedure output area.

GROUP=*variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable* and produces a separate star chart for each unique value of *group-variable*.

Labeling options

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend.

MATCHCOLOR
uses the slice pattern color for all slice labels.

NOGROUPHEADING
suppresses the headings normally printed above each star when you use the GROUP= option.

NOHEADING

suppresses the heading normally printed at the top of each page or display of star chart output.

PERCENT=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
prints the percentage represented by each slice using the specified labeling method.

SLICE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice name (midpoint value) for each slice.

VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice value (chart statistic) for each slice.

Midpoint options

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable.

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable.

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976).

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the slices.

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Statistic options

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value.

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations.

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to chart. Each chart variable draws a separate chart. All variables must be in the input data set. Separate multiple chart variables with blanks.

See "Understanding Chart Variables" on page 999

Optional Arguments

Options in a STAR statement affect all of the graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. For details about specifying colors, see Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291.

ACROSS=*number-of-columns*
draws *number-of-columns* stars across the procedure output area. The ACROSS= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option. If *number-of-columns* calls for more stars than fit horizontally in the graphics area of the output device, no stars are drawn and an error message is written to the SAS log.

If you also use the DOWN= option, the star charts are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order.

ANGLE=*degrees*
starts the first slice at the specified angle. A value of 0 for *degrees* corresponds to the three o'clock position. *Degrees* can be either positive or negative. Positive values move the starting position counterclockwise; negative values move the starting position clockwise.

If the star chart uses spines instead of slices, *degrees* specifies the angle of the position halfway between the first spine and the last spine.

By default, ANGLE=0, which places the first spine or the center of the first slice of the star at the 0-degree position. Successive star spines or slices are drawn counterclockwise from the starting position.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GCHART procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

Note Annotate coordinate systems 1, 2, 7, and 8 (data system coordinates) are not valid with block, pie, donut, or star charts.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

ASCENDING
arranges the bars in ascending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. ASCENDING reorders the bars from shortest to

longest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right.

Interactions If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The ASCENDING option overrides any midpoint order specified with the MIDPOINTS= option or specified in the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

CFILL=*fill-color*

specifies one color for all slices in the chart, regardless of whether the fill is solid or hatch. For the PIE and DONUT statements, it is possible that no pattern is specified in the pattern statement or with the FILL= option. In this case the procedure starts with the default solid fill and then, beginning with P2N0, uses each default pie hatch pattern with the specified color. For the outline color, the procedure uses the default color, which is retrieved from the current style. Use the COUTLINE= option to specify a different outline color. The CFILL= option overrides any other pattern color specification and controls the color of all slices.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

COUTLINE=*star-outline-color* | SAME

specifies the color for the circle that surrounds the star chart and for the slice outlines or spines. SAME specifies that the outline color of a slice is the same as the interior pattern color. Specifying COUTLINE=SAME affects only slice outlines and has no effect on the color of the circle.

The default circle and outline color are both specified in the current device. In addition, the default slice outline color is determined as follows:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color defined in the current style.
- Otherwise, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Note Use this option to specify a contrasting color when you use an ODS Style with a dark or black background, such as HighContrast.

See “Selecting Patterns for the Star Charts” on page 1224

“About Patterns” on page 1005

Example “Example 12: Charting a Discrete Numeric Variable in a Star Chart” on page 1285

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend. This includes axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GCHART procedure looks for the text color in the following order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the STAR statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the STAR statement.
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
4. the color specified in the current style.

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. The COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias	CT=
Style reference	Color attributes for the GraphLabelText and the GraphValueText elements
Note	If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

DESCENDING
arranges the bars in descending order of the value of the chart statistic. By default, bars are arranged in ascending order of midpoint value, without regard to the lengths of the bars. DESCENDING reorders the bars from longest to shortest. In horizontal bar charts the ordering is top to bottom; in vertical bar charts the ordering is left to right. If you also use the GROUP= option, the reordering is performed separately for each group, so the order of the midpoints might be different for each group.

The DESCENDING option overrides any midpoint order that is specified either with the MIDPOINTS= option or the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement assigned to the midpoint axis.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default STAR CHART OF *chart-variable*

DISCRETE
treats a numeric chart variable as a discrete variable rather than as a continuous variable. The GCHART procedure creates a separate midpoint and, hence, a separate star slice for each unique value of the chart variable. If the variable has a format that is associated with it, each format value is treated as a separate value.

The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored when you use the DISCRETE option. The MIDPOINTS= option overrides the DISCRETE option.

Example "Example 12: Charting a Discrete Numeric Variable in a Star Chart" on page 1285

DOWN=*number-of-rows*
draws *number-of-rows* stars vertically in the procedure output area. The DOWN= option is ignored unless you also use the GROUP= option. If *number-of-rows* calls for more stars than fit vertically in the graphics area of the output device, no stars are drawn and an error message is written to the SAS log.

If you also use the ACROSS= option, the stars are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order.

FILL=SOLID | X
specifies the fill pattern for all slices in the star chart:

SOLID
rotates a solid fill through the list of colors available in the default style as many times as necessary. SOLID is the default.

Alias S

X
rotates a single hatch pattern through the list of colors defined in the current style. If you do not specify the COLORS= option on the GOPTIONS system option, the fill skips the first color in the color list.

FILL= overrides any pattern that is specified in PATTERN statements.

By default, the outline color is the color defined by the current style. If PATTERN statements are used to specify colors, the slice outline color matches the slice fill color.

If any PATTERN statements have been defined, the colors in the PATTERN definitions are used, in order, before the default style color rotation.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

Example "Example 12: Charting a Discrete Numeric Variable in a Star Chart" on page 1285

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times that are specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers.

The FREQ= option is valid with all chart statistics.

Because you cannot use TYPE=PERCENT or TYPE=FREQ with the SUMVAR= option, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages and frequencies based on a sum.

The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

GROUP=*variable*
organizes the data according to values of *group-variable* and produces a separate star chart for each unique value of *group-variable*. *Group-variable* can be either character or numeric and is always treated as a discrete variable. Missing values for *group-variable* are treated as a valid group.

By default, the charts are produced in ascending order of group variable value and each is drawn on a separate page or display. Therefore, the effect of GROUP= is essentially the same as using a BY statement. The exception is that GROUP= causes the midpoints with the same value to use the same color and fill pattern. To place more than one star chart on a page or display, use the ACROSS= or DOWN= options, or both.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Only star charts with slices support drill-down functionality

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

LEGEND=LEGEND<1 ...99>
assigns the specified LEGEND definition to the legend generated by the SUBGROUP= option. The LEGEND= option itself does not generate a legend.

The LEGEND= option is ignored if any of the following are true:

- The SUBGROUP= option is not used.
- The specified LEGEND definition is not in effect.
- The NOLEGEND option is used.
- The PATTERNID= option is set to any value other than SUBGROUP. That is, the value of PATTERNID= is BY or GROUP or MIDPOINT.

To create a legend based on the chart midpoints instead of the subgroups, use the chart variable as the subgroup variable:

```
block city / subgroup=city;
```

Restriction The JAVAIMG device does not support all LEGEND statement options.

See the "LEGEND Statement" on page 398 for more information

"SUBGROUP=*subgroup-variable*" on page 1019

Example "Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart" on page 1259

LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* | ALL
specifies number of midpoints to be graphed for a chart variable. After you specify the number of midpoints that you want, the range for each numeric midpoint is calculated automatically using the algorithm described in Terrell and Scott (1985). If you specify LEVELS=ALL, then all unique numeric or character midpoint values are graphed. If your data contains a large number of unique midpoint values (more than 200), then you can use the XPIXELS and YPIXELS GOPTIONS. This enables the device driver to render a larger (and more readable) graph. The LEVELS=*number-of-midpoints* option is ignored if any of the following are true:

- The chart variable is character type.
- The DISCRETE option is used.
- The MIDPOINTS= option is used.

MATCHCOLOR
uses the slice pattern color for all slice labels. MATCHCOLOR overrides the color that is specified in the CTEXT= option. If the chart uses spines instead of slices, the spine color is used for the slice label and value text.

MIDPOINTS=*value-list*
specifies the midpoint values for the slices. The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of variable:

- For numeric chart variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < ...*n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n* < ...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment*> <*n* < ...*n*>>

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *unformatted* values.

  If you omit the DISCRETE option, then numeric values are treated as continuous, which means that the following is true by default:
  - The lowest midpoint consolidates all data points from negative infinity to the median of the first two midpoints.
  - The highest midpoint consolidates all data points from the median of the last two midpoints up to infinity.
  - All other values in *value-list* specify the median of a range of values, and the GCHART procedure calculates the midpoint values.

  If you include the DISCRETE option, each value in *value-list* specifies a unique numeric value.
- For character chart variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:

  'value-1' < ...'value-n'>

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the *formatted* values.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see the "*value-list*" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

See "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000

MIDPOINTS=OLD
generates default midpoints using the Nelder algorithm (*Applied Statistics* 25:94–7, 1976). The MIDPOINTS=OLD option is ignored unless the chart variable is numeric

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. By default, observations with a missing value are ignored. Missing values are always valid for the group variable.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCHART

NOCONNECT
draws only star spines without connecting lines. By default, the spines are connected to form slices.

Example "Example 12: Charting a Discrete Numeric Variable in a Star Chart" on page 1285

NOGROUPHEADING
suppresses the headings normally printed above each star when you use the GROUP= option.

NOHEADING
suppresses the heading normally printed at the top of each page or display of star chart output.

Example "Example 12: Charting a Discrete Numeric Variable in a Star Chart" on page 1285

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend automatically generated by the SUBGROUP= option. The NOLEGEND option is ignored if the SUBGROUP= option is not used.

PERCENT=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
prints the percentage represented by each slice using the specified labeling method. For a description of the option values see "Selecting and Positioning Spine and Slice Labels" on page 1224. By default, PERCENT=NONE (percentage is not displayed).

SLICE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice name (midpoint value) for each slice. For a description of the option values, see "Selecting and Positioning Spine and Slice Labels" on page 1224. By default, SLICE=OUTSIDE (the name is outside the slice).

STARMAX=*max-value*
scales the chart so that the outside (or edge) of the circle represents the value that is specified by *max-value*. By default, the value for STARMAX= is the maximum chart statistic value.

STARMIN=*min-value*
scales the chart so that the center of the circle represents the value that is specified by *min-value*. By default, STARMIN=0. If the chart statistic has negative values, by default the value for the STARMIN= option is the minimum chart statistic value.

STATFMT=*format-specification*
overrides the GCHART default format of the displayed statistical value. The STATFMT= option associates a specified format with a calculated statistical value such as that specified with the frequency (FREQ=) option or TYPE= option. Use the STATFMT= option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas.

The STATFMT= option specifies a format with a calculated statistical value, such as the value specified by the frequency (FREQ=) option or the TYPE= option. Use this option to change the default format that might contain decimal points, percentages, or commas. Here is an example:

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.electric;
   star year / discrete sumvar=Revenue type=sum
      statfmt=dollar8.1 percent=inside;
run;
quit;
```

In this example, the STATFMT= option in the STAR statement specifies format DOLLAR8.1 for the SUM values.

Alias SFMT=, SFORMAT=, STATFORMAT=

SUMVAR=*numeric-variable*
specifies a numeric variable for sum or mean calculations. The GCHART procedure calculates the sum or, if requested, the mean of the value of *numeric-variable* for each midpoint. The resulting statistics are represented by the size of the slice and displayed beside each slice.

When you use the SUMVAR= option, the TYPE= option must be either SUM or MEAN. With the SUMVAR= option, the default is TYPE=SUM.

Example "Example 11: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Star Chart" on page 1283

TYPE=*statistic*
specifies the chart statistic.

- If the SUMVAR= option is not used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

FREQ
frequency (the default)

PERCENT PCT
percentage

If the SUMVAR= option is used, *statistic* can be one of the following:

SUM
sum (the default)

MEAN
mean

Because you cannot use TYPE=FREQ or TYPE=PERCENT with the SUMVAR= option, you must use FREQ= to calculate percentages or frequencies based on a sum.

See "About Chart Statistics" on page 1003

"Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1004

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restrictions This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

VALUE=ARROW | INSIDE | NONE | OUTSIDE
controls the position and style of the slice value (chart statistic) for each slice.

Default VALUE=OUTSIDE (the value is outside of the slice)

See "Selecting and Positioning Spine and Slice Labels" on page 1224 for a description of the option values

WOUTLINE=*slice-outline-width*
specifies the width of the outline in pixels. The WOUTLINE= option affects the slice outlines.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Details

Description

The STAR statement specifies the variable or variables that define the categories of data to chart. This statement automatically does the following:

- determines the midpoints.
- calculates the chart statistic for each midpoint (the default is FREQ).
- scales each spine or slice to represent the chart statistic. Slices or spines are drawn for all midpoints where the value of the chart statistic is greater than the value that is specified in the STARMIN= option.
- arranges the spines or slice counterclockwise around the star in ascending order of midpoint value, starting at the three o'clock position.
- prints the midpoint value and chart statistic beside each spine or slice.
- assigns patterns to the slices.

If all the data to be charted with the STAR statement are positive, the center of the star represents 0 and the outside circle represents the maximum value. If negative values are calculated for the chart statistic, the center represents the minimum value in the data. You can specify other values for the center and outside of the circle with the STARMIN= and STARMAX= options.

You can also use statement options to

- select or order the midpoints
- change the type of chart statistic
- modify the appearance of the chart. This includes the content and position of the spine or slice labels, and patterns that fill the slice.

You can specify additional variables by which to group or sum the data.

Star charts allow grouping, which creates two or more separate charts that are displayed in rows or columns on one graph.

In addition, you can use global statements to modify patterns as well as add titles, footnotes, and notes to the chart. You can also use an Annotate data set to enhance the chart.

Selecting and Positioning Spine and Slice Labels

By default, each spine or slice is labeled with its midpoint value and its chart statistic value, which are printed outside of the circle. You can control where and how these labels are displayed with the SLICE= and VALUE= options, respectively. In addition, each spine can display the percentage that its midpoint contributes to the total chart statistic (spine percent). Use the PERCENT= option to request spine percent.

The SLICE=, VALUE=, and PERCENT= options use the same values:

ARROW
: places the text outside of the star circle and connects the text to the circle with a line. The line points to the spine or the center of the slice. The arrow uses the color that is specified by the CTEXT= option in the STAR statement. If you omit the CTEXT= option, the arrow uses the color defined by the current style.

INSIDE
: places the text inside the star circle.

NONE
: suppresses the text.

OUTSIDE
: places the text outside the star circle.

Figure 35.123 on page 1253 illustrates these values.

The SLICE= and VALUE= options are dependent on each other. If you specify only VALUE= or only SLICE=, the other option automatically uses the same labeling method. The PERCENT= option is independent of these two.

Be careful about the combinations that you specify. For example, if you specify PERCENT=ARROW and VALUE=OUTSIDE, the line that connects the percentage information to each spine might overlay the statistic value.

Selecting Patterns for the Star Charts

Determining Pattern Selection

Star charts are always patterned by midpoint.

Default Patterns and Outlines

Each slice in a star chart is filled with a pattern. The procedure uses the current style's default patterns and outlines when producing output. By default, the procedure does the following:

- fills the slices with star patterns, beginning with the default fill, PSOLID, and rotates it through the list of colors available in the default style. When these colors are exhausted, the procedure rotates through a slightly modified version of the original list of colors. It continues in this fashion until all of the chart variables have been assigned a unique pattern.

  If you use the default style colors and the first color in the list is either black or white, the procedure does not create a pattern in that color. If you specify a

color list with the COLORS= graphics option, the procedure uses all of the colors in the list to generate the patterns.

- outlines slices using the color defined by the style. To change the outline color, use the COUTLINE= option.

See "About Patterns" on page 1005 for more information about how the GCHART procedure assigns default patterns and outlines.

Controlling Patterns

You can control slice patterns and their outlines in several ways.

- To select a different fill for the slices, such as empty or hatched, you can do the following:
  - request a single hatched fill pattern for all slices by specifying the FILL=X option in the STAR statement. The pattern that is specified by FILL=X rotates through the list of colors available in the current style. This happens as many times as needed to generate all the patterns required by the chart. If you specify a single color with either CFILL= or the graphics option, CPATTERN=, all slices use the same color as well as the same pattern.
  - specify a pattern with the VALUE= option in the PATTERN statement. Only star patterns are valid; all other pattern specifications are ignored. For a complete description of all star patterns, see the option description for "VALUE=*pie/star-pattern* " on page 428 in the PATTERN statement

    If no color options are specified, the procedure rotates each specified fill once through the list of colors available in the current style. Otherwise, the PATTERN statement generates one pattern definition for the specified pattern and color. When all of the specified patterns are exhausted, the procedure starts rotating through the default star patterns, beginning with PSOLID.

- To select colors for the slices, you can do the following:
  - specify a single pattern color with the CFILL= option, or with the CPATTERN= graphics option, or with a COLORS= list of one color. For the PIE and DONUT statements, CFILL= starts with the default solid color and uses the foreground color for outlines. In contrast, using the CPATTERN= graphics option or a COLORS= list of one color skips the solid pattern. Beginning with P2N0, these options use each pie hatch pattern with the specified color, and use the fill color for the outline color.
  - specify only the COLOR= option in one or more PATTERN statements. In this case, the procedure creates a solid pattern for each specified color. When it runs out of PATTERN statements, it returns to the default patterns, beginning with PSOLID, and rotates them each through the list of colors available in the current style. Whenever you specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is SAME.

- To define specific patterns and colors for the slices, use PATTERN statements and specify both the VALUE= and COLOR= options. If you provide fewer PATTERN definitions than the chart requires, the GCHART procedure uses the

default pattern rotation for the slices that are drawn after all defined patterns are exhausted.

See "About Patterns" on page 1005 for more information about how the GCHART procedure uses patterns and outlines. See the "PATTERN Statement" on page 422 for a description of default star patterns.

Modifying the Statistic Heading and the Group Heading

By default, the procedure prints a heading at the top of each chart indicating the type of statistic charted and the name of the chart variable. For an example see Figure 35.109 on page 994. You can suppress this heading with the NOHEADING option.

When you use the GROUP= option, a heading is printed above each star indicating the name of the group variable and its value for the particular star. An example is `SITE=Paris`. You can suppress these headings with the NOGROUPHEADING option. You can also suppress the variable name *SITE=* so that only the value *Paris* remains. To do this, use a LABEL statement and assign a null value to the variable name, as shown in this example:

```
label site="00"x;
```

The AXIS statement cannot be used by the STAR statement. Instead, you should use the "FTEXT= Graphics Option" on page 619 and "HTEXT= Graphics Option" on page 643 graphics options to control the font and height of text on the chart. Increasing the value of HTEXT= decreases the size of the star if any slice labels are positioned outside.

ATTRIB Statement

Associates a format, informat, label, and length with one or more variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

Arguments

variable-list(s)
names the variables that you want to associate with the attributes.

> **TIP** List the variables in any form that SAS allows.

attribute-list(s)
specifies one or more attributes to assign to *variable-list*. Specify one or more of these attributes in the ATTRIB statement:

FORMAT=*format*
associates a format with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The format can be either a standard SAS format or a format that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

INFORMAT=*informat*
associates an informat with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The informat can be either a standard SAS informat or an informat that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

LABEL='*label*'
associates a label with variables in *variable-list*.

See Also

"ATTRIB Statement" on page 544 for more information about the ATTRIB statement.

BY Statement

Orders the output according to the BY groups.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*
<-<DESCENDING> *variable-n*>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations in the data set must be sorted by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

You cannot use the NOTSORTED option in a PROC SORT step.

Note: You cannot use the GROUPFORMAT option, which is available in the BY statement in a DATA step, in a BY statement in any PROC step.

See Also

"BY Statement" on page 545 for more information about the BY statement.

FORMAT Statement

Associates formats with variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

FORMAT *variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > - <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

Required Argument

variable
names one or more variables for SAS to associate with a format. You must specify at least one *variable*.

Tip To disassociate a format from a variable, use the variable in a FORMAT statement without specifying a format in a DATA step or in PROC DATASETS. In a DATA step, place this FORMAT statement after the SET statement. See "Removing a Format" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*. You can also use PROC DATASETS.

Optional Arguments

format
specifies the format that is listed for writing the values of the variables.

Tip Formats that are associated with variables by using a FORMAT statement behave like formats that are used with a colon modifier in a subsequent PUT statement. For more information about using a colon modifier, see "PUT Statement: List" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

See *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*

DEFAULT=*default-format*
specifies a temporary default format for displaying the values of variables that are not listed in the FORMAT statement. These default formats apply only to the current DATA step; they are not permanently associated with variables in the output data set.

A DEFAULT= format specification applies to

- variables that are not named in a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement
- variables that are not permanently associated with a format within a SAS data set
- variables that are not written with the explicit use of a format.

Default If you omit DEFAULT=, SAS uses BEST*w*. as the default numeric format and $*w*. as the default character format.

Restriction Use this option only in a DATA step.

Tip A DEFAULT= specification can occur anywhere in a FORMAT statement. It can specify either a numeric default, a character default, or both.

Example "Assigning Formats and Defaults" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

See Also

"FORMAT Statement" on page 551 for more information about the FORMAT statement.

LABEL Statement

Assigns descriptive labels to variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

Form 1: Creates a descriptive label for one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1*='*text-string*' <...*variable-n*='*text-string*'>;

Form 2: Removes the label from one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1* = ' ' < ...*variable-n*=' '>; | *variable-1* = <...*variable-n*= >

Arguments

variable

specifies the variable that you want to label. You can specify labels for multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   W = 10;
   label L = 'Length' W = 'Width';
run;
```

text-string

specifies a label of up to 256 bytes.

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   label L = 'Length';
run;
```

Restrictions If the label includes a semicolon (;) or an equal sign (=), you must enclose the label in either single or double quotation marks.

```
label N = 'Number = ';
```

If the label includes single quotation marks ('), you must enclose the label in double quotation marks.

```
label Name = "Owner's Last Name";
```

There is partial support for variable name substitution with the JAVAIMG device. When the label text for the variable exceeds the space allowed, the variable name is used instead by procedures that are labeling an axis or a legend title. With the

exception of the SAS/GRAPH GPLOT procedure, the variable name is not used when the JAVAIMG device is specified.

Notes

Quotation marks are not required unless the label includes a semicolon, quotation marks, or an equal sign.

The LABEL statement expects an equal sign (=) after the first variable. If any other character is found, an error occurs. The LABEL statement considers everything after the equal sign, following the first variable, as part of the label until the statement comes to another variable followed by an equal sign, regardless of quotation marks. In this example, the label for x is **this is x y 4 = this is y** because the next variable that is followed by an equal sign is z.

```
data test;
   x = 1;
   y = 1;
   z = 1;
   label x = 'this is x' y 4 = 'this is y' z = 'This is z';
run;
```

In this LABEL statement, the x variable has the same label:

```
label x = this is x y 4 = this is y  z = This is z;
```

See

"Character Constants and Character Variables" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*.

''

removes a label from a variable. Enclose a single blank space in quotation marks to remove an existing label. You can remove labels from multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L = ' '  W = ' ';
run;
```

Alternatively, you can remove a label by specifying nothing after the equal sign:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L =  W = ;
run;
```

See Also

"LABEL Statement" on page 553 for more information about the LABEL statement.

NOTE Statement

Control the content, appearance, and placement of text.

Used by: GMAP

Type: Procedure statement.

Tip: By drawing a white box in back of a note, that boxed note can appear on top of the graph instead of behind it. Here is an example of code that outputs a note on top of a chart:

```
goptions cback=white;

title font="swiss" "Note Text On a Chart";
proc gchart data=maps.us;
note move=(2,50)pct height=4pct
color=black font="swiss" "Note with 'box' behind it displays on top of chart"
color=black box=2 bcolor=white blank=yes;
hbar state / type=freq levels=7;
run;
quit;
```

Syntax

NOTE*<text-options>*<*'text-string'*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

<text-options>

Text provision option

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

Without Arguments

Using NOTE without arguments has no effect.

Optional Arguments

<text-options>
specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT="*text-string*"
specifies descriptive text for a URL to which a note links, or the note itself.

The *"text-string"* that you use to describe a note, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL and #BYVAR. See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256.

Supports The ALT= option can be used with the LINK= option.

See "LINK="*URL*"" on page 1331

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the baseline of the entire text string with respect to the horizontal.

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled notes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the note area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

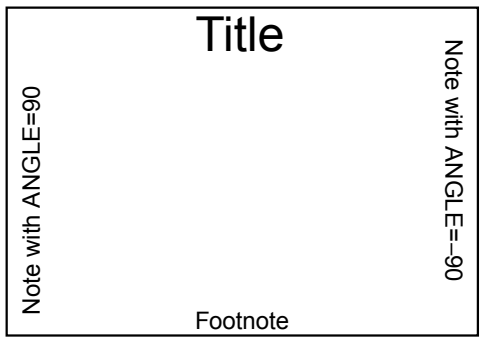
Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492.

The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled note.

Figure 35.119 on page 1234 shows how ANGLE= 90 degrees or -90 degrees positions and rotates note text.

ANGLE=90	positions the note at the bottom of the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and reading from bottom to top.
ANGLE=–90	positions the note at the top of the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and reading from top to bottom.

Figure 35.14 *Positioning Notes with the ANGLE= Option*



Alias A=

See "LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1330

"ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

BCOLOR=*background-color*

specifies the background color of a box produced by the BOX= option.

By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit BOX=, BCOLOR= is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BLANK=YES

protects the box and its contents from being overwritten by any subsequent graphics elements.

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because notes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out notes of a lower number.

Alias BL=

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BOX=*1 - 4*

draws a box around one line of text.

A value of 1 produces the thinnest box lines; 4 produces the thickest. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 35.120 on page 1235:

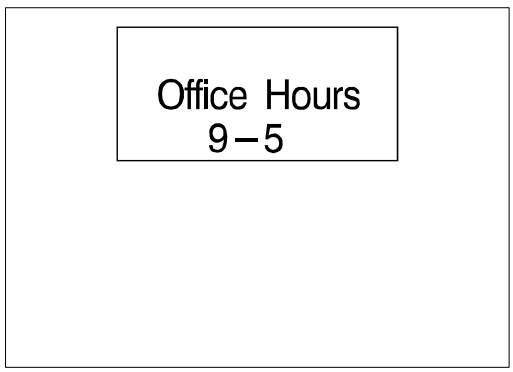
```
note font=swiss justify=center box=1 height=2
   "Office Hours" move=(-11,-4)pct "9-5";
```

  The MOVE=option in this NOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

  Using the MOVE= option in a NOTE statement enables you to position a note on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 35.15 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"BLANK=YES" on page 1325

"BSPACE=*box-space<units>*" on page 1327

BSPACE=*box-space<units>*
specifies the amount of space between the boxed text and the box.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum. By default, BSPACE=1.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Alias BS=

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

COLOR=*color*
specifies the color for the following text, box, or line.

The COLOR= option affects all text, lines, and boxes that follow it and stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered.

Change colors as often as you like. For example, this statement produces a note with red text in a box with a blue frame and a cream background:

```
proc gslide;
   note color=red height=2 "Total Sales" color=blue
      box=3 bcolor=cream;
run;
quit;
```

Although the BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box, the frame color is controlled with the COLOR= option that precedes the BOX= option.

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1 the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

3 the current ODS style

4 the first color in the color list.

Alias C=

Style reference GraphValueText Color attribute

See "BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

DRAW=(*x,y - ,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>
draws lines anywhere on the graphics output area.

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 35.1 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

Alias D=

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for the subsequent text.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the current ODS style

3 the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Style reference GraphValueText Font attribute

Note Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the height of text characters in number of units.

Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1 the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the default value, 1

Alias H=

Default For NOTE or NOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent NOTE statements.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

All the text strings following JUSTIFY= are treated as a single string and are displayed as one line that is left-, right-, or center-aligned. You can change the justification within a single line of text. For example, this NOTE statement displays a date on the left side of the output and the page number on the same line on the right:

```
note "June 28, 1997" justify=right "Page 3";
```

In addition, you can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this NOTE statement produces a three-line note with each line right-justified:

```
note justify=right "First Line"
      justify=right "Second Line"
      justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three NOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Default LEFT

Note Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

Tip Use the WRAP= on page 1242 option with JUSTIFY= to fit long text strings.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

Example "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

LANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string(s) with respect to the horizontal A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, LANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

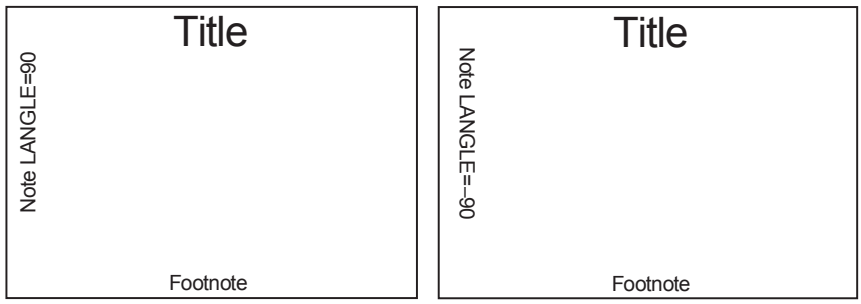
The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified:

LANGLE=90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top.

LANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom.

Figure 35.121 on page 1240 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates notes.

Figure 35.16 *Positioning Notes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

LINK="*URL*"

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a note links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in "'*text-string*'" on page 1243.

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

See "Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered" on page 106

"ALT="*text-string*"" on page 1324

LSPACE=*line-space* <*units*>

specifies the amount of spacing above lines of note text. The spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>

positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative

coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 35.2 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following code fragment uses the NOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
note move=(65,70)pct color=purple "My Note";
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

Alias M=

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A NOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In this case, the text of the next NOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

“BOX=*1 - 4*” on page 1326 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Example “Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 35.122 on page 1242 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 35.17 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*

Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

UNDERLIN=*0 - 3*

underlines subsequent text.

Values of 1, 2 and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line. UNDERLIN=0 halts underlining for subsequent text.

Underlines follow the text *baseline*. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE=

Note The UNDERLIN= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

WRAP

wraps the text to a second line if the text does not fit on one line.

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BOX, BLANK, UNDERLINE, and MOVE options.

Tip Use the JUSTIFY= on page 1238 option with WRAP= to justify the lines of text.

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

You must enclose text strings in single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and blanks.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the note, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
note 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
note "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in NOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
note color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing x identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: (*ESC*){Unicode '*hexadecimal-value*'x}. For example:

```
note 'Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode "03B1"x}=.05)';
```

This statement produces the note "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because "03B1"x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

TIP You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: (*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05 and (*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

If you have a BY statement, you can also customize notes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in notes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified note text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. It also displays the BY line in the note produced by the statement.

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **`#BYVAL2`** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **`#BYVAL(YEAR)`** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.

- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

See "Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

"Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page" on page 524

See Also

"NOTE Statement" on page 554 for more information about the NOTE statement.

QUIT Statement

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure step.

Syntax

QUIT;

WHERE Statement

Subsets the input data set by specifying certain conditions that each observation must meet before it is available for processing.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

WHERE *where-expression*;

Required Argument

where-expression
is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For more information about where processing, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Tip You can specify multiple where-expressions.

See Also

"WHERE Statement" on page 557 for more information about the WHERE statement.

Usage: GCHART Procedure

Description of the Bar Statements

The HBAR, HBAR3D, VBAR, and VBAR3D statements specify the variable or variables that define the categories of data to chart. These statements automatically do the following:

- determine the midpoints.
- calculate the chart statistic for each midpoint (the default is FREQ).
- scale the response axis and the bars according to the statistic value.
- determine bar width and spacing.
- assign patterns to the bars; the default bar or block pattern is SOLID.
- draw a frame around the axis area using a color determined by the current style.

You can use statement options to do the following:

- select or order the midpoints (bars)
- control the tick marks on the response axis
- change the type of chart statistic
- display specific statistics
- modify the appearance of the chart.

You can also specify additional variables by which to group, subgroup, or sum the data.

All bar charts allow grouping, which uses an additional category to organize the bars into groups, and subgrouping, which divides the bars into segments.

In addition, you can do the following:

- use global statements to modify the axes (including requesting a logarithmic axis), the bar patterns, and the legend. See "The Global Statements" on page 347 for more information.
- add titles, footnotes, and notes to the chart. See the "TITLE Statement" on page 476 for more information.
- use an Annotate data set to enhance the chart. See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721 for more information.
- display an image in the axis area or back wall. See the option description for "IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1134.

The Bar Chart Statistic and the Response Axis

Where Chart Statistic Values Are Displayed

In bar charts, the scale of values of the chart statistic is displayed on the response axis. By default, the response axis is divided into evenly spaced intervals identified with major tick marks that are labeled with the corresponding statistic value. Minor tick marks are evenly distributed between the major tick marks unless a log axis has been requested. For sum and mean statistics, the major tick marks are labeled with values of the SUMVAR= variable (formatted if the variable has an associated format). The response axis is also labeled with the statistic type.

Specifying Logarithmic Axes

Logarithmic axes can be specified with the AXIS statement. See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for a complete discussion.

Displaying Statistics in Horizontal Bar Charts

Details

For graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, default statistics are not generated, but you can display one statistic at the end of each bar. To specify the statistic, specify the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, PERCENTSUM, SUM, or MEAN option.

For graphs generated with other devices, the HBAR and HBAR3D statements print a table of statistic values to the right of the bars. When the value of TYPE= is FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, or CPERCENT, the frequency, cumulative frequency, percentage, and cumulative percentage statistics are printed next to the bars by default. When TYPE=SUM, the frequency and sum statistic values are printed by default. When TYPE=MEAN, the frequency and mean statistic values are printed by default. However, if you use the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, PERCENTSUM, SUM, or MEAN options to request specific statistics, the default statistics are not printed.

For sum and mean, the name of the SUMVAR= variable is added to the heading for the column of values.

Specifying the Table of Statistics

You can use the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, PERCENTSUM, SUM, and MEAN options to select only certain statistics. Without the SUMVAR= option, only the frequency, cumulative frequency, percentage, and cumulative percentage statistics can be printed. With the SUMVAR= option, all statistics, including the sum and mean, can be printed. You can suppress all statistics with the NOSTATS option.

To change the column labels for any statistic in the table, use one or more of the statistic column label options: FREQLABEL=, CFREQLABEL=, PERCENTLABEL=, CPERCENTLABEL=, SUMLABEL=, and MEANLABEL=.

To control the font and size of the text in the table of statistics, use the graphics options “FTEXT= Graphics Option” on page 619 and “HTEXT= Graphics Option” on page 643.

Displaying Statistics in Vertical Bar Charts

Statistic values on vertical bar charts are not printed by default. You must explicitly request a statistic with the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, PERCENTSUM, SUM, MEAN, INSIDE=, OUTSIDE=, or SUBOUTSIDE= option.

For graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, you can display one statistic for each bar. For graphs generated with other devices, you can display up to two statistics. Statistics can be displayed either above the bars or inside the bars.

To specify a statistic that you want to display above the bars, specify the statistic option (FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, PERCENTSUM, SUM, or MEAN) or specify OUTSIDE=*statistic*. When subgrouping is used, to display a list of the subgroup statistics above each bar, specify SUBOUTSIDE=*statistic*. To specify a statistic that you want to display inside the bars, specify INSIDE=*statistic*.

For graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, the OUTSIDE= option overrides INSIDE=, and INSIDE= overrides the FREQ, CFREQ, PERCENT, CPERCENT, PERCENTSUM, SUM, and MEAN options. For graphs generated with other devices, the individual statistic options and the SUBOUTSIDE= option override the OUTSIDE= option.

If more than one statistic option is specified, only the highest priority statistic is displayed. The priority order, from highest to lowest, is as follows:

1. FREQ
2. CFREQ
3. PERCENT
4. CPERCENT
5. PERCENTSUM
6. SUM
7. MEAN

The bars must be wide enough to accommodate the text. You can adjust the width of the bars with the WIDTH= option. To control the font and size of the text, use the graphics options "FTEXT= Graphics Option" on page 619 and "HTEXT= Graphics Option" on page 643.

Ordering and Selecting Midpoints in Bar Charts

To rearrange character or discrete numeric midpoint values or to select ranges for numeric values, use the MIDPOINTS= option. Changing the number of midpoints for numeric variables can change the range of values for individual midpoints. Note

that it does not change the range of values for the chart as a whole. For details see "Understanding Midpoints" on page 1000.

Like the MIDPOINTS= option, the ORDER= option in the AXIS statement can rearrange the order of the midpoints or suppress the display of discrete numeric or character values. However, the ORDER= option cannot calculate the midpoints for a continuous numeric variable, or exclude values from the calculations. For details, see the description of the "*value-list*" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

Controlling Bar Chart Patterns, Colors, and Images

Default Patterns and Outlines

Each bar in a bar chart is filled with a pattern. The procedure uses the style's default patterns and outlines when producing output. By default, the procedure does the following:

- fills the bars with bar patterns, beginning with the default fill, SOLID, and rotates it through the list of colors available in the default style. When these colors are exhausted, the procedure a slightly modified version of the original color list. It continues in this fashion until each of the chart variables have been assigned a unique pattern.

  If you use the default style colors and the first color in the list is either black or white, then the procedure does not create a pattern in that color. If you specify a color list with the COLORS= graphics option, the procedure uses all the colors in the list to generate the patterns.
- outlines bars and bar segments using the color defined by the style.

See "About Patterns" on page 1005 for more information about how the GCHART procedure assigns default patterns and outlines.

User-Defined Patterns

To override the default patterns and select fills and colors for the bars or bar segments, use the PATTERN statement. Only bar or block patterns are valid; all other pattern fills are ignored. For a complete description of all bar or block patterns, see " VALUE=*bar/block-pattern*" on page 424 in the PATTERN statement.

Whenever you use PATTERN statements, the default pattern outline color is that of the current style. Only when the EMPTY pattern is used does the pattern change to SAME. That is, the outline color is the same as the fill color. To specify the outline color, use "COUTLINE=*bar-outline-color* | SAME" on page 1126.

When Patterns Change

The PATTERNID= option controls when the pattern changes. By default, PATTERNID=SUBGROUP. Therefore, when you use the SUBGROUP= option to subdivide the bars, the pattern automatically changes each time the subgroup value changes. Also, each subdivision of the bar displays a different pattern. As a result, the number of values for the SUBGROUP= variable determines the number of bar patterns on the chart. If you do not subdivide the bars, all bars use the same pattern.

Instead of changing the pattern for each subgroup, you can change the pattern for each midpoint, each group, or each BY group by changing the value of PATTERNID=. See the description for option "PATTERNID=BY | GROUP | MIDPOINT | SUBGROUP" on page 1142 for details.

Axis Color

By default, axis elements use the colors specified in the current style or the colors that are specified by AXIS statement color options. However, axis statement options can also control the color of the axis lines, text, and frame.

To change the color of ...	Use this option ...
the axis text	CTEXT=
the axis lines	CAXIS=
the area within the frame	CFRAME=

Adding Images to Bar Charts

You can apply images to the bars and to the axis area of two-dimensional bar charts developed with the HBAR and VBAR statements. In three–dimensional bar charts, you can apply images to the back wall, and to the bars when using certain interactive devices. For details, see Chapter 22, "Adding Images to SAS/GRAPH Output," on page 331.

Description of the Pie and Donut Charts

The PIE, PIE3D, and DONUT statements specify the variable or variables that define the categories of data to chart. These statements automatically do the following:

- determine the midpoints.
- calculate the chart statistic for each midpoint (the default is FREQ).
- scale each slice to represent its chart statistic. No slice is drawn if the chart statistic for the midpoint is 0.
- order the slices by midpoint value in ascending order starting at the three o'clock position and proceeding counterclockwise around the pie.
- print the slice name (midpoint value) and slice value (chart statistic) beside each slice.
- assign patterns and colors to the slices. The default pie pattern is PSOLID.

You can use statement options to select or order the midpoints (slices), to change the type of chart statistic, and to modify the appearance of the chart. This includes changing the content and position of the slice labels, and the patterns used by the slices. You can also specify additional variables by which to group, subgroup, or sum the data. Statement options can also produce special effects, such as exploded or invisible slices.

Donut and pie charts allow grouping and subgrouping. Grouping creates two or more separate pie or donut charts that are displayed in rows or columns on one graph. Subgrouping creates a separate ring of slices within the circle for each value of the subgroup variable. The concentric rings of the subgrouped pie or donut chart make it easy to compare slice values between subgroups.

In addition, you can use global statements to modify patterns and legends, as well as add titles, footnotes, and notes to the chart. You can also use an Annotate data set to enhance the chart.

Selecting and Positioning Pie and Donut Chart Slice Labels

By default, each slice is labeled with its midpoint value (slice name) and its chart statistic value (slice value), which are printed outside of the slice. You can control where and how these labels are displayed with the SLICE= and VALUE= options, respectively. In addition, each slice can display the percentage its midpoint contributes to the total chart statistic (slice percent). Use the PERCENT= option to request slice percent.

The SLICE=, VALUE=, and PERCENT= options use the same values:

ARROW
places the text outside the slice and connects the text to the slice with a line. This labeling method reduces the radius of the pie. The arrow uses the color that is specified by the CTEXT= option in the PIE, PIE3D, or DONUT statement. If the CTEXT= option is omitted, the arrow uses the color defined by the current style.

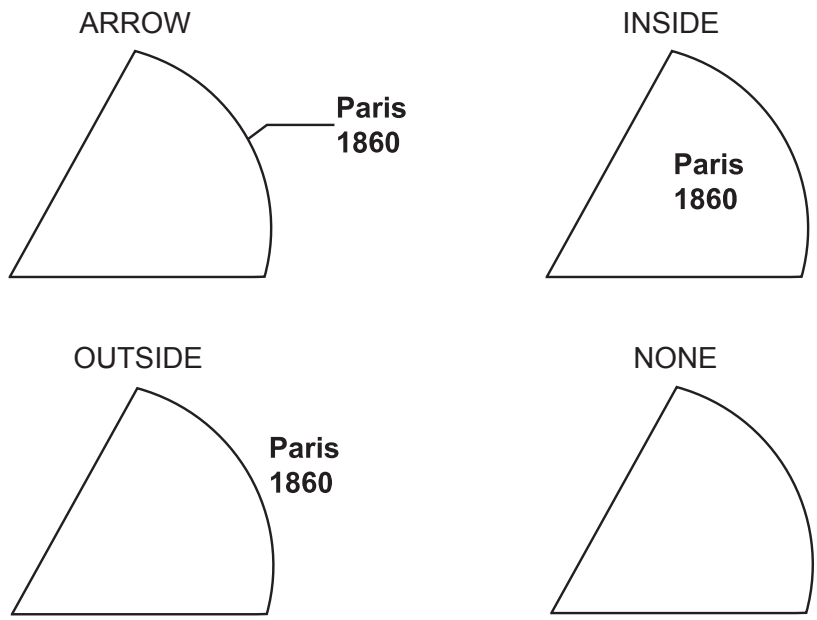
INSIDE
places the text inside the slice. The label overlays the slice fill patterns. This labeling method increases the radius of the pie.

NONE
suppresses the text.

OUTSIDE
places the text outside of the slice.

Figure 35.123 on page 1253 illustrates these values.

Figure 35.18 *Slice Labeling Methods*



The SLICE= and VALUE= options are dependent on each other. If you specify only VALUE= or only SLICE=, the other option automatically uses the same labeling method. The PERCENT= option is independent of these two.

Be careful about the combinations that you specify. For example, if you specify PERCENT=ARROW and VALUE=OUTSIDE, the line that connects the percentage information to each slice might overlay the statistic value.

If your pie has many slices, the labels might overlap, particularly if there are several small slices together. You can correct the overlapping labels by using any of the following options:

- the HTEXT= graphics option to decrease the size of the labels.
- the GRSEG Graphics Editor to adjust the labels by moving or resizing the text.
- the ANGLE= option to change the orientation of the pie.

- the MIDPOINTS= option to rearrange slices so that small slices are not together.
- the OTHER= option to group more midpoints into the OTHER category.
- the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options to increase the number of cells in your display. See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for details.

Controlling Pie and Donut Chart Slice Patterns and Colors

How to Control Slice Patterns and Colors

Pie and donut charts are always patterned by midpoint. Even when you specify subgrouping, the patterning method does not change from midpoint to subgroup.

Default Patterns and Outlines

Each slice in a pie or donut chart is filled with a pattern. The procedure uses the current style's default patterns and outlines when producing output. By default, the procedure does the following:

- fills the slices with pie patterns, beginning with the default fill, PSOLID, and rotates it through the list of colors available in the current style. When these colors are exhausted, the procedure rotates through a slightly modified version of the original list of colors. It continues in this fashion until all of the chart variables have been assigned a unique pattern.

  Note: PIE3D always uses solid patterns.

  If you use the default style colors and the first color in the list is either black or white, the procedure does not create a pattern in that color. If you specify a color list with the COLORS= graphics option, the procedure uses all the colors in the list to generate the patterns.
- outlines slices and subgroup segments using the color defined by the style. To change the outline color, use the COUTLINE= option.

See "About Patterns" on page 1005 for more information about how the GCHART procedure assigns default patterns and outlines.

Controlling Patterns

You can control slice patterns and their outlines in several ways.

- To select a different fill for the slices, such as empty or hatched, you can do the following:
  - request a single hatched fill pattern for all slices by specifying the FILL=X option on the PIE or DONUT statement. The pattern specified by FILL=X uses the colors in the color list as many times as needed to generate all of the patterns that are required by the chart. If you specify a single color with either CFILL= or the graphics option, CPATTERN=, all slices use the same color as well as the same pattern.
  - specify a pattern with the VALUE= option in the PATTERN statement. Only pie patterns are valid; all other pattern specifications are ignored. For a complete description of all pie patterns, see "VALUE=*pie/star-pattern* " on page 428 in the PATTERN statement.

    If no color options are specified, the procedure rotates each specified fill once through the list of colors available in the current style. Otherwise, the PATTERN statement generates one pattern definition for the specified pattern and color. When all of the specified patterns are exhausted, the procedure starts rotating through the default pie patterns, beginning with PSOLID.
- To select colors for the slices, you can do the following:
  - specify a single pattern color with the CFILL= option, or with the CPATTERN= graphics option, or with a COLORS= list of one color. For the PIE and DONUT statements, CFILL= starts with the default solid color and uses the foreground color for outlines. In contrast, using the CPATTERN= graphics option or a COLORS= list of one color skips the solid pattern. Beginning with P2N0, these options use each pie hatch pattern with the specified color, and use the fill color for the outline color.
  - specify only the COLOR= option in one or more PATTERN statements. In this case, the procedure creates a solid pattern for each specified color. When it runs out of PATTERN statements, it returns to the default patterns, beginning with PSOLID, and rotates them each through the color list. Whenever you specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is SAME.
- To define specific patterns and colors for the slices, use PATTERN statements and specify both the VALUE= and COLOR= options. You might provide fewer PATTERN definitions than the chart requires. In this case the GCHART procedure uses the default pattern rotation for the slices that are drawn after all of the defined patterns are exhausted.

See "About Patterns" on page 1005 for more information about how the GCHART procedure uses patterns and outlines. See the "PATTERN Statement" on page 422 for a description of default pie patterns.

Modifying the Statistic Heading and the Group Heading in Pie and Donut Charts

By default, the procedure prints a heading at the top of each pie (or donut) chart that indicates the type of statistic charted and the name of the chart variable. For an example see Figure 35.109 on page 994. You can suppress this heading with the NOHEADING option.

When you use the GROUP= option, a heading is printed above each pie indicating the name of the group variable and its value for the particular pie (for example, *SITE=Paris*). You can suppress these headings with the NOGROUPHEADING option. You can also suppress the variable name *SITE=* so that only the value *Paris* remains. To do this, use a LABEL statement and assign a null value to the variable name, for example:

```
label site='00'x;
```

The AXIS statement cannot be used by the PIE, PIE3D, and DONUT statements. Instead, you should use the graphics options "FTEXT= Graphics Option" on page 619 and "HTEXT= Graphics Option" on page 643 to control the font and height of text on the chart. Increasing the value of the HTEXT= graphics option decreases the size of the pie if any slice labels are positioned outside.

Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String

The BY statement produces a BY line that contains the variable name and its value. If you specify the variable name, options are available to substitute the variable name and its value in text strings. To use the #BYVAR and #BYVAL options, insert the option in the text string at the position that you want the substitution text to appear. Both #BYVAR and #BYVAL specifications must be followed by a delimiting character. This can be either a space or other nonalphanumeric character, such as the quotation mark that ends the text string. If not, the specification is completely ignored and its text remains intact and is displayed with the rest of the string.

To allow a #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables). The trailing dot is not displayed in the resolved text.

If you want a period to be displayed as the last character in the resolved text, use two dots after the #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution.

The substitution for #BYVAL or #BYVAR does not occur if the following is true:

- The BY statement does not name the variable specified by #BYVAL or #BYVAR. For example, #BYVAL2 when there is only one BY variable or #BYVAL(ABC) when ABC is not a BY variable or does not exist.
- There is no BY statement at all.

When substitution does not occur, no error or warning message is issued and the option specification is displayed with the rest of the string. The graph continues to display a BY line at the top of the page unless you suppress it by using the NOBYLINE option in an OPTION statement.

For more information, see the "BY Statement" on page 545.

Note: This feature is not available in the Annotate facility because BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

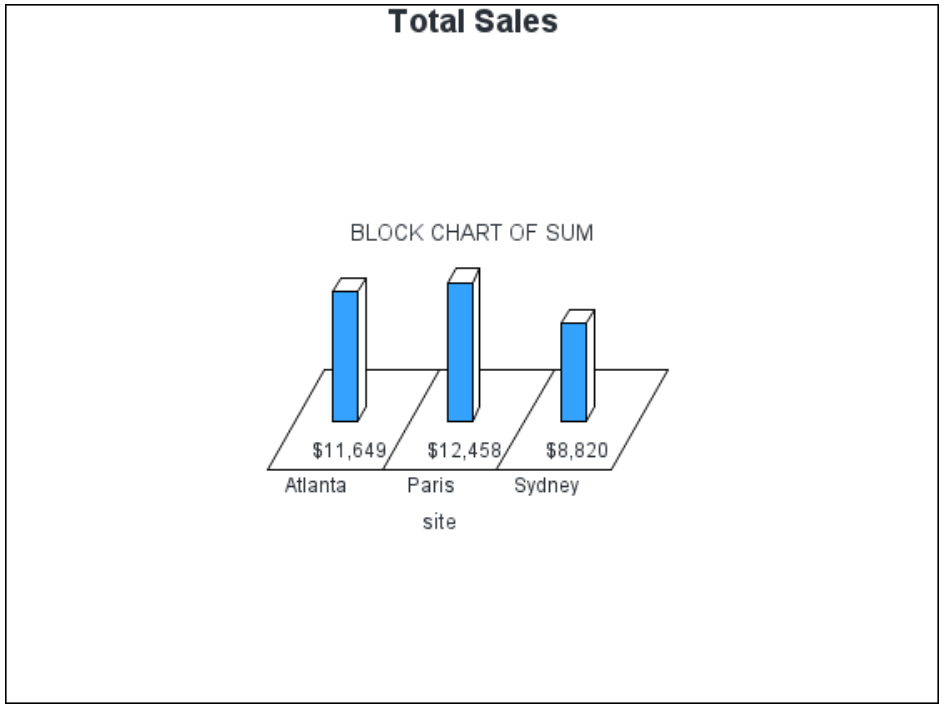
Examples: GCHART Procedure

Example 1: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Block Chart

Features: BLOCK statement option SUMVAR=
FORMAT statement and the GOPTIONS statement option BORDER

This example produces a block chart of total sales for three sites by charting the values of the character variable SITE and calculating the sum of the variable SALES for each site. It prints formatted values of the sales statistics below the blocks.

All the blocks use the same pattern because by default patterns change for subgroups and in this example subgroups are not specified.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;

title "Total Sales";

proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
block site / sumvar=sales;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The BORDER option in the GOPTIONS statement draws a black border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create data set TOTALS. TOTALS contains quarterly sales data for three manufacturing sites for one year. Sales figures are broken down by department.

```
data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title "Total Sales";
```

Produce the block chart. The BLOCK statement produces a block chart. SUMVAR= calculates the sum of SALES for each value of the chart variable SITE. With SUMVAR= the default statistic is SUM. The variable SALES is assigned a dollar format.

```
proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
block site / sumvar=sales;
run;
quit;
```

Example 2: Grouping and Subgrouping a Block Chart

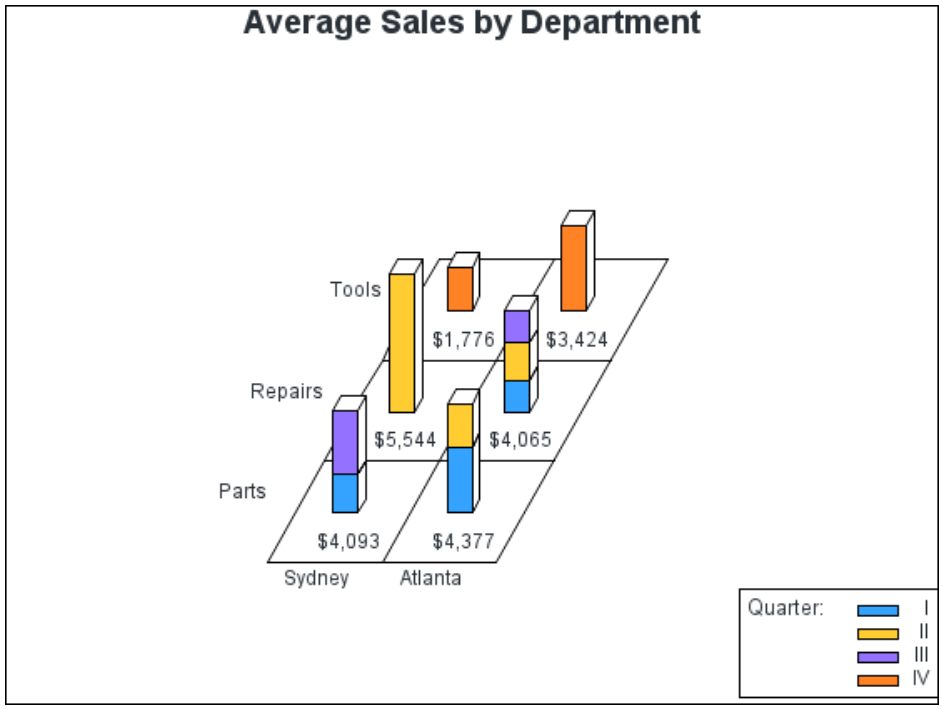
Features: BLOCK statement options GROUP=, LEGEND=, MIDPOINTS=, NOHEADING, SUBGROUP=, and TYPE=

GOPTION statement option BORDER, LABEL statement, LEGEND statement, and default pattern rotation

This example shows average quarterly sales for each department at two of the three manufacturing sites in the TOTALS data set; it excludes the Paris site from the chart. Here are some things to note about the block chart:

- The program groups the chart data (sites) by department, and subgroups department sales data by quarter. Each site is a midpoint. Because the sites are grouped by department, each midpoint has a separate square for each department and the height of the block represents total sales for that department.
- The blocks are subgrouped to show how quarterly sales contribute to total sales; each segment represents sales for a quarter. A legend explaining the subgroup patterns appears below the midpoint grid.

- The subgroups use four default patterns and colors that are retrieved from the current style. The patterns are created by rotating the default fill, solid, through the color list that is defined in the current style.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 3043.97
Parts Sydney 3 5142.63
Parts Atlanta 1 5225.26
Parts Atlanta 2 3529.06
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Repairs Sydney 2 5543.97
Repairs Atlanta 1 3788.93
Repairs Atlanta 2 4492.89
Repairs Atlanta 3 3914.25
;

title "Average Sales by Department";

legend1 cborder=black
label=("Quarter:")
position=(bottom right outside)
mode=protect
across=1;

proc gchart data=totals;
```

```
format quarter roman.;
format sales dollar8.;
label site="00"x dept="00"x;

block site / sumvar=sales
type=mean
midpoints="Sydney" "Atlanta"
group=dept
subgroup=quarter
legend=legend1
noheading;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The BORDER option in the GOPTIONS statement draws a black border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create data set TOTALS. TOTALS contains quarterly sales data for two of the three manufacturing sites for one year. Sales figures are broken down by department.

```
data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 3043.97
Parts Sydney 3 5142.63
Parts Atlanta 1 5225.26
Parts Atlanta 2 3529.06
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Repairs Sydney 2 5543.97
Repairs Atlanta 1 3788.93
Repairs Atlanta 2 4492.89
Repairs Atlanta 3 3914.25
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title "Average Sales by Department";
```

Define legend characteristics. LABEL= assigns new text to the legend label. CBORDER= draws a black frame around the legend.

```
legend1 cborder=black
label=("Quarter:")
position=(bottom right outside)
mode=protect
across=1;
```

Produce the block chart. The LABEL statement suppresses the midpoint and group labels by assigning a null hexadecimal string to each variable name.

```
proc gchart data=totals;
```

```
format quarter roman.;
format sales dollar8.;
label site="00"x dept="00"x;
```

The BLOCK statement produces the block chart. The TYPE= option specifies the chart statistic as the mean value of the summary variable SALES for each site. The MIDPOINTS= option selects the two sites and the order in which they appear. The GROUP= option creates a separate row of blocks for each different value of DEPT. The SUBGROUP= option divides each block into separate segments for the four quarters. The LEGEND= option assigns the LEGEND1 statement to the graph. NOHEADING suppresses the default heading that would otherwise appear above the chart.

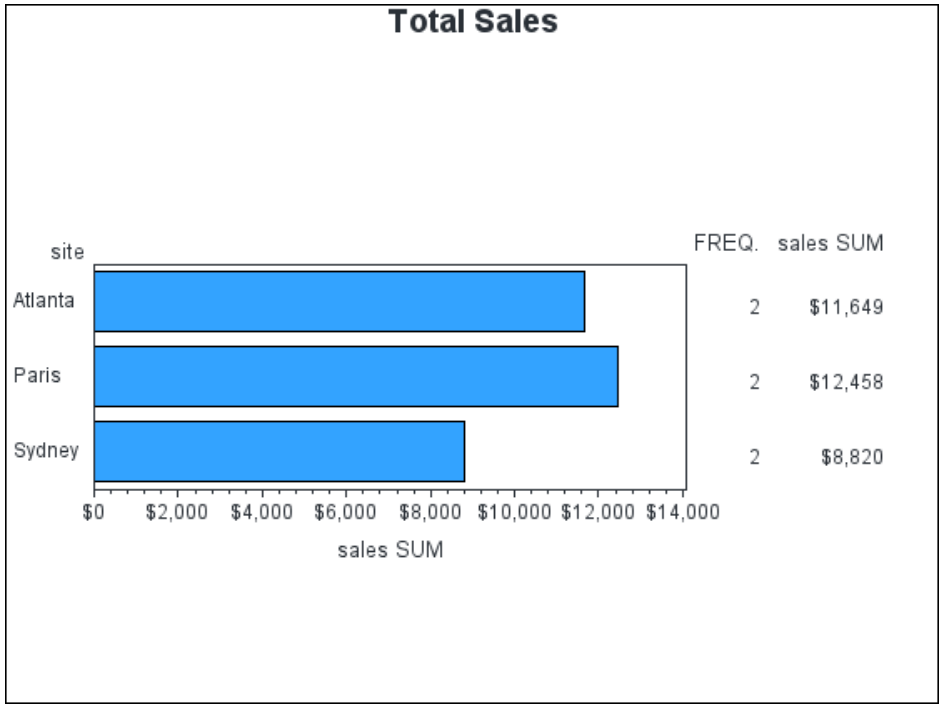
```
block site / sumvar=sales
type=mean
midpoints="Sydney" "Atlanta"
group=dept
subgroup=quarter
legend=legend1
noheading;
run;
quit;
```

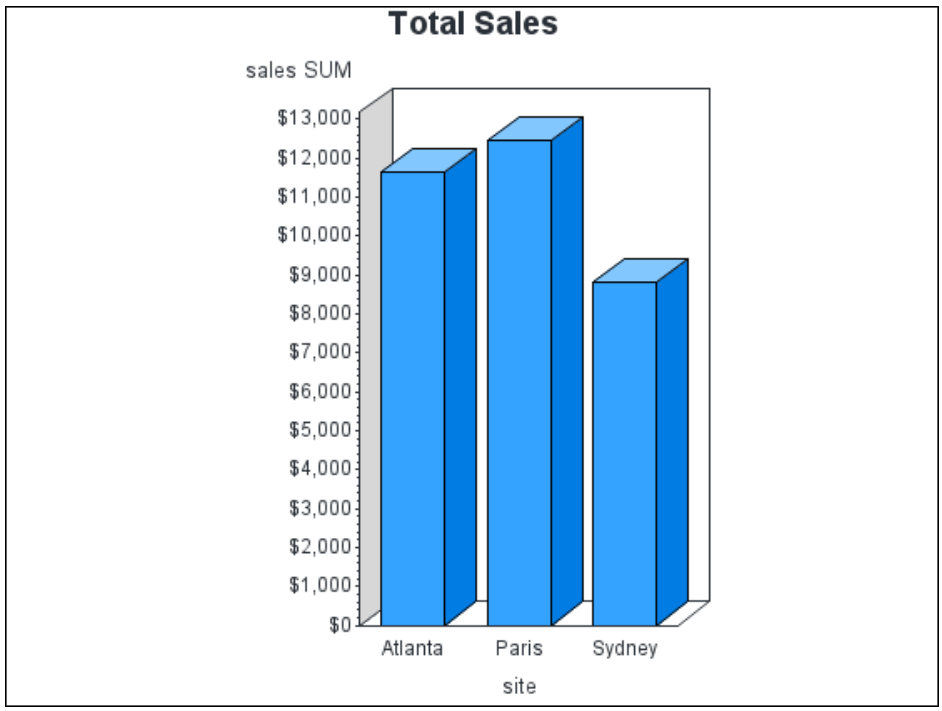
Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts

Features: HBAR statement option SUMVAR= and VBAR3D statement option SUMVAR= FORMAT statement, GOPTIONS statement option BORDER, and RUN-group processing

This example produces two bar charts that show the total sales for three sites by charting the values of the character variable SITE and calculating the sum of the variable SALES for each site. Here are some things to note about the bar chart:

- In the first horizontal bar chart shown, the summary statistics are printed by default to the right of the bars and display the formatted values of SALES.
- The output also shows the frame that is drawn by default around the axis area.
- The second bar chart is a three-dimensional vertical bar chart, shown in the following output. Vertical bar charts do not generate a table of statistics and by default do not print any chart statistics.





Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
```

```
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;

title1 "Total Sales";

proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
hbar site / sumvar=sales;
run;

  vbar3d site / sumvar=sales;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The BORDER option in the GOPTIONS statement draws a black border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create data set TOTALS. TOTALS contains quarterly sales data for three manufacturing sites for one year. Sales figures are broken down by department.

```
data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title1 "Total Sales";
```

Produce the horizontal bar chart. The HBAR statement produces a two-dimensional bar chart. SUMVAR= calculates the sum of SALES for each value of the chart variable SITE. The default statistic for SUMVAR= is SUM. The variable SALES is assigned a dollar format. The embedded RUN statement is required to end this first RUN-Group and honor the action statement and other SAS statements. It signals that the procedure is to remain active.

```
proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
hbar site / sumvar=sales;
run;
```

Produce the vertical bar chart. Because the procedure supports RUN-group processing, you do not have to repeat the PROC GCHART statement to generate the second chart. The VBAR3D statement produces a three-dimensional vertical bar chart.

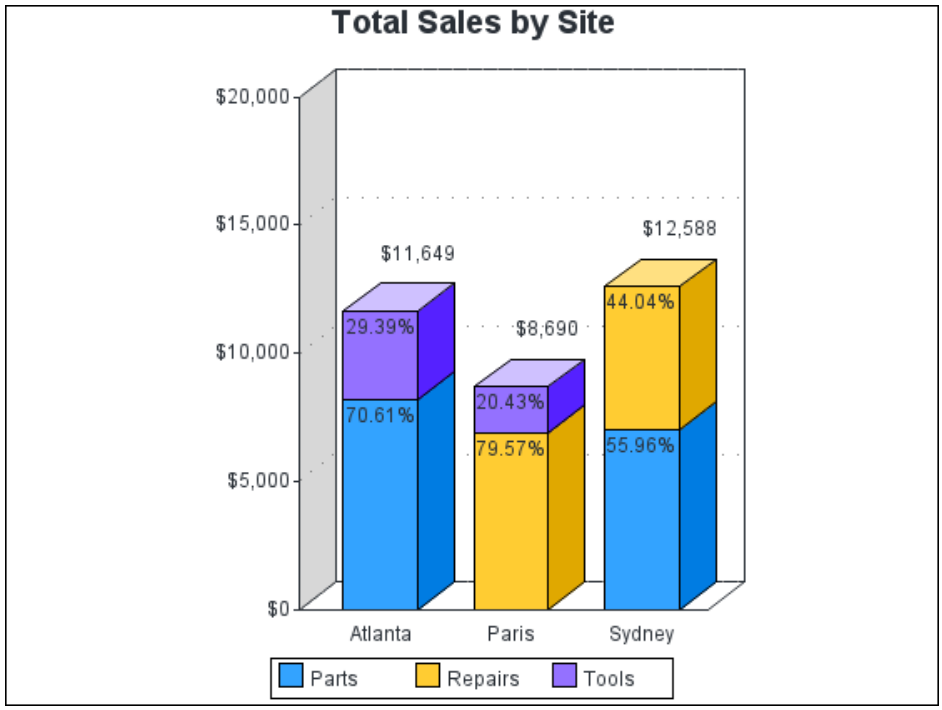
```
  vbar3d site / sumvar=sales;
run;
quit;
```

Example 4: Subgrouping a Three-Dimensional Vertical Bar Chart

Features: VBAR statement options CFRAME=, INSIDE=SUBPCT, LEGEND=, MAXIS=, OUTSIDE=SUM, RAXIS=, SPACE=, SUBGROUP=, and WIDTH=

AXIS statement, FORMAT statement, GOPTIONS statement option BORDER, and LEGEND statement

This example subgroups by department the three-dimensional vertical bar chart of total sales for each site that is shown in "Example 3: Specifying the Sum Statistic in Bar Charts" on page 1262. In addition to subdividing the bars to show the amount of sales for each department for each site, the chart displays statistics both inside and outside of the bars. OUTSIDE=SUM prints the total sales for the site above each bar. INSIDE=SUBPCT prints the percent each department contributed to the total sales for its site inside each subgroup segment.



Program

```
goptions reset=all cback=white;

data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Tools Paris 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Repairs Sydney 2 5543.97
Repairs Paris 3 6914.25
;

title1 "Total Sales by Site";

axis1 label=none offset=(10,8);

axis2 label=none order=(0 to 20000 by 5000) minor=none offset=(,0);

legend1 label=none shape=bar(.15in,.15in) cborder=black;

proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
vbar3d site / sumvar=sales subgroup=dept inside=subpct
     outside=sum
     width=9
     space=7
     maxis=axis1
     raxis=axis2
     cframe=white
     autoref cref=gray
     legend=legend1;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The CBACK option in the GOPTIONS statement changes the graph background color to white.

```
goptions reset=all cback=white;
```

Create data set TOTALS. TOTALS contains quarterly sales data for three manufacturing sites for one year. Sales figures are broken down by department.

```
data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Tools Paris 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Repairs Sydney 2 5543.97
```

```
Repairs Paris 3 6914.25
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title1 "Total Sales by Site";
```

Modify the midpoint axis. The LABEL= option suppresses the axis label. The OFFSET= option moves the first bar from the beginning of the axis line and moves the last bar from the end of the axis line.

```
axis1 label=none offset=(10,8);
```

Modify the response axis. The LABEL= option suppresses the axis label. The ORDER= option specifies the major tick values for the response axis. The MINOR= option suppresses the minor tick marks. The OFFSET= option moves the top tick mark to the end of the axis line.

```
axis2 label=none order=(0 to 20000 by 5000) minor=none offset=(,0);
```

Modify the legend. The LABEL= option suppresses the legend label. The SHAPE= option defines the size of the legend values. The CBORDER= option draws a black frame around the legend.

```
legend1 label=none shape=bar(.15in,.15in) cborder=black;
```

Produce the vertical bar chart. The SUBGROUP= option creates a separate bar segment for each department. The INSIDE= option prints the subgroup percent statistic inside each bar segment. The OUTSIDE= option prints the sum statistic above each bar. The WIDTH= option makes the bars wide enough to display the statistics. The SPACE= option controls the space between the bars. The MAXIS= option assigns the AXIS1 statement to the midpoint axis. The RAXIS= option assigns the AXIS2 statement to the response axis. The CFRAME= option specifies the color for the three-dimensional planes. The AUTOREF option draws a gray reference line at each major tick mark on the response axis. The LEGEND= option assigns the LEGEND1 statement to the subgroup legend.

```
proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
vbar3d site / sumvar=sales subgroup=dept inside=subpct
     outside=sum
     width=9
     space=7
     maxis=axis1
     raxis=axis2
     cframe=white
     autoref cref=gray
     legend=legend1;
run;
quit;
```

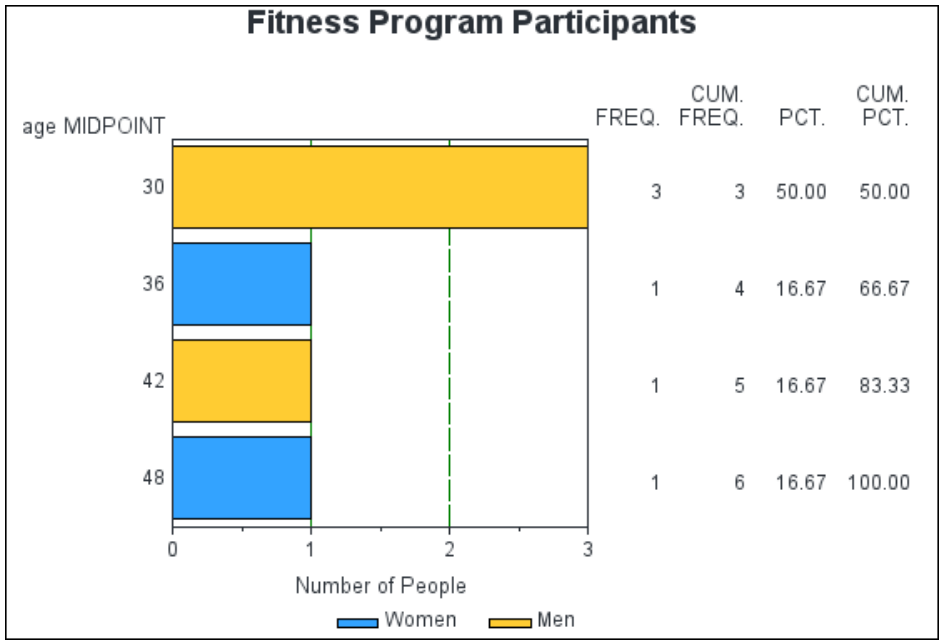
Example 5: Controlling Midpoints and Statistics in a Horizontal Bar Chart

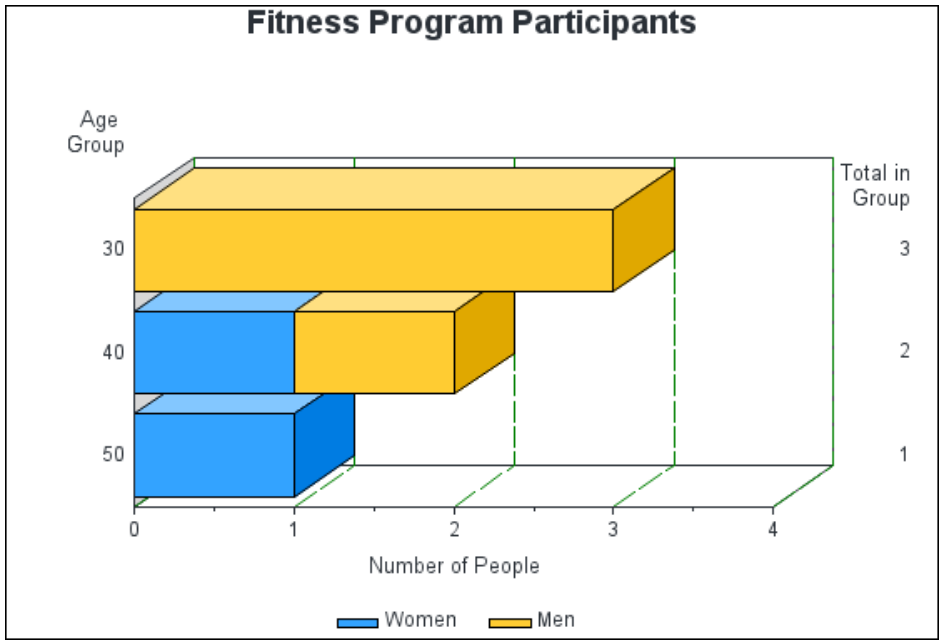
Features: HBAR statement options AUTOREF, COUTLINE=, CLIPREF, and SUBGROUP=; and HBAR3D statement options FREQ, FREQLABEL=, and MIDPOINTS=

GOPTIONS statement option BORDER, AXIS statement, LEGEND statement, and RUN-group processing

This example uses the FITNESS data set to produce a horizontal bar chart that shows the number of people in each age group in a fitness program. Here are some things to note about the two generated bar charts:

- It charts the numeric variable AGE with the frequency statistic. Because the values of AGE are continuous, the procedure automatically divides the ages into ranges and displays the midpoint of each age range. The frequency statistic calculates the number of observations in each range. The chart statistic defaults to FREQ because the SUMVAR= and TYPE= options are omitted. The table of statistics displays all the statistic values.
- The second part of this example modifies the midpoint axis and the table of statistics, and uses RUN-group processing to produce a second chart. This part of the program specifies the midpoint value for each bar and requests only the FREQ statistic for the table.





Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data fitness;
input age sex $ heart exer aero;
datalines;
28 M 86 2 36.6
41 M 76 3 26.7
30 M 78 2 33.8
29 M 54 3 44.8
48 F 66 2 28.9
36 F 66 2 33.2
;

title1 "Fitness Program Participants";

axis1 label=("Number of People")
minor=(number=1)
offset=(0,0);

legend1 label=none
value=("Women" "Men");

proc gchart data=fitness;
hbar age / subgroup=sex
legend=legend1
     autoref
     clipref
     raxis=axis1
     wref=1
     cref=green
     lref=4
;
run;
```

```
axis1 order=(0 to 4 by 1)
label=("Number of People")
minor=(number=1)
offset=(0,0);

axis2 label=("Age " j=r "Group");

hbar3d age / midpoints=(30 40 50)
     freq freqlabel="Total in Group"
     subgroup=sex
     autoref
     maxis=axis2
     raxis=axis1
     legend=legend1
     coutline=black
     clipref
     wref=1
     cref=green
     lref=4
 ;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The BORDER option in the GOPTIONS statement draws a black border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set FITNESS. FITNESS contains age and sex of participants, as well as the number of times they exercise each week and their resting heart rate and aerobic power.

```
data fitness;
input age sex $ heart exer aero;
datalines;
28 M 86 2 36.6
41 M 76 3 26.7
30 M 78 2 33.8
29 M 54 3 44.8
48 F 66 2 28.9
36 F 66 2 33.2
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title1 "Fitness Program Participants";
```

Modify the response axis. The OFFSET= option moves the first and last tick marks to the ends of the axis line. The ORDER= option places major tick marks on the response axis from 1 to 14.

```
axis1 label=("Number of People")
minor=(number=1)
offset=(0,0);
```

Modify the legend. The VALUE= option specifies the text that describes the values.

```
legend1 label=none
value=("Women" "Men");
```

Produce the first horizontal bar chart. Because neither the MIDPOINTS= option nor the DISCRETE option is used, the procedure automatically selects the midpoints. The SUBGROUP= option divides the bars according to the values of SEX and automatically generates a legend. The AUTOREF option adds reference lines to the chart at each major tick mark. The CLIPREF option positions the reference lines behind the bars. The WREF= option sets the reference line width to 1 pixel. The CREF= option sets the reference line color to green. The LREF= option sets the reference line type to 4 (dashed line). The embedded RUN statement is required to end this first RUN-Group and honor the action statement and other SAS statements. It signals that the procedure is to remain active.

```
proc gchart data=fitness;
hbar age / subgroup=sex
legend=legend1
     autoref
     clipref
     raxis=axis1
     wref=1
     cref=green
     lref=4
;
run;
```

Modify the response axis for the second chart. The ORDER= option places major tick marks on the response axis at intervals of 1.

```
axis1 order=(0 to 4 by 1)
label=("Number of People")
minor=(number=1)
offset=(0,0);
```

Modify the midpoint axis label for the second chart.

```
axis2 label=("Age " j=r "Group");
```

Produce the second horizontal bar chart with modified midpoints. The MIDPOINTS= option specifies the middle value of the range of values represented by each bar. The FREQ option requests that only the frequency statistic appears in the table. The FREQLABEL= option specifies the text for the column heading in the table of statistics.

```
hbar3d age / midpoints=(30 40 50)
     freq freqlabel="Total in Group"
     subgroup=sex
     autoref
     maxis=axis2
     raxis=axis1
     legend=legend1
     coutline=black
     clipref
     wref=1
     cref=green
     lref=4
 ;
run;
quit;
```

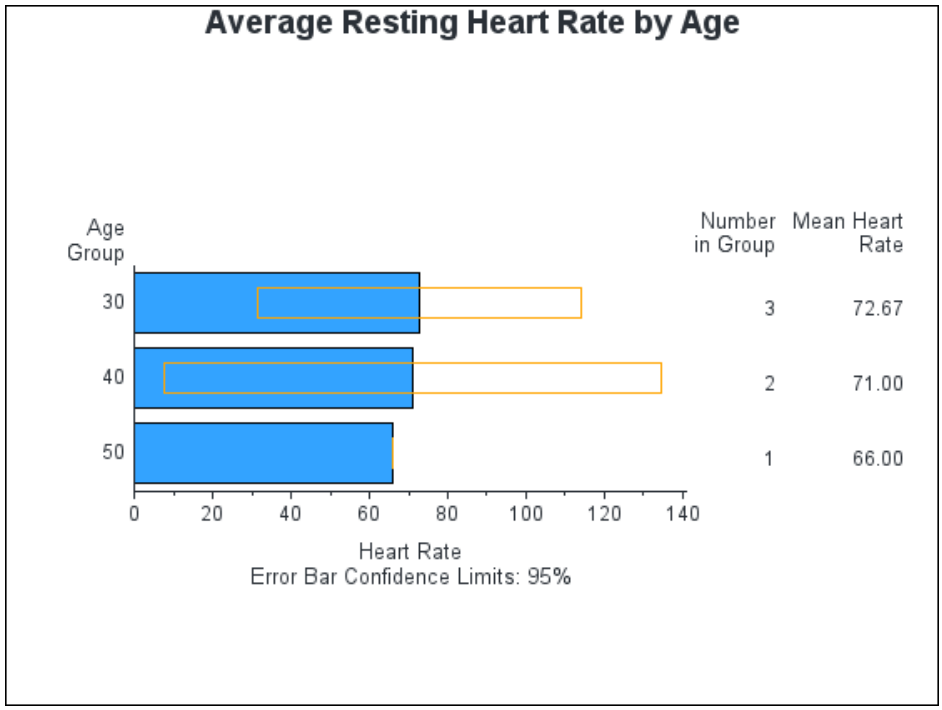
Example 6: Generating Error Bars in a Horizontal Bar Chart

Features: HBAR statement options CLM=, ERRORBAR=, FREQLABEL=, MEANLABEL=, NOFRAME, SUMVAR=, and TYPE=

HBAR statement options:

GOPTIONS statement option BORDER and AXIS statement

This example uses the FITNESS data set to chart the mean heart rate for each age group with error bars showing the confidence limits for the average. The response axis label describes the confidence limit for the error bars. To make the error bars easier to read, the program suppresses the frame that the procedure draws around the axis area. Descriptive column head labels in the table of statistics replace the statistic names that appear by default.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data fitness;
input age sex $ heart exer aero;
datalines;
28 M 86 2 36.6
41 M 76 3 26.7
```

```
30 M 78 2 33.8
29 M 54 3 44.8
48 F 66 2 28.9
36 F 66 2 33.2
;

title1 "Average Resting Heart Rate by Age";

axis1 label=("Heart Rate" j=c "Error Bar Confidence Limits: 95%")
minor=(number=1);
axis2 label=("Age" j=r "Group");

proc gchart data=fitness;
hbar age / type=mean
sumvar=heart
freqlabel="Number in Group"
meanlabel="Mean Heart Rate"
errorbar=bars
cerror=orange
clm=95
midpoints=(30 40 50)
raxis=axis1
maxis=axis2
noframe;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The BORDER option in the GOPTIONS statement draws a black border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set FITNESS. FITNESS contains age and sex of participants, as well as the number of times they exercise each week and their resting heart rate and aerobic power.

```
data fitness;
input age sex $ heart exer aero;
datalines;
28 M 86 2 36.6
41 M 76 3 26.7
30 M 78 2 33.8
29 M 54 3 44.8
48 F 66 2 28.9
36 F 66 2 33.2
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title1 "Average Resting Heart Rate by Age";
```

Modify the axis labels. AXIS1 is assigned to the response axis and AXIS2 is assigned to the midpoint axis.

```
axis1 label=("Heart Rate" j=c "Error Bar Confidence Limits: 95%")
minor=(number=1);
```

```
axis2 label=("Age" j=r "Group");
```

Produce the horizontal bar chart. The SUMVAR= option calculates the mean of the variable HEART for all the observations in each midpoint group. The TYPE= option specifies the mean statistic for the summary variable, HEART. The FREQLABEL= and MEANLABEL= options specify new column labels for the frequency and mean statistics. The ERRORBAR= option draws the error bars as empty bars and CLM= specifies the confidence level. The NOFRAME option suppresses the axis area frame.

```
proc gchart data=fitness;
hbar age / type=mean
sumvar=heart
freqlabel="Number in Group"
meanlabel="Mean Heart Rate"
errorbar=bars
cerror=orange
clm=95
midpoints=(30 40 50)
raxis=axis1
maxis=axis2
noframe;
run;
quit;
```

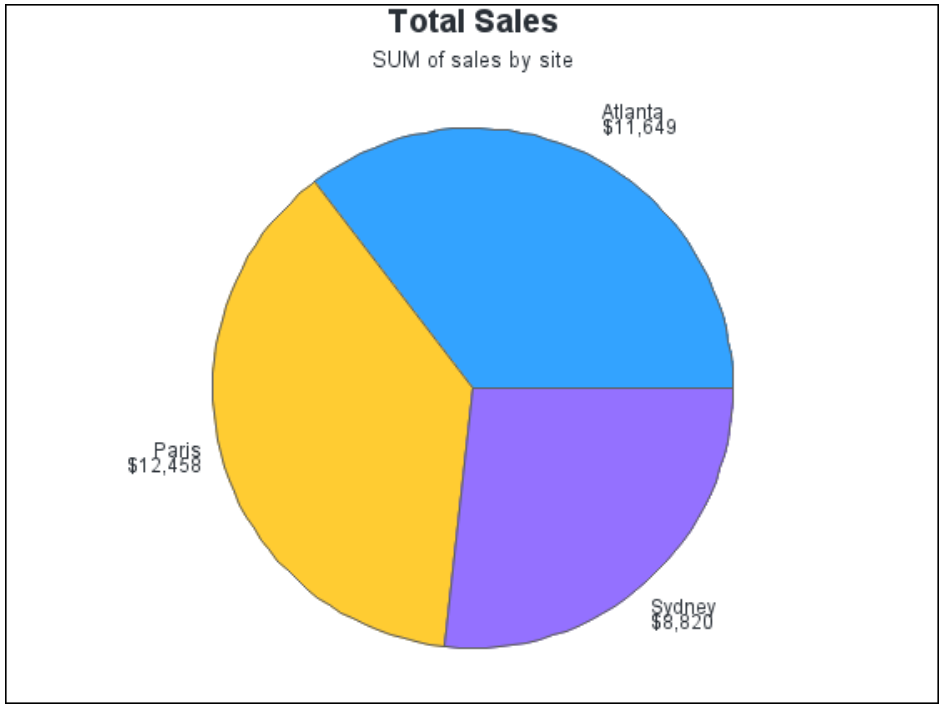
Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart

Features: PIE statement option SUMVAR=, and PIE3D statement options EXPLODE= and SUMVAR=

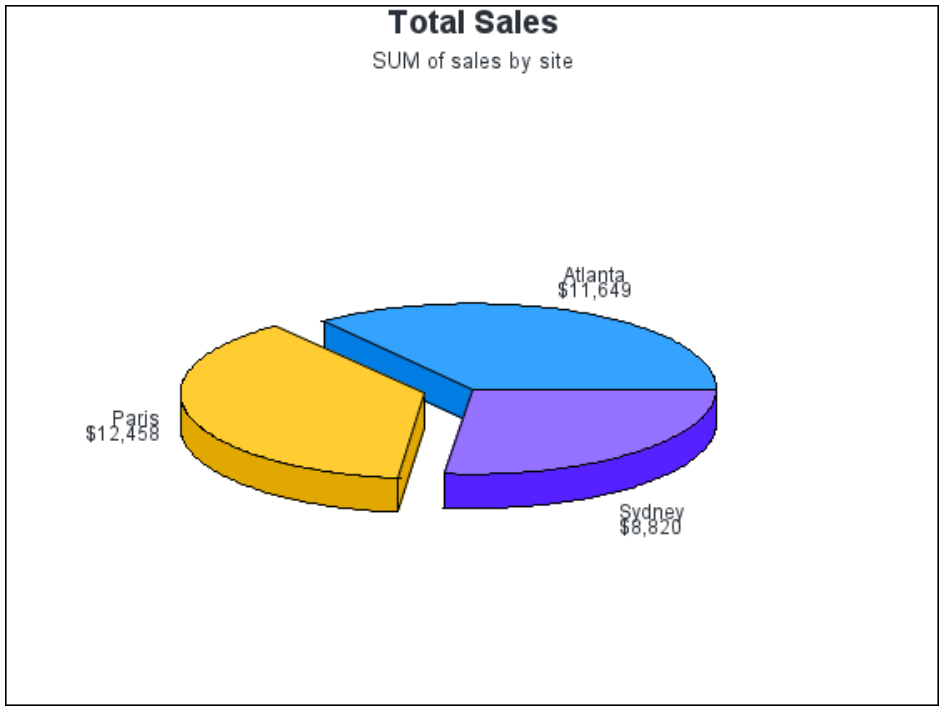
GOPTIONS statement option BORDER, FORMAT statement, and RUN-group processing

This example produces two pie charts that show total sales for three sites by charting the values of the character variable SITE and calculating the sum of the variable SALES for each site. It represents the statistics as slices of the pie. By default, the midpoint value and the summary statistic are printed beside each slice.

The pie slices use the default pattern fill, which is solid. Each slice displays a different color because, by default, pie charts are patterned by midpoint.



The second pie chart is a three-dimensional pie chart with an exploded slice, as shown in the following output.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
```

```
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;

title "Total Sales";

proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
pie site / sumvar=sales;
run;

pie3d site / sumvar=sales
explode="Paris";
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The BORDER option in the GOPTIONS statement draws a black border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create data set TOTALS. TOTALS contains quarterly sales data for three manufacturing sites for one year. Sales figures are broken down by department.

```
data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title "Total Sales";
```

Produce the first pie chart. The pie statement produces a two dimensional pie chart. The SUMVAR= option calculates the sum of SALES for each value of the chart variable SITE. The default statistic for the SUMVAR= option is SUM. The variable SALES is assigned a dollar format. The embedded RUN statement is required to end this first RUN-Group and honor the action statement and other SAS statements. It signals that the procedure is to remain active.

```
proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
pie site / sumvar=sales;
```

```
run;
```

Produce the second pie chart. The PIE3D statement produces a three-dimensional pie chart. The EXPLODE= option separates the slice for PARIS from the rest of the pie.

```
pie3d site / sumvar=sales
explode="Paris";
run;
quit;
```

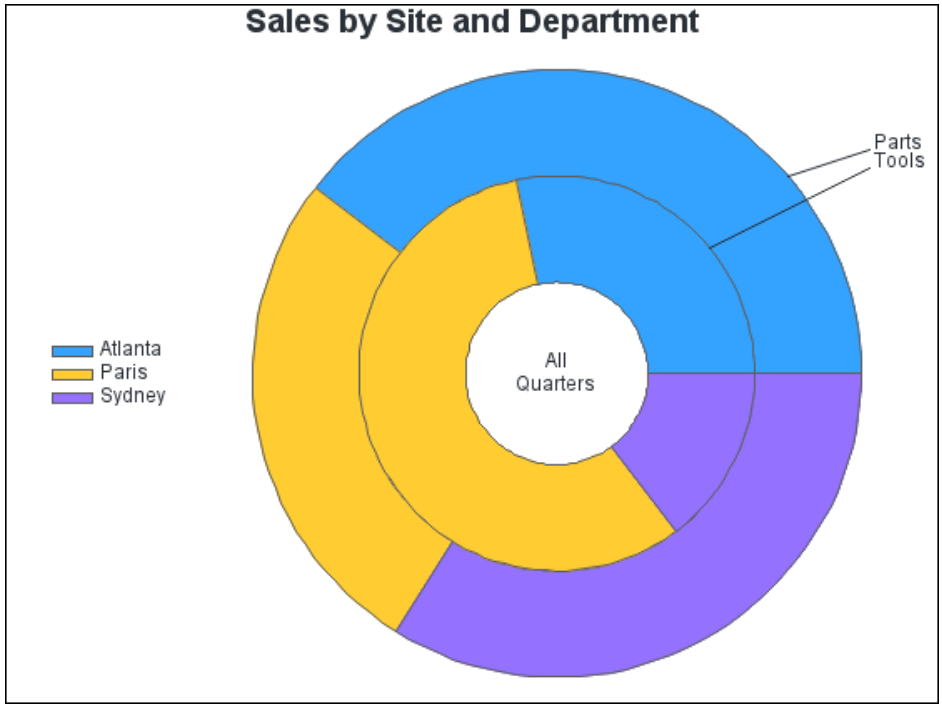
Example 8: Subgrouping a Donut or Pie Chart

Features: DONUT statement options DONUTPCT=, LABEL=, LEGEND=, NOHEADING, and SUBGROUP=

GOPTIONS statement option BORDER and LEGEND statement

This example produces a donut chart that is similar to the pie chart in "Example 7: Specifying the Sum Statistic for a Pie Chart" on page 1274. The similarity is that each slice represents total sales for a site and each slice is a different color. However, in this donut chart the sites are subgrouped by department, so that each department is represented as a concentric ring with slices. Here are some things to note about the donut chart:

- Subgrouping suppresses the chart statistic and the midpoint labels. Instead, it automatically labels the rings with the subgroup values and generates a legend that shows how the patterns are associated with the midpoint values. Subgrouping a pie chart produces the same results but without the hole in the center.
- To make the donut chart as large as possible, the program suppresses the default heading and moves the legend into the space at the left of the chart.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;

title "Sales by Site and Department";

legend1 label=none
position=(middle left)
offset=(5,)
across=1;

proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
donut site / sumvar=sales
subgroup=dept
donutpct=30
label=("All" justify=center "Quarters")
noheading
legend=legend1;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The BORDER option in the GOPTIONS statement draws a black border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create data set TOTALS. TOTALS contains quarterly sales data for three manufacturing sites for one year. Sales figures are broken down by department.

```
data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title "Sales by Site and Department";
```

Modify the subgroup legend. The LABEL= option suppresses the legend label. The POSITION=, the OFFSET=, and the ACROSS= options arrange the legend entries in a column to the left of the pie chart.

```
legend1 label=none
position=(middle left)
offset=(5,)
across=1;
```

Produce the donut chart. The SUBGROUP= option divides the donut into rings. Each ring represents a value of the subgroup variable, DEPT. The DONUTPCT= option controls the size of the donut hole, which contains the text specified by the LABEL= option. The NOHEADING option suppresses the default heading that contains the name of the chart variable and the type of statistic. The LEGEND= option assigns the LEGEND1 statement to the chart.

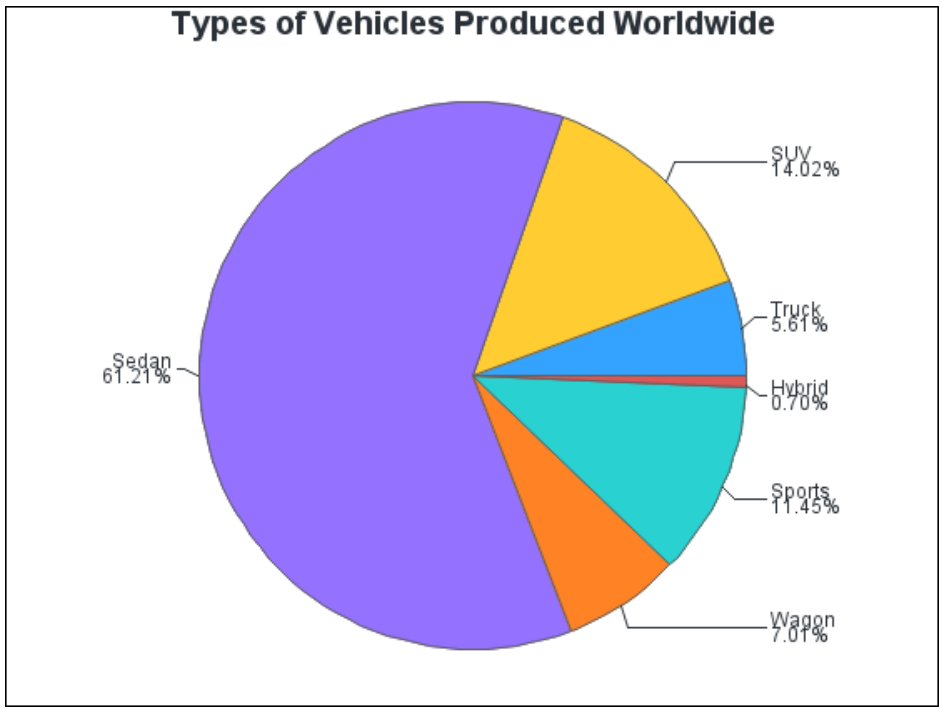
```
proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
donut site / sumvar=sales
subgroup=dept
donutpct=30
label=("All" justify=center "Quarters")
noheading
legend=legend1;
run;
quit;
```

Example 9: Ordering and Labeling Slices in a Pie Chart

Features: PIE statement options MIDPOINTS=, PERCENT=ARROW, SLICE=ARROW, and VALUE=NONE

GOPTIONS Statement option BORDER

This example produces a pie chart of the types of vehicles produced worldwide. The labeled slices represent the percent of total production for each source. Instead of the sum statistic, each slice displays the percent each midpoint contributes to the whole pie. Arrows connect the midpoint labels to the slices. The slices are arranged by the MIDPOINTS= option so that similar types of vehicles are shown next to each other in the pie chart.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

title "Types of Vehicles Produced Worldwide";

proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
pie type / other=0
midpoints="Truck" "SUV" "Sedan" "Wagon" "Sports" "Hybrid"
value=none
percent=arrow
```

```
slice=arrow
noheading;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title "Types of Vehicles Produced Worldwide";
```

Produce the pie chart. This graph uses the data set entitled CARS found in the SASHELP library. OTHER=0 specifies that all midpoints, no matter how small, display a slice. The MIDPOINTS= option assigns the order of the slices. Each slice displays the percent contribution to total production and the slice name. VALUE=NONE suppresses the chart statistic. Both the SLICE= and PERCENT= options specify the ARROW labeling method to point to the slice, but only one arrow line is displayed.

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
pie type / other=0
midpoints="Truck" "SUV" "Sedan" "Wagon" "Sports" "Hybrid"
value=none
percent=arrow
slice=arrow
noheading;
run;
quit;
```

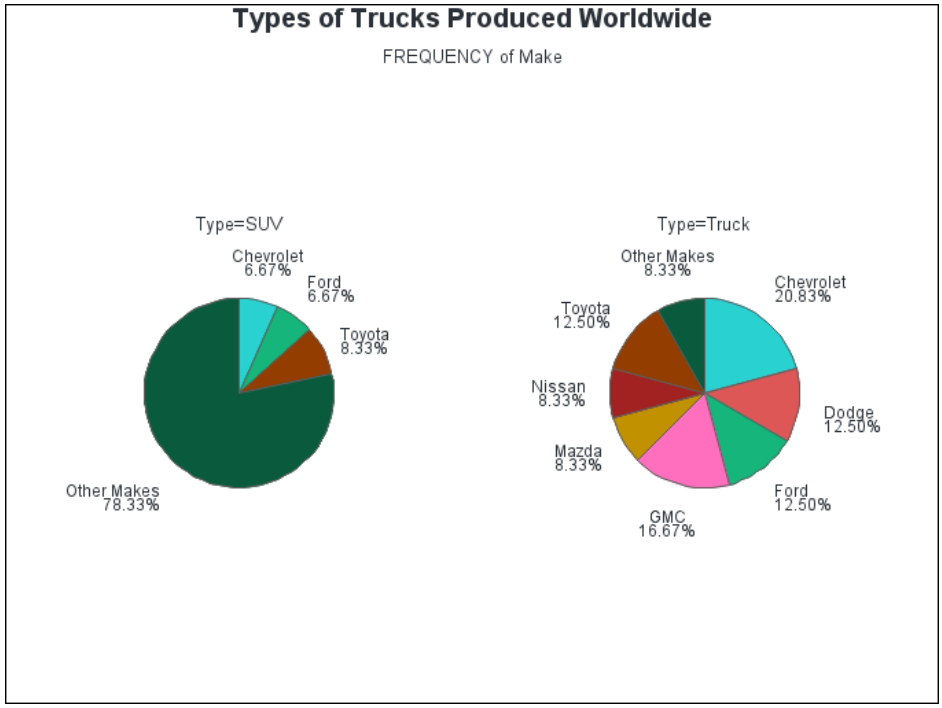
Example 10: Grouping and Arranging Pie Charts

Features: PIE statement options ACROSS=, CLOCKWISE, GROUP=, OTHER=, PERCENT=OUTSIDE, and SLICE=OUTSIDE

GOPTIONS statement option BORDER

This example produces two pie charts that show the production of trucks worldwide. Both charts are displayed on one page and are arranged two across. The program uses the CLOCKWISE option to arrange the slices, which begin at the 12 o'clock position and proceed clockwise in alphabetic order of the midpoint.

The chart statistic is suppressed and the midpoint label and the percent of the chart statistic are displayed outside of the slice.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

title "Types of Trucks Produced Worldwide";

proc gchart data=sashelp.cars(where=(type="SUV" or type="Truck"));
  pie make / group=type
             across=2
             other=5 otherlabel="Other Makes"
             clockwise value=none
             slice=outside percent=outside;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title "Types of Trucks Produced Worldwide";
```

Produce the pie charts. This graph uses the data set entitled CARS found in the SASHELP library. The GROUP= option creates a separate pie for each model. In combination with the GROUP= option, the ACROSS= option draws two charts across one page. The OTHER= option collects all the midpoints with statistic values less than or equal to 5% of the total into one slice. CLOCKWISE begins

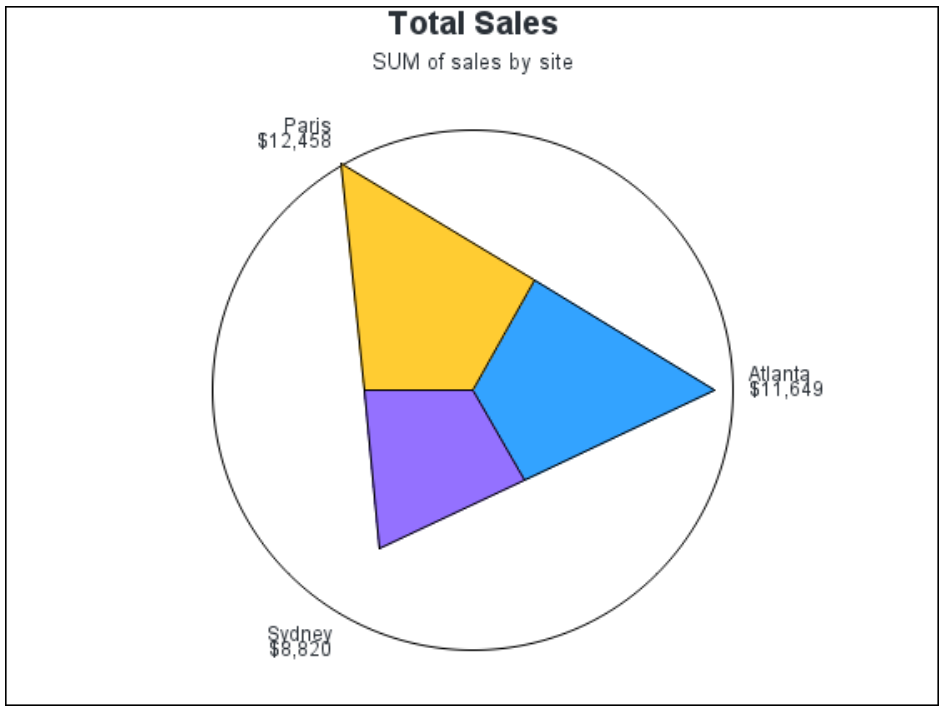
drawing the slices at the 12 o'clock position in alphabetic order of the midpoint. The PERCENT=OUTSIDE and SLICE=OUTSIDE display the labels outside the slices.

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars(where=(type="SUV" or type="Truck"));
  pie make / group=type
             across=2
             other=5 otherlabel="Other Makes"
             clockwise value=none
             slice=outside percent=outside;
run;
quit;
```

Example 11: Specifying the Sum Statistic in a Star Chart

Features: STAR statement option SUMVAR=
FORMAT statement

This example produces a star chart of total sales for three sites by charting the values of the character variable SITE and calculating the sum of the variable SALES for each site. It represents the statistics as slices of the star. The center of the circle represents 0 and the edge of the circle represents the largest value, in this case Paris sales. By default, the spines are joined and filled with a solid pattern to form slices. In addition, the midpoint value and the formatted values of the sales statistics are printed beside each slice.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;

title "Total Sales";

proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
star site / sumvar=sales;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create data set TOTALS. TOTALS contains quarterly sales data for three manufacturing sites for one year. Sales figures are broken down by department.

```
data totals;
length dept $ 7 site $ 8;
input dept site quarter sales;
datalines;
Parts Sydney 1 7043.97
Parts Atlanta 1 8225.26
Parts Paris 1 5543.97
Tools Sydney 4 1775.74
Tools Atlanta 4 3424.19
Tools Paris 4 6914.25
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title "Total Sales";
```

Produce the star chart. The SUMVAR= option calculates the sum of SALES for each value of the chart variable SITE. Because the TYPE= option is omitted, the default statistic is sum. The FORMAT statement assigns a format to the variable SALES.

```
proc gchart data=totals;
format sales dollar8.;
star site / sumvar=sales;
```

```
run;
quit;
```

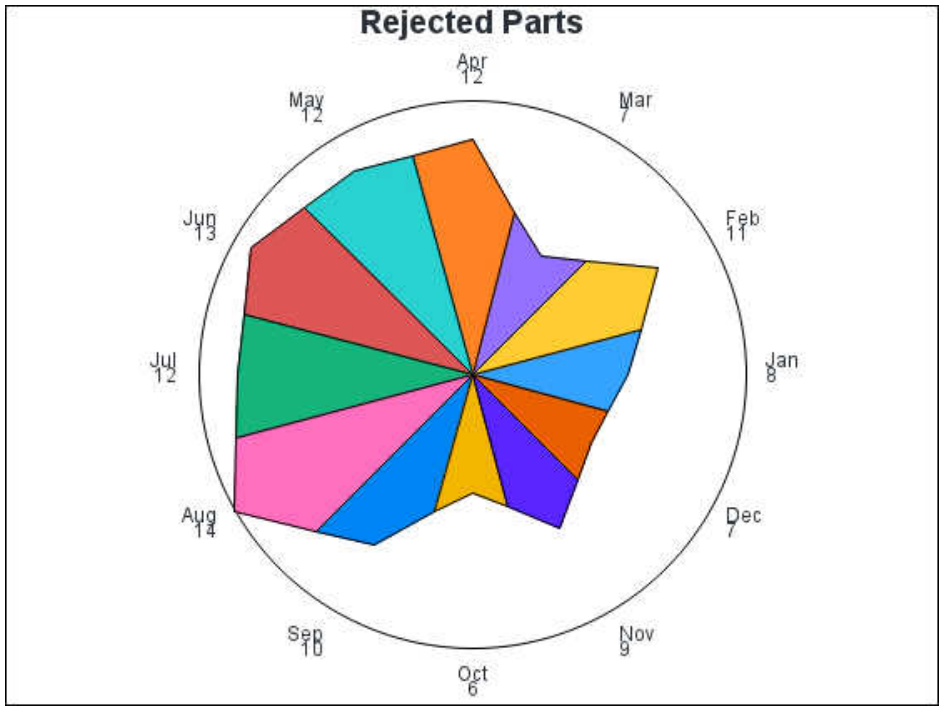
Example 12: Charting a Discrete Numeric Variable in a Star Chart

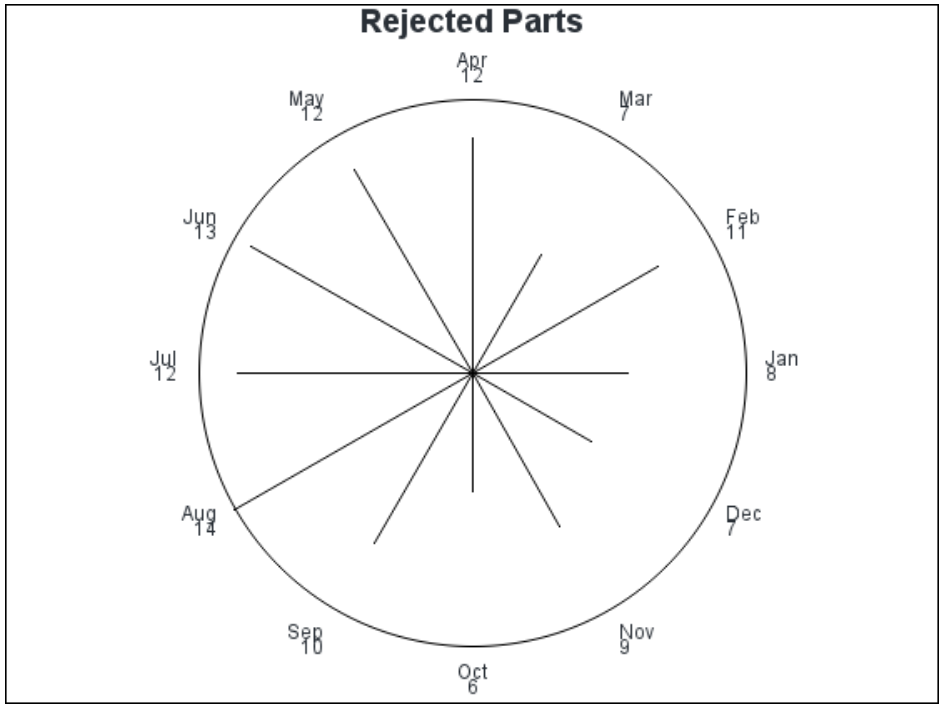
Features: STAR statement options DISCRETE, FILL=, NOCONNECT, NOHEADING, and SUMVAR=

GOPTIONS statement option BORDER

This example produces two star charts that show the total number of parts that were rejected each month for a year. The STAR statement uses the DISCRETE option so that each unique value of the numeric variable DATE is a separate midpoint and has a separate spine. Each slice displays the formatted midpoint value and the chart statistic. Specifying FILL=S rotates the solid pattern through all the colors in the style's list of colors as many times as necessary to provide patterns for all the slices.

The second chart uses the NOCONNECT option so that the chart uses spines instead of slices.





Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data rejects;
informat date date9.;
input site $ date badparts;
datalines;
Sydney 01JAN1997 8
Sydney 01FEB1997 11
Sydney 28JUN1997 13
Sydney 31OCT1997 6
Paris 11APR1997 12
Paris 04MAY1997 12
Paris 30AUG1997 14
Paris 01DEC1997 7
Atlanta 15MAR1997 7
Atlanta 18JUL1997 12
Atlanta 03SEP1997 10
Atlanta 12NOV1997 9
;

title "Rejected Parts";

proc gchart data=rejects;
format date worddate3.;
star date / discrete
sumvar=badparts
noheading
fill=s;
run;

star date / discrete
```

```
sumvar=badparts
noheading
noconnect;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The BORDER option in the GOPTIONS statement draws a black border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set REJECTS. REJECTS contains data on the number of defective parts produced at each of three sites for 12 months. BADPARTS is the number of parts that were rejected at each site for each month.

```
data rejects;
informat date date9.;
input site $ date badparts;
datalines;
Sydney 01JAN1997 8
Sydney 01FEB1997 11
Sydney 28JUN1997 13
Sydney 31OCT1997 6
Paris 11APR1997 12
Paris 04MAY1997 12
Paris 30AUG1997 14
Paris 01DEC1997 7
Atlanta 15MAR1997 7
Atlanta 18JUL1997 12
Atlanta 03SEP1997 10
Atlanta 12NOV1997 9
;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title "Rejected Parts";
```

Produce the first star chart. The DISCRETE option must be specified because the numeric chart variable, DATE is assigned the WORDDATE3. Using FILL=S fills all the slices with solid patterns. The embedded RUN statement is required to end this first RUN-Group and honor the action statement and other SAS statements. It signals the procedure to remain active.

```
proc gchart data=rejects;
format date worddate3.;
star date / discrete
sumvar=badparts
noheading
fill=s;
run;
```

Produce the second star chart with slices and a solid fill. The NOHEADING option suppresses the default heading for the star chart. The NOCONNECT option suppresses the lines that by default join the ends of the spines.

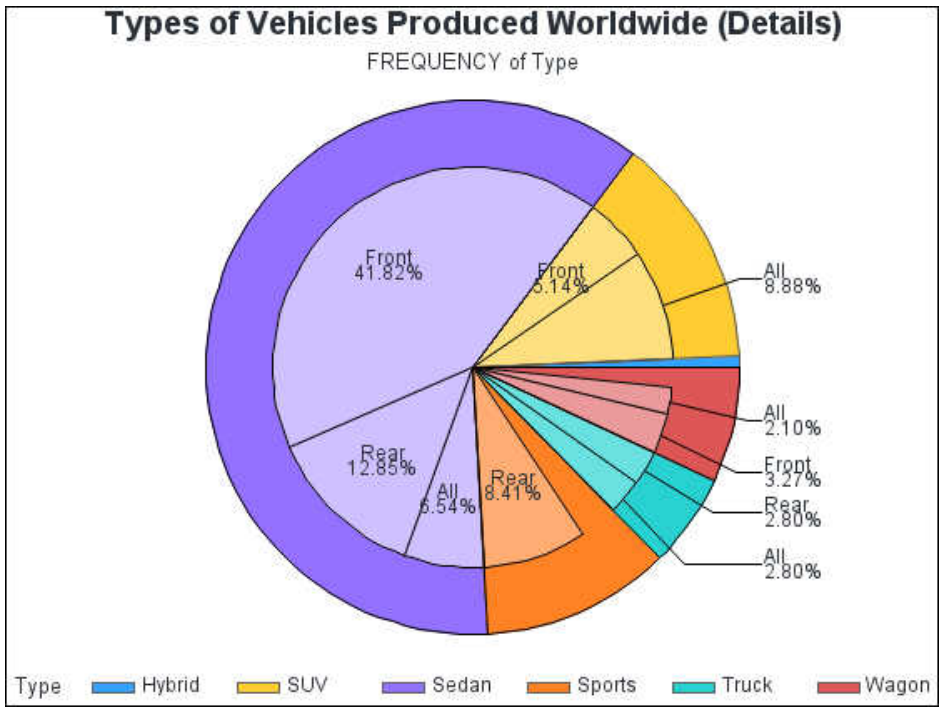
```
star date / discrete
sumvar=badparts
noheading
noconnect;
run;
quit;
```

Example 13: Creating a Detail Pie Chart

Features: PIE statement options DETAIL=, DETAIL_PERCENT=, DETAIL_SLICE=, DETAIL_THRESHOLD=, DETAIL_VALUE=, and LEGEND

GOPTIONS statement option BORDER

This example produces a normal pie chart with a detail pie overlay. The pie chart shows the percentage of vehicle types produced worldwide. The detail pie overlay shows the percentage of DRIVETRAINS for each vehicle TYPE.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

title "Types of Vehicles Produced Worldwide (Details)";

proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
pie type / detail=drivetrain
detail_percent=best
detail_value=none
```

```
detail_slice=best
detail_threshold=2
legend
;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Define the title. This title appears on the chart.

```
title "Types of Vehicles Produced Worldwide (Details)";
```

Produce the detail pie chart. This graph uses the data set entitled CARS found in the SASHELP library. The DETAIL= option produces an inner pie overlay showing the percentage that each DRIVETRAIN contributes toward each type of vehicle. The DETAIL_PERCENT= option and the DETAIL_SLICE= option control the positioning of the detail slice labels. The DETAIL_VALUE= option turns off the display of the number of DRIVETRAINS for each detail slice. The DETAIL_THRESHOLD= option shows all detail slices that contribute more than 2% of the entire pie. The LEGEND option displays a legend for the slice names and their midpoint values, instead of printing them beside the slices.

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.cars;
pie type / detail=drivetrain
detail_percent=best
detail_value=none
detail_slice=best
detail_threshold=2
legend
;
run;
quit;
```

References

Nelder, J. A. 1976. “A Simple Algorithm for Scaling Graphs.” *Journal for the Royal Statistical Society, Series C (Applied Statistics)* 25 (1): 94–96.

Terrell, G. R., and D. W. Scott. 1985. “Oversmoothed Nonparametric Density Estimates.” *Journal of the American Statistical Association* 80 (389): 209–214.

36

GCONTOUR Procedure

Overview: GCONTOUR Procedure ***1291***
What Does the GCONTOUR Procedure Do? 1292

Concepts: GCONTOUR Procedure ***1293***
CONTOUR Plot Terms 1293
Input Data 1294
Data Ranges 1294
Missing Values 1294
Interpolating Data 1294

Syntax: GCONTOUR Procedure ***1294***
PROC GCONTOUR Statement 1295
PLOT Statement 1296
ATTRIB Statement 1317
BY Statement 1318
FORMAT Statement 1319
LABEL Statement 1321
NOTE Statement 1323
WHERE Statement 1336

Examples: GCONTOUR Procedure ***1337***
Example 1: Simple Contour Plot 1337
Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend 1338
Example 3: Specifying Contour Levels 1341
Example 4: Using Patterns and Joins 1343

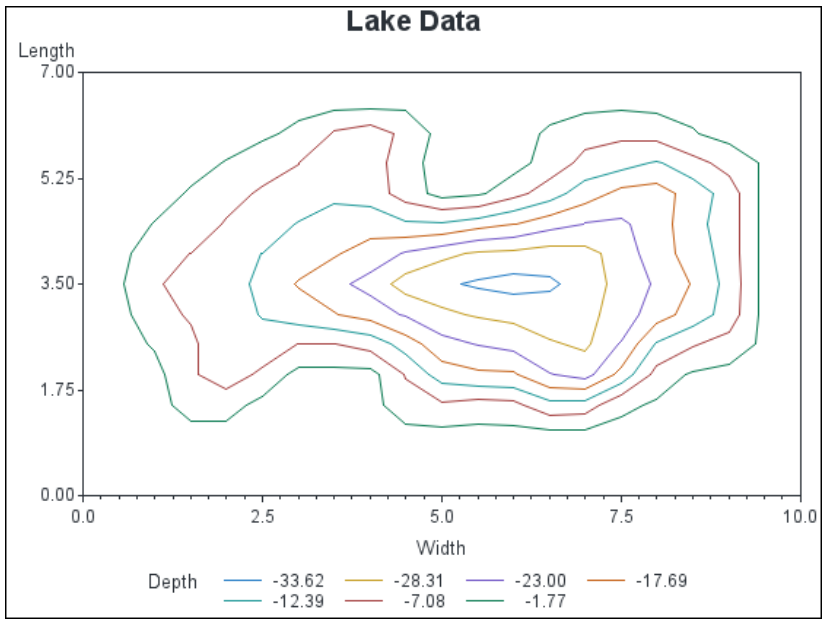
References ***1348***

Overview: GCONTOUR Procedure

What Does the GCONTOUR Procedure Do?

The GCONTOUR procedure enables you to generate two-dimensional plots representing three-dimensional relationships. For example, the following Figure 36.124 on page 1292 displays various depths of a lake. The dimensions of the lake are plotted on the *x* and *y* axes. The *z* variable is plotted as the third dimension, and is displayed as uniquely colored contour lines.

Figure 36.1 *Simple Contour Plot*



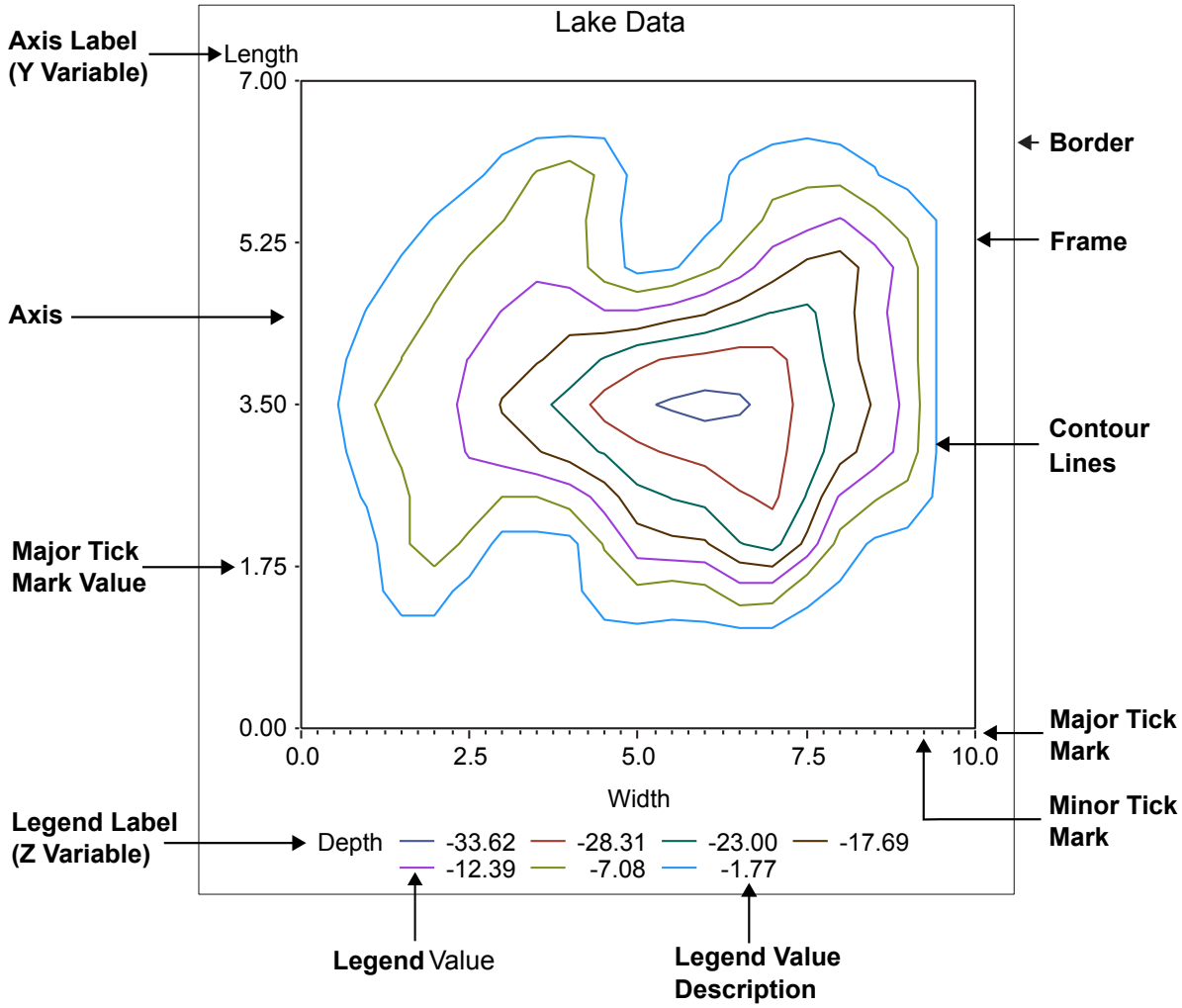
With PROC GCONTOUR, you can do the following actions:

- use AXIS statements to customize the axes
- use line styles and patterns to emphasize the contour levels
- use reference lines to see how *(x,y)* combinations align to *z* values
- use SYMBOL statements to customize labels or highlight data trends

Concepts: GCONTOUR Procedure

CONTOUR Plot Terms

Figure 36.2 GCONTOUR Procedure Terms



Input Data

The GCONTOUR procedure requires three numeric variables to produce a plot. The input data set forms a rectangular grid from the values of *x* and *y*. The *z* variable is plotted on the grid as the third dimension. Only one value of *z* is required for each *(x,y)* grid location. If multiple observations have the same *z* value for any *(x,y)* combination, only the last observation is plotted.

Data Ranges

PROC GCONTOUR produces a rectangular grid with axes scaled to include the minimum data values and maximum data values of *x* and *y*. Each axis is labeled with the variable name or label. The contour lines represent the levels of magnitude by grouping the common values of the *z* variable. The level of each contour line is displayed in the legend. The legend label is the *z* variable's name or label.

Missing Values

PROC GCONTOUR requires data values for at least 50% of the *z* variable, for each unique combination of *(x,y)*. The INCOMPLETE option can be used to override this requirement. The G3GRID procedure can also be used to create data for missing values. (See Chapter 47, "G3GRID Procedure," on page 1923).

Interpolating Data

The G3GRID procedure enables you to produce a data set with nonmissing values for *z* for every unique *(x,y)* combination. The output data set from the G3GRID procedure can be used as the input data set for the GCONTOUR procedure. The G3GRID procedure also enables you to smooth data for use with GCONTOUR. For details see Chapter 47, "G3GRID Procedure," on page 1923. For an interpolation example see "Example 1: Using the Default Interpolation Method" on page 1942.

Syntax: GCONTOUR Procedure

Requirement: At least one PLOT statement is required.

Supported Statements: ATTRIB, AXIS , BY, FOOTNOTE, FORMAT, GOPTIONS, LABEL, LEGEND, NOTE, PATTERN, SYMBOL, TITLE, WHERE

PROC GCONTOUR <DATA=*input-data-set*>
<ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*>
<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>
<INCOMPLETE>;

PLOT *y*x=z* <*/options*>;

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*

<... <DESCENDING> *variable-n*>

<NOTSORTED>;

FORMAT *variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > ... <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

LABEL *variable-1*=*label-1* | ' ' <*variable-n*=*label-n* | ' '> ...;

NOTE<*text-arguments(s)*>;

WHERE *where-expression*;

PROC GCONTOUR Statement

Identifies the data set that contains the plot variables. Can also specify an annotate data set, an output catalog, and the incomplete option.

Requirement: An input data set is required.

Syntax

PROC GCONTOUR <DATA= *input-data-set*>
<ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*>
<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>
<INCOMPLETE>;

Optional Arguments

PROC GCONTOUR statement options affect all graphs produced by the procedure.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs produced by the GCONTOUR procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias: ANNO=

Restriction: Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See: Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721

DATA=*input-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that contains the variables to plot. The procedure uses the most recently created SAS data set if none is specified.

See "The SAS Data Set: Your Key to the SAS System" in *Step-by-Step Programming with Base SAS*

"About Data Set Options" in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*

"Input Data" on page 1294

GOUT=<*libref*.>*output-catalog*
specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output that is produced by the GCONTOUR procedure. If you omit the libref, SAS/GRAPH looks for the catalog in the temporary library called WORK and creates the output catalog if it does not exist.

INCOMPLETE
allows the plotting of data when values are missing for more than half of the *z* variable in the input data set.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

PLOT Statement

Creates contour plots using the values of three numeric variables from the input data set as the source of the contour coordinates.

Requirement: A plot request is required.

Supported Statements: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, GOPTIONS, LEGEND, NOTE, PATTERN, SYMBOL, TITLE

Syntax

PLOT *y*x=z* </*options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE= *Annotate-data-set*
specifies an Annotate data set to enhance the charts produced by the PLOT statement.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for axis lines, axis tick marks, and the frame around the plot.

CFRAME=*background-color*
: fills the axis area with the specified color.

COUTLINE=*outline-color*
: specifies a color for outlining filled areas.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for the axis labels, axis tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions.

GRID
: draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes.

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
: assigns legend characteristics from the corresponding global legend definition to the plot's legend.

NOAXIS
: specifies that a plot have no axis values, axis labels, or axis tick marks.

NOFRAME
: suppresses the frame that is drawn around the plot area.

NOLEGEND
: suppresses the legend that describes the plot by displaying the *z* variable name or label, the legend values, and legend value descriptions.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Contour options

CLEVELS=*colors*
: specifies a color or list of colors for the contour levels.

JOIN
: combines adjacent grid cells with the same pattern to form a single pattern area.

LEVELS=*value-list*
: specifies up to 100 values for the *z* variable.

LJOIN
: displays filled contour areas with contour lines.

LLEVELS=*line-type-list*
: lists line types for plot contour lines.

NLEVELS=*number-of-levels*
: specifies the number of contour levels to plot.

PATTERN
: specifies that the plot contour levels are represented by rectangles filled with patterns.

SMOOTH
: produces smooth gradient areas between levels.

Horizontal axis options

AUTOHREF
: displays reference lines originating at the major tick marks on the horizontal axis.

CHREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color list*)
: specifies a color or colors for reference lines drawn with the HREF= option and the AUTOHREF option.

HAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
: assigns axis characteristics from the corresponding global axis definition to the horizontal *x* axis.

HMINOR=*number-of-minor-tick marks*
: specifies the number of minor tick marks to draw between each major tick mark on the horizontal *x* axis.

HREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
: displays up to 100 reference lines originating on the horizontal *x* axis at specified values within the *x* axis range.

HREVERSE
: specifies that the order of the values on the horizontal *x* axis be reversed.

LAUTOHREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies a line type for reference lines specified by the AUTOHREF option.

LHREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type list*)
: specifies line types for reference lines originating on the horizontal axis.

WAUTOHREF=*reference-line-width*
: specifies a line width for reference lines specified by the AUTOHREF option.

WHREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
: specifies a line width for reference lines specified by the HREF= option.

XTICKNUM=*number-of-major-tick-marks*
: specifies the number of major tick marks on the horizontal *x* axis.

Labeling option

AUTOLABEL | AUTOLABEL=*(autolabel_suboptions)*
: labels the contour lines.

Vertical axis options

AUTOVREF
: displays reference lines originating at the major tick marks on the vertical axis.

CAUTOHREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies a color for all the reference lines displayed by the AUTOHREF option.

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies a color for all the reference lines displayed by the AUTOVREF option.

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color list*)
: specifies a color or colors for reference lines drawn with the VREF= option and the AUTOVREF option.

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*

specifies a line type for reference lines specified by the AUTOVREF option.

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines originating on the vertical axis.

VAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns axis characteristics from the corresponding global axis definition to the vertical *y* axis.

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-tick marks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks located between each major tick mark on the vertical *y* axis.

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
displays up to 100 reference lines originating on the vertical *y* axis at specified values within the *y* axis range.

VREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis be reversed.

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies a line width for reference lines specified by the AUTOVREF option.

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies a line width for reference lines specified by the VREF= option.

YTICKNUM= *number-of-major-tick-marks*
specifies the number of major tick marks on the vertical *y* axis.

Required Argument

y*x=z
specifies three numeric variables from the input data set:

y
is the variable that is plotted on the vertical axis.

x
is the variable that is plotted on the horizontal axis.

z
is the variable that is plotted as contour lines.

Optional Arguments

Options in a PLOT statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order. If you use a BY statement on the procedure, the options in each PLOT statement affect all graphs produced by that BY statement.

ANNOTATE= *Annotate-data-set*
specifies an Annotate data set to enhance the charts produced by the PLOT statement.

Alias ANNO=

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See Chapter 33, “GANNO Procedure,” on page 893

“Annotate Function Dictionary” on page 759

“Annotate Variable Dictionary” on page 805

“Annotate Macro Dictionary” on page 857

AUTOHREF
displays reference lines originating at the major tick marks on the horizontal axis.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

AUTOLABEL | AUTOLABEL=*(autolabel_suboptions)*
labels the contour lines. Autolabel suboptions enable you to control the appearance of these labels.

The label for each contour line is the value of the *z* variable for that contour level. The labels are displayed in BEST format. The FORMAT statement enables you to change the display format.

You can also use the SYMBOL statement to control the appearance and text of contour labels and lines.

When AUTOLABEL is used with the LLEVELS= option, LLEVELS is ignored.

When AUTOLABEL is used with the CLEVELS= option, AUTOLABEL is ignored.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See “AUTOLABEL= Suboptions” on page 1310

Example “Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend” on page 1338

AUTOVREF
displays reference lines originating at the major tick marks on the vertical axis.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CAUTOHREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies a color for all the reference lines displayed by the AUTOHREF option. The default color is retrieved from the current style.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies a color for all the reference lines displayed by the AUTOVREF option. The default color is retrieved from the current style.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for axis lines, axis tick marks, and the frame around the plot. The default color is retrieved from the current style.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CFRAME=*background-color*
fills the axis area with the specified color. The default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias CFR=

CHREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color list*)
specifies a color or colors for reference lines drawn with the HREF= option and the AUTOHREF option. Colors are specified as follows:

- specifying a single color without parentheses applies that color to all reference lines drawn with the HREF= option and the AUTOHREF option
- specifying a single color within parentheses applies the color to the first reference line drawn with the HREF= option only
- specifying a list of colors within parentheses applies the colors sequentially to the reference lines drawn with the HREF= option only

The default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias CH=

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CLEVELS=*colors*
specifies a color or list of colors for the contour levels. GCONTOUR substitutes user-defined colors in the ODS style. If more colors are needed, GCONTOUR uses the next color in the ODS style until all lines have an associated color. The default color is retrieved from the current style.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

COUTLINE=*outline-color*
specifies a color for outlining filled areas. This option is ignored unless the PATTERN option is also used. COUTLINE=SAME creates a plot with outlines that are the same color as the adjacent fill color.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note The outline color is the only distinction between empty patterns. Use of this option makes the patterns look the same when VALUE=EMPTY in PATTERN definitions.

See “AUTOLABEL= Suboptions” on page 1310

Example “Example 4: Using Patterns and Joins” on page 1343

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for the axis labels, axis tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. GCONTOUR uses the first color that it finds in the following list:

- colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements.
- the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PLOT statement.
- the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
- the color specified in the current style.

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification. In this case CTEXT= is used for axis labels and values. Meanwhile, the COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variables' labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

Example "Example 4: Using Patterns and Joins" on page 1343

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color list*)
specifies a color or colors for reference lines drawn with the VREF= option and the AUTOVREF option. Colors are specified as follows:

- specifying a single color without parentheses applies that color to all reference lines drawn with the VREF= option and the AUTOVREF option
- specifying a single color within parentheses applies the color to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option only
- specifying a list of colors within parentheses applies the colors sequentially to the reference lines drawn with the VREF= option only

Alias CV=

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE

statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default PLOT OF *y*x=z*, where *y*x=z* is the request specified in the PLOT statement.

GRID

draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes. This option produces the same result as would be achieved with specifying both the AUTOHREF and AUTOVREF options.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

HAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>

assigns axis characteristics from the corresponding global axis definition to the horizontal *x* axis. If the AXIS statement specifies the REFLABEL= option, labels are applied in sequence to all reference lines generated with the HREF= option.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "AUTOLABEL= Suboptions" on page 1310

"AXIS Statement" on page 347

Example "Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend" on page 1338

HMINOR=*number-of-minor-tick marks*

specifies the number of minor tick marks to draw between each major tick mark on the horizontal *x* axis.

Alias HM=

Interaction The HMINOR= option overrides the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition assigned to the horizontal axis

Example "Example 3: Specifying Contour Levels" on page 1341

HREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)

displays up to 100 reference lines originating on the horizontal *x* axis at specified values within the *x* axis range. Any values specified beyond the axis range are not drawn, and a warning is issued to the log. To specify labels for this option, use the HAXIS= option. The *value-list* can be an explicit list of values, a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:

- *n* <... *n* >.
- *n* TO *n* <BY *increment* >.
- *n* <... *n* > TO *n* <BY *increment* > *n* <... *n* >.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

HREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the horizontal *x* axis be reversed.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

JOIN
combines adjacent grid cells with the same pattern to form a single pattern area.

Restriction This option is ignored unless the PATTERN option is also used.

Note The JAVAIMG device supports the JOIN option without the PATTERN option.

LAUTOHREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies a line type for reference lines specified by the AUTOHREF option. The *reference-line-type* value is any integer from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines.

Default 1 (solid)

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Specifying Line Types" on page 470 for available line types

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies a line type for reference lines specified by the AUTOVREF option. The *reference-line-type* value is any integer from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Specifying Line Types" on page 470 for available line types

LEGEND=LEGEND<*1...99*>
assigns legend characteristics from the corresponding global legend definition to the plot's legend. To suppress the legend, use the NOLEGEND option. The LEGEND= option is ignored if the specified LEGEND definition is not currently in effect.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device (always displayed on the right side of plot)

Interaction If you use the SHAPE= option in a LEGEND statement, the value LINE is valid. If you use the PATTERN option, SHAPE=BAR is also valid.

See "LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Example "Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend" on page 1338

LEVELS=*value-list*
specifies up to 100 values for the *z* variable. Because GCONTOUR uses the *z* variable to calculate plot contour levels, you can use the LEVELS= option to change the number of contour levels plotted.

The *value-list* can be an explicit list of values, a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:

- *n* <... *n* >.
- *n* TO *n* <BY *increment* >.
- *n* <... *n* > TO *n* <BY *increment* > *n* <... *n* >.

If a variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the unformatted values.

The contour lines on the plot represent the intersection of a plane formed by the *(x,y)* variables, and the surface that is formed by the values of the *z* variable.

LHREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type list*)
specifies line types for reference lines originating on the horizontal axis. The *reference-line-type* value is any integer from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. When using this option, the following is true:

- specifying a single line type without parentheses applies that line type to all reference lines drawn with the HREF= option and the AUTOHREF option
- specifying a single line type within parentheses applies the line type to the first reference line drawn with the HREF= option only
- specifying a list of line types within parentheses applies the line types sequentially to the reference lines drawn with the HREF= option only
- the LAUTOHREF= option overrides the LHREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOHREF option

Alias LH=

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Specifying Line Types" on page 470 for available line types

LJOIN
displays filled contour areas with contour lines.

Restriction Supported by the JAVAIMG device only

LLEVELS=*line-type-list*
lists line types for plot contour lines. Each line type represents one contour level. If fewer line types are specified than the number of levels in the plot, GCONTOUR provides additional line types. Valid values for *line-type-list* are integers from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines.

Default 1 (solid)

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Specifying Line Types" on page 470 for the line types represented by each number.

Example "Example 3: Specifying Contour Levels" on page 1341

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines originating on the vertical axis. Valid values for *line-type-list* are integers from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. When using this option, the following is true:

- specifying a single line type without parentheses applies that line type to all reference lines drawn with the VREF= option and the AUTOVREF option
- specifying a single line type within parentheses applies the line type to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option only
- specifying a list of line types within parentheses applies the line types sequentially to the reference lines drawn with the VREF= option only
- the LAUTOVREF= option overrides the LVREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOVREF option

Alias LV=

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Specifying Line Types" on page 470 for the line types represented by each number

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**

- The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
- All characters are represented in lowercase.
- If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
- If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
- If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
- The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GCONTOUR

Example "Example 3: Specifying Contour Levels" on page 1341

NLEVELS=*number-of-levels*

specifies the number of contour levels to plot. Valid values are integers from 1 to 100.

There are 2 algorithms used to compute the contour levels, where L represents an array of levels.

If the value of NLEVELS= is less than 7, then the algorithm is as follows:

```
D = (Zmax - Zmin) / NLEVELS
d= 0.5 * D
L[0] = Zmin + d, L[i] = L[i-1] + D
```

In this algorithm, each level is the midpoint of a number of ranges equal to the value of the NLEVELS= option. These ranges exactly cover the range of the *z* variable.

If the value of NLEVELS= is greater than or equal to 7, then the algorithm is as follows:

```
e= 0.05 * (100 - NLEVELS) / 93
d = (Zmax - Zmin) * e
D = ((Zmax - Zmin - 2*d) / (NLEVELS - 1)
L[0] = Zmin + d, L[i] = L[i-1] + D
```

Default 20 for the JAVAIMG device and 7 for all other devices

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 3: Specifying Contour Levels" on page 1341

NOAXIS

specifies that a plot have no axis values, axis labels, or axis tick marks. The frame is displayed around the plot unless you use the NOFRAME option.

Alias NOAXES

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

NOFRAME
suppresses the frame that is drawn around the plot area.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that describes the plot by displaying the *z* variable name or label, the legend values, and legend value descriptions.

Default LEGEND

PATTERN
specifies that the plot contour levels are represented by rectangles filled with patterns. The pattern for each rectangle is determined by calculating the mean of the values of the *z* variable for the four corners of the rectangle. The pattern is then assigned for the level closest to the mean.

To explicitly define patterns, use PATTERN definitions for map or plot patterns.

See "PATTERN Statement" on page 422

Example "Example 4: Using Patterns and Joins" on page 1343

SMOOTH
produces smooth gradient areas between levels.

Restriction Supported by the JAVAIMG device

VAXIS=AXIS<*1...99*>
assigns axis characteristics from the corresponding global axis definition to the vertical *y* axis. If the AXIS statement specifies the REFLABEL= option, labels are applied in sequence to all reference lines generated with the VREF= option.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "AXIS Statement" on page 347

Example "Example 3: Specifying Contour Levels" on page 1341

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-tick marks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks located between each major tick mark on the vertical *y* axis. Value labels are not displayed for minor tick marks.

Alias VM=

Interaction The VMINOR= option overrides the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition that is assigned to the vertical axis.

Example "Example 3: Specifying Contour Levels" on page 1341

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
displays up to 100 reference lines originating on the vertical *y* axis at specified values within the *y* axis range. Any values specified beyond the axis range are not drawn, and a warning is issued to the log. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option. The *value-list* can be an explicit list of values, a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:

- *n* <... *n* >.
- *n* TO *n* <BY *increment* >.
- *n* <... *n* > TO *n* <BY *increment* > *n* <... *n* >.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

VREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis be reversed.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

WAUTOHREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies a line width for reference lines specified by the AUTOHREF option. The *reference-line-width* can be any number greater than zero, and does not need to be an integer. If you specify a value that is less than zero, an error message is written to the SAS log.

Default Current style setting

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies a line width for reference lines specified by the AUTOVREF option. The *reference-line-width* can be any number greater than zero, and does not need to be an integer. If you specify a value that is less than zero, an error message is written to the SAS log.

Default Current style setting

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

WHREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies a line width for reference lines specified by the HREF= option. The *reference-line-width* can be any integer that is greater than zero. If you specify a value that is less than zero or is not an integer value, an error message is written to the SAS log. Specifying a line width without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the WAUTOHREF and HREF= options. Note that the WAUTOHREF= option overrides WHREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the WAUTOHREF option. Specifying a single line width in parentheses applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the HREF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the HREF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and the line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by

the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.). To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CHREF= option.

Default Current style setting

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies a line width for reference lines specified by the VREF= option. The *reference-line-width* can be any integer that is greater than zero. If you specify a value that is less than zero or is not an integer value, an error message is written to the SAS log. Specifying a line width without parentheses applies that type to all reference lines drawn with the WAUTOVREF and VREF= options. Note that the WAUTOVREF= option overrides WVREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the WAUTOVREF option. Specifying a single line width in parentheses applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the HVEF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and the line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.). To specify colors for these reference lines, use the CVREF= option.

Default Current style setting

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

XTICKNUM=*number-of-major-tick-marks*
specifies the number of major tick marks on the horizontal *x* axis. The value of *number-of-major-tick–marks* must be greater than or equal to 2. The MAJOR= and ORDER= options in an AXIS definition that is assigned to the horizontal *x* axis overrides the XTICKNUM= option.

YTICKNUM= *number-of-major-tick-marks*
specifies the number of major tick marks on the vertical *y* axis. The value of *number-of-major-tick-marks* must be greater than or equal to 2. The MAJOR= and ORDER= options in an AXIS definition that is assigned to the vertical *y* axis overrides the YTICKNUM= option.

AUTOLABEL= Suboptions

The AUTOLABEL= option accepts the following autolabel suboptions:

CHECK=*checking-factor* | NONE
specifies a collision checking factor that controls collisions between contour label text and other contour lines or other labels. Values can be integers from 0 to 100, inclusive, where 0 provides minimal collision checking and 100 provides maximal collision checking. Fractional values are permitted.

CHECK=NONE suppresses contour label collision checking and can lessen the time needed to compute the contour plot.

Default 75

MAXHIDE=*amount* <*units*>
specifies the maximum amount of the contour line that can be hidden by contour labels. The value of *amount* must be greater than zero.

Valid *units* are CELLS (horizontal character cell positions), CM (centimeters), IN (inches), or PCT (percentage of the width of the graphics output area). If you omit *units*, a unit specification is searched for in this order:

1 the GUNIT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2 the default unit, CELLS

For *units* that you specify as PCT or CELLS, the MAXHIDE= suboption calculates the amount of contour line that can be hidden based on the width of the graphics output area. For example, suppose you specify MAXHIDE=50 PCT and the graphics output area is 9 inches wide. Then the maximum amount of the contour line that can be hidden by labels is 4.5 inches.

This option maintains data integrity. It provides a check for overly small increments in the STEP= option in the SYMBOL statement. Moreover, the MAXHIDE= option can prevent small contours from being significantly hidden even when the value of the STEP= option is sufficiently large.

Default MAXHIDE=100

REVEAL
specifies that the contour lines are visible through the label text as dashed lines. Line style 33 is used. This option provides a simple way to see all portions of labeled contours, and can be used to inspect the label positions with respect to the contour lines. The REVEAL option is primarily used for debugging. Occasionally, single-character contour labels can be placed off center from the clipped portion of the contour line when the contour line is irregular or jagged.

TOLANGLE=*angle*
specifies the maximum angle (the tolerance angle) between any two adjacent characters of a contour label. The value of *angle* must be between 1 and 85 degrees. To force contour labels to fall on very smooth sections, specify a small tolerance angle.

Default 30

Details

Description

The PLOT statement specifies the three variables to plot. It can also control the contour levels, label the plot lines, and modify the axes as well as the general appearance of the graph. Only one plot request can be specified in a PLOT statement.

To specify multiple plots for a single PROC GCONTOUR statement, use multiple PLOT statements. If a global statement is specified more than once, the last occurrence is applied to all PLOT statements in that PROC step.

The PLOT statement does the following actions:

- plots the contour lines as levels using the values of the *z* variable
- scales the axes to include the minimum data values and the maximum values of *x* and *y*
- labels the *x* and *y* axes
- generates a labeled legend representing the values of the *z* variable's contour levels

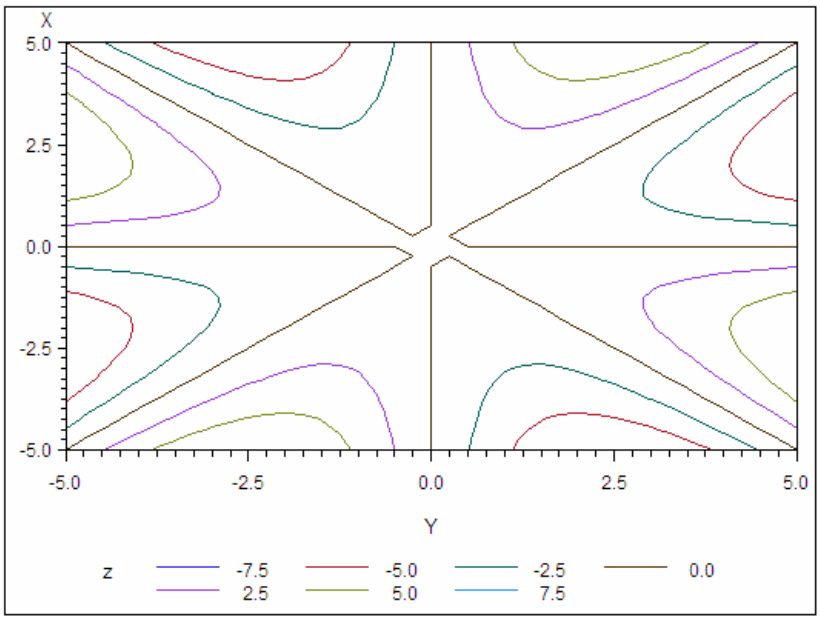
Global statements enable you to modify the axes, the legend, the contour lines and contour line labels, the fill patterns and pattern colors for contour areas. You can also add titles, footnotes, and notes to the plot. You can use an Annotate data set and set GOPTIONS to enhance the appearance of the plot. Moreover, you can filter your data with a WHERE clause. You can format your data values and add labels to the variables. You can generate multiple plots with a BY statement or multiple plot statements.

Selecting Contour Levels

The LEVEL= option enables you to customize your plot, by specifying values for the contour levels.

The LEVELS= option represents the *z* variable values as a third dimension, using uniquely colored contour lines.

Figure 36.3 *Selecting Contour Levels*



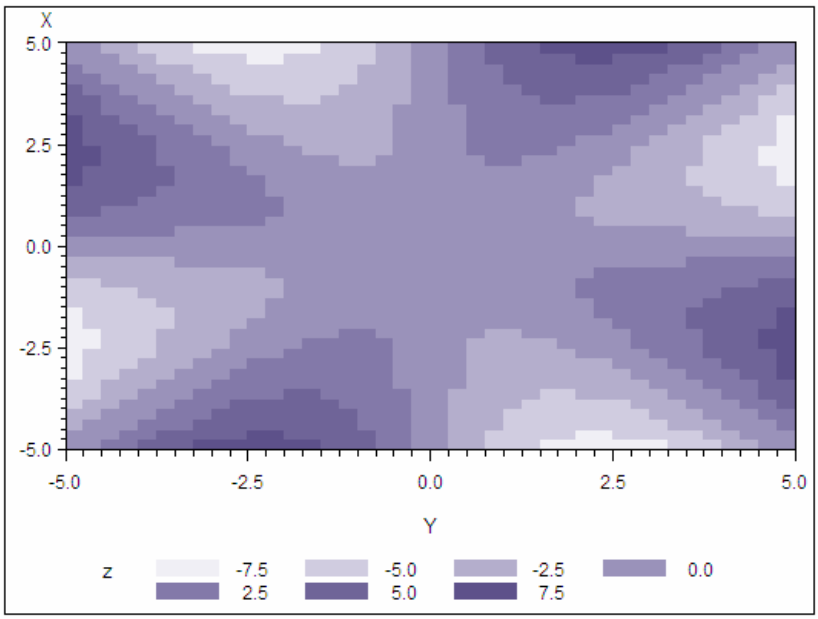
Using the PATTERN option with the LEVELS= option generates a plot with contour levels that are displayed as solid filled rectangles. The rectangles are formed by points in the *(x, y)* grid. The contour pattern of a rectangle, or grid cell, is determined by average value of the *z* variable for the four corners of the rectangle. The grid cell is assigned the pattern for the level closest to the calculated mean. For example, suppose you specified contour levels of 0, 5, and 10, and the plot

contains a grid cell with a mean of 100. The grid cell is assigned the pattern for the nearest level: 10. A grid cell with a mean of 7.6 is also assigned the pattern for the 10 level. The same data used with the following PLOT statement in the GCONTOUR procedure produces a similar contour plot:

```
plot y*x=z / levels=-7.5 to 7.5 by 2.5/
      pattern;
run;
```

The following contour plot with the PATTERN option uses the same data and contour levels as "Example 4: Using Patterns and Joins" on page 1343. Contour plots using the same contour levels can present your data differently, if one plot uses a pattern and the other does not. However, the contour pattern boundaries in the following contour plot do not correspond to the contour lines shown in the example.

Figure 36.4 *Contour Plot with the PATTERN Option*

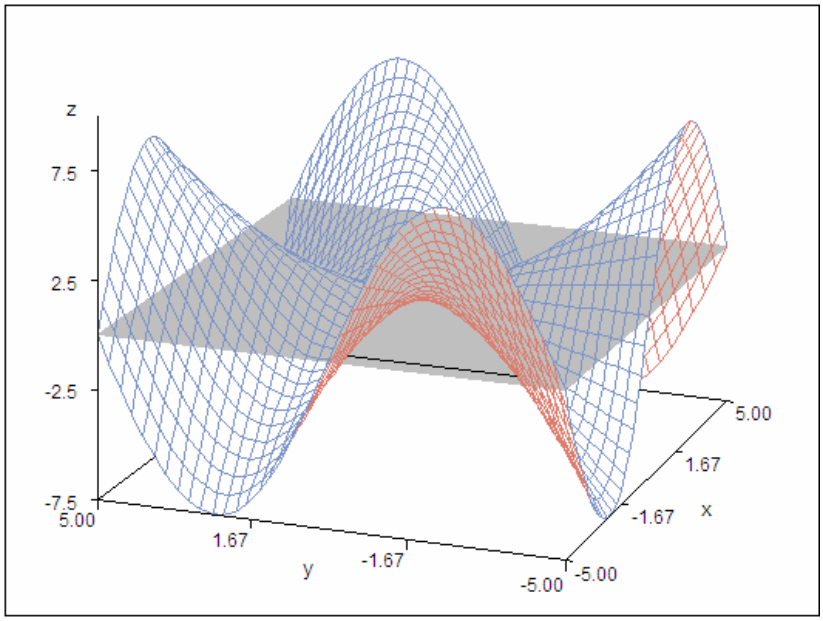


Using the data to create a surface plot with the G3D procedure, the contour lines in a GCONTOUR procedure plot represent the intersection of the plane and the surface.

For example, suppose that you use the G3D procedure, and your data produces a surface plot like the one shown below.

The contour lines represent the intersection of the surface lines with the plane parallel to the plane formed by the variables *x* and *y*. The intersections are located at the *z* values of −7.5, −5.0, −2.5, and so on.

Figure 36.5 G3D Surface Plot



Specifying Axis Order

You can use AXIS statements to modify the text and appearance of plot axes. You can then assign the axes to the contour plot with the PLOT statement's HAXIS= and VAXIS= options. If the AXIS statement uses an ORDER= option, there are special considerations for using that AXIS definition with the GCONTOUR procedure.

A list of variable values that are specified with the AXIS statement's ORDER= option must contain numbers listed in ascending or descending order. These numbers are treated as a continuous data range for an axis. Thus, for a contour line or pattern to span the entire specified range, it is not necessary for the maximum and minimum values of the list to match exactly with the maximum and minimum data values of the corresponding *x* or *y* variable. For example, suppose that you assign this AXIS definition to the horizontal (*x*) axis:

```
axis1 order=-2.5 to 2.5 by .5
```

Suppose also that the horizontal axis variable has these values: −5, −4, −3, −2, −1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. Depending on the data, contours could extend through the full range of the ORDER= list rather than from −2 to 2. −2 to 2 are the actual values of the variable assigned to the horizontal (*x*) axis. In this case, values are interpolated for the *x* variable at any point where the *y* variable intersects the minimum axis value (−2.5) or the maximum axis value (2.5). Data values that are outside of the axis range (in this case, −5, −4, −3, 3, 4, and 5) are clipped from the plot.

When ORDER= lists cause data clipping, internal plotting grids are modified according to these rules:

- If an ORDER= list causes data clipping on a single axis, linear interpolation generates the *z* values of the starting or ending column, or both columns of the plotting grid. For example, in the previous example, the value of *z* is interpolated for −2.5 and 2.5 on the horizontal (*x*) axis.

- If ORDER= lists cause data clipping on both axes, the response variable values of the new corners are derived by fitting the new *x*, *y* location on a plane. This plane is formed by three of the original four points of the corresponding grid square.
- When assigning the following AXIS definition to a plot of the same data, the contour levels on the plot do not extend beyond the range of the data:

```
axis1 order=-10 to 10 by 1;
```

Figure 36.6 *The ORDER= Option, Values Match the Range of the Data Values*

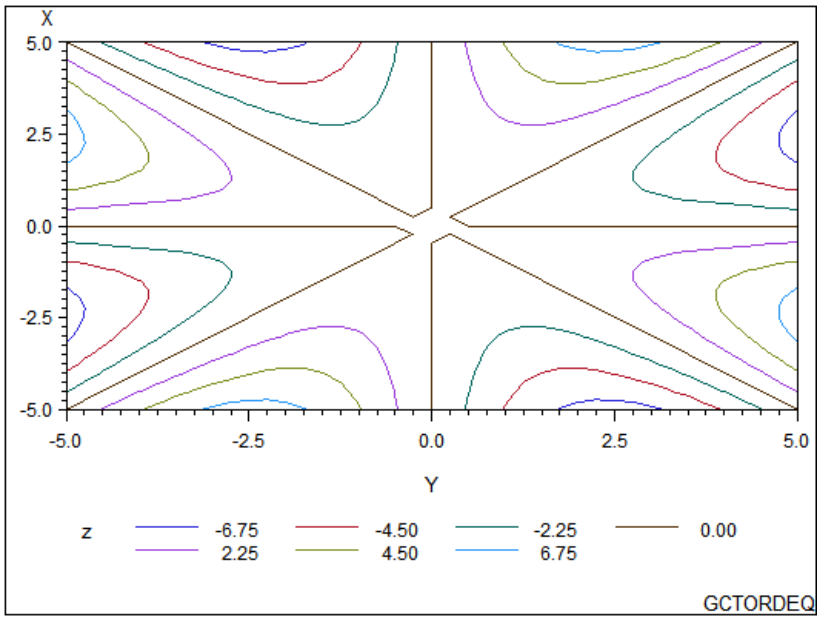


Figure 36.7 *The ORDER= Option, Values Clip the Range of Data Values*

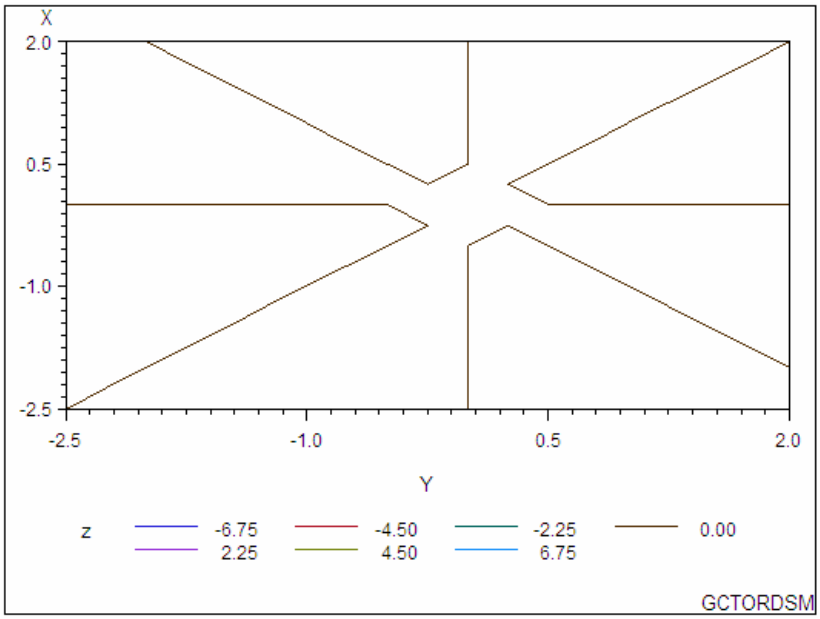
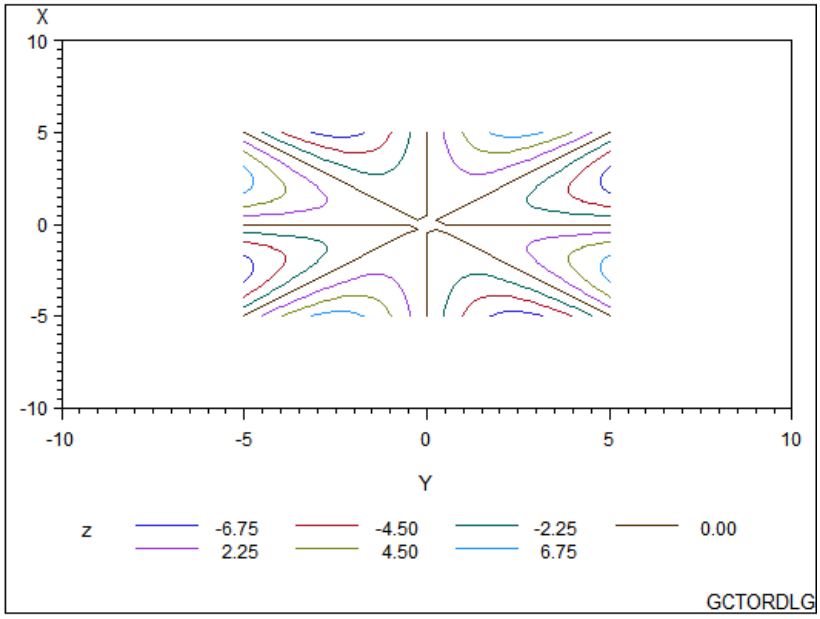


Figure 36.8 *The ORDER= Option, Values Extend beyond the Range of the Data Values*



Modifying Contour Lines and Labels with the SYMBOL Statement

Controlling Line and Label Attributes

When you use the AUTOLABEL option, the LLEVELS= and CLEVELS= options are ignored, and contour-line and label attributes are controlled by the SYMBOL statement. Defaults are used if not enough SYMBOL statements are specified to match the number of contour levels.

If a SYMBOL statement does not include a color option, the SYMBOL statement can be applied to more than one contour level. In this case, the SYMBOL statement is used once with every color in the color list and generates more than one SYMBOL definition. See the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437 for details.

Table 36.89 on page 1316 describes how SYMBOL statement options affect contour plot lines and labels.

Table 36.1 *The Effect of SYMBOL Statement Options on Contour Lines and Labels*

SYMBOL Statement Option	Contour Line or Label Element Affected
LINE=*line-type*	Contour line style
WIDTH=*n*	Contour line thickness
CI=*line-color* or COLOR=*color*	Contour line color
FONT=*font*	Contour label font

SYMBOL Statement Option	Contour Line or Label Element Affected
HEIGHT=*height*	Contour label height
CV=*color* or COLOR=*color*	Contour label color
STEP=*distance*<*units*>	Minimum distance between labels on the same contour line
VALUE='*text*'	Contour label text
VALUE=NONE	Suppresses the contour label text

The SYMBOL statement option INTERPOL= is not supported by the GCONTOUR procedure.

The STEP= option specifies the minimum distance between contour labels. The lower the value, the more labels the procedure uses. A STEP= value of less than 10% is ignored by the GCONTOUR procedure and a value of 10% is substituted.

For more information, see the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437.

Specifying Text for Contour Labels

To override the default labels that are displayed by the AUTOLABEL option, you can specify label text for one or more contour lines. To do so, use both the FONT= and VALUE= options in the SYMBOL statement that is assigned to the contour level. Default labels are used for contour levels that you do not label.

For example, this SYMBOL1 statement displays the text string `DEEP` in the Arial font on the contour line that it modifies:

```
symbol1 font="Arial Rounded MT Bold" value="DEEP";
```

You must specify both FONT= and VALUE= options or the text is not used. For an example, see "Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend" on page 1338.

ATTRIB Statement

Associates a format, informat, label, and length with one or more variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

Arguments

variable-list(s)
names the variables that you want to associate with the attributes.

> **TIP** List the variables in any form that SAS allows.

attribute-list(s)
specifies one or more attributes to assign to *variable-list*. Specify one or more of these attributes in the ATTRIB statement:

FORMAT=*format*
associates a format with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The format can be either a standard SAS format or a format that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

INFORMAT=*informat*
associates an informat with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The informat can be either a standard SAS informat or an informat that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

LABEL='*label*'
associates a label with variables in *variable-list*.

See Also

"ATTRIB Statement" on page 544 for more information about the ATTRIB statement.

BY Statement

Orders the output according to the BY groups.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*
<-<DESCENDING> *variable-n*>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations in the data set must be sorted by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

You cannot use the NOTSORTED option in a PROC SORT step.

Note: You cannot use the GROUPFORMAT option, which is available in the BY statement in a DATA step, in a BY statement in any PROC step.

See Also

"BY Statement" on page 545 for more information about the BY statement.

FORMAT Statement

Associates formats with variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

FORMAT *variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > - <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

Required Argument

variable
names one or more variables for SAS to associate with a format. You must specify at least one *variable*.

Tip To disassociate a format from a variable, use the variable in a FORMAT statement without specifying a format in a DATA step or in PROC DATASETS. In a DATA step, place this FORMAT statement after the SET statement. See "Removing a Format" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*. You can also use PROC DATASETS.

Optional Arguments

format
specifies the format that is listed for writing the values of the variables.

Tip Formats that are associated with variables by using a FORMAT statement behave like formats that are used with a colon modifier in a subsequent PUT statement. For more information about using a colon modifier, see "PUT Statement: List" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

See *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*

DEFAULT=*default-format*
specifies a temporary default format for displaying the values of variables that are not listed in the FORMAT statement. These default formats apply only to the current DATA step; they are not permanently associated with variables in the output data set.

A DEFAULT= format specification applies to

- variables that are not named in a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement
- variables that are not permanently associated with a format within a SAS data set
- variables that are not written with the explicit use of a format.

Default If you omit DEFAULT=, SAS uses BEST*w*. as the default numeric format and $*w*. as the default character format.

Restriction Use this option only in a DATA step.

Tip A DEFAULT= specification can occur anywhere in a FORMAT statement. It can specify either a numeric default, a character default, or both.

Example "Assigning Formats and Defaults" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

See Also

"FORMAT Statement" on page 551 for more information about the FORMAT statement.

LABEL Statement

Assigns descriptive labels to variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

Form 1: Creates a descriptive label for one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1*='*text-string*' <...*variable-n*='*text-string*>;

Form 2: Removes the label from one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1* = ' ' < ...*variable-n*=' '>; | *variable-1* = <...*variable-n*= >

Arguments

variable

specifies the variable that you want to label. You can specify labels for multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   W = 10;
   label L = 'Length' W = 'Width';
run;
```

text-string

specifies a label of up to 256 bytes.

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   label L = 'Length';
run;
```

Restrictions If the label includes a semicolon (;) or an equal sign (=), you must enclose the label in either single or double quotation marks.

```
label N = 'Number = ';
```

If the label includes single quotation marks (’), you must enclose the label in double quotation marks.

```
label Name = "Owner's Last Name";
```

There is partial support for variable name substitution with the JAVAIMG device. When the label text for the variable exceeds the space allowed, the variable name is used instead by procedures that are labeling an axis or a legend title. With the exception of the SAS/GRAPH GPLOT procedure, the variable name is not used when the JAVAIMG device is specified.

Notes

Quotation marks are not required unless the label includes a semicolon, quotation marks, or an equal sign.

The LABEL statement expects an equal sign (=) after the first variable. If any other character is found, an error occurs. The LABEL statement considers everything after the equal sign, following the first variable, as part of the label until the statement comes to another variable followed by an equal sign, regardless of quotation marks. In this example, the label for x is **`this is x y 4 = this is y`** because the next variable that is followed by an equal sign is z.

```
data test;
   x = 1;
   y = 1;
   z = 1;
   label x = 'this is x' y 4 = 'this is y' z = 'This is z';
run;
```

In this LABEL statement, the x variable has the same label:

```
label x = this is x y 4 = this is y  z = This is z;
```

See

“Character Constants and Character Variables” in *SAS Programmer’s Guide: Essentials*.

’’

removes a label from a variable. Enclose a single blank space in quotation marks to remove an existing label. You can remove labels from multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L = ' '  W = ' ';
run;
```

Alternatively, you can remove a label by specifying nothing after the equal sign:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L =  W = ;
run;
```

See Also

"LABEL Statement" on page 553 for more information about the LABEL statement.

NOTE Statement

Control the content, appearance, and placement of text.

Used by: GMAP

Type: Procedure statement.

Tip: By drawing a white box in back of a note, that boxed note can appear on top of the graph instead of behind it. Here is an example of code that outputs a note on top of a chart:

```
goptions cback=white;

title font="swiss" "Note Text On a Chart";
proc gchart data=maps.us;
note move=(2,50)pct height=4pct
color=black font="swiss" "Note with 'box' behind it displays on top of chart"
color=black box=2 bcolor=white blank=yes;
hbar state / type=freq levels=7;
run;
quit;
```

Syntax

NOTE<*text-options*><'*text-string*'>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

<text-options>

Text provision option

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

Without Arguments

Using NOTE without arguments has no effect.

Optional Arguments

<text-options>
specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT=*"text-string"*
specifies descriptive text for a URL to which a note links, or the note itself.

The *"text-string"* that you use to describe a note, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL and #BYVAR. See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256.

Supports The ALT= option can be used with the LINK= option.

See "LINK="*URL*"" on page 1331

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the baseline of the entire text string with respect to the horizontal.

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled notes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the note area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

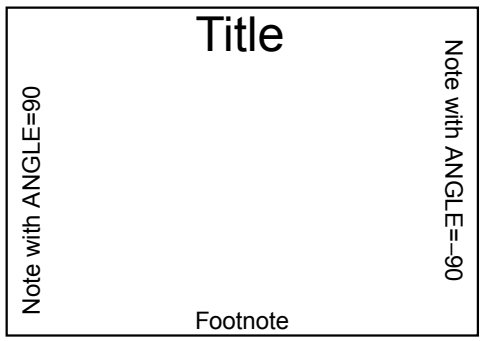
Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492.

The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled note.

Figure 36.132 on page 1325 shows how ANGLE= 90 degrees or -90 degrees positions and rotates note text.

ANGLE=90	positions the note at the bottom of the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and reading from bottom to top.
ANGLE=–90	positions the note at the top of the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and reading from top to bottom.

Figure 36.9 *Positioning Notes with the ANGLE= Option*



Alias A=

See "LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1330

"ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

BCOLOR=*background-color*

specifies the background color of a box produced by the BOX= option.

By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit BOX=, BCOLOR= is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BLANK=YES

protects the box and its contents from being overwritten by any subsequent graphics elements.

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because notes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out notes of a lower number.

Alias BL=

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BOX=*1 - 4*
draws a box around one line of text.

A value of 1 produces the thinnest box lines; 4 produces the thickest. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 36.133 on page 1326:

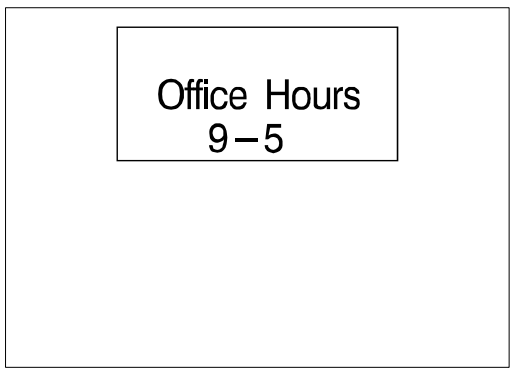
```
note font=swiss justify=center box=1 height=2
   "Office Hours" move=(-11,-4)pct "9-5";
```

  The MOVE=option in this NOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

  Using the MOVE= option in a NOTE statement enables you to position a note on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 36.10 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"BLANK=YES" on page 1325

"BSPACE=*box-space<units>*" on page 1327

BSPACE=*box-space<units>*
specifies the amount of space between the boxed text and the box.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum. By default, BSPACE=1.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Alias BS=

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

COLOR=*color*
specifies the color for the following text, box, or line.

The COLOR= option affects all text, lines, and boxes that follow it and stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered.

Change colors as often as you like. For example, this statement produces a note with red text in a box with a blue frame and a cream background:

```
proc gslide;
   note color=red height=2 "Total Sales" color=blue
      box=3 bcolor=cream;
run;
quit;
```

Although the BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box, the frame color is controlled with the COLOR= option that precedes the BOX= option.

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1 the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

3 the current ODS style

4 the first color in the color list.

Alias C=

Style reference GraphValueText Color attribute

See "BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

DRAW=(*x,y - ,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>
draws lines anywhere on the graphics output area.

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 36.2 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

Alias D=

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for the subsequent text.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the current ODS style

3 the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Style reference GraphValueText Font attribute

Note Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the height of text characters in number of units.

Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1 the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the default value, 1

Alias H=

Default For NOTE or NOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent NOTE statements.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

All the text strings following JUSTIFY= are treated as a single string and are displayed as one line that is left-, right-, or center-aligned. You can change the justification within a single line of text. For example, this NOTE statement displays a date on the left side of the output and the page number on the same line on the right:

```
note "June 28, 1997" justify=right "Page 3";
```

In addition, you can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this NOTE statement produces a three-line note with each line right-justified:

```
note justify=right "First Line"
      justify=right "Second Line"
      justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three NOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Default LEFT

Note Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

Tip Use the WRAP= on page 1333 option with JUSTIFY= to fit long text strings.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

Example "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

LANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string(s) with respect to the horizontal A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, LANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

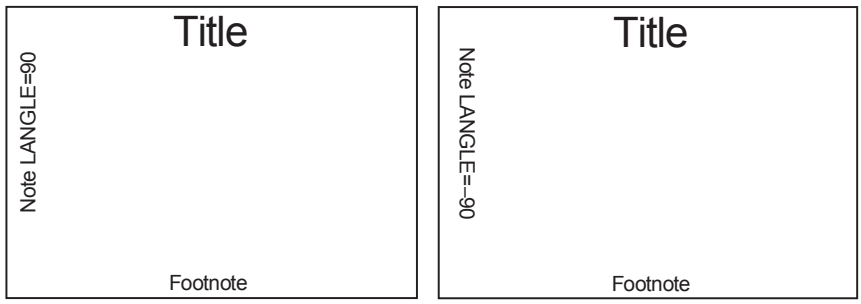
The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified:

LANGLE=90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top.

LANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom.

Figure 36.134 on page 1331 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates notes.

Figure 36.11 *Positioning Notes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

See “ANGLE=*degrees*” on page 1324

LINK=*"URL"*

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a note links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in “'*text-string*'” on page 1334.

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

See “Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered” on page 106

“ALT="*text-string*"” on page 1324

LSPACE=*line-space <units>*

specifies the amount of spacing above lines of note text. The spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>

positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative

coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 36.3 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following code fragment uses the NOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
note move=(65,70)pct color=purple "My Note";
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

Alias M=

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A NOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In this case, the text of the next NOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

“BOX=*1 - 4*” on page 1326 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Example “Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 36.135 on page 1333 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 36.12 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*

Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

UNDERLIN=*0 - 3*

underlines subsequent text.

Values of 1, 2 and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line. UNDERLIN=0 halts underlining for subsequent text.

Underlines follow the text *baseline*. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE=

Note The UNDERLIN= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

WRAP

wraps the text to a second line if the text does not fit on one line.

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BOX, BLANK, UNDERLINE, and MOVE options.

Tip Use the JUSTIFY= on page 1329 option with WRAP= to justify the lines of text.

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

You must enclose text strings in single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and blanks.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the note, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
note 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
note "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in NOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
note color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing `x` identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: `(*ESC*){Unicode '`*`hexadecimal-value`*`'x}`. For example:

```
note 'Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode "03B1"x}=.05)';
```

This statement produces the note "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because "03B1"x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

TIP You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05` and `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05`.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

If you have a BY statement, you can also customize notes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in notes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified note text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. It also displays the BY line in the note produced by the statement.

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **`#BYVAL2`** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **`#BYVAL(YEAR)`** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.

- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

See "Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

"Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page" on page 524

See Also

"NOTE Statement" on page 554 for more information about the NOTE statement.

WHERE Statement

Subsets the input data set by specifying certain conditions that each observation must meet before it is available for processing.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

WHERE *where-expression*;

Required Argument

where-expression
is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For more information about where processing, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Tip You can specify multiple where-expressions.

See Also

"WHERE Statement" on page 557 for more information about the WHERE statement.

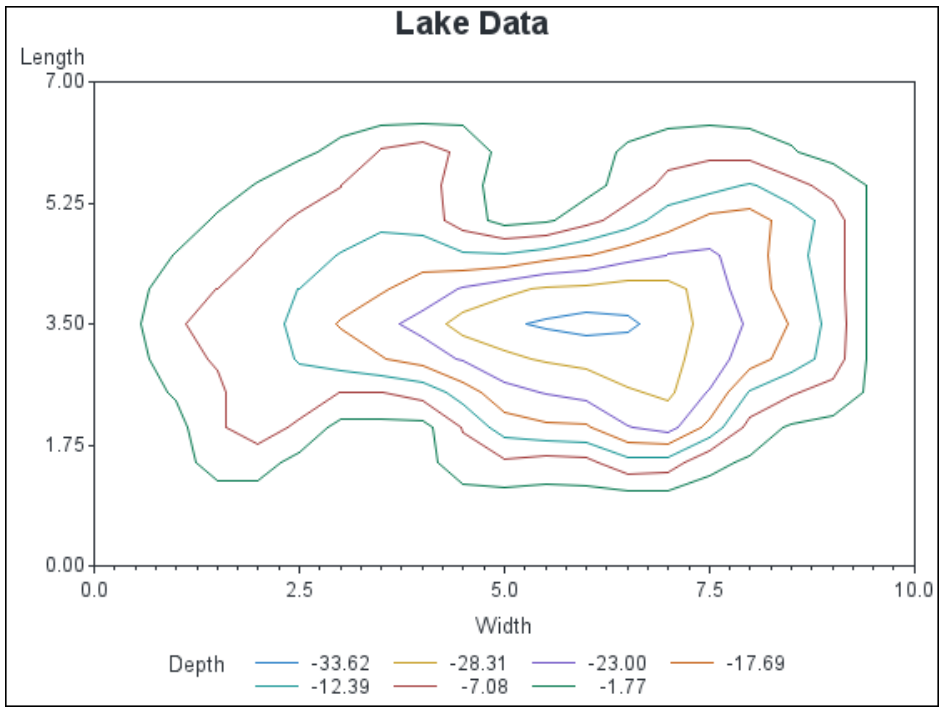
Examples: GCONTOUR Procedure

Example 1: Simple Contour Plot

Features: PLOT statement

Data set: SASHELP.LAKE

This simple contour plot displays the various depths of a lake. The dimensions of the lake are plotted on the *x* and *y* axes. The *z* variable is plotted as the third dimension, as levels represented by contour lines. The contour line levels are displayed and labeled in the legend.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

title "Lake Data";

proc gcontour data=sashelp.lake;
    plot length*width=depth;
```

```
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. Draw a BORDER around the graphics output area.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Define titles and footnotes. Add TITLE content. Add FOOTNOTE content and placement.

```
title "Lake Data";
```

Generate contour plot. Generate a simple contour plot using SASHELP.LAKE. Use one PLOT statement to define the grid lines and the contour lines.

```
proc gcontour data=sashelp.lake;
    plot length*width=depth;
run;
quit;
```

Example 2: Labeling Contour Lines, Modifying the Horizontal Axis, Modifying the Legend

Features:

PLOT statement options
- AUTOLABEL=
- HAXIS=
- LEGEND=
- NAME=

AXIS statement options
- MINOR=
- ORDER=

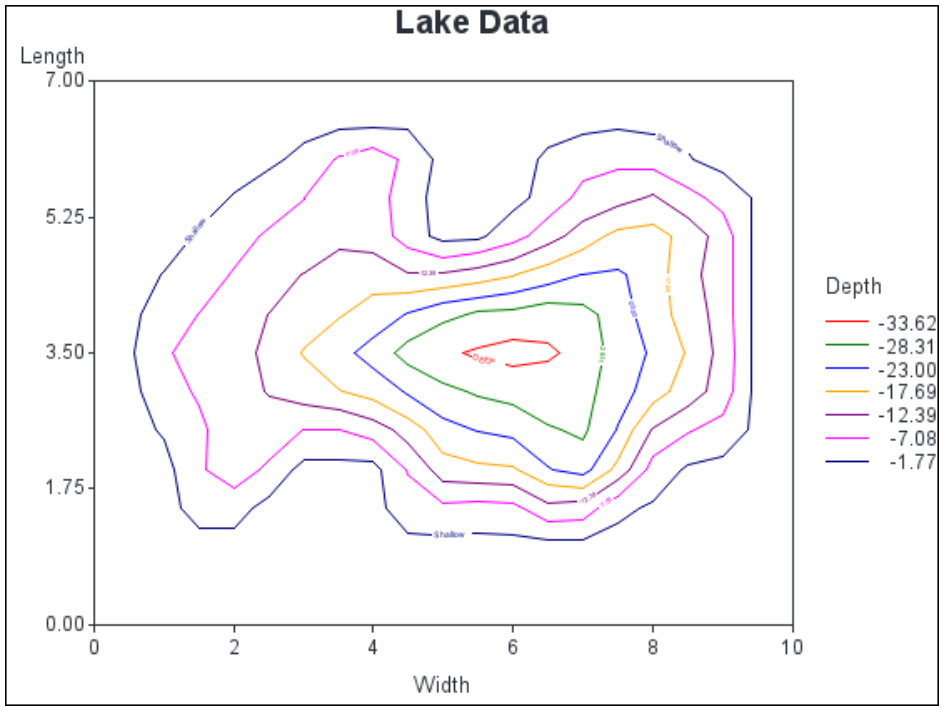
LEGEND statement options
- ACROSS=
- LABEL=
- POSITION=

SYMBOL statement options
- COLOR=
- FONT=
- HEIGHT=
- VALUE=

Data set: SASHELP.LAKE

This example modifies “Example 1: Simple Contour Plot” on page 1337 to label contour levels with the AUTOLABEL option. The SYMBOL statement used with the AUTOLABEL option enables you to customize the attributes of the contour lines and labels. In this example, SYMBOL1 and SYMBOL7 assign text labels, text fonts,

text height, and text and line color for the first and seventh contour level lines. SYMBOL2–SYMBOL6 define the text height, and the text and line color for contour level lines 2–6. Also, the LEGEND statement attributes are modified to reposition the legend closer to the data.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

title1 "Lake Data";

symbol1 value="DEEP"
        color=red
        font="Albany AMT"
        height=.6;
symbol2 color=green
        height=.45;
symbol3 color=blue
        height=.45;
symbol4 color=orange
        height=.45;
symbol5 color=purple
        height=.45;
symbol6 color=magenta
        height=.45;
symbol7 value="Shallow"
        color=navy
        font="Albany AMT"
        height=.7;

legend1 position=(right middle)
        label=(position=top)
```

```
        across=1;
axis1 order=(0 to 10 by 2) minor=none;
proc gcontour data=sashelp.lake;
   plot length*width=depth/
      autolabel=(check=none)
      haxis=axis1
      legend=legend1
      name="GCTLABEL";
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. Draw a BORDER around the graphics output area.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Define title.

```
title1 "Lake Data";
```

Define symbol statements. SYMBOL statements define the characteristics of the lines and labels for the contour lines. Each SYMBOL statement is associated with an individual contour level starting with the first level displayed in the LEGEND.

```
symbol1 value="DEEP"
        color=red
        font="Albany AMT"
        height=.6;
symbol2 color=green
        height=.45;
symbol3 color=blue
        height=.45;
symbol4 color=orange
        height=.45;
symbol5 color=purple
        height=.45;
symbol6 color=magenta
        height=.45;
symbol7 value="Shallow"
        color=navy
        font="Albany AMT"
        height=.7;
```

Define legend characteristics. The LEGEND statement controls the location and appearance of the legend. The POSITION= option specifies the position of the legend relative to the plot; RIGHT specifies the horizontal position; MIDDLE specifies the vertical position. The LABEL= option modifies the legend label; POSITION=TOP places the legend label relative to the legend entries; the ACROSS= option defines the number of columns in the legend.

```
legend1 position=(right middle)
        label=(position=top)
        across=1;
```

Define axis characteristics. The ORDER= option specifies the order in which the data values appear on the axis; the ORDER= values are displayed as the major tick marks values; MINOR=NONE suppresses all minor tick marks.

```
axis1 order=(0 to 10 by 2) minor=none;
```

Generate the contour plot. The AUTOLABEL= option labels the contour lines; (CHECK=NONE) suppresses contour label collision checking, and might lessen the time needed to compute the plot. HAXIS=AXIS1 assigns the AXIS1 definition to the horizontal axis. LEGEND=LEGEND1 assigns the LEGEND1 definition to the LEGEND. The NAME= option specifies the name of the catalog entry for the graph.

```
proc gcontour data=sashelp.lake;
   plot length*width=depth/
      autolabel=(check=none)
      haxis=axis1
      legend=legend1
      name="GCTLABEL";
run;
quit;
```

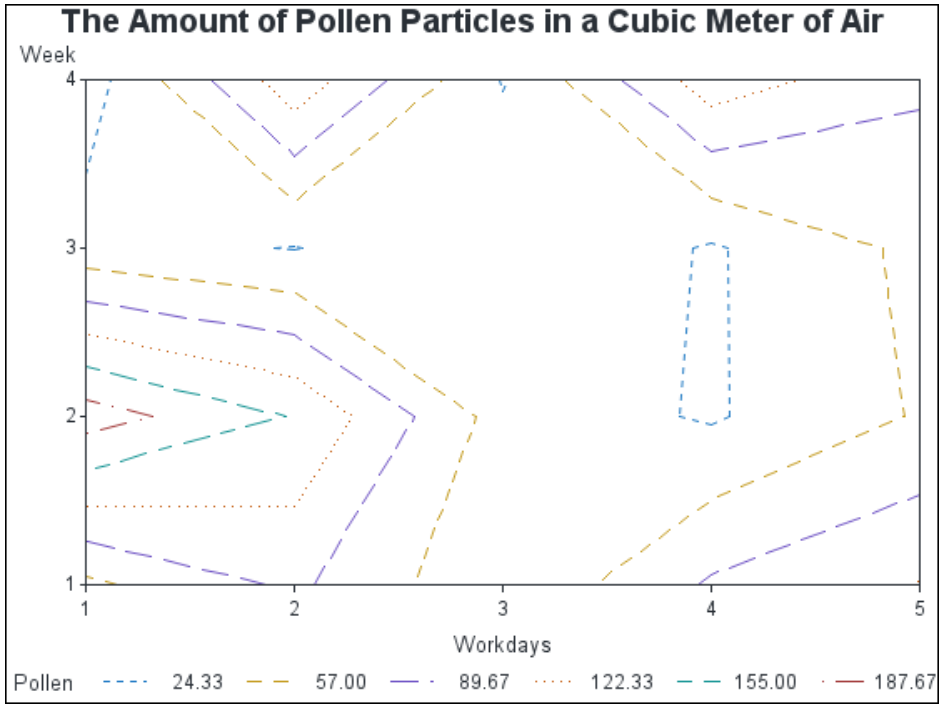
Example 3: Specifying Contour Levels

Features:
PLOT statement options
- HMINOR=
- LLEVELS=
- NAME=
- NLEVELS=
- VAXIS=
- VMINOR=

AXIS statement option
- ORDER=

Data set: POLLEN

This contour plot shows the amount of pollen in the air for five work days (*x*–axis) in a four-week series (*y*-axis). The PLOT statement uses the NLEVELS= option to specify the number of contour levels to plot for the *z* variable. The NLEVELS= option enables you to specify up to 100 levels in your plot.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data pollen;
input Week Workdays Pollen @@;
datalines;
1 1 50 1 2 96 1 3 28 1 4 94 1 5 124 2 1 204 2 2 153 2 3 43 2 4 21 2 5
60
3 1 37 3 2 23 3 3 57 3 4 21 3 5 65 4 1 8 4 2 144 4 3 22 4 4 141 4 5 95
;
run;

title1 "The Amount of Pollen Particles in a Cubic Meter of Air";

axis1 order=(1 to 4 by 1);

proc gcontour data=pollen;
    plot week*workdays=pollen/
       hminor=0
       llevels= 2 20 21 33 25 41
       name="GCTNLVEL"
       nlevels=6
       vaxis=axis1
       vminor=0;
 run;
 quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. Draw a border around the graphics output area.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create data set. Create the data set.

```
data pollen;
input Week Workdays Pollen @@;
datalines;
1 1 50 1 2 96 1 3 28 1 4 94 1 5 124 2 1 204 2 2 153 2 3 43 2 4 21 2 5
60
3 1 37 3 2 23 3 3 57 3 4 21 3 5 65 4 1 8 4 2 144 4 3 22 4 4 141 4 5 95
;
run;
```

Add a title.

```
title1 "The Amount of Pollen Particles in a Cubic Meter of Air";
```

Define an axis statement for the vertical axis. Define an AXIS statement to order and increment the axis values.

```
axis1 order=(1 to 4 by 1);
```

Generate the contour plot. HMINOR=0 sets the number of minor tick marks on the horizontal axis to 0. The LLEVELS= option lists a line type for each contour line. The number of line types listed correspond to the number of contour levels specified in the NLEVELS= option. NLEVELS=6 specifies the number of levels to compute for *z*. The NAME= option specifies the name of the catalog entry for the plot. The VAXIS= option assigns the AXIS1 statement to the vertical axis. VMINOR=0 sets the number of minor tick marks on the vertical axis to 0.

```
proc gcontour data=pollen;
    plot week*workdays=pollen/
       hminor=0
       llevels= 2 20 21 33 25 41
       name="GCTNLVEL"
       nlevels=6
       vaxis=axis1
       vminor=0;
 run;
 quit;
```

Example 4: Using Patterns and Joins

Features: PLOT statement options
- COUTLINE=
- CTEXT=
- HAXIS=
- JOIN
- LEGEND=
- PATTERN
- VAXIS=

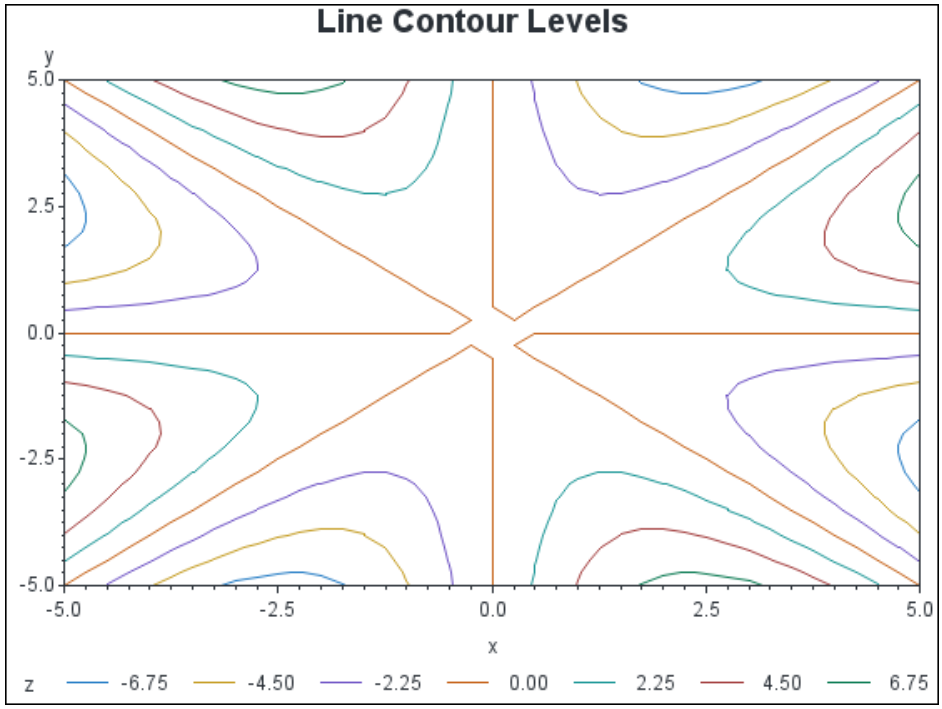
AXIS statement options
COLOR=
LABEL=
VALUE=
WIDTH=

LEGEND statement

Data set: SWIRL

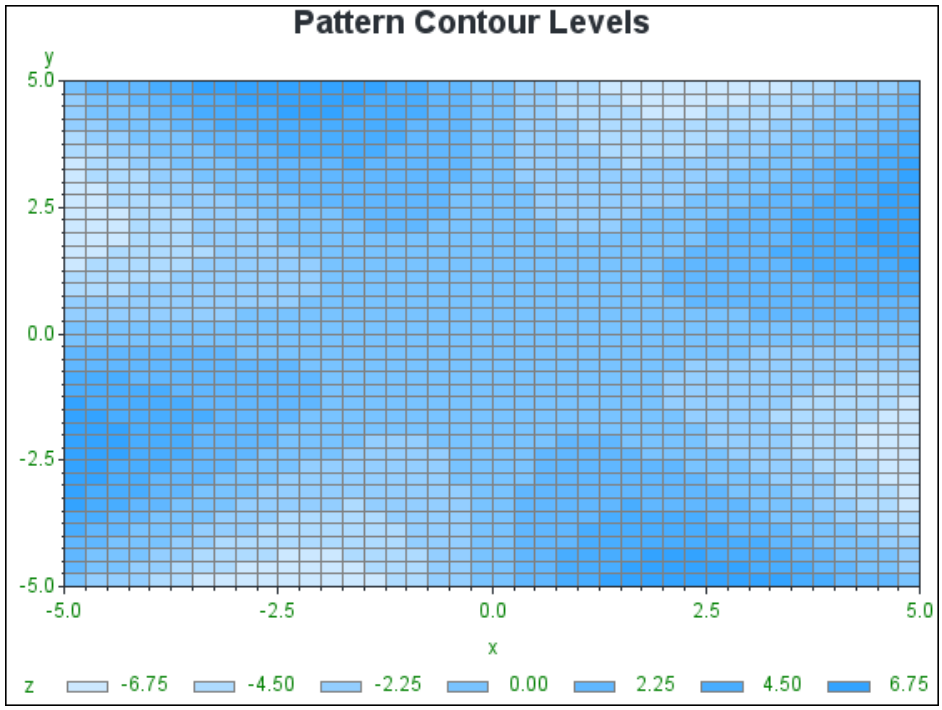
This example demonstrates the differences between using lines and patterns to represent contour levels. The first PLOT statement generates a plot with lines representing contour levels.

Output 36.1 *Line Contour Levels*



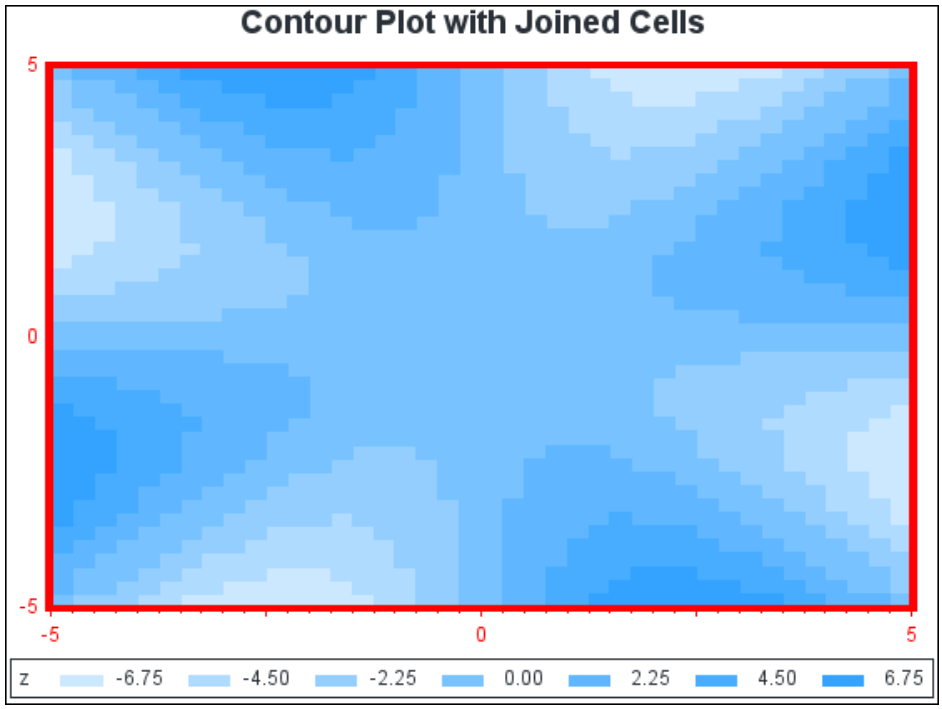
The second PLOT statement specifies the PATTERN option to fill and color contour levels. Additional PLOT statement options outline filled areas in gray and specify green text for all text on the axes and in the legend.

Output 36.2 *Pattern Contour Levels*



The third PLOT statement uses the JOIN option to combine adjacent grid cells with the same pattern to form a single pattern area. Additional options enhance the plot by modifying the axes and framing the legend.

Output 36.3 *Contour Plot with Joined Cells*



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data swirl;
    do x= -5 to 5 by 0.25;
       do y= -5 to 5 by 0.25;
          if x+y=0 then z=0;
             else z=(x*y)*((x*x-y*y)/(x*x+y*y));
          output;
       end;
    end;
run;

title1 "Line Contour Levels";

proc gcontour data=swirl;
   plot y*x=z;
run;
quit;

title1 "Pattern Contour Levels";

proc gcontour data=swirl;
   plot y*x=z /
      ctext=green
      coutline=gray
      pattern;
run;
quit;

title "Contour Plot with Joined Cells";

axis1 label=none
    value=("-5" '' "0" '' "5")
    color=red
    width=3;
  axis2 label=none
     value=("-5" '' "0" '' "5")
     color=red
     width=3;


legend1 frame;

proc gcontour data=swirl;
    plot y*x=z /
       haxis=axis1
       join
       legend=legend1
       pattern
       vaxis=axis2;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. Draw a border around the graphics output area.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set. The data set SWIRL is generated data that produces a symmetric contour pattern, which is useful for illustrating the pattern option.

```
data swirl;
    do x= -5 to 5 by 0.25;
       do y= -5 to 5 by 0.25;
          if x+y=0 then z=0;
             else z=(x*y)*((x*x-y*y)/(x*x+y*y));
          output;
       end;
    end;
run;
```

Define the title.

```
title1 "Line Contour Levels";
```

Generate the first contour plot. Generate a simple contour plot.

```
proc gcontour data=swirl;
   plot y*x=z;
run;
quit;
```

Define the title for the second plot.

```
title1 "Pattern Contour Levels";
```

Generate the second contour plot. CTEXT=green specifies green for all text on the axes and legend. COUTLINE=gray specifies gray outlining of filled areas. The PATTERN option specifies the fill pattern and colors for the contour levels.

```
proc gcontour data=swirl;
   plot y*x=z /
      ctext=green
      coutline=gray
      pattern;
run;
quit;
```

Define the title for the third plot.

```
title "Contour Plot with Joined Cells";
```

Define the axis characteristics. Blanks are used to suppress tick mark labels at positions -2.5 and 2.5.

```
axis1 label=none
    value=("-5" '' "0" '' "5")
    color=red
    width=3;
  axis2 label=none
     value=("-5" '' "0" '' "5")
     color=red
     width=3;
```

Define the legend characteristics. Add a frame around the legend.

```
legend1 frame;
```

Generate the third contour plot. The HAXIS=AXIS1 option assigns an axis definition to the horizontal axis. The JOIN= option combines adjacent grid cells with the same pattern to form a single pattern area. LEGEND=LEGEND1 assigns the legend definition. The PATTERN option specifies the fill pattern and colors for the contour levels. VAXIS=AXIS2 assigns an axis definition to the vertical axis.

```
proc gcontour data=swirl;
    plot y*x=z /
       haxis=axis1
       join
       legend=legend1
       pattern
       vaxis=axis2;
run;
quit;
```

References

Snyder, W.V. 1978. “Contour Plotting [J6] .” *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software* 4: 290–294.

37

GDEVICE Procedure

Overview: GDEVICE Procedure *1349*
Overview of the GDEVICE Procedure 1349

Concepts: GDEVICE Procedure *1350*
Device Catalogs 1350

Syntax: GDEVICE Procedure *1351*
PROC GDEVICE Statement 1352
ADD Statement 1353
COPY Statement 1355
DELETE Statement 1356
LIST Statement 1356
MODIFY Statement 1357
QUIT Statement 1358
RENAME Statement 1359

Usage: GDEVICE Procedure *1359*
Running the GDEVICE Procedure 1359
Creating or Modifying Device Entries 1360

Overview: GDEVICE Procedure

Overview of the GDEVICE Procedure

The GDEVICE procedure is a tool for examining and changing the parameters of the graphics device driver catalog entries used with SAS/GRAPH software. With the GDEVICE procedure, you can use the GDEVICE procedure statements to do the following:

- list the device entries stored in any DEVICES catalog

- view the parameters for any device entry
- create and modify new device entries
- copy, modify, rename, or delete existing device entries

See "Using Graphics Devices" on page 81 for a discussion of device drivers and device entries, as well as directions for selecting device drivers, and changing the settings of device parameters.

For a complete list of device entries supplied by SAS that are supported by your operating environment, see the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog.

Concepts: GDEVICE Procedure

Device Catalogs

The DEVICES Catalogs

Device entries are stored in SAS catalogs that are named *libref*.DEVICES. Device entries for your operating environment that SAS supplies with SAS/GRAPH software are stored in the SASHELP.DEVICES.

Custom device entries are typically stored in a catalog named GDEVICE*n*.DEVICES (where *n* can be any number from 0 to 9). However, device entries that have been created or modified by a system administrator specifically for your site also might be stored in SASHELP.DEVICES. (On multi-user systems, the administrator is usually the person who has Write access to the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog.)

The Current Catalog

When the GDEVICE procedure determines which catalog it should use, it searches for the catalog in the following order:

1. the catalog name specified in the CATALOG= option in the PROC GDEVICE statement.
2. the catalog associated with the GDEVICE0 libref, if the libref has been assigned.
3. the catalog SAS supplies, SASHELP.DEVICES. (SASHELP.DEVICES is usually write-protected and is opened in Browse mode.)

The first catalog SAS encounters is the current catalog.

To specify the current catalog:

- use the CATALOG= option in the PROC GDEVICE statement (this is required to open a driver entry in Update mode)
- assign the GDEVICE0 libref to the appropriate catalog

Search Order of Device Catalogs

SAS/GRAPH searches only librefs starting with GDEVICE0 through GDEVICE9. The libraries must contain a catalog named DEVICES for SAS/GRAPH to search for the device entries for any driver. If you have personal device catalogs in more than one SAS library, you must assign librefs in the sequence GDEVICE0, GDEVICE1, GDEVICE2, and so on.

If the libref GDEVICE0 has been assigned to a SAS library, SAS/GRAPH looks in that library for a catalog named DEVICES. If the GDEVICE0.DEVICES catalog exists, it is checked for the specified device entry. If the device entry is not there, SAS/GRAPH looks next for a library with the libref GDEVICE1 and for a catalog named DEVICES in that library. The search is repeated for the sequence of librefs through GDEVICE9.

The search terminates if either of the following are true:

- Any of the GDEVICE libraries do not contain a DEVICES catalog.
- The librefs do not follow the numeric sequence of GEVICE0, GDEVICE1, GDEVICE2, and so on, in that order.

If SAS/GRAPH terminates the search for either reason, or it does not find the specified device entry, SAS/GRAPH searches the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog. If the specified device entry is not found in the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog, an error message is written to the log.

Note: As stated above, the search for entries terminates if there is a break in the sequence. For example, the catalog GDEVICE1.DEVICES is not checked if the libref GDEVICE0 is undefined or if GDEVICE0 does not contain a catalog named DEVICES.

Syntax: GDEVICE Procedure

Requirement: At least one statement is required.

Note: You must have Write access to the device catalog in order to modify, add, or delete entries.

PROC GDEVICE <CATALOG=<*libref.*>*SAS-catalog*> <BROWSE> <NOFS>;
ADD *new-device-entry device-parameters* <*device-row-column-parameters*>;
COPY *device-entry copy-options*;
DELETE *device-entry*;
LIST *device-entry* | _ALL_ | _NEXT_ | _PREV_ | DUMP;
MODIFY *device-entry device-parameters*;
QUIT ;
RENAME *device-entry-name* NEWNAME=*new-device-entry-name*;

PROC GDEVICE Statement

Starts the procedure. Can identify a device catalog and specify how that catalog is opened.

Syntax

PROC GDEVICE <CATALOG=<*libref.*>*SAS-catalog*> <BROWSE> <NOFS>;

Optional Arguments

Options used in the PROC GDEVICE statement affect how you use the procedure. They specify how to open the catalog.

BROWSE
opens a catalog in Browse mode. You cannot modify a catalog when you open it with the BROWSE option. If you are running in program mode when you use BROWSE, you can use only the FS, LIST, QUIT, END, or STOP statements.

CATALOG=<*libref.*>*SAS-catalog*
specifies the catalog containing device information. If you do not specify a catalog, the procedure opens the first catalog found in the search order of catalogs in Browse mode. For search order of source catalogs, see "Search Order of Device Catalogs" on page 1351 .

To edit the device entries in a catalog, you must specify the CATALOG= option.

Aliases CAT=
C=

NOFS
specifies that you are using program mode.

Note: If you run the GDEVICE procedure without the NOFS option, NOFS is selected by default, and the following note is written to the SAS log:

```
NOTE: Fullscreen was requested but is unavailable.
```

ADD Statement

Adds a new device entry to the catalog selected by the CATALOG= option in the PROC GDEVICE statement. The device entry is initialized with NULL values for most parameters.

Alias: A

Restriction: Not valid in Browse mode.

Requirement: You must have Write access to the device catalog in order to add entries, and use CATALOG= in the PROC GDEVICE statement.

Tip: The best way to add a new driver is to copy an existing driver and modify the parameters. The ADD statement initializes all the parameter values to NULL, and you have to set values for all of the parameters to something other than NULL.

Syntax

ADD *new-device-name*

COLORS=(*device-color-list*)

MODULE=*driver-module*

XMAX=*width* <IN | CM>

YMAX=*width* <IN | CM>

XPIXELS=*width-in-pixels*

YPIXELS=*width-in-pixels*

device-rows-columns

<*optional-device-parameters*>;

Required Arguments

Here are the required parameters for the ADD statement. Apart from *new-device-name*, all of the required parameters correspond to device parameters of the same name. Refer to "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561 for a detailed description of each device parameter.

new-device-name

specifies the one-level name of the new device entry. *New-device-name* must be a valid name for a SAS catalog entry for your operating environment and cannot already exist in the current catalog.

COLORS=(*device-color-list*)

specifies one or more colors for the device.

Note SAS/GRAPH device colors are no longer supported. See "About the SAS/GRAPH Device Colors" on page 314.

MODULE=*driver-module*
specifies the name of the driver module.

See “MODULE= Device Parameter” on page 655

XMAX=*width*<IN | CM>
specifies the maximum width of the device output.

See “XMAX= Device Parameter and Graphics Option” on page 708

YMAX=*height*<IN | CM>
specifies the maximum height of the device output.

See “YMAX= Device Parameter and Graphics Option” on page 711

XPIXELS=*width-in-pixels*
specifies the device output width in pixels.

See “XPIXELS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option” on page 710

YPIXELS=*height-in-pixels*
specifies the device output height in pixels.

See “YPIXELS= Device Parameter and Graphics Option” on page 712

device-rows-columns
specifies device rows and columns for portrait, landscape, or both. At a minimum, you must specify rows and columns for portrait or landscape. You can specify rows and columns for both. Specify parameters LCOLS= and LROWS= for landscape rows and columns, PCOLS= and PROWS for portrait rows and columns, or all four for both.

LCOLS=*landscape-columns*
specifies the number of landscape columns.

Requirement You must specify LROWS= with LCOLS=.

See “LCOLS= Device Parameter” on page 651

LROWS=*landscape-rows*
specifies the number of landscape rows.

Requirement You must specify LCOLS= with LROWS=.

See “LROWS= Device Parameter” on page 652

PCOLS=*portrait-columns*
specifies the number of portrait columns.

Requirement You must specify PROWS= with PCOLS=.

See “PCOLS= Device Parameter” on page 665

PROWS=*portrait-rows*
specifies the number of portrait rows.

Requirement You must specify PCOLS= with PROWS=.

See "PROWS= Device Parameter" on page 682

Optional Argument

<optional-device-parameters>
specifies one or more optional device parameters and their values. All optional parameters for the ADD statement correspond to device parameters of the same name that are documented in "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

Note: Each entry in the dictionary states whether the entry (that is, the option or parameter) can be used by the GOPTIONS statement or the GDEVICE procedure. Any entry that says it can be used by the GDEVICE procedure is a device parameter. You can specify any parameter that can be specified with the GDEVICE procedure.

COPY Statement

Copies a device entry and places the copy in the current catalog. The original device entry can be either in the current catalog or in a different catalog.

Restriction: Not valid in Browse mode.

Requirement: You must have Write access to the catalog where the device entry is being copied.

Tip: If you copy and modify a device entry that is a Universal Printer shortcut device, then you also need to create a Universal Printer that has the same name.See "Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes" on page 89 for more information.

See: "Creating or Modifying Device Entries" on page 1360

Syntax

COPY *device-entry copy-options*;

Required Arguments

device-entry
specifies the one-level name of the device entry to copy.

Restriction The entry must exist in the current catalog (the default) or the catalog specified by FROM= argument.

copy-options
specifies the copy options, which must be one or both of the following:

FROM=<*libref*>.*SAS catalog*
names the catalog from which to copy *device-entry*.

NEWNAME=*new-device-entry*
specifies a name for the copy of the device entry that is placed in the current catalog.

New-device-entry must be a valid name for a SAS catalog entry and cannot already exist in the current catalog. If you copy device entries across catalogs and you do not specify a new name, the GDEVICE procedure uses the original name for the new device entry.

DELETE Statement

Deletes the device entry from the current catalog.

Alias: DEL

Restriction: Not valid in Browse mode.

Requirement: You must have Write access to the current catalog to delete a device entry. You must specify the CATALOG= option in the PROC GDEVICE statement to have Write access to the current catalog.

Note: A device entry cannot be restored once it has been deleted. Depending on the environment in which you are using the GDEVICE procedure, you might be asked to verify that you really want to delete the entry.

Syntax

DELETE *device-entry*;

Required Argument

device-entry
specifies the one-level name of device entry to delete.

Restriction The entry must exist in the current catalog.

LIST Statement

Writes a list of all of the parameters of the specified device entry to the SAS log.

Default: _ALL_

See: "Running the GDEVICE Procedure" on page 1359

Syntax

LIST *device-entry* | _ALL_ | _NEXT_ | _PREV_ | DUMP;

Required Argument

Specify one of the following:

device-entry
specifies the one-level name of the device entry whose contents you want to list.

Restriction The entry must exist in the current catalog.

ALL
lists only the name, description, and creation date of all device entries in the current catalog. If no entries exist in the catalog, the GDEVICE procedure issues a message.

NEXT
lists the contents of the next device entry. The GDEVICE procedure lists the first entry in the catalog if no entries have been previously listed.

PREV
lists the contents of the previous device entry. If you have not previously listed the contents of a device entry, the GDEVICE procedure issues this message: `No objects preceding current object.`

DUMP
lists detailed information about all device entries in the current catalog. Depending on the number of device entries in the catalog, the DUMP option can create a large amount of output.

MODIFY Statement

Changes the values in a device entry.

Alias: MOD

Restriction: Not valid in Browse mode.

Requirement: You must have Write access to the current catalog to modify a device entry. You must specify the CATALOG= option in the PROC GDEVICE statement to have Write access to the current catalog.

See: "Creating or Modifying Device Entries" on page 1360

Syntax

MODIFY *device-entry device-parameters*;

Required Arguments

device-entry
specifies the one-level name of the device entry that you want to modify.

Restriction The entry must exist in the current catalog.

device-parameters
specifies the parameters that you want to modify. These can be any of the parameters that you can specify with the ADD statement, whether listed as required or optional for the ADD statement. See "ADD Statement" on page 1353 for more information. Refer to "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561 for a description of each parameter.

Details

To modify a device entry, create your own catalog and then copy the device entries that you need into it. You can then change your personal copies of the device entries without affecting the original drivers in SASHELP.DEVICES. To copy device entries, use the GDEVICE procedure COPY statement or the CATALOG procedure, which is part of Base SAS.

CAUTION
Be careful when modifying device entries in program mode. In program mode, you cannot cancel any modifications that you have just made. To change a value that you have modified, you must use another MODIFY statement to replace the original value or reset it to its default.

QUIT Statement

Saves all modifications made to device entries during the procedure and ends the procedure step.

Aliases: END
STOP

Syntax

QUIT;

RENAME Statement

Changes the name of the device entry to the name specified in the statement.

Alias: REN

Restriction: Not valid in Browse mode.

Requirement: You must have Write access to the current catalog to rename a device entry. You must specify the CATALOG= option in the PROC GDEVICE statement to have Write access to the current catalog.

Syntax

RENAME *device-entry-name* NEWNAME=*new-device-entry-name*;

Required Arguments

device-entry-name
specifies the one-level name of the device entry that you want to rename.

Restriction The entry must exist in the current catalog.

NEWNAME=*new-device-entry-name*
specifies the new entry name. *New-device-entry-name* must be a valid name for a SAS catalog entry and cannot already exist in the current catalog. If the name already exists, the GDEVICE procedure issues an error message.

Usage: GDEVICE Procedure

Running the GDEVICE Procedure

Specify the NOFS option in the PROC GDEVICE statement to start the GDEVICE procedure:

```
proc gdevice nofs;
```

By default, the GDEVICE procedure accesses the current catalog in Browse mode and prompts you in the LOG to enter additional program statements. (See “The

Current Catalog" on page 1350.) To specify the current catalog, include the CATALOG= option in the PROC GDEVICE statement.

Once you start the GDEVICE procedure, you can enter and run additional statements without resubmitting the PROC GDEVICE statement. You can exit the GDEVICE procedure in these three ways:

- submit the END, QUIT, or STOP statement
- submit another PROC statement or DATA step
- exit your SAS session

PROC GDEVICE procedure output is displayed in the Results tab.

Creating or Modifying Device Entries

Write Access, Personal Catalogs, and Device Entry Names

In order to add, modify, or delete device entries, you must have Write access to the catalog. On multi-user systems, your site administrator is usually the only person who has Write access to the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog and can make any changes. Therefore, when creating new entries or modifying existing ones, individual users usually work in a personal catalog. Be sure the catalog in which you store new or modified device entries is named DEVICES.

To use a device entry stored in a personal catalog, you must assign the GDEVICE*n* libref to the library that contains the device catalog. See "Device Catalogs" on page 1350.

It is a good idea to give a new or modified device entry a name that is different from the original. Then, if you want to use the original device, SAS/GRAPH can find that device when it searches the device catalogs. Remember that SAS/GRAPH searches the GDEVICE*n* libraries before it searches SASHELP.DEVICES and uses the first device that it finds whose name matches the one you have specified. (See "Search Order of Device Catalogs" on page 1351.)

For example, suppose there is a customized copy of PSCOLOR in your GDEVICE0.DEVICES catalog as well as the original in SASHELP.DEVICES. If you specify DEV=PSCOLOR and the libref GDEVICE0 is assigned, SAS/GRAPH searches GDEVICE0.DEVICES first and uses the copy of PSCOLOR. Unless you cancel the GDEVICE0 libref, SAS/GRAPH never finds the original device entry in SASHELP.DEVICES. (To include SASHELP.DEVICES in the search path, you would need to cancel the GDEVICE0 libref.)

Creating a New Device Entry

Typically, you create a new device entry by copying an existing device and modifying its parameters to meet your needs. To copy a device entry, use the COPY statement to make a copy of the device entry. Use the MODIFY statement to change the parameters.

Note: If you copy and modify a device entry that is a Universal Printer shortcut device, then you also need to create a Universal Printer that has the same name. See "Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes" on page 89 for more information.

If you want to start with a blank device entry and fill in values for the parameters, use the ADD statement with program mode PROC GDEVICE.

Provide values for the parameters listed in "Required Arguments" on page 1353. If you copy and modify an existing entry, all the required parameters have values.

Note: When you change a field in a device entry that was provided by SAS (either the original device entry in SASHELP.DEVICES or a copy), SAS/GRAPH asks whether you really want to change the entry.

Modifying an Existing Device Entry

Typically, you modify an existing device entry when you want to change the device parameters permanently in order to customize a device entry. The process is similar to creating a new catalog entry. Copy the device entry that you want to modify into your personal catalog. Change the parameters in the new device entry.

Changing Device Parameters Temporarily

You can change some device parameters temporarily by overriding their settings with graphics options in a GOPTIONS statement. In this case, the settings remain in effect until you change them or end your SAS session. For details, see "Overriding Style Attributes with SAS/GRAPH Statement Options" on page 273 and "Precedence of Appearance Option Specifications" on page 274.

38

GFONT Procedure

Overview: GFONT Procedure ***1363***
About the GFONT Procedure 1363
Displaying Fonts 1364
Creating Fonts 1364
Concepts: GFONT Procedure ***1364***
Font Terminology and Characteristics 1364
Storing or Displaying User-Created Fonts: GFONT0 Libref 1366
Specifying Units for Creating Fonts 1366
Syntax: GFONT Procedure ***1367***
PROC GFONT Statement 1367
NOTE Statement 1378
Usage: GFONT Procedure ***1391***
Font Data Sets and the GFONT Procedure 1391
The Font Data Set 1392
The Kern Data Set 1401
The Space Data Set 1403
Examples: GFONT Procedure ***1405***
Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes 1405
Example 2: Creating Figures for a Symbol Font 1406

Overview: GFONT Procedure

About the GFONT Procedure

The GFONT procedure displays fonts and creates SAS/GRAPH fonts for use in SAS/GRAPH programs. These fonts can contain standard Roman alphabet characters, foreign language characters, symbols, logos, or figures.

Displaying Fonts

You can use the GFONT procedure output when you want to do the following tasks:

- review the characters that are available in SAS/GRAPH fonts
- see the character codes associated with font characters
- view the hexadecimal values associated with font characters
- modify the color and height of font characters
- draw reference lines around font characters

See "Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes" on page 1405.

Creating Fonts

The GFONT procedure enables you to create and store any series of figures or alphabet fonts that you can digitize or draw using X and Y coordinates. Font characters or figures can be displayed with any SAS/GRAPH statement or option that allows for a font specification and a text string. See "Storing or Displaying User-Created Fonts: GFONT0 Libref" on page 1366 and "Font Data Sets and the GFONT Procedure" on page 1391 for more information.

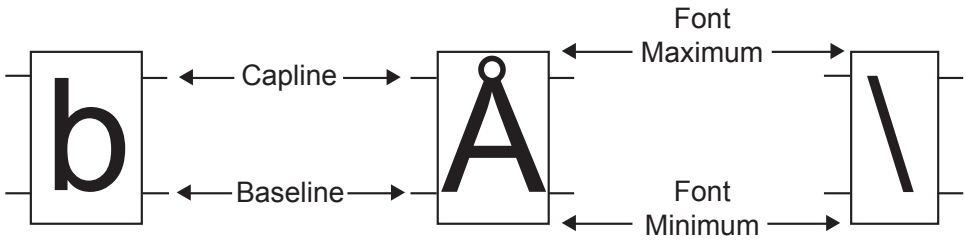
Concepts: GFONT Procedure

Font Terminology and Characteristics

Some specialized terms are associated with font characteristics:

- The *capline* is the highest point of a normal uppercase letter.
- The *baseline* is the line upon which the characters rest.
- The *font maximum* is the highest vertical coordinate.
- The *font minimum* is the lowest vertical coordinate.

Figure 38.1 *Font Characteristics Terminology*



Specialized terms are also associated with font types:

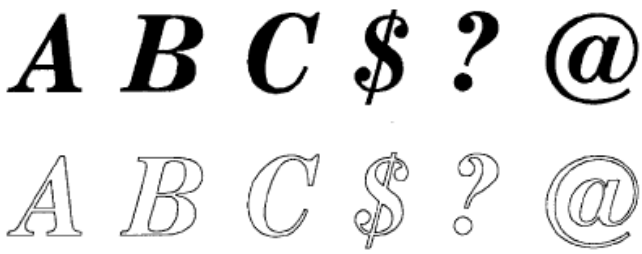
- A *uniform font* is a font in which all of the characters occupy exactly the same amount of space. Each character in a uniform font is placed in the center of its space, and a fixed amount of space is added between characters.
- A *proportional font* is a font in which each character occupies a space that is relative to its width.
- A *stroked font* is drawn with discrete line segments or circular arcs. This is a stroked font with several characters from the Simplex font.

  Figure 38.2 *Characters from a Stroked Font*

- A *polygon font* is drawn with one or more line segments or circular arcs.
- A *filled font* is a polygon font in which the areas between the lines are solid.
- An *outline font* is a polygon font in which the areas between the lines are empty.

Here are examples of a filled font and an outline font.

Figure 38.3 *Filled and Outline Characters from Polygon Fonts*



In the GFONT procedure, the term *line segment* means a continuous line that can change direction. All font characters are drawn with line segments. The letter C is drawn with one line segment, whereas the letter A can be drawn with two.

Polygon characters can be drawn with one or more line segments. In a polygon font the following is true:

- A character can consist of a single polygon. The letter C above is a single polygon with one line segment

- A character can consist of multiple polygons. The question mark consists of two polygons, each drawn with a separate line segment
- A character can include holes. The letter A is a polygon with a hole in it. It is drawn with one line segment that is broken to form the outer boundary of the figure and the boundary of the hole.

Storing or Displaying User-Created Fonts: GFONT0 Libref

The GFONT procedure stores user-created SAS/GRAPH fonts in the location that is associated with the libref GFONT0. Before you create or display a user-created SAS/GRAPH font, submit a LIBNAME statement to associate the libref GFONT0 with a location where the font is stored, as follows:

```
LIBNAME gfont0 "SAS-data-library";
```

The GFONT0 library is the first place that SAS/GRAPH software searches for fonts. Always assign GFONT0 to the library that contains your personal SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you have personal SAS/GRAPH fonts in more than one SAS library, assign them librefs in the sequence GFONT0, GFONT1, GFONT2, and so on. The search for entries terminates if there is a break in the numbering sequence. If the libref GFONT0 is not defined, by default SAS/GRAPH software begins searching for fonts in SASHELP.FONTS.

If a user-created SAS/GRAPH font has the same name as a font supplied by SAS, and if the libref GFONT0 has been defined, then the user-created SAS/GRAPH font is used, because GFONT0 is first in the search order.

To cancel or redefine the libref GFONT*n*, submit the following statement:

```
LIBNAME GFONTn;
```

Specifying Units for Creating Fonts

When the syntax of an option includes *units*, specify one of the units:

CELLS	character cells
CM	centimeters
IN	inches
PCT	percentage of the graphics output area
PT	points

If you omit *units*, a unit specification is searched for in the following order:

1. the value of GUNIT= in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the value of units in the ODS STYLE

3 the default unit CELLS

Syntax: GFONT Procedure

Requirement: One font name is required. To display a font, include the NOBUILD option. To create a font, include the DATA= option.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, NOTE, TITLE

Note: Before you run the GFONT procedure, use the DEVICE= option in a GOPTIONS statement or in an OPTIONS statement to specify an output device.

PROC GFONT NAME=*SAS/GRAPH-font* | *system-font*

NOBUILD <*options-for-displaying-fonts*>;

NOTE<*text-arguments(s)*>;

PROC GFONT NAME=*SAS/GRAPH-font*

DATA=*font-data-set* <*options-for-creating-fonts*>;

PROC GFONT Statement

The PROC GFONT statement can either create SAS/GRAPH fonts or display existing SAS/GRAPH fonts. The GFONT procedure names the font to be created or displayed. If the GFONT procedure creates a font, then an input data set name is required. You can modify the design and appearance of the fonts that you create or display, and specify a destination catalog for graphics output.

Requirement: When you create or display a user-created font, you must define the libref GFONT0. See "Storing or Displaying User-Created Fonts: GFONT0 Libref" on page 1366.

Syntax

Form 1: Display a font:

PROC GFONT NAME=*SAS/GRAPH-font* | *system-font* NOBUILD <*options-for-displaying-fonts*>;

Form 2: Create a font:

PROC GFONT DATA= *font-data-set* NAME=*SAS/GRAPH-font* <*options-for-creating-fonts*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Creating fonts

BASELINE=*y*
: specifies the vertical coordinate in the font data set that is the baseline of the characters.

CAPLINE=*y*
: specifies the vertical coordinate in the font data set that is the capline of the characters.

CHARSPACETYPE=DATA | FIXED | NONE | UNIFORM
: specifies the type of intercharacter spacing.

CODELEN=1 | 2
: specifies the length in bytes of the CHAR variable.

FILLED
: specifies that the characters in a polygon font are filled.

KERNDATA=*kern-data-set*
: specifies the data set that contains kerning information.

MWIDTH=*character-width*
: specifies the width of a character in a uniform font, where *character-width* is the number of font units.

NODISPLAY
: specifies that the GFONT procedure is not to display the font that it is creating.

NOKEYMAP
: specifies that the current key map is ignored when you create and then use the font that is created.

RESOL=1 | 2 | 3 | 4
: controls the resolution of the fonts by specifying the number of bytes (1 through 4) for storing coordinates in the font.

ROMHEX
: specifies that hexadecimal values are displayed automatically below the font characters when the GFONT procedure displays the font.

SHOWROMAN
: specifies that character codes are displayed automatically below the font characters when the GFONT procedure displays the font.

SPACEDATA=*space-data-set*
: specifies the SAS data set that contains font spacing information.

UNIFORM
: specifies that characters are spaced uniformly rather than proportionately.

Displaying fonts

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for the body of the characters.

GOUT=*<libref.>output-catalog*
: specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output generated by the display of the font.

HEIGHT=*character-height <units>*

specifies the height of the font characters in number of units, *n*.

NOKEYMAP
: specifies that the current key map is ignored when displaying the font and its character codes or hexadecimal values.

NOROMAN
: turns off the automatic display of character codes that are created when you use the SHOWROMAN option during font creation.

NOROMHEX
: turns off the automatic display of hexadecimal values for single-byte characters.

REFCOL=*reference-line-color*
: specifies a color for reference lines.

REFLINES
: draws reference lines around each displayed character.

ROMCOL=*code-color*
: specifies the color of the character codes or hexadecimal values that are displayed with the SHOWROMAN and ROMHEX options.

ROMFONT=*font*
: specifies the font for character codes and hexadecimal values that are displayed by the SHOWROMAN and ROMHEX options.

ROMHEX
: displays hexadecimal values below the font characters.

ROMHT=*height <units>*
: specifies the height of the character codes and the hexadecimal values that are displayed with the SHOWROMAN and ROMHEX options in number of units, *n*.

SHOWALL
: displays the font with a space for every possible character position whether a font character exists for that position.

SHOWROMAN
: displays character codes below the font characters even if they are not displayed automatically with the font.

Required Arguments

DATA=*font-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that the GFONT procedure uses to build the font. The data set must be sorted by the variables CHAR and SEGMENT.

Default The GFONT procedure uses the most recently created data set.

See "The SAS Data Set: Your Key to the SAS System" in *Step-by-Step Programming with Base SAS*

"About Data Set Options" in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*

Example "Example 2: Creating Figures for a Symbol Font" on page 1406

NAME=*SAS/GRAPH-font-name* | *system-font-name*
when displaying a font, specifies the name of the font to be displayed. The name can be the name of any of the following types of fonts:

- a SAS/GRAPH font that is stored in the SASHELP.FONTS catalog or a SAS/GRAPH font that was created and stored in a GFONT*n* catalog. These fonts can be used only by SAS/GRAPH procedures or other procedures that generate SAS/GRAPH output files.
- a system font that can be used by any SAS procedure and by other software, such as Microsoft Word. SAS/GRAPH installs and registers a set of TrueType fonts, and it is recommended that you use these fonts whenever possible.

Alias N=

NAME=*SAS/GRAPH-font-name*
when creating a font, specifies a name for the font that you are creating. *SAS/GRAPH-font-name* is the name of a catalog entry, and must be a valid SAS name of no more than eight characters. You cannot specify NONE, or the name of a SAS/GRAPH font that is shipped with SAS/GRAPH software.

Alias N=

Example "Example 2: Creating Figures for a Symbol Font" on page 1406

NOBUILD
specifies that the GFONT procedure is to display an existing font. The NOBUILD argument tells the GFONT procedure that no font is being created and not to look for an input data set.

Alias NB

Example "Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes" on page 1405

Options for Displaying Fonts

Options to display a font can be used when you create a font if you also display it (that is, you do not use the NODISPLAY option in the PROC GFONT statement). However, none of the display options affect the design and appearance of the stored font except the NOKEYMAP, SHOWROMAN, and ROMHEX options. See also "Specifying Units for Creating Fonts" on page 1366.

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for the body of the characters. If you do not use the CTEXT= option, a color specification is searched for in the following order:

- the CTEXT= option in the procedure statement
- the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
- the color specified in the ODS style
- the first color in the color list

Alias CT=

Note The CTEXT= value is not stored as part of the font.

Example "Example 2: Creating Figures for a Symbol Font" on page 1406

GOUT=<*libref*.>*output-catalog*
specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output generated by the display of the font. You can use the GREPLAY procedure to view the output that is stored in the catalog.

If you omit the libref, SAS/GRAPH looks for the catalog in the temporary WORK library, and creates the catalog if it does not exist.

See "Specifying the Catalog Name and Entry Name for Your GRSEGs " on page 126

HEIGHT=*character-height <units>*
specifies the height of the font characters in number of units, *n*. Height is measured from the minimum font measurement to the capline.

Alias H=

Default 2

Example "Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes" on page 1405

NOKEYMAP
specifies that the current key map is ignored when displaying the font and its character codes or hexadecimal values. If you do not use the NOKEYMAP option when you display a font, the current key map remains in effect. If any characters in the font are not available through the current key map, they are not displayed and a warning is issued in the SAS log. This happens when not all characters in the font are mapped into the current key map.

Displaying a font using the NOKEYMAP option enables you to see all of the characters in the font, including those that are not mapped into your current key map.

Note Only the characters that are mapped into your current key map are available.

NOROMAN
turns off the automatic display of character codes that are created when you use the SHOWROMAN option during font creation.

Alias NR

NOROMHEX
turns off the automatic display of hexadecimal values for single-byte characters that are created when you use the ROMHEX option during font creation.

Alias NOHEX

REFCOL=*reference-line-color*
specifies a color for reference lines. If you do not use the REFCOL= option, a color specification is searched for in the following order:

- the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

- the color specified in the ODS style
- the first color in the color list

REFLINES
draws reference lines around each displayed character. Vertical reference lines show the width of the character. Horizontal reference lines show the font maximum and the font minimum, as well as the baseline and the capline.

See "Font Terminology and Characteristics" on page 1364

ROMCOL=*code-color*
specifies the color of the character codes or hexadecimal values that are displayed with the SHOWROMAN and ROMHEX options. If you do not use the ROMCOL= option, a color specification is searched for in the following order:

- the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
- the color specified in the current style

Alias RC=

Note The ROMCOL= value is not stored as part of the font.

Example "Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes" on page 1405

ROMFONT=*font*
specifies the font for character codes and hexadecimal values that are displayed by the SHOWROMAN and ROMHEX options. If you do not use the ROMFONT= option, a font specification is searched for in the following order:

- the value of the ODS STYLE variable
- the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
- fonts supplied by SAS

Alias RF=

Example "Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes" on page 1405

ROMHEX
displays hexadecimal values below the font characters. If you use both the ROMHEX and SHOWROMAN options, both the character codes and the hexadecimal values are displayed. You can also use the ROMHEX option when you create a font.

Alias HEX

See ROMHEX"ROMHEX" on page 1377 (for creating fonts)

ROMHT=*height <units>*
specifies the height of the character codes and the hexadecimal values that are displayed with the SHOWROMAN and ROMHEX options in number of units, *n*. If you do not use the ROMHT= option, a height specification is searched for in the following order:

- the HEIGHT specified in the ODS STYLE

- the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

Alias RH=

Default 1

Example "Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes" on page 1405

SHOWALL
displays the font with a space for every possible character position whether a font character exists for that position. The characters that are displayed are those available under your current key map, unless you use the NOKEYMAP option. The SHOWALL option usually is used in conjunction with the ROMHEX option, to display all possible hexadecimal values. If, under your current key map, a font character is available for a position, it is displayed above the hexadecimal value. If no character is available for a position, the space above the hexadecimal value is blank. You can use the SHOWALL option to show where undefined character positions fall in the font.

SHOWROMAN
displays character codes below the font characters even if they are not displayed automatically with the font. If you use both the SHOWROMAN option, and the ROMHEX option, both the character codes, and the hexadecimal values are displayed. You can also use the SHOWROMAN option when you create a font.

Alias SR

Example "Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes" on page 1405

Options for Creating Fonts

Options to display a font can be used when you create a font if you also display it (that is, you do not use the NODISPLAY option in the PROC GFONT statement). However, none of the display options affect the design and appearance of the stored font except the NOKEYMAP, SHOWROMAN, and ROMHEX options. See also "Specifying Units for Creating Fonts" on page 1366.

BASELINE=*y*
specifies the vertical coordinate in the font data set that is the baseline of the characters. The baseline is the line upon which the letters rest. If you do not use the BASELINE= option, the GFONT procedure uses the lowest vertical coordinate of the first character in the font data set.

Alias B=

CAPLINE=*y*
specifies the vertical coordinate in the font data set that is the capline of the characters. The capline is the highest point of normal that case the capline, and the font maximum are the same. See Figure 38.136 on page 1365 for an illustration of capline, and font maximum.

If you use the CAPLINE= option, when the height of a character is calculated, any part of the character that is above the capline is ignored in the calculation.

You can use this option to prevent an accented capital like A from being shortened to accommodate the accent. If you do not use the CAPLINE= option, the capline and the font maximum are the same. The A is shortened to make room for the accent below the capline. However, if the CAPLINE= option is used, the top of the letter A is at the capline, and the accent is drawn above the capline, and below the font maximum.

Alias C=

CHARSPACETYPE=DATA | FIXED | NONE | UNIFORM

specifies the type of intercharacter spacing. The following values are valid:

DATA

specifies that the first observation for each character sets the width of that character.

When CHARSPACETYPE=DATA, the PTYPE variable is required, and the observation that specifies the width of the character must have a PTYPE value of W. See "Overview: The Font Data Set" on page 1392 for details about the PTYPE variable.

Intercharacter spacing is included in the character's width. If the first observation for the letter A specifies a character width of 10 units, and the A occupies 8 units, the remaining 2 units serve as intercharacter spacing.

Note The character can extend beyond the width that you specified in the first observation if desired.

FIXED

adds a fixed amount of space between characters based on the font size.

The width of the individual character is determined by the data that generates the character.

NONE

specifies that no space is added between characters.

The width of the individual character is determined by the data that generates the character. This type of spacing is useful for script fonts in which the characters should appear connected.

UNIFORM

specifies that the amount of space that is used for each character is uniform, not proportional.

Each character occupies the same amount of space. In uniform spacing the letters m and i occupy the same amount of space, in proportional spacing m occupies more space than i. In uniform spacing, the character is always centered in the space, and a fixed space is added between characters.

When UNIFORM is specified, the amount of space that is used for each character is one of the following:

- by default, the width of the widest character in the font.
- the width specified by the MWIDTH= option. See "MWIDTH=*character-width*" on page 1375.

Note Specifying CHARSPACETYPE=UNIFORM is the same as using the UNIFORM option.

Alias CSP

Default CHARSPACETYPE=FIXED

CODELEN=1 | 2
specifies the length in bytes of the CHAR variable. To specify double-byte character sets for languages such as Chinese, Japanese, or Korean, use CODELEN=2.

FILLED
specifies that the characters in a polygon font are filled.

Alias F

Default 1

Restriction If you specify a double-byte character set, the KERNDATA= option and SPACEDATA= option are ignored.

Example "Example 2: Creating Figures for a Symbol Font" on page 1406

KERNDATA=*kern-data-set*
specifies the data set that contains kerning information. When the KERNDATA= option is used during font creation, the data that is contained in the kern data set is applied and stored with the font.

Alias KERN=

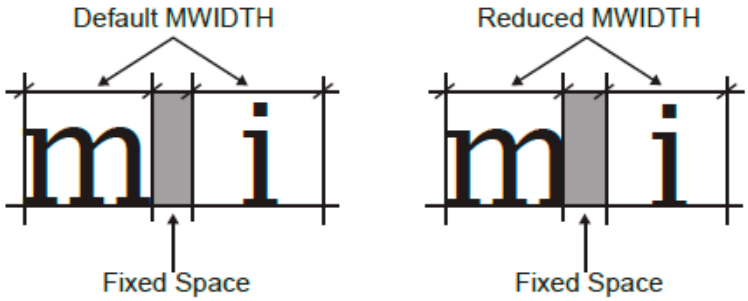
Restriction If you specify kerning for a double-byte character set that is created by using the option CODELEN=2, then the KERNDATA= option is ignored.

See "Overview: The Kern Data Set" on page 1401

MWIDTH=*character-width*
specifies the width of a character in a uniform font, where *character-width* is the number of font units. The MWIDTH= option is valid when you specify uniform spacing by using the UNIFORM option or when you specify CHARSPACETYPE=UNIFORM. If you omit the MWIDTH= option, the default is the width of the widest character in the font (usually the letter m).

The MWIDTH= option is typically used to tighten the spacing between characters. To do this, specify a smaller value for *character-width*. Figure 38.139 on page 1376 shows the effect of decreasing the space that is allowed for equally spaced characters.

Figure 38.4 *Using the MWIDTH= Option to Modify Spacing*



See CHARSPACETYPE= on page 1374 and UNIFORM on page 1378

NODISPLAY
specifies that the GFONT procedure is not to display the font that it is creating.

Alias ND

NOKEYMAP
specifies that the current key map is ignored when you create and then use the font that is created. The character codes that you enter are not mapped in any way before being displayed. As a result, the created font is *never* affected by any setting of the KEYMAP= graphics option.

By default, the NOKEYMAP option is *not* used. In that case, when you build a font, the current key map is applied to the values in the CHAR variable.

However, your current key map might not be symmetrical; two or more input character codes might be mapped to the same output character. For example, if A is mapped to B, then both A and B map to B, but nothing maps to A. In this case, more than one code in your input data set can map to the same character in the resulting font. For example, if A and B are values of CHAR, both map to B. If this happens, a message that indicates the problem characters is displayed in the SAS log. To solve this problem, do one of the following tasks:

- change the character code of one of the characters
- eliminate one of the characters
- use the NOKEYMAP option

The NOKEYMAP option works correctly only if the end user's host or controller encoding is the same as the encoding used to create the input data set.

See NOKEYMAP on page 1371 (for displaying fonts)

CAUTION **Fonts created with the NOKEYMAP option are never affected by any setting of the KEYMAP= graphics option.**

RESOL=1 | 2 | 3 | 4
controls the resolution of the fonts by specifying the number of bytes (1 through 4) for storing coordinates in the font. The GFONT procedure provides three resolution levels (RESOL=3 produces the same resolution level as RESOL=4). By default, RESOL=1.

The higher the number, the closer together the points that define the character can be spaced. A high value specifies a denser set of points for each character so that the characters approximate smooth curved lines at very large sizes. RESOL=2 works well for most applications; RESOL=3 or 4 might be too dense to be practical.

The table below shows the resolution number and the maximum number of distinct points that can be defined horizontally or vertically.

Resolution	Number of Distinct Points
2	32,766
3	2,147,483,646
4	2,147,483,646

Alias R=

Example "Example 2: Creating Figures for a Symbol Font" on page 1406

ROMHEX
specifies that hexadecimal values are displayed automatically below the font characters when the GFONT procedure displays the font. If you use the ROMHEX option for a font that you create, you can later use the NOROMHEX option to suppress display of the hexadecimal values.

Alias HEX

See SHOWROMAN on page 1377, ROMHEX on page 1372 (for displaying fonts), and NOROMHEX on page 1371

SHOWROMAN
specifies that character codes are displayed automatically below the font characters when the GFONT procedure displays the font. If you use the SHOWROMAN option for a font that you create, you can later use the NOROMAN option to suppress display of the character codes.

Alias SR

See ROMHEX on page 1372, SHOWROMAN on page 1373 (for displaying fonts), and NOROMAN on page 1371

SPACEDATA=*space-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that contains font spacing information. When you use the SPACEDATA= option during font creation, the data contained in the space data set is applied to the font and stored with it.

Alias SPACE=

Restriction If you specify the SPACEDATA= option for a double-byte character set that is created by using the option CODELEN=2, then the SPACEDATA= option is ignored.

See "Overview: The Space Data Set" on page 1403

UNIFORM
specifies that characters are spaced uniformly rather than proportionately. Using the UNIFORM option is the same as specifying CHARSPACETYPE=UNIFORM.

Aliases U

CSP=UNIFORM

See CHARSPACETYPE= on page 1374 and MWIDTH= on page 1375

NOTE Statement

Control the content, appearance, and placement of text.

Used by: GMAP

Type: Procedure statement.

Tip: By drawing a white box in back of a note, that boxed note can appear on top of the graph instead of behind it. Here is an example of code that outputs a note on top of a chart:

```
goptions cback=white;

title font="swiss" "Note Text On a Chart";
proc gchart data=maps.us;
note move=(2,50)pct height=4pct
color=black font="swiss" "Note with 'box' behind it displays on top of chart"
color=black box=2 bcolor=white blank=yes;
hbar state / type=freq levels=7;
run;
quit;
```

Syntax

NOTE*<text-options>*<'*text-string*'>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

<text-options>

Text provision option

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

Without Arguments

Using NOTE without arguments has no effect.

Optional Arguments

<text-options>
specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT=*"text-string"*
specifies descriptive text for a URL to which a note links, or the note itself.

The *"text-string"* that you use to describe a note, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL and #BYVAR. See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256.

Supports The ALT= option can be used with the LINK= option.

See "LINK="*URL*"" on page 1331

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the baseline of the entire text string with respect to the horizontal.

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled notes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the note area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492.

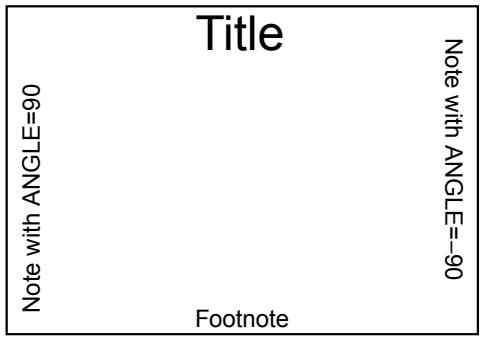
The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled note.

Figure 38.140 on page 1380 shows how ANGLE= 90 degrees or -90 degrees positions and rotates note text.

ANGLE=90 positions the note at the bottom of the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and reading from bottom to top.

ANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and reading from top to bottom.

Figure 38.5 *Positioning Notes with the ANGLE= Option*



Alias A=

See "LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1330

"ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

BCOLOR=*background-color*

specifies the background color of a box produced by the BOX= option.

By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit BOX=, BCOLOR= is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BLANK=YES

protects the box and its contents from being overwritten by any subsequent graphics elements.

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because notes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out notes of a lower number.

Alias BL=

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BOX=*1 - 4*
draws a box around one line of text.

A value of 1 produces the thinnest box lines; 4 produces the thickest. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 38.141 on page 1382:

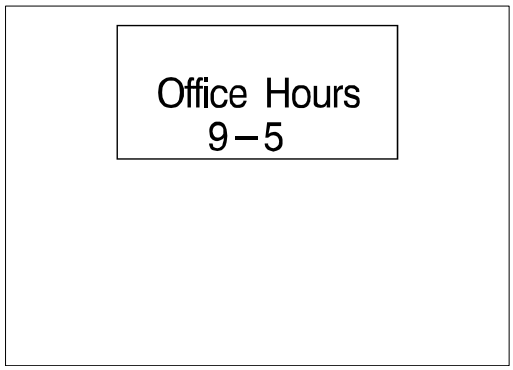
```
note font=swiss justify=center box=1 height=2
   "Office Hours" move=(-11,-4)pct "9-5";
```

  The MOVE=option in this NOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

  Using the MOVE= option in a NOTE statement enables you to position a note on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 38.6 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"BLANK=YES" on page 1325

"BSPACE=*box-space<units>*" on page 1327

BSPACE=*box-space<units>*
specifies the amount of space between the boxed text and the box.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum. By default, BSPACE=1.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Alias BS=

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

COLOR=*color*
specifies the color for the following text, box, or line.

The COLOR= option affects all text, lines, and boxes that follow it and stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered.

Change colors as often as you like. For example, this statement produces a note with red text in a box with a blue frame and a cream background:

```
proc gslide;
   note color=red height=2 "Total Sales" color=blue
      box=3 bcolor=cream;
run;
quit;
```

Although the BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box, the frame color is controlled with the COLOR= option that precedes the BOX= option.

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3. the current ODS style
4. the first color in the color list.

Alias C=

Style reference GraphValueText Color attribute

See "BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

DRAW=(*x,y - ,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>
draws lines anywhere on the graphics output area.

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 38.1 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

Alias D=

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for the subsequent text.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1. the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the current ODS style
3. the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Style reference GraphValueText Font attribute

Note Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the height of text characters in number of units.

Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1. the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the default value, 1

Alias H=

Default For NOTE or NOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent NOTE statements.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

All the text strings following JUSTIFY= are treated as a single string and are displayed as one line that is left-, right-, or center-aligned. You can change the justification within a single line of text. For example, this NOTE statement displays a date on the left side of the output and the page number on the same line on the right:

```
note "June 28, 1997" justify=right "Page 3";
```

In addition, you can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this NOTE statement produces a three-line note with each line right-justified:

```
note justify=right "First Line"
      justify=right "Second Line"
      justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three NOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Default LEFT

Note Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

Tip Use the WRAP= on page 1389 option with JUSTIFY= to fit long text strings.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

Example “Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List” on page 502

LANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string(s) with respect to the horizontal A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline*

counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, LANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

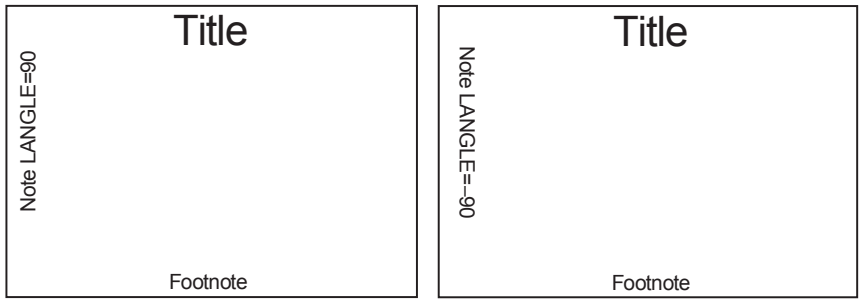
The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified:

LANGLE=90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top.

LANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom.

Figure 38.142 on page 1386 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates notes.

Figure 38.7 *Positioning Notes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

LINK="*URL*"

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a note links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in "'*text-string*'" on page 1389.

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

See "Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered" on page 106

"ALT="*text-string*"" on page 1324

LSPACE=*line-space <units>*

specifies the amount of spacing above lines of note text. The spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>

positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 38.2 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following code fragment uses the NOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
note move=(65,70)pct color=purple "My Note";
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

Alias M=

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A NOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In

this case, the text of the next NOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

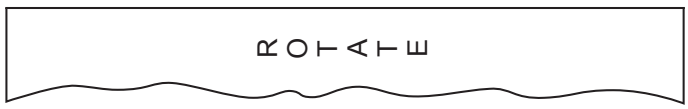
Example "Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes" on page 498

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 38.143 on page 1388 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 38.8 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*



Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

UNDERLIN=*0 - 3*

underlines subsequent text.

Values of 1, 2 and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line. UNDERLIN=0 halts underlining for subsequent text.

Underlines follow the text *baseline*. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE=

Note The UNDERLIN= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

WRAP
wraps the text to a second line if the text does not fit on one line.

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BOX, BLANK, UNDERLINE, and MOVE options.

Tip Use the JUSTIFY= on page 1384 option with WRAP= to justify the lines of text.

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

You must enclose text strings in single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and blanks.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the note, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
note 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
note "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in NOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
note color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing `x` identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: `(*ESC*){Unicode '`*`hexadecimal-value`*`'x}`. For example:

```
note 'Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode "03B1"x}=.05)';
```

This statement produces the note "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because "03B1"x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

> **TIP** You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05` and `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05`.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

If you have a BY statement, you can also customize notes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in notes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified note text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. It also displays the BY line in the note produced by the statement.

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **`#BYVAL2`** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **`#BYVAL(YEAR)`** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.
- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

See “Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts” on page 517

“Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page” on page 524

See Also

“NOTE Statement” on page 554 for more information about the NOTE statement.

Usage: GFONT Procedure

Font Data Sets and the GFONT Procedure

To create a font, you must create a data set that contains font information. Typically, you use a DATA step to create a SAS data set from which the GFONT

procedure generates the font. The data set is referred to as the *font data set*, and you can specify it with the DATA= argument.

To produce the font, invoke the GFONT procedure and specify the data set that contains the font information. In addition, you can include options to modify the design and appearance of the font. For example, the following statement uses the data set FONTDATA to generate the font MYLOG:

```
proc gfont data=fontdata name=mylogo;
```

For a demonstration of the font creation process, see "Example 2: Creating Figures for a Symbol Font" on page 1406.

The GFONT procedure uses three types of data sets: the *font data set*, the *kern data set*, and the *space data set*. Each type of data set must contain certain variables and meet certain requirements. The following sections explain what each data set contains, how it is built, and what the requirements of the variables are.

The Font Data Set

Overview: The Font Data Set

The font data set consists of a series of observations that describe the font. The variables in the font data set must be assigned certain names and types. Table 38.94 on page 1392 describes the variables that are included in the font data set. These variables are described in "Font Data Set Variables" on page 1393 in more detail.

The font data set must include the horizontal and vertical coordinate values. It also includes line segment numbers that the GFONT procedure uses to generate each character. In addition, each observation must include a character code that is associated with the font character and is used to specify the font character in a text string. The font data set also determines whether the font is stroked or polygon. A font data set that generates a polygon font produces an outline font by default. You can use the FILLED option with the same data set to generate a filled font.

Specify the font data set with the DATA= argument, for example:

```
data mylib.fontdata;
 proc gfont data=fontdata name=mylogo;
run;
```

Table 38.3 *Table of Font Data Set Variables*

Variable	Description	Type	Length	Valid Values	With Stroked Fonts	With Polygon Fonts
CHAR	The character code associated	Character	1 or 2	Keyboard characters or	Required	Required

Variable	Description	Type	Length	Valid Values	With Stroked Fonts	With Polygon Fonts
	with the font character			hexadecimal values		
LP	The type of line segment being drawn, either a line or a polygon	Character	1	L or P	Optional	Required
PTYPE	The type of data in the observation	Character	1	V or C or W	Optional	Optional
SEGMENT	The number of the line segment or polygon being drawn	Numeric		Number	Required	Required
X	The horizontal coordinate	Numeric		Number	Required	Required
Y	The vertical coordinate	Numeric		Number	Required	Required

Font Data Set Variables

CHAR

provides a code for the character or figure that you are creating. CHAR is a character variable with a length of 1 or 2. CHAR is required for all fonts.

CAUTION

Using reserved or undefined hexadecimal codes as CHAR values might require the use of the NOKEYMAP option.

The CHAR variable takes any character as its value, including keyboard characters and hexadecimal values from '00'x to 'FF'x. (If you use hexadecimal values as CHAR values, your font might not work correctly under a key map that is different from the one under which the font was created. Positions that are not defined in one key map might be defined in another.)

When you specify the code for the character in a text string, the associated font character is drawn. For example, if you create a Roman alphabet font, typically the characters that you specify for CHAR are keyboard characters that match the character in the font. All of the observations that build the letter A have a CHAR value of A. When you specify 'A' in a text string, this creates an A in the output.

However, If you build a symbol font, the symbols might not have corresponding keyboard characters. In that case, you select a character or hexadecimal value to represent each symbol in the font and assign it to CHAR. For example, in the Special font, the letter G is assigned as the code for the fleur-de-lis symbol. When you specify the code in a text string, the associated symbol is displayed.

Note: If the CODELEN= option is set to 2, the values for CHAR represent two characters, such as AA, or a four-digit hexadecimal value, such as '00A5'x.

LP

tells the GFONT procedure whether the coordinates of each segment form a line or a polygon. LP is a character variable with a length of 1. The LP variable is required for polygon fonts but is optional for stroked fonts. You can assign the LP variable either of the following values:

L lines

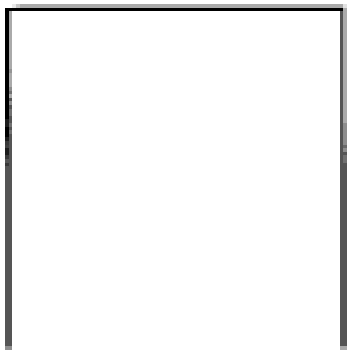
P polygons

Every group of line segments with an LP value of P is designated as a polygon. If the observations do not draw a completely closed figure, the program closes the figure automatically. For example, the following observations do not contain an LP variable. Observations that do not contain an LP variable create a shape like the one in Figure 38.144 on page 1394.

Table 38.4 *Observations to Create the Following Figure*

OBS	CHAR	SEG	X	Y
1	b	1	1	1
2	b	1	1	3
3	b	1	3	3
4	b	1	3	1

Figure 38.9 *LP Value of L*

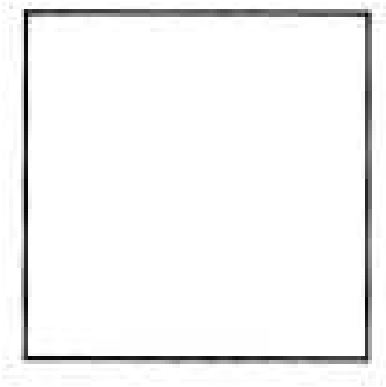


An LP variable with a value of P for all observations added to the data set produces a complete box like the one in Figure 38.145 on page 1395.

Table 38.5 *Observations to Create the Following Figure*

OBS	CHAR	SEG	X	Y	LP
1	b	1	1	1	P
2	b	1	1	3	P
3	b	1	3	3	P
4	b	1	3	1	P

Figure 38.10 *LP Value of P*

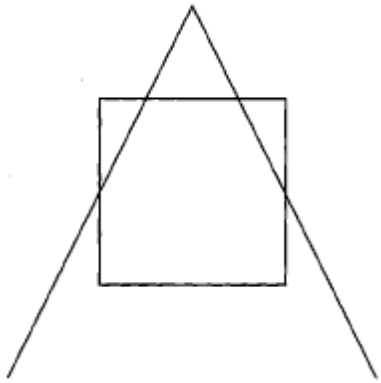


The LP variable enables you to mix lines and polygons. These observations create the figure consisting of a polygon and a line segment as shown in Figure 38.146 on page 1396.

Table 38.6 *Observations to Create the Following Figure*

OBS	CHAR	SEG	X	Y	LP
1	b	1	1	1	P
2	b	1	1	3	P
3	b	1	3	3	P
4	b	1	3	1	P
5	b	2	0	0	L
6	b	2	2	4	L
7	b	2	4	0	L

Figure 38.11 Mixing LP Values of Line and Polygon



PTYPE

tells the GFONT procedure what type of data is in the observation. PTYPE is a character variable of length 1 that is optional. For each observation, the PTYPE variable assigns a characteristic to the point that is determined by the X and Y values. You can assign the PTYPE variable to any of these values:

V

normal point in the line segment

Note If a PTYPE variable is not specified, then all points are assumed to be V-type points.

C

center of a circular arc joining two V points

Restriction Arcs are limited to 106 degrees or less.

Example Figure 38.147 on page 1397

W

width value for CHARSPACETYPE=DATA. An observation with a PTYPE value of W must always be the first observation for a character. The observation gives the minimum and maximum X values for the character. The Y variable observation contains the maximum X value. Usually, these values include a little extra space for intercharacter spacing.

Restriction Use a PTYPE of W only if you have specified CHARSPACETYPE=DATA. Otherwise, the points are ignored.

See CHARSPACETYPE= on page 1374

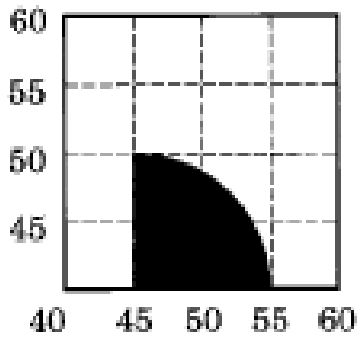
The following observations illustrate how the PTYPE variable is used to draw an arc similar to Figure 38.147 on page 1397.

OBS	CHAR	SEG	X	Y	LP	PTYPE	Comment
1	a	1	40	60	P	W	Define width of character as 20 font units, which is

OBS	CHAR	SEG	X	Y	LP	PTYPE	Comment
							the number of units from left margin, 40, to right margin, 60
2	a	1	45	40	P	V	Start line segment at position 45,40
3	a	1	45	50	P	V	Draw a line to position 45,50, which is start point of arc
4	a	1	45	40	P	C	Draw an arc whose center is at 45,40
5	a	1	55	40	P	V	Finish drawing the arc at 55,40

After the figure was generated, a grid was overlaid on it to show the location of the points.

Figure 38.12 *Using the PTYPE Variable to Create an Arc*



Note the following:

- Three observations are required to draw an arc: observation 3 and observation 5 denote the start point and the end point of the arc. Observation 4 locates the center of the arc.
- The figure is closed because the line segments have an LP value of P (polygon).

- The font that contains the figure of the arc was created with a similar PROC GFONT statement:

```
proc gfont data=arc name=arcfig charspacetype=data filled;
```

The CHARSPACETYPE= DATA option specifies that the first observation sets the width of the character. The FILLED option fills the area of the arc.

SEGMENT

numbers the line segments that compose a character or symbol. SEGMENT is a required numeric variable. All observations for a given line segment have the same segment number. To start a new line segment, change the segment number.

When the GFONT procedure draws a stroked character with more than one line segment (for example, the letter E), or a polygon character with a hole (for example, the letter A), it needs to know when one line stops and where the next line begins. To indicate when one line stops and where the next line begins you can do either of the following:

- Change the segment number when a new line begins. If the value of LP is L (line), a change in segment number tells the GFONT procedure not to connect the last point in line segment 1 and the first point in line segment 2.
  - The last point in line segment 1 ends the line.
  - The first point in line segment 2 starts a new line.

  If the value of LP is P (polygon), a change in segment numbers causes the following:
  - The last point in line segment 1 joins to the first point in line segment 1, which closes the polygon.
  - A new polygon starts. If the value of CHAR has not changed, the new polygon is part of the same character.

  Use this method for characters that consist of two polygons such as a question mark. This method is preferred, unless you are creating a polygon character with a hole in it.
- Keep the same segment number for all lines. Insert an observation with missing values for X and Y. Insert the new observation between the observation that marks the end of the first line, and the observation that begins the next line. For example, if you are drawing the letter O, insert an observation with a missing value between the line that draws the outer circle and the beginning of the line that draws the inner circle.

The first method is preferred, unless you are creating a polygon character with a hole in it. The second method is preferred when creating a polygon with a character with a hole in it. In this case, you should separate the lines with a missing value and keep the same segment numbers.

If you use separate line segments when you create a polygon with a hole, the results can be unpredictable. For example, the observations from a data set called BOXES were used to draw the hollow square in Figure 38.148 on page 1399.

OBS	CHAR	SEG	X	Y	LP
1	b	1	1	1	P
2	b	1	1	3	P
3	b	1	3	3	P
4	b	1	3	1	P
5	b	1	-	-	P
6	b	1	0	0	P
7	b	1	0	4	P
8	b	1	4	4	P
9	b	1	4	0	P

Note the observation 5 has missing values for X and Y. This separates the observations that draw the inner box from those that draw the outer box. The segment number is the same for all the observations.

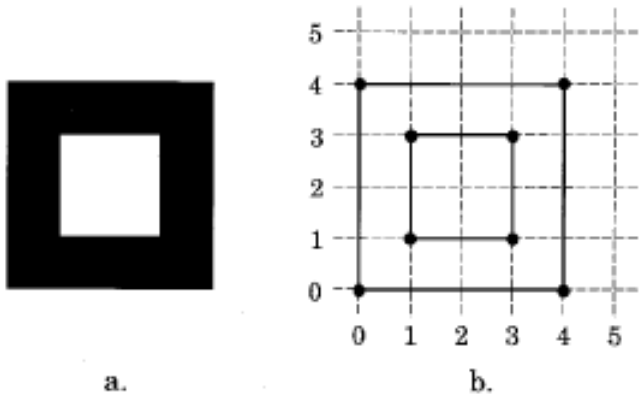
Figure 38.148 on page 1399 was created with a similar GFONT statement:

```
proc gfont data=boxes name=boxes filled;
```

The FILLED option is included, and only the space between the two squares is filled.

The data points that form the figure are laid out on a grid shown next to the square.

Figure 38.13 *Drawing Nested Polygons*



X and Y
specify the horizontal and vertical coordinates of the points for each character. Their values describe the position of the points on the character. These variables have the following characteristics:

- They must be numeric.

- They must be named X and Y for the horizontal and vertical coordinates, respectively.
- The values specified by them can be in any range.
- They both must describe the character in the same scale or font units.
- Vertical (Y) coordinates for all characters should be defined on the same baseline.

Interaction When you specify PTYPE=W, both X and Y contain horizontal coordinate values.

Creating a Font Data Set

Create a font data set by digitizing the shape of the characters or figures either manually or with special digitizing equipment. To create a font data set by digitizing the characters manually:

1. Determine the coordinate points for each line segment by drawing the characters on a grid.
2. Lay out the observations for each character. Each observation describes a move from one point to another along a line segment. For each line segment, enter the coordinate points in the order in which they are drawn. For a stroked font, when you start a new line segment, change the segment number. For a polygon font, when you start a new polygon, change the line segment number.

   If the polygon has a hole in it, as in the letter O, keep the line segment number and separate the lines with a missing value. Use the same value for CHAR for all of the observations that describe one character.
3. Create a SAS data set that contains the variables CHAR, SEGMENT, X, and Y, and read in the data for each observation. Include the variables LP and PTYPE if necessary.
4. Sort the data set by CHAR and SEGMENT.
5. Assign the font data set with the DATA= argument.

This process is illustrated in “Example 2: Creating Figures for a Symbol Font” on page 1406.

The Kern Data Set

Overview: The Kern Data Set

The kern data set consists of observations that specify how much space to add or remove between any two characters when they appear in combination. This process, called *kerning*, increases or decreases space between the characters. Kerning usually is applied to certain pairs of characters that have too much space between them. Reducing the space between characters might result in part of one character extending over the body of the next. Examples of some combinations that should be kerned are AT, AV, AW, TA, VA, and WA.

You can apply kerning to the intercharacter spacing that you specify with the CHARSPACETYPE= option (except for uniform fonts). Assign the kern data set with the KERNDATA= option.

Kern Data Set Variables

The kern data set must contain these variables:

CHAR1
: specifies the first character in the pair to be kerned. CHAR1 is a character variable with a length of 1.

CHAR2
: specifies the second character in the pair to be kerned. CHAR2 is a character variable with a length of 1.

XADJ
: specifies the amount of space to add or remove between the two characters. XADJ is a numeric variable that uses the same font units as the font data set. The value of XADJ specifies the horizontal adjustment to be applied to CHAR2 whenever CHAR1 is followed immediately by CHAR2. Negative numbers decrease the spacing, and positive numbers increase the spacing.

Creating a Kern Data Set

Each observation in a kern data set names the pair of characters to be kerned and the amount of space to be added or deleted between them. To create a kern data set, follow these steps:

1 Select the pairs of characters to be kerned, and specify the space adjustment (in font units) for each pair as a positive number (more space) or negative number (less space).

2 Create a SAS data set that contains the variables CHAR1, CHAR2, and XADJ. Define one observation for each pair of characters and the corresponding space adjustment, for example:

```
data kern1;
  input char1 $ char2 $ xadj;
  datalines;
A T -4
D A -3
T A -4
;
```

3 Assign the kern data set with the KERNDATA= option as follows:

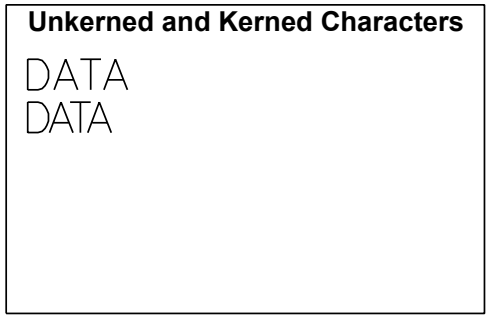
```
proc gfont data=fontdata
           name=font2
           charspacetype=data
           kerndata=kern1
           nodisplay;
run;
```

"Creating a Kern Data Set" on page 1401 illustrates how to use the KERNDATA= option to create a font in which the space between specified pairs of letters is reduced. The characters A, D, and T are shown as the word DATA. The first line uses the unkerned font, FONT1, and the second line uses the kerned font, FONT2. Note that the characters in FONT2 are spaced more closely than the characters in FONT1.

The following TITLE statements specify the kerned and unkerned fonts and are used with the GSLIDE procedure to produce Figure 38.149 on page 1402.

```
title2 lspace=6 f=font1 h=10 j=l "DATA";
title3 lspace=4 f=font2 h=10 j=l "DATA";
```

Figure 38.14 *Comparison of Kerned and Unkerned Text*



The Space Data Set

Overview: The Space Data Set

As the height (point size) of a font increases, less space is required between letters in relation to their height. If the height decreases, more space might be needed. The space data set tells the GFONT procedure how much to increase or decrease the intercharacter spacing for a given point size. Like kerning, spacing is added to or subtracted from the intercharacter spacing that is specified by the CHARSPACETYPE= option. Spacing is applied uniformly to all characters.

Values that are specified in the space data set are added to the normal intercharacter spacing and any kerning data. Normal intercharacter spacing is determined by the CHARSPACETYPE= option.

Space Data Set Variables

The space data set must contain these variables:

SIZE
: specifies the point size of the font. SIZE is a numeric variable.

ADJ
: specifies the spacing adjustment for the point size in hundredths (1/100) of a point. (A point is equal to 1/72 of an inch.) ADJ is a numeric variable. Positive values for ADJ increase the space between characters. Negative values for ADJ reduce the space between characters.

Creating a Space Data Set

Each observation in a space data set specifies a point size (SIZE) and the amount of space (ADJ) to be added or subtracted between characters when a font of that point size is requested. When you specify a point size that is not in the space data set, the adjustment for the next smaller size is used. To create a space data set, follow these steps:

1. Determine the amount of adjustment that is required for typical point sizes.
2. Create a data set that contains the variables SIZE and ADJ. Create one observation for each point size and corresponding space adjustment as follows:

```
data space1;
  input size adj;
```

```
  datalines;
 6   40
12    0
18  -40
24  -90
30 -150
36 -300
42 -620
;
```

3 Assign the space data set with the SPACEDATA= option as follows:

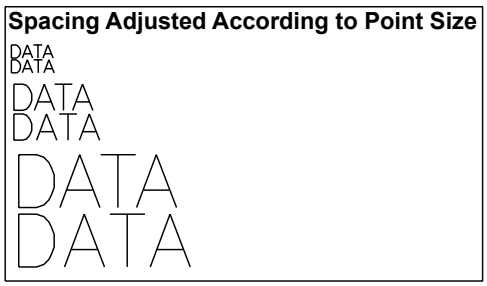
```
proc gfont data=fontdata
           name=font3
           charspacetype=data
           spacedata=space1
           nodisplay;
run;
```

Figure 38.150 on page 1404 illustrates how to use the SPACEDATA= option to create a font in which intercharacter spacing is adjusted according to the height of the characters. The characters A, D, and T are shown as the word DATA. Each pair of lines displays the word DATA and at the same size uses first the font with spacing adjustment (FONT3) and then the original font (FONT1). Note that as the size of the characters increases, the space between them decreases.

The following TITLE statements are used with the GSLIDE procedure to produce Figure 38.150 on page 1404:

```
title2;
title3 f=font3 h=.25in j=l "DATA"; /* 18 points */
title4 f=font1 h=.25in j=l "DATA";
title5;
title6 f=font3 h=.50in j=l "DATA"; /* 36 points */
title7 f=font1 h=.50in j=l "DATA";
title8;
title9 f=font3 h=1.0in j=l "DATA"; /* 72 points */
title10 f=font1 h=1.0in j=l "DATA";
```

Figure 38.15 *Comparison of Text with and without Spacing Adjustments*

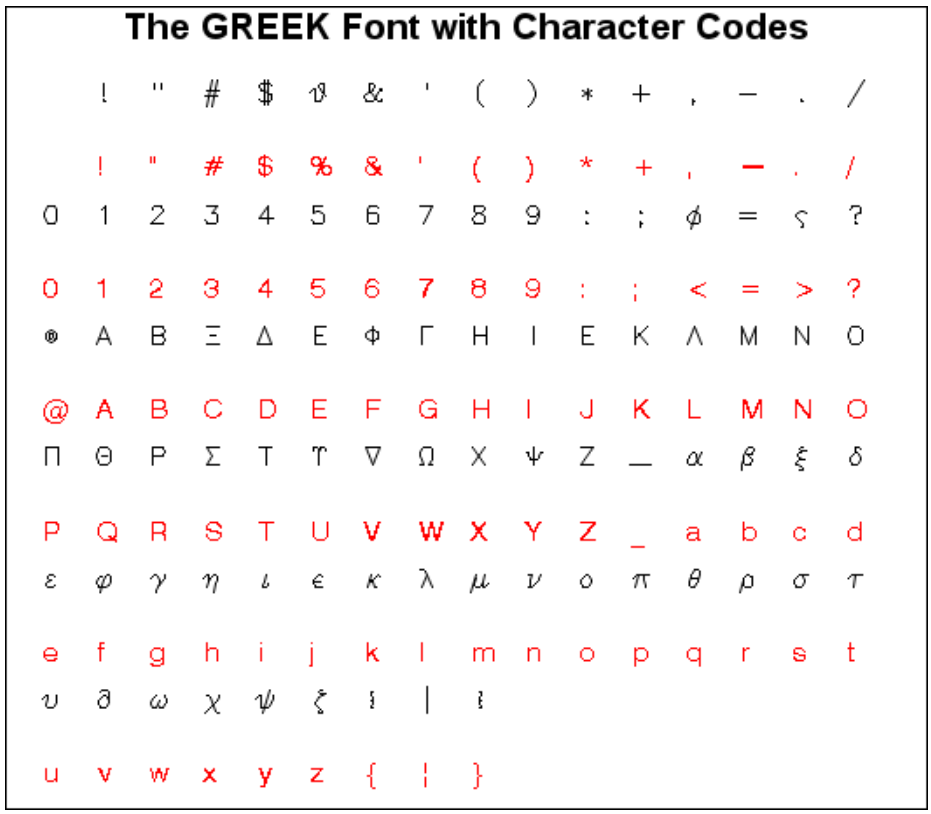


Examples: GFONT Procedure

Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes

Features: GFONT statement options
- HEIGHT=
- NOBUILD
- ROMCOL=
- ROMFONT=
- ROMHT=
- SHOWROMAN

This illustrates the SHOWROMAN option, which displays the character codes that are associated with the font characters that are being displayed. This display shows which keyboard character you enter to produce the Greek character that you want displayed. The example also illustrates how to modify the appearance of both the font characters, and the character codes.



Program

```
goptions border hsize=5.5in vsize=4.8in device=png;

title height=2.5 font="Arial/bold" "The GREEK Font with Character
Codes";

proc gfont name=greek
           nobuild
           height=1.8
           romcol=red
           romfont=swiss
           romht=1.8
           showroman;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border hsize=5.5in vsize=4.8in device=png;
```

Define the title.

```
title height=2.5 font="Arial/bold" "The GREEK Font with Character
Codes";
```

Display the GREEK font with character codes. NOBUILD indicates that the font specified in the NAME= argument is an existing font. HEIGHT= specifies the height of the Greek characters. ROMCOL=, ROMFONT=, and ROMHT= assign the color, type style, and height of the character codes. SHOWROMAN displays the character codes.

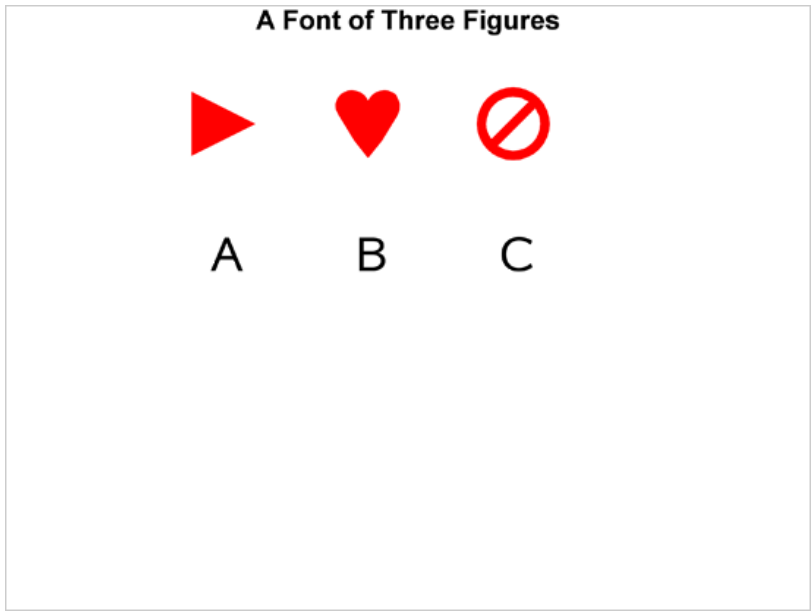
```
proc gfont name=greek
           nobuild
           height=1.8
           romcol=red
           romfont=swiss
           romht=1.8
           showroman;
run;
quit;
```

Example 2: Creating Figures for a Symbol Font

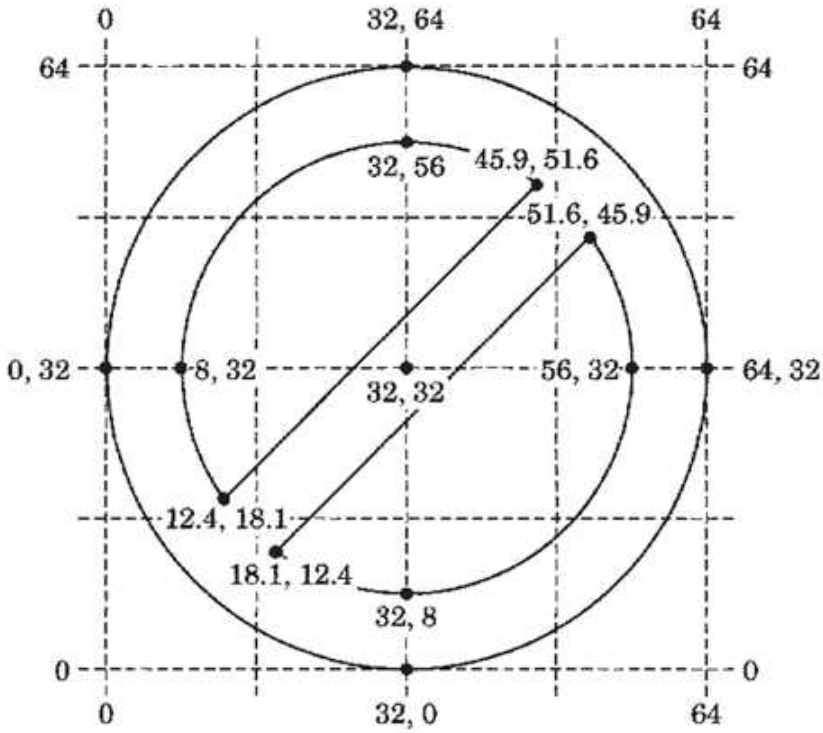
Features: GFONT statement options
- CTEXT=
- DATA=
- FILLED
- NAME=
- RESOL=

LIBNAME statement

Create three simple figures for a symbol font. Each figure is laid out on a grid that is 64 font units square. The third figure is a circle with a slash through it. Output 38.24 on page 1407 shows the figure and some of its coordinate points laid out on a grid.



Output 38.1 *Diagram of Circle with Slash Figure*



Program

```
LIBNAME gfont0 "&_SASWS_";
goptions border gunit=pct device=png;

data figures;
   input char $ ptype $ x y segment lp $;
   datalines;
A    W    0    64   0    P  /* triangle pointing right */
A    V    4     4   1    P
A    V   60    32   1    P
A    V    4    60   1    P
A    V    4     4   1    P

B    W    0    64   0    P  /* heart */
B    V   32     2   1    P
B    V   44    17   1    P
B    V   58    40   1    P
B    C   46    47   1    P
B    V   56    58   1    P
B    C   46    47   1    P
B    V   32    52   1    P
B    C   18    47   1    P
B    V    8    58   1    P
B    C   18    47   1    P
B    V    6    40   1    P
B    V   20    17   1    P
B    V   32     2   1    P

C    W    0    64   0    P  /* circle with slash */
C    V   32    64   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   64    32   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   32     0   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V    0    32   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   32    64   1    P
C    V    .     .   1    P
C    V   12.4  18.1 1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V    8    32   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   32    56   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   45.9  51.6 1    P
C    V    .     .   1    P
C    V   51.6  45.9 1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   56    32   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   32     8   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   18.1  12.4 1    P
;

title height=4.5 font="Arial/bold" "A Font of Three Figures";
```

```
proc gfont data=figures
           name=figures
           filled
           height=.75in
           ctext=red
           showroman
           romht=.5in
           resol=2;
run;
quit;

goptions reset=all;
```

Program Description

Assign the librefs and set the graphics environment. The LIBNAME statement associates the libref GFONT0 with the SAS library in which the font catalog is stored.

```
LIBNAME gfont0 "&_SASWS_";
goptions border gunit=pct device=png;
```

Create the font data set FIGURES for a triangle, a heart, and a circle with slash. The first figure, a right-pointing triangle that is assigned the character code A, is a polygon drawn with three straight lines.

```
data figures;
   input char $ ptype $ x y segment lp $;
   datalines;
A    W    0    64   0    P  /* triangle pointing right */
A    V    4     4   1    P
A    V   60    32   1    P
A    V    4    60   1    P
A    V    4     4   1    P
```

The second figure, a heart that is assigned the character code B, uses the PTYPE variable combination V-C-V to draw the arcs that make up the top of the heart. Each side requires two arcs. Because the arcs are continuous, the observation that marks the end of one arc is also the beginning of the next arc. The heart drawing begins at the bottom point and continues counterclockwise.

```
B    W    0    64   0    P  /* heart */
B    V   32     2   1    P
B    V   44    17   1    P
B    V   58    40   1    P
B    C   46    47   1    P
B    V   56    58   1    P
B    C   46    47   1    P
B    V   32    52   1    P
B    C   18    47   1    P
B    V    8    58   1    P
B    C   18    47   1    P
B    V    6    40   1    P
B    V   20    17   1    P
B    V   32     2   1    P
```

The third figure, a circle with a slash through it, assigned the character code C, consists of three polygons: a circle and two empty arcs. An observation with missing values separates the observations defining each of the three polygons. The outer circle is defined by the first group of observations. The empty arcs are drawn with three continuous arcs using the PTYPE variable pattern V-C-V-C-V-C-V. The straight line that closes the arc is drawn automatically by the GFONT procedure in order to complete the polygon. Because all the polygons are part of one character, the continuous space that they define is filled.

```
C    W    0    64   0    P  /* circle with slash */
C    V   32    64   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   64    32   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   32     0   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V    0    32   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   32    64   1    P
C    V    .     .   1    P
C    V   12.4  18.1 1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V    8    32   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   32    56   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   45.9  51.6 1    P
C    V    .     .   1    P
C    V   51.6  45.9 1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   56    32   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   32     8   1    P
C    C   32    32   1    P
C    V   18.1  12.4 1    P
;
```

Define the title.

```
title height=4.5 font="Arial/bold" "A Font of Three Figures";
```

Create and display the font FIGURES. DATA= argument names the input data set. The NAME= the font that the procedure creates. FILLED specifies a filled polygon. HEIGHT= font height. CTEXT=red the color of the figures. RESOL=2 improves the resolution of the lines.

```
proc gfont data=figures
           name=figures
           filled
           height=.75in
           ctext=red
           showroman
           romht=.5in
           resol=2;
run;
quit;
```

Reset the graphics options.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

39

GKPI Procedure

Overview: GKPI Procedure ***1413***
About KPI Charts and the GKPI Procedure 1414
Slider KPI Charts 1414
Bullet Graph KPI Charts 1415
Dial KPI Charts 1415
Speedometer KPI Charts 1416
Traffic Light KPI Charts 1416

Concepts: GKPI Procedure ***1417***
Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values 1417
Controlling the Display of Boundary and Tick Mark Values 1418
Controlling Qualitative Range Colors 1419

Syntax: GKPI Procedure ***1424***
PROC GKPI Statement 1425
DIAL Statement 1426
HBULLET Statement 1434
HSLIDER Statement 1443
HTRAFFICLIGHT Statement 1451
SPEEDOMETER Statement 1459
VTRAFFICLIGHT Statement 1468
VBULLET Statement 1476
VSLIDER Statement 1485
QUIT Statement 1493

Examples: GKPI Procedure ***1494***
Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors 1494
Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph 1496
Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart 1498
Example 4: Defining a Speedometer 1499
Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors 1501
Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light 1503

Overview: GKPI Procedure

About KPI Charts and the GKPI Procedure

The GKPI procedure creates graphical key performance indicator (KPI) charts. KPIs are metrics that help a business monitor its performance and measure its progress toward specific goals. The procedure produces five KPI chart types:

- slider (vertical or horizontal)
- bullet graph (vertical or horizontal)
- dial
- speedometer
- traffic light (vertical or horizontal)

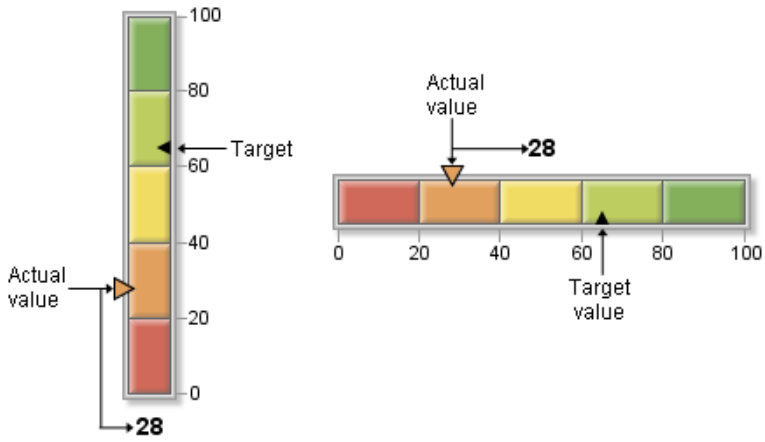
The GKPI procedure produces a KPI chart based on a series of qualitative range boundaries and an actual KPI value that you specify. If you specify a target value, the KPI chart also displays the target value. The procedure uses a set of default colors for the KPI chart, but you can specify your own colors.

Note: The only device supported for the GKPI procedure is JAVAIMG. If you do not specify DEVICE=JAVAIMG, then SAS/GRAPH sets the DEVICE option to JAVAIMG.

Note: To use output from the GKPI procedure in a dashboard generated with the GREPLAY procedure, you must first create a GRSEG containing the GKPI procedure output. You can use the IBACK="*gkpilmage*.png" option in the GOPTIONS statement with the GSLIDE or GANNO procedures to generate the GRSEG.

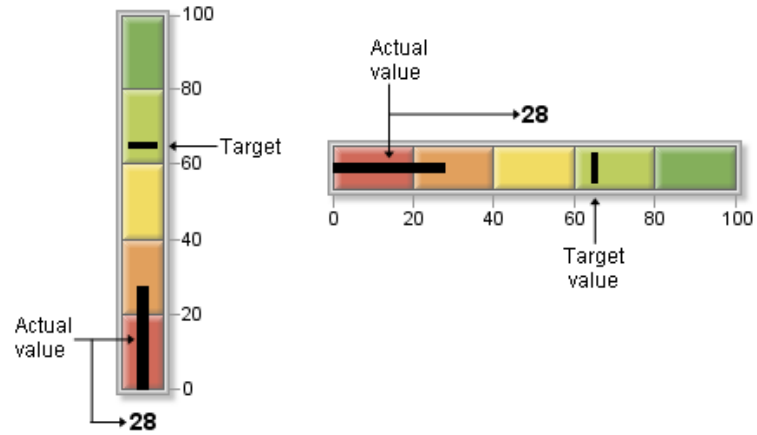
Slider KPI Charts

Slider KPI charts display a bar divided into qualitative ranges according to the boundary values that you specify. The actual value of the KPI is indicated with a triangle pointer the left (for a vertical slider) or on the top (for a horizontal slider). This actual value indicator is the same color as the range that contains the actual KPI value. The target value, if it is specified, is displayed as a smaller triangle on the right side (or bottom) of the slider.



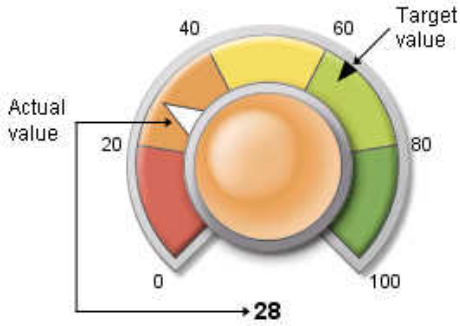
Bullet Graph KPI Charts

Bullet graphs display a bar divided into qualitative ranges according to the boundary values that you specify. The actual value of the KPI is indicated with a black line, or bullet, down the center of the graph. The target value, if it is specified, is displayed as a vertical line (in a horizontal bullet graph) or a horizontal line (in a vertical bullet graph) across the graph.



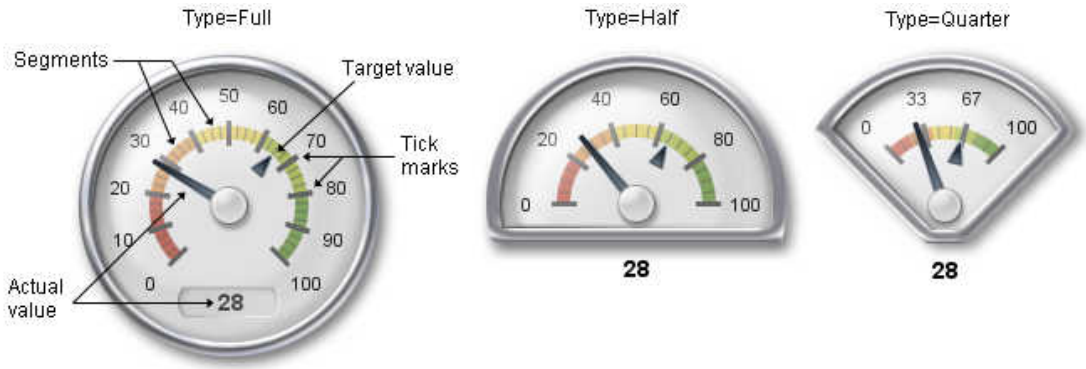
Dial KPI Charts

Dial KPI charts display a dial divided into qualitative ranges according to the boundary values. The actual value of the KPI is indicated with a large, white triangle pointer. The target value, if it is specified, is displayed as a small, black triangle. The center of the dial is the same color as the range that contains the actual KPI value.



Speedometer KPI Charts

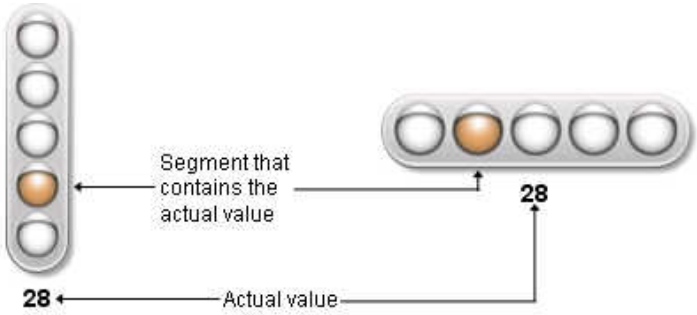
Speedometer KPI charts display a speedometer with the tick marks evenly spaced around the dial and colored ranges that correspond to the range boundaries that you specify. Speedometers can be displayed as a full speedometer, as a half speedometer, or as a quarter speedometer. The actual value of the KPI is indicated by a long pointer. The target value, if it is specified, is displayed as a small, black triangle.



In each display type, tick marks are evenly spaced but do not correspond to colored range boundaries. The numbered band in the full speedometer is always divided into ten sections (using 11 tick marks). The numbered band in the half speedometer is divided into five sections (six tick marks), and the quarter speedometer is divided into three sections (four tick marks).

Traffic Light KPI Charts

Traffic light KPI charts display a traffic light that contains one light for each qualitative range. The range that contains the actual value is displayed in color. The remaining ranges are gray. In other words, only one “light” is “turned on” at a time. Traffic lights do not display target values.

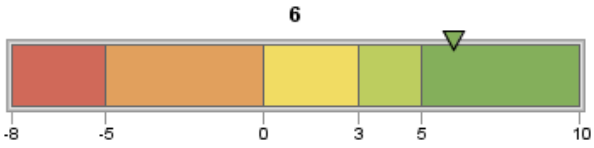


Concepts: GKPI Procedure

Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values

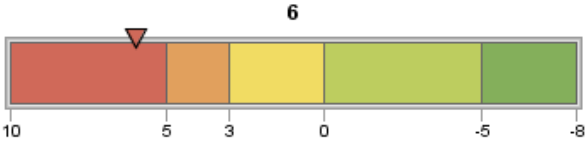
To generate a KPI chart, you must specify a list of range boundaries using the BOUNDS= option and an actual KPI value using the ACTUAL= option. The values can be positive numbers, negative numbers, or missing (ACTUAL=.), but the BOUNDS= list must be in either ascending or descending order and must contain at least two numbers (in order to define a single range). For example, the following code defines a horizontal slider with range boundaries in ascending order from –8 to 10 and an actual KPI value of 6:

```
goptions device=javaimg;
proc gkpi;
   hslider actual=6 bounds=(-8 -5 0 3 5 10);
run;
quit;
```



The boundaries can also be specified in descending order, for example:

```
hslider actual=6 bounds=(10 5 3 0 -5 -8)
```

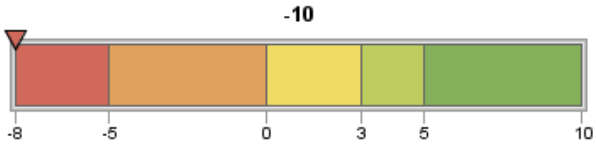


The order in which colors are applied is not affected by whether boundaries are specified in ascending or descending order. See "Defining Active and Inactive Color Lists" on page 1421 for information about controlling range colors.

The actual KPI value can fall outside of the highest or lowest boundaries, but the GKPI procedure treats such values as if they occur at the edge of the highest or lowest boundaries. For example, suppose the actual KPI value is –10, but the lowest boundary value is –8:

```
hslider actual=-10 bounds=(-8 -5 0 3 5 10)
```

PROC GKPI displays the actual KPI value indicator at –8.



If you specify a missing value for the actual KPI value (ACTUAL=.), then the GKPI procedure does not generate a KPI chart.

Controlling the Display of Boundary and Tick Mark Values

In some cases, there might not be enough space to display all of the boundary values or, for speedometers, tick mark values without some of the values colliding together. In these cases, the GKPI procedure typically drops some or all of the boundary or tick mark values, depending on the amount of space available, the font size being used, and the values that need to be displayed.

If the GKPI procedure drops values, you can try the following solutions:

- increasing the size of the KPI chart using the XPIXELS=/YPIXELS= or HSIZE=/VSIZE= options in the GOPTIONS statement
- reducing the size of the boundary value font using the BFONT= option
- applying a SAS format to the boundary values using the FORMAT= option

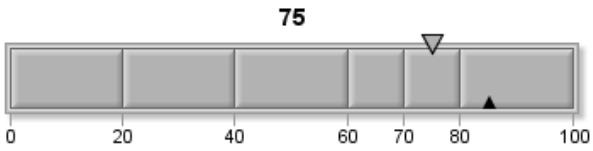
See "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498 for an example that uses the XPIXELS=, YPIXELS=, BFONT=, and FORMAT= options.

Controlling Qualitative Range Colors

Default Colors

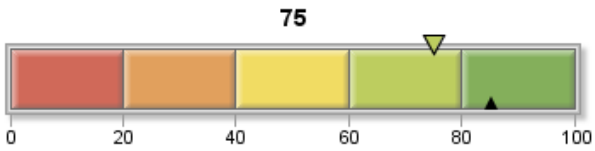
If you define only one range or more than five ranges, the GKPI procedure uses the same value of gray (hexadecimal RGB value B2B2B2) for all ranges.

Figure 39.1 *GKPI Procedure Gray Scale Default*



If you define two to five ranges, the GKPI procedure uses some or all of the colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 as the default colors.

Figure 39.2 *GKPI Procedure Default Colors*



For example, if you define only three ranges, the GKPI procedures uses the red, yellow, and green colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419.

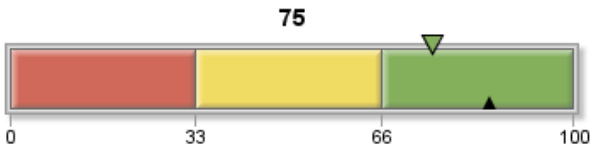


Table 39.98 on page 1419 lists the hexadecimal values for each of these default colors.

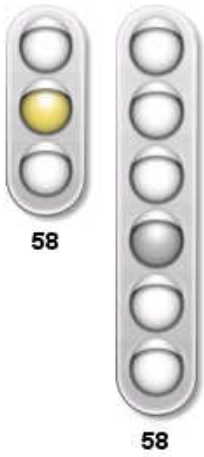
Table 39.1 *Hexadecimal Values for GKPI Procedure Default Colors*

Color	Hexadecimal RGB Value
Red	cxD06959

Color	Hexadecimal RGB Value
Orange	cxE1A05D
Yellow	cxF1DC63
Yellow-Green	cxBDCD5F
Green	cx84AF5B

The traffic light also uses the default colors, but it applies them slightly differently. If you define only one range, then the procedure displays the light for that range in gray. If you define two to five ranges, the traffic light uses the default color listed in Table 39.98 on page 1419 only for the light corresponding to the range that contains the actual KPI value. All other lights are gray. If you define more than five ranges, all lights are displayed in gray, but the light corresponding to the range that contains the actual KPI value is displayed in dark gray. In other words, only one light in a traffic light is “turned on” at a time. All other lights are “turned off.”

Figure 39.3 *Traffic Light Default Colors*



Colors are applied in the same direction, regardless of whether the range boundaries are in ascending or descending order. Colors for horizontal sliders and bullet graphs are applied from left to right. Colors for traffic lights, vertical sliders, and vertical bullet graphs are applied from bottom to top. Colors for dials and speedometers are applied clockwise.

Defining Active and Inactive Color Lists

You can define two different color lists: a list of active colors and a list of inactive colors. The active color list is defined with the ACTIVECOLORS= option, and the inactive color list is defined with the COLORS= option. Neither option is required.

Each color in a list corresponds to a range in the KPI chart. That is, the first color is applied to the first range, the second color is applied only to the second range, and so on. A range is displayed in its active color if the actual KPI value falls in that range. All ranges that do not contain the actual KPI value are displayed in their inactive colors. If you do not specify an active color list, then the range that contains the actual KPI value is also displayed in its inactive color.

Note: The TRAFFICLIGHT statement supports both the COLORS= option and the ACTIVECOLORS= option. However, if both options are specified, the COLORS= option is ignored. All ranges that do not contain the actual KPI value appear gray.

You can specify colors for the ranges using any of the color-naming schemes supported by SAS/GRAPH. See "Specifying Color Names" on page 1423 .

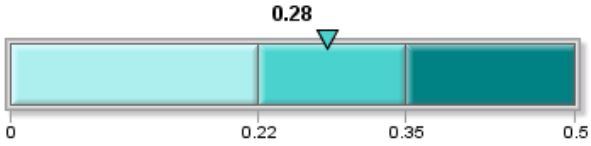
If you specify the COLORS= option, then you must specify a color for each range. That is, the number of entries in the COLORS= list must be one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. If you specify the ACTIVECOLORS= list, you do not have to specify a color for every range. See "Specifying Active Colors Only for Specific Ranges (Using Null Colors)" on page 1423 for more information.

Example: Specifying an Inactive Color List

The following example uses color names defined in the SAS registry to specify the inactive color list. The GKPI procedure uses these colors instead of the default colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 .

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg;
proc gkpi mode=raised;
   hslider actual=0.28
   bounds=(0 .22 .35 .50) /
   colors=(PaleTurquoise MediumTurquoise Teal);
```

```
   run;
quit;
```



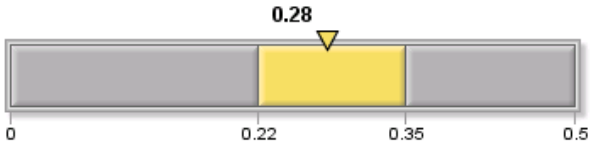
The actual KPI value falls into the second range, and there are no active colors specified, so the second color in the COLORS= list, MediumTurquoise, is used for the second range and for the actual KPI value indicator.

Example: Specifying an Active Color List

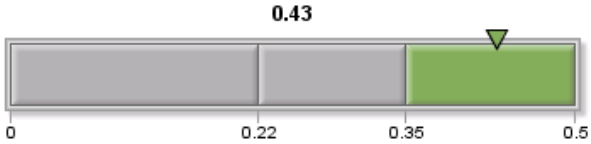
The following example defines the inactive colors for all of the ranges to be the same value of gray, cxB2B2B2. For the active colors, it specifies the default values for the red, yellow, and green colors listed in Table 39.98 on page 1419 .

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg;
proc gkpi mode=raised;
   hslider actual=0.28
   bounds=(0 .22 .35 .50) /
   colors=(cxB2B2B2 cxB2B2B2 cxB2B2B2)
   activecolors=(cxD06959 cxF1DC63 cx84AF5B);
run;
quit;
```

The actual KPI value is 0.28, which falls into the second range, so the second color listed in the ACTIVECOLORS= color list, cxF1DC63, which is yellow, is used as the color for the second range instead of gray.



If the actual KPI value is changed to 0.43, then the third color in the ACTIVECOLORS= color list, cx84AF5B, which is green, is used for the third range instead of gray.



Specifying Active Colors Only for Specific Ranges (Using Null Colors)

If you specify a null color for a range in the ACTIVECOLORS= list, then either the default color or the color in the COLORS= list, if one is specified, is used for that range even if it contains the actual KPI value.

To specify a null color, you can specify `null` for the color or enter a comma-delimited list with no space between the commas. For example, if you have five ranges and you want red to be used only for the lowest and highest ranges, then you can specify the ACTIVECOLORS= list in either of the following forms:

```
activecolors=(red,null,null,null,red)
activecolors=(red,,,,red)
```

The default colors (or the color in the COLORS= list) are used for ranges two through four even if the actual KPI value falls into one of these ranges.

The ACTIVECOLORS= list does not have to specify a color for each range, but the one-to-one correspondence between the colors that are specified and the ranges is maintained. For example, supposed you define five ranges and you specify the following:

```
activecolors=(red green)
```

The GKPI procedure treats this specification as if you had entered the following:

```
activecolors=(red,green,null,null,null)
```

Red applies only to the first range, and green applies only to the second range. Default colors (or COLORS= colors) apply to all the other ranges.

Specifying Color Names

You can specify colors for the ranges using any of the color-naming schemes supported by SAS/GRAPH. For a complete description of these color-naming schemes, see Table 39.99 on page 1423 . The following table shows examples of each of the color naming schemes:

Table 39.2 *Examples of Specifying Colors*

Color-Naming Scheme	Example
RGB	`COLORS=(cx98FB98 cxDDA0DD cxFFDAB9 cxDB7093 cxB0E0E6)`
RGBA	`COLORS=(a98FB9833 aDDA0DD66 aFFDAB999 aDB7093CC aB0E0E6FF)`
CMYK	`COLORS=("FF00FF00" "00FFFF00" "FFFFFF00")`

Color-Naming Scheme	Example
HLS	`COLORS=(H14055FF H0F060FF H0B485FF H07880FF)`
HSV	`COLORS=(V0F055FF v010FFFF v03BFFFF v12C55E8)`
Gray Scale	`COLORS=(GRAY4F GRAY6D GRAY8A GRAYC3)`
SAS Registry Colors	`COLORS=(palegreen plum peachpuff palevioletred powderblue)`
CNS Color Names	`COLORS=("very light purplish blue" "light vivid green" "medium strong yellow" "dark grayish green")`

Syntax: GKPI Procedure

Restriction: The only device supported for the GKPI procedure is JAVAIMG. If you do not specify DEVICE=JAVAIMG, then the procedure sets this option automatically.

Requirement: At least one DIAL, HSLIDER, HBULLET, HTRAFFICLIGHT, SPEEDOMETER, VTRAFFICLIGHT, VBULLET, or VSLIDER statement is required.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, GOPTIONS (BORDER, VSIZE, HSIZE, XPIXEL, IBACK, CBACK, CTEXT, HTEXT, FTEXT only), TITLE

Supports: Run-group processing

Tips: When using procedures that support RUN-group processing, include a QUIT statement after the last RUN statement. Using the QUIT statement is especially important when the procedure is supposed to completely terminate within the boundaries of an ODS destination (for example, `ODS PDF; procedure-code; ODS PDF CLOSE;`). See Chapter 7, "Using Run-Group Processing," on page 67 for more information.

When the graphics output is sent to a graphics output file, this procedure uses ODS Graphics Indexing when necessary to avoid overwriting existing output files. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125. To reset the current index value and overwrite output files that already exist, use the following statement:

```
ods graphics / reset=index;
```

See: Overview: GKPI Procedure on page 1414

PROC GKPI <MODE= BASIC | MODERN | RAISED>;

DIAL ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options*>;

HBULLET | BULLET ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options*>;

VBULLET ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options*>;

HSLIDER | SLIDER ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options*>;

VSLIDER ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options*>;

HTRAFFICLIGHT ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options*>;

VTRAFFICLIGHT | TRAFFICLIGHT ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options*>;

SPEEDOMETER ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options*>;

QUIT;

PROC GKPI Statement

Identifies the display mode.

Syntax

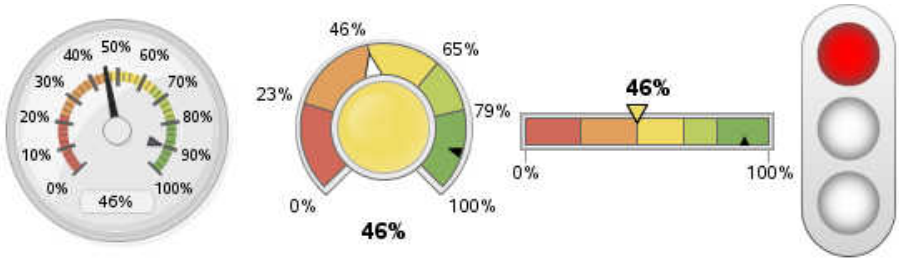
PROC GKPI <MODE= BASIC | MODERN | RAISED>;

Optional Argument

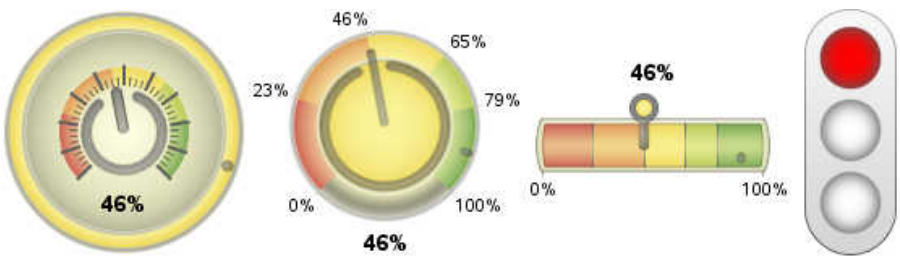
PROC GKPI statement options affect all graphs produced by the procedure.

MODE=BASIC | MODERN | RAISED
specifies the display mode of KPI chart images.

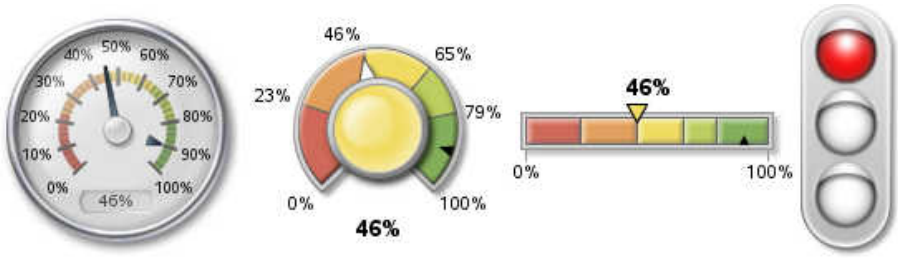
BASIC
creates a two-dimensional image.



MODERN
creates an image with a streamlined appearance.



RAISED
creates a three-dimensional version of the basic KPI.



Default BASIC

DIAL Statement

Creates a chart in the dial display type.

Requirement: The ACTUAL= value and the BOUNDS= list are required.

Syntax

<DIAL ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options*>>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range.

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range.

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values.

LABEL= "*string*"

specifies a label for the graphic.

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option.

LOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

TARGET= *data-value*
specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Drill-down option

LINK="*url*"
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart.

Output file description options

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
specifies the description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

Required Arguments

ACTUAL= *data-value*
specifies the actual value of the key performance indicator (KPI). The actual data value can fall outside the bounds specified with the BOUNDS= option, but the GKPI procedure displays that actual value indicator at the outermost edge of the KPI chart.

Restriction If you specify a missing value (`ACTUAL=.`), then the GKPI procedure does not generate a KPI chart.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

BOUNDS=(*bound–1 bound–2 ...bound–n*)
specifies a list of defined boundary values. The values can be negative or positive, but you must specify the list in either ascending or descending order. Separate each boundary value with a blank space.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as needed and list them in any order.

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color-1 color-2 ...color-n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to use for each range when that range contains the actual KPI value. You do not have to specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. The default colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 (or the colors specified by the COLORS= option) are used for each range for which active colors are not specified. The number of entries in the ACTIVECOLORS= list cannot exceed the number of ranges that are defined. That is, the maximum number of active colors is one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Example "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
AFONT=(f="Comic Sans MS" c=red h=15pt)
```

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias AVAL

Default AVALUE

See To avoid displaying the actual KPI value label, use the "NOAVALUE" on page 1432 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction If you increase the size of the font to the point where labels would collide, then the intermediate labels are not displayed. The GKPI procedure displays only the lowest and highest boundary labels.

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example `BFONT=(font="Arial" color=H14055FF height=.25in)`

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

Alias BVAL

Default BVALUE

See To avoid displaying the boundary values, use the "NOBVALUE" on page 1432 option.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to be used for each range when that range does not contain the actual KPI value. You must specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. That is, the number of entries in the COLORS= list must be one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

For all KPI charts except traffic lights, if you define two to five ranges, the GKPI procedure applies a default set of colors ranging from red to green. If you define only one or more than five ranges, the default color for all ranges is gray.

For traffic lights, the default color for all ranges is gray. This option is ignored by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement if the ACTIVECOLORS= option is specified.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Examples "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

"Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
specifies the description of the output. The maximum length for the description is 256 characters. The description does not appear on the graph.

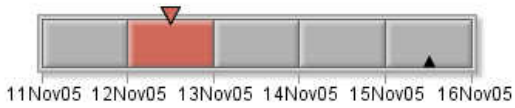
The descriptive text is shown in the "description" portion of each of the following:

- the Results window.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement.
- the chart description for Web output. See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

Alias DES=

Default “Key performance indicator”

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values. For example, you can use `format="percent8.0"` to display values as percentages or `format="datetime7."` to display SAS datetime values in the format **ddmmmyy**. You can also specify a user-defined format.



Default BEST

See Appendix 5, “SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output,” on page 2043

Examples “Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart” on page 1498

“Example 4: Defining a Speedometer” on page 1499

LABEL= "*string*"
specifies a label for the graphic. The label is displayed at the top of graph, beneath the title, if a title is specified.

Default Labels are displayed at the top center of the graphics output area, and the KPI chart is displayed in the center of the output area.

Note To reduce the space between labels and the KPI chart, reduce the size of the graphics output area by specifying the XPIXELS=/YPIXELS= or HSIZE=/VSIZE= options in the GOPTIONS statement. See “The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas” on page 72 for more information.

Examples “Example 4: Defining a Speedometer” on page 1499

“Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors” on page 1501

“Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light” on page 1503

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option. Specify with a justification option whether the label is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area.

Style reference: Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See: "LABEL= "*string*"" on page 1430 and "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example:
```
LFONT=(f="Albany AMT/italic" c=cornflowerblue height=.25cm j=right)
```

Example: "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LINK="*url*"

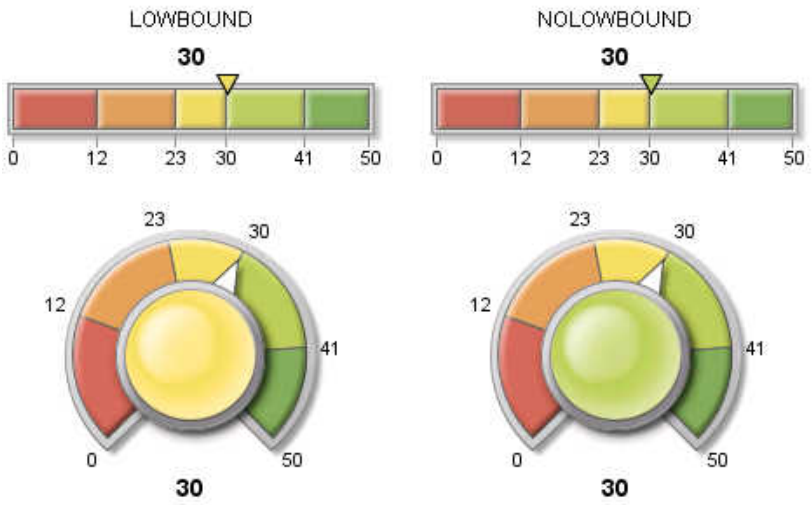
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart. Enclose the URL in quotation marks.

Restriction: The length of the URL specified must be no greater than 256 characters. Specifying a URL in excess of this limit leads to truncation of the URL in the output.

LOWBOUNDARY

specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. Figure 39.154 on page 1431 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.4 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias: LOWBOUND

Default: LOWBOUNDARY

See: To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the higher range, use the "NOLOWBOUNDARY" on page 1432 option.

Example: "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

NAME="*name*"

specifies the name of the graphics output file.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
  - The name can include special characters.
  - Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias NOAVAL

Default AVALUE

See To display the actual KPI value label, use the "AVALUE" on page 1428 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

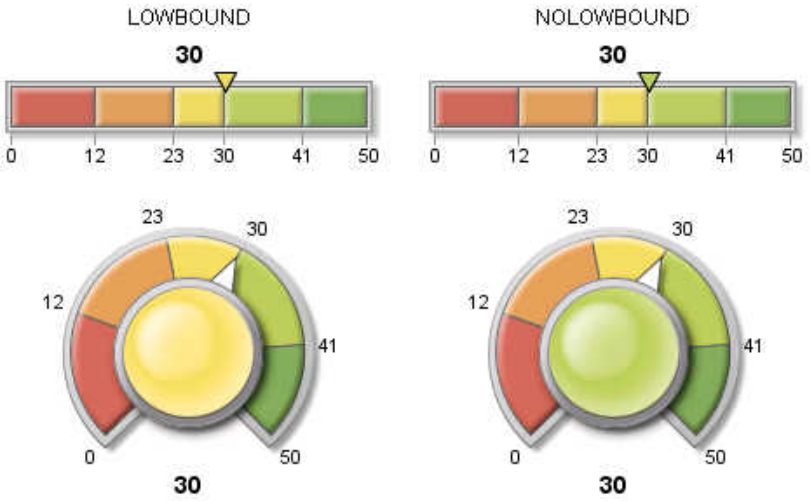
Alias NOBVAL

Default BVALUE

See To display the boundary values, use the "BVALUE" on page 1429 option.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. By specifying NOLOWBOUNDARY, PROC GKPI uses the color of the higher range. Figure 39.154 on page 1431 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.5 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias NOLOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the lower range, use the "LOWBOUNDARY" on page 1431 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

TARGET= *data-value*

specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Restrictions Not supported by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement

If you specify a missing value (TARGET=.), then the GKPI procedure generates a KPI chart without a target value indicator.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

Font Suboptions

You can control the fonts that are used to display the boundary and tick mark values, the actual KPI values, and the labels with BFONT=, AFONT=, and LFONT= options, respectively. Each of these options takes a font specification on the FONT= suboption.

< <FONT="*fontname*"></BOLD></ITALIC><COLOR=*color*><HEIGHT=*text-height*<*units*>><JUSTIFICATION=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT> >

Note: The JUSTIFICATION= suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

FONT="*fontname*</BOLD></ITALIC>"
specifies the font name. You can specify only system fonts (such as TrueType and UNIX system fonts), not SAS/GRAPH fonts. For more information, see "SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts" on page 292.

Alias F=

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291

COLOR=*color*
specifies the text color. You can specify the color in any of the color-naming schemes recognized by SAS/GRAPH.

Alias C=

See "Specifying Color Names" on page 1423

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the font height in *units*. You can specify the text height in units of points (PT), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), or percentage of the graphics output area (PCT).

Alias H=

Default Units are PCT (percentage of graphics output area)

JUSTIFICATION= LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER
specifies whether the text is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area. You can specify LEFT, RIGHT, or CENTER.

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Restriction This suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

HBULLET Statement

Creates a chart in the horizontal bullet display type.

Requirement: The ACTUAL= value and the BOUNDS= list are required.

Syntax

<HBULLET ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options;*>>

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range.

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

AVALUE
: specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

BVALUE
: specifies to display the boundary values.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range.

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
: specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values.

LABEL= "*string*"
: specifies a label for the graphic.

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
: specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option.

LOWBOUNDARY
: specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

NOAVALUE
: specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

NOBVALUE
: specifies not to display the boundary values.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
: specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

TARGET= *data-value*
: specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Drill-down option

LINK="*url*"
: adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart.

Output file description options

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
: specifies the description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the graphics output file.

Required Arguments

ACTUAL= *data-value*
specifies the actual value of the key performance indicator (KPI). The actual data value can fall outside the bounds specified with the BOUNDS= option, but the GKPI procedure displays that actual value indicator at the outermost edge of the KPI chart.

Restriction If you specify a missing value (`ACTUAL=.`), then the GKPI procedure does not generate a KPI chart.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

BOUNDS=(*bound–1 bound–2 ...bound–n*)
specifies a list of defined boundary values. The values can be negative or positive, but you must specify the list in either ascending or descending order. Separate each boundary value with a blank space.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as needed and list them in any order.

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to use for each range when that range contains the actual KPI value. You do not have to specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. The default colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 (or the colors specified by the COLORS= option) are used for each range for which active colors are not specified. The number of entries in the ACTIVECOLORS= list cannot exceed the number of ranges that are defined. That is, the maximum number of active colors is one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Example "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example `AFONT=(f="Comic Sans MS" c=red h=15pt)`

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias AVAL

Default AVALUE

See To avoid displaying the actual KPI value label, use the "NOAVALUE" on page 1440 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction If you increase the size of the font to the point where labels would collide, then the intermediate labels are not displayed. The GKPI procedure displays only the lowest and highest boundary labels.

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
BFONT=(font="Arial" color=H14055FF height=.25in)
```

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

Alias BVAL

Default BVALUE

See To avoid displaying the boundary values, use the "NOBVALUE" on page 1441 option.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to be used for each range when that range does not contain the actual KPI value. You must specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. That is, the number of entries in the COLORS= list must be one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

For all KPI charts except traffic lights, if you define two to five ranges, the GKPI procedure applies a default set of colors ranging from red to green. If you define only one or more than five ranges, the default color for all ranges is gray.

For traffic lights, the default color for all ranges is gray. This option is ignored by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement if the ACTIVECOLORS= option is specified.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Examples "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

"Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
specifies the description of the output. The maximum length for the description is 256 characters. The description does not appear on the graph.

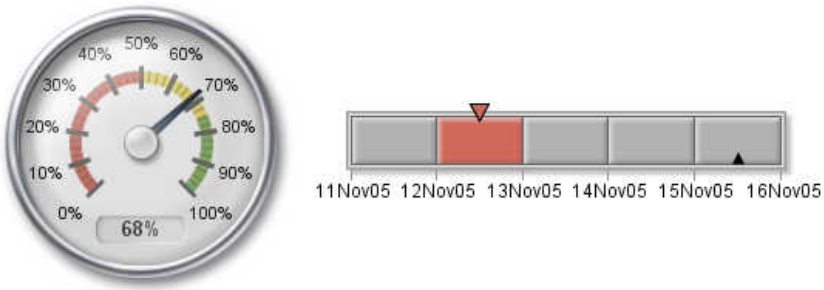
The descriptive text is shown in the "description" portion of each of the following:

- the Results window.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement.
- the chart description for Web output. See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

Alias DES=

Default "Key performance indicator"

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values. For example, you can use `format="percent8.0"` to display values as percentages or `format="datetime7."` to display SAS datetime values in the format **ddmmmyy**. You can also specify a user-defined format.



Default BEST

See Appendix 5, "SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output," on page 2043

Examples "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LABEL= "*string*"
specifies a label for the graphic. The label is displayed at the top of graph, beneath the title, if a title is specified.

Default Labels are displayed at the top center of the graphics output area, and the KPI chart is displayed in the center of the output area.

Note To reduce the space between labels and the KPI chart, reduce the size of the graphics output area by specifying the XPIXELS=/ YPIXELS= or HSIZE=/VSIZE= options in the GOPTIONS statement. See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option. Specify with a justification option whether the label is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "LABEL= "*string*"" on page 1439 and "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
LFONT=(f="Albany AMT/italic" c=cornflowerblue height=.25cm j=right)
```

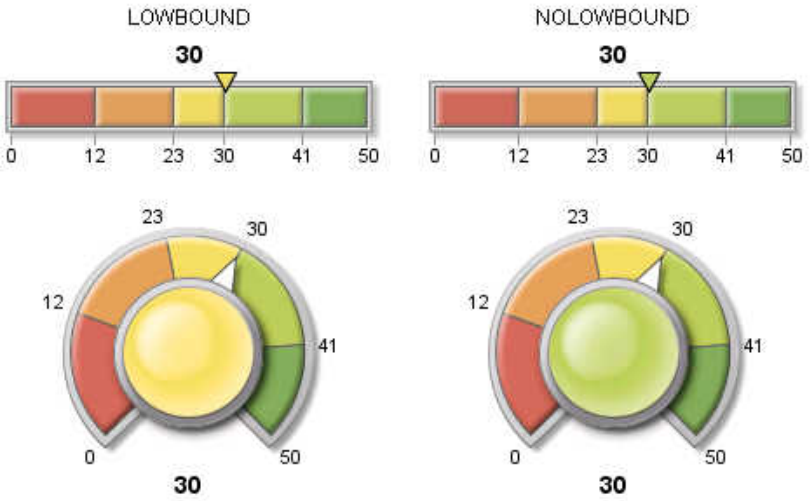
Example "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LINK="*url*"
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart. Enclose the URL in quotation marks.

Restriction The length of the URL specified must be no greater than 256 characters. Specifying a URL in excess of this limit leads to truncation of the URL in the output.

LOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. Figure 39.156 on page 1440 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.6 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias LOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the higher range, use the "NOLOWBOUNDARY" on page 1441 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
  - The name can include special characters.
  - Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias NOAVAL

Default AVALUE

See To display the actual KPI value label, use the "AVALUE" on page 1437 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

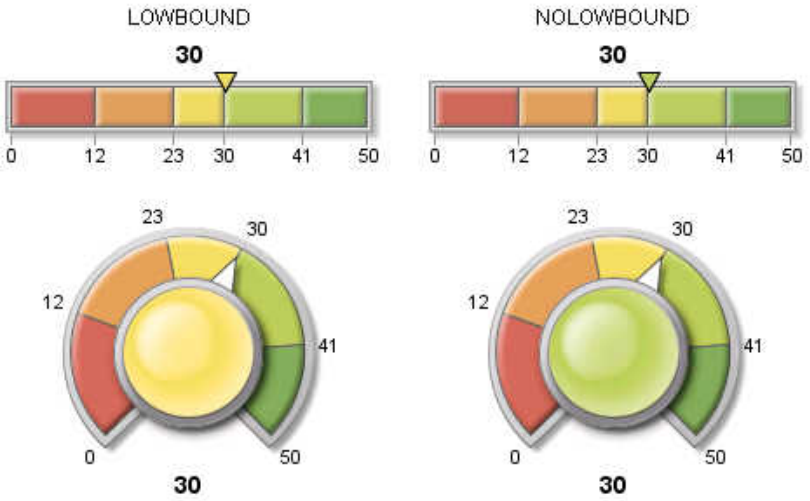
Alias NOBVAL

Default BVALUE

See To display the boundary values, use the "BVALUE" on page 1437 option.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. By specifying NOLOWBOUNDARY, PROC GKPI uses the color of the higher range. Figure 39.156 on page 1440 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.7 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias NOLOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the lower range, use the "LOWBOUNDARY" on page 1439 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

TARGET= *data-value*
specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Restrictions Not supported by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement

If you specify a missing value (TARGET=.), then the GKPI procedure generates a KPI chart without a target value indicator.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

Font Suboptions

You can control the fonts that are used to display the boundary and tick mark values, the actual KPI values, and the labels with BFONT=, AFONT=, and LFONT= options, respectively. Each of these options takes a font specification on the FONT= suboption.

<<FONT="*fontname*"></BOLD></ITALIC><COLOR=*color*><HEIGHT=*text-height*<*units*>><JUSTIFICATION=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT>>

Note: The JUSTIFICATION= suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

FONT="*fontname*</BOLD></ITALIC>"
specifies the font name. You can specify only system fonts (such as TrueType and UNIX system fonts), not SAS/GRAPH fonts. For more information, see "SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts" on page 292.

Alias F=

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291

COLOR=*color*
specifies the text color. You can specify the color in any of the color-naming schemes recognized by SAS/GRAPH.

Alias C=

See "Specifying Color Names" on page 1423

HEIGHT=*text-height*<*units*>
specifies the font height in *units*. You can specify the text height in units of points (PT), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), or percentage of the graphics output area (PCT).

Alias H=

Default Units are PCT (percentage of graphics output area)

JUSTIFICATION= LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER
specifies whether the text is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area. You can specify LEFT, RIGHT, or CENTER.

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Restriction This suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

HSLIDER Statement

Creates a chart in the horizontal slider display type.

Requirement: The ACTUAL= value and the BOUNDS= list are required.

Syntax

<HSLIDER ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options;*>>

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range.

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

AVALUE
: specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

BVALUE
: specifies to display the boundary values.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range.

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
: specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values.

LABEL= "*string*"
: specifies a label for the graphic.

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
: specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option.

LOWBOUNDARY

specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

TARGET= *data-value*
specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Drill-down option

LINK="*url*"
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart.

Output file description options

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
specifies the description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

Required Arguments

ACTUAL= *data-value*
specifies the actual value of the key performance indicator (KPI). The actual data value can fall outside the bounds specified with the BOUNDS= option, but the GKPI procedure displays that actual value indicator at the outermost edge of the KPI chart.

Restriction If you specify a missing value (`ACTUAL=.`), then the GKPI procedure does not generate a KPI chart.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

BOUNDS=(*bound–1 bound–2 ...bound–n*)
specifies a list of defined boundary values. The values can be negative or positive, but you must specify the list in either ascending or descending order. Separate each boundary value with a blank space.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as needed and list them in any order.

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to use for each range when that range contains the actual KPI value. You do not have to specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. The

default colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 (or the colors specified by the COLORS= option) are used for each range for which active colors are not specified. The number of entries in the ACTIVECOLORS= list cannot exceed the number of ranges that are defined. That is, the maximum number of active colors is one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Example "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
AFONT=(f="Comic Sans MS" c=red h=15pt)
```

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias AVAL

Default AVALUE

See To avoid displaying the actual KPI value label, use the "NOAVALUE" on page 1449 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction If you increase the size of the font to the point where labels would collide, then the intermediate labels are not displayed. The GKPI procedure displays only the lowest and highest boundary labels.

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
BFONT=(font="Arial" color=H14055FF height=.25in)
```

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

Alias BVAL

Default BVALUE

See To avoid displaying the boundary values, use the "NOBVALUE" on page 1449 option.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to be used for each range when that range does not contain the actual KPI value. You must specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. That is, the number of entries in the COLORS= list must be one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

For all KPI charts except traffic lights, if you define two to five ranges, the GKPI procedure applies a default set of colors ranging from red to green. If you define only one or more than five ranges, the default color for all ranges is gray.

For traffic lights, the default color for all ranges is gray. This option is ignored by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement if the ACTIVECOLORS= option is specified.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Examples "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

"Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
specifies the description of the output. The maximum length for the description is 256 characters. The description does not appear on the graph.

The descriptive text is shown in the "description" portion of each of the following:

- the Results window.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement.
- the chart description for Web output. See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

Alias DES=

Default "Key performance indicator"

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values. For example, you can use `format="percent8.0"` to display values as percentages or

`format="datetime7."` to display SAS datetime values in the format **ddmmmyy**. You can also specify a user-defined format.

Default BEST

See Appendix 5, "SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output," on page 2043

Examples "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LABEL= "*string*"

specifies a label for the graphic. The label is displayed at the top of graph, beneath the title, if a title is specified.

Default Labels are displayed at the top center of the graphics output area, and the KPI chart is displayed in the center of the output area.

Note To reduce the space between labels and the KPI chart, reduce the size of the graphics output area by specifying the XPIXELS=/YPIXELS= or HSIZE=/VSIZE= options in the GOPTIONS statement. See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)

specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option. Specify with a justification option whether the label is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "LABEL= "*string*"" on page 1447 and "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example `LFONT=(f="Albany AMT/italic" c=cornflowerblue height=.25cm j=right)`

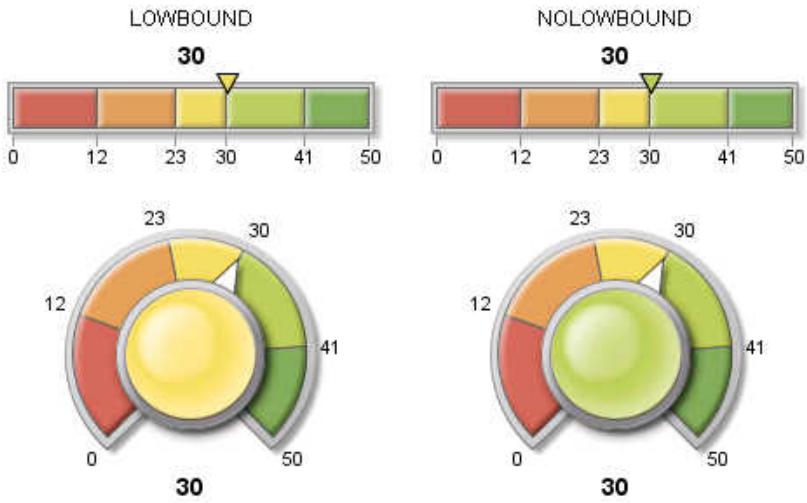
Example "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LINK="*url*"
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart. Enclose the URL in quotation marks.

Restriction The length of the URL specified must be no greater than 256 characters. Specifying a URL in excess of this limit leads to truncation of the URL in the output.

LOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. Figure 39.158 on page 1448 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.8 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias LOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the higher range, use the "NOLOWBOUNDARY" on page 1449 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.

- The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
- The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
- The name can include special characters.
- Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias NOAVAL

Default AVALUE

See To display the actual KPI value label, use the "AVALUE" on page 1445 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

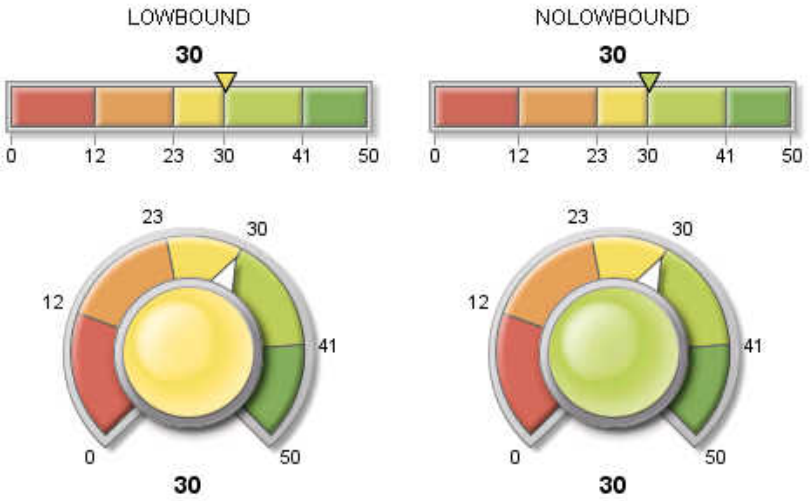
Alias NOBVAL

Default BVALUE

See To display the boundary values, use the "BVALUE" on page 1445 option.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. By specifying NOLOWBOUNDARY, PROC GKPI uses the color of the higher range. Figure 39.158 on page 1448 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.9 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias NOLOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the lower range, use the "LOWBOUNDARY" on page 1448 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

TARGET= ***data-value***

specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Restrictions Not supported by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement

If you specify a missing value (TARGET=.), then the GKPI procedure generates a KPI chart without a target value indicator.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

Font Suboptions

You can control the fonts that are used to display the boundary and tick mark values, the actual KPI values, and the labels with BFONT=, AFONT=, and LFONT= options, respectively. Each of these options takes a font specification on the FONT= suboption.

<<FONT="*fontname*"></BOLD></ITALIC><COLOR=*color*><HEIGHT=*text-height*<*units*>><JUSTIFICATION=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT>>

Note: The JUSTIFICATION= suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

FONT="*fontname*</BOLD></ITALIC>"
specifies the font name. You can specify only system fonts (such as TrueType and UNIX system fonts), not SAS/GRAPH fonts. For more information, see "SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts" on page 292.

Alias F=

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291

COLOR=*color*
specifies the text color. You can specify the color in any of the color-naming schemes recognized by SAS/GRAPH.

Alias C=

See "Specifying Color Names" on page 1423

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the font height in *units*. You can specify the text height in units of points (PT), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), or percentage of the graphics output area (PCT).

Alias H=

Default Units are PCT (percentage of graphics output area)

JUSTIFICATION= LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER
specifies whether the text is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area. You can specify LEFT, RIGHT, or CENTER.

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Restriction This suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

HTRAFFICLIGHT Statement

Creates a chart in the horizontal traffic light display type.

Requirement: The ACTUAL= value and the BOUNDS= list are required.

Syntax

<HTRAFFICLIGHT ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options;*>>

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range.

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

AVALUE
: specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

BVALUE
: specifies to display the boundary values.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range.

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
: specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values.

LABEL= "*string*"
: specifies a label for the graphic.

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
: specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option.

LOWBOUNDARY
: specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

NOAVALUE
: specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

NOBVALUE
: specifies not to display the boundary values.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
: specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

Drill-down option

LINK="*url*"
: adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart.

Output file description options

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
: specifies the description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the graphics output file.

Required Arguments

ACTUAL= *data-value*
specifies the actual value of the key performance indicator (KPI). The actual data value can fall outside the bounds specified with the BOUNDS= option, but the GKPI procedure displays that actual value indicator at the outermost edge of the KPI chart.

Restriction If you specify a missing value (`ACTUAL=.`), then the GKPI procedure does not generate a KPI chart.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

BOUNDS=(*bound–1 bound–2 ...bound–n*)
specifies a list of defined boundary values. The values can be negative or positive, but you must specify the list in either ascending or descending order. Separate each boundary value with a blank space.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as needed and list them in any order.

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to use for each range when that range contains the actual KPI value. You do not have to specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. The default colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 (or the colors specified by the COLORS= option) are used for each range for which active colors are not specified. The number of entries in the ACTIVECOLORS= list cannot exceed the number of ranges that are defined. That is, the maximum number of active colors is one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Example "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example `AFONT=(f="Comic Sans MS" c=red h=15pt)`

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias AVAL

Default AVALUE

See To avoid displaying the actual KPI value label, use the "NOAVALUE" on page 1457 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction If you increase the size of the font to the point where labels would collide, then the intermediate labels are not displayed. The GKPI procedure displays only the lowest and highest boundary labels.

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
BFONT=(font="Arial" color=H14055FF height=.25in)
```

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

Alias BVAL

Default BVALUE

See To avoid displaying the boundary values, use the "NOBVALUE" on page 1458 option.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to be used for each range when that range does not contain the actual KPI value. You must specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. That is, the number of entries in the COLORS= list must be one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

For all KPI charts except traffic lights, if you define two to five ranges, the GKPI procedure applies a default set of colors ranging from red to green. If you define only one or more than five ranges, the default color for all ranges is gray.

For traffic lights, the default color for all ranges is gray. This option is ignored by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement if the ACTIVECOLORS= option is specified.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Examples "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

"Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"

specifies the description of the output. The maximum length for the description is 256 characters. The description does not appear on the graph.

The descriptive text is shown in the "description" portion of each of the following:

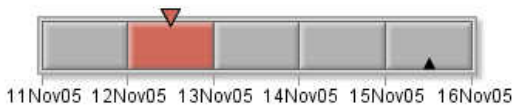
- the Results window.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement.
- the chart description for Web output. See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

Alias DES=

Default "Key performance indicator"

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"

specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values. For example, you can use `format="percent8.0"` to display values as percentages or `format="datetime7."` to display SAS datetime values in the format **ddmmmyy**. You can also specify a user-defined format.



Default BEST

See Appendix 5, "SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output," on page 2043

Examples "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LABEL= "*string*"
specifies a label for the graphic. The label is displayed at the top of graph, beneath the title, if a title is specified.

Default Labels are displayed at the top center of the graphics output area, and the KPI chart is displayed in the center of the output area.

Note To reduce the space between labels and the KPI chart, reduce the size of the graphics output area by specifying the XPIXELS=/ YPIXELS= or HSIZE=/VSIZE= options in the GOPTIONS statement. See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option. Specify with a justification option whether the label is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "LABEL= "*string*"" on page 1456 and "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
LFONT=(f="Albany AMT/italic" c=cornflowerblue height=.25cm j=right)
```

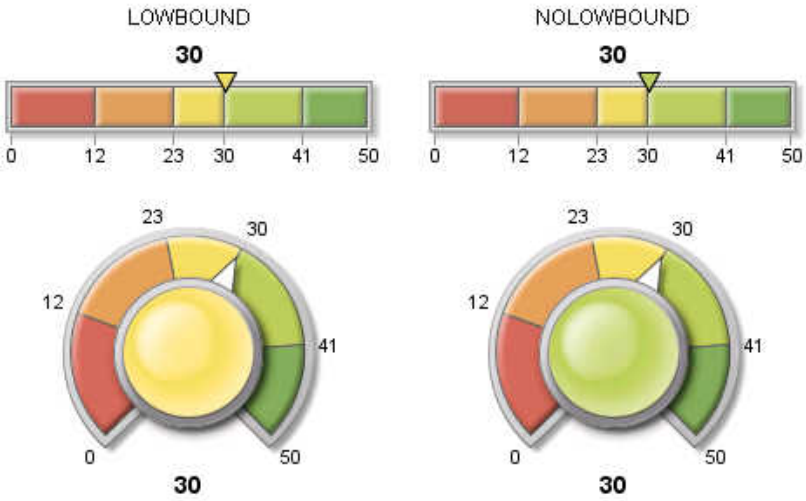
Example "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LINK="*url*"
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart. Enclose the URL in quotation marks.

Restriction The length of the URL specified must be no greater than 256 characters. Specifying a URL in excess of this limit leads to truncation of the URL in the output.

LOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. Figure 39.160 on page 1457 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.10 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias LOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the higher range, use the "NOLOWBOUNDARY" on page 1458 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
  - The name can include special characters.
  - Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias NOAVAL

Default AVALUE

See To display the actual KPI value label, use the "AVALUE" on page 1454 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

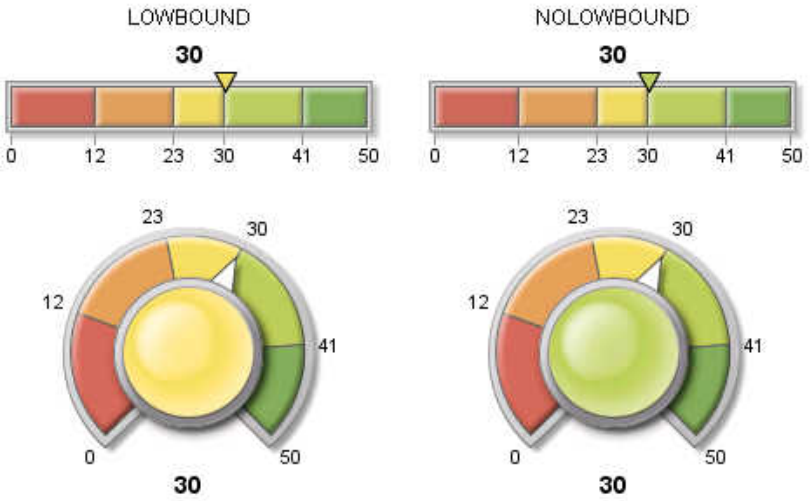
Alias NOBVAL

Default BVALUE

See To display the boundary values, use the "BVALUE" on page 1454 option.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. By specifying NOLOWBOUNDARY, PROC GKPI uses the color of the higher range. Figure 39.160 on page 1457 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.11 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias NOLOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the lower range, use the "LOWBOUNDARY" on page 1456 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

Font Suboptions

You can control the fonts that are used to display the boundary and tick mark values, the actual KPI values, and the labels with BFONT=, AFONT=, and LFONT= options, respectively. Each of these options takes a font specification on the FONT= suboption.

<<FONT="*fontname*"></BOLD></ITALIC><COLOR=*color*><HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*><JUSTIFICATION=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT>>

Note: The JUSTIFICATION= suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

FONT="*fontname*</BOLD></ITALIC>"
specifies the font name. You can specify only system fonts (such as TrueType and UNIX system fonts), not SAS/GRAPH fonts. For more information, see "SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts" on page 292.

Alias F=

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291

COLOR=*color*
specifies the text color. You can specify the color in any of the color-naming schemes recognized by SAS/GRAPH.

Alias C=

See "Specifying Color Names" on page 1423

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the font height in *units*. You can specify the text height in units of points (PT), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), or percentage of the graphics output area (PCT).

Alias H=

Default Units are PCT (percentage of graphics output area)

JUSTIFICATION= LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER
specifies whether the text is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area. You can specify LEFT, RIGHT, or CENTER.

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Restriction This suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

SPEEDOMETER Statement

Creates a chart in the speedometer display type.

Requirement: The ACTUAL= value and the BOUNDS= list are required.

Syntax

<SPEEDOMETER ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options;*>>

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range.

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

AVALUE
: specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

BVALUE
: specifies to display the boundary values.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range.

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
: specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values.

LABEL= "*string*"
: specifies a label for the graphic.

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
: specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option.

LOWBOUNDARY
: specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

NOAVALUE
: specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

NOBVALUE
: specifies not to display the boundary values.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
: specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

TARGET= *data-value*
: specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

TYPE=FULL | HALF | QUARTER

specifies the size of the display for speedometers.

Drill-down option

LINK="*url*"
: adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart.

Output file description options

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
: specifies the description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the graphics output file.

Required Arguments

ACTUAL= *data-value*

specifies the actual value of the key performance indicator (KPI). The actual data value can fall outside the bounds specified with the BOUNDS= option, but the GKPI procedure displays that actual value indicator at the outermost edge of the KPI chart.

Restriction If you specify a missing value (`ACTUAL=.`), then the GKPI procedure does not generate a KPI chart.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

BOUNDS=(*bound–1 bound–2 ...bound–n*)

specifies a list of defined boundary values. The values can be negative or positive, but you must specify the list in either ascending or descending order. Separate each boundary value with a blank space.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as needed and list them in any order.

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)

specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to use for each range when that range contains the actual KPI value. You do not have to specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. The default colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 (or the colors specified by the COLORS= option) are used for each range for which active colors are not specified. The number of entries in the ACTIVECOLORS= list cannot exceed the number of ranges that are defined. That is, the maximum number of active colors is one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Example "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units>*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

Style reference: Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See: "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example:
```
AFONT=(f="Comic Sans MS" c=red h=15pt)
```

Example: "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias: AVAL

Default: AVALUE

See: To avoid displaying the actual KPI value label, use the "NOAVALUE" on page 1466 option.

Example: "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units>*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

Style reference: Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction: If you increase the size of the font to the point where labels would collide, then the intermediate labels are not displayed. The GKPI procedure displays only the lowest and highest boundary labels.

See: "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example:
```
BFONT=(font="Arial" color=H14055FF height=.25in)
```

Example: "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

Alias: BVAL

Default: BVALUE

See: To avoid displaying the boundary values, use the "NOBVALUE" on page 1466 option.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to be used for each range when that range does not contain the actual KPI value. You must specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. That is, the number of entries in the COLORS= list must be one less than

the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

For all KPI charts except traffic lights, if you define two to five ranges, the GKPI procedure applies a default set of colors ranging from red to green. If you define only one or more than five ranges, the default color for all ranges is gray.

For traffic lights, the default color for all ranges is gray. This option is ignored by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement if the ACTIVECOLORS= option is specified.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Examples "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

"Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"

specifies the description of the output. The maximum length for the description is 256 characters. The description does not appear on the graph.

The descriptive text is shown in the "description" portion of each of the following:

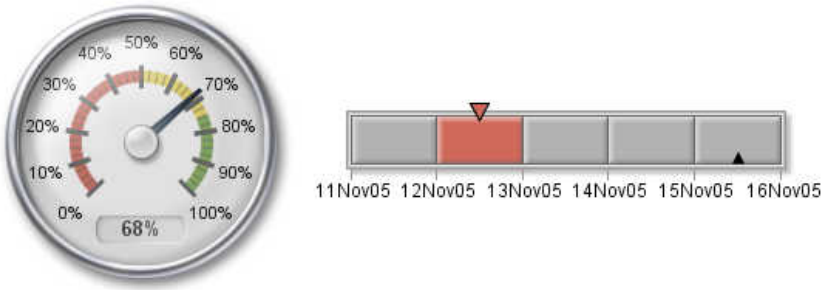
- the Results window.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement.
- the chart description for Web output. See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

Alias DES=

Default "Key performance indicator"

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"

specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values. For example, you can use `format="percent8.0"` to display values as percentages or `format="datetime7."` to display SAS datetime values in the format **ddmmmyy**. You can also specify a user-defined format.



Default BEST

See Appendix 5, "SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output," on page 2043

Examples "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LABEL= "*string*"
specifies a label for the graphic. The label is displayed at the top of graph, beneath the title, if a title is specified.

Default Labels are displayed at the top center of the graphics output area, and the KPI chart is displayed in the center of the output area.

Note To reduce the space between labels and the KPI chart, reduce the size of the graphics output area by specifying the XPIXELS=/YPIXELS= or HSIZE=/VSIZE= options in the GOPTIONS statement. See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option. Specify with a justification option whether the label is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "LABEL= "*string*"" on page 1464 and "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
LFONT=(f="Albany AMT/italic" c=cornflowerblue height=.25cm j=right)
```

Example "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

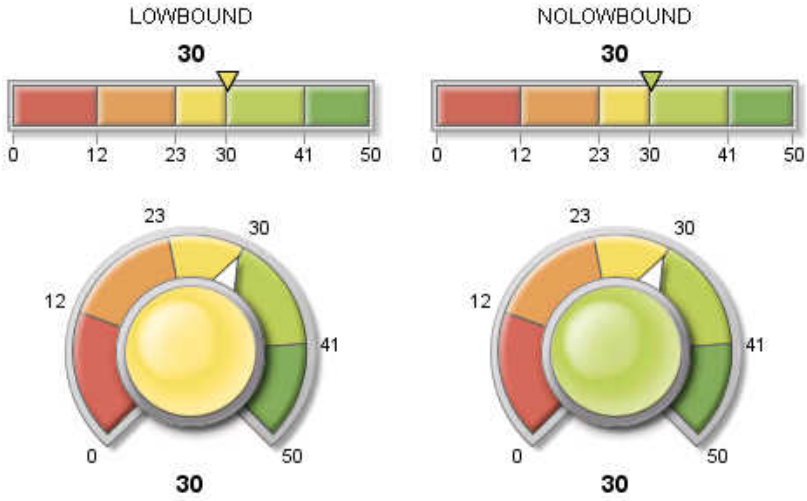
LINK="*url*"
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart. Enclose the URL in quotation marks.

Restriction The length of the URL specified must be no greater than 256 characters. Specifying a URL in excess of this limit leads to truncation of the URL in the output.

LOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option

controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. Figure 39.162 on page 1465 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.12 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias LOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the higher range, use the "NOLOWBOUNDARY" on page 1466 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

NAME="*name*"

specifies the name of the graphics output file.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
  - The name can include special characters.
  - Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias NOAVAL

Default AVALUE

See To display the actual KPI value label, use the "AVALUE" on page 1462 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

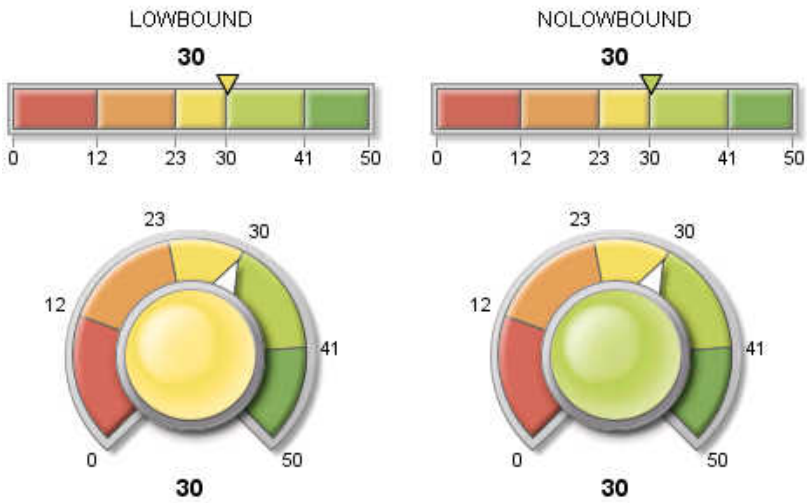
Alias NOBVAL

Default BVALUE

See To display the boundary values, use the "BVALUE" on page 1462 option.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. By specifying NOLOWBOUNDARY, PROC GKPI uses the color of the higher range. Figure 39.162 on page 1465 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.13 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias NOLOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the lower range, use the "LOWBOUNDARY" on page 1464 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

TARGET= *data-value*
specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Restrictions Not supported by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement

If you specify a missing value (TARGET=.), then the GKPI procedure generates a KPI chart without a target value indicator.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

TYPE=FULL | HALF | QUARTER
specifies the size of the display for speedometers.

Default FULL

Restriction Valid for SPEEDOMETER statement only

See "Speedometer KPI Charts" on page 1416

Font Suboptions

You can control the fonts that are used to display the boundary and tick mark values, the actual KPI values, and the labels with BFONT=, AFONT=, and LFONT= options, respectively. Each of these options takes a font specification on the FONT= suboption.

<<FONT="*fontname*"></BOLD></ITALIC><COLOR=*color*><HEIGHT=*text-height*<*units*>><JUSTIFICATION=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT>>

Note: The JUSTIFICATION= suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

FONT="*fontname*</BOLD></ITALIC>"
specifies the font name. You can specify only system fonts (such as TrueType and UNIX system fonts), not SAS/GRAPH fonts. For more information, see "SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts" on page 292.

Alias F=

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291

COLOR=*color*
specifies the text color. You can specify the color in any of the color-naming schemes recognized by SAS/GRAPH.

Alias C=

See "Specifying Color Names" on page 1423

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the font height in *units*. You can specify the text height in units of points (PT), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), or percentage of the graphics output area (PCT).

Alias H=

Default Units are PCT (percentage of graphics output area)

JUSTIFICATION= LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER
specifies whether the text is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area. You can specify LEFT, RIGHT, or CENTER.

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Restriction This suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

VTRAFFICLIGHT Statement

Creates a chart in the vertical traffic light display type.

Requirement: The ACTUAL= value and the BOUNDS= list are required.

Syntax

<VTRAFFICLIGHT ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options;*>>

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range.

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units>*>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units>*>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range.

FORMAT=*"SAS-format"*
specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values.

LABEL= *"string"*
specifies a label for the graphic.

LFONT=(<F=*"fontname"*</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option.

LOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

Drill-down option

LINK=*"url"*
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart.

Output file description options

DESCRIPTION= “*description*”
specifies the description of the output.

NAME=*"name"*
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

Required Arguments

ACTUAL= *data-value*
specifies the actual value of the key performance indicator (KPI). The actual data value can fall outside the bounds specified with the BOUNDS= option, but the GKPI procedure displays that actual value indicator at the outermost edge of the KPI chart.

Restriction If you specify a missing value (`ACTUAL=.`), then the GKPI procedure does not generate a KPI chart.

See “Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values” on page 1417

BOUNDS=(*bound–1 bound–2 ...bound–n*)
specifies a list of defined boundary values. The values can be negative or positive, but you must specify the list in either ascending or descending order. Separate each boundary value with a blank space.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as needed and list them in any order.

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to use for each range when that range contains the actual KPI value. You do not have to specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. The default colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 (or the colors specified by the COLORS= option) are used for each range for which active colors are not specified. The number of entries in the ACTIVECOLORS= list cannot exceed the number of ranges that are defined. That is, the maximum number of active colors is one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Example "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
AFONT=(f="Comic Sans MS" c=red h=15pt)
```

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias AVAL

Default AVALUE

See To avoid displaying the actual KPI value label, use the "NOAVALUE" on page 1474 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

Style reference: Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction: If you increase the size of the font to the point where labels would collide, then the intermediate labels are not displayed. The GKPI procedure displays only the lowest and highest boundary labels.

See: "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example: `BFONT=(font="Arial" color=H14055FF height=.25in)`

Example: "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

BVALUE

specifies to display the boundary values.

Alias: BVAL

Default: BVALUE

See: To avoid displaying the boundary values, use the "NOBVALUE" on page 1474 option.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)

specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to be used for each range when that range does not contain the actual KPI value. You must specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. That is, the number of entries in the COLORS= list must be one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

For all KPI charts except traffic lights, if you define two to five ranges, the GKPI procedure applies a default set of colors ranging from red to green. If you define only one or more than five ranges, the default color for all ranges is gray.

For traffic lights, the default color for all ranges is gray. This option is ignored by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement if the ACTIVECOLORS= option is specified.

See: "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Examples: "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

"Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"

specifies the description of the output. The maximum length for the description is 256 characters. The description does not appear on the graph.

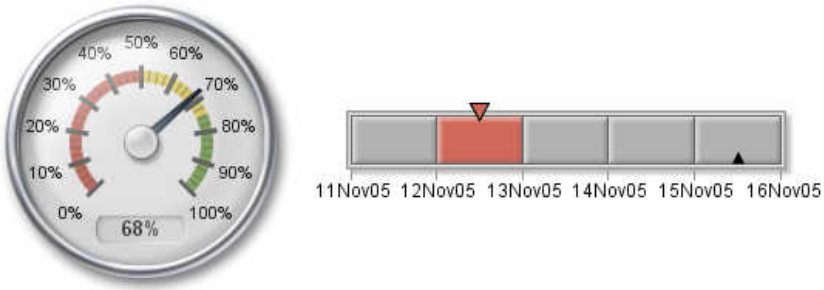
The descriptive text is shown in the "description" portion of each of the following:

- the Results window.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement.
- the chart description for Web output. See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

Alias DES=

Default "Key performance indicator"

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values. For example, you can use `format="percent8.0"` to display values as percentages or `format="datetime7."` to display SAS datetime values in the format **ddmmmyy**. You can also specify a user-defined format.



Default BEST

See Appendix 5, "SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output," on page 2043

Examples "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LABEL= "*string*"
specifies a label for the graphic. The label is displayed at the top of graph, beneath the title, if a title is specified.

Default Labels are displayed at the top center of the graphics output area, and the KPI chart is displayed in the center of the output area.

Note To reduce the space between labels and the KPI chart, reduce the size of the graphics output area by specifying the XPIXELS=/YPIXELS= or HSIZE=/VSIZE= options in the GOPTIONS statement. See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)

specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option. Specify with a justification option whether the label is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area.

Style reference: Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See: "LABEL= "*string*"" on page 1472 and "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example:
```
LFONT=(f="Albany AMT/italic" c=cornflowerblue height=.25cm j=right)
```

Example: "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LINK="*url*"

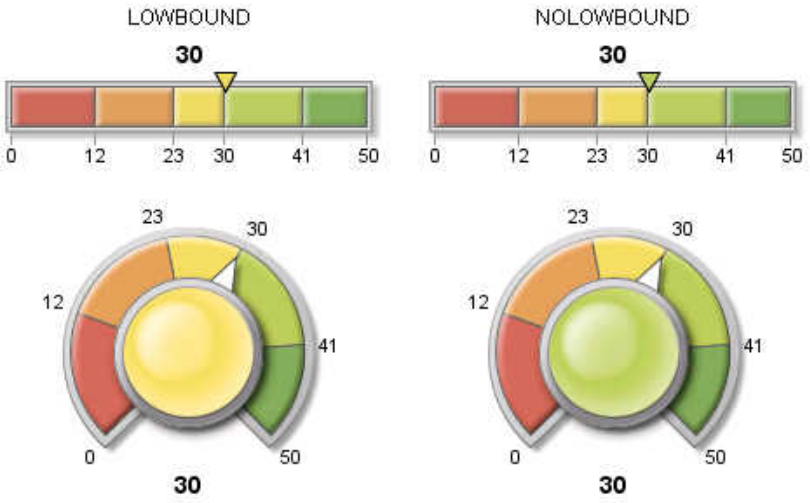
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart. Enclose the URL in quotation marks.

Restriction: The length of the URL specified must be no greater than 256 characters. Specifying a URL in excess of this limit leads to truncation of the URL in the output.

LOWBOUNDARY

specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. Figure 39.164 on page 1473 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.14 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias: LOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the higher range, use the "NOLOWBOUNDARY" on page 1474 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
  - The name can include special characters.
  - Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias NOAVAL

Default AVALUE

See To display the actual KPI value label, use the "AVALUE" on page 1470 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

Alias NOBVAL

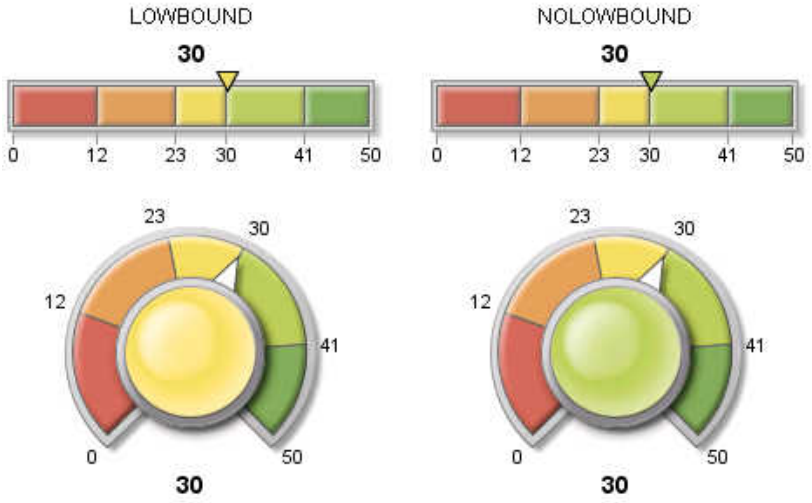
Default BVALUE

See To display the boundary values, use the "BVALUE" on page 1471 option.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. By specifying NOLOWBOUNDARY, PROC GKPI

uses the color of the higher range. Figure 39.164 on page 1473 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.15 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias NOLOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the lower range, use the "LOWBOUNDARY" on page 1473 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

Font Suboptions

You can control the fonts that are used to display the boundary and tick mark values, the actual KPI values, and the labels with BFONT=, AFONT=, and LFONT= options, respectively. Each of these options takes a font specification on the FONT= suboption.

<<FONT="*fontname*"></BOLD></ITALIC><COLOR=*color*><HEIGHT=*text-height*<*units*>><JUSTIFICATION=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT>>

Note: The JUSTIFICATION= suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

FONT="*fontname*</BOLD></ITALIC>"
specifies the font name. You can specify only system fonts (such as TrueType and UNIX system fonts), not SAS/GRAPH fonts. For more information, see "SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts" on page 292.

Alias F=

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291

COLOR=*color*
specifies the text color. You can specify the color in any of the color-naming schemes recognized by SAS/GRAPH.

Alias C=

See "Specifying Color Names" on page 1423

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the font height in *units*. You can specify the text height in units of points (PT), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), or percentage of the graphics output area (PCT).

Alias H=

Default Units are PCT (percentage of graphics output area)

JUSTIFICATION= LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER
specifies whether the text is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area. You can specify LEFT, RIGHT, or CENTER.

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Restriction This suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

VBULLET Statement

Creates a chart in the vertical bullet display type.

Requirement: The ACTUAL= value and the BOUNDS= list are required.

Syntax

<VBULLET ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options;*>>

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range.

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units>*>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

AVALUE

specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units>*>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range.

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values.

LABEL= "*string*"
specifies a label for the graphic.

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units>*><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option.

LOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

TARGET= *data-value*
specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Drill-down option

LINK="*url*"
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart.

Output file description options

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
specifies the description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

Required Arguments

ACTUAL= *data-value*
specifies the actual value of the key performance indicator (KPI). The actual data value can fall outside the bounds specified with the BOUNDS= option, but the GKPI procedure displays that actual value indicator at the outermost edge of the KPI chart.

Restriction If you specify a missing value (`ACTUAL=.`), then the GKPI procedure does not generate a KPI chart.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

BOUNDS=(*bound–1 bound–2 ...bound–n*)
specifies a list of defined boundary values. The values can be negative or positive, but you must specify the list in either ascending or descending order. Separate each boundary value with a blank space.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as needed and list them in any order.

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to use for each range when that range contains the actual KPI value. You do not have to specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. The default colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 (or the colors specified by the COLORS= option) are used for each range for which active colors are not specified. The number of entries in the ACTIVECOLORS= list cannot exceed the number of ranges that are defined. That is, the maximum number of active colors is one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Example "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
AFONT=(f="Comic Sans MS" c=red h=15pt)
```

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias AVAL

Default AVALUE

See To avoid displaying the actual KPI value label, use the "NOAVALUE" on page 1482 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

Style reference: Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction: If you increase the size of the font to the point where labels would collide, then the intermediate labels are not displayed. The GKPI procedure displays only the lowest and highest boundary labels.

See: "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example:
```
BFONT=(font="Arial" color=H14055FF height=.25in)
```

Example: "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

Alias: BVAL

Default: BVALUE

See: To avoid displaying the boundary values, use the "NOBVALUE" on page 1483 option.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to be used for each range when that range does not contain the actual KPI value. You must specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. That is, the number of entries in the COLORS= list must be one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

For all KPI charts except traffic lights, if you define two to five ranges, the GKPI procedure applies a default set of colors ranging from red to green. If you define only one or more than five ranges, the default color for all ranges is gray.

For traffic lights, the default color for all ranges is gray. This option is ignored by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement if the ACTIVECOLORS= option is specified.

See: "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Examples: "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

"Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
specifies the description of the output. The maximum length for the description is 256 characters. The description does not appear on the graph.

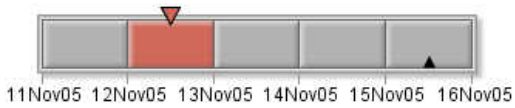
The descriptive text is shown in the "description" portion of each of the following:

- the Results window.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement.
- the chart description for Web output. See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

Alias DES=

Default "Key performance indicator"

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values. For example, you can use `format="percent8.0"` to display values as percentages or `format="datetime7."` to display SAS datetime values in the format **ddmmmyy**. You can also specify a user-defined format.



Default BEST

See Appendix 5, "SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output," on page 2043

Examples "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LABEL= "*string*"
specifies a label for the graphic. The label is displayed at the top of graph, beneath the title, if a title is specified.

Default Labels are displayed at the top center of the graphics output area, and the KPI chart is displayed in the center of the output area.

Note To reduce the space between labels and the KPI chart, reduce the size of the graphics output area by specifying the XPIXELS=/YPIXELS= or HSIZE=/VSIZE= options in the GOPTIONS statement. See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for more information.

Examples “Example 4: Defining a Speedometer” on page 1499

“Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors” on page 1501

“Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light” on page 1503

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)

specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option. Specify with a justification option whether the label is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See “LABEL= "*string*"” on page 1480 and “Font Suboptions” on page 1433

Example
```
LFONT=(f="Albany AMT/italic" c=cornflowerblue height=.25cm j=right)
```

Example “Example 4: Defining a Speedometer” on page 1499

LINK="*url*"

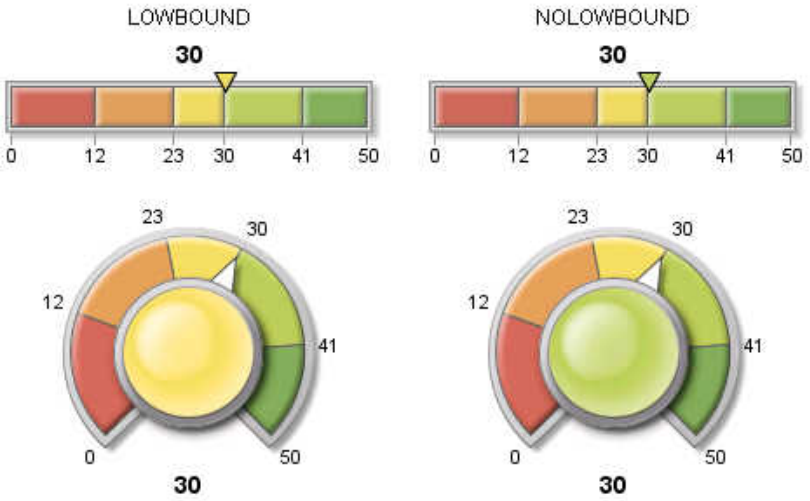
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart. Enclose the URL in quotation marks.

Restriction The length of the URL specified must be no greater than 256 characters. Specifying a URL in excess of this limit leads to truncation of the URL in the output.

LOWBOUNDARY

specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. Figure 39.166 on page 1482 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.16 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias LOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the higher range, use the "NOLOWBOUNDARY" on page 1483 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
  - The name can include special characters.
  - Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias NOAVAL

Default AVALUE

See To display the actual KPI value label, use the "AVALUE" on page 1478 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

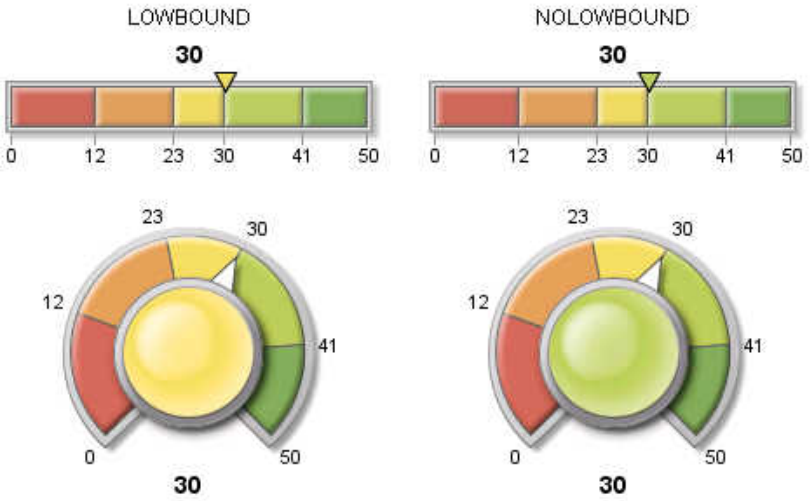
Alias NOBVAL

Default BVALUE

See To display the boundary values, use the "BVALUE" on page 1479 option.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. By specifying NOLOWBOUNDARY, PROC GKPI uses the color of the higher range. Figure 39.166 on page 1482 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.17 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias NOLOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the lower range, use the "LOWBOUNDARY" on page 1481 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

TARGET= *data-value*
specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Restrictions Not supported by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement

If you specify a missing value (TARGET=.), then the GKPI procedure generates a KPI chart without a target value indicator.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

Font Suboptions

You can control the fonts that are used to display the boundary and tick mark values, the actual KPI values, and the labels with BFONT=, AFONT=, and LFONT= options, respectively. Each of these options takes a font specification on the FONT= suboption.

<<FONT="*fontname*"></BOLD></ITALIC><COLOR=*color*><HEIGHT=*text-height*<*units*>><JUSTIFICATION=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT>>

Note: The JUSTIFICATION= suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

FONT="*fontname*</BOLD></ITALIC>"
specifies the font name. You can specify only system fonts (such as TrueType and UNIX system fonts), not SAS/GRAPH fonts. For more information, see "SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts" on page 292.

Alias F=

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291

COLOR=*color*
specifies the text color. You can specify the color in any of the color-naming schemes recognized by SAS/GRAPH.

Alias C=

See "Specifying Color Names" on page 1423

HEIGHT=*text-height*<*units*>
specifies the font height in *units*. You can specify the text height in units of points (PT), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), or percentage of the graphics output area (PCT).

Alias H=

Default Units are PCT (percentage of graphics output area)

JUSTIFICATION= LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER
specifies whether the text is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area. You can specify LEFT, RIGHT, or CENTER.

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Restriction This suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

VSLIDER Statement

Creates a chart in the vertical slider display type.

Requirement: The ACTUAL= value and the BOUNDS= list are required.

Syntax

<VSLIDER ACTUAL=*value* BOUNDS=*bounds-list* </ *options;*>>

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range.

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

AVALUE
: specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
: specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

BVALUE
: specifies to display the boundary values.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
: specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range.

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
: specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values.

LABEL= "*string*"
: specifies a label for the graphic.

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)
: specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option.

LOWBOUNDARY

specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary.

TARGET= *data-value*
specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Drill-down option

LINK="*url*"
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart.

Output file description options

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
specifies the description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

Required Arguments

ACTUAL= *data-value*
specifies the actual value of the key performance indicator (KPI). The actual data value can fall outside the bounds specified with the BOUNDS= option, but the GKPI procedure displays that actual value indicator at the outermost edge of the KPI chart.

Restriction If you specify a missing value (`ACTUAL=.`), then the GKPI procedure does not generate a KPI chart.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

BOUNDS=(*bound–1 bound–2 ...bound–n*)
specifies a list of defined boundary values. The values can be negative or positive, but you must specify the list in either ascending or descending order. Separate each boundary value with a blank space.

See "Specifying Qualitative Range Boundaries and Actual KPI Values" on page 1417

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as needed and list them in any order.

ACTIVECOLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of active colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to use for each range when that range contains the actual KPI value. You do not have to specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. The

default colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 (or the colors specified by the COLORS= option) are used for each range for which active colors are not specified. The number of entries in the ACTIVECOLORS= list cannot exceed the number of ranges that are defined. That is, the maximum number of active colors is one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Example "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

AFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height for the font used for the actual KPI value label.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
AFONT=(f="Comic Sans MS" c=red h=15pt)
```

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

AVALUE
specifies to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias AVAL

Default AVALUE

See To avoid displaying the actual KPI value label, use the "NOAVALUE" on page 1491 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

BFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height*<*units*>>
specifies the name, color, and text height of the font used for the boundary and tick mark values.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction If you increase the size of the font to the point where labels would collide, then the intermediate labels are not displayed. The GKPI procedure displays only the lowest and highest boundary labels.

See "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example
```
BFONT=(font="Arial" color=H14055FF height=.25in)
```

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

BVALUE
specifies to display the boundary values.

Alias BVAL

Default BVALUE

See To avoid displaying the boundary values, use the "NOBVALUE" on page 1491 option.

COLORS=(*color–1 color–2 ...color–n*)
specifies the list of inactive colors for each qualitative range. This list is the colors that you want to be used for each range when that range does not contain the actual KPI value. You must specify a color for each range in the KPI chart. That is, the number of entries in the COLORS= list must be one less than the number of entries in the BOUNDS= list. Separate each color with either a blank space or a comma.

For all KPI charts except traffic lights, if you define two to five ranges, the GKPI procedure applies a default set of colors ranging from red to green. If you define only one or more than five ranges, the default color for all ranges is gray.

For traffic lights, the default color for all ranges is gray. This option is ignored by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement if the ACTIVECOLORS= option is specified.

See "Controlling Qualitative Range Colors " on page 1419

Examples "Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors" on page 1494

"Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

DESCRIPTION= "*description*"
specifies the description of the output. The maximum length for the description is 256 characters. The description does not appear on the graph.

The descriptive text is shown in the "description" portion of each of the following:

- the Results window.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement.
- the chart description for Web output. See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.

Alias DES=

Default "Key performance indicator"

FORMAT="*SAS-format*"
specifies a SAS format for the boundary and actual values. For example, you can use `format="percent8.0"` to display values as percentages or

`format="datetime7."` to display SAS datetime values in the format **ddmmmyy**. You can also specify a user-defined format.

Default BEST

See Appendix 5, "SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output," on page 2043

Examples "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LABEL= "*string*"

specifies a label for the graphic. The label is displayed at the top of graph, beneath the title, if a title is specified.

Default Labels are displayed at the top center of the graphics output area, and the KPI chart is displayed in the center of the output area.

Note To reduce the space between labels and the KPI chart, reduce the size of the graphics output area by specifying the XPIXELS=/YPIXELS= or HSIZE=/VSIZE= options in the GOPTIONS statement. See "The Graphics Output and Device Display Areas" on page 72 for more information.

Examples "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

"Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors" on page 1501

"Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

LFONT=(<F="*fontname*"</BOLD></ITALIC>><C=*color*><H=*text-height<units*>><J=LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER>)

specifies the name, color, text height and justification of the font to use for the label that is specified by the LABEL= option. Specify with a justification option whether the label is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphLabelText element

See "LABEL= "*string*"" on page 1489 and "Font Suboptions" on page 1433

Example `LFONT=(f="Albany AMT/italic" c=cornflowerblue height=.25cm j=right)`

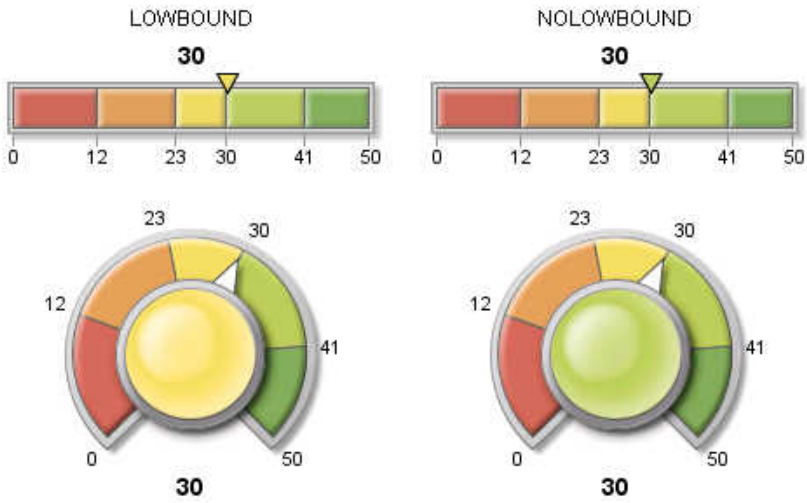
Example "Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

LINK="*url*"
adds a drill-down link to the KPI chart. Enclose the URL in quotation marks.

Restriction The length of the URL specified must be no greater than 256 characters. Specifying a URL in excess of this limit leads to truncation of the URL in the output.

LOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the lower range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. Figure 39.168 on page 1490 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.18 *LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors*



Alias LOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the higher range, use the "NOLOWBOUNDARY" on page 1491 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the graphics output file.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.

- The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
- The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
- The name can include special characters.
- Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOAVALUE
specifies not to display the actual KPI value label.

Alias NOAVAL

Default AVALUE

See To display the actual KPI value label, use the "AVALUE" on page 1487 option.

Example "Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light" on page 1503

NOBVALUE
specifies not to display the boundary values.

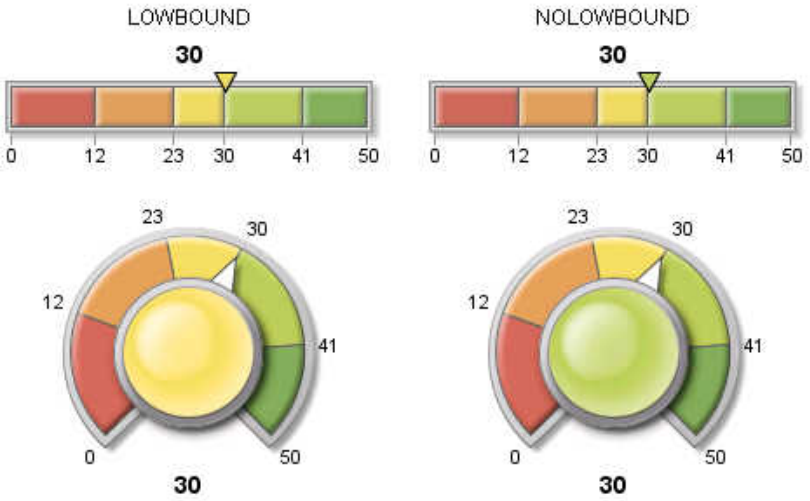
Alias NOBVAL

Default BVALUE

See To display the boundary values, use the "BVALUE" on page 1487 option.

NOLOWBOUNDARY
specifies that the KPI chart displays as if the KPI value falls in the upper range when the actual KPI value falls directly on a range boundary. This option controls the color that is used for dial centers, traffic lights, and actual value indicators. It also controls which range is displayed in the active color, if an active color list is specified. By specifying NOLOWBOUNDARY, PROC GKPI uses the color of the higher range. Figure 39.168 on page 1490 illustrates the effect of this option on dial centers and on the actual KPI value indicator in a horizontal slider when both a range boundary and the actual KPI value is 30.

Figure 39.19 LOWBOUND and NOLOWBOUND Effect on Indicator Colors



Alias NOLOWBOUND

Default LOWBOUNDARY

See To specify that the GKPI procedure use the color of the lower range, use the "LOWBOUNDARY" on page 1490 option.

Example "Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

TARGET= *data-value*

specifies the numeric value of the target key performance indicator.

Restrictions Not supported by the TRAFFICLIGHT statement

If you specify a missing value (TARGET=.), then the GKPI procedure generates a KPI chart without a target value indicator.

Examples "Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph" on page 1496

"Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart" on page 1498

"Example 4: Defining a Speedometer" on page 1499

Font Suboptions

You can control the fonts that are used to display the boundary and tick mark values, the actual KPI values, and the labels with BFONT=, AFONT=, and LFONT= options, respectively. Each of these options takes a font specification on the FONT= suboption.

<<FONT="*fontname*"></BOLD></ITALIC><COLOR=*color*><HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*><JUSTIFICATION=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT>>

Note: The JUSTIFICATION= suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

FONT="*fontname*</BOLD></ITALIC>"
specifies the font name. You can specify only system fonts (such as TrueType and UNIX system fonts), not SAS/GRAPH fonts. For more information, see "SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts" on page 292.

Alias F=

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291

COLOR=*color*
specifies the text color. You can specify the color in any of the color-naming schemes recognized by SAS/GRAPH.

Alias C=

See "Specifying Color Names" on page 1423

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the font height in *units*. You can specify the text height in units of points (PT), centimeters (CM), inches (IN), or percentage of the graphics output area (PCT).

Alias H=

Default Units are PCT (percentage of graphics output area)

JUSTIFICATION= LEFT | RIGHT | CENTER
specifies whether the text is left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the graphics output area. You can specify LEFT, RIGHT, or CENTER.

Alias J=

Default CENTER

Restriction This suboption is supported by the LFONT= option only.

QUIT Statement

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure step.

Syntax

QUIT;

Examples: GKPI Procedure

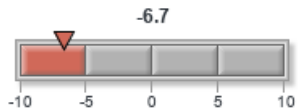
Example 1: Using the Default Colors as the Active Colors

Features: PROC GKPI statement option: MODE=RAISED

HSLIDER statement options
- COLORS=
- ACTIVECOLORS=

The default colors described in "Default Colors" on page 1419 can be used as the active colors instead of the inactive colors. This example uses the same value of gray for all ranges for the inactive color. It uses the red, orange, yellow-green, and green colors shown in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 as the active colors.

This example produces a PNG file and an HTML5 file. You can view the PNG graphic by right-mouse clicking on the filename to download it and view it in your PNG-enabled image browser.



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

ods html5 gpath=odsout;

goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=180 ypixels=110;

proc gkpi mode=raised;
hslider actual=-6.7 bounds=(-10 -5 0 5 10) /
   colors=(cxB2B2B2 cxB2B2B2 cxB2B2B2 cxB2B2B2)
   activecolors=(cxD06959 cxE1A05D cxBDCD5F cx84AF5B);
run;

quit;

ods html5 close;
```

```
goptions reset=all;

filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Create a file reference for the ODS output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open the ODS HTML5 destination. This is required in order to render JAVAIMG output. GPATH specifies that the HTML5 and PNG output go to the same location.

```
ods html5 gpath=odsout;
```

Set the graphics environment. Use the XPIXELS and YPIXELS options in the GOPTIONS statement to scale the KPI charts to a size that would be appropriate for use in a dashboard.

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=180 ypixels=110;
```

Generate the KPI chart. Specify the range boundaries, actual KPI value, and colors. Boundary values can be positive or negative or both, but must be specified in either ascending or descending order. All colors are specified as hexadecimal RGB values. The same value of gray, cxB2B2B2, is used as the inactive color for all ranges. The default colors listed in Table 39.98 on page 1419 are used as the active colors.

```
proc gkpi mode=raised;
hslider actual=-6.7 bounds=(-10 -5 0 5 10) /
   colors=(cxB2B2B2 cxB2B2B2 cxB2B2B2 cxB2B2B2)
   activecolors=(cxD06959 cxE1A05D cxBDCD5F cx84AF5B);
run;
```

End the procedure. The GKPI procedure supports RUN-group processing, so it is recommended that you enter the QUIT statement to end the procedure.

```
quit;
```

Reset the ODS HTML destination.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Clear the file reference.

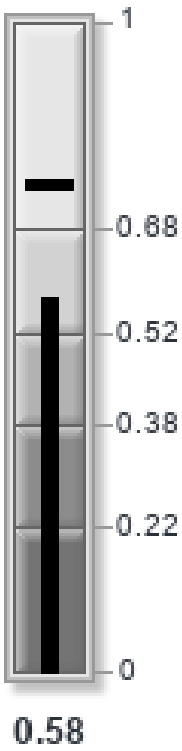
```
filename odsout clear;
```

Example 2: Creating a Gray Scale Bullet Graph

Features: PROC GKPI statement option: MODE=RAISED

VBULLET statement options
- COLORS=
- TARGET=

This example creates a vertical bullet graph. It uses a gray scale color scheme that provides a good contrast between ranges. This color scheme can be used in output that is included in publications that are not in color.



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

ods html5 gpath=odsout;

goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=130 ypixels=250;

proc gkpi mode=raised;
vbullet
   actual=.58  bounds=(0 .22 .38 .52 .68 1) / target=.75
   colors=(cx747474 cx8C8C8C cxB2B2B2 cxD2D2D2 cxE6E6E6);
```

```
run;

quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;

filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Create a file reference for the ODS output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open the ODS HTML5 destination. This is required in order to render JAVAIMG output. GPATH specifies that the HTML5 and PNG output go to the same location.

```
ods html5 gpath=odsout;
```

Set the graphics environment. Use the XPIXELS and YPIXELS options in the GOPTIONS statement to scale the KPI charts to a size that would be appropriate for use in a dashboard.

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=130 ypixels=250;
```

Generate the KPI chart. Specify the range boundaries, actual KPI value, target value, and colors. The gray scale colors are specified using hexadecimal RGB values.

```
proc gkpi mode=raised;
vbullet
   actual=.58  bounds=(0 .22 .38 .52 .68 1) / target=.75
   colors=(cx747474 cx8C8C8C cxB2B2B2 cxD2D2D2 cxE6E6E6);
run;
```

End the procedure. The GKPI procedure supports RUN-group processing, so it is recommended that you enter the QUIT statement to end the procedure.

```
quit;
```

Reset the ODS HTML destination.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

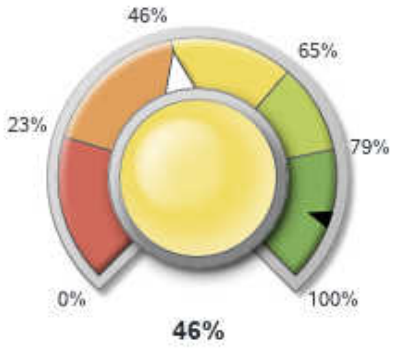
Clear the file reference.

```
filename odsout clear;
```

Example 3: Creating a Dial KPI Chart

Features: PROC GKPI statement option: MODE=RAISED

DIAL statement options
- AFONT=
- BFONT=
- FORMAT=
- NOLOWBOUND
- TARGET=



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

ods html5 gpath=odsout;

goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=240 ypixels=200;

proc gkpi mode=raised;
dial actual=.46 bounds=(0 .23 .46 .65 .79 1) /
   target=.9  nolowbound  format="percent8.0"
   afont=(f="Albany AMT" height=.5cm)
   bfont=(f="Albany AMT" height=.4cm) ;
run;

quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;

filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Create a file reference for the ODS output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open the ODS HTML5 destination. This is required in order to render JAVAIMG output. GPATH specifies that the HTML5 and PNG output go to the same location.

```
ods html5 gpath=odsout;
```

Set the graphics environment. Use the XPIXELS and YPIXELS options in the GOPTIONS statement to scale the KPI charts to a size that would be appropriate for use in a dashboard.

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=240 ypixels=200;
```

Generate the KPI chart. Specify the range boundaries, actual KPI value, and target value. In this case, the target value falls on a range boundary. The NOLOWBOUNDARY option specifies that the KPI chart behaves as if the actual KPI value falls in the higher range. The AFONT= and BFONT= options specify the fonts for the actual value and the range boundary values, respectively. The FORMAT= option specifies the SAS format for the values in the chart.

```
proc gkpi mode=raised;
dial actual=.46 bounds=(0 .23 .46 .65 .79 1) /
   target=.9  nolowbound  format="percent8.0"
   afont=(f="Albany AMT" height=.5cm)
   bfont=(f="Albany AMT" height=.4cm) ;
run;
```

End the procedure. The GKPI procedure supports RUN-group processing, so it is recommended that you enter the QUIT statement to end the procedure.

```
quit;
```

Reset the ODS HTML destination.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Clear the file reference.

```
filename odsout clear;
```

Example 4: Defining a Speedometer

Features: PROC GKPI statement option: MODE=RAISED

SPEEDOMETER statement options

COLORS=

FORMAT=
LABEL=
LFONT=
TARGET=

Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

ods html5 gpath=odsout;

goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=210 ypixels=200;

proc gkpi mode=raised;
   speedometer actual=.72 bounds=(0 .40 .60 1) /   target=.85
   lfont=(f="Albany AMT" height=.5cm) label="Average Capacity"
   format="percent8.0";
run;

quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;

filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Create a file reference for the ODS output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open the ODS HTML5 destination. This is required in order to render JAVAIMG output. GPATH specifies that the HTML5 and PNG output go to the same location.

```
ods html5 gpath=odsout;
```

Set the graphics environment. The XPIXELS and YPIXELS graphics options reduce the size of the graphics output area and therefore reduce both the size of the KPI chart and the distance between the label and the KPI chart. These options scale the KPI charts to a size that would be appropriate for use in a dashboard.

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=210 ypixels=200;
```

Generate the KPI chart. Specify the range boundaries, actual KPI value, and target value. The LFONT= option specifies the font for the label. The FORMAT= option specifies the SAS format for the values in the chart.

```
proc gkpi mode=raised;
   speedometer actual=.72 bounds=(0 .40 .60 1) /   target=.85
   lfont=(f="Albany AMT" height=.5cm) label="Average Capacity"
   format="percent8.0";
run;
```

End the procedure. The GKPI procedure supports RUN-group processing, so it is recommended that you enter the QUIT statement to end the procedure.

```
quit;
```

Reset the ODS HTML destination.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Clear the file reference.

```
filename odsout clear;
```

Example 5: Defining a Speedometer with Reversed Colors

Features:

PROC GKPI statement option: MODE=BASIC

SPEEDOMETER statement options
- COLORS=
- LABEL=

Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

ods html5 gpath=odsout;

goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=210 ypixels=200;

proc gkpi mode=basic;
speedometer actual=12 bounds=(0 25 50 100) /
   colors=(cx84AF5B cxF1DC63 cxD06959)
   label="Cancellations";
run;

quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;

filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Create a file reference for the ODS output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open the ODS HTML5 destination. This is required in order to render JAVAIMG output. GPATH specifies that the HTML5 and PNG output go to the same location.

```
ods html5 gpath=odsout;
```

Set the graphics environment. The XPIXELS and YPIXELS graphics options reduce the size of the graphics output area and therefore reduce both the size of the KPI chart and the distance between the label and the KPI chart. These options scale the KPI charts to a size that would be appropriate for use in a dashboard.

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=210 ypixels=200;
```

Generate the KPI chart. Specify the range boundaries, actual KPI value, target value, and colors. The green, yellow, and red colors listed in Figure 39.152 on page 1419 are specified in reverse order so that green begins at zero.

```
proc gkpi mode=basic;
speedometer actual=12 bounds=(0 25 50 100) /
   colors=(cx84AF5B cxF1DC63 cxD06959)
   label="Cancellations";
run;
```

End the procedure. The GKPI procedure supports RUN-group processing, so it is recommended that you enter the QUIT statement to end the procedure.

```
quit;
```

Reset the ODS HTML destination.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Clear the file reference.

```
filename odsout clear;
```

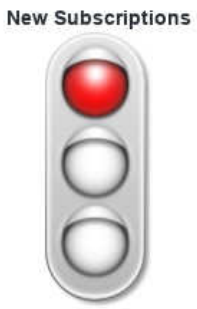
Example 6: Creating a Traffic Light

Features:

PROC GKPI statement option: MODE=RAISED

TRAFFICLIGHT statement options
- COLORS=
- LABEL=
- NOAVALUE

This example creates a traffic light that uses primary green, yellow, and red colors. Colors are applied to vertical KPI charts from the bottom up, so to get red at the top, you must specify red last in the list of colors.



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

```
ods _all_ close;

ods html5 gpath=odsout;

goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=120 ypixels=210;

proc gkpi mode=raised;
   trafficlight actual=598 bounds=(1500 900 600 0) /
   colors=(green yellow red)  noavalue
   label="New Subscriptions";
run;

quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;

filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Create a file reference for the ODS output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open the ODS HTML5 destination. This is required in order to render JAVAIMG output. GPATH specifies that the HTML5 and PNG output go to the same location.

```
ods html5 gpath=odsout;
```

Set the graphics environment. The XPIXELS and YPIXELS graphics options reduce the size of the graphics output area and therefore reduce both the size of the KPI chart and the distance between the label and the KPI chart. These options statement to scale the KPI charts to a size that would be appropriate for use in a dashboard.

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=120 ypixels=210;
```

Generate the KPI chart. Specify the range boundaries, actual KPI value, and colors. The NOAVALUE option turns off the display of the actual KPI value. The colors are specified as SAS Registry Color names.

```
proc gkpi mode=raised;
   trafficlight actual=598 bounds=(1500 900 600 0) /
   colors=(green yellow red)  noavalue
   label="New Subscriptions";
run;
```

End the procedure. The GKPI procedure supports RUN-group processing, so it is recommended that you enter the QUIT statement to end the procedure.

```
quit;
```

Reset the ODS HTML destination.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Clear the file reference.

```
filename odsout clear;
```

40

GOPTIONS Procedure

Overview: GOPTIONS Procedure ***1507***
What Does the GOPTIONS Procedure Do? 1507
Syntax: GOPTIONS Procedure ***1509***
PROC GOPTIONS Statement 1509
Examples: GOPTIONS Procedure ***1512***
Example 1: Displaying TITLE and FOOTNOTE Statements 1512
Example 2: Displaying Graphics Options without the Description 1513

Overview: GOPTIONS Procedure

What Does the GOPTIONS Procedure Do?

The GOPTIONS procedure provides information about the values of graphics options and the global statement definitions that are currently in effect in your session. The values displayed are either the defaults of the current device driver or user-defined values that have been assigned in your SAS session. You can use the GOPTIONS procedure to do the following tasks:

- list the current values of all of the graphics options or of one specified option
- display the values of all of the AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, SYMBOL, and TITLE definitions that are currently in effect

Note: Do not confuse the GOPTIONS procedure with the GOPTIONS statement. The GOPTIONS procedure lists the values that are defined in a GOPTIONS statement as well as in any other global statement definitions. See "GOPTIONS Statement" on page 396 for a list of the graphics options that you can set with the

GOPTIONS statement. See "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561 for a complete description of each graphics option.

The list of graphics options is displayed in the Log tab and includes the names of the options, the current values, and a brief description of each one. You can use PROC GOPTIONS statement options to control what information is listed and where it appears in the Log tab. Output 40.25 on page 1508 contains part of a sample Log listing.

Note: The information returned by the GOPTIONS procedure does not reflect any style settings that are in effect.

Output 40.1 *Partial Output from the GOPTIONS Procedure*

```
                          SAS/GRAPH software options and parameters
                            (executing in DMS Process environment)

NOACCESSIBLE                Create accessible graphs
NOADMGDF                    GDDM driver output an ADMGDF file
ALTDESC                     Enable the use of the proc description for default
alt text
ASPECT=                     Aspect ratio (width/height) for software characters
NOAUTOCOPY                  Automatic hard copy after display
NOAUTOFEED                  Automatic paper feed after plot
AUTOSIZE=                   Change character cell size to preserve device
catalog rows and
                            columns
BINDING=DEFAULTEDGE         Binding edge
NOBORDER                    Draw a border around display or plot
CBACK=                      Background color
CBY=                        BY line color
CELL                        Hardware characters must be on cell boundaries
CHARACTERS                  Use hardware characters
CHARTYPE=                   Default hardware font
CIRCLEARC                   Use hardware circle/arc generator
NOCOLLATE                   Collate output
COLORS=( )                  Default color list
CPATTERN=                   Default pattern color
CSYMBOL=                    Default symbol color
CTEXT=                      Default text color
CTITLE=                     Default title, footnote and note color
DASH                        Use hardware dashed line generator
DASHSCALE=                  Dash pattern scale factor
DELAY=                      Animation delay time in 100ths of a second
DEVADDR=                    IBM Device address, qname, or node name
DEVICE=                     Graphics output device
DEVMAP=DEFAULT              Output character map for hardware text
DISPLAY                     Display graph on device
DISPOSAL=NONE               Image animation disposal method
DRVINIT=                    Host command executed before driver initialization
DRVTERM=                    Host command executed after driver termination
NODUPLEX                    Duplex printing
NOERASE                     Erase graph upon completion
EXTENSION=                  Driver preferred file extension
NOFASTTEXT                  Use quicker, less precise, integer font rendering
routines;
                            generally unsuitable for multiple device or
templated replay
                            situations.
```

Note: All of the graphics options that are displayed by the GOPTIONS procedure are described in "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561.

Syntax: GOPTIONS Procedure

PROC GOPTIONS <*options*>;

PROC GOPTIONS Statement

Lists the graphics options, and their values and descriptions in the Log tab. Can also list the currently defined global statements. By default, each listed item is displayed on a separate line.

Syntax

PROC GOPTIONS <*options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Item request options

AXIS
: requests a list of all current AXIS definitions.

FOOTNOTE
: requests a list of all of the current FOOTNOTE and TITLE definitions.

LEGEND
: requests a list of all of the current LEGEND definitions.

OPTION=*graphics-option*
: requests information about the specified graphics option.

PATTERN
: requests a list of all of the current PATTERN definitions.

SYMBOL
: requests a list of all of the current SYMBOL definitions.

TITLE
: requests a list of all of the current TITLE and FOOTNOTE definitions.

Listing format options

CENTIMETERS

displays the values of the HORIGIN=, HSIZE=, PAPERFEED=, PAPERLIMIT=, VORIGIN=, and VSIZE= graphics options in units of centimeters (CM).

NOLIST
suppresses the display of graphics options.

NOLOG
displays the output in the Results tab instead of the Log tab.

SHORT
suppresses the descriptions of the graphics options and displays the graphics options values in an alphabetical list in paragraph form.

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order.

AXIS
requests a list of all current AXIS definitions. AXIS also lists the current values for all graphics options, unless you use the NOLIST option. If you have not defined any AXIS statements, the GOPTIONS procedure issues a message.

Alias A

CENTIMETERS
displays the values of the HORIGIN=, HSIZE=, PAPERFEED=, PAPERLIMIT=, VORIGIN=, and VSIZE= graphics options in units of centimeters (CM). These graphics options use units of IN or CM only, and their values are always stored as inches even if you specify CM. Therefore, the GOPTIONS procedure displays these values in inches, unless you specify the CENTIMETERS option.

Alias CM

Note The CENTIMETERS option does not affect the graphics options that can use unit specifications of CELLS, CM, IN, PCT, and PT.

FOOTNOTE
requests a list of all of the current FOOTNOTE and TITLE definitions. FOOTNOTE also lists the current values for all of the graphics options, unless you use the NOLIST option. If you have not defined any FOOTNOTE or TITLE statements, the GOPTIONS procedure issues a message.

Alias F

Example “Example 1: Displaying TITLE and FOOTNOTE Statements” on page 1512

LEGEND
requests a list of all of the current LEGEND definitions. LEGEND lists the current values for all of the graphics options, unless you use the NOLIST option. If you have not defined any LEGEND statements, the GOPTIONS procedure issues a message.

Alias L

NOLIST
suppresses the display of graphics options. Use the NOLIST option in conjunction with the appropriate statement request option when you want to list only the current AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, SYMBOL, or TITLE definitions.

Alias N

Example "Example 1: Displaying TITLE and FOOTNOTE Statements" on page 1512

NOLOG
displays the output in the Results tab instead of the Log tab.

OPTION=*graphics-option*
requests information about the specified graphics option. For these options, requesting the information about one option also displays the value of its corresponding option, as follows:

- HSIZE= and VSIZE=
- HPOS= and VPOS=
- XMAX= and YMAX=
- XPIXELS= and YPIXELS=

PATTERN
requests a list of all of the current PATTERN definitions. The PATTERN option lists the current values for all of the graphics options unless you use the NOLIST option. If you have not defined any PATTERN statements, the GOPTIONS procedure issues a message.

Alias P

SHORT
suppresses the descriptions of the graphics options and displays the graphics options values in an alphabetical list in paragraph form.

Example "Example 2: Displaying Graphics Options without the Description" on page 1513

SYMBOL
requests a list of all of the current SYMBOL definitions. The SYMBOL option lists the current values for all of the graphics options, unless you use the NOLIST option. If you have not defined any SYMBOL statements, the GOPTIONS procedure issues a message.

Alias S

TITLE
requests a list of all of the current TITLE and FOOTNOTE definitions. The TITLE option lists the current values for all of the graphics options, unless you use the NOLIST option. If you have not defined any FOOTNOTE or TITLE statements, the GOPTIONS procedure issues messages.

Alias T

Examples: GOPTIONS Procedure

Example 1: Displaying TITLE and FOOTNOTE Statements

Features: PROC GOPTIONS statement options FOOTNOTE and NOLIST

This example uses the FOOTNOTE option to display the current definitions of both the FOOTNOTE and TITLE statements. It also uses the NOLIST option to suppress the list of graphics options. Output 40.26 on page 1512 shows the listing that appears in the Log tab.

Output 40.2 *Using the NOLIST Option (GOPTIFT)*

```
TITLE1 HEIGHT=6 COLOR=BLUE FONT=SWISSB "Production Quality" ;
TITLE2 HEIGHT=4 COLOR=BLUE FONT=SWISSB "January through June";

FOOTNOTE1 HEIGHT=3 COLOR=GREEN FONT=SWISS "Data from SASDATA.QUALITY" ;

FOOTNOTE2 HEIGHT=3 COLOR=GREEN FONT=SWISS "* denotes approximations";
```

Program

```
goptions reset=all;

title1 h=6 c=blue f=swissb "Production Quality";
title2 h=4 c=blue f=swissb "January through June";
footnote1 h=3 c=green f=swiss "Data from SASDATA.QUALITY";
footnote2 h=3 c=green f=swiss "* denotes approximations";

proc goptions nolist footnote;
run;
```

Program Description

Clear all global statements.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Define titles and footnotes.

```
title1 h=6 c=blue f=swissb "Production Quality";
title2 h=4 c=blue f=swissb "January through June";
footnote1 h=3 c=green f=swiss "Data from SASDATA.QUALITY";
footnote2 h=3 c=green f=swiss "* denotes approximations";
```

Produce the listing. The NOLIST and FOOTNOTE options control the information that appears in the Log tab.

```
proc goptions nolist footnote;
run;
```

Example 2: Displaying Graphics Options without the Description

Features: PROC GOPTIONS statement option SHORT

This example uses the SHORT option to display only the values of graphics options without the description of each graphics option. Output 40.27 on page 1513 shows the listing that appears in the Log tab.

Output 40.3 *Using the SHORT Option*

```
                          SAS/GRAPH software options and parameters
                            (executing in DMS Process environment)
NOACCESSIBLE NOADMGDF ALTDESC ASPECT= NOAUTOCOPY NOAUTOFEED AUTOSIZE= BINDING=DEFAULTEDGE
NOBORDER CBACK= CBY= CELL CHARACTERS CHARTYPE= CIRCLEARC NOCOLLATE COLORS=( ) CPATTERN=
CSYMBOL= CTEXT= CTITLE= DASH DASHSCALE= DELAY= DEVADDR= DEVICE= DEVMAP=DEFAULT DISPLAY
DISPOSAL=NONE DRVINIT= DRVTERM= NODUPLEX NOERASE EXTENSION= NOFASTTEXT FBY= FCACHE=3 FILECLOSE=
FILEONLY FILL FILLINC= FONTRES=NORMAL FTEXT= FTITLE= FTRACK=TIGHT GACCESS= GCLASS=G GCOPIES=(0,
20) GDDMCOPY=FSCOPY GDDMNICKNAME= GDDMTOKEN= GDEST=LOCAL GEND= GEPILOG= GFORMS= GOUTMODE=APPEND
GPROLOG= GPROTOCOL= GRAPHRC GSFLEN= GSFMODE=PORT GSFNAME= NOGSFPROMPT GSIZE= GSTART=
GUNIT=CELLS GWAIT= GWRITER=SASWTR HANDSHAKE= HBY= HORIGIN= HPOS= HSIZE= HTEXT= HTITLE= IBACK=
IMAGEPRINT IMAGESTYLE=TILE INTERPOL= ITERATION= NONINTERLACED KEYMAP=DEFAULT LFACTOR=
OFFSHADOW=(0.0625 in., -0.0625 in.) PAPERDEST= PAPERFEED= PAPERLIMIT= PAPERSIZE= PAPERSOURCE=
PAPERTYPE= PENMOUNTS= PENSORT PIEFILL NOPCLIP POLYGONCLIP POLYGONFILL POSTGEPILOG= POSTGRAPH=
POSTGPROLOG= PPDFILE= PREGEPILOG= PREGRAPH= PREGPROLOG= PROMPT PROMPTCHARS='000A010D05000000'X
RENDER=MEMORY RENDERLIB=WORK REPAINT= NOREVERSE NOROTATE SIMFONT= SPEED= NOSWAP
SWFONTRENDER=DEFAULT SYMBOL TARGETDEVICE= NOTRANSPARENCY TRANTAB= UCC= NOUSERINPUT NOV6COMP
VORIGIN= VPOS= VSIZE= XMAX= XPIXELS= YMAX= YPIXELS=
```

Program

```
goptions reset=all;

proc goptions short;
run;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. The values of the graphics options specified in this statement appear in the Log listing.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Produce the listing. The SHORT option suppresses the display of the description of each graphics option.

```
proc goptions short;
run;
```

41

GPLOT Procedure

Overview: GPLOT Procedure ***1515***
About the GPLOT Procedure 1516
About Plots of Two Variables 1516
About Plots with a Classification Variable 1517
About Bubble Plots 1518
About Plots with Two Vertical Axes 1519
About Interpolation Methods 1520

Concepts: GPLOT Procedure ***1521***
Parts of a Plot 1521
About the Input Data Set 1522

Syntax: GPLOT Procedure ***1524***
PROC GPLOT Statement 1525
BUBBLE Statement 1526
BUBBLE2 Statement 1543
PLOT Statement 1555
PLOT2 Statement 1578
ATTRIB Statement 1597
BY Statement 1598
FORMAT Statement 1599
LABEL Statement 1600
NOTE Statement 1602
QUIT Statement 1615
WHERE Statement 1616

Examples: GPLOT Procedure ***1616***
Example 1: Generating a Simple Bubble Plot 1616
Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles 1618
Example 3: Adding a Right Vertical Axis 1621
Example 4: Plotting Two Variables 1624
Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points 1627
Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot 1630
Example 7: Filling Areas in an Overlay Plot 1634
Example 8: Plotting Three Variables 1637
Example 9: Plotting with Different Scales of Values 1642
Example 10: Creating Plots with Drill-down Functionality for the Web 1646

Overview: GPLOT Procedure

About the GPLOT Procedure

The GPLOT procedure plots the values of two or more variables on a set of coordinate axes (X and Y). The coordinates of each point on the plot correspond to two variable values in an observation of the input data set. The procedure can also generate a separate plot for each value of a third (classification) variable. It can also generate bubble plots in which circles of varying proportions representing the values of a third variable are drawn at the data points.

The procedure produces a variety of two-dimensional graphs including the following plots:

- simple scatter plots
- overlay plots in which multiple sets of data points are displayed on one set of axes
- plots against a second vertical axis
- bubble plots
- logarithmic plots (controlled by the AXIS statement)

In conjunction with the SYMBOL statement, the GPLOT procedure can produce join plots, high-low plots, needle plots, and plots with simple or spline-interpolated lines. The SYMBOL statement can also display regression lines on scatter plots.

The GPLOT procedure is useful for the following tasks:

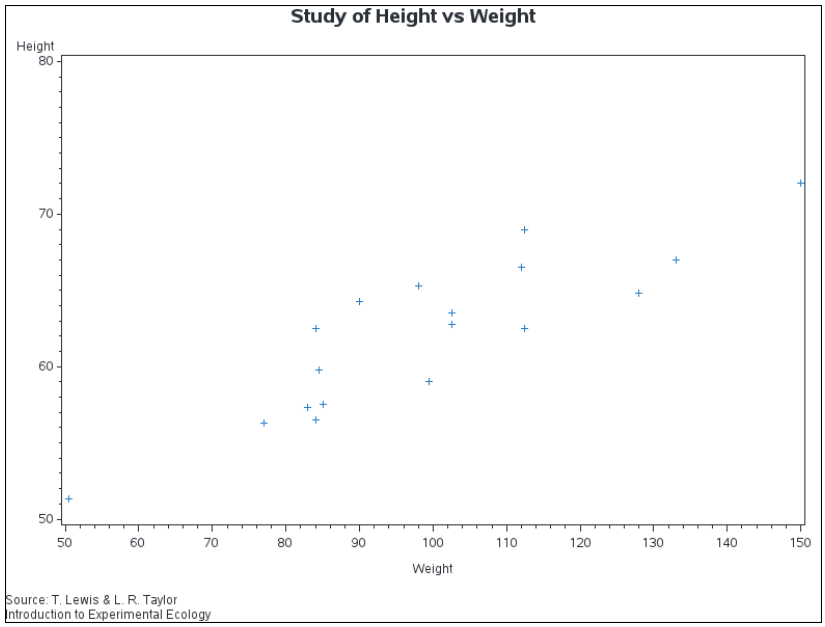
- displaying a long series of data, and showing trends and patterns
- interpolating between data points
- extrapolating beyond existing data with the display of regression lines and confidence limits

About Plots of Two Variables

Plots of two variables display the values of two variables as data points on one horizontal axis (X) and one vertical axis (Y). Each pair of X and Y values forms a data point.

The following figure shows a simple scatter plot that plots the values of the variable HEIGHT on the vertical axis and the variable WEIGHT on the horizontal axis. By default, the PLOT statement scales the axes to include the maximum and minimum data values and displays a symbol at each data point. It labels each axis with the name of its variable or an associated label and displays the value of each major tick mark.

Figure 41.1 *Scatter Plot of Two Variables*



The program for this plot is in "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624. For more information about producing scatter plots, see "PLOT Statement" on page 1555.

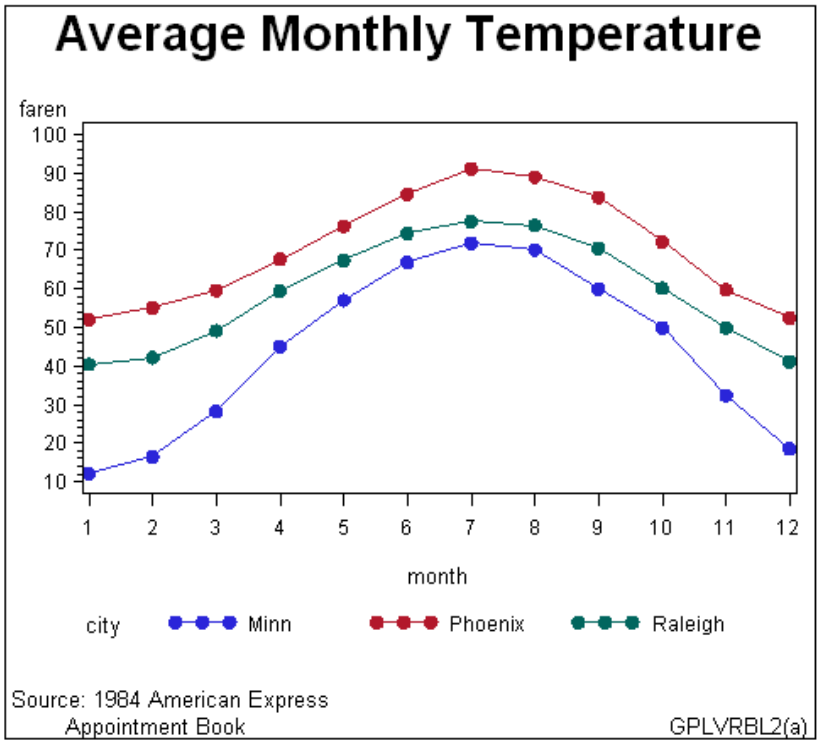
You can also overlay two or more plots (multiple sets of data points) on a single set of axes. You can also apply a variety of interpolation techniques to these plots. See "About Interpolation Methods" on page 1520.

About Plots with a Classification Variable

Plots that use a classification variable produce a separate set of data points for each unique value of the classification variable and display all sets of data points on one set of axes.

The following figure shows multiple line plots that compare yearly temperature trends for three cities. The legend explains the values of the classification variable, CITY.

Figure 41.2 Plot of Three Variables with Legend



By default, plots with a classification variable generate a legend. In the code that generates the plot for "Example 8: Plotting Three Variables" on page 1637, a SYMBOL statement connects the data points. It also specifies the plot symbol that is used for each value of the classification variable (CITY). For more information about how to produce plots with a classification variable, see "PLOT Statement" on page 1555.

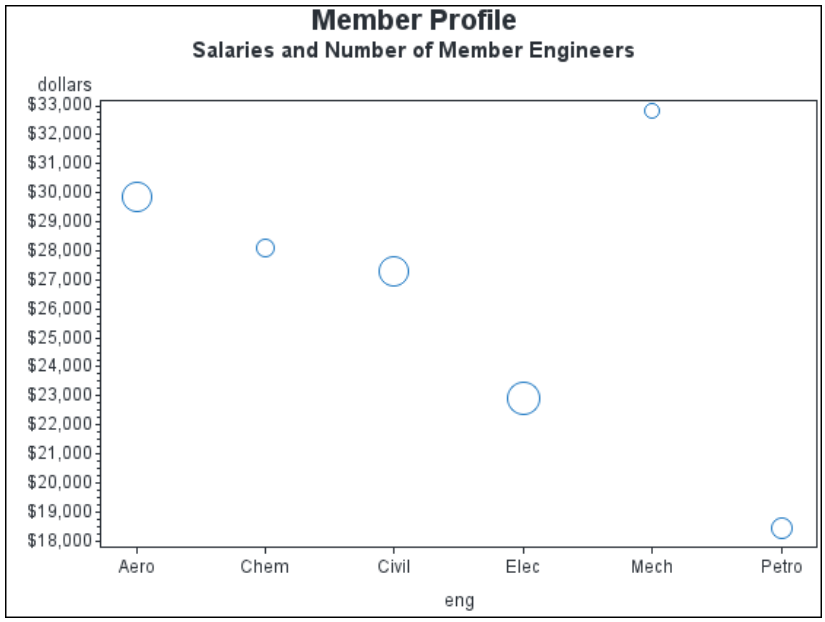
About Bubble Plots

Bubble plots represent the values of three variables by drawing circles of varying sizes at points that are plotted on the vertical and horizontal axes. Two of the variables determine the location of the data points, while the values of the third variable control the size of the circles.

Figure 41.172 on page 1519 shows a bubble plot in which each bubble represents a category of engineer that is shown on the horizontal axis. The location of each bubble in relation to the vertical axis is determined by the average salary for the category. The size of each bubble represents the number of engineers in the category relative to the total number of engineers in the data.

By default, the BUBBLE statement scales the axes to include the maximum and minimum data values and draws a circle at each data point. It labels each axis with the name of its variable or an associated label and displays the value of each major tick mark.

Figure 41.3 Bubble Plot



The program for this plot is in "Example 1: Generating a Simple Bubble Plot" on page 1616. For more information about producing bubble plots, see "BUBBLE Statement" on page 1526.

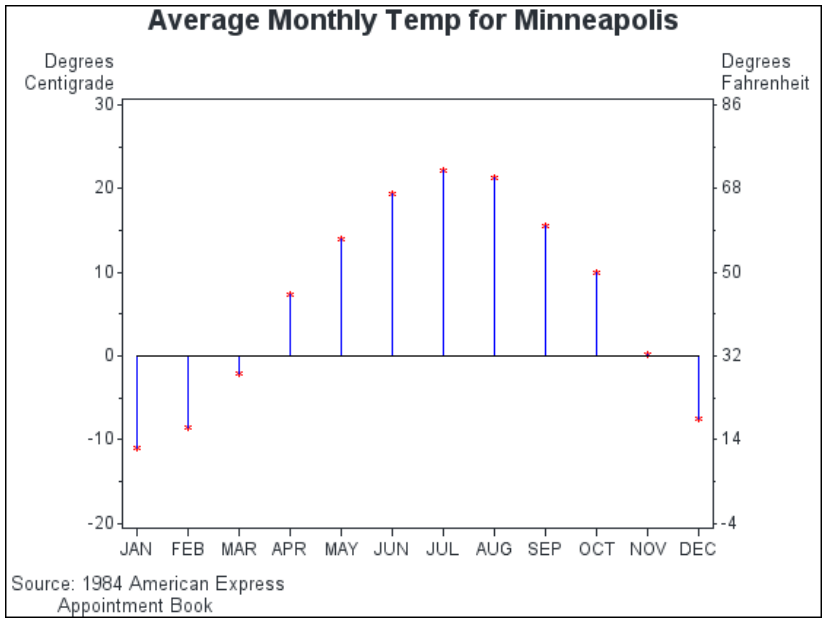
About Plots with Two Vertical Axes

Plots with two vertical axes have a right vertical axis that can do the following:

- display the same variable values as the left axis
- display left axis values in a different scale
- plot a second response (Y) variable, thereby producing one or more overlay plots

In the following figure, the right axis displays the values of the vertical coordinates in a different scale from the scale that is used for the left axis.

Figure 41.4 Plot with a Right Vertical Axis



The program for this plot is in "Example 9: Plotting with Different Scales of Values" on page 1642. For more information about how to produce plots with a right vertical axis, see "PLOT2 Statement" on page 1578 and "BUBBLE2 Statement" on page 1543.

About Interpolation Methods

In addition to these graphs, you can produce other types of plots such as box plots or high-low-close plots by specifying various interpolation methods with the SYMBOL statement. Use the SYMBOL statement to do the following tasks:

- connect the data points with straight lines
- specify regression analysis to fit a line to the points and can display lines for confidence limits
- connect the data points to the zero line on the vertical axis
- display the minimum and maximum values of Y at each X value and mark the mean value. Also, display standard deviations that connect the data points with lines or bars, generate box plots, or plot high-low-close stock market data
- specify that a pattern fills the polygon that is defined by data points
- smooth plot lines with spline interpolation
- use a step function to connect the data points

The "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437 describes all interpolation methods.

Concepts: GPLOT Procedure

Parts of a Plot

Some terms used with GPLOT procedure are illustrated in Figure 41.174 on page 1521 and Figure 41.175 on page 1522.

Figure 41.5 *GPLOT Procedure Terms*

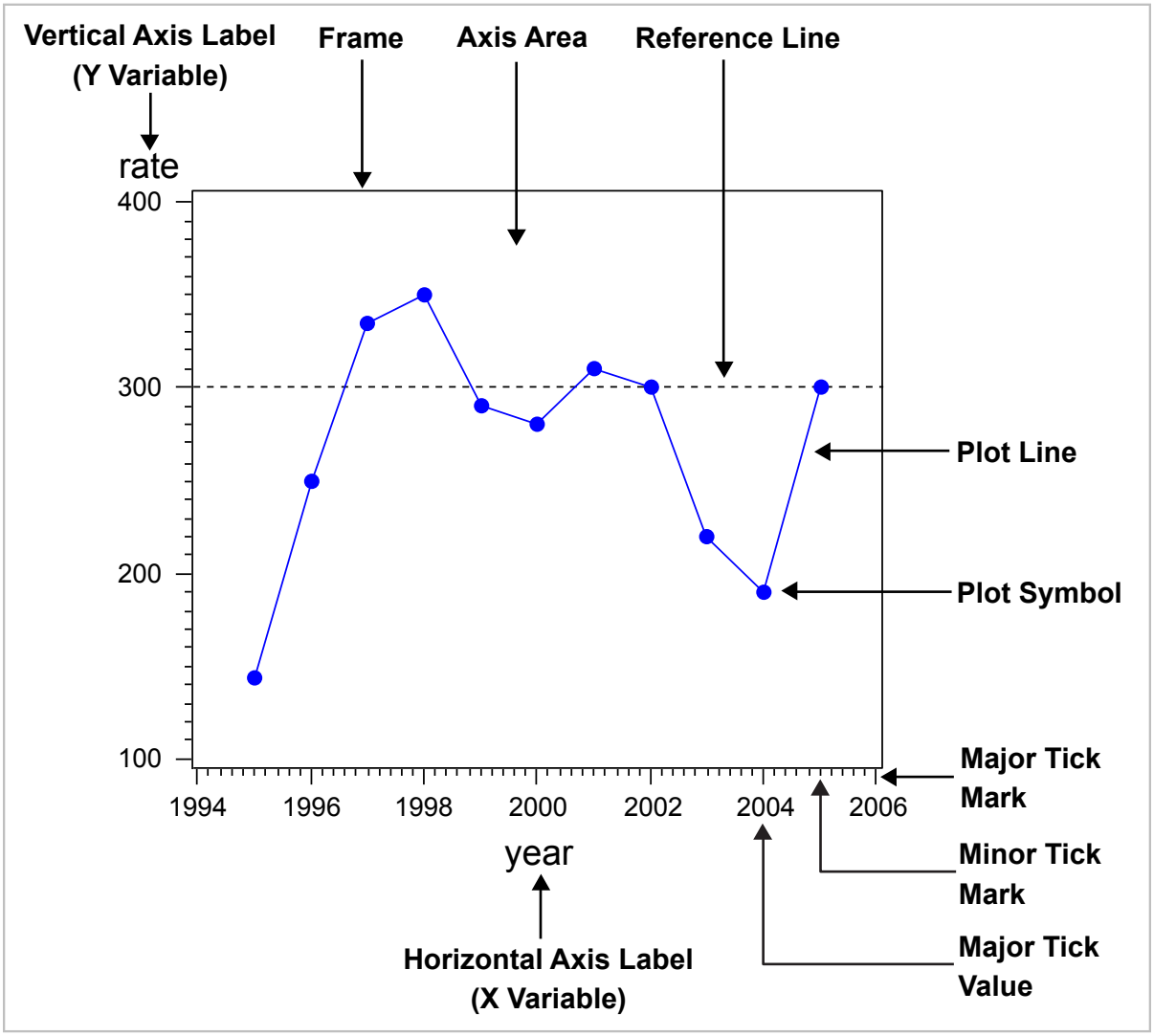
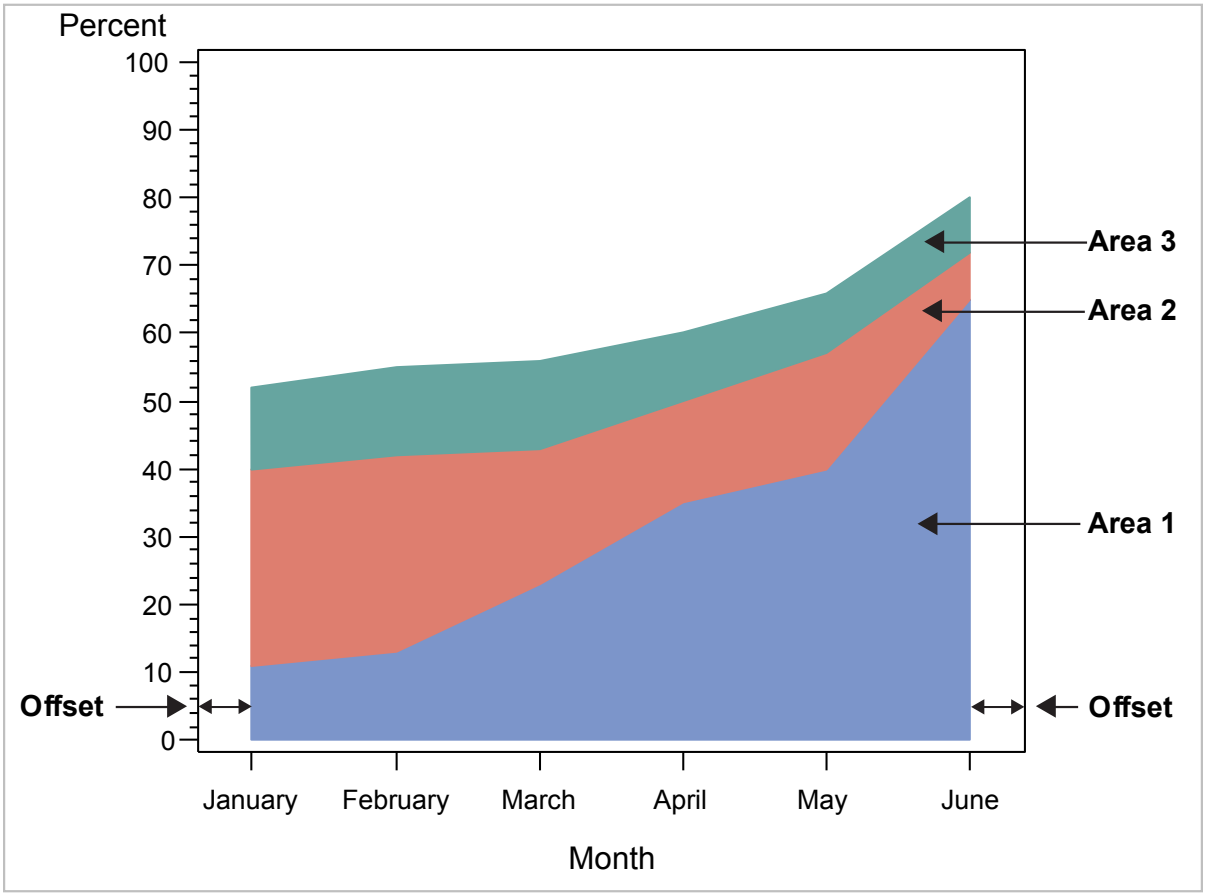


Figure 41.6 Additional GPLOT Procedure Terms



About the Input Data Set

Data Set Requirements

The input data set that is used by the GPLOT procedure must contain at least one variable to plot on the horizontal axis and one variable to plot on the vertical axis. Typically, the horizontal axis shows an independent variable (time, for example), and the vertical axis shows a dependent variable (temperature, for example). With the exception of the JAVAIMG device, variables can be either character or numeric. For the JAVAIMG device, the horizontal axis can contain either character or numeric values, but the vertical axis can contain only numeric variables. Graphs are automatically scaled to the values of the character data or to include the values of numeric data. However, you can control scaling with procedure options or with associated AXIS statements.

Missing Values

If the value of either of the plot variables is missing, the GPLOT procedure does not include the observation in the plot. If you specify interpolation with a SYMBOL definition, the plot is not broken at the missing value. To break the plot line or area fill at the missing value, use the PLOT statement's SKIPMISS option. The SKIPMISS option is enabled only for JOIN interpolation.

Values Out of Range

Data values can be excluded from a graph by restricting the range of axis values with the VAXIS= or HAXIS= options or with the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement. When an observation contains a value outside of the specified axis range, the GPLOT procedure excludes the observation from the plot and issues a message to the log.

If you specify interpolation with a SYMBOL definition, by default values outside of the axis range are excluded from interpolation calculations. As a result, interpolated values for the plot might change. Values that are omitted from interpolation calculations have a particularly noticeable effect on the high-low interpolation methods: HILO, STD, and BOX. In addition, regression lines and confidence limits represent only part of the original data.

To specify that values out of range are included in the interpolation calculations, use the MODE= option in a SYMBOL statement. When MODE=INCLUDE, values that fall outside of the axis range are included in interpolation calculations but excluded from the plot. The default (MODE=EXCLUDE) omits observations that are outside of the axis range from interpolation calculations. See the MODE= option in the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437 for details.

Sorted Data

Data points are plotted in the order in which the observations are read from the data set. Therefore, if you use any type of interpolation that generates a line, sort your data by the horizontal axis variable.

Logarithmic Axes

If your data contain logarithmic values or if the data values vary over a wide range or contain large values, you might want to specify a logarithmic axis for the horizontal or vertical axis. Logarithmic axes can be specified with the AXIS statement options LOGBASE= and LOGSTYLE=. See the "AXIS Statement" on page 347 for a complete discussion.

Syntax: GPLOT Procedure

Requirements: An input data set is required. If not specified, an input data set must have been created before issuing the PROC GPLOT statement.

At least one PLOT or BUBBLE statement is required. A PLOT2 or BUBBLE2 statement can be used in conjunction with a PLOT or BUBBLE statement.

Supported Statements: ATTRIB, AXIS, BY, FOOTNOTE, FORMAT, LABEL, LEGEND, NOTE, PATTERN, TITLE, WHERE

Supports: RUN-group processing

Tip: When using procedures that support RUN-group processing, include a QUIT statement after the last RUN statement. Using the QUIT statement is especially important when the procedure is supposed to completely terminate within the boundaries of an ODS destination (for example, `ODS PDF; procedure-code; ODS PDF CLOSE;`). See Chapter 7, "Using Run-Group Processing," on page 67 for more information.

PROC GPLOT DATA=*input-data-set*
< ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set* >
< GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog* >
< IMAGEMAP= *output-data-set* >
< UNIFORM >;

BUBBLE *plot-request(s)* < */ options* >;

BUBBLE2 *plot-request(s)* < */ options* >;

PLOT *plot-request(s)* < */ options* >;

PLOT2 *plot-request(s)* < */ options* >;

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

BY < DESCENDING > *variable-1*

< ... < DESCENDING > *variable-n* >

< NOTSORTED >;

FORMAT *variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > ... < DEFAULT=*default-format* >;

LABEL *variable-1*=*label-1* | ' ' <*variable-n*=*label-n* | ' '> ...;

NOTE<*text-arguments(s)*>;

QUIT;

WHERE *where-expression*;

PROC GPLOT Statement

Identifies the data set that contains the plot variables. Can specify uniform axis scaling for all graphs as well as an annotate data set and an output catalog.

Requirement: An input data set is required. If not specified, an input data set must have been created before issuing the PROC GPLOT statement.

Syntax

PROC GPLOT DATA=*input-data-set*
< ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set* >
< GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog* >
< IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set* >
< UNIFORM >;

Required Argument

DATA=*input-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that contains the variables to plot. By default, the procedure uses the most recently created SAS data set.

See "The SAS Data Set: Your Key to the SAS System" in *Step-by-Step Programming with Base SAS*

"About Data Set Options" in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*

"About the Input Data Set" on page 1522

Optional Arguments

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GPLOT procedure. To annotate individual graphs created using a By statement or multiple action statements, use ANNOTATE= in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

GOUT=<*libref.* >*output-catalog*
specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output that is produced by the GPLOT procedure. If you omit the libref, SAS/GRAPH looks for the catalog in the temporary library called WORK and creates the catalog if it does not exist.

See "Specifying the Catalog Name and Entry Name for Your GRSEGs " on page 126

IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*
creates a temporary SAS data set that is used to generate an image map in an SVG file when you are sending output to the LISTING destination. (This option is not necessary when you are sending output to the HTML destination.) The drill-down URLs in the image map must be provided by variables in the input data set. These variables are identified to the procedure with the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203 and "Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes" on page 211

UNIFORM
specifies that the same axis scaling is used for all graphs that are produced by the procedure. The same axis scaling would apply across Run-groups as well. By default, the range of axis values for each axis is based on the minimum and maximum values in the data. Therefore, they can vary from graph to graph and among BY groups. Using the UNIFORM option forces the value range for each axis to be the same for all graphs. Take for example, a procedure that produces multiple graphs with both left and right vertical axes. The UNIFORM option scales all of the left axes the same and all of the right axes the same. The scaling is based on the minimum and maximum data values.

In addition, UNIFORM forces the assignment of SYMBOL statements for the category variable without regard to the BY-group variable. If a legend is generated, UNIFORM makes the legend the same across graphs.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

BUBBLE Statement

Creates bubble plots in which a third variable is plotted against two variables represented by the horizontal and vertical axes; the value of the third variable controls the size of the bubble.

Requirement: At least one plot request is required.

Supported Statements: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, TITLE

Syntax

BUBBLE *plot-request(s)* < / *options* >;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GPLOT procedure.

Bubble appearance options

BCOLOR=*bubble-color*
: specifies the color for the bubbles.

BFILL=SOLID | GRADIENT
: enables you to generate solid or gradient-filled bubbles.

BFONT=*font*
: specifies the font to use for bubble labels.

BLABEL
: labels the bubbles with the values of the third variable.

BSCALE=AREA | RADIUS
: specifies whether the bubble-scaling proportion is based on the area of the circles or the radius measure.

BSIZE=*multiplier*
: specifies an overall scaling factor for the bubbles so that you can increase or decrease the size of all bubbles by this factor.

Catalog options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Horizontal axis options

AUTOHREF
: draws reference lines at all major tick marks on the horizontal axis.

CAUTOHREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies colors for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the horizontal axis, as specified by the AUTOHREF option.

CHREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the horizontal axis.

HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
: specifies major tick mark values for the horizontal axis or assigns a global axis definition.

HMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
: specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the horizontal axis.

HREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
: draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the horizontal axis at points that are specified by *value-list*.

HREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the horizontal axis be reversed.

HZERO
specifies that tick marks on the horizontal axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the horizontal variable values.

LAUTOHREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks on the horizontal axis, as specified by the AUTOHREF option.

LHREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines drawn perpendicular to the horizontal axis.

WAUTOHREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the horizontal axis as determined by the AUTOHREF option.

WHREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the horizontal axis.

ODS options

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Plot appearance options

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies the color for the axis line and all major and minor tick marks.

CFRAME=*background-color*
fills the axis area with the specified color.

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies the color for all text on the axes, including tick mark values, axis labels, and bubble labels.

DATAORDER='*entry-description*'
plots character of midpoint-type data in data order instead of the default alphabetical order.

FRAME
specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area.

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars.

GRID
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes.

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
identifies the image file you that want to apply to the axis area of the plot.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT

specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image to fill the axis area (TILE) or to stretch a single instance of an image to fill the axis area (FIT).

NOAXIS
: suppresses the axes, including axis lines, axis labels, all major and minor tick marks, and tick mark values.

NOFRAME
: specifies that a line is not drawn around the axis area.

Vertical axis options

AUTOVREF
: draws reference lines at all major tick marks on the vertical axis.

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as determined by the AUTOVREF option.

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis.

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as specified by the AUTOVREF option.

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
: specifies line types for reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis.

VAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
: specifies the major tick mark values for the vertical axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
: specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the vertical axis.

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
: draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the vertical axis at specified points.

VREVERSE
: specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis should be reversed.

VZERO
: specifies that tick marks on the vertical axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the vertical variable values.

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
: specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the vertical axis as determined by the AUTOVREF option.

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
: specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the vertical axis.

Required Argument

plot-request(s)
each specifies the variables to plot and produces a separate graph. All variables must be in the input data set. Multiple plot requests are separated with blanks. A plot request must have this form:

y-variable*x-variable=bubble-size
plots the values of two variables and draws a circle (bubble) at each data point. The value of the third variable determines the size of the bubble.

y-variable
variable plotted on the left vertical axis.

x-variable
variable plotted on the horizontal axis.

bubble-size
variable that specifies the size of the bubbles. *Bubble-size* must be numeric. If the value of *bubble-size* is positive, bubbles are drawn with a solid line. If it is negative, bubbles are drawn with a dashed line.

Notes If you specify the JAVAIMG device, then either the *x-variable* or the *y-variable* must be numeric.

If you specify the *x-variable* as a character and the *y-variable* as numeric, SAS/GRAPH converts the *X axis* to display the character values and the *Y axis* to display the numeric values.

Optional Arguments

Options in a BUBBLE statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GPLOT procedure. To annotate individual graphs created using a By statement or multiple action statements, use ANNOTATE= in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721

AUTOHREF
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on the horizontal axis. LAUTOHREF=, CAUTOHREF=, and WAUTOHREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the HAXIS= option.

AUTOVREF
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on the vertical axis. LAUTOVREF=, CAUTOVREF=, and WAUTOVREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

BCOLOR=*bubble-color*
specifies the color for the bubbles. You might not specify the BCOLOR= option. In that case, the bubble color becomes the color specified by the current ODS style.

Style reference ContrastColor attribute of the GraphOutline, GraphData1, and TwoColorAltRamp elements

Examples "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

"Example 3: Adding a Right Vertical Axis" on page 1621

BFILL=SOLID | GRADIENT
enables you to generate solid or gradient-filled bubbles. By default, the JAVAIMG device creates solid bubbles.

- BFILL=SOLID fills the bubbles with the color specified by the BCOLOR= option. If the BFILL option is not specified, then the color is specified by the current style. If you are using specific ODS style, the color comes from the contrast color attribute within the GraphData1 style element.
- BFILL=GRADIENT starts with the current axis area color and gradually transitions to the color specified with the BCOLOR= option or the color of the current style. If you are using an ODS style, the colors are controlled by the `startcolor` and `endcolor` attributes of the TwoColorAltRamp style element.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

BFONT=*font*
specifies the font to use for bubble labels. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about how to specify *font*. If you omit the BFONT= option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1. the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the font specified by the current style
3. the default hardware font

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See the option "BLABEL" on page 1531 for information about the location and color of labels

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

BLABEL
labels the bubbles with the values of the third variable. If the variable has a format, the formatted value is used. By default, bubbles are not labeled.

The procedure normally places labels directly outside of the circle at 315 degrees rotation. If a label in this position does not fit in the axis area, other 45-degree placements (that is, 45, 135, and 225 degrees) are attempted. If the label

cannot be placed at any of the positions (45, 135, 225, or 315 degrees) without being clipped, the label is omitted. However, labels can collide with other bubbles or previously placed labels.

Labels are displayed in the color specified by the CTEXT= option. If you omit the CTEXT=option, the default is the color of the current style.

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

BSCALE=AREA | RADIUS
specifies whether the bubble-scaling proportion is based on the area of the circles or the radius measure. By default, BSCALE=AREA.

The value that is assigned to the BSCALE= option affects how large the bubbles appear in relation to each other. For example, suppose the third variable value is twice as big for one bubble as it is for another. If BSCALE=AREA, the area of the larger bubble is twice the area of the smaller bubble. If BSCALE=RADIUS, the radius of the larger bubble is twice the radius of the smaller bubble and the larger bubble has more than twice the area of the smaller bubble.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

BSIZE=*multiplier*
specifies an overall scaling factor for the bubbles so that you can increase or decrease the size of all bubbles by this factor.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

CAUTOHREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies colors for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the horizontal axis, as specified by the AUTOHREF option. The default color is either the value of the CAXIS= option or the first color in the color list.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as determined by the AUTOVREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies the color for the axis line and all major and minor tick marks. By default, the procedure uses the color of the current style.

The CAXIS= option is overridden by the COLOR= option in an AXIS definition. The COLOR= option in an AXIS definition is overridden by the COLOR= suboption of the MAJOR= and MINOR= options in an AXIS definition.

Alias CA=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines attribute

CFRAME=*background-color*
fills the axis area with the specified color. If the FRAME option is also in effect, the procedure determines the color of the frame according to the precedence list given for the FRAME option description. If the IFRAME= option is in effect, the specified image fills the axis area instead of the specified color.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphWalls element

CHREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the horizontal axis. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOHREF, HREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single color applies that color to all reference lines. Specifying in parentheses a single color applies that color only to the first reference line drawn with the HREF= option. Specifying a color list applies colors sequentially to successive reference lines drawn with the HREF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and each color separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ... colorN*). If you do not specify the CHREF= option, the GPLOT procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias CH=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphReference element

Interaction The CAUTOHREF= option overrides the CHREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOHREF option

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies the color for all text on the axes, including tick mark values, axis labels, and bubble labels. The GPLOT procedure searches for a color specification in this order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the PLOT statement
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PLOT statement
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement
4. the color specified in the current style

In an AXIS statement, the COLOR= suboption of either a LABEL= option or a VALUE= option overrides the CTEXT= option. It also determines the color of the axis label, or the color of the tick mark values, respectively.

Aliases C=

CT=

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single color applies that color to all reference lines. The CAUTOVREF= option overrides the CVREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOVREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single color applies that color only to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a color list applies colors sequentially to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and each color separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ... colorN*). If you do not specify the CVREF= option, the GPLOT procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias CV=

DATAORDER='*entry-description*'
plots character of midpoint-type data in data order instead of the default alphabetical order.

Restriction Supported by the JAVAIMG device only

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the SAS Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default Based on the specified value of *bubble-size* in the *plot-request*, either BUBBLE PLOT OF *chart-variable* by *chart-variable* or BUBBLE PLOT OF *chart-variable* by *chart-variable* sized by *chart-variable*

FRAME
specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area. For the frame color, a specification is searched for in this order:

1 the CAXIS= option
2 the COLOR= option in the AXIS definition assigned to the vertical axis
3 the COLOR= option in the AXIS definition assigned to the horizontal axis
4 the default, which is the color defined by the current style

Alias FR

Default FRAME

Interaction If you also use a BUBBLE2 or PLOT2 statement and these plotting statements have conflicting frame specifications, FRAME is used as opposed to NOFRAME.

Tips To fill the axis area with color, use the "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1533 option.

To fill the axis area with an image, use the "IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'" on page 1537 option.

See To override the default and specify that no line is drawn around the axis area, use the "NOFRAME " on page 1539 option.

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars. By default, reference lines are drawn on the back plane of the axis.

GRID
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes. You get the same result when you use all of these options in a BUBBLE statement: AUTOHREF, AUTOVREF, FRAME, LVREF=34, and LHREF=34. The line type for GRID is 34.

The line color is the color of the axis.

HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies major tick mark values for the horizontal axis or assigns a global axis definition. By default, the procedure scales the axis and provides an appropriate number of tick marks. For a description of *value-list*, see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. To assign labels to horizontal reference lines, specify an axis definition that contains the REFLABEL= option. The labels are applied in sequence to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOHREF and HREF= options.

If you assign an axis definition that does not currently exist, the option is ignored.

If data values fall outside of the range that is specified by the HAXIS= option, then by default the outlying data values are not used in interpolation calculations.

For the JAVAIMG device, certain options of the AXIS statement are not supported. For details, see the "AXIS Statement" on page 347.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "About the Input Data Set" on page 1522 for more information about values out of range

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

HMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the horizontal axis. Minor tick marks are not labeled. The HMINOR= option overrides the NUMBER= suboption of the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. You must specify a positive number.

Alias HM=

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

HREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the horizontal axis at points that are specified by *value-list*. For a description of *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the HAXIS= option.

Values can be listed in any order, but should be within the range of values represented by the chart response axis. A warning is written to the SAS log if any of the points are off of the axis, and no reference line is drawn for such points. You can use the AUTOREF option to draw reference lines automatically at all of the major tick marks

The LHREF=, CHREF=, and WHREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines, respectively.

HREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the horizontal axis be reversed. For output that is generated with the JAVAIMG device, the horizontal axis data must be numeric.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

Restriction The BUBBLE2 statement is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HZERO
specifies that tick marks on the horizontal axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the horizontal variable values.

When all horizontal variable values are positive, the first tick mark on the horizontal axis has a value of zero. When all horizontal variable values are negative, the last tick mark on the horizontal axis has a value of zero.

The HZERO request is ignored if the horizontal variable contains a mix of positive and negative values. It is ignored when it is ordered with the HAXIS= option or the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement. It is also ignored if the horizontal variable contains any time-formatted values, such as date, time, or datetime. In most of these cases when the HZERO option is ignored, the last tick mark on the horizontal axis has a value of zero.

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
identifies the image file you that want to apply to the axis area of the plot.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interactions This option is overridden by the NOIMAGEPRINT goption. For information about the NOIMAGEPRINT goption see "IMAGEPRINT, NOIMAGEPRINT Graphics Options" on page 647.

This option is ignored if you specify the NOFRAME option or if you specify the STYLE=0 option in the AXIS statement.

See "Displaying Images on Data Elements" on page 337

"IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT" on page 1537

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies whether to use multiple instances of an image to fill the axis area (TILE) or to stretch a single instance of an image to fill the axis area (FIT). The TILE value is the default.

See

LAUTOHREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies the line type for reference lines at major tick marks on the horizontal axis, as specified by the AUTOHREF option. Line types are specified as whole numbers from 1 to 46, with 1 representing a solid line and the other values representing dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as specified by the AUTOVREF option. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2

through 46 specify dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LHREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines drawn perpendicular to the horizontal axis. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOHREF, HREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single line type applies that line type to all reference lines. The LAUTOHREF= option overrides the LHREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOHREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line type applies that line type only to the first reference line drawn with the HREF= option. Specifying a line-type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the HREF= option. The syntax of the line type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ... typeN*). The default line type is retrieved from the current style.

Alias LH=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parenthesis a single line type applies that line type to all reference lines. The LAUTOVREF= option overrides the LVREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOVREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line type applies that line type only to the first line drawn by the VREF= option. Specifying a line-type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the line type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ... typeN*). The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these references lines, use the CVREF= option. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

Alias LV=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.

- The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
- If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
- If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.

- **For the graphics output filename:**

- The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
- All characters are represented in lowercase.
- If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
- If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
- If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
- The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GPLOT

NOAXIS
suppresses the axes, including axis lines, axis labels, all major and minor tick marks, and tick mark values.

Alias NOAXES

NOFRAME
specifies that a line is not drawn around the axis area. To override the default and specify that no line is to be drawn, use the NOFRAME option.

Alias NOFR

Default FRAME

Interaction If you also use a BUBBLE2 or PLOT2 statement and these plotting statements have conflicting frame specifications, FRAME is used as opposed to NOFRAME.

Tips To fill the axis area with color, use the "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1533 option.

To fill the axis area with an image, use the "IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*" on page 1537 option.

See To specify that a line is drawn around the axis area, use the "FRAME" on page 1535option.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restrictions This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only

Not supported by the JAVAIMG device when using the BUBBLE2 statement

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

VAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies the major tick mark values for the vertical axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. For a description of the *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. To assign labels to reference lines, specify an axis definition that contains the REFLABEL= option. The labels are applied in sequence to all reference lines defined with the AUTOVREF and VREF= options.

For web output that is generated with the JAVAIMG device, certain options of the AXIS statement are not supported. For details, see the "AXIS Statement" on page 347.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Examples "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

"Example 3: Adding a Right Vertical Axis" on page 1621

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the vertical axis. Minor tick marks are not labeled. The VMINOR= option overrides the NUMBER= suboption of the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. You must specify a positive number.

Alias VM=

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the vertical axis at specified points. For a description of *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. The LVREF=, CVREF=, and WVREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these

reference lines, respectively. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

VREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis should be reversed.

VZERO
specifies that tick marks on the vertical axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the vertical variable values.

When all vertical variable values are positive, the first tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero. When all vertical variable values are negative, the last tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero.

The VZERO request is ignored if the vertical variable contains a mix of positive and negative values. It is ignored when it is ordered with the VAXIS= option or the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement. It is also ignored if the vertical variable contains any time-formatted values, such as date, time, or datetime. The VZERO option is ignored when the values of the Y-axis variable are the same. In most of these cases when the VZERO option is ignored, the last tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero.

WAUTOHREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the horizontal axis as determined by the AUTOHREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers with the default value being 1. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the option "CAUTOHREF=*reference-line-color*" on page 1532.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the vertical axis as determined by the AUTOVREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers with the default value being 1. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the option "CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*" on page 1532.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WHREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the horizontal axis. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying without parentheses a line width applies that line width to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOHREF and HREF= options. Note that the WAUTOHREF= option overrides WHREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line width applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the HREF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the HREF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify colors for these reference lines, use the option "CHREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)" on page 1533.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the vertical axis. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying without parentheses a line width applies that line width to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF and VREF= options. Note that the WAUTOVREF= option overrides WVREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line width applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify colors for these reference lines, use the option "CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)" on page 1534.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

Details

Description

The BUBBLE statement specifies one or more plot requests that name the horizontal and left vertical axis variables and the variable that controls the size of the bubbles. This statement automatically does the following:

- centers each circle at a data point that is determined by the values of the vertical and horizontal axes variables
- scales the axes to include the maximum and minimum data values
- labels each axis with the name of its variable or associated label
- displays each major tick mark value
- draws circles for values that are located within the axes

You can use statement options to control axis scaling, draw reference lines, or modify the appearance of axes. You can also use statement options to control the display of the bubbles, specify an axis area color or image, and specify annotation.

In addition, you can use global statements to modify axes (AXIS statement), and add text to the graph (TITLE, NOTE, and FOOTNOTE statements). You can also use the Annotate data set to enhance the plot.

Controlling the Display of Bubbles

The BUBBLE statement draws circles only for values that are located within the axes. Observations with values that lie outside of the axis area are not plotted. If a bubble size value causes a bubble to overlap the axis, the bubble is clipped against

the axis line. The bubbles for the highest axis value and lowest axis value might be clipped unless you modify the axes in either of the following ways:

- by offsetting the first and last values
- by adding values to the range that is represented by the axis

Specify the range of values on an axis with the HAXIS= or VAXIS= option, or with AXIS definitions.

To add a right vertical axis, use a BUBBLE2 statement.

BUBBLE2 Statement

Creates a second vertical axis on the right side of a graph produced by an accompanying BUBBLE or PLOT statement. A second variable can be plotted against this axis.

Requirement: You cannot use the BUBBLE2 statement alone. You can use it only with a BUBBLE or PLOT statement. At least one plot request is required.

Supported Statements: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, TITLE

Syntax

BUBBLE2 *plot-request(s)* < / *options* >;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GPLOT procedure.

Bubble appearance options

BCOLOR=*bubble-color*
: specifies the color for the bubbles.

BFILL=SOLID | GRADIENT
: enables you to generate solid or gradient-filled bubbles.

BFONT=*font*
: specifies the font to use for bubble labels.

BLABEL
: labels the bubbles with the values of the third variable.

BSCALE=AREA | RADIUS
: specifies whether the bubble-scaling proportion is based on the area of the circles or the radius measure.

BSIZE=*multiplier*
: specifies an overall scaling factor for the bubbles so that you can increase or decrease the size of all bubbles by this factor.

ODS options

HTML=*variable*
: identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
: specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Plot appearance options

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies the color for the axis line and all major and minor tick marks.

CFRAME=*background-color*
: fills the axis area with the specified color.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies the color for all text on the axes, including tick mark values, axis labels, and bubble labels.

DATAORDER='*entry-description*'
: plots character of midpoint-type data in data order instead of the default alphabetical order.

FRAME
: specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area.

FRONTREF
: specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars.

GRID
: draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes.

NOAXIS
: suppresses the axes, including axis lines, axis labels, all major and minor tick marks, and tick mark values.

NOFRAME
: specifies that a line is not drawn around the axis area.

Vertical axis options

AUTOVREF
: draws reference lines at all major tick marks on the vertical axis.

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as determined by the AUTOVREF option.

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis.

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as specified by the AUTOVREF option.

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)

specifies line types for reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis.

VAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
: specifies the major tick mark values for the vertical axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis.

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
: specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the vertical axis.

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
: draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the vertical axis at specified points.

VREVERSE
: specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis should be reversed.

VZERO
: specifies that tick marks on the vertical axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the vertical variable values.

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
: specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the vertical axis as determined by the AUTOVREF option.

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
: specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the vertical axis.

Required Argument

plot-request(s)
: each specifies the variables to plot and produces a separate graph. All variables must be in the input data set. Multiple plot requests are separated with blanks. A plot request must have this form:

  y-variable*x-variable=bubble-size
  : plots the values of two variables and draws a circle (bubble) at each data point. The value of the third variable determines the size of the bubble. All of these variables must be in the input data set:

    y-variable
    : variable plotted on the right vertical axis; typically it is different from *y-variable* in the accompanying BUBBLE or PLOT statement.

    x-variable
    : variable plotted on the horizontal axis; it is the same as *x-variable* in the accompanying BUBBLE or PLOT statement.

    bubble-size
    : specifies the size of the bubbles. *Bubble-size* must be numeric. If the value of *bubble-size* is positive, bubbles are drawn with a solid line. If it is negative, bubbles are drawn with a dashed line.

Optional Arguments

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GPLOT procedure. To annotate individual graphs created using a By statement or multiple action statements, use ANNOTATE= in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

AUTOVREF
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on the vertical axis. LAUTOVREF=, CAUTOVREF=, and WAUTOVREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

BCOLOR=*bubble-color*
specifies the color for the bubbles. You might not specify the BCOLOR= option. In that case, the bubble color becomes the color specified by the current ODS style.

Style reference ContrastColor attribute of the GraphOutline, GraphData1, and TwoColorAltRamp elements

Examples "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

"Example 3: Adding a Right Vertical Axis" on page 1621

BFILL=SOLID | GRADIENT
enables you to generate solid or gradient-filled bubbles. By default, the JAVAIMG device creates solid bubbles.

- BFILL=SOLID fills the bubbles with the color specified by the BCOLOR= option. If the BFILL option is not specified, then the color is specified by the current style. If you are using specific ODS style, the color comes from the contrast color attribute within the GraphData1 style element.
- BFILL=GRADIENT starts with the current axis area color and gradually transitions to the color specified with the BCOLOR= option or the color of the current style. If you are using an ODS style, the colors are controlled by the `startcolor` and `endcolor` attributes of the TwoColorAltRamp style element.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

BFONT=*font*
specifies the font to use for bubble labels. See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about how to specify *font*. If you omit the BFONT= option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1. the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the font specified by the current style
3. the default hardware font

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See the option "BLABEL" on page 1547 for information about the location and color of labels

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

BLABEL

labels the bubbles with the values of the third variable. If the variable has a format, the formatted value is used. By default, bubbles are not labeled.

The procedure normally places labels directly outside of the circle at 315 degrees rotation. If a label in this position does not fit in the axis area, other 45-degree placements (that is, 45, 135, and 225 degrees) are attempted. If the label cannot be placed at any of the positions (45, 135, 225, or 315 degrees) without being clipped, the label is omitted. However, labels can collide with other bubbles or previously placed labels.

Labels are displayed in the color specified by the CTEXT= option. If you omit the CTEXT=option, the default is the color of the current style.

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

BSCALE=AREA | RADIUS

specifies whether the bubble-scaling proportion is based on the area of the circles or the radius measure. By default, BSCALE=AREA.

The value that is assigned to the BSCALE= option affects how large the bubbles appear in relation to each other. For example, suppose the third variable value is twice as big for one bubble as it is for another. If BSCALE=AREA, the area of the larger bubble is twice the area of the smaller bubble. If BSCALE=RADIUS, the radius of the larger bubble is twice the radius of the smaller bubble and the larger bubble has more than twice the area of the smaller bubble.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

BSIZE=*multiplier*

specifies an overall scaling factor for the bubbles so that you can increase or decrease the size of all bubbles by this factor.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*

specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as determined by the AUTOVREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies the color for the axis line and all major and minor tick marks. By default, the procedure uses the color of the current style.

The CAXIS= option is overridden by the COLOR= option in an AXIS definition. The COLOR= option in an AXIS definition is overridden by the COLOR= suboption of the MAJOR= and MINOR= options in an AXIS definition.

Alias CA=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines attribute

CFRAME=*background-color*
fills the axis area with the specified color. If the FRAME option is also in effect, the procedure determines the color of the frame according to the precedence list given for the FRAME option description.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphWalls element

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies the color for all text on the axes, including tick mark values, axis labels, and bubble labels. The GPLOT procedure searches for a color specification in this order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements, which override the CTEXT= option specified in the PLOT statement
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PLOT statement
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement
4. the color specified in the current style

In an AXIS statement, the COLOR= suboption of either a LABEL= option or a VALUE= option overrides the CTEXT= option. It also determines the color of the axis label, or the color of the tick mark values, respectively.

Aliases C=

CT=

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single color applies that color to all reference lines. The CAUTOVREF= option overrides the CVREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOVREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single color applies that color only to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a color list applies colors sequentially to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and each color separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ... colorN*). If you do not specify the CVREF= option, the GPLOT procedure uses the color specified by

the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias CV=

DATAORDER='*entry-description*'
plots character of midpoint-type data in data order instead of the default alphabetical order.

Restriction Supported by the JAVAIMG device only

FRAME
specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area. For the frame color, a specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CAXIS= option
2. the COLOR= option in the AXIS definition assigned to the vertical axis
3. the COLOR= option in the AXIS definition assigned to the horizontal axis
4. the default, which is the color defined by the current style

Alias FR

Default FRAME

Interaction If you also use a BUBBLE or PLOT statement and these plotting statements have conflicting frame specifications, FRAME is used as opposed to NOFRAME.

Tip To fill the axis area with color, use the "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1548 option.

See To override the default and specify that no line is drawn around the axis area, use the "NOFRAME " on page 1550 option.

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars. By default, reference lines are drawn on the back plane of the axis.

GRID
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes. You get the same result when you use all of these options in a BUBBLE statement: AUTOHREF, AUTOVREF, FRAME, LVREF=34, and LHREF=34. The line type for GRID is 34.

The line color is the color of the axis.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

Restriction The BUBBLE2 statement is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as specified by the AUTOVREF option. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parenthesis a single line type applies that line type to all reference lines. The LAUTOVREF= option overrides the LVREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOVREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line type applies that line type only to the first line drawn by the VREF= option. Specifying a line-type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the line type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ... typeN*). The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these references lines, use the CVREF= option. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

Alias LV=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

NOAXIS
suppresses the axes, including axis lines, axis labels, all major and minor tick marks, and tick mark values.

Alias NOAXES

NOFRAME
specifies that a line is not drawn around the axis area. To override the default and specify that no line is to be drawn, use the NOFRAME option.

Alias NOFR

Default FRAME

Interaction If you also use a BUBBLE or PLOT statement and these plotting statements have conflicting frame specifications, FRAME is used as opposed to NOFRAME.

Tip To fill the axis area with color, use the "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1548 option.

See To specify that a line is drawn around the axis area, use the "FRAME" on page 1549option.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restrictions This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only

Not supported by the JAVAIMG device when using the BUBBLE2 statement

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

VAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies the major tick mark values for the vertical axis or assigns specified global AXIS statement definitions to the axis. For a description of the *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. To assign labels to reference lines, specify an axis definition that contains the REFLABEL= option. The labels are applied in sequence to all reference lines defined with the AUTOVREF and VREF= options.

For web output that is generated with the JAVAIMG device, certain options of the AXIS statement are not supported. For details, see the "AXIS Statement" on page 347.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Examples "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

"Example 3: Adding a Right Vertical Axis" on page 1621

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the vertical axis. Minor tick marks are not labeled. The VMINOR= option overrides the NUMBER= suboption of the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. You must specify a positive number.

Alias VM=

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the vertical axis at specified points. For a description of *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on

page 1566 for the PLOT statement. The LVREF=, CVREF=, and WVREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines, respectively. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

VREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis should be reversed.

VZERO
specifies that tick marks on the vertical axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the vertical variable values.

When all vertical variable values are positive, the first tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero. When all vertical variable values are negative, the last tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero.

The VZERO request is ignored if the vertical variable contains a mix of positive and negative values. It is ignored when it is ordered with the VAXIS= option or the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement. It is also ignored if the vertical variable contains any time-formatted values, such as date, time, or datetime. The VZERO option is ignored when the values of the Y-axis variable are the same. In most of these cases when the VZERO option is ignored, the last tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero.

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the vertical axis as determined by the AUTOVREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers with the default value being 1. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the option "CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*" on page 1547.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the vertical axis. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying without parentheses a line width applies that line width to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF and VREF= options. Note that the WAUTOVREF= option overrides WVREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line width applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify colors for these reference lines, use the option "CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)" on page 1548.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

Details

Options

Options for the BUBBLE2 statement are identical to the options for the BUBBLE statement with exception of the following, which are ignored if specified:

- AUTOHREF
- CAUTOHREF=
- CHREF=
- DESCRIPTION=
- HAXIS=
- HMINOR=
- HREF=
- HZERO=
- IFRAME=
- IMAGESTYLE =
- LAUTOHREF=
- LHREF=
- NAME=
- WAUTOHREF=
- WHREF=

See "BUBBLE2 Statement" on page 1543 for complete descriptions of options that you can use with the BUBBLE2 statement.

Description

The BUBBLE2 statement specifies one or more plot requests that name the horizontal and right vertical axis variables and the variable that controls the size of the bubbles. This statement automatically does the following:

- scales the axes to include the maximum and minimum data values
- labels each axis with the name of its variable or an associated label
- displays each major tick mark value
- draws circles for values that are located within the axes

You can use statement options to control right vertical axis scaling, draw reference lines on the right vertical axis, and control the display of the bubbles. You can also use statement options to display an axis area color or image, and specify annotation.

In addition, you can use global statements to modify the axes (AXIS statement), and add text to the graph (TITLE, NOTE, and FOOTNOTE statements). You can also use the Annotate data set to enhance the plot.

Coordinating BUBBLE and BUBBLE2 Plot Requests

The BUBBLE2 statement draws circles only for values that are located within the axes. Bubbles are not drawn for values that lie outside of the axis range. If a bubble size value causes a bubble to overlap the axis, the bubble is clipped against the axis line.

In the BUBBLE2 statement, either the *y-variable* or *bubble-size* can differ from the variables in the BUBBLE statement. Here are some possible combinations of plot requests for BUBBLE and BUBBLE2 statement pairs and how they affect the plot:

- The vertical axis variables Y and Y2 are different, but the bubble size variable, S, is the same in both:

  ```
  bubble y*x=s;
     bubble2 y2*x=s;
  ```

  These plot requests generate a plot in which both sets of bubbles have the same value (size) but different locations on the graph.

- The vertical axis variables are the same, Y, but the bubble size variables, S and S2, are different:

  ```
  bubble y*x=s;
     bubble2 y*x=s2;
  ```

  The resulting plot has two identical vertical axes and two sets of concentric bubbles of different sizes.

- Both the vertical axis variables, Y and Y2, and the bubble size variables, S and S2, are different:

  ```
  bubble y*x=s;
     bubble2 y2*x=s2;
  ```

  These plot requests produce the equivalent of an overlay plot in which two different sets of bubbles plotted against different vertical axes are displayed on the same graph.

The plot requests in the BUBBLE and BUBBLE2 statements must be evenly matched, for example:

```
bubble  y*x=s  b*a=c;
      bubble2 y2*x=s b2*a=c2;
```

These statements produce two graphs, and each has two vertical axes. The first pair of plot requests (Y*X=S and Y2*X=S) produce one graph. In this graph the variable X is plotted on the horizontal axis. The variable Y is plotted on the left axis and the variable Y2 is plotted on the right axis. In this pair, the value of S is the same for both requests. The second pair of plot requests (B*A=C and B2*A=C2) produce another graph. In this graph the variable A is plotted on the horizontal axis. The variable B is plotted on the left axis and the variable B2 is plotted on the right axis.

Any modifications to horizontal axes specifications must be identical for both statements. If they are different, the BUBBLE2 axis specification is ignored.

There might be a case where the scale of values for the left and right vertical axes is the same. You also want both axes to represent the same range of values. You would specify the range with a VAXIS= option in both the BUBBLE and BUBBLE2 statements.

PLOT Statement

Creates plots in which one variable is plotted on the horizontal axis and a second variable is plotted on the left vertical axis.

Requirement: At least one plot request is required.

Supported Statements: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, SYMBOL, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

PLOT *plot-request(s)* < / *options* >;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GPLOT procedure.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies the color for the axis line and all major and minor tick marks.

CBASELINE=*baseline-color*
: specifies the color of the horizontal baseline for reference lines of a plot.

CFRAME=*background-color*
: fills the axis area with the specified color.

COUTLINE=*outline-color*
: specifies the color of the outline that is drawn around filled areas.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions.

FRAME
: specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area.

FRONTREF
: specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars.

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
: identifies the image file that you want to apply to the axis area of the plot.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT

specifies whether to use multiple instances of the image to fill the axis area (TILE) or to stretch a single instance of the image to fill the (FIT). The TILE value is the default.

NOAXIS
: suppresses the axes, including axis lines, axis labels, all major and minor tick marks, and tick mark values.

NOFRAME
: specifies that a line is not drawn around the axis area.

Catalog options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Horizontal axis options

AUTOHREF
: draws reference lines at all major tick marks on the horizontal axis.

CAUTOHREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies colors for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the horizontal axis, as specified by the AUTOHREF option.

CHREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the horizontal axis.

HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
: specifies major tick mark values for the horizontal axis or assigns a global axis definition.

HMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
: specifies the number of minor tick marks drawn between each major tick mark on the horizontal axis.

HREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
: draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the horizontal axis at points that are specified by *value-list*.

HREVERSE
: specifies that the order of the values on the horizontal axis be reversed.

HZERO
: specifies that tick marks on the horizontal axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the horizontal variable values.

LAUTOHREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the horizontal axis, as specified by the AUTOHREF option.

LHREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
: specifies line types for reference lines drawn perpendicular to the horizontal axis.

WAUTOHREF=*reference-line-width*
: specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the horizontal axis as determined by the AUTOHREF option.

WHREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the horizontal axis.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Plot options

AREAS=*n*
fills all the areas below plot line *n* with a pattern.

GRID
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes.

LEGEND<*n*>

LEGEND=LEGEND<*n*>
generates a legend or specifies the defined global legend to use for the plot.

NOLASTAREA
removes the last area of a plot when the value specified by the AREAS= option exceeds the number of bounded areas in the plot.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is generated by a plot request of the type *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable*.

OVERLAY
places all the plots that are generated by the PLOT statement on one set of axes.

REGEQN
displays the regression equation that is specified in the INTERPOL= option of the SYMBOL statement in the lower left corner of the plot.

SKIPMISS
breaks a plot line or an area fill at occurrences of missing values of the Y variable.

Vertical axis options

AUTOVREF
draws reference lines at all of the major tick marks on the vertical axis.

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as determined by the AUTOVREF option.

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis.

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as specified by the AUTOVREF option.

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
: specifies the type of reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options.

VAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
: specifies the major tick mark values for the vertical axis or assigns a global axis definition.

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
: specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the vertical axis.

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
: draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the vertical axis at specified points.

VREVERSE
: specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis be reversed.

VZERO
: specifies that tick marks on the vertical axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the vertical variable values.

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
: specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the vertical axis as determined by the AUTOVREF option.

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
: specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the vertical axis.

Required Argument

plot-request(s)
: each specifies the variables to plot and produces a separate graph, unless you specify OVERLAY. All variables must be in the input data set. Multiple plot requests are separated with blanks. You can plot character or numeric variables. A plot request can be any of these:

y-variable*x-variable<=n>
: plots the values of two variables and can assign a SYMBOL definition to the plot.

y-variable
: variable plotted on the left vertical axis.

x-variable
: variable plotted on the horizontal axis.

n
: number of the *n*th generated SYMBOL definition.

Note The *n*th generated SYMBOL definition is not necessarily the same as the *n*th SYMBOL statement. Plot requests of the form *y-variable*x-*

variable=n assign the SYMBOL definition that is designated by *n* to the plot that is produced by *y-variable***x-variable*. For more information, see "About Plot Requests That Assign a SYMBOL Definition" on page 1578.

(y-variable(s))*(x-variable(s))
plots the values of two or more variables and produces a separate graph for each combination of Y and X variables. That is, each Y*X pair is plotted on a separate set of axes unless you specify OVERLAY.

y-variable(s)
variables plotted on the left vertical axes.

x-variable(s)
variables plotted on the horizontal axes.

If you use only one *y-variable* or only one *x-variable*, omit the parentheses for that variable, for example:

```
plot (temp rain)*month;
```

This plot request produces two plots, one of TEMP and MONTH and one of RAIN and MONTH.

y-variable*x-variable=third-variable
plots the values of two variables against a third classification variable

y-variable
variable plotted on the left vertical axis.

x-variable
variable plotted on the horizontal axis.

third-variable
classification variable against which *y-variable* and *x-variable* are plotted. *Third-variable* can be character or numeric, but numeric variables should contain discrete rather than continuous values, or should be formatted to provide discrete values.

A separate plot (set of data points) is produced for each unique value of *third-variable*. This means that all plots are drawn on the same set of axes. Also, a legend is automatically generated to show the plot symbol and color for each value of the classification variable.

The following plot request produces a graph with a plot line for each department and a legend that shows the plot symbol for each department:

```
plot sales*weekday=dept;
```

For an example of a plot that specifies a *third-variable*, see "Example 8: Plotting Three Variables" on page 1637.

Note If a BY statement is used to produce multiple plots, you can make the legend identical across graphs by specifying the UNIFORM option in the PROC GPLOT statement.

You can use more than one type of plot request in a single PLOT statement (provided that you do not specify OVERLAY), for example:

```
plot temp*month rain*month=2;
```

Optional Arguments

Options in a PLOT statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GPLOT procedure. To annotate individual graphs created using a By statement or multiple action statements, use ANNOTATE= in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721

AREAS=*n*
fills all the areas below plot line *n* with a pattern. The value of *n* specifies which areas to fill:

- AREAS=1 fills the first area.
- AREAS=2 fills both the first and second areas, and so on.

You might specify a value for the AREAS= option that is greater than the number of bounded areas in the plot. In this case, the area between the top plot line and the axis frame is filled.

Before an area can be filled, the data points that border the area must be joined by a line. Use a SYMBOL statement with one of these interpolation methods to join the data points:

- INTERPOL=JOIN
- INTERPOL=STEP
- INTERPOL=R*series*
- INTERPOL=SPLINE | SM | L

See the “SYMBOL Statement” on page 437 for details about interpolation methods.

By default, the AREAS= option fills areas by rotating a solid fill through the list of colors defined in the current style. If the graph needs more patterns, it rotates hatch patterns, beginning with the M2N0 pattern. See the “PATTERN Statement” on page 422 for more information about map and plot patterns. However, if color is limited to a single color with the CPATTERN= or COLORS= graphic options, the solid pattern is skipped and the first default pattern is M2N0. If the COLORS= graphic option specifies a single color, use as many SYMBOL statements as you have areas to fill. You must do this because the INTERPOL= setting does not automatically apply to multiple symbol definitions.

You can alter the default pattern behavior by specifying patterns and colors in PATTERN statements that specify map and plot patterns. A separate PATTERN definition is needed for each specified area.

If you specify the PATTERN statements, the AREAS= option uses the lowest numbered PATTERN statement first. If it runs out of patterns, it uses the default behavior for map and plot patterns. See the "PATTERN Statement" on page 422 for details.

Pattern definitions are assigned to the areas below the plot lines in the order the plots are drawn. The first area is that between the horizontal axis and the plot line that is drawn first. The second area is that above the first plot line and below the plot line that is drawn second, and so on. If the line that is drawn second lies below the line that is drawn first, the second area is hidden when the first is filled. The plots with the lower line values must be drawn first to prevent one area fill from overlaying another. If the lines cross, only the part of an area that is above the previous line is visible.

Therefore, you must order your PLOT statements when creating multiple plots in combination with the OVERLAY option. Order them so that the plot request that produces the lowest line value is first (leftmost). The plot request that produces the next lowest line value is the second plot request, and so on.

If you produce multiple plots with a *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable* plot request, the lines are plotted in order of increasing third variable values. In that case, you must recode your data so that the lowest value of the third variable produces the lowest plot line. Likewise, the next lowest value produces the next lowest plot line, and so on.

If you use the VALUE= option in the SYMBOL statement, some symbols might be hidden. If you also specify reference lines with the AREAS= option, they are drawn behind the pattern fill.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note The AREAS= option works only if all plot lines are generated by the same PLOT or PLOT2 statement.

Example "Example 7: Filling Areas in an Overlay Plot" on page 1634

AUTOHREF
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on the horizontal axis. If the AREAS= option is also used, the filled areas cover the reference lines. To draw lines on top of the filled areas, use the FRONTREF option. LAUTOHREF=, CAUTOHREF=, and WAUTOHREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the HAXIS= option.

AUTOVREF
draws reference lines at all of the major tick marks on the vertical axis. If you also use the AREAS= option, the filled areas cover the reference lines. To draw lines on top of the filled areas, use the FRONTREF option in either the PROC GPLOT statement or the PLOT statement. LAUTOVREF=, CAUTOVREF=, and WAUTOVREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

CAUTOHREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies colors for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the horizontal axis, as specified by the AUTOHREF option. The default color is either the value of the CAXIS= option or the first color in the color list.

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as determined by the AUTOVREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOVREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies the color for the axis line and all major and minor tick marks. The default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias CA=

CBASELINE=*baseline-color*
specifies the color of the horizontal baseline for reference lines of a plot. This option compensates for a reference line obscuring the axis. This can occur when using a combination of the AUTOVREF option, the CAUTOVREF= option, or the CVREF= option. They must be specifying any color other than black, and a vertical axis with no offset. For example, the light gray reference line drawn by the AUTOVREF option and a CVREF= graydd specification obscures the default black color of the axis line. This option enables you to set the color of the baseline to match the axis color.

Specify the *baseline-color* as a name or a quoted string. Two examples are presented. The first indicates a name. The second specifies an RGB color code:

```
cbaseline=black

cb='CXOBB5FF'
```

Alias CB=

Default The value of the CAXIS= option is the default color if you do not specify an alternate color for the baseline. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Restriction This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Note The baseline is drawn after the plot elements are drawn, and either a default or specified color is applied. This means that the reference lines are drawn behind plot elements such as bars. Use the FRONTREF option if you want reference lines drawn in front of the bars..

See “Specifying Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs” on page 312

“FRONTREF” on page 1566

CFRAME=*background-color*
fills the axis area with the specified color.

Style reference: Color attribute of the GraphWalls element

Restriction: CFRAME= is overridden by the NOFRAME option and the PLOT statement's IFRAME= option. If the FRAME= option is in effect, an image appears in the axis area instead of the color.

Interaction: If the FRAME option is also in effect, the procedure behavior is modified. The procedure determines the color of the frame around the axis area according to the precedence list given within the FRAME option description.

CHREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the horizontal axis. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOHREF, HREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single color applies that color to all reference lines. The CAUTOHREF= option overrides the CHREF= option for reference lines drawn with the AUTOHREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single color applies that color only to the first reference line drawn with the HREF= option. Specifying a color list applies colors sequentially to successive reference lines drawn with the HREF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and colors separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ...colorN*). If you do not specify the CHREF= option, the GPLOT procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias: CH=

Style reference: Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

COUTLINE=*outline-color*
specifies the color of the outline that is drawn around filled areas. The filled areas are generated when the SYMBOL statement specifies "*map/plot-pattern*" on page 447 or the GOPTIONS statement specifies "INTERPOL= Graphics Option" on page 649. The default outline color is specified in the current style. Also, the default slice outline color is determined as follows:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color defined in the current style.
- If you specify no PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias: CO=

Style reference: Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interaction: The COUTLINE= option overrides the SYMBOL statement option CO=.

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GPLOT procedure searches for a color specification in this order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements. They override the CTEXT= option specified in the PLOT statement. This also includes colors specified by the POINTLABEL= option in the SYMBOL statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PLOT statement
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement
4. the color specified in the current style

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. The COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias C=

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single color applies that color to all reference lines. The CAUTOVREF= option overrides the CVREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOVREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single color applies that color only to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a color list applies colors sequentially to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and colors separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ... colorN*). If you do not specify the CVREF= option, the GPLOT procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias CV=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the *description* text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default Based on whether a SYMBOL definition < =*n*> is specified in the plot request, either PLOT OF *chart-variable* by *chart-variable* or PLOT OF *chart-variable* by *chart-variable* identified by *chart-variable*

FRAME
specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area. For the frame color, a specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CAXIS= option
2. the COLOR= option in the AXIS definition assigned to the vertical axis
3. the COLOR= option in the AXIS definition assigned to the horizontal axis
4. the default, which is the color defined by the current style

Alias FR

Default FRAME

Interaction If you also use a BUBBLE2 or PLOT2 statement and these plotting statements have conflicting frame specifications, FRAME is used as opposed to NOFRAME.

Tips To fill the axis area with color, use the "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1562 option.

To fill the axis area with an image, use the PLOT statement's "IFRAME=fileref | 'external-file'" option.

See To override the default and specify that no line is drawn around the axis area, use the "NOFRAME" on page 1572option.

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars. By default, reference lines are drawn on the back plane of the axis.

GRID
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes. The line color is the color of the axis. When specified in a PLOT2 statement, the reference lines are drawn on the vertical axis on the right side of the plot.

HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies major tick mark values for the horizontal axis or assigns a global axis definition. By default, the procedure scales the axis and provides an appropriate number of tick marks. To assign labels to horizontal reference lines, use an axis definition that contains the REFLABEL= option. The labels are applied in sequence to all reference lines defined with the AUTOHREF and HREF= options.

The way you specify *value-list* depends on the type of variable:

- For numeric variables, *value-list* is either an explicit list of values, or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:
  - *n* < ...*n*>
  - *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
  - *n* < ...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n* < ...*n*> >

  If a numeric variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the unformatted values.
- For date-time values, *value-list* includes any SAS date, time, or datetime value described for the SAS functions INTCK and INTNX, shown here as *SAS-value*:
  - '*SAS-value*'*i* < ...'*SAS-value*'*i*>
  - '*SAS-value*'*i* TO '*SAS-value*' *i*<BY *interval*>
- For character variables, *value-list* is a list of unique character values enclosed in quotation marks and separated by blanks:
  - *'value-1'* < ...*'value-n'*>

  If a character variable has an associated format, the specified values must be the formatted values.

  You are able to specify up to 256 characters for each variable value.

For a complete description of *value-list*, see " ORDER=(*value-list*)" on page 358 in the AXIS statement.

If data values fall outside of the range that is specified by the HAXIS= option, then by default the outlying data values are not used in interpolation calculations. See "About the Input Data Set" on page 1522 for more information about values out of range.

For output that is generated with the JAVAIMG device, certain options of the AXIS statement are not supported. For details, see the "AXIS Statement" on page 347.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Examples "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624

"Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points" on page 1627

"Example 9: Plotting with Different Scales of Values" on page 1642

HMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks drawn between each major tick mark on the horizontal axis. Minor tick marks are not labeled. The HMINOR= option overrides the NUMBER= suboption of the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. You must specify a positive number.

Alias HM=

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

HREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the horizontal axis at points that are specified by *value-list*. For a description of *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the HAXIS= option.

Values can be listed in any order, but should be within the range of values represented by the chart response axis. A warning is written to the SAS log if any of the points are off of the axis, and no reference line is drawn for such points. You can use the AUTOREF option to draw reference lines automatically at all of the major tick marks

If the AREAS= option is also used, the filled areas cover the reference lines. To draw lines on top of the filled areas, use the FRONTREF option.

The LHREF=, CHREF=, and WHREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines.

HREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the horizontal axis be reversed. For output that is generated with the JAVAIMG device, the horizontal axis data must be numeric. To specify line widths for these reference lines, use the WAUTOHREF= option.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

Example "Example 10: Creating Plots with Drill-down Functionality for the Web" on page 1646

HZERO
specifies that tick marks on the horizontal axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the horizontal variable values. When all horizontal variable values are positive, the first tick mark on the horizontal axis has a value of zero. When all horizontal variable values are negative, the last tick mark on the horizontal axis has a value of zero.

The HZERO request is ignored if the horizontal variable contains a mix of positive and negative values. It is ignored when it has been ordered with the HAXIS= option or the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement. It is also ignored if the horizontal variable contains any time-formatted values, such as date, time, or datetime. In most of these cases when the HZERO option is ignored, the last tick mark on the horizontal axis has a value of zero.

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
identifies the image file that you want to apply to the axis area of the plot. *fileref* must be a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long and must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement. *external-file* must specify the complete filename of the image file that you want to use. The format of *external-file* varies across operating environments.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interactions This option is overridden by the NOIMAGEPRINT goption. For information about the NOIMAGEPRINT goption, see "IMAGEPRINT, NOIMAGEPRINT Graphics Options" on page 647.

This option is ignored if you specify the NOFRAME option or if you specify the STYLE=0 option in the AXIS statement.

See the IMAGESTYLE= option and "Displaying an Image in Graph Frame" on page 335.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies whether to use multiple instances of the image to fill the axis area (TILE) or to stretch a single instance of the image to fill the (FIT). The TILE value is the default.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*" on page 1568

LAUTOHREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the horizontal axis, as specified by the AUTOHREF option. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style.

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*
specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as specified by the AUTOVREF option. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LEGEND<*n*> | LEGEND=LEGEND<*n*>
generates a legend or specifies the defined global legend to use for the plot. Use the LEGEND option without a number designation to produce a default legend.

n
specifies the legend statement number.

Use the global LEGEND statement with an assigned number to first define the legend characteristics, and then assign the defined LEGEND*n* statement to the plot.

Range 1–99

Example LEGEND1;

Interaction A PLOT statement that includes the OVERLAY option does not automatically generate a legend. In these plot types, use LEGEND to produce a default legend, or LEGEND=LEGEND*1...99* to assign a defined LEGEND statement to the plot. The default legend is centered below the axis frame and identifies which colors and plot symbols represent the *y-variables* that you specify for the plots. To control the order of the legend entries for overlaid plots, use the ORDER= option in the LEGEND statement. Specify the list of variables in quotation marks in the preferred order. For example, the following causes the legend entry for y3 to be displayed first, y1 next, and y2 last:

```
legend1 order=('y3' 'y1' 'y2');
proc gplot data=mydata2;
plot (y1 y2 y3)*x / overlay  legend=legend1;
```

```
run;
```

Note If you use the SHAPE= option in a LEGEND statement, the value SYMBOL is valid. If you use the PLOT statement's AREAS= option, SHAPE=BAR is also valid.

Tip A plot request of the form *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable* automatically generates a default legend that identifies which colors and plot symbols represent each value of the classification variable. In these plot types, override the default by using LEGEND=LEGEND*1...99* to assign a defined LEGEND statement to the plot.

See "ORDER=(*value-list*) | DESCENDING" on page 407 for more information.

"LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Example "Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot" on page 1630

LHREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies line types for reference lines drawn perpendicular to the horizontal axis. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOHREF, HREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single line type applies that line type to all reference lines. The LAUTOHREF= option overrides the LHREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOHREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line type applies that line type only to the first reference line drawn with the HREF= option. Specifying a line-type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the HREF= option. The syntax of the line type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ... typeN*). The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these references lines, use the CHREF= option. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the HAXIS= option.

Alias LH=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies the type of reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single line type applies that line type to all reference lines. The LAUTOVREF= option overrides the LVREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOVREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line type applies that line type only to the first line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a line-type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the line type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ... typeN*). The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these

references lines, use the CVREF= option. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

You might generate a needle plot with a JAVAIMG device. In this case, the value of the LVREF= option is not applied to the default reference line that is drawn at zero. This occurs when the minimum value of the vertical axis is less than zero. This line is solid (not dashed).

Alias	LV=
Style reference	LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element
Restriction	Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device
Example	"Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points" on page 1627

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GPLOT

NOAXIS
suppresses the axes, including axis lines, axis labels, all major and minor tick marks, and tick mark values.

Alias NOAXES

NOFRAME
specifies that a line is not drawn around the axis area.

To override the default and specify that no line is to be drawn, use the NOFRAME option.

Alias NOFR

Default FRAME

Interaction If you also use a BUBBLE2 or PLOT2 statement and these plotting statements have conflicting frame specifications, FRAME is used as opposed to NOFRAME.

Tips To fill the axis area with color, use the "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1562 option.

To fill the axis area with an image, use the PLOT statement's "IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*" on page 1568 option.

See To specify that a line is drawn around the axis area, use the "FRAME" on page 1565option.

NOLASTAREA
removes the last area of a plot when the value specified by the AREAS= option exceeds the number of bounded areas in the plot. The last area is the area between the last plot line and the axis frame. You can use the NOLASTAREA option in PLOT and PLOT2 statements. However, when both PLOT and PLOT2 statements exist, the NOLASTAREA option is ignored in the PLOT statement. The NOLASTAREA option is also ignored in both PLOT and PLOT2 statements when the AREAS= option is not specified. It is also ignored when the number of bounded areas in the plot is less than or equal to the value specified by the AREAS= option.

Alias NOLASTFILL

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note Certain conditions related to the PLOT2 statement might result in variations in the behavior of the NOLASTAREA option.

See "AREAS=*n*" on page 1560

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is generated by a plot request of the type *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable*.

OVERLAY
places all the plots that are generated by the PLOT statement on one set of axes. The axes are scaled to include the minimum and maximum values of all of the variables. They also include the variable names or labels associated with the first pair of variables label the axes.

The OVERLAY option produces a legend if you include the LEGEND option or the LEGEND=*n* option in the PLOT statement.

OVERLAY is not enabled with plot requests of the form *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable*. However, you can achieve an overlay effect by using a PLOT and PLOT2 statement.

When generating output for the web with the JAVAIMG device driver, the OVERLAY option cannot be used in the PLOT or PLOT2 statement. This is the case when either statement is combined with the global SYMBOL statement when the SYMBOL statement uses the INTERPOL= BOX, HILO, or STD.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Examples "Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot" on page 1630

"Example 7: Filling Areas in an Overlay Plot" on page 1634

REGEQN
displays the regression equation that is specified in the INTERPOL= option of the SYMBOL statement in the lower left corner of the plot. You cannot modify the format that is used for the equation.

The GPLOT regression equation is computed from the screen coordinates of the markers. Therefore, a graph might not be displayed if the chart area for the plot becomes so small that markers cannot be drawn. This is because there are no coordinates from which to build the regression equation. In such cases, the regression equation is no longer meaningful.

Example "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624

SKIPMISS
breaks a plot line or an area fill at occurrences of missing values of the Y variable. By default, plot lines and area fills are not broken at missing values. The SKIPMISS option is available only with JOIN interpolation. If the SKIPMISS option is used, observations should be sorted by the independent (horizontal axis) variable. If the plot request is *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable*, observations should also be sorted by the values of the third variable.

See "About the Input Data Set" on page 1522

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restrictions This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only

Not supported by the JAVAIMG device when using the PLOT2 statement

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

VAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies the major tick mark values for the vertical axis or assigns a global axis definition. For a description of *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. To assign labels to reference lines, use an axis definition that contains the REFLABEL= option. The labels are applied in sequence to all reference lines defined with the AUTOVREF and VREF= options.

For output that is generated with a JAVAIMG device, certain options of the AXIS statement are not supported. For details, see the "AXIS Statement" on page 347.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Examples "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624

"Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points" on page 1627

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the vertical axis. Minor tick marks are not labeled. The VMINOR= option overrides the NUMBER= suboption of the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. You must specify a positive number.

Alias VM=

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the vertical axis at specified points. For a description of *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. If the AREAS= option is also used, the filled areas cover the reference lines. To draw lines on top of the filled areas, use the FRONTREF option. LVREF=, CVREF=, and WVREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

Example "Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points" on page 1627

VREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis be reversed.

VZERO
specifies that tick marks on the vertical axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the vertical variable values. When all vertical variable values are positive, the first tick mark on the vertical

axis has a value of zero. When all vertical variable values are negative, the last tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero.

The VZERO request is ignored if the vertical variable contains a mix of positive and negative values. It is ignored when the vertical variable is ordered with the VAXIS= option or the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement. It is also ignored if the vertical variable contains any time-formatted values, such as date, time, or datetime. The VZERO option is ignored when the values of the Y-axis variable are the same. In most of these cases when the VZERO option is ignored, the last tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero.

WAUTOHREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the horizontal axis as determined by the AUTOHREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers with the default value being 1. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the option "CAUTOHREF=*reference-line-color*" on page 1562.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the vertical axis as determined by the AUTOVREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers with the default value being 1. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the option "CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*" on page 1562.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WHREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the horizontal axis. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying without parentheses a line width applies that line width to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOHREF and HREF= options. Note that the WAUTOHREF= option overrides WHREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line width applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with theH REF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the HREF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the option "CHREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)" on page 1563.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the vertical axis. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying without parentheses a line width applies that line width to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF and VREF= options. Note that the WAUTOVREF= option overrides WVREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line width applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a line width list

applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the option "CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)" on page 1564.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

Details

Description

The PLOT statement specifies one or more plot requests that name the horizontal and left vertical axis variables, and can specify a third classification variable. This statement automatically does the following:

- scales the axes to include the maximum and minimum data values
- plots data points within the axes
- labels each axis with the name of its variable and displays each major tick mark value.

You can use statement options to manipulate the axes, modify the appearance of your graph, and describe catalog entries. You can use SYMBOL definitions to modify plot symbols for the data points, join data points, draw regression lines, plot confidence limits, or specify other types of interpolations. For more information about the SYMBOL statement, see "About SYMBOL Definitions" on page 1577.

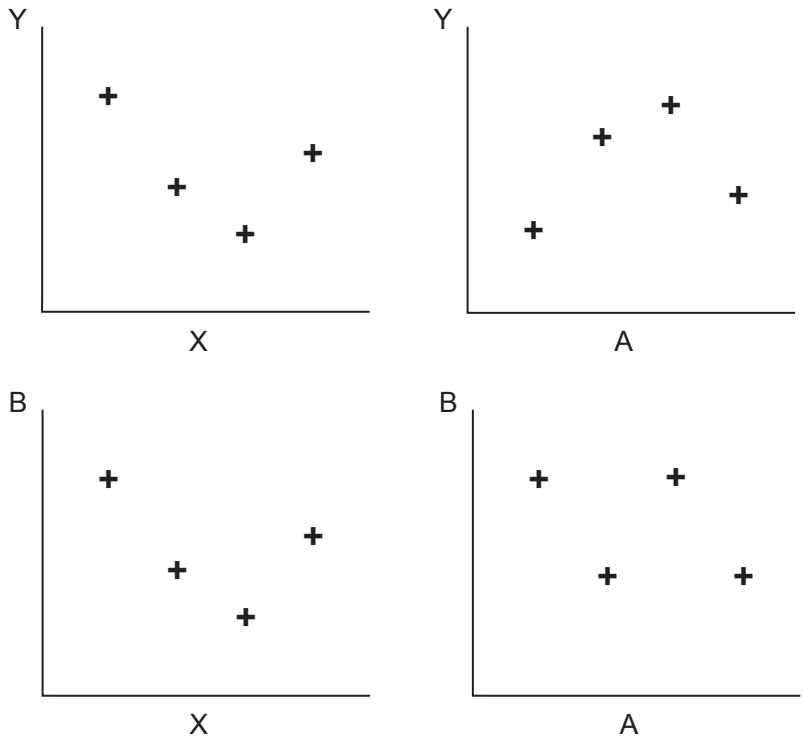
In addition, you can use global statements to modify the axes; add titles, footnotes, and notes to the plot; or modify the legend if one is generated by the plot. You can also use an Annotate data set to enhance the plot.

Plot Requests with Multiple Variables

Plot requests with multiple variables produce a separate plot for every Y*X pair, unless you specify OVERLAY. For example, this statement produces four plots (the actual plots are produced on separate pages). See Figure 41.176 on page 1577.

```
plot (y b)*(x a);
```

Figure 41.7 *Graphs Generated by Multiple Plot Requests*



About SYMBOL Definitions

SYMBOL statements control the appearance of plot symbols and lines, and define interpolation methods. They can specify the following:

- the shape, size, and color of the plot symbols that mark the data points
- plot line style, color, and width
- an interpolation method for plotting data
- how missing values are treated in interpolation calculations

SYMBOL definitions are assigned either by default by the GPLOT procedure or explicitly with a plot request.

If no SYMBOL definition is currently in effect, the GPLOT procedure produces a scatter plot of the data points using the default plot symbol. If you need more than one SYMBOL definition, the procedure rotates through the colors defined by the current style. If the current color list contains only one color, or if all the colors are used, additional plot symbols are used.

If SYMBOL definitions have been defined but not explicitly assigned by a plot request of the form *y-variable***x-variable*=*n*, the procedure assigns them in the order in which they are generated. For example, this statement creates three plots:

```
plot y*x b*a s*r;
```

The procedure assigns the first generated SYMBOL definition to Y*X, the second generated SYMBOL definition to B*A, and the third to S*R.

If more SYMBOL definitions are needed than have been defined, the procedure uses the default definitions for the plots that remain.

See the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437.

About Plot Requests That Assign a SYMBOL Definition

Plot requests of the form *y-variable*x-variable=n* are useful when you use the OVERLAY option to produce multiple plots on one graph and you want to assign a particular SYMBOL definition to each plot.

With plot requests of this type it is important to remember that a single SYMBOL statement can generate multiple SYMBOL definitions, so that the SYMBOL definition that is designated by *n* might not be the same as the SYMBOL statement of the same number. That is, the third SYMBOL definition is not necessarily the same as the SYMBOL3 statement. For more information see the "SYMBOL Statement" on page 437.

PLOT2 Statement

Produces one or more plots with the vertical axis on the right side of the graph against which a second variable can be plotted.

Requirement: You cannot use the PLOT2 statement alone. It can be used only with a PLOT or BUBBLE statement. At least one plot request is required.

Supported Statements: AXIS, FOOTNOTE, LEGEND, PATTERN, SYMBOL, TITLE

Syntax

PLOT2 *plot-request(s)* < / *options* >;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GPLOT procedure.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies the color for the axis line and all major and minor tick marks.

CBASELINE=*baseline-color*
: specifies the color of the horizontal baseline for reference lines of a plot.

CFRAME=*background-color*
: fills the axis area with the specified color.

COUTLINE=*outline-color*

specifies the color of the outline that is drawn around filled areas.

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions.

FRAME
specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area.

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars.

NOAXIS
suppresses the axes, including axis lines, axis labels, all major and minor tick marks, and tick mark values.

NOFRAME
specifies that a line is not drawn around the axis area.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Plot options

AREAS=*n*
fills all the areas below plot line *n* with a pattern.

GRID
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes.

LEGEND<*n*>

LEGEND=LEGEND<*n*>
generates a legend or specifies the defined global legend to use for the plot.

NOLASTAREA
removes the last area of a plot when the value specified by the AREAS= option exceeds the number of bounded areas in the plot.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is generated by a plot request of the type *y-variable***x-variable=third-variable*.

OVERLAY
places all the plots that are generated by the PLOT statement on one set of axes.

REGEQN
displays the regression equation that is specified in the INTERPOL= option of the SYMBOL statement in the lower left corner of the plot.

SKIPMISS

breaks a plot line or an area fill at occurrences of missing values of the Y variable.

Vertical axis options

AUTOVREF
: draws reference lines at all of the major tick marks on the vertical axis.

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as determined by the AUTOVREF option.

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
: specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis.

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*
: specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as specified by the AUTOVREF option.

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
: specifies the type of reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options.

VAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
: specifies the major tick mark values for the vertical axis or assigns a global axis definition.

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
: specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the vertical axis.

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
: draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the vertical axis at specified points.

VREVERSE
: specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis be reversed.

VZERO
: specifies that tick marks on the vertical axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the vertical variable values.

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
: specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the vertical axis as determined by the AUTOVREF option.

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
: specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the vertical axis.

Required Argument

plot-request(s)
: each specifies the variables to plot and produces a separate graph, unless you specify the OVERLAY option. All variables must be in the input data set. Multiple plot requests are separated with blanks. A plot request can be any of these:

y-variable*x-variable<=n>
plots the values of two variables and can assign a SYMBOL definition to the plot.

y-variable
variable plotted on the right vertical axis.

x-variable
variable plotted on the horizontal axis.

n
number of the *n*th generated SYMBOL definition.

(y-variable(s))*(x-variable(s))
plots the values of two or more variable and produces a separate graph for each combination of Y and X variables.

y-variable(s)
variables plotted on the right vertical axes.

x-variable(s)
variables plotted on the horizontal axes.

y-variable*x-variable=third-variable
plots the values of two variables against a third classification variable

y-variable
variable plotted on the right vertical axis.

x-variable
variable plotted on the horizontal axis.

third-variable
classification variable against which *y-variable* and *x-variable* are plotted. *Third-variable* can be character or numeric, but numeric variables should contain discrete rather than continuous values, or should be formatted to provide discrete values.

For more information about plot requests, see "PLOT Statement" on page 1555.

In a PLOT2 plot request, the X variable for the horizontal axis must be the same as in the accompanying PLOT or BUBBLE statement. Typically, the Y variable for the right vertical axis is different.

Use the same types of plot requests with a PLOT2 statement that you use with a PLOT statement, but a PLOT2 statement always plots the values of *y-variable* on the right vertical axis.

Optional Arguments

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to annotate all graphs that are produced by the GPLOT procedure. To annotate individual graphs created using a By statement or multiple action statements, use ANNOTATE= in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721

AREAS=*n*
fills all the areas below plot line *n* with a pattern. The value of *n* specifies which areas to fill:

- AREAS=1 fills the first area.
- AREAS=2 fills both the first and second areas, and so on.

You might specify a value for the AREAS= option that is greater than the number of bounded areas in the plot. In this case, the area between the top plot line and the axis frame is filled.

Before an area can be filled, the data points that border the area must be joined by a line. Use a SYMBOL statement with one of these interpolation methods to join the data points:

- INTERPOL=JOIN
- INTERPOL=STEP
- INTERPOL=R*series*
- INTERPOL=SPLINE | SM | L

See the “SYMBOL Statement” on page 437 for details about interpolation methods.

By default, the AREAS= option fills areas by rotating a solid fill through the list of colors defined in the current style. If the graph needs more patterns, it rotates hatch patterns, beginning with the M2N0 pattern. See the “PATTERN Statement” on page 422 for more information about map and plot patterns. However, if color is limited to a single color with the CPATTERN= or COLORS= graphic options, the solid pattern is skipped and the first default pattern is M2N0. If the COLORS= graphic option specifies a single color, use as many SYMBOL statements as you have areas to fill. You must do this because the INTERPOL= setting does not automatically apply to multiple symbol definitions.

You can alter the default pattern behavior by specifying patterns and colors in PATTERN statements that specify map and plot patterns. A separate PATTERN definition is needed for each specified area.

If you specify the PATTERN statements, the AREAS= option uses the lowest numbered PATTERN statement first. If it runs out of patterns, it uses the default behavior for map and plot patterns. See the “PATTERN Statement” on page 422 for details.

Pattern definitions are assigned to the areas below the plot lines in the order the plots are drawn. The first area is that between the horizontal axis and the plot line that is drawn first. The second area is that above the first plot line and below the plot line that is drawn second, and so on. If the line that is drawn second lies below the line that is drawn first, the second area is hidden when the first is filled. The plots with the lower line values must be drawn first to prevent one area fill from overlaying another. If the lines cross, only the part of an area that is above the previous line is visible.

Therefore, you must order your PLOT statements when creating multiple plots in combination with the OVERLAY option. Order them so that the plot request that produces the lowest line value is first (leftmost). The plot request that produces the next lowest line value is the second plot request, and so on.

If you produce multiple plots with a *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable* plot request, the lines are plotted in order of increasing third variable values. In that case, you must recode your data so that the lowest value of the third variable produces the lowest plot line. Likewise, the next lowest value produces the next lowest plot line, and so on.

If you use the VALUE= option in the SYMBOL statement, some symbols might be hidden. If you also specify reference lines with the AREAS= option, they are drawn behind the pattern fill.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note The AREAS= option works only if all plot lines are generated by the same PLOT or PLOT2 statement.

Example "Example 7: Filling Areas in an Overlay Plot" on page 1634

AUTOVREF
draws reference lines at all of the major tick marks on the vertical axis. If you also use the AREAS= option, the filled areas cover the reference lines. To draw lines on top of the filled areas, use the FRONTREF option in either the PROC GPLOT statement or the PLOT statement. LAUTOVREF=, CAUTOVREF=, and WAUTOVREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*
specifies the color of reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as determined by the AUTOVREF option. If you do not specify the CAUTOVREF option, the default color is the value of the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies the color for the axis line and all major and minor tick marks. The default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias CA=

CBASELINE=*baseline-color*
specifies the color of the horizontal baseline for reference lines of a plot. This option compensates for a reference line obscuring the axis. This can occur when using a combination of the AUTOVREF option, the CAUTOVREF= option, or the CVREF= option. They must be specifying any color other than black, and a vertical axis with no offset. For example, the light gray reference line drawn by the AUTOVREF option and a CVREF= graydd specification obscures the default black color of the axis line. This option enables you to set the color of the baseline to match the axis color.

Specify the *baseline-color* as a name or a quoted string. Two examples are presented. The first indicates a name. The second specifies an RGB color code:

```
cbaseline=black

cb='CXOBB5FF'
```

Alias CB=

Default The value of the CAXIS= option is the default color if you do not specify an alternate color for the baseline. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Restriction This option is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Note The baseline is drawn after the plot elements are drawn, and either a default or specified color is applied. This means that the reference lines are drawn behind plot elements such as bars. Use the FRONTREF option if you want reference lines drawn in front of the bars..

See "Specifying Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs" on page 312

"FRONTREF" on page 1586

CFRAME=*background-color*
fills the axis area with the specified color.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphWalls element

Restriction CFRAME= is overridden by the NOFRAME option.

Interaction If the FRAME option is also in effect, the procedure behavior is modified. The procedure determines the color of the frame around the axis area according to the precedence list given within the FRAME option description.

COUTLINE=*outline-color*
specifies the color of the outline that is drawn around filled areas. The filled areas are generated when the SYMBOL statement specifies "*map/plot-pattern*" on page 447 or the GOPTIONS statement specifies "INTERPOL= Graphics Option" on page 649. The default outline color is specified in the current style. Also, the default slice outline color is determined as follows:

- If you do not specify a PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the color defined in the current style.
- If you specify no PATTERN statement, the default outline color is the foreground color. If you specify an EMPTY PATTERN statement, then the default outline color is the same as the fill color.

Alias CO=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphOutlines element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Interaction The COUTLINE= option overrides the SYMBOL statement option CO=.

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes and legend, including axis labels, tick mark values, legend labels, and legend value descriptions. The GPLOT procedure searches for a color specification in this order:

1. colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS and LEGEND statements. They override the CTEXT= option specified in the PLOT statement. This also includes colors specified by the POINTLABEL= option in the SYMBOL statement.
2. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PLOT statement
3. the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the GOPTIONS statement
4. the color specified in the current style

The LEGEND statement's VALUE= color is used for legend values, and its LABEL= color is used for legend labels.

The AXIS statement's VALUE= color is used for axis values, and its LABEL= color is used for axis labels. However, if the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, the CTEXT= color overrides the general COLOR= specification and is used for axis labels and values. The COLOR= color is still used for all other axis colors, such as tick marks.

Alias C=

Style reference Color attributes of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Note If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable labels is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)
specifies the color of reference lines drawn perpendicular to the vertical axis. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single color applies that color to all reference lines. The CAUTOVREF= option overrides the CVREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOVREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single color applies that color only to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a color list applies colors sequentially to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the color list requires parentheses and colors separated by spaces (*color1 color2 ... colorN*). If you do not specify the CVREF= option, the GPLOT procedure uses the color specified by the CAXIS= option. If neither option is specified, the default color is retrieved from the current style.

Alias CV=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphGridLines element

FRAME
specifies that a line is drawn around the axis area. For the frame color, a specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CAXIS= option
2. the COLOR= option in the AXIS definition assigned to the vertical axis
3. the COLOR= option in the AXIS definition assigned to the horizontal axis
4. the default, which is the color defined by the current style

Alias FR

Default FRAME

Interaction If you also use a BUBBLE or PLOT statement and these plotting statements have conflicting frame specifications, FRAME is used as opposed to NOFRAME.

Tip To fill the axis area with color, use the "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1584 option.

See To override the default and specify that no line is drawn around the axis area, use the "NOFRAME" on page 1588option.

FRONTREF
specifies that reference lines drawn by the AUTOREF or REF= options should be drawn in front of the bars. By default, reference lines are drawn on the back plane of the axis.

GRID
draws reference lines at all major tick marks on both axes. The line color is the color of the axis. When specified in a PLOT2 statement, the reference lines are drawn on the vertical axis on the right side of the plot.

HTML=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. The variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are URLs pointing to web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over elements in the graph.

See "Data Tips for Web Presentations" on page 201

"Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

Example "Example 10: Creating Plots with Drill-down Functionality for the Web" on page 1646

LAUTOVREF=*reference-line-type*

specifies a line type for reference lines drawn at major tick marks on the vertical axis, as specified by the AUTOVREF option. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. The default line type is retrieved from the current style.

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

LEGEND<*n*> | LEGEND=LEGEND<*n*>

generates a legend or specifies the defined global legend to use for the plot. Use the LEGEND option without a number designation to produce a default legend.

n

specifies the legend statement number.

Use the global LEGEND statement with an assigned number to first define the legend characteristics, and then assign the defined LEGEND*n* statement to the plot.

Range 1–99

Example LEGEND1;

Interaction A PLOT statement that includes the OVERLAY option does not automatically generate a legend. In these plot types, use LEGEND to produce a default legend, or LEGEND=LEGEND*1...99* to assign a defined LEGEND statement to the plot. The default legend is centered below the axis frame and identifies which colors and plot symbols represent the *y-variables* that you specify for the plots. To control the order of the legend entries for overlaid plots, use the ORDER= option in the LEGEND statement. Specify the list of variables in quotation marks in the preferred order. For example, the following causes the legend entry for y3 to be displayed first, y1 next, and y2 last:

```
legend1 order=('y3' 'y1' 'y2');
proc gplot data=mydata2;
plot (y1 y2 y3)*x / overlay  legend=legend1;
run;
```

Note If you use the SHAPE= option in a LEGEND statement, the value SYMBOL is valid. If you use the PLOT statement's AREAS= option, SHAPE=BAR is also valid.

Tip A plot request of the form *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable* automatically generates a default legend that identifies which colors and plot symbols represent each value of the classification variable. In these plot types, override the default by using

LEGEND=LEGEND*1...99* to assign a defined LEGEND statement to the plot.

See "ORDER=(*value-list*) | DESCENDING" on page 407 for more information.

"LEGEND Statement" on page 398

Example "Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot" on page 1630

LVREF=*reference-line-type* | (*reference-line-type*) | (*reference-line-type-list*)
specifies the type of reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. The *reference-line-type* value can be a whole number from 1 to 46. A value of 1 specifies a solid line; values 2 through 46 specify dashed lines. This option affects reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF, VREF, and GRID options. Specifying without parentheses a single line type applies that line type to all reference lines. The LAUTOVREF= option overrides the LVREF= option for lines drawn with the AUTOVREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line type applies that line type only to the first line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a line-type list applies line types in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the line type list requires parentheses and line types separated by spaces (*type1 type2 ... typeN*). The default line type is retrieved from the current style. To specify colors for these references lines, use the CVREF= option. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

You might generate a needle plot with a JAVAIMG device. In this case, the value of the LVREF= option is not applied to the default reference line that is drawn at zero. This occurs when the minimum value of the vertical axis is less than zero. This line is solid (not dashed).

Alias LV=

Style reference LineStyle attribute of the GraphGridLines element

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points" on page 1627

NOAXIS
suppresses the axes, including axis lines, axis labels, all major and minor tick marks, and tick mark values.

Alias NOAXES

NOFRAME
specifies that a line is not drawn around the axis area.

To override the default and specify that no line is to be drawn, use the NOFRAME option.

Alias NOFR

Default FRAME

Interaction If you also use a BUBBLE or PLOT statement and these plotting statements have conflicting frame specifications, FRAME is used as opposed to NOFRAME.

Tip To fill the axis area with color, use the "CFRAME=*background-color*" on page 1584 option.

See To specify that a line is drawn around the axis area, use the "FRAME" on page 1585option.

NOLASTAREA

removes the last area of a plot when the value specified by the AREAS= option exceeds the number of bounded areas in the plot. The last area is the area between the last plot line and the axis frame. You can use the NOLASTAREA option in PLOT and PLOT2 statements. However, when both PLOT and PLOT2 statements exist, the NOLASTAREA option is ignored in the PLOT statement. The NOLASTAREA option is also ignored in both PLOT and PLOT2 statements when the AREAS= option is not specified. It is also ignored when the number of bounded areas in the plot is less than or equal to the value specified by the AREAS= option.

Alias NOLASTFILL

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Note Certain conditions related to the PLOT2 statement might result in variations in the behavior of the NOLASTAREA option.

See "AREAS=*n*" on page 1582

NOLEGEND

suppresses the legend that is generated by a plot request of the type *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable*.

OVERLAY

places all the plots that are generated by the PLOT statement on one set of axes. The axes are scaled to include the minimum and maximum values of all of the variables. They also include the variable names or labels associated with the first pair of variables label the axes.

The OVERLAY option produces a legend if you include the LEGEND option or the LEGEND=*n* option in the PLOT statement.

OVERLAY is not enabled with plot requests of the form *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable*. However, you can achieve an overlay effect by using a PLOT and PLOT2 statement.

When generating output for the web with the JAVAIMG device driver, the OVERLAY option cannot be used in the PLOT or PLOT2 statement. This is the case when either statement is combined with the global SYMBOL statement when the SYMBOL statement uses the INTERPOL= BOX, HILO, or STD.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Examples "Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot" on page 1630

"Example 7: Filling Areas in an Overlay Plot" on page 1634

REGEQN
displays the regression equation that is specified in the INTERPOL= option of the SYMBOL statement in the lower left corner of the plot. You cannot modify the format that is used for the equation.

The GPLOT regression equation is computed from the screen coordinates of the markers. Therefore, a graph might not be displayed if the chart area for the plot becomes so small that markers cannot be drawn. This is because there are no coordinates from which to build the regression equation. In such cases, the regression equation is no longer meaningful.

Example "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624

SKIPMISS
breaks a plot line or an area fill at occurrences of missing values of the Y variable. By default, plot lines and area fills are not broken at missing values. The SKIPMISS option is available only with JOIN interpolation. If the SKIPMISS option is used, observations should be sorted by the independent (horizontal axis) variable. If the plot request is *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable*, observations should also be sorted by the values of the third variable.

See "About the Input Data Set" on page 1522

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restrictions This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only

Not supported by the JAVAIMG device when using the PLOT2 statement

Interaction If you specify both the HTML= and URL= options, then the URL= option is ignored

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

VAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>
specifies the major tick mark values for the vertical axis or assigns a global axis definition. For a description of *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. To assign labels to reference lines, use an axis definition that contains the REFLABEL= option. The labels are applied in sequence to all reference lines defined with the AUTOVREF and VREF= options.

For output that is generated with a JAVAIMG device, certain options of the AXIS statement are not supported. For details, see the "AXIS Statement" on page 347.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Examples "Example 4: Plotting Two Variables" on page 1624

"Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points" on page 1627

VMINOR=*number-of-minor-ticks*
specifies the number of minor tick marks that are drawn between each major tick mark on the vertical axis. Minor tick marks are not labeled. The VMINOR= option overrides the NUMBER= suboption of the MINOR= option in an AXIS definition. You must specify a positive number.

Alias VM=

Example "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618

VREF=*value* | (*value*) | (*value-list*)
draws one or more reference lines perpendicular to the vertical axis at specified points. For a description of *value-list* see "HAXIS=*value-list* | AXIS<*1...99*>" on page 1566 for the PLOT statement. If the AREAS= option is also used, the filled areas cover the reference lines. To draw lines on top of the filled areas, use the FRONTREF option. LVREF=, CVREF=, and WVREF= options can be used to change the line types, colors, and widths of these reference lines. To specify labels for these reference lines, use the VAXIS= option.

Example "Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points" on page 1627

VREVERSE
specifies that the order of the values on the vertical axis be reversed.

VZERO
specifies that tick marks on the vertical axis begin in the first position or end in the last position with a value of zero, depending on the vertical variable values. When all vertical variable values are positive, the first tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero. When all vertical variable values are negative, the last tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero.

The VZERO request is ignored if the vertical variable contains a mix of positive and negative values. It is ignored when the vertical variable is ordered with the VAXIS= option or the ORDER= option in an AXIS statement. It is also ignored if the vertical variable contains any time-formatted values, such as date, time, or datetime. The VZERO option is ignored when the values of the Y-axis variable are the same. In most of these cases when the VZERO option is ignored, the last tick mark on the vertical axis has a value of zero.

WAUTOVREF=*reference-line-width*
specifies the line width for all reference lines at major tick marks on the vertical axis as determined by the AUTOVREF option. Line widths are specified as whole numbers with the default value being 1. To specify a color for these reference lines, use the option "CAUTOVREF=*reference-line-color*" on page 1583.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

WVREF=*reference-line-width* | (*reference-line-width*) | (*reference-line-width-list*)
specifies line widths for reference lines as determined by the vertical axis. Line widths are specified as whole numbers. Specifying without parentheses a line width applies that line width to all reference lines drawn with the AUTOVREF and VREF= options. Note that the WAUTOVREF= option overrides WVREF=*reference-line-width* for reference lines drawn with the AUTOREF option. Specifying in parentheses a single line width applies that line width to the first reference line drawn with the VREF= option. Specifying a line width list applies line widths in sequence to successive reference lines drawn with the VREF= option. The syntax of the line-width list requires parentheses and line widths separated by spaces (*width1 width2 ...widthN*). The default line width is specified by the current style or by the AXIS statement's WIDTH= option. (By default, WIDTH=1.) To specify a color for these reference lines, use the option "CVREF=*reference-line-color* | (*reference-line-color*) | (*reference-line-color-list*)" on page 1585.

Style reference LineThickness attribute of the GraphGridLines element

Details

Options

Options for the PLOT2 statement are identical to the options for the PLOT statement except for these options, which are ignored if you specify them:

- AUTOHREF
- CAUTOHREF=
- CHREF=
- DESCRIPTION=
- HAXIS=
- HMINOR=
- HREF=
- HREVERSE=
- HZERO=
- IFRAME=
- IMAGESTYLE =
- LAUTOHREF=
- LHREF=
- NAME=
- WHREF=
- WAUTOHREF=

See "PLOT Statement" on page 1555 for descriptions of options that you can use with the PLOT2 statement.

Description

The PLOT2 statement specifies one or more plot requests that name the horizontal and right vertical axis variables. This statement automatically does the following:

- plots data points within the axes
- scales the axes to include the maximum and minimum data values
- labels each axis with the name of its variable and displays each major tick mark value

You can use statement options to manipulate the axes and modify the appearance of your graph. You can use SYMBOL definitions to modify plot symbols for the data points, join data points, draw regression lines, plot confidence limits, or specify other types of interpolation. For more information about the SYMBOL statement see "About SYMBOL Definitions" on page 1577.

In addition, you can use global statements to modify the axes; to add titles, footnotes, and notes to the plot; or to modify the legend if one is generated by the plot. You can also use an Annotate data set to enhance the plot.

Matching Plot Requests

Matching Requests between PLOT and PLOT2 Statements

The plot requests in both the PLOT and PLOT2 statements must be evenly matched as in this example:

```
plot  y*x  b*a;
    plot2 y2*x b2*a;
```

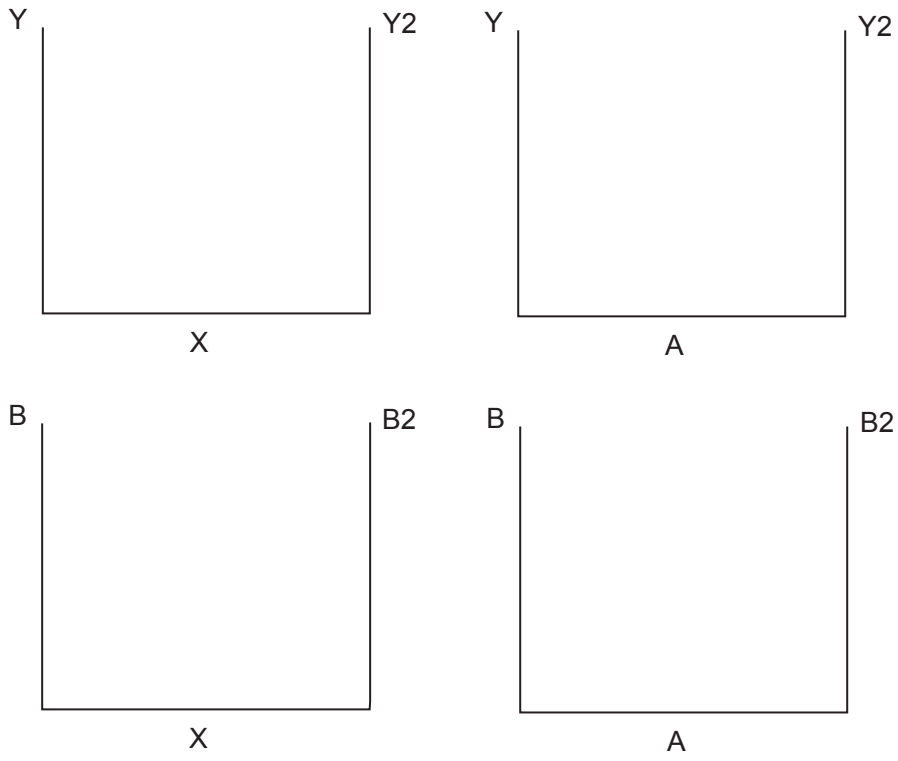
These statements produce two graphs, and each one has two vertical axes. The first pair of plot requests (Y*X and Y2*X) produce one graph. In this graph X is plotted on the horizontal axis, Y is plotted on the left axis, and Y2 is plotted on the right axis. The second pair of plot requests (B*A and B2*A) produce another graph. In that graph A is plotted on the horizontal axis, B is plotted on the left axis, and B2 is plotted on the right axis.

Using Multiple Plot Requests

Plot requests of the form (*y-variable(s)*)*(*x-variable(s)*). Both the PLOT and PLOT2 statements generate multiple graphs (the actual plots are produced on separate pages). See Figure 41.177 on page 1594.

```
plot (y b)*(x a);
    plot2 (y2 b2)*(x a);
```

Figure 41.8 *Graphs Produced by Multiple Plot Requests in PLOT and PLOT2 Statements*

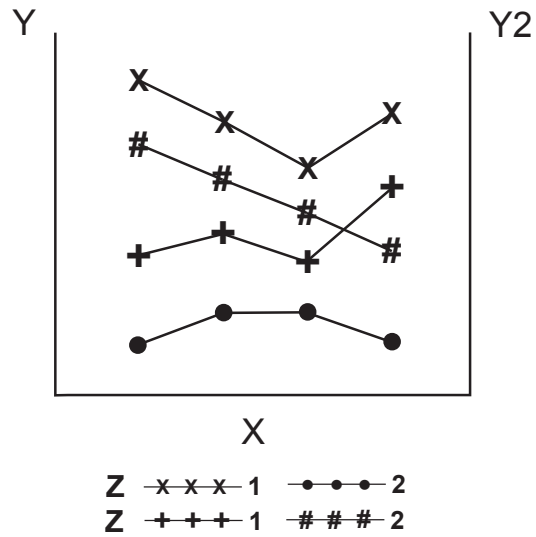


Requesting Plots of Three Variables with a Legend

When both the PLOT and PLOT2 statements use plot requests of the form *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable*, each statement generates a separate legend. If the third variable has two values, these statements produce one graph with four sets of data points. See Figure 41.178 on page 1595. The figure assumes that SYMBOL statements are used to specify the plot symbols that are shown and to connect the data points with straight lines.

```
plot y*x=z;
    plot2 y2*x=z;
```

Figure 41.9 *Multiple Plots on One Graph*



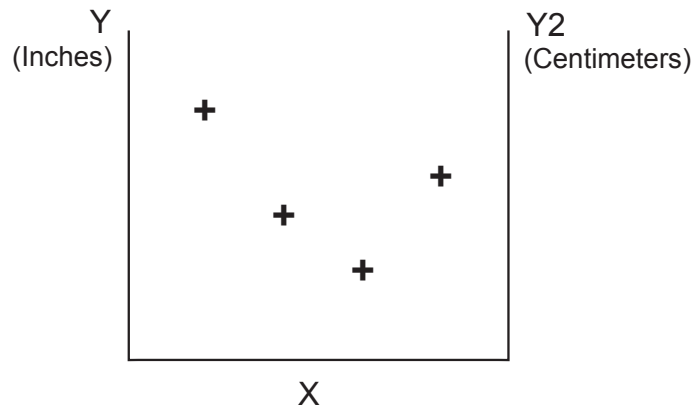
Using a Second Vertical Axis

Displaying the Same Values in a Different Scale

If your data contain the same variable values in two different scales, such as height in inches and height in centimeters, you can display one scale of values on the left axis and the other scale of values on the right axis. Both vertical axes might be calibrated so that they represent the same range of values. In this case, for each observation of X, the data points for Y and Y2 are the same.

For example, Y is height in inches and Y2 is height in centimeters. If the Y axis values range from 0 to 84 inches and the Y2 axis values range from 0 to 213.36 centimeters, the plot is displayed like Figure 41.179 on page 1595.

Figure 41.10 *Right Axis with Different Scale of Values*

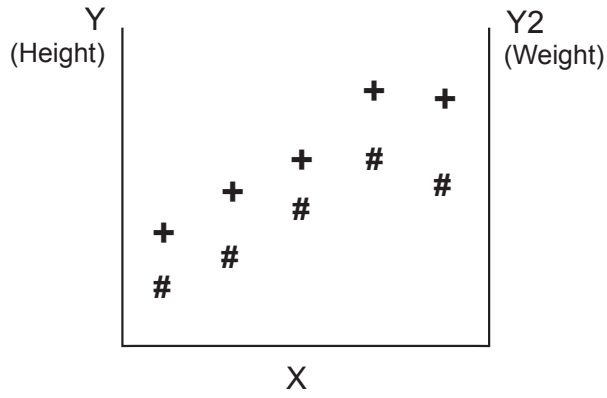


For these types of plots, the PLOT2 statement should use a SYMBOL statement that specifies INTERPOL=NONE and VALUE=NONE.

Displaying Different Values

Your data might contain variables with different data values (such as height and weight). In this case you can display one type of data on the left axis and another type of data on the right axis. Because the Y variable and the Y2 variable contain different data, two sets of data points are displayed on the graph. For example, if Y is height and Y2 is weight, the plot is like Figure 41.180 on page 1596.

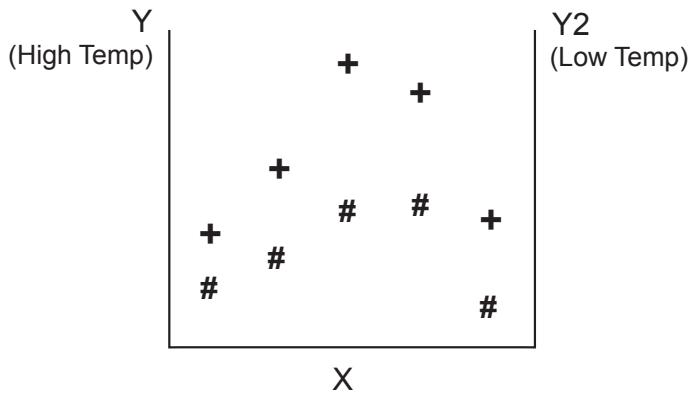
Figure 41.11 *Right Axis with Different Values and Different Scale*



Displaying the Same Scale on Both Axes

Your data might contain two sets of values for the same type of data. In this case you can use the PLOT2 statement to generate a right axis that is calibrated the same as the left axis. This makes the data points on the right of the graph easier to read. For example, if Y is high temperatures and Y2 is low temperatures, you can create a graph like Figure 41.181 on page 1596.

Figure 41.12 *Right Axis with Same Scale of Values*



To scale both axes the same, specify the same range of values either with the VAXIS= option in both the PLOT and PLOT2 statements, or with AXIS statements.

Using PATTERN and SYMBOL Definitions

The PLOT2 statement uses PATTERN and SYMBOL definitions in the same way the PLOT statement does. These definitions are assigned in order first to the PLOT statement and then to the PLOT2 statement.

For more information, see "About SYMBOL Definitions" on page 1577.

ATTRIB Statement

Associates a format, informat, label, and length with one or more variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

Arguments

variable-list(s)
names the variables that you want to associate with the attributes.

> **TIP** List the variables in any form that SAS allows.

attribute-list(s)
specifies one or more attributes to assign to *variable-list*. Specify one or more of these attributes in the ATTRIB statement:

FORMAT=*format*
associates a format with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The format can be either a standard SAS format or a format that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

INFORMAT=*informat*
associates an informat with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The informat can be either a standard SAS informat or an informat that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

LABEL='*label*'
associates a label with variables in *variable-list*.

See Also

"ATTRIB Statement" on page 544 for more information about the ATTRIB statement.

BY Statement

Orders the output according to the BY groups.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*
<-<DESCENDING> *variable-n*>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations in the data set must be sorted by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

You cannot use the NOTSORTED option in a PROC SORT step.

Note: You cannot use the GROUPFORMAT option, which is available in the BY statement in a DATA step, in a BY statement in any PROC step.

See Also

"BY Statement" on page 545 for more information about the BY statement.

FORMAT Statement

Associates formats with variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

FORMAT *variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > - <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

Required Argument

variable
names one or more variables for SAS to associate with a format. You must specify at least one *variable*.

Tip To disassociate a format from a variable, use the variable in a FORMAT statement without specifying a format in a DATA step or in PROC DATASETS. In a DATA step, place this FORMAT statement after the SET statement. See "Removing a Format" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*. You can also use PROC DATASETS.

Optional Arguments

format
specifies the format that is listed for writing the values of the variables.

Tip Formats that are associated with variables by using a FORMAT statement behave like formats that are used with a colon modifier in a subsequent PUT statement. For more information about using a colon modifier, see "PUT Statement: List" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

See *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*

DEFAULT=*default-format*
specifies a temporary default format for displaying the values of variables that are not listed in the FORMAT statement. These default formats apply only to the current DATA step; they are not permanently associated with variables in the output data set.

A DEFAULT= format specification applies to

- variables that are not named in a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement
- variables that are not permanently associated with a format within a SAS data set
- variables that are not written with the explicit use of a format.

Default If you omit DEFAULT=, SAS uses BEST*w*. as the default numeric format and $*w*. as the default character format.

Restriction Use this option only in a DATA step.

Tip A DEFAULT= specification can occur anywhere in a FORMAT statement. It can specify either a numeric default, a character default, or both.

Example "Assigning Formats and Defaults" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

See Also

"FORMAT Statement" on page 551 for more information about the FORMAT statement.

LABEL Statement

Assigns descriptive labels to variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

Form 1: Creates a descriptive label for one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1*='*text-string*' <...*variable-n*='*text-string*'>;

Form 2: Removes the label from one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1* = ' ' < ...*variable-n*=' '>; | *variable-1* = <...*variable-n*= >

Arguments

variable

specifies the variable that you want to label. You can specify labels for multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   W = 10;
   label L = 'Length' W = 'Width';
run;
```

text-string

specifies a label of up to 256 bytes.

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   label L = 'Length';
run;
```

Restrictions

If the label includes a semicolon (;) or an equal sign (=), you must enclose the label in either single or double quotation marks.

```
label N = 'Number = ';
```

If the label includes single quotation marks (’), you must enclose the label in double quotation marks.

```
label Name = "Owner's Last Name";
```

There is partial support for variable name substitution with the JAVAIMG device. When the label text for the variable exceeds the space allowed, the variable name is used instead by procedures that are labeling an axis or a legend title. With the exception of the SAS/GRAPH GPLOT procedure, the variable name is not used when the JAVAIMG device is specified.

Notes

Quotation marks are not required unless the label includes a semicolon, quotation marks, or an equal sign.

The LABEL statement expects an equal sign (=) after the first variable. If any other character is found, an error occurs. The LABEL statement considers everything after the equal sign, following the first variable, as part of the label until the statement comes to another variable followed by an equal sign, regardless of quotation marks. In this example, the label for x is **`this is x y 4 = this is y`** because the next variable that is followed by an equal sign is z.

```
data test;
   x = 1;
   y = 1;
   z = 1;
   label x = 'this is x' y 4 = 'this is y' z = 'This is z';
run;
```

In this LABEL statement, the x variable has the same label:

```
label x = this is x y 4 = this is y  z = This is z;
```

See “Character Constants and Character Variables” in *SAS Programmer’s Guide: Essentials*.

’’

removes a label from a variable. Enclose a single blank space in quotation marks to remove an existing label. You can remove labels from multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L = ' '  W = ' ';
run;
```

Alternatively, you can remove a label by specifying nothing after the equal sign:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L =  W = ;
run;
```

See Also

“LABEL Statement” on page 553 for more information about the LABEL statement.

NOTE Statement

Control the content, appearance, and placement of text.

Used by: GMAP

Type: Procedure statement.

Tip: By drawing a white box in back of a note, that boxed note can appear on top of the graph instead of behind it. Here is an example of code that outputs a note on top of a chart:

```
goptions cback=white;

title font="swiss" "Note Text On a Chart";
proc gchart data=maps.us;
note move=(2,50)pct height=4pct
color=black font="swiss" "Note with 'box' behind it displays on top of chart"
color=black box=2 bcolor=white blank=yes;
hbar state / type=freq levels=7;
run;
quit;
```

Syntax

NOTE<*text-options*><'*text-string*'>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

<*text-options*>

Text provision option

'*text-string*'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

Without Arguments

Using NOTE without arguments has no effect.

Optional Arguments

<text-options>
specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT=*"text-string"*
specifies descriptive text for a URL to which a note links, or the note itself.

The *"text-string"* that you use to describe a note, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL and #BYVAR. See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256.

Supports The ALT= option can be used with the LINK= option.

See "LINK="*URL*"" on page 1331

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the baseline of the entire text string with respect to the horizontal.

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled notes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the note area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492.

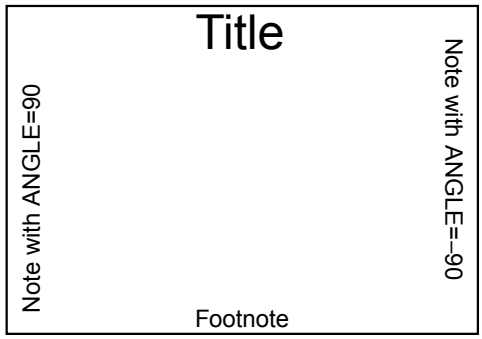
The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled note.

Figure 41.182 on page 1604 shows how ANGLE= 90 degrees or -90 degrees positions and rotates note text.

ANGLE=90 positions the note at the bottom of the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and reading from bottom to top.

ANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and reading from top to bottom.

Figure 41.13 *Positioning Notes with the ANGLE= Option*



Alias A=

See "LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1330

"ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

BCOLOR=*background-color*

specifies the background color of a box produced by the BOX= option.

By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit BOX=, BCOLOR= is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BLANK=YES

protects the box and its contents from being overwritten by any subsequent graphics elements.

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because notes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out notes of a lower number.

Alias BL=

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BOX=*1 - 4*

draws a box around one line of text.

A value of 1 produces the thinnest box lines; 4 produces the thickest. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 41.183 on page 1606:

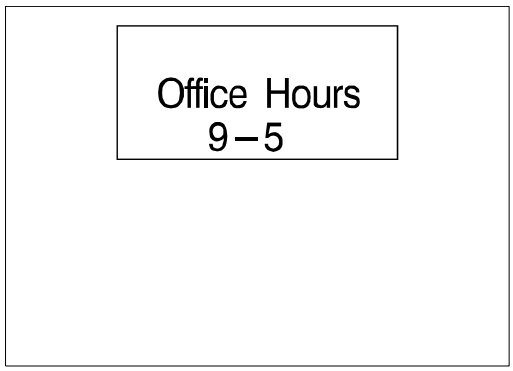
```
note font=swiss justify=center box=1 height=2
   "Office Hours" move=(-11,-4)pct "9-5";
```

The MOVE=option in this NOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

Using the MOVE= option in a NOTE statement enables you to position a note on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 41.14 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"BLANK=YES" on page 1325

"BSPACE=*box-space<units>*" on page 1327

BSPACE=*box-space<units>*

specifies the amount of space between the boxed text and the box.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum. By default, BSPACE=1.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Alias BS=

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

COLOR=*color*

specifies the color for the following text, box, or line.

The COLOR= option affects all text, lines, and boxes that follow it and stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered.

Change colors as often as you like. For example, this statement produces a note with red text in a box with a blue frame and a cream background:

```
proc gslide;
   note color=red height=2 "Total Sales" color=blue
      box=3 bcolor=cream;
run;
quit;
```

Although the BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box, the frame color is controlled with the COLOR= option that precedes the BOX= option.

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3. the current ODS style
4. the first color in the color list.

Alias C=

Style reference GraphValueText Color attribute

See "BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

DRAW=(*x,y - ,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>
draws lines anywhere on the graphics output area.

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 41.1 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

Alias D=

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for the subsequent text.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1. the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the current ODS style
3. the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Style reference GraphValueText Font attribute

Note Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the height of text characters in number of units.

Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1. the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the default value, 1

Alias H=

Default For NOTE or NOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent NOTE statements.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

All the text strings following JUSTIFY= are treated as a single string and are displayed as one line that is left-, right-, or center-aligned. You can change the justification within a single line of text. For example, this NOTE statement displays a date on the left side of the output and the page number on the same line on the right:

```
note "June 28, 1997" justify=right "Page 3";
```

In addition, you can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this NOTE statement produces a three-line note with each line right-justified:

```
note justify=right "First Line"
      justify=right "Second Line"
      justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three NOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Default LEFT

Note Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

Tip Use the WRAP= on page 1613 option with JUSTIFY= to fit long text strings.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

Example "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

LANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string(s) with respect to the horizontal A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline*

counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, LANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

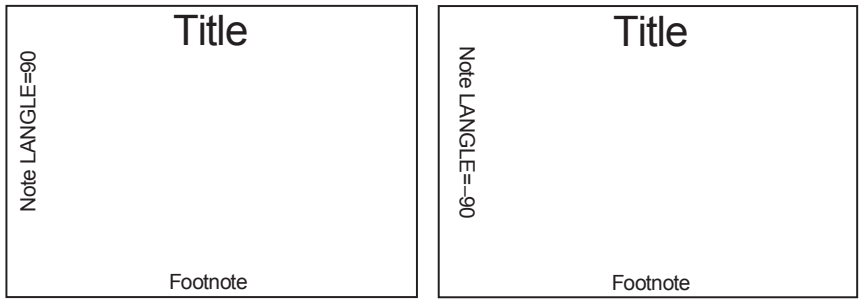
The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified:

LANGLE=90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top.

LANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom.

Figure 41.184 on page 1610 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates notes.

Figure 41.15 *Positioning Notes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

See “ANGLE=*degrees*” on page 1324

LINK=*"URL"*

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a note links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in “'*text-string*'” on page 1613.

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

See “Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered” on page 106

“ALT="*text-string*"” on page 1324

LSPACE=*line-space <units>*

specifies the amount of spacing above lines of note text. The spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>

positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 41.2 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following code fragment uses the NOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
note move=(65,70)pct color=purple "My Note";
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

Alias M=

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A NOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In

this case, the text of the next NOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Example "Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes" on page 498

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 41.185 on page 1612 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 41.16 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*

Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

UNDERLIN=*0 - 3*

underlines subsequent text.

Values of 1, 2 and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line. UNDERLIN=0 halts underlining for subsequent text.

Underlines follow the text *baseline*. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE=

Note The UNDERLIN= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

WRAP
wraps the text to a second line if the text does not fit on one line.

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BOX, BLANK, UNDERLINE, and MOVE options.

Tip Use the JUSTIFY= on page 1608 option with WRAP= to justify the lines of text.

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

You must enclose text strings in single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and blanks.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the note, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
note 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
note "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in NOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
note color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing `x` identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: `(*ESC*){Unicode '`*`hexadecimal-value`*`'x}`. For example:

```
note 'Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode "03B1"x}=.05)';
```

This statement produces the note "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because "03B1"x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

> **TIP** You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05` and `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05`.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

If you have a BY statement, you can also customize notes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in notes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified note text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. It also displays the BY line in the note produced by the statement.

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **`#BYVAL2`** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **`#BYVAL(YEAR)`** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.
- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

See “Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts” on page 517

“Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page” on page 524

See Also

“NOTE Statement” on page 554 for more information about the NOTE statement.

QUIT Statement

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure step.

Syntax

QUIT;

WHERE Statement

Subsets the input data set by specifying certain conditions that each observation must meet before it is available for processing.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

WHERE *where-expression*;

Required Argument

where-expression
is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For more information about where processing, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Tip You can specify multiple where-expressions.

See Also

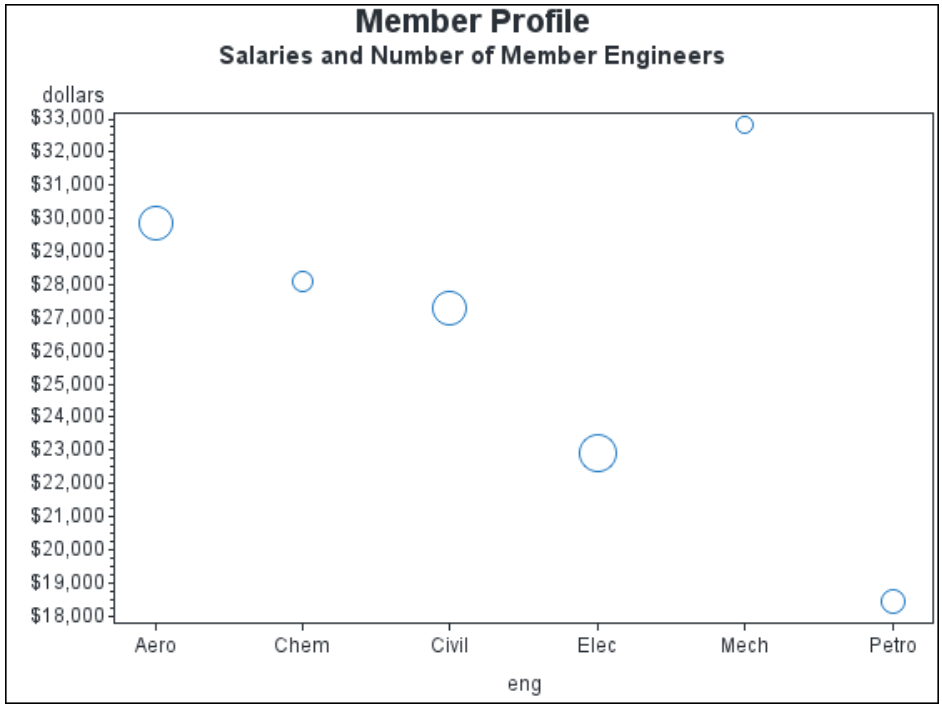
"WHERE Statement" on page 557 for more information about the WHERE statement.

Examples: GPLOT Procedure

Example 1: Generating a Simple Bubble Plot

Features: BUBBLE statement option
HAXIS=
GOPTIONS statement option
BORDER
AXIS statement
FORMAT statement

This example shows a bubble plot in which each bubble represents a category of engineer. The plot shows engineers on the horizontal axis and average salaries on the vertical axis. Each bubble's vertical location is determined by the average salary for the category. Each bubble's size is determined by the number of engineers in the category: the more engineers, the larger the bubble.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data jobs;
   length eng $5;
   input eng dollars num;
   datalines;
Civil 27308 73273
Aero  29844 70192
Elec  22920 89382
Mech  32816 19601
Chem  28116 25541
Petro 18444 34833
;

title1 "Member Profile";
title2 "Salaries and Number of Member Engineers";

axis1 offset=(5,5);

proc gplot data=jobs;
   format dollars dollar9.;
   bubble dollars*eng=num / haxis=axis1;
run;
```

```
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set. The data set JOBS contains average salary data for several categories of engineer. It also indicates the number of engineers in each category.

```
data jobs;
   length eng $5;
   input eng dollars num;
   datalines;
Civil 27308 73273
Aero  29844 70192
Elec  22920 89382
Mech  32816 19601
Chem  28116 25541
Petro 18444 34833
;
```

Define titles.

```
title1 "Member Profile";
title2 "Salaries and Number of Member Engineers";
```

Define axis characteristics. The OFFSET= option specifies an offset for the tick marks so that bubbles near an axis are not clipped.

```
axis1 offset=(5,5);
```

Generate bubble plot. The HAXIS= option assigns the AXIS1 statement to the horizontal axis. The salary averages are assigned a dollar format.

```
proc gplot data=jobs;
   format dollars dollar9.;
   bubble dollars*eng=num / haxis=axis1;
run;
quit;
```

Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles

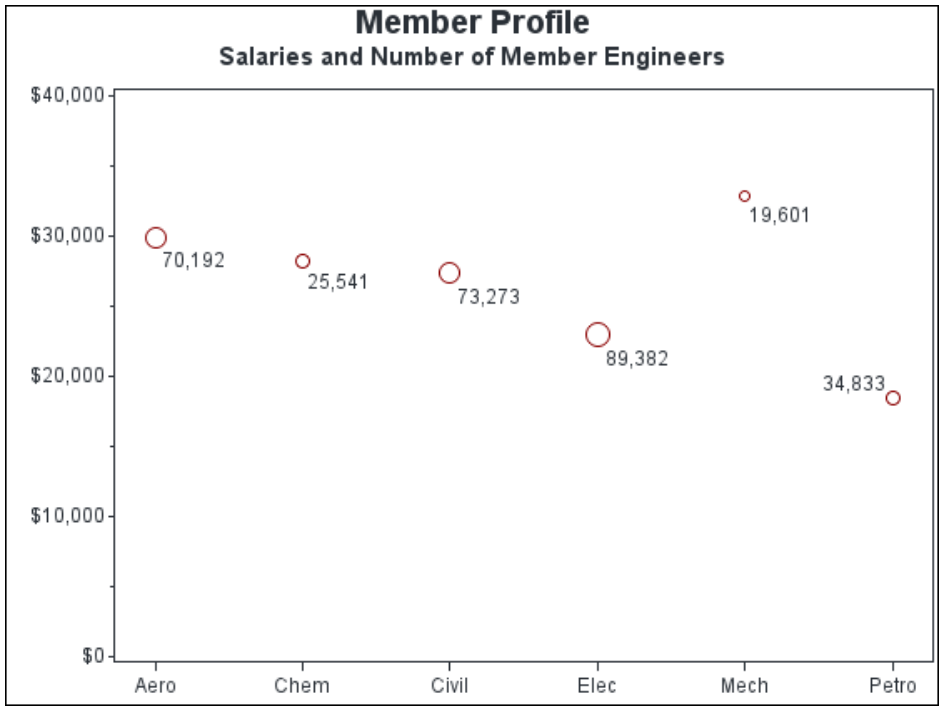
Features:

BUBBLE statement options
- BCOLOR
- BLABEL
- BSIZE
- HAXIS=
- VAXIS=
- VMINOR

GOPTIONS statement option
- BORDER

AXIS statement

This example modifies the code in Example 1. It shows how BUBBLE statement options control the appearance of bubbles and their labels. It also shows how AXIS statements can modify the plot axes.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data jobs;
   length eng $5;
   input eng dollars num;
   datalines;
Civil 27308 73273
Aero  29844 70192
Elec  22920 89382
Mech  32816 19601
Chem  28116 25541
Petro 18444 34833
;

title1 "Member Profile";
title2 "Salaries and Number of Member Engineers";

axis1 label=none
      offset=(5,5);
axis2 order=(0 to 40000 by 10000)
      label=none;

proc gplot data=jobs;
   format dollars dollar9. num comma7.0;
```

```
   bubble dollars*eng=num / haxis=axis1
                            vaxis=axis2
                            vminor=1
                            bcolor=darkred
                            blabel
                            bsize=3;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set. The data set JOBS contains average salary data for several categories of engineer. It also indicates the number of engineers in each category.

```
data jobs;
   length eng $5;
   input eng dollars num;
   datalines;
Civil 27308 73273
Aero  29844 70192
Elec  22920 89382
Mech  32816 19601
Chem  28116 25541
Petro 18444 34833
;
```

Define titles.

```
title1 "Member Profile";
title2 "Salaries and Number of Member Engineers";
```

Define axis characteristics. AXIS1 suppresses the horizontal axis label and uses the OFFSET= option to move the first and last major tick mark values away from the vertical axes. This ensures that the bubbles are not clipped. AXIS2 uses the ORDER= option to set major tick mark intervals. This could be done with the VAXIS= option in the BUBBLE statement, but then you could not suppress the axis label and alter other axis characteristics.

```
axis1 label=none
      offset=(5,5);
axis2 order=(0 to 40000 by 10000)
      label=none;
```

Generate bubble plot. The VMINOR= option specifies one minor tick mark for the vertical axis. The BLABEL option labels each bubble with the value of variable NUM. Then BCOLOR= option specifies the color for the bubbles. The BLABEL option labels the bubbles with the value of the third variable, which in this case is the number of engineers in the job category. The BSIZE option specifies the size of the bubbles.

```
proc gplot data=jobs;
   format dollars dollar9. num comma7.0;
   bubble dollars*eng=num / haxis=axis1
```

```
                                    vaxis=axis2
                                    vminor=1
                                    bcolor=darkred
                                    blabel
                                    bsize=3;
run;
quit;
```

Example 3: Adding a Right Vertical Axis

Features:

BUBBLE statement options
- VAXIS=
- HAXIS=
- HMINOR=
- VMINOR=
- BLABEL

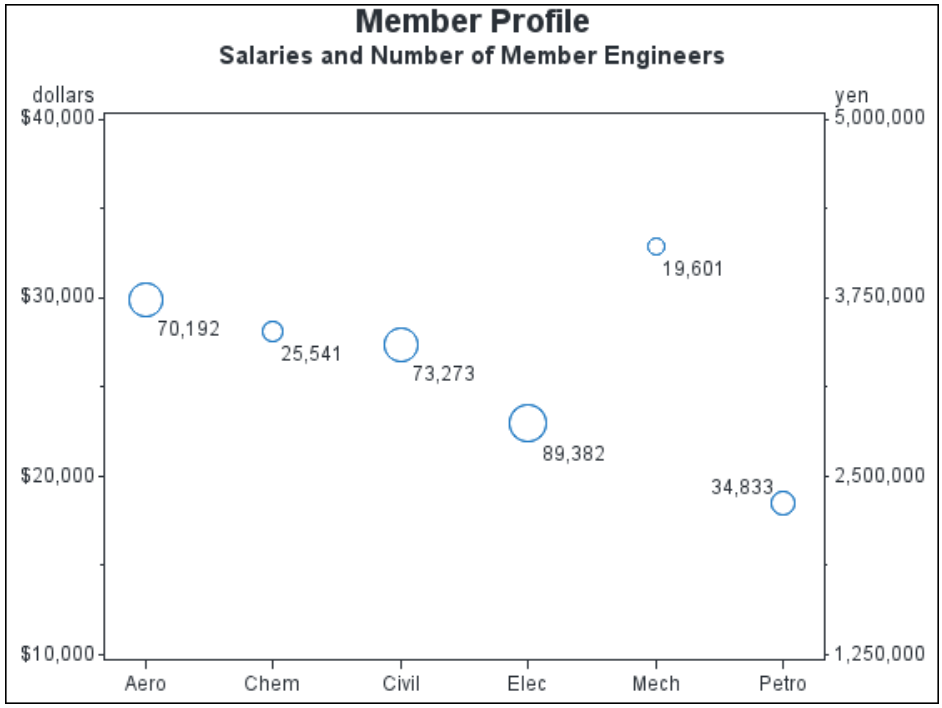
AXIS statement

FORMAT statement

GOPTIONS statement option
- BORDER

This example modifies "Example 2: Labeling and Sizing Plot Bubbles" on page 1618 to show how a BUBBLE2 statement generates a right vertical axis. This axis displays the values of the vertical coordinates in a different scale from the scale that is used for the left vertical axis. Salary values are scaled by dollars on the left vertical axis and by yen on the right vertical axis. BUBBLE and BUBBLE2 statement options control the appearance of the graph. In particular, the VAXIS options calibrate the axes so that the data points are identical and only one set of bubbles appears.

Note: If the data points are not identical, two sets of bubbles are displayed.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data jobs;
   length eng $5;
   input eng dollars num;
   datalines;
Civil 27308 73273
Aero  29844 70192
Elec  22920 89382
Mech  32816 19601
Chem  28116 25541
Petro 18444 34833
;

data jobs2;
   set jobs;
   yen=dollars*125;
run;

title1 "Member Profile";
title2 "Salaries and Number of Member Engineers";

axis1 label=none
       offset=(5,5);

proc gplot data=jobs2;
   format dollars dollar7. num yen comma9.0;
   bubble dollars*eng=num / haxis=axis1
                            vaxis=10000 to 40000 by 10000
                            hminor=0
                            vminor=1
```

```
                              blabel;

   bubble2 yen*eng=num / vaxis=1250000 to 5000000 by 1250000
                         vminor=1;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the JOBS data set. The data set JOBS contains average salary data for several categories of engineer. It also indicates the number of engineers in each category.

```
data jobs;
   length eng $5;
   input eng dollars num;
   datalines;
Civil 27308 73273
Aero  29844 70192
Elec  22920 89382
Mech  32816 19601
Chem  28116 25541
Petro 18444 34833
;
```

Create the data set JOBS2 and calculate variable YEN. The DATA step uses a SET statement to read the JOBS data set.

```
data jobs2;
   set jobs;
   yen=dollars*125;
run;
```

Define titles.

```
title1 "Member Profile";
title2 "Salaries and Number of Member Engineers";
```

Define horizontal-axis characteristics.

```
axis1 label=none
       offset=(5,5);
```

Generate bubble plot with second vertical axis. In the BUBBLE statement, the HAXIS= option specifies the AXIS1 definition and the VAXIS= option scales the left axis. In the BUBBLE2 statement, the VAXIS= option scales the right axis. Both axes represent the same range of monetary values. The BUBBLE and BUBBLE2 statements ensure that the bubbles generated by each statement are identical by coordinating specifications on any options in these statements.

```
proc gplot data=jobs2;
   format dollars dollar7. num yen comma9.0;
   bubble dollars*eng=num / haxis=axis1
                            vaxis=10000 to 40000 by 10000
```

```
                                hminor=0
                                vminor=1
                                blabel;

   bubble2 yen*eng=num / vaxis=1250000 to 5000000 by 1250000
                         vminor=1;
run;
quit;
```

Example 4: Plotting Two Variables

Features:

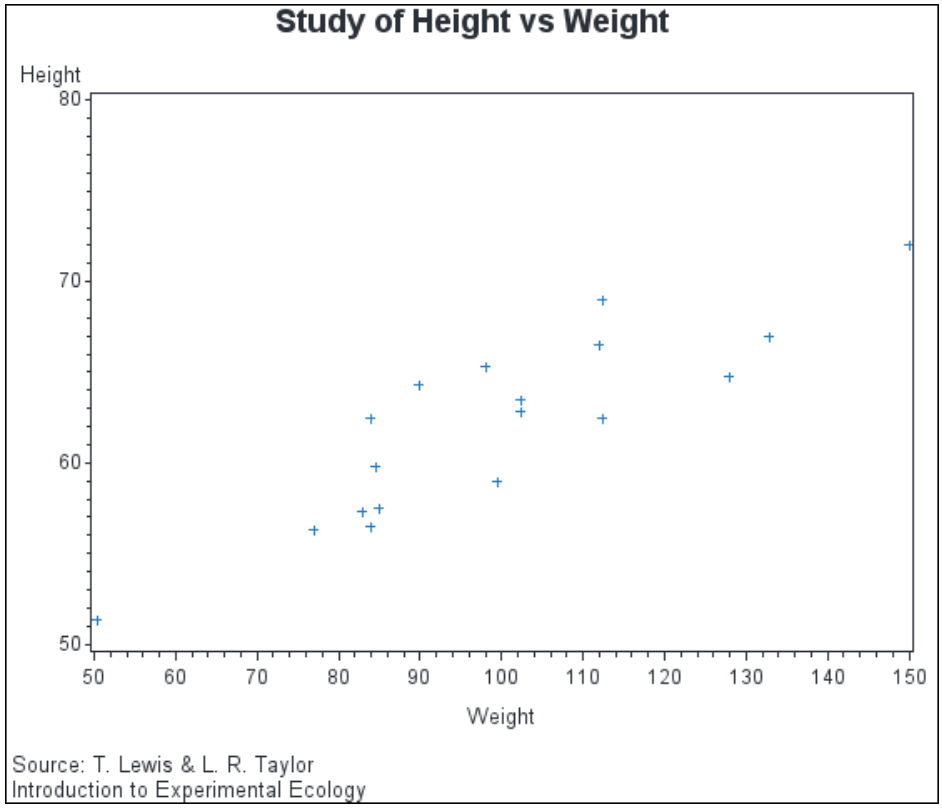
PLOT statement options
- HAXIS=
- HMINOR=
- REGEQN
- VAXIS=

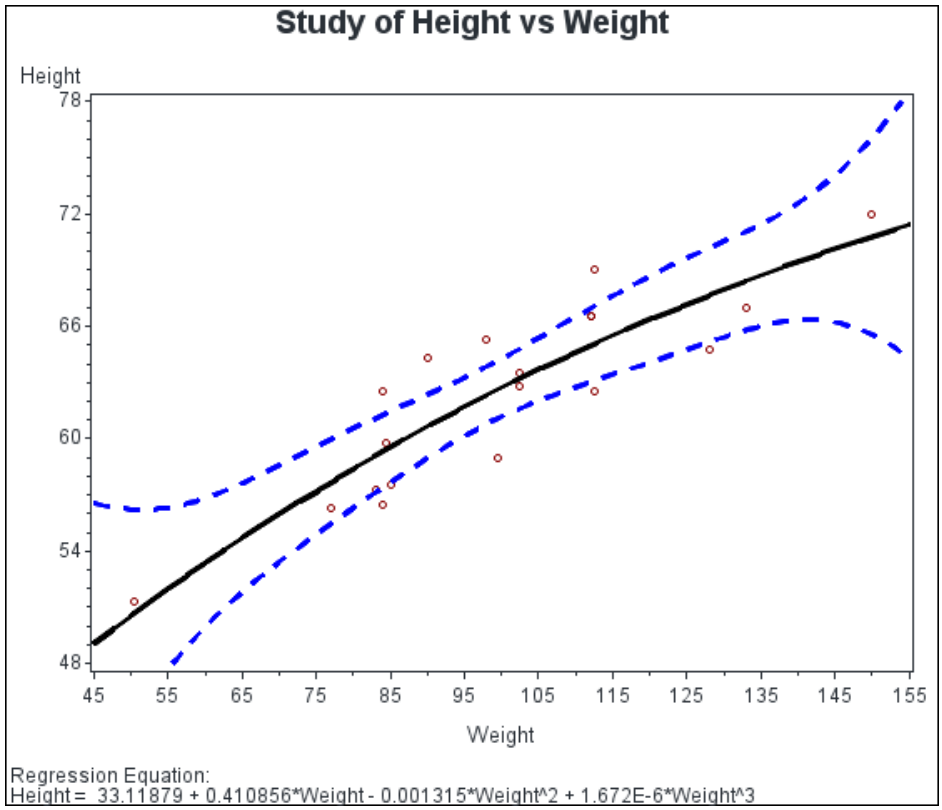
GOPTIONS statement option
- BORDER

SYMBOL statement

In this example, the PLOT statement uses a plot request of the type *y-variable***x-variable* to plot the variable HEIGHT against the variable WEIGHT. The plot shows that weight generally increases with size.

The second example then requests the same plot with some modifications. As shown by the second output display, the second plot request specifies a regression analysis with confidence limits, and scales the range of values along the vertical and horizontal axes. It also displays the regression equation specified for the SYMBOL statement. Because the procedure supports RUN-group processing, you do not have to repeat the PROC GPLOT statement to generate the second plot.


Study of Height vs Weight
Height
80
70
60
50
50
60
70
80
90
100
110
120
130
140
150
Weight
Source: T. Lewis & L. R. Taylor
Introduction to Experimental Ecology


Study of Height vs Weight
Height
78
72
66
60
54
48
45
55
65
75
85
95
105
115
125
135
145
155
Weight
Regression Equation:
Height = 33.11879 + 0.410856*Weight - 0.001315*Weight^2 + 1.672E-6*Weight^3

Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

title "Study of Height vs Weight";
footnote1 j=l "Source: T. Lewis & L. R. Taylor";
footnote2 j=l "Introduction to Experimental Ecology";

proc gplot data=sashelp.class;
   plot height*weight;
run;

footnote1; /* this clears footnote1 and footnote2 */

symbol1 interpol=rcclm95
       value=circle
       cv=darkred
       ci=black
       co=blue
       width=2;

   plot height*weight / haxis=45 to 155 by 10
                        vaxis=48 to 78 by 6
                        hminor=1
                        regeqn;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Define title and footnotes.

```
title "Study of Height vs Weight";
footnote1 j=l "Source: T. Lewis & L. R. Taylor";
footnote2 j=l "Introduction to Experimental Ecology";
```

Generate a default scatter plot.

```
proc gplot data=sashelp.class;
   plot height*weight;
run;
```

Clear the footnotes to make room for the regression equation.

```
footnote1; /* this clears footnote1 and footnote2 */
```

Define symbol characteristics. The INTERPOL= option specifies a cubic regression analysis with confidence limits for mean predicted values. The VALUE=and CV= options specify a plot symbol and color. The CI=, CO=, and WIDTH= options specify colors and a thickness for the interpolation and confidence-limits lines.

```
symbol1 interpol=rcclm95
       value=circle
       cv=darkred
       ci=black
```

```
          co=blue
          width=2;
```

Generate scatter plot with regression line. The HAXIS= and VAXIS= options define the range of axes values. The HMINOR= option specifies one minor tick mark between major tick marks. The REGEQN option displays the regression equation specified on the SYMBOL1 statement.

```
      plot height*weight / haxis=45 to 155 by 10
                           vaxis=48 to 78 by 6
                           hminor=1
                           regeqn;
run;
quit;
```

Example 5: Connecting Plot Data Points

Features:

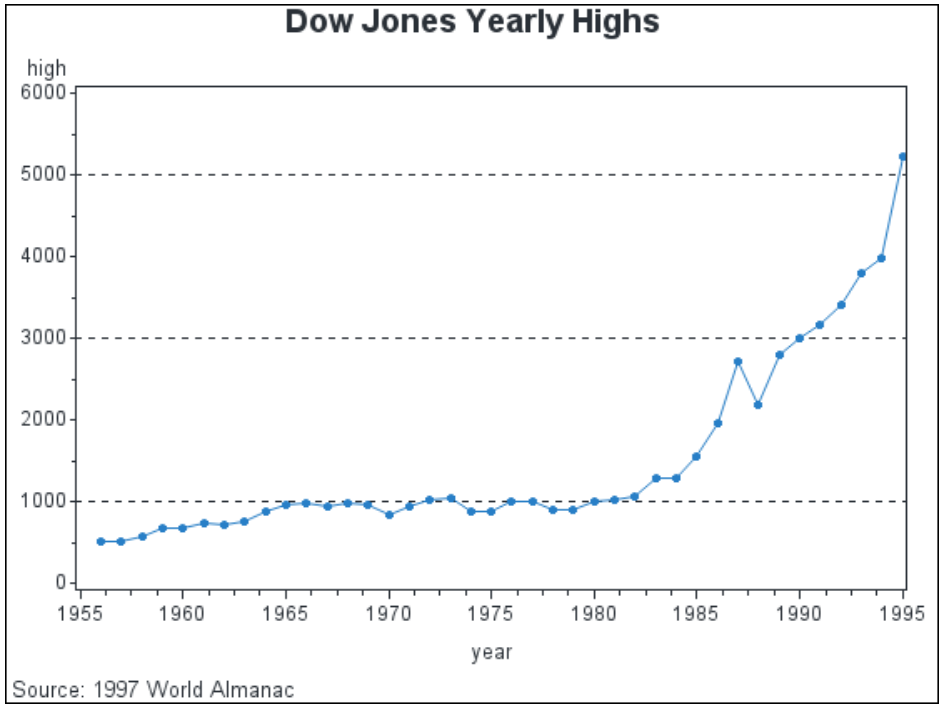
PLOT statement options
- HMINOR=
- LVREF=
- VAXIS=
- VMINOR=
- VREF=

GOPTIONS statement option
- BORDER

SYMBOL statement

In this example, the PLOT statement uses a plot request of the type *y-variable*x-variable* to plot the variable HIGH against the variable YEAR to show the annual highs of the Dow Jones Industrial Average over several decades.

This example uses a SYMBOL statement to specify a plot symbol and connect data points with a straight line. In addition, the example shows how PLOT statement options can add reference lines and modify the axes (AXIS statements are not used).



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data stocks;
   input year high low @@;

   datalines;
1956  521.05  462.35 1957  520.77  419.79
1958  583.65  436.89 1959  679.36  574.46
1960  685.47  568.05 1961  734.91  610.25
1962  726.01  535.76 1963  767.21  646.79
1964  891.71  768.08 1965  969.26  840.59
1966  995.15  744.32 1967  943.08  786.41
1968  985.21  825.13 1969  968.85  769.93
1970  842.00  631.16 1971  950.82  797.97
1972 1036.27  889.15 1973 1051.70  788.31
1974  891.66  577.60 1975  881.81  632.04
1976 1014.79  858.71 1977  999.75  800.85
1978  907.74  742.12 1979  897.61  796.67
1980 1000.17  759.13 1981 1024.05  824.01
1982 1070.55  776.92 1983 1287.20 1027.04
1984 1286.64 1086.57 1985 1553.10 1184.96
1986 1955.57 1502.29 1987 2722.42 1738.74
1988 2183.50 1879.14 1989 2791.41 2144.64
1990 2999.75 2365.10 1991 3168.83 2470.30
1992 3413.21 3136.58 1993 3794.33 3241.95
1994 3978.36 3593.35 1995 5216.47 3832.08
;

title1 "Dow Jones Yearly Highs";
footnote1 j=l "Source: 1997 World Almanac";
```

```
symbol1 interpol=join
        value=dot;

proc gplot data=stocks;
   plot high*year / haxis=1955 to 1995 by 5
                    vaxis=0 to 6000 by 1000
                    hminor=3
                    vminor=1

                    vref=1000 3000 5000
                    lvref=2;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set. STOCKS contains yearly highs and lows for the Dow Jones Industrial Average and the dates of the high and low values each year.

```
data stocks;
   input year high low @@;

   datalines;
1956  521.05  462.35 1957  520.77  419.79
1958  583.65  436.89 1959  679.36  574.46
1960  685.47  568.05 1961  734.91  610.25
1962  726.01  535.76 1963  767.21  646.79
1964  891.71  768.08 1965  969.26  840.59
1966  995.15  744.32 1967  943.08  786.41
1968  985.21  825.13 1969  968.85  769.93
1970  842.00  631.16 1971  950.82  797.97
1972 1036.27  889.15 1973 1051.70  788.31
1974  891.66  577.60 1975  881.81  632.04
1976 1014.79  858.71 1977  999.75  800.85
1978  907.74  742.12 1979  897.61  796.67
1980 1000.17  759.13 1981 1024.05  824.01
1982 1070.55  776.92 1983 1287.20 1027.04
1984 1286.64 1086.57 1985 1553.10 1184.96
1986 1955.57 1502.29 1987 2722.42 1738.74
1988 2183.50 1879.14 1989 2791.41 2144.64
1990 2999.75 2365.10 1991 3168.83 2470.30
1992 3413.21 3136.58 1993 3794.33 3241.95
1994 3978.36 3593.35 1995 5216.47 3832.08
;
```

Define title and footnote.

```
title1 "Dow Jones Yearly Highs";
footnote1 j=l "Source: 1997 World Almanac";
```

Define symbol characteristics. Specifying INTERPOL=JOIN joins the data points with straight lines and the VALUE= option specifies the type of symbol used.

```
symbol1 interpol=join
```

```
          value=dot;
```

Generate the plot and modify the axis values. The VAXIS= option sets major tick marks for the vertical axis. The HMINOR= and VMINOR= options specify the number of tick marks between major tick marks.

```
proc gplot data=stocks;
   plot high*year / haxis=1955 to 1995 by 5
                    vaxis=0 to 6000 by 1000
                    hminor=3
                    vminor=1
```

Add reference lines. The VREF= option draws reference lines on the vertical axis at three marks. TheLVREF= option specifies the line style (dashed) for the lines.

```
                    vref=1000 3000 5000
                    lvref=2;
run;
quit;
```

Example 6: Generating an Overlay Plot

Features:

PLOT statement options
- COLOR=
- HAXIS=
- HMINOR=
- LEGEND=
- LVREF=
- OVERLAY
- VAXIS=
- VMINOR=
- VREF=

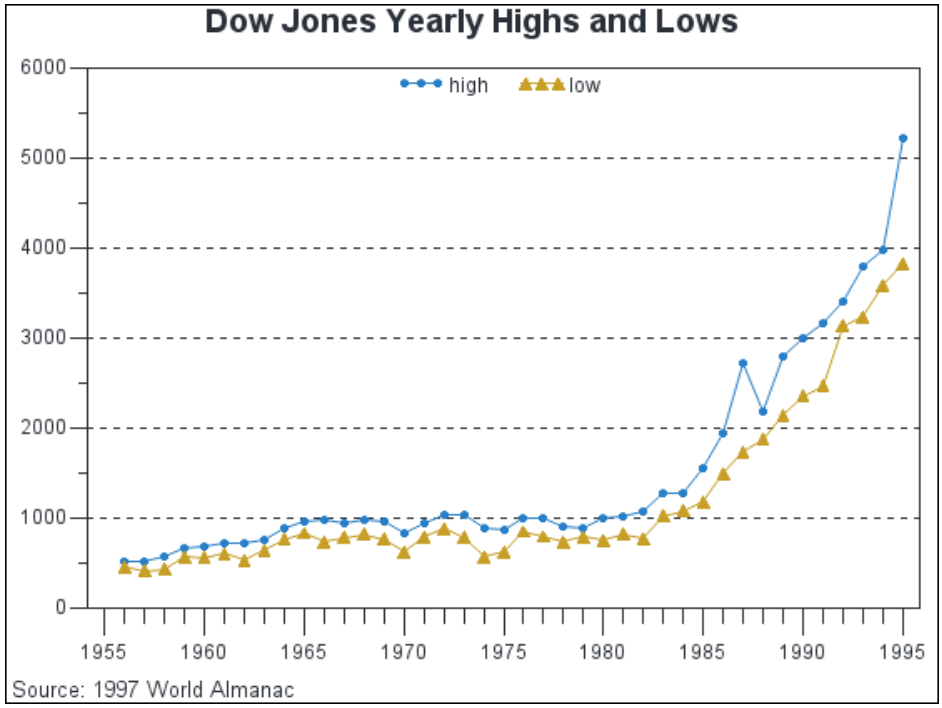
GOPTIONS statement options
- BORDER
- RESET=

LEGEND statement

SYMBOL statement

In this example, one PLOT statement plots both the HIGH and LOW variables against the variable YEAR using two plot requests. The OVERLAY option in the PLOT statement determines that both plot lines appear on the same graph. The other PLOT options scale the vertical axis, add a reference line to the plot, and specify the number of minor tick marks on the axes. The SYMBOL, AXIS, and LEGEND statements modify the plot symbols, axes, and legend.

Note: If the OVERLAY option is not specified, each plot request generates a separate graph.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data stocks;
   input year high low @@;

datalines;
1956  521.05  462.35 1957  520.77  419.79
1958  583.65  436.89 1959  679.36  574.46
1960  685.47  568.05 1961  734.91  610.25
1962  726.01  535.76 1963  767.21  646.79
1964  891.71  768.08 1965  969.26  840.59
1966  995.15  744.32 1967  943.08  786.41
1968  985.21  825.13 1969  968.85  769.93
1970  842.00  631.16 1971  950.82  797.97
1972 1036.27 889.15 1973 1051.70  788.31
1974  891.66  577.60 1975  881.81  632.04
1976 1014.79  858.71 1977  999.75  800.85
1978  907.74  742.12 1979   897.61  796.67
1980 1000.17  759.13 1981 1024.05  824.01
1982 1070.55  776.92 1983 1287.20 1027.04
1984 1286.64 1086.57 1985 1553.10 1184.96
1986 1955.57 1502.29 1987 2722.42 1738.74
1988 2183.50 1879.14 1989 2791.41 2144.64
1990 2999.75 2365.10 1991 3168.83 2470.30
1992 3413.21 3136.58 1993 3794.33 3241.95
1994 3978.36 3593.35 1995 5216.47 3832.08
;

title1 "Dow Jones Yearly Highs and Lows";
footnote1 j=l " Source: 1997 World Almanac"
```

```
          ;
symbol1 interpol=join
        value=dot
        color=_style_;
symbol2 interpol=join
        value=C
        font=marker
        color=_style_ ;

axis1 order=(1955 to 1995 by 5) offset=(2,2)
     label=none
     major=(height=2)
     minor=(height=1)
      ;

axis2 order=(0 to 6000 by 1000) offset=(0,0)
     label=none
     major=(height=2)
     minor=(height=1)
      ;

legend1 label=none
        position=(top center inside)
        mode=share;

proc gplot data=stocks;
   plot high*year low*year / overlay legend=legend1
                             vref=1000 to 5000 by 1000
                             lvref=2
                             haxis=axis1 hminor=4
                             vaxis=axis2 vminor=1;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set. STOCKS contains yearly highs and lows for the Dow Jones Industrial Average and the dates of the high and low values each year.

```
data stocks;
   input year high low @@;

datalines;
1956  521.05  462.35 1957  520.77  419.79
1958  583.65  436.89 1959  679.36  574.46
1960  685.47  568.05 1961  734.91  610.25
1962  726.01  535.76 1963  767.21  646.79
1964  891.71  768.08 1965  969.26  840.59
1966  995.15  744.32 1967  943.08  786.41
1968  985.21  825.13 1969  968.85  769.93
1970  842.00  631.16 1971  950.82  797.97
1972 1036.27 889.15 1973 1051.70  788.31
```

```
1974  891.66  577.60 1975  881.81  632.04
1976 1014.79  858.71 1977  999.75  800.85
1978  907.74  742.12 1979   897.61  796.67
1980 1000.17  759.13 1981 1024.05  824.01
1982 1070.55  776.92 1983 1287.20 1027.04
1984 1286.64 1086.57 1985 1553.10 1184.96
1986 1955.57 1502.29 1987 2722.42 1738.74
1988 2183.50 1879.14 1989 2791.41 2144.64
1990 2999.75 2365.10 1991 3168.83 2470.30
1992 3413.21 3136.58 1993 3794.33 3241.95
1994 3978.36 3593.35 1995 5216.47 3832.08
;
```

Define title and footnote.

```
title1 "Dow Jones Yearly Highs and Lows";
footnote1 j=l " Source: 1997 World Almanac"
          ;
```

Define symbol characteristics. Each SYMBOL statement specifies a symbol type for the plot symbols, and connects the data points with a straight line.

```
symbol1 interpol=join
        value=dot
        color=_style_;
symbol2 interpol=join
        value=C
        font=marker
        color=_style_ ;
```

Define axis characteristics.

```
axis1 order=(1955 to 1995 by 5) offset=(2,2)
     label=none
     major=(height=2)
     minor=(height=1)
      ;

axis2 order=(0 to 6000 by 1000) offset=(0,0)
     label=none
     major=(height=2)
     minor=(height=1)
      ;
```

Define legend characteristics. The LABEL= option suppresses the legend label. The POSITION= option centers the legend inside the top of the axis frame. The MODE= option shares the legend area with other graphics elements.

```
legend1 label=none
        position=(top center inside)
        mode=share;
```

Generate two plots and display them on the same set of axes. The OVERLAY option specifies that both plot lines appear on the same graph. The LEGEND= option assigns the LEGEND1 definition to the graph. The VAXIS= option sets major tick marks for the vertical axis. The HMINOR= and VMINOR= options specify the number of tick marks between major tick marks.

```
proc gplot data=stocks;
   plot high*year low*year / overlay legend=legend1
```

```
                                        vref=1000 to 5000 by 1000
                                        lvref=2
                                        haxis=axis1 hminor=4
                                        vaxis=axis2 vminor=1;
run;
quit;
```

Example 7: Filling Areas in an Overlay Plot

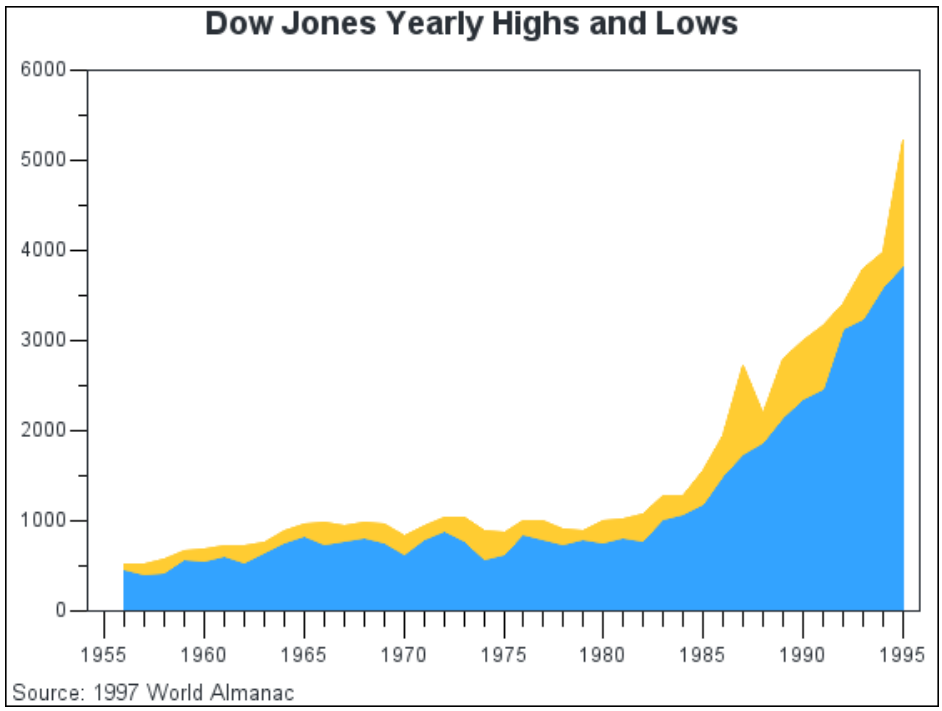
Features:

PLOT statement options
- AREAS=
- HAXIS=
- HMINOR=
- VAXIS=
- VMINOR=
- CAXIS=
- OVERLAY

GOPTIONS statement option
- BORDER

SYMBOL statement

This example uses the AREAS= option in the PLOT statement to fill the areas that are under the plot lines. As in the previous example, two plots are overlaid on the same graph.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

data stocks;
   input year high low @@;
   datalines;
1956  521.05  462.35 1957  520.77  419.79
1958  583.65  436.89 1959  679.36  574.46
1960  685.47  568.05 1961  734.91  610.25
1962  726.01  535.76 1963  767.21  646.79
1964  891.71  768.08 1965  969.26  840.59
1966  995.15  744.32 1967  943.08  786.41
1968  985.21  825.13 1969  968.85  769.93
1970  842.00  631.16 1971  950.82  797.97
1972 1036.27  889.15 1973 1051.70  788.31
1974  891.66  577.60 1975  881.81  632.04
1976 1014.79  858.71 1977  999.75  800.85
1978  907.74  742.12 1979  897.61  796.67
1980 1000.17  759.13 1981 1024.05  824.01
1982 1070.55  776.92 1983 1287.20 1027.04
1984 1286.64 1086.57 1985 1553.10 1184.96
1986 1955.57 1502.29 1987 2722.42 1738.74
1988 2183.50 1879.14 1989 2791.41 2144.64
1990 2999.75 2365.10 1991 3168.83 2470.30
1992 3413.21 3136.58 1993 3794.33 3241.95
1994 3978.36 3593.35 1995 5216.47 3832.08
;
run;

title1 "Dow Jones Yearly Highs and Lows";
footnote1 j=l " Source: 1997 World Almanac";

symbol1 interpol=join;

axis1 order=(1955 to 1995 by 5) offset=(2,2)
      label=none
      major=(height=2)
      minor=(height=1);
axis2 order=(0 to 6000 by 1000) offset=(0,0)
      label=none
      major=(height=2)
      minor=(height=1);

proc gplot data=stocks;
   plot low*year high*year / overlay
                             haxis=axis1
                             hminor=4
                             vaxis=axis2
                             vminor=1
                             caxis=black
                             areas=2;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment. BORDER draws a border around the graph.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the data set. STOCKS contains yearly highs and lows for the Dow Jones Industrial Average and the dates of the high and low values each year.

```
data stocks;
   input year high low @@;
   datalines;
1956  521.05  462.35 1957  520.77  419.79
1958  583.65  436.89 1959  679.36  574.46
1960  685.47  568.05 1961  734.91  610.25
1962  726.01  535.76 1963  767.21  646.79
1964  891.71  768.08 1965  969.26  840.59
1966  995.15  744.32 1967  943.08  786.41
1968  985.21  825.13 1969  968.85  769.93
1970  842.00  631.16 1971  950.82  797.97
1972 1036.27  889.15 1973 1051.70  788.31
1974  891.66  577.60 1975  881.81  632.04
1976 1014.79  858.71 1977  999.75  800.85
1978  907.74  742.12 1979  897.61  796.67
1980 1000.17  759.13 1981 1024.05  824.01
1982 1070.55  776.92 1983 1287.20 1027.04
1984 1286.64 1086.57 1985 1553.10 1184.96
1986 1955.57 1502.29 1987 2722.42 1738.74
1988 2183.50 1879.14 1989 2791.41 2144.64
1990 2999.75 2365.10 1991 3168.83 2470.30
1992 3413.21 3136.58 1993 3794.33 3241.95
1994 3978.36 3593.35 1995 5216.47 3832.08
;
run;
```

Define the title and the footnote.

```
title1 "Dow Jones Yearly Highs and Lows";
footnote1 j=l " Source: 1997 World Almanac";
```

Define the symbol characteristics. The INTERPOL= option specifies a line to connect data points. The line creates the fill boundary.

```
symbol1 interpol=join;
```

Define the axis characteristics.

```
axis1 order=(1955 to 1995 by 5) offset=(2,2)
      label=none
      major=(height=2)
      minor=(height=1);
axis2 order=(0 to 6000 by 1000) offset=(0,0)
      label=none
      major=(height=2)
      minor=(height=1);
```

Generate a plot with filled areas. The plot requests are ordered to draw the lowest plot first. Area 1 occupies the space between the lowest (first) plot line and the horizontal axis, and area 2 is below the highest (second) plot line. This arrangement

prevents the pattern for area 1 from overlaying the pattern for area 2. AREAS=2 fills all the areas below the second plot line.

```
proc gplot data=stocks;
   plot low*year high*year / overlay
                             haxis=axis1
                             hminor=4
                             vaxis=axis2
                             vminor=1
                             caxis=black
                             areas=2;
run;
quit;
```

Example 8: Plotting Three Variables

Features:

PLOT classification variable

PLOT statement options
- HAXIS=
- HMINOR=
- LEGEND=
- VAXIS=
- VMINOR=

GOPTIONS statement option
- BORDER

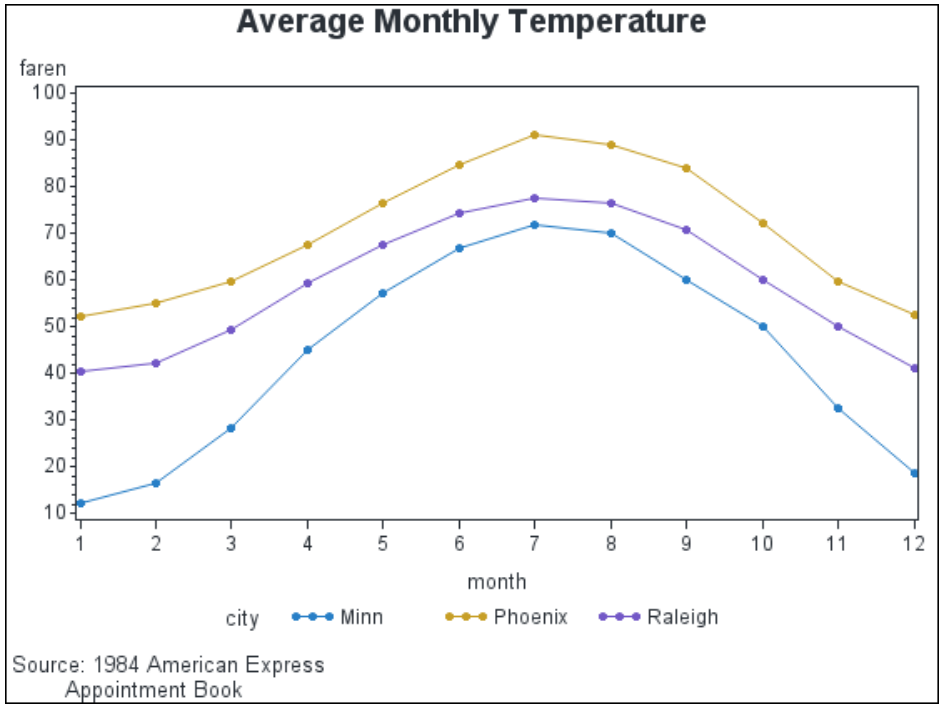
AXIS statement

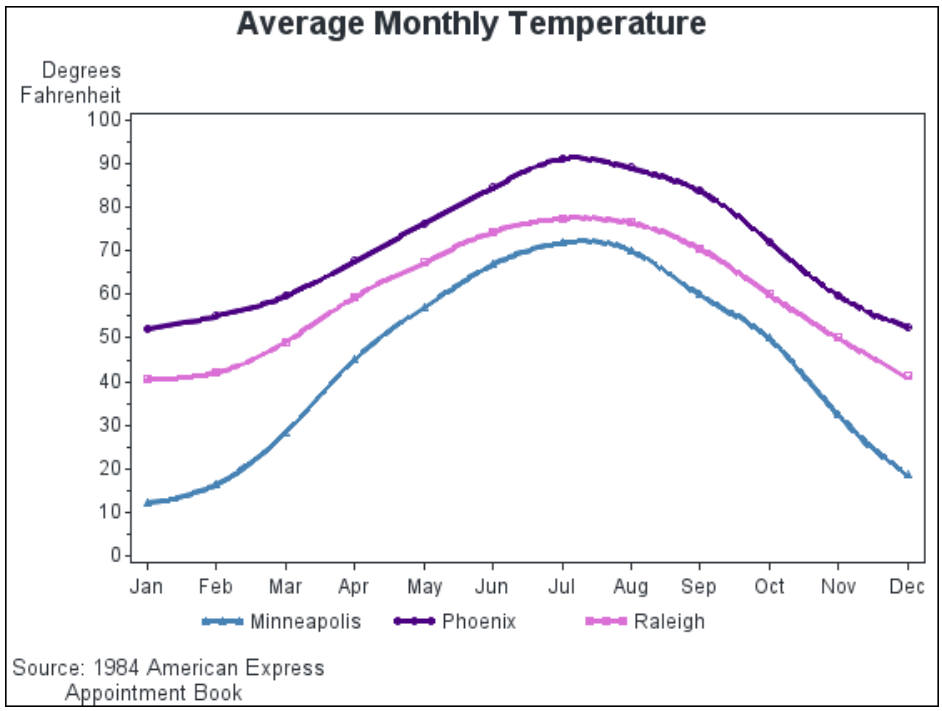
SYMBOL statement

RUN-group processing

This example shows that when your data contain a classification variable that groups the data, you can use a plot request of the form *y-variable*x-variable=third-variable* to generate a separate plot for every value of the classification variable, which in this case is CITY. With this type of request, all plots are drawn on the same graph and a legend is automatically produced. This legend identifies the values of *third-variable*. The default legend uses the variable name CITY for the legend label and the variable values for the legend value descriptions.

This example then modifies the plot request. As shown in the second output display, the plot is enhanced by using different symbol definitions and colors for each plot line. It is also enhanced by changing axes labels and scaling the vertical axes differently.





Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

proc format;
   value mmm_fmt
   1='Jan'
   2='Feb'
```

```
   3='Mar'
   4='Apr'
   5='May'
   6='Jun'
   7='Jul'
   8='Aug'
   9='Sep'
   10='Oct'
   11='Nov'
   12='Dec'
   ;
run;

data citytemp;
   input  month faren city $ @@;
   datalines;
   1      40.5    Raleigh     1      12.2    Minn
   1      52.1    Phoenix     2      42.2    Raleigh
   2      16.5    Minn        2      55.1    Phoenix
   3      49.2    Raleigh     3      28.3    Minn
   3      59.7    Phoenix     4      59.5    Raleigh
   4      45.1    Minn        4      67.7    Phoenix
   5      67.4    Raleigh     5      57.1    Minn
   5      76.3    Phoenix     6      74.4    Raleigh
   6      66.9    Minn        6      84.6    Phoenix
   7      77.5    Raleigh     7      71.9    Minn
   7      91.2    Phoenix     8      76.5    Raleigh
   8      70.2    Minn        8      89.1    Phoenix
   9      70.6    Raleigh     9      60.0    Minn
   9      83.8    Phoenix    10      60.2    Raleigh
  10      50.0    Minn       10      72.2    Phoenix
  11      50.0    Raleigh    11      32.4    Minn
  11      59.8    Phoenix    12      41.2    Raleigh
  12      18.6    Minn       12      52.5    Phoenix
;
run;

title1 "Average Monthly Temperature";
footnote1 j=l " Source: 1984 American Express";
footnote2 j=l "         Appointment Book";

symbol1 interpol=join  value=dot ;

proc gplot data= citytemp;
   plot faren*month=city / hminor=0;
run;

symbol1 interpol=spline width=2 value=triangle c=steelblue;
symbol2 interpol=spline width=2 value=circle c=indigo;
symbol3 interpol=spline width=2 value=square c=orchid;

axis1 label=none
      order = 1 to 12 by 1
      offset=(2);

axis2 label=("Degrees" justify=right  "Fahrenheit")
      order=(0 to 100 by 10);

legend1 label=none value=(tick=1 "Minneapolis");
```

```
format month mmm_fmt.;

plot faren*month=city /
        haxis=axis1 hminor=0
        vaxis=axis2 vminor=1
        legend=legend1;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create a format for the month values. Format mmm_fmt formats the numeric month values into three-character month names.

```
proc format;
   value mmm_fmt
   1='Jan'
   2='Feb'
   3='Mar'
   4='Apr'
   5='May'
   6='Jun'
   7='Jul'
   8='Aug'
   9='Sep'
   10='Oct'
   11='Nov'
   12='Dec'
   ;
run;
```

Create the data set. CITYTEMP contains the average monthly temperatures of three cities: Raleigh, Minneapolis, and Phoenix.

```
data citytemp;
   input  month faren city $ @@;
   datalines;
   1      40.5    Raleigh     1      12.2    Minn
   1      52.1    Phoenix     2      42.2    Raleigh
   2      16.5    Minn        2      55.1    Phoenix
   3      49.2    Raleigh     3      28.3    Minn
   3      59.7    Phoenix     4      59.5    Raleigh
   4      45.1    Minn        4      67.7    Phoenix
   5      67.4    Raleigh     5      57.1    Minn
   5      76.3    Phoenix     6      74.4    Raleigh
   6      66.9    Minn        6      84.6    Phoenix
   7      77.5    Raleigh     7      71.9    Minn
   7      91.2    Phoenix     8      76.5    Raleigh
   8      70.2    Minn        8      89.1    Phoenix
   9      70.6    Raleigh     9      60.0    Minn
   9      83.8    Phoenix    10      60.2    Raleigh
  10      50.0    Minn       10      72.2    Phoenix
```

```
  11      50.0    Raleigh    11      32.4    Minn
  11      59.8    Phoenix    12      41.2    Raleigh
  12      18.6    Minn       12      52.5    Phoenix
;
run;
```

Define title and footnotes.

```
title1 "Average Monthly Temperature";
footnote1 j=l " Source: 1984 American Express";
footnote2 j=l "         Appointment Book";
```

Define symbol for the first plot. This statement specifies that a straight line connect data point. Because no color is specified, the default color behavior is used and each line is a different color.

```
symbol1 interpol=join  value=dot ;
```

Generate a plot of three variables that produces a legend. The plot request draws one plot on the graph for each value of CITY and produces a legend that defines CITY values.

```
proc gplot data= citytemp;
   plot faren*month=city / hminor=0;
run;

symbol1 interpol=spline width=2 value=triangle c=steelblue;
symbol2 interpol=spline width=2 value=circle c=indigo;
symbol3 interpol=spline width=2 value=square c=orchid;
```

Define new axis characteristics. AXIS1 suppresses the axis label and specifies month abbreviations for the major tick mark labels. AXIS2 specifies a two-line axis label and scales the axis to show major tick marks at every 10 degrees from 0 to 100 degrees.

```
axis1 label=none
      order = 1 to 12 by 1
      offset=(2);

axis2 label=("Degrees" justify=right  "Fahrenheit")
      order=(0 to 100 by 10);
```

Enhance the legend.

```
legend1 label=none value=(tick=1 "Minneapolis");
```

Format variable month. The previously defined Format mmm_fmt formats the numeric month values to three-character month names.

```
format month mmm_fmt.;
```

Generate the enhanced plot. Because the procedure supports RUN-group processing, you do not have to repeat the PROC GPLOT statement to generate the second plot.

```
plot faren*month=city /
        haxis=axis1 hminor=0
        vaxis=axis2 vminor=1
        legend=legend1;
run;
quit;
```

Example 9: Plotting with Different Scales of Values

Features:

PLOT statement options
- HAXIS=
- HMINOR=

PLOT and PLOT2 statement options
- VAXIS=
- VMINOR=

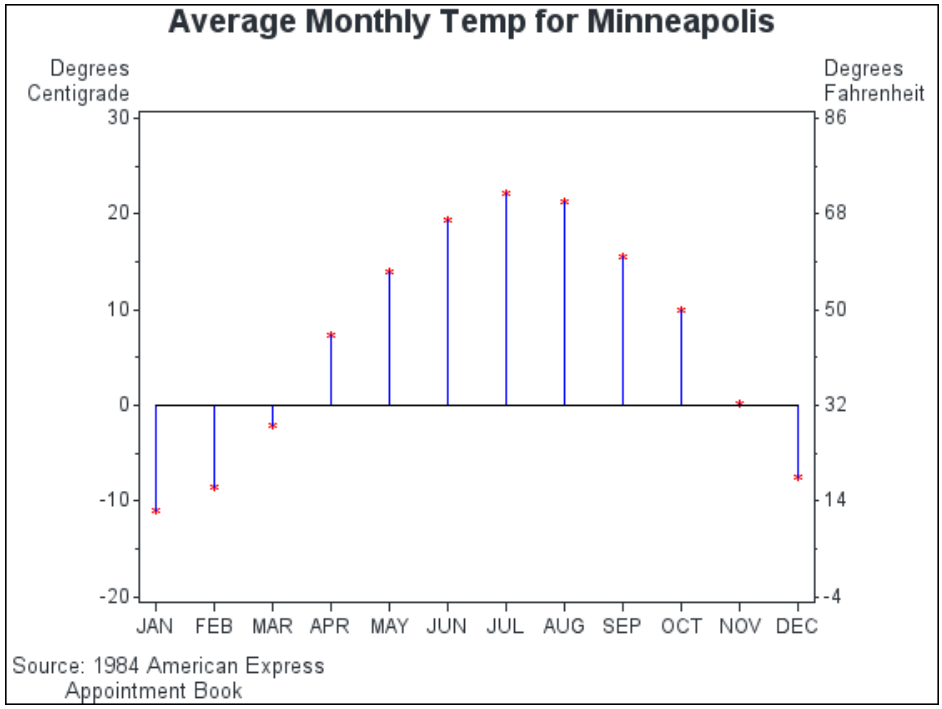
GOPTIONS statement option
- BORDER

AXIS statement

SYMBOL statement

This example shows how a PLOT2 statement generates a right axis that displays the values of the vertical coordinates in a scale different from that used for the left axis. This plot shows the average monthly temperature for Minneapolis. Temperature variables represent degrees centigrade (displayed on the left axis) and degrees Fahrenheit (displayed on the right axis). These temperature variables are plotted against the variable MONTH. Although the procedure produces two sets of data points, it calibrates the axes so that the data points are identical and it displays only one plot.

This example uses SYMBOL statements to define symbol definitions. By default, the SYMBOL1 statement is assigned to the plot that is generated by the PLOT statement, and SYMBOL2 is assigned to the plot generated by the PLOT2 statement.



Program

```
goptions reset=all border;

proc format;
   value mmm_fmt
   1='JAN'
   2='FEB'
   3='MAR'
   4='APR'
   5='MAY'
   6='JUN'
   7='JUL'
   8='AUG'
   9='SEP'
   10='OCT'
   11='NOV'
   12='DEC'
   ;
run;

data minntemp;
   input @10 month
         @23 f2;     /* fahrenheit temperature for Minneapolis */
         c2=(f2-32)/1.8; /* calculate centigrade temperature */
                         /* for Minneapolis                  */
   output;
   datalines;
01JAN83  1    1   40.5  12.2  52.1
01FEB83  2    1   42.2  16.5  55.1
01MAR83  3    2   49.2  28.3  59.7
01APR83  4    2   59.5  45.1  67.7
01MAY83  5    2   67.4  57.1  76.3
01JUN83  6    3   74.4  66.9  84.6
01JUL83  7    3   77.5  71.9  91.2
01AUG83  8    3   76.5  70.2  89.1
01SEP83  9    4   70.6  60.0  83.8
01OCT83  10   4   60.2  50.0  72.2
01NOV83  11   4   50.0  32.4  59.8
01DEC83  12   1   41.2  18.6  52.5
;

title1 "Average Monthly Temp for Minneapolis";
footnote1 j=l " Source: 1984 American Express";
footnote2 j=l "         Appointment Book";

symbol1 interpol=needle ci=blue cv=red  value=star;

symbol2 interpol=none value=none;

axis1 label=none order=(1 to 12 by 1) offset=(2);

axis2 label=( "Degrees" justify=right " Centigrade")
      order=(-20 to 30 by 10);

axis3 label=( "Degrees" justify=left "Fahrenheit")
      order=(-4 to 86 by 18);

proc gplot data= minntemp;
```

```
   format month mmm_fmt.;

   plot c2*month / haxis=axis1 hminor=0
                   vaxis=axis2 vminor=1;

   plot2 f2*month / vaxis=axis3 vminor=1;

run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create a format for the month values. Format mmm_fmt formats the numeric month values into three-character month names.

```
proc format;
   value mmm_fmt
   1='JAN'
   2='FEB'
   3='MAR'
   4='APR'
   5='MAY'
   6='JUN'
   7='JUL'
   8='AUG'
   9='SEP'
   10='OCT'
   11='NOV'
   12='DEC'
   ;
run;
```

Create the data set and calculate centigrade temperatures. MINNTEMP contains average monthly temperatures for Minneapolis.

```
data minntemp;
   input @10 month
         @23 f2;     /* fahrenheit temperature for Minneapolis */
         c2=(f2-32)/1.8; /* calculate centigrade temperature */
                         /* for Minneapolis                  */
   output;
   datalines;
01JAN83  1    1   40.5  12.2  52.1
01FEB83  2    1   42.2  16.5  55.1
01MAR83  3    2   49.2  28.3  59.7
01APR83  4    2   59.5  45.1  67.7
01MAY83  5    2   67.4  57.1  76.3
01JUN83  6    3   74.4  66.9  84.6
01JUL83  7    3   77.5  71.9  91.2
01AUG83  8    3   76.5  70.2  89.1
01SEP83  9    4   70.6  60.0  83.8
01OCT83  10   4   60.2  50.0  72.2
```

```
01NOV83  11   4   50.0  32.4  59.8
01DEC83  12   1   41.2  18.6  52.5
;
```

Define title and footnotes.

```
title1 "Average Monthly Temp for Minneapolis";
footnote1 j=l " Source: 1984 American Express";
footnote2 j=l "         Appointment Book";
```

Define symbol characteristics. INTERPOL=NEEDLE generates a horizontal reference line at zero on the left axis and draws vertical lines from the data points to the reference line. CI= specifies the color of the interpolation line and CV= specifies the color of the plot symbol.

```
symbol1 interpol=needle ci=blue cv=red  value=star;
```

Define symbol characteristics for PLOT2. SYMBOL2 suppresses interpolation lines and plotting symbols. Otherwise, they would overlay the lines or symbols displayed by SYMBOL1.

```
symbol2 interpol=none value=none;
```

Define axis characteristics. In the AXIS2 and AXIS3 statements, the ORDER= option controls the scaling of the axes. Both axes represent exactly the same range of temperature. The distance between the major tick marks on both axes represent an equivalent quantity of degrees (10 for centigrade and 18 for Fahrenheit).

```
axis1 label=none order=(1 to 12 by 1) offset=(2);

axis2 label=( "Degrees" justify=right " Centigrade")
      order=(-20 to 30 by 10);

axis3 label=( "Degrees" justify=left "Fahrenheit")
      order=(-4 to 86 by 18);
```

Generate a plot with a second vertical axis. The previously defined mmm_fmt format is applied to the MONTH variable to format the month numbers into three-character month names. The HAXIS= option specifies the AXIS1 definition. The VAXIS= option specifies AXIS2 and AXIS3 definitions in the PLOT and PLOT2 statements. Axis labels and major tick mark values use the default color. The VMINOR= option specifies the number of minor tick marks for each axis.

```
proc gplot data= minntemp;
   format month mmm_fmt.;

   plot c2*month / haxis=axis1 hminor=0
                   vaxis=axis2 vminor=1;

   plot2 f2*month / vaxis=axis3 vminor=1;

run;
quit;
```

Example 10: Creating Plots with Drill-down Functionality for the Web

Features:

PLOT statement options
- HTML=
- HTML_LEGEND=

ODS HTML statement
- BODY=
- NOGTITLE
- PATH=

GOPTIONS statement option
- BORDER

BY statement

GOPTIONS statement

Details

This example shows how to create a plot with simple drill-down functionality for the web. If you display the plot in a web browser, you can select any plot point or legend symbol to display a report on monthly temperatures for the selected city.

The example explains how to use an ODS statement such as ODS HTML5 to generate a graph with drill-down links. It shows how to do the following actions:

- explicitly name the HTML files and direct the different types of output to different files
- use BY-group processing with ODS, and determine the anchor names for the different pieces of output
- use the PATH= option to specify the destination for the HTML and GIF files created by the ODS statement
- add an HTML HREF string to a data set to define a link target
- assign link targets with the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= procedure options
- suppress the titles in the GIF files and display them in the HTML file

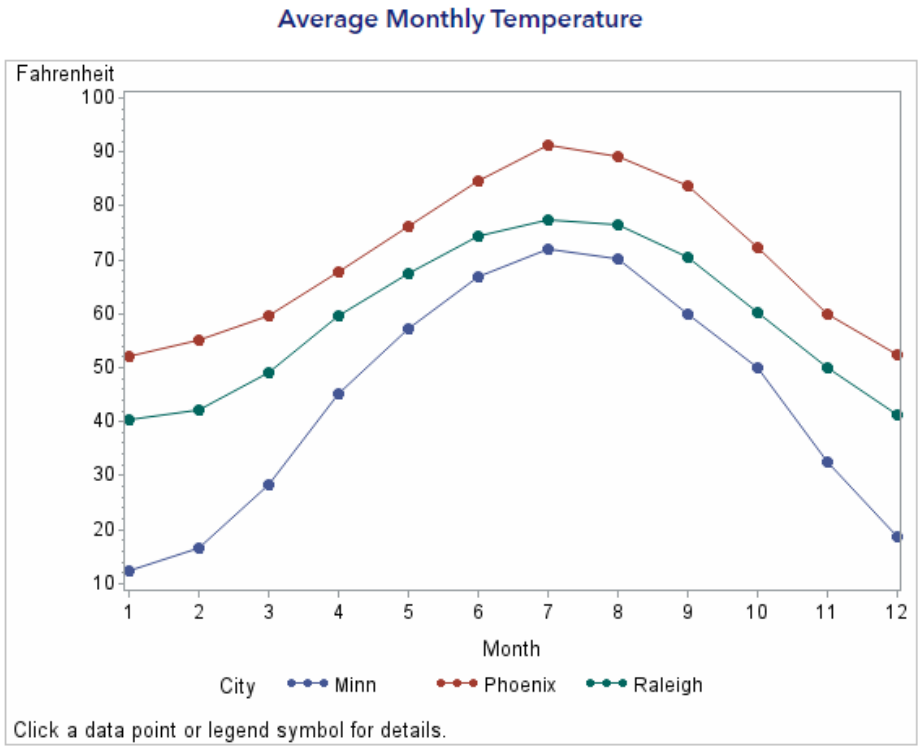
For more information about drill-down graphs, see "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203.

This program modifies the code in "Example 8: Plotting Three Variables" on page 1637, which shows how to generate separate plots for the formatted values of a classification variable. In this example, the code implements drill-down capability for the plot. This enables you to select any plot point or legend symbol to drill

down to a report on the yearly temperatures for the corresponding city. The first figure shows the drill-down plot as it is viewed in a browser.

The second figure shows the report that appears when you select any plot point or legend symbol that corresponds to the data for Raleigh.

Note: When viewing the output in your IDE, the drill-down links might not open. To see the drill-down charts in that case, write the ODS to a directory that is accessible to your local machine or download the output to your local machine, and then open it locally in a browser. Refer to the documentation for your IDE for information about your program output.



Monthly Temperatures in Raleigh

Month	Fahrenheit
1	40.5
2	42.2
3	49.2
4	59.5
5	67.4
6	74.4
7	77.5
8	76.5
9	70.6
10	60.2
11	50
12	41.2

Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

goptions reset=all border device=gif xpixels=560 ypixels=420;

ods _all_ close;

ods html5 path=odsout
          body="city_plots.html"
          nogtitle
          options(bitmap_mode="inline");

data citytemp;
   input  Month Fahrenheit City $ @@;
   datalines;
   1      40.5    Raleigh     1      12.2    Minn
   1      52.1    Phoenix     2      42.2    Raleigh
   2      16.5    Minn        2      55.1    Phoenix
   3      49.2    Raleigh     3      28.3    Minn
   3      59.7    Phoenix     4      59.5    Raleigh
   4      45.1    Minn        4      67.7    Phoenix
   5      67.4    Raleigh     5      57.1    Minn
   5      76.3    Phoenix     6      74.4    Raleigh
   6      66.9    Minn        6      84.6    Phoenix
   7      77.5    Raleigh     7      71.9    Minn
   7      91.2    Phoenix     8      76.5    Raleigh
   8      70.2    Minn        8      89.1    Phoenix
   9      70.6    Raleigh     9      60.0    Minn
   9      83.8    Phoenix    10      60.2    Raleigh
```

```
  10      50.0    Minn       10      72.2    Phoenix
  11      50.0    Raleigh    11      32.4    Minn
  11      59.8    Phoenix    12      41.2    Raleigh
  12      18.6    Minn       12      52.5    Phoenix
;

data newtemp;
   set citytemp;
   length citydrill $ 40;
        if city="Minn" then
      citydrill="HREF='city_reports.html#IDX1'";
   else if city="Phoenix" then
      citydrill="HREF='city_reports.html#IDX2'";
   else if city="Raleigh" then
      citydrill="HREF='city_reports.html#IDX3'";

title1 "Average Monthly Temperature";
footnote1 j=l " Click a data point or legend symbol for details.";

symbol1 interpol=join
        value=dot
        height=1.5;

proc gplot data=newtemp;
   plot fahrenheit*month=city / hminor=0
        html=citydrill
        html_legend=citydrill;
run;
quit;

ods html5 body="city_reports.html";

proc sort data=newtemp;
   by city month;
run;

goptions reset=footnote;
option nobyline;

title1 "Monthly Temperatures in #byval(city)";
proc report data=newtemp nowindows;
  by city;
  column city month fahrenheit;
  define city       / noprint group;
  define month      / group;
  define Fahrenheit / group;
run;

ods html5 close;

filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Create a permanent filename location for the ODS output file. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border device=gif xpixels=560 ypixels=420;
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open an HTML output file in ODS.

```
ods html5 path=odsout
          body="city_plots.html"
          nogtitle
          options(bitmap_mode="inline");
```

Create the data set CITYTEMP. CITYTEMP contains the average monthly temperatures for three cities.

```
data citytemp;
   input  Month Fahrenheit City $ @@;
   datalines;
   1      40.5    Raleigh     1      12.2    Minn
   1      52.1    Phoenix     2      42.2    Raleigh
   2      16.5    Minn        2      55.1    Phoenix
   3      49.2    Raleigh     3      28.3    Minn
   3      59.7    Phoenix     4      59.5    Raleigh
   4      45.1    Minn        4      67.7    Phoenix
   5      67.4    Raleigh     5      57.1    Minn
   5      76.3    Phoenix     6      74.4    Raleigh
   6      66.9    Minn        6      84.6    Phoenix
   7      77.5    Raleigh     7      71.9    Minn
   7      91.2    Phoenix     8      76.5    Raleigh
   8      70.2    Minn        8      89.1    Phoenix
   9      70.6    Raleigh     9      60.0    Minn
   9      83.8    Phoenix    10      60.2    Raleigh
  10      50.0    Minn       10      72.2    Phoenix
  11      50.0    Raleigh    11      32.4    Minn
  11      59.8    Phoenix    12      41.2    Raleigh
  12      18.6    Minn       12      52.5    Phoenix
;
```

Add the HTML variable to CITYTEMP and create the NEWTEMP data set. The HTML variable CITYDRILL contains the target locations to associate with the different values of the variable CITY. Each location for CITYDRILL references the file city_reports.html, which this program creates. Each location ends with the default anchor name (IDX1, IDX2, and IDX3) that ODS assigns to the target output when it creates that output in file city_reports.html.

```
data newtemp;
   set citytemp;
   length citydrill $ 40;
        if city="Minn" then
      citydrill="HREF='city_reports.html#IDX1'";
   else if city="Phoenix" then
      citydrill="HREF='city_reports.html#IDX2'";
   else if city="Raleigh" then
      citydrill="HREF='city_reports.html#IDX3'";
```

Define a title and footnote and a symbol definition for the plots.

```
title1 "Average Monthly Temperature";
```

```
footnote1 j=l " Click a data point or legend symbol for details.";

symbol1 interpol=join
        value=dot
        height=1.5;
```

Generate the plot. Both HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= specify CITYDRILL as the variable that contains the targets for the drill-down links. The HTML= option determines that each plot point is a hot zone that links to target output. The HTML_LEGEND= option determines that the legend symbols are hot zones that link to target output. This GPLOT procedure generates the first piece of output in this program. Thus, the plot receives the first default anchor name, which is IDX.

```
proc gplot data=newtemp;
   plot fahrenheit*month=city / hminor=0
        html=citydrill
        html_legend=citydrill;
run;
quit;
```

Change the HTML file. The BODY= option opens a new HTML file for storing the reports for city temperatures. The new file is assigned the name city_reports.html, which is the filename assigned above to variable CITYDRILL as part of its target-link locations. The reports that are generated later in this program are all written to this one HTML file.

```
ods html5 body="city_reports.html";
```

Sort data set NEWTEMP in order by city.

```
proc sort data=newtemp;
   by city month;
run;
```

Clear the footnotes, and suppress the default BY line.

```
goptions reset=footnote;
option nobyline;
```

Print a report of monthly temperatures for each city. The BY statement determines that a separate report is generated for each city. Thus, the REPORT procedure generates three pieces of output. To assign anchor locations to this new output, ODS increments the last anchor name that was used (IDX). Therefore, ODS assigns the anchor names IDX1, IDX2, and IDX3 to the output. These are the anchor locations that were specified above as the anchor locations for variable CITYDRILL.

```
title1 "Monthly Temperatures in #byval(city)";
proc report data=newtemp nowindows;
  by city;
  column city month fahrenheit;
  define city       / noprint group;
  define month      / group;
  define Fahrenheit / group;
run;
```

Close ODS HTML5. This closes the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Clear filename.

```
filename odsout clear;
```

42

GRADAR Procedure

Overview: GRADAR Procedure ***1653***
About the GRADAR Procedure 1654
About Radar Charts 1654
About Wind Rose Charts 1655
About Calendar Charts 1656

Syntax: GRADAR Procedure ***1657***
PROC GRADAR Statement 1658
CHART Statement 1659
ATTRIB Statement 1678
BY Statement 1679
FORMAT Statement 1680
LABEL Statement 1681
NOTE Statement 1683
WHERE Statement 1696
QUIT Statement 1697

Usage: GRADAR Procedure ***1697***
Calculating Weighted Statistics 1697

Examples: GRADAR Procedure ***1698***
Example 1: Producing a Basic Radar Chart 1698
Example 2: Overlaying Radar Charts 1699
Example 3: Tiling Radar Charts 1700
Example 4: Using Multiple Classification Variables in Radar Charts 1702
Example 5: Modifying the Appearance of Radar Charts 1703
Example 6: Specifying Fill for Multiple Stars 1705
Example 7: Modifying Chart Axes 1706
Example 8: Creating a Wind Rose Chart 1709
Example 9: Creating a Calendar Chart 1710

Overview: GRADAR Procedure

About the GRADAR Procedure

The GRADAR procedure creates radar charts, wind rose charts, and calendar charts. Note that the GRADAR procedure is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

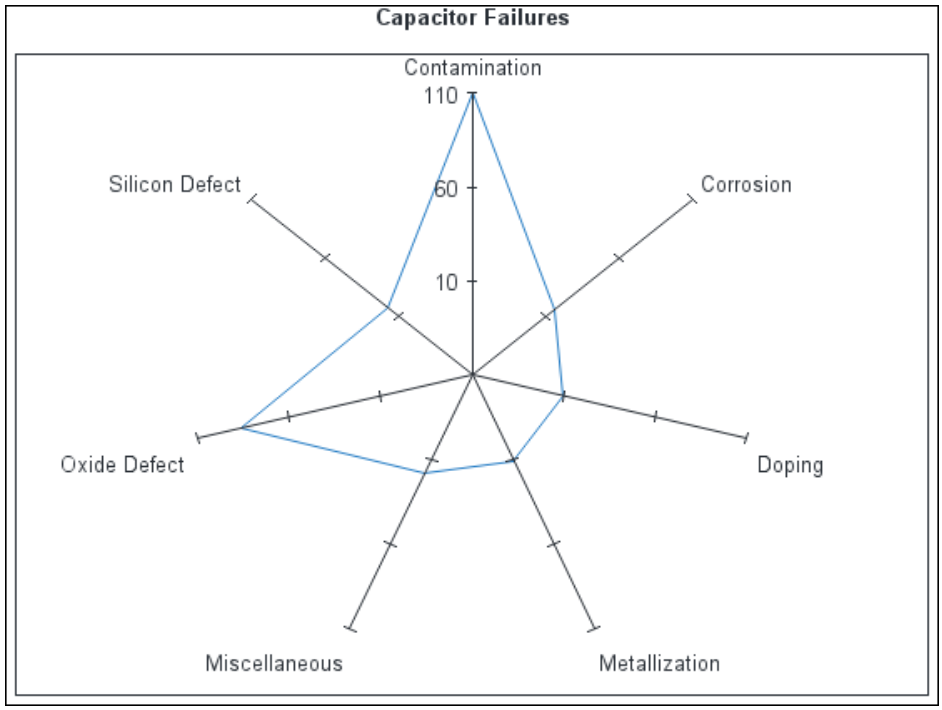
About Radar Charts

Radar charts show the relative frequency of data measures in quality control or market research problems. The chart statistics are displayed along spokes that radiate from the center of the chart. The charts are often stacked on top of one another with reference circles, which gives them the look of a radar screen. By default, the chart vertices—the points where the statistical values intersect the spokes—are based on the frequencies associated with the levels of a single numeric variable. Non-integer values of the chart variable are truncated to integers. The measures can be displayed in decreasing order, the order in which they appear in the input data, increasing order of internal values, or lexicographic order of variable names. Radar charts are sometimes also called *star charts* or *spider charts*. The terms vary depending on the appearance of the chart and the variable types that the chart is depicting.

Note: A calendar chart, circular in format, is generated with the GRADAR procedure.

TIP Radar charts are most effective when the input data set is limited to a few hundred points.

Figure 42.1 Basic Radar Chart



If the radar chart includes all of the axes and the reference lines, it is commonly referred to as a spider chart. The program for this chart is in "Example 1: Producing a Basic Radar Chart" on page 1698. For more information about producing a radar chart, see the "CHART Statement" on page 1659.

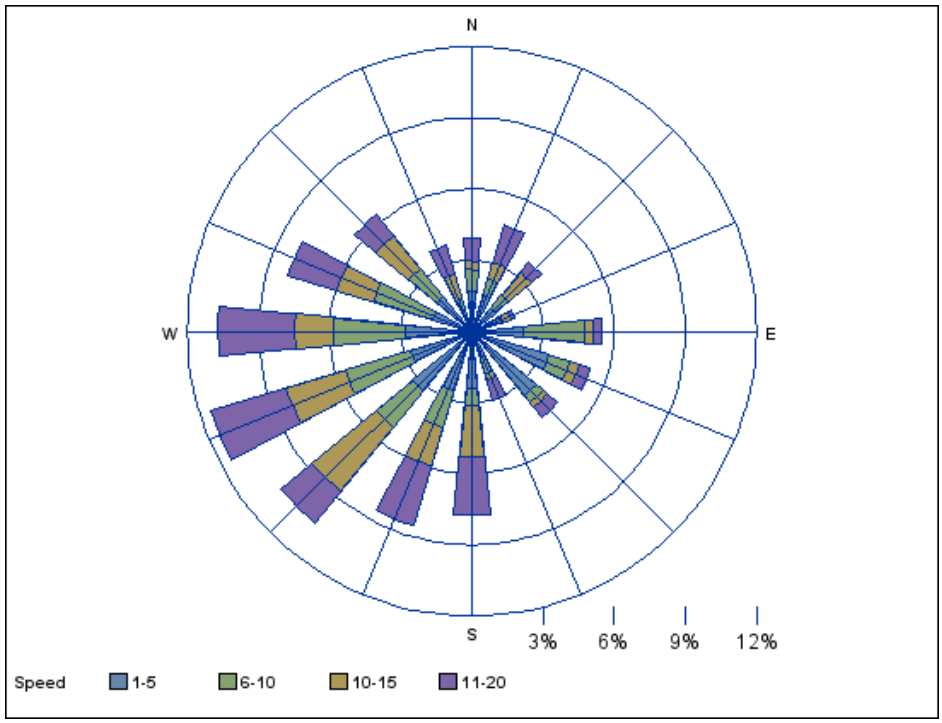
About Wind Rose Charts

A wind rose chart displays wind direction and speed over a period of time at a specific location. The segments in a wind rose chart represent the percentage of time that the wind blew from each direction.

The wind data must be sorted by direction. You can enter data for four, eight, or sixteen compass points.

The angular direction of the axes, as in this example, can be significant.

Figure 42.2 Wind Rose Chart

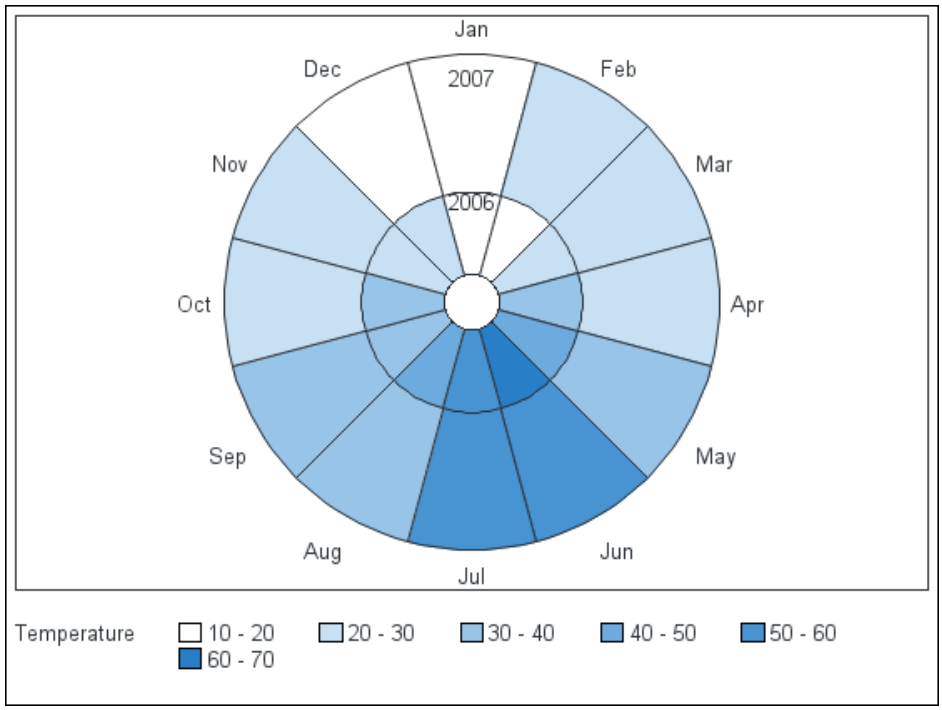


The program for this chart is in "Example 8: Creating a Wind Rose Chart" on page 1709. For more information about producing a radar chart, see the "CHART Statement" on page 1659.

About Calendar Charts

Calendar charts display twelve equal-sized segments, one for each month of the year. The color shading of each segment represents the magnitude of the frequency variable. This calendar chart is overlaid with climate data showing temperatures for each month of the years 2006 and 2007.

Figure 42.3 *Calendar Charts*



The program for this chart is in "Example 9: Creating a Calendar Chart" on page 1710. For more information about producing a radar chart, see the "CHART Statement" on page 1659.

Syntax: GRADAR Procedure

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Requirement: At least one CHART statement is required.

Supported Statements: ATTRIB, AXIS, BY, FOOTNOTE, FORMAT, GOPTIONS, LABEL, NOTE, TITLE, WHERE

Supports: RUN-group processing

Tip: When using procedures that support RUN-group processing, include a QUIT statement after the last RUN statement. Using the QUIT statement is especially important when the procedure is supposed to completely terminate within the boundaries of an ODS destination (for example, `ODS PDF; procedure-code; ODS PDF CLOSE;`). See Chapter 7, "Using Run-Group Processing," on page 67 for more information.

PROC GRADAR <DATA=*input-data-set*>
<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>
<ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*>;

CHART *chart-variable* </ *options*>;

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*
<... <DESCENDING> *variable-n*>
<NOTSORTED>;

FORMAT *variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > ... <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

LABEL *variable-1*=*label-1* | ' ' <*variable-n*=*label-n* | ' '> ...;

NOTE<*text-arguments(s)*>;

QUIT;

WHERE *where-expression*;

PROC GRADAR Statement

Identifies the data set that contains the plot variables. Specifies an output catalog (optional).

Requirement: An input data set is required.

Syntax

PROC GRADAR <DATA=*input-data-set*>
<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>
<ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*>;

Optional Arguments

PROC GRADAR statement options affect all graphs produced by the procedure.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to add annotate elements to all graphs that are produced by the GRADAR procedure. To add annotate elements to individual graphs, use ANNOTATE= in the CHART statement.

Alias ANNO=

Restriction The GRADAR procedure does not support coordinate systems 2 or 8. See "Coordinate Systems" on page 734.

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

DATA=*input-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that contains the variable or variables to chart. By default, the procedure uses the most recently created SAS data set.

GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*
specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output produced by the GRADAR procedure.

CHART Statement

Creates the radar charts in which the length of the vertices along the spines represent the values of the chart statistic for the data categories.

Requirement: At least one chart variable is required.

Syntax

CHART *chart-variable* </ *options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set to add annotate elements to charts produced by the CHART statement.

CAXIS=*color*
: specifies a color for the chart frame and the spokes or grid lines of the chart.

CFRAME=*color* | (*variable*)
: fills the area inside the frame or the individual tiles with the specified color.

CFRAMESIDE=*color* | (*variable*)
: specifies the color for filling the area for the row labels displayed along the left side of a chart.

CFRAMETOP=*color* | (*variable*)
: specifies the color for filling the area for the column labels that are displayed across the top of a chart.

CSPOKES=*spoke-color* | (*variable*)
: specifies a color to use for the spokes in a chart.

CSTARCIRCLES=*color* | (*colors-list*)
: specifies a color or list of colors for the circles that are requested with the STARCIRCLES= option.

CSTARFILL=*color* | (*color-list*)
: specifies a color or colors for filling the interior of stars when STARFILL= is set to SOLID.

CSTARS=*color* | (*color-list*)
: specifies a color or list of colors for the outlines of stars.

CTEXT=*color*
: specifies a color for all text on the chart.

CTILES=(*variable*) | color

specifies one or more colors for the tiles.

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for all text strings in the radar chart.

FRAME
NOFRAME
specifies whether a frame is drawn around the chart.

HEIGHT=*height*
specifies the height in cells for labels and legends.

IFRAME=*fileref* | *"external-image-file"*
specifies an image file to display inside the chart's frame.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies how to display the image file that is specified on the IFRAME= option.

INBORDER
generates an inside border around the chart.

INHEIGHT=*value*
specifies the height for spoke labels.

INTERTILE=*value*
specifies the distance (in cells) between tiles in a chart.

LSPOKES=*linetype*
specifies a line type for the spokes in a radar chart.

LSTARCIRCLES=*linetypes* | (*linetypes*)
specifies one or more line types for the circles requested with the STARCIRCLES= option.

LSTARS=(*linetypes*)
specifies the line types for the outlines of stars that are produced for a radar chart.

MAXNVERT=*n*
specifies the maximum number of vertices, from 1 to 360, in the radar chart.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is otherwise automatically displayed.

SPIDERWEB
displays lines connecting the points where tick marks would be instead of displaying the tick marks.

SPKLABEL=CATEGORY | ALL | NONE
labels the chart spokes with the category of the variable that is being charted.

SPOKESCALE=CATEGORY | VERTEX
specifies whether every spoke is drawn to the same scale, or whether each spoke is drawn to a different scale.

STARCIRCLES=(*values*)
specifies reference circles that are superimposed on the stars that are produced for a radar chart.

STARFILL= lists of SOLID | EMPTY, one for each star
determines whether the stars in the radar chart are empty or filled with a solid color.

STARINRADIUS=*percent*
: specifies the inner radius of stars as a percent from 0 to 100.

STARLEGEND=CLOCK | CLOCK0 | NUMBER | DEGREES | NONE
: specifies the style of the legend used to identify the vertices of stars that are produced for a radar chart.

STARLEGENDLAB="*legend-label*"
: specifies the label displayed to the left of the legend for stars requested with the STARLEGEND= option.

STAROUTRADIUS=*value*
: specifies the outer radius of stars as a percent up to 100.

STARSTART=*value*
: specifies the vertex angle for the first variable that is specified in the CHART statement.

TILELEGEND=(*variable*)
: specifies a variable used to add a legend for CTILES= colors.

TILELEGLABEL="*label*"
: specifies a label displayed to the left of the legend that is created when you specify a TILELEGEND= variable.

WFRAME=*n*
: specifies the width in pixels for the frame lines.

WINDROSECIRCLES=*n*
: specifies the number of reference circles.

WSPOKES=*line-width*
: specifies the width in pixels of the spokes in a radar chart.

WSTARCIRCLES=(*line-widths*)
: specifies the width in pixels of the outline of circles requested by the STARCIRCLES= and WINDROSECIRCLES= options.

WSTARS=*line-width* | (*line-widths*)
: specifies the width in pixels of the outline of stars that are produced for a radar chart.

Axis options

STARAXIS= (AXIS<1...99><, . . . ,AXIS<1...99>>)
: assigns one or more axis definitions to the axis spokes in the radar chart.

WAXIS=
: See WFRAME=.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Chart options

ACROSSVAR=*variable*
: generates a radar chart for each value (including missing values) of the specified variable and displays the charts from left-to-right across the output area.

CALENDAR
: produces a chart displaying 12 equal-sized segments, one for each month of the year January through December.

DOWNVAR=*variable*
: generates a radar chart for each value of the specified variable, and displays the charts from top-to-bottom.

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
: specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

MISSING
: accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable.

MODE=SHARE | PROTECT | RESERVE
: specifies the display mode for a radar chart.

NCOLS=*n*
: specifies the number of columns in a chart.

NLEVELS=*n*
: specifies the number of colors used in the calendar chart to represent the magnitude of the frequency variable.

NOZEROREF
: turns off the zero reference circle when negative values are plotted.

NROWS=*n*
: specifies the number of rows in a chart.

OTHER="*category*"
: specifies a new category that merges all categories not selected because of the MAXNVERT= option.

OVERLAYVAR=*overlay-variable*
: creates a comparative radar chart using the levels of the overlay variable.

SPEED=*speed-variable*
: specifies the wind speed in wind rose charts.

STARTYPE=CORONA | POLYGON | RADIAL | SPOKE | WEDGE
: specifies the style of the stars that are produced for a radar chart.

SUMVAR=*summary-variable*
: specifies a numeric variable to be used to construct weighted radar charts.

WINDROSE
: specifies a wind rose chart.

ODS options

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
: identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both.

URL=*character-variable*
: specifies a character variable whose values are URLs.

Required Argument

chart-variable(s)
specifies one or more variables that define the categories of data to be charted. The values of the chart variable determine the spokes in the corresponding radar chart. These values are the observations in the input data set for the chart variable. You must have at least three observations in the data set as it takes three points to define a plane. Technically, you can create a GRADAR chart with only one or two observations, but a true radar chart is not displayed.

Optional Arguments

Options in a CHART statement affect all graphs produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as needed and list them in any order.

ACROSSVAR=*variable*
generates a radar chart for each value (including missing values) of the specified variable and displays the charts from left-to-right across the output area. If used with the DOWN= option, the charts are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order. To limit the number of columns or rows that are displayed, specify the NCOLS= and NROWS= options.

Alias ACROSS=

Restriction This option is ignored if you specify the WINDROSE, CALENDAR, or OVERLAYVAR= options.

See DOWNVAR= on page 1667, NCOLS= on page 1671, and NROWS= on page 1672

Examples “Example 3: Tiling Radar Charts” on page 1700

“Example 4: Using Multiple Classification Variables in Radar Charts” on page 1702

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set to add annotate elements to charts produced by the CHART statement.

Alias ANNO=

Restriction The GRADAR procedure does not support coordinate systems 2 or 8. See “Coordinate Systems” on page 734.

See Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721

CALENDAR
produces a chart displaying 12 equal-sized segments, one for each month of the year January through December. The color shading of each segment represents the magnitude of the frequency variable. Use the OVERLAY variable to subdivide each segment (for example, by year).

Restriction When you specify the CALENDAR option, you must also specify the OVERLAYVAR= option.

Tip Missing values are treated as zeros. For any month in which the frequency variable is missing, the color used for that chart segment is the color for zero.

See FREQ= on page 1668, NLEVELS= on page 1672, and OVERLAYVAR= on page 1672

Example "Example 9: Creating a Calendar Chart" on page 1710

CAXIS=*color*
specifies a color for the chart frame and the spokes or grid lines of the chart. The specified color must be a valid SAS/GRAPH color name.

Alias CAXES=, CA=

Default The default color is retrieved from the current style.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines element

Interaction For the spokes of a chart, the CSPOKES= option overrides the CAXIS= option.

See CFRAME= on page 1664 CSPOKES= on page 1665

CFRAME=*color* | (*variable*)
fills the area inside the frame or the individual tiles with the specified color. You can specify a valid SAS/GRAPH color name, or a character variable whose value is the background color.

Alias CFR=

Interaction The CTILES= option overrides the CFRAME= option.

See CAXIS= on page 1664

CFRAMESIDE=*color* | (*variable*)
specifies the color for filling the area for the row labels displayed along the left side of a chart. The specified color must be a valid SAS/GRAPH color name or a character variable whose value is a valid SAS/GRAPH color name. If a label is associated with the classification variable, the specified color is also used to fill the area for this label. By default, these areas are not filled.

Restriction The CFRAMESIDE= option is ignored unless you also specify the DOWNVAR= option.

CFRAMETOP=*color* | (*variable*)
specifies the color for filling the area for the column labels that are displayed across the top of a chart. The specified color must be a valid SAS/GRAPH color name, or a character variable whose value is a valid SAS/GRAPH color name. If a label is associated with the classification variable, the specified color is also used to fill the area for this label. By default, these areas are not filled.

Restriction The CFRAMESIDE= option is ignored unless you also specify the ACROSSVAR= option.

CSPOKES=*spoke-color* | (*variable*)
specifies a color to use for the spokes in a chart. The specified color must be a valid SAS/GRAPH color name, or a character variable whose value is the color. The default color is specified by the current style.

Alias CSPOKE=

Restriction The CSPOKES= option is ignored if you specify the CALENDAR or WINDROSE options.

CSTARCIRCLES=*color* | (*colors-list*)
specifies a color or list of colors for the circles that are requested with the STARCIRCLES= option. All specified colors must be valid SAS/GRAPH color names. By default, the color specified with the CSTARS= option is used. If the CSTARS= option is omitted, the default color is specified by the current style.

Alias CSTARCIRCLE=

Example "Example 2: Overlaying Radar Charts" on page 1699

CSTARFILL=*color* | (*color-list*)
specifies a color or colors for filling the interior of stars when STARFILL= is set to SOLID. All specified colors must be valid SAS/GRAPH color names.

If STARFILL is set to SOLID, the GRADAR procedure fills the stars with the first set of colors that it finds from the following list:

- the color or colors specified on the CSTARFILL= option
- the color or colors specified on the CSTARS= option
- the color or colors specified by the current style

The number of colors that you specify depends on the number of stars in the chart.

- If the OVERLAY= option is not used, all stars are filled with the same color. Specify a single fill color. If the ACROSSVAR= option or the DOWNVAR= option are used, the specified color is applied to each star in the tiled display.
- If the OVERLAY= option is used, the chart contains multiple overlaid stars. In that case, specify a list of colors in parentheses. Make sure that there are at least as many colors in the list as there are stars in the chart. If you do not specify enough colors for each star to have a different color, the GRADAR procedure assigns colors from the current style (or the device color list) to the remaining stars.

If the CSTARFILL= option is specified and the CSTARS= option is not specified for the outline, then the outline is the same as the CSTARFILL option.

If the STARFILL= option is not set or is set to EMPTY, then the CSTARFILL= option sets only the outline color. You can also use the CSTARS= option to set the outline color.

See CSTARS= on page 1666

CSTARS=*color* | (*color-list*)
specifies a color or list of colors for the outlines of stars. All specified colors must be valid SAS/GRAPH color names. The GRADAR procedure uses the first set of colors that it finds from the following list:

- the color or colors specified on the CSTARS= option
- the color or colors specified on the CSTARFILL= option
- the color or colors specified by the current style

The number of colors that you specify depends on the number of stars in the chart.

- If the OVERLAY= option is not used, all stars are filled with the same color. Specify a single fill color. If the ACROSSVAR= option or the DOWNVAR= option are used, the specified color is applied to each star in the tiled display.
- If the OVERLAY= option is used, the chart contains multiple overlaid stars. In that case, specify a list of colors in parentheses. Make sure that there are at least as many colors in the list as there are stars in the chart. If you do not specify enough colors for each star to have a different color, the GRADAR procedure assigns colors from the current style (or the device color list) to the remaining stars.

Alias CSTAR=

See CSTARFILL= on page 1665

Example "Example 5: Modifying the Appearance of Radar Charts" on page 1703

CTEXT=*color*
specifies a color for all text on the chart. The specified color must be a valid SAS/GRAPH color name.

Defaults The first color found in the following list:

1. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the color specified by the current style

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphValueText element

CTILES=(*variable*) | color
specifies either a character variable whose values are the fill colors for the tiles or a single color that is the fill color for all tiles. By default, the tiles are not filled.

If you specify a variable, the values of the specified variable must be identical for all observations with the same level of the classification variables. The same color can be used to fill more than one tile. Use the special value, EMPTY, to indicate that a tile is not to be filled.

The CTILES= option cannot be used in conjunction with the NOFRAME option or the CFRAME= option. You can use the TILELEGEND= option in conjunction with the CTILES= option to add an explanatory legend for the CTILES= option colors at the bottom of the chart.

Alias CTILE=

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use the CONTENTS= option in an ODS HTML statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results window.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry in the Explorer.
- the **Description** field of the PROC GREPLAY window.

The *description* can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the entry-description text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default RADAR CHART OF *chart-variable*

DOWNVAR=*variable*
generates a radar chart for each value of the specified variable, and displays the charts from top-to-bottom. If used with the ACROSS= option, the charts are drawn in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order. To limit the number of columns or rows that are displayed, use the NCOLS= option or the NROWS= option.

Alias DOWN=

Restrictions This option is ignored if you specify the WINDROSE, CALENDAR, or OVERLAYVAR= options.

The DOWNVAR= option ignores missing values of *variable*.

Example "Example 4: Using Multiple Classification Variables in Radar Charts" on page 1702

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for all text strings in the radar chart. If you omit the FONT= option, the font that is specified by the FTEXT= graphics option is used. If neither option is specified, the default font is specified by the current style.

Style reference Font attribute of the GraphValueText element

FRAME | NOFRAME
specifies whether a frame is drawn around the chart. FRAME draws a frame inside the border specified by INBORDER (if INBORDER is specified). NOFRAME suppresses the frame.

By default, the frame color is specified by the current style. If you want to specify a different color, use the CFRAME= option to fill the frame with a specified color or the CAXIS= option to specify the color of the frame.

Default FRAME

See CAXIS= on page 1664 and CFRAME= on page 1664

Example "Example 8: Creating a Wind Rose Chart" on page 1709

FREQ=*numeric-variable*
specifies a variable whose values weight the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic. Each observation is counted the number of times that are specified by the value of *numeric-variable* for that observation. If the value of *numeric-variable* is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is not used in the statistic calculation. Non-integer values of *numeric-variable* are truncated to integers.

The statistics are not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1697

Examples "Example 1: Producing a Basic Radar Chart" on page 1698

"Example 2: Overlaying Radar Charts" on page 1699

"Example 3: Tiling Radar Charts" on page 1700

HEIGHT=*height*
specifies the height in cells for labels and legends.

Alias HLABEL=

Interaction The HEIGHT= option overrides the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement. This does not change the size of titles or footnotes.

HTML_LEGEND=*variable*
identifies the variable in the input data set whose values create links or data tips or both. Input data set variable values are either links or data tips or both that are created in the HTML file generated by the ODS statement. The links are associated with a legend value and point to the URL to display when the user clicks (drills down) on the value. Data tips are detailed information or data values that are displayed as pop-up text when a mouse pointer is positioned over values in the legend..

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

IFRAME=*fileref* | "*external-image-file*"
specifies an image file to display inside the chart's frame. *Fileref* must be a valid SAS fileref up to eight characters long and must have been previously assigned with a FILENAME statement. *External-image-file* must specify the complete filename of the image file that you want to use. The format of *external-image-file* varies across operating environments. For more information, see "Displaying an Image in Graph Frame" on page 335 .

Interactions This option is overridden by the NOIMAGEPRINT graphics option.

This option is ignored if you specify the NOFRAME option or if you specify the STYLE=0 option in the AXIS statement.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies how to display the image file that is specified on the IFRAME= option. TILE copies the image as many times as needed to fit inside the frame. FIT stretches the image so that a single copy fits within the frame.

Note When used with the IFRAME option, the IMAGESTYLE option must be within the PROC statement. When used with the IBACK option, the IMAGESTYLE option must be specified in the GOPTIONS statement.

INBORDER
generates an inside border around the chart. This border is inside the border created by the BORDER option in the GOPTIONS statement, if it is specified.

INHEIGHT=*value*
specifies the height for spoke labels. The default unit is PCT, which is percentage of graphics output area. The INHEIGHT= option overrides the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement. This option does not change the size of titles or footnotes.

See HEIGHT=

Example "Example 7: Modifying Chart Axes" on page 1706

INTERTILE=*value*
specifies the distance (in cells) between tiles in a chart, and is used only with the ACROSSVAR= option and the DOWNVAR= option. By default, the tiles are contiguous (*value*=0).

Alias INTERCHART=

Default 0

Example "Example 4: Using Multiple Classification Variables in Radar Charts" on page 1702

LSPOKES=*linetype*
specifies a line type for the spokes in a radar chart.

Default 1 (solid line)

LSTARCIRCLES=*linetypes* | (*linetypes*)
specifies one or more line types for the circles requested with the STARCIRCLES= option. If the number of line types specified with LSTARCIRCLES= matches the number of circles requested with STARCIRCLES=, then the line types are paired with the circles in the order specified. If you request more circles than you specify lines types for, SAS/GRAPH uses the line types that you specify and defaults to 1 (solid) for the remaining circles.

Alias LSTARCIRCLE=

Default 1 (solid line)

LSTARS=(*linetypes*)
specifies the line types for the outlines of stars that are produced for a radar chart. By default, the outlines rotate through the list of line types. The default line type for the star positioned at subgroup *n* is the value of the line type corresponding to the position *n* in the list of line types.

The number of line types that you specify depends on the number of stars in the chart.

- If the OVERLAY= option is not used, all stars use the same line type. Specify a single fill line type. If the ACROSSVAR= option or the DOWNVAR= option are used, the specified line type is applied to each star in the tiled display.
- If the OVERLAY= option is used, the chart contains multiple overlaid stars. In that case, specify a list of line types in parentheses. Make sure that there are at least as many line types in the list as there are stars in the chart.

To specify line colors, use the CSTARS= option.

Alias LSTAR=

Example "Example 5: Modifying the Appearance of Radar Charts" on page 1703

MAXNVERT=*n*
specifies the maximum number of vertices, from 1 to 360, in the radar chart.

Alias MAXVERT=

MISSING
accepts a missing value as a valid midpoint for the chart variable. By default, observations with missing values are ignored.

MODE=SHARE | PROTECT | RESERVE
specifies the display mode for a radar chart.

SHARE
shares the drawing space between the text and the graph.

PROTECT
shares the drawing space but maintains a solid rectangle (using the background color) behind the text. This is useful when the text is illegible because of the image specified with the IFRAME= option or the color specified with the CFRAME= option.

RESERVE
reduces the size of the text and graph in order to accommodate both.

Default RESERVE

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default RADAR

NCOLS=*n*
specifies the number of columns in a chart. You can use the NCOLS= option in conjunction with the NROWS= option. NCOLS=2 and NROWS=2 if two classification variables are specified. If used with the ACROSSVAR= or DOWNVAR= options, the default number of columns or rows is calculated from the number of classifications for the variables that are listed on the ACROSSVAR= or DOWNVAR= options. In that case, you can use the NCOLS=

option and NROWS= option to limit the number of columns and rows that are specified.

Alias NCOL=

Default 1 if one classification variable is specified

See NROWS= on page 1672

Example "Example 4: Using Multiple Classification Variables in Radar Charts" on page 1702

NLEVELS=*n*
specifies the number of colors used in the calendar chart to represent the magnitude of the frequency variable. The colors are shown in the legend as a color ramp ranging from white to the full intensity of one color.

Default 6

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is otherwise automatically displayed.

NOZEROREF
turns off the zero reference circle when negative values are plotted. When a negative value is plotted, a dashed circle indicates the zero position. You cannot change the appearance of this zero reference circle, but you can turn it off with the NOZEROREF option. The zero reference circle does not appear if there are no negative values plotted.

NROWS=*n*
specifies the number of rows in a chart. You can use the NROWS= option in conjunction with the NCOLS= option. See NCOLS= for details.

Alias NROW=

Default 1

See NCOLS= on page 1671

Example "Example 4: Using Multiple Classification Variables in Radar Charts" on page 1702

OTHER="*category*"
specifies a new category that merges all categories not selected because of the MAXNVERT= option. The category should be specified as a formatted value of the chart variable.

Restriction The OTHER= option is ignored unless you also specify the MAXNVERT= option.

OVERLAYVAR=*overlay-variable*
creates a comparative radar chart using the levels of the overlay variable. All charts are displayed in the same set of spokes. A maximum of 24 overlays can be displayed in a single radar chart.

Alias OVERLAY=

Restriction This option cannot be used with the ACROSSVAR= option or the DOWNVAR= options.

Examples "Example 2: Overlaying Radar Charts" on page 1699

"Example 9: Creating a Calendar Chart" on page 1710

"Example 7: Modifying Chart Axes" on page 1706

SPEED=*speed-variable*
specifies the wind speed in wind rose charts.

SPIDERWEB
displays lines connecting the points where tick marks would be instead of displaying the tick marks, using the same number of points for all axes as for the first axis. The default number of web lines is three.

If there is an AXIS statement in effect, then the web gets its values (such as number, thickness, and color) from the MAJOR= values for the axis drawn at the first position. (The default first position is 12 o'clock.)

Alias SPIDER

Restriction This option is ignored if you also specify the CALENDAR or WINDROSE option.

SPKLABEL=CATEGORY | ALL | NONE
labels the chart spokes with the category of the variable that is being charted.

When you specify the SPKLABEL=ALL option, the GRADAR procedure generates a spoke (axis) label for each graph displayed in the graphics output area. Without the ALL specification, only the first graph displayed has the spoke (axis) labels, and labels for subsequent graphs are suppressed.

NONE suppresses the labels.

Default CATEGORY However, if the STARLEGEND= option is specified, the default is NONE.

SPOKESCALE=CATEGORY | VERTEX
specifies whether every spoke is drawn to the same scale, or whether each spoke is drawn to a different scale. When you specify the SPOKESCALE=CATEGORY option (or you do not specify the SPOKESCALE option), the GRADAR procedure determines the minimum and maximum value of all the spokes. Then, the vertices of all the spokes have that same maximum value and minimum value. When you specify the SPOKESCALE=VERTEX option, each vertex has its own maximum value and minimum value, and each vertex is labeled at the tick marks.

Restriction If you specify SPOKESCALE=VERTEX, you must also specify the OVERLAYVAR=, ACROSSVAR=, or DOWNVAR= option.

STARAXIS= (AXIS<1...99><, . . . ,AXIS<1...99>>)
assigns one or more axis definitions to the axis spokes in the radar chart. GRADAR displays axis spokes clockwise, starting at the 12 o'clock position. The axis definitions that are specified using the STARAXIS= option are assigned consecutively to the spokes, starting from the first spoke. AXIS statements are assigned in clockwise order. For example, the STARAXIS=(AXIS3, AXIS1, AXIS2) option assigns the AXIS3 statement's definition to the first axis spoke (at the 12 o'clock position), the AXIS1 statement's definition to the second axis spoke, and the AXIS2 statement's definition to the third axis spoke.

The axis definitions are assigned consecutively, and you cannot skip a spoke. For example, to assign a definition to the seventh spoke, you must also assign definitions to the first six spokes. However, you do not have to assign definitions to all of the spokes. Any remaining axis spokes on the GRADAR chart are displayed with the default settings. For example, if the STARAXIS= option specifies three definitions and the chart has more than three axis spokes, the fourth and remaining spokes are displayed with the default settings. If there are more definitions specified than there are axis spokes in the chart, the excess definitions are ignored.

Alias STARAXES=

Example "Example 7: Modifying Chart Axes" on page 1706

STARCIRCLES=(*values*)
specifies reference circles that are superimposed on the stars that are produced for a radar chart. All of the circles are displayed and centered at each point plotted on the primary chart. The *value* determines the diameter of the circle. A value of 0.0 specifies a circle with the *inner radius*, which displays a circle at the minimum data value. A value of 1.0 specifies a circle with the *outer radius*, which is the length of the spokes in the chart. In general, a value of *h* specifies a circle with a radius equal to *inradius* + *h*×(*outradius* - *inradius*).

For example, the values 0.0 and 1.0 correspond to an *inner circle* and an *outer circle*. The value 0.5 specifies a circle with a radius of *inradius + 0.5×(outradius - inradius)*, or a circle halfway between the inner circle and the outer circle. Likewise, the value 0.25 specifies a circle one-fourth of the way from the inner circle to the outer circle.

To specify the line types for the circles, use the LSTARCIRCLES= option. To specify colors for the circles, use the CSTARCIRCLES= option.

Alias STARCIRCLE=

Example "Example 2: Overlaying Radar Charts" on page 1699

STARFILL= lists of SOLID | EMPTY, one for each star
determines whether the stars in the radar chart are empty or filled with a solid color. Valid values are EMPTY (the default) and SOLID. If there are multiple stars in the chart, specify, in parentheses, a separate value for each star.

If the STARFILL=(SOLID) option and the CSTARFILL= option are not specified, then each star is filled with the colors specified on the CSTARS= option. If the CSTARS= option is not specified, then the fill colors are determined by the current style.

If STARFILL= is not set or is set to EMPTY, then CSTARFILL= is ignored.

STARINRADIUS=*percent*
specifies the inner radius of stars as a percent from 0 to 100. The inner radius of a star is the distance from the center of the star to the circle that represents the lower limit of the standardized vertex variables. The lower limit can correspond to the minimum value, a multiple of standard deviations below the mean, or a lower specification limit. The value must be less than the value that is specified with the STAROUTRADIUS= option. The default value is one-third of the outer radius.

See STAROUTRADIUS= on page 1675

Example "Example 7: Modifying Chart Axes" on page 1706

STARLEGEND=CLOCK | CLOCK0 | NUMBER | DEGREES | NONE
specifies the style of the legend used to identify the vertices of stars that are produced for a radar chart.

CLOCK
identifies the vertex variables by their positions on the clock (starting with 12:00).

CLOCK0
identifies the vertex variables by their positions on the clock (starting with 0:00 corresponding to 12:00).

NUMBER
identifies the vertex variables by numbers. The number 1 corresponds to 12 o'clock. Legend entries are assigned in clockwise order.

DEGREES
identifies the vertex variables by angles in degrees. Zero degrees corresponds to 12 o'clock.

NONE
suppresses the legend. This is the default.

Example "Example 3: Tiling Radar Charts" on page 1700

STARLEGENDLAB="*legend-label*"
specifies the label displayed to the left of the legend for stars requested with the STARLEGEND= option. The label can be up to 16 characters and must be enclosed in quotation marks. The default label is *Vertices:*.

Example "Example 3: Tiling Radar Charts" on page 1700

STAROUTRADIUS=*value*
specifies the outer radius of stars as a percent up to 100. The value must be greater than the value of the STARINRADIUS= option. The inner radius of a star is the distance from the center of the star to the circle that represents the lower limit of the standardized vertex variables. The lower limit can correspond to the minimum value, a multiple of standard deviations below the mean, or a lower specification limit.

See STARINRADIUS= on page 1675

STARSTART=*value*
specifies the vertex angle for the first variable that is specified in the CHART statement. Vertex angles for the remaining variables are equally spaced clockwise and assigned in the order listed. You can specify the value in the following ways:

- **Clock position**: If you specify the value as a time literal (between '0:00'T and '12:00'T), the corresponding clock position is used for the first vertex variable. For example, '12:00'T indicates the 12 o'clock position, '03:00'T the 3 o'clock position (90 degrees), and '09:00'T the 9 o'clock position (270 degrees).
- **Degrees**: To specify a value in degrees, you must specify a negative number. (This is to distinguish degrees from clock values, which are stored internally as positive numbers.) If you specify a negative number, the absolute value is used for the first vertex angle in degrees. Here, 0 degrees corresponds to 12:00, −90 degrees to 3:00, and −270 degrees to 9:00. Always specify the value in degrees as a negative number.

The default value is zero, so the first vertex variable is positioned at 12:00.

STARTYPE=CORONA | POLYGON | RADIAL | SPOKE | WEDGE
specifies the style of the stars that are produced for a radar chart. The following keywords are available:

CORONA
polygon with star-vertices emanating from the inner circle

POLYGON
closed polygon

RADIAL
rays emanating from the center

SPOKE
rays emanating from the inner circle

WEDGE
closed polygon with rays from the center to the full spoke length.

Default WEDGE

SUMVAR=*summary-variable*
specifies a numeric variable to be used to construct weighted radar charts. The values of *summary-variable* can be positive, negative, zero, or missing. If SUMVAR= is not specified, the weights applied to the chart variable are assumed to be one. The chart is not affected by applying a format to *numeric-variable*.

See "Calculating Weighted Statistics" on page 1697

Example "Example 7: Modifying Chart Axes" on page 1706

TILELEGEND=(*variable*)
specifies a variable used to add a legend for CTILES= colors. The variable can have a formatted length less than or equal to 32. If a format is associated with the variable, then the formatted value is displayed. The TILELEGEND= option

must be used in conjunction with the CTILES= option for filling the tiles in a chart. If CTILES= is specified and TILELEGEND= is not specified, a color legend is not displayed.

The values of the CTILES= and TILELEGEND= variables should be consistent for all observations with the same level of the classification variables. The value of the TILELEGEND= variable is used to identify the corresponding color value of the CTILES= variable in the legend.

TILELEGLABEL="*label*"
specifies a label displayed to the left of the legend that is created when you specify a TILELEGEND= variable. The label can be up to 16 characters and must be enclosed in quotation marks. The default label is *Tiles:*.

URL=*character-variable*
specifies a character variable whose values are URLs. The variable values are URLs for web pages to display when the user clicks (drills down) on elements in the graph.

Restrictions This option affects graphics output that is created through the ODS HTML destination only.

Not supported by the GIF and PNG devices

See "Overview of Enhancing Web Presentations" on page 198

"Example: GIF Output with Drill-Down Links" on page 171

WAXIS=
See WFRAME=.

WFRAME=*n*
specifies the width in pixels for the frame lines.

Alias WAXIS=

Default 1

WINDROSE
The input data set can contain data for four, eight, or 16 compass points. The data must be sorted by direction.

See "About Wind Rose Charts" on page 1655

Example "Example 8: Creating a Wind Rose Chart" on page 1709

WINDROSECIRCLES=*n*
specifies the number of reference circles.

WSPOKES=*line-width*
specifies the width in pixels of the spokes in a radar chart.

Alias WSPOKE=

Default 1

WSTARCIRCLES=(*line-widths*)
specifies the width in pixels of the outline of circles requested by the STARCIRCLES= and WINDROSECIRCLES= options.

Alias WSTARCIRCLE=

Default 1

Restriction This option is ignored unless the STARCIRCLES= or WINDROSECIRCLES= option is specified.

WSTARS=*line-width* | (*line-widths*)
specifies the width in pixels of the outline of stars that are produced for a radar chart.

Alias WSTAR=

Default 1

Example "Example 5: Modifying the Appearance of Radar Charts" on page 1703

ATTRIB Statement

Associates a format, informat, label, and length with one or more variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

Arguments

variable-list(s)
names the variables that you want to associate with the attributes.

> **TIP** List the variables in any form that SAS allows.

attribute-list(s)
specifies one or more attributes to assign to *variable-list*. Specify one or more of these attributes in the ATTRIB statement:

FORMAT=*format*
associates a format with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The format can be either a standard SAS format or a format that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

INFORMAT=*informat*
associates an informat with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The informat can be either a standard SAS informat or an informat that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

LABEL='*label*'
associates a label with variables in *variable-list*.

See Also

"ATTRIB Statement" on page 544 for more information about the ATTRIB statement.

BY Statement

Orders the output according to the BY groups.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*
<-<DESCENDING> *variable-n*>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations in the data set must be sorted by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

You cannot use the NOTSORTED option in a PROC SORT step.

Note: You cannot use the GROUPFORMAT option, which is available in the BY statement in a DATA step, in a BY statement in any PROC step.

See Also

"BY Statement" on page 545 for more information about the BY statement.

FORMAT Statement

Associates formats with variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

FORMAT *variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > - <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

Required Argument

variable
names one or more variables for SAS to associate with a format. You must specify at least one *variable*.

Tip To disassociate a format from a variable, use the variable in a FORMAT statement without specifying a format in a DATA step or in PROC DATASETS. In a DATA step, place this FORMAT statement after the SET statement. See "Removing a Format" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*. You can also use PROC DATASETS.

Optional Arguments

format
specifies the format that is listed for writing the values of the variables.

Tip Formats that are associated with variables by using a FORMAT statement behave like formats that are used with a colon modifier in a subsequent PUT statement. For more information about using a colon modifier, see "PUT Statement: List" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

See *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*

DEFAULT=*default-format*
specifies a temporary default format for displaying the values of variables that are not listed in the FORMAT statement. These default formats apply only to the current DATA step; they are not permanently associated with variables in the output data set.

A DEFAULT= format specification applies to

- variables that are not named in a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement
- variables that are not permanently associated with a format within a SAS data set
- variables that are not written with the explicit use of a format.

Default If you omit DEFAULT=, SAS uses BEST*w*. as the default numeric format and $*w*. as the default character format.

Restriction Use this option only in a DATA step.

Tip A DEFAULT= specification can occur anywhere in a FORMAT statement. It can specify either a numeric default, a character default, or both.

Example "Assigning Formats and Defaults" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

See Also

"FORMAT Statement" on page 551 for more information about the FORMAT statement.

LABEL Statement

Assigns descriptive labels to variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

Form 1: Creates a descriptive label for one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1*='*text-string*' <...*variable-n*='*text-string*>;

Form 2: Removes the label from one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1* = ' ' < ...*variable-n*=' '>; | *variable-1* = <...*variable-n*= >

Arguments

variable

specifies the variable that you want to label. You can specify labels for multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   W = 10;
   label L = 'Length' W = 'Width';
run;
```

text-string

specifies a label of up to 256 bytes.

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   label L = 'Length';
run;
```

Restrictions

If the label includes a semicolon (;) or an equal sign (=), you must enclose the label in either single or double quotation marks.

```
label N = 'Number = ';
```

If the label includes single quotation marks ('), you must enclose the label in double quotation marks.

```
label Name = "Owner's Last Name";
```

There is partial support for variable name substitution with the JAVAIMG device. When the label text for the variable exceeds the space allowed, the variable name is used instead by procedures that are labeling an axis or a legend title. With the exception of the SAS/GRAPH GPLOT procedure, the variable name is not used when the JAVAIMG device is specified.

Notes

Quotation marks are not required unless the label includes a semicolon, quotation marks, or an equal sign.

The LABEL statement expects an equal sign (=) after the first variable. If any other character is found, an error occurs. The LABEL statement considers everything after the equal sign, following the first variable, as part of the label until the statement comes to another variable followed by an equal sign, regardless of quotation marks. In this example, the label for x is **`this is x y 4 = this is y`** because the next variable that is followed by an equal sign is z.

```
data test;
   x = 1;
   y = 1;
```

```
   z = 1;
   label x = 'this is x' y 4 = 'this is y' z = 'This is z';
run;
```

In this LABEL statement, the x variable has the same label:

```
label x = this is x y 4 = this is y  z = This is z;
```

See "Character Constants and Character Variables" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*.

''

removes a label from a variable. Enclose a single blank space in quotation marks to remove an existing label. You can remove labels from multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L = ' '  W = ' ';
run;
```

Alternatively, you can remove a label by specifying nothing after the equal sign:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L =  W = ;
run;
```

See Also

"LABEL Statement" on page 553 for more information about the LABEL statement.

NOTE Statement

Control the content, appearance, and placement of text.

Used by: GMAP

Type: Procedure statement.

Tip: By drawing a white box in back of a note, that boxed note can appear on top of the graph instead of behind it. Here is an example of code that outputs a note on top of a chart:

```
goptions cback=white;

title font="swiss" "Note Text On a Chart";
proc gchart data=maps.us;
note move=(2,50)pct height=4pct
color=black font="swiss" "Note with 'box' behind it displays on top of chart"
color=black box=2 bcolor=white blank=yes;
hbar state / type=freq levels=7;
run;
```

```
quit;
```

Syntax

NOTE<*text-options*><'*text-string*'>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

<text-options>

Text provision option

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

Without Arguments

Using NOTE without arguments has no effect.

Optional Arguments

<text-options>
specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT="*text-string*"
specifies descriptive text for a URL to which a note links, or the note itself.

The *"text-string"* that you use to describe a note, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL and #BYVAR. See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256.

Supports The ALT= option can be used with the LINK= option.

See "LINK="*URL*"" on page 1331

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the baseline of the entire text string with respect to the horizontal.

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled notes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the note area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

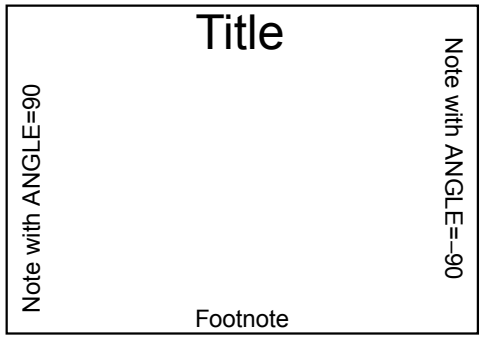
Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492.

The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled note.

Figure 42.189 on page 1685 shows how ANGLE= 90 degrees or -90 degrees positions and rotates note text.

ANGLE=90	positions the note at the bottom of the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and reading from bottom to top.
ANGLE=–90	positions the note at the top of the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and reading from top to bottom.

Figure 42.4 *Positioning Notes with the ANGLE= Option*



Alias A=

See "LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1330

"ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

BCOLOR=*background-color*

specifies the background color of a box produced by the BOX= option.

By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit BOX=, BCOLOR= is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BLANK=YES
protects the box and its contents from being overwritten by any subsequent graphics elements.

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because notes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out notes of a lower number.

Alias BL=

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BOX=*1 - 4*
draws a box around one line of text.

A value of 1 produces the thinnest box lines; 4 produces the thickest. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 42.190 on page 1687:

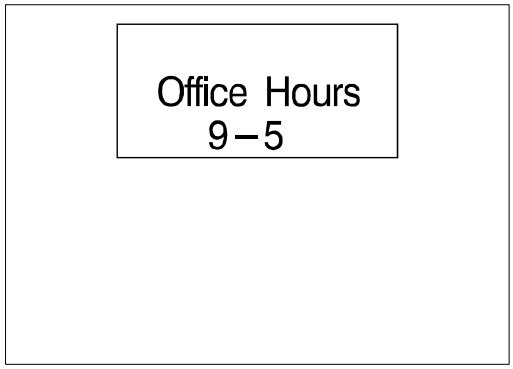
```
note font=swiss justify=center box=1 height=2
   "Office Hours" move=(-11,-4)pct "9-5";
```

The MOVE=option in this NOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

Using the MOVE= option in a NOTE statement enables you to position a note on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 42.5 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"BLANK=YES" on page 1325

"BSPACE=*box-space<units>*" on page 1327

BSPACE=*box-space<units>*
specifies the amount of space between the boxed text and the box.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum. By default, BSPACE=1.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Alias BS=

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

COLOR=*color*
specifies the color for the following text, box, or line.

The COLOR= option affects all text, lines, and boxes that follow it and stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered.

Change colors as often as you like. For example, this statement produces a note with red text in a box with a blue frame and a cream background:

```
proc gslide;
   note color=red height=2 "Total Sales" color=blue
      box=3 bcolor=cream;
run;
quit;
```

Although the BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box, the frame color is controlled with the COLOR= option that precedes the BOX= option.

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3. the current ODS style
4. the first color in the color list.

Alias C=

Style reference GraphValueText Color attribute

See "BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

DRAW=(*x,y - ,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>
draws lines anywhere on the graphics output area.

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 42.1 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	±*x<units>*
y<units>	±*y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no

text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

Alias D=

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for the subsequent text.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1. the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the current ODS style
3. the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Style reference GraphValueText Font attribute

Note Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the height of text characters in number of units.

Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1. the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the default value, 1

Alias H=

Default For NOTE or NOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent NOTE statements.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

All the text strings following JUSTIFY= are treated as a single string and are displayed as one line that is left-, right-, or center-aligned. You can change the justification within a single line of text. For example, this NOTE statement displays a date on the left side of the output and the page number on the same line on the right:

```
note "June 28, 1997" justify=right "Page 3";
```

In addition, you can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this NOTE statement produces a three-line note with each line right-justified:

```
note justify=right "First Line"
      justify=right "Second Line"
      justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three NOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Default LEFT

Note Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

Tip Use the WRAP= on page 1694 option with JUSTIFY= to fit long text strings.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

Example "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

LANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string(s) with respect to the horizontal A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, LANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

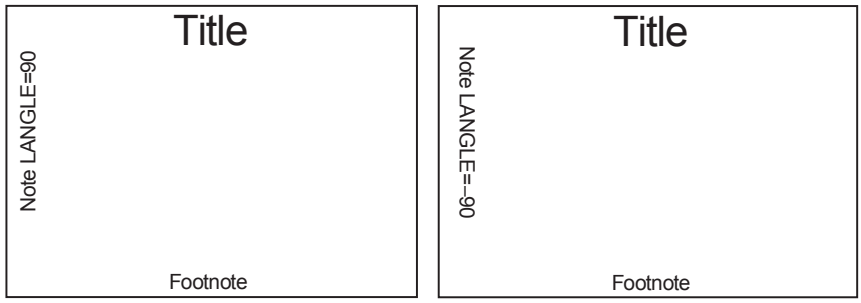
Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified:

LANGLE=90	positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top.
LANGLE=–90	positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom.

Figure 42.191 on page 1691 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates notes.

Figure 42.6 *Positioning Notes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

See “ANGLE=*degrees*” on page 1324

LINK="*URL*"

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a note links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in “'*text-string*'” on page 1694.

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

See “Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered” on page 106

“ALT="*text-string*"” on page 1324

LSPACE=*line-space <units>*
specifies the amount of spacing above lines of note text. The spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>
positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 42.2 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following code fragment uses the NOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
note move=(65,70)pct color=purple "My Note";
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

Alias M=

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A NOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In

this case, the text of the next NOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes

You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See

"Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Example

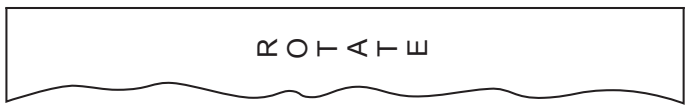
"Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes" on page 498

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 42.192 on page 1693 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 42.7 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*



Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

UNDERLIN=*0 - 3*

underlines subsequent text.

Values of 1, 2 and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line. UNDERLIN=0 halts underlining for subsequent text.

Underlines follow the text *baseline*. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE=

Note The UNDERLIN= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

WRAP

wraps the text to a second line if the text does not fit on one line.

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BOX, BLANK, UNDERLINE, and MOVE options.

Tip Use the JUSTIFY= on page 1690 option with WRAP= to justify the lines of text.

'text-string'

is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

You must enclose text strings in single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and blanks.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the note, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
note 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
note "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in NOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
note color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing `x` identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: `(*ESC*){Unicode '`*`hexadecimal-value`*`'x}`. For example:

```
note 'Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode "03B1"x}=.05)';
```

This statement produces the note "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because "03B1"x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

> **TIP** You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05` and `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05`.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

If you have a BY statement, you can also customize notes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in notes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified note text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. It also displays the BY line in the note produced by the statement.

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **`#BYVAL2`** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **`#BYVAL(YEAR)`** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.
- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

See “Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts” on page 517

“Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page” on page 524

See Also

“NOTE Statement” on page 554 for more information about the NOTE statement.

WHERE Statement

Subsets the input data set by specifying certain conditions that each observation must meet before it is available for processing.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

WHERE *where-expression*;

Required Argument

where-expression
is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For more information about where processing, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Tip You can specify multiple where-expressions.

See Also

"WHERE Statement" on page 557 for more information about the WHERE statement.

QUIT Statement

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure step.

Syntax

QUIT;

Usage: GRADAR Procedure

Calculating Weighted Statistics

By default, each observation is counted only once in the calculation of the chart statistics. To calculate weighted statistics in which an observation can be counted more than once, use the FREQ= option. This option identifies a variable whose values are used as a multiplier for the observation in the calculation of the statistic. If the value of the FREQ= variable is missing, 0, or negative, the observation is excluded from the calculation.

If you use the SUMVAR= option, then for each observation, the value of the SUMVAR= variable is multiplied by the value of the FREQ= variable in calculating the chart statistic.

For example, to use a variable called COUNT to produce weighted statistics, assign FREQ=COUNT. If you also assign the variable HEIGHT to the SUMVAR= option, then the following table shows how the values of COUNT and HEIGHT would affect the statistic calculation:

Value of COUNT	Value of HEIGHT	Number of Times the Observation is Used	Value Used for HEIGHT
1	55	1	55
5	65	5	325
.	63	0	-
-3	60	0	-

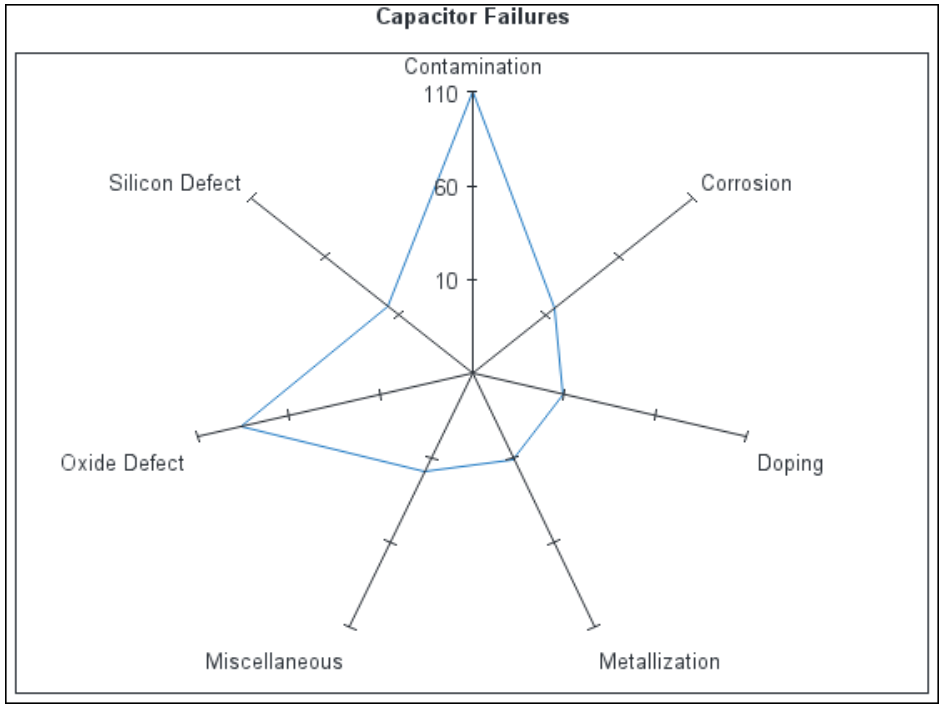
Examples: GRADAR Procedure

Example 1: Producing a Basic Radar Chart

Features: CHART statement options
FREQ=

During the manufacture of a metal-oxide semiconductor (MOS) capacitor, different cleaning processes were used by two manufacturing systems that were operating in parallel. Process A used a standard cleaning solution. Process B used a different cleaning mixture that contained less particulate matter. For five consecutive days the causes of failure with each process were observed, recorded, and saved in the SAS data set called FAILURE.

In a radar chart, the vertices are determined by the levels of a single variable, which is specified in the CHART statement. In this example, the variable CAUSE is specified as the chart variable. The spokes in the chart start at the twelve o'clock position and go in a clockwise order. The output shows that Contamination and Oxide Defects are the most frequently occurring problems.



Set the graphics environment and the title.

```
goptions reset=all border;
title "Capacitor Failures";
```

Process the input data set to remove any negative and zero COUNT variable values.

```
data failures;
set sashelp.failure (where=(count >0));
run;
```

Generate the radar chart. The FREQ= option specifies variable COUNT to score vertex lengths. Thus, the values of COUNT weigh the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

```
proc gradar data=failures;
    chart cause / freq=count;
run;
quit;
```

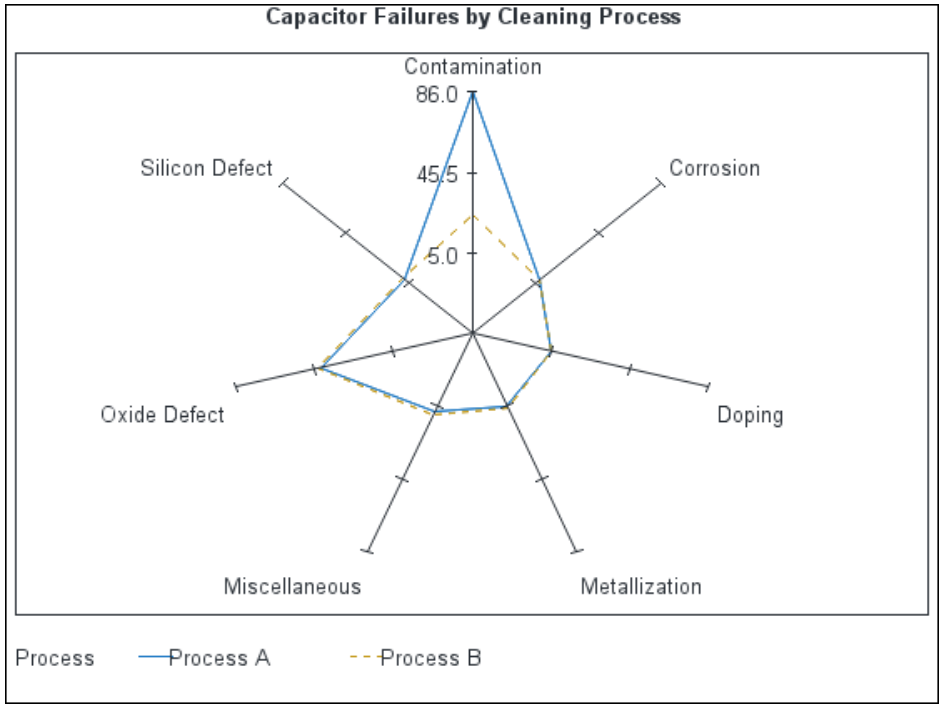
Example 2: Overlaying Radar Charts

Features: CHART statement options
FREQ=
OVERLAYVAR=

The most typical way that radar charts are displayed is to overlay the charts on top of each other. To produce an overlay chart, use the OVERLAY= option in the CHART statement. On the OVERLAY= option, specify the classification variable whose values determine the charts to be overlaid. This example shows two blocks

of code. For overlay charts with multiple stars, the lines for the stars are rotated through different line styles and colors so that the different stars can be easily seen.

In this example, the OVERLAY= option specifies variable DAY as the overlay variable.



Set the graphics environment and the title.

```
goptions reset=all border;
title "Capacitor Failures by Cleaning Process";
```

Process the input data set to remove any negative and zero COUNT variable values.

```
data failures;
set sashelp.failure (where=(count >0));
run;
```

Generate the radar chart. The FREQ= option specifies variable COUNT to score vertex lengths. Thus, the values of COUNT weigh the contribution of each observation in the computation of the chart statistic.

```
proc gradar data=failures;
    chart cause / freq=count
    overlayvar=process;
run;
quit;
```

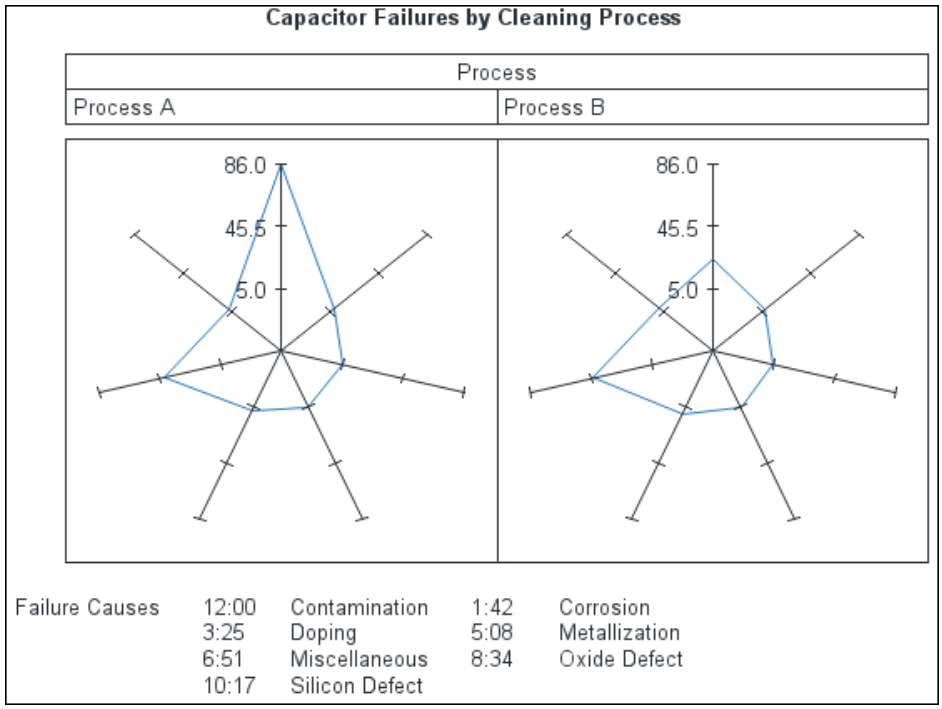
Example 3: Tiling Radar Charts

Features: CHART statement options

ACROSSVAR=
FREQ=
STARLEGEND=
STARLEGENDLAB=

As an alternative to overlaying multiple radar charts (see "Example 2: Overlaying Radar Charts" on page 1699), you can *tile* charts horizontally, vertically, or in both directions (see "Example 4: Using Multiple Classification Variables in Radar Charts" on page 1702) using the ACROSSVAR= or DOWNVAR= options. Each cell in the output corresponds to a level of the classification variable. By default, the cells are arranged in alphabetical order of the values of the variable from top to bottom. The *key cell* is the left cell (corresponding to *PROCESS = Process A* in this example).

The output in this example shows that the main difference in the frequencies for Process A and Process B is a drop in contamination using Process B.



Set the graphics environment and the title.

```
goptions reset=all border;
title "Capacitor Failures by Cleaning Process";
```

Process the input data set to remove any negative and zero COUNT variable values.

```
data failures;
set sashelp.failure (where=(count >0));
run;
```

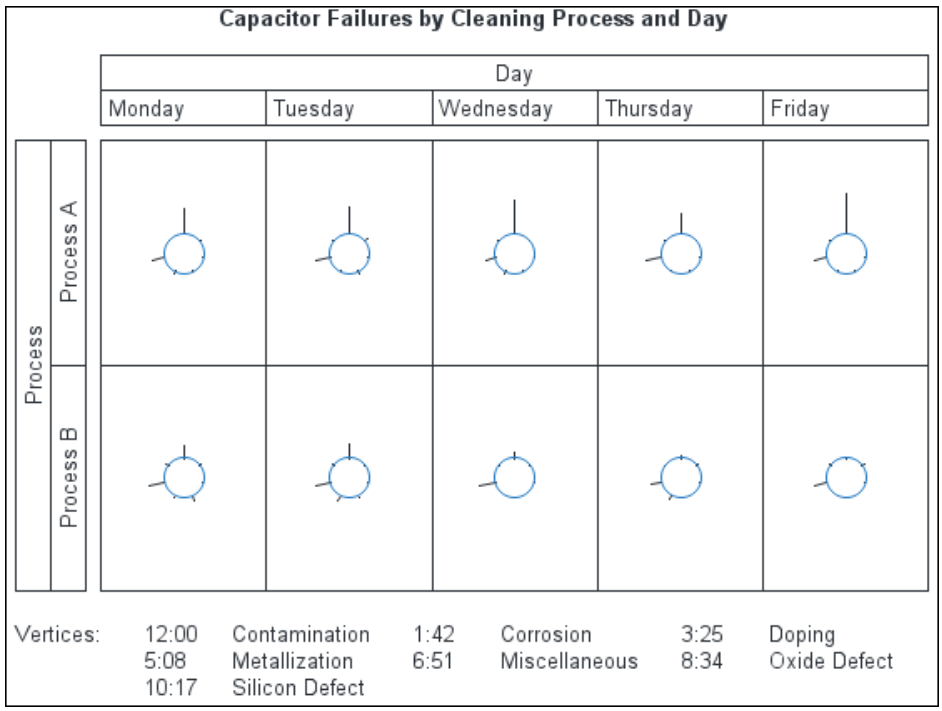
Generate the radar chart. ACROSSVAR= specifies variable PROCESS as the categorical variable whose values determine the number of charts that are tiled. STARLEGEND=CLOCK generates a legend that identifies spoke positions. Value CLOCK determines that the positions are identified using a clock metaphor. STARLEGENDLAB= specifies the category-legend label *Failure Causes*.

```
proc gradar data=failures;
    chart cause / acrossvar=process
    freq=count
    starlegend=clock
    starlegendlab="Failure Causes";
run;
quit;
```

Example 4: Using Multiple Classification Variables in Radar Charts

Features: CHART statement options
- ACROSSVAR=
- DOWNVAR=
- FREQ=
- STARTYPE=
- NCOLS=
- NROWS=
- STARLEGEND=

You can study the effects of two classifications simultaneously with a two-way comparative radar chart. This arrangement provides the opportunity to discover both one-way marginal effects and interaction effects. To produce the chart, use both the ACROSSVAR= and DOWNVAR= options.



Set the graphics environment and the title.

```
goptions reset=all border;
title "Capacitor Failures by Cleaning Process and Day";
```

Process the input data set to remove any negative and zero COUNT variable values.

```
data failures;
set sashelp.failure (where=(count >0));
run;
```

Generate the radar chart. The ACROSSVAR= option specifies variable DAY as the variable whose values determine the rows in the chart matrix. The DOWNVAR= option specifies variable PROCESS as the variable whose values determine the columns in the chart matrix. The STARTYPE= option determines that the stars are displayed with rays emanating from the inner circle. The NROWS= and NCOLS= options specify the number of rows and columns in the chart. The STARLEGEND=CLOCK option generates a legend that identifies spoke positions. Value CLOCK determines that the positions are identified using a clock metaphor.

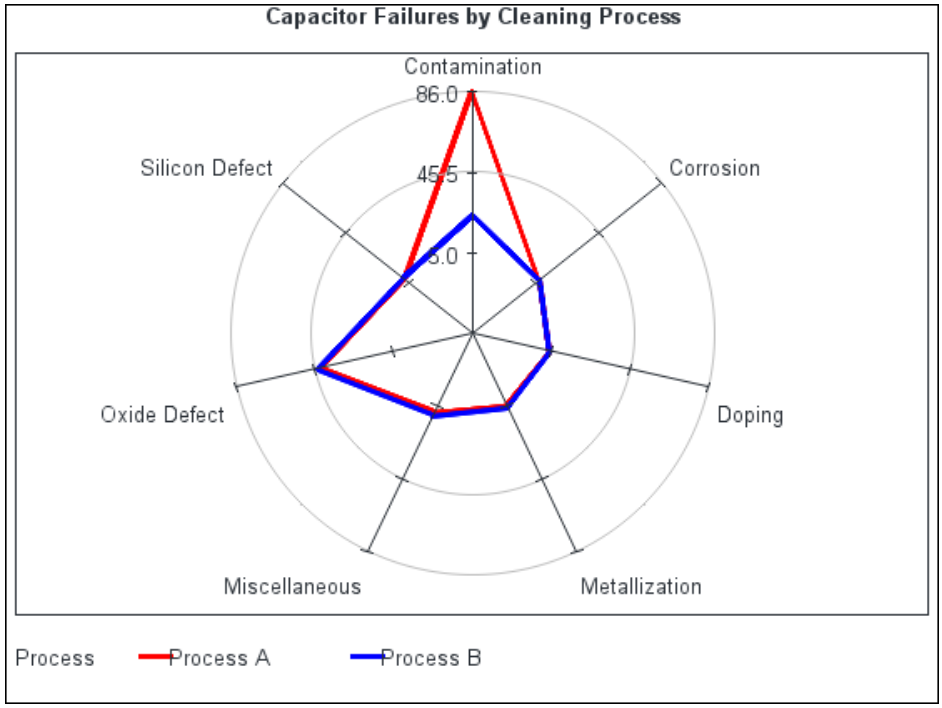
```
proc gradar data=failures;
    chart cause / acrossvar=day
    downvar=process
    freq=count
    startype=spoke
    nrows=2 ncols=5
    starlegend=clock;
run;
quit;
```

Example 5: Modifying the Appearance of Radar Charts

Features:

CHART statement options
- CSTARS=
- FREQ=
- LSTARS=
- OVERLAYVAR=
- STARCIRCLES=
- WSTARS=

For overlay charts with multiple stars, the lines for the stars are rotated through different line styles and colors so that the different stars can be easily seen. Rather than relying on the default rotation patterns, you can control the line colors, widths, and styles with the CSTARS=, LSTARS=, and WSTARS= options.



Set the graphics environment and the title.

```
goptions reset=all border;
title "Capacitor Failures by Cleaning Process";
```

Process the input data set to remove any negative and zero COUNT variable values.

```
data failures;
set sashelp.failure (where=(count >0));
run;
```

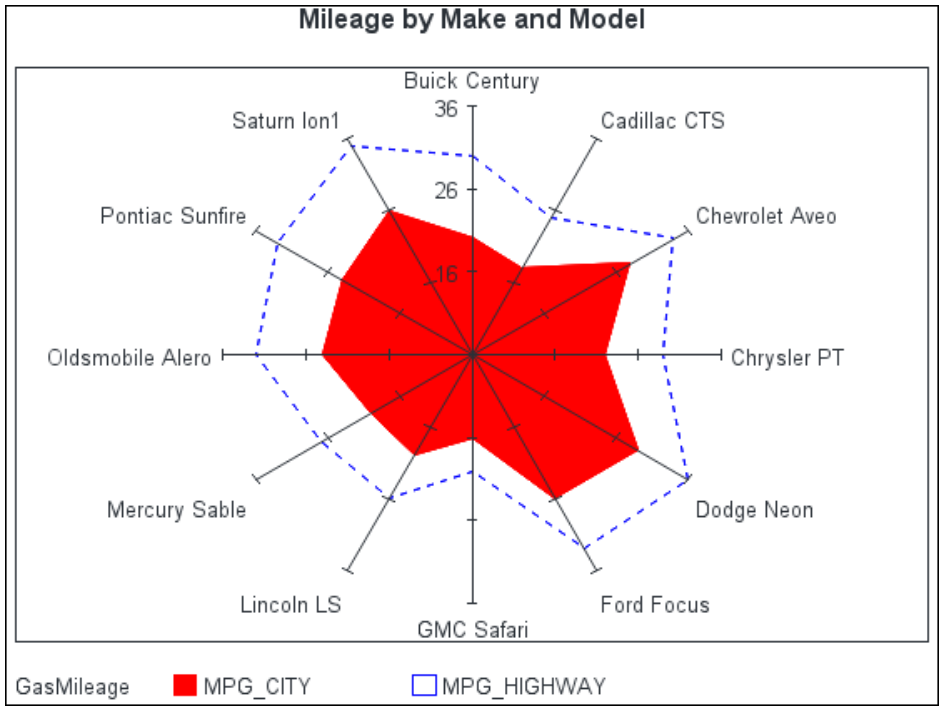
Generate the radar chart. The CSTARS= option specifies a different color for each of the star outlines in the chart. The WSTARS= option specifies the width of the line for each star outline. The LSTARS= option specifies a solid line as the line style for each star outline. The STARCIRCLES= option determines that two reference circles are superimposed on the star charts. The value 1.0 determines that a circle with a radius equal to the spoke length is displayed. The value 0.5 determines that a circle is displayed half way between the outer circle and the smallest circle (value 0.0) that could be drawn for the chart. The value 0.0 would display a circle at the minimum data value, which does not mean that it is actually 0. For example, for data values of 4, 8, 10, and 12, STARCIRCLES=(0.0 1.0) would draw circles at 4 and 12.

```
proc gradar data=failures;
    chart cause /  freq=count
    overlayvar=process
    cstars=(red, blue)
    wstars=2 2
    lstars=1 1
    starcircles=(0.5 1.0)
    cstarcircles=ltgray;
run;
quit;
```

Example 6: Specifying Fill for Multiple Stars

Features: CHART statement options
- FREQ=
- OVERLAY=
- CSTARFILL=
- STARFILL=

For overlay charts with multiple stars, you can use fill to represent each unique value of the classification variable that is specified in the OVERLAY= option. Use the STARFILL= and CSTARFILL= options to specify the fill type and color for each unique classification value. This example shows you how to specify the fill for a star chart of the make and model of sedans that are made in the USA with an overlay of city and highway mileage for each.



Get the data for sedans made in the USA from data set Sashelp.Cars.

```
data cars;
  set sashelp.cars;
  where type='Sedan' and origin='USA';
run;
```

Sort data set Cars by variable Make.

```
proc sort;
   by make;
run;
```

Add variable Make_Model to data set Cars. This variable is an amalgamation of variables Make and Model by Make.

```
data cars;
   set cars;
   by make;
   length make_model $25;
   make_model=strip(make)||' '||strip(scan(model,1,' '));
   if first.make then output;
run;
```

Add variables MPG and GasMileage to data set Cars. Store the value of Mpg_Highway and Mpg_City in variable MPG, and store the mileage type (highway or city) in variable GasMileage. Drop the unused variables from data set Cars.

```
data cars;
   set cars;
   mpg=mpg_highway; GasMileage='MPG_HIGHWAY'; output;
   mpg=mpg_city; GasMileage='MPG_CITY'; output;
   keep make_model mpg GasMileage;
run;
```

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border htext=10pt;
```

Create the radar chart. Specify variable GasMileage as the classification variable in the OVERLAY= option. Specify the fill type for each of the stars in option STARFILL=. In this example, the first star has a solid fill, and the second star is empty. Specify the colors for the two stars in the CSTARFILL= option. In this example, the fill for the first star is red, and the outline for the second star is blue.

```
title h=12pt 'Mileage by Make and Model';
proc gradar data=cars;
  chart make_model / freq=mpg
                     overlay=GasMileage
                     starfill=(solid empty)
                     cstarfill=(red blue)
                     name="Radar";
run;
quit;
```

Reset the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Example 7: Modifying Chart Axes

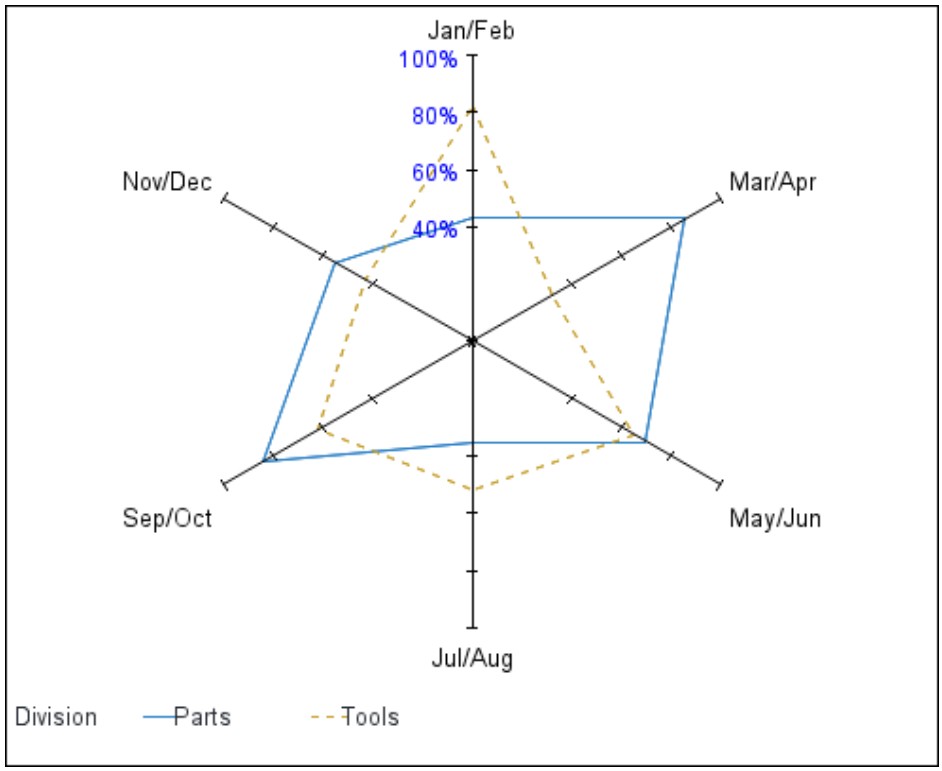
Features:

AXIS statement options
- ORDER=
- VALUE=

CHART statement options
- HEIGHT=
- NOFRAME
- STARAXIS=
- STARINRADIUS=
- SUMVAR=

FORMAT procedure

You can use AXIS statements to modify the tick marks that appear on the chart spokes and the order in which the tick mark labels appear. This example uses AXIS statements, in addition to formats, to modify the tick marks, tick mark labels, and axis labels on the radar chart spokes.



Program

```
libname library "library-specification";
proc format library=library;
value mnth
   1="Jan/Feb" 2="Mar/Apr" 3="May/Jun"
   4="Jul/Aug" 5="Sep/Oct" 6="Nov/Dec";
run;

data goals;
   input month Division $ value @@;
   format month mnth.;
   format value percentn7.0;
datalines;
1 Parts .43 1 Tools .82
2 Parts .86 2 Tools .32
3 Parts .70 3 Tools .65
4 Parts .35 4 Tools .52
5 Parts .84 5 Tools .62
6 Parts .55 6 Tools .43
;
run;
```

```
goptions reset=all border hsize=5.15in vsize=4.2in;

axis1 order=(0 to .4 by .4, .6 to 1 by .2) value=(height=3pct c=blue
tick=1 "");
axis2 order=(0 to .4 by .4, .6 to 1 by .2) value=none;

proc gradar data=goals;
   chart month / sumvar=value
      staraxis=(axis1 axis2 axis2 axis2 axis2 axis2)
      noframe height=3.25
      starinradius=0
      overlayvar=division;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Create a user-defined format, MNTH, for the axis labels. Replace *library-specification* with the path to your library. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
libname library "library-specification";
proc format library=library;
value mnth
   1="Jan/Feb" 2="Mar/Apr" 3="May/Jun"
   4="Jul/Aug" 5="Sep/Oct" 6="Nov/Dec";
run;
```

Create the input data set GOALS. The user-defined format is applied to the variable MONTH, and the SAS format PERCENTN7.0 is applied to the variable VALUE.

```
data goals;
   input month Division $ value @@;
   format month mnth.;
   format value percentn7.0;
datalines;
1 Parts .43 1 Tools .82
2 Parts .86 2 Tools .32
3 Parts .70 3 Tools .65
4 Parts .35 4 Tools .52
5 Parts .84 5 Tools .62
6 Parts .55 6 Tools .43
;
run;
```

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border hsize=5.15in vsize=4.2in;
```

Define tick marks for the chart spokes. The AXIS1 statement controls the tick marks for the first (12 o'clock) axis. The ORDER= option specifies the tick mark interval and the actual values that correspond to each tick mark. The format PERCENTn7.0 that was applied to the variable VALUE in the DATA step controls how the values are displayed for the tick mark labels. The VALUE= option specifies the size and color of the tick mark labels. The AXIS2 statement controls all axes

except the first. For those axes, the VALUE= option specifies that no tick mark labels are displayed.

```
axis1 order=(0 to .4 by .4, .6 to 1 by .2) value=(height=3pct c=blue
tick=1 "");
axis2 order=(0 to .4 by .4, .6 to 1 by .2) value=none;
```

Create the radar chart. The STARAXIS= option tells the procedure to apply the AXIS1 statement to the first axis and the AXIS2 statement to all other axes in the chart.

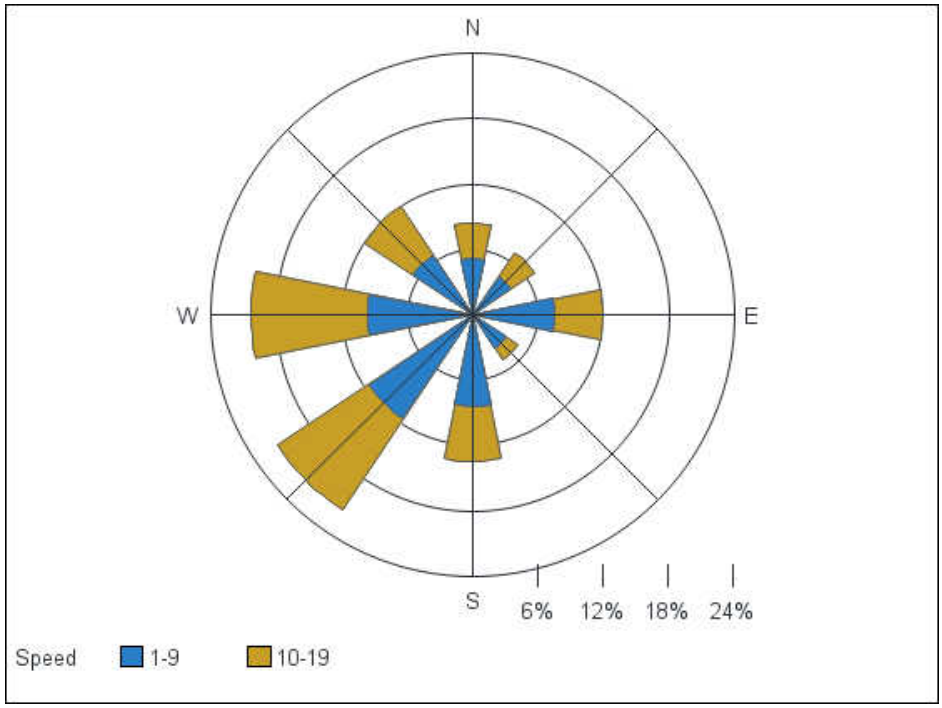
```
proc gradar data=goals;
   chart month / sumvar=value
      staraxis=(axis1 axis2 axis2 axis2 axis2 axis2)
      noframe height=3.25
      starinradius=0
      overlayvar=division;
run;
quit;
```

Example 8: Creating a Wind Rose Chart

Features:

CHART statement options
- NOFRAME
- SPEED=
- SUMVAR=
- WINDROSE

The wind rose chart displays wind direction and speed over a period of time at a specific location. The segments represent the percentage of time that the wind blew from each direction.



Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions reset=all border;
```

Create the WIND input data set.

```
data wind;
   input Direction $ Speed $ Percent @@;
datalines;
N    1-9  1.7 N  10-19 1.0 NE   1-9  1.4
NE  10-19  .8 E    1-9 2.4 E   10-19 1.4
SE   1-9  1.2 SE 10-19  .4 S    1-9  2.7
S   10-19 1.6 SW   1-9 3.7 SW  10-19 3.2
W    1-9  3.1 W  10-19 3.4 NW   1-9  2.1
NW  10-19 1.7
run;
```

Generate the radar chart.

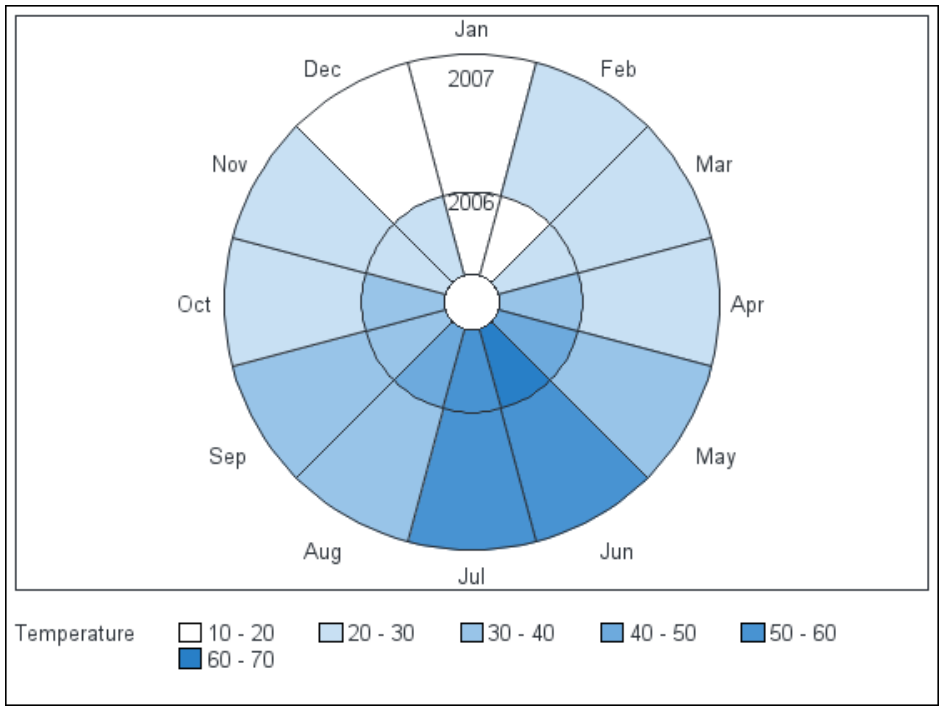
```
proc gradar data=wind;
    chart direction / sumvar=percent
    windrose
    speed=speed
    noframe;
run;
quit;
```

Example 9: Creating a Calendar Chart

Features: CHART statement options
FREQ=
CALENDAR

CSTARS=
OVERLAYVAR=

The CALENDAR option produces a chart with 12 equal-sized segments, one for each month of the year. The color shading of each segment represents the magnitude of the frequency variable. Use the OVERLAY variable to subdivide each segment (for example, by year).




```
goptions reset=all border;

data climate;
   input Year Month $ Temperature @@;
datalines;
2006 Jan 16 2006 Feb 19 2006 Mar 22 2006 Apr 33
2006 May 41 2006 Jun 60 2006 Jul 55 2006 Aug 41
2006 Sep 38 2006 Oct 30 2006 Nov 27 2006 Dec 20
2007 Jan 18 2007 Feb 23 2007 Mar 20 2007 Apr 27
2007 May 33 2007 Jun 52 2007 Jul 55 2007 Aug 38
2007 Sep 38 2007 Oct 27 2007 Nov 26 2007 Dec 19
run;

proc gradar data=climate;
    chart month / freq=temperature
    calendar
    overlayvar=year;
    run;
quit;
```

43

GREPLAY Procedure

Overview: GREPLAY Procedure ***1713***
What Does the GREPLAY Procedure Do? 1714

Concepts: GREPLAY Procedure ***1715***
Catalog Entries 1715
Displaying the List of Templates Provided by SAS/GRAPH 1717
Duplicate Entry Names 1717
Ways to Use the GREPLAY Procedure 1717
Sizing and Naming Your Graphs for Replay (Best Practice) 1718
Considerations for Replaying a Graph 1718

Syntax: GREPLAY Procedure ***1719***
PROC GREPLAY Statement 1721
? Statement 1724
BYLINE Statement 1725
CC Statement 1725
CCOPY Statement 1726
CDEF Statement 1727
CDELETE Statement 1728
CMAP Statement 1728
COPY Statement 1729
DELETE Statement 1729
DEVICE Statement 1730
GOUT Statement 1731
GROUP Statement 1731
IGOUT Statement 1732
LIST Statement 1732
MODIFY Statement 1733
MOVE Statement 1735
NOBYLINE Statement 1735
PREVIEW Statement 1736
QUIT Statement 1736
REPLAY Statement 1736
TC Statement 1737
TCOPY Statement 1738
TDEF Statement 1739
TDELETE Statement 1742
TEMPLATE Statement 1743
TREPLAY Statement 1743
QUIT Statement 1745

Usage: GREPLAY Procedure *1746*
Using the GREPLAY Procedure 1746
Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Replay Catalog Entries 1748
Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Create Custom Templates 1749
Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Replay Graphics Output in a Template 1749
Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Create Color Maps 1751

Examples: GREPLAY Procedure *1752*
Example 1: Creating a Template 1752
Example 2: Replaying GSLIDE Procedure Output in a Template 1754
Example 3: Replaying Graphs into a Template 1757
Example 4: Replaying a Graph to Multiple Destinations 1760
Example 5: Creating a Color Map 1764

Overview: GREPLAY Procedure

What Does the GREPLAY Procedure Do?

The GREPLAY procedure displays and manages graphics output that is stored in SAS catalogs. The GREPLAY procedure also creates templates and color maps that you can use when you replay your graphics output. The GREPLAY procedure operates in line mode and in batch mode.

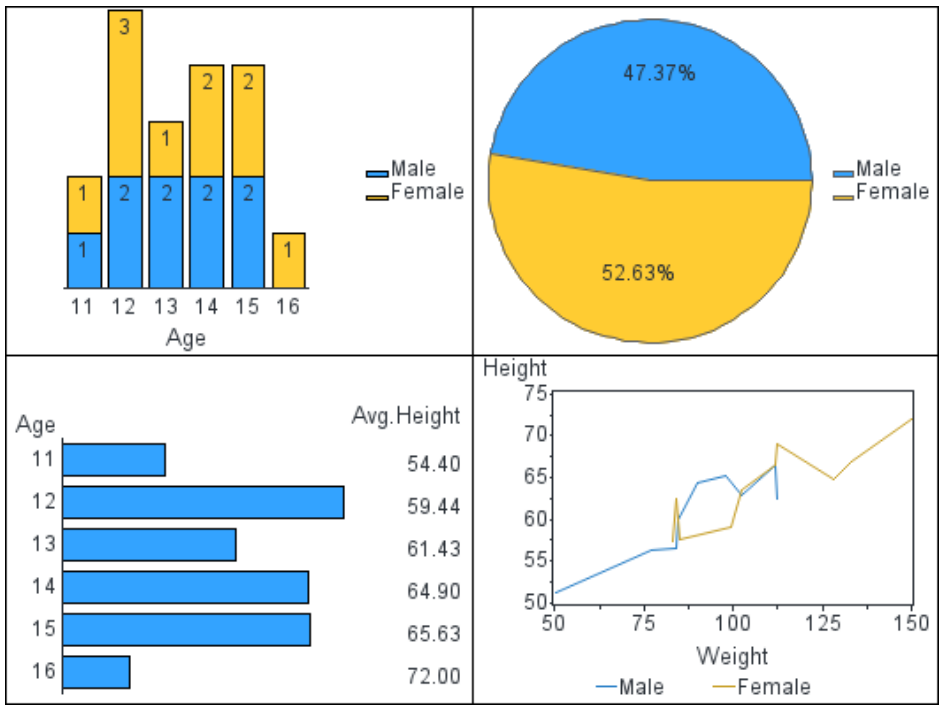
With the GREPLAY procedure, you can perform any of the following actions:

- Lay out multiple graphs on one page; this output can be used to create dashboards.
- Create an inset graph.
- Select one or more catalog entries from the same catalog for replay, and direct this output to your display or other devices such as plotters and printers.
- Use, create, or modify templates. Use templates to describe positioning on a single display for graphics output stored in one or more graph catalog entries.
- Create new graphics output by replaying one or more catalog entries into panels within a template.
- Use, create, or modify color maps. Use color maps to map current colors to different colors.
- List templates in SASHELP.TEMPLT.
- Manage GRSEG, TEMPLATE, and CMAP entries in SAS catalogs by doing the following:
  - Rearranging or creating logical groupings of catalog entries that contain graphics output.

- Renaming, deleting, or copying catalog entries that contain graphics output, templates, and color maps.

Figure 43.193 on page 1715 shows four catalog entries that were replayed into a template and displayed as a single graph.

Figure 43.1 *Graphics Output in a Template*



Concepts: GREPLAY Procedure

Catalog Entries

The GREPLAY procedure can perform actions on three types of catalog entries:

GRSEG entries
: store output from SAS/GRAPH procedures. The GREPLAY procedure uses two types of graphics catalogs: the input-catalog and the output-catalog. The input-catalog is the catalog that contains the graphics output that you want to replay. The output-catalog is the catalog in which graphics output that is produced by the template facility is stored. Both of these catalogs are GSEG catalogs. The same GSEG catalog can be used as the input-catalog and the output-catalog.

TEMPLATE entries
: store templates created with the GREPLAY procedure. The catalog in which template entries are stored is referred to as the template catalog. SAS provides sample templates in SASHELP.TEMPLT. TEMPLATE entries can also be stored in GSEG catalogs.

  You can use templates directly from SASHELP.TEMPLT to replay your graphics output, or you can copy these templates to a different catalog and edit the copied entries. Graphics output replayed using a template creates a new GRSEG entry.

CMAP entries
: store color maps created with the GREPLAY procedure. The catalog in which color map entries are stored is referred to as the color map catalog. CMAP entries can be stored in GSEG catalogs. They can also be stored in other catalogs. You can copy, edit, or use these color maps to replay your graphics output. Graphics output replayed using a color map does not create a GRSEG entry.

You can store all of the previous entry types in a single SAS catalog, or you can store them in separate catalogs and use a different catalog for each type of entry. A single SAS catalog can contain graphics output, color maps, and templates.

Because the GREPLAY procedure operates on catalog entries, you must assign at least one catalog before you perform any tasks. The GREPLAY procedure has several ways to assign catalogs shown in Table 43.104 on page 1716.

Table 43.1 *Assigning Catalogs*

Catalog	How to Assign
input	IGOUT= option in the PROC GREPLAY statement IGOUT statement
output	GOUT= option in the PROC GREPLAY statement GOUT statement
template	TC= option in the PROC GREPLAY statement TC statement
color map	CC= option in the PROC GREPLAY statement CC statement

Note: Image entries can exist in catalogs, but are not recognized by the GREPLAY procedure.

Displaying the List of Templates Provided by SAS/GRAPH

To write the list of templates stored in SASHELP.TEMPLT to the SAS log, submit the following code:

```
proc greplay nofs
tc=sashelp.templt;
   list tc;
run;
```

Duplicate Entry Names

The GREPLAY procedure uses the following naming conventions to prevent duplication of names, or overwriting entries:

- For entry names that are less than eight characters long, the procedure adds a numeric suffix to the entry's name. The total number of characters is limited to eight.
- For entry names that are eight characters long or longer, the procedure drops the number of characters that are needed to add a numeric suffix while maintaining the eight-character limit. For example, if you copy an entry TITLEONE to a catalog that already contains an entry with that name, the procedure assigns the name TITLEON1 to the copied entry.

Note: The GREPLAY procedure uses the same naming conventions for entries created by the template facility.

Note: See also "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Ways to Use the GREPLAY Procedure

You can view, replay, or manage catalog entries by submitting code-based GREPLAY procedure statements. The GREPLAY procedure automatically uses code-based statements. See "Using the GREPLAY Procedure" on page 1746.

Sizing and Naming Your Graphs for Replay (Best Practice)

To replay your graphics output using the GREPLAY procedure, it is recommended that you do the following:

- Select or create a template to replay your graphs. Determine the size of each panel contained in the template. Define the size of each graph to correspond to the size of a panel contained in the template. Size each graph with GOPTIONS such as the XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= options or the HSIZE= and VSIZE= options. If the graphs that you are replaying are too large for the panels in the template, SAS/GRAPH attempts to resize the images.
- Ensure that the GRSEG entry names that you want to replay match the names in your GREPLAY procedure statements. If you run a procedure multiple times without updating your GREPLAY statements, the original output is replayed, not the most current output. See "Duplicate Entry Names" on page 1717 and "Example 3: Replaying Graphs into a Template" on page 1757.

Considerations for Replaying a Graph

Replaying a Graph with a Border

When you request that a border be drawn around your graph, if the ODS output destination that you are using supports drawing a border around the graph, the border is drawn outside of the graph GRSEG by ODS. Otherwise, the border is drawn around the graph inside the graph GRSEG.

Note: When the BORDER option is used with the GSLIDE procedure, a border is drawn around the slide inside the slide GRSEG regardless of whether the ODS destination supports drawing a border around the graph.

The ODS HTML5 destination supports drawing a border around a graph when a border is requested while the ODS PDF and ODS RTF destinations do not. When you replay a graph with a border, if you replay the graph to the same ODS destination that was used to generate the original graph, the graph should replay without any problems. However, in the following replay scenarios, you might encounter unexpected results with respect to the border in the replayed graph:

- When you replay a graph with a border that was generated with the ODS PDF or ODS RTF destination to the ODS HTML5 destination, the replayed graph might have a double border drawn around it. The double border occurs when the

original graph GRSEG already contains a border and the ODS HTML5 destination draws a second border around it.

- When you replay a graph with a border that was generated with the ODS HTML5 destination to the ODS PDF or ODS RTF destination, for example, the replayed graph does not have a border. The border is missing because the border in the original graph is not contained in the graph GRSEG.

In the case of a double border, to remove the second border, you can specify the NOBORDER graphics option when you replay the graph. In the case of the missing border, you can create a GREPLAY template that draws a border around the output panel and then replay the GRSEG using that template. In your template code, specify the COLOR=*color* option in the GREPLAY procedure TDEF statement. The COLOR= option draws a border around the graph in the new GRSEG. See "COLOR=*border-color*" on page 1740 and "Example 4: Replaying a Graph to Multiple Destinations" on page 1760.

Replaying a Graph with Titles and Footnotes

If your graph contains titles, footnotes, or both, and you use the NOGTITLE and NOGFOOTNOTE options on your ODS statement, the titles and footnotes are rendered outside of the graph. They are not included in the GRSEG in that case. See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105. As a result, when you replay the graphs using the GREPLAY REPLAY or TREPLAY statement, the titles and footnotes do not appear in the replay output. If you include titles and footnotes with your graphs and you intend to replay the graphs using GREPLAY, make sure that you do not use the NOGTITLE and NOGFOOTNOTE options in your ODS statement.

Syntax: GREPLAY Procedure

Restriction: Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Requirement: Use the NOFS option in the PROC GREPLAY statement. At least one GREPLAY statement is required in the GREPLAY procedure step.

Supports: RUN-group processing

Note: Write access to a catalog is needed to modify, add, or delete catalog entries. Only GRSEG entry types can be replayed with the GREPLAY procedure.

Tip: When using procedures that support RUN-group processing, include a QUIT statement after the last RUN statement. Using the QUIT statement is especially important when the procedure is supposed to completely terminate within the boundaries of an ODS destination (for example, `ODS PDF; procedure-code; ODS PDF CLOSE;`). See Chapter 7, "Using Run-Group Processing," on page 67 for more information.

PROC GREPLAY

<BYLINE>
<CC=*color-map-catalog*>
<CMAP=*color-map-entry-type*>
<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>
<IGOUT=<*libref.*>*input-catalog*>
<IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*>
<NOBYLINE>
<NOFS>
<TC=*template-catalog*>
<TEMPLATE=*template-entry*>;

? CC | CMAP | DEVICE | GOUT | IGOUT | TC | TEMPLATE;

BYLINE;

CC *color-map-catalog*;

CCOPY <*color-map-catalog.*>*color-map-entry*<.CMAP>;

CDEF *color-map-entry*

color-number / from-color : *to-color*

<*color-number / from-color* : *to-color*>

<...>

<DES="*description*">

;

CDELETE *color-map-entry(s)* | _ALL_;

CMAP *color-map-entry*;

COPY *entry-id(s)* | _ALL_;

DELETE *entry-id(s)* | _ALL_ ;

DEVICE *device-name*;

GOUT <*libref.*>*output-catalog*;

GROUP *entry-id(s)*;

IGOUT <*libref.*>*input-catalog*;

LIST CC | CMAP | IGOUT | TC | TEMPLATE;

MODIFY *entry-id* / <BYLINE="*character-string*"> <NAME="*new-entry-name*">
<DES="*description*">;

MOVE *entry-id-1* AFTER | BEFORE *entry-id-2*;

NOBYLINE;

PREVIEW *template-entry(s)* | _ALL_ ;

QUIT;

REPLAY *entry-id(s)* | _FIRST_ | _LAST_ | _ALL_ ;

TC *template-catalog*;

TCOPY <*template-catalog.*>*template-entry*<.TEMPLATE>;

TDEF *template-entry*

panel-number / <*panel-options*>

<panel-number / <panel-options>>
<...>
<DES="description">
;
TDELETE *template-entry(s)* | _ALL_;
TEMPLATE *template-entry*;
TREPLAY *select-pair(s)*;

PROC GREPLAY Statement

Defines whether the session is used for catalog management or output presentation.

Syntax

PROC GREPLAY
<BYLINE>
<CC=*color-map-catalog*>
<CMAP=*color-map-entry-type*>
<GOUT=<*libref*.>*output-catalog*>
<IGOUT=<*libref*.>*input-catalog*>
<IMAGEMAP=*output-data-set*>
<NOBYLINE>
<NOFS>
<TC=*template-catalog*>
<TEMPLATE=*template-entry*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

BY-line options

BYLINE
: specifies that the BY statement information for the SAS catalog entries should be displayed.

NOBYLINE
: specifies that the BY statement information for the SAS catalog entries should be suppressed.

Catalog options

CC=*color-map-catalog*
: specifies the color map catalog where the color map entries are stored.

CMAP=*color-map-entry-type*

specifies the type of catalog entry to use with the GREPLAY procedure.

GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*
specifies the graphics output catalog.

IGOUT=<*libref.*>*input-catalog*
specifies the input catalog that stores the graphics output that you want to use with the GREPLAY procedure.

TC=*template-catalog*
specifies the template catalog to use with the GREPLAY procedure, and identifies the template catalog where the template entry is stored to replay your graphics.

TEMPLATE=*template-entry*
identifies the template entry to use with the GREPLAY procedure.

Image map options

IMAGEMAP= *output-data-set*
used with the REPLAY statement to create a temporary SAS data set that is used to generate an image map in an SVG file when replaying output to the LISTING destination.

Window options

FS
this option is not supported.

NOFS
specifies that the GREPLAY procedure should use line mode.

PRESENTATATION
this option is not supported.

Optional Arguments

BYLINE
specifies that the BY statement information for the SAS catalog entries should be displayed. specifies that the BY statement information for the SAS catalog entries should be displayed.

Default BY statement information is displayed

CC=*color-map-catalog*
specifies the color map catalog where the color map entries are stored. specifies the color map catalog where the color map entries are stored.

Note To replay graphics output using a color map, you must specify a color map catalog with the CC= option and a color map entry with the CMAP= option.

Example “Example 5: Creating a Color Map” on page 1764

CMAP=*color-map-entry-type*
specifies the type of catalog entry to use with the GREPLAY procedure. A color map entry option must have a catalog entry type of CMAP.

Note To replay graphics output using a color map entry, you must specify a color map catalog with the CC= option and a color map entry with the CMAP= option.

Example "Example 5: Creating a Color Map" on page 1764

FS
this option is not supported.

Note If you specify this option, NOFS is used instead.

GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*
specifies the graphics output catalog. New GRSEG entries or GRSEG entries from other catalogs can be copied to an output catalog. If you omit the libref, SAS/GRAPH looks for the catalog in the temporary WORK library, and creates the GSEG catalog if it does not exist.

Note The output catalog can be the same catalog specified in the IGOUT= option.

See "Catalog Entries" on page 1715

IGOUT=<*libref.*>*input-catalog*
specifies the input catalog that stores the graphics output that you want to use with the GREPLAY procedure. If you omit the libref, SAS/GRAPH looks for the catalog in the temporary WORK library.

Notes The input catalog can be the same catalog specified in the GOUT= option.

If the specified input catalog cannot be found, the GREPLAY procedure stops processing, and the following error message is written to the SAS log:

```
ERROR: Memname input-catalog is unknown.
```

Example "Example 2: Replaying GSLIDE Procedure Output in a Template" on page 1754

IMAGEMAP= *output-data-set*
This option is not necessary when you are replaying output to the HTML destination. The drill-down URLs in the image map must be provided by variables in the input data set. These variables are identified to the procedure with the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options.

Restriction The IMAGEMAP= option is valid with the REPLAY statement only.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203

"Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes" on page 211

"REPLAY Statement" on page 1736

NOBYLINE
specifies that the BY statement information for the SAS catalog entries should be suppressed.

Default BY statement information is displayed

NOFS
specifies that the GREPLAY procedure should use line mode.

Default Full-screen mode

Note Full-screen mode is not supported. In the PROC GREPLAY statement, if you do not specify NOFS, NOFS is selected automatically.

Example "Example 1: Creating a Template" on page 1752

PRESENTATATION
this option is not supported.

TC=*template-catalog*
specifies the template catalog to use with the GREPLAY procedure, and identifies the template catalog where the template entry is stored to replay your graphics.

Note To replay graphics output using a template catalog, you must also assign the template entry with the TEMPLATE= option.

Example "Example 1: Creating a Template" on page 1752

TEMPLATE=*template-entry*
identifies the template entry to use with the GREPLAY procedure. The template entry must have a catalog entry type of TEMPLATE.

Note To replay graphics output using a template entry, you must also assign a current template catalog with the TC= option. If the template entry is not in the template catalog, an error message is written to the SAS log.

Example "Example 2: Replaying GSLIDE Procedure Output in a Template" on page 1754

? Statement

Writes the current value of certain PROC GREPLAY options, or of the current device driver to the SAS log. If the value is not assigned, the GREPLAY procedure issues a message to the SAS log.

Syntax

? CC | CMAP | DEVICE | GOUT | IGOUT | TC | TEMPLATE

Required Argument

Specify one of the following:

CC
writes the name of the current color map catalog.

CMAP
writes the name of the current color map.

DEVICE
writes the name of the current device driver.

Alias DEV

GOUT
writes the name of the output catalog.

IGOUT
writes the name of the input catalog.

TC
writes the name of the current template catalog.

TEMPLATE
writes the name of the current template.

BYLINE Statement

Displays BY statement information directly beneath the primary description of the catalog entries when you list the input catalog contents.

Note: BY statement information is displayed by default.

See: "NOBYLINE Statement" on page 1735

Syntax

BYLINE;

CC Statement

Specifies a color map catalog, and enables you to change the color map catalog without exiting the procedure.

Syntax

CC *libref.color-map-catalog*;

Required Argument

color-map catalog
identifies the SAS catalog where color map entries are stored.

CCOPY Statement

Copies a color map from one color map catalog to another color map catalog. Creates a duplicate color map within the color map catalog.

Requirement: Assign a color map catalog before using the CCOPY statement.

Syntax

CCOPY <*libref.*><*colormap-catalog.*>*color-map-entry*<.CMAP>;

Required Argument

<libref.><color-map-catalog.>color-map-entry<.CMAP>
identifies the color map entry to be copied.

color-map-catalog
is the color map catalog that contains the color map to be copied.

color-map-entry
is the name of the color map entry.

.CMAP
is the color map entry type.

Note If a color map entry with the same name exists in the color map catalog, duplicate entry names are resolved as described in "Duplicate Entry Names" on page 1717.

See "CC Statement" on page 1725

Details

To copy a color map from one catalog to another catalog, use the CC statement to identify the target catalog. The following statements copy HP.CMAP from the catalog named ONE.CCAT to the catalog named TARGET.CLRMAP:

```
LIBNAME target "SAS library";
```

```
LIBNAME one "SAS library";

proc greplay nofs;
   cc target.clrmap;
   ccopy one.ccat.hp.cmap;
quit;
```

To create a duplicate color map, omit the name of the color map catalog from your CCOPY statement. The following statement creates a duplicate of hp.cmap named hp2.cmap:

```
ccopy hp.cmap;
```

CDEF Statement

Defines or modifies one or more color maps in the color-map catalog.

Requirement: Assign a color-map catalog before using the CDEF statement.

Syntax

CDEF *color-map-entry*

color-number / *from-color* : *to-color*

<*color-number* / *from-color* : *to-color*>

<...>

<DES="*description*">;

Required Argument

color-map-entry

identifies a color map entry. If the color map entry is not in the color map catalog, then the procedure creates a color map entry. If the color map entry exists in the color map catalog, then the GREPLAY procedure modifies or adds to that color map entry.

See CC statement

Example "Example 5: Creating a Color Map" on page 1764

Optional Arguments

color-number/from-color : to-color

specifies a color-map entry definition.

color-number

specifies the number of a color-mapping pair.

from-color : to-color
defines the color mapping for the color-map entry.

from-color
specifies the color to be mapped.

to-color
specifies the new color that replaces *from-color* in the replayed graphics output.

DES=*"description"*
specifies a catalog entry description for the color map entry. Maximum length for the description is 256 characters.

Default Color map

CDELETE Statement

Deletes one or more color map entries from the current color map catalog.

Alias: CDEL

Note: The GREPLAY procedure does not prompt you to confirm your request to delete color maps entries.

Syntax

CDELETE *color-map-entry(s)* | _ALL_;

Required Arguments

color-map-entry(s)
identifies one or more color map entries to delete from the color map catalog. You can submit one entry, or a space-delimited list of entries in one delete statement.

ALL
deletes all of the color map entries from the color map catalog.

Alias CDEL

CMAP Statement

Assigns a color map entry to be used when replaying graphics output.

Requirement: Assign a color map catalog before using the CMAP statement.

See: CC

"Example 5: Creating a Color Map" on page 1764.

Syntax

CMAP *color-map-entry*;

Required Argument

color-map-entry
identifies the color map entry, contained in the current color map catalog, to use when replaying your graphics output. If the color map entry is not in the current color map catalog, the GREPLAY procedure issues an error message.

COPY Statement

Copies one or more GRSEG catalog entries from the input catalog to the output catalog.

Requirement: Assign an input catalog and an output catalog before using the COPY statement.

Note: The COPY statement cannot create a duplicate catalog entry that contains graphics output in the same catalog.

See: "GOUT Statement" on page 1731 and "IGOUT Statement" on page 1732

Syntax

COPY *entry-id(s)* | _ALL_;

Required Arguments

entry-id(s)
is the number (in the order in which they were created) or name of a catalog entry or group of entries to be copied from the input catalog to the output catalog. Entries must contain graphics output. Multiple catalog entries can contain both numbers and names.

ALL
copies all graphics output entries in the input catalog to the output catalog.

DELETE Statement

Deletes SAS catalog entries containing graphics output from the current input catalog.

Alias: DEL

Note: The GREPLAY procedure does not prompt you to confirm your request to delete an entry containing graphics output.

Syntax

DELETE *entry-id(s)* | _ALL_;

Required Arguments

entry-id(s)
is the number (in the order in which they were created) or name of a catalog entry or a group of entries to be deleted from the input catalog. Entries must contain graphics output. Multiple catalog entries can contain both numbers and names.

ALL
deletes all graphics output entries in the input catalog.

Alias DEL

DEVICE Statement

Specifies the device driver.

Alias: DEV

Requirement: You must specify a device driver that your graphics device can support, and is available to your SAS session.

Syntax

DEVICE *device-name*;

Required Argument

device-name
specifies the device driver to use when you replay graphics output. The device driver that you specify becomes the current device. It is used for subsequent replays and the output of other graphics procedures. This device driver remains in effect until you change the device driver.

Alias DEV

GOUT Statement

Assigns the SAS output catalog used by the GREPLAY procedure.

Note: You can change the output catalog without exiting the procedure by using the GOUT statement.

Syntax

GOUT <*libref.*>*output-catalog*;

Required Argument

<libref.>output-catalog
identifies the SAS catalog to use as an output catalog.

Default WORK.GSEG

GROUP Statement

Creates groups of entries in the current input catalog.

Syntax

GROUP *entry-id(s)*;

Required Argument

entry-id(s)
is the number (in the order in which they were created) or name of a catalog entry. All entries specified in the GROUP statement are included in one group, and identified with a group header. You can submit one catalog entry or a list of catalog entries with one GROUP statement. A list of catalog entries can contain both catalog entry numbers and catalog entry names.

Restriction The number of entries in a group cannot exceed 400.

Details

Only one group can be created per group statement. The default name for a group header is GROUP. The default description for the group header is REPLAY GROUP. Duplicate entry names are resolved as described in "Duplicate Entry Names" on page 1717.

To change the name or description of a group, use the MODIFY statement. To manage and display groups of entries use the DELETE, COPY, and REPLAY statements.

IGOUT Statement

Assigns the SAS input catalog used by the GREPLAY procedure.

Note: You can change the input catalog without exiting the procedure by using the IGOUT statement.

Syntax

IGOUT <*libref.*>*input-catalog*;

Required Argument

<libref.>input-catalog
identifies the SAS catalog with entries that contain graphics output that you want to replay.

Note If the specified input catalog cannot be found, the GREPLAY procedure stops processing, and the following error message is written to the SAS log:

```
ERROR: Memname input-catalog is unknown.
```

LIST Statement

Lists entries in the input, template, and color map catalogs, as well as the contents of templates and color maps in the SAS log.

Note: Entries are listed in creation date order.

See: "Example 5: Creating a Color Map" on page 1764

Syntax

LIST CC | CMAP | IGOUT | TC | TEMPLATE

Required Argument

Specify one of the following:

CC
lists the color maps that are in the current color map catalog.

CMAP
lists the *From* and *To* values in the current color map.

IGOUT
lists the number, name, and description of the entries in the input catalog that contain graphics output. In addition, the type of graphics output (dependent or independent) is shown.

TC
lists the templates in the current template catalog.

TEMPLATE
lists the panel definition values of the current template.

MODIFY Statement

Changes the name, description, and BY statement information of entries or group headers in the input catalog. You must specify at least one change.

Syntax

MODIFY *entry-id* / <BYLINE="*character-string*"> <NAME="*new-entry-name*"> <DES="*description*">

<*entry-id* / <BYLINE="*character-string*"> <NAME="*new-entry-name*">
<DES="*description*">>

<...>
;

Required Argument

entry-id
specifies the number (in the order in which they were created) or name of a catalog entry or a group of entries in the input catalog. Entries must contain graphics output. When multiple pairs are specified, the entry IDs can be a mix of numbers and names.

Optional Arguments

Specify one or more option values to be modified for the specified entry. You must specify at least one.

BYLINE="*character-string*"
specifies a character string that can be used for additional information or for BY statement information. A character string can be up to 40 characters long, and must be enclosed in quotation marks. BY statement information appears directly beneath the primary description of the catalog entry.

NAME="*new-entry-name*"
specifies a new name for the GRSEG catalog entry.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - Duplicate names are not allowed. If the name specified already exists in the GRSEG catalog, the name modification is rejected.
  - Special characters are not allowed. You must use letters, numbers, and underscores.

Default The original entry name

DES="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver that you are using). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use CONTENTS= in an ODS HTML5 statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results tab.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry.

Default The original graph description

Restriction You must specify at least one option to modify.

MOVE Statement

Rearranges entries in the input catalog by moving entries before or after other entries.

Syntax

MOVE *entry-id-1* AFTER | BEFORE *entry-id-2*;

Required Arguments

entry-id-1
specifies the number (in the order in which they were created) or name of a catalog entry or a group header that is to be moved.

entry-id-2
is the number (in the order in which they were created) or name of a catalog entry or a group header.

AFTER | BEFORE
specifies whether *entry-id-1* should be moved after or before *entry-id-2*.

Details

To move an entire group, use the group name for *entry-id-1*. To move an entry into a group, move the entry after a group header, or before or after an entry in the group. This statement moves the entry CHART3 into the group named NEW_SALES:

```
move chart3 after new_sales;
```

NOBYLINE Statement

Suppresses BY statement information.

See: "BYLINE Statement" on page 1725

Syntax

NOBYLINE;

PREVIEW Statement

Displays the panel outlines for one or more templates using the current device. Use the TC statement to specify the template catalog before using the PREVIEW statement.

Note: When a template is previewed, graphics output is produced, and stored in a catalog named WORK.GTEM. The temporary catalog is deleted when you end your session.

Tip: When previewing templates, press End or Enter, to move to the next template in the list.

Syntax

PREVIEW *template-entry(s)* | _ALL_;

Required Arguments

template-entry(s)
identifies one or more template entries contained in the template catalog. You can preview one entry or a list of entries with one PREVIEW statement.

ALL
previews all templates in the current template catalog.

QUIT Statement

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure step.

Aliases: END
STOP

Syntax

QUIT;

REPLAY Statement

Identifies one or more entries for replay from the input catalog.

Alias: PLAY

Notes: If any entry specified in a REPLAY statement is not found in the input catalog, the GREPLAY procedure issues a message to the SAS log. The GREPLAY procedure continues to replay valid entries.

When you replay your graphs, use the same device and orientation that you used when you generated the original graphs. If you use a different device or orientation, your replayed graphs might be distorted.

For a graph with a border, or a graph that includes titles and footnotes, if the border, titles, and footnotes are rendered outside of the GRSEG, they are not included in the replayed graph. See "Considerations for Replaying a Graph" on page 1718.

Syntax

REPLAY *entry-id(s)* | _FIRST_ | _LAST_ | _ALL_;

Required Arguments

entry-id(s)
is the number (in the order in which they were created) or name of a catalog entry or a group of entries in the input catalog. Entries must contain graphics output. Multiple entries can contain both numbers and names. This statement specifies both the entry named GRAPH, and the third entry in the catalog:

```
replay graph 3;
```

ALL
replays all entries in the input catalog.

FIRST
replays the first entry in the input catalog.

LAST
replays the last entry in the input catalog.

TC Statement

Specifies the template catalog for the GREPLAY procedure.

Note: SAS supplies several templates in the SASHELP.TEMPLT catalog.

Tip: Use the TC statement to change the template catalog without exiting the procedure.

Syntax

TC *template-catalog*;

Required Argument

template-catalog
identifies the SAS catalog where templates are to be stored or identifies the name of a SAS catalog that contains templates.

TCOPY Statement

Copies templates from a catalog to the template catalog, or creates a duplicate of a template within the template catalog.

Requirement: Assign a template catalog before using the TCOPY statement.

See: "TC Statement" on page 1737 .

Syntax

TCOPY <*template-catalog.*>*template-entry*<.TEMPLATE>;

Required Argument

<*template-catalog.*>*template-entry*<.TEMPLATE>
identifies the template entry to be copied.

template-catalog
specifies the SAS catalog that contains the template to be copied.

template-entry
specifies the template entry name.

TEMPLATE
specifies the catalog entry type.

Duplicate entry names are resolved as described in "Duplicate Entry Names" on page 1717 .

Details

To copy a template from one catalog to another catalog, specify *template-catalog* as the source catalog. To copy NEWTEMP.TEMPLATE from the catalog named ONE.TEMPLT to the catalog named TARGET.TEMPLT submit the following statements:

```
LIBNAME target "SAS-data-library";
LIBNAME one "SAS-data-library";

proc greplay no;
   tc target.templt;
   tcopy one.templt.newtemp.template;
```

```
quit;
```

To create a duplicate of a template, simply omit *template-catalog* from your TCOPY statement. For example, to create a duplicate of a template named NEWTEMP within the TEMPLAT catalog, submit the following:

```
tcopy newtemp.template;
```

TDEF Statement

Defines or modifies templates in the template catalog.

Requirement: Assign a template catalog before using the TDEF statement.

See: TC statement

"Example 1: Creating a Template" on page 1752

Syntax

TDEF *template-entry*

panel-number< / *panel-options*>

<*panel-number*< / *panel-options*>>

<...>

<DES="*description*">

;

Required Argument

template-entry

identifies an existing or new template. If the template is not in the template catalog, it is created by the GREPLAY procedure. If the *template-entry* is in the template catalog, it is modified by the procedure.

Only one template entry is required, but if you specify only the template name without any option, modifications are not made, and a template is not created.

Optional Argument

DES="*description*"

specifies the template entry description. The maximum length for the template entry description is 256 characters.

Default *** new template ***

Panel Options

Panel-options can be one or more of the following options.

CLIP
specifies that any panel behind this panel should be clipped. Only the graphics output to be placed in the CLIP panel can appear in the space that the panel occupies. If a previous panel occupies all or part of that space, CLIP is ignored.

COLOR=*border-color*
specifies the panel border color. You can specify a valid color in any of the color-naming schemes described in "Color-Naming Schemes" on page 316 that does not exceed 64 characters or a valid color code that does not exceed 8 characters.

Notes If you do not specify a border color, then the GREPLAY procedure does not draw a border around the output panel when you replay graphics output to the output panel. In that case, unless the original graphic output contains a border around the graphic, the output panel will not have a border. See "Considerations for Replaying a Graph" on page 1718.

A template that contains a panel without a border color is assigned a color when it is previewed with the PREVIEW statement.

COPY=*panel-number*
specifies the panel number definition to be copied to this panel.

DEF
specifies a default panel with specific coordinates.

Table 43.2 *Default Panel Characteristics*

Panel Corner	Coordinates
lower left	(0,0)
upper left	(0,100)
upper right	(100,100)
lower right	(100,0)

DELETE
deletes a panel.

Alias DEL

LLX=*x*
specifies the X coordinate of the lower left corner of the panel. Units for *x* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

LLY=*y*
specifies the Y coordinate of the lower left corner of the panel. Units for *y* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

LRX=*x*
specifies the X coordinate of the lower right corner of the panel. Units for *x* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

LRY=*y*
specifies the Y coordinate of the lower right corner of the panel. Units for *y* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

PANEL-NUMBER=
identifies the panel number being defined or modified.

ROTATE=*degrees*
specifies the rotation angle for the panel. Panel corner coordinates are automatically adjusted.

SCALEX=*factor*
specifies the scale factor for the X coordinates in the panel. Use this scale factor to increase or decrease the panel size in the X direction, or to reverse the X coordinates for the panel.

SCALEY=*factor*
specifies the scale factor for the Y coordinates in the panel. Use this scale factor to increase or decrease the panel size in the Y direction, or to reverse the Y coordinates for the panel.

ULX=*x*
specifies the X coordinate upper left corner of the panel. Units for *x* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

ULY=*y*
specifies the Y coordinate upper left corner of the panel. Units for *y* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

URX=*x*
specifies the X coordinate upper right corner of the panel. Units for *x* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

URY=*y*
specifies the Y coordinate upper right corner of the panel. Units for *y* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

XLATEX=*distance*
specifies the distance to move the X coordinates of the panel. Units for *distance* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

XLATEY=*distance*
specifies the distance to move the Y coordinates of the panel. Units for *distance* are a percentage of the graphics output area.

Details

To zoom in on the graphics output, use coordinate values less than 0 and greater than 100. These values can be used with the LLX= option, LLY= option, LRX= option, LRY= option, ULX= option, ULY= option, URX= option, and the URY= option. You can see the replayed graphics output portion in the graphics output area in the range from 0% to 100%.

The values that you specify for the SCALEX= option, and the SCALEY= option are used to change the size and panel orientation. The scale factors are used for the corresponding X and Y panel coordinates. If you submit:

```
scalex=.5
scaley=2
```

the X coordinates are scaled to half the original size, and the Y coordinates are scaled to twice the original size.

If you supply a scale factor of 0, all of the coordinates are set to the same value. If you use a scale factor of 1, nothing happens. If you use a scale factor greater than 1, the values of the coordinates are increased and hence the size of the panel increases. If you use a scale factor less than 1 but greater than 0, the values of the coordinates are reversed, and the panel (and any graphics output replayed in the panel) is reversed.

TDELETE Statement

Deletes templates from the template catalog.

Alias: TDEL

Note: The GREPLAY procedure does not prompt you to confirm your request to delete templates.

Syntax

TDELETE *template-entry(s)* | _ALL_;

Required Arguments

template-entry(s)
identifies a template entry to be deleted from the template entry catalog. You can submit one entry or a list of entries in one TDELETE statement.

ALL
deletes all template entries in the template entry catalog.

TEMPLATE Statement

Assigns a template to use when replaying graphics output.

Requirement: Assign a template catalog before using the TEMPLATE statement.

Note: If you specify a template that is not in the template catalog, before you assign a template entry catalog, the GREPLAY procedure issues an error message.

Syntax

TEMPLATE *template-entry*;

Required Argument

template-entry
identifies an existing template to use when replaying graphics output. Use the TREPLAY statement to replay graphics output in the template.

Example "Example 1: Creating a Template" on page 1752

TREPLAY Statement

Replays graphics entries into template panels. TREPLAY copies one or more entries from the graphics input catalog into a template-entry in the graphics output catalog, using positioning information provided by the template.

Alias: TPLAY

Requirement: Before issuing the TREPLAY statement, specify a graphics input catalog with the GREPLAY IGOUT statement, assign a template entry catalog with the GREPLAY TC statement, and choose a template with the GREPLAY TEMPLATE statement.

Notes: When you replay your graphs, use the same device that you used when you generated the original graphs. If you use a different device, your replayed graphs might be distorted.

For a graph with a border, or a graph that includes titles and footnotes, if the border, titles, and footnotes are rendered outside of the GRSEG, they are not included in the replayed graph. See "Considerations for Replaying a Graph" on page 1718.

See: "IGOUT Statement" on page 1732
"TC Statement" on page 1737
"TEMPLATE Statement" on page 1743
"Example 2: Replaying GSLIDE Procedure Output in a Template" on page 1754

Syntax

TREPLAY <DES="*description*" > <NAME="*entry-name*">

template-panel-number : *entry-id*

<*template-panel-number* : *entry-id*>

<...>;

Required Argument

template-panel-number* : *entry-id

specifies the template panel number and the name of the template entry.

template-panel-number

specifies the number of the panel in the template into which you want to replay the entry.

This number determines the position of the graph in the new entry in the graphics output catalog.

entry-id

specifies the name or number of the entry in the graphics input catalog that is to be added to the new entry in the graphics output catalog.

Optional Arguments

DES="*description*"

specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver that you are using). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use CONTENTS= in an ODS HTML5 statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results tab.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry.

Default Graphics Replay

NAME="*entry-name*"

specifies the entry name for the template.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.

- The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
- If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on).

Default TEMPLATE

See "Duplicate Entry Names" on page 1717

Details

When you replay GRSEG entries in a template, the GREPLAY procedure creates and stores graphics output in the designated output catalog.

You can replay multiple entries in one TREPLAY statement as shown here:

```
treplay 1:plot1 2:plot2 3:chart1;
```

PLOT1 is placed in panel 1 of the current template. PLOT2 is placed in panel 2. CHART1 is placed in panel 3. Specify the entry name or entry number.

QUIT Statement

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure step.

Syntax

QUIT;

Usage: GREPLAY Procedure

Using the GREPLAY Procedure

Invoking the GREPLAY Procedure

Invoke the GREPLAY procedure with the NOFS option as follows:

```
proc greplay nofs;
```

Once you submit the PROC GREPLAY statement, you can enter and submit statements without resubmitting the PROC GREPLAY statement.

To exit the GREPLAY procedure, you can submit any of the following:

- an END, QUIT, or STOP statement
- another PROC statement or DATA step

Managing Catalogs, Color Maps, and Templates

You can replay entries, manage color maps and templates, or perform catalog management tasks with GREPLAY code-based statements. This section lists several common tasks, and the statements to perform them.

Table 43.3 *GREPLAY Procedure Statements for Managing Color Maps, Templates, and Catalogs*

Task	Statement
assign a color map catalog	CC statement
copy a color map from another catalog, or within the same catalog	CCOPY statement
define or modify a color map in the current catalog	CDEF statement
assign a color map to use when you replay graphics output	CMAP statement

Task	Statement
delete unneeded GRSEG entries	DELETE statement
assign a template catalog	TC statement
copy a template from another catalog, or within the same catalog	TCOPY statement
delete a template	TDELETE statement
define a template	TDEF statement
display the panel outlines for a template	PREVIEW statement
assign a template to use when you replay graphics output	TEMPLATE statement
replay an entry in a template panel	TREPLAY statement

Managing GRSEG Catalog Entries

You can replay entries or perform a variety of catalog management tasks with GREPLAY code-based statements. The following table lists several common tasks and the statements that you use to perform them.

Table 43.4 *GREPLAY Procedure Statements for Managing GRSEG Catalog Entries*

Task	Statement
copy GRSEG entries from an input catalog to an output catalog[1]	COPY statement
group GRSEG entries	GROUP statement
move GRSEG entries	MOVE statement
delete GRSEG entries	DELETE statement
modify GRSEG entry names or descriptions in an input catalog	MODIFY statement
replay GRSEG entries from an input catalog	REPLAY statement

Task	Statement
replay GRSEG entries into template panels	TREPLAY statement

1 You must assign an output catalog before copying graphics output.

Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Replay Catalog Entries

To select catalog entries for replay, first assign an input catalog that contains the graphics output that is to be replayed. Then assign the entry with the REPLAY statement. To select a catalog entry or entries for replay:

1. Start the GREPLAY procedure.
2. Define the input catalog that contains the graphics to be replayed with the IGOUT= option.
3. Specify the entry or entries that you want to replay (GCHART in the example that follows) with the REPLAY statement.
4. End the GREPLAY procedure with the QUIT statement.

For example, the following statements replay the GRSEG entry named GCHART from the catalog WORK.GSEG, which is assigned with the IGOUT= option:

```
proc greplay igout=work.gseg nofs;
   replay gchart;
quit;
```

To replay all the graphics output stored in the WORK.GSEG catalog submit this code:

```
proc greplay nofs;
   igout work.gseg;
   replay _all_ ;
quit;
```

Note: Graphics output is created only when you use the GREPLAY procedure with a template.

Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Create Custom Templates

You can use the GREPLAY procedure to create custom templates. Custom templates are typically used to perform the following actions:

- control the layout of multiple graphs on one page, which is useful for dashboards
- replay graphics output from several catalog entries, or from the same catalog, on one display or page
- change the shape of your graphics output
- change the size of your graphics output

To define and view a custom template:

1. Start the GREPLAY procedure with the NOFS option.
2. Assign a template catalog with the TC= option.
3. Define a template with the TDEF statement.
4. Preview the template with the PREVIEW statement.
5. End the GREPLAY procedure with the QUIT statement.

Before you create a template, you must assign a template catalog. If you are using the GREPLAY procedure in line mode, use the TDEF statement to define a template and the PREVIEW statement to preview a template. For example, the following statements define and preview a template named TEMPLT:

```
proc greplay nofs tc=sasuser.cat;
   tdef templt 1/def;
   preview templt;
quit;
```

Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Replay Graphics Output in a Template

You can use the GREPLAY procedure to create new graphics output by replaying existing graphics output in templates. Templates are often used to replay several graphics entries from the same catalog on one display or page. The GREPLAY procedure creates new graphics output when replaying graphics output with a template.

You can create your own templates, or you can use the templates provided with SAS/GRAPH that are stored in the SASHELP.TEMPLT catalog.

The following guidelines describe how to generate two graphs, and replay the graphics output on one page using a SASHELP.TEMPLT entry:

1. Generate two graphs with PROC GCHART using the default names (GCHART GCHART1).
2. Start the GREPLAY procedure with the NOFS option specified.
3. Define the input catalog with the IGOUT= option (WORK.GSEG).
4. Assign the template catalog with the TC= option (SASHELP.TEMPLT contains the template entries).
5. Assign a template to replay your graphs with the TEMPLATE statement (V2).
6. Assign the graphs that you want to replay with the TREPLAY statement (GCHART GCHART1).
7. End the GREPLAY procedure with the QUIT statement.

For example, the following statements replay the entries GRAPH1 and GRAPH2 into the V2 template, which is stored in the catalog SASHELP.TEMPLT. The TC statement specifies the catalog that contains the template, and the TEMPLATE statement specifies the template. The TREPLAY statement assigns each entry to a panel. (The V2 template has two panels, so there is an assignment for panel 1 and panel 2.)

```
proc gchart data=sashelp.class;
   hbar age/discrete;
 run;
    hbar height;
run;
quit;
proc greplay igout=work.gseg nofs;
   tc sashelp.templt;
   template v2;
   treplay 1:gchart 2:gchart1;
quit;
```

Note: If the GOUT= option is not specified when creating the charts, then the output is stored in the temporary WORK.GSEG catalog.

When you replay graphics output in a template, the new GRSEG output that is created by the GREPLAY procedure is automatically provided a default name, Template, and it is stored in the output catalog WORK.GSEG. The default GRSEG description is “Graphics Replay”.

Using the GREPLAY Procedure to Create Color Maps

Color maps are useful for assigning unavailable colors on your current device to your graph. A color map is a list of up to 256 pairs of colors. By mapping the original colors to a different list of colors, you can change the colors in your graphics output.

To create a color map named CLRMAP, perform the following actions:

1. Start the GREPLAY procedure with the NOFS option.
2. Assign a color map catalog with the CC= option.
3. Define the output catalog with the GOUT= option.
4. Define a color map with the CDEF statement.
5. Remap your colors.
6. End the GREPLAY procedure with the QUIT statement.

Before you create a color map, you must assign a color map catalog. The following example defines a color map named CLRMAP:

```
proc greplay cc=clrmap gout=work nofs;
   cdef clrmap 1 / cyan : blue;
quit;
```

When you assign a color map and replay graphics output, the following occurs:

- The stored GRSEG entry or entries, retain the original foreground colors.
- The colors used to replay the graphics are not saved with the original graphics output.
- Graphics output is not created when you replay graphics output using a color map.

Examples: GREPLAY Procedure

Example 1: Creating a Template

Features:

REPLAY statement options:
- NOFS
- TC=

TDEF statement

TEMPLATE statement

This example creates a template with five panels. Four panels are small and equal in size. The fifth panel is a larger, full-size panel that can be used to display a common title or footnote for the entire template. In this example, the LIST statement displays the template contents in the SAS log. Output 43.28 on page 1752 shows the template definition written to the SAS log file. The template defined here is also used in "Example 2: Replaying GSLIDE Procedure Output in a Template" on page 1754.

Output 43.1 *Defining a Template*

```
.
.
.

64        /* list template contents */
65      list template;

 NEWTEMP       Five panel template

 Pan Clp Color      Ll-x  Ll-y  Ul-x  Ul-y  Ur-x  Ur-y  Lr-x  Lr-y

  1    NAVY         0.0  10.0   0.0  50.0  50.0  50.0  10.0
  2    LIME        0.0  50.0   0.0  90.0  50.0  90.0  50.0  50.0
  3    YELLOW       50.0  50.0  50.0  90.0 100.0  90.0 100.0  50.0
  4    CYAN        50.0  10.0  50.0  50.0 100.0  50.0 100.0  10.0
  5    LIPK         0.0   0.0   0.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0   0.0

66   quit;
.
.
.
```

Program

```
proc greplay tc=work.tempcat nofs;

tdef newtemp des="Five panel template"
     1/llx=0   lly=10
       ulx=0   uly=50
       urx=50  ury=50
       lrx=50  lry=10
       color=navy

     2/llx=0   lly=50
       ulx=0   uly=90
       urx=50  ury=90
       lrx=50  lry=50
       color=lime

     3/llx=50 lly=50
       ulx=50 uly=90
       urx=100 ury=90
       lrx=100 lry=50
       color=yellow

     4/llx=50 lly=10
       ulx=50 uly=50
       urx=100 ury=50
       lrx=100 lry=10
       color=cyan

     5/llx=0 lly=0
        ulx=0 uly=100
        urx=100 ury=100
        lrx=100 lry=0
        color=lipk;

template newtemp;

 list template;
 quit;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed example of the example program.

Start the GREPLAY procedure. NOFS starts the procedure in line-mode. The TC= option assigns TEMPCAT as the template catalog.

```
proc greplay tc=work.tempcat nofs;
```

Define a template with five panels. The TDEF statement defines a template named NEWTEMP, and places it in the previously defined template catalog. Each definition identifies the panel number, and specifies the four corner's coordinates. The COLOR= option draws a border for each panel in the specified color.

```
tdef newtemp des="Five panel template"
     1/llx=0   lly=10
```

```
    ulx=0   uly=50
    urx=50  ury=50
    lrx=50  lry=10
    color=navy

  2/llx=0   lly=50
    ulx=0   uly=90
    urx=50  ury=90
    lrx=50  lry=50
    color=lime

  3/llx=50 lly=50
    ulx=50 uly=90
    urx=100 ury=90
    lrx=100 lry=50
    color=yellow

  4/llx=50 lly=10
    ulx=50 uly=50
    urx=100 ury=50
    lrx=100 lry=10
    color=cyan

  5/llx=0 lly=0
     ulx=0 uly=100
     urx=100 ury=100
     lrx=100 lry=0
     color=lipk;
```

Assign the template. The TEMPLATE statement assigns the created template NEWTEMP as the template.

```
template newtemp;
```

Write the template contents to the SAS log.

```
list template;
quit;
```

Example 2: Replaying GSLIDE Procedure Output in a Template

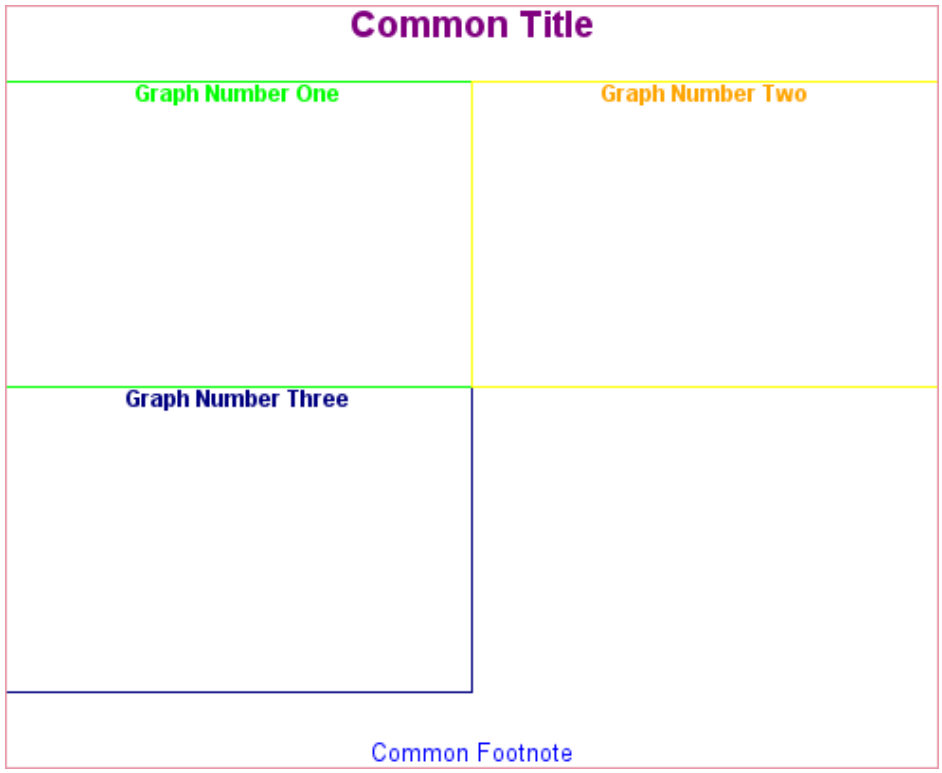
Features: GREPLAY statement options:
GOUT=,
IGOUT=
TEMPLATE=

TREPLAY statement

PROC GSLIDE

Note: This example requires template NEWTEMP, which is created in "Example 1: Creating a Template" on page 1752. In order to run this program, you must first run the program in "Example 1: Creating a Template" on page 1752 to create the NEWTEMP template. Otherwise, an error will occur in this program.

This program uses template NEWTEMP, which is created by the program in "Example 1: Creating a Template" on page 1752. The TREPLAY statement in this example replays four catalog entries that contain graphics output into template NEWTEMP. The NEWTEMP template contains four equally sized panels, and one large, full-size panel. Note that assignments are made to all but one panel. Because the fourth panel is not listed in the TREPLAY statement, it does not appear in the graphics output. The HSIZE= option, and the VSIZE= option are adjusted, to reflect the overall output dimension. Alternatively, you could use XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= to adjust the graphics output size.



Program

```
goptions border hsize=5.14in vsize=4.2in;

proc gslide gout=grafcat;
   title c=navy "Graph Number Three";
run;
   title c=lime "Graph Number One";
run;
   title c=orange "Graph Number Two";
run;


proc gslide gout=grafcat;
   title c=purple "Common Title";
   footnote c=blue "Common Footnote";
run;
```

```
proc greplay igout=grafcat gout=excat tc=tempcat nofs;
   template=newtemp;

   treplay 1:gslide
           2:gslide1
           3:gslide2
           5:gslide3;
         quit;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed example of the example program.

Set the graphics environment. The HSIZE= option, and the VSIZE= option are set for the overall output dimensions.

```
goptions border hsize=5.14in vsize=4.2in;
```

Generate three graphs in the WORK.GRAFCAT catalog. The GSLIDE procedure creates three text slides, and stores them in GRAFCAT as specified by the GOUT= option. These are stored as GSLIDE, GSLIDE1, and GSLIDE2.

```
proc gslide gout=grafcat;
   title c=navy "Graph Number Three";
run;
   title c=lime "Graph Number One";
run;
   title c=orange "Graph Number Two";
run;
```

Generate a text slide with PROC GSLIDE and output to GRAFCAT. Define a title and a footnote for the container output.

```
proc gslide gout=grafcat;
   title c=purple "Common Title";
   footnote c=blue "Common Footnote";
run;
```

Start the GREPLAY procedure. The IGOUT= option, assigns GRAFCAT as the input catalog. The GOUT= option assigns EXCAT as the output catalog. The TC=TEMPCAT option assigns the template catalog for the GREPLAY procedure. The TEMPLATE=NEWTEMP option assigns NEWTEMP as the current template.

```
proc greplay igout=grafcat gout=excat tc=tempcat nofs;
   template=newtemp;
```

Replay three graphs into template. The TREPLAY statement assigns three entries to panels in the NEWTEMP template. Each assignment is a panel number, and the name of a graphics output entry. Names are the default names assigned by the GSLIDE procedure.

```
   treplay 1:gslide
           2:gslide1
           3:gslide2
           5:gslide3;
         quit;
```

Example 3: Replaying Graphs into a Template

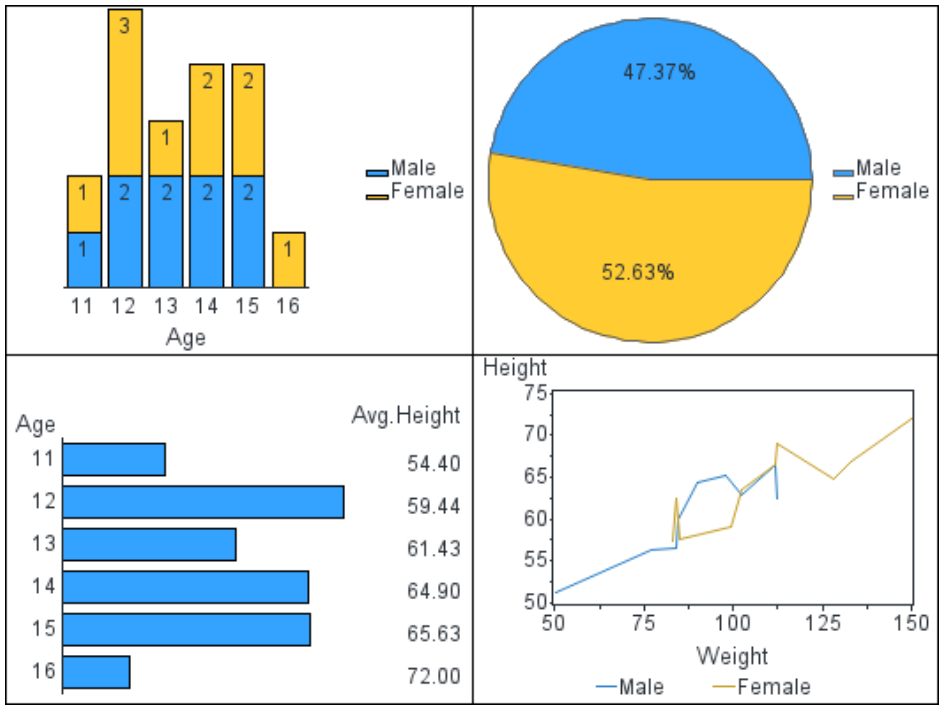
Features:

GREPLAY statement options:
- IGOUT=
- GOUT=
- NOFS
- TC=
- TEMPLATE=

DEVICE statement

TREPLAY statement

This example replays four graphs into template L2R2. The following figure shows the output of this example program.



Program

```
data work.classtemp (drop=name );
   length Gender $ 6;
   set sashelp.class;
   if sex="F" then Gender="Female";
      else Gender="Male";
run;
proc sort data=work.classtemp out=work.class;
   by weight height;
run;
```

```
goptions hsize=2.75in vsize=2.06in nodisplay;

axis1 label=none style=0 major=none value=none;
axis2 label=("Age");
axis3 label=("Height") order=50 to 75 by 5;
axis4 label=("Weight") order=50 to 150 by 25 minor=(n=1);

legend1 label=none value=("Male" "Female") Position=(right middle
outside)
across=1;
legend2 label=none value=("Male" "Female");

symbol i=join;

proc gchart data=work.class gout=work.excat;
   vbar age/discrete hminor=0 subgroup=gender
                inside=freq  raxis=axis1 maxis=axis2
                noframe legend=legend1;
run;
   hbar age/ discrete sumvar=height mean
                 meanlabel="Avg.Height" vminor=0
                 raxis=axis1 maxis=axis2;
run;
   pie gender/ noheading legend=legend1 percent=inside;
run;
proc gplot data=work.class gout=work.excat;
    plot height*weight=gender/ vminor=1 vaxis=axis3
    haxis=axis4 legend=legend2;
run;
quit;

goptions hsize=5.5in vsize=4.12in display;

proc greplay gout=work.excat igout=work.excat nofs
   tc=sashelp.templt template=l2r2;
   device png;
   treplay 1:gchart 2:gchart1 3:gchart2 4:gplot;
quit;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed example of the example program.

Prepare the data for the graphs. Drop variables NAME and SEX, and add a variable called GENDER. Change variable values, and sort the data for the line graph.

```
data work.classtemp (drop=name );
   length Gender $ 6;
   set sashelp.class;
   if sex="F" then Gender="Female";
      else Gender="Male";
run;
proc sort data=work.classtemp out=work.class;
   by weight height;
run;
```

Define the size of each individual graph. Each graph is replayed into a separate panel in the template.

```
goptions hsize=2.75in vsize=2.06in nodisplay;
```

Create axes definitions for the graphs.

```
axis1 label=none style=0 major=none value=none;
axis2 label=("Age");
axis3 label=("Height") order=50 to 75 by 5;
axis4 label=("Weight") order=50 to 150 by 25 minor=(n=1);
```

Create legend definitions for the graphs.

```
legend1 label=none value=("Male" "Female") Position=(right middle
outside)
across=1;
legend2 label=none value=("Male" "Female");
```

Create a symbol definition for the plot.

```
symbol i=join;
```

Generate the graphs, and store them in the WORK.EXCAT catalog. Generate a vertical bar chart, a horizontal bar chart, a pie chart, and a subgrouped plot.

```
proc gchart data=work.class gout=work.excat;
   vbar age/discrete hminor=0 subgroup=gender
                inside=freq  raxis=axis1 maxis=axis2
                noframe legend=legend1;
run;
   hbar age/ discrete sumvar=height mean
                 meanlabel="Avg.Height" vminor=0
                 raxis=axis1 maxis=axis2;
run;
   pie gender/ noheading legend=legend1 percent=inside;
run;
proc gplot data=work.class gout=work.excat;
    plot height*weight=gender/ vminor=1 vaxis=axis3
    haxis=axis4 legend=legend2;
run;
quit;
```

Define the size of the template. Each graph is replayed into a separate panel in the template. The template size accommodates the four smaller graphs.

```
goptions hsize=5.5in vsize=4.12in display;
```

Replay the graphs with a template to create one graph. The graphs stored in WORK.EXCAT are replayed to create one graph. The graph is also stored in the WORK.EXCAT catalog.

```
proc greplay gout=work.excat igout=work.excat nofs
   tc=sashelp.templt template=l2r2;
   device png;
   treplay 1:gchart 2:gchart1 3:gchart2 4:gplot;
quit;
```

Example 4: Replaying a Graph to Multiple Destinations

Features:

GREPLAY statement options:
- IGOUT=
- NOFS

DELETE statement

FILENAME statement

ODS HTML5 statement

ODS PDF statement

ODS RTF statement

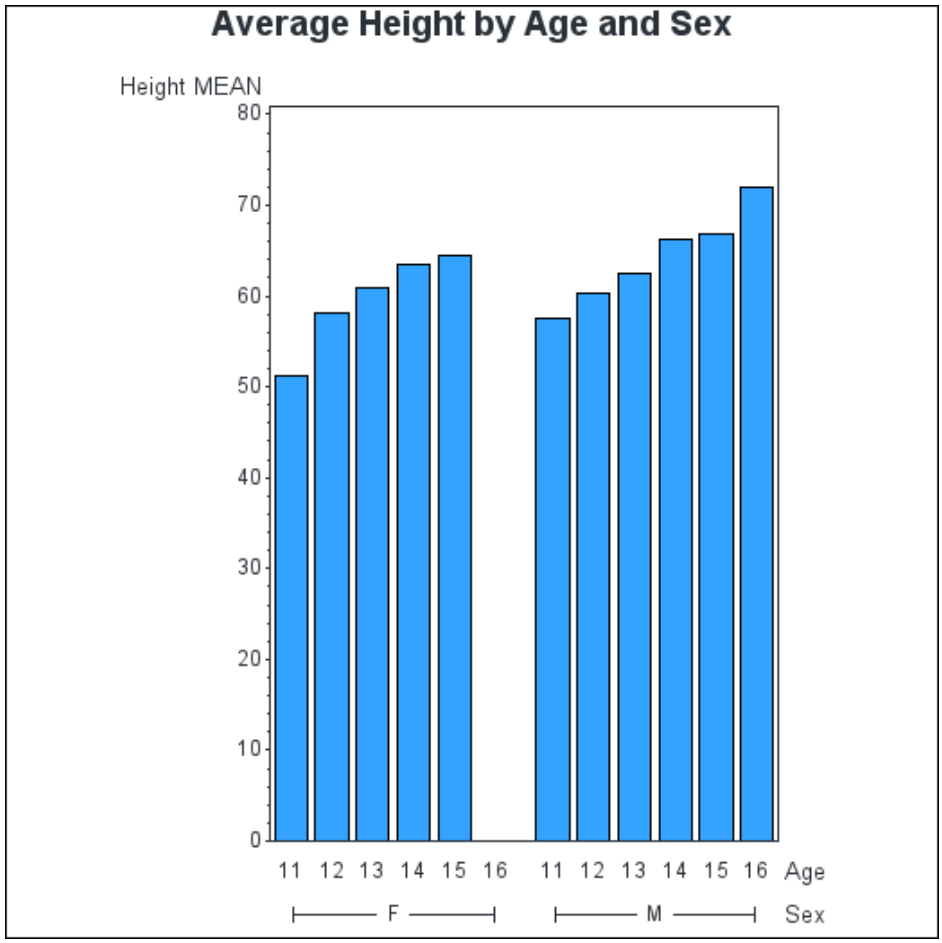
GOPTIONS statement:
- BORDER
- DEVICE=
- NOBORDER
- XPIXELS=
- YPIXELS=

OPTIONS statement ORIENTATION= option

PROC GCHART

The GREPLAY procedure replays the graph shown in Output 43.29 on page 1761 to a TIF file, and the ODS HTML5, PDF, and RTF destinations. A template is used to generate the initial graph. The template creates a margin and a blue border around the graph. The XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= graphics options are used to set the graph size. The GREPLAY procedure TREPLAY statement is used to replay the graph to each of the destinations. For the ODS PDF and RTF destinations, the system option ORIENTATION= is set to LANDSCAPE to orient the graph in landscape in both documents.

Output 43.2 *Vertical Bar Chart Exported to Multiple Destinations*



Program

```
%let goutpath=file-path;
%let goutname=height;

proc greplay nofs tc=work.tempcat igout=work.gseg;
   delete &goutname;
   tdelete grtemp;
run;
quit;

proc greplay tc=work.tempcat nofs;
   tdef grtemp des="One panel template with border"
      1/llx=5   lly=5
        ulx=5   uly=95
        urx=95  ury=95
        lrx=95  lry=5
      color=cx7C95CA;
run;
quit;

goptions device=png border xpixels=520 ypixels=520;
```

```
ods _all_ close;

ods html5 path="&goutpath" file="&goutname..html" style=daisy
   options(bitmap_mode="inline");

title "Average Height by Age and Sex";
proc gchart data=sashelp.class;
   vbar age / sumvar=height discrete type=mean group=sex
name="&goutname";
run;
quit;

ods html5 close;

options orientation=landscape nodate nonumber;
goptions reset=all noborder;
ods pdf file="&goutpath/&goutname..pdf" style=daisy;
ods rtf file="&goutpath/&goutname..rtf" style=daisy;
proc greplay nofs tc=work.tempcat igout=work.gseg;
   template grtemp;
   treplay 1:&goutname name="t&goutname";
run;
quit;

ods _all_ close;

options orientation=portrait date number;
goptions reset=all;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed example of the example program.

Define variables to use for specifying the graph output path and filename. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server. Using macro variables makes it easier to change the path and filename, if necessary.

```
%let goutpath=file-path;
%let goutname=height;
```

Delete the old GRSEG and template, if they exist. The DELETE statement deletes entry HEIGHT from the WORK catalog, which is specified by the IGOUT= option. The TDELETE statement deletes template GRTEMP in the WORK.TEMPCAT catalog, which is specified by the TC= option.

```
proc greplay nofs tc=work.tempcat igout=work.gseg;
   delete &goutname;
   tdelete grtemp;
run;
quit;
```

Create a one-panel template for the graph. This template specifies a 5% margin around the graph. The COLOR= option specifies a blue border around the graph.

```
proc greplay tc=work.tempcat nofs;
   tdef grtemp des="One panel template with border"
      1/llx=5   lly=5
        ulx=5   uly=95
        urx=95  ury=95
```

```
        lrx=95  lry=5
      color=cx7C95CA;
run;
quit;
```

Set the graphics options. The GOPTIONS statement DEVICE= option specifies the PNG device. The BORDER option specifies a border around the graph. Options XPIXELS= and YPIXELS= set the graph dimensions to 520–by-520 pixels.

```
goptions device=png border xpixels=520 ypixels=520;
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open the ODS HTML5 destination. The PATH= and FILE= specify the location and name of the output file. The STYLE= option specifies the Daisy style. OPTIONS specifies inline images in the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 path="&goutpath" file="&goutname..html" style=daisy
   options(bitmap_mode="inline");
```

Generate the chart. The NAME= option in the VBAR statement sets the name of the GRSEG entry to HEIGHT.

```
title "Average Height by Age and Sex";
proc gchart data=sashelp.class;
   vbar age / sumvar=height discrete type=mean group=sex
name="&goutname";
run;
quit;
```

Close the HTML5 destination.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Replay GRSEG entry HEIGHT to the PDF and RTF destinations. The OPTIONS statement ORIENTATION=LANDSCAPE option sets the graph orientation to landscape in the PDF and RTF documents. The NODATE and NONUMBER options disable the date and page numbers in the PDF output. The NOBORDER graphics option disables the border because template GRTEMP draws its own border. The Daisy style is used with each destination.

```
options orientation=landscape nodate nonumber;
goptions reset=all noborder;
ods pdf file="&goutpath/&goutname..pdf" style=daisy;
ods rtf file="&goutpath/&goutname..rtf" style=daisy;
proc greplay nofs tc=work.tempcat igout=work.gseg;
   template grtemp;
   treplay 1:&goutname name="t&goutname";
run;
quit;
```

Close all of the open destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Reset the system and graphics options.

```
options orientation=portrait date number;
goptions reset=all;
```

Example 5: Creating a Color Map

Features:

GREPLAY statement options:
- CC=
- GOUT=

CDEF statement

CMAP statement

LIST statement

This example uses the CDEF statement to define a color map. The LIST statement is used in this example to display the color map definition in the SAS log. Output 43.30 on page 1764 shows a partial SAS log listing.

Output 43.3 *Defining a Color Map*

```
.
.
75        /* list  color map contents */
76     list cmap;

 MYCOLOR       Special Color Map

       FROM        TO

  1    PINK        RED
  2    CYAN        BLUE
  3    LIG         GREEN

77  quit;
.
```

Program

```
proc greplay cc=clrmap gout=excat nofs;

  cdef mycolor des="Special Color Map"
        1 / pink  : red
        2 / cyan  : blue
        3 / lig     : green;

   cmap mycolor;
      list cmap;
   quit;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed example of the example program.

Start the GREPLAY procedure. The CC= option assigns CLRMAP as the color map catalog. The GOUT= option assigns EXCAT as the graphics output catalog. In order for the color map to be created, both options must be assigned.

```
proc greplay cc=clrmap gout=excat nofs;
```

Define a color map. The CDEF statement defines a color map named MYCOLOR that contains three color pairs.

```
cdef mycolor des="Special Color Map"
      1 / pink  : red
      2 / cyan  : blue
      3 / lig     : green;
```

Specify a current color map, and write contents to the SAS log. The CMAP statement assigns MYCOLOR as the current color map. The contents of CMAP are listed in the SAS log.

```
cmap mycolor;
   list cmap;
quit;
```

44

GSLIDE Procedure

Overview: GSLIDE Procedure ***1767***
About the GSLIDE Procedure 1767
About Text Slides 1768
About Annotate Output 1768
Syntax: GSLIDE Procedure ***1769***
PROC GSLIDE Statement 1770
NOTE Statement 1775
QUIT Statement 1788
Examples: GSLIDE Procedure ***1788***
Example 1: Producing Text Slides 1788
Example 2: Displaying Annotate Graphics 1790

Overview: GSLIDE Procedure

About the GSLIDE Procedure

The GSLIDE procedure is useful for creating text slides for presentations. You can overlay text slides on other graphics output with the GREPLAY procedure. The GSLIDE procedure produces graphics output that consists of text and straight lines that are generated by TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. In addition, the procedure provides an easy way to add titles, notes, and footnotes to output that is produced entirely with an Annotate data set.

The GSLIDE procedure is not supported by the JAVAIMG device. If you use one of these devices with the GSLIDE procedure, the SAS/GRAPH software uses the PNG device driver to generate the output instead and writes the following note to the SAS log:

```
NOTE: The graph is being created as a PNG file because the type of graph you
requested is not
      supported by the <device-name> client.
```

where <device-name> is JAVAIMG.

About Text Slides

Text slides contain text and graphics that are generated by SAS/GRAPH statements.

Figure 44.194 on page 1768 shows a slide containing text that was produced with TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements.

Figure 44.1 *Text Slide Produced by the GSLIDE Procedure*

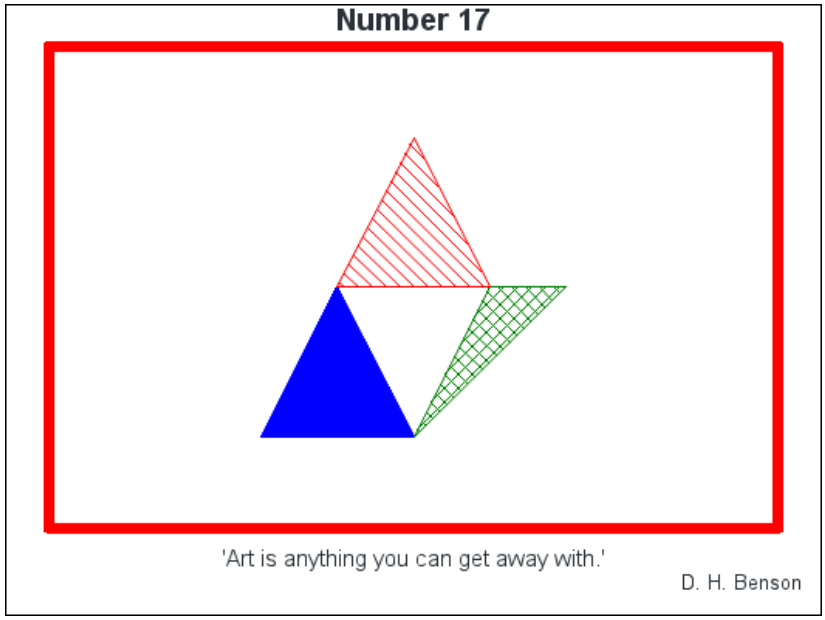
The program for this slide is in "Example 1: Producing Text Slides" on page 1788.

About Annotate Output

Annotate output is generated by commands that are stored in an Annotate data set. Use the GSLIDE procedure to display Annotate output when you want to include TITLE and FOOTNOTE statements on the output and use certain graphics options such as the BORDER option. To display Annotate graphics without these, use the GANNO procedure. See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721 for more information about creating and displaying Annotate data sets.

Figure 44.195 on page 1769 shows output from an Annotate data set that is displayed with titles and footnotes that were generated by TITLE and FOOTNOTE statements.

Figure 44.2 *Output from an Annotate Data Set Displayed with the GSLIDE Procedure*



The program for this slide is in "Example 2: Displaying Annotate Graphics" on page 1790.

Syntax: GSLIDE Procedure

Restriction: The GSLIDE procedure is not supported by the JAVAIMG device. If you use this device with the GSLIDE procedure, the SAS/GRAPH software uses the PNG device driver to generate the output instead.

Requirement: At least one of these is required: a TITLE, FOOTNOTE, or NOTE statement; an appearance option; the BORDER graphics option.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, NOTE, TITLE

Supports: RUN-group processing

Tip: When using procedures that support RUN-group processing, include a QUIT statement after the last RUN statement. Using the QUIT statement is especially important when the procedure is supposed to completely terminate within the boundaries of an ODS destination (for example, `ODS PDF; procedure-code; ODS PDF CLOSE;`). See Chapter 7, "Using Run-Group Processing," on page 67 for more information.

```
PROC GSLIDE <options>;
  NOTE<text-arguments(s)>;
  QUIT;
```

PROC GSLIDE Statement

Creates a text slide. Can also provide a border, specify annotation, and assign an output catalog. This is the only statement in the procedure.

Syntax

PROC GSLIDE <*options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
: specifies a data set that includes Annotate variables that identify graphics commands and parameters.

BORDER
: draws a border around the graphics output area, which includes the title area, the footnote area, and the procedure output area.

CFRAME=*frame-color*
: draws a frame around the procedure output area in the specified color.

FRAME
: draws a frame around the procedure output area.

IFRAME=*fileref* | *'external-file'*
: specifies the image file that you want to apply to the procedure output area.

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
: specifies whether to tile the image specified with the IFRAME= option to fill the backplane or to stretch the image to fit the backplane.

LFRAME=*line-type*
: specifies the line type for a frame and draws a frame around the procedure output area.

WFRAME=*n*
: specifies the width of the frame where *n* is a number.

Catalog options

DESCRIPTION='*description*'
: specifies a description of the output.

GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*

specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output produced by the GSLIDE procedure.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Image map options

IMAGEMAP= *output-data-set*
creates a temporary SAS data set that is used to generate an image map.

Optional Arguments

You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order.

ANNOTATE=*Annotate-data-set*
specifies a data set that includes Annotate variables that identify graphics commands and parameters.

Alias ANNO=*Annotate-data-set*

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

Example "Example 2: Displaying Annotate Graphics" on page 1790

BORDER
draws a border around the graphics output area, which includes the title area, the footnote area, and the procedure output area. A color specification for the border is searched for in the following order:

1. the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
2. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement.
3. the color of the current style.

See "Adding Frames, Borders, and Images" on page 1774

CFRAME=*frame-color*
draws a frame around the procedure output area in the specified color. If you use both the CFRAME= and FRAME options, the FRAME option is ignored. If you use the IFRAME= option, the specified image fills the background of the slide.

Alias CF=

Note The CFRAME= option does not color the background of the slide.

See "Adding Frames, Borders, and Images" on page 1774

Example "Example 1: Producing Text Slides" on page 1788

DESCRIPTION='*description*'
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver that you are using). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use CONTENTS= in an ODS HTML5 statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry.

Alias DES=

Default Graphics text slide

FRAME
draws a frame around the procedure output area. By default, the frame color is the color of the current style. If you want to specify a different color for the frame, use the CFRAME= option instead.

See "Adding Frames, Borders, and Images" on page 1774

GOUT=<*libref*.>*output-catalog*
specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output produced by the GSLIDE procedure. If you omit the libref, SAS/GRAPH looks for the catalog in the temporary library called WORK and creates the catalog if it does not exist.

See "Specifying the Catalog Name and Entry Name for Your GRSEGs " on page 126

IFRAME=*fileref* | '*external-file*'
specifies the image file that you want to apply to the procedure output area.

Alias IF=

Interaction This option is overridden by the NOIMAGEPRINT graphics option.

See the IMAGESTYLE= option

IMAGEMAP= *output-data-set*
creates a temporary SAS data set that is used to generate an image map in an SVG file when you are sending output to the LISTING destination. (This option is not necessary when you are sending output to the HTML destination.) The drill-down URLs in the image map must be provided by variables in the input data set. These variables are identified to the procedure with the HTML= and HTML_LEGEND= options.

See "Adding Links and Enhancements with the URL=, HTML=, and HTML_LEGEND= Options" on page 203 and "Enhancing Drill-Down Behavior in SVG Presentations Using HTML Attributes" on page 211

IMAGESTYLE=TILE | FIT
specifies whether to tile the image specified with the IFRAME= option to fill the backplane or to stretch the image to fit the backplane. The TILE value is the default. See also the IFRAME= option.

LFRAME=*line-type*
specifies the line type for a frame and draws a frame around the procedure output area. Values for *line-type* are 1 through 46. Line types are shown in Figure 24.50 on page 471 . By default, the line type is specified by the current style. LFRAME=1, which produces a solid line, is the default.

Alias LF=

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default GSLIDE

WFRAME=*n*
specifies the width of the frame where *n* is a number. The thickness of the frame increases directly with *n*, but the thickness of the line can vary from device to device. By default, the line width is specified by the current style. WFRAME=1,

which is the thinnest line, is the default. The WFRAME= option also draws the frame.

Alias WF=

See "Adding Frames, Borders, and Images" on page 1774

Example "Example 1: Producing Text Slides" on page 1788

Details

Adding Frames, Borders, and Images

Like the BORDER option in a GOPTIONS statement, the BORDER option in the PROC GSLIDE statement draws a box around the graphics output area. However, the border generated by the GSLIDE procedure remains in effect only for the duration of the procedure.

Both BORDER options use the color specified by the CTITLE= or CTEXT= graphics option if either of these options is used. Otherwise, the border color is the color specified by the current style.

The BORDER option draws a box around the graphics output area. The FRAME option draws a box or frame around the procedure output area. In this case, titles and footnotes are outside of the frame. (See "Overview" on page 71 for a description of the procedure output area.) Use the FRAME option to draw a frame in the default color, line type, and width. Otherwise, use one or more of the CFRAME=, LFRAME=, or WFRAME= options.

You can specify a colored frame with the CFRAME= option. Note that the CFRAME= option does not fill the procedure output area with color. However, you can use the CBACK= graphics option to provide a background color for the graphics output area. You can specify the type of line for the frame with the LFRAME= option and the width of the frame with the WFRAME= option.

You can also use the IFRAME= option to fill the background of your slide with an image. If an image is specified, it completely fills the background of the slide, obscuring any frame or border specifications.

Using Data-Dependent Coordinates

If you use the GSLIDE procedure with Annotate data sets that contain data-dependent coordinates, the resulting coordinate values can exceed the range of the graphics output area. The range is 0 to 100. Some of the output might not be displayed. In this case, use the GANNO procedure, which can scale the output to fit the available space. See also Chapter 33, "GANNO Procedure," on page 893 for details.

Using RUN Groups

Although the GSLIDE procedure has no action statements, it can use RUN-group processing. This displays all currently defined titles, footnotes, notes, and specified

annotation, each time you submit a RUN statement. TITLE and FOOTNOTE statements that are defined while the GSLIDE procedure is active remain in effect after the procedure ends. NOTE definitions remain in effect until the GSLIDE procedure ends, at which time they are canceled. To cancel NOTE definitions while the procedure is active, specify RESET=NOTE in a GOPTIONS statement or submit a null NOTE statement. See Chapter 7, "Using Run-Group Processing," on page 67 for details.

NOTE Statement

Control the content, appearance, and placement of text.

Used by: GMAP

Type: Procedure statement.

Tip: By drawing a white box in back of a note, that boxed note can appear on top of the graph instead of behind it. Here is an example of code that outputs a note on top of a chart:

```
goptions cback=white;

title font="swiss" "Note Text On a Chart";
proc gchart data=maps.us;
note move=(2,50)pct height=4pct
color=black font="swiss" "Note with 'box' behind it displays on top of chart"
color=black box=2 bcolor=white blank=yes;
hbar state / type=freq levels=7;
run;
quit;
```

Syntax

NOTE<*text-options*><'*text-string*'>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

<text-options>

Text provision option

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

Without Arguments

Using NOTE without arguments has no effect.

Optional Arguments

<text-options>
specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT=*"text-string"*
specifies descriptive text for a URL to which a note links, or the note itself.

The *"text-string"* that you use to describe a note, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL and #BYVAR. See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256.

Supports The ALT= option can be used with the LINK= option.

See "LINK="*URL*"" on page 1331

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the baseline of the entire text string with respect to the horizontal.

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled notes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the note area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

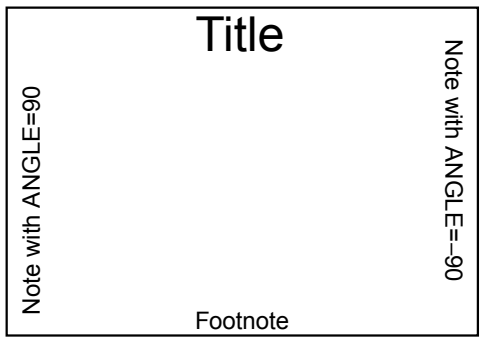
Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492.

The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled note.

Figure 44.196 on page 1777 shows how ANGLE= 90 degrees or -90 degrees positions and rotates note text.

ANGLE=90	positions the note at the bottom of the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and reading from bottom to top.
ANGLE=–90	positions the note at the top of the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and reading from top to bottom.

Figure 44.3 *Positioning Notes with the ANGLE= Option*



Alias A=

See "LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1330

"ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

BCOLOR=*background-color*

specifies the background color of a box produced by the BOX= option.

By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit BOX=, BCOLOR= is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BLANK=YES

protects the box and its contents from being overwritten by any subsequent graphics elements.

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because notes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out notes of a lower number.

Alias BL=

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BOX=*1 - 4*
draws a box around one line of text.

A value of 1 produces the thinnest box lines; 4 produces the thickest. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 44.197 on page 1778:

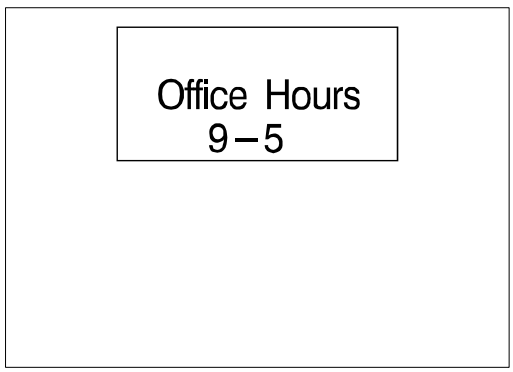
```
note font=swiss justify=center box=1 height=2
   "Office Hours" move=(-11,-4)pct "9-5";
```

  The MOVE=option in this NOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

  Using the MOVE= option in a NOTE statement enables you to position a note on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 44.4 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"BLANK=YES" on page 1325

"BSPACE=*box-space<units>*" on page 1327

BSPACE=*box-space<units>*
specifies the amount of space between the boxed text and the box.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum. By default, BSPACE=1.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Alias BS=

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

COLOR=*color*
specifies the color for the following text, box, or line.

The COLOR= option affects all text, lines, and boxes that follow it and stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered.

Change colors as often as you like. For example, this statement produces a note with red text in a box with a blue frame and a cream background:

```
proc gslide;
   note color=red height=2 "Total Sales" color=blue
      box=3 bcolor=cream;
run;
quit;
```

Although the BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box, the frame color is controlled with the COLOR= option that precedes the BOX= option.

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1 the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

3 the current ODS style

4 the first color in the color list.

Alias C=

Style reference GraphValueText Color attribute

See "BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

DRAW=(*x,y - ,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>
draws lines anywhere on the graphics output area.

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 44.1 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

Alias D=

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for the subsequent text.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the current ODS style

3 the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Style reference GraphValueText Font attribute

Note Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the height of text characters in number of units.

Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1 the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the default value, 1

Alias H=

Default For NOTE or NOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent NOTE statements.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

All the text strings following JUSTIFY= are treated as a single string and are displayed as one line that is left-, right-, or center-aligned. You can change the justification within a single line of text. For example, this NOTE statement displays a date on the left side of the output and the page number on the same line on the right:

```
note "June 28, 1997" justify=right "Page 3";
```

In addition, you can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this NOTE statement produces a three-line note with each line right-justified:

```
note justify=right "First Line"
      justify=right "Second Line"
      justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three NOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Default LEFT

Note Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

Tip Use the WRAP= on page 1785 option with JUSTIFY= to fit long text strings.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

Example "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

LANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string(s) with respect to the horizontal A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, LANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

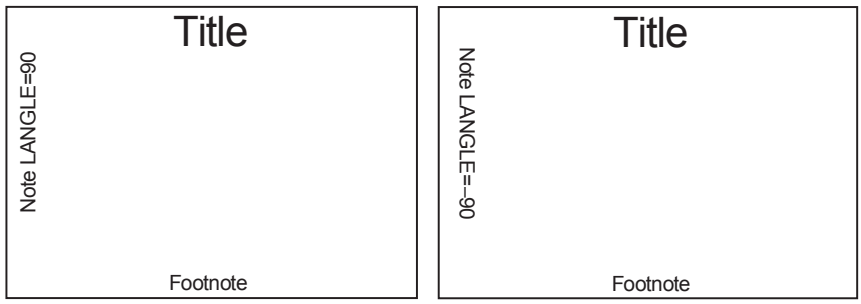
The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified:

LANGLE=90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top.

LANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom.

Figure 44.198 on page 1783 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates notes.

Figure 44.5 *Positioning Notes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

LINK="*URL*"

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a note links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in "'*text-string*'" on page 1786.

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

See "Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered" on page 106

"ALT="*text-string*"" on page 1324

LSPACE=*line-space* <*units*>

specifies the amount of spacing above lines of note text. The spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>

positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative

coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 44.2 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following code fragment uses the NOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
note move=(65,70)pct color=purple "My Note";
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

Alias M=

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A NOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In this case, the text of the next NOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

“BOX=*1 - 4*” on page 1326 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Example “Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 44.199 on page 1785 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 44.6 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*

Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

UNDERLIN=*0 - 3*

underlines subsequent text.

Values of 1, 2 and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line. UNDERLIN=0 halts underlining for subsequent text.

Underlines follow the text *baseline*. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE=

Note The UNDERLIN= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

WRAP

wraps the text to a second line if the text does not fit on one line.

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BOX, BLANK, UNDERLINE, and MOVE options.

Tip Use the JUSTIFY= on page 1781 option with WRAP= to justify the lines of text.

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

You must enclose text strings in single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and blanks.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the note, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
note 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
note "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in NOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
note color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing x identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: (*ESC*){Unicode '*hexadecimal-value*'x}. For example:

```
note 'Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode "03B1"x}=.05)';
```

This statement produces the note "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because "03B1"x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

TIP You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: (*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05 and (*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

If you have a BY statement, you can also customize notes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in notes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified note text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. It also displays the BY line in the note produced by the statement.

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **`#BYVAL2`** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **`#BYVAL(YEAR)`** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.

- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

See "Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

"Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page" on page 524

See Also

"NOTE Statement" on page 554 for more information about the NOTE statement.

QUIT Statement

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure step.

Syntax

QUIT;

Examples: GSLIDE Procedure

Example 1: Producing Text Slides

Features: PROC GSLIDE options BORDER, CFRAME=, and WFRAME=
NOTE Statement

This example uses FOOTNOTE, NOTE, and TITLE statements to produce a text slide. PROC GSLIDE statement options add both a border and a frame.

Program

```
goptions cback=blue border;

title color=yellow "New Directions";
footnote1 color=yellow j=l " ABC Engineering, Inc";
footnote2 color=yellow j=l " January 2020" ;

proc gslide border
    cframe=darkred
    wframe=2;
    note height=14;
    note height=5
       justify=center
       color=white
       "Goals and strategies"
       justify=center
       "for the coming year";
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions cback=blue border;
```

Define titles and footnotes.

```
title color=yellow "New Directions";
footnote1 color=yellow j=l " ABC Engineering, Inc";
```

```
footnote2 color=yellow j=l " January 2020" ;
```

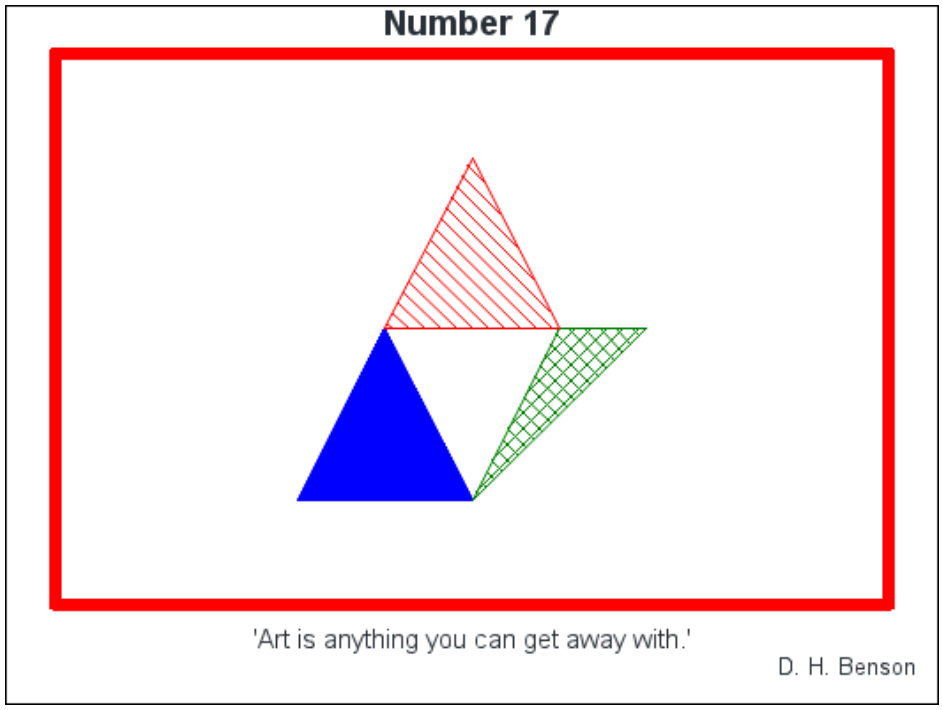
Generate the slide and define additional text. The BORDER option draws a box around the entire graphics output area. The CFRAME= option draws a dark red box around the procedure output area. The WFRAME= option specifies the thickness of the frame. The COLOR= option specifies the color of the note text. The first NOTE statement, which has no text, simply leaves a large blank line above the text specified by the second NOTE statement. The second JUSTIFY= option causes a line break.

```
proc gslide border
    cframe=darkred
    wframe=2;
    note height=14;
    note height=5
       justify=center
       color=white
       "Goals and strategies"
       justify=center
       "for the coming year";
run;
quit;
```

Example 2: Displaying Annotate Graphics

Features: PROC GSLIDE option ANNOTATE=
Annotate data set

In this example, the GSLIDE procedure displays Annotate graphics along with current TITLE and FOOTNOTE definitions. See Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721 for information about creating Annotate data sets.



Program

```
goptions border;

data art;
   length function color style $ 8;
   input function $ x y color $ style $;
   xsys="5"; ysys="5";
   datalines;
poly      30  20  blue    solid
polycont  50  20  .       .
polycont  40  50  .       .
poly      50  20  green   x1
polycont  70  50  .       .
polycont  60  50  .       .
poly      40  50  red     l1
polycont  60  50  .       .
polycont  50  80  .       .
;

title "Number 17";
footnote1 h=2 "'Art is anything you can get away with.'";
footnote2 j=r "D. H. Benson   ";
footnote4 angle=90;
footnote5  angle=-90;

proc gslide annotate=art
            border
            wframe=6
            cframe=red;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Create the Annotate data set, ART. ART contains the commands that draw the design of triangles.

```
data art;
   length function color style $ 8;
   input function $ x y color $ style $;
   xsys="5"; ysys="5";
   datalines;
poly      30  20  blue    solid
polycont  50  20  .       .
polycont  40  50  .       .
poly      50  20  green   x1
polycont  70  50  .       .
polycont  60  50  .       .
poly      40  50  red     l1
polycont  60  50  .       .
polycont  50  80  .       .
;
```

Define the title and footnotes displayed by the procedure. FOOTNOTE statements 4 and 5 have no text and are angled vertically to add space on the left and right sides between the border of the output and the frame that surrounds the procedure output area.

```
title "Number 17";
footnote1 h=2 "'Art is anything you can get away with.'";
footnote2 j=r "D. H. Benson   ";
footnote4 angle=90;
footnote5  angle=-90;
```

Display the annotate graphics on the slide with the title and footnotes. The GSLIDE procedure displays the graphics elements drawn by the commands in the Annotate data set specified by the ANNOTATE= option.

```
proc gslide annotate=art
            border
            wframe=6
            cframe=red;
run;
quit;
```

45

GTILE Procedure

Overview: GTILE Procedure ***1793***
What Does the GTILE Procedure Do? 1794

Concepts: GTILE Procedure ***1794***
Chart Variables 1794
Default Tile Color 1795
Tile Summarization 1796
Using a Color Variable 1798
Missing Values, Negative Values, and Zero Values 1800
Assigning Custom Colors 1800
Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp 1801

Syntax: GTILE Procedure ***1802***
PROC GTILE Statement 1803
FLOW Statement 1804
TILE Statement 1814
TOGGLE Statement 1825
ATTRIB Statement 1835
BY Statement 1836
FORMAT Statement 1837
LABEL Statement 1839
NOTE Statement 1841
QUIT Statement 1854
WHERE Statement 1854

Examples: GTILE Procedure ***1855***
Example 1: Simple GTILE with the COLORVAR= Option 1855
Example 2: Specifying the COLORRAMP= and COLORVAR= Options 1857
Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range 1860
Example 4: Specifying Discrete Tile Colors 1862

Overview: GTILE Procedure

What Does the GTILE Procedure Do?

The GTILE procedure creates charts that consist of rectangles or squares that are divided into tile-shaped segments. These charts are sometimes referred to as rectangular treemaps. The GTILE charts represent the relative sizes of tiles to one another and to the whole. The GTILE procedure provides three statements that you can use to define the layout in order to visualize your data. The statements require one numeric variable. This variable defines the size of the chart tiles.

The TILEBY= statement is followed by any number of numeric or character variables that are delineated by a comma or a blank space. See "Chart Variables" on page 1794. By providing multiple TILEBY variables, and specifying the JAVAIMG device with the DEVICE= option, you can use the GTILE procedure to create interactive charts. These charts enable you to display subsets (or levels) of your data. You can assign an additional numeric variable as a color variable using the COLORVAR= option.

Concepts: GTILE Procedure

Chart Variables

The GTILE procedure produces charts based on the values of the chart's size variable, and the values of a TILEBY level variable. The chart's size variable must be numeric. All the values are treated as discrete. The sum of the chart's size variable value determines the size of each tile. The chart's size variable is also used to color each tile, unless a color variable is specified with the COLORVAL= option.

At least one TILEBY= variable is required. The values of this variable or variable list determine the tile categories, as well as the chart levels (or subsets).

The levels are visually represented in the chart by line colors and line style. The top level is indicated by a thick line and the darkest color. The next level is represented by a thinner line and the darkest color. The third level and any subsequent levels

are represented by the thickest line and the darkest color. Each level is also represented in the navigation status bar in the top left corner of the chart.

Note: For the JAVAIMG device, an indicator to the left of the legend identifies the name of the chart's size variable.

Default Tile Color

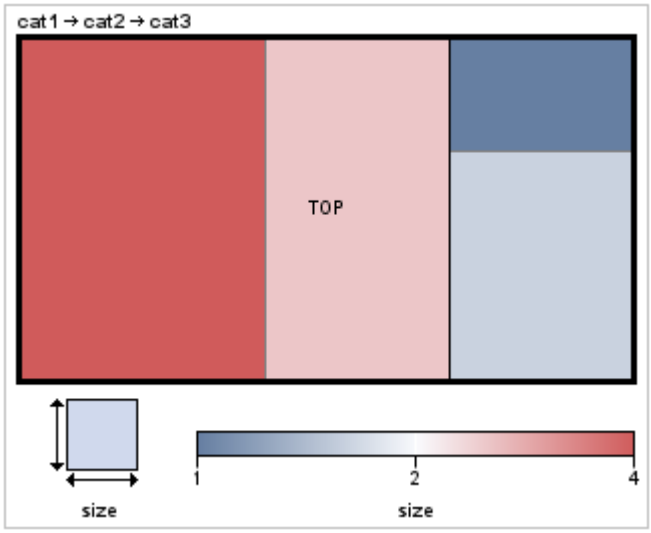
In a GTILE tile chart, each tile represents that tile's size value relative to the other tiles and to the total size for the entire chart. Consider the following simple example.

Example Code 45.1 *Simple Three-Level Tile Chart*

```
filename odsout ".";

data tiledata;
   input cat1 $1-4 cat2 $5-10 cat3 $11-13 size;
datalines;
TOP BIG   B1 4
TOP BIG   B2 3
TOP SMALL S1 2
TOP SMALL S2 1
;
run;

ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=320 ypixels=260 border;
ods graphics / reset=index;
ods html path=odsout file="tilechart.html";

proc gtile data=tiledata;
   tile size tileby=(cat1, cat2, cat3);
run;
quit;
ods html close;
```

Here is the output.

Figure 45.1 Output for Simple Three-Level Tile Chart



By default, the detail level is set to 3 to match the number of variables that are specified by the GTILE statement TILEBY= option. This displays all of the tile segments. The label level is set to 1, which displays the label for the top-level tile TOP. In this case, the size of each tile segment is derived directly from the data. The size value also determines the tile color. For continuous colors, the size value is used to select a color from the color ramp. The smallest tile is assigned the starting color in the color ramp, and the largest tile is assigned the ending color. The remaining tiles are assigned colors between the minimum and maximum size values sequentially in ascending order.

When discrete colors are used, by default, each tile is assigned a color from a GraphData1–GraphDataN style element based on size in ascending order. The smallest tile is assigned the color from GraphData1, the next largest tile is assigned the color from GraphData2, and so on.

Tile Summarization

When continuous colors are used, tile summarization can occur when the detail level is set to a value that is less than the levels specified in the TILEBY= option. When a tile is summarized, its segments are merged into the parent tile. The size of the summarized tile is the sum of the segment sizes. The color value of a summarized tile is a size-weighted average of the segment color values. Since the sum of the weighting values is always 1 in this case, the size-weighted color value is computed as follows:

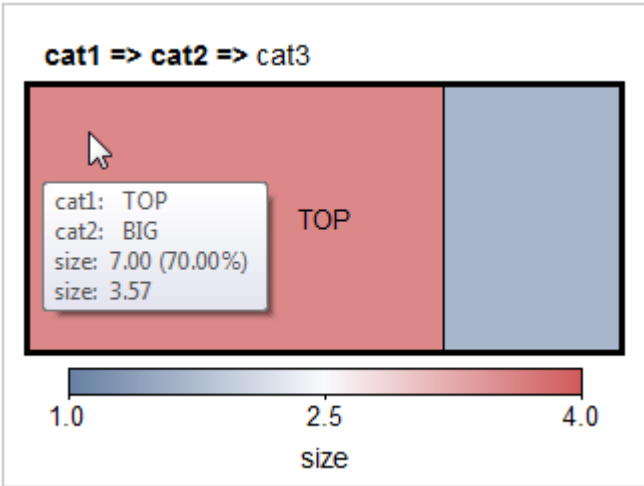
$$SummarizedColorValue = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\left(\frac{SegmentSize_i}{ParentTileSize}\right) \times SegmentColorValue_i\right)$$

The resulting color provides a visual indication that the segments have been merged into one.

Note: Tile summarization does not occur when discrete colors are used.

If the DETAILLEVEL=2 option is specified in Example Code 45.5 on page 1795, for example, each CAT2 tile color represents a size-weighted average of its CAT3 segment color values. The following figure shows the result.

Figure 45.2 *Summarization of Segments BIG and SMALL*

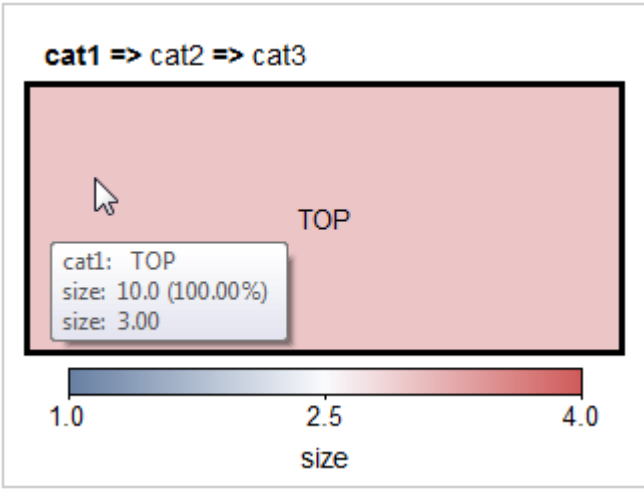


In the output, a data tip shows the results of the summarization of segment BIG. The last two items in the data tip show the tile size and color values respectively. The data tip shows that variable SIZE is assigned to the size role. The size value is the sum of the segment B1 and B2 size values 4 and 3. Because the COLORVAR= option is not specified, the data tip shows that the SIZE variable is also assigned to the color role. The color value is the size-weighted average of the segment B1 and B2 color values 4 and 3, which computes to 3.57 using the summarized color value equation shown previously.

Note: For information about how the COLORVAR= option affects the color values, see "Using a Color Variable" on page 1798.

A similar summarization occurs for segment SMALL, which results in a size of 3 and a size-weighted color value of 1.67. If the DETAILLEVEL=1 option is specified in Example Code 45.5 on page 1795, only the top-level tile TOP is shown. It is a summarization of all of its constituent segments. The following figure shows the result.

Figure 45.3 Summarization of Tile TOP



Using a Color Variable

By default, the tile colors are determined by the SIZE variable values. You can use the COLORVAR= option in the GTILE statement to specify a different variable that determines the tile colors. The color variable values can be character or numeric. When the COLORVAR= option is specified, the variable values are first sorted in ascending order. For discrete values, the smallest value is assigned the GraphData1 color. The remaining values are assigned a GraphData2–GraphDataN color sequentially in ascending order. For continuous colors, the smallest value is assigned the first color in the color ramp, and the highest value is assigned the last color. The remaining colors are assigned a color from the color ramp sequentially between the minimum and maximum colors in ascending order.

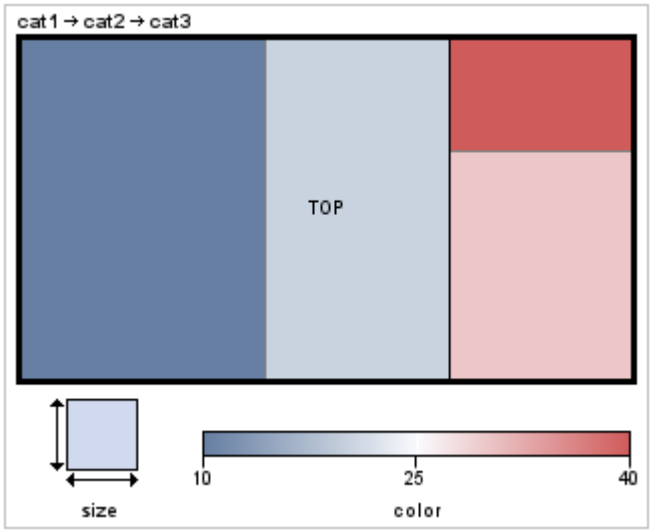
Here is Example Code 45.5 on page 1795 modified to use variable COLOR as the chart color variable.

Example Code 45.2 *Three-Level Tile Chart with a Color Variable*

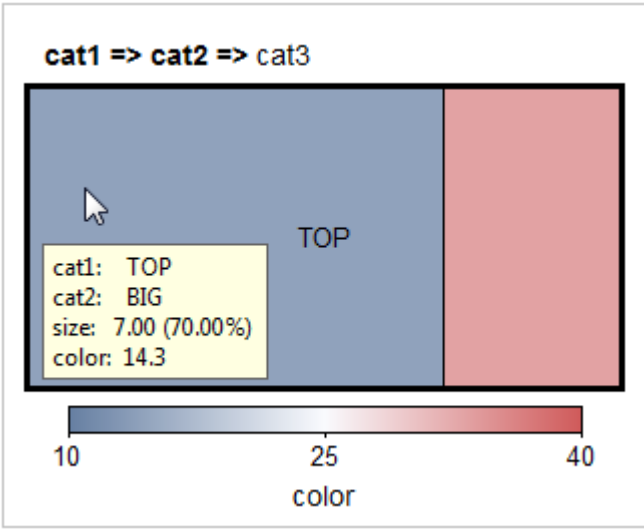
```
filename odsout ".";

data tiledata;
   input cat1 $1-4 cat2 $5-10 cat3 $11-13 size color;
datalines;
TOP BIG   B1 4 10
TOP BIG   B2 3 20
TOP SMALL S1 2 30
TOP SMALL S2 1 40
;
run;

ods _all_ close;
goptions reset=all device=javaimg xpixels=320 ypixels=260 border;
ods graphics / reset=index;
ods html path=odsout file="tilechartcolorvar.html";
```

```
proc gtile data=tiledata;
   tile size tileby=(cat1, cat2, cat3) /
      colorvar=color;
run;
quit;
ods html close;
```

Here is the output.



As shown, the tile color values now follow the COLOR variable and are reversed from the colors used in the default case shown in Figure 45.200 on page 1796. As in the default case, for continuous colors, if tile summarization occurs, a size-weighted color value is computed as described in "Tile Summarization" on page 1796. If the DETAILLEVEL=2 option is specified inExample Code 45.6 on page 1798, for example, segment BIG is summarized as shown in the following figure.



In the output, the data tip for segment BIG shows that the COLOR variable is assigned the color role. Summarization for the remaining cases is similar.

Missing Values, Negative Values, and Zero Values

When the GTILE procedure finds missing values, negative values, or zero values, it does the following:

- The chart's size variable requires nonmissing, positive values to create a tile for that observation. If the value of the size variable is missing, a negative value, or a zero value, the observation is not included in the chart.
- The TILEBY= variable displays tiles with missing values, negative values, and zero values. Each tile is included in the chart, and its value is displayed on the tile and in the chart's data tip.
- The COLORVAR= variable displays missing values in a color that can be distinguished from the colors in the color ramp.

Note: For the JAVAIMG device, an indicator to the right of the legend identifies the color assigned to missing values.

Assigning Custom Colors

Custom Color Ramp Colors

When COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS, the COLORRAMP= option enables you to customize the chart's color ramp. You can specify colors for the color ramp using any of the color-naming schemes supported by SAS/GRAPH.

Table 45.1 *Examples of Specifying Colors*

Color-Naming Scheme	Example
RGB	`COLORS=(cx98FB98 cxDDA0DD cxFFDAB9 cxDB7093 cxB0E0E6)`
RGBA	`COLORS=(a98FB9833 aDDA0DD66 aFFDAB999 aDB7093CC aB0E0E6FF)`
CMYK	`COLORS=("FF00FF00" "00FFFF00" "FFFFFF00")`
HLS	`COLORS=(H14055FF H0F060FF H0B485FF H07880FF)`
HSV	`COLORS=(V0F055FF v010FFFF v03BFFFF v12C55E8)`

Color-Naming Scheme	Example
Gray Scale	`COLORS=(GRAY4F GRAY6D GRAY8A GRAYC3)`
SAS Registry Colors	`COLORS=(palegreen plum peachpuff palevioletred powderblue)`
CNS Color Names	`COLORS=("very light purplish blue" "light vivid green" "medium strong yellow" "dark grayish green")`

For information about color naming schemes, see Chapter 21, "Using Colors in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 311.

The COLORPOINTS= option enables you to specify the points at which the colors transition on the color ramp. The values in the COLORPOINT= option map directly to the colors that are listed in the COLORRAMP= option. Each value specifies the transition point as a percentage of the total color ramp range. You can use the MINLEGENDVALUE= and MAXLEGENDVALUE= options to modify the legend range. See "Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801.

Custom Discrete Colors

When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, the COLORS= graphics option enables you to customize the chart's colors. By default, a color from the GraphData1–GraphDataN color list is assigned to each unique value of the color variable. You can use the COLORS= graphics option to override the default colors with your own color list as shown in Table 45.110 on page 1800. For information about the COLOR= graphics option, see "COLORS= Graphics Option" on page 586.

Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp

By default, the range for a color ramp is set to the range of the color variable. The MINLEGENDVALUE= and MAXLEGENDVALUE= options enable you to override the default range with your own range. When one or both of the MINLEGENDVALUE= and MAXLEGENDVALUE= options are used, the range is computed as shown in the following table.

Options Used	Color Ramp Range
(default)	*min-color-variable-value* to *max-color-variable-value*

Options Used	Color Ramp Range
MINLEGENDVALUE=*n1* and MAXLEGENDVALUE=*n2*	*n1* to *n2*
MINLEGENDVALUE=*n1*	*n1* to *max-color-variable-value*
MAXLEGENDVALUE=*n1*	*min-color-variable-value* to *n1*

If you specify a custom range and the value of the color variable falls outside of the specified range, the tile or tiles associated with the out-of-range color value are colored gray.

Note: The out-of-range tile color is always gray and cannot be changed.

Syntax: GTILE Procedure

Restrictions: The GTILE procedure supports the JAVAIMG device only.

Custom chart tips and drill-down links are not supported.

The chart legend cannot be suppressed.

For a discrete legend, binning is not supported.

For a discrete legend, user-specified legend values are not supported. The legend values are determined by the data.

Requirements: You must specify the JAVAIMG device in the GOPTION statement.

At least one FLOW, TILE, or TOGGLE statement is required. The FLOW, TILE, and TOGGLE statements specify the type of layout, the variables that define the chart levels, and the tile sizes used to display the data.

Supported Statements: ATTRIB, BY, FOOTNOTE, FORMAT, GOPTIONS, LABEL, NOTE, TITLE, WHERE

Supports: RUN-Group Processing

Tips: When using procedures that support RUN-group processing, include a QUIT statement after the last RUN statement. Using the QUIT statement is especially important when the procedure is supposed to completely terminate within the boundaries of an ODS destination (for example, `ODS PDF; procedure-code; ODS PDF CLOSE;`). See Chapter 7, “Using Run-Group Processing,” on page 67 for more information.

When the graphics output is sent to a graphics output file, this procedure uses ODS Graphics Indexing when necessary to avoid overwriting existing output files. See “About Filename Indexing” on page 125. To reset the current index value and overwrite output files that already exist, use the following statement:

```
ods graphics / reset=index;
```

PROC GTILE < DATA=*input-data-set*>;

FLOW *size-variable* TILEBY=(*levels-variable* | *levels-variable-list*) </*options*>;

TILE *size-variable* TILEBY=(*levels-variable* | *levels-variable-list*) </*options*>;

TOGGLE *size-variable* TILEBY=(*levels-variable* | *levels-variable-list*) </*options*>;

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*

<... <DESCENDING> *variable-n*>

<NOTSORTED>;

FORMAT *variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > ... <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

LABEL *variable-1*=*label-1* | ' ' <*variable-n*=*label-n* | ' '> ...;

NOTE<*text-arguments(s)*>;

QUIT;

WHERE *where-expression*;

PROC GTILE Statement

Identifies the data set containing the chart variables.

Requirement: An input data set is required.

Syntax

PROC GTILE <DATA=*input-data-set*>;

Optional Argument

PROC GTILE statement options affect all graphs produced by the procedure.

DATA=*input-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that contains the variables to chart. By default, the procedure uses the most recently created SAS data set.

See "The SAS Data Set: Your Key to the SAS System" in *Step-by-Step Programming with Base SAS*

"About Data Set Options" in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*

FLOW Statement

Create a tile chart that honors data order and can be read from left to right.

Requirement: At least one numeric chart size variable and one TILEBY= variable is required.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, GOPTIONS, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

FLOW *size-variable*TILEBY=(*levels-variable* | *levels-variable-list*) </*options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

CDEFAULT=*missing-value-color*
: specifies the color to be assigned to tiles when the COLORVAR= value is missing.

COLORPOINTS=(*point-1 point-2 ... point-n*)
: specifies where the colors need to transition on the color ramp with respect to the normalized values of the color variable.

COLORRAMP=(*color-ramp color-list*)
: specifies the colors to be distributed continuously across the range of data values.

COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS | DISCRETE
: specifies whether a color ramp or discrete colors are used to color the tiles.

COLORVAR=*color-variable*
: specifies a variable whose values determine the color of the tiles.

DETAILLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
: specifies the number of levels to display.

LABELLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-levels-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
: specifies the number that corresponds to the level of labels to display.

MAXLEGENDVALUE=*max-value*
: specifies the maximum endpoint value of a continuous legend range.

MINLEGENDVALUE=*min-value*
: specifies the minimum endpoint value of a continuous legend range.

NOLEGEND
: suppresses the legend that is automatically generated.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of any graphics output file created.

Midpoint options

BASELINE=*midpoint*
: specifies the midpoint value for the tiles.

Required Arguments

size-variable
specifies a numeric variable from the input data set. The values of this variable are used to determine the size of each tile.

Note If the COLORVAR= option is not specified, then the size variable is used to assign a color to each tile. In that case, the size variable is assigned both the size and color roles in the chart data tips.

TILEBY=(*levels-variable* | *levels-variable-list*)
specifies the variable, or a list of variables, that define the tile-segments and the chart levels. The variables can be character or numeric. The variable or variables must be enclosed in parenthesis, and you can use either commas or blank spaces as delimiters in a variable list.

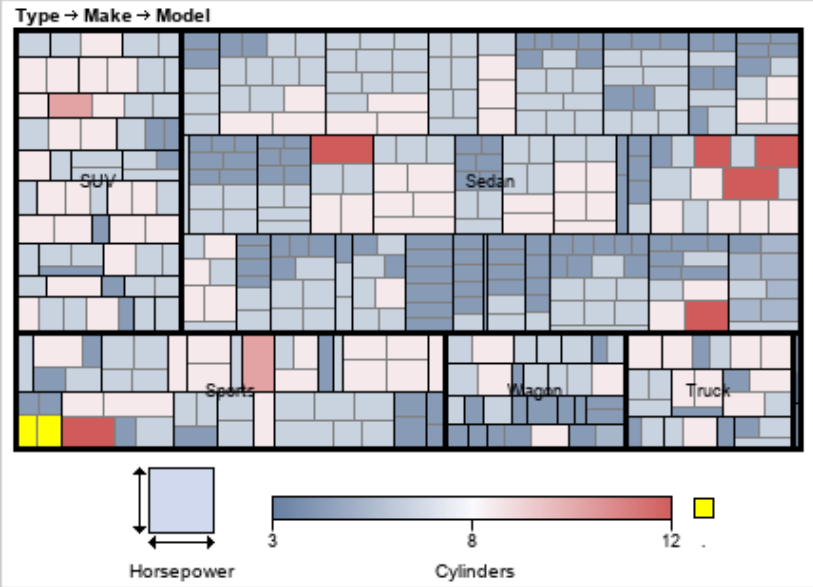
Optional Arguments

The options in a GTILE statement affect all chart levels. Specify as many options as you want and list them in any order.

BASELINE=*midpoint*
specifies the midpoint value for the tiles.

CDEFAULT=*missing-value-color*
specifies the color to be assigned to tiles when the COLORVAR= value is missing. The color used to identify missing values is represented by a missing color indicator to the right of the legend.

Figure 45.4 CDEFAULT=yellow



Alias CDEF=

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

COLORPOINTS=(*point-1 point-2 ... point-n*)

specifies where the colors need to transition on the color ramp with respect to the normalized values of the color variable. The colors are specified by the COLORRAMP= option. A value must be provided for each color that is specified by the COLORRAMP= option. You can use a space or a comma to separate the values. Each transition point is specified as a percentage of the total range of the color ramp. For example, if COLORRAMP=(red green blue), COLORPOINTS=(0, 0.75 1), and the range of the color variable is 100, the color ramp begins with red at 0, transitions to green at 75, and then transitions to blue at 100. By default, the range is set to the range of the color variable. The range can be modified with the MAXLEGENDVALUE= and MINLEGENDVALUE= options.

Default The color transition points are distributed equally along the color ramp.

Range 0 to 1

Requirements The COLORRAMP= option must be specified before you can use the COLORPOINTS= option.

The number of values that are specified in the COLORPOINTS= option must exactly match the number of colors that are specified in the COLORRAMP= option.

Interactions This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

The MAXLEGENDVALUE= and MINLEGENDVALUE= options modify the range of the color ramp.

See COLORRAMP= on page 1807

MAXLEGENDVALUE= on page 1813

MINLEGENDVALUE= on page 1813

"Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801

Example "Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

COLORRAMP=(*color-ramp color-list*)

specifies the colors to be distributed continuously across the range of data values. The three-color gradient legend provides a key to the value of the colors plotted on the chart. The legend label is the variable used to color the tiles. The legend displays the variable's minimum value, the maximum value, and the midpoint value.

Two colors are required to create a color ramp. However, the number of colors that can be provided is not limited. These values specify the minimum, and the maximum values of the color ramp. If only two colors are specified, the legend midpoint is not be labeled. The delimiter can be either blank spaces or commas. All of the color-naming schemes supported by SAS/GRAPH are valid.

Figure 45.5 *COLORRAMP=(cxbcd3aa cxae9aeb)*

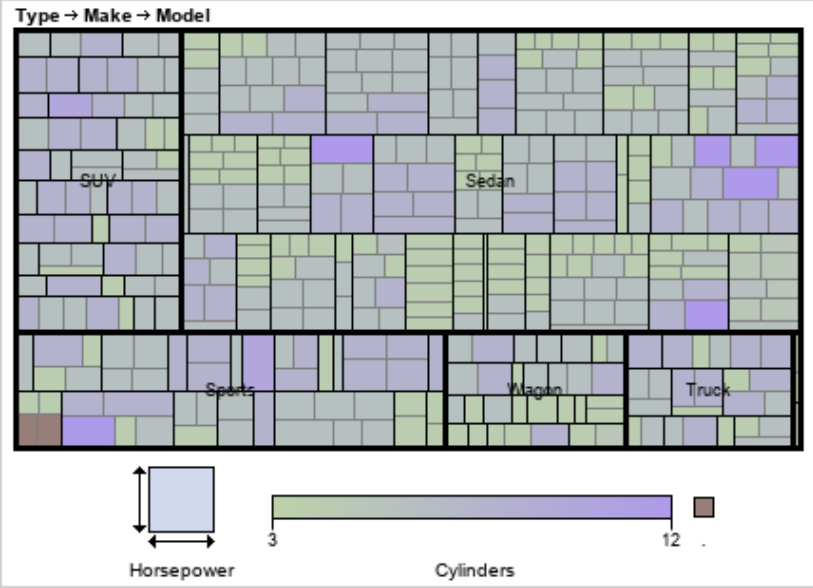
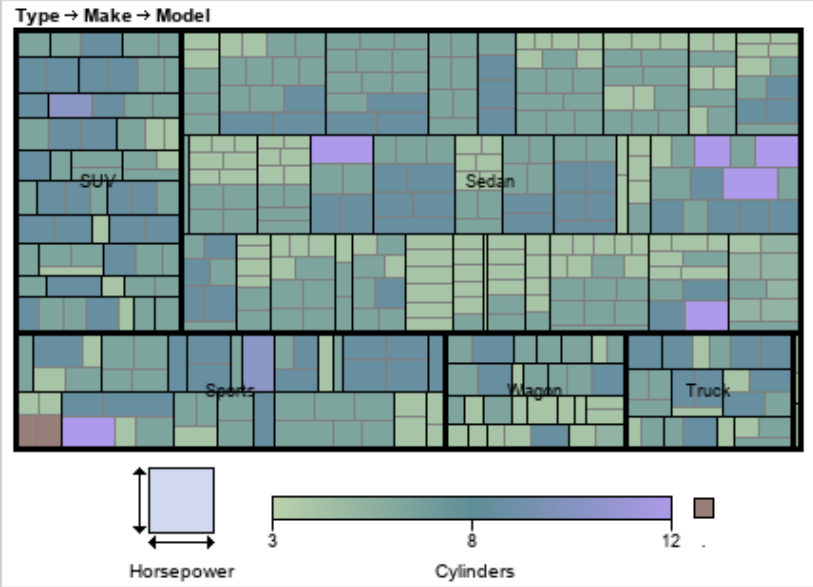


Figure 45.6 COLORRAMP=(cxbcd3aa cx5f8e97 cxae9aeb)



Alias RAMP=

Style reference Color attribute of the ThreeColorRamp element

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

Examples "Example 2: Specifying the COLORRAMP= and COLORVAR= Options" on page 1857

"Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS | DISCRETE

specifies whether a color ramp or discrete colors are used to color the tiles. When COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS, a color ramp is used to color the tiles. A continuous legend is used in that case to denote the tile colors. When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, discrete colors are used to color the tiles. A discrete legend is used to denote the tile colors in that case.

Defaults CONTINUOUS when COLORVAR= is not specified or when COLORVAR= specifies a numeric variable

DISCRETE when COLORVAR= specifies a character variable

Style references GraphData1–GraphDataN (DISCRETE only)

the color attribute of the ThreeColorRamp element (CONTINUOUS only)

Restrictions The legend is always positioned at the bottom of the chart. Because the LEGEND statement is not supported, the legend cannot be relocated.

When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, you must use the COLORS= graphics option to change the chart colors from the default GraphData1 through GraphDataN colors. See "COLORS= Graphics Option" on page 586.

Interaction When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, the COLORPOINTS=, COLORRAMP=, DETAILLEVEL=, MINLEGENDVALUE=, and MAXLEGENDVALUE= options are ignored.

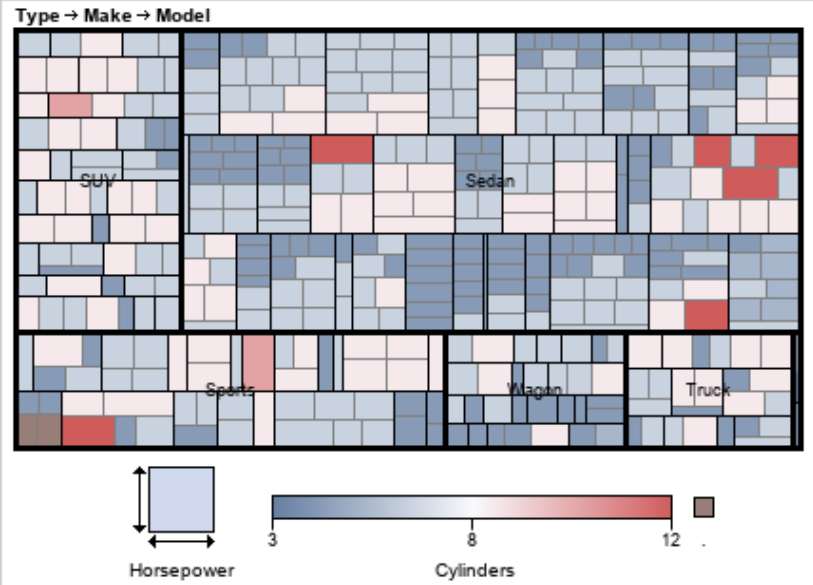
See COLORRAMP= on page 1807

Example "Example 4: Specifying Discrete Tile Colors" on page 1862

COLORVAR=*color-variable*

specifies a variable whose values determine the color of the tiles. The variable can be character or numeric. The values of this variable are sorted in ascending order. The smallest value is assigned to the first color in the color ramp, and the largest value is assigned the last color in the color ramp. Each of the remaining values is assigned a color from the gradient list of colors between the first, and the last colors in the color ramp.

Figure 45.7 *COLORVAR=cylinders*



Default The size variable is used to determine the tile colors

Note When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE and the data contains duplicate TILEBY= values, the COLORVAR= values for the duplicate TILEBY= values are dropped from the chart. In that case, the legend contains items that are not represented in the chart. To remove the dropped COLORVAR= values from the legend, use the JAVAIMG device instead.

See "Default Tile Color" on page 1795

"Using a Color Variable" on page 1798

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver that you are using). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use CONTENTS= in an ODS HTML5 or ODS HTML statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results tab.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry.

The description can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the description text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

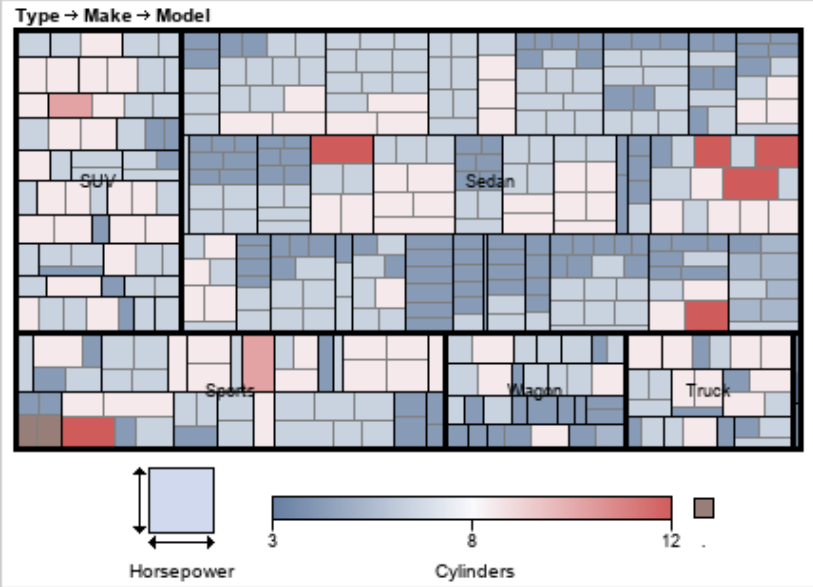
Alias DES=

Default Tile chart of *tileby*

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

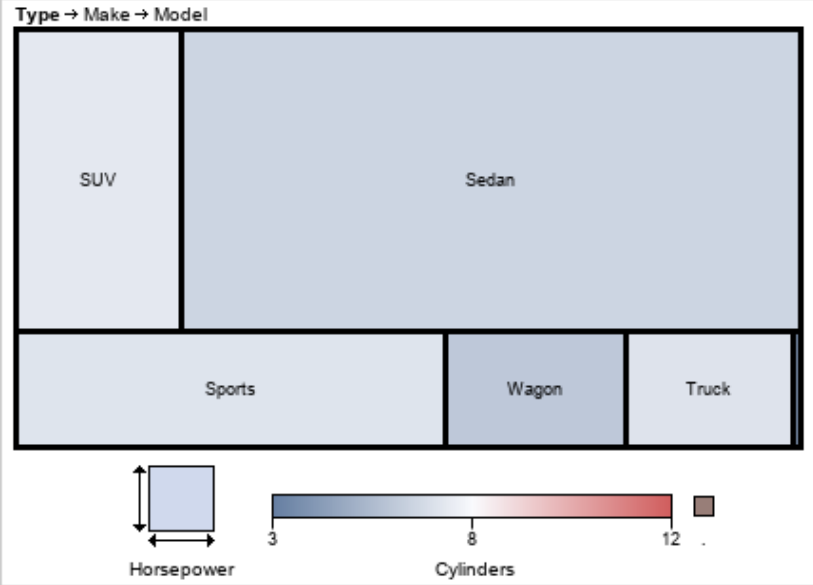
DETAILLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
specifies the number of levels to display. The valid values for the DETAILLEVEL= option are from one to the number of variables listed in the TILEBY= levels list. Each level has a unique outline. As you drill down through the levels, the second-level lines are thinner in weight and lighter in color. As you drill down to the third and lower levels, the outlines are the same as the top level. The levels are listed above the chart on the left. The DETAILLEVEL= option does not affect the drill-down functionality.

Figure 45.8 *DETAILLEVEL= Option Is Omitted*



If the DETAILLEVEL=1, only the first level of detail is initially displayed. Only the details of the current level are displayed at any given point in the navigation.

Figure 45.9 *DETAILLEVEL=1*



Alias DLEVEL=

Default The number of variables specified in TILEBY=

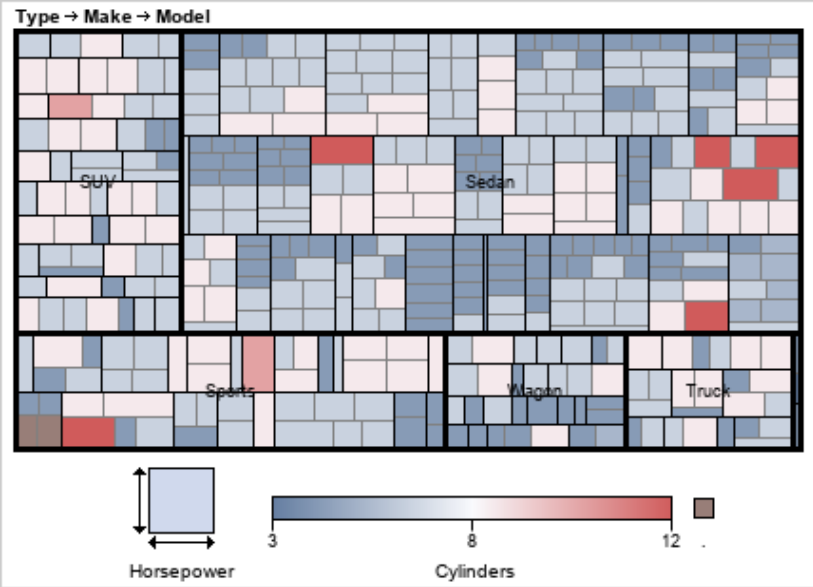
Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

Note If the DETAILLEVEL= option value is less than the number of tile-by variables and continuous colors are used, tile summarization occurs. See "Tile Summarization" on page 1796.

LABELLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-levels-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
specifies the number that corresponds to the level of labels to display. The valid values for the LABELLEVEL= option are from one to the number of variables listed in the TILEBY=levels list. The levels are listed above the chart, on the left. The LABELLEVEL= option does not affect the drill-down functionality.

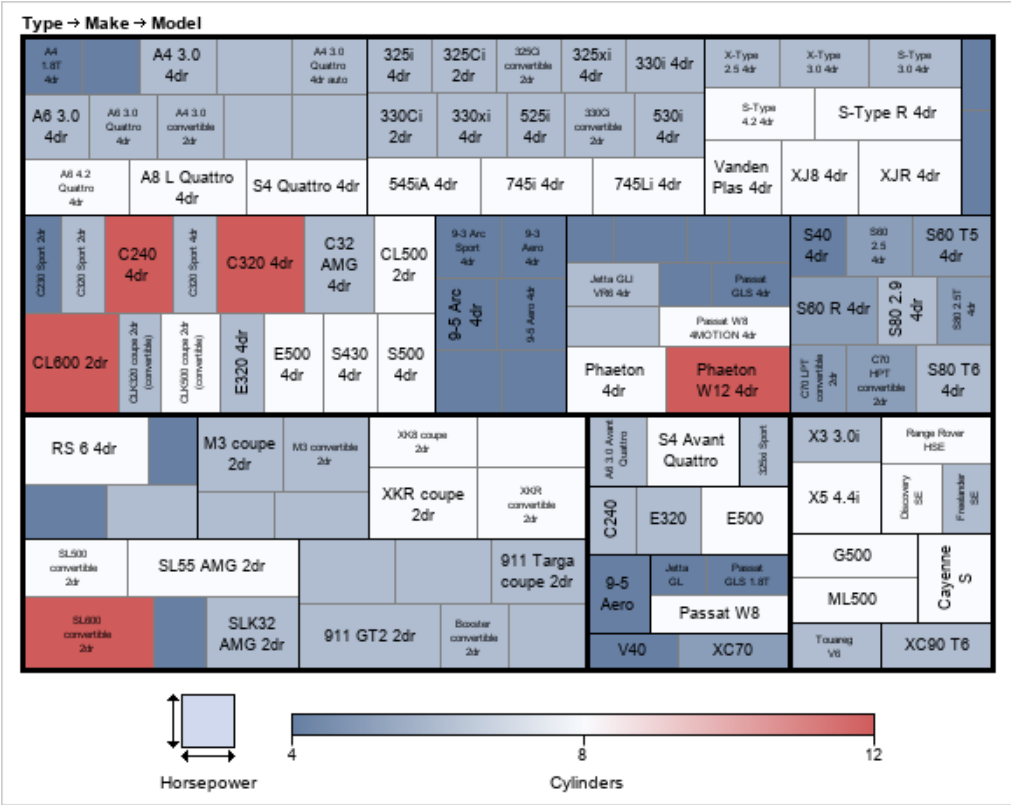
If the LABELLEVEL= option is omitted, level 1 labels are initially displayed.

Figure 45.10 *LABELLEVEL= Option Is Not Used*



If LABELLEVEL=3, the third-level labels are displayed. Once you navigate past the LABELLEVEL specified, subsequent levels display their respective labels.

Figure 45.11 LABELLEVEL=3



Alias LLEVEL=

Default 1

MAXLEGENDVALUE=*max-value*

specifies the maximum endpoint value of a continuous legend range. By default, the maximum legend endpoint value is set to the highest data value. The MAXLEGENDVALUE= option overrides the default value. Tiles whose data value exceeds MAXLEGENDVALUE are colored gray.

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

See "Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801

Example "Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

MINLEGENDVALUE=*min-value*

specifies the minimum endpoint value of a continuous legend range. By default, the minimum legend endpoint value is set to the lowest data value. The MINLEGENDVALUE= option overrides the default value. Tiles whose data values are less than MINLEGENDVALUE are colored gray.

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

See "Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801

Example "Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of any graphics output file created.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
  - The name can include special characters.
  - Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated. When this option is specified, the legend bar and, for graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, the size legend, are not generated for the graph.

Default A legend is generated for the size variable or, if specified, the COLORVAR= variable.

TILE Statement

Create a tile chart that orders data by value, descending from bottom left to top right.

Requirement: At least one numeric chart size variable and one TILEBY= variable is required.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, GOPTIONS, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

TILE *size-variable* TILEBY=(*levels-variable* | *levels-variable-list*) </*options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

CDEFAULT=*missing-value-color*
: specifies the color to be assigned to tiles when the COLORVAR= value is missing.

COLORPOINTS=(*point-1 point-2 ... point-n*)
: specifies where the colors need to transition on the color ramp with respect to the normalized values of the color variable.

COLORRAMP=(*color-ramp color-list*)
: specifies the colors to be distributed continuously across the range of data values.

COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS | DISCRETE
: specifies whether a color ramp or discrete colors are used to color the tiles.

COLORVAR=*color-variable*
: specifies a variable whose values determine the color of the tiles.

DETAILLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
: specifies the number of levels to display.

LABELLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-levels-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
: specifies the number that corresponds to the level of labels to display.

MAXLEGENDVALUE=*max-value*
: specifies the maximum endpoint value of a continuous legend range.

MINLEGENDVALUE=*min-value*
: specifies the minimum endpoint value of a continuous legend range.

NOLEGEND
: suppresses the legend that is automatically generated.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of any graphics output file created.

Midpoint options

BASELINE=*midpoint*
: specifies the midpoint value for the tiles.

Required Arguments

size-variable
: specifies a numeric variable from the input data set. The values of this variable are used to determine the size of each tile.

Note If the COLORVAR= option is not specified, then the size variable is used to assign a color to each tile. In that case, the size variable is assigned both the size and color roles in the chart data tips.

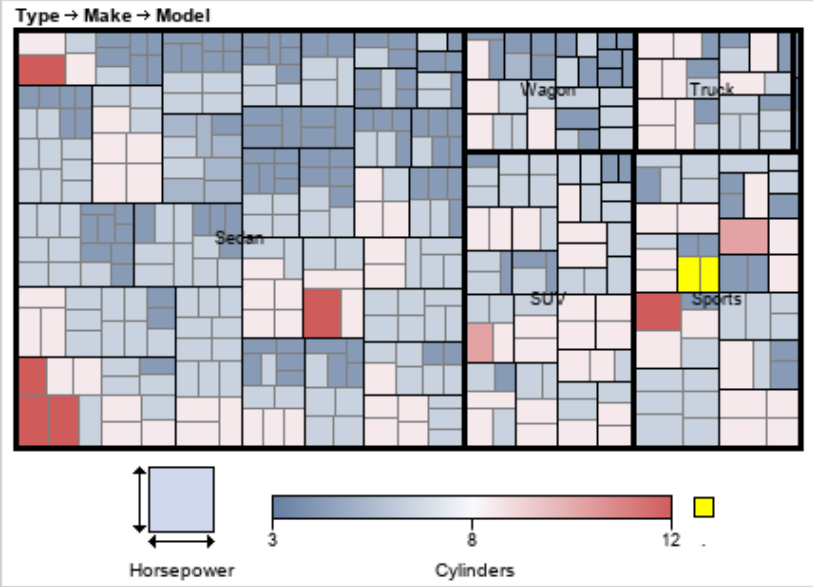
TILEBY=(*levels-variable* | *levels-variable-list*)
specifies the variable, or a list of variables, that define the tile-segments and the chart levels. The variables can be character or numeric. The variable or variables must be enclosed in parenthesis, and you can use either commas or blank spaces as delimiters in a variable list.

Optional Arguments

BASELINE=*midpoint*
specifies the midpoint value for the tiles.

CDEFAULT=*missing-value-color*
specifies the color to be assigned to tiles when the COLORVAR= value is missing. The color used to identify missing values is represented by a missing color indicator to the right of the legend.

Figure 45.12 *CDEFAULT=yellow*



Alias CDEF=

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

COLORPOINTS=(*point-1 point-2 ... point-n*)
specifies where the colors need to transition on the color ramp with respect to the normalized values of the color variable. The colors are specified by the COLORRAMP= option. A value must be provided for each color that is specified by the COLORRAMP= option. You can use a space or a comma to separate the values. Each transition point is specified as a percentage of the total range of the color ramp. For example, if COLORRAMP=(red green blue), COLORPOINTS=(0, 0.75 1), and the range of the color variable is 100, the color ramp begins with red at 0, transitions to green at 75, and then transitions to blue at 100. By default, the range is set to the range of the color variable. The range can be modified with the MAXLEGENDVALUE= and MINLEGENDVALUE= options.

Default The color transition points are distributed equally along the color ramp.

Range 0 to 1

Requirements The COLORRAMP= option must be specified before you can use the COLORPOINTS= option.

The number of values that are specified in the COLORPOINTS= option must exactly match the number of colors that are specified in the COLORRAMP= option.

Interactions This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

The MAXLEGENDVALUE= and MINLEGENDVALUE= options modify the range of the color ramp.

See COLORRAMP= on page 1817

MAXLEGENDVALUE= on page 1824

MINLEGENDVALUE= on page 1824

"Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801

Example "Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

COLORRAMP=(*color-ramp color-list*)

specifies the colors to be distributed continuously across the range of data values. The three-color gradient legend provides a key to the value of the colors plotted on the chart. The legend label is the variable used to color the tiles. The legend displays the variable's minimum value, the maximum value, and the midpoint value.

Two colors are required to create a color ramp. However, the number of colors that can be provided is not limited. These values specify the minimum, and the maximum values of the color ramp. If only two colors are specified, the legend midpoint is not be labeled. The delimiter can be either blank spaces or commas. All of the color-naming schemes supported by SAS/GRAPH are valid.

Figure 45.13 COLORRAMP=(cxbcd3aa cxae9aeb)

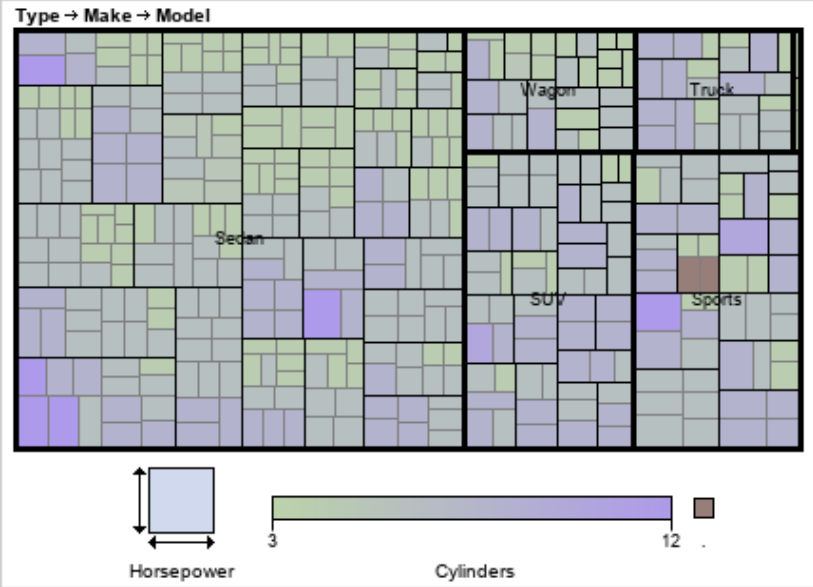
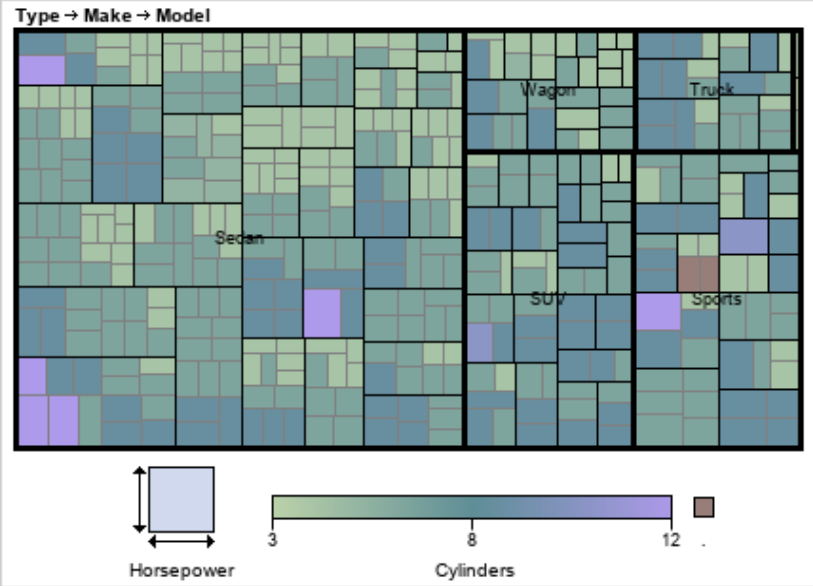


Figure 45.14 COLORRAMP=(cxbcd3aa cx5f8e97 cxae9aeb)



Alias	RAMP=
Style reference	Color attribute of the ThreeColorRamp element
Interaction	This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.
Examples	“Example 2: Specifying the COLORRAMP= and COLORVAR= Options” on page 1857
	“Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range” on page 1860

COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS | DISCRETE

specifies whether a color ramp or discrete colors are used to color the tiles. When COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS, a color ramp is used to color the tiles. A continuous legend is used in that case to denote the tile colors. When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, discrete colors are used to color the tiles. A discrete legend is used to denote the tile colors in that case.

Defaults
CONTINUOUS when COLORVAR= is not specified or when COLORVAR= specifies a numeric variable

DISCRETE when COLORVAR= specifies a character variable

Style references
GraphData1–GraphDataN (DISCRETE only)

the color attribute of the ThreeColorRamp element (CONTINUOUS only)

Restrictions
The legend is always positioned at the bottom of the chart. Because the LEGEND statement is not supported, the legend cannot be relocated.

When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, you must use the COLORS= graphics option to change the chart colors from the default GraphData1 through GraphDataN colors. See "COLORS= Graphics Option" on page 586.

Interaction
When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, the COLORPOINTS=, COLORRAMP=, DETAILLEVEL=, MINLEGENDVALUE=, and MAXLEGENDVALUE= options are ignored.

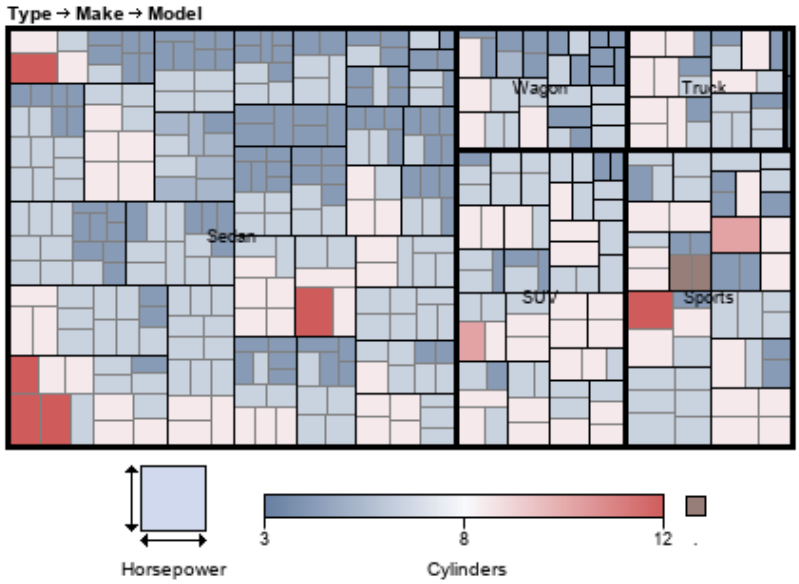
See
COLORRAMP= on page 1817

Example
"Example 4: Specifying Discrete Tile Colors" on page 1862

COLORVAR=*color-variable*

specifies a variable whose values determine the color of the tiles. The variable can be character or numeric. The values of this variable are sorted in ascending order. The smallest value is assigned to the first color in the color ramp, and the largest value is assigned the last color in the color ramp. Each of the remaining values is assigned a color from the gradient list of colors between the first, and the last colors in the color ramp.

Figure 45.15 COLORVAR=cylinders



Default The size variable is used to determine the tile colors

Note When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE and the data contains duplicate TILEBY= values, the COLORVAR= values for the duplicate TILEBY= values are dropped from the chart. In that case, the legend contains items that are not represented in the chart. To remove the dropped COLORVAR= values from the legend, use the JAVAIMG device instead.

See "Default Tile Color" on page 1795

"Using a Color Variable" on page 1798

DESCRIPTION="*description*"

specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver that you are using). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use CONTENTS= in an ODS HTML5 or ODS HTML statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results tab.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry.

The description can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the description text exceeds 256

characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

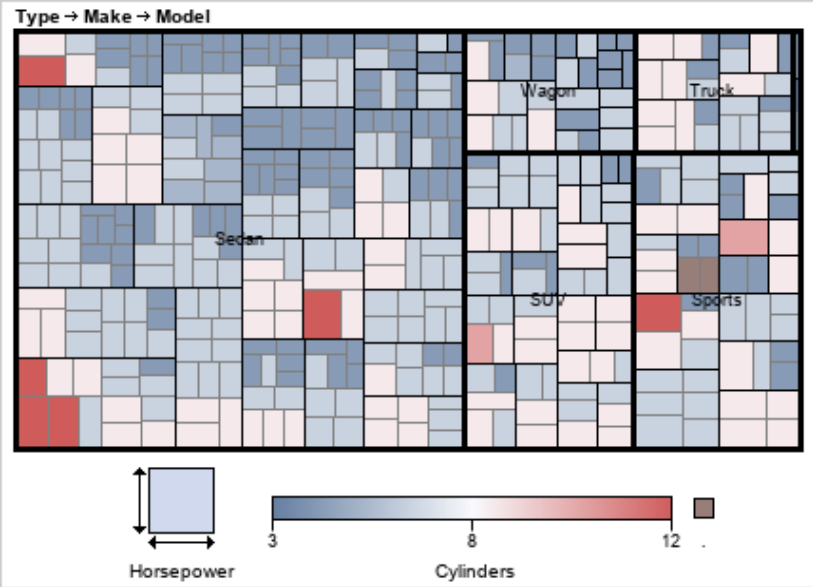
Alias DES=

Default Tile chart of *tileby*

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

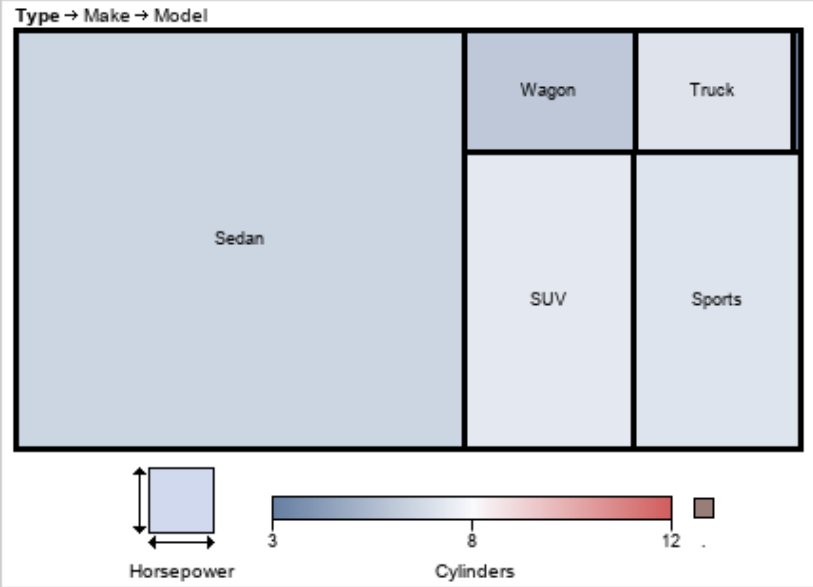
DETAILLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
specifies the number of levels to display. The valid values for the DETAILLEVEL= option are from one to the number of variables listed in the TILEBY= levels list. Each level has a unique outline. As you drill down through the levels, the second-level lines are thinner in weight and lighter in color. As you drill down to the third and lower levels, the outlines are the same as the top level. The levels are listed above the chart on the left. The DETAILLEVEL= option does not affect the drill-down functionality.

Figure 45.16 *DETAILLEVEL= Option Is Omitted*



If the DETAILLEVEL=1, only the first level of detail is initially displayed. Only the details of the current level are displayed at any given point in the navigation.

Figure 45.17 DETAILLEVEL=1



Alias DLEVEL=

Default The number of variables specified in TILEBY=

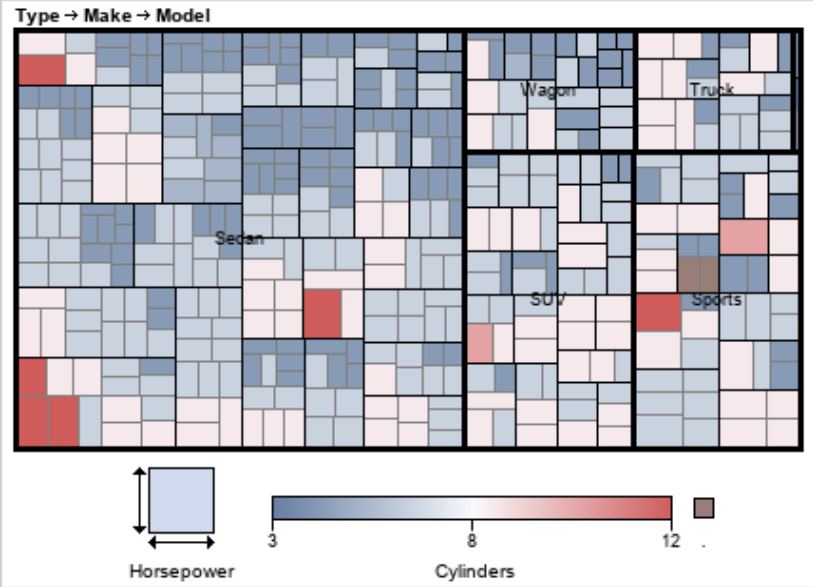
Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

Note If the DETAILLEVEL= option value is less than the number of tile-by variables and continuous colors are used, tile summarization occurs. See "Tile Summarization" on page 1796.

LABELLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-levels-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
specifies the number that corresponds to the level of labels to display. The valid values for the LABELLEVEL= option are from one to the number of variables listed in the TILEBY=levels list. The levels are listed above the chart, on the left. The LABELLEVEL= option does not affect the drill-down functionality.

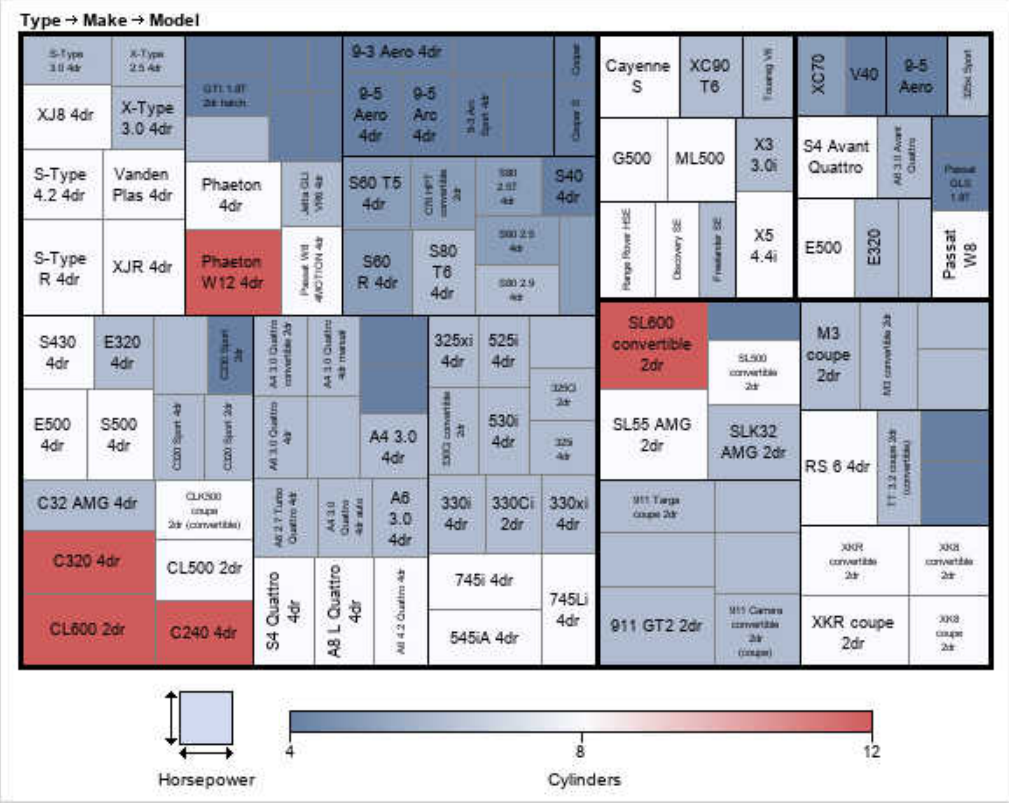
If the LABELLEVEL= option is omitted, level 1 labels are initially displayed.

Figure 45.18 *LABELLEVEL= Option Is Not Used*



If LABELLEVEL=3, the third-level labels are displayed. Once you navigate past the LABELLEVEL specified, subsequent levels display their respective labels.

Figure 45.19 *LABELLEVEL=3*



Alias LLEVEL=

Default 1

MAXLEGENDVALUE=*max-value*
specifies the maximum endpoint value of a continuous legend range. By default, the maximum legend endpoint value is set to the highest data value. The MAXLEGENDVALUE= option overrides the default value. Tiles whose data value exceeds MAXLEGENDVALUE are colored gray.

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

See "Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801

Example "Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

MINLEGENDVALUE=*min-value*
specifies the minimum endpoint value of a continuous legend range. By default, the minimum legend endpoint value is set to the lowest data value. The MINLEGENDVALUE= option overrides the default value. Tiles whose data values are less than MINLEGENDVALUE are colored gray.

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

See "Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801

Example "Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of any graphics output file created.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
  - The name can include special characters.
  - Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated. When this option is specified, the legend bar and, for graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, the size legend, are not generated for the graph.

Default A legend is generated for the size variable or, if specified, the COLORVAR= variable.

TOGGLE Statement

Create a tile chart that honors data order, can be read from left to right, and toggles from one row to one column when changing levels.

Requirement: At least one numeric chart size variable and one TILEBY= variable is required.

Supported Statements: FOOTNOTE, GOPTIONS, TITLE

Supports: Drill-down functionality

Syntax

TOGGLE *size-variable* TILEBY=(*levels-variable* | *levels-variable-list*) </*options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

CDEFAULT=*missing-value-color*
: specifies the color to be assigned to tiles when the COLORVAR= value is missing.

COLORPOINTS=(*point-1 point-2 ... point-n*)
: specifies where the colors need to transition on the color ramp with respect to the normalized values of the color variable.

COLORRAMP=(*color-ramp color-list*)
: specifies the colors to be distributed continuously across the range of data values.

COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS | DISCRETE
: specifies whether a color ramp or discrete colors are used to color the tiles.

COLORVAR=*color-variable*
: specifies a variable whose values determine the color of the tiles.

DETAILLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
: specifies the number of levels to display.

LABELLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-levels-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
: specifies the number that corresponds to the level of labels to display.

MAXLEGENDVALUE=*max-value*
: specifies the maximum endpoint value of a continuous legend range.

MINLEGENDVALUE=*min-value*
: specifies the minimum endpoint value of a continuous legend range.

NOLEGEND
: suppresses the legend that is automatically generated.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
: specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
: specifies the name of any graphics output file created.

Midpoint options

BASELINE=*midpoint*
: specifies the midpoint value for the tiles.

Required Arguments

size-variable
: specifies a numeric variable from the input data set. The values of this variable are used to determine the size of each tile.

Note If the COLORVAR= option is not specified, then the size variable is used to assign a color to each tile. In that case, the size variable is assigned both the size and color roles in the chart data tips.

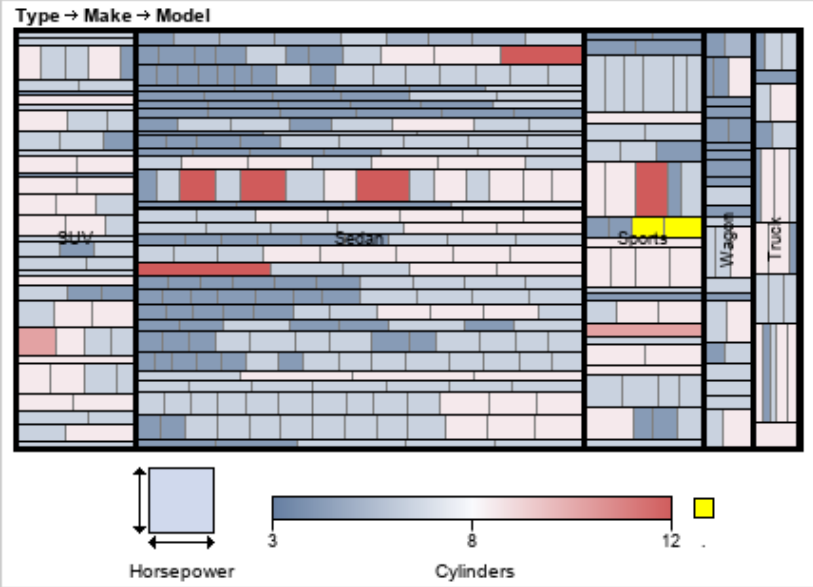
TILEBY=(*levels-variable* | *levels-variable-list*)
: specifies the variable, or a list of variables, that define the tile-segments and the chart levels. The variables can be character or numeric. The variable or variables must be enclosed in parenthesis, and you can use either commas or blank spaces as delimiters in a variable list.

Optional Arguments

BASELINE=*midpoint*
: specifies the midpoint value for the tiles.

CDEFAULT=*missing-value-color*
: specifies the color to be assigned to tiles when the COLORVAR= value is missing. The color used to identify missing values is represented by a missing color indicator to the right of the legend.

Figure 45.20 CDEFAULT=yellow



Alias CDEF=

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

COLORPOINTS=(*point-1 point-2 ... point-n*)

specifies where the colors need to transition on the color ramp with respect to the normalized values of the color variable. The colors are specified by the COLORRAMP= option. A value must be provided for each color that is specified by the COLORRAMP= option. You can use a space or a comma to separate the values. Each transition point is specified as a percentage of the total range of the color ramp. For example, if COLORRAMP=(red green blue), COLORPOINTS=(0, 0.75 1), and the range of the color variable is 100, the color ramp begins with red at 0, transitions to green at 75, and then transitions to blue at 100. By default, the range is set to the range of the color variable. The range can be modified with the MAXLEGENDVALUE= and MINLEGENDVALUE= options.

Default The color transition points are distributed equally along the color ramp.

Range 0 to 1

Requirements The COLORRAMP= option must be specified before you can use the COLORPOINTS= option.

The number of values that are specified in the COLORPOINTS= option must exactly match the number of colors that are specified in the COLORRAMP= option.

Interactions This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

The MAXLEGENDVALUE= and MINLEGENDVALUE= options modify the range of the color ramp.

See COLORRAMP= on page 1828

MAXLEGENDVALUE= on page 1834

MINLEGENDVALUE= on page 1834

"Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801

Example "Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

COLORRAMP=(*color-ramp color-list*)

specifies the colors to be distributed continuously across the range of data values. The three-color gradient legend provides a key to the value of the colors plotted on the chart. The legend label is the variable used to color the tiles. The legend displays the variable's minimum value, the maximum value, and the midpoint value.

Two colors are required to create a color ramp. However, the number of colors that can be provided is not limited. These values specify the minimum, and the maximum values of the color ramp. If only two colors are specified, the legend midpoint is not be labeled. The delimiter can be either blank spaces or commas. All of the color-naming schemes supported by SAS/GRAPH are valid.

Figure 45.21 *COLORRAMP=(cxbcd3aa cxae9aeb)*

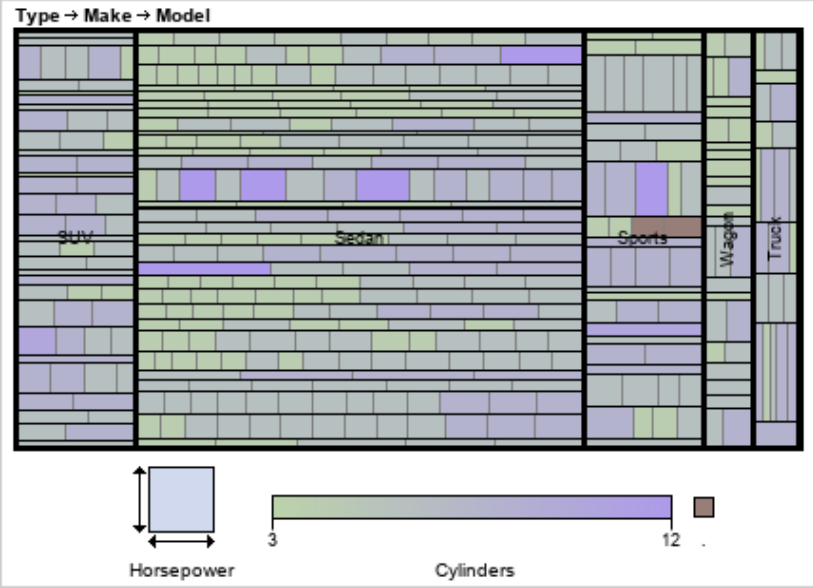
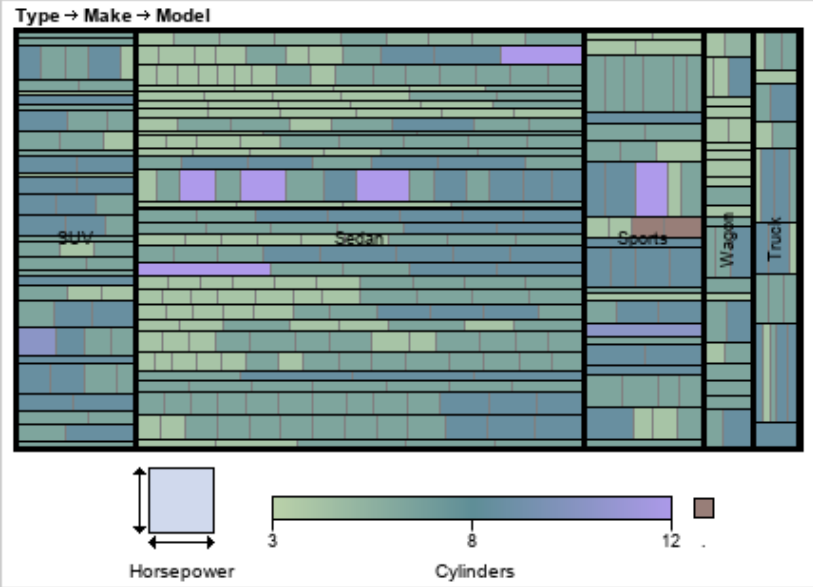


Figure 45.22 COLORRAMP=(cxbcd3aa cx5f8e97 cxae9aeb)



Alias RAMP=

Style reference Color attribute of the ThreeColorRamp element

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

Examples "Example 2: Specifying the COLORRAMP= and COLORVAR= Options" on page 1857

"Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS | DISCRETE

specifies whether a color ramp or discrete colors are used to color the tiles. When COLORTYPE=CONTINUOUS, a color ramp is used to color the tiles. A continuous legend is used in that case to denote the tile colors. When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, discrete colors are used to color the tiles. A discrete legend is used to denote the tile colors in that case.

Defaults CONTINUOUS when COLORVAR= is not specified or when COLORVAR= specifies a numeric variable

DISCRETE when COLORVAR= specifies a character variable

Style references GraphData1–GraphDataN (DISCRETE only)

the color attribute of the ThreeColorRamp element (CONTINUOUS only)

Restrictions The legend is always positioned at the bottom of the chart. Because the LEGEND statement is not supported, the legend cannot be relocated.

When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, you must use the COLORS= graphics option to change the chart colors from the default GraphData1 through GraphDataN colors. See "COLORS= Graphics Option" on page 586.

Interaction When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE, the COLORPOINTS=, COLORRAMP=, DETAILLEVEL=, MINLEGENDVALUE=, and MAXLEGENDVALUE= options are ignored.

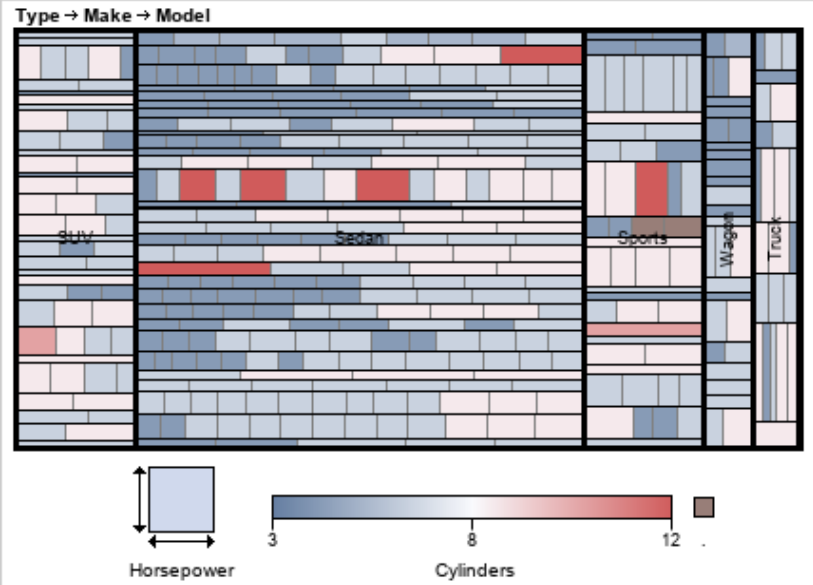
See COLORRAMP= on page 1828

Example "Example 4: Specifying Discrete Tile Colors" on page 1862

COLORVAR=*color-variable*

specifies a variable whose values determine the color of the tiles. The variable can be character or numeric. The values of this variable are sorted in ascending order. The smallest value is assigned to the first color in the color ramp, and the largest value is assigned the last color in the color ramp. Each of the remaining values is assigned a color from the gradient list of colors between the first, and the last colors in the color ramp.

Figure 45.23 *COLORVAR=cylinders*



Default The size variable is used to determine the tile colors

Note When COLORTYPE=DISCRETE and the data contains duplicate TILEBY= values, the COLORVAR= values for the duplicate TILEBY= values are dropped from the chart. In that case, the legend contains items that are not represented in the chart. To remove the dropped COLORVAR= values from the legend, use the JAVAIMG device instead.

See "Default Tile Color" on page 1795

"Using a Color Variable" on page 1798

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on the device driver that you are using). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use CONTENTS= in an ODS HTML5 or ODS HTML statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results tab.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry.

The description can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the description text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

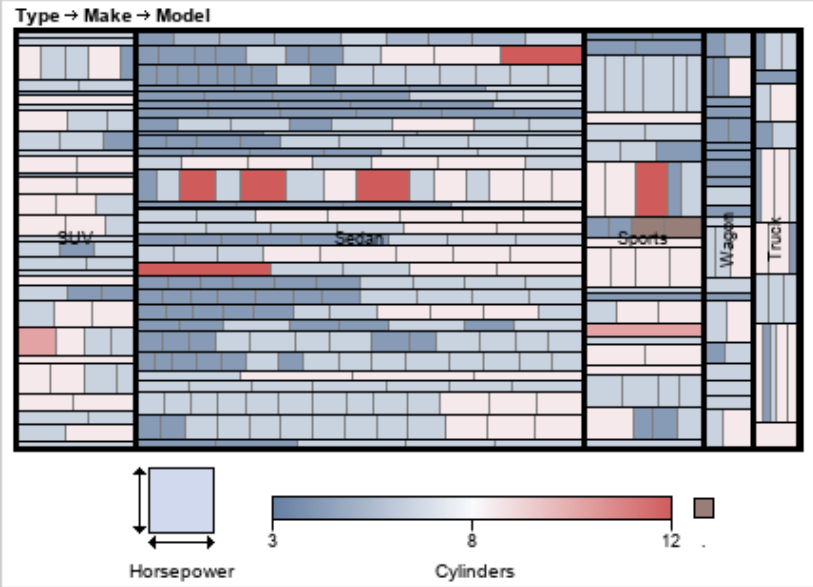
Alias DES=

Default Tile chart of *tileby*

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

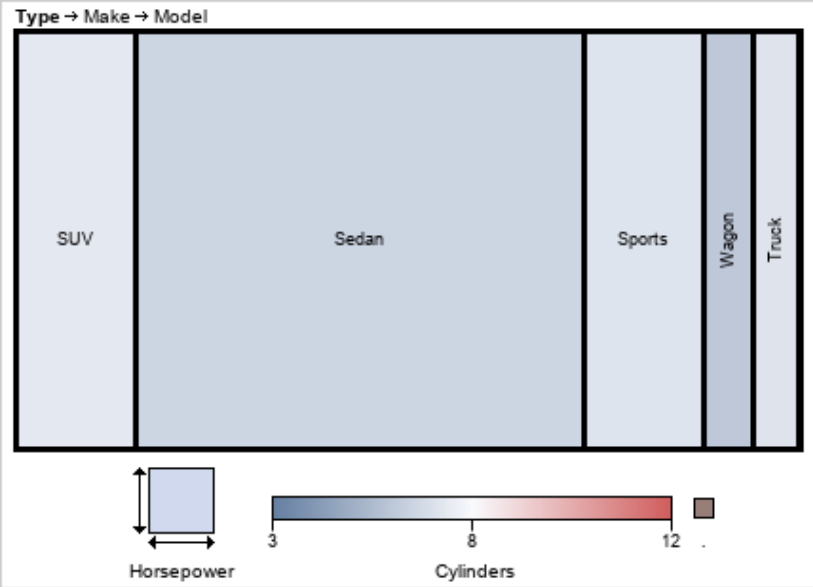
DETAILLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
specifies the number of levels to display. The valid values for the DETAILLEVEL= option are from one to the number of variables listed in the TILEBY= levels list. Each level has a unique outline. As you drill down through the levels, the second-level lines are thinner in weight and lighter in color. As you drill down to the third and lower levels, the outlines are the same as the top level. The levels are listed above the chart on the left. The DETAILLEVEL= option does not affect the drill-down functionality.

Figure 45.24 *DETAILLEVEL= Option Is Omitted*



If the DETAILLEVEL=1, only the first level of detail is initially displayed. Only the details of the current level are displayed at any given point in the navigation.

Figure 45.25 *DETAILLEVEL=1*



Alias DLEVEL=

Default The number of variables specified in TILEBY=

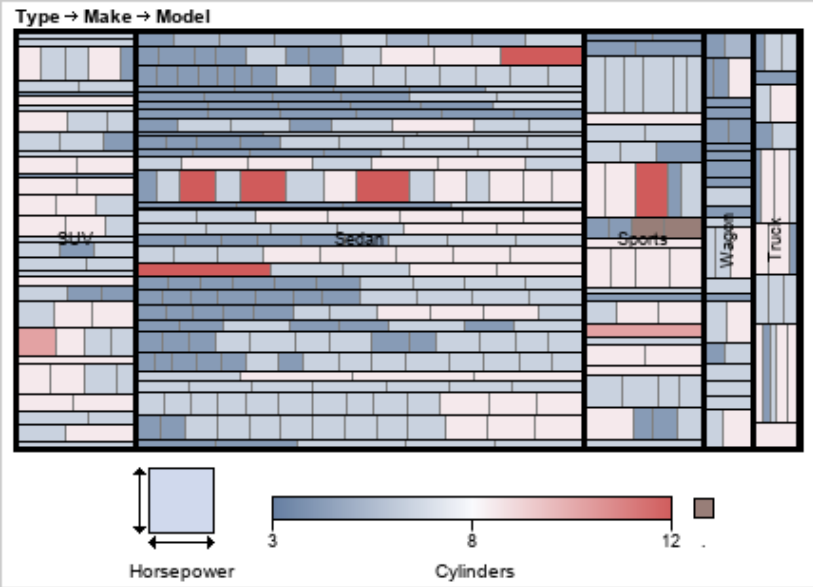
Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

Note If the DETAILLEVEL= option value is less than the number of tile-by variables and continuous colors are used, tile summarization occurs. See "Tile Summarization" on page 1796.

LABELLEVEL=*1-to-the-number-of-levels-variables-specified-by-TILEBY=*
specifies the number that corresponds to the level of labels to display. The valid values for the LABELLEVEL= option are from one to the number of variables listed in the TILEBY=levels list. The levels are listed above the chart, on the left. The LABELLEVEL= option does not affect the drill-down functionality.

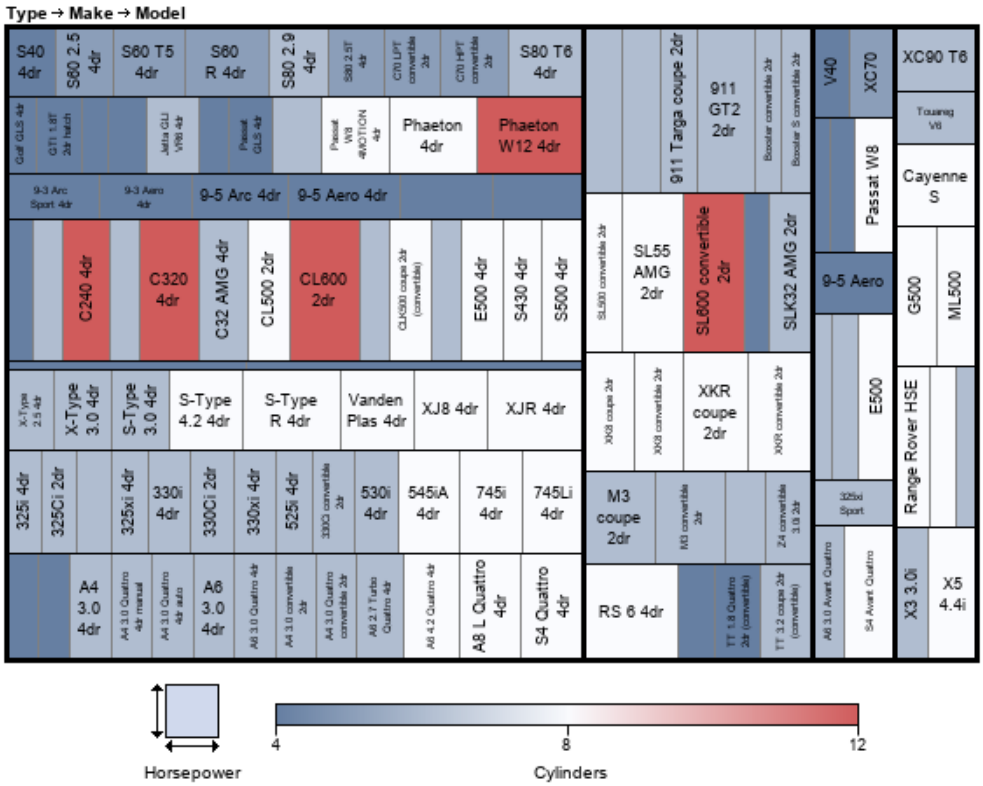
If the LABELLEVEL= option is omitted, level 1 labels are initially displayed.

Figure 45.26 *LABELLEVEL= Option Is Not Used*



If LABELLEVEL=3, the third-level labels are displayed. Once you navigate past the LABELLEVEL specified, subsequent levels display their respective labels.

Figure 45.27 LABELLEVEL=3



Alias LLEVEL=

Default 1

MAXLEGENDVALUE=*max-value*

specifies the maximum endpoint value of a continuous legend range. By default, the maximum legend endpoint value is set to the highest data value. The MAXLEGENDVALUE= option overrides the default value. Tiles whose data value exceeds MAXLEGENDVALUE are colored gray.

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

See "Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801

Example "Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

MINLEGENDVALUE=*min-value*

specifies the minimum endpoint value of a continuous legend range. By default, the minimum legend endpoint value is set to the lowest data value. The MINLEGENDVALUE= option overrides the default value. Tiles whose data values are less than MINLEGENDVALUE are colored gray.

Interaction This option is ignored when COLORTYPE=DISCRETE.

See "Specifying a Custom Range for the Color Ramp" on page 1801

Example "Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range" on page 1860

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of any graphics output file created.

The following applies to *name*:

- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - The JAVAIMG device must be used in order to generate a graphics output file.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.
  - The name can include special characters.
  - Each time the graph is generated in a SAS session, SAS/GRAPH adds a number to the name, or increments the last number used to create a unique filename for the output. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.

Default graph.png

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend that is automatically generated. When this option is specified, the legend bar and, for graphs generated with the JAVAIMG device, the size legend, are not generated for the graph.

Default A legend is generated for the size variable or, if specified, the COLORVAR= variable.

ATTRIB Statement

Associates a format, informat, label, and length with one or more variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

Arguments

variable-list(s)
names the variables that you want to associate with the attributes.

> **TIP** List the variables in any form that SAS allows.

attribute-list(s)
specifies one or more attributes to assign to *variable-list*. Specify one or more of these attributes in the ATTRIB statement:

FORMAT=*format*
associates a format with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The format can be either a standard SAS format or a format that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

INFORMAT=*informat*
associates an informat with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The informat can be either a standard SAS informat or an informat that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

LABEL='*label*'
associates a label with variables in *variable-list*.

See Also

"ATTRIB Statement" on page 544 for more information about the ATTRIB statement.

BY Statement

Orders the output according to the BY groups.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*
<-<DESCENDING> *variable-n*>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations in the data set must be sorted by all

the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

You cannot use the NOTSORTED option in a PROC SORT step.

Note: You cannot use the GROUPFORMAT option, which is available in the BY statement in a DATA step, in a BY statement in any PROC step.

See Also

"BY Statement" on page 545 for more information about the BY statement.

FORMAT Statement

Associates formats with variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

FORMAT *variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > - <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

Required Argument

variable
names one or more variables for SAS to associate with a format. You must specify at least one *variable*.

Tip To disassociate a format from a variable, use the variable in a FORMAT statement without specifying a format in a DATA step or in PROC DATASETS. In a DATA step, place this FORMAT statement after the SET statement. See "Removing a Format" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*. You can also use PROC DATASETS.

Optional Arguments

format
specifies the format that is listed for writing the values of the variables.

Tip Formats that are associated with variables by using a FORMAT statement behave like formats that are used with a colon modifier in a subsequent PUT statement. For more information about using a colon modifier, see "PUT Statement: List" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

See *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*

DEFAULT=*default-format*
specifies a temporary default format for displaying the values of variables that are not listed in the FORMAT statement. These default formats apply only to the current DATA step; they are not permanently associated with variables in the output data set.

A DEFAULT= format specification applies to

- variables that are not named in a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement
- variables that are not permanently associated with a format within a SAS data set
- variables that are not written with the explicit use of a format.

Default If you omit DEFAULT=, SAS uses BEST*w*. as the default numeric format and $*w*. as the default character format.

Restriction Use this option only in a DATA step.

Tip A DEFAULT= specification can occur anywhere in a FORMAT statement. It can specify either a numeric default, a character default, or both.

Example "Assigning Formats and Defaults" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

See Also

"FORMAT Statement" on page 551 for more information about the FORMAT statement.

LABEL Statement

Assigns descriptive labels to variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

Form 1: Creates a descriptive label for one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1*='*text-string*' <...*variable-n*='*text-string*>;

Form 2: Removes the label from one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1* = ' ' < ...*variable-n*=' '>; | *variable-1* = <...*variable-n*= >

Arguments

variable

specifies the variable that you want to label. You can specify labels for multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   W = 10;
   label L = 'Length' W = 'Width';
run;
```

text-string

specifies a label of up to 256 bytes.

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   label L = 'Length';
run;
```

Restrictions If the label includes a semicolon (;) or an equal sign (=), you must enclose the label in either single or double quotation marks.

```
label N = 'Number = ';
```

If the label includes single quotation marks ('), you must enclose the label in double quotation marks.

```
label Name = "Owner's Last Name";
```

There is partial support for variable name substitution with the JAVAIMG device. When the label text for the variable exceeds the space allowed, the variable name is used instead by procedures that are labeling an axis or a legend title. With the exception of the SAS/GRAPH GPLOT procedure, the variable name is not used when the JAVAIMG device is specified.

Notes

Quotation marks are not required unless the label includes a semicolon, quotation marks, or an equal sign.

The LABEL statement expects an equal sign (=) after the first variable. If any other character is found, an error occurs. The LABEL statement considers everything after the equal sign, following the first variable, as part of the label until the statement comes to another variable followed by an equal sign, regardless of quotation marks. In this example, the label for x is **`this is x y 4 = this is y`** because the next variable that is followed by an equal sign is z.

```
data test;
   x = 1;
   y = 1;
   z = 1;
   label x = 'this is x' y 4 = 'this is y' z = 'This is z';
run;
```

In this LABEL statement, the x variable has the same label:

```
label x = this is x y 4 = this is y  z = This is z;
```

See

"Character Constants and Character Variables" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*.

''

removes a label from a variable. Enclose a single blank space in quotation marks to remove an existing label. You can remove labels from multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L = ' '  W = ' ';
run;
```

Alternatively, you can remove a label by specifying nothing after the equal sign:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L =  W = ;
run;
```

See Also

"LABEL Statement" on page 553 for more information about the LABEL statement.

NOTE Statement

Control the content, appearance, and placement of text.

Used by: GMAP

Type: Procedure statement.

Tip: By drawing a white box in back of a note, that boxed note can appear on top of the graph instead of behind it. Here is an example of code that outputs a note on top of a chart:

```
goptions cback=white;

title font="swiss" "Note Text On a Chart";
proc gchart data=maps.us;
note move=(2,50)pct height=4pct
color=black font="swiss" "Note with 'box' behind it displays on top of chart"
color=black box=2 bcolor=white blank=yes;
hbar state / type=freq levels=7;
run;
quit;
```

Syntax

NOTE*<text-options>*<*'text-string'*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

<text-options>

Text provision option

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

Without Arguments

Using NOTE without arguments has no effect.

Optional Arguments

<text-options>
specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT="*text-string*"
specifies descriptive text for a URL to which a note links, or the note itself.

The *"text-string"* that you use to describe a note, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL and #BYVAR. See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256.

Supports The ALT= option can be used with the LINK= option.

See "LINK="*URL*"" on page 1331

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the baseline of the entire text string with respect to the horizontal.

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled notes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the note area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

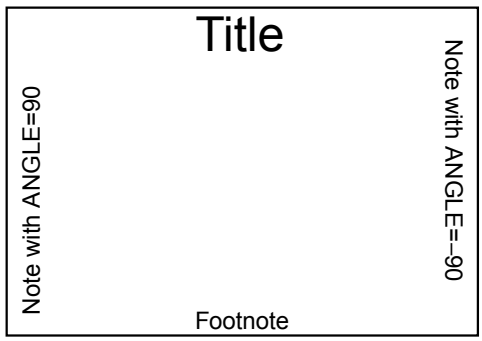
Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492.

The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled note.

Figure 45.227 on page 1843 shows how ANGLE= 90 degrees or -90 degrees positions and rotates note text.

ANGLE=90	positions the note at the bottom of the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and reading from bottom to top.
ANGLE=–90	positions the note at the top of the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and reading from top to bottom.

Figure 45.28 *Positioning Notes with the ANGLE= Option*



Alias A=

See "LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1330

"ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

BCOLOR=*background-color*

specifies the background color of a box produced by the BOX= option.

By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit BOX=, BCOLOR= is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BLANK=YES

protects the box and its contents from being overwritten by any subsequent graphics elements.

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because notes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out notes of a lower number.

Alias BL=

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BOX=*1 - 4*
draws a box around one line of text.

A value of 1 produces the thinnest box lines; 4 produces the thickest. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 45.228 on page 1844:

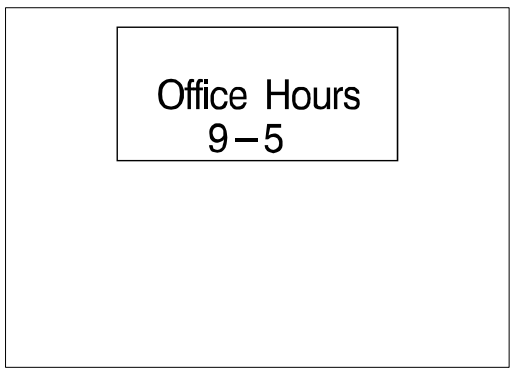
```
note font=swiss justify=center box=1 height=2
   "Office Hours" move=(-11,-4)pct "9-5";
```

  The MOVE=option in this NOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

  Using the MOVE= option in a NOTE statement enables you to position a note on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 45.29 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"BLANK=YES" on page 1325

"BSPACE=*box-space<units>*" on page 1327

BSPACE=*box-space<units>*
specifies the amount of space between the boxed text and the box.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum. By default, BSPACE=1.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Alias BS=

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

COLOR=*color*
specifies the color for the following text, box, or line.

The COLOR= option affects all text, lines, and boxes that follow it and stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered.

Change colors as often as you like. For example, this statement produces a note with red text in a box with a blue frame and a cream background:

```
proc gslide;
   note color=red height=2 "Total Sales" color=blue
      box=3 bcolor=cream;
run;
quit;
```

Although the BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box, the frame color is controlled with the COLOR= option that precedes the BOX= option.

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1 the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

3 the current ODS style

4 the first color in the color list.

Alias C=

Style reference GraphValueText Color attribute

See "BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

DRAW=(*x,y - ,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>
draws lines anywhere on the graphics output area.

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 45.2 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

Alias D=

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for the subsequent text.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1 the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the current ODS style

3 the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Style reference GraphValueText Font attribute

Note Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the height of text characters in number of units.

Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1 the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

2 the default value, 1

Alias H=

Default For NOTE or NOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent NOTE statements.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

All the text strings following JUSTIFY= are treated as a single string and are displayed as one line that is left-, right-, or center-aligned. You can change the justification within a single line of text. For example, this NOTE statement displays a date on the left side of the output and the page number on the same line on the right:

```
note "June 28, 1997" justify=right "Page 3";
```

In addition, you can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this NOTE statement produces a three-line note with each line right-justified:

```
note justify=right "First Line"
      justify=right "Second Line"
      justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three NOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Default LEFT

Note Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

Tip Use the WRAP= on page 1851 option with JUSTIFY= to fit long text strings.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

Example “Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List” on page 502

LANGLE=*degrees*

specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string(s) with respect to the horizontal A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, LANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

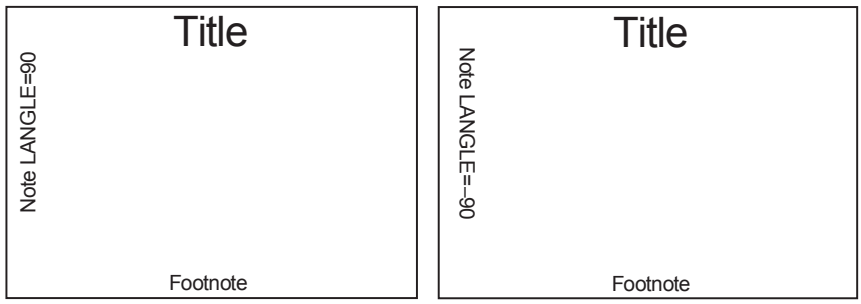
The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified:

LANGLE=90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top.

LANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom.

Figure 45.229 on page 1849 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates notes.

Figure 45.30 *Positioning Notes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

LINK=*"URL"*

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a note links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in "'*text-string*'" on page 1852.

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

See "Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered" on page 106

"ALT="*text-string*"" on page 1324

LSPACE=*line-space <units>*

specifies the amount of spacing above lines of note text. The spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>

positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative

coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 45.3 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following code fragment uses the NOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
note move=(65,70)pct color=purple "My Note";
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

Alias M=

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A NOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In this case, the text of the next NOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See “Using Options That Can Reset Other Options” on page 492 for details

“BOX=*1 - 4*” on page 1326 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Example “Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes” on page 498

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 45.230 on page 1851 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 45.31 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*

Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

UNDERLIN=*0 - 3*

underlines subsequent text.

Values of 1, 2 and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line. UNDERLIN=0 halts underlining for subsequent text.

Underlines follow the text *baseline*. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE=

Note The UNDERLIN= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

WRAP

wraps the text to a second line if the text does not fit on one line.

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BOX, BLANK, UNDERLINE, and MOVE options.

Tip Use the JUSTIFY= on page 1847 option with WRAP= to justify the lines of text.

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

You must enclose text strings in single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and blanks.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the note, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
note 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
note "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in NOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
note color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing `x` identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: `(*ESC*){Unicode '`*`hexadecimal-value`*`'x}`. For example:

```
note 'Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode "03B1"x}=.05)';
```

This statement produces the note "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because "03B1"x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

TIP You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05` and `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05`.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

If you have a BY statement, you can also customize notes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in notes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified note text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. It also displays the BY line in the note produced by the statement.

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **`#BYVAL2`** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **`#BYVAL(YEAR)`** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.

- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

See "Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts" on page 517

"Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page" on page 524

See Also

"NOTE Statement" on page 554 for more information about the NOTE statement.

QUIT Statement

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure step.

Syntax

QUIT;

WHERE Statement

Subsets the input data set by specifying certain conditions that each observation must meet before it is available for processing.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

WHERE *where-expression*;

Required Argument

where-expression
is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For more information about where processing, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Tip You can specify multiple where-expressions.

See Also

"WHERE Statement" on page 557 for more information about the WHERE statement.

Examples: GTILE Procedure

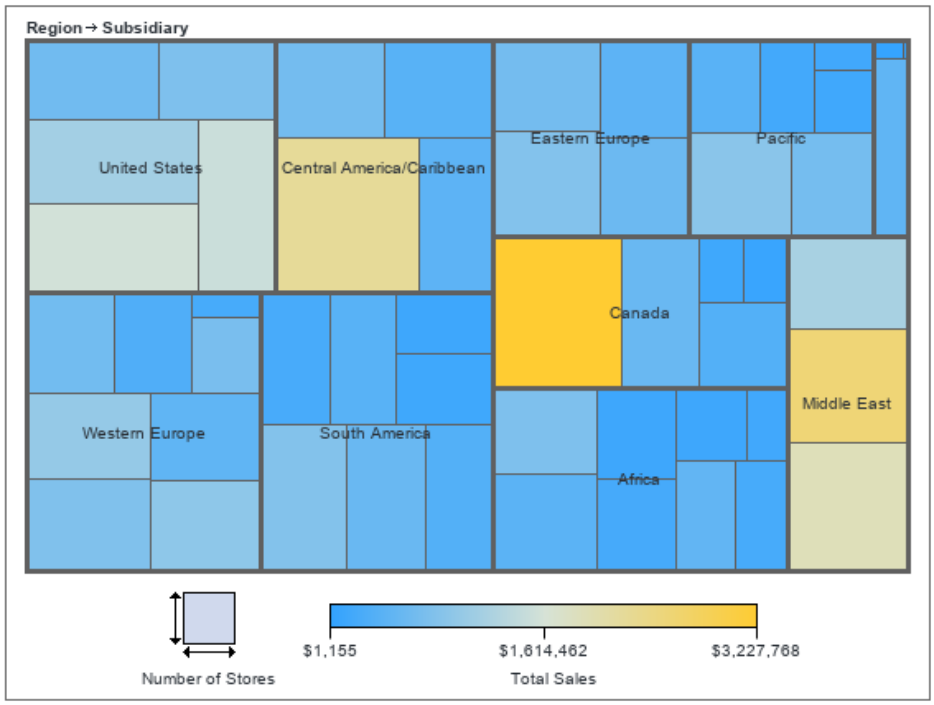
Example 1: Simple GTILE with the COLORVAR= Option

Features: TILE statement options TILEBY= and COLORVAR=
JAVAIMG device

Data set: SASHELP.SHOES

In this example, PROC GTILE generates the following chart for the SASHELP.SHOES data set. The size of each tile represents the number of stores. The COLORVAR=SALES option specifies that the color of each tile represents the sales revenue for that tile. The visualization of the data with the GTILE procedure makes it easy to see the data extremes for sales revenue relative to the number of stores.

Output 45.1 *GTILE Chart of SASHELP.SHOES*



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

goptions reset=all device=javaimg noborder;

ods html5 path=odsout file='shoe_sales.html';

proc gtile data=sashelp.shoes;
  tile stores tileby=(region subsidiary)
  / colorvar=sales ;
run;

quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed description of this program.

Create a file reference for the output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Set the graphics options.

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg noborder;
```

Open ODS HTML5. You must open your own ODS HTML5 destination to use the JAVAIMG device. The PATH= option specifies the file reference that was defined previously. The FILE= option specifies a name for the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 path=odsout file='shoe_sales.html';
```

Generate the tile chart using SALES as the color variable. The chart variable STORES specifies the size of the tiles. The TILE layout arranges the tiles. The TILEBY=*(levels-list)* variable list defines the tile segments and the chart levels. The COLORVAR=*SALES* option specifies the variable to use to color the tiles.

```
proc gtile data=sashelp.shoes;
  tile stores tileby=(region subsidiary)
  / colorvar=sales ;
run;

quit;
```

Close ODS HTML5. Closing ODS HTML5 closes the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics options and clear fileref ODSOUT.

```
goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

Example 2: Specifying the COLORRAMP= and COLORVAR= Options

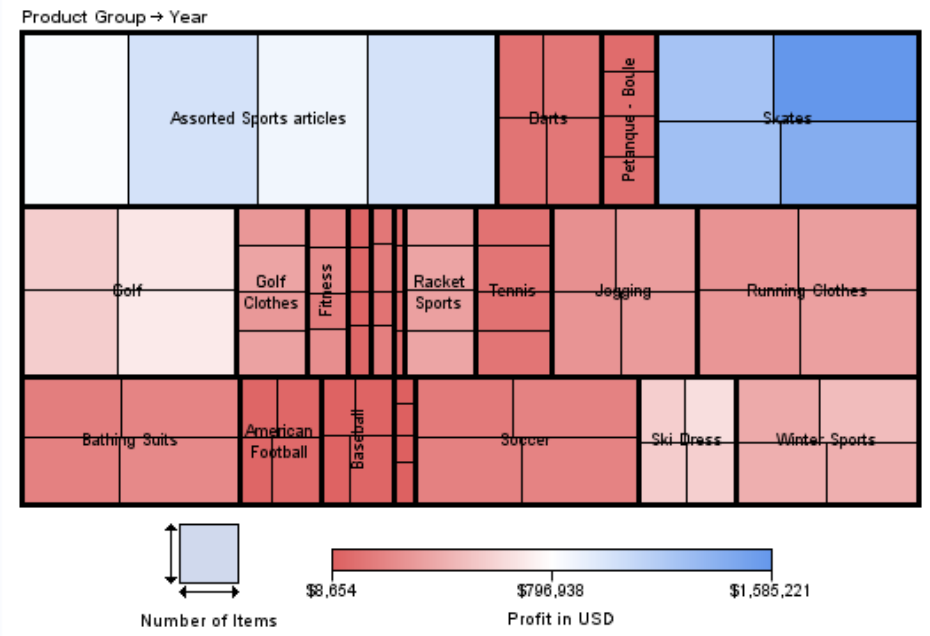
Features: JAVAIMG device

FLOW statement options
- COLORVAR=
- COLORRAMP=

Data set: SASHELP.ORSALES Subset

In this example, PROC GTILE generates the following chart, which displays a subset of the SASHELP.ORSALES data set. The FLOW statement defines the layout of the data. The size of each tile indicates the number of items sold. The color of each tile indicates the profit. The visualization of the data with the GTILE procedure makes it easy to see the data extremes for profit relative to the number of items sold.

Output 45.2 *Tile Chart of SASHELP.ORSALES Where PRODUCT_LINE="SPORTS"*



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

data sports_only;
  set sashelp.orsales;
  if product_line="Sports";
  format profit dollar12.;
  format quantity comma12.;
run;

ods _all_ close;

goptions reset=all device=javaimg noborder;

ods html5 path=odsout file="sport_sales.html";

proc gtile data=sports_only;
    flow quantity tileby=(product_group year) /
        colorvar=profit
        /* reverse the colors so that blue is highest */
        colorramp=(CXDD6060 CXFFFFFF CX6497EB);
run;
quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed description of this program.

Create a file reference for the output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Subset the data, format the quantity variable, and the profit variable.

```
data sports_only;
  set sashelp.orsales;
  if product_line="Sports";
  format profit dollar12.;
  format quantity comma12.;
run;
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Set the graphics options.

```
goptions reset=all device=javaimg noborder;
```

Open ODS HTML5. You must open your own ODS HTML5 destination to use the JAVAIMG device. The PATH= option specifies the file reference for the output that was defined previously. The FILE= option specifies a name for the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 path=odsout file="sport_sales.html";
```

Generate the tile chart using PROFIT as the color variable, 1 as the detail level, and a three-color color ramp. The chart variable QUANTITY specifies the size of the tiles. The FLOW layout arranges the tiles. The TILEBY=*(levels-list)* variable list defines the tile segments and the chart levels. The COLORVAR=PROFIT option specifies the variable to use to color the tiles. The DETAILLEVEL=1 option defines the level of display detail. The COLORRAMP= option reverses the colors. Blue represents the highest value. Red represents the lowest value.

```
proc gtile data=sports_only;
    flow quantity tileby=(product_group year) /
        colorvar=profit
        /* reverse the colors so that blue is highest */
        colorramp=(CXDD6060 CXFFFFFF CX6497EB);
run;
quit;
```

Close ODS HTML5. Closing ODS HTML5 closes the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics options and clear fileref ODSOUT.

```
goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

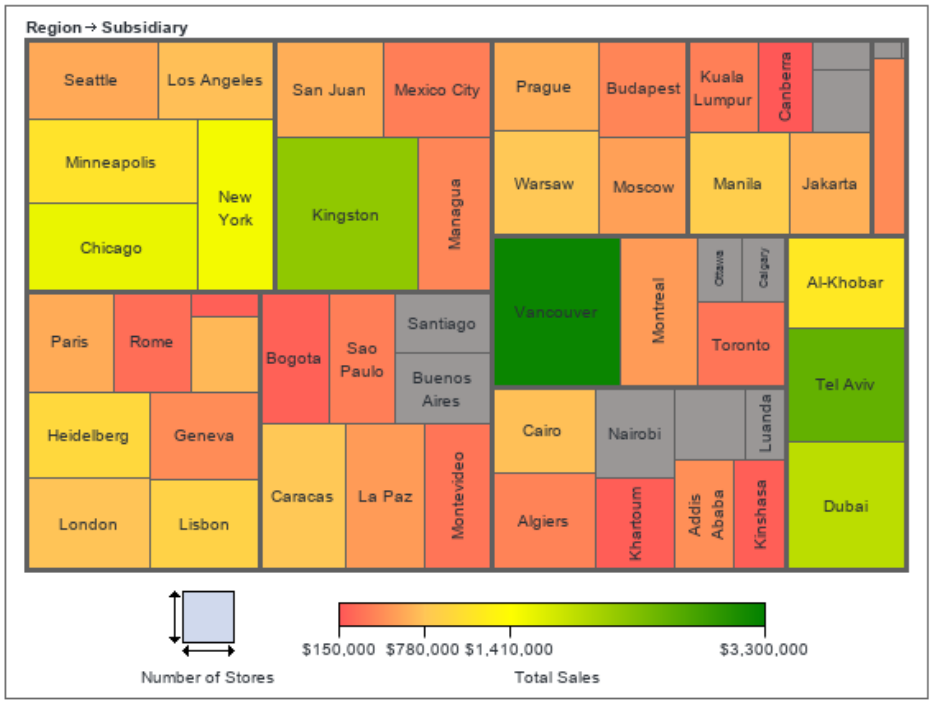
Example 3: Specifying the COLORPOINTS= Option and a Custom Color Ramp Range

Features: TILE statement options
- COLORVAR=
- COLORRAMP=
- COLORPOINTS=
- MINLEGENDVALUE=
- MAXLEGENDVALUE=
- LABELLEVEL=

Data set: SASHELP.SHOES

In this example, PROC GTILE generates the chart shown in Output 45.33 for SASHELP.SHOES. The TILE statement defines the layout of the data. The tile sizes are determined by the number of stores in each subsidiary of each region. The COLORVAR=SALES specifies that the color of each tile represents the sales revenue for that subsidiary in that region. The COLORRAMP= option specifies that the color ramp colors consist of light red, light orange, medium yellow, and green. The COLORPOINTS= option specifies that the colors on the color ramp start at 0, and transition at 20%, 40%, and 100% of the legend value range. The MINLEGENDVALUE= and MAXLEGENDVALUE= options specify a custom legend range of 150000 to 3300000. Tiles whose SALES value falls outside of the legend range are colored gray as shown.

Output 45.3 *Tile Chart with Custom Color Points and a Custom Color Ramp Range*



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

ods html5 path=odsout file="colorpoints.html";

goptions reset=all noborder device=javaimg border;

proc gtile data=sashelp.shoes;
  tile stores tileby=(region subsidiary) /
     colorvar=sales

     colorramp=(lightred lightorange mediumyellow green)
     colorpoints=(0 0.2 0.4 1)

     minlegendvalue=150000
     maxlegendvalue=3300000

     labellevel=2;
run;
quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed description of the SAS program.

Create a file reference for the output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open ODS HTML5. The PATH= option specifies the output file reference that was defined previously. The FILE= option specifies a name for the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 path=odsout file="colorpoints.html";
```

Specify the graphics options. Remove the border around the chart and specify the JAVAIMG device to create a non-interactive image.

```
goptions reset=all noborder device=javaimg border;
```

Generate the tile chart using SALES as the color variable.

```
proc gtile data=sashelp.shoes;
  tile stores tileby=(region subsidiary) /
     colorvar=sales
```

Define the color ramp and specify the color transition points. Specify the colors light red, light orange, medium yellow, and green for the color ramp colors. Set the transition points at 0%, 20%, 40%, and 100%.

```
        colorramp=(lightred lightorange mediumyellow green)
        colorpoints=(0 0.2 0.4 1)
```

Specify a custom color ramp range of 150000 to 3300000. Any tiles that fall outside of this range are colored gray.

```
        minlegendvalue=150000
        maxlegendvalue=3300000
```

Specify a label level of 2.

```
        labellevel=2;
run;
quit;
```

Close ODS HTML5. Closing ODS HTML5 closes the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics options and clear fileref ODSOUT.

```
goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

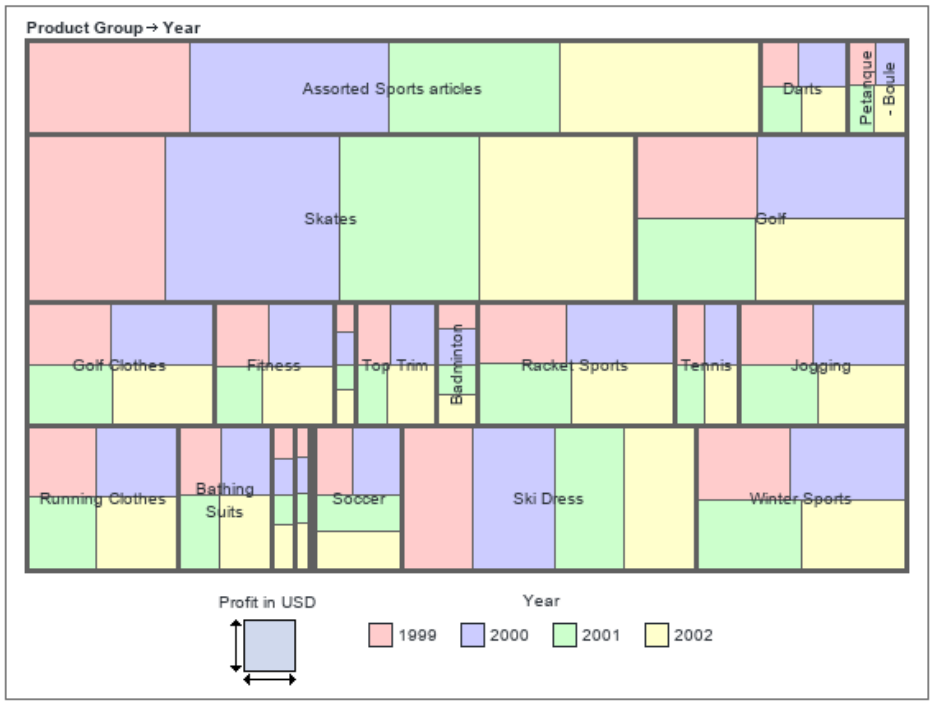
Example 4: Specifying Discrete Tile Colors

Features: FLOW statement options COLORVAR= and COLORTYPE=

Data set: SASHELP.ORSALES

In this example, PROC GTILE generates the chart shown in Output 45.34 for a subset of SASHELP.ORSALES. The FLOW statement defines the layout of the data. The tile sizes are determined by the total profits that were generated by each product group for each year. The COLORVAR=YEAR specifies that the color of each tile represents the sales revenue for that product group for that year. The COLORTYPE= option specifies that discrete colors are to be used. The GOPTIONS statement COLORS= option is used to specify that the discrete colors CXFFCCCC (light red), CXCCCCFF (light blue), CXCCFFCC (light green), and CXFFFFCC (light yellow) are to be used in the chart instead of the default GraphData1 through GraphData4 colors.

Output 45.4 *Tile Chart That Uses Discrete Tile Colors*



Program

```
filename odsout "file-path";

ods _all_ close;

ods html5 path=odsout file="discretecolors.html";

goptions reset=all border device=javaimg
   colors=(cxffcccc cxccccff cxccffcc cxffffcc);

proc gtile data=sashelp.orsales (where=(product_line="Sports"));
    flow profit tileby=(product_group year) /
        colorvar=year
        colortype=discrete;
run;
quit;

ods html5 close;

goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

Program Description

Here is a detailed description of the SAS program.

Create a file reference for the output. *File-path* must be a path that is accessible to the SAS Compute Server.

```
filename odsout "file-path";
```

Close the currently open ODS destinations.

```
ods _all_ close;
```

Open ODS HTML5. The PATH= option specifies the output file reference that was defined previously. The FILE= option specifies a name for the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 path=odsout file="discretecolors.html";
```

Specify the graphics options. Specify JAVAIMG as the device and specify custom chart colors.

```
goptions reset=all border device=javaimg
   colors=(cxffcccc cxccccff cxccffcc cxffffcc);
```

Generate the tile chart using YEAR as the color variable and DISCRETE as the color type.

```
proc gtile data=sashelp.orsales (where=(product_line="Sports"));
    flow profit tileby=(product_group year) /
        colorvar=year
        colortype=discrete;
run;
quit;
```

Close ODS HTML5. Closing ODS HTML5 closes the HTML output file.

```
ods html5 close;
```

Reset the graphics options and clear fileref ODSOUT.

```
goptions reset=all;
filename odsout clear;
```

46

G3D Procedure

Overview: G3D Procedure ***1865***
Surface Plots 1866
Scatter Plots 1867

Concepts: G3D Procedure ***1868***
G3D Procedure Terms 1868
The Input Data Set 1869
Rotating and Tilting the Plot 1870
Controlling the Axes 1870

Syntax: G3D Procedure ***1871***
PROC G3D Statement 1872
PLOT Statement 1873
SCATTER Statement 1882
ATTRIB Statement 1890
BY Statement 1891
FORMAT Statement 1892
LABEL Statement 1893
NOTE Statement 1895
WHERE Statement 1908

Examples: G3D Procedure ***1909***
Example 1: Generating a Surface Plot 1909
Example 2: Generating a Rotated Surface Plot 1911
Example 3: Generating a Tilted Surface Plot 1912
Example 4: Generating a Scatter Plot 1914
Example 5: Generating a Scatter Plot with Modified Shapes 1915
Example 6: Generating a Scatter Plot with Modified Shapes and a Grid 1917
Example 7: Generating a Rotated Scatter Plot with Modified Axes 1919

References ***1921***

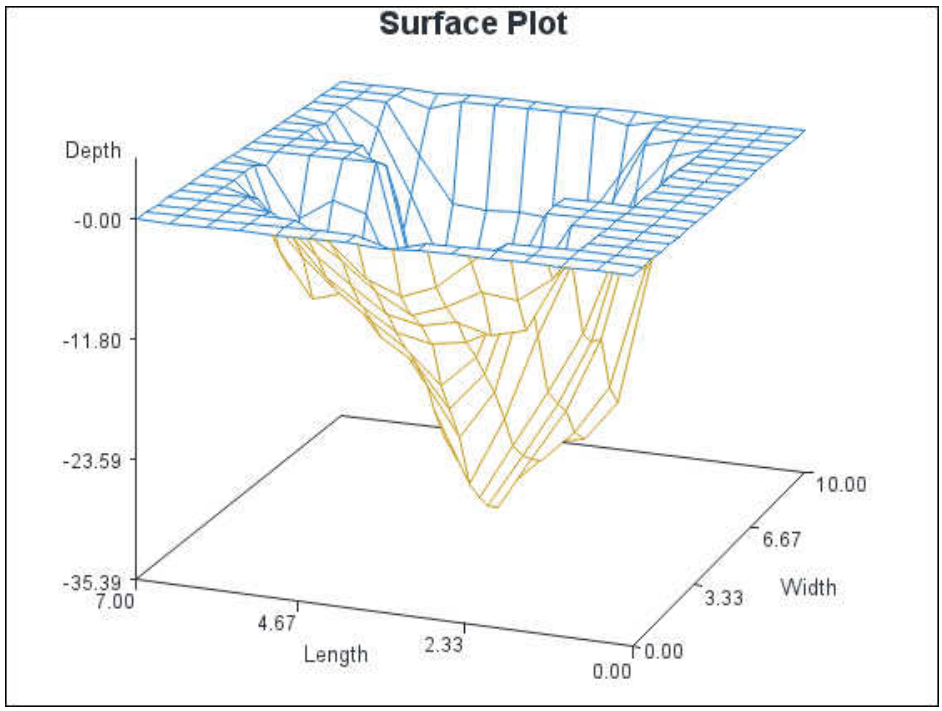
Overview: G3D Procedure

Surface Plots

Surface plots represent the shape of the surface that is described by the values of three variables, X, Y, and Z. The values of the X and Y variables are plotted to form a horizontal plane. The values of the Z variable, create a vertical axis that is perpendicular to the X-Y plane. Combined, these three axes, form a three-dimensional surface.

The surface plot in the following figure displays various depths of a lake. The dimensions of the lake are plotted on the X-Y axes. The Z variable is plotted as the third dimension. The coordinates of each point correspond to the values of the three numeric variable values in an observation from the selected input data set.

Figure 46.1 *G3D Surface Plot*



With the PLOT statement, you can do the following actions:

- show the three-dimensional shape of your data (useful for examining data trends).
- change the data ranges that are displayed.

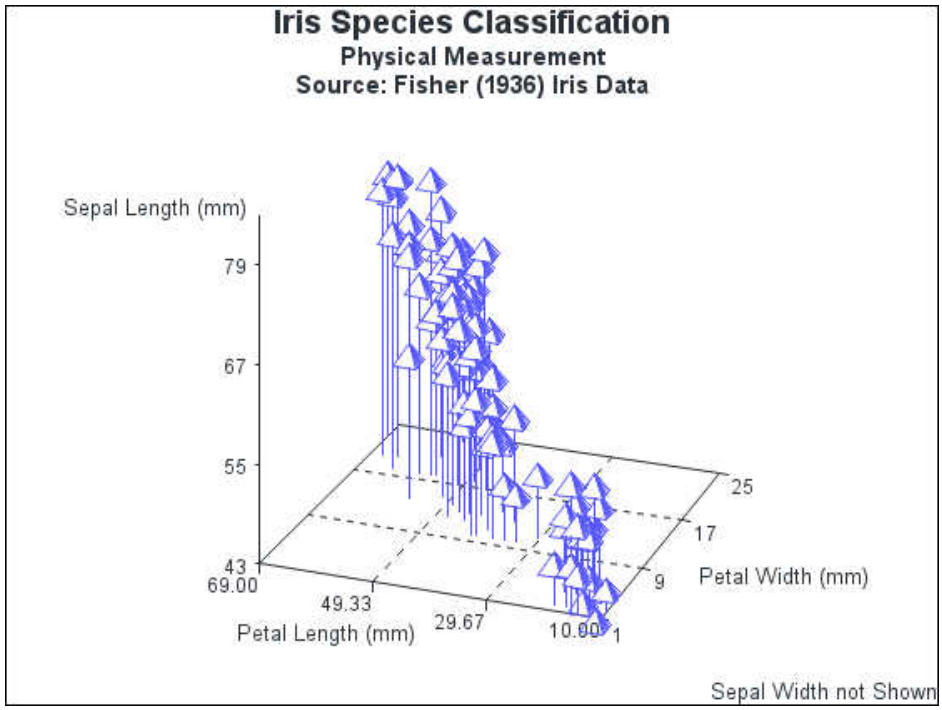
- rotate and tilt the plot to enhance viewing angles.
- customize the axes.

The program for this figure is featured in "Example 1: Generating a Surface Plot" on page 1909. For more information about producing surface plots, see the "PLOT Statement" on page 1873.

Scatter Plots

Scatter plots represent the data as points. As with surface plots, the values of the X and Y variables are plotted to form a horizontal plane. The values of the Z variable create a vertical axis that is perpendicular to the X-Y horizontal plane. The values of the Z variable are represented as individual symbols. By default, these symbols are connected to the horizontal plane with lines, referred to as *needles*.

Figure 46.2 *G3D Scatter Plot*



With the SCATTER statement, you can do the following actions:

- change the symbols used to represent your data points
- categorize your data with colors, shapes, sizes
- change the data ranges that are displayed
- rotate and tilt the plot to enhance the viewing angles
- customize the axes

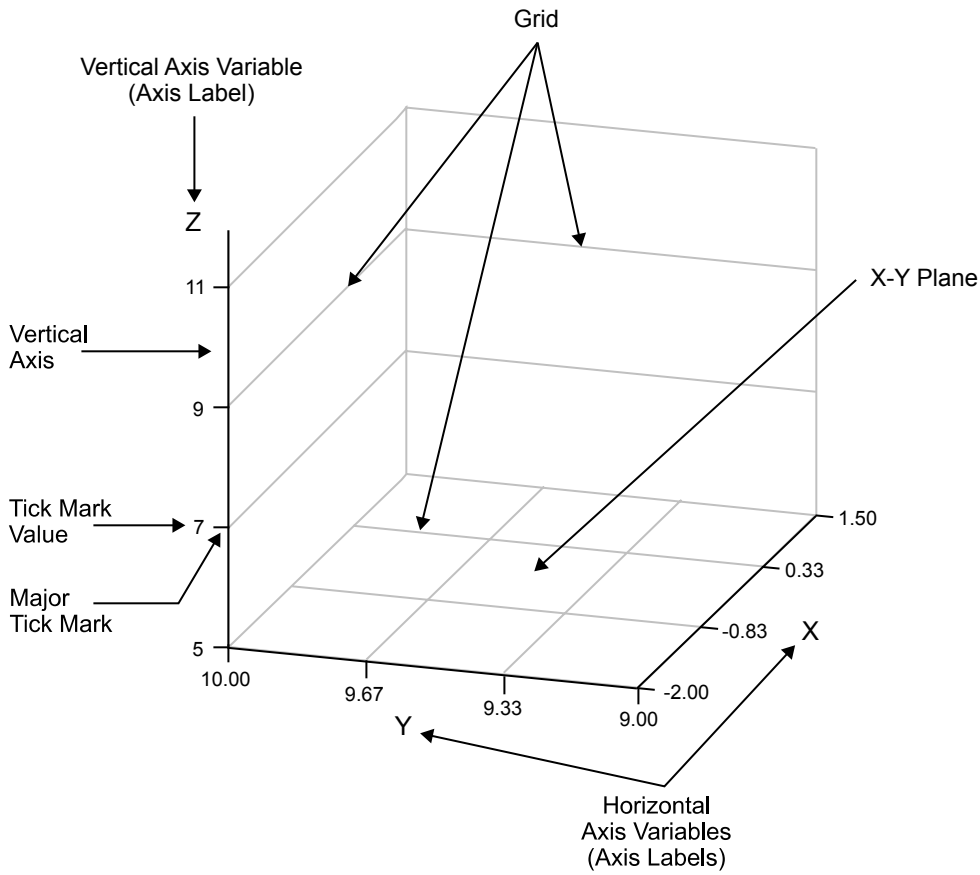
For more information about producing scatter plots, see the "SCATTER Statement" on page 1882.

Concepts: G3D Procedure

G3D Procedure Terms

The following illustration provides the terminology used to describe the elements of the three-dimensional plots generated with G3D.

Figure 46.3 *Elements of a Three-Dimensional Plot*



The Input Data Set

About the G3D Data Set

The G3D procedure requires three numeric variables to produce a plot. The input data set forms a rectangular grid from the values of X and Y. One value of Z is required for each X-Y grid location. If multiple observations have the same Z value for any X-Y combination, only the last observation is plotted.

Note: The JAVAIMG device supports multiple points with identical X-Y combinations.

Data for Surface Plots

The G3D procedure requires nonmissing Z values for at least 50% of the grid cells. When the procedure cannot produce a satisfactory surface plot because of missing Z values, a warning message is issued and a graph might not be produced. To correct this problem, you can grid the data set with the G3GRID procedure. The G3GRID procedure interpolates the necessary values to produce a data set with nonmissing Z values for every X-Y combination. The G3GRID procedure can also smooth data for use with the G3D procedure. The output data set produced by the G3GRID procedure can be used as the input data set for the G3D procedure. See Chapter 47, “G3GRID Procedure,” on page 1923 for more information.

Data for Scatter Plots

In order to properly scale the axes, the G3D procedure requires at least two observations. These observations must contain unique values for each of the three variables that are specified in the plot request. If these requirements are not met, an error message is issued, and a graph is not produced.

Changing Data Ranges

For both surface plots and scatter plots, the range of the Z axis is defined by the minimum and maximum data values for Z. To increase or decrease the range of the Z axis, you can use the ZMIN= option and the ZMAX= option in the PLOT or SCATTER statements. To restrict the range of an X axis or a Y axis, you can use a

WHERE clause in the PROC step to subset the data. A DATA Step with a WHERE clause, or an IF statement can also be used to subset the data.

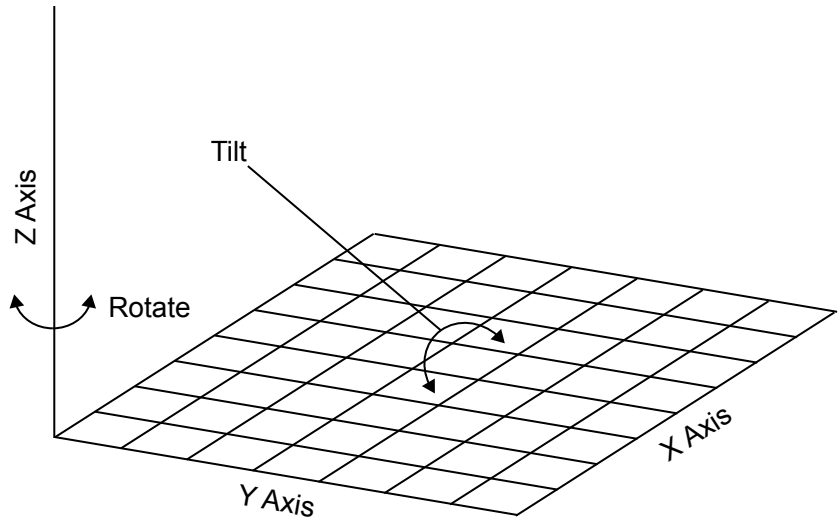
Note: See "SCATTER Statement" on page 1882 for information about controlling axis labels and tick mark values with SCATTER statement options.

Rotating and Tilting the Plot

For both surface plots and scatter plots, you can rotate the X-Y plane around the Z axis or tilt the X-Y plane toward you. When you rotate a plot, you can view data from any angle around the three-dimensional graph. Rotating a plot is useful for bringing into view data points that might be obscured by other data points. Tilting a plot enables you to accentuate the location of data points.

The following diagram illustrates how the TILT= option, and the ROTATE= option change the viewing angles of a plot.

Figure 46.4 *Rotating and Tilting a Plot*



Note: Certain combinations of the TILT= option, and the ROTATE= option can cause the tick mark values to overlap.

Controlling the Axes

Because the relationship between a plot's surface and the actual data values can be difficult to interpret, the readability of the plot can be enhanced by changing the number of tick marks on the axes or restricting the vertical axis range.

The G3D procedure supports AXIS definitions for the JAVAIMG device only. However, you can use the functionality of PLOT and SCATTER statements to do the following:

- suppress the axes
- suppress axis labels
- suppress tick mark values
- specify the number of tick marks
- specify minimum and maximum values for the *Z* axis
- specify whether grid lines connect axis tick marks

The font and height of the graph's text can be changed with the GOPTIONS FTEXT= option and the GOPTIONS HTEXT= option, respectively. The GOPTIONS FBY= option can be used to specify the font for the BY-labels for BY-group graphs.

Syntax: G3D Procedure

Restriction: The AXIS statement is supported by the JAVAIMG device only.

Requirement: At least one PLOT or SCATTER statement is required.

Supported Statements: ATTRIB, AXIS, BY, FOOTNOTE, FORMAT, GOPTIONS, LABEL, NOTE, TITLE, WHERE

Supports: BY-group processing

Note: When plotting a large data set with the G3D procedure, SAS might not be able to allocate enough memory to process the data. In that case, the G3D procedure step terminates, and an error message is written to the SAS log. To correct the problem, increase the amount of memory that is available to SAS or reduce the data through subsetting or some other means.

PROC G3D <DATA=*input-data-set*> <ANNOTATE=*annotate-data-set*> <GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>;

PLOT *plot-request* </*options*>;

SCATTER *plot-request* </*options*>;

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*

<... <DESCENDING> *variable-n*>

<NOTSORTED>;

FORMAT *variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > ... <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

LABEL *variable-1*=*label-1* | ' ' <*variable-n*=*label-n* | ' '> ...;

NOTE<*text-arguments(s)*>;

WHERE *where-expression*;

PROC G3D Statement

Can identify the data set that contains the plot variables. Can also specify an annotate data set and an output catalog.

Syntax

PROC G3D <DATA=*input-data-set*>
<ANNOTATE=*annotate-data-set*>
<GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*>
;

Optional Arguments

PROC G3D statement options affect all graphs produced by the procedure.

ANNOTATE=*annotate-data-set*
specifies an annotate data set to annotate all of the graphs that are produced by the G3D procedure. To annotate individual graphs, use the ANNOTATE= option in the action statement.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, “Using Annotate Data Sets,” on page 721

DATA=*input-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that contains the variables to plot. By default, the G3D procedure uses the most recently created SAS data set.

See “The SAS Data Set: Your Key to the SAS System” in *Step-by-Step Programming with Base SAS*

“About Data Set Options” in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*

“The Input Data Set” on page 1869

GOUT=<*libref.*>*output-catalog*
specifies the SAS catalog in which to save the graphics output that is produced by the G3D procedure. If you omit the libref, the output is placed in the temporary catalog WORK.GSEG. The temporary output catalog is created if it does not already exist.

See Chapter 11, “SAS/GRAPH Output,” on page 109

PLOT Statement

Creates three-dimensional surface plots using values of three numeric variables from the input data set.

Restriction: The AXIS statement is partially supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Requirement: One plot request is required.

Note: The procedure can include the FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements.

Syntax

PLOT *y*x=z </options>*;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*annotate-data-set*
: specifies an annotate data set to annotate plots that are produced by the PLOT statement.

CBOTTOM=*bottom-surface-color*
: specifies a color for the bottom of the plot surface.

CTOP=*top-surface-color*
: specifies a color for the top of the plot surface.

ROTATE=*angle-list*
: specifies one or more angles at which to rotate the X-Y plane around the perpendicular Z axis.

SIDE
: produces a surface graph with a side wall.

TILT=*angle-list*
: specifies one or more angles to tilt the graph toward you.

XYTYPE=0 | 1 | 2 | 3
: specifies the direction of lines that are used to represent the plot's surface.

Axes options

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies a color for all the axes lines and tick marks.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for the axis labels and axis tick mark values.

GRID
: draws reference lines at the major tick marks on all axes.

NOAXIS
specifies that the plot has no axes, axes labels, or tick mark values.

NOLABEL
specifies that the plot has no axis labels or tick mark values.

XAXIS=AXIS*n*
assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

XTICKNUM=*number-of-major-tick-marks*
specifies the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's *x* axis.

YAXIS=AXIS*n*
assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

YTICKNUM=*number-of-major-tick-marks*
specifies the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's Y axis.

ZAXIS=AXIS*n*
assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

ZMAX=*maximum-axis-value*
specifies the maximum value that is displayed on a plot's Z axis.

ZMIN=*minimum-axis-value*
specifies the minimum value that is displayed on a plot's Z axis.

ZTICKNUM=*number-of-major-tick-marks*
specifies the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's Z axis.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Required Argument

y*x=z;
specifies the three numeric variables from the input data set:

Y
is the horizontal variable whose values are plotted on the Y axis

X
is the horizontal variable whose values are plotted on the X axis

Z
is the vertical variable whose values are plotted on the Z axis

Optional Arguments

Options in a PLOT statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want, and list them in any order.

ANNOTATE=*annotate-data-set*
specifies an annotate data set to annotate plots that are produced by the PLOT statement.

Alias ANNO=

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for all the axes lines and tick marks.

Aliases CAXES=
CA=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines element

Restriction The AXIS statement is partially supported by the JAVAIMG device. If the AXIS statement specifies general axis colors with the COLOR= option, the CAXIS= option overrides the AXIS statement general COLOR= option.

CBOTTOM=*bottom-surface-color*
specifies a color for the bottom of the plot surface.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData2 element

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for the axis labels and axis tick mark values. The G3D procedure uses the first color that it finds from the following list:

- colors specified for labels and values on assigned AXIS statements, which override the CTEXT= option in the PLOT statement. (Colors specified in AXIS statements are supported by the JAVAIMG device only.)
- the color specified by the CTEXT= option in the PLOT statement
- the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
- the color specified in the current style, or the first color in the color list for all of the other devices

Alias CT=

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphValueText and the GraphLabelText elements

Notes If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable label is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

For the JAVAIMG device, specific text options specified in the AXIS statement override the CTEXT= option.

CTOP=*top-surface-color*
specifies a color for the top of the plot surface.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

Example "Example 2: Generating a Rotated Surface Plot" on page 1911

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies a description of the output. The maximum length for *description* is 256 characters. The description does not appear in the output. The descriptive text is shown in each of the following:

- the chart description for web output (depending on which device driver you are using). See "Chart Descriptions for Web Presentations" on page 199 for more information.
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use CONTENTS= in an ODS HTML5 statement, assuming that the output is generated while the contents page is open.
- the description and the properties for the output in the Results tab.
- the description and properties for the catalog entry.

The description can include the #BYLINE, #BYVAL, and #BYVAR substitution options, which work as they do when used on TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE statements. Refer to "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256. The 256-character limit applies before the substitution takes place for these options. Thus, if in the SAS program the description text exceeds 256 characters, it is truncated to 256 characters, and then the substitution is performed.

Alias DES=

Default 3D surface plot of *z* by *x* and *y*

Restriction Partially supported for the JAVAIMG device

See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256

GRID
draws reference lines at the major tick marks on all axes.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 2: Generating a Rotated Surface Plot" on page 1911

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.

- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.
- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name*2, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default G3D

NOAXIS
specifies that the plot has no axes, axes labels, or tick mark values. Use this option if you want to generate axis labels and tick mark values with an annotate data set, or with the AXIS statement for the JAVAIMG device.

Alias NOAXES

NOLABEL
specifies that the plot has no axis labels or tick mark values. Use this option if you want to generate axis labels and tick mark values with an annotate data set, or with the AXIS statement for the JAVAIMG device.

ROTATE=*angle-list*
specifies one or more angles at which to rotate the X-Y plane around the perpendicular Z axis. Specify the values in degrees. The values specified in the *angle-list* can be negative or positive. If you specify a sequence of angles, separate graphs are produced for each angle. The angles that are specified in the ROTATE= option are paired with any angles that are specified with the TILT= option. If one option contains fewer values than the other, the last value

in the shorter list is paired with the remaining values in the longer list. The *angle-list* list is in one of the following forms:

- an explicit list of values: *n <...n>*
- a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment: *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
- a combination of both forms: *n <...n>* TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n <...n>* >

Default 70 degrees

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 2: Generating a Rotated Surface Plot" on page 1911

SIDE

produces a surface graph with a side wall.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Example 3: Generating a Tilted Surface Plot" on page 1912

TILT=*angle-list*

specifies one or more angles to tilt the graph toward you. The values must be specified in degrees. The valid values specified in the *angle-list* are 0 through 90. To generate a sequence of graphs, specify multiple angles, a graph is generated for each angle. The angles that are specified in the TILT= option are paired with any angles that are specified in the ROTATE= option. If one option contains fewer values than the other, the last value in the shorter list is paired with the remaining values in the longer list. The *angle-list* is in one of the following forms:

- an explicit list of values: *n <...n>*
- a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment: *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
- a combination of both forms: *n <...n>* TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n <...n>* >

Default 70 degrees

Example "Example 3: Generating a Tilted Surface Plot" on page 1912

XAXIS=AXIS*n*

assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

XTICKNUM=*number-of-major-tick-marks*

specifies the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's *x* axis. At least two values are needed to generate the axis.

Default 4 (5 for the JAVAIMG device)

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

XYTYPE=0 | 1 | 2 | 3
specifies the direction of lines that are used to represent the plot's surface. Both X and Y are displayed by default. The valid values for the XYTYPE= option are as follows:

0
specifies no lines are displayed for the JAVAIMG device only. The plot is displayed as a solid surface.

1
draws lines that are parallel to the X axis. The surface is displayed by using lines that represent Y-axis values.

2
draws lines that are parallel to the Y axis. The surface is displayed by using lines that represent X-axis values.

3
draws lines that are parallel to both the X and Y axes. Displays the surface by using lines that represent values for both X and Y.

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example "Changing the Surface Appearance" on page 1880

YAXIS=AXIS*n*
assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

YTICKNUM=*number-of-major-tick-marks*
specifies the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's Y axis. At least two values are needed to generate the axis.

Default 4

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

ZAXIS=AXIS*n*
assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

ZMAX=*maximum-axis-value*
specifies the maximum value that is displayed on a plot's Z axis. Defining the ZMAX= option value greater than the data that is in the input data set, extends the plot's Z axis. Defining the ZMAX= option value less than the maximum value in the input data set displays all Z values in the range of ZMIN-to-ZMAX, and might cause data clipping.

The value of the ZMAX= option must be greater than the value of the ZMIN= option.

Default The maximum value of the *Z* variable

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example “Example 2: Generating a Rotated Surface Plot” on page 1911

ZMIN=*minimum-axis-value*
specifies the minimum value that is displayed on a plot's Z axis. Defining the ZMIN= option value less than the minimum value in the input data set extends the plot's Z axis. Defining the ZMIN= value greater than the minimum value in the input data set displays all Z values in the range of ZMIN-to-ZMAX, and might cause data clipping.

The value of the ZMIN= option must be less than the value of the ZMAX= option.

Default The minimum value of the *Z* variable

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Example “Example 2: Generating a Rotated Surface Plot” on page 1911

ZTICKNUM=*number-of-major-tick-marks*
specifies the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's Z axis. At least two values are needed to generate the axis.

Default 4

Restriction Not supported by the JAVAIMG device

Details

Description

The PLOT statement specifies one plot request that identifies the three numeric variables to plot. The statement also does the following actions:

- scales the axes to include the minimum data values and the maximum data values for each of the plotted variables *X*, *Y*, and *Z*
- labels each axis with the name of the variable or its associated label
- derives its colors from the ODS style

In addition to the Global statement options, the following Plot statement options enable you to specify the appearance of many of the plot's elements.

Changing the Surface Appearance

The XYTYPE= option specifies the direction of the lines that form the surface plot. The following plots show examples of each type of plot surface.

Figure 46.5 *Surface Appearance for XYTYPE=1*

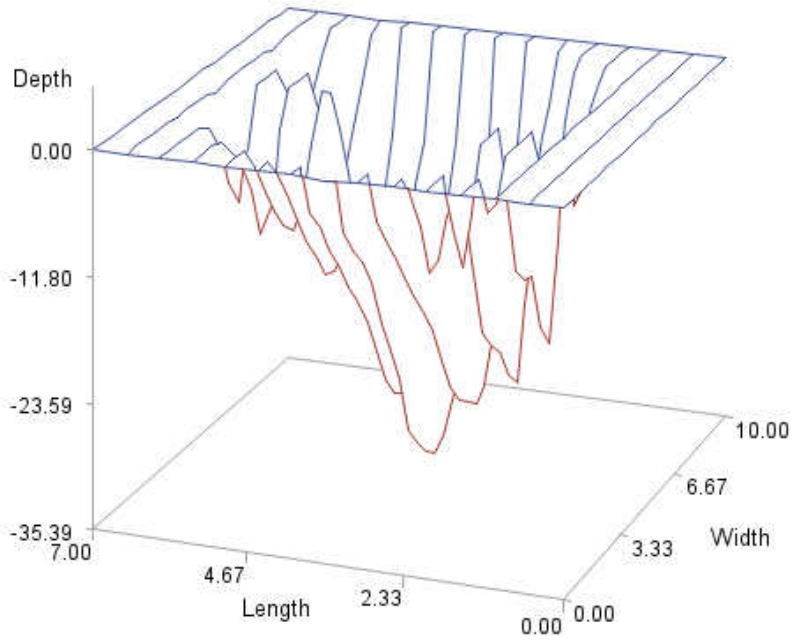


Figure 46.6 *Surface Appearance for XYTYPE=2*

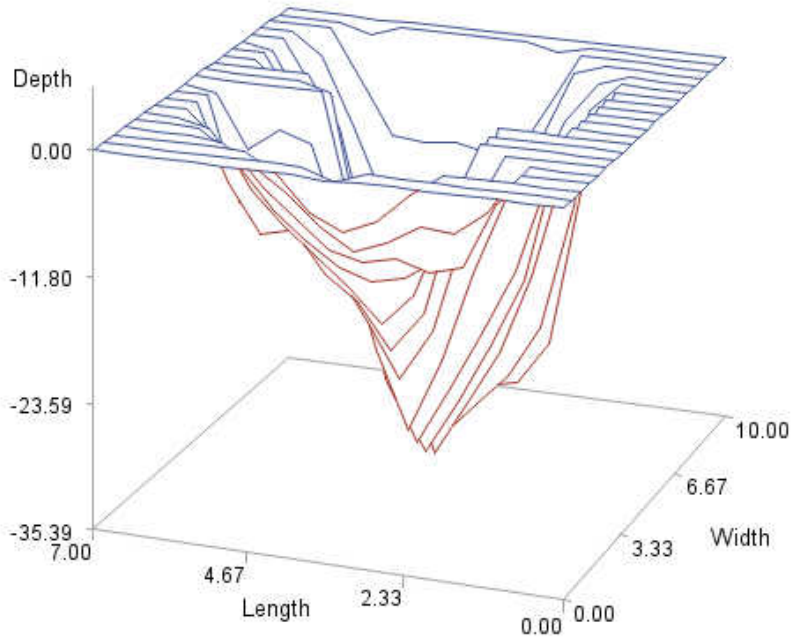
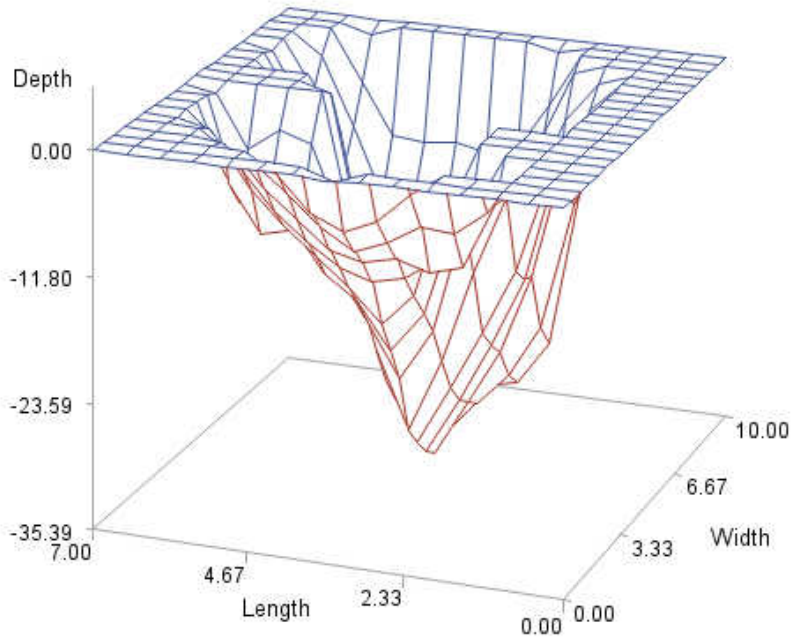


Figure 46.7 Surface Appearance for XYTYPE=3



SCATTER Statement

Creates three-dimensional scatter plots using values of three numeric variables from the input data set.

Alias: SCAT

Restriction: The AXIS statement is partially supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Requirement: One plot request is required.

Notes: The procedure can include the FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements.

The SCATTER statement does not require a full grid of observations to generate a plot.

Syntax

SCATTER *y*x=z </options>*;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Appearance options

ANNOTATE=*annotate-data-set*
: specifies an annotate data set to annotate plots that are produced by the SCATTER statement.

COLOR="*data-point-color*" | *data-point-color-variable*
: specifies a color name or a character variable in the input data set whose values are color names.

NONEEDLE
: specifies that a plot has no lines that connect the shapes representing data points to the X-Y plane.

ROTATE=*angle-list*
: specifies one or more angles at which to rotate the X-Y plane around the perpendicular Z axis.

SHAPE=*shape-variable* | BALLOON | CLUB | CROSS | CUBE | CYLINDER | DIAMOND | FLAG | HEART | PILLAR | POINT | PRISM | PYRAMID | SPADE | SQUARE | STAR
: specifies a symbol name or a character variable whose values are symbol names.

SIZE=*symbol-size* | *size-variable*
: specifies either a constant or a numeric variable, the values of which determine the size of symbol shapes on the scatter plot.

TILT=*angle-list*
: specifies one or more angles at which to tilt the graph toward you.

Axes options

CAXIS=*axis-color*
: specifies a color for axis lines, tick marks, and horizontal grid lines.

CTEXT=*text-color*
: specifies a color for all text on the axes, including tick mark values and axis labels.

GRID
: draws reference lines at the major tick marks on all axes.

NOAXIS
: specifies that a plot has no axes, including labels, tick marks, and values.

NOLABEL
: specifies that a plot has no axes labels or tick mark values.

XAXIS=AXIS*n*
: assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

XTICKNUM=*number-of-tick-marks*
: specify the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's X axis.

YAXIS=AXIS*n*
: assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

YTICKNUM=*number-of-tick-marks*
: specify the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's Y axis.

ZAXIS=AXIS*n*
: assigns an axis definition, where `n` is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

ZMAX=*maximum-value*
: specify the maximum data value that is displayed on a plot's Z axis.

ZMIN=*minimum-value*

specifies the minimum value that is displayed on a plot's Z axis.

ZTICKNUM=*number-of-tick-marks*
specify the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's Z axis.

Catalog entry description options

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies the description of the plot.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

Required Argument

y*x=z;
specifies three numeric variables from the input data set:

Y
specifies a horizontal variable whose values are plotted on the Y axis

X
specifies a horizontal variable whose values are plotted on the X axis

Z
specifies a vertical variable whose values are plotted on the Z axis

Optional Arguments

Options in a SCATTER statement affect all graphs that are produced by that statement. You can specify as many options as you want and list them in any order.

ANNOTATE=*annotate-data-set*
specifies an annotate data set to annotate plots that are produced by the SCATTER statement.

Alias ANNO=

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

See Chapter 28, "Using Annotate Data Sets," on page 721

CAXIS=*axis-color*
specifies a color for axis lines, tick marks, and horizontal grid lines.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphAxisLines element

Restriction The AXIS statement is partially supported by the JAVAIMG device. When the AXIS statement specifies only general axis colors with its COLOR= option, it is overridden by the CAXIS= color option.

COLOR="*data-point-color*" | *data-point-color-variable*
specifies a color name or a character variable in the input data set whose values are color names. These color values determine the color or colors of the shapes that represent a plot's data points. Color values must be valid color names for the device that is used.

Using a list of colors in the value of the *data-point-color-variable* enables you to assign different colors to the shapes to classify data.

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphData1 element

CTEXT=*text-color*
specifies a color for all text on the axes, including tick mark values and axis labels. The G3D procedure uses the first color that it finds from the following list:

- colors specified for labels and values on assigned axis statement
- the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a SCATTER statement
- the color specified by the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement

Style reference Color attribute of the GraphValueText and GraphLabelText elements

Notes If you use a BY statement in the procedure, the color of the BY variable label is controlled by the CBY= option in the GOPTIONS statement.

For the JAVAIMG device only, specific text options specified in the AXIS statement override the CTEXT= option.

DESCRIPTION="*description*"
specifies the description of the plot. The descriptive text is displayed as follows:

- the description and the properties for the output in the Results tab.
- the description in the catalog entry
- the Table of Contents that is generated when you use CONTENTS= in an ODS HTML5 statement, assuming that the G3D output is generated while the contents page is open
- the ALT= text in the HTML file when the output destination is ODS HTML5
- customized by inserting BY variable values with #BYLINE, #BYVAL(n), and #BYVAR(n)

Alias DES=

Default 3D surface plot of *z* by *x* and *y*

See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256

GRID
draws reference lines at the major tick marks on all axes.

NAME="*name*"
specifies the name of the GRSEG catalog entry and the name of the graphics output file, if one is created.

The following applies to *name*:

- The name can be up to 256 characters in length.
- Special characters in the name are converted to underscores.

- **For the GRSEG entry name:**
  - The name is truncated to eight characters.
  - The first character is always represented in uppercase, and all other characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If the name begins with a number, an underscore is prepended to the name.
  - If the name duplicates an existing name, SAS/GRAPH appends a number or increments the last number used to create a unique graph name (for example, *name*1, *name2*, and so on). If necessary, the name is truncated so that the name and appended number do not exceed eight characters.
- **For the graphics output filename:**
  - The filename is based on the NAME= value except when you use a DEVICE= option and a file reference specifying an output filename. In this case, the file reference specification overrides the NAME= value.
  - All characters are represented in lowercase.
  - If a number is added to the GRSEG name, the same number is added to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - If the NAME= value is 8 characters or less, the filename is the GRSEG entry name.
  - If the NAME= value is greater than 8 characters, the NAME= value is used as the filename. When an index number is used in the GRSEG entry name, that index number is appended to the output filename. See "About Filename Indexing" on page 125.
  - The maximum allowable filename length is device-specific. If the length of the name exceeds the maximum for the graphics device, an error results and no graphics output file is generated.

Default G3D

NOAXIS
specifies that a plot has no axes, including labels, tick marks, and values. Use this option if you want to generate axes with an annotate data set.

Alias NOAXES

NOLABEL
specifies that a plot has no axes labels or tick mark values. Use this option if you want to generate axis labels and tick mark values with an annotate data set.

NONEEDLE
specifies that a plot has no lines that connect the shapes representing data points to the X-Y plane.

Restriction The NONEEDLE option has no effect when SHAPE="PILLAR" or when SHAPE="PRISM"

ROTATE=*angle-list*
specifies one or more angles at which to rotate the X-Y plane around the perpendicular Z axis. Specify the value in degrees. The values specified in the

angle-list can be negative or positive. The value can be greater than 360 degrees. If you specify a sequence of angles, separate graphs are produced for each angle. The angles that are specified in the ROTATE= option are paired with any angles that are specified with the TILT= option. If one option contains fewer values than the other, the last value in the shorter list is paired with the remaining values in the longer list. The *angle-list* list is in one of the following forms:

- an explicit list of values: *n* <...*n*>
- a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment: *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
- a combination of both forms: *n* <...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n* <...*n*> >

Default 70 degrees

SHAPE=*shape-variable* | BALLOON | CLUB | CROSS | CUBE | CYLINDER | DIAMOND | FLAG | HEART | PILLAR | POINT | PRISM | PYRAMID | SPADE | SQUARE | STAR

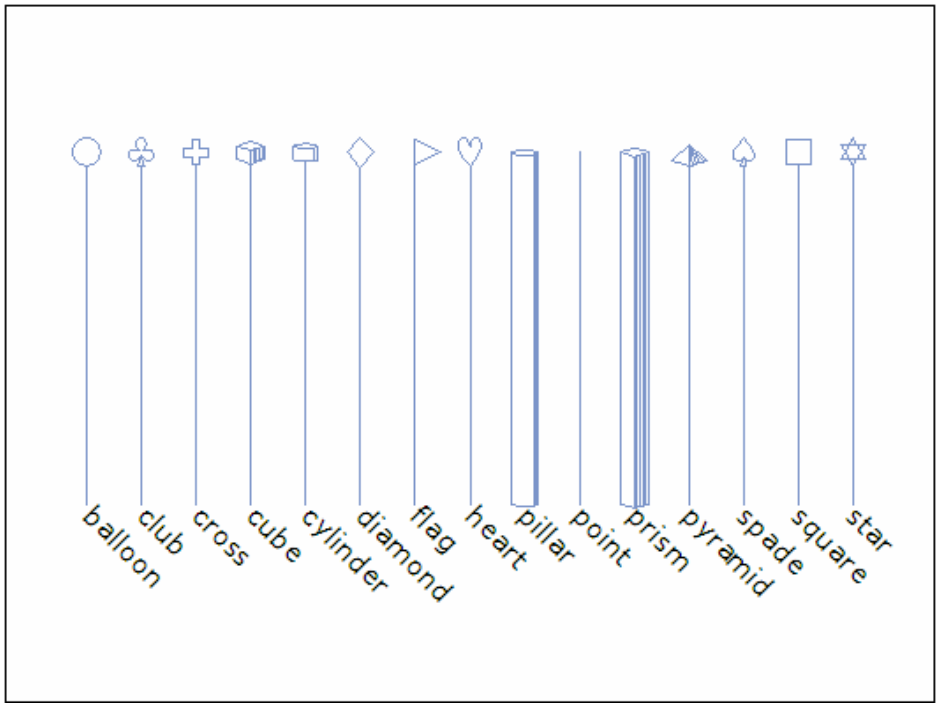
specifies a symbol name or a character variable whose values are symbol names. If you specify SHAPE="*symbol-name*", all data points are drawn in that shape.

If you specify SHAPE=*shape-variable*, the shape of the data point is determined by the value of the shape variable, in the input data set, for that observation. For example, the procedure uses the value of the variable CLASS for a particular observation as the shape for that data point when you specify:

```
shape=class
```

Using a list of values in the variable named in SHAPE=*shape-variable* enables you to assign different shapes to the data points, to categorize your data.

Figure 46.8 *Scatter Plot Symbols*



Default Pyramid

Restriction These symbols might vary for the JAVAIMG device

SIZE=*symbol-size* | *size-variable*
specifies either a constant or a numeric variable, the values of which determine the size of symbol shapes on the scatter plot. If you specify SIZE=*symbol-size*, all data points are drawn in that size.

If you specify SIZE=*size-variable*, the size of the data point is determined by the value of the size variable, in the input data set for that observation. For example, when you specify SIZE=CLASS, the procedure uses the value of the variable CLASS, for each observation in the input data set as the size of that data point. If you use a list of sizes as the value of the variable named in SIZE=*size-variable*, you can assign different sizes to the data points to categorize your data.

TILT=*angle-list*
specifies one or more angles at which to tilt the graph toward you. The value must be specified in degrees. The valid values specified in the *angle-list* are 0 through 90. To generate a sequence of graphs, specify different angles, and a graph is generated for each angle. The angles that are specified in the TILT= option are paired with any angles that are specified with the ROTATE= option. If one option contains fewer values than the other, the last value in the shorter list is paired with the remaining values in the longer list. The *angle-list* is in one of the following forms:

- an explicit list of values: *n* <*...n*>
- a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment: *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
- a combination of both forms: *n* <*...n*> TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n* <*...n*> >

Default 70 degrees

XAXIS=AXIS*n*
assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

XTICKNUM=*number-of-tick-marks*
specify the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's X axis. At least two values are needed to generate the axis.

Default 4 (5 for the JAVAIMG device)

YAXIS=AXIS*n*
assigns an axis definition, where *n* is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

YTICKNUM=*number-of-tick-marks*
specify the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's Y axis. At least two values are needed to generate the axis.

Default 4 (5 for the JAVAIMG device)

ZAXIS=AXIS*n*
assigns an axis definition, where `n` is the axis-statement number, 1 to 99.

Restriction Partially supported by the JAVAIMG device

ZMAX=*maximum-value*
specify the maximum data value that is displayed on a plot's Z axis. You can use the ZMAX= option to extend the Z axis beyond the value range. The value that is specified by the ZMAX= option must be greater than that specified by the ZMIN= option. If you specify the ZMAX= option within the range of the Z variable values, the plot's data values are clipped at the level that you specified.

Default Maximum value of *Z* variable

ZMIN=*minimum-value*
specifies the minimum value that is displayed on a plot's Z axis. Defining the ZMIN= value less than the minimum value in the input data set extends the plot's Z axis. Defining the ZMIN= value greater than the minimum value in the input data set displays all Z values in the range of ZMIN-to-ZMAX, and might cause data clipping.

The value of the ZMIN= option must be less than the value of the ZMAX= option.

Default The minimum value of the *Z* variable

ZTICKNUM=*number-of-tick-marks*
specify the number of major tick marks that are located on a plot's Z axis. At least two values are needed to generate the axis.

Default 4

Details

Description

The SCATTER statement specifies one plot request that identifies the three numeric variables to plot. The statement also does the following actions:

- scales the axes to include the minimum and maximum values for each of the plotted variables *X*, *Y*, and *Z*
- labels each axis with the name of the plotted variable or its associated label
- uses reference lines to mark the major tick marks on the *X* and *Y* axes, creating a grid on the horizontal plane
- represents each data point with a pyramid that is connected to the horizontal plane with a needle
- derives its colors from the ODS style

In addition to the Global Statement options, the following Scatter statement options enable you to specify the appearance of many of the plot's elements.

Changing the Appearance of the Data Points

Use the COLOR=, SHAPE=, and SIZE= options to change the appearance of your scatter plot or to classify data using color, shape, size, or any combination of these features. Figure 46.238 on page 1887 illustrates the shape names that you can specify in the SHAPE= option. To make all of the data points red balloons at twice the normal size, use the following code:

```
scatter y*x=z /color="red" shape="balloon" size=2;
```

To size your points according to the values of the variable TYPE in your input data set, use the following code:

```
scatter y*x=z / size=type;
```

ATTRIB Statement

Associates a format, informat, label, and length with one or more variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

Arguments

variable-list(s)
names the variables that you want to associate with the attributes.

> **TIP** List the variables in any form that SAS allows.

attribute-list(s)
specifies one or more attributes to assign to *variable-list*. Specify one or more of these attributes in the ATTRIB statement:

FORMAT=*format*
associates a format with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The format can be either a standard SAS format or a format that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

INFORMAT=*informat*
associates an informat with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The informat can be either a standard SAS informat or an informat that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

LABEL='*label*'
associates a label with variables in *variable-list*.

See Also

"ATTRIB Statement" on page 544 for more information about the ATTRIB statement.

BY Statement

Orders the output according to the BY groups.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*
<-<DESCENDING> *variable-n*>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations in the data set must be sorted by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the

NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

You cannot use the NOTSORTED option in a PROC SORT step.

Note: You cannot use the GROUPFORMAT option, which is available in the BY statement in a DATA step, in a BY statement in any PROC step.

See Also

"BY Statement" on page 545 for more information about the BY statement.

FORMAT Statement

Associates formats with variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

FORMAT *variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > - <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

Required Argument

variable
names one or more variables for SAS to associate with a format. You must specify at least one *variable*.

Tip To disassociate a format from a variable, use the variable in a FORMAT statement without specifying a format in a DATA step or in PROC DATASETS. In a DATA step, place this FORMAT statement after the SET statement. See "Removing a Format" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*. You can also use PROC DATASETS.

Optional Arguments

format
specifies the format that is listed for writing the values of the variables.

Tip Formats that are associated with variables by using a FORMAT statement behave like formats that are used with a colon modifier in a subsequent

PUT statement. For more information about using a colon modifier, see "PUT Statement: List" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

See *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*

DEFAULT=*default-format*
specifies a temporary default format for displaying the values of variables that are not listed in the FORMAT statement. These default formats apply only to the current DATA step; they are not permanently associated with variables in the output data set.

A DEFAULT= format specification applies to

- variables that are not named in a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement
- variables that are not permanently associated with a format within a SAS data set
- variables that are not written with the explicit use of a format.

Default If you omit DEFAULT=, SAS uses BEST*w*. as the default numeric format and $*w*. as the default character format.

Restriction Use this option only in a DATA step.

Tip A DEFAULT= specification can occur anywhere in a FORMAT statement. It can specify either a numeric default, a character default, or both.

Example "Assigning Formats and Defaults" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

See Also

"FORMAT Statement" on page 551 for more information about the FORMAT statement.

LABEL Statement

Assigns descriptive labels to variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

Form 1: Creates a descriptive label for one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1*='*text-string*' <...*variable-n*='*text-string*'>;

Form 2: Removes the label from one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1* = *' '* < ...*variable-n*=' '>; | *variable-1* = <...*variable-n*= >

Arguments

variable

specifies the variable that you want to label. You can specify labels for multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   W = 10;
   label L = 'Length' W = 'Width';
run;
```

text-string

specifies a label of up to 256 bytes.

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   label L = 'Length';
run;
```

Restrictions

If the label includes a semicolon (;) or an equal sign (=), you must enclose the label in either single or double quotation marks.

```
label N = 'Number = ';
```

If the label includes single quotation marks ('), you must enclose the label in double quotation marks.

```
label Name = "Owner's Last Name";
```

There is partial support for variable name substitution with the JAVAIMG device. When the label text for the variable exceeds the space allowed, the variable name is used instead by procedures that are labeling an axis or a legend title. With the exception of the SAS/GRAPH GPLOT procedure, the variable name is not used when the JAVAIMG device is specified.

Notes

Quotation marks are not required unless the label includes a semicolon, quotation marks, or an equal sign.

The LABEL statement expects an equal sign (=) after the first variable. If any other character is found, an error occurs. The LABEL statement considers everything after the equal sign, following the first variable, as part of the label until the statement comes to another variable followed by an equal sign, regardless of quotation marks. In this example, the label for x is **`this is x y 4 = this is y`** because the next variable that is followed by an equal sign is z.

```
data test;
   x = 1;
   y = 1;
   z = 1;
```

```
   label x = 'this is x' y 4 = 'this is y' z = 'This is z';
run;
```

In this LABEL statement, the x variable has the same label:

```
label x = this is x y 4 = this is y  z = This is z;
```

See "Character Constants and Character Variables" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*.

''

removes a label from a variable. Enclose a single blank space in quotation marks to remove an existing label. You can remove labels from multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L = ' '  W = ' ';
run;
```

Alternatively, you can remove a label by specifying nothing after the equal sign:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L =  W = ;
run;
```

See Also

"LABEL Statement" on page 553 for more information about the LABEL statement.

NOTE Statement

Control the content, appearance, and placement of text.

Used by: GMAP

Type: Procedure statement.

Tip: By drawing a white box in back of a note, that boxed note can appear on top of the graph instead of behind it. Here is an example of code that outputs a note on top of a chart:

```
goptions cback=white;

title font="swiss" "Note Text On a Chart";
proc gchart data=maps.us;
note move=(2,50)pct height=4pct
color=black font="swiss" "Note with 'box' behind it displays on top of chart"
color=black box=2 bcolor=white blank=yes;
hbar state / type=freq levels=7;
run;
quit;
```

Syntax

NOTE<*text-options*><'*text-string*'>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

<*text-options*>

Text provision option

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

Without Arguments

Using NOTE without arguments has no effect.

Optional Arguments

<text-options>
specifies formatting options for the text.

Text options must precede the '*text-string*' that they modify. *text-options* can be one or more of the following optional arguments, in any order:

ALT=*"text-string"*
specifies descriptive text for a URL to which a note links, or the note itself.

The *"text-string"* that you use to describe a note, or the URL specified by the LINK= option, can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL and #BYVAR. See "Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String" on page 1256.

Supports The ALT= option can be used with the LINK= option.

See "LINK="*URL*"" on page 1331

ANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the baseline of the entire text string with respect to the horizontal.

A positive *degrees* value angles the *baseline* counterclockwise; a negative value angles it clockwise. By default, ANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Angled notes might require more vertical space. Consequently, there might be an increase the size of the note area, thereby reducing the vertical space in the procedure output area.

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce angled boxes; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

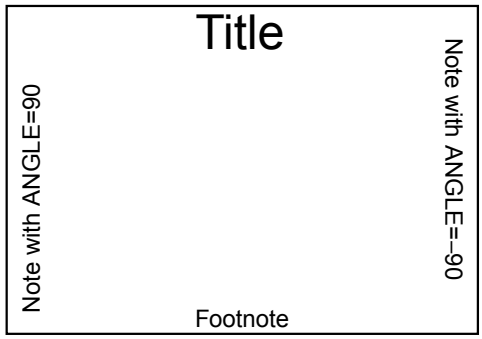
Using the ANGLE= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492.

The ANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as LANGLE=, except when you specify an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees. In these angle specifications, the procedure output area is shrunk from the left or right to accommodate the angled note.

Figure 46.239 on page 1897 shows how ANGLE= 90 degrees or -90 degrees positions and rotates note text.

ANGLE=90	positions the note at the bottom of the left edge of the graphics output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) and reading from bottom to top.
ANGLE=–90	positions the note at the top of the right edge of the graphics output area, angled –90 (clockwise) and reading from top to bottom.

Figure 46.9 *Positioning Notes with the ANGLE= Option*



Alias A=

See "LANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1330

"ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

BCOLOR=*background-color*

specifies the background color of a box produced by the BOX= option.

By default, the background color of the box is the same as the background color for the entire graph. The color of the frame of the box is determined by the color specification used in BOX=.

Alias BC=

Restriction If you omit BOX=, BCOLOR= is ignored.

Note The BCOLOR= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BLANK=YES

protects the box and its contents from being overwritten by any subsequent graphics elements.

It does this by blanking out the area where the box is displayed. The BLANK= option enables you to overlay graphics elements with boxed text. It is ignored if you omit the BOX= option. Because notes are written from the highest numbered to the lowest numbered, the BLANK= option only blanks out notes of a lower number.

Alias BL=

Note The BLANK= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

BOX=*1 - 4*

draws a box around one line of text.

A value of 1 produces the thinnest box lines; 4 produces the thickest. Boxing angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to include the angled text.

The color of the box is one of the following:

- the color specified by the COLOR= option in the statement
- the default text color

The COLOR= option, preceding the BOX= option, controls the box frame color. To color the background of the box, use the BCOLOR= option. Specify the same color with both the COLOR= option and the BCOLOR= option to effect a box without a frame.

You can include more than one text string in the box as long as no text break occurs between the strings. That is, you cannot use the JUSTIFY= option to create multiple lines of text within a box.

To draw a box around multiple lines of text, you can do either of the following:

- Use the MOVE= option with relative coordinates to position an additional line of text relative to the preceding line and enclose them within the box drawn by the BOX= option. For example, this statement produces the boxed note shown in Figure 46.240 on page 1899:

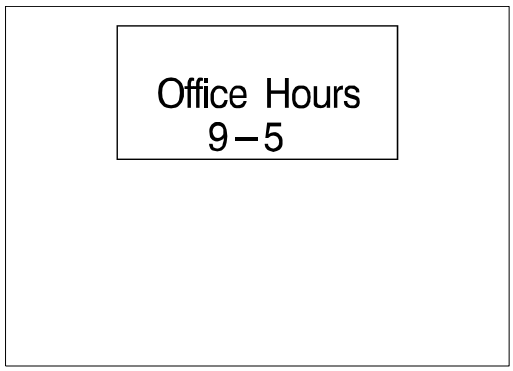
```
note font=swiss justify=center box=1 height=2
   "Office Hours" move=(-11,-4)pct "9-5";
```

The MOVE=option in this NOTE statement overrides the JUSTIFY= option that center-positioned the first line of text. The MOVE= option specifies the *x* and *y* coordinates in percentage units. The text string '9–5' is positioned relative to the first text string 'Office Hours'.

Using the MOVE= option in a NOTE statement enables you to position a note on top of a graph.

- Use the DRAW= option to draw the box and do not use the BOX= option.

Figure 46.10 *Using the BOX= Option and the MOVE= Option to Box Multiple Lines of Text*



Alias BO=

Note The BOX= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= options with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"BLANK=YES" on page 1325

"BSPACE=*box-space<units>*" on page 1327

BSPACE=*box-space<units>*

specifies the amount of space between the boxed text and the box.

The space above the text is measured from the font maximum, and the space below the text is measured from the font minimum. By default, BSPACE=1.

The spacing is uniform around the box. Notice that BSPACE=.5IN leaves one-half inch of space between the text and the top, bottom, and sides of the box.

Alias BS=

Interaction If the BOX= option is not used, the BSPACE= option is ignored

Note The BSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= options, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326

COLOR=*color*

specifies the color for the following text, box, or line.

The COLOR= option affects all text, lines, and boxes that follow it and stays in effect until another COLOR= specification is encountered.

Change colors as often as you like. For example, this statement produces a note with red text in a box with a blue frame and a cream background:

```
proc gslide;
   note color=red height=2 "Total Sales" color=blue
      box=3 bcolor=cream;
run;
quit;
```

Although the BCOLOR= option controls the background color of the box, the frame color is controlled with the COLOR= option that precedes the BOX= option.

If you omit the COLOR= option, a color specification is searched for in this order:

1. the CTITLE= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the CTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
3. the current ODS style
4. the first color in the color list.

Alias C=

Style reference GraphValueText Color attribute

See "BCOLOR=*background-color*" on page 1325

"Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

DRAW=(*x,y - ,x-n,y-n*)<*units*>
draws lines anywhere on the graphics output area.

Lines are drawn using *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 46.1 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

The coordinate position (0,0) is the lower left corner of the graphics output area. Specify at least two coordinate pairs. Commas between coordinates are optional; blanks can be used instead. The DRAW= option does not affect the positioning of text.

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates begins at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued. The relative draw is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates. For example, DRAW=(+0,+0,+0,1IN) draws a vertical line from the end of the text to one inch from the bottom of the graphics output area.

Alias D=

FONT=*font*
specifies the font for the subsequent text.

See Chapter 20, "Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs," on page 291 for details about specifying SAS/GRAPH fonts. If you omit this option, a font specification is searched for in this order:

1. the FTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the current ODS style
3. the default hardware font, NONE

Alias F=

Style reference GraphValueText Font attribute

Note Font names greater than eight characters in length must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

HEIGHT=*text-height<units>*
specifies the height of text characters in number of units.

Height is measured from the font minimum to the capline. Ascenders can extend above the capline, depending on the font.

If your text line is too long to be displayed in the height specified in the HEIGHT= option, the height specification is reduced so that the text can be displayed. A note in the SAS log tells you what percentage of the specified size was used.

If you omit the HEIGHT= option, a text height specification is searched for in this order:

1. the HTEXT= option in a GOPTIONS statement
2. the default value, 1

Alias H=

Default For NOTE or NOTE1 statements, HEIGHT is determined by the current ODS style. HEIGHT=1 for subsequent NOTE statements.

See "Controlling Titles and Footnotes" on page 105

Example "Example 1: Ordering Axis Tick Marks with SAS Date Values" on page 494

JUSTIFY=LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT
specifies the alignment of the text string.

LEFT
aligns the text to the left.

Alias L

CENTER
aligns the text in the center.

Alias C

RIGHT
aligns the text to the right.

Alias R

All the text strings following JUSTIFY= are treated as a single string and are displayed as one line that is left-, right-, or center-aligned. You can change the justification within a single line of text. For example, this NOTE statement displays a date on the left side of the output and the page number on the same line on the right:

```
note "June 28, 1997" justify=right "Page 3";
```

In addition, you can use the JUSTIFY= option to produce multiple lines of text by repeating the JUSTIFY= option with the same value before the text string for each line. Multiple lines of text with the same justification are blocked together. For example, this NOTE statement produces a three-line note with each line right-justified:

```
note justify=right "First Line"
      justify=right "Second Line"
      justify=right "Third Line";
```

You can get the same effect with three NOTE statements, each specifying JUSTIFY=RIGHT. You can produce a block of text by specifying the same justification for multiple text strings. You can then change the justification for an additional text string. The result is that the text is placed on the same line as the first string specified in the statement.

Default LEFT

Note Using the JUSTIFY= option after one text string and before another can reset some options to their default values.

Tip Use the WRAP= on page 1906 option with JUSTIFY= to fit long text strings.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

Example "Example 3: Rotating Plot Symbols through the Color List" on page 502

LANGLE=*degrees*
specifies the angle of the *baseline* of the entire text string(s) with respect to the horizontal A positive value for *degrees* moves the *baseline*

counterclockwise; a negative value moves it clockwise. By default, LANGLE=0 (horizontal).

Using the BOX= option with angled text does not produce an angled box; the box is sized to accommodate the angled note.

Unlike the ANGLE= option, the LANGLE= option does not reset any other options. Therefore, the LANGLE= option is easier to use because you do not need to repeat options after a text break.

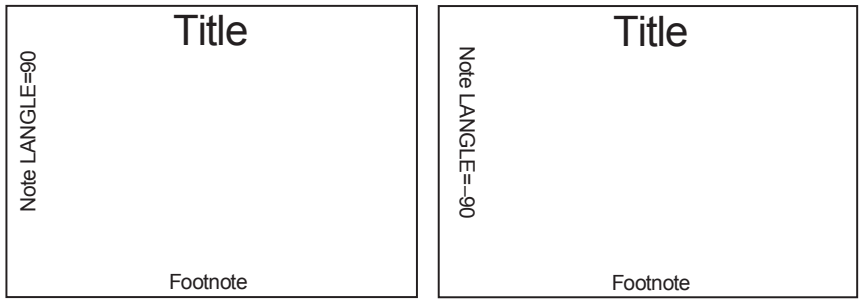
The LANGLE= option has the same effect on the text as the ANGLE= option, except when an angle of 90 degrees or –90 degrees is specified:

LANGLE=90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled 90 degrees (counterclockwise) so that it reads from bottom to top.

LANGLE=–90 positions the note at the top of the left edge of the procedure output area, angled –90 degrees (clockwise) so that it reads from top to bottom.

Figure 46.241 on page 1903 shows how LANGLE=90 degrees and LANGLE=–90 degrees positions and rotates notes.

Figure 46.11 *Positioning Notes with the LANGLE= Option*



Alias LA=

See “ANGLE=*degrees*” on page 1324

LINK=*"URL"*

specifies a uniform resource locator (URL) to which a note links.

The *text-string* that you use to specify the URL can contain occurrences of the variables #BYVAL, #BYVAR, and #BYLINE, as described in “'*text-string*'” on page 1906.

Supports The LINK= option can be used in conjunction with the ALT= option.

See “Controlling Where Titles and Footnotes Are Rendered” on page 106

“ALT="*text-string*"” on page 1324

LSPACE=*line-space <units>*

specifies the amount of spacing above lines of note text. The spacing is measured from the capline of the current line to the font minimum of the line above.

Alias LS=

Default LSPACE=0

Note The LSPACE= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates.

See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

MOVE=(*x*,*y*) <*units*>

positions an initial or subsequent text string, or lines of text anywhere on the graphics output area. The positioning uses *x* and *y* as absolute or relative coordinates. The following table shows the specifications for absolute and relative coordinates:

Table 46.2 *Coordinate Specifications*

Absolute Coordinates	Relative Coordinates
x<units>	*±x<units>*
y<units>	*±y<units>*

Commas between coordinates are optional; you can use blanks instead.

The starting point for lines specified with absolute coordinates is at the bottom left corner of the graphics output area. For example, the following code fragment uses the NOTE statement to add a simple line of text to the upper right quadrant of the graphics output area:

```
note move=(65,70)pct color=purple "My Note";
```

The starting point for lines specified with relative coordinates is at the end of the most recently drawn text or line in the current statement. If no text or line has been drawn in the current statement, a warning is issued in the SAS log. The relative move is measured from where a zero-length text string would have ended, given the normal placement for the statement.

You can mix relative and absolute coordinates.

Alias M=

Interactions The MOVE= option overrides a JUSTIFY= option specified for the same text string

A NOTE statement can use the MOVE= option to position the text so that the statement does not use its default position. In

this case, the text of the next NOTE statement occupies the unused position and no blank lines are displayed

Notes

You can specify the MOVE= option with at least one absolute coordinate. If the option follows one text string and precedes another, some options can be reset to their default values.

If you specify the GUNIT graphics option, then that unit is the default unit. If you do not specify the GUNIT= graphics option, then the default unit is CELLS.

See

"Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details

"BOX=*1 - 4*" on page 1326 for illustrative code that draws a box around lines of text positioned with relative coordinates

Example

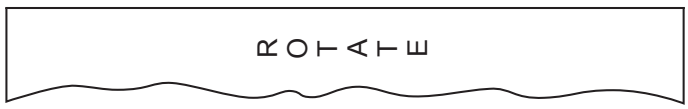
"Example 2: Specifying Logarithmic Axes" on page 498

ROTATE=*degrees*

specifies the angle at which each character of text is rotated with respect to the *baseline* of the text string. The angle is measured from the current text *baseline* angle, which is specified by the ANGLE= or LANGLE= options. By default, the *baseline* is horizontal. A positive value for *degrees* rotates the character counterclockwise; a negative value rotates it clockwise. By default, ROTATE=0 (parallel to the *baseline*).

Figure 46.242 on page 1905 shows how characters are positioned when ROTATE=90 is used with the default (horizontal) *baseline*.

Figure 46.12 *Tilting Characters with the ROTATE= Option*



Alias R=

See "ANGLE=*degrees*" on page 1324

UNDERLIN=*0 - 3*

underlines subsequent text.

Values of 1, 2 and 3 underline with an increasingly thicker line. UNDERLIN=0 halts underlining for subsequent text.

Underlines follow the text *baseline*. If you use an LANGLE= or ANGLE= option for the line of text, the underline is drawn at the same angle as the text. Underlines do not break up to follow rotated characters.

To make the text and the underline the same color, specify a COLOR= option before the UNDERLIN= option that precedes the text string. To make the text a different color, specify the COLOR= option after the UNDERLIN= option.

Aliases U=

UNDERLINE=

Note The UNDERLIN= option can be reset by the ANGLE= or JUSTIFY= option, or by the MOVE= option with absolute coordinates. See "Using Options That Can Reset Other Options" on page 492 for details.

See "ROTATE=*degrees*" on page 1333

WRAP
wraps the text to a second line if the text does not fit on one line.

If the WRAP option is omitted, the text font-size is reduced until the text fits on one line. Wrapping occurs at the last blank before the text meets the end of the window. If there are no blanks in the text string, then there is no wrapping.

Restriction The WRAP option does not work with the BOX, BLANK, UNDERLINE, and MOVE options.

Tip Use the JUSTIFY= on page 1901 option with WRAP= to justify the lines of text.

'text-string'
is a text string or strings that can contain up to 512 characters.

You must enclose text strings in single or double quotation marks. The text appears exactly as you enter it in the statement, including uppercase and lowercase characters and blanks.

To use single quotation marks or apostrophes within the note, you can do either of the following:

- use a pair of single quotation marks together:

```
note 'All''s Well That Ends Well';
```

- enclose the text in double quotation marks:

```
note "All's Well That Ends Well";
```

You can specify multiple text strings in NOTE statements. If you want each string to be separated by a blank, add a blank to the beginning of the second and subsequent text strings rather than at the end the preceding string, as in this example:

```
note color=red "Sales:" color=blue " 2020";
```

With fonts that support Unicode, you can specify special characters by specifying a hexadecimal constant in quotation marks. A trailing `x` identifies a string as a hexadecimal constant. You must designate the hexadecimal constant as a Unicode specification and escape it: `(*ESC*){Unicode '`*`hexadecimal-value`*`'x}`. For example:

```
note 'Regression with Confidence Limits ((*ESC*){unicode "03B1"x}=.05)';
```

This statement produces the note "Regression with Confidence Limits (α = .05)" because "03B1"x is the hexadecimal value for the lowercase Greek letter alpha in all Unicode fonts.

> **TIP** You can instead specify lowercase Greek letters by name, and uppercase Greek letters by name_u: `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha}=.05` and `(*ESC*){Unicode alpha_u}=.05`.

For more information see "Specifying Special Characters Using Character and Hexadecimal Codes" on page 303.

If you have a BY statement, you can also customize notes by inserting BY variable lines (#BYLINE), BY variable values (#BYVAL), or BY variable names (#BYVAR), in notes that are specified in procedure steps. Embed the items in the specified note text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. It also displays the BY line in the note produced by the statement.

#BYVAL*n*
#BYVAL(*variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string and displays the value produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAL should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement.

Example **`#BYVAL2`** specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

variable-name
names the BY variable.

Tip *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Example **`#BYVAL(YEAR)`** specifies the BY variable, YEAR.

#BYVAR*n*
#BYVAR(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string and displays the name or label produced by the statement. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies which variable in the BY statement #BYVAR should use. The value of *n* indicates the position of the variable in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
names the BY variable. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. *Variable-name* is not case sensitive.

Note A BY variable name displayed is always in uppercase. If a label is used, it appears as specified in the LABEL statement.

Follow these rules when you use #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the FOOTNOTE, TITLE, or NOTE statement of a procedure step:

- Specify the variable that is used by #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the BY statement.
- Insert #BYVAL or #BYVAR in the specified title text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear.
- Follow #BYVAL or #BYVAR with a delimiting character, either a space or other non-alphanumeric character (for example, a quotation mark), that ends the text string.
- To enable the #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables).

Restriction #BYVAL or #BYVAR substitution in a text string is not available in the Annotate facility. The reason is that BY lines are not created in a DATA step.

See “Example 7: Using BY-group Processing to Generate a Series of Charts” on page 517

“Example 8: Combining Graphs and Reports in a Web Page” on page 524

See Also

“NOTE Statement” on page 554 for more information about the NOTE statement.

WHERE Statement

Subsets the input data set by specifying certain conditions that each observation must meet before it is available for processing.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

WHERE *where-expression*;

Required Argument

where-expression
is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For more information about where processing, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Tip You can specify multiple where-expressions.

See Also

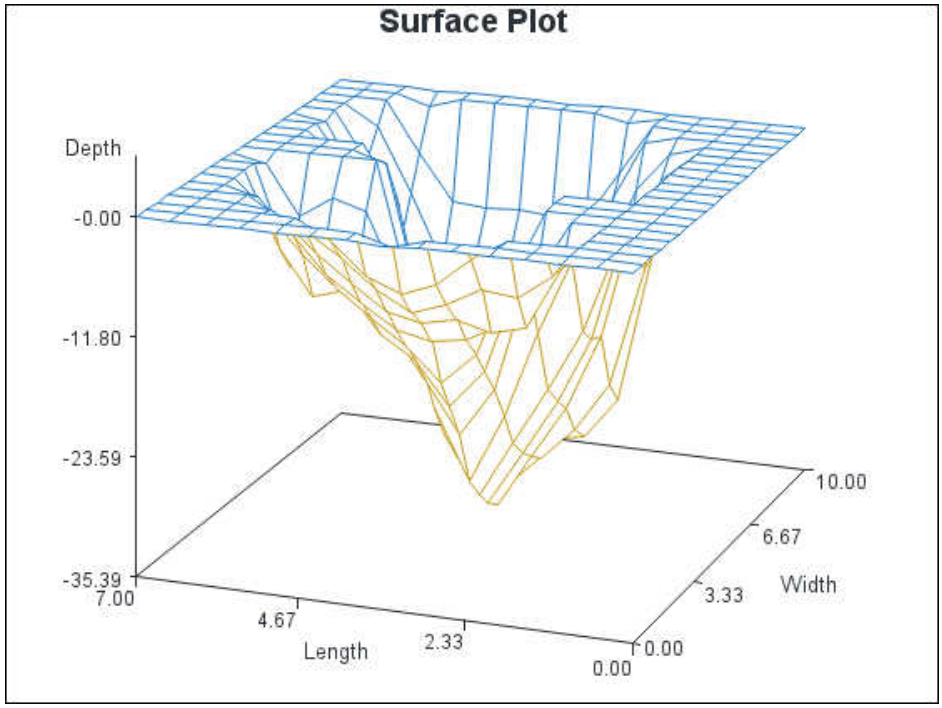
"WHERE Statement" on page 557 for more information about the WHERE statement.

Examples: G3D Procedure

Example 1: Generating a Surface Plot

Features: PLOT statement

This surface plot reveals the shape of a generated data set named LAKE. The axes are scaled to include all data values. Each axis is labeled with the name or label of the corresponding variable. The tick marks on the axes are divided into three even intervals. The horizontal plane is rotated 70° around the Z axis. The graph is tilted 70 degrees toward you. The colors are derived from the ODS style.



Program

```
goptions border;

title "Surface Plot";

proc g3d data=sashelp.lake;
   plot length*width=depth;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Define the title.

```
title "Surface Plot";
```

Generate the surface plot.

```
proc g3d data=sashelp.lake;
   plot length*width=depth;
run;
quit;
```

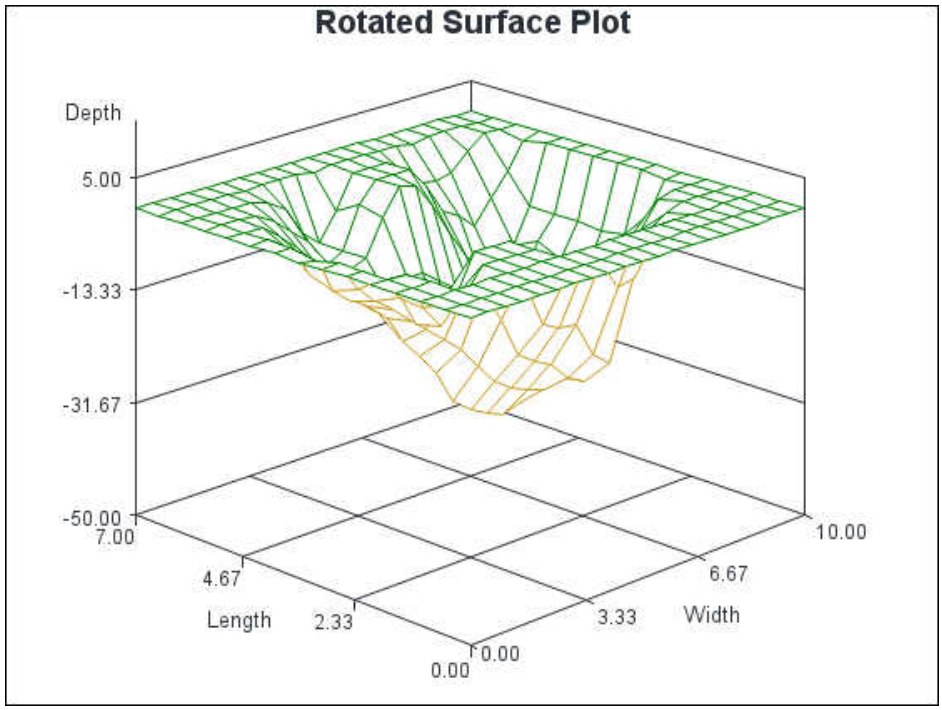
Example 2: Generating a Rotated Surface Plot

Features: PLOT statement

PLOT statement options
- CTOP=
- GRID
- ROTATE=
- ZMAX=
- ZMIN=

Data set: SASHELP.LAKE

The surface plot shown in this example illustrates enhancements to the axes and the presentation. The plot illustrates a grid originating from the tick marks. A Z–axis range increase raised the plot above the horizontal X-Y plane. CTOP= green changed the top color and ROTATE= rotated the plot 45 degrees toward the viewer.



Program

```
goptions border;

title "Rotated Surface Plot";

proc g3d data=sashelp.lake;
   plot length*width=depth/
      ctop=green
```

```
      grid
      rotate=45
      zmax=5
      zmin=-50;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Define the title.

```
title "Rotated Surface Plot";
```

Generate the surface plot. CTOP=green changes the color of the plot's top surface. The GRID option draws reference lines originating from the tick marks on all the axes. The ROTATE= option specifies a rotation angle of 45°. ZMAX=5 specifies the maximum value for the Z axis. ZMIN= –50 specifies the minimum value for the Z axis. Specifying a ZMIN= value that is below the minimum value in the input data set raises the plot above the horizontal plane. Data is not displayed if it exceeds the range specified by the ZMIN= and ZMAX= options.

```
proc g3d data=sashelp.lake;
   plot length*width=depth/
      ctop=green
      grid
      rotate=45
      zmax=5
      zmin=-50;
run;
quit;
```

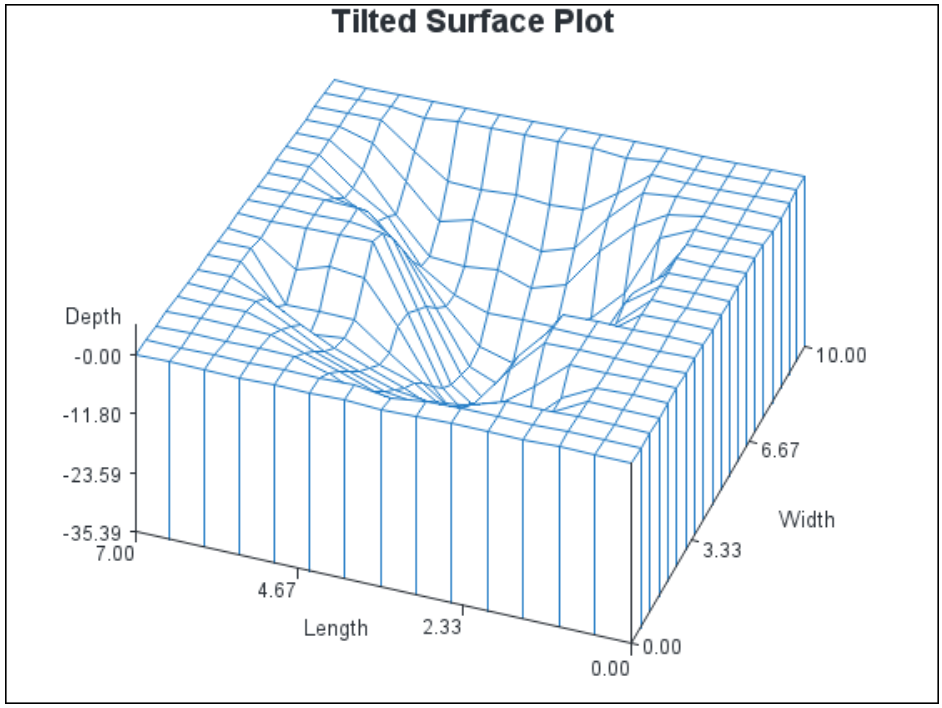
Example 3: Generating a Tilted Surface Plot

Features: PLOT statement

PLOT statement options
- SIDE
- TILT=

Data set: SASHELP.LAKE

Simple modifications displayed in "Example 1: Generating a Surface Plot" on page 1909 are generated by tilting the surface plot 30 degrees toward you, and adding a side wall.



Program

```
goptions border;

title "Tilted Surface Plot";

proc g3d data=sashelp.lake;
   plot length*width=depth/
      side
      tilt=30;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Define title.

```
title "Tilted Surface Plot";
```

Generate the surface plot. The SIDE option draws a side wall for the graph. The TILT= option specifies a tilt angle of 15° for the plot. The initial rotation of 70° is not affected by the TILT= option.

```
proc g3d data=sashelp.lake;
   plot length*width=depth/
      side
      tilt=30;
```

```
run;
quit;
```

Example 4: Generating a Scatter Plot

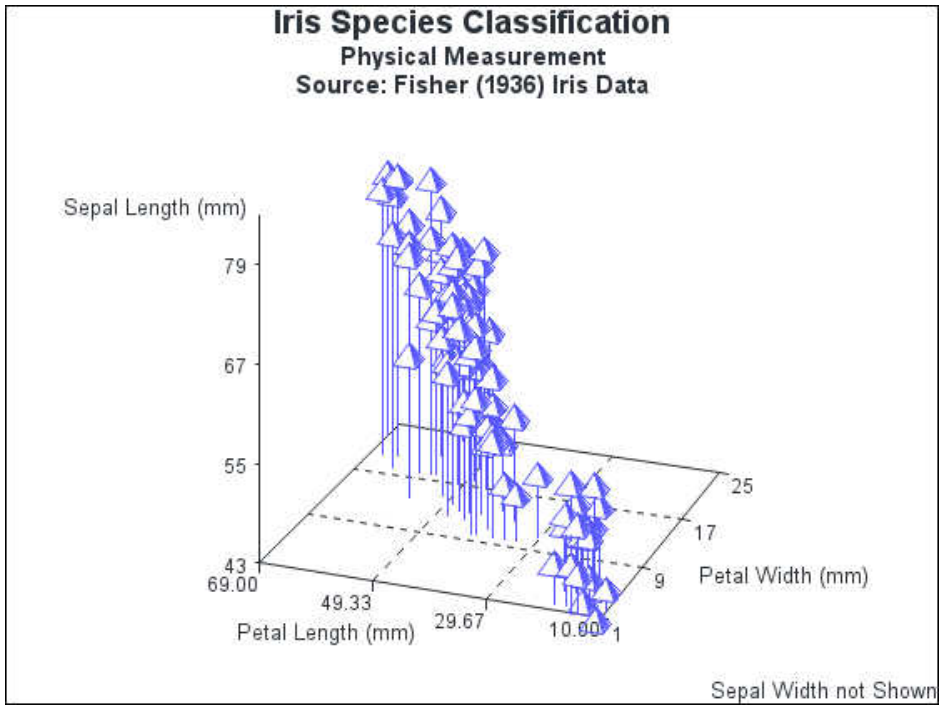
Features:

SCATTER statement

SCATTER statement options

- COLOR=
- SIZE=

This scatter plot examines the results of measuring the petal length, petal width, and sepal length for the flowers of three species of irises. The Scatter statement in this example relies on the procedure defaults to scale the axes to include all the data values, label the axes with the variable's labels, divide the axes into three even intervals, rotate the horizontal plane 70 degrees around the vertical axis, tilt the plot 70 degrees toward you, and display the plot with the default ODS style.



Program

```
goptions border;

title1 "Iris Species Classification";
title2 "Physical Measurement";
title3 "Source: Fisher (1936) Iris Data";
footnote1 j=r "Sepal Width not Shown";

proc g3d data=sashelp.iris;
```

```
  scatter PetalLength*PetalWidth=SepalLength /
     color="light blue"
     size=1.5;

run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Define the titles and footnote.

```
title1 "Iris Species Classification";
title2 "Physical Measurement";
title3 "Source: Fisher (1936) Iris Data";
footnote1 j=r "Sepal Width not Shown";
```

Generate the surface plot. Set the marker color to light blue and the marker size to 1.5 cells.

```
proc g3d data=sashelp.iris;
  scatter PetalLength*PetalWidth=SepalLength /
     color="light blue"
     size=1.5;

run;
quit;
```

Example 5: Generating a Scatter Plot with Modified Shapes

Features:

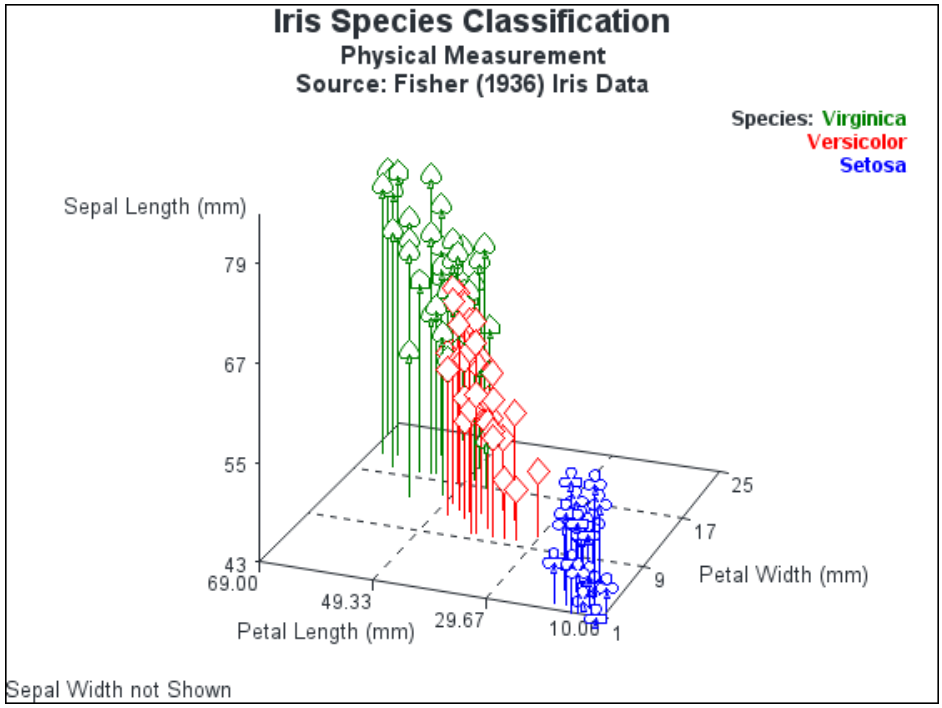
SCATTER statement

SCATTER statement options
- COLOR=
- SHAPE=
- SIZE=

NOTE statement

DATA Step

This scatter plot modifies the results of measuring the petal length, petal width, and sepal length for the flowers of three species of irises. It uses a DATA step to add a color variable and a shape variable to the data set, shapes to distinguish iris species, colors to distinguish iris species, and a NOTE statement to simulate a legend.



Program

```
goptions border;

title1 "Iris Species Classification";
title2 "Physical Measurement";
title3 "Source: Fisher (1936) Iris Data";
footnote1 j=l "Sepal Width not Shown";

data iris;
  set sashelp.iris;
  length color shape $8.;
  if species="Setosa" then do; shape="club"; color="blue"; end;
  if species="Versicolor" then do; shape="diamond"; color="red"; end;
  if species="Virginica" then do; shape="spade"; color="green"; end;
run;

proc g3d data=iris;
note j=r f="Albany AMT/bo" "Species:  " c=green "Virginica      "
         j=r    c=red "Versicolor      "
         j=r    c=blue "Setosa      ";
 scatter PetalLength*PetalWidth=SepalLength/
      color=color
      shape=shape
      size=1.5;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Define the titles and footnote.

```
title1 "Iris Species Classification";
title2 "Physical Measurement";
title3 "Source: Fisher (1936) Iris Data";
footnote1 j=l "Sepal Width not Shown";
```

Add variables to original data set.

```
data iris;
  set sashelp.iris;
  length color shape $8.;
  if species="Setosa" then do; shape="club"; color="blue"; end;
  if species="Versicolor" then do; shape="diamond"; color="red"; end;
  if species="Virginica" then do; shape="spade"; color="green"; end;
run;
```

Generate the surface plot.

```
proc g3d data=iris;
note j=r f="Albany AMT/bo" "Species:  " c=green "Virginica      "
         j=r    c=red "Versicolor      "
         j=r    c=blue "Setosa      ";
 scatter PetalLength*PetalWidth=SepalLength/
      color=color
      shape=shape
      size=1.5;
run;
quit;
```

Example 6: Generating a Scatter Plot with Modified Shapes and a Grid

Features:

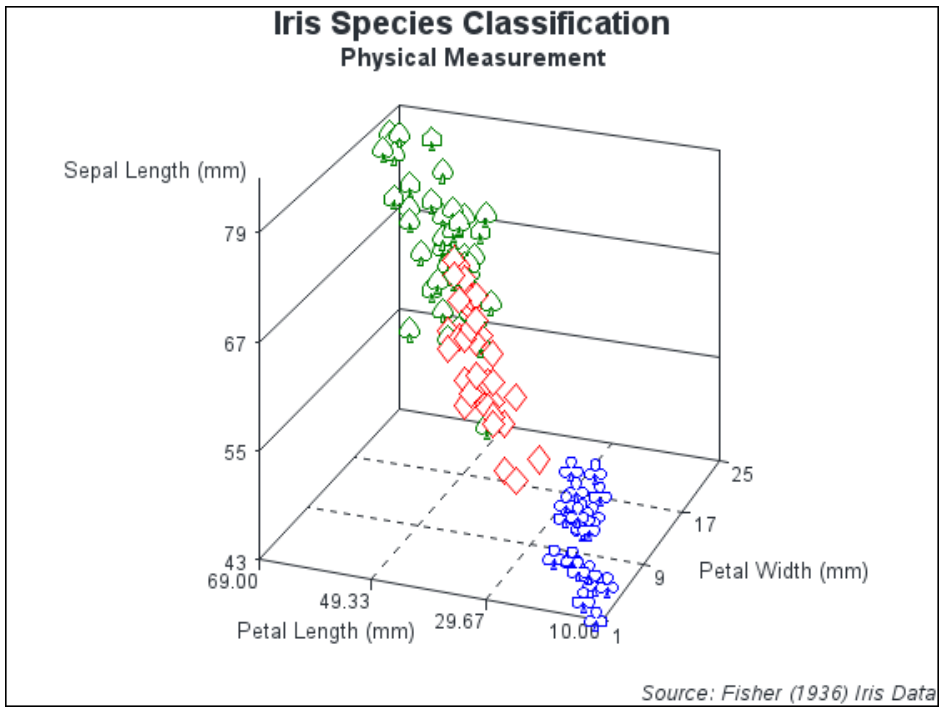
SCATTER statement

SCATTER statement options
- COLOR=
- GRID
- NONEEDLE
- SHAPE=
- SIZE=

DATA Step

This scatter plot modifies the results of measuring the petal length, petal width, and sepal length for the flowers of three species of irises. It uses a DATA step to add a color variable and a shape variable to the data set, shapes to distinguish iris

species, and colors to distinguish iris species. It also removes needles from data points and adds a grid.



Program

```
goptions border;

title1 "Iris Species Classification";
title2 "Physical Measurement";
footnote1 j=r f="Albany AMT/it" "Source: Fisher (1936) Iris Data";

data iris;
   set sashelp.iris;
   length color shape $8.;
   if species="Setosa" then do; shape="club"; color="blue"; end;
   if species="Versicolor" then do; shape="diamond"; color="red"; end;
   if species="Virginica" then do; shape="spade"; color="green"; end;
run;

proc g3d data=iris;
    scatter PetalLength*PetalWidth=SepalLength/
      color=color
      shape=shape
      size=1.5
      noneedle
      grid;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Define the titles and footnote.

```
title1 "Iris Species Classification";
title2 "Physical Measurement";
footnote1 j=r f="Albany AMT/it" "Source: Fisher (1936) Iris Data";
```

Add variables to original data set.

```
data iris;
   set sashelp.iris;
   length color shape $8.;
   if species="Setosa" then do; shape="club"; color="blue"; end;
   if species="Versicolor" then do; shape="diamond"; color="red"; end;
   if species="Virginica" then do; shape="spade"; color="green"; end;
run;
```

Generate the surface plot.

```
proc g3d data=iris;
    scatter PetalLength*PetalWidth=SepalLength/
      color=color
      shape=shape
      size=1.5
      noneedle
      grid;
run;
quit;
```

Example 7: Generating a Rotated Scatter Plot with Modified Axes

Features:

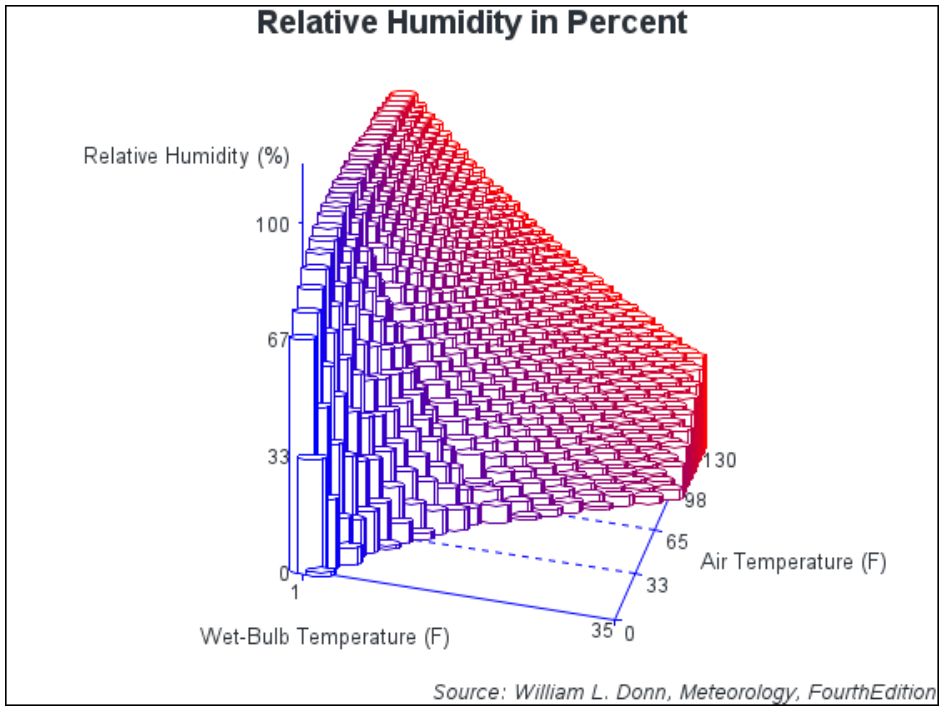
Scatter statement

SCATTER statement options

- CAXIS=
- COLOR=
- ROTATE=
- SHAPE=
- SIZE=
- XTICKNUM=
- YTICKNUM=
- ZTICKNUM=
- ZMAX=
- ZMIN=

This scatter plot modifies the procedure defaults. It specifies a shape for the data points and classifies the data by color. For the axes, it specifies blue as the axis

color. It specifies five major tick marks for the Y axis and two major tick marks for the X axis. For the Z axis, it specifies five major tick marks, zero as the minimum axis value, and one hundred as the maximum axis value. It also rotates the X-Y plane –15 degrees around the perpendicular Z axis.



Program

```
goptions border;

title1 "Relative Humidity in Percent";
footnote1 j=r f="Albany AMT/it"
   "Source: William L. Donn, Meteorology, Fourth
Edition";

proc g3d data=sashelp.humid;
   scatter airtemp*bulbtemp=humidity/
       shape="pillar"
       color=colorvar
       caxis=blue
       rotate=-15
       yticknum=5
       xticknum=2
       zticknum=4
       zmin=0
       zmax=100;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Define the titles and footnote.

```
title1 "Relative Humidity in Percent";
footnote1 j=r f="Albany AMT/it"
   "Source: William L. Donn, Meteorology, Fourth
Edition";
```

Generate the surface plot.

```
proc g3d data=sashelp.humid;
   scatter airtemp*bulbtemp=humidity/
       shape="pillar"
       color=colorvar
       caxis=blue
       rotate=-15
       yticknum=5
       xticknum=2
       zticknum=4
       zmin=0
       zmax=100;
run;
quit;
```

References

Fisher, R.A. 1936. “The Use of Multiple Measurements in Taxonomic Problems.” *Annals of Eugenics* : 7, 179–188..

Watkins, S.L. 1974. “Algorithm 483, Masked Three-Dimensional Plot Program with Rotations (J6).” *Collected Algorithms from ACM,* : New York: Association for Computing Machinery..

47

G3GRID Procedure

Overview: G3GRID Procedure ***1923***
What Does the G3GRID Procedure Do? 1924

Concepts: G3GRID Procedure ***1926***
The Input Data Set 1926
Multiple Vertical Variables 1926
Horizontal Variables along a Nonlinear Curve 1926
The Output Data Set 1927
Interpolation Methods 1927

Syntax: G3GRID Procedure ***1929***
PROC G3GRID Statement 1930
GRID Statement 1931
ATTRIB Statement 1936
BY Statement 1937
FORMAT Statement 1938
LABEL Statement 1940
WHERE Statement 1942

Examples: G3GRID Procedure ***1942***
Example 1: Using the Default Interpolation Method 1942
Example 2: Spline and Smoothing Interpolations 1946
Example 3: Partial Spline Interpolation 1948
Example 4: Spline Interpolation 1950

References ***1953***

Overview: G3GRID Procedure

What Does the G3GRID Procedure Do?

The G3GRID procedure processes an existing SAS data set to create a data set that the G3D procedure or the GCONTOUR procedure can use to produce a three-dimensional surface plot or a contour plot. The procedure creates a data set whose horizontal X-Y variable values form a complete grid, and it interpolates the values of the vertical Z variable for each point on the X-Y plane.

Using the G3GRID procedure, you can do the following actions:

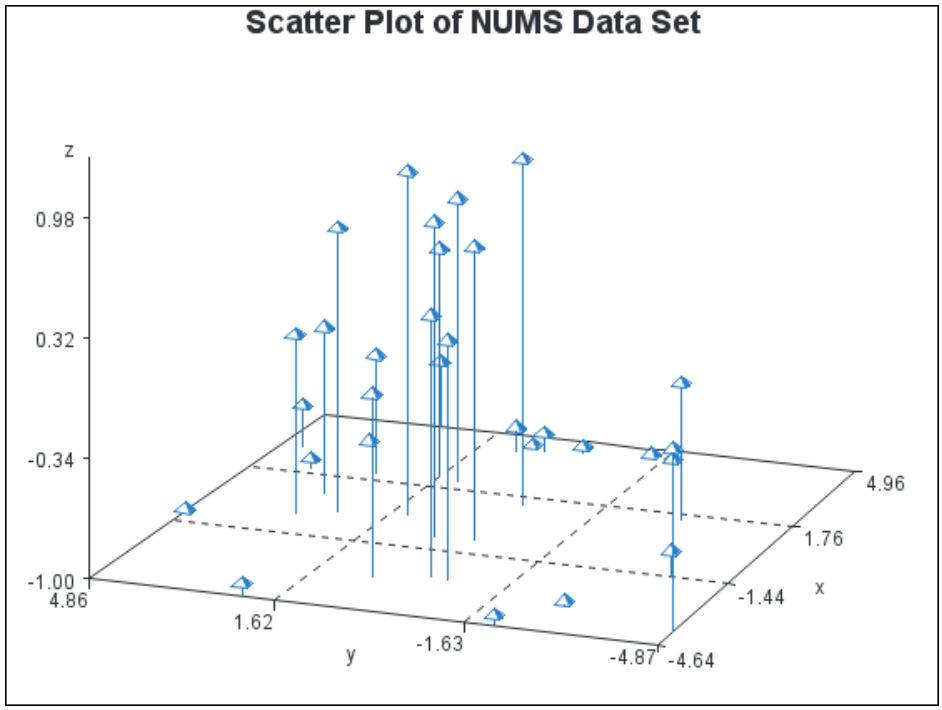
- create a rectangular grid of interpolated or smoothed values from irregularly spaced observations for use in a three-dimensional surface or contour plot
- complete a rectangular grid of interpolated or smoothed values for an input data set that has an insufficient number of observations to produce a three-dimensional surface or contour plot
- interpolate or smooth data for a three-dimensional plot

The G3GRID procedure does not produce graphics output. PROC G3GRID produces an output data set that you can use as the input data set for PROC G3D or PROC GCONTOUR.

Figure 47.243 on page 1925, and Figure 47.244 on page 1925 illustrate the effect of the G3GRID procedure on data.

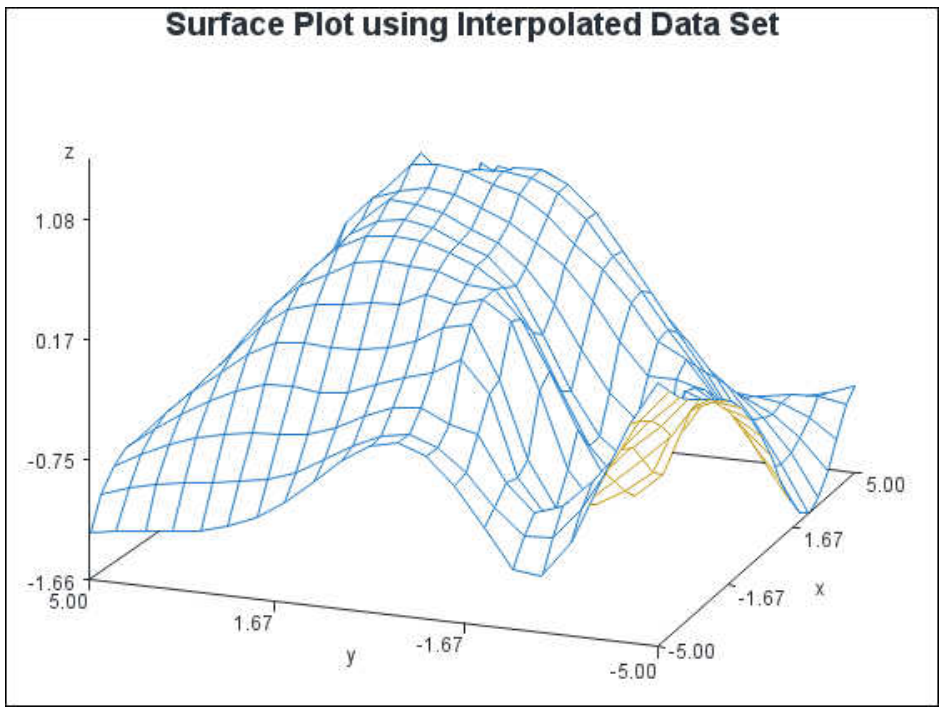
This figure shows a collection of data points, where $z=f(x,y)$. These points are randomly distributed, and cannot be displayed with a G3D surface plot, although they can be displayed with a scatter plot.

Figure 47.1 Scatter Plot of Data Set before G3GRID Processing



The following figure shows a surface plot of the data set that is created by a G3GRID interpolation of the original data set shown in the preceding figure. The evenly distributed horizontal (*x*,*y*) data points form a grid for the three-dimensional plot.

Figure 47.2 Surface Plot of Data Set after G3GRID Processing (gtdefin)



Concepts: G3GRID Procedure

The Input Data Set

The input data set must contain at least three numeric variables:

- two horizontal variables (*x*, *y*)
- one or more vertical variables, *z* through *z-n*, that is interpolated or smoothed as if it were a function of the two horizontal variables

The G3GRID procedure can process multiple vertical variables for each pair of horizontal variables that you specify:

- if you specify more than one vertical variable, the G3GRID procedure performs a separate analysis and produces interpolated or smoothed values for each vertical variable
- if more than one observation in the input data set has the same values for both horizontal variables, *x* and *y*, only the first observation is used in the interpolation. A warning message is printed to the log.
- by default, the interpolation is performed after both variables are similarly scaled, because the interpolation methods assume that the scales of *x* and *y* are comparable

Multiple Vertical Variables

The GRID statement, enables you to name multiple vertical variables (*z* – *z-n*), to produce a data set that contains two horizontal variables and multiple vertical variables. The resulting data set enables you to produce plots of the relationships of the two horizontal variables, to different vertical variables.

Horizontal Variables along a Nonlinear Curve

If the points that are generated by the horizontal variables tend to lie along a curve, a poor interpolation or spline can result. In such cases, the vertical variable(s), and one of the horizontal variables should be modeled as a function of the remaining horizontal variable. A scatter plot of the two horizontal variables enable you to determine the appropriate function.

If the horizontal variable points are collinear, the procedure interpolates the function as constant, along lines perpendicular to the line in the plane that is generated by the input data points.

The Output Data Set

The output data set contains:

- the two horizontal variables
- the interpolated or smoothed vertical variables
- any BY variables

G3Grid enables you to control both the number of *x* and *y* values in the output data set, and the values themselves. In addition, you can specify an interpolation method.

Interpolation Methods

Types of Interpolation Methods

The G3GRID procedure can use one of three interpolation methods: bivariate interpolation (the default), spline interpolation, and smoothing spline interpolation.

Bivariate Interpolation

Unless you specify the SPLINE option, the G3GRID procedure is an interpolation procedure. It calculates the *z* values for *x*, *y* points that are missing from the input data set. The surface that is formed by the interpolated data passes precisely through the data points in the input data set.

This method of interpolation works best for fairly smooth functions, with values given at uniformly distributed points in the plane. If the data points in the input data set are erratic, the default interpolated surface can be erratic.

This default method is a modification of that described by Akima (1978). This method consists of the following actions:

1. dividing the plane into non-overlapping triangles that use the positions of the available points
2. fitting a bivariate fifth degree polynomial within each triangle

3 calculating the interpolated values by evaluating the polynomial at each grid point that falls in the triangle

The coefficients for the polynomial are computed based on the following criteria:

- the values of the function at the vertices of the triangle
- the estimated values for the first, and second derivatives of the function at the vertices

The estimates of the first, and second derivatives are computed using the *n* nearest neighbors of the point, where *n* is the number specified in the GRID statement's NEAR= option. A Delauney triangulation is used for the default method (Ripley 1981, p. 38). The coordinates of the triangles are available in an output data set, if requested by the OUTTRI= option, in the PROC G3GRID statement. This is the default interpolation method.

Spline Interpolation

If you specify the SPLINE option, a method is used that produces either an interpolation or smoothing that is optimally smooth. See Harder and Desmarais (1972), Meinguet (1979), and Green and Silverman (1994). The surface that is generated can be thought of as one that would be formed if a stiff, thin metal plate were forced through, or near the given data points. For large data sets, this method is substantially more expensive than the default method.

The function *u*, formed when you specify the SPLINE option, is determined by letting

$$t_j = (x_j, y_j)$$

$$t = (x, y)$$

and

$$|t - t_j| = \left((x - x_j)^2 + (y - y_j)^2\right)^{1/2}$$

$$u(x,\ y) = \sum_{j=1}^{n} c_j\ \mathrm{E}\left(t,\ t_j\right) + \ d_0\ + \ d_1 x + d_2 y$$

where

$$\mathrm{E}(s,\ t) = |s - t|\ \log(|s\ -\ t|)$$

The coefficients c_1, c_2,..., c_n, and d_1, d_2, d_3 of this polynomial are determined by the following equations:

$$(\mathrm{E} + \mathrm{n}\lambda\ \mathrm{I})\ \mathrm{c} + \mathrm{Td} = \mathrm{z}$$

and

$$\mathrm{T}'\mathrm{c}\ = 0$$

where:

E is the $n \times n$ matrix $E(t_i, t_j)$

I is the $n \times n$ identity matrix

λ is the smoothing parameter that is specified in the SMOOTH= option

c is $(c_1, ..., c_n)$

z is $(z_1, ..., z_n)$

d is (d_1, d_2, d_3)

T is the $n \times$ three matrix whose ith row is $(1, x_i, y_i)$

See Wahba (1990) for more detail.

Spline Smoothing

Using the SMOOTH= option in the GRID statement with the SPLINE option, enables you to produce a smoothing spline. See Eubank (1988) for a general discussion of spline smoothing. The value or values specified in the SMOOTH= option are substituted for λ in the equation that is described in "Spline Interpolation" on page 1928. A smoothing spline trades closeness to the original data points for smoothness. To find a value that produces the best balance between smoothness, and fit to the original data, several values for the SMOOTH= option can be run.

Syntax: G3GRID Procedure

Requirement: Exactly one GRID statement is required.

Supported Statements: ATTRIB, BY, FORMAT, LABEL, WHERE

PROC G3GRID <DATA=*input-data-set*> <OUT=*output-data-set*> <OUTTRI=*output-data-set*>;

GRID *grid-request* </*options*>;

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*

<... <DESCENDING> *variable-n*>

<NOTSORTED>;

FORMAT *variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <...*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > ... <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

LABEL *variable-1*=*label-1* | ' ' <*variable-n*=*label-n* | ' '> ...;

WHERE *where-expression*;

PROC G3GRID Statement

Identifies the input data set. Can also specify one, or two output data sets.

Requirement: An input data set is required.

Syntax

PROC G3GRID <DATA=*input-data-set*>
<OUT=*output-data-set*>
<OUTTRI=*output-data-set*>
;

Optional Arguments

DATA=*input-data-set*
specifies the SAS data set that contains the variables to process. By default, the procedure uses the most recently created SAS data set.

See "The SAS Data Set: Your Key to the SAS System" in *Step-by-Step Programming with Base SAS*

"About Data Set Options" in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*

"The Input Data Set" on page 1926

OUT=*output-data-set*
specifies the output data set. The data set contains any BY variables that you specify, the interpolated or smoothed values of the vertical variables (*z* through *z-n*), and the coordinates for all grid positions on the horizontal (*x-y*) plane. If you specify smoothing, the output data set also contains a variable named _SMTH_, whose value is a smoothing parameter. The observations in this data set are ordered by any variables that you specify with a BY statement. By default, the output of PROC G3GRID creates WORK.DATA1.

Depending on the shape of the original data, and the options that you use, the output data set can contain values for the vertical (*z* through *z-n*) values that are outside of the range of the original values in the data set.

Example "Example 1: Using the Default Interpolation Method" on page 1942

OUTTRI=*output-data-set*
specifies an additional output data set that contains triangular coordinates. The data set will contain any BY variables that you specify, the two horizontal variables giving the horizontal (*x -y*) plane coordinates of the input points, and a variable named TRIANGLE that uses the integer values to label the triangles.

The observations in this data set are ordered by any variables that you specify with a BY statement.

The data set contains three observations for each value of the variable TRIANGLE. The three observations give the coordinates of the three vertices of the triangle. Points on the convex hull of the input data set of points are also assumed to lie in degenerate triangles, whose other vertices are at infinity. The points in the convex hull can be recovered by keeping only those triangles with exactly two missing vertices.

By default, no OUTTRI= data set is produced. OUTTRI= is not valid when you specify the SPLINE option in the GRID statement.

GRID Statement

Specifies the three numeric variables for interpolation or for smoothing. Can also specify the number of observations (*x* and *y* values), in the output data set; output values for the two horizontal variables *x*-*y*; and the interpolation method for the vertical variables.

Requirement: Exactly one grid request is required.

Syntax

GRID *grid-request* </*options*>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Grid options

AXIS1=*ascending-value-list*
: specifies a list of numeric values to assign to the first (*y*) variable in the grid request for the output data set.

AXIS2=*ascending-value-list*
: specifies a list of numeric values to assign to the second (*x*) variable in the grid request for the output data set.

NAXIS1=*n*
: specifies the number of values for the first (*y*) variable in the grid request for the output data set.

NAXIS2=*n*
: specifies the number of values for the second (*x*) variable in the grid request for the output data set.

Interpolation options

JOIN
: uses a linear interpolation within a set of triangular regions that are formed from the input data set.

NEAR=*n*
: specifies the number of the nearest data points to use for computing the estimates of the first derivative, and the second derivative.

NOSCALE
: specifies that the *x* and *y* variables not be scaled to the same range before interpolation.

PARTIAL
: specifies that a spline be used to estimate the derivatives for the biquintic polynomial interpolation.

SCALE
: specifies that the *x* and *y* variables be scaled to the same range before interpolation.

SMOOTH=*ascending-value-list*
: specifies a list of numbers for smoothing parameters.

SPLINE
: specifies the use of a bivariate spline to interpolate, or to form a smoothed estimate, if you also use the SMOOTH= option.

Required Argument

grid-request
specifies three or more numeric variables from the input data set as `y*x=z(s)`. The variables are:

y
: is one of the variables that form the horizontal (*x*-*y*) plane

x
: is another of the variables that form the horizontal (*x*-*y*) plane

z(s)
: is one or more of the vertical variables for the interpolation

Although the GRID statement can specify only two horizontal variables, it can include multiple vertical variables. Separate vertical variables with blanks:

```
grid x*y=z w u v;
```

Optional Arguments

AXIS1=*ascending-value-list*
specifies a list of numeric values to assign to the first (*y*) variable in the grid request for the output data set. Numbers that you specify with this option determine the number of values for *y*, and override a value that you specify with the NAXIS1= option. The *ascending-value-list* must be arranged in ascending order. The value list can be in any of the following forms:

- *n* <...*n*>
- *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
- *n* <...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n* <...*n*> >

Examples "Example 1: Using the Default Interpolation Method" on page 1942

"Example 4: Spline Interpolation" on page 1950

AXIS2=*ascending-value-list*
specifies a list of numeric values to assign to the second (*x*) variable in the grid request for the output data set. Numbers that you specify with this option determine the number of values for *x* and override a value that you specify with the NAXIS2= option. The *ascending-value-list* must be arranged in ascending order. The value list can be in any of the following forms:

- *n* <*...n*>
- *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
- *n* <*...n*> TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n* <*...n*> >

Examples "Example 1: Using the Default Interpolation Method" on page 1942

"Example 4: Spline Interpolation" on page 1950

JOIN
uses a linear interpolation within a set of triangular regions that are formed from the input data set. This interpolation method creates values in the range of the initial values of the vertical variable, but the resulting interpolated surface might not be smooth.

NAXIS1=*n*
specifies the number of values for the first (*y*) variable in the grid request for the output data set. You can determine the actual values used for *y* by taking the minimum and maximum values of *y* and dividing the range into *n*- one equal sections.

A value specified with NAXIS1= is ignored if values are also specified with AXIS1=.

Default 11

NAXIS2=*n*
specifies the number of values for the second (*x*) variable in the grid request for the output data set. You can determine the actual values that are used for *x* by taking the minimum value and the maximum value of *x*, and dividing the range into *n*- one equal sections.

A value specified with NAXIS2= is ignored if values are also specified with AXIS2=.

Default 11

NEAR=*n*
specifies the number of the nearest data points to use for computing the estimates of the first derivative, and the second derivative. As NEAR= values become larger, time and computation costs increase significantly. NEAR= is ignored if you specify SPLINE. The value of *n* must be greater than or equal to 3.

If the number of input data points is insufficient for the number that you specify with NEAR=, a smaller number of data points is used.

Default 3

Example "Example 3: Partial Spline Interpolation" on page 1948

NOSCALE
specifies that the *x* and *y* variables not be scaled to the same range before interpolation. By default, the interpolation is performed after both variables are similarly scaled because the interpolation methods assume that the scales of *x* and *y* are comparable.

Default SCALE

PARTIAL
specifies that a spline be used to estimate the derivatives for the biquintic polynomial interpolation. A bivariate spline is fit to the nearest neighbors, and is used to estimate the needed derivatives. This option produces results that are less smooth than those produced by the SPLINE option and uses fewer computer resources. However, the results produced by PARTIAL are smoother than those that are produced by the default. If you use both the PARTIAL option and the SPLINE option, the PARTIAL option is ignored.

Example "Example 3: Partial Spline Interpolation" on page 1948

SCALE
specifies that the *x* and *y* variables be scaled to the same range before interpolation. The interpolation is performed after both variables are similarly scaled because the interpolation methods assume that the scales of *x* and *y* are comparable.

Default SCALE

SMOOTH=*ascending-value-list*
specifies a list of numbers for smoothing parameters. Use the SMOOTH= option only when you also use the SPLINE option. The *ascending-value-list* must be arranged in ascending order. The value list can be in any of the following forms:

- *n* <...*n*>
- *n* TO *n* <BY *increment*>
- *n* <...*n*> TO *n* <BY *increment* > <*n* <...*n*> >

For each value λ of the smoothing parameter, a function *u* (*x*, *y*) is formed that minimizes

$$\frac{1}{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n}\left(\mathrm{u}\left(x_j,\ y_j\right)-z_j\right)^2+\ \lambda\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left(\left(\frac{\partial^2\,\mathrm{u}}{\partial^2\,\mathrm{x}}\right)^2+2\left(\frac{\partial^2\,\mathrm{u}}{\partial\mathrm{x}\partial\,\mathrm{y}}\right)^2+\left(\frac{\partial^2\,\mathrm{u}}{\partial^2\,\mathrm{y}}\right)^2\right)\mathrm{dxdy}$$

where *n* is the number of datapoints, and the pairs (x_j, y_j) are the available points, with corresponding function values z_j (Wahba 1990).

The higher the value of the smoothing parameter, the smoother the resulting interpolation. The lower the smoothing parameter, the closer the resulting

surface is to the original data points. A smoothing parameter of 0 produces the same results as the SPLINE option without the SMOOTH= option.

This procedure repeats for each value of the smoothing parameter. The output data set that you specify in the OUT= option contains:

- the interpolated values
- the values of the grid points
- the values of the smoothing parameter in the variable _SMTH_
- a separate grid for each value of the smoothing parameter

Example "Example 2: Spline and Smoothing Interpolations" on page 1946

SPLINE
specifies the use of a bivariate spline to interpolate, or to form a smoothed estimate, if you also use the SMOOTH= option. The SPLINE option results in the use of an order n^3 algorithm, where n is the number of input data points. Consequently, this method can be time-consuming. If you use more than 100 input points, the procedure can use excessive time.

See Harder and Desmarais (1972)

Meinguet (1979)

Green and Silverman (1994)

Examples "Example 2: Spline and Smoothing Interpolations" on page 1946

"Example 4: Spline Interpolation" on page 1950

Details

Controlling Observations in the Output Data Set

The G3GRID procedure produces a data set with 121 observations for combinations of eleven values for each of the horizontal variables, *x* and *y*. To create a data set with a different number of observations, use the GRID statement's NAXIS1= option, or the NAXIS2= option to specify the number of the values of *y* or *x*, respectively. You can use the GRID statement's AXIS1= option or the AXIS2= option to specify the actual values for *y* or *x*, respectively.

The following table shows the number of observations that will be in the output data set if you use any of these options.

If you specify multiple smoothing parameters, the number of observations in the output data set will be the number shown in the table, multiplied by the number of smoothing values that you specify in the SMOOTH= option. If you use BY-group processing, multiply the number in the table by the number of BY groups.

Table 47.1 *Number of Observations Contained in the Output Data Set*

Options Specified	Number of Observations in Output Data Set
None	121
AXIS1=	(number of values for AXIS1=) * 11
AXIS2=	(number of values for AXIS2=) * 11
NAXIS1=	(value of NAXIS1=) * 11
NAXIS2=	(value of NAXIS2=) * 11
AXIS1=, AXIS2=	(number of values for AXIS1=) * (number of values for AXIS2=)
AXIS1=, NAXIS1=	(number of values for AXIS1=) * 11
AXIS1=, NAXIS2=	(number of values for AXIS1=) * (value of NAXIS2=)
AXIS2=, NAXIS1=	(number of values for AXIS2=) * (value of NAXIS1=)
AXIS2=, NAXIS2=	(number of values for AXIS2=) * 11
NAXIS1=, NAXIS2=	(value of NAXIS1=) * (value of NAXIS2=)

Depending on the shape of the original data, and the options that you specify, the output data set can contain values for the vertical (*z*) values that are outside of the range of the original values in the data set.

ATTRIB Statement

Associates a format, informat, label, and length with one or more variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

ATTRIB *variable-list(s) attribute-list(s)*;

Arguments

variable-list(s)
names the variables that you want to associate with the attributes.

> **TIP** List the variables in any form that SAS allows.

attribute-list(s)
specifies one or more attributes to assign to *variable-list*. Specify one or more of these attributes in the ATTRIB statement:

FORMAT=*format*
associates a format with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The format can be either a standard SAS format or a format that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

INFORMAT=*informat*
associates an informat with variables in *variable-list*.

Tip The informat can be either a standard SAS informat or an informat that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

LABEL='*label*'
associates a label with variables in *variable-list*.

See Also

"ATTRIB Statement" on page 544 for more information about the ATTRIB statement.

BY Statement

Orders the output according to the BY groups.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> *variable-1*
<-<DESCENDING> *variable-n*>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations in the data set must be sorted by all

the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

You cannot use the NOTSORTED option in a PROC SORT step.

Note: You cannot use the GROUPFORMAT option, which is available in the BY statement in a DATA step, in a BY statement in any PROC step.

See Also

"BY Statement" on page 545 for more information about the BY statement.

FORMAT Statement

Associates formats with variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

FORMAT *variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-1*> <*variable-1* <-*variable-n*> <*format-2*> > - <DEFAULT=*default-format*>;

Required Argument

variable
names one or more variables for SAS to associate with a format. You must specify at least one *variable*.

Tip To disassociate a format from a variable, use the variable in a FORMAT statement without specifying a format in a DATA step or in PROC DATASETS. In a DATA step, place this FORMAT statement after the SET statement. See "Removing a Format" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*. You can also use PROC DATASETS.

Optional Arguments

format
specifies the format that is listed for writing the values of the variables.

Tip Formats that are associated with variables by using a FORMAT statement behave like formats that are used with a colon modifier in a subsequent PUT statement. For more information about using a colon modifier, see "PUT Statement: List" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

See *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*

DEFAULT=*default-format*
specifies a temporary default format for displaying the values of variables that are not listed in the FORMAT statement. These default formats apply only to the current DATA step; they are not permanently associated with variables in the output data set.

A DEFAULT= format specification applies to

- variables that are not named in a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement
- variables that are not permanently associated with a format within a SAS data set
- variables that are not written with the explicit use of a format.

Default If you omit DEFAULT=, SAS uses BEST*w*. as the default numeric format and $*w*. as the default character format.

Restriction Use this option only in a DATA step.

Tip A DEFAULT= specification can occur anywhere in a FORMAT statement. It can specify either a numeric default, a character default, or both.

Example "Assigning Formats and Defaults" in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*

See Also

"FORMAT Statement" on page 551 for more information about the FORMAT statement.

LABEL Statement

Assigns descriptive labels to variables.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

Form 1: Creates a descriptive label for one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1*='*text-string*' <...*variable-n*='*text-string*>;

Form 2: Removes the label from one or more variables.

LABEL *variable-1* = ' ' < ...*variable-n*=' '>; | *variable-1* = <...*variable-n*= >

Arguments

variable

specifies the variable that you want to label. You can specify labels for multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   W = 10;
   label L = 'Length' W = 'Width';
run;
```

text-string

specifies a label of up to 256 bytes.

```
data test;
   L = 5;
   label L = 'Length';
run;
```

Restrictions If the label includes a semicolon (;) or an equal sign (=), you must enclose the label in either single or double quotation marks.

```
label N = 'Number = ';
```

If the label includes single quotation marks ('), you must enclose the label in double quotation marks.

```
label Name = "Owner's Last Name";
```

There is partial support for variable name substitution with the JAVAIMG device. When the label text for the variable exceeds the space allowed, the variable name is used instead by procedures that are labeling an axis or a legend title. With the exception of the SAS/GRAPH GPLOT procedure, the variable name is not used when the JAVAIMG device is specified.

Notes

Quotation marks are not required unless the label includes a semicolon, quotation marks, or an equal sign.

The LABEL statement expects an equal sign (=) after the first variable. If any other character is found, an error occurs. The LABEL statement considers everything after the equal sign, following the first variable, as part of the label until the statement comes to another variable followed by an equal sign, regardless of quotation marks. In this example, the label for x is **`this is x y 4 = this is y`** because the next variable that is followed by an equal sign is z.

```
data test;
   x = 1;
   y = 1;
   z = 1;
   label x = 'this is x' y 4 = 'this is y' z = 'This is z';
run;
```

In this LABEL statement, the x variable has the same label:

```
label x = this is x y 4 = this is y  z = This is z;
```

See

"Character Constants and Character Variables" in *SAS Programmer's Guide: Essentials*.

''

removes a label from a variable. Enclose a single blank space in quotation marks to remove an existing label. You can remove labels from multiple variables in a single LABEL statement:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L = ' '  W = ' ';
run;
```

Alternatively, you can remove a label by specifying nothing after the equal sign:

```
data test;
   L=5; W=10;
   label L =  W = ;
run;
```

See Also

"LABEL Statement" on page 553 for more information about the LABEL statement.

WHERE Statement

Subsets the input data set by specifying certain conditions that each observation must meet before it is available for processing.

Type: Procedure statement

Syntax

WHERE *where-expression*;

Required Argument

where-expression
is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For more information about where processing, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Tip You can specify multiple where-expressions.

See Also

"WHERE Statement" on page 557 for more information about the WHERE statement.

Examples: G3GRID Procedure

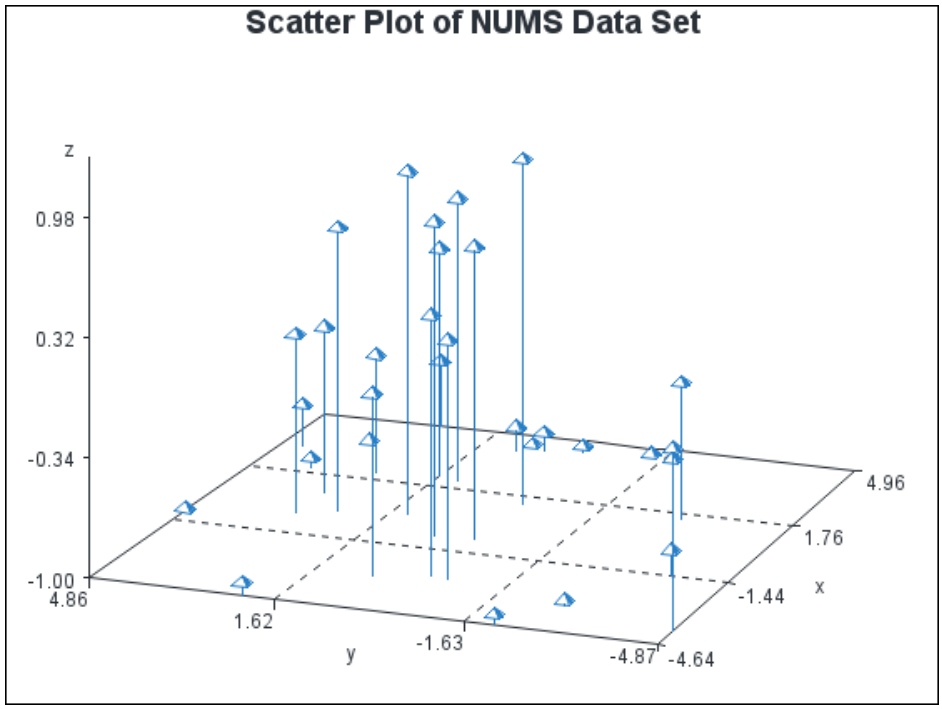
Example 1: Using the Default Interpolation Method

Features: G3GRID statement option OUT=
GRID statement options AXIS1= and AXIS2=
DATA step and the G3D procedure

This example demonstrates the default interpolation method that is used by the GRID statement. The example first generates a scatter plot of random data to show

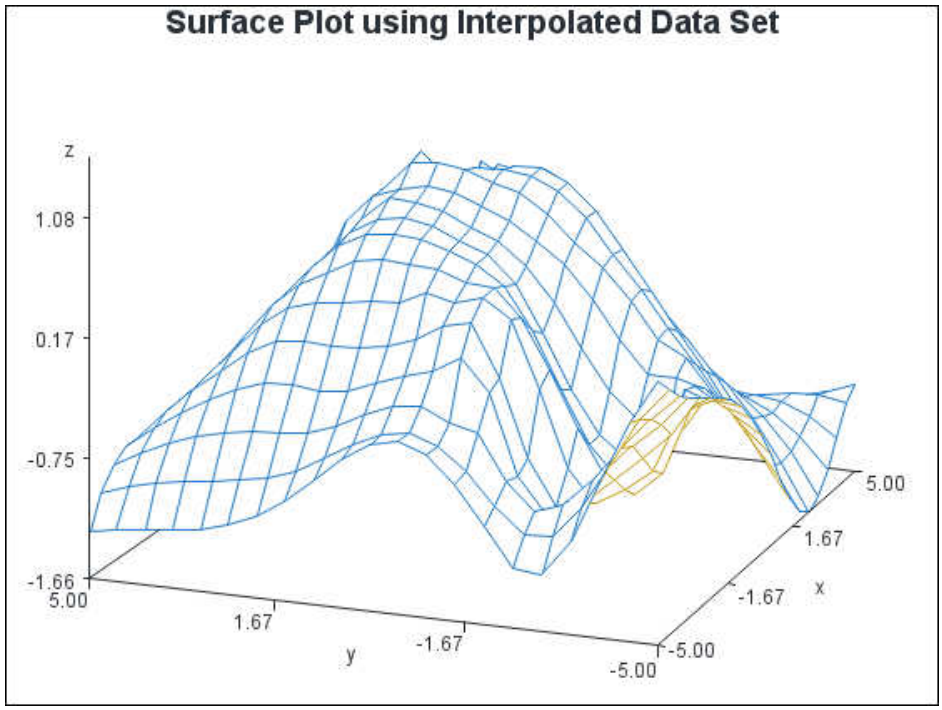
the concentration of data values before processing the data set with the G3GRID procedure. The original data does not contain enough combinations of *x*, *y*, and *z* values to generate a surface plot with the G3D procedure or generate a contour plot with the GCONTOUR procedure.

Output 47.1 *Scatter Plot of NUMS Data Set*



The example then runs the G3GRID procedure to interpolate additional *x*, *y*, and *z* values. Because no interpolation method is specified, the default interpolation method is used. The resulting output data set is used as input to the G3D procedure, which generates the surface plot shown in the following output.

Output 47.2 *Surface Plot Using Interpolated Data Set*



Program

```
goptions border;

data nums;
   keep x y z;
   do i=1 to 30;
      x=10*ranuni(33)-5;
      y=10*ranuni(33)-5;
      z=sin(sqrt(x*x+y*y));
      output;
   end;
run;

title "Scatter Plot of NUMS Data Set";

proc g3d data=nums;
   scatter y*x=z;
   run;
quit;

proc g3grid data=nums out=default;
   grid y*x=z /
      axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
      axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
   run;
quit;

title "Surface Plot using Interpolated Data Set";

proc g3d data=default;
   plot y*x=z;
```

```
run;
quit;

goptions reset=all;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Create data set. NUMS uses a set of randomly sampled points to create the data used in this, and all remaining examples in this chapter.

```
data nums;
   keep x y z;
   do i=1 to 30;
      x=10*ranuni(33)-5;
      y=10*ranuni(33)-5;
      z=sin(sqrt(x*x+y*y));
      output;
   end;
run;
```

Define the title for the plot.

```
title "Scatter Plot of NUMS Data Set";
```

Generate the scatter plot with PROC G3D.

```
proc g3d data=nums;
   scatter y*x=z;
   run;
quit;
```

Grid the data with PROC G3GRID. The OUT= option on PROC G3GRID specifies a name for the temporary output data set. The GRID option specifies the variables Y*X=Z for the output data set. The AXIS statements define axes ranges.

```
proc g3grid data=nums out=default;
   grid y*x=z /
      axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
      axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
   run;
quit;
```

Define the title for the plot.

```
title "Surface Plot using Interpolated Data Set";
```

Generate the surface plot. The G3D procedure using the G3GRID procedure's output data set as the input data set.

```
proc g3d data=default;
   plot y*x=z;
run;
quit;
```

Reset the graphics options and clear the title.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

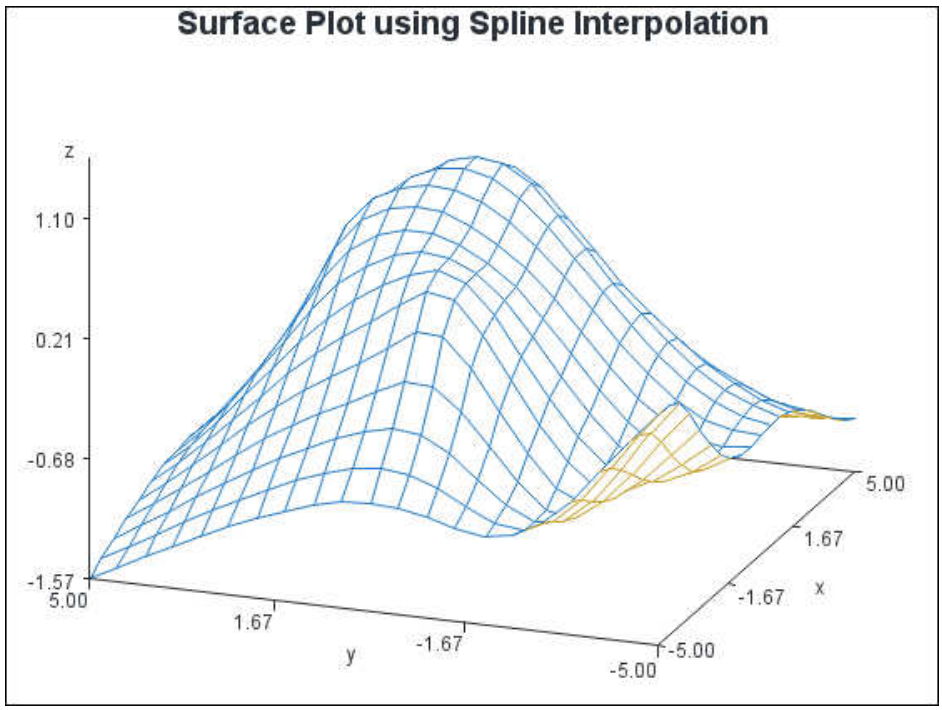
Example 2: Spline and Smoothing Interpolations

Features: GRID statement options SMOOTH= and SPLINE

Data set: NUMS

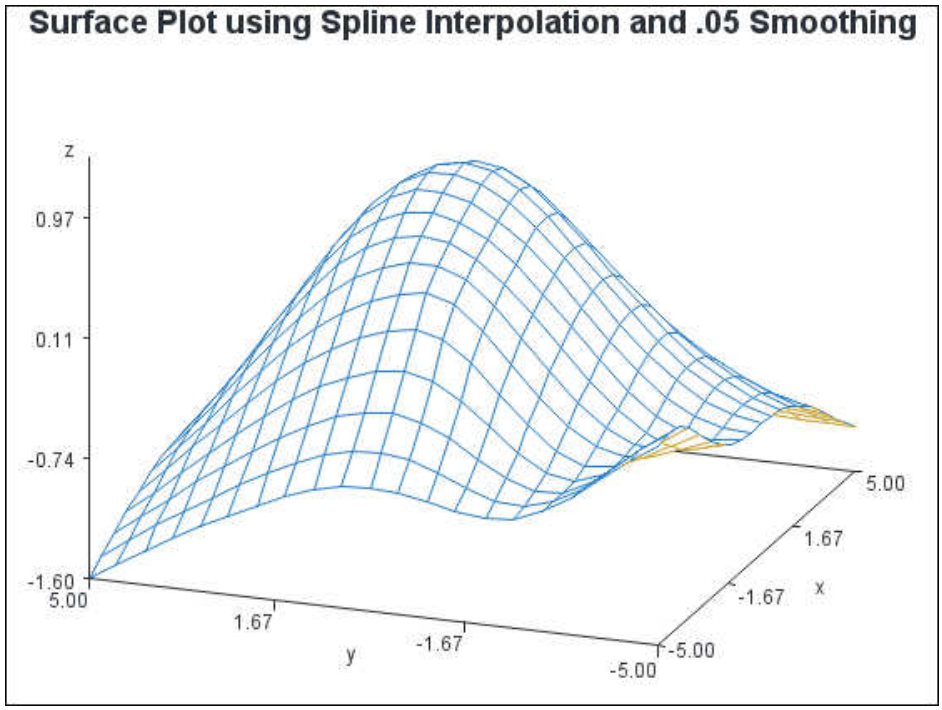
This example extends "Example 1: Using the Default Interpolation Method" on page 1942 to specify the SPLINE option in the GRID statement. The output data set, when used in PROC G3D, generates a smoother surface plot.

Output 47.3 *Surface Plot Using Spline Interpolation*



The following plot extends "Example 1: Using the Default Interpolation Method" on page 1942 to specify the SPLINE option, and the SMOOTH= option in the GRID statement. The SMOOTH= option is set to .05 for additional smoothing. The output data set, when used in PROC G3D, generates a smoother surface plot.

Output 47.4 *Surface Plot Using Spline Interpolation and .05 Smoothing*



Program

```
goptions border;

title "Surface Plot using Spline Interpolation";

proc g3grid data=nums out=spline;
   grid y*x=z / spline
                axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
                axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
run;

proc g3d data=spline;
   plot y*x=z ;
run;
quit;

title "Surface Plot using Spline Interpolation and .05 Smoothing";

proc g3grid data=nums out=smoothed;
   grid y*x=z / spline
                smooth=.05
                axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
                axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
run;
quit;

proc g3d data=smoothed;
   plot y*x=z;
run;
quit;
```

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Define the title for the plot.

```
title "Surface Plot using Spline Interpolation";
```

Process points with PROC G3GRID. The SPLINE option specifies the bivariate spline method for the data set interpolation.

```
proc g3grid data=nums out=spline;
   grid y*x=z / spline
                axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
                axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
run;
```

Generate the surface plot.

```
proc g3d data=spline;
   plot y*x=z ;
run;
quit;
```

Define the title for the plot.

```
title "Surface Plot using Spline Interpolation and .05 Smoothing";
```

Process the data with PROC G3GRID. The SMOOTH=.05 option specifies the smoothing parameter to use during spline interpolation.

```
proc g3grid data=nums out=smoothed;
   grid y*x=z / spline
                smooth=.05
                axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
                axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
run;
quit;
```

Generate the surface plot.

```
proc g3d data=smoothed;
   plot y*x=z;
run;
quit;
```

Reset the graphics options and clear the title.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

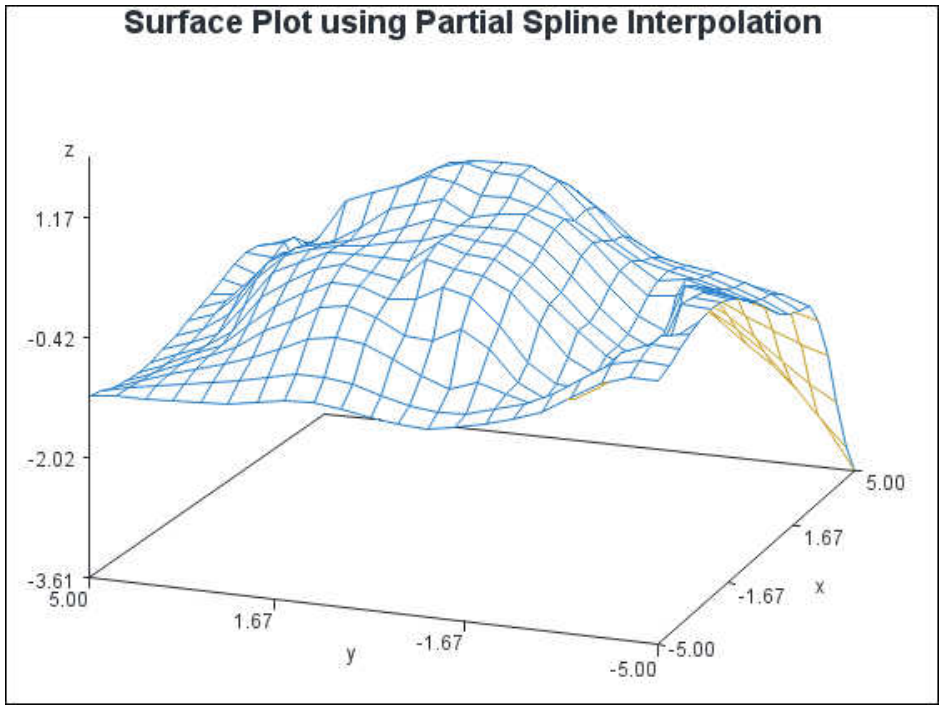
Example 3: Partial Spline Interpolation

Features: GRID statement options NEAR and PARTIAL

Data set: NUMS

This example specifies a partial spline interpolation in the GRID statement, using the eight nearest neighbors for computing the estimates of the first, and second derivatives. The output data set, when used in PROC G3D, generates a more smooth surface plot than the surface plot that results from the default interpolation shown in "Example 1: Using the Default Interpolation Method" on page 1942 but does not generate the smoothness of the surface plot that results from the spline interpolation shown in "Example 2: Spline and Smoothing Interpolations" on page 1946 .

Output 47.5 *Surface Plot Using Partial Spline Interpolation*



Program

```
goptions border;

proc g3grid data=nums out=partial;
   grid y*x=z / partial
                near=8
                axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
                axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
run;

title "Surface Plot using Partial Spline Interpolation";

proc g3d data=partial;
   plot y*x=z;
run;
quit;
```

```
goptions reset=all;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Process data with PROC G3GRID. The PARTIAL option specifies that a spline be used to estimate the derivatives for the biquintic polynomial interpolation. The NEAR= option specifies the number of nearest neighbors to be used for computing the estimates of the first, and the second derivatives.

```
proc g3grid data=nums out=partial;
   grid y*x=z / partial
                near=8
                axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
                axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
run;
```

Define title for the plot.

```
title "Surface Plot using Partial Spline Interpolation";
```

Generate the surface plot.

```
proc g3d data=partial;
   plot y*x=z;
run;
quit;
```

Reset the graphics options and clear the title.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

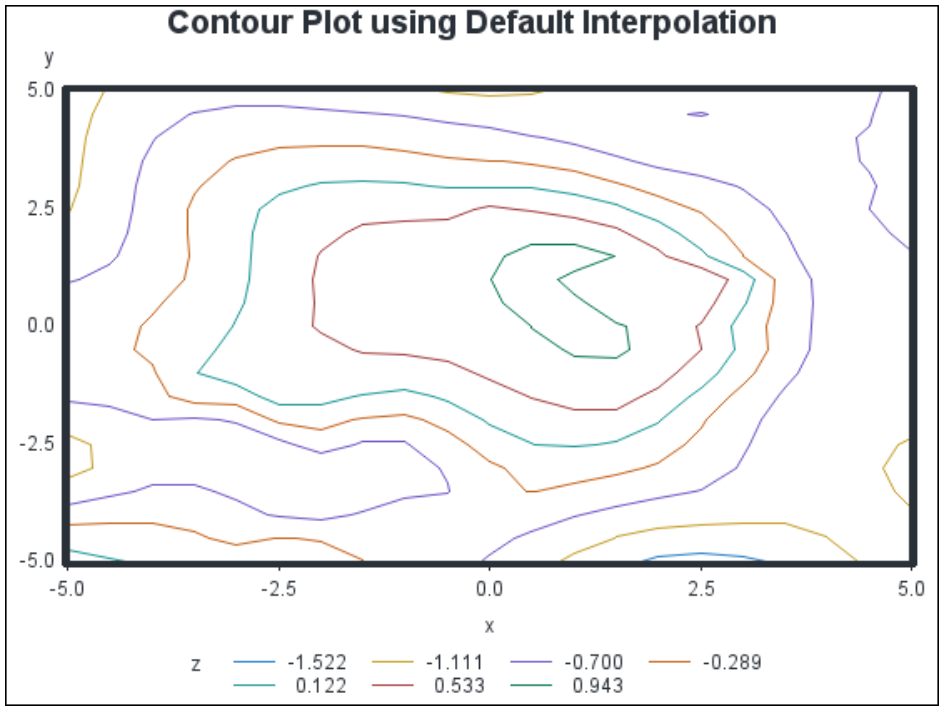
Example 4: Spline Interpolation

Features: GRID statement options AXIS1=, AXIS2=, and SPLINE

Data set: NUMS

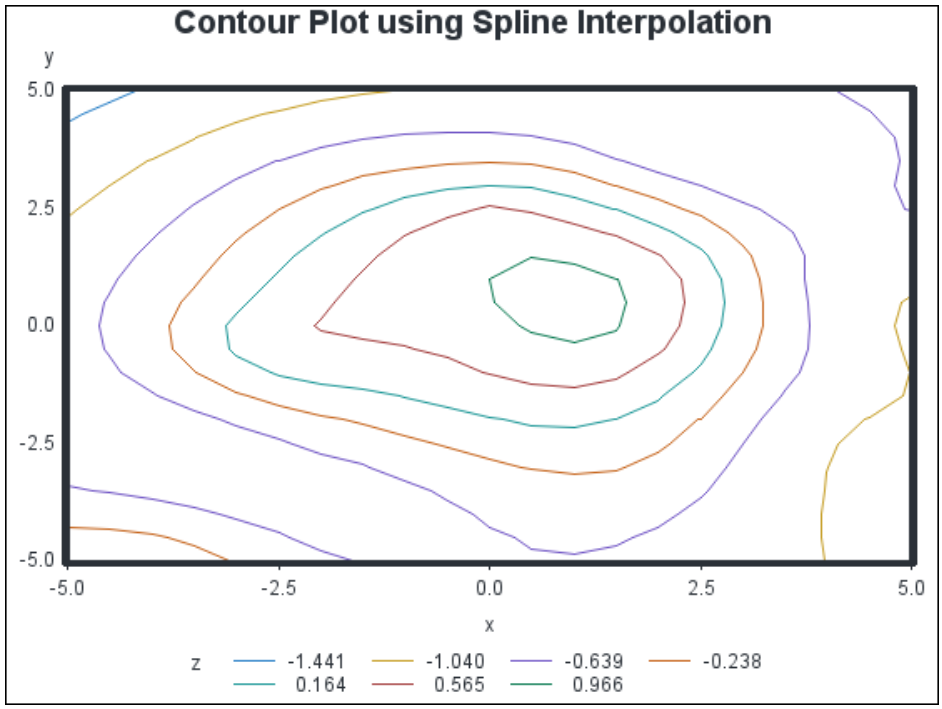
This example demonstrates the default interpolation method when used by the GCONTOUR procedure to generate a contour plot from the resulting output data set.

Output 47.6 *Contour Plot Using Default Interpolation*



The second plot, demonstrates the spline interpolation method when used by the GCONTOUR procedure to generate a contour plot from the resulting output data set.

Output 47.7 *Contour Plot Using Spline Interpolation*



Program

```
goptions border;

title "Contour Plot using Default Interpolation";

axis1 width=3;

proc g3grid data=nums out=numdef;
   grid y*x=z /
      axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
      axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
   run;

proc gcontour data=numdef;
   plot y*x=z /
      haxis=axis1
      vaxis=axis1;
   run;
quit;

title "Contour Plot using Spline Interpolation";

proc g3grid data=nums out=numspl;
   grid y*x=z / spline
                axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
                axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
run;

proc gcontour
data=numspl;
   plot y*x=z /
      haxis=axis1
      vaxis=axis1;
   run;
quit;

goptions reset=all;
```

Program Description

Set the graphics environment.

```
goptions border;
```

Define the title for the plot.

```
title "Contour Plot using Default Interpolation";
```

Define the axis characteristics.

```
axis1 width=3;
```

Process data with PROC G3GRID.

```
proc g3grid data=nums out=numdef;
   grid y*x=z /
      axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
      axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
   run;
```

Generate the contour after default interpolation.

```
proc gcontour data=numdef;
   plot y*x=z /
      haxis=axis1
      vaxis=axis1;
   run;
quit;
```

Define the title for the plot.

```
title "Contour Plot using Spline Interpolation";
```

Process data with PROC G3GRID. The SPLINE option specifies the bivariate spline method for the interpolation.

```
proc g3grid data=nums out=numspl;
   grid y*x=z / spline
                axis1=-5 to 5 by .5
                axis2=-5 to 5 by .5;
run;
```

Generate the contour plot using the spline interpolation.

```
proc gcontour
data=numspl;
   plot y*x=z /
      haxis=axis1
      vaxis=axis1;
   run;
quit;
```

Reset the graphics options and clear the title.

```
goptions reset=all;
```

References

Akima, Hiroshi 1978. "A Method of Bivariate Interpolation and Smooth Surface Fitting for Irregularly Distributed Data Points." *ACM Transaction on Mathematical Software* : 4, 148–159.

Eubank, R.L. 1988. *Spline Smoothing and Nonparametric Regression*. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker.

Green, P.J. and Silverman, B.W. 1994. *Nonparametric Regression and Generalized Linear Models*. London, : Chapman & Hall.

Harder, R.L. and Desmarais, R.N. 1972. "Interpolation Using Surface Splines." *Journal of Aircraft* : 9, 189–191.

Meinguet, Jean 1979. "Multivariate Interpolation at Arbitrary Points Made Simple." *Journal of Applied Mathematics and Physics* : 30, 292–304.

Ripley, B.D. 1981. *Spatial Statistics*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Wahba, G. 1990. *Spline Models for Observational Data*. Philadelphia, PA: SIAM.

PART 9

Appendixes

Appendix 1
Summary of JAVAIMG Device Support 1957

Appendix 2
Using SAS/GRAPH Fonts 2019

Appendix 3
Using Device-Resident Fonts 2033

Appendix 4
Special Fonts and Symbols in JAVAIMG Output 2041

Appendix 5
SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output 2043

Appendix 6
Predefined Colors 2049

Appendix 7
Color Utility Macro Reference 2063

Appendix 8
GREPLAY Procedure Template Reference 2073

Appendix 9
Differences between Base SAS ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH 2087

Appendix 10
Understanding Hexadecimal Values 2089

Appendix 11
Transporting and Converting Graphics Output 2093

1956

Appendix 1

Summary of JAVAIMG Device Support

Introduction **1958**

SAS/GRAPH Statements **1959**
AXIS Statement 1959
AXIS Statement Text Description Suboptions 1960
AXIS Statement Tick Mark Description Suboptions 1960
GOPTIONS Statement 1961
LEGEND Statement 1967
LEGEND Statement Text Description Suboptions 1968
PATTERN Statement 1968
SYMBOL Statement 1969
SYMBOL Statement POINTLABEL= Label Description Suboptions 1970
TITLE and FOOTNOTE Statements (NOTE Statement is not supported) 1971

PROC GBARLINE **1972**
PROC GBARLINE Statement 1972
BAR Statement 1972
PLOT Statement 1975

PROC GCHART **1975**
PROC GCHART Statement 1975
BLOCK Statement 1976
HBAR, HBAR3D, VBAR, and VBAR3D Statements 1977
PIE, PIE3D, and DONUT Statements 1980
DONUT Statement Text Description Suboptions 1983
STAR Statement 1983

PROC GCONTOUR **1984**
PROC GCONTOUR Statement 1984
PLOT Statement 1984

PROC GMAP **1986**
PROC GMAP Statement 1986
AREA Statement 1987
ID Statement 1987
BLOCK Statement 1988

CHORO Statement 1989
PRISM Statement 1990
SURFACE Statement 1992

PROC GPLOT **1992**
PROC GPLOT Statement 1992
BUBBLE Statement 1993
BUBBLE2 Statement 1995
PLOT Statement 1996
PLOT2 Statement 1998

PROC GRADAR **2000**
PROC GRADAR Statement 2000
CHART Statement 2000

PROC GTILE **2003**

PROC G3D **2004**
PROC G3D Statement 2004
PLOT Statement 2004
SCATTER Statement 2006

Annotate Functions **2007**
ARROW Function 2007
BAR Function 2008
DRAW Function 2008
DRAW2TXT Function 2009
FRAME Function 2010
IMAGE Function 2010
LABEL Function 2011
MOVE Function 2012
PIE Function 2012
PIECNTR Function 2013
PIEXY Function 2014
POINT Function 2014
POLY Function 2015
POLYCONT Function 2015
SYMBOL Function 2016

Introduction

The following tables summarize which options and annotate variables are supported or partially supported by the JAVAIMG device.

Partial support for options that refer to global statements, such as the GAXIS= option, indicates that some but not all AXIS statement options are supported. Partial support can also indicate that an option works differently for the other devices than it does for the JAVAIMG device. For a complete description of each option or variable, refer to the documentation for the option or variable.

SAS/GRAPH Statements

AXIS Statement

Table A23.1 *JAVAIMG Support for the AXIS Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR= C=	Yes
INTERVAL=	No
LABEL=	Yes (partial)
LENGTH=	No
LOGBASE=	No
LOGSTYLE=	No
MAJOR=	Yes (partial)
MINOR=	Yes (partial)
NOBRACKETS	No
NOPLANE	Yes
OFFSET=	No
ORDER=	Yes (partial)
ORIGIN=	No
REFLABEL=	No
SPLIT=	No
STYLE=	Yes
VALUE=	Yes (partial)

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
WIDTH=	No

AXIS Statement Text Description Suboptions

Text description suboptions are used by the LABEL=, REFLABEL=, and VALUE= options.

Table A23.2 *JAVAIMG Support for the AXIS Text Description Suboptions*

Suboption	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANGLE= A=	Yes (partial)
AUTOREF	No
COLOR= C=	Yes
FONT= F=	Yes (partial)
HEIGHT= H=	Yes
JUSTIFY= J=	No
POSITION=	No
ROTATE= R=	Yes (partial)
TICK= T=	No

AXIS Statement Tick Mark Description Suboptions

Tick mark description suboptions are used by the MAJOR= and MINOR= options to change the color, height, width, and number of the tick marks to which they apply.

Table A23.3 *JAVAIMG Support for the Tick Mark Description Suboptions*

Suboption	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR= C=	Yes
HEIGHT= H=	No
NUMBER= N=	Yes
WIDTH= W=	Yes (partial)

GOPTIONS Statement

You must specify the ODS USEGOPT statement for the CTEXT=, CTITLE=, FTEXT=, FTITLE=, HTEXT=, and HTITLE= options to work for the JAVAIMG device. See "Using Graphics Options with ODS (USEGOPT)" on page 106 for more information.

Table A23.4 *JAVAIMG Support for the GOPTIONS Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ACCESSIBLE	Yes
ASPECT=	No
AUTOCOPY NOAUTOCOPY	No
AUTOFEED NOAUTOFEED	No
AUTOSIZE=	No
BINDING=	No
BORDER	Yes
CBACK=	Yes
CBY=	No
CELL	No
CHARACTERS NOCHARCTERS	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
CHARTYPE=	No
CIRCLEARC NOCIRCLEARC	No
COLLATE NOCOLLATE	No
COLORS=	Yes
CPATTERN=	No
CSYMBOL=	No
CTEXT=	Yes (partial)
CTITLE=	Yes
DASH NODASH	No
DASHSCALE=	No
DELAY=	No
DEVADDR=	No
DEVICE=	Yes
DEVMAP=	No
DISPLAY NODISPLAY	No
DISPOSAL=	No
DRVINIT=	No
DRVTERM=	No
DUPLEX NODUPLEX	No
ERASE NOERASE	No
EXTENSION	No
FASTTEXT NOFASTTEXT	No
FBY=	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
FCACHE=	No
FILECLOSE=	No
FILEONLY NOFILEONLY	No
FILL NOFILL	No
FILLINC=	No
FONTRES=	No
FTEXT=	Yes (partial)
FTITLE=	Yes
FTRACK=	No
GACCESS=	No
GCOPIES=	No
GEND=	No
GEPILOG=	No
GOUTMODE=	No
GPROLOG=	No
GPROTOCOL=	No
GRAPHRC NOGRAPHRC	No
GSFLEN=	No
GSFMODE=	No
GSFNAME=	No
GSFPROMPT NOGSFPROMPT	No
GSIZE=	No
GSTART=	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
GUNIT=	Yes (partial)
GWAIT=	No
HANDSHAKE=	No
HBY=	No
HORIGIN=	No
HPOS=	No
HSIZE=	Yes (partial)
HTEXT=	Yes (partial)
HTITLE=	Yes
IBACK=	Yes (partial)
IMAGEPRINT NOIMAGEPRINT	No
IMAGESTYLE=	No
INTERLACED NOINTERLACED	No
INTERPOL=	No
ITERATION=	No
KEYMAP=	No
LFACTOR=	No
OFFSHADOW=	No
PAPERDEST=	No
PAPERFEED=	No
PAPERLIMIT=	No
PAPERSIZE=	No
PAPERSOURCE=	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
PAPERTYPE=	No
PCLIP NOPCLIP	No
PENMOUNTS=	No
PENSORT NOPENSORT	No
PIEFILL NOPIEFILL	No
POLYGONCLIP NOPOLYGONCLIP	No
POLYGONFILL NOPOLYGONFILL	No
POSTGEPILOG=	No
POSTGPROLOG=	No
POSTGRAPH=	No
PPDFILE=	No
PREGEPILOG=	No
PREGPROLOG=	No
PREGRAPH=	No
PROMPT NOPROMPT	No
PROMPTCHARS=	No
RENDER=	No
RENDERLIB=	No
REPAINT=	No
RESET	Yes
REVERSE NOREVERSE	No
ROTATE=	No
ROTATE NOROTATE	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
SIMFONT=	No
SPEED=	No
SWAP NOSWAP	No
SWFONTRENDER	No
SYMBOL NOSYMBOL	No
TARGETDEVICE=	No
TRANSPARENCY NOTRANSPARENCY	No
TRANTAB=	No
UCC=	No
USERINPUT NOUSERINPUT	No
VORIGIN=	No
VPOS=	No
VSIZE=	Yes (partial)
V6COMP NOV6COMP	Yes (partial)
XMAX=	No
XPIXELS=	Yes (partial)
YMAX=	No
YPIXELS=	Yes (partial)

LEGEND Statement

Table A23.5 *JAVAIMG Support for the LEGEND Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ACROSS=	Yes
CBLOCK=	No
CBORDER=	Yes
CFRAME=	Yes
CSHADOW=	Yes
DOWN=	Yes
FRAME	Yes
FWIDTH=	No
LABEL=	Yes (partial)
MODE=	No
OFFSET=	No
ORDER=	No
ORIGIN=	No
POSITION=	Yes (partial)
REPEAT=	No
SHAPE=	No
VALUE=	Yes (partial)

LEGEND Statement Text Description Suboptions

Text description suboptions are used by the LABEL= and VALUE= options to change the color, height, justification, font, and angle of either default text or specified text strings. See LABEL= and VALUE=.

Table A23.6 *JAVAIMG Support for the LEGEND Statement Text Description Suboptions*

Suboption	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR= C=	Yes
FONT= F=	Yes
HEIGHT= H=	Yes
JUSTIFY= J=	Yes
POSITION=	No
TICK= T=	Yes

PATTERN Statement

Table A23.7 *JAVAIMG Support for the PATTERN Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR= C=	Yes (partial)
IMAGE=	Yes (partial)
IMAGESTYLE=	Yes (partial)
REPEAT= R=	Yes (partial)
VALUE=*bar/block-pattern* V=*bar/block-pattern*	Yes (partial)
	Yes (partial)

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
VALUE=*map/plot-pattern* V=*map/plot-pattern*	
VALUE=*pie/star-pattern* V=*pie/star-pattern*	Yes (partial)

SYMBOL Statement

Table A23.8 *JAVAIMG Support for the SYMBOL Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
BWIDTH=	Yes
CI=	Yes
CO=	Yes
COLOR= C=	Yes (GPLOT and GBARLINE) No (GCONTOUR)
CV=	Yes (GPLOT) No (GCONTOUR)
FONT=	No
HEIGHT= H=	Yes (GPLOT) No (GCONTOUR)
INTERPOL=BOX I=BOX	Yes (partial)
INTERPOL=HILO I=HILO	Yes (partial)
INTERPOL=JOIN I=JOIN	Yes
INTERPOL=L I=L	Yes
INTERPOL=*map/plot-pattern* I=*map/plot-pattern*	Yes (partial)
INTERPOL=NEEDLE I=NEEDLE	Yes
INTERPOL=NONE I=NONE	Yes
INTERPOL=R I=R	Yes (partial)

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
INTERPOL=SM I=SM	No
INTERPOL=SPLINE I=SPLINE	Yes
INTERPOL=STD I=STD	Yes (partial)
INTERPOL=STEP I=STEP	Yes
LINE= L=	Yes (GPLOT) No (GCONTOUR)
MODE=	Yes (partial)
POINTLABEL=	Yes (partial)
REPEAT= R=	Yes (GPLOT) No (GCONTOUR)
STEP= S=	No
VALUE= V=	Yes (partial for GPLOT) No (GCONTOUR)
WIDTH= W=	Yes (partial for GPLOT) No (GCONTOUR)

SYMBOL Statement POINTLABEL= Label Description Suboptions

Table A23.9 *JAVAIMG Support for POINTLABEL Description Suboptions*

Suboption	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR= C=	No
FONT= F=	No
HEIGHT= H=	No
JUSTIFY= J=	No
POSITION=	No

Suboption	Supported by JAVAIMG?
"#var" | "#x:#y <$char>" "#y:#x $<char>"	Yes (partial)

TITLE and FOOTNOTE Statements (NOTE Statement is not supported)

Table A23.10 *JAVAIMG Support for the TITLE and FOOTNOTE Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANGLE=	No
BCOLOR=	Yes
BLANK=	No
BOX=	No
BSPACE=	No
COLOR=	Yes
DRAW=	No
FONT=	Yes
HEIGHT=	Yes (partial)
JUSTIFY=	Yes
LANGLE=	No
LINK=	Yes
LSPACE=	No
MOVE=	No
ROTATE=	No
UNDERLIN=	Yes (partial)

PROC GBARLINE

PROC GBARLINE Statement

Table A23.11 JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GBARLINE Statement Options

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	No
DATA=	No
IMAGEMAP=	No

BAR Statement

Table A23.12 JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GBARLINE BAR Statement Options

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	No
ASCENDING	No
AUTOREF	No
AXIS=	No
CAUTOREF=	No
CAXIS=	No
CERROR=	No
CFRAME= CFR=	No
CFREQ	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
CLIPREF	No
CLM=	No
COUTLINE=	No
CPERCENT CPCT	No
CREF=	No
CTEXT=	No
DESCENDING	No
DESCRIPTION= DES=	No
DISCRETE	No
ERRORBAR=	No
FRAME NOFRAME FR NOFR	No
FREQ	No
FREQ=*numeric-variable*	No
FRONTREF	No
HTML=	No
HTML_LEGEND	No
INSIDE=	No
LAUTOREF=	No
LEGEND	No
LEVELS=	No
LREF= LR=	No
MAXIS=	No
MEAN	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
MIDPOINTS=*value-list*	No
MIDPOINTS=OLD	No
MINOR=	No
MISSING	No
NAME=	No
NOAXIS	No
NOBASEREF	No
NOZERO	No
OUTSIDE=	No
PATTERNID=	No
PERCENT PCT	No
RANGE	No
RAXIS= AXIS=	No
REF=	No
SPACE=	No
SUM	No
SUMVAR=	No
TYPE=	No
URL=	Yes
WIDTH=	No
WOUTLINE=	No

PLOT Statement

Table A23.13 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GBARLINE PLOT Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ASCENDING	No
AXIS=	No
FREQ=*numeric-variable*	No
HTML=	No
MINOR=	No
NOLINE	No
NOMARKER	No
RAXIS=AXIS=	No
SUMVAR=	No
TYPE=	No

PROC GCHART

PROC GCHART Statement

Table A23.14 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GCHART Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
DATA=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
GOUT=	Yes
IMAGEMAP=	No

BLOCK Statement

Table A23.15 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GCHART BLOCK Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
BLOCKMAX=	No
CAXIS=	Yes
COUTLINE=	Yes (partial)
CTEXT=	Yes
DESCRIPTION= DES=	Yes
DISCRETE	Yes
FREQ=	Yes
G100	Yes
GROUP=	Yes
HTML=	Yes
HTML_LEGEND=	No
LEGEND=	Yes (partial)
LEVELS=	Yes
MIDPOINTS=*value-list*	Yes
MIDPOINTS=OLD	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
MISSING	Yes
NAME=	Yes
NOHEADING	No
NOLEGEND	Yes
PATTERNID=	Yes
SUBGROUP=	Yes
SUMVAR=	Yes
TYPE=	Yes
URL=	Yes
WOUTLINE=	No

HBAR, HBAR3D, VBAR, and VBAR3D Statements

Table A23.16 *JAVAIMG Support for PROC GCHART HBAR, HBAR3D, VBAR, and VBAR3D Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
ASCENDING	Yes
AUTOREF	Yes
AXIS=	Yes
CAUTOREF=	Yes
CAXIS=	Yes
CFRAME= CFR=	Yes
CERROR=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
CFREQ	Yes
CFREQLABEL=	No
CLIPREF	Yes
CLM=	Yes
COUTLINE=	Yes
CPERCENT CPCT	Yes
CPERCENTLABEL=	No
CREF=	Yes
CTEXT=	Yes
DESCENDING	Yes
DESCRIPTION= DES=	Yes
DISCRETE	Yes
ERRORBAR=	Yes
FRAME NOFRAME FR NOFR	Yes
FREQ	Yes
FREQLABEL=	No
FREQ=*numeric-variable*	Yes
FRONTREF	Yes
G100	Yes
GAXIS=	Yes (partial)
GROUP=	Yes
GSPACE=	Yes
HTML=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
HTML_LEGEND=	No
IFRAME=	No
IMAGESTYLE=	No
INSIDE=	Yes
LAUTOREF=	Yes
LEGEND=	Yes
LEVELS=	Yes
LREF= LR=	No
MAXIS=	Yes (partial)
MEAN	Yes
MEANLABEL=	No
MIDPOINTS=*value-list*	Yes
MIDPOINTS=OLD	Yes
MINOR=	Yes
MISSING	Yes
NAME=	Yes
NOAXIS	Yes
NOBASEREF	Yes
NOLEGEND	Yes
NOSTATS	No
NOZERO	Yes
OUTSIDE=	Yes
PATTERNID=	Yes
PERCENT	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
PCT	
PERCENTLABEL=	No
PERCENTSUM PCTSUM	No
RANGE	Yes
RAXIS= AXIS=	Yes (partial)
REF=	Yes
SHAPE=	Yes
SPACE=	Yes
SUBGROUP=	Yes
SUM	Yes
SUMLABEL=	No
SUMVAR=	Yes
TYPE=	Yes
URL=	Yes
WIDTH=	Yes
WOUTLINE=	No

PIE, PIE3D, and DONUT Statements

Table A23.17 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GCHART PIE, PIE3D, and DONUT Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ACROSS=	Yes
ANGLE=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
ASCENDING	Yes
CFILL=	Yes
CLOCKWISE	Yes
COUTLINE=	Yes
CTEXT=	Yes
DESCENDING	Yes
DESCRIPTION= DES=	Yes
DETAIL=	Yes
DETAIL_PERCENT=	Yes
DETAIL_RADIUS=	Yes
DETAIL_SLICE=	Yes
DETAIL_THRESHOLD=	Yes
DETAIL_VALUE=	Yes
DISCRETE	Yes
DONUTPCT=	Yes
DOWN=	Yes
EXPLODE=	Yes
FILL=	Yes (partial)
FREQ=	Yes
GROUP=	Yes
HTML=	Yes
HTML_LEGEND=	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
INVISIBLE=	Yes
JSTYLE	Yes
LABEL=	Yes (partial)
PLABEL=	Yes (partial)
PPERCENT=	Yes (partial)
LEGEND=	Yes (partial)
LEVELS=	Yes
MATCHCOLOR	Yes
MIDPOINTS=*value-list*	Yes
MIDPOINTS=OLD	Yes
MISSING	Yes
NAME=	Yes
NOGROUPHEADING	Yes
NOHEADING	No
NOLEGEND	Yes
OTHER=	Yes
OTHERCOLOR=	Yes
OTHERLABEL=	Yes
PERCENT=	Yes
SLICE=	Yes
SUBGROUP=	Yes
SUMVAR=	Yes
TYPE=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
URL=	Yes
VALUE=	Yes
WOUTLINE=	No

DONUT Statement Text Description Suboptions

Text description suboptions are used by the LABEL= option in the DONUT statement.

Table A23.18 *JAVAIMG Support for PROC GCHART DONUT Statement Text Description Suboptions*

Suboption	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANGLE= A=	No
COLOR= C=	Yes
FONT= F=	Yes (partial)
HEIGHT= H=	Yes
JUSTIFY= J=	No
ROTATE= R=	No

STAR Statement

The GCHART procedure STAR statement is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

PROC GCONTOUR

PROC GCONTOUR Statement

Table A23.19 JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GCONTOUR Statement Options

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes (partial)
DATA=	Yes
GOUT=	No
INCOMPLETE	No

PLOT Statement

Table A23.20 JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GCONTOUR PLOT Statement Options

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes (partial)
AUTOHREF	No
AUTOLABEL=	No
AUTOVREF	No
CAUTOHREF=	No
CAUTOVREF=	No
CAXIS=	Yes (partial)

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
CFRAME= CFR=	No
CHREF= CH=	No
CLEVELS=	No
COUTLINE=	No
CTEXT=	Yes
CVREF= CV=	No
DESCRIPTION= DES=	Yes
GRID	No
HAXIS=	Yes (partial)
HMINOR= HM=	No
HREF=	No
HREVERSE=	No
JOIN	Yes (partial)
LAUTOHREF=	No
LAUTOVREF=	No
LEGEND=	Yes (partial)
LEVELS=	Yes
LHREF= LH=	No
LLEVELS=	No
LVREF= LV=	Yes (partial)
NAME=	Yes
NLEVELS=	Yes
NOAXIS NOAXES	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
NOFRAME	Yes
NOLEGEND	Yes
PATTERN	Yes (partial)
VAXIS=	Yes (partial)
VMINOR= VM=	Yes
VREF=	No
VREVERSE	No
XTICKNUM= YTICKNUM=	Yes

PROC GMAP

PROC GMAP Statement

Table A23.21 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GMAP Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
MAP=	Yes
ALL	Yes
ANNOTATE=	Yes
DATA=	Yes
GOUT=	No
IMAGEMAP=	No
STRETCH	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
UNIFORM	No

AREA Statement

Table A23.22 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GMAP AREA Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
DISCRETE	Yes
LEGEND=	Yes (partial)
LEVELS=	Yes
MIDPOINTS=	Yes (partial)
MISSING	Yes
NOLEGEND	Yes
PERCENT	Yes
RANGE	Yes
STATFMT=	Yes
STATISTIC=	Yes
UNIFORM	No

ID Statement

The GMAP procedure ID statement is supported by the JAVAIMG device. It has no options.

BLOCK Statement

Table A23.23 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GMAP BLOCK Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE=	Yes
AREA=	Yes
BLOCKSIZE=	Yes
CBLKOUT=	Yes
CDEFAULT=	No
CEMPTY=	No
COUTLINE=	Yes
CTEXT=	Yes
DESCRIPTION=	Yes
DISCRETE	Yes
HTML=	Yes
HTML_LEGEND=	No
LEGEND=	Yes (partial)
LEVELS=	Yes
MIDPOINTS=	Yes (partial)
MISSING	Yes
NAME=	Yes
NOLEGEND	Yes
PERCENT	Yes
RANGE	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
RELZERO	No
SHAPE=	Yes
STATISTIC=	Yes
STRETCH	No
UNIFORM	No
URL=	Yes
WOUTLINE=	Yes
XSIZE= YSIZE=	No
XVIEW= YVIEW= ZVIEW=	Yes (partial)

CHORO Statement

Table A23.24 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GMAP CHORO Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE=	Yes
CDEFAULT=	No
CEMPTY=	No
COUTLINE=	Yes
CTEXT=	Yes
DESCRIPTION=	Yes
DISCRETE	Yes
HTML=	Yes
HTML_LEGEND=	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
LEGEND=	Yes (partial)
LEVELS=	Yes
MIDPOINTS=	Yes (partial)
MISSING	Yes
NAME=	Yes
NOLEGEND	Yes
OSM	Yes
PERCENT	Yes
RANGE	Yes
STATFMT=	Yes
STATISTIC=	Yes
STRETCH	No
UNIFORM	No
URL=	Yes
WOUTLINE=	Yes
XSIZE= YSIZE=	No

PRISM Statement

Table A23.25 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GMAP PRISM Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE=	Yes
AREA=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
CDEFAULT=	No
CEMPTY=	No
COUTLINE=	Yes
CTEXT=	Yes
DESCRIPTION=	Yes
DISCRETE	Yes
HTML=	Yes
HTML_LEGEND=	No
LEGEND=	Yes (partial)
LEVELS=	Yes
MIDPOINTS=	Yes (partial)
MISSING	Yes
NAME=	Yes
NOLEGEND	Yes
PERCENT	Yes
RANGE	Yes
RELZERO	No
STATFMT=	Yes
STATISTIC=	Yes
STRETCH	No
UNIFORM	No
URL=	Yes
WOUTLINE=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
XLIGHT= YLIGHT=	No
XSIZE= YSIZE=	No
XVIEW= YVIEW= ZVIEW=	Yes (partial)

SURFACE Statement

The GMAP procedure SURFACE statement is not supported by the JAVAIMG device.

PROC GPLOT

PROC GPLOT Statement

Table A23.26 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GPLOT Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
DATA=	Yes
GOUT=	Yes
IMAGEMAP=	No
UNIFORM	No

BUBBLE Statement

Table A23.27 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GPLOT BUBBLE Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
AUTOHREF	Yes
AUTOVREF	Yes
BCOLOR=	Yes
BFILL=	No
BFONT=	No
BLABEL	Yes
BSCALE=	No
BSIZE=	Yes (partial)
CAUTOHREF=	Yes
CAUTOVREF=	Yes
CAXIS= CA=	Yes
CFRAME= CFR=	Yes
CHREF= CH=	Yes
CTEXT= C=	Yes
CVREF= CV=	Yes
DESCRIPTION= DES=	Yes
FRAME NOFRAME FR NOFR	Yes
GRID	Yes
HAXIS=	Yes (partial)

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
HMINOR= HM=	Yes
HREF=	Yes
HTML=	Yes
HREVERSE	Yes (partial)
HZERO	Yes
IFRAME=	No
IMAGESTYLE=	Yes
LAUTOHREF=	Yes
LAUTOVREF=	Yes
LHREF= LH=	Yes
LVREF= LV=	Yes
NAME=	Yes
NOAXIS NOAXES	Yes
URL=	Yes
VAXIS=	Yes (partial)
VMINOR= VM=	Yes
VREF=	Yes
VREVERSE	Yes
VZERO	Yes

BUBBLE2 Statement

Table A23.28 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GPLOT BUBBLE2 Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
AUTOVREF	Yes
BCOLOR=	Yes
BFILL=	No
BFONT=	No
BLABEL	Yes
BSCALE=	No
BSIZE=	Yes (partial)
CAUTOVREF=	Yes
CAXIS= CA=	Yes
CFRAME= CFR=	Yes
CTEXT= C=	Yes
CVREF= CV=	Yes
FRAME NOFRAME FR NOFR	Yes
GRID	Yes
HAXIS	Yes (partial)
HREVERSE	Yes (partial)
HTML=	No
IFRAME	No
LAUTOVREF=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
LVREF= LV=	Yes
NOAXIS NOAXES	Yes
URL=	Yes (Partial)
VAXIS=	Yes (partial)
VMINOR= VM=	Yes
VREF=	Yes
VREVERSE	Yes
VZERO	Yes

PLOT Statement

Table A23.29 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GPLOT PLOT Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE=	Yes
AREAS=	Yes (partial)
AUTOHREF	Yes
AUTOVREF	Yes
CAUTOHREF=	Yes
CAUTOVREF=	Yes
CAXIS= CA=	Yes
CBASELINE= CB=	No
CFRAME= CFR=	Yes
CHREF= CH=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COUTLINE=	No
CTEXT= C=	Yes
CVREF= CV=	Yes
DESCRIPTION= DES=	Yes
FRAME NOFRAME FR NOFR	Yes
GRID	Yes
HAXIS=	Yes (partial)
HMINOR= HM=	Yes
HREF=	Yes
HREVERSE	Yes (partial)
HTML=	Yes (partial)
HTML_LEGEND=	No
HZERO	Yes
IFRAME=	No
IMAGESTYLE=	No
LAUTOHREF=	Yes
LAUTOVREF=	Yes
LEGEND=	Yes
LHREF= LH=	Yes
LVREF= LV=	Yes (partial)
NAME=	Yes
NOAXIS NOAXES	Yes
NOLEGEND	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
OVERLAY	Yes (partial)
REGEQN	Yes
SKIPMISS	Yes
URL=	Yes
VAXIS=	Yes (partial)
VMINOR= VM=	Yes
VREF=	Yes
VREVERSE	Yes
VZERO	Yes

PLOT2 Statement

Table A23.30 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GPLOT PLOT2 Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
With INTERPOL= BOX, HILO, or STD	No
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
AREAS=	Yes (partial)
AUTOVREF	Yes
CAUTOVREF=	Yes
CAXIS= CA=	Yes
CBASELINE= CB=	No
CFRAME= CFR=	Yes
COUTLINE=	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
CTEXT= C=	Yes
CVREF= CV=	Yes
FRAME NOFRAME FR NOFR	Yes
GRID	Yes
HTML=	No
HTML_LEGEND=	No
LAUTOVREF=	Yes
LEGEND=	Yes
LVREF= LV=	Yes
NAME=	Yes
NOAXIS NOAXES	Yes
NOLEGEND	Yes
OVERLAY	Yes (partial)
REGEQN	Yes
SKIPMISS	Yes
URL=	Yes (Partial)
VAXIS=	Yes (partial)
VMINOR= VM=	Yes
VREF=	Yes
VREVERSE	Yes
VZERO	Yes

PROC GRADAR

PROC GRADAR Statement

Table A23.31 JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GRADAR Statement Options

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE=	No
DATA=	No
GOUT=	No

CHART Statement

Table A23.32 JAVAIMG Support for the PROC GRADAR CHART Statement Options

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ACROSS= ACROSSVAR=	No
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	No
CALENDAR=	No
CAXIS= CAXES= CA=	No
CFRAME= CFR=	No
CFRAMESIDE=	No
CFRAMETOP=	No
CSPOKES= CSPOKE=	No
CSTARCIRCLES= CSTARCIRCLE=	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
CSTARFILL=	No
CSTARS= CSTAR=	No
CTEXT=	No
CTILES= CTILE=	No
DESCRIPTION= DES=	No
DOWN= DOWNVAR=	No
FONT=	No
FRAME	No
FREQ=	No
HEIGHT= HLABEL=	No
HTML=	No
HTML_LEGEND=	No
IFRAME=	No
IMAGESTYLE=	No
INBORDER	No
INHEIGHT=	No
INTERTILE= INTERCHART=	No
LSPOKEs=	No
LSTARCIRCLES= LSTARCIRCLE=	No
LSTARS= LSTAR=	No
MAXNVERT= MAXVERT=	No
MISSING	No
MODE=	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
NAME=	No
NCOLS= NCOL=	No
NLEVELS=	No
NOLEGEND	No
NOZEROREF	No
NROWS= NROW=	No
ORDERACROSS=	No
OTHER=	No
OVERLAY=OVERLAYVAR=	No
SPEED	No
SPIDERWEB SPIDER	No
SPKLABEL=	No
SPOKESCALE=	No
STARAXIS= STARAXES=	No
STARCIRCLES= STARCIRCLE=	No
STARFILL=	No
STARINRADIUS=	No
STARLEGEND=	No
STARLEGENDLAB=	No
STAROUTRADIUS=	No
STARSTART=	No
STARTYPE=	No
SUMVAR=	No

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
TILELEGEND=	No
TILELEGLABEL=	No
URL=	No
WFRAME= WAXIS=	No
WINDROSE	No
WINDROSECIRCLES=	No
WSPOKES= WSPOKE=	No
WSTARCIRCLES= WSTARCIRCLE=	No
WSTARS= WSTAR=	No

PROC GTILE

Table A23.33 *JAVAIMG Support for PROC GTILE*

Statement	Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
PROC GTILE	DATA=	Yes
FLOW, TILE, and TOGGLE	TILEBY	Yes
	BASELINE	Yes
	CDEFAULT=	Yes
	COLORRAMP=	Yes
	COLORVAR=	Yes
	DESCRIPTION=	Yes
	DETAILLEVEL=	Yes

Statement	Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
	LABELLEVEL=	Yes
	NAME=	Yes

PROC G3D

PROC G3D Statement

Table A23.34 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC G3D Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
DATA=	Yes
GOUT=	Yes

PLOT Statement

Table A23.35 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC G3D PLOT Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
CAXIS=	Yes
CBOTTOM=	No
CTEXT=	Yes

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
CTOP=	Yes
DESCRIPTION= DES=	Yes (partial)
GRID	No
NAME=	Yes
NOAXIS NOAXES	Yes
NOLABEL	Yes
ROTATE=	Yes (partial)
SIDE	Yes
TILT=	Yes (partial)
XAXIS	Yes (partial)
XTICKNUM=	No (partial)
XYTYPE	No
YAXIS=	Yes (partial)
YTICKNUM=	No
ZAXIS	No (partial)
ZMAX=	No
ZMIN=	No
ZTICKNUM=	No

SCATTER Statement

Table A23.36 *JAVAIMG Support for the PROC G3D SCATTER Statement Options*

Option	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANNOTATE= ANNO=	Yes
CAXIS=	Yes
COLOR=	Yes
CTEXT=	Yes
DESCRIPTION= DES=	Yes
GRID	Yes
NAME=	Yes
NOAXIS NOAXES	Yes
NOLABEL	Yes
NONEEDLE	Yes
ROTATE=	No
SHAPE=	Yes
SIZE=	Yes
TILT=	No
XTICKNUM= YTICKNUM= ZTICKNUM=	Yes
ZMAX= ZMIN=	Yes (partial)

Annotate Functions

ARROW Function

Table A23.37 *JAVAIMG Support for the ARROW Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANGLE	Yes
COLOR	Yes
GROUP	Yes
HSYS	Yes
LINE	Yes
MIDPOINT	Yes
SIZE	Yes
STYLE	No
SUBGROUP	Yes
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

BAR Function

Table A23.38 *JAVAIMG Support for the BAR Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR	Yes
GROUP	Yes
HTML	No
LINE	Yes
MIDPOINT	Yes
SIZE	Yes
STYLE	Yes (Partial)
SUBGROUP	Yes
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

DRAW Function

Table A23.39 *JAVAIMG Support for the DRAW Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR	Yes
GROUP	Yes
HSYS	Yes

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
LINE	Yes
MIDPOINT	Yes
SIZE	Yes
SUBGROUP	Yes
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

DRAW2TXT Function

Table A23.40 *JAVAIMG Support for the DRAW2TXT Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR	Yes
HSYS	Yes
LINE	Yes
SIZE	Yes
WHEN	Yes

FRAME Function

Table A23.41 JAVAIMG Support for the FRAME Function Options

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR	No
HSYS	No
HTML	No
LINE	No
SIZE	No
STYLE	No
WHEN	No
XSYS, YSYS	No

IMAGE Function

Table A23.42 JAVAIMG Support for the IMAGE Function Options

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
HTML	Yes
IMGPATH	Yes
STYLE	Yes
WHEN	Yes
X, Y	Yes
XSYS, YSYS	Yes

LABEL Function

Table A23.43 *JAVAIMG Support for the LABEL Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANGLE	No
CBORDER	Yes
CBOX	Yes
COLOR	Yes
GROUP	Yes
HSYS	No
HTML	No
MIDPOINT	Yes
POSITION	Yes (Partial)
ROTATE	No
SIZE	Yes
STYLE	No
SUBGROUP	Yes
TEXT	Yes
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

MOVE Function

Table A23.44 *JAVAIMG Support for the MOVE Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
GROUP	Yes
MIDPOINT	Yes
SUBGROUP	Yes
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

PIE Function

Table A23.45 *JAVAIMG Support for the PIE Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANGLE	Yes
COLOR	Yes
GROUP	Yes
HSYS	Yes
HTML	No
LINE	Yes
MIDPOINT	Yes
ROTATE	Yes

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
SIZE	Yes
STYLE	Yes (Partial)
SUBGROUP	Yes
WHEN	Yes
WIDTH	Yes (Partial)
X, Y, Z	Yes
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

PIECNTR Function

Table A23.46 *JAVAIMG Support for the PIECNTR Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
GROUP	Yes
HSYS	Yes
MIDPOINT	Yes
SIZE	Yes
SUBGROUP	Yes
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

PIEXY Function

Table A23.47 *JAVAIMG Support for the PIEXY Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
ANGLE	Yes
SIZE	Yes
WHEN	Yes

POINT Function

Table A23.48 *JAVAIMG Support for the POINT Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR	Yes
GROUP	Yes
MIDPOINT	Yes
SUBGROUP	Yes
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes (Partial)
XC, YC	Yes (Partial)
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes (Partial)

POLY Function

Table A23.49 *JAVAIMG Support for the POLY Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR	Yes
GROUP	Yes
HTML	No
LINE	No
MIDPOINT	Yes
SUBGROUP	Yes
SIZE	Yes
STYLE	Yes (Partial)
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

POLYCONT Function

Table A23.50 *JAVAIMG Support for the POLYCONT Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
COLOR	Yes
GROUP	Yes
MIDPOINT	Yes

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
SUBGROUP	Yes
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

SYMBOL Function

Table A23.51 *JAVAIMG Support for the SYMBOL Function Options*

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
CBOX	No
CBORDER	No
COLOR	Yes
GROUP	Yes
SUBGROUP	Yes
HSYS	Yes
HTML	No
MIDPOINT	Yes
SIZE	Yes
STYLE	Yes (Partial)
TEXT	Yes (Partial)
WHEN	Yes
X, Y, Z	Yes

Variable	Supported by JAVAIMG?
XC, YC	Yes
XSYS, YSYS, ZSYS	Yes

Appendix 2

Using SAS/GRAPH Fonts

Introduction 2019
Rendering Bitstream Fonts 2019
Listing or Displaying SAS/GRAPH Fonts on Your System 2020
SAS/GRAPH Font Lists 2021
The SIMULATE Font 2030
Font Locations and the Default Search Path 2031

Introduction

SAS/GRAPH fonts are the entries in the SASHELP.FONTS catalog. Information about these fonts is provided for special purposes only. For example, some specialized devices do not support system fonts. Or, you might want to use special symbols in the Marker font to display solid symbols for data points in a plot.

In general, it is recommended that you use the system fonts supplied by SAS whenever possible. See "SAS/GRAPH, System, and Device-Resident Fonts" on page 292 and "TrueType Fonts Supplied by SAS" on page 293 for more information.

Rendering Bitstream Fonts

SAS/GRAPH includes methods of storing rendered versions of Bitstream fonts, along with three graphics options to control how the fonts are rendered.

When your graphics output uses one of the Bitstream fonts that are provided with SAS/GRAPH, SAS/GRAPH must process information contained in corresponding

FONTS catalog entries to determine how to draw characters of the specified size and typeface. The process of calculating the character shapes and sizes is known as *rendering* the font. Bitstream fonts that are available with SAS/GRAPH include the Century, Swiss, and Zapf font families.

SAS/GRAPH can store rendered versions of the Bitstream fonts in memory or in special SAS files. Using these rendered versions of the fonts can provide a speed improvement when characters of the same size and style are used again during the SAS session. SAS/GRAPH can read the rendered version of the characters from memory or from the rendered font file instead of performing the rendering calculations each time the characters are used. If you store the rendered fonts in files in a permanent SAS data set, SAS/GRAPH can use the rendered font files again in subsequent SAS sessions.

Note: Because the rendered font files use a special utility member type, they do not appear in the list of library members that is displayed in the DIRECTORY window.

You control whether and how rendered versions of fonts are stored using the FONTRES=, RENDER=, and RENDERLIB= graphics options. See "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561 for details.

Listing or Displaying SAS/GRAPH Fonts on Your System

The SASHELP.FONTS catalog contains information about the fonts available on your system. To list the SAS/GRAPH fonts that can be used in your application, submit the following SAS code:

```
proc catalog catalog=sashelp.fonts entrytype=font;
   contents out=work.swfonts(keep=name);
run;
quit;
data work.swfonts;
   set work.swfonts;
   if name =:'HW' then delete;
run;
proc print data=work.swfonts;
run;
```

You can display these fonts with the GFONT procedure. See "Example 1: Displaying Fonts with Character Codes" on page 1405.

SAS/GRAPH Font Lists

The SAS/GRAPH fonts available with SAS/GRAPH are listed in the following tables.

All of the SAS/GRAPH fonts are stored in the catalog SASHELP.FONTS. For many fonts, the last letter or letters of the font name indicates weight or spacing of the font:

B
: bold (thicker)

E
: empty (outline) versions of their counterparts

I
: italic (slanted)

L
: light (thin)

U
: uniformly spaced versions of their counterparts; most of the SAS/GRAPH fonts that do not end in U are proportionately spaced. However, the kanji fonts are always uniform.

X
: expanded (wider characters and extra space between characters).

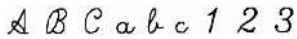
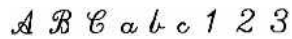
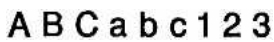
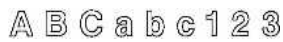
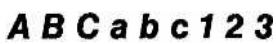
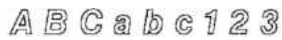
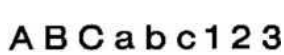
CAUTION
Empty and uniform versions of fonts cannot be used if you have deleted their filled or proportionally spaced counterparts.

If the label of a font in SASHELP.FONTS is “Depends on,” it is possible to delete it. However, empty and uniform versions of fonts are generated from their regular, bold, or italic counterparts. Therefore, if you delete any of these fonts, you cannot use the uniform or empty version of that font. For example, you must have the CENTB (Century Bold) font in order to use the CENTBE (Century Bold Empty) font.

Table A24.1 *Roman Alphabet Text Fonts*

Typeface	Font Name	Type Sample	Uniform Font
Brush	BRUSH		
Century			

Typeface	Font Name	Type Sample	Uniform Font
■ Bold	CENTB	A B C a b c 1 2 3	CENTBU
■ Bold Empty	CENTBE	A B C a b c 1 2 3	
■ Bold Italic	CENTBI	*A B C a b c 1 2 3*	CENTBIU
■ Bold Italic Empty	CENTBIE	*A B C a b c 1 2 3*	
■ Expanded	CENTX	A B C a b c 1 2 3	CENTXU
■ Expanded Empty	CENTXE	A B C a b c 1 2 3	
■ Expanded Italic	CENTXI	*A B C a b c 1 2 3*	CENTXIU
■ Expanded Italic Empty	CENTXIE	*A B C a b c 1 2 3*	
German	GERMAN	𝔄 𝔅 ℭ a b c 1 2 3	GERMANU
German Italic	GITALIC	*𝔄 𝔅 ℭ a b c 1 2 3*	GITALICU
Hershey			
■ Sans Serif	SIMPLEX	A B C a b c 1 2 3	SIMPLEXU
■ Sans Serif Bold	DUPLEX	A B C a b c 1 2 3	DUPLEXU
■ Serif	COMPLEX	A B C a b c 1 2 3	COMPLEXU
■ Serif Bold	TRIPLEX	A B C a b c 1 2 3	TRIPLEXU
■ Serif Bold Italic	TITALIC	*A B C a b c 1 2 3*	TITALICU
■ Serif Italic	ITALIC	*A B C a b c 1 2 3*	ITALICU
Old English	OLDENG	𝔄 𝔅 ℭ a b c 1 2 3	OLDENGU

Typeface	Font Name	Type Sample	Uniform Font
Script	SCRIPT		
Cscript	CSCRIPT		
Swiss	SWISS		SWISSU
■ Empty	SWISSE		
■ Bold	SWISSB		SWISSBU
■ Bold Empty	SWISSBE		
■ Bold Italic	SWISSBI		SWISSBIU
■ Bold Italic Empty	SWISSBIE		
■ Expanded	SWISSX		SWISSXU
■ Expanded Empty	SWISSXE		
■ Expanded Bold	SWISSXB		SWISSXBU
■ Expanded Bold Empty	SWISSXBE		
■ Italic	SWISSI		SWISSIU
■ Italic Empty	SWISSIE		
■ Light	SWISSL		SWISSLU
■ Light Empty	SWISSLE		
Zapf	ZAPF		ZAPFU

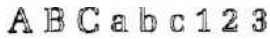
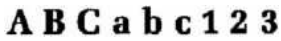
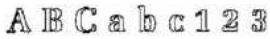
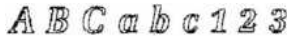
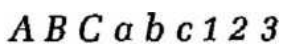
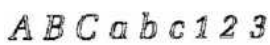
Typeface	Font Name	Type Sample	Uniform Font
Empty	ZAPFE		
Bold	ZAPFB		ZAPFBU
Bold Empty	ZAPFBE		
Bold Italic	ZAPFBI		ZAPFBIU
Bold Italic Empty	ZAPFBIE		
Italic	ZAPFI		ZAPFIU
Italic Empty	ZAPFIE		

Table A24.2 *Non-Roman Alphabet Fonts*

Typeface	Font Name	Uniform Font Name
Arabic	ARABIC	
Arabic Empty	ARABICE	
Cyrillic	CYRILLIC	CYRILLIU
David	DAVID	
Davidb	DAVIDB	
Fsong	FSONG	FSONGU
Greek	GREEK	GREEKU
Greek (serif)	CGREEK	CGREEKU
Hebrew	HEBREW	
Hebrew	NHEBREW*	
Hebrewb	HEBREWB	

Typeface	Font Name	Uniform Font Name
Hebrew Empty	HEBREWE	
Hei	HEI	HEIU
Hiragana	HIRA	
Hiragana	NHIRA*	
Kanji	KANJI	
Kanji	KANSJIS	
Kanji Subset		
Kanji 1	KAN1	
Kanji 2	KAN2	
Kanji 3	KAN3	
Kanji 4	KAN4	
Kanji 5	KAN5	
Kanji 6	KAN6	
Kanji 7	KAN7	
Kanji 8	KAN8	
Katakana	KATA	
Katakana	NKATA*	
Korean	KGOTHB1	
Mincho	MINCHO	MINCHOE

*This font requires a special keyboard and is host-dependent. If you are not equipped to use this font, use the host-independent version listed directly above.

Figure A24.1 *Greek (GREEK)*

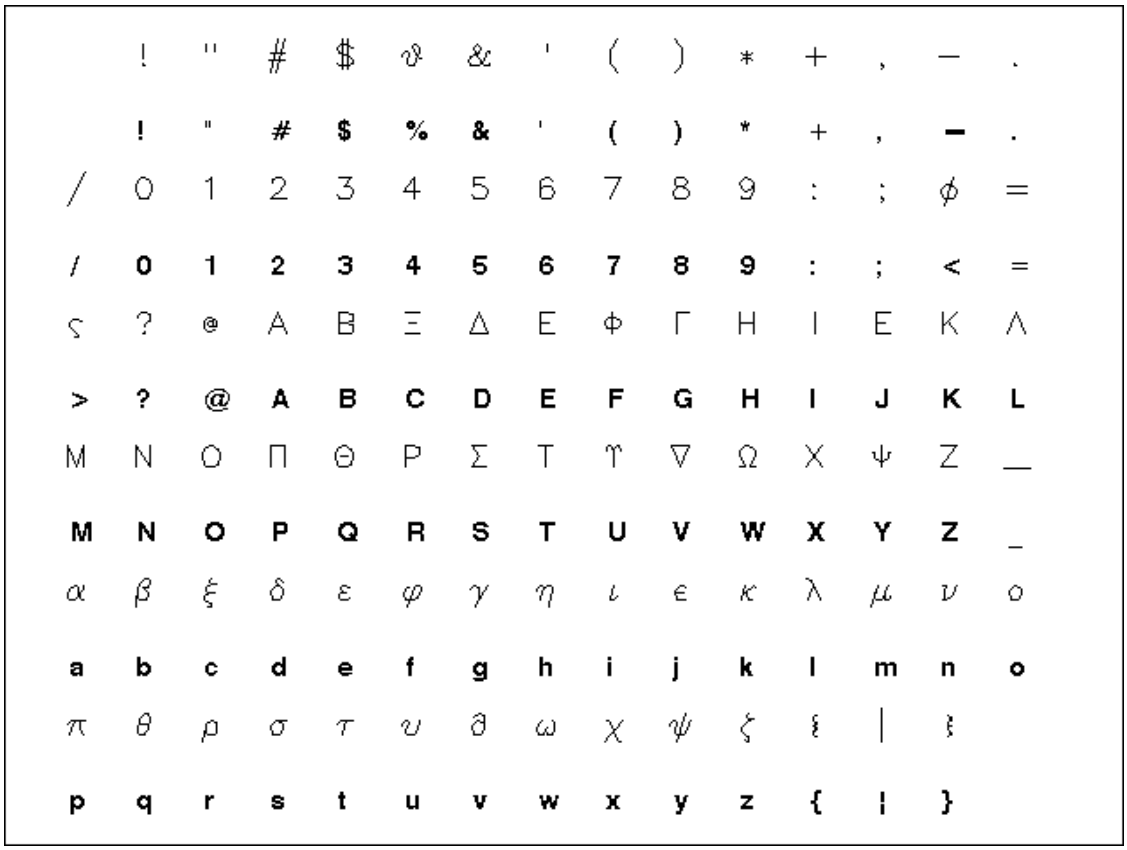


Figure A24.2 *Greek Serif (CGREEK) Font*

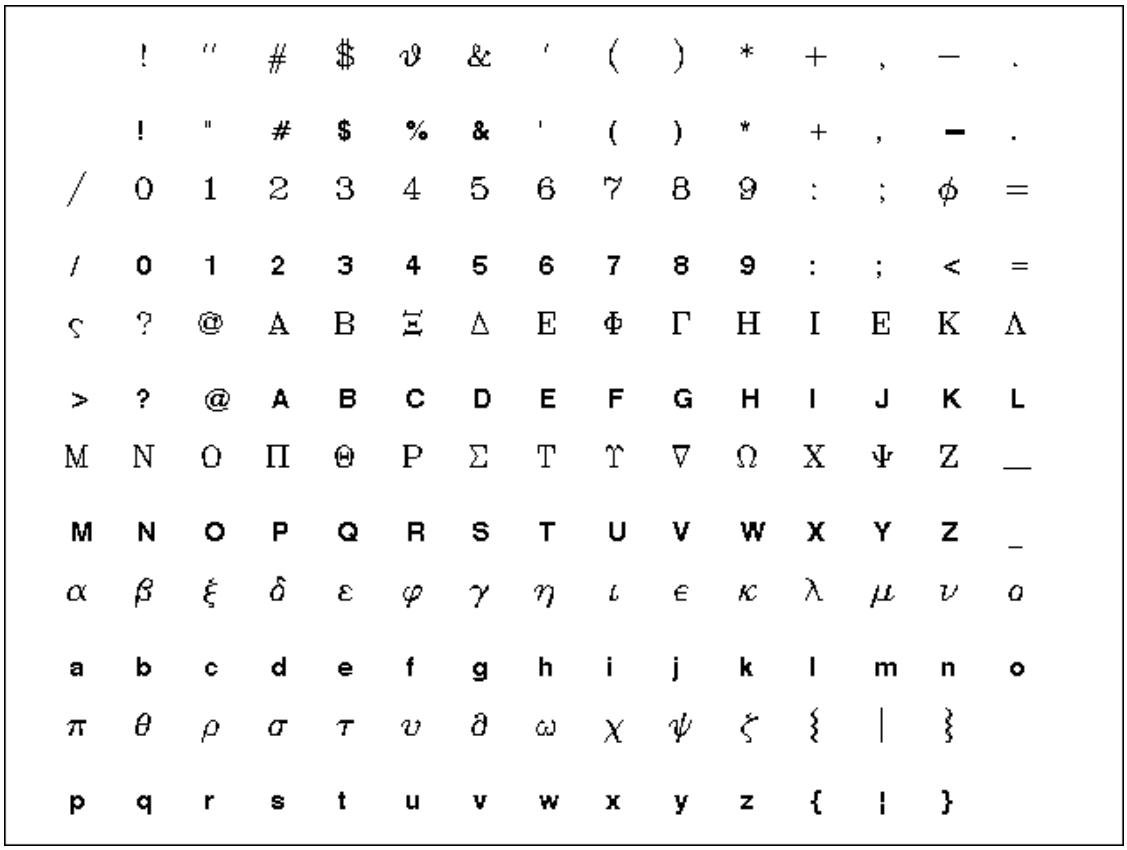


Table A24.3 *Symbol Fonts*

Typeface	Font Name	Uniform Font Name
Cartographic	CARTOG	CARTOGU
Electronic	ELECTRON	ELECTROU
Marker	MARKER	
Marker Empty	MARKERE *	
Math	MATH	MATHU
Music	MUSIC	MUSICU
Special	SPECIAL	SPECIALU
Weather	WEATHER	WEATHERU

*MARKERE is not displayed in the figures.

Figure A24.3 *Cartographic Font*

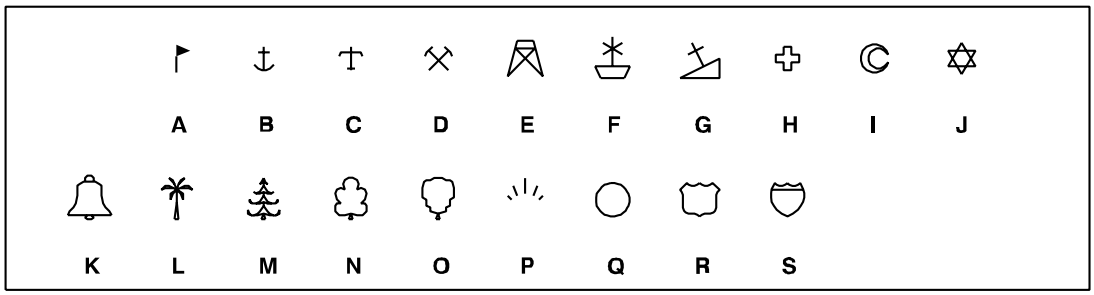
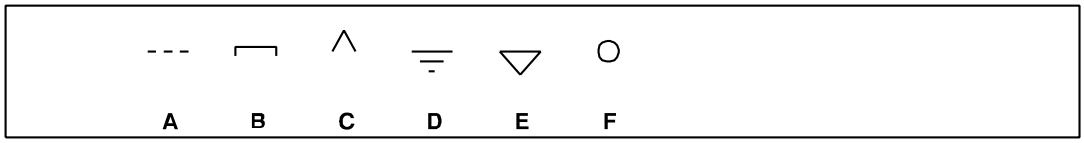


Figure A24.4 *Electronic Font*



Note: Figure A2.5 on page 2028 shows the MARKER font. The MARKERE font produces the same symbols but in empty (outline) form.

Figure A24.5 *Marker Font*

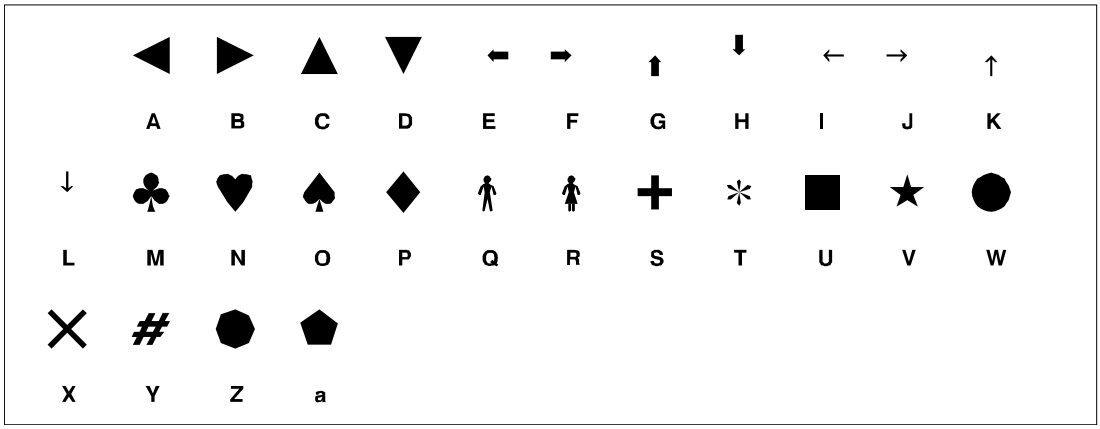


Figure A24.6 *Math Font*

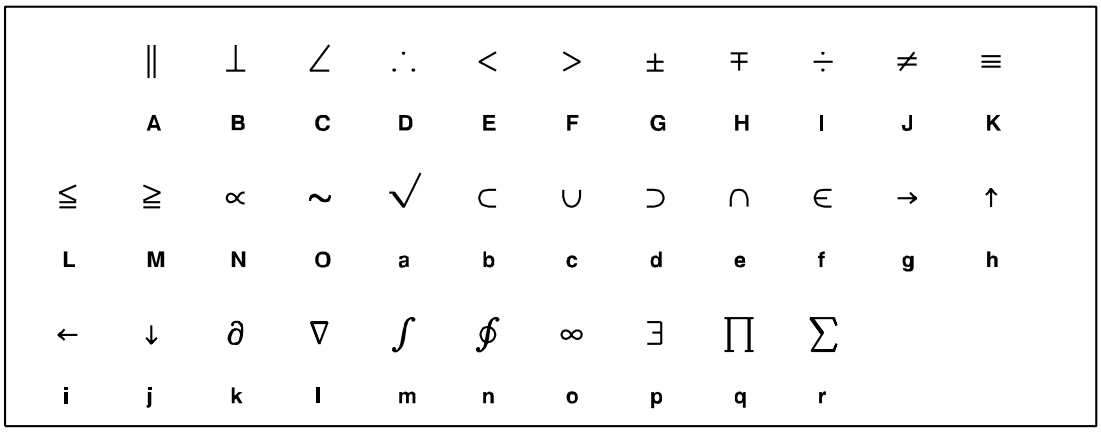


Figure A24.7 *Music Font*

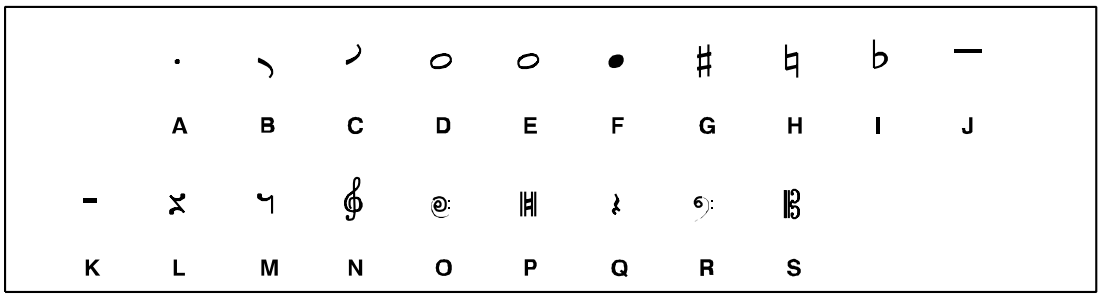


Figure A24.8 *Special Font*

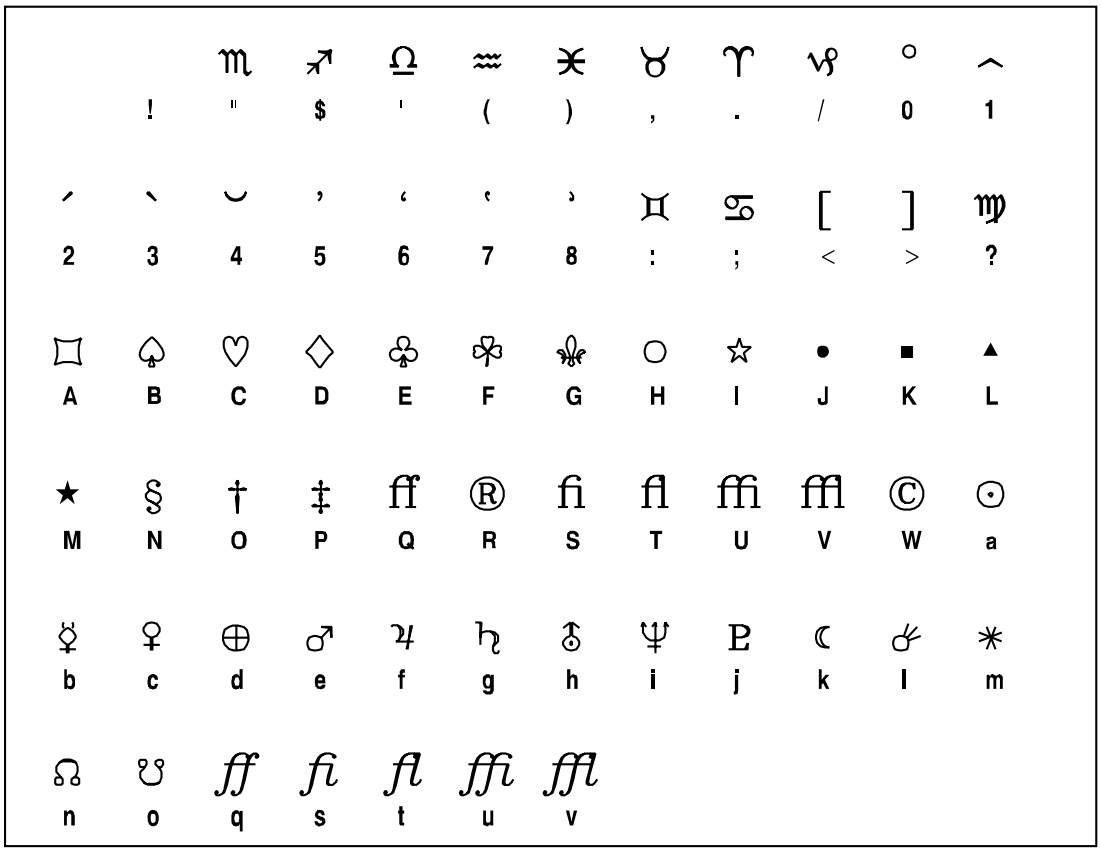
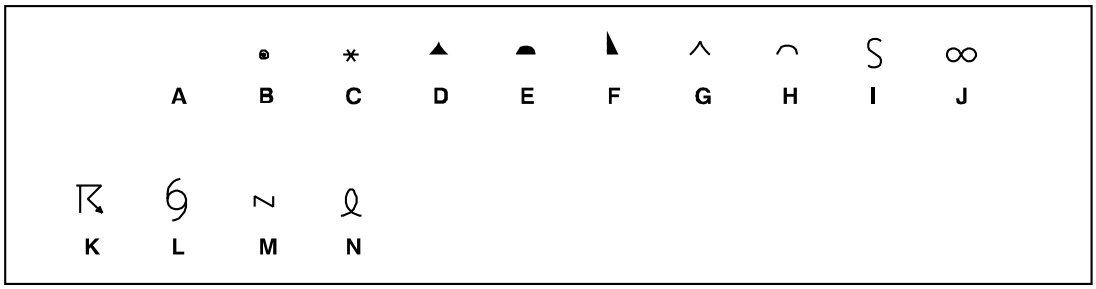


Figure A24.9 *Weather Font*



The SIMULATE Font

In some cases, the device's device-resident font cannot be used and the SIMULATE font is used instead. The SIMULATE font is a SAS/GRAPH font that simulates the device's resident characters by allowing the same amount of space for the text that the device-resident characters use. The SIMULATE font is used whenever the default device-resident font is unavailable, including the following situations:

- Graphics option FTEXT=NONE or statement option FONT= is NONE or HW*xxxnnn*, **and** one of the following conditions or sets of conditions is also met:
  - GOPTIONS NOCHARACTERS is specified.
  - The device driver does not support device-resident text.
  - You request a device-resident font for a different device.
  - You specify an angle or rotation for the characters that the device does not support.
  - The device does not have a scalable font (characters can be generated only in the proportions specified with the font), **and** one of the following conditions is also met:
    - The values of the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options do not match the values displayed in the LCOLS or PCOLS field or the LROWS or PROWS field in the Detail window of the device entry.
    - The HSIZE= or VSIZE= graphics option is set to values that are not the default.
    - You replay a graph in a template that is not the same size as the full size of the graphics output area, or you use a device driver other than the one you used to create the graph.
    - The target device and the display device have different values for the HPOS= and VPOS= graphics options.
    - You use any height specification, including the HEIGHT=, HTEXT=, HTITLE=, and HBY= graphics options, that is not equal to 1.

You should never delete the SIMULATE font from the fonts catalog.

Note: You can change the font that is used as the SIMULATE font with the SIMFONT= graphics option. If you use the SIMFONT= option, it is better to specify a uniform font. Do not specify a device-resident font as a substitute for SIMULATE. See "SIMFONT= Graphics Option" on page 693 for more information about the SIMFONT= option.

Font Locations and the Default Search Path

SAS/GRAPH fonts are stored in catalogs. SAS/GRAPH looks only into catalogs with certain librefs and names to find fonts. By default, SAS/GRAPH searches for the font in the catalog SASHELP.FONTS, which contains SAS/GRAPH fonts, key maps, and device maps.

If you want to specify fonts that you have created locally, submit a LIBNAME statement that associates the libref GFONT0 with the location of your font

catalog. If you have specified more than one libref in the sequence GFONT0 through GFONT9, SAS/GRAPH performs a sequential search of these catalogs when locating the font that you have specified.

When you specify a font name, SAS/GRAPH searches for the font in the following order:

1 If a SAS library with the libref GFONT0 exists, then SAS/GRAPH looks there for a catalog named FONTS. If GFONT0.FONTS exists, it is checked for the specified font. If the font is not there, then SAS/GRAPH looks next for a library with the libref GFONT1 and for a catalog named FONTS in that library. The search is repeated for the sequence of librefs through GFONT9.

2 SAS/GRAPH searches for the font in SASHELP.FONTS if the following situations occur.

   a It fails to find the specified font in any FONTS catalog in the libraries GFONT0 to GFONT9.

   b It finds a GFONT*n* libref without a FONTS catalog.

   c It encounters an undefined libref in that sequence before locating the specified font.

   (SASHELP is one of the standard librefs defined automatically whenever you start your SAS session; you do not need to issue a LIBNAME statement to define it.)

3 If the specified font is not found in SASHELP.FONTS, then a warning is issued and the SIMULATE font is used. The SIMULATE font is the default SAS/GRAPH font and should never be deleted from the fonts catalog. See "The SIMULATE Font" on page 2030 for more information.

See Chapter 38, "GFONT Procedure," on page 1363 for additional information about specifying the libref GFONT0.

Appendix 3

Using Device-Resident Fonts

Introduction 2033

Default Device-Resident Fonts 2034
When Are Default Device-Resident Fonts Used? 2034
The Chartype Value and Default Device-Resident Fonts 2034
Using a GOPTIONS Statement to Change the Default Device-Resident Font . . . 2035
Using the GDEVICE Procedure to Change the Default Device-Resident Font . . . 2036

Specifying the Full Font Name 2037

Specifying Alternative Device-Resident Fonts 2038

Introduction

You can use device-resident fonts with SAS/GRAPH output in four ways.

- by using the CHARTYPE= graphics option in a GOPTIONS statement to specify the default device-resident font. Assign the number of a font listed under Chartype in the Chartype records in the device entry as the default device-resident font.
- by using the GDEVICE procedure to specify the number of the font that you want to use as the default device-resident font.
- by specifying the full font name as it appears in the Chartype records in the device driver entry.
- by explicitly specifying a device-resident font name of the type HW*xxxnnn*.

The remainder of this appendix provides details.

There are several advantages to using device-resident fonts instead of SAS/GRAPH fonts. Device-resident fonts often are produced faster than SAS/GRAPH fonts and produce smaller output files. Also, some devices, such as laser printers with device-resident fonts, might produce better quality output with device-resident fonts than with SAS/GRAPH fonts.

Default Device-Resident Fonts

When Are Default Device-Resident Fonts Used?

When possible, SAS/GRAPH uses a device's default device-resident font to draw characters when both of the following conditions are true:

- Graphics option FTEXT=NONE is in effect or option FONT=NONE is specified in a SAS/GRAPH statement.
- The device-resident font can be used. See "Default Fonts" on page 297 for details about when device-resident fonts cannot be used.

If these conditions are true but the default device-resident font cannot be used, SAS/GRAPH uses the SIMULATE font or the SAS default font.

The Chartype Value and Default Device-Resident Fonts

The device entry for a device contains information about its device-resident fonts. To display the device-resident font information for a device, use the GDEVICE procedure to list the device entry as shown in the following example.

```
proc gdevice catalog=sashelp.devices nofs;
   list devName;
run;
quit;
```

Specify the device name for *devName*.

Every available device-resident font for a particular device has a number associated with it. This number and the corresponding font name are listed in a Chartype record in the device entry for your device. The default device-resident font is the font whose number is entered in the Chartype field in the OPTIONS section of the device entry as shown in the following example.

```
…
  OPTIONS

  Erase:                  Autofeed:               Chartype:    0
  Swap:                   Cell:                   Maxcolors:17E6
…
```

The Chartype value, 0 in this case, corresponds to a Chartype record in the CHARTYPE RECORDS section of the device entry. Here is an example.

```
…
  CHARTYPE RECORDS

  Chartype Rows  Cols                  Font Name                 Scalable
         0     1     1   <MTmonospace>                                Y
…
```

In this example, the device has only one device-resident font, <MTmonspace>. This is the default device-resident font for this device. When FONT=NONE or no font is specified, SAS/GRAPH uses this font, if possible. Otherwise, it uses SIMULATE or the SAS default font.

Most devices have only one device-resident font, in which case Chartype is 0. Some devices have several device-resident fonts. Here is an example.

```
…
CHARTYPE RECORDS

Chartype Rows  Cols                  Font Name                 Scalable
     1     71    75   Courier                                      Y
     2     71    75   Courier-Oblique                              Y
     3     71    75   Courier-Bold                                 Y
     4     71    75   Courier-BoldOblique                          Y
     5     71    75   Times-Roman                                  Y
…
```

If your device has more than one device-resident font, you can assign a different default device-resident font in two ways:

- by specifying the font with the CHARTYPE= option in a GOPTIONS statement. See “Using a GOPTIONS Statement to Change the Default Device-Resident Font” on page 2035 .
- by using the GDEVICE procedure to modify the value in the Chartype field in the OPTIONS section of the device entry. See “Using the GDEVICE Procedure to Change the Default Device-Resident Font” on page 2036 for more details.

Using a GOPTIONS Statement to Change the Default Device-Resident Font

To assign the default device-resident font for your current SAS session, use the CHARTYPE= option in a GOPTIONS statement. Assign it the actual number of the device-resident font as listed in the Chartype records in the device entry for your device.

Using the CHARTYPE= option changes the default font only for the duration of your SAS session; using the CHARTYPE= option does not change the value of the field in the device entry. (See “CHARTYPE= Device Parameter and Graphics Option” on page 583 for a complete description of the CHARTYPE= option.)

When you specify a device-resident font by using the graphics option CHARTYPE=*n* and the font specification NONE, the size of the character cells is determined by the current values for the HPOS= and VPOS= options. This means that the font is drawn using the current cell size. As a result, the aspect ratio of the displayed font might be different and the height of the characters, if displayed in cells, might be affected.

CAUTION
Specifying a nonscalable device-resident font with the CHARTYPE= option might cause the SIMULATE font to be used.

In addition, the SIMULATE font might be substituted if both of the following conditions are true.

- The font selected with CHARTYPE= is not scalable.
- The values of the HPOS= and VPOS= options do not match the values of the Rows and Cols fields in the Chartype record.

If these conditions are true but the SIMULATE font cannot be used, the SAS default font is substituted.

Using the GDEVICE Procedure to Change the Default Device-Resident Font

To change the default device-resident font with the GDEVICE procedure, do the following:

1 Use the GDEVICE procedure to display the device entry as follows:

```
proc gdevice catalog=sashelp.devices nofs;
   list devName;
run;
quit;
```

Specify the device name for *devName*.

2 In the output, under CHARTYPE RECORDS, review the available fonts, and note the number under Chartype for the font that you want to use as the default font.

3 Copy the device entry to your own device catalog, and then use the GDEVICE procedure to change Chartype for the copied device to the desired number. Here is an example that makes a copy of a device, and then changes Chartype for the copied device to 5 (Times-Roman).

```
libname gdevice0 "path-to-your-device-catalog";
proc gdevice nofs catalog=gdevice0.devices;
   copy devName from=sashelp.devices newname=newName;
run;
   modify newName
      Description = "Device devName with default font Times-Roman"
      Chartype=5;
run;
```

```
quit;
```

Note: *newName* cannot be more than 8 characters.

4 Use the GDEVICE procedure to display the device entry for *newName*, and then in the output under OPTIONS, verify that the default Chartype is correct:

```
proc gdevice catalog=gdevice0.devices nofs;
   list newName;
run;
quit;
```

Here is a partial example of the output.

```
…
OPTIONS

Erase:                  Autofeed:      Y         Chartype:     5
Swap:                   Cell:                    Maxcolors: 256
Autocopy:               Characters:              Repaint:      0
…
```

See Chapter 37, “GDEVICE Procedure,” on page 1349 for more information about viewing device entries and changing device parameters.

Specifying the Full Font Name

You can specify the full font name in any SAS statement where a font specification is valid. For example, you can specify the full font name in the FTEXT=*font* graphics option or the FONT=*font* specification in a TITLE statement. For the value font, specify the full font name exactly as it appears under Font Name in the Chartype record in the device entry. For example, to specify the Times-Roman font in a TITLE statement when you use the PS300 device, use this code:

```
title font="Times-Roman" "Testing the Times-Roman font";
```

SAS allows up to 255 characters for the font name. The font name might contain spaces. If the font name is longer than 40 characters, PROC GDEVICE in fullscreen mode displays only the first 37 characters, followed by an ellipsis (...). To see the complete font name when the name is longer than 40 characters, use PROC GDEVICE with the NOFS (no fullscreen) option as follows:

```
proc gdevice c=sashelp.devices nofs;
   list driver-name;
run;
quit;
```

When a font is quoted, SAS first looks at the Chartype records in the device driver entry to determine whether it is a valid device-resident font. If the font is not found in the Chartype records, SAS then checks to determine whether the quoted font is a

valid SAS/GRAPH font. If the font is not recognized as either a valid device-resident font or a valid SAS/GRAPH font, the SIMULATE font is used.

Specifying Alternative Device-Resident Fonts

An alternative device-resident font can be specified in any SAS statement where a font specification is valid. You can use more than one device-resident font in a single graph or even in a single statement. All of the fonts that you specify must exist on your device. If you specify a device-resident font, make sure that the font is available on the device and that there is a corresponding Chartype value for the font. If you request a device-resident font that does not have a Chartype defined, SAS/GRAPH substitutes the SIMULATE font.

These are the three ways to specify alternative device-resident fonts:

- In the font specification, explicitly assign a device-resident font using the following form:

  HW*xxxnnn*

  HW
  identifies the font as a device-resident font. The font name must begin with the characters HW.

  xxx
  are the last two or three characters of the module name in the Module field in the device entry. If the module name has eight characters (SASGDPSL, for example), use the last three characters (PSL). If the module name has only seven characters (SASGDVT, for example), use the last two characters (VT).

  nnn
  is the Chartype number of the device-resident font that you want to use as listed in the Chartype records in the device entry. This value should be a three-digit decimal number, with leading zeros if necessary.

- In the font specification, explicitly assign a device-resident font using the following form:

  device-resident-font-name
  identifies the name of the device-resident font that is listed in the Chartype records in the device entry. *Device-resident-font-name* must be enclosed in quotation marks and the maximum length is 256 characters. The specified font name is converted internally to the HW*xxxnnn* name. Note that in Annotate, the specified font name must be enclosed in both double quotation marks and single quotation marks. See "The Annotate Function, Variable, and Macro Dictionaries" on page 725 for details.

- Assign one of the fonts listed in the Chartype records in your device entry as the default device-resident font with the CHARTYPE= graphics option. You can also change the default device-resident font by modifying the value of the Chartype

field in the OPTIONS section of the device entry. Then you can use FONT=NONE in your SAS/GRAPH procedure or statement to specify the new default device-resident font.

When you specify FONT=HW*xxxnnn* or *device-resident-font-name*, the size of the character cells is determined by the values in the Rows and Cols fields in the Chartype record in the device entry. The values of the HPOS= and VPOS= options are ignored for the font. Consequently, the font retains its original proportions. In addition, with this method the font catalog is checked for proportional spacing information. This information is used by SAS/GRAPH to determine how much space to reserve for proportional text. See "Graphics Options and Device Parameters Dictionary" on page 561 for additional information.

Appendix 4

Special Fonts and Symbols in JAVAIMG Output

Special Fonts and Symbols in JAVAIMG Output 2041

Special Fonts and Symbols in JAVAIMG Output

The JAVAIMG device supports only system fonts. The following table shows the special symbols that the JAVAIMG device supports and the value that you must specify in the SYMBOL statement VALUE= option for each.

Table A26.1 *Symbols That Are Supported by the JAVAIMG Device*

Value	Symbol	Value	Symbol
* (asterisk)	♀	PLUS	+
+	⊕	SQUARE	□
>	♂	STAR	✳
CIRCLE	○	TRIANGLE	△
DIAMOND	◇	X	×

Value	Symbol	Value	Symbol
DOT			

See “SYMBOL Statement” on page 437 for more information.

Appendix 5

SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output

SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output 2043

SAS Formats Supported in JAVAIMG Output

The JAVAIMG device supports the SAS character, numeric, and the date and time formats that are listed in the following tables. For a description of these formats, see *SAS System Options: Reference*.

Table A27.1 *Character Formats Supported by the JAVAIMG Device*

$	$ASCII	$BINARY	$CHAR
$F	$HEX	$OCTAL	

Table A27.2 *Numeric Formats Supported by the JAVAIMG Device*

BEST	BINARY	COMMA	COMMAX	COMMAX
D	DOLLAR	DOLLARX	E	EURO
EUROX	F	HEX	LOGPROB	NEGPAREN
NLBEST	NLD	NLMNIAED	NLMNIAUD	NLMNIBGN

NLMNIBRL	NLMNICAD	NLMNICHF	NLMNICNY	NLMNICZK
NLMNIDKK	NLMNIEEK	NLMNIEGP	NLMNIEUR	NLMNIGBP
NLMNIHKD	NLMNIHRK	NLMNIHUF	NLMNIIDR	NLMNIILS
NLMNIINR	NLMNIJPY	NLMNIKRW	NLMNILTL	NLMNILVL
NLMNIMOP	NLMNIMXN	NLMNIMYR	NLMNINOK	NLMNINZD
NLMNIPLN	NLMNIROL	NLMNIRUB	NLMNIRUR	NLMNISEK
NLMNISGD	NLMNISKK	NLMNITHB	NLMNITRY	NLMNITWD
NLMNIUSD	NLMNIZAR	NLMNLAED	NLMNLAUD	NLMNLBGN
NLMNLBRL	NLMNLCAD	NLMNLCHF	NLMNLCNY	NLMNLCZK
NLMNLDKK	NLMNLEEK	NLMNLEGP	NLMNLEUR	NLMNLGBP
NLMNLHKD	NLMNLHRK	NLMNLHUF	NLMNLIDR	NLMNLILS
NLMNLINR	NLMNLJPY	NLMNLKRW	NLMNLLTL	NLMNLLVL
NLMNLMOP	NLMNLMXN	NLMNLMYR	NLMNLNOK	NLMNLNZD
NLMNLPLN	NLMNLROL	NLMNLRUB	NLMNLRUR	NLMNLSEK
NLMNLSGD	NLMNLSKK	NLMNLTHB	NLMNLTRY	NLMNLTWD
NLMNLUSD	NLMNLZAR	NLMNY	NLMNYI	NLNUM
NLNUMI	NLPCT	NLPCTI	NLPVALUE	NUMX
OCTAL	PERCENT	PERCENTN	PVALUE	ROMAN
RSTDOCNY	RSTDOCYY	RSTDONYN	RSTDOPNY	RSTDOPYN
RSTDOPYY	YEN			

Table A27.3 *Date and Time Formats Supported by the JAVAIMG Device*

AFRDFDD	AFRDFDE	AFRDFDN	AFRDFDT	AFRDFDWN
AFRDFMN	AFRDFMY	AFRDFWDX	AFRDFWKX	CATDFDD
CATDFDE	CATDFDN	CATDFDT	CATDFDWN	CATDFMN
CATDFMY	CATDFWDX	CATDFWKX	CRODFDD	CRODFDE
CRODFDN	CRODFDT	CRODFDWN	CRODFMN	CRODFMY
CRODFWDX	CRODFWKX	CSYDFDD	CSYDFDE	CSYDFDN

CSYDFDT	CSYDFDWN	CSYDFMN	CSYDFMY	CSYDFWDX
CSYDFWKX	DANDFDD	DANDFDE	DANDFDN	DANDFDT
DANDFDWN	DANDFMN	DANDFMY	DANDFWDX	DANDFWKX
DATE	DATEAMPM	DATETIME	DAY	DDMMYY
DDMMYYN	DESDFDD	DESDFDE	DESDFDN	DESDFDT
DESDFDWN	DESDFMN	DESDFMY	DESDFWDX	DESDFWKX
DEUDFDD	DEUDFDE	DEUDFDN	DEUDFDT	DEUDFDWN
DEUDFMN	DEUDFMY	DEUDFWDX	DEUDFWKX	DOWNAME
DTDATE	DTMONYY	DTWKDATX	DTYEAR	DTYYQC
ENGDFDD	ENGDFDE	ENGDFDN	ENGDFDT	ENGDFDWN
ENGDFMN	ENGDFMY	ENGDFWDX	ENGDFWKX	ESPDFDD
ESPDFDE	ESPDFDN	ESPDFDT	ESPDFDWN	ESPDFMN
ESPDFMY	ESPDFWDX	ESPDFWKX	EURDFDD	EURDFDE
EURDFDN	EURDFDT	EURDFDWN	EURDFMN	EURDFMY
EURDFWDX	EURDFWKX	FINDFDD	FINDFDE	FINDFDN
FINDFDT	FINDFDWN	FINDFMN	FINDFMY	FINDFWDX
FINDFWKX	FRADFDD	FRADFDE	FRADFDN	FRADFDT
FRADFDWN	FRADFMN	FRADFMY	FRADFWDX	FRADFWKX
FRSDFDD	FRSDFDE	FRSDFDN	FRSDFDT	FRSDFDWN
FRSDFMN	FRSDFMY	FRSDFWDX	FRSDFWKX	HHMM
HOUR	HUNDFDD	HUNDFDE	HUNDFDN	HUNDFDT
HUNDFDWN	HUNDFMN	HUNDFMY	HUNDFWDX	HUNDFWKX
ITADFDD	ITADFDE	ITADFDN	ITADFDT	ITADFDWN
ITADFMN	ITADFMY	ITADFWDX	ITADFWKX	JDATEMD
JDATEMON	JDATEQRW	JDATEQTR	JDATESEM	JDATESMW
JULDATE	JULDAY	JULIAN	MACDFDD	MACDFDE
MACDFDN	MACDFDT	MACDFDWN	MACDFMN	MACDFMY

MACDFWDX	MACDFWKX	MMDDYY	MMDDYYN	MMSS
MMYY	MMYYN	MONNAME	MONTH	MONYY
NLDATE	NLDATEMD	NLDATEMN	NLDATEW	NLDATEWN
NLDATEYM	NLDATEYQ	NLDATEYR	NLDATEYW	NLDATM
NLDATMAP	NLDATMDT	NLDATMMD	NLDATMTM	NLDATMTZ
NLDATMW	NLDATMWN	NLDATMWZ	NLDATMYM	NLDATMYQ
NLDATMYR	NLDATMYW	NLDATMZ	NLDDFDD	NLDDFDE
NLDDFDN	NLDDFDT	NLDDFDWN	NLDDFMN	NLDDFMY
NLDDFWDX	NLDDFWKX	NLSTRMON	NLSTRQTR	NLSTRWK
NLTIMAP	NLTIME	NORDFDD	NORDFDE	NORDFDN
NORDFDT	NORDFDWN	NORDFMN	NORDFMY	NORDFWDX
NORDFWKX	POLDFDD	POLDFDE	POLDFDN	POLDFDT
POLDFDWN	POLDFMN	POLDFMY	POLDFWDX	POLDFWKX
PTGDFDD	PTGDFDE	PTGDFDN	PTGDFDT	PTGDFDWN
PTGDFMN	PTGDFMY	PTGDFWDX	PTGDFWKX	QTR
QTRR	RUSDFDD	RUSDFDE	RUSDFDN	RUSDFDT
RUSDFDWN	RUSDFMN	RUSDFMY	RUSDFWDX	RUSDFWKX
SLODFDD	SLODFDE	SLODFDN	SLODFDT	SLODFDWN
SLODFMN	SLODFMY	SLODFWDX	SLODFWKX	SVEDFDD
SVEDFDE	SVEDFDN	SVEDFDT	SVEDFDWN	SVEDFMN
SVEDFMY	SVEDFWDX	SVEDFWKX	TIME	TIMEAMPM
TOD	WEEKDATE	WEEKDATX	WEEKDAY	WEEKU
WEEKV	WEEKW	WORDDATE	WORDDATX	YEAR
YYMM	YYMMDD	YYMMDDN	YYMMN	YYMON
YYQ	YYQN	YYQR	YYQRN	YYWEEKU
YYWEEKV	YYWEEKW			

Note: The JAVAIMG device does not support nested formats that include user-defined formats. If you want to use a custom format with these devices and the custom format nests other formats, make sure that it nests only the formats that are provided by SAS.

Note: The JAVAIMG device does not honor the DATATYPE=DATE and NOEDIT options in the FORMAT procedure PICTURE statement.

Appendix 6

Predefined Colors

Predefined Colors 2049

Predefined Colors

The following table shows the colors that are predefined in the SAS Registry, arranged by name. For each color, the equivalent CX color code (RGB), the equivalent HLS color code, and a color sample are shown. For a table of the SAS registry colors arranged by hue, see Table A6.2 on page 2056.

Table A28.1 *SAS Registry Colors by Name*

Color Name	Color Sample	CX Color Code (RGB)	HLS Color Code[1]
AliceBlue		CXF0F8FF	H148F8FF
AntiqueWhite		CXFAEBD7	H09AE9C6
Aqua		CX00FFFF	H12C80FF
Aquamarine		CX7FFDD4	H118BEF7
Azure		CXF0FFFF	H12CF8FF
Beige		CXF5F5DC	H0B4E98E
Bisque		CXFFE4C4	H098E2FF

Color Name	Color Sample	CX Color Code (RGB)	HLS Color Code[1]
Black		CX000000	H0000000
BlanchedAlmond		CXFFEBCD	H09CE6FF
Blue		CX0000FF	H00080FF
BlueViolet		CX8A2BE2	H01F87C2
Brown		CXA52A2A	H0786898
Burlywood		CXDEB887	H099B391
CadetBlue		CX5F9EA0	H12D8041
Chartreuse		CX7FFF00	H0D280FF
Chocolate		CXD2691E	H09178BF
Coral		CXFF7F50	H088A8FF
CornflowerBlue		CX6495ED	H152A9CA
Cornsilk		CXFFF8DC	H0A7EEFF
Crimson		CXDC143C	H06C78D5
Cyan		CX00FFFF	H12C80FF
DarkBlue		CX00008B	H00046FF
DarkCyan		CX008B8B	H12C46FF
DarkGoldenrod		CXB8860B	H0A262E2
DarkGray		CXA9A9A9	H000A900
DarkGreen		CX006400	H0F032FF
DarkKhaki		CXBDB76B	H0AF9462
DarkMagenta		CX8B008B	H03C46FF
DarkOliveGreen		CX556B2F	H0CA4D63

Color Name	Color Sample	CX Color Code (RGB)	HLS Color Code[1]
DarkOrange		CXFF8C00	H09880FF
DarkOrchid		CX9932CC	H0287F9B
DarkRed		CX8B0000	H07846FF
DarkSalmon		CXE9967A	H087B2B7
DarkSeaGreen		CX8FBC8F	H0F0A640
DarkSlateBlue		CX483D8B	H0086463
DarkSlateGray		CX2F4F4F	H12C3F41
DarkSlateGrey		CX2F2F2F	H0002F00
DarkTurquoise		CX00CED1	H12C69FF
DarkViolet		CX9400D3	H02A6AFF
DeepPink		CXFF1493	H0578AFF
DeepSkyBlue		CX00BFFF	H13B80FF
DimGray		CX696969	H0006900
DodgerBlue		CX1E90FF	H1498FFF
Firebrick		CXB22222	H0786AAD
FloralWhite		CXFFFAF0	H0A0F8FF
ForestGreen		CX228B22	H0F0579B
Fuchsia		CXFF00FF	H03C80FF
Gainsboro		CXDCDCDC	H000DC00
GhostWhite		CXF8F8FF	H000FCFF
Gold		CXFFD700	H0AA80FF
Goldenrod		CXDAA520	H0A27DBE

Color Name	Color Sample	CX Color Code (RGB)	HLS Color Code[1]
Gray or Grey		CX808080	H0008000
Green		CX008000	H0F040FF
GreenYellow		CXADFF2F	H0CB97FF
Honeydew		CXF0FFF0	H0F0F8FF
HotPink		CXFF69B4	H05AB4FF
IndianRed		CXCD5C5C	H0789587
Indigo		CX4B0082	H02241FF
Ivory		CXFFFFF0	H0B4F8FF
Khaki		CXF0E68C	H0AEBEC4
Lavender		CXE6E6FA	H000F0AA
LavenderBlush		CXFFF0F5	H064F8FF
LawnGreen		CX7CFC00	H0D27EFF
LemonChiffon		CXFFFACD	H0AEE6FF
LightBlue		CXADD8E6	H13ACA88
LightCoral		CXF08080	H078B8C9
LightCyan		CXE0FFFF	H12CF0FF
LightGoldenrodYellow		CXFAFAD2	H0B4E6CC
LightGray		CXD3D3D3	H000D300
LightGreen		CX90EE90	H0F0BFBB
LightPink		CXFFB6C1	H06EDBFF
LightSalmon		CXFFA07A	H089BDFF
LightSeaGreen		CX20B2AA	H12869B1

Color Name	Color Sample	CX Color Code (RGB)	HLS Color Code[1]
LightSkyBlue		CX87CEFA	H142C1EB
LightSlateGray		CX778899	H14A8824
LightSteelBlue		CXB0C4DE	H14DC769
LightYellow		CXFFFFE0	H0B4F0FF
Lime		CX00FF00	H0F080FF
LimeGreen		CX32CD32	H0F0809B
Linen		CXFAF0E6	H095F0AA
Magenta		CXFF00FF	H03C80FF
Maroon		CX800000	H07840FF
MediumAquamarine		CX66CDAA	H1179A81
MediumBlue		CX0000CD	H00067FF
MediumOrchid		CXBA55D3	H0309496
MediumPurple		CX9370DB	H013A698
MediumSeaGreen		CX3CB371	H10A787F
MediumSlateBlue		CX7B68EE	H008ABCB
MediumSpringGreen		CX00FA9A	H1147DFF
MediumTurquoise		CX48D1CC	H1298D99
MediumVioletRed		CXC71585	H0526ECE
MidnightBlue		CX191970	H00045A2
MintCream		CXF5FFFA	H10EFAFF
MistyRose		CXFFE4E1	H07EF0FF
Moccasin		CXFFE4B5	H09EDAFF

Color Name	Color Sample	CX Color Code (RGB)	HLS Color Code[1]
NavajoWhite		CXFFDEAD	H09BD6FF
Navy		CX000080	H00040FF
OldLace		CXFDF5E6	H09FF2D9
Olive		CX808000	H0B440FF
OliveDrab		CX6B8E23	H0C7599A
Orange		CXFFA500	H09E80FF
OrangeRed		CXFF4500	H08880FF
Orchid		CXDA70D6	H03EA596
PaleGoldenrod		CXEEE8AA	H0AECCAA
PaleGreen		CX98FB98	H0F0CAEC
PaleTurquoise		CXAFEEEE	H12CCFA6
PaleVioletRed		CXDB7093	H064A698
PapayaWhip		CXFFEFD5	H09DEAFF
Peachpuff		CXFFDAB9	H094DCFF
Peru		CXCD853F	H0958696
Pink		CXFFC0CB	H06DE0FF
Plum		CXDDA0DD	H03CBF79
PowderBlue		CXB0E0E6	H132CB84
Purple		CX800080	H03C40FF
Red		CXFF0000	H07880FF
RosyBrown		CXBC8F8F	H078A640
RoyalBlue		CX4169E1	H15991B9

Color Name	Color Sample	CX Color Code (RGB)	HLS Color Code[1]
SaddleBrown		CX8B4513	H0914FC2
Salmon		CXFA8072	H07EB6EE
SandyBrown		CXF4A460	H093AADE
SeaGreen		CX2E8B57	H10A5D80
Seashell		CXFFF5EE	H090F7FF
Sienna		CXA0522D	H08B678F
Silver		CXC0C0C0	H000C000
SkyBlue		CX87CEEB	H13DB9B6
SlateBlue		CX6A5ACD	H0089488
SlateGray		CX708090	H14A8020
Snow		CXFFFAFA	H078FDFF
SpringGreen		CX00FF7F	H10D80FF
SteelBlue		CX4682B4	H1477D70
Tan		CXD2B48C	H09AAF70
Teal		CX008080	H12C40FF
Thistle		CXD8BFD8	H03CCC3E
Tomato		CXFF6347	H081A3FF
Turquoise		CX40E0D0	H12690B8
Violet		CXEE82EE	H03CB8C2
Wheat		CXF5DEB3	H09FD4C4
White		CXFFFFFF	H000FF00
WhiteSmoke		CXF5F5F5	H000F500

Color Name	Color Sample	CX Color Code (RGB)	HLS Color Code[1]
Yellow		CXFFFF00	H0B480FF
YellowGreen		CX9ACD32	H0C7809B

1 The HLS color naming scheme in SAS follows the Tektronix Color Standard, which places blue at 0 degrees on the hue coordinate. For more information, see "HLS Color Codes" on page 320.

The following table shows the colors that are predefined in the SAS Registry, arranged by hue according to the Tektronix model. For each color, a color sample, and the equivalent RGB (CX) and HLS color codes are shown.

Table A28.2 *SAS Registry Colors by Hue*

Color Sample	Color Name	CX Code (RGB)	HLS Code[1]
	Black	CX000000	H0000000
	DarkSlateGrey	CX2F2F2F	H0002F00
	DimGray	CX696969	H0006900
	Gray or Grey	CX808080	H0008000
	DarkGray	CXA9A9A9	H000A900
	Silver	CXC0C0C0	H000C000
	LightGray	CXD3D3D3	H000D300
	Gainsboro	CXDCDCDC	H000DC00
	WhiteSmoke	CXF5F5F5	H000F500
	White	CXFFFFFF	H000FF00
	MidnightBlue	CX191970	H00045A2
	Lavender	CXE6E6FA	H000F0AA
	Navy	CX000080	H00040FF
	DarkBlue	CX00008B	H00046FF
	MediumBlue	CX0000CD	H00067FF

Color Sample	Color Name	CX Code (RGB)	HLS Code[1]
	Blue	CX0000FF	H00080FF
	GhostWhite	CXF8F8FF	H000FCFF
	SlateBlue	CX6A5ACD	H0089488
	DarkSlateBlue	CX483D8B	H0086463
	MediumSlateBlue	CX7B68EE	H008ABCB
	MediumPurple	CX9370DB	H013A698
	BlueViolet	CX8A2BE2	H01F87C2
	Indigo	CX4B0082	H02241FF
	DarkOrchid	CX9932CC	H0287F9B
	DarkViolet	CX9400D3	H02A6AFF
	MediumOrchid	CXBA55D3	H0309496
	Thistle	CXD8BFD8	H03CCC3E
	Plum	CXDDA0DD	H03CBF79
	Violet	CXEE82EE	H03CB8C2
	Purple	CX800080	H03C40FF
	DarkMagenta	CX8B008B	H03C46FF
	Fuchsia	CXFF00FF	H03C80FF
	Magenta	CXFF00FF	H03C80FF
	Orchid	CXDA70D6	H03EA596
	MediumVioletRed	CXC71585	H0526ECE
	DeepPink	CXFF1493	H0578AFF
	HotPink	CXFF69B4	H05AB4FF

Color Sample	Color Name	CX Code (RGB)	HLS Code[1]
	LavenderBlush	CXFFF0F5	H064F8FF
	PaleVioletRed	CXDB7093	H064A698
	Crimson	CXDC143C	H06C78D5
	Pink	CXFFC0CB	H06DE0FF
	LightPink	CXFFB6C1	H06EDBFF
	RosyBrown	CXBC8F8F	H078A640
	IndianRed	CXCD5C5C	H0789587
	Brown	CXA52A2A	H0786898
	Firebrick	CXB22222	H0786AAD
	LightCoral	CXF08080	H078B8C9
	Maroon	CX800000	H07840FF
	DarkRed	CX8B0000	H07846FF
	Red	CXFF0000	H07880FF
	Snow	CXFFFAFA	H078FDFF
	MistyRose	CXFFE4E1	H07EF0FF
	Salmon	CXFA8072	H07EB6EE
	Tomato	CXFF6347	H081A3FF
	DarkSalmon	CXE9967A	H087B2B7
	Coral	CXFF7F50	H088A8FF
	OrangeRed	CXFF4500	H08880FF
	LightSalmon	CXFFA07A	H089BDFF
	Sienna	CXA0522D	H08B678F

Color Sample	Color Name	CX Code (RGB)	HLS Code[1]
	Seashell	CXFFF5EE	H090F7FF
	Chocolate	CXD2691E	H09178BF
	SaddleBrown	CX8B4513	H0914FC2
	SandyBrown	CXF4A460	H093AADE
	Peachpuff	CXFFDAB9	H094DCFF
	Peru	CXCD853F	H0958696
	Linen	CXFAF0E6	H095F0AA
	Bisque	CXFFE4C4	H098E2FF
	DarkOrange	CXFF8C00	H09880FF
	Burlywood	CXDEB887	H099B391
	Tan	CXD2B48C	H09AAF70
	AntiqueWhite	CXFAEBD7	H09AE9C6
	NavajoWhite	CXFFDEAD	H09BD6FF
	BlanchedAlmond	CXFFEBCD	H09CE6FF
	PapayaWhip	CXFFEFD5	H09DEAFF
	Moccasin	CXFFE4B5	H09EDAFF
	Orange	CXFFA500	H09E80FF
	Wheat	CXF5DEB3	H09FD4C4
	OldLace	CXFDF5E6	H09FF2D9
	FloralWhite	CXFFFAF0	H0A0F8FF
	DarkGoldenrod	CXB8860B	H0A262E2
	Goldenrod	CXDAA520	H0A27DBE

Color Sample	Color Name	CX Code (RGB)	HLS Code[1]
	Cornsilk	CXFFF8DC	H0A7EEFF
	Gold	CXFFD700	H0AA80FF
	Khaki	CXF0E68C	H0AEBEC4
	LemonChiffon	CXFFFACD	H0AEE6FF
	PaleGoldenrod	CXEEE8AA	H0AECCAA
	DarkKhaki	CXBDB76B	H0AF9462
	Beige	CXF5F5DC	H0B4E98E
	LightGoldenrodYellow	CXFAFAD2	H0B4E6CC
	Olive	CX808000	H0B440FF
	Yellow	CXFFFF00	H0B480FF
	LightYellow	CXFFFFE0	H0B4F0FF
	Ivory	CXFFFFF0	H0B4F8FF
	OliveDrab	CX6B8E23	H0C7599A
	YellowGreen	CX9ACD32	H0C7809B
	DarkOliveGreen	CX556B2F	H0CA4D63
	GreenYellow	CXADFF2F	H0CB97FF
	Chartreuse	CX7FFF00	H0D280FF
	LawnGreen	CX7CFC00	H0D27EFF
	DarkSeaGreen	CX8FBC8F	H0F0A640
	ForestGreen	CX228B22	H0F0579B
	LimeGreen	CX32CD32	H0F0809B
	LightGreen	CX90EE90	H0F0BFBB

Color Sample	Color Name	CX Code (RGB)	HLS Code[1]
	PaleGreen	CX98FB98	H0F0CAEC
	DarkGreen	CX006400	H0F032FF
	Green	CX008000	H0F040FF
	Lime	CX00FF00	H0F080FF
	Honeydew	CXF0FFF0	H0F0F8FF
	SeaGreen	CX2E8B57	H10A5D80
	MediumSeaGreen	CX3CB371	H10A787F
	SpringGreen	CX00FF7F	H10D80FF
	MintCream	CXF5FFFA	H10EFAFF
	MediumSpringGreen	CX00FA9A	H1147DFF
	MediumAquamarine	CX66CDAA	H1179A81
	Aquamarine	CX7FFDD4	H118BEF7
	Turquoise	CX40E0D0	H12690B8
	LightSeaGreen	CX20B2AA	H12869B1
	MediumTurquoise	CX48D1CC	H1298D99
	DarkSlateGray	CX2F4F4F	H12C3F41
	PaleTurquoise	CXAFEEEE	H12CCFA6
	Teal	CX008080	H12C40FF
	DarkCyan	CX008B8B	H12C46FF
	Aqua	CX00FFFF	H12C80FF
	Cyan	CX00FFFF	H12C80FF
	LightCyan	CXE0FFFF	H12CF0FF

Color Sample	Color Name	CX Code (RGB)	HLS Code[1]
	Azure	CXF0FFFF	H12CF8FF
	DarkTurquoise	CX00CED1	H12C69FF
	CadetBlue	CX5F9EA0	H12D8041
	PowderBlue	CXB0E0E6	H132CB84
	LightBlue	CXADD8E6	H13ACA88
	DeepSkyBlue	CX00BFFF	H13B80FF
	SkyBlue	CX87CEEB	H13DB9B6
	LightSkyBlue	CX87CEFA	H142C1EB
	SteelBlue	CX4682B4	H1477D70
	AliceBlue	CXF0F8FF	H148F8FF
	DodgerBlue	CX1E90FF	H1498FFF
	SlateGray	CX708090	H14A8020
	LightSlateGray	CX778899	H14A8824
	LightSteelBlue	CXB0C4DE	H14DC769
	CornflowerBlue	CX6495ED	H152A9CA
	RoyalBlue	CX4169E1	H15991B9

1 The HLS color naming scheme in SAS follows the Tektronix Color Standard, which places blue at 0 degrees on the hue coordinate. For more information, see "HLS Color Codes" on page 320.

48

Color Utility Macro Reference

Dictionary **2063**
%COLORMAC Macro Statement 2063
%HELPCLR Macro Statement 2064
%CMY Macro Function 2064
%CMYK Macro Function 2065
%CNS Macro Function 2066
%HLS Macro Function 2067
%HSV Macro Function 2068
%RGB Macro Function 2069
%HLS2RGB Macro Function 2070
%RGB2HLS Macro Function 2071

Dictionary

%COLORMAC Macro Statement

creates the color utility macros in the current SAS session.

Note: You must run the %COLORMAC macro in your current SAS session before you can use the other color utility macros. After you run the %COLORMAC macro, the color utility macros remain available for the duration of the SAS session.

Syntax

%COLORMAC;

%HELPCLR Macro Statement

writes Help information about the color utility macros to the SAS log.

Requirement: You must run the %COLORMAC on page 2063 macro in the current SAS session before you can use this macro.

Syntax

%HELPCLR<(ALL | *macro-name*)>;

Without Arguments

The %HELPCLR macro writes a list of the color utility macros for which Help information is available to the SAS log.

Optional Arguments

ALL
writes a short description and an example for each of the color utility macros to the SAS log.

macro-name
writes a short description and an example for the specified color utility macro to the SAS log. Do not include the percent sign (%) in *macro-name*.

Example The following example writes the Help information about the %CMY macro to the SAS log.

```
%COLORMAC;
%HELPCLR(CMY);
```

%CMY Macro Function

creates an RGB color name from numeric CMY component values.

Requirement: You must run the %COLORMAC on page 2063 macro in the current SAS session before you can use this macro.

Tip: Run the %HELPCLR(CYM) macro to write the %CYM macro Help information to the SAS log.

Syntax

%CMY(*cyan*, *magenta*, *yellow*);

Required Arguments

cyan
specifies the percentage of cyan to include in the RGB color value.

Range 0–100

magenta
specifies the percentage of magenta to include in the RGB color value.

Range 0–100

yellow
specifies the percentage of yellow to include in the RGB color value.

Range 0–100

Example

The following code writes the value CX00FF00, which is green, to the SAS log.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
put "%CMY(100,0,100)";
run;
```

%CMYK Macro Function

creates a CMYK color name from numeric CMYK component values.

Requirement: You must run the %COLORMAC on page 2063 macro in the current SAS session before you can use this macro.

Tip: Run the %HELPCLR(CMYK) macro to write the %CMYK macro Help information to the SAS log.

See: "CMYK Color Codes" on page 319 for more information about the color value produced by using this macro.

Syntax

%CMYK(*cyan*, *magenta*, *yellow*, *black*);

Required Arguments

cyan
specifies the percentage of cyan.

Range 0–100

magenta
specifies the percentage of magenta.

Range 0–100

yellow
specifies the percentage of yellow.

Range 0–100

black
specifies the percentage of black.

Range 0–100

Example

The following code writes the CMYK value 0075294F, which is purple, to the SAS log. In the PUT statement, notice that the %CMYK macro is not placed in quotation marks.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
put %CMYK(0,46,16,31);
run;
```

%CNS Macro Function

creates a SAS/GRAPH HLS color name from a color-naming scheme (CNS) color name.

Requirement: You must run the %COLORMAC on page 2063 macro in the current SAS session before you can use this macro.

Tip: Run the %HELPCLR(CNS) macro to write the %CNS macro Help information to the SAS log.

Syntax

%CNS(*CNS-color-name*);

Required Argument

CNS-color-name
specifies a CNS color name.

Note The %CNS macro accepts only CNS color names where a space is used to separate the words in the color name.

See "HLS Color Codes" on page 320 for more information about HLS color values.

"Color Naming System (CNS) Values" on page 323 or the %CNS macro Help for more information about valid color-naming scheme color names.

Example The following code writes the HLS value H04B8040, which is grayish reddish purple, to the SAS log.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
put "%CNS(GRAYISH REDDISH PURPLE)";
run;
```

%HLS Macro Function

creates an HLS color name from numeric HLS component values.

Requirement: You must run the %COLORMAC on page 2063 macro in the current SAS session before you can use this macro.

Tip: Run the %HELPCLR(HLS) macro to write the %HLS macro Help information to the SAS log.

See: "HLS Color Codes" on page 320 for more information.

Syntax

%HLS(*hue*, *lightness*, *saturation*);

Required Arguments

hue
specifies the hue to be included in the HLS value.

Range 0–360

lightness
specifies the percentage of lightness to be included in the HLS value.

Range 0–100

saturation
specifies the percentage of saturation to be included in the HLS value.

Range 0–100

Example

The following example writes the HLS value H00080FF, which is blue, to the SAS log.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
put "%HLS(0,50,100)";
run;
```

%HSV Macro Function

creates an HLS color name from numeric HSV component values.

Requirement: You must run the %COLORMAC on page 2063 macro in the current SAS session before you can use this macro.

Tip: Run the %HELPCLR(HSV) macro to write the %HSV macro Help information to the SAS log.

See: "HSV (or HSB) Color Codes" on page 321 and "HLS Color Codes" on page 320 for more information.

Syntax

%HSV(*hue*, *saturation*, *value*);

Required Arguments

hue
specifies the hue to be included in the HLS value.

Range 0–360

saturation
specifies the percentage of saturation to be included in the HLS value.

Range 0–100

value
specifies the hue and the percentage of brightness to be included in the HLS value.

Range 0–100

Example

The following example writes the HSV value V000FFBF, which is dark red, to the SAS log.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
put "%HSV(0,100,75)";
run;
```

%RGB Macro Function

creates an RBG color name from numeric RGB component values.

Requirement: You must run the %COLORMAC on page 2063 macro in the current SAS session before you can use this macro.

Tip: Run the %HELPCLR(RGB) macro to write the %RGB macro Help information to the SAS log.

See: "RGB Color Codes" on page 317 for more information.

Syntax

%RGB(*red*, *green*, *blue*);

Required Arguments

red
specifies the percentage of red to be included in the RGB value.

Range 0–100

green
specifies the percentage of green to be included in the RGB value.

Range 0–100

blue
specifies the percentage of blue to be included in the RGB value.

Range 0–100

Example

The following example writes the RGB value CXFFFF00, which is yellow, to the SAS log.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
put "%RGB(100,100,0)";
run;
```

%HLS2RGB Macro Function

creates an RGB color name from an HLS color name.

Requirement: You must run the %COLORMAC on page 2063 macro in the current SAS session before you can use this macro.

Note: Round-trip conversions using the HLS2RGB and RGB2HLS macros might produce ultimate output values that differ from the initial input values. For example, converting CXABCDEF (a light blue) using %RGB2HLS produces H14ACDAD. Converting this value back to RGB using %HLS2RGB returns CXAACCEE. While not identical, the colors are very similar on the display, and when printed.

Tip: Run the %HELPCLR(HLS2RGB) macro to write the %HLS2RGB macro Help information to the SAS log.

Syntax

%HLS2RGB(*HLS-color-name*);

Required Argument

HLS-color-name
specifies the HLS color name that is to be converted to an RGB color name.

See "HLS Color Codes" on page 320 and "RGB Color Codes" on page 317 for more information.

Example The following example converts HLS name H04B8040 to RGB name CX9F5F8F, which is grayish reddish purple, and writes it to the SAS log.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
put "%HLS2RGB(H04B8040)";
run;
```

%RGB2HLS Macro Function

creates an HLS color name from an RGB color name.

Requirement: You must run the %COLORMAC on page 2063 macro in the current SAS session before you can use this macro.

Note: Round-trip conversions using the RGB2HLS and HLS2RGB macros might produce ultimate output values that differ from the initial input values. For example, converting CXABCDEF (a light blue) using %RGB2HLS produces H14ACDAD. Converting this value back to RGB using %HLS2RGB returns CXAACCEE. While not identical, the colors are very similar on the display, and when printed.

Tip: Run the %HELPCLR(RGB2HLS) macro to write the %RGB2HLS macro Help information to the SAS log.

Syntax

%RGB2HLS(*RGB-color-name*);

Required Argument

RGB-color-name

specifies the RGB color name that is to be converted to an HLS color name.

See "RGB Color Codes" on page 317 and "HLS Color Codes" on page 320 for more information.

Example The following example converts RGB name CX9F5F8F to HLS name H04C7F40, which is grayish reddish purple, and writes it to the SAS log.

```
%COLORMAC;
data _null_;
put "%RGB2HLS(CX9F5F8F)";
run;
```

Appendix 8

GREPLAY Procedure Template Reference

Overview 2074
H2: One Box Left and One Box Right 2074
H2S: One Box Left and One Box Right with Space 2074
H3: Three Boxes Across 2075
H3S: Three Boxes Across with Space 2075
H4: Four Boxes Across 2076
H4S: Four Boxes Across with Space 2077
L1R2: One Box Left and Two Boxes Right 2077
L1R2S: One Box Left and Two Boxes Right with Space 2078
L2R1: Two Boxes Left and One Box Right 2078
L2R1S: Two Boxes Left and One Box Right with Space 2079
L2R2: Two Boxes Left and Two Boxes Right 2080
L2R2S: Two Boxes Left and Two Boxes Right with Space 2080
U1D2: One Box Up and Two Boxes Down 2081
U1D2S: One Box Up and Two Boxes Down with Space 2082
U2D1: Two Boxes Up and One Box Down 2082
U2D1S: Two Boxes Up and One Box Down with Space 2083
V2: One Box Up and One Box Down 2083
V2S: One Box Up and One Box Down with Space 2084
V3: Three Boxes Vertically 2084
V3S: Three Boxes Vertically with Space 2085
WHOLE: Entire Screen Template 2085

Overview

This SAS/GRAPH code can be used to re-create the templates stored in SASHELP.TEMPLT. You can modify the code to create custom templates. For detailed information about using, creating, and modifying templates, refer to Chapter 43, "GREPLAY Procedure," on page 1713.

H2: One Box Left and One Box Right

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef H2 des= "1 BOX LEFT, 1 BOX RIGHT"
       1/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=50  ury=100
         lrx=50  lry=0
         color=black
       2/llx=50  lly=0
         ulx=50  uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=00
         color=black;
quit;
```

H2S: One Box Left and One Box Right with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef H2S des="1 BOX LEFT, 1 BOX RIGHT (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=100
```

```
          urx=48  ury=100
          lrx=48  lry=0
          color=black
        2/llx=52  lly=0
          ulx=52  uly=100
          urx=100 ury=100
          lrx=100 lry=00
          color=black;
quit;
```

H3: Three Boxes Across

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef H3 des=" 3 BOXES ACROSS"
       1/llx=0    lly=0
         ulx=0    uly=100
         urx=33.3 ury=100
         lrx=33.3 lry=0
         color=black
       2/llx=33.3 lly=0
         ulx=33.3 uly=100
         urx=66.6 ury=100
         lrx=66.6 lry=00
         color=black
       3/llx=66.6 lly=0
         ulx=66.6 uly=100
         urx=100  ury=100
         lrx=100  lry=00
         color=black;
 quit;
```

H3S: Three Boxes Across with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef H3S des=" 3 BOXES ACROSS (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=30  ury=100
```

```
          lrx=30  lry=0
          color=black
        2/llx=35  lly=0
          ulx=35  uly=100
          urx=65  ury=100
          lrx=65  lry=00
          color=black
        3/llx=70  lly=0
          ulx=70  uly=100
          urx=100 ury=100
          lrx=100 lry=00
          color=black;
quit;
```

H4: Four Boxes Across

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef H4 des= "4 BOXES ACROSS"
       1/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=25  ury=100
         lrx=25  lry=0
         color=black
       2/llx=25  lly=0
         ulx=25  uly=100
         urx=50  ury=100
         lrx=50  lry=00
         color=black
       3/llx=50  lly=0
         ulx=50  uly=100
         urx=75  ury=100
         lrx=75  lry=00
         color=black
       4/llx=75  lly=0
         ulx=75  uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=00
         color=black;
quit;
```

H4S: Four Boxes Across with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef H4S des= "4 BOXES ACROSS (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=22  ury=100
         lrx=22  lry=0
         color=black
       2/llx=26  lly=0
         ulx=26  uly=100
         urx=48  ury=100
         lrx=48  lry=00
         color=black
       3/llx=52  lly=0
         ulx=52  uly=100
         urx=74  ury=100
         lrx=74  lry=00
         color=black
       4/llx=78  lly=0
         ulx=78  uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=00
         color=black;
quit;
```

L1R2: One Box Left and Two Boxes Right

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef L1R2 des= "1 BOX LEFT, 2 BOXES RIGHT"
       1/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=50  ury=100
         lrx=50  lry=0
         color=black
       2/llx=50  lly=50
         ulx=50  uly=100
```

```
          urx=100 ury=100
          lrx=100 lry=50
          color=black
        3/llx=50  lly=0
          ulx=50  uly=50
          urx=100 ury=50
          lrx=100 lry=00
          color=black;
quit;
```

L1R2S: One Box Left and Two Boxes Right with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef L1R2S des= "1 BOX LEFT, 2 BOXES RIGHT (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=48  ury=100
         lrx=48  lry=0
         color=black
       2/llx=52  lly=52
         ulx=52  uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=52
         color=black
       3/llx=52  lly=0
         ulx=52  uly=48
         urx=100 ury=48
         lrx=100 lry=00
         color=black;
quit;
```

L2R1: Two Boxes Left and One Box Right

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef L2R1 des= "2 BOXES LEFT, 1 BOX RIGHT"
       1/llx=0   lly=50
```

```
          ulx=0   uly=100
          urx=50  ury=100
          lrx=50  lry=50
          color=black
        2/llx=0   lly=0
          ulx=0   uly=50
          urx=50  ury=50
          lrx=50  lry=0
          color=black
        3/llx=50  lly=0
          ulx=50  uly=100
          urx=100 ury=100
          lrx=100 lry=00
          color=black;
quit;
```

L2R1S: Two Boxes Left and One Box Right with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef L2R1S des= "2 BOXES LEFT, 1 BOX RIGHT (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=52
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=48  ury=100
         lrx=48  lry=52
         color=black
       2/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=48
         urx=48  ury=48
         lrx=48  lry=0
         color=black
       3/llx=52  lly=0
         ulx=52  uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=00
         color=black;
quit;
```

L2R2: Two Boxes Left and Two Boxes Right

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef L2R2 des="2 BOXES LEFT, 2 BOXES RIGHT"
       1/llx=0   lly=50
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=50  ury=100
         lrx=50  lry=50
         color=black
       2/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=50
         urx=50  ury=50
         lrx=50  lry=0
         color=black
       3/llx=50  lly=50
         ulx=50  uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=50
         color=black
       4/llx=50  lly=0
         ulx=50  uly=50
         urx=100 ury=50
         lrx=100 lry=0
         color=black;
quit;
```

L2R2S: Two Boxes Left and Two Boxes Right with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef L2R2S des="2 BOXES LEFT, 2 BOXES RIGHT (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=52
         ulx=0   uly=100
```

```
          urx=48  ury=100
          lrx=48  lry=52
          color=black
        2/llx=0   lly=0
          ulx=0   uly=48
          urx=48  ury=48
          lrx=48  lry=00
          color=black
        3/llx=52  lly=52
          ulx=52  uly=100
          urx=100 ury=100
          lrx=100 lry=52
          color=black
        4/llx=52  lly=0
          ulx=52  uly=48
          urx=100 ury=48
          lrx=100 lry=0
          color=black;
quit;
```

U1D2: One Box Up and Two Boxes Down

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef U1D2 des= "1 BOX UP, 2 BOXES DOWN"
       1/llx=0   lly=50
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=50
         color=black
       2/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=50
         urx=50  ury=50
         lrx=50  lry=0
         color=black
       3/llx=50  lly=0
         ulx=50  uly=50
         urx=100 ury=50
         lrx=100 lry=00
         color=black;
quit;
```

U1D2S: One Box Up and Two Boxes Down with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef U1D2S des= "1 BOX UP, 2 BOXES DOWN (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=52
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=52
         color=black
       2/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=48
         urx=48  ury=48
         lrx=48  lry=0
         color=black
       3/llx=52  lly=0
         ulx=52  uly=48
         urx=100 ury=48
         lrx=100 lry=00
         color=black;
quit;
```

U2D1: Two Boxes Up and One Box Down

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef U2D1 des= "2 BOXES UP, 1 BOX DOWN"
       1/llx=0   lly=50
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=50  ury=100
         lrx=50  lry=50
         color=black
       2/llx=50  lly=50
         ulx=50  uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=50
         color=black
```

```
      3/llx=00  lly=0
        ulx=00  uly=50
        urx=100 ury=50
        lrx=100 lry=00
        color=black;
quit;
```

U2D1S: Two Boxes Up and One Box Down with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef U2D1S des= "2 BOXES UP, 1 BOX DOWN (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=52
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=48  ury=100
         lrx=48  lry=52
         color=black
       2/llx=52  lly=52
         ulx=52  uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=52
         color=black
       3/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=48
         urx=100 ury=48
         lrx=100 lry=00
         color=black;
quit;
```

V2: One Box Up and One Box Down

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef V2 des= "1 BOX UP, 1 BOX DOWN"
       1/llx=0   lly=50
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=50
```

```
          color=black
        2/llx=00  lly=00
          ulx=00  uly=50
          urx=100 ury=50
          lrx=100 lry=0
          color=black;
quit;
```

V2S: One Box Up and One Box Down with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef V2S des= "1 BOX UP, 1 BOX DOWN (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=52
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=52
         color=black
       2/llx=00  lly=00
         ulx=00  uly=48
         urx=100 ury=48
         lrx=100 lry=0
         color=black;
quit;
```

V3: Three Boxes Vertically

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef V3 des= "3 BOXES VERTICALLY"
           /* define panel 1 */
       1/llx=0   lly=66.6
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=66.6
         color=black
       2/llx=0   lly=33.3
         ulx=0   uly=66.6
```

```
          urx=100 ury=66.6
          lrx=100 lry=33.3
          color=black
        3/llx=0   lly=0
          ulx=0   uly=33.3
          urx=100 ury=33.3
          lrx=100 lry=00
          color=black;
quit;
```

V3S: Three Boxes Vertically with Space

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef V3S des="3 BOXES VERTICALLY (WITH SPACE)"
       1/llx=0   lly=70
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
         lrx=100 lry=70
         color=black
       2/llx=00  lly=35
         ulx=00  uly=65
         urx=100 ury=65
         lrx=100 lry=35
         color=black
       3/llx=00  lly=00
         ulx=00  uly=30
         urx=100 ury=30
         lrx=100 lry=00
         color=black;
quit;
```

WHOLE: Entire Screen Template

Start the GREPLAY procedure in line-mode. The TC statement specifies the catalog where the template is stored. The TDEF statement defines the name and description of each catalog entry.

```
proc greplay tc=tempcat nofs;
   tdef WHOLE des="ENTIRE SCREEN TEMPLATE"
       1/llx=0   lly=0
         ulx=0   uly=100
         urx=100 ury=100
```

```
                lrx=100 lry=0
                color=white;
quit;
```

Appendix 9

Differences between Base SAS ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH

Differences between Base SAS ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH 2087

Differences between Base SAS ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH

SAS provides two distinct systems for generating graphics output. The following table lists the major differences between these two systems.

Table A31.1 *Differences between ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH*

Graphics System	Description
ODS Graphics	ODS Graphics is a template-based graphics system that is delivered with Base SAS. In ODS Graphics, output is produced from a compiled ODS template of type STATGRAPH. Predefined templates that are supplied by SAS are stored in SASHELP.TMPLMST. User-defined templates are stored in SASUSER.TMPLMST. The Base SAS procedures that produce template-based graphics are the SGPLOT, SGPANEL, SGSCATTER, SGDESIGN, and SGRENDER. Many SAS/STAT, SAS/ETS, and SAS/QC procedures also produce template-based graphics automatically by default. Template-based graphics are always produced as files and never as GRSEG catalog entries. For template-based graphics, the ODS GRAPHICS statement is used to control

	the graphical environment. Template-based graphics are referred to as ODS Graphics.
SAS/GRAPH	SAS/GRAPH is a device-based graphics system that is a separate product. It must be licensed and installed at your site. In SAS/GRAPH, output is produced by graphics devices, which determine the type of output that is generated. Examples of graphics devices are SVG, PNG, GIF,JAVAIMG, and SASPRTC. The graphics devices that are supplied by SAS are stored in the SASHELP.DEVICES catalog. Most procedures that produce device-based graphics also produce GRSEG catalog entries in addition to any image files, vector files, or displayed output that are produced. SAS/GRAPH procedures that produce device-based graphics and GRSEG catalog entries include the GCHART, GPLOT, GMAP, GBARLINE, GCONTOUR, and G3D procedures. The device-based procedures that do not produce GRSEG catalog entries are the GKPI and GTILE procedures. For device-based graphics, the GOPTIONS statement is used to control the graphical environment.

Although ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH are distinct systems, the following SAS statements apply to both:

- ODS destination statements such as ODS HTML, ODS PDF, and so on, specify the output document format for both ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH.
- Global statements TITLE, FOOTNOTE, and NOTE add text to output from both ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH.

Conversely, the following features of each are not compatible:

- The annotate facility for ODS Graphics and SAS/GRAPH are not interchangeable.
- The SAS/GRAPH global statements AXIS, LEGEND, PATTERN, and SYMBOL do not apply to ODS Graphics.

Appendix 10

Understanding Hexadecimal Values

Understanding Hexadecimal Values 2089

Understanding Hexadecimal Values

This section provides an overview of the hexadecimal numbering system. The hexadecimal system is a base 16 numbering system where each digit represents one of the values shown in the following table.

Hexadecimal Value	Decimal Equivalent
0–9	0–9
A	10
B	11
C	12
D	13
E	14
F	15

The maximum decimal value that a hexadecimal value can represent is $16^n - 1$, where *n* is the number of digits in the hexadecimal value. A two-digit hexadecimal

value can represent a maximum decimal value of 255, and a four-digit hexadecimal value can represent a maximum decimal value of 65,535. To convert a hexadecimal number to decimal, sum the product of each hexadecimal character and its base power, 16^n, where n is the digit's significance. For example, to convert hexadecimal value C8A4 to decimal manually, do the following:

$$\left(12 \times 16^3\right) + \left(8 \times 16^2\right) + \left(10 \times 16\right) + 4 = 51364$$

To convert from decimal to hexadecimal manually, iteratively divide the decimal value by 16. In each iteration, multiply the remainder by 16 to get the hexadecimal character for that iteration, and then use the quotient in the next iteration until the quotient is zero. This method generates the hexadecimal value from the least-significant digit to the most significant digit. The following table demonstrates how to convert decimal value 51,364 back to its hexadecimal value.

Divide by 16	Quotient	Remainder	16 x Remainder	Hexadecimal Value
51364 / 16	3210	0.25	4	4
3210 / 16	200	0.625	10	A
200 / 16	12	0.5	8	8
12 / 16	0	0.75	12	C

Since the hexadecimal characters are generated from the least-significant digit to the most significant, the result is C8A4.

Apart from the base and the value representation, the methods for manipulating hexadecimal values, such as addition, subtraction, and multiplication, are the same as those that are used in the base 10 system. Here are some examples.

Base 10	Base 16
9 + 1 = 10	9 + 1 = A
8 + 8 = 16	8 + 8 = 10
3 x 85 = 255	3 x 55 = FF

Many pocket calculators and calculator programs enable you to manipulate hexadecimal values and convert values between hexadecimal and decimal. You can also use a DATA step in SAS to manipulate and convert hexadecimal values. Here is a simple macro that uses the INPUT statement in a DATA step to convert a hexadecimal value to its equivalent decimal value.

```
%macro hex2dec(hex);
  data _null_;
    msg=cat("#", %upcase("&hex"), " = ", input("&hex", hex.));
    put msg;
  run;
%mend hex2dec;
```

The following example shows how to use this macro to convert the hexadecimal value C8A4 to its decimal equivalent.

```
%hex2dec(c8a4);
#C8A4 = 51364
```

Here is a simple macro that uses the PUT statement in a DATA step to convert a decimal value to its equivalent hexadecimal value.

```
%macro dec2hex(dec);
  data _null_;
    msg=cat("&dec = #", put(&dec, hex4.));
    put msg;
  run;
%mend dec2hex;
```

The following example shows how to use this macro to convert the decimal value 51,364 back to its hexadecimal equivalent.

```
%dec2hex(51364);
51364 = #C8A4
```

For information about macros, see *SAS Macro Language: Reference*. For information about the INPUT and PUT DATA step functions, see *SAS Functions and CALL Routines: Reference*.

When you use the hexadecimal system to define you own colors, the exact value for the color is not as significant as the relationship of the digits in the value to each other, and the relationship of the value of this color to other colors.

Appendix 11

Transporting and Converting Graphics Output

About Transporting and Converting Graphics Output 2093

Transporting Catalogs across Operating Environments 2094
Transporting Catalogs Using CPORT and CIMPORT 2094
Example of Transporting GRSEGs 2095
Example of Transporting Color Maps and Templates 2096
Example of Transporting Fonts 2096
Example of Transporting Device Attributes and Device Entries 2097

Converting Catalogs to a Different Version of SAS 2097

About Transporting and Converting Graphics Output

You can use the following methods to transport and convert graphics output within SAS:

- Use the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures in Base SAS software to transport catalogs that contain graphics output to other operating environments that are running the same version of SAS/GRAPH software.
- Use a LIBNAME statement and the CATALOG procedure to convert catalogs from Version 6 to Version 7 or later.

Transporting Catalogs across Operating Environments

Transporting Catalogs Using CPORT and CIMPORT

Use the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures to transport catalogs and catalog entries from one machine to another machine running in a different operating environment. In addition to graphics output stored in GRSEG catalog entries, SAS/GRAPH software produces several other files that you can transport from host environment to host environment. These other files include

- colors maps
- templates
- fonts
- device descriptions.

To transport catalog entries that contain graphics output (catalog entries of type GRSEG), follow these steps:

1 Use the CPORT procedure to create a transport file from the catalog entries in the current host environment. A transport file is a sequential file that contains the catalog in SAS transport format. To create a transport file, you must specify a catalog to be converted and a fileref for the transport file.

   To retain the original order of the GRSEG entries in the catalog, use SELECT= in the PROC CPORT statement to export individual graphs in the order in which they were created. Otherwise, when you use the GREPLAY procedure to list the graphics entries in the imported catalog, the procedure will list the entries in alphabetical order, rather than the order in which they were created.

   Note: Only the GREPLAY procedure can list catalog entries in the order in which they were created. All other procedures list entries in alphabetical order.

   To export a catalog that contains groups of entries created using the GREPLAY procedure, you must use SELECT= in the PROC CPORT statement to select the names of the groups, rather than the names of individual graphs, to be included in the transport file. If you export the entire catalog without using SELECT=, the groups are not maintained in the catalog created when you import the transport file in the new host environment.

   When you use the CPORT procedure, messages in the SAS log identify the catalog entries that have been placed in the transport file. If the catalog entry

was created by replaying several graphs into a template, the log messages list the names of all of the entries that contributed to the templated graph.

2 Move the transport file to the target machine, if necessary. You must move the transport file in binary format. If you do not move the transport file in binary format, the CIMPORT procedure cannot read the file that you create.

3 Once you have moved the transport file to the target machine, import the transport file into a catalog in the new host environment using the CIMPORT procedure. The entries are imported in the order specified in SELECT= in the PROC CPORT statement used to create the transport file.

The SELECT= option in the PROC CIMPORT statement does not affect the order of the imported entries.

Note: You must use the CIMPORT procedure from the current version of SAS. The CIMPORT procedure in a previous release cannot read a transport file created by the CPORT procedure in the current version.

For details about using the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures, see the *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

Example of Transporting GRSEGs

This example shows how to port three entries from the catalog MYLIB.GRAPHS.

First, the CPORT procedure writes selected graphs from MYLIB.GRAPHS to the transport file TRANFILE. The SELECT option names the graphs to be ported.

```
libname mylib "SAS-data-library";
filename tranfile "external-file";

proc cport file=tranfile
     catalog=mylib.graphs
     select=(GPLOT.GRSEG GPLOT1.GRSEG GPLOT3.GRSEG);
run;
```

Once the transport file has been moved to the new host environment using communications software or tape, the CIMPORT procedure creates a new catalog called MYLIB.GRAPHS on the new machine.

```
libname mylib "SAS-data-library";
filename tranfile "external-file";

proc cimport catalog=mylib.graphs
     infile=tranfile
     select=(GPLOT.GRSEG GPLOT1.GRSEG  GPLOT3.GRSEG);
run;
```

Example of Transporting Color Maps and Templates

To transport color maps (catalog entries of type CMAP) and templates (catalog entries of type TEMPLATE) from one host environment to another, use the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures. For example, you could export a color map from the NEWLIB.CMAPS catalog using the following statements:

```
filename tranfile "external-file";
libname newlib "SAS-data-library";

proc cport file=tranfile catalog=newlib.cmaps select=(mymap.cmap);
run;
```

After moving the transport file to the new host environment, you can import the color map using the following statements:

```
filename tranfile "external-file";
libname newlib "SAS-data-library";

proc cimport infile=tranfile catalog=newlib.cmaps;
run;
```

Example of Transporting Fonts

To transport fonts (catalog entries of type FONT) from one operating system to another, use the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures. For example, you could export a font from the GFONT0.FONTS catalog using the following statements:

```
filename tranfile "external-file";
libname gfont0 "SAS-data-library";

proc cport file=tranfile
     catalog=gfont0.fonts
     select=(figures.font);
run;
```

After moving the transport file to the new host environment, you can import the font using the following statements:

```
filename tranfile "external-file";
libname gfont0 "SAS-data-library";

proc cimport infile=tranfile catalog=gfont0.fonts;
run;
```

Example of Transporting Device Attributes and Device Entries

To transport device entries (catalog entries of type DEV) from one operating environment to another, use the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures. For example, you could export a device entry from the GDEVICE0.DEVICES catalog using the following statements:

```
filename tranfile "external-file";
libname gdevice0 "SAS-data-library";

proc cport file=tranfile
     catalog=gdevice0.devices
     select=(cgm.dev);
run;
```

After moving the transport file to the new host environment, you can import the device entry using the following statements:

```
filename tranfile "external-file";
libname gdevice0 "SAS-data-library";

proc cimport infile=tranfile catalog=gdevice0.devices;
run;
```

Converting Catalogs to a Different Version of SAS

To convert catalogs to a different version of SAS, use the LIBNAME statement and the CATALOG procedure.

Note: You will not be able to use your old catalogs without transporting them first.

Before using PROC CATALOG, you must assign librefs to both catalogs and specify the Version 6 Compatibility Engine (saseb) on the input catalog LIBNAME. Then use PROC CATALOG with a COPY statement to convert a catalog from Version 6 to Version 7 or later. For details about using the CATALOG procedure, see the *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

For example, the following statements can be submitted from Version 8 to assign the Version 6 Compatibility Engine and convert a catalog from Version 6 to Version 8.

```
libname v6lib saseb "SAS-data-library";
libname v8lib "SAS-data-library";

proc catalog catalog=v6lib.v6cat;
   copy out=v8lib.v8cat;
run;
```